
INCWADI KAMORMONI

ENYE ITESTAMENTE
KAYESU KRESTU

INCWADI KAMORMONI

Enye iTestamente
kaYesu Krestu

Elokuqala uhlelo esiNgesini lupapashwe
ePalmyra eNew York, MMA ngo 1830

Nceda ungenise ingxelo okanye iingcebiso kwi
scriptures@ldschurch.org okanye uthumele kwi
Scriptures Coordination, 50 East North Temple Street Room 2455,
Salt Lake City, UT 84150-3220 USA

© 2018 by Intellectual Reserve, Inc.

All rights reserved.

Printed in the United States of America 3/2015

English approval: 3/15

Translation approval: 3/15

Translation of the Book of Mormon

Xhosa

INCWADI KAMORMONI

INGXELO ETHATYATHWE KUMACWECWE

KANIFAYI NGOKUBHALWA

NGESANDLA SIKAMORMONI

PHEZU KWAMACWECWE

Ngako oko, sisishwankathelo sembali yabantu bakaNifayi, kananjalo nesamaLeymenayithi—Sibhalelwe amaLeymenayithi, ayintsalela yendlu kaSirayeli; kananjalo kumaYuda nakwabeeNtlanga—Sibhalwe ngendlela yomyalelo, kananjalo nangomoya wesiprofetho nowesityhilelo—Sibhalwe saza satywinwa, saza safihlwa phezulu eNkosini, ukuze singabinako ukutshatyalaliswa—Ukuze size ngaphambili ngesipho namandla kaThixo ukuze siguqulwe—Satywinwa ngesandla sika Moronayi, saza safihlwa phezulu eNkosini, ukuze size ngaphambili ethubeni ngabo abeeNtlanga—Inguqulelo yayo iya kuza ngesipho sikaThixo.

Isishwankathelo sithatyathwe kuyo iNcwadi kaEtere kanjalo, esiyimbali yabantu bakaYerede, abasazwayo ngelixa iNkosi iphambanisa ulwimi lwabantu, ngeli lixa babesakha inkochoyi yokufikelela ezulwini—Esikukubonisa kuyo intsalela yendlu kaSirayeli ngezinto ezinkulu iNkosi ezenzele ooyise; kwaye nokuze babe nokuyazi iminqophiso yeNkosi, yokokuba abakhutshelwanga ngaphandle ngonaphakade—Kananjalo nokuqinisekisa amaYuda nabeeNtlanga okokuba uYESU unguye UKRESTU, UTHIXO WAPHAKADE, ozibonakalisa kuzo zonke izizwe—Kwaye ngoku, ukuba kukho iziphosiso ziimpazamo zabantu; ngako oko, musa ukugweba izinto zikaThixo, ukuze ufumaneke ungenachaphaza phambi kwesihlalo sokugweba sikaKrestu.

EYOKUQALA INGUQULELO UKUSUKA KUMACWECWE
UKUYA ESINGESINI NGUJOSEPH SMITH, OMNCI.

IZIQULATHO

Intshayelelo	vii
Ubungqina Bamangqina Amathathu	. ix
Ubungqina Bamangqina Asibhozo	. ix
Ubungqina boMprofeti uJoseph Smith	. xi
Ingxelo Emfutshane	xvi
Imifanekiso	xix
1 Nifayi	. 1
2 Nifayi	.69
Yakobi	155
Enoshe	180
Yaromi	183
Omnayi	185
AMazwi kaMormoni	189
Mozaya	192
Alma	277
Hilamani.	503
3 Nifayi	559
4 Nifayi	637
Mormoni.	643
Etere	669
Moronayi	713
IsiKhokelo kwiZibhalo	. 1
Kumiswa kweziganeko ngamaxesha azo.	239
Ungqinelwano lweeVangeli	247

UFINYEZO

ITestamente eNdala

Gen.	IGenesis
Eks.	IEksodus
Lev.	ILevitikus
Num.	INumeri
Dut.	IDuteronomi
Yosh.	UYoshuwa
AbaG.	AbaGwebi
Rute	URute
I Sam.	I Samuweli
II Sam.	II Samuweli
I OoKum.	I OoKumkani
II OoKum.	II OoKumkani
I IziKr.	I IziKronike
II IziKr.	II IziKronike
Ezra	UEzra
Neh.	UNehemiya
Est.	UEstere
Yobhi	UYobhi
IiNd.	IiNdumiso
ImiZ.	Imizekeliso
INtsh.	INtshumayeli
INg.	INgoma kaSolomon
Isaya	Ulsaya
Yer.	UYeremiya
IziL.	IziLilo
Hez.	UHezekile
Dan.	UDaniyeli
Hos.	UHoseya
Yow.	UYoweli
Amos	UAmos
Obh.	UObhadiya
Yona	UYona
Mika	UMika
Nahum	UNahum

Habh.	UHabhakuki
Zef.	UZefaniya
Hag.	UHagayi
Zek.	UZekariya
Mal.	UMalaki

ITestamente eNtsha

Mat.	UMateyu
Marko	UMarko
Luka	ULuka
Yoh.	UYohane
Izenzo	Izenzo
Rom.	KwabaseRoma
I Kor.	I KwabaseKorinte
II Kor.	II KwabaseKorinte
Gal.	KumaGalati
Efese	Kwabase-Efese
Fil.	KwabaseFilipi
Kol.	KwabaseKolose
I Tes.	I Kwabase Tesalonika
II Tes.	II Kwabase Tesalonika
I Tim.	I KuTimoti
II Tim.	II KuTimoti
Tito	KuTito
Filem.	KuFilemon
Heb.	KumaHebhere
Yak.	EkaYakobi
I Petr.	I KaPetros
II Petr.	II KaPetros
I Yoh.	I KaYohane
II Yoh.	II KaYohane
III Yoh.	III KaYohane
Yuda	EkaYuda
Isityh.	IsiTyhilelo

INcwadi kaMormoni

1 Nif.	1 Nifayi
2 Nif.	2 Nifayi
Yakobi	Yakobi
Enoshe	Enoshe
Yaromi	Yaromi
Omn.	Omnayi
M kaM	AMazwi kaMormoni
Moz.	Mozaya
Alma	Alma
Hil.	Hilamani
3 Nif.	3 Nifayi
4 Nif.	4 Nifayi
Morm.	Mormoni
Etere	Etere
Moro.	Moronayi

IMfundiso neMinqophiso

I&M	IMfundiso neMinqophiso
BM	Isibhangezo esiseMthethweni

IPerile yeXabiso eliKhulu

Moses	Moses
Abr.	Abraham
JS—Mateyu	Joseph Smith— Mateyu
M—JS	Mbali—Joseph Smith
V zoK	IziVumo zoKholo

Ezinye Izifinyezo neeNkazelo

GJS	Guqulelo lukaJoseph Smith
I κZ	IsiKhokelo kwiZibhalo
HEB	Olunye uguqulelo oluvela kwisiHebhere
GR	Olunye uguqulelo oluvela kwisiGrike
UMZ.	Inkazelo yamaqhalo namabinzana anzima
OKANYE	Ubonisa okokuba amagama angamanye ayalandela ukucacisa amaganyana avela kumaxesha amandulo

INTSHAYELELO

INcwadi kaMormoni ngumqulu wezibhalo ezingcwele ezithelekiswa kunye neBhayibhile. Iyimbali kaThixo ngokusebenzisana kwakhe nabemi bamandulo baseAmerika kwaye iqulathe ivangeli yanaphakade epheleleyo.

INcwadi yabhalwa ngabaprofeti abaninzi bamandulo ngomoya wesiprofetho nesityhilelo. Amazwi abo, ebhalwe kumacwecwe egolide, aye acatshulwa aza ashwankathelwa ngumprofeti-mbhali-mbali obizwa ngokuba nguMormoni. Imbali inika ingxelo yeempucuko ezinkulu ezimbini. Enye yayiphuma eYerusalem ngowama 600 P.K. zaza emva koko zohlukana zaba zizizwe ezimbini, ezaziwa njengamaNifayithi namaLeymenayithi. Enye yafika ngaphambili kakhulu xa iNkosi yayiphambanisa iilwimi kwiNkcochoyi yeBhabheli. Eli qela laziwa njengamaYeredayithi. Emva kwamawaka eminyaka, bonke batshatyalaliswa ngaphandle kwamaLeymenayithi, kwaye baphakathi kookhokho bamaIndiya aseAmerika.

Isiganeko esiphezulu esibhalwe phantsi kwiNcwadi kaMormoni bubulungiseleli beNkosi uYesu Krestu ngokwayo buqu phakathi kwamaNifayithi kwakamsinyane emva kovuko Lwakhe. Ibeka phambili iimfundiso zevangeli, igqabaze ngecebo losindiso, kwaye ixelela abantu oko kufuneka bakwenze ukuze bazuze uxolo kobu bomi nosindiso lwana-phakade kubomi obuzayo.

Emva kokuba uMormoni eyigqibile imibhalo yakhe, wayinikela kunyana wakhe uMoronayi, owathi wongeza awakhe amazwi ambalwa waza wawafihla amacwecwe kwiNduli iKhumora. Ngomhla wama-21 kaSeptemba 1823, kwayena loMoronayi, ngelo lixa esisiqu esizukisiweyo, esivusiweyo ekufeni, wabonakala kuMprofeti uJoseph Smith waza wamyalela ngokunxulumene nembali yamandulo ekwakufanele ukuba iguqulelwe kulwimi lwesiNgesi.

Ngethuba elifanelekileyo amacwecwe anikezelwa kuJoseph Smith, owathi wawaguqula ngesipho namandla kaThixo. Imbali ngoku ipapashwa ngeelwimi ezininzi njengobungqina obutsha nobongezelelweyo bokuba uYesu Krestu unguNyana kaThixo ophilayo kwaye bonke abaya kuthi beze Kuye baze bayithobele imithetho nemimiselo yevangeli Yakhe bangasindiswa.

Ngokunxulumene nale mbali uMprofeti uJoseph Smith wathi: “Nda-baxelela abazalwana ukuba iNcwadi kaMormoni yaye iyeyona ncwadi ichanekileyo kunayo nayiphina incwadi emhlabeni, kwaye isisiseko senkolo yethu, kwaye umntu angasondela kufuphi kuThixo ngokuhlala ngokweemfundiso zayo, kunayo nayiphina enye incwadi.”

Ukongezelela kuJoseph Smith, iNkosi yalungiselela ukuba abanye

abalishumi elinanye bawabone amacwecwe egolide ngokwabo baze babe ngamangqina akhethekileyo ngobunyani nobuthixo beNcwadi kaMormoni. Ubungqina babo obubhaliweyo buqukwe kwalapha njengo “Bungqina bamaNgqina amaThathu” no “Bungqina bamaNgqina asiBhozo.”

Simema bonke abantu ndawozonke ukuba bayifunde iNcwadi kaMormoni, bawuguqu-guqule ezintliziyweni zabo umyalezo oyiqukathileyo, baze emva koko babuze kuThixo, uBawo onguNaphakade, egameni lika-Krestu ukuba incwadi iyinyani kusini na. Abo bathi balandele eli cebo baze babuze ngokholo baya kufumana ubungqina bobunyani nobuthixo bayo ngamandla oMoya oyiNgcwele. (Bona Moronayi 10:3–5.)

Abo bathi bafumane obu bungqina bunyulu kuMoya oyiNgcwele baya kuba nakho kanjalo ukwazi kwa ngawo amandla ukuba uYesu Krestu unguMsindisi wehlabathi, ukuba uJoseph Smith ungumtyhili Wakhe nomprofeti kule mihla yokugqibela, kwaye nokokuba iBandla likaYesu Krestu labaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela libubukumkani beNkosi obumisiweyo kwakhona emhlabeni, ukulungiselela kuBuya kweSibini kukaMesiya.

UBUNGQINA BAMANGQINA AMATHATHU

Makwazeke kuzo zonke izizwe, izalamane, iilwimi, nabantu, abo oya kuthi lo msebenzi ufike kubo: Ukuba thina, ngobabalo lukaThixo uBawo, neNkosi yethu uYesu Krestu, siwabonile amacwecwe aquletse le mbali, eyimbali yabantu bakaNifayi, kanjalo neyamaLeymenayithi, abazalwana babo, kanjalo neyabantu bakaYerede, ababevela kwinkcochoyi ebe kuthethwe ngayo. Kwaye siyazi kanjalo okokuba aguqulwa ngesipho nangamandla kaThixo, kuba izwi lakhe layibhengeza kuthi; ngako oko siyazi ngokuqinisekileyo okokuba umsebenzi uyinyani. Kwaye siyangqina kanjalo okokuba siyibonile imikrolo ephezu kwamacwecwe; kwaye iboniswe kuthi ngamandla kaThixo, kwaye ingengawo awabantu. Kwaye sivakalisa ngamazwi azolileyo, okokuba ingelosi kaThixo yehla yeza ivela ezulwini, kwaye yawazisa yawabeka phambi kwamehlo ethu, ukuze siwabone amacwecwe, kwaye nemikrolo ekuwo; kwaye siyazi okokuba kungobabalo lukaThixo uBawo, nolweNkosi yethu uYesu Krestu, ukuba sibone kwaye sinike ubungqina bokuba ezi zinto ziyinyani. Kwaye kungummangaliso emehlweni ethu. Nangona kunjalo, izwi leNkosi lasiyalela ukuba maze sinike ubungqina ngayo, ngako oko, sibe nokuthobela imiyalelo kaThixo, sinika ubungqina ngazo ezi zinto. Kwaye siyazi okokuba sinyanisekile kuKrestu, siya kulihlamba igazi labo bonke abantu kwizambatho zethu, size sifumaneke singenachaphaza phambi kwesihlalo-somgwebo sikaKrestu, kwaye siya kuhlala naye ngonaphakade emazulwini. Kwaye uzuko malube kuYise, nakuye uNyana, nakuye uMoya oyiNgcwele, abanguThixo omnye. Amen.

OLIVER COWDERY
DAVID WHITMER
MARTIN HARRIS

UBUNGQINA BAMANGQINA ASIBHOZO

Makwazeke kuzo zonke izizwe, izalamane, iilwimi, nabantu, abo oya kuthi lo msebenzi ufike kubo: Okokuba uJoseph Smith, Omnci., umguquli walo msebenzi, usibonisile amacwecwe esekuthethwe ngawo, anenkangeleko yegolide; kwaye ngobuninzi bawo amasebe awaguquleyo uSmith esekuthethwe ngaye sibe nokuwaphatha ngezandla zethu; saza sayibona nayo imikrolo leyo, iyonke inenkangeleko

yomsebenzi wamandulo, nomsebenzi ocikizekileyo. Kwaye ngako oku sinika ubungqina ngamazwi azolileyo, bokokuba uSmith esekuthethwe ngaye usibonisile, kuba siwabonile sawaphakamisa, kwaye siyazi ngo-kuqinisekileyo ukuba uSmith esekuthethwe ngaye unawo amacwecwe esithethileyo ngawo. Kwaye sinika amagama ethu ehlabathini, ukuze singqine ehlabathini oko sithe sakubona. Kwaye asixoki, uThixo engqina ngako oku.

CHRISTIAN WHITMER
JACOB WHITMER
PETER WHITMER, OMNCL.
JOHN WHITMER

HIRAM PAGE
JOSEPH SMITH, OMKHU.
HYRUM SMITH
SAMUEL H. SMITH

UBUNGQINA BOMPROFETI UJOSEPH SMITH

U Mprofeti uJoseph Smith amazwi akhe ngokuza ngaphambili kwe-Ncwadi kaMormoni angala:

“Ngorhatya lwama . . . shumi amabini ananye kaSeptemba [1823] . . . Ndenza umthandazo nesibongozo kuThixo uSomandla. . . .

“Ndisathandaza njalo kuThixo, ndabona ukukhanya kuvela egumbini lam, okwathi kwaqhubeka ukukhula lada igumbi lakhanya ngaphezulu kunemini emaqanda, kwa oko kwavela isiqu somntu ecaleni komandlalo wam, simi emoyeni, kuba iinyawo zaso zazingafikanga emgangathweni.

“Sasinxibe isambatho esiwaku-waku sinobumhlophe nobuhle obumangalasiyo. Yayibubumhlophe obungaphaya kwabo nabuphina emhlabeni endakha ndabubona; kwaye andikholwa ukuba ingakhona into emhlabeni enokwenziwa ikhangeleke inobumhlophe obugqithisileyo kangako nokubengezela. Izandla zaso zazi ze, kwa neengalo zaso, sikancinane entla kwesihlahla; kananjalo, neenyawo zaso zazi ze, njengemilenze yaso, sikancinane entla kwamaqatha. Intloko yaso kwa nentamo nazo zazi ze. Ndabanako ukufumanisa ukuba sasingenazo ezinye izinxibo kuso ngaphandle nje kwesi sambatho, njengoko sasivulekile, ukuze ndibenako ukubona esifubeni saso.

“Yayingesosambatho saso kuphela esasimhlophe ngokugqithisileyo, kodwa nesiqu saso sonke sasinobuqaqawuli obugqithisileyo obungaphaya kokuchazwa, kwaye imbonakalo yobuso baso okwenene ifana nombane. Igumbi lalikhanya ngokugqithisileyo, kodwa lalingakhanyi kakhulu njengoko kwakhawuleza kwanjalo macala onke esiqu saso. Xa ndandiqala ukusijonga, ndandisoyika; kodwa uloyiko lwakhawuleza lwemka kum.

“Sandibiza ngegama, saza sathi kum, sisisithunywa esithunyelwe kum sivela ebusweni bukaThixo, nokokuba igama laso sasinguMoronayi; kuba uThixo wayenomsebenzi afuna ukuba ndiwenze; nokokuba igama lam liya kwaziwa ngokulungileyo nangobubi phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe, izalamane, neelwimi, okanye libe liya kuthethwa kunye ngokulungileyo nokubi phakathi kwabo bonke abantu.

“Sathi kukho incwadi eselugcinweni, ebhalwe phezu kwamacwecwe egolide, enika ingxelo yabemi bamandulo beli lizwekazi, nemvelaphi apho babephuma khona. Sathi kanjalo iVangeli yanaphakade ephелеleyo yayiqulathwe kuyo, njengoko yaziswa nguMsindisi kubemi bamandulo;

“Kanjalo, okokuba kwakukho namatye amabini kwizakhelo zesilivere—kwaye la matye, abotshelwe kwintsimbi eyingcina-sifuba, enza into ebizwa ngokuba yiYurim neTumim—agcinwe kunye namacwecwe; kwaye ukuba nawo, nokusetyenziswa kwala matye kwakuthetha oko konyulelwe

‘iimboni’ kumaxesha amandulo, nokuba uThixo wayewalungiselele zona ngenxa yenjongo yokuguqula incwadi. . . .

“Kwakhona, sandixelela, okokuba xa ndiwafumana loo macwecwe si-thethe ngawo—kuba ilixa lokuba ndiwazuze alikazaliseki—andifanelanga kuwabonisa nawuphina umntu; nayo intsimbi eyingcina-sifuba eneYurim neTumim; kuphela nje kwabo endiya kuyalelwa ukuba ndibabonise; ukuba ndenze njalo ndiya kutshatyalaliswa. Ngeli lixa sasincokola nam malunga namacwecwe, kwavuleka umbono engqondweni yam ukuze ndiyibone indawo apho amacwecwe ayegcinwe kuyo, yaye icace ngokupheleleyo nangokwahlukileyo kangangokuba ndayazi indawo kwakhona xa ndayindwendwela.

“Emva kolu qhagamishelwano, ndabona ukukhanya egumbini kusiya kuqokelelana ngokukhawuleza macala onke akhe umntu owayethetha nam, kwaye kwaqhubeka ukwenzeka njalo lada igumbi lasala limnyama kwakhona, ngaphandle nje emacaleni onke akhe; xa, kwathi ngephanyazo ndabona, ngokungathi, kuvuleka umjelo ngqo ezulwini, waye wenyuka wade waya uphela, laza igumbi lasala linjengoko belinjalo ngaphambi kokuba oku kukhanya kwasezulwini kwenze imbonakalo yako.

“Ndalala apho ndicinga ngesi sehlo sikhethekileyo, ndaye ndimangalisiwe kakhulu ngendikuxelelwe sesi sithunywa singaqhelekanga; xa, ndiphakathi ezingcingeni zam, ngesiqhuphe ndafumanisa okokuba igumbi lam kwakhona laliqalisa ukukhanyiswa, kwaza ngephanyazo, kwabangathi, kwasona eso sithunywa sasezulwini kwakhona sasisecaleni komandlalo wam.

“Saqalisa, saza kwakhona sacengceleza kwa izinto njengoko besenzile kutyelelo lwaso lokuqala, kungekho nowona mncinane umahluko; sithe ekubeni senze njalo, sandazisa ngezigwebo ezikhulu ezazisiza phezu komhlaba, ngokuphanziswa okukhulu ngendlala, ikrele, nobhubhane; nokokuba ezi zigwebo zihlungisayo ziya kuza emhlabeni kwesi sizukulwana. Sakuba sizicengcelezele ezi zinto, saphinda sanyuka njengoko besenzile ngaphambili.

“Ngesi sihlandlo, lwalunzulu kakhulu uluvo olwaba sengqondweni yam, bade babaleka ubuthongo emehlweni am, ndaza ndalala ndonganyelwe kukukhwankqiseka koko ndathi kunye ndakubona kwaye ndakuva. Kodwa oko kwaba ngummangaliswa kum xa kwakhona ndabona kwa isithunywa ecaleni komandlalo wam, kwaye ndasiva sibalisa okanye sindiphinda-phindla kwa izinto njengaphambili; saza songeza isilumkiso kum, sindixelela okokuba uSathana uya kuzama ukundihenda (ngenxa yemeeke zobuhlwempu bosapho lukabawo), ukuba ndizuze amacwecwe ngenjongo yokuzuza ubutyebi. Sandalela ukukwenza oku, sisithi okokuba maze ndingabi nenye injongo elawulayo ekuzuzeni amacwecwe

ngaphandle kokuzukisa uThixo, kwaye maze ndingaphenjelelwa nasesiphina isizathu ngaphandle kokwakha ubukumkani Bakhe; kungenjalo andiyi kuwafumana.

“Emva kolu tyelelo lwesithathu, saphinda kwakhona sanyukela ezulwini njengangaphambili, ndaza kwakhona ndasala ndizikisa ukucinga ngokungaqheleki koko bekusandula ukundehlela; xa phantse ngequbuliso emva kokuba isithunywa sasezulwini sathi senyuka ukusuka kum isihlandlo sesithathu, yakhala inkuku, ndaza ndafumanisa okokuba kuza ukusa, ngako oko ingxoxo yethu makube yathatha bonke obo busuku.

“Kufutshane emva koko ndaphakama kumandlalo wam, ndaza, njengesiqhelo, ndaya kwenza imisebenzi yemini eyimfuneko; kodwa ekuzameni ukusebenza njengamanye amaxesha, ndazifumana ndiphelelwe ngamandla ngokokude ndingabinako ukwenza nantoni na. Ubawo, owayesebenza ecaleni kwam, waphawula okokuba kukho okungalunganga kum, waza wandiyalela ukuba ndigoduke. Ndaqalisa ndinenjongo yokuya endlwini; kodwa, ekuzameni ukunqumla umbiyelo ndiphuma entsimini apho sasikhona, amandla am aphela tu, ndaza ndawa emhlabeni ndingenakuzinceda, kwaye kangangethutyana ndandingekho zingqondweni zayo nayiphina into.

“Into yokuqala endinokuyikhumbula yaba lilizwi lithetha nam, lindi-biza ngegama. Ndakhangela phezulu, ndaza ndabona kwa isithunywa simi ngentla kwentloko yam, sijikelezwe kukukhanya njengangaphambili. Saphinda ke sacengceleza konke esibese sikucengceleze kum kubusuku obudlulileyo, kwaye sandiyalela ukuba ndiye kubawo kwaye ndimchazele ngombono nemiyalelo endithe ndayifumana.

“Ndathobela; ndabuyela kubawo entsimini, ndaze ndambalisela wonke umxholo. Wandiphendula ngokuthi kokukaThixo, waza wandixelela ukuba mandihambe kwaye ndenze njengoko ndiyalelwe sisithunywa. Ndayishiya intsimi, kwaye ndaya kuyo indawo isithunywa ebesindixelele ukuba amacwecwe agcinwe kuyo; kwaye ngenxa yokucaca kombono endandinawo ngayo, ndayazi indawo kwangoko nje ukuba ndifike kuyo.

“Kufuphi nedolophana yaseManchester, eOntario khawunti, eNew York, kumi induli enkulu ngokomlinganiselo, neyona iphakamileyo ngaphezu kwayo nayiphina engingqini. Kwicala lasentshonalanga lale nduli, kungekude nencopho, phantsi kwelitye elikhulu ngomlinganiselo, kwakulele amacwecwe, egcinwe kwityesi yelitye. Eli litye lalingqingqwa kwaye lingqukuva kumbindi okwicala elingaphezulu, kwaye linokuncipha uku-ya emiphethweni, ukuze umbindi walo ubonakale ngaphezu komhlaba, kodwa umphetho macala onke wawugqunywelelwe ngumhlaba.

“Ekubeni ndiwususile umhlaba, ndafumana isixhathiso sokunqika, endasifaka ngaphantsi komphetho welitye, ndaza ngokusebenzisa

amandla nje kancinane ndaliphakamisa. Ndakhangela ngaphakathi, ndaza ndabona khona apho ngokwenene amacwecwe, iYurim neTumim, nentsimbi eyingcina-sifuba, njengoko kwakuchaziwe sisithunywa. Ityesi leyo zazilele kuyo yayakhiwe ngokulalisa amatye kunye ngokohlobo oluthile lwesamente. Kumphantsi wetyesi kwakulaliswe amatye amabini exwesisiwe etyesini, kwaye kula matye kwakulele amacwecwe nezinye izinto kunye nawo.

“Ndenza inzame yokokuba ndiwakhuphe, kodwa sandalela isithunywa, ndaza kwakhona ndaziswa okokuba lalingekezi ilixa lokuwazisa ngaphambili, lingekazi kufika, kude kube yiminyaka emine ukusuka nge-lo xesha; kodwa sandixelela okokuba kuya kufuneka ndize kuloo ndawo kanye ngqo emva konyaka ukusuka kwelo lixa, nokokuba siya kudibana nam apho, nokokuba kufuneka ndiqhubeke ndisenza njalo lide lifike ilixa lokuzuza amacwecwe.

“Ngokunxulumene, njengoko ndandiyalelwe, ndaya ekupheleni konyaka ngamnye, kwaye ngexesha ngalinye ndandifumana kwa isithunywa esinye silapho, kwaye ndizuze umyalelo nengqiqo kuso kwiindibano ngazinye zethu, ndihlonela oko iNkosi yayiza kukwenza, nakanjani na nangaluphina uhlobo ubukumkani bayo obabuza kuqhutywa ngalo kwi-mihla yokugqibela. . . .

“Ethubeni lafika ilixa lokuzuza amacwecwe, iYurim neTumim, nentsimbi eyingcina-sifuba. Ngomhla wamashumi amabini anesibini kaSeptemba, kowewaka elinamakhulu asibhozo anamashumi amabini anesixhenxe, ndakuba ndiyile njengesiqhelo ekupheleni komnye unyaka kwindawo leyo ayegcinwe kuyo, kwa isithunywa esinye sasezulwini sawanikela kum nalo myalelo: okokuba aya kuba ngumthwalo wam; okokuba ukuba ndithe ndaphulukana nawo ngokungakhathali, okanye nangaluphina uhlobo lwam lokungabi nankathalo, ndiya kusikelwa ngaphandle, kodwa ke ukuba ndithe ndasebenzisa zonke iinzame zam ukuwalondo-loza, side sona, isithunywa, size kuwaphuthuma, aya kukhuselwa.

“Kwakamsinyane ndawufumana unobangela wokuba ndizuze umyalelo ongqongqo kangako wokuba ndiwagcine ekhuselekile, nokokuba kungani isithunywa sathi, ekubeni ndikwenzile oko kwakufuneka esandleni sam, siya kuwaphuthuma. Kuba kwakamsinyane nje ukuba kwaziwe ukuba ndinawo, kwathi kwasetyenziswa awona mandla ngakumbi ukuwahlu-tha kum. Bonke ubuchule obabunokucingwa basetyenziswa ukuphumeza loo njongo. Intshutshiso yabakrakra ngakumbi kwaye yababuhlungu kunangaphambili, nezihlewe zazisoloko ziphaphile ukuze zibe noku-wahlutha kum ukuba kunokwenzeka. Kodwa ngobulumko bukaThixo, ahlala ekhuselekile ezandleni zam, ndada ngawo ndabe ndikuphumezile oko kwakufuneka esandleni sam. Xa, ngokwezicwangciso, isithunywa

sasiwaphuthuma, ndawanikezela kuso; kwaye aselugcinweni lwaso kude kube yile mini, elusuku lwesibini kuMeyi, iwaka elinamakhulu asibhozo namashumi amathathu anesibhozo.”

Malunga nengxelo ephelele ngakumbi, bona iMbali—kaJoseph Smith kwiPerile yeXabiso eliKhulu.

Imbali yamandulo ethe yaziswa ngaphambili isuka emhlabeni njengezwi labantu lithetha ukusuka eluthulini, kwaye lwaguqulelwa kwintetho yale mihla ngesipho namandla kaThixo ngokungqinwa sisiqinisekiso sobuNyulu, yaqala ukupapashwa ehlabathini ngesiNgesi ngonyaka we-1830 njenge THE BOOK OF MORMON.

INGXELO EMFUTSHANE MALUNGA NENCWADI KAMORMONI

INcwadi kaMormoni yimbali engcwele yabantu kwiAmerika yama-Indulo, kwaye yayikrolwe phezu kwamacwecwe esinyithi. Imithombo ekuthathwe kuyo ekwenzeni le rekhodi iquka okulandelayo:

1. *Amacwecwe kaNifayi*, aye eziintlobo ezimbini: Amacwecwe amancinane namacwecwe amakhulu. Awangaphambili ayengqale ingakumbi kwizinto zomoya nobufundisi neemfundiso zabaprofeti, ngeli lixa asele ekhankanyiwe ayezaliswe ingakumbi yimbali yezomhlaba yabo bantu zinxulumene nabo (1 Nifayi 9:2–4). Ukusuka kwixesha likaMozaya, nangona kunjalo, amacwecwe amakhulu kanjalo ayequke neminye imiba eyintloko ebalulekileyo yezomoya.
2. *Amacwecwe kaMormoni*, aqulathe isishwankathelo sikaMormoni ukusuka kumacwecwe amakhulu kaNifayi, nezinye iinkcazelo ezininzi. La macwecwe kanjalo akwaqulathe nokuqhubekeka kwembali nguMormoni nezongezelelo ngunyana wakhe uMoronayi.
3. *Amacwecwe kaEtere*, anika imbali yamaYeredayithi. Le mbali yashwankathelwa nguMoronayi, owafakela iinkcazelo ezizezakhe waza wadibanisa imbali kunye nembali jikelele phantsi kwegama “Ncwadi kaEtere.”
4. *Amacwecwe oBhedu* aziswa ngabantu bakaLihayi ukusuka eYerusalem ngowama-600 P.K. La ayequlathe “iincwadi ezintlanu zikaMoses, . . . kwakunye nembali yamaYuda ukususela ekuqalekeni, . . . ukuhla ukuya ekusungulweni kolawulo lukaZedekiya, ukumkani wamaYuda; kwakunye neziprofetho zabaprofeti abangcwele” (1 Nifayi 5:11–13). Izicatshulwa eziliqela kula macwecwe, ezicaphula ulsaya nabanye abaprofeti bebhayibhile kwakunye nabangengabo abebhayibhile, ziyavela kwiNcwadi kaMormoni.

INcwadi kaMormoni iquka inxalenye eziphambili ezilishumi elinesihlanu okanye amacandelo, awaziwa, ngokukodwa, njengencwadi, eziqhele ukubizwa ngegama lombhali wazo oyintloko. Isiqingatha sokuqala (ezintandathu zokuqala, eziphela ngo-Omnayi) yinguqulelo esuka kumacwecwe amancinane kaNifayi. Phakathi kweencwadi zikaOmnayi nezikaMozaya kukho isifakelo esibizwa aMazwi kaMormoni. Esi sifakelo sihlanganisa imbali ekrolwe kumacwecwe amancinane nesishwankathelo sikaMormoni samacwecwe amakhulu.

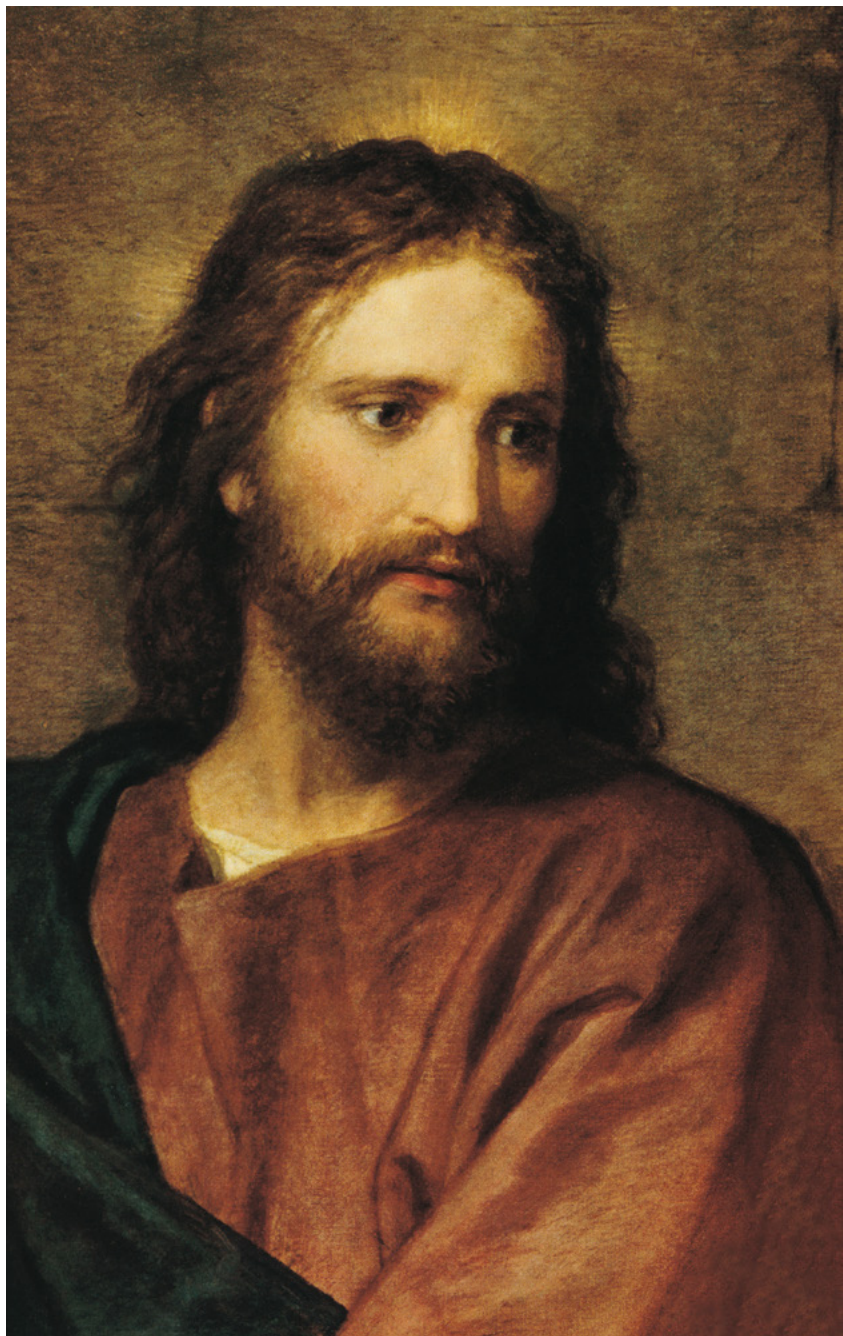
Esona siqingatha side, ukusuka kuMozaya ukuya kuMormoni isahluko 7, yinguqulelo kaMormoni yesishwankathelo samacwecwe amakhulu kaNifayi. Isiqingatha sokugqibela, ukusuka kuMormoni isahluko 8 ukuya esiphelweni somqulu, sakrolwa ngunyana kaMormoni uMoronayi, owathi akuba eyigqibile imbali yobomi bukayise, wenza isishwankathelo sembali yamaYeredayithi (njengeNcwadi kaEtere) waza kamva wongeza iinxalenye ezibizwa njengeNcwadi kaMoronayi.

Ngowama okanye malunga nonyaka wama-421 E.K., uMoronayi, owo-kugqibela kubaprofeti-babhali-mbali bamaNifayithi, wayitywina imbali engcwele waza wayifihla phezulu eNkosini, ukuze iziswe ngaphambili kwimihla yokugqibela, njengoko kwaxelwayo ngelizwi likaThixo ngabaprofeti Bakhe bamandulo. Ngowe-1823 E.K., kwayena lo Moronayi, ngoko esisiqu esivusiweyo, wahambela uMprofeti uJoseph Smith waza kamva wanikezela kuye amacwecwe akroliweyo.

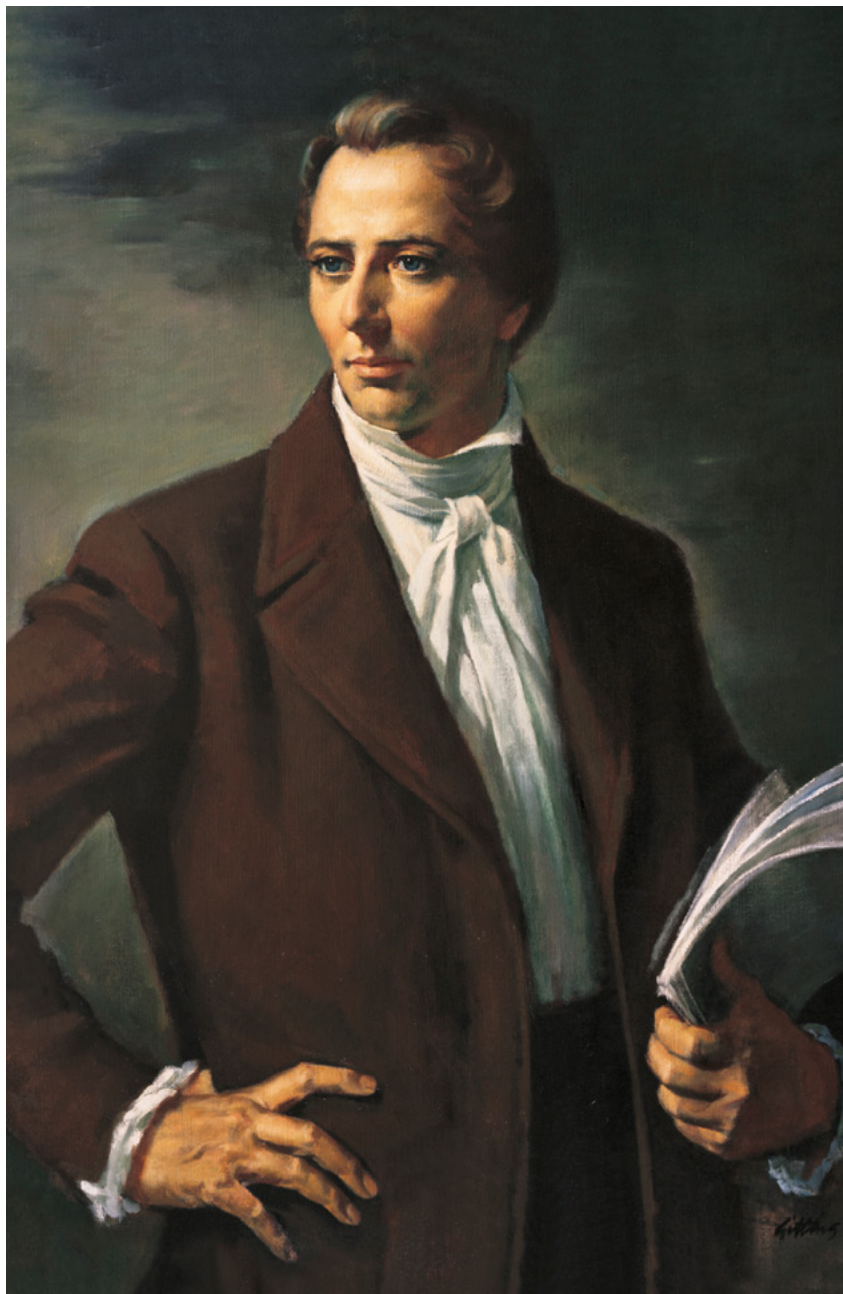
Ngokolu hlelo: Iphepha lesihloko semvelo, elandulela kamsinyane iphepha leziqulatho, lithatyathwe emacwecweni kwaye liyinxenye yeziqendwana ezinyulu. Iintshayelelo eziluhlobo olunye loonobumba ezibukekela, ezinje ngezikuNifayi 1 nakamsinyane ukwandulela uMozaya isahluko 9, zikwayinxalenye yeziqendwana ezinyulu. Iintshayelelo ezibukekela ezinje ngezikwizihloko zezahluko, azizizo iziqalo zeziqendwana kodwa zingamancedo okufunda ngokuphonononga ziqukelwe ukunceda ekufundeni.

Ezinye iziphoso ezingephi zeziqendwana beziqhutyekiswa kwiintlelo ezidlulileyo zeNcwadi kaMormoni epapashwe ngesiNgesi. Olu hlelo luqulathe izilungiso ezibonakala zifanelekile ekwenzeni umsebenzi wamkeleke kwimithetho yemibhalo-ngqangi epapashwe ngaphambili neentlelo zangaphambili ezazihlelwe nguMprofeti uJoseph Smith.

IMIFANEKISO



INkosi uYesu Krestu
Umzobo nguHeinrich Hofmann



UMprofeti uJoseph Smith
Umzobo nguAlvin Gittins

Khangela “Ubungqina boMprofeti uJoseph Smith,” amaphepha xi–xv



ULihayi ufumana iLiyahona
Umzobo nguArnold Friberg
Khangela 1 Nifayi 16, amaphepha 43–47



ULihayi nabantu bakhe bafika kwilizwe ledinga
Umzobo nguArnold Friberg
Khangela 1 Nifayi 18, amaphepha 53–56



UAlma ubhaptiza kuManzi aseMormoni

Umzobo nguArnold Friberg

Khangela Mozaya 18, amaphepha 239–243



USamuweli umLeymenayithi uyaProfetha
Umzobo nguArnold Friberg
Khangela Hilamani 16, amaphepha 556–558



UYesu Krestu uhambela iAmerika

Umzobo nguJohn Scott

Khangela 3 Nifayi 11, amaphepha 588–592



UMoronayi ungcwabe imbali yamaNifayithi

Umzobo nguTom Lovell

Khangela Mormoni 8, amaphepha 660–664

INCWADI YOKUQALA KANIFAYI

UKULAWULA NOBUFUNDISI BAKHE

Ingxelo kaLihayi nenkosikazi yakhe uSaraya, noonyana bakhe abane, ababizwa (ukusuka komdala) uLeymeni, uLemuweli, uSem noNifayi. INkosi ilumkisa uLihayi ukuba aphume elizweni laseYerusalem, kuba uprofetha ebantwini ngokunxulumene nobugwenxa babo kwaye bafuna ukubutshalalisa ubomi bakhe. Uthabatha uhambo lweentsuku ezintathu esinga entlango nosapho lwakhe. UNifayi uthabatha abakhuluwa bakhe baze baphindele kwilizwe laseYerusalem besiya kufuna imbali yamaYuda. Ingxelo yeembandezelo zabo. Bazimanya neentombi zikaIshmayeli. Bathabatha iintsapho zabo basinga entlango. Iimbandezelo neenkxwaleko zabo entlango. Indlela yeehambo zabo. Bafika kumanzi amaninzi. Abakhuluwa bakaNifayi bayamvukela. Uyabathoboza, waza wakha inqanawa. Loo ndawo bayithiya igama elithi yiNdyebo. Bawela amanzi amaninzi ukuya elizweni ledinga, nanjalo-njalo. Oku kungokwengxelo kaNifayi; okanye ngamanye amazwi, mna, Nifayi, ndabhala le mbali.

ISAHLUKO 1

UNifayi uqalisa ukubhala imbali ngabantu bakhe—ULihayi ubona embonweni intsika yomlilo aze afunde incwadi yobuprofeti—Udumisa uThixo, uchaza ngaphambili ngokuza kukaMesiya, aze aprofethe ngentshabalalo yeYerusalem—Uyatsutshiswa ngamaYuda. Malunga 600 P.K.

MNA, ^aNifayi, ekubeni ndize-lwe ^bngabazali ^cabalungileyo, ke ngoko ^dndafundiswa ngazo zonke izinto ezaziwa ngubawo; nasekubeni ndibone ^eiinkxwaleko ezininzi endleleni yemihla yam, nangona kunjalo, nasekubeni

ndithandwe ngokugqithisileyo yiNkosi ngayo yonke imihla yam; ewe, ekubeni ndinolwazi olukhulu ngokulunga ^fneemfihlelo zikaThixo, ke ngoko ndibhala ^gimbali yezinto endizenzileyo ngemihla yam.

2 Ewe, ndenza imbali ^hngolwimi lukabawo, olunemfundiso yamaYuda nolwimi lwamaYiputa.

3 Kwaye ndiyazi okokuba le mbali ndiyenzayo ⁱiyinyani; kwaye ndiyenza ngesandla sam; kwaye ndiyenza ngokubhekisele kulwazi lwam.

4 Kuba kwenzekile okokuba ekuqalekeni ^jkonyaka wokuqala wolawulo ^klukaZedekiya, ukumkani

1 1a 1 kZ Nifayi, unyana kaLihayi.
b I&M 68:25, 28.
1 kZ Bazali.
c ImiZ. 22:1.
d Enoshe 1:1; Moz. 1:2-3.
1 kZ Fundisa, Titshala.

e 1 kZ Bunzima.
f 1 kZ Mfihlelo zikaThixo.
g 1 kZ Zibhalo.
2a Moz. 1:2-4;
Morm. 9:32-33.
3a 1 Nif. 14:30;
Moz. 1:6;

Etere 5:1-3; I&M 17:6.
4a 598 P.K.; bona kumiswa kweziganeko ngamaxesha azo kwisihlomelo.
b II IziKr. 36:10;
Yer. 52:3-5; Omn. 1:15.

wakwaYuda, (ekubeni ubawo, uLihayi, ethe wahlala eYerusalem yonke imihla yakhe); kwaza kuloo nyaka kanye kwafika ^aabaprofeti abaninzi, beprofetha ebantwini ukuba mabaguquke, kungenjalo isixekokazi ^esaseYerusalem kufuneka sitshatyalaliswe.

5 Ngako oko, kwenzekile okokuba ubawo, ^auLihayi, njengoko wayehamba esiya kuthandaza eNkosini, ewe, ^bnangentliziyo yakhe yonke, ethandazela abantu bakhe.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile njengoko wayethandaza eNkosini, kwavela ^aintsika yomlilo yaza yahlala phezu kolwalwa phambi kwakhe; kwaye waza wabona weva okuninzi; ngenxa yezinto azibonileyo nazivileyo, wangancangazela wankwantya kakhulu.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba waphindela endlwini yakhe eYerusalem; waza waziphosa emandlalweni wakhe, ^aonganyelwe nguMoya nazizinto azibonileyo.

8 Ekubeni onganyelwe njalo nguMoya, wathwalelwa ^akumbono, nasekubeni wabona ^bamazulu evuleka, wacinga okokuba ubona uThixo ehleli phezu kwetrone yakhe, engqongwe lihlokondiba elingenakubaleka leengelosi

zikhwimo yokuvuma ingoma nokudumisa uThixo wazo.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wabona Omnye esihla ephuma kumbindi wezulu, waza wabona okokuba ^aukukhazimla kwakhe kwakungaphaya kokwelanga emini emaqanda.

10 Waza wabona kananjalo nabanye ^aabalishumi elinambini bemlandela, kwaye ukukhanya kwabo kwakusodlula okweenkwenkwezi esibhakabhakeni.

11 Baza behla baza babheka phambili ebusweni bomhlaba, waza owokuqala weza wema phambi kukabawo, waza wamnika ^aincwadi, wamyalela okokuba afunde.

12 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba njengokuba wayefunda, wazaliswa ^anguMoya weNkosi.

13 Waza wafunda esithi: Yeha, yeha, kuwe Yerusalem, kuba ndi-wabonile ^aamasikizi akho! Ewe, zaye zininzi izinto ezafundwa ngubawo malunga ^bneYerusalem—okokuba kufuneka itshatyalaliswe, kwakunye nabemi bayo; abaninzi kufuneka betshabalele ngekrele, kanti abaninzi kufuneka ^abethatyathiwe bathinjelwe eBhabhilon.

14 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba

4c I IziKr. 9:3.

d II OoKum. 17:13–15;

II IziKr. 36:15–16;

Yer. 7:25–26.

I kZ Mprofeti.

e Yer. 26:18; 2 Nif. 1:4;

Hil. 8:20.

5a I kZ Lihayi, uyise

kaNifayi.

b Yak. 5:16.

6a Eks. 13:21; Hil. 5:24, 43;

I&M 29:12; M—JS 1:16.

7a Dan. 10:8; 1 Nif. 17:47;

Moses 1:9–10;

M—JS 1:20.

8a 1 Nif. 5:4.

I kZ Mbono.

b Hez. 1:1;

Izenzo 7:55–56;

1 Nif. 11:14;

Hil. 5:45–49;

I&M 137:1.

9a M—JS 1:16–17.

10a I kZ Mpostile.

11a Hez. 2:9.

12a I&M 6:15.

13a II OoKum. 24:18–20;

II IziKr. 36:14.

b II OoKum. 23:27; 24:2;

Yer. 13:13–14;

2 Nif. 1:4.

c II OoKum. 20:17–18;

2 Nif. 25:10; Omn. 1:15.

akuba ubawo efunde waza wabona izinto ezininzi nezinkulu nezimangalisayo, wamemeza izinto ezininzi eNkosini; ezinje ngezi: Mikhulu kwaye iyamangalisa imisebenzi yakho, Owu Nkosi Thixo Somandla! Itrone yakho iphezulu emazulwini, kwaye amandla, akho nokulunga, neenceba ziphezu kwabo bonke abemi bomhlaba; kwaye, ngenxa yokuba unenceba, awunakubavumela ukuba abo “beza kuwe batshabalale!

15 Kwaye yayingolu hlobo into kabawo ekudumiseni uThixo wakhe; kuba umphefumlo wakhe wabanovuyo, nentliziyo yakhe yonke yayizele, ngenxa yezinto awayezibonile, ewe, awayeziboniswe yiNkosi.

16 Ke kaloku, mna Nifayi, andenzi ngxelo ipheleleyo ngezinto ezabhalwa ngubawo, kuba wayebhale izinto ezininzi awazibona kwimibono nasemaphupheni; kananjalo ubhale izinto ezininzi “awaziprofethayo waza wazithetha kubantwana bakhe, kwaye endingasayi kwenza ngxelo ipheleleyo ngazo.

17 Kodwa ndiza kuyenza ingxelo yenkqubo yam ngemihla yam. Qaphelani, ndenza “isishwankathelo ^bsembali kabawo, emacwecweni endiwenze ngezandla zam, ngako oko, emva kokuba ndishwankathele imbali kabawo

kungoko ndiya kwenza ingxelo yobomi bam.

18 Ke ngoko, ndinqwenela ukuba nazi, okokuba emveni kokuba iNkosi ibonise imimangaliso emininzi kubawo, uLihayi, ewe, enxulumene “nokutshatyalaliswa kweYerusalem, qaphelani wamba waya phakathi kwabantu, waqalisa ^bukuprofetha ebaxelela ngezinto athe wazibona nezo azivileyo.

19 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amaYuda aye “ahlekisa ngaye ngenxa yezinto awathi wangqina ngazo ngawo; kuba ngokwenene wangqina ngenkohlakalo yawo namasikizi awo; wangqina ukuba izinto azibonileyo nezo azivileyo, kwakunye nezinto azifunde encwadini, zibonakalisa ngokucacileyo ngokuza ^bkuka-Mesiya, kwakunye nenkululeko yehlabathi.

20 Kwaye kuthe xa amaYuda esiva ezi zinto amqumbela, ewe, kwafana nakubaprofeti bakudala, “ababebagxotha, bebaxuluba ngamatye, bebabulala; naye bazungula ubomi bakhe, bafuna ukumbulala. Kodwa qaphelani, mna Nifayi, ndiza kunibonisa okokuba ^biinceba ezinemfesanane zeNkosi ziphezu kwabo bonke abo ithe yabanyula, ngenxa yokholo lwabo, ngokuthi ibenze babe namandlakazi

14a Alma 5:33–36;

3 Nif. 9:14.

16a 1 Nif. 7:1.

17a 1 Nif. 9:2–5.

^b 1 Nif. 6:1–3; 19:1–6;

2 Nif. 5:29–33;

I&M 10:38–46.

18a 2 Nif. 25:9–10;

I&M 5:20.

^b 1 kZ Profetha,

Siprofetho.

19a II IziKr. 36:15–16;

Yer. 25:4;

1 Nif. 2:13; 7:14.

^b 1 kZ Mesiya.

20a Hil. 13:24–26.

^b Alma 34:38; I&M 46:15.

1 kZ Nceba, Nenceba.

kwanokuze babe namandla okuhlangula.

ISAHLUKO 2

ULihayi uthabatha usapho lwakhe ukuya entlango kufuphi noLwandle oluBomvu—Bashiya izinto zabo—ULihayi unikela umnikelo wedini eNkosini ufundisa oonyana bakhe ukugcina imiyalelo—ULeymeni noLemuweli bayambombozela kuyise wabo—UNifayi uyathobela aze athandaze ngokholo; INkosi ithetha naye, kwaye uyonyulwa ukuba ongame phezu kwabakhuluwa bakhe. Malunga 600 P.K.

KUBA qaphelani, kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi yathetha kuye ubawo, ewe, kwanasephupheni, yaza yathi kuye: Usikelelwe wena Lihayi, ngenxa yezinto ozenzileyo; nangenxa yokuba uye wathembeka wabaxelela aba bantu izinto ebendikuyalele zona, qaphela ke, bafuna “ukuthabatha ubomi bakho.

2 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi “yayalela ubawo, ^bkwana-sephupheni, okokuba “athabathe usapho lwakhe aze ahambe asinge entlango.

3 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba “athobele ilizwi leNkosi, ngako oko wenza njengoko iNkosi imyalela.

4 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wahamba wasinga entlango. Waza wayishiya indlu yakhe, nelizwe lelifa lakhe, negolide yakhe, nesilivere yakhe, nezinto zakhe ezinexabiso, akathabathanga nto, ngaphandle kosapho lwakhe, nomphako, neentente, waza “wahamba wasinga entlango.

5 Waza wehla wafika emideni ekufuphi nonxweme “loLwandle oluBomvu; wahamba entlango kwimida ekufuphi ngakumbi noLwandle oluBomvu; kwaye waye wahamba entlango kunye nosapho lwakhe, olwaluquka uma wam, uSaraya, nabakhuluwa bam, ^bababenguLeymeni, uLemuweli, noSem.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba ehambe iintsuku ezintathu entlango, waxhoma iintente “kwintlambo ekufuphi nomlambo wamanzi.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wakha “isibingelelo ^bsamatye, waza wenza umnikelo eNkosini, waza wenza “umbulelo eNkosini uThixo wethu.

8 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba walibiza igama lomlambo, Leymeni, kwaye wawuthululela kuLwandle oluBomvu, nentlambo leyo yayisemideni kufuphi nechweba lomlambo.

9 Kwaye kuthe xa ubawo ebona

2 1a 1 Nif. 7:14.

2a 1 Nif. 5:8; 17:44.

b 1 kZ Phupha.

c Gen. 12:1; 2 Nif. 10:20;

Etere 1:42;

Abr. 2:3.

3a 1 kZ Ntobeko,

Thobekileyo, Thobela.

4a 1 Nif. 10:4; 19:8.

5a 1 Nif. 16:14;

I&M 17:1.

b 1 kZ Leymeni.

6a 1 Nif. 9:1.

7a Gen. 12:7-8;

Eks. 24:4;

Abr. 2:17.

b Eks. 20:25;

Dut. 27:5-6.

c 1 kZ Kuba nombulelo, Kunika imibulelo, Mbulelo.

okokuba amanzi omlambo athululela emthonjeni woLwandle oluBomvu; waye wathetha kuLeymeni, esithi: Owu wanga ungafana nalo mlambo, ompompozela lonke ixesha emthonjeni wabo bonke ubulungisa!

10 Waza wathetha kanjalo nakuLemuweli: Owu wanga ungafana nale-ntlambo, ungagungqi kwaye uzinze, kwaye ungashenxi ekuyigcineni imiyalelo yeNkosi!

11 Ngoku oku wakuthetha ngenxa yokuqina kweentamo zikaLeymeni noLemuweli; kuba qaphelani baye "bambombozela ngezinto ezininzi 'ngakuyise wabo, ngenxa yokuba waye 'eyindoda yemibono, kwaye wayebakhuphe kwilizwe laseYerusalem, ukuba bashiye ilizwe lelifa labo, negolide yabo, nesilivere yabo, nezinto zabo ezinexabiso, ukuba batshabalale entlango. Baza bathi oku wathi wakwenza ngenxa yeengcinga zobudenge bentliziyo yakhe.

12 Baza njalo ke uLeymeni noLemuweli, ekubeni ingabo abadala, bambombozela ngakuyise wabo. Bambombozela kuba "bengazazi iinkqubo zaloo Thixo wabadalayo.

13 Babengakholwa nokuba iYerusalem, eso sixekokazi, "sino-kutshatyalaliswa ngokwamazwi

abaprofeti. Kwaye babefana namaYuda aseYerusalem, awayezungula ukuthabatha ubomi bukabawo.

14 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ubawo athethe nabo kwintlambo kaLemuweli, "enamandla, kwaye ezaliswe nguMoya, yade imizimba yabo "yangangcazela phambi kwakhe. Waza wabathoboza, ukuze bangabinako nokumphikisa; ngako oko benza ngokwemiyalelo yakhe.

15 Waza ubawo wahlala ente-nteni.

16 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba mna, Nifayi, ndingoyena mncinane kakhulu, kodwa ndimkhulu ngomzimba, kwaye ndinomnqweno omkhulu wokwazi "iimfihlelo zikaThixo, ngako oko, ndakhalala eNkosini; kwaye qaphela "yandifikela, "yayithambisa intliziyo yam ukuze "ndiwakholelwe onke amazwi athethwa "ngubawo; ngako oko andikhange ndimvukele njengabakhuluwa bam.

17 Kwaye ndathetha noSem, ndimazisa izinto iNkosi endicacisele zona ngoMoya wayo oyiNgcwale. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akholelwe ngamazwi am.

18 Kodwa, qaphela, uLeymeni noLemuweli abafunanga ukuwamamela amazwi am; ndaza "ndilusizi ngenxa yokuba lukhuni

11a 1 Nif. 17:17.
1 kZ Mbombozela.

b ImiZ. 20:20.

c 1 Nif. 5:2-4.

12a Moses 4:6.

13a Yer. 13:14;
1 Nif. 1:13.

14a 1 kZ Mandla.

b 1 Nif. 17:45.

16a 1 kZ Mfihlelo zikaThixo.

b liNd. 8:4;

Alma 17:10;

I&M 5:16.

1 kZ Sityhilelo.

c 1 OoKum. 18:37;

Alma 5:7.

d 1 Nif. 11:5.

e 1 kZ Bawo, onokufa;

Mprofeti.

18a Alma 31:24;
3 Nif. 7:16.

kweentliziyo zabo, ndakhala eNkosini ngabo.

19 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi yathetha nam, isithi: Usikelelwe wena, Nifayi, ngenxa “yokholo lwakho, kuba undifune ngenyameko, nokuthobeka kwe-ntliziyo.

20 Kwaye kangangokuba niya kuyigcina imiyalelo yam, niya “kuphumelela, niya kukhokelelwa ^belizweni lesithembiso; ewe, nalo ilizwe endililungiselele nina; ewe, ilizwe elikhethekileyo ngaphezulu kunawo onke amanye amazwe.

21 Kwaye kangangokuba abakhuluwa bakho beya kuvukela ngokuchasene nawe, baya “kusikelwa ngaphandle kubo ubuso beNkosi.

22 Kwaye kangangokuba uya kuyithobela imiyalelo yam, uya kwenziwa “umlawuli notitshala phezu kwabantakwenu.

23 Kuba qaphela, ngaloo mhla baya kuthi bandivukele, ndiya “kubaqalekisa kwa ngesiqalekiso esibuhlungu, kwaye abayi kuba namandla phezu kwembewu yakho ngaphandle kokuba kanjalo baya kundivukela.

24 Kwaye ukuba baya kuthi bandivukele, baya kuba “sisibetho kwimbewu yakho, ^bukubavuselela ezindleleni zenkumbulo.

ISAHLUKO 3

Onyana bakaLihayi babuyela eYerusalem ngenjongo yokuzuza amacwecwe obhedu—ULabhan akavumi ukuphulukana namacwecwe—UNifayi uyalela kwaye khuthaza abantakwabo—ULabhan uyaziba izinto zabo aze azame ukubabulala—ULeymeni noLemuweli babetha uNifayi noSem kwaye bayakhalingelwa yingelosi. Malunga 600–592 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba mna, Nifayi, ndibuye ekuthetheni neNkosi, ndiye ententeni kabawo.

2 Kwaye kwenzekile ukuba wathetha nam, esithi: Qaphela ndiphuphe “iphupha, apho iNkosi ibindiyalela ukuba wena nabakhuluwa bakho niya kubuyela eYerusalem.

3 Kuba qaphela, uLabhan unembali yobuzwe yamaYuda kwakunye “nomlibo wookhokho bam, kwaye zikrolwe kumacwecwe obhedu.

4 Ngako oko, iNkosi indiyalele ukuba wena nabakhuluwa bakho kufuneka niye endlwini kaLabhan, nifune iimbali, nihle nazo nize apha entlango.

5 Kwaye ngoku, qaphela abakhuluwa bakho bayambombozele, bathi inzima le nto ndiyifuna kubo; kodwa qaphela asindim

19a 1 Nif. 7:12; 15:11.

20a Yosh. 1:7;

1 Nif. 4:14;

Moz. 1:7.

b Dut. 33:13–16;

1 Nif. 5:5; 7:13;

Moses 7:17–18.

1 kZ Lizwe lesithembiso.

21a 2 Nif. 5:20–24;

Alma 9:13–15; 38:1.

22a Gen. 37:8–11;

1 Nif. 3:29.

23a Dut. 11:28;

1 Nif. 12:22–23;

I&M 41:1.

24a Yosh. 23:13;

AbaG. 2:22–23.

b 2 Nif. 5:25.

3 2a 1 kZ Phupha.

3a 1 Nif. 5:14.

ofuna loo nto kubo, kodwa ngumyalelo weNkosi.

6 Ke ngoko hamba, nyana wam, kwaye uya kuthandwa ngokukodwa yiNkosi, kuba “awumbombolzelanga wena.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba mna, Nifayi, ndathi kubawo: Ndiya “kuhamba ndizenze izinto eziyalelwe yiNkosi, kuba ndiyazi ukuba iNkosi ayiniki ^bmyalelo kubantwana babantu, ‘ingabalu-ngiselelanga indlela yokufezekisa into ebayalele yona.

8 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuva la mazwi ubawo waba novuyo olukhulu, kuba wayesazi ukuba ndisikelelwe yiNkosi.

9 Kwaye mna, Nifayi, nabantakwethu sathabatha uhambo lwe-thu entlango, kunye neentente, zethu senyukela elizweni lase-Yerusalem.

10 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ekubeni sinyukele elizweni lase-Yerusalem, mna nabantakwethu sathetha-thethana.

11 Saya “senza amaqashiso—nguwuphi kuthi oza kuya angene endlwini kaLabhan. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iqashiso liwele kuLeymeni; waza uLeymeni waya wangena endlwini kaLabhan, wathetha naye njengoko wayehleli endlwini yakhe.

12 Uye wanqwenela ukuba

uLabhan amnike iimbali ezikrolwe kumacwecwe obhedu, aqulathe “umlibo kabawo.

13 Kwaye qaphela, kwenzeka ukuba uLabhan abenomsindo, amgxothe phambi kwakhe; angavumi ukumnika iimbali ezo. Ngako oko, wathi kuye: Qaphela ungumphangi, kwaye ndiza kukubulala.

14 Kodwa uLeymeni waye wasaba phambi kwakhe, waza wasixelela izinto ezenziwe nguLabhan, kuthi. Saze saqalisa ukuba lusizi kakhulu, kwaye abantakwethu babesele beza kuphindela kubawo entlango.

15 Kodwa qaphela ndathi kubo: Njengoko iNkosi iphila, kwaye nathi siphila, asiyi kwehlela kubawo entlango de sibe siyifezekisile into eyalelwe kuthi yiNkosi.

16 Ngako oko, masithembeke ekugcineni imiyalelo yeNkosi; ke ngoko masihle siye elizweni ^alelifa likabawo, kuba qaphelani washiya igolide nesilivere, nalo lonke uhlobo lobutyebi. Kwaye konke oku wakwenza ngenxa ^byemiyalelo yeNkosi.

17 Kuba wayesazi ukuba iYerusalem kufuneka “itshatyalalisiwe, ngenxa yenkohlakalo yabantu.

18 Kuba qaphelani, “bawala amazwi abaprofeti. Ngako oko, ukuba ubawo unokuhlala

6a 1 kZ Xhasa iinkokeli zeBanda.

7a 1 Sam. 17:32; 1 OoKum. 17:11–15.

1 kZ Kholo; Ntobeko, Thobekileyo, Thobela.

b 1 kZ Miyalelo kaThixo.

c Gen. 18:14;

Fil. 4:13;

1 Nif. 17:3, 50;

1&M 5:34.

11a Neh. 10:34;

Izenzo 1:26.

12a 1 Nif. 3:3; 5:14.

16a 1 Nif. 2:4.

b 1 Nif. 2:2; 4:34.

17a II IziKr. 36:16–20;

Yer. 39:1–9;

1 Nif. 1:13.

18a 1 kZ Vukelo.

elizweni ekubeni ^beyalelwe ukuba asabe kwelo lizwe, qaphelani, naye uya kutshabalala. Ngako oko, kuyimfuneko ukuba asabe kwelo lizwe.

19 Kwaye qaphelani, bubulumko kuThixo ukuba sizifumane ezi ^ambali, ukuze silondolozele abantwana bethu ulwimi looba-wo bethu;

20 Kananjalo sibe ^anokubalondolozela amazwi athethwa ngemilomo yabo bonke abaprofeti abangcwele, athe aziswa kubo ngoMoya namandla kaThixo, ukususela oko ihlabathi laqalayo, kude kube leli lixa lakalokunje.

21 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba emva kwentetho enje ndabaphe-mbelela abantakwethu, ekubeni bathembeke ekugcineni imiyalelo kaThixo.

22 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba sihle siye elizweni lelifa lethu, sa-^athi saqokelela ndawonye ^aigolide yethu, nesilivere yethu, nezinto zethu zexabiso.

23 Kwaye emva kokuba siqokelele ezi zinto ndawonye, sahamba senyuka, saphinda saya endlwini kaLabhan.

24 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba siye kungena kwaLabhan, si-nqwenela ukuba anikezele kuthi iimbali ezazikrolwe ^aemacwecweni obhedu, endaweni yoko thi-na siya kumnika igolide yethu,

nesilivere yethu, nazo zonke izinto zethu zexabiso.

25 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba xa uLabhan ebona izinto zethu, ezazininzi kakhulu, ^awazingwanela, kangangokuba wasigxothela ngaphandle, waza wathumela izicaka zakhe ukuba zisibulale, ukuze akwazi ukufumana izinto zethu.

26 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba sizisabe izicaka zikaLabhan, kwaye sanyanzeleka ukuba sishiye izinto zethu, zaza zawela ezandleni zikaLabhan.

27 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba sisabele entlango, zathi zeza izicaka zikaLabhan azabina-ko ukusifumana, saza sazifihla emqolombeni.

28 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uLeymeni abenomsindo kum, nakubawo kananjalo; noLemuweli naye wabanjalo, kuba wayemamela amazwi kaLeymeni. Ngako oko uLeymeni noLemuweli bathetha ^angamazwi alukhuni kuthi, baninawa babo, basibetha nangentonga.

29 Kwaye kwenzekile njengoko babesibetha ngentonga, qaphela, ^aingelosi yeNkosi yeza yema phambi kwabo, yaye yathetha nabo, isithi: Kutheni nibetha umninawa wenu ngentonga? Anazi yinina ukuba iNkosi imonyule ukuba ^babengumlawuli phezu kwenu, oku kungenxa yobugwenxa benu?

18b 1 Nif. 16:8.

19a Omn. 1:17;

Moz. 1:2–6.

20a 1κZ Zibhalo—Izibhalo

emazilondoloze.

22a 1 Nif. 2:4.

24a 1 Nif. 3:3.

25a 1κZ Nqwenela.

28a 1 Nif. 17:17–18.

29a 1 Nif. 4:3; 7:10.

1κZ Ingelosi.

b 1 Nif. 2:22.

Qaphelani niya kunyuka nihambe niye eYerusalem kwakhona, kwaye neNkosi iya kumnikela uLabhan ezandleni zenu.

30 Kwaye emva kokuba “ingelosi ithethile nathi, yemka.

31 Kwaye emva kokuba ingelosi imkile, uLeymeni noLemuweli baqalisa “ukumbombozela kwakhona, besithi: Ingenzeka njani into yokuba iNkosi inikele uLabhan ezandleni zethu? Qaphelani, uyindoda enamandla, kwaye angayalela amashumi amahlanu, ewe, angawabulala kwanawo amashumi amahlanu; ke uza kusiyekele ntoni thina?

ISAHLUKO 4

UNifayi ubulala uLabhan ngokomyalelo weNkosi kwaye ngokufumana amacwecwe obhedu ngobuchule—UZorami ukhetha ukuzimanya nosapho lukaLihayi entlango. Malunga 600–592 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba ndithethe nabakhuluwa bam, ndisithi: Masinyukeni sibuyele eYerusalem, kwaye “masithembeke ekugcineni imiyalelo yeNkosi; kuba qaphelani inamandla ukudlula umhlaba wonke, ingathini ke “bukungabi namandla ukudlula uLabhan namashumi akhe amahlanu, ewe, okanye nawo amashumi-shumi akhe amawaka?

2 Ke ngoko masihambeni sinyu-

ke; “masomelele ^bnjengoMoses; kuba ngokwenene wathetha namanzi ^coLwandle oluBomvu kwaye ohlukana ngapha nangapha, kwaye noobawo bethu bawela, baphuma ekuthinweni, emhlabeni owomileyo, nemikhosi kaFaro yalandela yaza yarhaxwa emanzi ni oLwandle oluBomvu.

3 Ngoku qaphelani niyazi ukuba oku kuyinyani; kwaye niyazi kanjalo okokuba “ingelosi ithethile nani; ngako oko ningathini ukuthandabuza? Masihambeni sinyuke; iNkosi inako ukusikhulula, nanjengoko yenza koobawo bethu, nokumtshabalalisa uLabhan, nanjengoko yenza kumaYiputa.

4 Ngoku ndakuba ndithethe la mazwi, babesenomsindo, baqhubeka kwakhona ngokumbombozela; nangona kunjalo bandilandela sada safika ngaphandle kweendonga zaseYerusalem.

5 Kwaye kwakusebusuku; ndabenza ukuba mabazimele ngaphandle kweendonga. Kwaye emva kokuba bezimele, mna, Nifayi, ndachwechwa ndaza ndangena esixekweni ndahamba ndabheka phambili ngasemzini kaLabhan.

6 Kwaye “ndakhokelwa nguMoya, ^bndingazazi kwangaphambili izinto endimele ukuzenza.

7 Nangona kunjalo ndabheka phambili, kwathi xa ndisondela endlwini kaLabhan ndabona umntu, kwaye wayewele

30a 1 Nif. 16:38.

31a 1 kZ Mbombozela.

4 1a 1 kZ Khaliphileyo, Nkalipho; Kholo.

b 1 Nif. 7:11–12.

2a Dut. 11:8.

b 1 kZ Moses.

c Eks. 14:21; 1 Nif. 17:26;

Moz. 7:19.

3a 1 Nif. 3:29–31; 7:10.

6a 1 kZ Moya oyiNgcwele;

Mpembelelo,

Phembelela.

b Heb. 11:8.

emhlabeni phambi kwam, kuba wayenxile yiyawini.

8 Kwaye kuthe xa ndifika kuye ndafumanisa ukuba nguLabhan.

9 Kwaye ndalibona “ikrele lakhe, ndalikhupha kwisingxobo salo; nesiphatho salo sasenziwe ngegolide ecwengileyo, laye lenziwe ngobuchule obukhulu, ndabona nokuba imela yalo yayenziwe ngentsimbi eyona yomeleleyo yexabiso eliphezulu.

10 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba “ndandinyanzelwe nguMoya ukuba ndimbulale uLabhan; kodwa ndathi entliziyweni yam: Andizange nanini na ndiphalaze igazi lomntu. Ndarhwaqela ndanga andingembulali.

11 Waze uMoya waphinda wathi kum: Qaphela “iNkosi imnikezele ezandleni zakho. Ewe, kwaye nam ndandisazi ukuba ebefuna ukubuthabatha ubomi bam; ewe, kwaye ebengafuni ukumamela imiyalelo yeNkosi; kananjalo wathi ^bwahlutha izinto zethu.

12 Kwaye kwenzeka ukuba uMoya uphinde uthi kum: Mbulale, kuba iNkosi imnikezele ezandleni zakho;

13 Qaphela iNkosi “ibulala ^babakhohlakeleyo ukuze ifezekise iinjongo zayo zobulungisa. “Kulungile ukuba kufe umntu omnye kunokuba isizwe siye siphelela ngokuphela size sitshabalalele ekungakholweni.

14 Kwaye ngoku, ndakuba mna, Nifayi, ndiwavile la mazwi, ndakhumbula amazwi eNkosi eyawathetha kum entlango, isithi okokuba: “Kangangokuba imbewu yakho iya kuyigcina ^bimiyalelo yam, iya ^ckuphumelela ^delizweni lesithembiso.

15 Ewe, ndacinga kwakhona ukuba abanako ukuyigcina imiyalelo yeNkosi ngokomthetho kaMoses, ngaphandle kokuba banokuba nawo umthetho.

16 Kwaye ndandisazi kananjalo okokuba “umthetho wawukrolwe kumacwecwe obhedu.

17 Kwaye kwakhona, ndandisazi ukuba iNkosi inikezela uLabhan ezandleni zam ngesi sizathu—sokokuba ndikwazi ukufumana ezi mbali ngokwe-miyalelo yayo.

18 Ke ngoko ndathobela izwi loMoya, ndabamba uLabhan ngeenwele zentloko, ndamnqumla intloko “ngekrele lakhe.

19 Kwaye emva kokuba ndimnqumle intloko ngekrele lakhe, ndathabatha izambatho zikaLabhan ndazinxiba emzimbeni wam; ewe, ndithi nesuntswana lazo zonke; ndagaxela nesikrweqe sakhe sokuzikhusela esinqeni sam.

20 Kwaye emva kokuba ndikwezile oku, ndaya phambili kwigumbi likaLabhan lokulondoloza indyebo. Kwaye xa ndandisiya

9a 2 Nif. 5:14;

I&M 17:1.

10a Alma 14:11.

11a 1 Sam. 17:41–49.

b 1 Nif. 3:26.

13a 1 Nif. 17:33–38;

I&M 98:31–32.

b 1 κζ Khohlakele,

Nkohlakalo.

c Alma 30:47.

14a Omn. 1:6; Moz. 2:22;

Etere 2:7–12.

b 1 κΖ Miyalelo kaThixo.

c 1 Nif. 2:20.

d 1 Nif. 17:13–14;

Yakobi 2:12.

16a 1 κΖ Mthetho kaMoses.

18a 1 Sam. 17:51.

endaweni kaLabhan yolondolozo, qaphela, ndabona “isicaka sikaLabhan ebesinazo izitshixo zegumbi lolondolozo lwendyebo. Ndasiyalela ngelizwi elifana nelikaLabhan, ukuba siye nam egumbini lolondolozo lwendyebo.

21 Kwaye sicinge ukuba ndiyinkosi yaso, uLabhan, kuba sibone izambatho kwakunye nekrele endiligaxele esinqeni sam.

22 Kwaye sathetha nam malunga namadoda amakhulu amaYuda, kuba sona sisazi ukuba inkosi yaso, uLabhan, ibiye kuwo ngobo busuku.

23 Ndaza ndathetha naso ngokungathi bendinguLabhan.

24 Kwaye ndathetha naso kanjalo ukuba kufuneka ndiphathe imikrolo, “ebikumacwecwe obhedu, ndiyise kubakhuluwa bam, ababemi ngaphandle kweendonga.

25 Ndaza ndasiyalela ukuba si-ndilandele.

26 Kwaye sona, ngokucinga ukuba ndithetha ngabazalwana bebandla, nokuba ngenene ndingulo Labhan endimbuleleyo, ngako oko sandilandela.

27 Kwaye sathetha nam amaxesha amaninzi malunga namadoda amakhulu amaYuda, ngeli lixa ndisiya kubantakwethu, ababengaphandle kweendonga.

28 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uLeymeni oyike kakhulu xa endibona, kanjalo uLemuweli noSem. Besaba phambi kwam; kuba babecinga ukuba ndandinguLabhan,

kwaye ke becinga ukuba undibulele kwaye ngoku ebefuna ukubabulala nabo.

29 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndibakhwaze, baza bandiva; ngako oko bayeka ukusaba phambi kwam.

30 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba xa isicaka sikaLabhan sibona abantakwethu saqalisa ukungcangcazela, sasisele siza kusaba phambi kwam ukubuyela esixekweni sa-*Yerusalem*.

31 Kwaye ngoku mna, Nifayi, njengokuba, ndiyindoda enkulu ngesithomo, kwaye kanjalo ndinikwe “amandla amakhulu yiNkosi, ke ngoko ndiye ndasibamba isicaka sikaLabhan, ndasimisa, ukuze singesabi.

32 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndathetha naso, ndisithi ukuba sinokuwamamela amazwi am, njengoko iNkosi iphila, nanjengoko nam ndiphila, kwanokuba sinokuwamamela amazwi ethu, singabusindisa ubomi baso.

33 Kwaye ndathetha naso, kwa “ngesifungo, ndisithi masingoyiki; siya kuba ngumntu okhululekileyo njengathi ukuba singahamba nathi ukusinga entlango.

34 Kwaye ndathetha naso kanjalo, ndisithi: Ngokwenene “siyalelwe yiNkosi ukwenza oku; nokuba asimele sikhuthale kusini na ukugcina imiyalelo yeNkosi? Ke ngoko, xa unokwehla nathi usinge entlango kubawo uya kubanendawo kunye nathi.

35 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba “uZorami akhuthazeke akuva amazwi endawathethayo. Ngoku uZorami yayiligama laso isicaka; waza wathembisa ukuba uza kwehla asinge entlango kubawo. Ewe, kwaye wenza nesifungo sokuba uza kuhlala nathi ukususela ngelo lixa ukuya phambili.

36 Ngoku sasingwenela ukuba ahlale nathi ngesi sizathu, sokokuba amaYuda angabinako ukwazi ngokusaba kwethu ukusinga entlango, kungenjalo ayeya kusisukela asitshabalalise.

37 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ekubeni uZorami enze “isifungo kuthi, uloyiko lwethu lwaba luyaphela ngokunxulumene naye.

38 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba sithabathe amacwecwe obhedu kunye nesicaka sikaLabhan, sisinge entlango, saza sahamba sabheka ententeni kabawo.

ISAHLUKO 5

USaraya ukhalazela uLihayi—Bobabini bavuyela ukubuya koonyana babo—Banikela amadini—Amacwecwe obhedu aqulethe izibhalo zikaMoses nabaprofeti—Amacwecwe alatha uLihayi njengesizukulwana sikaYosefu—ULihayi uprofetha ngezinto ezinxulumene nembewu yakhe kwanokulondolozwa kwamacwecwe. Malunga 600–592 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba emva

kokuba sehlile sangena entlango ukuya kubawo, qaphela, yena wazaliswa luvuyo, nomama wam kanjalo, “uSaraya, uye wavuya kakhulu, kuba okwenene wayesele ezilile ngenxa yethu.

2 Kuba wayecinga ukuba sitshabalele entlango; kwaye wayekhalazela ubawo, emxelela ukuba uyindoda yemibono; esithi: Qaphela usikhuphe elizweni lelifa lethu, noonyana bam abasekho, nathi siyatshabalala apha entlango.

3 Kwaye wathetha ngolu hlobo umama xa ekhalazela ubawo.

4 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ubawo naye athethe, athi: Ndiyazi ukuba “ndiyindoda yemibono; kuba ukuba bendingazibonanga izinto zikaThixo ^bngemibono ngendingakwazanga ukulunga kukaThixo, kodwa ngendahlala eYerusalem, ndize nditshabalale nabazalwana bam.

5 Kodwa qaphela, ndizuze “lizwe lesithembiso, ngazo ezi zinto ndiyavuya; ewe, ^bndiyazi ukuba iNkosi iza kubakhulula oonyana bam ezandleni zikaLabhan, iza kuphinda ibazise behle beze kuthi apha entlango.

6 Kwaye wayethetha ngolu hlobo ubawo, uLihayi, ethuthuzela umama, uSaraya, ngokubheki-sele kuthi, kwakuxa sasinyuka entlango sisiya kwilizwe laseYerusalem, sisiya kufuna imbali yamaYuda.

35a 1 Nif. 16:7;
2 Nif. 5:5–6.
1 kZ AmaZoramayithi,
Zorami.
37a Yosh. 9:1–21;

INTsh. 5:4.
1 kZ Sifungo.
5 1a 1 kZ Saraya.
4a 1 Nif. 2:11.
b 1 Nif. 1:8–13.

1 kZ Mbono.
5a 1 Nif. 2:20; 18:8, 22–23.
1 kZ Lizwe lesithembiso.
b 1 kZ Kholo.

7 Kwaye kuthe xa sibuyela ente-nteni kabawo, qaphela bazala luvuyo, nomama wam wathu-thuzeleka.

8 Kwaye wathetha esithi: Ngoku ndiyazi ngokwenene ukuba iNkosi “imyalele umyeni wam ukuba asabe asinge entlango; ewe, kwaye ndiyazi nokokuba ngokwenene iNkosi ibakhusele oonyana bam, kwaye yabakhulula ezandleni zikaLabhan, yaza yabanika amandla ^bokufezekisa into ababeyi-yalelwe yiNkosi. Waze wathetha ngamazwi ngolu hlobo.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bavuye ngokugqithisileyo, baze banikela “amadini neminikelo enyukayo eNkosini; baza benza ^bimibulelo kuThixo kaSirayeli.

10 Kwathi emva kokuba benze umbulelo kuThixo kaSirayeli, ubawo, uLihayi, wathabatha iimbali ezazikrolwe “emacwecweni obhedu, waye waziphonononga ukusuka ekuqaleni.

11 Waze wabona ukuba aqulethe “iincwadi ezintlanu zikaMoses, ezazinika ingxelo yokudalwa kwehlabathi, kwakukwakho neka-Adam noEva, ababengabazali bethu bokuqala;

12 Kwakukwakho “nembali

yamaYuda ukusuka ekuqaleni, kwanokuza kufika ekuqalekeni kolawulo lukaZedekiya, ukumkani wakwaYuda;

13 Kwakukwakho neziprofetho zabaprofeti abangcwele, ukusuka ekuqaleni, kwanokuza kufika ezantsi ekuqalekeni kolawulo ^alukaZedekiya; kwaye kanjalo neziprofetho ezininzi ezithethwe ngomlomo ^bkaYeremiya.

14 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ubawo, uLihayi, afumane kanjalo umlibo wookhokho bakhe ^akumacwecwe obhedu; ngako oko wazazi ukuba usisizukulwana ^bsikaYosefu; ewe, kwalo Yosefu wayengunyana ^ckaYakobi, ^dowathengiswa eYiputa, kwayena ^eowalondolozwa sisandla seNkosi, ukuze alondoloze uyise, uYakobi, nosapho lwakhe lonke, ekutshabalaleni ngenxa yendlala.

15 Baye kanjalo “bakhutshwa ekuthinjweni ezweni laseYiputa, kwanguloo Thixo wabalondolozayo.

16 Kwaye njalo ubawo, uLihayi, wafumana umlibo wooyise. Kwaye noLabhan kanjalo waye esisizukulwana ^asikaYosefu, ngako oko yena nooyise babegcina iimbali.

8a 1 Nif. 2:2.

b 1 Nif. 3:7.

9a Moz. 2:3;

3 Nif. 9:19-20.

1 kZ Mthetho kaMoses.

b 1 kZ Kuba nombulelo, Kunika imibulelo, Mbulelo.

10a 1 Nif. 4:24, 38; 13:23.

1 kZ Macwecwe obhedu.

11a 1 Nif. 19:23.

1 kZ Pentatiyaki.

12a 1 IziKr. 9:1.

1 kZ Zibhalo.

13a II OoKum. 24:18; Yer. 37:1.

b Ezra 1:1; Yer. 36:17-32;

1 Nif. 7:14;

Hil. 8:20.

14a 1 Nif. 3:3, 12.

1 kZ Macwecwe obhedu.

b 2 Nif. 3:4;

Alma 10:3.

1 kZ Yosefu, unyana kaYakobi.

c 1 kZ Yakobi, unyana kaIsake.

d Gen. 37:29-36.

e Gen. 45:4-5.

15a Eks. 13:17-18;

Amos 3:1-2;

1 Nif. 17:23-31;

1&M 103:16-18; 136:22.

16a 1 Nif. 6:2.

17 Kwaye ngoku ubawo esakubona zonke ezi zinto, wazaliswa nguMoya, waqalisa ukuprofetha malunga nembewu yakhe—

18 Ukuba la macwecwe obhedu amele ukufikelela kuzo zonke izizwe, izalamane, iilwimi, nakubantu ababeyimbewu yakhe.

19 Ngako oko, wathi la macwecwe obhedu “awasokuze atshatyalaliswe; kwaye awasokuze abe mfiliba nangaliphina ixesha. Kwaye waprofetha izinto ezininzi ezinxulumene nembewu yakhe.

20 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kude kube ngoku, mna nobawo siyigcinile imiyalelo esasiyiyalelwe yiNkosi.

21 Kwaye sizizuzile iimbali nje ngoko iNkosi yayisiyalele, saye saziphonononga sazifumana ukuba ziyanqweneleka; ewe, kwaye “zinexabiso elikhulu kuthi, kangangokuba ^bsingayilondoloze la abantwana bethu imiyalelo yeNkosi.

22 Ngako oko, yaba bubulumko eNkosini ukuba simele ukuwaphatha sihambe nawo, xa sasihamba entlango sisiya elizweni lesithembiso.

ISAHLUKO 6

UNifayi ubhala ngezinto zikaThixo—Injongo kaNifayi kukuphembelela uluntu ukuba luze kuThixo

ka-Abraham luze lusindiswe. Malunga 600–592 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku, mna Nifayi, andiniki mlibo woobawo “kule nxalenye yembali yam; ndingenako nangaliphina ixesha ukuyinika nanini na ngokwala ^bmacwecwe ndiwabhalayo; kuba sewunikiwe kwimbali egcinwe ^cngubawo; ngako oko andiyibhali kulo msebenzi.

2 Kuba kwanele kum ukuthi sisizukulwana “sikaYosefu.

3 Kwaye akubalulekanga kum ukuba ndicoselele ukunika ingxelo epheleleyo ngazo zonke izinto zikabawo, kuba azinako ukubhalwa “kula macwecwe, kuba ndinqwenela indawo yokuba ndikwazi ukubhala ngezinto zikaThixo.

4 Kuba umnqweno wam ngokupheleleyo kukuba “ndithundeze abantu ukuba ^bbaze kuThixo ka-Abraham, nakuThixo kaIsake, nakuThixo kaYakobi, ukuze basindiswe.

5 Ngako oko, andizibhali izinto “ezivuyisa ihlabathi, kodwa ezivuyisa uThixo kwakunye nabo abangengabo abehlabathi.

6 Ngako oko, ndiza kunika umyalelo kwimbewu yam, ukuba ingawazalisi la macwecwe ngezinto ezingenaxabiso kubantwana babantu.

19a Alma 37:4–5.

21a 1 KZ Zibhalo—Ixabiso lezibhalo.

b 2 Nif. 25:26.

6 1a 2 Nif. 4:14–15.

b 1 Nif. 9:2.

c 1 Nif. 1:16–17; 19:1–6.

2a 1 Nif. 5:14–16.

3a Yakobi 7:27;

Yaromi 1:2, 14;

Omn. 1:30.

4a Yoh. 20:30–31.

Khangela igama lephepha le-Ncwadi kaMormoni.

b 2 Nif. 9:41, 45, 51.

5a 1 Tes. 2:4;

M kaM 1:4.

ISAHLUKO 7

Oonyana bakaLihayi babuyela eYerusalem kwaye bamema uIshmayeli nabendlu yakhe ukuba bazimanye kuhambo lwabo—ULeymeni nabanye bayavukela—UNifayi ubongoza abantakwabo ukuba babenokholo eNkosini—Bambophelela ngeentambo babhunge ukumbulala—Ukhululwa ngamandla okholo—Abakhuluwa bakhe bacela uxolo—ULihayi neqela lakhe banikela idini neminikelo etshisiweyo. Malunga 600–592 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku ndinqwenela ukuba nazi, ukuba emva kokuba ubawo, uLihayi, egqibile “ukuprofetha malunga nembewu yakhe, kwenzeka ukuba iNkosi ithethe naye kwakhona, isithi okokuba akumlungelanga, uLihayi, ukuba athabathe usapho lwakhe kuphela ukusinga entlango; kodwa kufuneka oonyana bakhe bathabathe ^biintombi zibe ‘ngabafazi, ukuze bakhulisele iNkosi imbewu elizweni lesithembiso.

2 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi “imyalele ukuba mna, Nifayi, nabantakwethu, simele kukuphinda sibuyele elizweni laseYerusalem, sibuye noIshmayeli nosapho lwakhe sehle sisinge entlango.

3 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba mna, Nifayi, kwakunye nabantakwethu, “siphinde siye phambili entlango sinyuke siye eYerusalem.

4 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba

sinyuke siye endlwini kaIshmayeli, kwaye, saye sababalwa emehlweni kaIshmayeli, kangangokuba saye sathetha naye ngamazwi eNkosi.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi iyithambise intliziyo kaIshmayeli, kananjalo nabendlu yakhe, kangangokuba bahamba nathi behla ukusinga entlango sisiya ententeni kabawo.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba njengokuba sihamba entlango, qaphela uLeymeni noLemuweli, neentombi ezimbini zikaIshmayeli, “noonyana ababini bakaIshmayeli neentsapho zabo, basivukele; ewe, bavukela ngokuchasene nam, Nifayi, noSem, noyise wabo, uIshmayeli, nenkosikazi yakhe, kwaye nezinye iintombi zakhe ezintathu.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile kuvukelo olo lwabo, banqwenele ukuphindela elizweni laseYerusalem.

8 Kwaye ngoku mna, Nifayi, “ndababuhlungu bubulukhuni beentliziyo zabo, ke ngoko, ndathetha nabo, ndisithi, ewe, nakuLeymeni noLemuweli: Qaphelani, ningabakhuluwa bam, kwenzeka njani ukuba nibe neentliziyo ezilukhuni kangaka, neengqondo ezimfameke kangaka, nide nifune ukuba mna ndingumninawa wenu, kube yimfuneko ukuthetha nani, ewe, ndibe ngumzekelo kuni?

9 Kwenzeka njani ukuba ningawamameli amazwi eNkosi?

10 Kwenzeka njani ukuba

7 1a 1 Nif. 5:17–19.

b 1 Nif. 16:7.

c 1 kZ Mtshato, Tshata.

2a 1 Nif. 16:7–8.

3a 1 Nif. 3:2–3.

6a 2 Nif. 4:10.

8a Alma 31:2;

Moses 7:41.

“nilibale ukuba niyibonile ingelosi yeNkosi?

11 Ewe, kwenzeka njani ukuba nilibale izinto ezinkulu kangaka esenzele zona iNkosi, “ngokusikhulula ezandleni zikaLabhan, kananjalo sibe nokufumana imbali?

12 Ewe, kwenzeka njani ukuba nilibale ukuba iNkosi inako ukubenzela abantwana babantu zonke “izinto ngokwentando yayo, ukuba babonisa ^bukholo kuyo? Ngako oko, masithembeke kuyo.

13 Kwaye ukuba siyathembeke kuyo, siya kulifumana “ilizwe lesithembiso; kwaye niya kuba nolwazi kwithuba elizayo ukuba amazwi eNkosi aya kuzalisekiswa malunga ^bnokutshatyalaliswa kweYerusalem; kuba zonke izinto ezithethileyo iNkosi malunga nokutshatyalaliswa kweYerusalem kumele zizaliseke.

14 Kuba qaphelani, uMoya weNkosi uyeka msinyane ukuzamana nabo; kuba qaphelani, “babala abaprofeti, ^bnoYeremiya bamlahlele entolongweni. Kwaye bafuna ukuthabatha ‘ubomi bukawo, kangangokuba bamgxothele ngaphandle elizweni.

15 Ngoku qaphelani, ndithi kuni ukuba niphindela eYerusalem niya kutshabalala nani kunye nabo. Kwaye ngoku, ukuba niyazikhethela, hambani ninyuke

niye elizweni, kwaye nikhumbule amazwi endiwathethe kuni, athi ukuba nyahamba nani kanjalo niya kutshabalala; kuba uMoya weNkosi undinyanzela ukuba ndithethe njalo.

16 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndakuba mna, Nifayi, ndithethe la mazwi kubantakwethu, baba nomsindo kum. Kwaye kwenzeka ukuba bandiphathe ngezandla, kuba qaphela, baba nomsindo ngokugqithisileyo, kwaye “bandibopha ngeentambo, kuba babefuna ukuthabatha ubomi bam, ngokuthi bandishiye entlango ndidliwe zizilo zasendle.

17 Kodwa kwaye kwenzeka ukuba ndithandaze eNkosini, ndithi: Owu Nkosi, ngokokholo lwam olukuwe, ungandikhulula ezandleni zabantakwethu; ewe, kwaye ungandinika namandla okuba “ndiziqhawule nezi ntambo ndibotshwe ngazo.

18 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndakuba ndithethe la mazwi, qaphela, iintambo zakhululeka ezandleni nasezinyaweni zam, ndaza ndema phambi kwabakhu-luwa bam, ndaza ndathetha nabo kwakhona.

19 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baphinde babenomsindo kum bafune ukundibamba ngezandla; kodwa qaphela, omnye “weentombi

10a Dut. 4:9;
1 Nif. 3:29; 4:3.

11a 1 Nif. 4.

12a 1 Nif. 17:50;
Alma 26:12.

b 1 Nif. 3:7; 15:11.

13a 1 Nif. 2:20.

1kZ Lizwe lesithembiso.

b II OoKum. 25:1–21;

2 Nif. 6:8; 25:10;

Omn. 1:15;

Hil. 8:20–21.

14a Hez. 5:6;

1 Nif. 1:18–20; 2:13.

1kZ Vukelo.

b Yer. 37:15–21.

c 1 Nif. 2:1.

16a 1 Nif. 18:11–15.

17a Alma 14:26–28.

19a 1 Nif. 16:7.

zikaIshmayeli, ewe, kwakunye nonina wayo, kunye nomnye woonyana bakaIshmayeli, babacenga abakhuluwa bam, kangangokuba baye bazithambisa iintliziyi zabo; baza bayeka ukuzama ukuthabatha ubomi bam.

20 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba babe lusizi, ngenxa yenkohlakalo yabo, kangangokuba bade baqubude phambi kwam, baze bandicenge ukuba ndibaxolele ngezinto abazenzileyo ngokuchasene nam.

21 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ^andibaxolele ngokunyanisekileyo ngako konke abakwenzileyo, kwaye ndabayala ukuba bathandaze eNkosini uThixo wabo ukuze baxolelwe. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba benze njalo. Kwaye emva kokuba begqibile ukuthandaza eNkosini saphinda saqhubeka ngohambo lwethu ukuya ngasententeni kabawo wethu.

22 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba sehle sifike ententeni kabawo wethu. Kwaye emva kokuba mna nabakhuluwa bam nayo yonke indlu kaIshmayeli sehlile safika ententeni kabawo, baye benza ^aimibulelo eNkosini uThixo wabo; baza banikela ^bidini neminekelo etshisiweyo kuye.

ISAHLUKO 8

ULihayi ubona umbono womthi wobomi—Uyathabatha atye kwisiqhamo sawo aze anqwenele ukuba

usapho lwakhe nalo lwenze njalo—Ubona intonga yesinyithi, indlela ecutheneyo nemxinwa, neenkungu zobumnyama ezigubungela abantu—USaraya, uNifayi noSem bayathabatha batye kwisiqhamo, kodwa uLeymeni noLemuweli bayala. Malunga 600–592 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba siqokelele ndawonye zonke iintlobo ntlobo zeembewu, kunye ezazo zonke iintlobo zeenkozo, kanjalo ezeembewu zeziqhamo zazo zonke iintlobo.

2 Kwaye kwenzekile ngelixa ubawo ehleli entlango, waye wathetha nathi, esithi: Qaphelani, ^aNdiphuphe iphupha; okanye, ngamanye amazwi, ndibone ^bumbono.

3 Kwaye qaphelani, ngenxa yento endithe ndayibona, ndinesizathu sokuvuya eNkosini ngenxa ^akaNifayi kwakunye naye uSem; kuba ndinesizathu sokucinga ukuba bona, kwaye kanjalo nabaninzi bembewu yabo, baya kusindiswa.

4 Kodwa qaphelani, ^aLeymeni kwanawe Lemuweli, ndinoloyiko olugqithisileyo ngenxa yenu; kuba qaphelani, ndikhumbula ndibona ephupheni lam, intlango esithukuthezi emnyama.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndibone indoda, yaye inxibe ^aisambatho esimhlophe; yaye yeza yema phambi kwam.

21a 1 kZ Xolela.

22a 1 kZ Kuba nombulelo, Kunika imibulelo, Mbulelo.

b 1 Nif. 5:9.

8 2a 1 kZ Phupha; Sityhilelo.
b 1 Nif. 10:17.

1 kZ Mbono.

3a 1 Nif. 8:14–18.
4a 1 Nif. 8:35–36.
5a M—JS 1:30–32.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ithethe nam; indiyalele ukuba ndiyilandele.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba njengoko ndiyilandela ndizibone ukuba ndikwilizwe elimnyama nelisithukuthezi elingumqwebedu.

8 Kwaye emva kokuba ndihambe isithuba seeyure ezininzi ebumnyameni, ndaqalisa ukuthandaza eNkosini ukuba “ibenenceba kum, ngokunxulumene nobukhulu beenceba zakhe ezinemfesane.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile emva kokuba ndithandazile eNkosini ndabona “ithafa elikhulu eliphangaleleyo.

10 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndibone “umthi ^bosiqhamo sawo esinqwenelekayo esimbangela ukuba umntu onwabe.

11 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndibheke phambili, ndithabathe nditye “kwisiqhamo sawo; kwaye ndaqaphela ukuba sinambitheka ngakumbi, ngaphezu kwazo zonke endakha ndazingcamla ngaphambili. Ewe, kwaye ndaqaphela ukuba isiqhamo sawo saye simhlophe ukudlula bonke ^bubumhlophe endakha ndabubona.

12 Kwaye ndakube ndithabathile ndatya kwisiqhamo sawo sawuzalisa umphefumlo wam “ngovuyokazi olugqithisileyo;

ngako oko, ndaqalisa ^bukunqwanela ukuba nosapho lwam kanjalo lungathabatha luty kuso; kuba ndandisazi ukuba ‘sasinqweneleka ngaphezu kwazo zonke ezinye iziqhamo.

13 Ndisakuphosa amehlo am macala onke, ukuba mhlawumbi ndingalubhaqa usapho lwam kanjalo, ndaqaphela “umlambo wamanzi, kwaye wawubaleka ecaleni, kwaye wawukufuphi nomthi lowo endandithabathe ndatya kuwo isiqhamo.

14 Kwaye ndaye ndakhangela ukuze ndifumane apho wawuvela ngakhona; kwaye ndayibona intloko yawo kude mganyana, kwaye kwintloko yawo ndaqaphela unyoko uSaraya, noSem, noNifayi; kwaye babemi bengathi abazazi apho mabaye khona.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndibakhwebe; ndaye ndatsho kanjalo kubo ngelizwi elikhulu ukuthi yizani kum, kwaye nithabathe nitye kwisiqhamo, esasinqweneleka ngaphezu kwazo zonke iziqhamo.

16 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba beze kum, kwaye bathabatha batya kanjalo kwisiqhamo sawo.

17 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndinqwenele ukuba uLeymeni noLemuweli beze bathabathe batye kanjalo kwisiqhamo eso; ngako oko, ndaphosa amehlo am

8a 1 kZ Nceba, Nenceba.

9a Mat. 13:38.

10a Gen. 2:9;

Isityh. 2:7; 22:2;

1 Nif. 11:4, 8–25.

1 kZ Mthi wobomi.

b Alma 32:41–43.

11a Alma 5:34.

b 1 Nif. 11:8.

12a 1 kZ Gcoba.

b Alma 36:24.

c 1 Nif. 15:36.

13a 1 Nif. 12:16–18;

15:26–29.

ngakwintloko yomlambo, ukuba mhlawumbi ndingababona.

18 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndibabone, kodwa “abazange beze kum bathabathe batye kwisiqhamo.

19 Kwaye ndaqaphela “intonga yesinyithi, kwaye yayolulekele ecaleni kodonga lomlambo, kwaye ikhokelela kumthi lowo endandimi ngakuwo.

20 Kwaye ndaqaphela kanjalo “indlela ecutheneyo nemxinwa, eyayisiza ecaleni ngakwintonga yesinyithi, nakuwo umthi lowo endandimi ngakuwo; kwaye yayikhokelela kanjalo ngakwintloko yomthombo, ukuya ^bkwithafa elikhulu neliphangaleleyo, ngokungathi yayilihlabathi.

21 Kwaye ndabona izihlwele zabantu ezazingenako ukubaleka, isininzi saso sasifunzele phambili, ukuze sibe nokufikelela “kwindlela eyayikhokelela kumthi lowo endandimi ngakuwo.

22 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba beze phambili, kwaye baqhubeka endleleni eyayikhokelela emthini.

23 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kuphakame “inkungu yobumnyama; ewe, neyona inkulu negqithisileyo inkungu yobumnyama, kangangokuba abo babeqhubekile endleleni baye balahlekana

nendlela yabo, baze babhadula kwaye balahleka.

24 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndiqaphele abanye ababefunzele phambili, baye beza phambili kwaye babebambelele nkqi esiphelweni sentonga yesinyithi; baye bafunzela phambili becando phakathi kwenkungu yobumnyama, betshele kwintonga yesinyithi, bade beza phambili kwaye bathabatha batya “kwisiqhamo somthi.

25 Kwaye emva kokuba bethabathile batya kwisiqhamo somthi baye baphosa amehlo abo macala onke ngokungathi “babeneentloni.

26 Kwaye nam kananjalo ndawaphosa amehlo am macala onke, ndaqaphela, kwelinye icala lomlambo wamanzi, isakhiwo esikhulu “kwanesiphangaleleyo; kwaye sasimi ngokungathi sisemoyeni, siphakamele ngaphezu komhlaba.

27 Kwaye sasizaliswe ngabantu, ngokuhlangeneyo abadala nabatsha, kunye amadoda nabafazi; kwaye nendlela yesinxibo sabo yayicikizeke ngokugqithisileyo; kwaye “babekwimo yokuhlekisa kwaye besalatha ngeminwe yabo ngakwabo bathi beza kwaye bathabatha batya kwisiqhamo.

28 Kwaye emva kokuba “bengcamle kwisiqhamo baye ^bbabaneentloni, ngenxa yabo babebagxeka;

18a 2 Nif. 5:20–25.

19a liNd. 2:9;

Isityh. 12:5;

GJS Isityh. 19:15

(Isihlomelo);

1 Nif. 8:30; 11:25;

15:23–24.

20a Mat. 7:14;

2 Nif. 31:17–20.

^b Mat. 13:38.

21a 1 kZ Ndlela.

23a 1 Nif. 12:17; 15:24.

24a 1 Nif. 8:10–12.

25a Rom. 1:16;

II Tim. 1:8;

Alma 46:21;

Morm. 8:38.

26a 1 Nif. 11:35–36; 12:18.

27a 1 kZ Kratshi.

28a II Petr. 2:19–22.

^b Marko 4:14–20; 8:38;

Luka 8:11–15;

Yoh. 12:42–43.

baza ‘bawela kwiindlela ezingavumelekanga baza balahleka.

29 Kwaye ngoku mna, Nifayi, andiwathethi “onke amazwi kabawo.

30 Kodwa, ndingabanga mde ekubhaleni, qaphelani, wabona ezinye izihlwele zifunzele phambili; kwaye zeza kwaye zabambelela kwisiphelo “sentonga yesinyithi; kwaye zafunzela phambili endleleni yazo, zaqhubeka zibambelele nkqi kwintsimbi yesinyithi, zade zeza phambili zaye zawa phantsi zaze zathabatha zatya kwisiqhamo somthi.

31 Waye wabona kanjalo ezinye “izihlwele zivavanya indlela yazo esingisa ngakweso sakhiwo sinkhulu siphangaleleyo.

32 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abaninzi barhaxwe kwinzulu “yomlambo, kwaye abaninzi baye balahleka emehlweni akhe, bebhadula kwiindlela ezingaqhelekanga.

33 Kwaye sabasikhulu isihlwele esathi sangena kweso sakhiwo singaqhelekanga. Kwaye emva kokuba sithe sangena kweso sakhiwo saye sandolatha ngomnwe “wokugxeka nakubo kanjalo abo babethabatha besitya kwisiqhamo; kodwa asizange sibakhathalele.

34 La ngamazwi kabawo: Isininzi “esabakhathalelayo, saye sakreqa.

35 Kwaye “uLeymeni noLemuweli abazange bathabathe batye kwisiqhamo, watsho ubawo.

36 Kwaye kwenzekile emva kokuba ubawo ethethe onke amazwi ephupha okanye ombono wakhe, awaye emaninzi, wathi kuthi, ngenxa yezi zinto azibone kumbono, woyika ngokugqithisileyo ngenxa kaLeymeni noLemuweli; ewe, woyika hleze babe nokukhutshelwa ngaphandle kobuso beNkosi.

37 Kwaye wababongoza ngoko ngayo yonke invakalelo “yomzali onenkathalo, ukuba maze bamamele amazwi akhe, ukuze mhlawumbi iNkosi inganenceba kubo, kwaye ingabakhupheli ngaphandle; ewe, ubawo waye wabashumayeza.

38 Kwaye emva kokuba ethe wabashumayeza, waye waprofetha kanjalo kubo ngezinto ezininzi, wabayalela ukuba bagcine imiyalelo yeNkosi; kwaye wapheza ukuthetha nabo.

ISAPHLUKO 9

UNifayi wenza amaqela amabini eembali—Iyileyo ibizwa ngokuba ngamacwecwe kaNifayi—Amakhulu amacwecwe aqulathe imbali yezehlathi; awona mancinane aphaathelene okokuqala nezinto ezingcwele. Malunga 600–592 P.K.

KWAYE ubawo wazibona, kwaye waziva, kwaye wazithetha zonke

28c 1kZ Krego.

29a 1 Nif. 1:16–17.

30a 1 Nif. 15:23–24.

31a Mat. 7:13.

32a 1 Nif. 15:26–29.

33a 1kZ Ntshutshiso,
Tshutshisa.

34a Eks. 23:2.

35a 1 Nif. 8:17–18;

2 Nif. 5:19–24.

37a 1kZ Bazali;

Sapho.

ezi zinto, ngethuba ehleli ente-nteni, “kwintlambo kaLemuweli, kwanazo ezinye izinto ezinkulu nezininzi ngakumbi endingenako ukuzibhala phezu kwala macwecwe.

2 Kwaye ngoku, njengoko sendithethile ngokunxulumene nala macwecwe, qaphela asingawo amacwecwe endenza phezu kwawo ingxelo ephелеleyo yembali yabantu bam; kuba “amacwecwe endenza phezu kwawo ingxelo ephелеleyo yabantu bam ndiwanika igama likaNifayi; ngako oko, abizwa ngokuba ngamacwecwe kaNifayi, abizwa ngegama lam; kwaye la macwecwe kanjalo abizwa ngokuba ngamacwecwe kaNifayi.

3 Nangona kunjalo, ndifumene umyalelo eNkosini okokuba kufuneka ndenze la macwecwe, “ngenjongo ekhethekileyo yokuba kubekho ingxelo ekroliweyo ^byobulungiseleli babantu bam.

4 Phezu kwamanye amacwecwe kufanele kukrolwe ingxelo yolawulo lookumkani, neemfazwe neembambano zabantu bam; ngako oko la macwecwe apha thelele ngokungakumbi nobulungiseleli; kwaye “amanye amacwecwe apha thelele ngokungakumbi nolawulo lookumkani neemfazwe neembambano zabantu bam.

5 Ngako oko, iNkosi indiyalele ukuba ndenze la macwecwe “ngobulumko obukuyo, injongo leyo endingayaziyo.

6 Kodwa yona iNkosi “yazi zonke izinto ukusuka ekuqalekeni; ngako oko, iyayilungiselela indlela yokuphumeza yonke imisebenzi yayo phakathi kwabantwana babantu; kuba qaphelani, inawo onke ^bamandla ukuze iwazalisekise onke amazwi ayo. Kwaye kunjalo. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 10

ULihayi uprofetha ukuba ama-Yuda aya kuthinjwa ngabaseBhabhilon—Uxela ngokuza koMesiya phakathi kwamaYuda, uMsindisi, uMkhululi—ULihayi uxela kanjalo ngokuza kwalowo oya kubhaptiza iMvana kaThixo—ULihayi uxela ngokufa nangovuko luka-Mesiya—Uthelekisa ukusasazwa nokuhlanganiswa kukaSirayeli nomthi womnquma—UNifayi uthe-tha ngoNyana kaThixo, ngesipho soMoya oyiNgcwele, nangemfuneko yobulungisa. Malunga 600–592 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku mna, Nifayi, ndiyaqhubeka ngokunika ingxelo yenkqubo yam phezu “kwala macwecwe, nolawulo nobulungiseleli bam; ngako oko, ukuqhubeka

9 1a 1 Nif. 2:4–6, 8, 14–15; 16:6.

2a 1 Nif. 19:2, 4; Yakobi 3:13–14; M kaM 1:2–11; I&M 10:38–40. 1 κΖ Macwecwe.

3a I&M 3:19.

b 1 Nif. 6:3.

4a Yakobi 1:2–4;

M kaM 1:10.

5a 1 Nif. 19:3;

M kaM 1:7;

Alma 37:2, 12, 14.

6a 2 Nif. 9:20;

I&M 38:2;

Moses 1:6, 35.

1 κΖ Azi Izinto Zonke.

b Mat. 28:18.

10 1a 1 Nif. 9:1–5; 19:1–6; Yakobi 1:1–4.

nengxelo yam, mandithethe nje ngezinto zikabawo kwakunye nezabakhuluwa bam.

2 Kuba qaphelani, kwaye kwenzeka ukuba emva kokuba ubawo egqibile ukuthetha amazwi ^aephupha lakhe, kananjalo ebayala ngokuba nayo yonke inkuthalo, wathetha nabo ngokunxulumene namaYuda—

3 Ukuba emva kokuba beya kutshatyalaliswa, kwanaso eso sixekokazi ⁱYerusalem, kwaye nabaninzi ^bbathatyathelwa ekuthinjweni ^ceBhabhilon, ngokwentando nangexesha elifanelekileyo leNkosi, kumele ^dbabuyele kwakhona, ewe, bade babuyiswe ekuthinjweni; kwaye emva kokuba beya kubuyiswa ekuthinjweni baya kulibanga kwakhona ilizwe lelifa labo.

4 Ewe, ^anakumakhulu amathandathu eminyaka ukusuka kwixesha ubawo washiya elaseYerusalem, iNkosi uThixo iya kuphakamisa ^bumprofeti phakathi kwamaYuda—^ckwanoMesiya, okanye, ngamanye amazwi, uMsindisi wehlabathi.

5 Kwaye wathetha kanjalo ngokunxulumene nabaprofeti, ngobuninzi obungako bamanani athi ^aangqina ngezi zinto, ngokunxulumene nalo Mesiya, athe

wathetha ngaye, okanye lo Mkhululi wehlabathi.

6 Ngako oko, lonke uluntu lwalahlekile kwaye ^alukwimo yokuwa, kwaye luya kuba njalo ngaphandle kokuba baya kuxhokeka kulo Mkhululi.

7 Kwaye wathetha kananjalo ngokunxulumene ^anomprofeti oya kuza ngaphambi koMesiya, ukulungiselela umendo weNkosi—

8 Ewe, uya kude abheke phambili kwaye adanduluke entlango: ^aWulungiseni umendo weNkosi, zityenenezeni iindlela zayo; kuba kumi omnye phakathi kwenu eningamaziyo; kwaye unobungangamsha kunam, omitya yeembadada zakhe ndingafanelekanga nokuyikhulula. Kwaye wathetha kangako ubawo ngokunxulumene nale nto.

9 Kwaye ubawo wathi uya kubhaptiza ^aeBhetabhara, phesheya kweYordan; kwaye wathi kanjalo uya ^bkubhaptiza ngamanzi; kwano kokuba uya kubhaptiza uMesiya ngamanzi.

10 Kwaye emva kokuba ebhaptize uMesiya ngamanzi, uya kumqonda kwaye anike ubungqina bokuba ubhaptize ^aiMvana kaThixo, eya kuthabathela kuyo izono zehlabathi.

2a 1 Nif. 8.

3a Est. 2:6; 2 Nif. 6:8; Hil. 8:20-21.

b 587 P.K. bona kumiswa kweziganeko ngamaxesha azo kwisihlomelo. 2 Nif. 25:10.

c Hez. 24:2; 1 Nif. 1:13;

Omn. 1:15.

d Yer. 29:10; 2 Nif. 6:8-9.

4a 1 Nif. 19:8; 2 Nif. 25:19; 3 Nif. 1:1.

b 1 Nif. 22:20-21.

c 1 kZ Mesiya.

5a Yakobi 7:11; Moz. 13:33; Hil. 8:19-24;

3 Nif. 20:23-24.

6a 1 kZ Kuwa kuka-Adam noEva.

7a 1 Nif. 11:27; 2 Nif. 31:4.

8a Isaya 40:3; Mat. 3:1-3.

9a Yoh. 1:28.

b 1 kZ Yohane uMbaptizi.

10a 1 kZ Mvana kaThixo.

11 Kwaye kwenzekile emva kokuba ubawo ethethe la mazwi waye wathetha nabakhuluwa bam ngokunxulumene nevangelini eya kushunyayelwa phakathi kwamaYuda, kwaye kanjalo nangokunxulumene ^anokunyamala kwamaYuda ^bekungakholweni. Kwaye emva kokuba ^cbembulele uMesiya, oya kuthi eze, kwaye emva kokuba ebulewe uya kuthi ^davuke kwelabafileyo, kwaye uya kuzibonakalisa, ^engoMoya oyiNgcwele, kwabeeNtlanga.

12 Ewe, kwa naye ubawo wathetha kakhulu ngokunxulumene nabeeNtlanga, kananjalo ngokunxulumene nendlu kaSirayeli, ukuba baya kuthelekiswa ^anomthi womnquma, omasebe awo aya kuqetshulwa kwaye ^basasazwe phezu kobuso bomhlaba.

13 Ngako oko, wathi kunyanzelekile ukuba sikhokelelwe ngamxhelo mnye ^akwilizwe lesithembiso, ukuze kuzaliseke ilizwi leNkosi, okokuba siya kusasazwa phezu kwabo bonke ubuso bomhlaba.

14 Kwaye emva kokuba indlu kaSirayeli iya kusasazwa iya ^akuphinda ihlanganiswe kunye kwakhona; okanye, lilonke, emva kokuba ^babeeNtlanga beyizuzile

ivangeli ephелеleyo, amasebe endalo ^comthi womnquma, okanye iintsalela zendlu kaSirayeli, ziya kumiliselwa, okanye zize kulwazi loMesiya oyinyani, iNkosi yazo noMkhululi wazo.

15 Kwaye ubawo waprofetha wathetha ngolu hlobo kubakhuluwa bam, kanjalo nezinye izinto ezininzi endingazibhaliyo kule ncwadi; kuba ndibhale ezininzi zazo kangangoko bekuyimfanelo kum ^akwenye incwadi yam.

16 Kwaye zonke ezi zinto, endithethe ngazo, zenziwa ngethuba ubawo ebehleli ententeni, kwi-ntlambo kaLemuweli.

17 Kwaye kwenzekile emva kokuba mna, Nifayi, ndiwavile onke ^aamazwi kabawo, ngokunxulumene nezinto awazibonayo ^bkumbono, kwakunye nezinto awazithethayo ngamandla oMoya oyiNgcwele, mandla lawo wawafumana ngokholo kuNyana kaThixo—kwaye uNyana kaThixo wabe ^cenguMesiya oya kuza—mna, Nifayi, ndanqwenela kanjalo ukuba ndibe nokubona, ndive, ndize ndazi ngezi zinto, ngamandla ^doMoya oyiNgcwele, asisipho sikaThixo kubo bonke abo ^ebamfuna ngenyameko, ngamaxeshakudala nanje ngexesha aya

11a Yakobi 4:14–18.

b Morm. 5:14.

c I kZ Kubethelelwa emnqamlezweni; Yesu Krestu.

d I kZ Vuko.

e I kZ Moya oyiNgcwele.

12a Gen. 49:22–26;

1 Nif. 15:12;

2 Nif. 3:4–5;

Yakobi 5; 6:1–7.

I kZ Mthi womnquma; Sidiliya seNkosi.

b 1 Nif. 22:3–8.

I kZ Sirayeli—Ukusasazwa kukaSirayeli.

13a 1 Nif. 2:20.

I kZ Lizwe lesithembiso.

14a I kZ Sirayeli—Ukhlanganiswa kukaSirayeli.

b 1 Nif. 13:42;

I&M 14:10.

c Yakobi 5:8, 52, 54, 60, 68.

15a 1 Nif. 1:16–17.

17a Enoshe 1:3;

Alma 36:17.

b 1 Nif. 8:2.

c I kZ Mesiya.

d I kZ Moya oyiNgcwele.

e Moro. 10:4–5, 7, 19.

f I&M 20:26.

kuthi azibonakalise kubantwana babantu.

18 Kuba ukwanguye “izolo, namhla, nangonaphakade; kwaye indlela ilungiselelwe bonke abantu ukususela kwisiseko sehlabathi, ukuba bathi baguquke kwaye beze kuye.

19 Kuba lowo ufuna ngenkuthalo uya kufumana, kwaye “neemfihlelo zikaThixo ziya kutyhilwa kubo, ngamandla ^boMoya oyi-Ngcwele, njengoko kunjalo kula maxesha nakuwo amaxesha akudala, kwa njengoko kwakunjalo kumaxesha akudala nakumaxesha azayo; ngako oko, ‘umgaqo weNkosi ungumjikelo omnye waphakade.

20 Ke ngoko khumbula, Owu bantu, ngazo zonke izenzo zenu niya kuziswa “ekugwetyweni.

21 Ngako oko, ukuba nifuna ukwenza ngenkohlakalo ngemihla “yobulingwa benu, ke niya kufunyanwa ^bningacocekanga phambi kwesihlalo sokugweba sikaThixo; kwaye ayikho into engacocekanga enokuhlala noThixo; ngako oko kufuneka nikhutshele ngaphandle ngonaphakade.

22 Kwaye uMoya oyiNgcwele undinika igunya lokuba ndizithethe ezi zinto, kwaye ndingaziphikisi.

ISAHLUKO 11

UNifayi ubona uMoya weNkosi kwaye imbonisa embonweni umthi wobomi—Ubona unina woNyana kaThixo kwaye ufunda ngokuzithoba kukaThixo—Ubona ubhaptizo, ubulungiseleli, kwaye nokubethelelwa emnqamlezweni kweMvana kaThixo—Ubona kanjalo ubizo nobulungiseleli lwaBapostile abaLishumilene Sibini bayo iMvana. Malunga 600–592 P.K.

KUBA kwenzekile emva kokuba ndathi ndanqwenela ukwazi ngezinto athe ubawo wazibona, kwaye ndikholelwa ukuba iNkosi yayinako ukuzenza zazeke nakum, ndathi xa ndandihleli “ndiziguquguqula entliziyweni yam ^bndaphakanyiselwa kude eMoyeni weNkosi, ewe, ukuya “kwintaba ephakame ngokugqithisileyo, endingazange ndayibona ngaphambili, kwaye endingazange ndalubeka unyawo lwam phezu kwayo ngaphambili.

2 Waza uMoya wathi kum: Qaphela, unqwenela ntoni?

3 Ndaza ndathi: Ndingqwenelela ukuzibona izinto athe ubawo “wazibona.

4 Waza uMoya wathi kum: Uyakholwa na ukuba uyihlo wawubona “umthi lowo athethe ngawo?

18a Heb. 13:8; Morm. 9:9; I&M 20:12.

1 kZ Thixo, Ntloko yoButhixo.

19a 1 kZ Mfihlelo zikaThixo.

b 1 kZ Moya oyiNgcwele.

c Alma 7:20;

I&M 3:2; 35:1.

20a INtsh. 12:14;

2 Nif. 9:46.

1 kZ Mgwebo, woku-Gqibela.

21a Alma 34:32–35.

b 1 Kor. 6:9–10;

3 Nif. 27:19;

I&M 76:50–62;

Moses 6:57.

11 1a I&M 76:19.

1 kZ Guquguqula.

b II Kor. 12:1–4;

Isityh. 21:10;

2 Nif. 4:25;

Moses 1:1.

c Dut. 10:1; Etere 3:1.

3a 1 Nif. 8:2–34.

4a 1 Nif. 8:10–12; 15:21–22.

5 Ndaze ndathi: Ewe, uyazi ukuba “ndiyakholwa kuwo onke amazwi kabawo.

6 Kwaye ekubeni ndithethe la mazwi, uMoya wadanduluka ngelizwi elikhulu, usithi: Hosana kuyo iNkosi, uThixo osenyangweni, kuba unguThixo phezu “kwehlabathi liphela, ewe, nangaphezu konke. Kwaye usikelelekile wena, Nifayi, ngokuba ^buyakholwa kuNyana kaThixo osenyangweni; ngako oko, uya kuzibona izinto othe wazingwenela.

7 Kwaye qaphela le nto iya kunikelwa kuwe nje “ngomqondiso, ukuze emva kokuba uwubonile umthi othwele isiqhamo awasingcamlayo uyihlo, uya kubona kanjalo indoda isihla iphuma ezulwini, kwaye uya kungqina ngayo; kwaye emva kokuba ungqinile ngayo uya ^bkunika ubungqina bokuba inguNyana kaThixo.

8 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uMoya wathi kum: Khangelala! Ndaze ndakhangelana ndabona umthi; kwaye ufana “nomthi lowo ubawo wayewubonile; kwaye ubuhle bawo babungaphaya, ewe, ukudlula bonke ubuhle; kwaye ^bnobumhlophe bawo babubudlula ubumhlophe obunje ngekhophu eliqhutywa ngumoya.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile emva kokuba ndiwubonile umthi, ndathi

kuwo uMoya: Ndiyaqaphela ukuba undibonisile umthi “oxabiseke ngaphezulu kunayo yonke.

10 Waza wathi kum: unqwenele ntoni?

11 Ndaza ndathi kuwo: Ukwa-zi “inguqulelo yawo—kuba ndathetha nawo nje ngokuba umntu ethetha; kuba ndaqaphela ukuba waye ^bunokumila komntu; kodwa, nangona kunjalo, ndandisazi ukuba yayinguMoya weNkosi; kwaye wawuthetha nam njengendoda ithetha nenyene.

12 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba yathi kum: Khangelala! Ndaza ndakhangelana ngokungathi ndikhangele kuyo, ndaza andayibona; kuba yayimkile phambi kobuso bam.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndikhangele ndabona isixekokazi saseYerusalem, kananjalo nezinye izixeko. Kwaye ndasibona isixeko saseNazarete; kwaye kwisixeko “saseNazarete ndabona ^bintombi engazani nandoda, kwaye yaye intle kunene kwaye imhlophe.

14 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndiwabone “amazulu evuleka; yaza ingelosi yehlela ezantsi yaza yema phambi kwam; yaza yathi kum: Nifayi, ubona ntoni?

15 Ndaza ndathi kuyo: Intombi engazani nandoda, ebukeya ngokugqithisileyo kwaye intle

5a 1 Nif. 2:16.

6a Eks. 9:29;

2 Nif. 29:7;

3 Nif. 11:14;

Moses 6:44.

^b 1κZ Kholwa, Nkolo.

7a 1κZ Mqondiso.

^b 1κZ Ngqina/Bungqina.

8a 1 Nif. 8:10.

^b 1 Nif. 8:11.

9a 1 Nif. 11:22–25.

11a Gen. 40:8.

^b Etere 3:15–16.

13a Mat. 2:23.

^b Luka 1:26–27;

Alma 7:10.

1κZ Mariya, unina kaYesu.

14a Hez. 1:1;

1 Nif. 1:8.

ngaphezulu kunazo zonke iintombi ezingazani nandoda.

16 Yaza yathi kum: Uyakwazi na ukuzithoba kukaThixo?

17 Ndaza ndathi kuyo: Ndiyazi okokuba uyabathanda abantwana bakhe; nangona kunjalo, andiyazi intsingiselo yazo zonke izinto.

18 Yaza yathi kum: Qaphela, “intombi engazani nandoda oyibonayo ^bingunina woNyana kaThixo, esenyameni.

19 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndibone ukuba iphakanyiselwa kude eMoyeni; kwaye emva kokuba iphakanyiselwe kude ^eMoyeni okwethutyana ingelosi yathetha nam, isithi: Khangela!

20 Ndaye ndakhangelana ndaza ndabona kwakhona intombi engazani nandoda, iphethe “usana ezingalweni zayo.

21 Yaza ingelosi yathi kum: Qaphela ⁱmVana kaThixo, ewe, kwanaye ^buNyana ^ckaBawo waNaphakade! Uyayazi intsingiselo ^dyomthi lowo wawubonayo uyihlo?

22 Ndaza ndayiphendula, ndisithi: ewe, “iluthando lukaThixo, oluzalisa ngapha nangapha ezintliziyweni zabantwana babantu; ngako oko, luyinto enqwe-nelekayo ngaphezu kwazo zonke izinto.

23 Yaza yathetha nam, isithi: Ewe, kwaye luyeyona nto “ivu-yisa kakhulu emphefumleni.

24 Kwaye emva kokuba iwathe-thile la mazwi, yathi kum: Khangelana! Ndaza ndakhangelana, ndaza ndabona uNyana kaThixo ^esiya phambili phakathi kwabantwana babantu; ndaza ndabona abaninzi besiwa ezinyaweni zakhe kwaye bemnqula.

25 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndibone ukuba ^eintonga yesinyithi, abeyibonile ubawo, yaye ililizwi likaThixo, eyayikhokelela ^bkumthombo wamanzi aphilayo, okanye ^ckumthi wobomi; amanzi lawo amele uthando lukaThixo; ndaza ndabona kanjalo ukuba umthi wobomi wawumele uthando lukaThixo.

26 Yaza ingelosi yathi kum kwakhona: Khangela ubone ^dukuzithoba kukaThixo!

27 Ndaye ndakhangelana ndaza ^endabona uMkhululi wehlabathi, abekhe wathetha ngaye ubawo; ndaza ndabona kanjalo ^bumprofeti owayeza kulungiselela indlela ngaphambi kwakhe. Yaza ⁱmVana kaThixo yabheka phambili yaza ^cyabhaptizwa nguye; kwaye emva kokuba ibhaptiziwe, ndawabona amazulu evuleka, waza uMoya oyiNgcwele wehla uphuma

18a Isaya 7:14;
Luka 1:34–35.

b Moz. 3:8.

19a Mat. 1:20.

20a Luka 2:16.

21a ⁱKZ Mvana kaThixo.

b ⁱKZ Yesu Krestu.

c ⁱKZ Thixo, Ntloko
yoButhixo—Thixo

uBawo.

d 1 Nif. 8:10;

Alma 5:62.

ⁱKZ Mthi wobomi.

22a ⁱKZ Thando.

23a ⁱKZ Gcoba.

24a Luka 4:14–21.

25a 1 Nif. 8:19.

b ⁱKZ Manzi aphilileyo.

c Gen. 2:9;

Alma 32:40–41;

Moses 4:28, 31.

26a 1 Nif. 11:16–33.

27a 2 Nif. 25:13.

b Mat. 11:10;

1 Nif. 10:7–10;

2 Nif. 31:4.

c ⁱKZ Bhaptiza, Bhaptizo.

ezulwini waza wahlala phezu kwakhe unje ^angehobe.

28 Ndaye ndaqaphela ukuba ubheka phambili ulungiselela ebantwini, “usemandleni kwaye unozuko olukhulu; kwaye izihlwele zazihlanganisene kunye ukuze zimve; ndaza ndaqaphela ukuba zimkhuphela ngaphandle phakathi kwazo.

29 Ndaza kanjalo ndaqaphela abanye “abalishumi elinambini bemlandela. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bathatyathelwa kude eMoyeni bemka phambi kobuso bam, ndaza andaphinda ndibabone.

30 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ingelosi ithethe nam kwakhona, isithi: Khangela! Ndaza ndakhangela, ndaza ndabona amazulu evuleka kwakhona, ndaza ndabona “iingelosi zisehlela phezu kwabantwana babantu; kwaye zibalungiselela.

31 Kwaye yathetha nam kwakhona, isithi: Khangela! Ndaza ndakhangela, ndaza ndabona iMvana kaThixo ibheka phambili phakathi kwabantwana babantu. Ndaza ndaqaphela izihlwele zabantu abayimilwelwe, kwaye babebandezelekile lulo lonke uhlobo lwezifo, naba “noomtyholi ^bnoomoya abangcolileyo; yaza ingelosi yathetha kwaye yandibonisa

zonke ezi zinto. Kwaye ‘baphili-swa ngamandla eMvana kaThixo; kwaye oomtyholi noomoya abangcolileyo bakhutshelwa ngaphandle.

32 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ingelosi ithethe nam kwakhona, isithi: Khangela! Ndaza ndakhangela ndaza ndayibona iMvana kaThixo, okokuba yayithatyathiwe ngabantu; ewe, uNyana kaThixo ongunaphakade “wagwetywa lihlabathi; kwaye ndabona ndaza ndanika ubungqina.

33 Kwaye mna, Nifayi, ndabona ukuba yaphakanyiselwa phezulu “emnqamlezweni yaza ^byabulawa ngenxa yezono zehlabathi.

34 Kwaye emva kokuba ibulewe ndazibona izihlwele zomhlaba, okokuba zihlanganisene kunye ukulwa nabapostile beMvana; kuba abalishumi elinambini babebizwa njalo yingelosi yeNkosi.

35 Kwaye isihlwele somhlaba sasihlanganisene kunye; ndaza ndaqaphela ukuba “sasikwisakhiwo esikhulu kwaye esiphangaleleyo, njengeso sakhiwo esathi sabonwa ngubawo. Yaza ingelosi yeNkosi yathetha nam kwakhona, isithi: Qaphela ihlabathi nobulumko balo; ewe, qaphela indlu kaSirayeli ihlanganisene kunye ukulwa nabapostile abalishumi elinambini beMvana.

27 d 1 kZ Hobe, umqondiso we.

28 a I&M 138:25–26.

29 a 1 kZ Mpostile.

30 a 1 kZ Iingelosi.

31 a Marko 5:15–20; Moz. 3:5–7.

1 kZ Mtyholi.

b 1 kZ Moya—Oomoya abangcolileyo.

c 1 kZ Iimpiliso, Philisa.

32 a Marko 15:17–20.

33 a Yoh. 19:16–19; Moz. 3:9–10;

3 Nif. 27:14.

1 kZ Mnqamlezo.

b 1 kZ Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo.

35 a 1 Nif. 8:26; 12:18.

36 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndibone ndize ndinike ubungqina bokuba isakhiwo esikhulu nesi-phangaleleyo “sasilikratshi lehlabathi; kwaye sawa, kwaye ukuwa kwaso kwakugqithisile kakhulu. Yaza ingelosi yeNkosi yathetha nam kwakhona, isithi: Kuya kuba njalo ke ukutshatyalaliswa kwezizwe zonke, izalamane, iilwimi nabantu, abaya kuthi balwe nabapostile abalishumi elinambini beMvana.

ISAHLUKO 12

UNifayi ubona kumbono ilizwe lesithembiso; ubulungisa, ubugwenxa, kwaye nentshabalalo yabemi balo, ukuza kweMvana kaThixo phakathi kwabo; uhlobo abaFundi abaLishumi elinaMbini naBapostile abaLishumi elineSibini abaya kumgweba ngalo uSirayeli; nemo yokucekiseka nobunyhuku-nyhuku babo bathi baya buphelela ekungakholweni. Malunga 600–592 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba ingelosi ithi kum: Khangela, kwaye ubone imbewu yakho, kanjalo nembewu yabakhuluwa bakho. Ndaza ndakhangela ndabona “ilizwe lesithembiso; ndaza ndabona izihlwele zabantu, ewe, ngokokude kubengathi ngamanani amani-nzi kangangentlabathi yolwandle.

2 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndiqaphele izihlwele zihlanganisene kunye ukulwa idabi, esinye

ngokuchasene nesinye; ndaza ndaqaphela “iimfazwe, kwaye namarhe eemfazwe, nokuxhelana okukhulu ngekrele phakathi kwabantu bam.

3 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndiqaphele izizukulwana ezininzi zidlula, ngokohlobo lweemfazwe neembambano elizweni; ndaza ndaqaphela izixeko ezininzi, ewe, kangangokuba andibanganako ukuzibala.

4 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndibone “inkungu ^byobumnyama ebusweni belizwe lesithembiso; ndaza ndabona imibane, ndaze ndeva neendudumo, neenyikima, nazo zonke iintlobo zeziphithiphithi zeengxolo; ndaza ndawubona umhlaba namawa, okokuba akrazuka; ndaza ndabona iintaba zidilika zisiba ziingceba; ndaze ndabona amathafa omhlaba, okokuba ayecandekile; kwaye ndabona nezixeko ezininzi okokuba “zazizikile; kwaye ndabona ezininzi okokuba zazitshiswe ngumlilo; kwaye ndabona ezininzi okokuba zadilikela emhlabeni ngenxa yokunyikima kwawo.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile emva kokuba ndibone ezi zinto, ndawubona “umphunga wobumnyama, okokuba waye wagqitha kubuso bomhlaba; kwaye qaphela, ndabona izihlwele ezithe azawa ngenxa yezigwebho ezikhulu nezoyikekayo zeNkosi.

6 Kwaye ndawabona amazulu

36a 1kZ Kratshi.
12 1a 1kZ Lizwe
lesithembiso.
2a Enoshe 1:24;

Morm. 8:7–8.
1kZ Mfazwe.
4a Hil. 14:20–28.
b 1 Nif. 19:10.

c 3 Nif. 8:14.
5a 3 Nif. 8:20; 10:9.

evuleka, “neMvana kaThixo isehla iphuma ezulwini; yaza yehla yaza yazibonakalisa kubo.

7 Kwaye ndabona kanjalo kwaye ndinika ubungqina bokuba uMoya oyiNgcwele wehla phezu kwabanye “abalishumi elinambini, kwaye bamiswa nguThixo baze bonyulwa.

8 Yaza ingelosi yathetha nam, isithi: Qaphela abafundi abalishumi elinambini beMvana, abonyulwe ukuze balungiselele kuyo imbewu yakho.

9 Yaza yathi kum: Uyabakhumbula na “abapostile beMvana abalishumi elinambini? Qaphela ngabo abo abaya ^bkugweba izizwe ezilishumi elinambini zakwaSirayeli; ngako oko, abalishumi elinambini abalungiseleli bembewu yakho baya kugwetywa ngabo; kuba nina ningabendlu kaSirayeli.

10 Kwaye aba balungiseleli “abalishumi elinambini enibabonayo baya kugweba imbewu yakho. Kwaye, qaphela, bangamalungisa ngonaphakade; kuba ngenxa yokholo lwabo kuyo iMvana kaThixo ^biingubo zabo zenziwa mhlophe egazini layo.

11 Yaza ingelosi yathi kum: Khangel! Ndaza ndakhangel, ndaza ndabona “izizukulwana ezithathu zidlulela ebulungiseni; kwaye

iingubo zazo zazimhlophe ngokude zifane nezo zeMvana kaThixo: Yaza ingelosi yathi kum: Aba benziwe mhlophe egazini leMvana, ngenxa yokholo lwabo kuyo.

12 Ndaza mna, Nifayi, ndabona kanjalo abaninzi “besizukulwana sesine abathi badlulela ebulungiseni.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndibone izihlwele zomhlaba zihlanganisene kunye.

14 Yaza ingelosi yathi kum: Qaphela imbewu yakho, kwaye kanjalo nembewu yabakhuluwa bakho.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndikhangele ndaza ndabona abantu bembewu yam behlanganisene kunye bezizihlwele “ngokuchaseneyo nembewu yabakhuluwa bam; kwaye babehlanganisene kunye ukulwa idabi.

16 Yaza ingelosi yathetha nam, isithi: Qaphela umthombo wamanzi “anyhuku-nyhuku athe wawabona uyihlo; ewe, kwa nawo ^bumlambo awathi wathetha ngawo; nobunzulu bawo bubunzulu ^abesihogo.

17 Kwaye “iinkungu zobumnyama zizihendo zomtyholi, ^bezimfamekisa amehlo, kwaye ziqaqadekise iintliziyo zabantwana babantu, zize zibakhokelele kude

6a 2 Nif. 26:1, 9;

3 Nif. 11:3-17.

7a 3 Nif. 12:1; 19:12-13.

9a Luka 6:13.

b Mat. 19:28;

I&M 29:12.

1 kZ Mgwebu, woku-Gqibela.

10a 3 Nif. 27:27;

Morm. 3:18-19.

b Isityh. 7:14;

Alma 5:21-27; 13:11-13;

3 Nif. 27:19-20.

11a 2 Nif. 26:9-10;

3 Nif. 27:30-32.

12a Alma 45:10-12;

Hil. 13:5, 9-10;

3 Nif. 27:32;

4 Nif. 1:14-27.

15a Morm. 6.

16a 1 kZ Bunyhuku-nyhuku, Nyhuku-nyhuku.

b 1 Nif. 8:13; 15:26-29.

c 1 kZ Sihogo.

17a 1 Nif. 8:23; 15:24;

I&M 10:20-32.

b 1 kZ Krego.

‘kwiindlela eziphangaleleyo, ukuze batshabalale kwaye balahleke.

18 Kwaye “isakhiwo esikhulu nesiphangaleleyo, awathi wasibona uyihlo, ^bziingcinga zokuzingca kwaye ‘nekratshi labantwana babantu. Kwaye ^dumsantsa omkhulu nowoyikekayo uyabohlula; ewe, kwanalo ilizwi ^elobulungisa likaThixo waNaphakade, noMesiya oyiMvana kaThixo, othi uMoya oyiNgcwele unike ubungqina ngaye, ukususela ekuqalekeni kwehlabathi kude kube leli lixa, nokusuka kweli lixa ukuya phambili nangonaphakade.

19 Kwaye ngeli lixa ingelosi yathetha la mazwi, ndaqaphela kwaye ndabona ukuba imbewu yabakhuluwa bam yayinembambano nembewu yam, ngokwelizwi lengelosi; kwaye nangenxa yekratshi lembewu yam, “nezihendo zomtyholi, ndaqaphela okokuba imbewu yabakhuluwa bam ^byabongamela abantu bembewu yam.

20 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndaqaphela, ndabona abantu bembewu yabakhuluwa bam okokuba bayoyisa imbewu yam; kwaye babheka phambili bezizihlewe phezu kobuso bomhlaba.

21 Kwaye ndababona behlanganisene kunye bezizihlewe; kwaye ndabona “iimfazwe kwanamarhe eemfazwe phakathi kwabo; kwaye kwiimfazwe namarhe

eemfazwe ndabona izizukulwana ezininzi zidlula.

22 Yaza ingelosi yathi kum: Qaphela aba baya kuya “bephelela ekungakholweni.

23 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndiqaphele, emva kokuba besiya bephelela ekungakholweni baba ngabantu “abantsundu, kwaye abacekisekayo, kwaye ^bbenyhuku-nyhuku, bezele “bubunqenerha kwanalo lonke uhlobo lwamasikizi.

ISAHLUKO 13

UNifayi ubona kumbono ibandla likamtyholi limiselwa phakathi kweeNtlanga, ukufunyanwa nokusekwa kwamathanga eAmerika, ukulahleka kwenxalenye eninzi eBhayibhileni ecacileyo kunye nenexabiso, unobangela wesimo sokreko kwabeeNtlanga, ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli, ukuza ngaphambili kwezibhalo zemihla yokugqibela nokwakhiwa kweZiyon. Malunga 600–592 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba ingelosi ithethe nam, isithi: Khangela! Ndaza ndakhangela ndabona izizwe ezininzi nezikumkani.

2 Yaza ingelosi yathi kum: Uqaphela ntoni? Ndaza ndathi: Ndiqaphela izizwe ezininzi nezikumkani.

3 Yaza yathi kum: Ezi zizizwe nezikumkani zabeeNtlanga.

4 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba

17c Mat. 7:13–14.

18a 1 Nif. 8:26; 11:35–36.

b Yer. 7:24.

c 1kZ Kratshi.

d Luka 16:26;

1 Nif. 15:28–30.

e 1kZ Bulungisa, Lungileyo.

19a 1kZ Henda, Sihendo.

b Yaromi 1:10;

M kaM 1:1–2.

21a Morm. 8:8; Moro. 1:2.

1kZ Mfazwe.

22a 1 Nif. 15:13;

2 Nif. 26:15.

23a 2 Nif. 26:33.

b 2 Nif. 5:20–25.

c 1kZ Buvila, Nqenayo.

ndibone phakathi kwezizwe ^azabeeNtlanga ukumiselwa ^bkwebandla elikhulu.

5 Yaza yathi ingelosi kum: Qaphela ukumiselwa kwebandla elilelona limasikizi ngaphezu kwawo onke amanye amabandla, ^aelibulala abangcwele bakaThixo, ewe, baze babatshutshise kwaye libabophelele libacinezele, baze bababophelele ^bngedyokhwe yesinyithi, baze babazise ezantsi ekuthinjweni.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndilibone eli ^abandla likhulu kwaye limasikizi; ndaza ndabona ukuba ^bumtyholi waye engumseki walo.

7 Kwaye ndabona kanjalo ^aigolide, nesilivere, neesilika neengubo ezibomvu, nelineyi eyolukwe ngokucikizekileyo, nazo zonke iintlobo zezambatho ezixabisekileyo; kwaye ndabona namahe-nyukazi amaninzi.

8 Yaza ingelosi yathetha nam, isithi: Qaphela igolide, nesilivere, neesilika, neengubo ezibomvu, nelineyi eyolukwe ngokucikizekileyo, nezambatho ezixabisekileyo, namahenyukazi, ^aziyiminqweno yalo eli bandla likhulu nelimasikizi.

9 Kwaye kanjalo ^ababatshabala-lisa abangcwele bakaThixo ukuze bazuze udumo lwehlabathi,

kwaye nokokuba babathobele ezantsi ekuthinjweni.

10 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndikhangele ndaza ndabona amanzi amaninzi; kwaye abohlu-la abeeNtlanga kwimbewu yabakhuluwa bam.

11 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ingelosi ithi kum: Qaphela umsi-ndo kaThixo iphezu kwembewu yabakhuluwa bakho.

12 Ndaza ndakhangelana ndabona indoda phakathi kwabeeNtlanga, eyayohlulwe kwimbewu yabakhuluwa bam ngamanzi amaninzi; ndaza ndabona ^auMoya kaThixo, ukuba wehla waza wasebenza kuyo indoda; yaza yabheka phambili phezu kwamanzi amaninzi, kwaye nakuyo imbewu yabakhuluwa bam, eyaye ikulo ilizwe lesithembiso.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndibone uMoya kaThixo, okokuba waye wasebenza kwabanye beeNtlanga; baza bahamba baphuma ekuthinjweni phezu kwamanzi amaninzi.

14 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndibone ^aizihlwele ezininzi zabeeNtlanga zikulo ^bilizwe lesithembiso; ndaza ndabona nomsindo kaThixo, okokuba wawuphezu kwembewu yabakhuluwa bam; kwaye ^cbabesasazwe phambi kwabeeNtlanga baza babethwa.

13 4a 1κZ Ntlanga.

b 1 Nif. 13:26, 34;
14:3, 9–17.

5a Isityh. 17:3–6;
1 Nif. 14:13.

b Yer. 28:10–14.

6a I&M 88:94.

1κZ Mtyholi—Ibandla

likamtyholi.

b 1 Nif. 22:22–23.
7a Morm. 8:36–38.

8a Isityh. 18:10–24;
Morm. 8:35–38.

9a Isityh. 13:4–7.

12a 1κZ Mpembelelo,
Phembelela.

14a 2 Nif. 1:11;

Morm. 5:19–20.

b 1κZ Lizwe lesithembiso.

c 1 Nif. 22:7–8.
1κZ Sirayeli—
Ukusasazwa
kukaSirayeli.

15 Kwaye ndabona uMoya we-Nkosi, okokuba wawuphezu kwa-bo abeeNtlanga, baye bachuma kwaye balizuka “ilizwe lelifa labo; kwaye ndabona okokuba babemhlophe, kwaye ^bbebahle kakhulu kwaye bebukeka, befana nabantu bam phambi kokuba ^ababulawe.

16 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba mna, Nifayi, ndiqaphele okokuba abeeNtlanga abo babehambile baphuma ekuthinjweni bazithoba phambi kweNkosi; kwaye amandla eNkosi aba ^anabo.

17 Ndaza ndaqaphela okokuba unina wazo iiNtlanga ezazihlanganisene kunye phezu kwamanzi, nasemhlabeni kanjalo, ukuze zilwe idabi ngokuchasene nabo.

18 Ndaza ndaqaphela ukuba amandla kaThixo ayenazo, kwaye kanjalo umsindo kaThixo wawuphezu kwazo zonke ezo ezazihlanganisene kunye ukuze zilwe idabi ngokuchasene nabo.

19 Kwaye mna, Nifayi, ndaqaphela ukuba abeeNtlanga ababephumile ekuthinjweni ^abakhululwa ngamandla kaThixo ezandleni zazo zonke ezinye izizwe.

20 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba mna, Nifayi, ndiqaphele ukuba baye baphumelela elizweni; kwaye ndabona ^aincwadi, yaze yahanjiselwa phambili phakathi kwabo.

21 Yaza ingelosi yathi kum:

Uyayazi intsingiselo yayo incwadi?

22 Ndaza ndathi kuyo: Andiyazi.

23 Yaza yathi: Qaphela iphuma emlonyeni womYuda. Kwaye mna, Nifayi, ndayibona; yaza yathi kum: ^aIncwadi leyo uyibonayo ^byimbali ^cyamaYuda, equlathe iminqophiso yeNkosi, eyathi yayenza kuyo indlu kaSirayeli; kwaye kanjalo ikwaqulathe iziprofetho ezininzi zabaprofeti abangcwele; kwaye iyimbali efana nemikrolo leyo ephezu ^akwamacwecwe obhedu, ngaphandle nje kokuba engemaninzi; nangona kunjalo, aqulathe iminqophiso yeNkosi, eyathi yayenza kuyo indlu kaSirayeli; ngako oko, anexabiso elikhulu kubo abeeNtlanga.

24 Yaza ingelosi yeNkosi yathi kum: Uyibonile na incwadi ukuba iphuma emlonyeni womYuda; kwaye xa yayiphuma isuka emlonyeni womYuda yayiqulathe ivangeli ephелеleyo yeNkosi, abathe abapostile abalishumi elinambini banika ubungqina ngayo; kwaye banika ubungqina ngokunxulumene nenyano ekuyo iMvana kaThixo.

25 Ngako oko, ezi zinto ziphuma zivela ^akumaYuda zimsulwa zisiya ^bkwabeeNtlanga, ngokunxulumene nenyano ekuye uThixo.

26 Kwaye emva kokuba zihambile zeza ngaphambili ngesandla sabapostile abalishumi

15a 2 Nif. 10:19.
b 2 Nif. 5:21.
c Morm. 6:17–22.
16a 1&M 101:80.
19a 2 Nif. 10:10–14;

3 Nif. 21:4; Etere 2:12.
20a 1 Nif. 14:23.
23a 1 Nif. 13:38;
2 Nif. 29:4–12.
b 1κZ Zibhalo.

c 2 Nif. 3:12.
d 1 Nif. 5:10–13.
25a 2 Nif. 29:4–6; 1&M 3:16.
1κZ MaYuda.
b 1κZ Ntlanga.

elinambini beMvana, ukusuka kumaYuda “ukuya kwabeeNtlanga, ubona ukumiselwa kwelo ^bbandla ‘likhulu nelimasikizi, elona limasikizi ngaphezu kwawo onke amabandla; kuba qaphele, “bayisusile kuyo ivangeli yeMvana inxalenye eninzi “ecacileyo kwaye nenexabiso elikhulu; kanjalo neminqophiso emininzi yeNkosi bayisusile.

27 Kwaye konke oku bakwenze ukuze babe nokuzigqwetha iindlela ezilungileyo zeNkosi, ukuze babe nokumfamekisa amehlo kwaye bazenze lukhuni iintliziyi zabantwana babantu.

28 Ngako oko, uyabona ukuba emva kokuba incwadi ihambile yeza ngaphambili iphuma ezandleni zebandla elikhulu nelimasikizi, kuye kwabakho izinto ezininzi ezicacileyo nezixabisekileyo ezisusiweyo kuyo incwadi, eyincwadi yeMvana kaThixo.

29 Kwaye emva kokuba ezi zinto zicacileyo kwaye zixabisekileyo zisusiwe iyahamba ibheke phambili kuzo zonke izizwe zabeeNtlanga; kwaye emva kokuba ihambile yabheka phambili kuzo zonke izizwe zabeeNtlanga, ewe, nangaphaya kwamanzi amaninzi othe wawabona kunye nabeeNtlanga abathi bahamba baphuma ekuthinjweni, uyabona—ngenna yezinto ezininzi ezicacileyo

nezixabisekileyo ezithe zasuswa encwadini, ezazicacile ukuze ziqondakale kubantwana babantu, ngokunxulumene nokukucacileyo okukuyo iMvana kaThixo—ngenna yezi zinto zisusiweyo zakhutshwa kuyo ivangeli yeMvana, abaninzi ngokugqithisileyo bayakubeka, ewe, kangangokuba uSathana unamandla amakhulu elikhulu phezu kwabo.

30 Nangona kunjalo, uyabona ukuba abeeNtlanga abathi bahamba baphuma ekuthinjweni, baza baphakanyiselwa phezulu ngamandla kaThixo ngaphezu kwazo zonke ezinye izizwe, phezu kobuso belizwe elikhethekileyo ngaphezulu kunawo onke amanye amazwe, eli lilizwe ethe iNkosi uThixo yanqophisana noyihlo ukuze imbewu yakhe ilifumane “njengelizwe lelifa labo; ngako oko, uyabona ukuba iNkosi uThixo ayiyi kubayekela abeeNtlanga ukuba bawutshabalalise kwaphela ^bumxube wembewu yakho, abaphakathi kwembewu yabakhuluwa bakho.

31 Engasayi kubayekela abeeNtlanga ukuba “bayitshabalalise imbewu yabakhuluwa bakho.

32 Ingasayi kubayekela iNkosi uThixo abeeNtlanga ukuba bahlale ngonaphakade kweso simo soyikekayo sobumfama, eso ubabona bekuso, ngenna yenxeny

26a Mat. 21:43.

b I kZ Kreqo—Ukreqo lwebandla lamaKrestu akuqala.

c 1 Nif. 13:4–6; 14:3, 9–17.

d Morm. 8:33;

Moses 1:41.

e 1 Nif. 14:20–26; V zoK 1:8.

30a I kZ Lizwe lesithembiso.

b Alma 45:10–14.

31a 2 Nif. 4:7; 10:18–19;

Yakobi 3:5–9;

Hil. 15:12;

3 Nif. 16:8–9;

Morm. 5:20–21.

ecacileyo kwaye nexabiseke ka-khulu yevangeli yeMvana ethe yafihlwa lelo “bandla limasikizi, okubonileyo ukumiselwa kwalo.

33 Ngako oko ithi iMvana ka-Thixo: Ndiya kuba nenceba kubo abeeNtlanga, ngokokude ndiyihambebele intsalela yendlu kaSirayeli ngesigwebo esikhulu.

34 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ingelosi yeNkosi yathetha nam; isithi: Qaphela, ithi iMvana ka-Thixo, emva kokuba ndiyivelele “intsalela yendlu kaSirayeli—kwaye le ntsalela endithetha ngayo yimbewu kayihlo—ngako oko, emva kokuba ndiyivelele ngesigwebo, ndaza ndababetha ngesandla sabeeNtlanga, kwaye emva kokuba abeeNtlanga bethe ^bbakhubeka ngokugqithisileyo, ngenxa yenxenye eyiyeyona icacileyo nexabisekileyo ‘yevangeli yeMvana ethe yabanjwa lelo bandla limasikizi, elingunina wamahenyukazi, itsho iMvana—Ndiya kuba nenceba kubo abeeNtlanga ngaloo mhla, kangangokuba ndiya ^dkuzisa phambili kubo, ngamandla angawam, ubuninzi bevangeli yam, eya kuba icacile kwaye inexabiso, itsho iMvana.

35 Kuba, qaphela, itsho iMvana: Ndiya kuzibonakalisa kuyo

imbewu yakho, ukuze bazibhale izinto ezininzi endiya kuthi ndizenze kubo, eziya kuba zicacile kwaye zinexabiso; kwaye emva kokuba imbewu yakho iya kuba itshatyalalisiwe, kwaye isiya iphelela ekungakholweni, kwaye kanjalo nembewu yabakhuluwa bakho, qaphela, ^aezi zinto ziya kufihlwa phezulu, ukuze zize ngaphambili kubo abeeNtlanga, ngesipho namandla eMvana.

36 Kwaye kuzo ezi zinto kuya kubhalwa “ivangeli yam, itsho iMvana, ^bneliwa lam nosindiso lwam.

37 Kwaye “basikelelekile abo baya kufuna ukuzisa ngaphambili ^biZiyon yam ngaloo mhla, kuba baya kubanaso “isipho namandla oMoya oyiNgcwele; kwaye ukuba bathe “banyamezela kwada kwaba sesiphelweni baya kuphankanyiswa ngomhla wokugqibela, kwaye baya kusindiswa ‘ebukumkanini banaphakade beMvana; kwaye abo baya ^kkuvakalisa uxolo, ewe, iindaba zovuyo olukhulu, hayi ukuya kubabahle kwabo phezulu kweentaba.

38 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndibone intsalela yembewu yabakhuluwa bam, kwaye kanjalo “nencwadi yeMvana kaThixo,

32a 1 κΖ Mtyholi—Ibandla likamtyholi.

34a 1 κΖ Yosefu, unyana kaYakobi.

b 1 Nif. 14:1–3;

2 Nif. 26:20.

c 1 κΖ Vangeli.

d 1&M 10:62.

1 κΖ Buyiselo lweVangeli.

35a 2 Nif. 27:6; 29:1–2.

1 κΖ Ncwadi

kaMormoni.

36a 3 Nif. 27:13–21.

b Hil. 5:12;

3 Nif. 11:38–39.

1 κΖ Lwalwa/Liwa.

37a 1&M 21:9.

b 1 κΖ Ziyon.

c 1 κΖ Siphso soMoya

oyiNgcwele.

d 3 Nif. 27:16.

1 κΖ Nyamezela.

e 1 κΖ Buqaqawuli beselestiyali.

f Isaya 52:7; Moz. 15:14–18;

3 Nif. 20:40.

38a 1 Nif. 13:23;

2 Nif. 29:4–6.

eyathi yaphuma isuka emlonyeni womYuda, okokuba yeza iphuma kwabeeNtlanga ^bukuya kwintsa-lela yembewu yabakhuluwa bam.

39 Kwaye emva kokuba iphumile ukuza kubo ndabona ezinye ^aiincwadi, ezathi zeza ngaphambili ngamandla eMvana, ukusuka kwabeeNtlanga ukuza kubo, ^bukuqinisekisa abeeNtlanga nentsalela yembewu yabakhuluwa bam, nawo amaYuda awaye esasazwe phezu kwabo bonke ubuso bomhlaba, okokuba iimbali zabaprofeti nezabapostile abalishumi elinambini beMvana ^cziyinyani.

40 Kwaye ingelosi yathetha nam, isithi: Ezi ^ambali zokugqibela, uzi-bonileyo phakathi kwabeeNtlanga, ziya ^bkuzinzisa ubunyani bezo ^czokuqala, ezi zezabapostile abalishumi elinambini beMvana, kwaye ziya kwazisa ngezicacileyo nezixabisekileyo izinto ezazisi-siwe kuzo; kwaye ziya kwenza kwaziwe kuzo zonke izalamane, iilwimi, nabantu, okokuba iMvana kaThixo inguNyana kaBawo onguNaphakade, kwaye ^aingu-Msindisi wehlabathi; kwaye noko-kuba bonke abantu mabeze kuye, okanye abanakho ukusindiswa.

41 Kwaye mabeze ngokunxulumene namazwi aya kuthi

azinziswe ngomlomo weMvana; kwaye amazwi eMvana aya kuthi aziswe kuzo iimbali zembewu yakho, kwa nakuzo iimbali zabapostile abalishumi elinambini beMvana; ngako oko zombini ziya kuthi zizinziswe ^akunye; kuba ^bmnye uThixo kwaye mnye ^cnoMalusi kuwo wonke umhlaba.

42 Kwaye liyeza ilixa aya kuthi azibonakalise kuzo zonke izizwe, kunye ^akumaYuda kwaye kanjalo nabeeNtlanga; kwaye emva kokuba ezibonakalisile kumaYuda kananjalo nakwabeeNtlanga, uya kuthi ke azibonakalise nakwabeeNtlanga kananjalo nakumaYuda, kwaye ^babokugqibela baya kuba ngabokuqala, kwaye ^cnabokuqala baya kuba ngabokugqibela.

ISAHLUKO 14

Ingelosi ixelela uNifayi ngeentsikelelo neziqalekiso eziya kuwela phezu kwabo abeeNtlanga—Mabini kuphela amabandla: ibandla leMvana kaThixo kunye nebandla likamtyholi—AbaNgcwele bakaThixo kuzo zonke izizwe bayatshutshiswa lilo ibandla elikhulu nelimasikizi—UMpostile uYohane uya kubhala ngokunxulumene nesiphelo sehlabathi. Malunga 600–592 P.K.

KWAYE kuya kwenzeka, okokuba

38b Morm. 5:15.

39a 1 kZ Zibhalo—Izibhalo ziprofetha ngokuza ngaphambili.

b Hez. 37:15–20;

2 Nif. 3:11–12.

c 1 Nif. 14:30.

40a 2 Nif. 26:16–17; 29:12.

1 kZ Ncwadi

kaMormoni.

b Morm. 7:8–9.

c 1 kZ Bhayibhile.

d Khangela igama lephepha leNcwadi kaMormoni.

Moses 1:6.

41a Hez. 37:17.

b Dut. 6:4;

Yoh. 17:21–23;

2 Nif. 31:21.

c 1 kZ Malusi oLungileyo.

42a 1&M 90:8–9; 107:33; 112:4.

b Yakobi 5:63.

c Luka 13:30;

1 Nif. 15:13–20.

“abeeNtlanga baya kuthi bayi-phulaphule iMvana kaThixo ngaloo mhla iya kuthi izibonakalise kubo ngezwi, kwa ^bnangamandla, kwisenzo ngasinye, ekuzisuseni ‘izikhubekiso zabo—

2 Kwaye abangaziqaqadekisiyo iintliziyo zabo ngakuyo iMvana kaThixo, baya kuthi babalelwe kuyo imbewu kayihlo; ewe, baya “kubalelwa kuyo indlu kaSirayeli; baze babe ^bngabantu abasikelelekileyo phezu kwelizwe lesithembiso ngonaphakade; abasayi kuphinda bathotyelwe phantsi ekuthinjweni; kwaye indlu kaSirayeli ayisayi kuphinda ibhidaniswe.

3 Kwaye eso “sihogo sikhulu, sombelwa bona lelo bandla likhulu nelimasikizi, elamiselwa ngumtyholi kwakunye nabantwana bakhe, ukuze akhokelele imiphefumlo yabantu ezantsi esihogweni—ewe, eso sihogo sombelwa ukutshabalalisa abantu siya kuzaliswa ngabo basombayo, ukuze batshabalale ngokupheleleyo, itsho iMvana kaThixo; ingeyiyo intshabalalo yomphefumlo, ngaphandle nje kokuba uya phoselwa kweso ^bsihogo singena siphelo.

4 Kuba qaphela, oku kunxulumene nokuthinjwa ngumtyholi, kananjalo ngokunxulumene

nobulungisa bukaThixo, phezu kwabo bonke abaya kuthi basebenze ngenkohlakalo nesikizi phambi kwakhe.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ingelosi yathetha nam, Nifayi, isithi: Uqaphele na okokuba ukuba abeeNtlanga bayaguquka kuya kulunga ngakubo; kwaye uya-zi kanjalo ngokunxulumene neminqophiso yeNkosi kuyo indlu kaSirayeli; kwaye uvile kanjalo ukuba lowo uthe “akaguquka kufuneka etshabalele.

6 Ke ngoko, “yeha kubo abeeNtlanga ukuba bathi baziqaqadekise iintliziyo zabo ngakuyo iMvana kaThixo.

7 Kuba liyeza ilixa, itsho iMvana kaThixo, endiya kuthi ndisebenze omkhulu kwaye “nomangalisayo umsebenzi phakathi kwabantwana babantu; umsebenzi oyakuba ngonaphakade, nokokuba kukwelineye icala lesandla okanye kwelineye—nokokuba kukubaqinisekisa eluxolweni ^bnobomi obungunaphakade, okanye ekubakhululeni ekuqaqadekeni kweentliziyo zabo kwaye nasekumfanyekisweni kweengqondo zabo ukuze bathotyelwe ezantsi ekuthinjweni, kananjalo kwiintshabalalo, kunye okwenyama nokoMoya, ngokunxulumene

14 1a 3 Nif. 16:6–13.

1 kZ Ntlanga.

b 1 Tes. 1:5; 1 Nif. 14:14; Yakobi 6:2–3.

c Isaya 57:14; 1 Nif. 13:29, 34; 2 Nif. 26:20.

2a Gal. 3:7, 29; 2 Nif. 10:18–19;

3 Nif. 16:13; 21:6, 22; Abr. 2:9–11.

b 2 Nif. 6:12; 10:8–14; 3 Nif. 16:6–7; 20:27.

3a 1 Nif. 22:14; I&M 109:25.

b 1 kZ Mgwebo; Sihogo.

5a 1 kZ Guquka, Inguquko.

6a 2 Nif. 28:32.

7a Isaya 29:14;

1 Nif. 22:8;

2 Nif. 27:26; 29:1–2;

I&M 4:1.

1 kZ Buyiselo lweVangeli.

b 1 kZ Bomi obungunaphakade.

‘nokuthinjwa ngumtyholi, lowo bese ndithethile ngaye.

8 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba yakuba ingelosi ithethe la mazwi, yaye yathi kum: Uyayikhum-bula na “iminqophiso kaBawo kuyo indlu kaSirayeli? Ndathi kuyo, Ewe.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ithi kum: Khangela, kwaye ubone elaa bandla likhulu kwaye limasikizi, elingunina wamasikizi, omseki walo “ingumtyholi.

10 Yaza yathi kum: Qaphela kukho “mabini nje kuphela amabandla; elinye libandla leMvana kaThixo, kwaye ^belinye libandla likamtyholi; ngako oko, lowo ungenguyi owebandla leMvana kaThixo ungowelo bandla likhulu, elingunina wamasikizi; kwaye ^clilihenyukazi lawo wonke umhlaba.

11 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndakhangela ndaze ndalibona ihenyukazi lawo wonke umhlaba, kwaye lalihleli phezu kwawo “amanzi amaninzi; kwaye ^blalinobukhosi phezu kwawo wonke umhlaba, phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe, izalamane, iilwimi, nabantu.

12 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndalibona ibandla leMvana kaThixo, kwaye amanani alo aye “embalwa, ngenxa yenkohlakalo

namasikizi ehenyukazi elihleli phezu kwamanzi amaninzi; nangona kunjalo, ndabona ukuba ibandla leMvana, elalingabangcwele bakaThixo, kanjalo babephezu kwabo ^bbonke ubuso bomhlaba; kwaye ubukhosi babo phezu kobuso bomhlaba babubuncinane, ngenxa yenkohlakalo yalo ihenyukazi elikhulu endalibonayo.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndibone ukuba unina omkhulu wamasikizi waye wahlanganisa kunye izihlwele phezu kobuso bawo wonke umhlaba, phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe zabeeNtlanga, ukuze “zilwe ngokuchasene nayo iMvana kaThixo.

14 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba mna, Nifayi, ndiwabone amandla leMvana kaThixo, okokuba ehla phezu kwabangcwele bebandla leMvana, kwaye naphezu kwabantu bominqophiso weNkosi, ababesazazwe phezu kwabo bonke ubuso bomhlaba; kwaye babexhotyiswe ngobulungisa “nangamandla kaThixo ngobuqaqawuli obukhulu.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndibone ukuba umsindo kaThixo “wathululeka phezu kwalo ibandla elikhulu nelimasikizi, kangangokuba kwabakho iimfazwe namarhe eemfazwe phakathi

7c 2 Nif. 2:26–29;
Alma 12:9–11.

8a 1 KZ Mmqophiso ka-
Abraham.

9a 1 Nif. 15:35;
I&M 1:35.

1 KZ Mtyholi.

10a 1 Nif. 22:23.

b 1 Nif. 13:4–6, 26.

c Isityh. 17:5, 15;
2 Nif. 10:16.

11a Yer. 51:13;
Isityh. 17:15.

b I&M 35:11.

12a Mat. 7:14;

3 Nif. 14:14;

I&M 138:26.

b I&M 90:11.

13a Isityh. 17:1–6; 18:24;

1 Nif. 13:5;

I&M 123:7–8.

14a Yakobi 6:2;

I&M 38:32–38.

15a I&M 1:13–14.

kwazo zonke ^bizizwe nezalamane zomhlaba.

16 Kwaye njengoko kwaqalisa ukubakho “kweemfazwe namarhe eemfazwe phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe ezazizezakhe unina wamasikizi, ingelosi yathetha nam, isithi: Qaphela, umsindo kaThixo phezu kwakhe unina wamahe-nyukazi; kwaye qaphela, uyazi-bona zonke ezi zinto—

17 Kwaye xa uthe wafika “umhla eya kuthi ^bumsindo kaThixo uthululeke phezu konina wamahenyukazi, olibandla elikhulu kwaye nelimasikizi lomhlaba wonke, omseki walo ingumtyholi, ke, ngaloo mhla, “umsebenzi kaBawo uya kuqalisa, ukulungiselela indlela yokuzalisekisa “iminqophiso yakhe, athe wayenza kubantu bakhe abangabendlu kaSirayeli.

18 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ingelosi yathetha nam, isithi: Khangela!

19 Ndaza ndakhangela ndabona indoda, kwaye yayi nxibe isambatho esimhlophe.

20 Yaza ingelosi yathi kum: Qaphela “omnye wabapostile abalishumi elinambini beMvana.

21 Qaphela, uya kubona kwaye ayibhale intsalela yezi zinto; ewe, kananjalo nezinto ezininzi ebezi-the zakho.

22 Kwaye uya kuthi abhale kanjalo ngokunxulumene nokuphe-la kwehlabathi.

23 Ngako oko, izinto aya kuthi azibhale zibubulungisa kwaye ziyinyani; kwaye qaphela zibhaliwe kuyo “incwadi owayibona-yo iphuma emlonyeni womYuda; kwaye ngeli lixa yayiphuma emlonyeni womYuda, okanye, ngeli lixa incwadi yayiphuma emlonyeni womYuda, izinto eza-zibhaliwe zazicacile kwaye zimsulwa, kwaye ^bzixabiseke ngokugqithisileyo kwaye zilula ukuze ziqondakale kubo bonke abantu.

24 Kwaye qaphela, izinto lo “mpostile weMvana aya kuthi azibhale zizinto ezininzi othe wazibona; kwaye qaphela, intsalela usaya kuyibona.

25 Kodwa izinto oya kuthi uzi-bone emva koku akuyi kuzibhala, kuba iNkosi uThixo imise umpostile weMvana kaThixo ukuba aze “azibhale.

26 Kananjalo nakwabanye ababekho, zonke izinto uzibonisile kubo, kwaye bazibhalile; kwaye “zitywiniwe ukuze zize ngaphambili zimsulwa, ngokunxulumene nobunyani obukuyo iMvana, ngexesha elifanelekileyo layo iNkosi, kuyo indlu kaSirayeli.

27 Kwaye mna, Nifayi, ndeva kwaye ndanika ubungqina,

15b Marko 13:8; I&M 87:6.

16a 1 Nif. 22:13–14;
Morm. 8:30.

17a 1 kZ Mihla
yokuGqibela.
b 1 Nif. 22:15–16.

c 3 Nif. 21:7, 20–29.

1 kZ Buyiselo

lweVangeli.

d Morm. 8:21, 41.

1 kZ Mmqophiso ka-
Abraham.

20a Isityh. 1:1–3;

1 Nif. 14:27.

23a 1 Nif. 13:20–24;

Morm. 8:33.

b 1 Nif. 13:28–32.

24a Etere 4:16.

25a Yoh. 20:30–31;
Isityh. 1:19.

26a 2 Nif. 27:6–23;
Etere 3:21–27; 4:4–7;

I&M 35:18;

M—JS 1:65.

bokuba igama lompostile we-Mvana lali “nguYohane, ngokwelizwi le ngelosi.

28 Kwaye qaphela, mna, Nifayi, ndalelwe ukuba ndiyibhale intsalala yezinto endithe ndazibona kwaye ndaziva; ngako oko izinto endithe ndazibhala zindanele; kwaye ndibhale nje inxenye encinane yezinto endathi ndazibona.

29 Kwaye ndinika ubungqina bokuba ndazibona izinto awathi wazibona “ubawo, kwaye ingelosi yeNkosi yathi yazazisa kum.

30 Kwaye ngoku ndiyapheza ukuthetha ngokunxulumene nezinto endathi ndazibona ngethuba endandiphakanyiselwe kude eMoyeni; kwaye ukuba zonke izinto endazibonayo azibhalwanga, izinto endithe ndazibhala “ziyinyani. Kwaye kunjalo. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 15

Inzala kaLihayi iya kufumana ivangeli kubo abeeNtlanga ngemihla yamva—Ukuhlanganiswa kukaSirayeli kufanekiswa kunye nomthi womnquma omasebe warwo endalo aya kumiliselwa kwakhona—UNifayi utolika umbono womthi wobomi kwaye uthetha ngobulungisa buka-Thixo ngokwahlula abakhohlakeleyo kwabangamalungisa. Malunga 600–592 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba mna, Nifayi, bendiphakanyiselwe kude eMoyeni, ndaze

ndazibona zonke ezi zinto, ndabuyela ententeni kabawo.

2 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndibone abakhuluwa bam kwaye babephikisana omnye nomnye ngokunxulumene nezinto athe ubawo wazithetha kubo.

3 Kuba ngenene wathetha izinto ezininzi nezinkulu kubo, ezaye zinzima “ukuziqonda, ngaphandle kokuba umntu abuze eNkosini; kwaye ke bona beqaqadekile ezintliziyweni zabo, ke ngoko abazange bakhangele Nkosini njengoko babefanele.

4 Kwaye ngoku mna, Nifayi, ndeva buhlungu ngenxa yokuqaqadeka kweentliziyiyo zabo, kananjalo, nangenxa yezinto endathi ndazibona, kwaye ndisazi ukuba ngokungenakuncedwa kwakumele zenzeke ngenxa yenkohlakalo enkulu yabantwana babantu.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndoyisakale ngenxa yeembandezelo zam, kuba ndandicinga ukuba “iimbandezelo zam zazinkulu ngaphezu kwazo zonke, ngenxa byentshabalalo yabantu bam, kuba ndandikubonile ukuwa kwabo.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba ndifumene “amandla ndaye ndathetha nabakhu-luwa bam, ndinqwenela ukwazi kubo unobangela weempikiswano zabo.

7 Baza bathi: Qaphela, asinako ukuwaqonda amazwi athe ubawo wawathetha ngokunxulumene

27a Isityh. 1:1–3.

29a 1 Nif. 8.

30a 2 Nif. 33:10–14.

15 3a 1 Kor. 2:10–12;

Alma 12:9–11.

5a 1κZ Bunzima.

b Enoshe 1:13; Morm. 6:1.

6a Moses 1:10;

M—JS 1:20, 48.

namasebe endalo omthi womnquma, kananjalo ngokunxulumene nabeeNtlanga.

8 Ndaza ndathi kubo: Nikhe “nabuzana na eNkosini?

9 Baza bathi kum: Asikhange; kuba iNkosi ayisazisi thina into enjalo.

10 Qaphela, ndathi kubo: Kungani ukuba ningayigcini imiyalelo yeNkosi? Kungani ukuba nibe niya kutshabalala, ngenxa “yokuqaqadeka kweentliziyo zenu?

11 Anizikhumbuli izinto ethe yazithetha iNkosi?—Ukuba aniyi kuziqaqadekisa iintliziyo zenu, nize “nindibuze ngokholo, nikholelwa okokuba niya kufumana, ninenkuthalo ekugcineni imiyalelo yam, ngokwenene ezi zinto ziya kwenziwa zazeke kuni.

12 Qaphelani, ndithi kuni, indlu kaSirayeli yathelekiswa nawo umthi womnquma, ngoMoya weNkosi owawukuye ubawo wethu; kwaye qaphelani asithanga saqetshulwa kuyo indlu kaSirayeli, kwaye asililo kusinina “isebe lendlu kaSirayeli?

13 Kwaye ngoku, into asingisele kuyo ubawo malunga nokumiliselwa kwamasebe endalo ngexesha elimisiweyo labeeNtlanga, yile, yokuba ngemihla yamva,

xa imbewu yethu iya kube isiya “iphelela ekungakholweni, ewe, kangangethuba leminyaka emininzi, kwaye nezizukulwana ezininzi emva kokuba ^buMesiya eya kubonakala ngesiqu kubantwana babantu, iya kuthi ke “ivangeli ephheleleyo kaMesiya ifike kwabeeNtlanga, kwaye ukusuka ^akwabeeNtlanga iye kwintsalela yembewu yethu—

14 Kwaye ngaloo mhla intsalela “yembewu yethu iya kuthi yazi ukuba iyeyendlu kaSirayeli, kwaye nokokuba ^bingabantu bomnqophiso weNkosi; kwaye ke iya kuthi yazi kwaye ifikelele ^ckulwazi ngookhokho bayo, kananjalo kulwazi lwevangeli yoMkhululi wayo, eyayifundisiwe kooyise bayo nguye; ngako oko, iya kufikelela kulwazi ngoMkhululi wayo kwaye nawonawona manqaku emfundiso yakhe, ukuze yazi indlela enokuthi ize kuye ngayo kwaye isindiswe.

15 Kwaye ke ngaloo mhla ayisayi kugcoba kusini na kwaye indumise uThixo wayo wanaphakade, “iliwa layo nosindiso lwayo? Ewe, ngaloo mhla, ayisayi kuzuza komelela nokondleka kuwo ^bumdiliya wenyani? Ewe,

8a Moz. 26:13; Alma 40:3.
1 kZ Mthandazo.

10a 1 kZ Kreqo.

11a Yak. 1:5–6; Enoshe 1:15; Moro. 7:26; I&M 18:18.
1 kZ Cela.

12a Gen. 49:22–26;
1 Nif. 10:12–14; 19:24.
1 kZ Lihayi, uyise
kaNifayi.

13a 1 Nif. 12:22–23;
2 Nif. 26:15.

b 1 kZ Mesiya.

c 1 kZ Vangeli.

d 1 Nif. 13:42; 22:5–10;
I&M 14:10.

1 kZ Ntlanga.

14a 2 Nif. 10:2;
3 Nif. 5:21–26; 21:4–7.
b 1 kZ Mnqophiso

ka-Abraham.

c 2 Nif. 3:12; 30:5;
Morm. 7:1, 9–10;
I&M 3:16–20.

Khangela kanjalo
igama lephepha
leNcwadi kaMormoni.

15a 1 kZ Lwalwa/Liwa.
b Gen. 49:11;
Yoh. 15:1.

ayisayi kuza kuwo umhlambi oyinyani kaThixo?

16 Qaphelani, ndithi kuni, Ewe; iya kukhunjulwa kwakhona phakathi kwendlu kaSirayeli; iya “kumiliselwa kuyo, ilisebe lendalo lomthi womnquma, kuwo umthi womnquma wenyani.

17 Kwaye oku kuko oko ubawo abesingisele kuko; kwaye uthetha ukuthi ayinako ukwenzeka kude kube semva kokuba isasaziwe ngabo abeeNtlanga; kwaye uthetha ukuthi iya kuza ngabo abeeNtlanga, ukuze iNkosi ibonise amandla ayo kubo abeeNtlanga, ngenxa yokuba iya “kwaliwa ngamaYuda, okanye, yindlu kaSirayeli.

18 Ngako oko, ubawo wethu akathethanga ngembewu yethu kuphela, kodwa kanjalo nangayo yonke indlu kaSirayeli, ebhekisa kumnqophiso ofanele ukuba uzaliseke ngemihla yokugqibela; umnqophiso lowo iNkosi yawenza kubawo wethu uAbraham, isithi: Kuyo ‘imbewu yakho ziya kusikeleleka zonke izalamane zomhlaba.

19 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba mna, Nifayi, ndithethe kakhulu nabo ngokunxulumene nezi zinto; ewe, ndathetha nabo ngokunxulumene “nokubuyiselwa kwamaYuda ngemihla yokugqibela.

20 Kwaye ndabalisa amazwi

“kaIsaya, awathethayo ngokunxulumene nokubuyiselwa kwamaYuda, okanye indlu kaSirayeli; kwaye emva kokuba ebuyiselwe awasayi kube baphinde ababhidaniswe, engasayi kuphinda asasazwe kwakhona. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndithethe amazwi amaninzi kubantakwethu, baza baxola kwaye baye ^bbazithoba phambi kweNkosi.

21 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baphinda bathethe nam kwakhona, besithi: Yintoni intsingiselo yale nto awathi ubawo wayibona ephupheni? Yintoni intsingiselo “yomthi athe wawubona?

22 Ndaza ndathi kubo: Yayimele “umthi wobomi.

23 Baza bathi kum: Yintoni intsingiselo “yentonga yesinyithi awathi wayibona ubawo wethu, eyayikhokelela emthini?

24 Ndaza ndathi kubo “yayilizwi likaThixo; kwaye abo baya kuthi balive ilizwi likaThixo, baze ^bbabambelele nkqi kulo, abasokuze batshabalale; kwanazo ‘izihe-ndo “neentolo zomlilo “zotshaba azingeze zibongamele ukuze bamfanyekiswe, bakhokelelwe kude entshabalalweni.

25 Ngako oko, mna, Nifayi, ndaye ndabayala ukuba “balinyamekele ilizwi leNkosi, ewe, ndaye ndabayala ngawo onke amandla

16a Yakobi 5:60–68.

17a 1κZ Kubethelelwa emnqamlezweni.

18a Gen. 12:1–3;

Abr. 2:6–11.

19a 1 Nif. 19:15.

1κZ Sirayeli—
Ukuhlanganiswa

kukaSirayeli.

20a 1 Nif. 19:23.

b 1 Nif. 16:5, 24, 39.

21a 1 Nif. 8:10–12.

22a 1 Nif. 11:4, 25;

Moses 3:9.

23a 1 Nif. 8:19–24.

24a 1κZ Lizwi likaThixo.

b 1 Nif. 8:30; 2 Nif. 31:20.

c 1 Nif. 8:23.

1κZ Henda, Sihendo.

d Efese 6:16;

1&M 3:8; 27:17.

e 1κZ Mtyholi.

25a 1&M 11:2; 32:4;

84:43–44.

omphefumlo wam, nangabo bonke ubuchule endandinabo, ukuba baze balinyamekele ilizwi likaThixo kwaye bakhumbule ukugcina imiyalelo yakhe ngamaxesha onke kuzo zonke izinto.

26 Baza bathi kum: Yintoni intsingiselo “yomlambo wamanzi awathi wawubona ubawo wethu?

27 Ndaza ndathi kubo “amanzi athi wawabona ubawo ^byayibubunyhuku-nyhuku; kwaye kangangohlobo eyayigutyungelwe ngayo ingqondo yakhe zezinye izinto akazange abe nokububona ubunyhuku-nyhuku bamanzi.

28 Ndaza ndathi kubo “yayingumsantsa owoyikekayo, owaohlule abakhohlakeleyo kumthi wobomi, kananjalo kubo abangcwele bakaThixo.

29 Ndaza ndathi kubo yayimele esa “sihogo soyikekayo, eso yathi ingelosi kum sasilungiselelwe abakhohlakeleyo.

30 Ndaza ndathi kubo ubawo wethu wabona kananjalo ukuba “ubulungisa bukaThixo nabo buya bohlula abakhohlakeleyo kwabangamalungisa; kwaye ukukhanya kwabo babufana nokukhanya kwedangatye lomlilo, elinyukela phezulu kuThixo ngonaphakade kanaphakade, kwaye alinaso isiphelo.

31 Baza bathi kum: Ingaba le nto ayithethi ukuthuthumba komzimba ngemihla “yokulingwa, okanye ayithethi imo yokugqibela yomphefumlo emva ^bkokufa komzimba wasenyameni, okanye ayithethi ngezinto ezizezasenyameni?

32 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndathi kubo yayimele izinto zombini ezasenyameni nezomoya; kuba umele ufike umhla wokuba bagwetywe “ngokwemisebenzi yabo, ewe, kwa nayo imisebenzi eyayisenziwa ngumzimba wenyama ngemihla yabo yokulingwa.

33 Ngako oko, ukuba bathe “bafa besesenkohlakalweni yabo kufuneka ^bbakhutshelwe ngaphandle kanjalo, ngokwezinto zasemoyeni, eziphathelele ebulungiseni; ngako oko, kufanele baziswe ukuze beme phambi koThixo, ukuze ^cbagwetywe ^dngokwemisebenzi yabo; kwaye ukuba imisebenzi yabo ibe ibubunyhuku-nyhuku bamele ^ekukubanyhuku-nyhuku; kwaye ukuba banyhuku-nyhuku kumele ukuba abanako ^fukuhlala ebukumkanini bukaThixo; ukuba kunjalo, ubukumkani bukaThixo bumele bubenyhuku-nyhuku kanjalo.

34 Kodwa qaphela, ndithi kuni, ubukumkani bukaThixo abukho

26a 1 Nif. 8:13.

27a 1 Nif. 12:16.

b 1 kZ Bunyhuku-nyhuku, Nyhuku-nyhuku.

28a Luka 16:26;

1 Nif. 12:18;

2 Nif. 1:13.

29a 1 kZ Sihogo.

30a 1 kZ Bulungisa,

Lungileyo.

31a Alma 12:24; 42:10;

Hil. 13:38.

b Alma 40:6, 11–14.

32a 1 kZ Misebenzi.

33a Moz. 15:26;

Moro. 10:26.

b Alma 12:12–16; 40:26.

c 1 kZ Mgwebo,

wokuGqibela.

d 3 Nif. 27:23–27.

e 2 Nif. 9:16;

I&M 88:35.

f liNd. 15; 24:3–4;

Alma 11:37;

I&M 76:50–70;

Moses 6:57.

“nyhuku-nyhuku, kwaye akukho nanye into engacocenga enakho ukungena ebukumkanini buka-Thixo; ngako oko kumele kube-kho indawo yobunyhuku-nyhuku elungiselelwe loo nto inyhuku-nyhuku.

35 Kwaye ikhona indawo elungi-selelweyo, ewe, kwasona eso *“sihogo soyikekayo esele ndithethile ngaso, kwaye ^bumtyholi ngumlungisi waso; ngako oko imo yokugqibela yemiphefumlo yabantu kukuhlala ebukumkanini buka-Thixo, okanye kukukhutshelwa ngaphandle ngenxa yoba ^cbulungisa ebendithethe ngabo.*

36 Ngako oko, abakhohlakeleyo bayasuswa kumalungisa, kwaye kanjalo kulaa *“mthi wobomi, osiqhamo sawo sixabiseke kwaye ^bsinqweneleka ngakumbi ngaphezulu kwazo zonke ezinye iziqhamo; ewe, kwaye sisasona ^csikhulu ngakumbi kuzo zonke ^diziphos zika-Thixo. Kwaye ndathetha njalo ke kubantakwethu. Amen.*

ISAHLUKO 16

Abakhohlakeleyo bayifumanisa inyaniso inzima—Oonyana baka-Lihayi bazimanya neentombi zika-Ishamayeli—ILiyahona ikhokela indlela yabo entlango—Imiyalezo evela eNkosini ibhalwa kwiLiyahona

amaxesha ngamaxesha—UIshmayeli uyafa; usapho lwakhe luyambombozela ngenxa yeembandezelo. Malunga 600–592 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba mna, Nifayi, ndiphezile ukuthetha nabakhuluwa bam, qaphela bathi kum: Usazise izinto ezinzima, ngaphezulu kunokuba sinako ukuzithwala.

2 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndathi kubo ndandisazi ukuba ndathetha izinto ezinzima ngokuchasene nabakhohlakeleyo, ngokunxulumene nenyano; kwaye ndibonisa ubulungisa kwabo bangamalungisa, kwaye ndangqina okokuba bamele ukuba baphakanyiswe ngomhla wokugqibela; ngako oko, *“abanetyala bayibona ^binyaniso inzima, kuba ^cibasika kanye embindini.*

3 Kwaye ngoku bantakwethu, ukuba beningamalungisa kwaye nivuma ukuyiva inyaniso, kwaye niyinyamekele, ukuze *“nihambe nithe tye phambi koThixo, ke beningayi kumbombozela ngenxa yenyano, nithi: Uthetha izinto ezinzima ngokuchasene nathi.*

4 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba mna, Nifayi, ndaye ndabayala abantakwethu, ngayo yonke inkuthalo, ukuba bayigcine imiyalelo yeNkosi.

34a 1 kZ Bunyhuku-nyhuku, Nyhuku-nyhuku.

35a 2 Nif. 9:19; Moz. 26:27.

1 kZ Sihogo.

b 1 Nif. 14:9; I&M 1:35.

c 1 kZ Bulungisa, Lungileyo.

36a Gen. 2:9; 2 Nif. 2:15.

b 1 Nif. 8:10–12;

Alma 32:42.

c I&M 6:13.

d I&M 14:7.

1 kZ Bomi obungunaphakade.

16 2a Yoh. 3:20; 2 Nif. 33:5;

Enoshe 1:23; Hil. 14:10.

1 kZ Tyala.

b ImiZ. 15:10;

2 Nif. 1:26; 9:40;

Hil. 13:24–26.

c Izenzo 5:33; Moz. 13:7.

3a I&M 5:21.

1 kZ Hamba, Hamba noThixo.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye ^abazithoba phambi kweNkosi; kangangokuba ndaba novuyo kwaye nethemba elikhulu ngabo, lokokuba babeya kuhamba ezindleleni zobulungisa.

6 Ngoku, zonke ezi zinto zathethwa kwaye zenziwa ngelixa ubawo wayehleli ententeni kwiintlambo awayibiza iLemuweli.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba mna, Nifayi, ndathabatha enye ^ayeentombi zikaIshmayeli ukuba ibe ^bngumfazi; kanjalo, nabantakwethu bathabatha kwiintombi zikaIshmayeli ukuze zibe ngabafazi; kwaye ^cnoZorami wathabatha intombi enkulu kaIshmayeli ukuba ibe ngumfazi.

8 Kwaye njalo ubawo wayizalisekisa imiyalelo yeNkosi ebe imnike yona. Kananjalo, mna, Nifayi, ndandisikelewe yiNkosi ngokugqithisileyo.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ilizwi leNkosi lathetha nobawo ngobusuku, laza lamyalela ukuba ngengomso athabathe uhambo lwakhe ukusinga entlango.

10 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ekubeni ubawo evukile ngenentsasa, waza wabheka phambili kumnyango wentente, ngokumangala okukhulu abone ^aibhola engqukuva ekwenziwa kunqabileyo iphezu komhlaba; kwaye yayiyeyobhedu olungcwengileyo. Kwaye ngaphakathi kwebhola kwaye kukho iintonga zokuluka

ezimbini; kwaye enye yayolathe kwicala emasihambe ngalo ukusinga entlango.

11 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba sihlanganise ndawonye nayiphina into esasimele ukuyithwala ukusinga entlango, kwaye yonke imiphako yethu eyayisele, esaye siyiniwe yiNkosi; saza sathabatha imbewu yazo zonke iintlobo esaye sinakho ukuzithwala ukusinga entlango.

12 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba siye sizithabathe iintente zethu size sihambe ukusinga entlango, sinqumla umlambo iLeymeni.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba sahamba kangangesithuba seenzuku ezine, phantse ngendlela yasemzantsi-mzantsi-mpuma, size siphinde sizigxumeke iintente zethu kwakhona; saza sayibiza indawo ngegama eliyiShaza.

14 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba size sithabathe iintolo nezaphetha zethu, size sabheka phambili ukusinga entlango ukuya kubulalela iintsapho zethu ukutya; kwaye emva kokuba sibulalele iintsapho zethu ukutya sabuyela kwakhona kwiintsapho zethu entlango, kwindawo eyiShaza. Kwaye saphinda sabheka phambili entlango, silandela kwa indlela enye, sihamba kwezona ndawo zichume ngakumbi zasentlango, ezaye zikwimida ekufuphi ^anoLwandle oluBomvu.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba

5a 1 Nif. 16:24, 39; 18:4.

7a 1 Nif. 7:1.

b 1 kZ Mtshato, Tshata.

c 1 Nif. 4:35;

2 Nif. 5:5–6.

10a Alma 37:38–46.

1 kZ Liyahona.

14a 1&M 17:1.

siye sahamba kangangesithuba seentsuku ezininzi, sibulala ukutya endleleni, ngeentolo nangezaphetha zethu nangamatye nangezilingi zethu.

16 Kwaye siye salandela “indlela esiyalathiswa yibhola, eyasikho-kelela kwezona ndawo zichume ngakumbi entlango.

17 Kwaye emva kokuba sihambе kangangesithuba seentsuku ezininzi, sazixumeka iintente zethu kangangethutyana, ukuze sibenakho ukuziphumza kwakhona kwaye sifumanele neentsapho zethu ukutya.

18 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndakuba mna, Nifayi, ndabheke phambili ukuya kubulala ukutya, qaphela, ndaye ndasaphula isaphetha sam, esasenziwe “ngentsimbi engcwengileyo; kwaye emva kokuba ndisaphule isaphetha sam, qaphela, abantakwethu baba nomsindo kum ngenxa yokuphulukana nesaphetha sam, kuba asizange sifumane kutya.

19 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba saye sabuyela kwiintsapho zethu ngaphandle kokutya, kwaye babediniwe kakhulu, ngenxa yohambo lwabo, babebulaleke kakhulu ngenxa yokulambela ukutya.

20 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uLeymeni noLemuweli noonyana bakaIshmayeli baqalisa ukumbombozela ngokugqithisileyo, ngenxa yeembulaleko zabo neenkxwaleko entlango; kananjalo

ubawo waqalisa ukumbombozela ngakuyo iNkosi uThixo wakhе; ewe, kwaye bonke babelusizi ngokugqithisileyo, kangangokuba bade bambombozela ngakuyo iNkosi.

21 Ngoku kwenzekile okokuba mna, Nifayi, ndibandezelekile nabantakwethu ngenxa yokuphulukana nesaphetha sam, kwaye nezabo izaphetha ziphelelwe yimitsi, kwaye kwaqalisa ukuba nzima ngokugqithisileyo, ewe, kangangokuba asizange sibenako ukufumana ukutya.

22 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba mna, Nifayi, ndithethe kakhulu nabantakwethu, ngenxa yokuba bazenza lukhuni iintliziyo zabo kwakhona, kangangokuba bade “bakhalaza ngakuyo iNkosi uThixo wabo.

23 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba mna, Nifayi, ndithi ndenze isaphetha ngomthi, netolo ngentonga eyolulekileyo; ngako oko, ndaye ndazixhobisa ngesaphetha notolo, nesilingi namatye. Ndaza ndathi “kubawo: Ndiye ngaphi ukuya kufuna ukutya?

24 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba aye “abuze eNkosini, kuba babeye bazithoba ngenxa yamazwi am; kuba ndathetha izinto ezininzi kubo ngamandla omphefumlo wam.

25 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ilizwi leNkosi lafika kuye ubawo; waza “wohlwaywa kunene

16a 1 Nif. 16:10, 16, 26;
18:12;
Alma 37:38–46.
18a II Sam. 22:35.

22a Eks. 16:8;
Num. 11:1.
23a Eks. 20:12;
Moz. 13:20.

24a IκZ Mthandazo.
25a Etere 2:14.
IκZ Sohlwayo,
Yohlwaya.

ngenxa yokumbombozela kwakhe ngakuyo iNkosi, kangangokuba wathotyelwa ezantsi enzulwini yosizi.

26 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ilizwi leNkosi lathi kuye: Khange-la kuyo ibhola, uze ubone izinto ezibhaliweyo.

27 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba esakuba ubawo ezibonile izinto ezo ezazibhaliwe kuyo ibhola, waba noloyiko waza wangangcazela ngokugqithisileyo, kwaye nabantakwethu kanjalo noonyana bakaIshmayeli nabafazi bethu.

28 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba mna, Nifayi, ndaziqaphele izalathisi ezazikuyo ibhola, ukuba zithi zisebenze “ngokokholo kwaye nangenyameko nangenkuthalo esasiyinikela kuzo.

29 Kwaye kwakubhaliwe kuzo kanjalo umbhalo omtsha, owawucacile ukuze siwufunde, owasinika “ukuqonda ngokunxulumene neendlela zeNkosi; kwaye yayibhalwa kwaye iguqulwe amaxesha ngamaxesha, ngokokholo nenkuthalo esasiyinikela kuzo. Kwaye njalo siyabona ukuba ^bngeendlela ezincinane iNkosi inokuzisa izinto ezinkulu.

30 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba mna, Nifayi, ndathi ndaya phambili ndenyukela kweyona ndawo iphezulu yentaba, ngokwezalathiso ezazinikiwe kuyo ibhola.

31 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndaye ndabulala izilo zasendle,

kangangokuba ndaye ndafumana ukutya kweentsapho zethu.

32 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndaye ndabuyela ezintendeni zethu, ndithwele izilo ezo endandizibulele; kwaye ngoku bakubona ukuba ndikufumene ukutya, olunjani ukuba lukhulu uvuyo lwa-bo! Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye bazithoba phambi kweNkosi, baza banikela imibulelo kuyo.

33 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba saye saphinda sathabatha uhambo lwethu, sihamba phantse ngala ndlela yasekuqaleni; kwaye emva kokuba sihambe kangangesithuba seentsuku ezininzi saye sazigxumeka iintente zethu kwakhona, ukuze sihlale okwethutyana.

34 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba “uIshmayeli wafa, waza wangcwatywa kwindawo eyayibizwa ngokuba yiNahom.

35 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iintombi zikaIshmayeli zazila zababuhlungu ngokugqithisileyo, ngenxa yokulahlekelwa nguyise wazo, nangenxa “yeenkxwaleko zabo entlango; baze bamboombozela ngakuye ubawo, kuba wayebakhuphe kwilizwe laseYerusalem, besithi: Ubawo wethu ufile; ewe, kwaye sibhadule kakhulu entlango, kwaye sinyamezele iinkxwaleko ezininzi, indlala, unxano, nokudinwa; kwaye emva kwazo zonke ezi mbandezelo kufuneka sitshabalale entlango yindlala.

28a Alma 37:40.

1 kZ Kholo.

29a 1 kZ Qonda.

b II OoKum. 5:13;

Yak. 3:4;

Alma 37:6–7, 41;

I&M 123:16.

34a 1 Nif. 7:2–6.

35a 1 kZ Bunzima.

36 Baye bambombozela njalo ngakuye ubawo, kananjalo nangkum; kwaye babenqwenela ukubuyela kwakhona eYerusalem.

37 Waza uLeymeni wathi kuLemuweli nakubo oonyana bakaIshmayeli: Qaphelani, “masimbulale ubawo wethu, kananjalo nomninawa wethu uNifayi, ozithabathele kuye ukuba abe ^bngumlawuli wethu notitshala wethu, thina singabakhuluwa bakhe.

38 Ngoku, uthi iNkosi ithethe naye, kananjalo “iingelosi ziye zamlungiselela. Kodwa qaphelani, siyazi ukuba uyasixokisa; kwaye usixelela ezi zinto, kwaye wenza izinto ezininzi ngobuqhetseba bobuqhinga bakhe, ukuze alahlekise amehlo ethu, ecinga, mhlawumbi, angasikhokelela kude kwintlango engaqhelekanga; aze emva kokuba esikhokelele kude, acinge ukuzenza ukumkani nomlawuli phezu kwethu, ukuze enze ngathi ngokwentando nolonwabo lwakhe. Kwaye emva kwale ndlela wathi umntakwethu uLeymeni wazivuselela emsindweni iintli-ziyo zabo.

39 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi ibe nathi, ewe kwanalo ilizwi leNkosi leza kwaye lathetha amazwi amaninzi kubo, kwaye “labohlwaya ngokugqithisileyo; kwaye emva kokuba bohlwayiwe lilizwi leNkosi bawuthothisa umsindo wabo, baza baguquka kwizono zabo, kangangokuba

iNkosi yasisikelela kwakhona ngokutya, ukuze singatshabalali.

ISAHLUKO 17

UNifayi uyalelwa ukwakha inqanawe—Abakhuluwa bakhe bayamphikisa—Ubayala ngokubabalisela imbali yeenkqubo zikaThixo noSirayeli—UNifayi uzaliswa ngamandla kaThixo—Abakhuluwa bakhe bayalelwa ukuba bamchukumise, hleze babune njengengcongolo eyomileyo. Malunga 592–591 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba si-phinde kwakhona sathabatha uhambo lwethu entlango; kwaye sathi sahamba phantse ngasempuma ukusuka kwelo lixa ukuya phambili. Kwaye sathi sahamba saza sadubada kwiimbandezelo ezininzi entlango; kwaye amakhosikazi ethu athi azala abantwana entlango.

2 Kwaye zazibalasele iintsikelelo zeNkosi phezu kwethu, kuba nangona sasiphila “ngenyama ekrwada entlango, amakhosikazi ethu aba namasi okuncancisa abantwana bawo amaninzi, kwaye babomelele, ewe, kangangokude bafane namadoda; kwaye aqalisa ukulunyamezela uhambo lwawo ngaphandle kokumbombozela.

3 Kwaye njalo siyabona ukuba imiyalelo kaThixo kufuneka izalisekile. Kwaye ukuba abantwana babantu bathi “bayigcine imiyalelo kaThixo uyabondla, kwaye

37a 1 Nif. 17:44.

1 kZ Bulala.

b Gen. 37:9–11;

1 Nif. 2:22; 18:10.

38a 1 Nif. 3:30–31; 4:3.

39a 1 kZ Sohlwayo,
Yohlwaya.

17 2a 1 Nif. 17:12.

3a Moz. 2:41;

Alma 26:12.

1 kZ Ntobeko, Thobekileyo, Thobela.

abomeleze, kwaye ababonelele ngendlela abanokuthi ngayo bayiphumeze into leyo abebayalele yona; ngako oko, waye ^bwasibonelele ngeendlela zokuphila ngelixa esathi saphambukela entlango.

4 Kwaye sathi saphambukela kangangethuba leminyaka emininzi, ewe, kwanayo iminyaka esibhozo entlango.

5 Kwaye saye safika kwilizwe esathi salibiza ngokuba yiNdyebo, ngenxa yeziqhamo zalo ezininzi kwaye kanjalo nobusi basendle; kwaye zonke ezi zinto zalungiselelwa yiNkosi ukuze singatshabalali. Kwaye sabona ulwandle, esalubiza ngokuba yiIreyantumi, ethi, xa itolikwa, amanzi amaninzi.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba siye sigxumeke iintente zethu ngaselunxwemeni lolwandle; kwaye nangona sanyamezela “imbandezelo ezininzi nobunzima obukhulu, ewe, kangangokuba zininzi asinako ukuzibhala zonke, saba nokugcoba okugqithisileyo sakuba sifike elunxwemeni lolwandle; saza sayibiza indawo ngokuba yiNdyebo, ngenxa yeziqhamo zayo ezininzi.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba mna, Nifayi, ndikulo ilizwe eliyiNdyebo kangangethuba leentsuku ezininzi, ilizwi leNkosi lafika kum, lisithi: Phakama, kwaye uye entabeni. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndaphakame kwaye ndenyukela entabeni, ndaza ndadanduluka eNkosini.

8 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi yathetha nam, isithi: Uza kwakha inqanawe, “ngohlobo endiya kuthi ndikubonise lona, ukuze ndibathwale abantu bakho ukuwela la manzi.

9 Ndaza ndathi: Nkosi, ndingaya ngaphi ukuze ndifumane isinyithi esikrwada ukuze ndisinyibilikise, ukuze ndenze izixhobo zokusebenza zokwakha inqanawe ngokohlobo othe wandibonisa lona?

10 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi yandixelela apho mandiye khona ukuze ndifumane isinyithi esikrwada, ukuze ndenze izixhobo zokusebenza.

11 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba mna, Nifayi, ndiye ndenze imfutho yokuvuthela umlilo, ngezikhumba zezilo kwaye emva kokuba ndenze imfutho, ukuze ndibe nento yokuvuthela umlilo, ndaye ndangqubanisa amatye amabini kunye ukuze ndenze umlilo.

12 Kuba iNkosi kude kube ngoku ibingekasivumeli ukuba sibase imililo, njengoko sasihamba entlango; kuba yathi: Ndiya kukwenza ukutya kwenu kube mnandi, ukuze “ningakupheki;

13 Kwaye kanjalo ndiya kuba kukukhanya kwenu entlango; kwaye ndiya “kuwulungisa ume ndo phambi kwenu, ukuba nithe nayigcina imiyalelo yam; ngako oko, kangangokuba niya kuyigcina imiyalelo yam niya kukhokelelwa ngakulo ^bilizwe lesithembiso;

kwaye niya ‘kuyazi ukuba nikho-kelwe ndim.

14 Ewe, kwaye iNkosi yatsho kanjalo ukuba: Emva kokuba nifikile kulo ilizwe lesithembiso, niya “kuyazi ukuba mna, Nkosi, ^bndinguThixo; kwaye nokokuba mna, iNkosi, ndanikhupha entshabala-lweni; ewe, okokuba ndanikhupha kulo ilizwe laseYerusalem.

15 Ngako oko, mna, Nifayi, ndazama ngamandla ukuyigcina imiyalelo yeNkosi, ndaza ndabayala abantakwethu ekunyanisekeni nasenkuthalweni.

16 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndiye ndazenza izixhobo zokusebenza ngesinyithi esikrwada endathi ndasinyibilikisa ukusisusa eliwani.

17 Kwaye bathi abantakwethu bakubona ukuba ndandisele ndiza “kwakha inqanawe, baqalisa ukumbombozela ngakum, besithi: Umninawa wethu usisiyatha, kuba ucinga ukuba angakha inqanawe; ewe, kwaye ucinga kanjalo ukuba angawawela la manzi makhulu.

18 Baya benjenjalo abakhuluwa bam ukukhalaza ngakum, kwaye babenqwenela nokuba bangasebenzi, kuba babengakholelwa ukuba ndingayakha inqanawe; babengakholewa nokuba ndiyalelwe yiNkosi.

19 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba mna, Nifayi, ndibelusizi ngokugqithisileyo ngenxa

yokuqaqadeka keentliziyo zabo; kwaye ngoku bakubona ukuba ndiqalisa ukubalusizi baba nolo-nwabo ezintliziyyweni zabo, kangangokuba “bandivuyela, besithi: Besisazi ukuba ubungenakho ukwakha inqanawe, kuba besisazi okokuba ubungenayo intelekelelo; ngako oko, akunakho ukuwuphumeza umsebenzi omkhulu kangaka.

20 Kwaye ufana nobawo wethu, okhokelwa “ziingcingane zobudenge bentliziyo yakhe; ewe, usikhokelele ukuba siphume elizweni laseYerusalem, size sibhadule entlango le minyaka mininzi; kwaye amakhosikazi ethu abulalekile, emakhulu kukukhulelwa; kwaye azele abantwana entlango kwaye anyamezela zonke izinto, ngaphandle nje kokufa; kwaye ngekwakulungile ukuba ayebhubhile ngaphambi kokuba aphume eYerusalem kunokuba anyamezele ezi mbandezelo.

21 Qaphela, le minyaka mininzi sibandezekile entlango, ixesha elo engesasonwabele izinto zethu nelizwe lelifa lethu; ewe, kwaye ngesasonwabile.

22 Kwaye siyazi ukuba abantu ababekwilizwe laseYerusalem “babengabantu abangamalungisa; kuba babeyigcina imithetho nezigwebo zeNkosi, nayo yonke imiyalelo yayo, ngokwemithetho kaMoses; ngako oko, siyazi ukuba bangabantu abangamalungisa;

13c Eks. 6:7.

14a 2 Nif. 1:4.

1κZ Ngqina/Bungqina.

b 1&M 5:2.

17a 1 Nif. 18:1–6.

19a 1κZ Ntshutshiso,

Tshutshisa.

20a 1 Nif. 2:11.

22a 1 Nif. 1:13.

kwaye ubawo wethu uye wabagweba, waza wasikhokelela kude ngenxa yokuba siye sawamamela amazwi akhe; ewe, nomninawa wethu ufana naye. Kwaye emva kolu hlobo lwentetho abantakwethu bambombozela baza basikhazela.

23 Kwaye kwenzekile okokubamna, Nifayi, ndathetha nabo, ndisithi: Niyakholelwa okokuba obawo bethu, ababengabantwana bakaSirayeli, ngebabekhokelwe ukuphuma ezandleni zamaYiputa ukuba babengawamamelanga amazwi eNkosi?

24 Ewe, niyacinga ukuba ngebabekhokelwe ukuphuma ebukhobokeni, ukuba iNkosi yayingayalelanga uMoses ukuba “abakhokele baphume ebukhobokeni?

25 Ngoku niyazi ukuba abantwana bakaSirayeli “babesebukhobokeni; kwaye niyazi ukuba babethwaliswe ^bimisebenzi, eyayibuhlungu ukuyinyamezela; ngako oko, niyazi ukuba kufanele ukuba kuyinto elungileleyo kubo, ukuba bakhutshwe baphume ebukhobokeni.

26 Ngoku niyazi ukuba “uMoses wayeyalelwe yiNkosi ukwenza loo msebenzi mkhulu kakhulu; kwaye niyazi ukuba ^bngelizwi lakhe amanzi oLwandle oluBomvu

ohluleka ngapha nangapha, kwaye bawelela emhlabeni owomileyo.

27 Kodwa niyazi ukuba amaYiputa ayeliselwa kuLwandle oluBomvu, awayeyimikhosi kaFaro.

28 Kwaye niyazi kanjalo ukuba babesondliwa “ngemana entlango.

29 Ewe, kwaye niyazi kanjalo ukuba uMoses, ngelizwi lakhe ngokwamandla kaThixo awaye ekuye, “wabetha iliwa, kwaza kwaphuma kulo amanzi, ukuze abantwana bakaSirayeli baphelise unxano.

30 Kwaye nangona babengamelani nokukhokelwa, iNkosi uThixo wabo, uMkhululi wabo, ehamba phambi kwabo, ebakhokela emini kwaye ebakhanyisela ngobusuku, kwaye ebenzela zonke izinto “ekwakuyimfuneko ukuba abantu bazifumane, baziqaqadekisa iintliziyo zabo kwaye bazimfamekisa iingqondo zabo, kwaye ^bbamenyelisa uMoses noThixo oyinene nophilayo.

31 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba njengokwelizwi layo yaye “yabatsabalalisa; kwaye njengokwelizwi layo yaye ^byabakhokela; kwaye njengokwelizwi layo yaye yabenzela zonke izinto; kwaye akuzange kubekho nanye into eyenziwayo ingenziwanga ngelizwi layo.

32 Kwaye emva kokuba bewuwelile umlambo iYordan yabenza

24a Eks. 3:2–10;
1 Nif. 19:10;
2 Nif. 3:9; 25:20.

25a Gen. 15:13–14.
^b Eks. 1:11; 2:11.

26a Izenzo 7:22–39.
^b Eks. 14:21–31;
1 Nif. 4:2; Moz. 7:19;

Hil. 8:11; I&M 8:3;
Moses 1:25.
28a Eks. 16:4, 14–15, 35;
Num. 11:7–8;

Dut. 8:3; Moz. 7:19.
29a Eks. 17:6; Num. 20:11;

Dut. 8:15;
1 Nif. 20:21.

30a I&M 18:18; 88:64–65.

^b Eks. 32:8;
Num. 14:2–3;
Hez. 20:13–16;
I&M 84:23–25.

31a Num. 26:65.
^b 1 Nif. 5:15;
I&M 103:16–18.

banamandlakazi kude kuye “eku-khupheleni ngaphandle abantwana belizwe, ewe, ekubasazazeleni kwintshabalalo.

33 Kwaye ngoku, nicinga ukuba abantwana beli lizwe, ababekulo ilizwe lesithembiso, abakhutshe-lwa ngaphandle ngoobawo bethu, nicinga ukuba babengamalungisa? Qaphelani, ndithi kuni, Hayi.

34 Nicinga ukuba oobawo bethu ngebabonyuliwe ngaphezu kwabo ukuba babe ngamalungisa? Ndithi kuni, Hayi.

35 Qaphelani, iNkosi “inyama iyibalela ntweni nye; lowo ^bulilungisa ‘uyathandwa nguThixo. Kodwa qaphela, aba bantu bali-khanyela lonke ilizwi likaThixo, kwaye babebuvuthelwe ubugwenxa; kwaye nengqumbo kaThixo epheleleyo yayiphezu kwabo; kwaye iNkosi yaliqalekisa ilizwe ngokuchasene nabo, yaza yalisikelelela oobawo bethu; ewe, yaliqalekisa ngokuchasene nabo ukuya entshabalalweni yabo, yaza yalisikelelela oobawo bethu kude kuye ekuzuzeni kwabo amandla phezu kwalo.

36 Qaphelani, iNkosi “yadala ^bumhlaba ukuze ‘umiwe; yaza

yadala abantwana bayo ukuze bawubange.

37 Kwaye “uphakamisa isizwe esingamalungisa, aze atshabalalise izizwe zabakhohlakeleyo.

38 Kwaye ukhokelela amalungisa “kumazwe axabisekileyo, kwaye abakhohlakeleyo ^buyabatshabalalisa, aze aliqalekise ilizwe kubo ngenxa yabo.

39 Ulawula ephezulu emazulwini, kuba liyitrone yakhe, kwaye lo mhlaba “usisihlalo seenyawo zakhe.

40 Kwaye uyabathanda abo bamamkelayo ukuze abe nguThixo wabo. Qaphelani, wabathanda oobawo bethu, waza “wanqophisana nabo, ewe, kwanaye uAbraham, ^buIsake, ‘noYakobi; waza wayikhumbula iminqophiso awayenzayo; ngako oko, wabaphuthuma kulo ilizwe ^dlaseYiputa.

41 Kwaye waye waboluleka entlango ngentonga yakhe; kuba bazenza “lukhuni iintliziyozabo, njengoko nani nizenzile; yaza iNkosi yaboluleka ngenxa yobugwenxa babo. Yathumela ^biinyoka ezitshisayo eziphaphazelayo phakathi kwabo; yaza emva kokuba belunyiwe yalungiselela indlela yokuba maze ^cbaphiliswe;

32a Num. 33:52–53;
Yosh. 24:8.

35a Izenzo 10:15, 34;
Rom. 2:11;
2 Nif. 26:23–33.

b IiNd. 55:22;
1 Nif. 22:17.

c I Sam. 2:30;
IiNd. 97:10; 145:20;
Alma 13:4;
I&M 82:10.

36a I kZ Dala, Ndalo.

b I kZ Mhlaba.

c Isaya 45:18;
Abr. 3:24–25.

37a ImiZ. 14:34;
1 Nif. 4:13;
Etere 2:10;
I&M 117:6.

38a I kZ Lizwe lesithembiso.

b Lev. 20:22.

39a Isaya 66:1;
I&M 38:17;
Abr. 2:7.

40a I kZ Minqophiso
ka-Abraham.

b Gen. 21:12;
I&M 27:10.

c Gen. 28:1–5.

d Dut. 4:37.

41a II OoKum. 17:7–23.

b Num. 21:4–9;
Dut. 8:15;
Alma 33:18–22.

c Yoh. 3:13–15;
2 Nif. 25:20.

kwaye umsebenzi ekwakufuneka bewenzile yayikukujonga; kwaye ngenxa ^ayokungabi nabunzima bendlela, okanye ukuba lula kwayo, baba baninzi abatshabalalayo.

42 Baye baziqadekisa iintliziyabo zabo amaxesha ngamaxesha, kwaye ^abamenyelisa ^buMoses, kwaye kanjalo noThixo; nangona kunjalo, niyazi ukuba bakhokelwa ngamandla akhe angenamlinganiselo ukuya kulo ilizwe lesithembiso.

43 Kwaye ngoku, emva kwazonke ezi zinto, lifikile ilixa apho bathe baba nenkohlakalo, ewe, phantse baba bavuthiwe; kwaye andazi kodwa banokuba ngale mihla bakufuphi nokutshatyalaliswa; kuba ndiyazi ukuba umhla umele ngokwenene ufike wokuba batshatyalaliswe, ngaphandle nje kwabambalwa, abaya kukhokelwa ekuthinjweni.

44 Ngako oko, iNkosi ^aiyalele ubawo ukuba emke asinge entlango; kananjalo amaYuda ayefuna ukuthabatha ubomi bakhe; ewe, ^bnani kanjalo nifune ukuthabatha ubomi bakhe, ngako oko, ningababulali ezintliziyweni zenu kwaye nifana nabo.

45 ^aNiyakhawuleza ukwenza ubugwenxa kodwa nihamba kade ukuyikhumbula iNkosi uThixo wenu. Niyibonile ^bingelosi, kwaye yathetha nani; ewe, nilivile ilizwi layo amaxesha ngamaxesha;

kwaye ithethe nani ngezwi elincinane, elizolileyo kodwa nibe ^aningaphaya kokuvakalelwa, ukuze ningabi namvakalelo ngamazwi ayo; ngako oko, ithethe nani njengezwi lendudumo, elathi lawenza umhlaba ukuba uzamazame ngokungathi ungohlukana phakathi.

46 Kwaye niyazi kanjalo ukuba ^angamandla elizwi lakhe elinamandla onke angawenza umhlaba udlule; ewe, kwaye niyazi ukuba ngelizwi lakhe angazenza iindawo ezirhabaxa zibe mpuluswa, zize iindawo ezimpuluswa ziqhekeke. Owu, ke, kutheni, ukuba nibe lukhuni kangaka ezintliziyweni zenu?

47 Qaphelani, umphefumlo wam ukrazukile kukuthuthunjelwa ngenxa yenu, kwaye nentliziyoyam ixhwalekile; ndinoloyiko hleze niphoselwe ngaphandle ngonaphakade. Qaphelani, ^andizaliswe nguMoya kaThixo, kangangokuba umzimba wam ^bawunamandla.

48 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba ndakube ndithethe la mazwi babanomsindo kum, baza banqwenela ukundiphosa enzulwini yolwandle; kwaye bathi xa besiza phambili ukuze babeke izandla zabo kum ndaye ndathetha nabo, ndisithi: Egameni likaThixo uSomandla, ndiniyalela okokuba ^aningandichukumisi, kuba ndizaliswe ^bngamandla kaThixo,

41 *d* Alma 37:44–47; Hil. 8:15.

42 *a* Num. 14:1–12.

1 *kz* Vukelo.

b I&M 84:23–24.

44 *a* 1 Nif. 2:1–2.

b 1 Nif. 16:37.

45 *a* Moz. 13:29.

b 1 Nif. 4:3.

c Efese 4:19.

46 *a* Hil. 12:6–18.

47 *a* Mika 3:8.

b 1 Nif. 19:20.

48 *a* Moz. 13:3.

b 2 Nif. 1:26–27.

1 *kz* Mandla.

ngokude adle inyama yam; kwaye nabani na oya kuthi abeke isandla sakhe phezu kwam uya ‘kubuna nanjengengcongolo eyomileyo; kwaye akayi kuba ntoyanto phambi kwamandla kaThixo, kuba uThixo uya kumbetha.

49 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba mna, Nifayi, ndathi kubo maze bangaphindi bambombozele ngokuchasene noyise wabo; bangaphindi bandibandeze ukusebenza kwabo, kuba uThixo undiyalele ukuba ndakhe inqanawa.

50 Ndaza ndathi kubo: “Ukuba uThixo ebendiyalele ukwenza zonke izinto bendinako ukuzenza. Ukuba unokundiyalelela ukuba ndithi kula manzi, yiba ngumhlaba, aya kuba ngumhlaba; kwaye ukuba ndingatsho, ingenzeka.

51 Kwaye ngoku, ukuba iNkosi inamandla amakhulu kangaka, kwaye yenza imimangaliso emininzi kangaka phakathi kwabantwana babantu, kungani ukuba ingabinakho “ukundiyalelela mna, ukuba ndakhe inqanawe?

52 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba mna, Nifayi, ndathetha izinto ezininzi kubantakwethu, kangangokuba bathobeka kwaye abazange babenako nokuba nambambano nam, abazange balinge nokubeka izandla zabo phezu kwam nokundichukumisa oku nangeninwe yabo, kangangeentsuku ezininzi. Ngoku babengenako nokulinga ukwenza oku hleze

babune phambi kwam, wawunjalo ke ukuba namandla “uMoya kaThixo; kwaye wenza njalo kubo.

53 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi yathi kum: Yolulela isandla sakho kwakhona kubantakwenu, kwaye abasayi kubuna phambi kwakho, kodwa ndiya kubothusa, itsho iNkosi, kwaye oku ndiya kukwenza, ukuze bazi ukuba ndiyiNkosi uThixo wabo.

54 Kwaye kwenzekile ukuba ndasolulela isandla sam kubantakwethu, kwaye abazange babune phambi kwam; kodwa iNkosi yathi yabagungqisa, nanjengokwelizwi ibe ilithethile.

55 Kwaye ngoku, bathi: Siyazi ngokwenene ukuba iNkosi inawe, kuba siyazi ukuba ngamandla eNkosi athe asigungqisa. Kwaye bawa phantsi phambi kwam, kwaye babelungele “ukundinqula, kodwa andibavumelanga, ndisithi: Ndingumntakwenu, ewe, kwanaye umninawa wenu; ngako oko, nqulani iNkosi uThixo wenu, kwaye nibeke uyihlo nonyoko, ukuze ^bimihla yenu yolulwe kwilizwe eya kuthi iNkosi uThixo wenu ininike lona.

ISAHLUKO 18

Inqanawa igqityiwe—Ukuzalwa kukaYakobi noYosefu kuyakhankanywa—Iqela likhwela enqanaweni ukusinga kwilizwe lesithembiso—Oonyana bakaIshmayeli nabafazi

48c 1 OoKum. 13:4–7.
50a Fil. 4:13;
1 Nif. 3:7.

51a Gen. 6:14–16;
1 Nif. 18:1.
52a 1 kZ Moya oyiNgcwele.

55a Izenzo 14:11–15.
b Eks. 20:12;
Moz. 13:20.

babo bangenelela kwimihlali kwane-mvukelo—UNifayi uyabotshelelwa, kwaye inqanawa iqhutyelwa ngasemva luqhwithela oloyikekayo—UNifayi uyakhululwa, kwaye ngomthandazo wakhe isaqhwithi siyapheza—Abantu bayafika kwilizwe lesithembiso. Malunga 591–589 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba baye bayinqule iNkosi, kwaye bahamba noma; saza sasebenza ngemithi yohlobo olunqabileyo. Yaza iNkosi yandibonisa amaxesha ngamaxesha uhlobo emandiyisebenze ngalo imithi yenqanawa.

2 Ngoku mna, Nifayi, andizange ndisebenze ngemithi ukulandela uhlobo olufundwe ngabantu, ndingazange ndiyakhe inqanawa ngokohlobo lwabantu; kodwa ndayakha ngokohlobo eyathi iNkosi yandibonisa lona; ngako oko, yayingelulo uhlobo lwabantu.

3 Kwaye mna, Nifayi, ndaya entabeni rhoqo, kwaye ndathi “ndathandaza rhoqo eNkosini; ngaso eso sizathu iNkosi yathi ^byandibonisa izinto ezinkulu.

4 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba ndiyigqibile inqanawa, ngokwelizwi leNkosi, abakhuluwa bam bayiqaphele ukuba ilungile, kwaye nokusetyenzwa kwayo kwakucwenge ngokugqithisileyo; ngako oko bathi “bazithoba kwakhona phambi kweNkosi.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ilizwi leNkosi lafika kubawo, okokuba masiphakame kwaye sehle siye enqanaweni.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ngengomso, emva kokuba silungise zonke izinto, iziqhamo ezininzi “nenyama yasentlango, nobusi ngobuninzi, nemiphako njengokohlobo olo iNkosi yaye isiyalele ngalo, saye sehla sangena enqanaweni, nemithwalo yethu yonke neembewu zethu, nayo nantoni na esasize nayo, wonke umntu ngokobudala bakhe; ngako oko, sathi sonke sehla sangena enqanaweni, kunye nabafazi bethu nabantwana bethu.

7 Kwaye ngoku, ubawo wayezele oonyana ababini entlango; omdala wayebizwa ngokuba “nguYakobi ^bnoYosefu omncinane.

8 Kwaye kwenzekile emva kokuba sonke siye sehla ukungena enqanaweni, kwaye sayithabatha nemiphako yethu nezinto ebisiyalelwe ngazo, saza sabheka phambili “elwandle saza saqhutyelwa phambili ngumoya ukuya ^bkwilizwe lesithembiso.

9 Kwaye emva kokuba siqhutyelwe phambili ngumoya kangangeentsuku ezininzi, qaphelani, abantakwethu kunye noonyana bakaIshmayeli kwaye kanjalo nabafazi babo baqalisa ukuzonwabisa, kangangokuba baqalisa ukudanisa, baza bavuma iingoma, kwaye bethetha ngobukrwada

18 3a 1kZ Mthandazo.
b 1kZ Sityihilelo.
4a 1 Nif. 16:5.
6a 1 Nif. 17:2.

7a 2 Nif. 2:1.
b 2 Nif. 3:1.
8a 2 Nif. 10:20.
b 1 Nif. 2:20.

1kZ Lizwe
lesithembiso.

obukhulu, ewe, bade balibala ukuba ngawaphi na amandla abaziswe ngawo kule ndawo, ewe, banyukela phezulu ngobukrwada obugqithisileyo.

10 Ndaza mna, Nifayi ndaqalisa ukoyika ngokugqithisileyo hleze iNkosi ibe nomsindo kuthi, ize isibethe ngenxa yobugwenxa bethu, ukuze siginywe kubunzulu bolwandle; ngako oko, mna, Nifayi, ndaqalisa ukuthetha nabo ngokuzola okukhulu, kodwa qaphela "babanomsindo kum, besithi: Asinako ukuba umninawa wethu abe^bngumlawuli phezu kwethu.

11 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uLeymeni noLemuweli bandithabathe baze bandibophelele ngeentambo, kwaye bandiphatha ngoburhabaxa obukhulu; nangona kunjalo, iNkosi "yayivumela ukuze ibonise amandla ayo, ukuze kuzaliseke amazwi ayo eyawathethayo ngokunxulumene nabakhohlakeleyo.

12 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba bendibophelele ndade andakwazi nokushukuma, "isalatha-mbombo, esasilungiswe yiNkosi, sayeka ukusebenza.

13 Ngako oko, babengazi apho mabayiqhubele ngakhona inqanawa, kangangokuba kwavuka uqhwithela olukhulu, ewe, isaqhwithi esikhulu kwaye neso-yikekayo, saza "saqhutyelwa ngasemva phezu kwamanzi

kangangethuba leentsuku ezintathu; baza baqalisa ukoyika ngokugqithisileyo hleze beyele elwandle; nangona kunjalo abazange bandikhulule.

14 Kwaza ngosuku lwesine, siqhutyelwa ngasemva, uqhwithela lwaqalisa ukuba ndlongo-ndlongo ngokugqithisileyo.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba sasimalunga nokuginywa enzulwini yolwandle. Kwaye emva kokuba siqhutyelwe ngasemva phezu kwamanzi kangangethuba leentsuku ezine, abakhuluwa bam baqalisa "ukubona ukuba izigwebo zikaThixo zaziphezu kwabo, nokuba baza kutshabalala ngaphandle kokuba banguquka kubo ubugwenxa babo; ngako oko, beza kum, bazikhulula izibopho ezazisezihlahleni zam, kwaye qaphela zazidumbile ngokugqithisileyo; kananjalo amaqatha am ayedumbe kakhulu, kwaye zinkulu iintlungu zawo.

16 Nangona kunjalo, ndaye ndakhangela kuThixo wam, ndaza "ndamdumisa ebudeni bemini yonke; kwaye andizange ndimbo-mbozele ngakuyo iNkosi ngenxa yeembandezelo zam.

17 Ngoku ubawo, uLihayi, wayethethe izinto ezininzi kubo, kananjalo nakoonyana "bakaIshmayeli; kodwa, qaphela, bathi bafutha izisongelo ezininzi ngakuye nabanina othi andithethelele; kwaye

10a 1 Nif. 17:17-55.

b Gen. 37:9-11;

1 Nif. 16:37-38;

2 Nif. 1:25-27.

11a Alma 14:11.

12a 1 Nif. 16:10, 16, 26;

2 Nif. 5:12;

Alma 37:38-47;

I&M 17:1.

13a Moz. 1:17.

15a Hil. 12:3.

16a Alma 36:28.

17a 1 Nif. 7:4-20.

abazali bam bebethwa bubudala ngeminyaka, kwaye beve ubuhlungu nokubindeka ngenxa yabantwana babo, baye bawiswa phantsi, ewe, naphezu koomandlalo babo bokugula.

18 Ngenxa yentlungu nosizi olukhulu, nobugwenxa babantakwethu, babesebeziswe kufuphi nasekuthatyathweni baphume ngeli lixa ukuya kuhlangana noThixo wabo; ewe, iinwele zabo ezingwevu zazisele ziza kuthotyelwa phantsi zilale ezantsi eluthulini; ewe, babekufuphi nasekuphose lweni ngosizi engcwabeni lamanzi.

19 Kwaye uYakobi noYosefu kanjalo, beselula, besaswele ukondliwa kakhulu babekhathazekile ngenxa yeembandezelo zikanina; “nomfazi wam kanjalo ngeenye-mbezi zakhe nemithandazo, nabantwana bam kanjalo, abazange bazithambise iintliziyo zabantakwethu ukuze babe nokundikhulula.

20 Kwaye kwakungekho nto ngaphandle kwamandla kaThixo, owaboyikisa ngentshabalalo, eyayinokuthambisa iintliziyo zabo; ngako oko, bakubona ukuba babesele beza kuginywa enzulwini yolwandle baguquka kwinto ababeyenzile, kangangokuba bandikhulula.

21 Kwaye kwenzekile emva kokuba bendikhulule, qaphela, ndasithabatha isolatha-mbombo, kwaye saye sasebenza ngokweminqweno yam. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndathandaza eNkosini;

kwaye emva kokuba ndithandazile imimoya yapheza, kwaye noqhwithela lwaphela, kwaza kwabakho inzolo enkulu.

22 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba mna, Nifayi, ndayiqhuba inqanawa, ukuze sihambe kwakhona ukusingisa ngakwilizwe lesithembiso.

23 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba sihambe ngenqanawe kangangesithuba seentsuku ezininzi saye safika kulo “ilizwe lesithembiso; saza saya phambili kulo ilizwe, kwaye sathi sazixumeka iintente zethu; saza salibiza ngokuba lilizwe lesithembiso.

24 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba saye saqalisa ukulima umhlaba, saza saqalisa ukutyala iimbewu; ewe, saza sazifaka zonke iimbewu zethu emhlabeni, esaye size nazo ukusuka kwilizwe laseYerusalem. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba yaye ikhula yahluma ngokugqithisileyo; ngako oko, sasisikelelwe nge ndyebo.

25 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba saye safumanisa kulo ilizwe lesithembiso, njengoko sasihamba entlango, okokuba kwakukho izilo zazo zonke iintlobo ehlatini, kunye imazi yenkomo nenkunzi yenkomo, ne-esile nehashe, nebhokhwe, nebhokhwe yasendle, kwaye nazo zonke iintlobo zezilo zasendle, ezaye zinokusetyenziswa ngumntu. Kwaye saye safumana lonke uhlobo lwesinyithi esikrwada, kunye ezegolide, nezsilivere, nezekopolo.

ISAHLUKO 19

UNifayi wenza amacwecwe esinyithi esikrwada kwaye ubhala imbali yabantu bakhe—UTHixo kaSirayeli uya kuza ngamakhulu amathandathu eminyaka ukusuka kwilixa awathi uLihayi walishiya elaseYerusalem—UNifayi uxela ngeembulaleko nokubethelelwa Kwakhe emnqalezweni—AmaYuda aya kucekiswa aze asasazwe kude kube yimihla yokugqibela, xa beya kuthi babuyele eNkosi-ni. Malunga 588–570 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi indiyalele, ngako oko ndaye ndenza amacwecwe esinyithi esikrwada ukuze ndikrole phezu kwawo imbali yabantu bam. Kwaye phezu “kwamacwecwe endawenzayo ndaye ndakrola imbali ^bkabawo, kwaye kanjalo neehambo zethu entlango, neziprofetho zikabawo; kwaye kanjalo nezininzi ezizezam iziprofetho ndizikrole phezu kwawo.

2 Kwaye ndandingazi ngeli lixa ndandiwenza ukuba ndiya kuyalelwa yiNkosi ukuba ndenze “la macwecwe; ngako oko, imbali kabawo, nomlibo wooyise, nenxenye engakumbi yazo zonke iinkqubo zethu entlango zikrolwe phezu kwaloo macwecwe okuqala esele ndithethile ngawo; ngako oko, izinto ezenzekayo ngaphambi kokuba ndenze ^bla macwecwe, zezenyano, ezikhankanywa ngakumbi phezu kwamacwecwe okuqala.

3 Kwaye emva kokuba ndenze la macwecwe ngokomyalelo, mna, Nifayi, ndafumana umyalelo wokuba ubufundisi neziprofetho, ezicace ngakumbi nenxenye yazo exabisekileyo, zimele zibhalwe phezu “kwala macwecwe; nokokuba izinto ezazibhaliwe kufanele zigcinelwe ukufundisa imfundiso yabantu bam, abaya kulawula ilizwe, kanjalo nezinye ^biinjongo zobulumko, iinjongo ezo ezaziwa yiNkosi.

4 Ngako oko, ndaza mna, Nifayi, ndathi ndayenza imbali phezu kwamanye amacwecwe, anika ingxelo, okanye anika ingxelo engakumbi yeemfazwe neembano neentshabalalo zabantu bam. Kwaye oku ndikwenzile, kwaye ndayalela abantu bam into amaze bayenze emva kokuba ndimkile; nokokuba la macwecwe amele ukuze anikezelwe ukwehla ukusuka kwesinye isizukulwana ukuya kwesinye, okanye ukusuka komnye umprofeti ukuya komnye, kude kube yeminye imiyalelo evela eNkosini.

5 Kwaye ingxelo “yokwenza kwam la macwecwe iya kunikwa emva koku; kwaye ke, qaphela, ndiyaqhubeka ngokunxulumene noko besele ndikuthethile; kwaye oku ndikwenza ukuze izinto ezingcwele ngakumbi zibe ^bnokugcinelwa ulwazi lwabantu bam.

6 Nangona kunjalo, andibhali nantoni na phezu kwamacwecwe

19 1a 1kZ Macwecwe.
b 1 Nif. 1:16–17; 6:1–3.
2a 2 Nif. 5:30.
b 1 Nif. 9:1–5.

3a Yakobi 1:1–4; 3:13–14;
4:1–4.
b 1 Nif. 9:4–5;
M kaM 1:7;

I&M 3:19–20; 10:1–51.
5a 2 Nif. 5:28–33.
b 1kZ Zibhalo—Izibhalo emazilondolozwe.

ngaphandle kwaleyo ndicinga ukuba “ingcwele. Kwaye ngoku, ukuba ndenza impazamo, nabo ngokwabo abakudala babephazama, ingengakuba ndiyazithethelela ngenxa yabanye abantu, kodwa ngenxa ^byobuthathaka obukum, ngokwasenyameni, ndiya kuzithethelela.

7 Kuba izinto abathi abanye abantu bazithabathe nje ngezinto zexabiso elikhulu, kunye enyameni nasemphefumleni, abanye bazithabatha njengento “engento kwaye bazinyathele phantsi kweenyawo zabo. Ewe, kwanyaye ngokwakhe uThixo kaSirayeli abantu bathi ^bbamnyathela phantsi kweenyawo zabo; ndithi, bamnyathela phantsi kweenyawo zabo kodwa ndiza kuthetha ngamanye amazwi—bamthabatha njengento engento, kwaye abaliphulaphuli ilizwi leengcebiso zakhe.

8 Kwaye qaphelani “uyeza, ngokwamazwi engelosi, ^bngamakhu-lu amathandathu ukusuka ngelixa ubawo wayishiyayo iYerusalem.

9 Kwaye ihlabathi, ngenxa yobugwenxa balo, liya kumgweba

njengento engento, ngako oko lamtyakatya, kwaye wabandezeleka lilo; kwaye lambetha, kwaye wabandezeleka lilo. Ewe, “lamtshicela, kwaye wabandezeleka lilo, ngenxa yenceba yakhe yothando nokuzeka kade umsindo kwakhe kubantwana babantu.

10 Kwaye “uThixo woobawo bethu, ^babakhokelwayo ukuphuma eYiputa, baphuma ebukhobokeni, kanjalo belondolozliwe entlango nguye, ewe, “uThixo ka-Abraham, noIsake kwaye noThixo kaYakobi, ^dwazinikezela, ngokwamazwi engelosi, njengomntu, ezandleni zabantu abakhohlakeleyo, ukuze ^eaphakanyiswe, ngokwamazwi ^fkaZenokhi, kwaye nokuba ^gabethelelwe emnqamlezweni, ngokwamazwi kaNeyum, kwaye nokuba angcwatywe ^hengcwabeni, ngokwamazwi ⁱkaZenoshe, awathi wawathetha ngokunxulumene neentsuku ezintathu ^jzobumnyama, eziya kuba ngumqondiso onikiweyo ngokufa kwakhe kwabo baya kuba ngabemi kwiziqithi zolwandle, zinikelwe ngokukhethekileyo ngakumbi kwabo ^kbangabendlu kaSirayeli.

- 6a Khangela igama lephepha leNcwadi kaMormoni.
1 kZ Ngcwele.
b Morm. 8:13–17; Etere 12:23–28.
7a 2 Nif. 33:2; Yakobi 4:14.
b 1 kZ Vukelo.
8a 1 kZ Yesu Krestu— Iziprofetho ngokuzalwa nokufa kukaYesu Krestu.
b 1 Nif. 10:4; 2 Nif. 25:19.
9a Isaya 50:5–6; Mat. 27:30.

- 10a 2 Nif. 26:12; Moz. 7:27; 27:30–31; Alma 11:38–39; 3 Nif. 11:14–15.
b Eks. 3:2–10; 6:6; 1 Nif. 5:15; I&M 136:22.
c Gen. 32:9; Moz. 7:19; I&M 136:21.
1 kZ Yehova.
d 1 kZ Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo.
e 3 Nif. 27:14.
f Alma 33:15; 34:7; Hil. 8:19–20; 3 Nif. 10:15–16.

- 1 kZ Zenokhi; Zibhalo—Izibhalo ezilahlekileyo.
g 2 Nif. 6:9; Moz. 3:9.
1 kZ Kubethelelwa emnqamlezweni.
h Mat. 27:60; Luka 23:53; Hil. 25:13.
i Yakobi 6:1; Hil. 15:11.
1 kZ Zenoshe.
j 1 Nif. 12:4–5; Hil. 14:20, 27; 3 Nif. 8:3, 19–23; 10:9.
k 3 Nif. 16:1–4.

11 Kuba wathetha njalo ke umprofeti: INkosi uThixo ngo-kwenene iya “kuyihambela yonke indlu kaSirayeli ngaloo mhla, abanye ngelizwi lakhe, ngenxa yobulungisa babo, baya kuba novuyo olukhulu nosindiso, kwaye abanye ^bngeedudumo nemibane yamandla akhe, ngesaqhwithi, ngomlilo, nangomsi, nangomphunga ‘wobumnyama, nangokuvuleka ‘komhlaba, ‘nangeentaba eziya kunyuselwa phezulu.

12 Kwaye “zonke ezi zinto ngokwenene ziya kufika, utsho umprofeti ^buZenoshe. Kwaye ‘amawa omhlaba kumele ukuba akrazuke; kwaye ngenxa yeencwina zomhlaba, abaninzi ookumkani beziqithi zolwandle baya kubangelwa ngoMoya kaThixo, ukuba badanduluke bathi: UThixo wendalo ubandezelekile.

13 Kwaye ke abo baseYerusalem, utsho umprofeti, baya “kuthuthunjiswa ngabo bonke abantu, ngenxa yokuba ^bbebethelala emnqamlezweni uThixo kaSirayeli, baze bazijikela ecaleni iintliziyo zabo, bekhanyela imiqondiso nemimangaliso namandla nozuko lukaThixo kaSirayeli.

14 Kwaye ngenxa yokuba bezijikela ecaleni iintliziyo zabo, utsho umprofeti, kwaye “bemcekisile

oNgcwele kaSirayeli, baya kubhadula enyameni, baze batshalale, baze babe ^bngumzekelo ombi ‘nento yokuhlekisa, kwaye bathiywe phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe.

15 Nangona kunjalo, xa uthe wafika loo mhla, utsho umprofeti, xa beya kuthi “bangabuyi bazijikele ecaleni iintliziyo zabo ngokuchasene noNgcwele kaSirayeli, ngoko uya kuyikhumbula ^biminqophiso awathi wayenza nooyise.

16 Ewe, ngoko uya kuzikhumbula “iziqithi zolwandle; ewe, kwaye bonke abantu abangabendlu kaSirayeli, ndiya ^bkubahlanganisela ngaphakathi, itsho iNkosi, ngokwamazwi omprofeti uZenoshe, ukusuka kwiimbombo zone zomhlaba.

17 Ewe, kwaye wonke umhlaba uya “kulubona usindiso lweNkosi, utsho umprofeti; sonke isizwe, isalamane, ulwimi nabantu baya kusikeleleka.

18 Kwaye mna, Nifayi, ndibabhalele ezi zinto abantu bam, ukuze mhlawumbi ndibe nokubakhuthaza ekubeni bayikhumbule iNkosi uMkhululi wabo.

19 Ngako oko, ndithetha nayo yonke indlu kaSirayeli, ukuba kuyenzeka ukuba babe nokuzifumana “ezi zinto.

11a 3 Nif. 9;
I&M 5:16.
b Hil. 14:20–27;
3 Nif. 8:5–23.
c Luka 23:44–45;
3 Nif. 8:19–20.
d 2 Nif. 26:5.
e 3 Nif. 8:10.
12a Hil. 14:20–28.
b Yakobi 5:1.

c Mat. 27:51.
13a Luka 23:27–30.
b 2 Nif. 10:3.
14a Isaya 53:3–6;
Moz. 14:3–6.
b 1κZ MaYuda.
c Dut. 28:37;
I OoKum. 9:7;
3 Nif. 16:9.
15a 1 Nif. 22:11–12.

b 1κZ Minqophiso ka-
Abraham.
16a 1 Nif. 22:4;
2 Nif. 10:21.
b Isaya 49:20–22.
1κZ Sirayeli—Ukuhla-
nganiswa kukaSirayeli.
17a Isaya 40:4–5.
19a Enoshe 1:16;
Morm. 5:12; 7:9–10.

20 Kuba qaphela, ndineemvaka-
lelo zokomoya, ezithi zindidube
kangangokuba onke amalungu
am abuthathaka, ngenxa yabo
abo baseYerusalem; kuba ukuba
iNkosi ibe ingenanceba, ngoku-
thi indibonise ngokunxulumene
nabo, kwanjengoko yayenzile ku-
baprofeti bakudala, ndinge ndi-
tshabalele nam kanjalo.

21 Kwaye ngokwenene yababo-
nisa “abaprofeti bakudala zonke
izinto ^bezinxulumene nabo; kana-
njalo yathi yababonisa nabaninzi
ngokunxulumene nathi; ngako
oko, bekufanele ukuba nathi sazi
ngokunxulumene nabo kuba zi-
bhaliwe phezu kwamacwecwe
obhedu.

22 Ngoku kwenzekile okokuba
mna, Nifayi, ndaye ndazifundi-
sa ezi zinto kubo abakhuluwa
bam; kwaye kwenzekile okokuba
ndaye ndabafundela izinto ezini-
nzi, ezaye zikrolawe phezu “kwa-
macwecwe obhedu, ukuze bazi
ngokunxulumene nezenzo ze-
Nkosi kwamanye amazwe, pha-
kathi kwabantu bakudala.

23 Kwaye ndaye ndabafundela
izinto ezininzi ezaye zibhaliwe
kuzo “iincwadi zikaMoses; ukuze
ndibe nokubathundeza ngoku-
pheleleyo ukuze bakholelwe kuyo
iNkosi uMkhululi wabo ndaye
ndabafundela oko kwakubhali-
we ngumprofeti ^buIsaya; kuba

“ndazifanekisa zonke izibhalo ku-
nye nathi, ukuze zibe “luncedo
nemfundiso kuthi.

24 Ngako oko ndathetha ngo-
lu hlobo kubo, ndisithi: Waveni
amazwi omprofeti, nina bayiyo
intsalela yendlu kaSirayeli, “ise-
be ebelithe laqetshulwa, waveni
amazwi omprofeti, awayebhale-
lwe kuyo yonke indlu kaSirayeli,
kwaye niwafanekise kunye nani,
ukuze nibe nethemba kwakunye
nabo bazalwana benu enathi na-
qetshulwa kubo; kuba wabhala
ngale ndlela umprofeti.

ISAHLUKO 20

*Inkosi ityhila iinjongo Zayo kuSira-
yeli—USirayeli wonyulwe ezikweni
lenkxwaleko kwaye uza kuphuma
eBhabhilon—Thelekisa Isaya 48.
Malunga 588–570 P.K.*

PHULAPHULANI kwaye nive oku,
Owu ndlu kaYakobi, ababizwa
ngegama likaSirayeli, kwaye na-
bathi beza ngaphambili bephu-
ma kumanzi akwaYuda, okanye
bephuma kumanzi “obhaptizo,
abafunga ngegama leNkosi, baze
bamkhankanye uThixo kaSiraye-
li, kanti abangafungi nganyaniso
nangabulungisa.

2 Nangona kunjalo, bazibiza
ngokuba “bangabesixeko esi-
ngcwele, kodwa ^babahlelanga
bona kuye uThixo kaSirayeli,

21a II OoKum. 17:13;
Amos 3:7.

1 kZ Mprofeti.

^b 3 Nif. 10:16–17.

22a 1 Nif. 22:1.

23a Eks. 17:14; 1 Nif. 5:11;
Moses 1:40–41.

^b 1 Nif. 15:20;

2 Nif. 25:4–6;

3 Nif. 23:1.

^c 1 kZ Zibhalo—Ixabiso
lezibhalo.

^d 2 Nif. 4:15.

24a Gen. 49:22–26;

1 Nif. 15:12;

2 Nif. 3:4–5.

20 1a 1 kZ Bhaptiza,
Bhaptizo.

2a Isaya 52:1.

1 kZ Yerusalem.

^b UMZ. thembela.

oyiNkosi yeMikhosi; ewe, iNkosi yeMikhosi ligama lakhe.

3 Qaphelani, ndizivakalisile “izinto zangaphambili kwasekuqaleni; kwaye zaphuma zeza ngaphambili ngomlomo wam, kwaye ndazibonakalisa. Ndaye ndazibonakalisa ngesaquphe.

4 Kwaye ndazenza ngenxa yokuba ndandikwazi “ukuba uneenkani, yaye intamo yakho ingumsipha wesinyithi, kwaye nebunzi lakho lilubhedu;

5 Kwaye ndivakalisile kuwe kwa ukusuka ekuqalekeni; ngaphambi kokuba kwenzekile ndakubonisa kuwe; kwaye ndakubonisa ngoloyiko lokuba hleze uthi—“Isithixo sam sizenzile, kwaye umfanekiso wam oqingqiweyo, nomfanekiso wam onyityilikisiweyo ubayalele.

6 Ukubonile kwaye ukuvile konke oku; kwaye ke ingaba akusayi kukuvakalisa? Kwaye nokokuba ndikubonise izinto ezintsha ukususela kweli lixa, kwanazo izinto ezifihlakeleyo, kwaye wawufudula ungazazi.

7 Zidaliwe ngoku, kwaye zingasuki ekuqaleni, kwanangaphambi komhla owathi wangaziva zazivakalisiwe kuwe, hleze uthi—Qaphela bendizazi.

8 Ewe, kwaye akuzange uve; ewe, wawungazazanga; ewe, ukususela ngelo lixa indlebe yakho yayingavulekanga; kuba

ndandisazi ukuba uya kuziphatha ngokungathembakali, kwaye wawubizwa ngokuba “ungumoni kwasesizalweni.

9 Nangona kunjalo, ngenxa “yegama lam ndiya kuwurhoxisa umsindo wam, kwaye ukuze ndibongwe ndiya kuzibamba ngakuwe, ukuze ndingakusikeli ngaphandle.

10 Kuba, qaphela, ndikucokisile, ndikonyule ezikweni “lenkxwaleko.

11 Ngenxa yam, ewe, ngenxa yam ndiya kukwenza oku, kuba andisayi kuyekela ukuba “igama lam lingcoliswe, kwaye ^bandisayi kunikezela uzuko lwam komnye.

12 Ndiphulaphule, Owu Yakobi, noSirayeli babiziweyo bam, kuba ndinguye; “ndingowokuqala, kwaye ndingowokugqibela kanjalo.

13 Isandla sam “sisibekile kanjalo isiseko somhlaba, kwaye isandla sam sokunene siwangxabalazile amazulu. Ndiyawabiza aze aphakame kunye.

14 Nonke nina, zihlanganise-ni, nize nive; ngubani phakathi kwabo ozivakalisileyo ezi zinto kubo? Uthandiwe yena yiNkosi; ewe, kwaye iya “kulizalisekisa ilizwi layo ethe yalivakalisa ngabo; kwaye uya kwenza intando yakhe ^bngeBhabhilon, kwaye ingalo yakhe iya kufikelela phezu kwama-Kaledi.

3a Isaya 46:9–10.

4a UMZ. Sirayeli.

5a 1 kZ Nqulo lwezithixo.

8a IiNd. 58:3.

9a 1 Sam. 12:22; IiNd. 23:3; 1 Yoh. 2:12.

10a 1 kZ Bunzima.

11a Yer. 44:26.

^b Isaya 42:8; Moses 4:1–4.

12a Isityh. 1:17; 22:13.

1 kZ Alfa no-Omega; Zibulo.

13a IiNd. 102:25.

1 kZ Dala, Ndalo.

14a 1 OoKum. 8:56;

I&M 64:31; 76:3.

^b 1 kZ Bhabheli, Bhabhilon.

15 Kanjalo, itsho iNkosi; mna Nkosi, ewe, ndithethile; ewe, ndimbizile ukuba avakalise, ndimzile, kwaye uya kuyenza indlela yakhe iphumelele.

16 Yizani nina kufuphi nam; andithethanga ^aemfihlakalweni; ukususela ekuqalekeni, ukusuka ngelixa eyathi yavakaliswa ndiyithethile; kwaye iNkosi uThixo, noMoya wayo, undithumile.

17 Kwaye itsho njalo iNkosi, ^auMkhululi wakho, oNgcwele kaSirayeli; ndimthumile, iNkosi uThixo wakho ekufundisa ukunceda, ^bokukhokelela kuyo indlela ofanele ukuhamba ngayo, uye-nzile.

18 Owu akwaba wawuyiphulaphule ⁱimiya lelo yam—njalo uxolo lwakho obeluya kuba nje-ngomlambo, kwaye nobulungisa bakho bube njengamaza olwandle.

19 ^aNembewu yakho kanjalo ibiya kuba njengentlabathi; inzala yombilini wakho ibe njengamahlalutye ayo; igama lakhe alifanelanga ukuba libe lasikelwa ngaphandle nakutshatyalaliswa phambi kwam.

20 ^aPhumani ngaphandle kwe-Bhabhilon, wabalekeni amaKaledi, ngelizwi lengoma vakalisani, nixele oku, nithethe kwisiphelo somhlaba; yithini: iNkosi isikhulule ^bisicaka sayo uYakobi.

21 Kwaye ^aabazange banxanwa; wabakhokelela ngaphandle kwe-ntlango; wabenzela ukuba amanzi ampompoze ephuma ^beliweni; waliqhekeza iliwa kanjalo aze amanzi atsaza ukuphuma.

22 Kwaye nangona konke oku akwenzileyo, kwakunye noku-ngaphezulu akubikho ^aluxolo itsho iNkosi, kwabo bakhohla-keleyo.

ISAHLUKO 21

UMesiya uya kuba kukukhanya kwabeeNtlanga kwaye akhulule amabanjwa—USirayeli uya kuhlanganiswa ngamandla kwimihla yokugqibela—Ookumkani baya kuba ngabondli babo—Thelekisa Isaya 49. Malunga 588–570 P.K.

KWAYE kwakhona: Phulaphula, Owu wena ndlu kaSirayeli, nonke nina baqetshulweyo naza naqhutyelwa ngaphandle ngenxa yenkohlakalo yabelusi babantu bam; ewe, nonke nina baqetshulweyo, nasasazelwa kude, abangabantu bam, Owu ndlu kaSirayeli. Mamelani, Owu ^aziqithi, mamelani kum, nize niphulaphule nina bantu ^babakude; iNkosi indibize kwasesizalweni; ilikhankanye kwasezibilinini zikama igama lam.

2 Kwaye uwenze umlomo wam wanjengekrele elibukhali;

16a Isaya 45:19.

17a 1 kZ Mkhululi.

b 1 kZ Mpembelelo, Phembelela; Sityhilelo.

18a INtsh. 8:5.

19a Gen. 22:15–19; Hos. 1:10.

20a Yer. 51:6; I&M 133:5–14.

b Isaya 44:1–2, 21.

21a Isaya 41:17–20.

b Eks. 17:6;

Num. 20:11;

1 Nif. 17:29;

2 Nif. 25:20.

22a 1 kZ Xolo.

21 1a 1 Nif. 22:4;

2 Nif. 10:20–22.

b I&M 1:1.

esithunzini sesandla sakhe undifihlile waza wandenza itolo elibengezelisiweyo; kumphongolo wakho undifihlile.

3 Waza wathi kum: “Ungumkhonzi wam, Owu Sirayeli, endiya kuzukiswa ngaye.

4 Ndaza ndathi ke mna, ndisebenzele ilize, ndiwasebenzisele amandla am kokungento nangelize; ngokwenene isigwebo sam siseNkosini, kwaye nomsebenzi wam ukuye uThixo wam.

5 Kwaye ngoku, yathi iNkosi—^aeyandibumba kwasesizalweni ukuze ndibe ngumkhonzi wayo, ukuze ndibuyisele uYakobi kuyo kwakhona—nokuba uSirayeli akakahlanganiswa, kodwa ndiya kuhlala ndizukile emehlweni eNkosi, kwaye uThixo wam uya-kuba ngamandla am.

6 Waza wathi: Kuyinto elula ukuba ube ngumkhonzi wam ukuze uvuse ^aizizwe zikaYakobi, uze ubuyisele intsalela kaSirayeli. Ndiya kukunikezela kanjalo ukuba ube ^bkukukhanya kubo ^cabeeNtlanga, ukuze ubelusindiso lwam kude kuye kwiziphelo zomhlaba.

7 Itsho njalo ke iNkosi, uMkhululi kaSirayeli, oNgcwele wakhe, kulowo abantu bamcekisayo, kulowo izizwe zimthiyileyo, kumkhonzi wabalawuli: OoKu-

mkani baya kubona baze besuke beme, iinkosana kanjalo ziya kunqula, ngenxa yeNkosi enyanisekileyo.

8 Itsho njalo ke iNkosi: Ngexesha elamkelekileyo ndikuvile, Owu ziqithi zolwandle, kwaye ngomhla wosindiso ndikuncedisile; kwaye ndiya kukulondolozisa, ndize ndikunike ^aumkhonzi wam njengomnqophiso wabantu, ukumisela umhlaba, ukuze ubenze bawadle ilifa amanxiwa angamafa;

9 Ukuze ubenokuthi ^akumabanjwa: Hambani nimke; kubo abo bahleli ^bebumnyameni: Zibonakaliseni. Baya kudla ezindleleni, kwaye ^cnamadlelo abo aya kuba kuzo zonke iindawo eziphakamileyo.

10 Abasayi kulamba bengasayi kunxanwa, nobushushu kwanelanga azisayi kubabetha; kuba lowo ube nenceba kubo uya kubakhokela, kwanangayo imithombo yamanzi uya kubakhokela.

11 Kwaye ndiya kuzenza zonke iintaba zam zibe yindlela, kwaye ^aimendo zam ziya kuphakanyiswa.

12 Kwaye ke, Owu ndlu kaSirayeli, qaphela, ^aaba baya kuba bevela kude; kwaye yabona, aba basuka emantla nasentshona; kwaye aba basuka kwilizwe laseSinim.

3a Lev. 25:55;
Isaya 41:8;
I&M 93:45–46.

5a Isaya 44:24.

6a 1 kZ Sirayeli—Izizwe ezilishumi elinesibini zikaSirayeli.

b I&M 103:8–10;
Abr. 2:10–11.

c 3 Nif. 21:11.

8a 2 Nif. 3:6–15;
3 Nif. 21:8–11;
Morm. 8:16, 25.

9a 1 kZ Sindiso

lwabafileyo.

b 2 Nif. 3:5.

c Hez. 34:14.

11a Isaya 62:10;
I&M 133:23–32.

12a Isaya 43:5–6.

13 “Vuma ingoma, Owu mazulu; uze uvuye, Owu mhlaba; kuba iinyawo zabo basempumalanga ziya kuzinziswa; baze bagqabhuke engomeni, Owu zintaba, kuba abasayi kuphinda babethwe; kuba iNkosi ibathuthuzele abantu bayo, kwaye iya kuba nenceba kwabo babandezekileyo bayo.

14 Kodwa, qaphela, iZiyon ithe: INkosi yam indishiyile, kwaye iNkosi yam namfesane—kodwa iya kuthi ibonakalise ukuba ayindilibalanga.

15 Kuba “umfazi angamlibala na umntwana wakhe amanyisayo, aze angabi naluvelwano kunyana wesizalo sakhe? Ewe, basenako ^bukulibala, kanti mna andisayi kunilibala, Owu ndlu kaSirayeli.

16 Qaphela, ndikukrolile phezu “kwentende yezandla zam; iindonga zakho ziphambi kwam ngamaxesha onke.

17 Abantwana bakho baya kukhawuleza ngokuchasene nabo bakutshabalalisayo; kwaye abo bathi bakwenza “umqwebedu baya kuba phambili kunawe.

18 Phakamisela amehlo akho ngapha-nangapha uze ubone; bonke aba “bahlanganisene kunye, kwaye baya kuza kuwe. Kwaye njengoko ndiphila, itsho iNkosi, ngokwenene uya kuzambathisa ngabo bonke, njengesihombiso,

kwaye ubabhinqe njengoko umtshakazi ebhinqa.

19 Kuba umqwebedu wakho neenkangala zeendawo zakho, nelizwe lentshabalalo yakho, liya kuxinana kakhulu nangalo eli lixa ngenxa yabemi; kwaye abo bathi bakuginya baya kuba kude.

20 Abantwana oya kuthi ubenabo, emva kokuba ulahlekelwe ngabo bokuqala, baya kuthi ezindlebeni zakho kwakhona: Indawo “icuthene kakhulu kum; ndini-ke indawo ukuze ndihlale.

21 “Uya kuthi ke entliziyweni yakho: Ndibazalelwe ngubani aba, ndalahlekelwa nje ngabantwana bam, kwaye ^bndikhedamile, umthinjwa, kwaye ndisiwa ngapha nangapha? Kwaye ngubani ondikhulisele bona? Qaphela, ndandishiyeke ndindedwa; aba, bebekade bephi?

22 Itsho njalo ke iNkosi uThixo: Qaphelani, ndiya kusiphakamisela phezulu isandla sam “kwabeeNtlanga, ndize ndimisele ^bibhanile yam ebantwini; kwaye baya kubafunqula oonyana benu “ezingalweni zabo, kwaye iintombi zenu ziya kutyathwa emagxeni abo.

23 Kwaye “ookumkani baya kuba ^bngabondli babo, baze ookumkanikazi babo babanyise; baya kuqubuda phantsi kuni

13a Isaya 44:23.

15a 1 KZ Bafazi, Mfazi.

b Isaya 41:17;
Alma 46:8;
I&M 61:36.

16a Zek. 13:6.

17a 3 Nif. 21:12–20.

18a Mika 4:11–13.

20a OKANYE qimile, okanye imxinwa.

21a UMZ. Ziyon.

b Isaya 54:1; Gal. 4:27.

22a Isaya 66:18–20.

b Isaya 11:12; 18:3.

c 1 Nif. 22:8;
2 Nif. 10:8–9.

23a Isaya 60:16.

b 1 Nif. 22:6.

ubuso babo bujonge ngasemhlabeni, baze bakhotho uthuli lweenyawo zakho; kwaye uya kuyazi ukuba ndim iNkosi; kuba abayi kuba nazintloni abo bathi ‘bandilindele.

24 Kuba ingaba ixhoba liya kuthatyathwa kwabo banamandlakazi, okanye “abathinjwa abagcina imithetho bakhululwe?

25 Kodwa itsho njalo ke iNkosi, kwanabo abathinjwa babanamandlakazi baya kuthatyathwa bamkiswe; kwaye ixhoba labo boyikekayo liya kuhlangukwa; kuba ndiya kubambana naye obambana nawe, kwaye ndiya kubasindisa abantwana bakho.

26 Kwaye ndiya “kubadlisa inyama yabo abo bakucinezelayo; baya kunxiliswa ligazi labo ngokungathi yiwayini emnandi; kwaye yonke inyama iya ^bkuyazi ukuba mna, Nkosi, ndinguMsi-ndisi noMkhululi wakho, ‘Onamandlakazi kaYakobi.

ISAHLUKO 22

USirayeli uya kusasazwa kubo bonke ubuso bomhlaba—AbeeNtlanga baya kwanyisa kwaye bondle uSirayeli ngevangelini ngemihla yokugqibela—USirayeli uya kuhlanganiswa asindiswe, baze abakhohlakeleyo batshiswe njengeendiza—Ubukumkani bomtyholi buya kutshatyalaliswa,

aze uSathana akhonkxwe. Malunga 588–570 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba mna, Nifayi, ndizifundile ezi zinto ezazikrolwe phezu “kwamacwecwe obhedu, abantakwethu beza kum baza bathi kum: Zithetha ntoni ezi zinto uthe wazifunda? Qaphela, zingaba nokuqondakala ngokunxulumene nezinto ezizezomoya, eziya kuthi zenzeke ngokunxulumene nomoya kwaye ingekuko okwenyama?

2 Kwaye mna, Nifayi, ndathi kubo: Qaphelani “zazibonakaliswe kumprofeti ngelizwi lo ^bMoya; kuba ngoMoya zonke izinto ziyaziswa kubo ‘abaprofeti, eziya kwenzeka kubo abantwana babantu ngokunxulumene nase-nyameni.

3 Ngako oko, izinto endithe ndazifunda ngazo zizinto eziphathelele nezinto kunye “ezenyama nezomoya; kuba kukhangeleka ngathi indlu kaSirayeli, ngokukhawuleza okanye kamva, iya ^bkusasazwa phezu kobuso bomhlaba, kwaye naphakathi kwazo zonke izizwe.

4 Kwaye qaphelani, kukho abaninzi abasele belahlekile kulwazi lwabo baseYerusalem. Ewe, inxenye eninzi yazo zonke “izizwe ^bikhokelelwe kude; kwaye

23c 2 Nif. 6:13;
I&M 98:2; 133:10–11, 45.
24a 1 Nif. 21:25.
26a 1 Nif. 22:13–14.
b Moz. 11:22.
c 1 kZ Yehova.
22 1a 1 Nif. 19:22; 2 Nif. 4:2.

2a II Petr. 1:19–21.
b 1 kZ Moya oyiNgcwele.
c 1 kZ Profetha,
Siprofetho.
3a I&M 29:31–34.
b 1 Nif. 10:12–14;
2 Nif. 25:14–16.

1 kZ Sirayeli—Ukusasazwa kukaSirayeli.
4a 1 kZ Sirayeli—
Izizwe ezilishumi
ezilahlekileyo
zikaSirayeli.
b 2 Nif. 10:22.

zasasazwa ngapha nangapha phezu ‘kweziqithi zolwandle; kwaye apho bakhoyo akukho namnye kuthi owaziyo, ngaphandle nje kokuba sisazi ukuba bakhokelelwa kude.

5 Kwaye okoko bathi bakho-kelelwa kude, ezi zinto zaprofethwa malunga nabo, kanjalo malunga nabo bonke abaya kuthi emva koku basasazwe kwaye babhidaniswe, ngenxa yakhe oNgcwele kaSirayeli; kuba baya kuziqaqadekisa iintliziyo zabo ngokuchasene naye; ngako oko, baya kusasazwa phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe baze ‘bathiywe ngabo bonke abantu.

6 Nangona kunjalo, emva kokuba beya ‘kwanyiswa ^bngabeeNtlanga, kwaye neNkosi isiphakamisile isandla sayo phezu kwabeeNtlanga kwaye wabamisela njengebhanile, kwaye ‘nabantwana babo babafunqula ezingalweni zabo, neentombi zabo bazithwala phezu kwamagxa abo, qaphelani ezi zinto kuthethwa ngazo zezomzuzwana; kuba injalo iminqophiso yeNkosi noobawo bethu; kwaye ithetha thina ngemihla ezayo, kwa nabo bonke abazalwana bethu abo bangabendlu kaSirayeli.

7 Kwaye oku kuthetha ukuba liyeza ilixa lokuba emva kokuba yonke indlu kaSirayeli isasaziwe yaza yabhidaniswa, kuba iNkosi uThixo iya kuphakamisa isizwe esinamandla phakathi ‘kwabeeNtlanga, ewe, kwa naphezu kobuso beli lizwe; kwaye ngabo imbewu yethu iya ^bkusasazwa.

8 Kwaye emva kokuba imbewu yethu isasaziwe iNkosi uThixo iya kuqhubeka ukwenza ‘umsebenzi omangalisayo phakathi ^bkwabeeNtlanga, oya kuba ‘nexabiso elikhulu kuyo imbewu yethu; ngako oko, ifanekiswa nokondliwa kwabo ngabeeNtlanga nokufunqulwa kwabo ezingalweni zabo nasemagxeni abo.

9 Kananjalo iya uba ‘nexabiso nakubo abeeNtlanga; kwaye ingekuko kwabeeNtlanga kuphela kodwa ^bnakuyo ‘indlu kaSirayeli iphela, ekwaziseni ‘ngeminqophiso kaBawo wezulu kuAbraham, ethi: Kuyo ‘imbewu yakho izalamane zomhlaba ziphela ziya ^fkusikeleleka.

10 Kwaye ndinqwenela, baza-lwana bam, ukuba zenazi ukuba izalamane zomhlaba zonke azinako ukusikeleleka ngaphandle kokuba ‘ziyihlube ingalo yayo emehlweni ezizwe.

4c 1 Nif. 21:1;
2 Nif. 10:8, 20.

5a 1 Nif. 19:14.

6a 1 Nif. 21:23.

b 1 kZ Ntlanga.

c 1 Nif. 15:13.

7a 3 Nif. 20:27.

b 1 Nif. 13:12–14;

2 Nif. 1:11.

8a Isaya 29:14;

1 Nif. 14:7;

2 Nif. 27:26.

1 kZ Buyiselo

lweVangeli.

b 2 Nif. 10:10–11;

3 Nif. 16:4–7;

Morm. 5:19.

c 1 Nif. 15:13–18;

3 Nif. 5:21–26; 21:7.

9a 1 Nif. 14:1–5.

b 2 Nif. 30:1–7.

c 2 Nif. 29:13–14.

d Dut. 4:31.

e 1 kZ Mmqophiso

ka-Abraham.

f Gen. 12:2–3;

3 Nif. 20:27;

Abr. 2:9–11.

10a Isaya 52:10.

11 Ngako oko, iNkosi uThixo iya kuqhubeka ukuyityhila ingalo yayo emehlweni ezizwe zonke ziphela, ekuziseni iminqophiso yayo nevangelali yayo kubo abo abangabendlu kaSirayeli.

12 Ngako oko, iya kubabuyisa kwakhona baphume ekuthinjweni, kwaye baya ^akuhlanganiswa kunye elizweni lelifa labo; kwaye baya kukhutshwa ekufihlakaleni ^bnasebumnyameni; kwaye baya kuyazi ukuba ^ciNkosi ^dingu-Msindisi wabo noMkhululi wabo, ^eOnamandla kaSirayeli.

13 Kwaye igazi lelo bandla likhulu ^anelimasikizi, elilihenyu-kazi lawo wonke umhlaba, liya kubuyela phezu kwezabo iintloko; kuba baya ^bkulwa iimfazwe ngaphakathi kwabo, lize ikrele ^celisezandleni zabo liwele phezu kwezabo iintloko, kwaye baya kunxiliswa lelabo igazi.

14 Kwaye zonke ^aizizwe eziya kuthi zilwe iimfazwe ngokuchasene nawe, Owu ndlu kaSirayeli, ziya kujikelana ezinye nezinye, kwaye ziya ^bkuwela kuwo umngxuma ezaziwombe uku-bhabhisa abantu beNkosi. Kwaye bonke ^cabalwa ngokuchasene neZiyon baya kutshatyalaliswa, kwaye nelo henyukazi likhulu,

elithe lagqwetha iindlela zeNkosi, ewe, elo bandla likhulu nelimasikizi, liya kudilikela ^deluthulini kwaye hayi ukuba sikhulu kwe-siwo salo.

15 Kuba qaphelani, utsho umprofeti, ilixa liyeza ngokukhawuleza lokuba uSathana engasayi kuba namandla ezintliziyweni zabantwana babantu; kuba uyeza umhla kwakamsinyane oya kuthi bonke abanekratshi nabo benza ngokukhohlakeleyo baya kuba ^anjengeendiza; kwaye umhla uyeza wokuba kufuneka ^bbetshisiwe.

16 Kuba ilixa liyeza kwakamsinya lokuba ^aingqumbo kaThixo ezeleyo iya kuthululelwa phezu kwabo bonke abantwana babantu; kuba akayi kubavumela abakhohlakeleyo ukuba batshabalalise amalungisa.

17 Ngako oko, uya ^akuwalo-ndolozwa ^bamalungisa ngamandla akhe, nokuba kungathi kwenzeke ukuba ingqumbo yakhe engenasithintelo kufuneka ifikile, kwaye amalungisa alondolozwe, nasekubeni kutshatyalaliswe iintshaba zabo ngomlilo. Ngako oko, amalungisa akamele abe naloyiko; kuba utsho njalo umprofeti, aya kusindiswa, nokuba kungade kube kungokomlilo.

12a 1 kZ Sirayeli—
Ukuhlanganiswa
kukaSirayeli.

b 1 kZ Bumnyama,
basemoyeni.

c 2 Nif. 6:10–11.

d 1 kZ Msindisi.

e 1 kZ Yehova.

13a 1 kZ Mtyholi—Ibandla
likamtyholi.

b 1 Nif. 14:3, 15–17.

c 1 Nif. 21:26.

14a Luka 21:10.

b Isaya 60:12;

1 Nif. 14:3;

I&M 109:25.

c 2 Nif. 10:13; 27:3.

d Isaya 25:12.

15a Isaya 5:23–24;

Nahum 1:10; Mal. 4:1;

2 Nif. 15:24; 26:4–6;

I&M 64:23–24; 133:64.

b IiNd. 21:9; 3 Nif. 25:1;

I&M 29:9.

1 kZ Mhlaba—

Ukucocwa komhlaba.

16a 1 Nif. 14:17.

17a 2 Nif. 30:10;

Moses 7:61.

b 1 Nif. 17:33–40.

18 Qaphelani, bazalwana bam, ndithi kuni, ezi zinto kumele zifike kwakamsinya; ewe, nokuba kungegazi, nomlilo, nomphunga womsi kumele ufike; kwaye kumele kube ngaphezu kobuso balo mhlaba; kwaye iza ebantwini ngokwasenyameni ukuba baya kuthi baziqadekise iintliziyo zabo ngokuchasene noyiNgcwele kaSirayeli.

19 Kuba qaphelani, amalungisa akasayi kutshabalala; kuba ngokwenene kumele lifike ilixa lokuba bathi bonke abalwa ngokuchasene neZiyon basikelwe ngaphandle.

20 Kwaye iNkosi ngokwenene iya kubalungiselela indlela abantu bayo, ukuze kuzaliseke amazwi kaMoses, awathi wawathetha, esithi: INkosi uThixo wenu iya kuniphakamisela “umprofeti, njengam; niya kumphulaphula kuzo zonke naziphina izinto aya kuthi azithethe kuni. Kwaye kuya kwenzeka okokuba bonke abo bangasayi kumphulaphula loo mprofeti baya ^bkusikelwa ngaphandle basuke phakathi kwabantu.

21 Kwaye ngoku mna, Nifayi, ndivakalisa kuni, ukuba lo “mprofeti awathi wathetha ngaye uMoses yayingoNgcwele kaSirayeli; ngako oko, uya kuwisa ^bisigwebo ngobulungisa.

22 Kwaye amalungisa akamele abe naloyiko, kuba angabo bangasayi konganyelwa. Kodwa bubukumkani bomtyholi, obo buya kuthi bakhiwe phakathi kwabantwana babantu, ubukumkani obo bumiswe phakathi kwabo basenyameni—

23 Kuba ilixa liya kufika ngokukhawuleza lokokuba onke “amabandla awakhelwe ukuze enze ingeniso, nawo onke awakhelwe ukuzuza amandla phezu kwenyama, nalawo akhelwe ukuze abe ^bnodumo emehlweni ehlabathi, nalawo alangazelela iinkanuko zenyama nezinto zehlabathi, nokwenza lonke uhlobo lobugwenxa; ewe, lulonke, onke lawo angawobukumkani bomtyholi ngawo lawo amele kukoyika, kwaye aduduzele, kwaye “angangcazele; ngawo lawo kumele aziswe ezantsi eluthulini; ngawo lawo amele ukuba ^datshatyalaliswe aphele njengeendiza; kwaye oku kungokwamazwi omprofeti.

24 Kwaye ilixa liyeza ngokukhawuleza lokokuba amalungisa akhokelwe “njengamankonyana asesitalini, kwaye oNgcwele kaSirayeli umele alawule ngobukhosi, nokomelela, namandla, nangozuko olukhulu.

25 Kwaye uya “bahlanganisa abantwana bakhe ukusuka

20a Yoh. 4:19; 7:40.

b I&M 133:63.

21a Dut. 18:15, 18;

Izenzo 3:20–23;

1 Nif. 10:4; 3 Nif. 20:23.

b liNd. 98:9;

Moses 6:57.

23a 1 Nif. 14:10; 2 Nif. 26:20.

1 kZ Bubingeleli bobuqhinga.

b Luka 6:26;

Alma 1:3.

c 2 Nif. 28:19.

d 2 Nif. 26:6.

24a Amos 6:4; Mal. 4:2;

3 Nif. 25:2.

25a 1 kZ Sirayeli—Ukuhlanganiswa kukaSirayeli.

kwiimbombo zone zomhlaba; kwaye uyazibala izimvu zakhe, kwaye ziyamazi; kwaye kuya kubakho ubuhlanti obunye ^bnoma-lusi omnye; kwaye uya kuzidlisa izimvu zakhe, kwaye kuye ziya kufumana ^cidlelo.

26 Kwaye ngenxa yobulungisa babantu bakhe, “uSathana akana-wo amandla; ngako oko, akanako ukukhululwa kangangethuba ^ble-minyaka emininzi; kuba akanawo amandla phezu kweentliziyo zabantu, kuba bahleli ngobulungisa, kwaye oNgcwele kaSirayeli ^cuyalawula.

27 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, mna, Nifayi, ndithi kuni zonke ezi zinto kumele zifike ngokwasenyameni.

28 Kodwa, qaphela, zonke izi-zwe, izalamane, iilwimi, nabantu baya kuhlala ngokukhuselekileyo

kuye oNgcwele kaSirayeli ukuba banokuthi “baguquke.

29 Kwaye ngoku mna, Nifayi, ndiyapheza; kuba andingekhe ndibe nobugagu bokuthetha ngakumbi ngokwakaloku nje ngokunxulumene nezi zinto.

30 Ngako oko, bantakwethu, ndingathanda ukuba nicingisise okokuba izinto ezibhaliweyo phezu “kwamacwecwe obhedu ziyinyani; kwaye ziyangqina ukuba umntu umele ayithobele imiyalelo kaThixo.

31 Ngako oko, animele nicinge ukuba mna nobawo sithi kuphela abathe bazingqina, kanjalo sazi-fundisa. Ngako oko, ukuba niya kuyithobela “imiyalelo, kwaye ninyamezele kude kube sekupheleni, niya kusindiswa ngomhla wokugqibela. Kwaye kunjalo ke. Amen.

INCWADI YESIBINI KANIFAYI

Ingxelo ngokufa kukaLihayi. Abantakwabo Nifayi bayamvukela. Inkosi ilumkisa uNifayi ukuba aphume asinge entlango. Iihambo zakhe entlango, njalo-njalo.

ISAHLUKO 1

ULihayi uprofetha ngelizwe lenkululeko—Imbewu yakhe iya kusa-sazwa ize ibethwe ukuba ikhanye-la oNgcwele kaSirayeli—Uyalela

oonyana bakhe ukuba bavathe isikrweqe sobulungisa. Malunga 588–570 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile Kukuba emva kokuba mna,

25 ^b 1 kZ Malusi oLungileyo.

^c liNd. 23.

26 ^a Isityh. 20:2;

Alma 48:17;

1&M 43:31; 45:55;

88:110; 101:28.

1 kZ Mtyholi.

^b Yakobi 5:76.

^c 1 kZ Mileniyam.

28 ^a 1 kZ Guquka, Inguquko;

Xolela.

30 ^a 2 Nif. 4:2.

31 ^a Mat. 19:17.

1 kZ Miyalelo kaThixo.

Nifayi, ndiphezile ukubafundisa abantakwethu, “ubawo wethu, uLihayi, naye kanjalo wathetha izinto ezininzi kubo, ebachazela ngobukhulu bezinto abazenzelwe yiNkosi ngokubakhupha elizweni laseYerusalem.

2 Kwaye wathetha nabo malunga “neemvukelo zabo phezu kwamanzi, neenceba zikaThixo ngokusindisa ubomi babo, ukuze bangaginywa lulwandle.

3 Kwaye wathetha kanjalo kubo malunga nelizwe lesithembiso, abathe balizuza—ngokuba ne- nceba kweNkosi ngokusilumkisa ukuba sisabe siphume kwilizwe laseYerusalem.

4 Kuba, qaphelani, watsho, ndi- bone “umbono, endaziyo kuwo ukuba ^biYerusalem itshatyalali- lisiwe; kwaye ukuba besihleli eYerusalem nathi kanjalo singe “sitshabalele.

5 Kodwa, watsho, nangona si- neenkwaleko zethu, silifumene “ilizwe lesithembiso, ilizwe ^beli- khethekileyo ngaphezulu kuna- wo onke amanye amazwe; ilizwe ethe iNkosi uThixo yenza “umngqophiso nam ukuba libe li- lizwe lelifa lembewu yam. Ewe, iNkosi inqophise eli lizwe kum, nakubantwana bam ngonaphaka- de, kwaye kanjalo bonke abo baya

kukhokelwa bakhutshwe kwama- nye amazwe ngesandla seNkosi.

6 Ngako oko, mna, Lihayi, ndiprofetha ngokokusebenza ko- Moya okum, okokuba “akukho namnye oya kuthi eze kulo eli lizwe ngaphandle kokuba aziswe sisandla seNkosi.

7 Ngako oko, eli ^alizwe lingcwa- lisiwe kulowo iya kuthi imzise. Kwaye ukuba baya kuthi ba- mkhonze ngokwemiyalelo eba- nike yona, liya kuba lilizwe ^ble- nkululeko kubo; ngako oko, abayi kuze bathotyelwe ezantsi ekuthi- njweni; ukuba kubenjalo, iya kuba kungenxa yobugwenxa; kuba ukuba ubugwenxa buyanda liya ^ckuqalekiswa ilizwe ngenxa yabo, kodwa kuwo amalungisa liya ku- sikeleleka ngonaphakade.

8 Kwaye qaphelani, kububulu- mko ukuba eli lizwe lingaziswa kulwazi lwezinye izizwe ngokwa- kaloku nje; kuba qaphelani, izi- zwe ezininzi ziya kulizalisa ilizwe, ukuze kungabikho ndawo yelifa.

9 Ngako oko, mna, Lihayi, ndizuze isithembiso, sokokuba “kangangokuba abo baya kuthi iNkosi uThixo ibakhuphe kulo ilizwe laseYerusalem bayigcine imiyalelo yayo, baya ^bkuphume- lela phezu kobuso beli lizwe; kwa- ye baya kunqatyiswa kuzo zonke

1 ^a 1 kZ Solusapho, Zikasolusapho.

2 ^a 1 Nif. 18:9–20.

4 ^a 1 kZ Mbono.

^b II OoKum. 24:14–15;

Yer. 44:2;

1 Nif. 1:4;

Hil. 8:20.

^c Alma 9:22.

5 ^a 1 kZ Lizwe lesithembiso.

^b Etere 2:9–10.

^c 1 kZ Mnqophiso.

6 ^a 2 Nif. 10:22.

7 ^a Moz. 29:32;

Alma 46:10, 20.

^b 2 Nif. 10:11.

1 kZ Khulula,

Khululiweyo,

Nkululeko.

^c Alma 45:10–14, 16;

Morm. 1:17;

Etere 2:8–12.

9 ^a 2 Nif. 4:4;

Alma 9:13.

^b Dut. 29:9.

ezinye izizwe, ukuze balibange ilizwe libe lelabo. Kwaye ukuba baya kuthi ‘bayigcine imiyalelo yayo baya kusikeleleka phezu kobuso beli lizwe, kwaye akuyi kubakho namnye oya kubakhatheza, noya kulithabatha ilizwe lelifa labo; kwaye baya kuhlala bekhuselekile ngonaphakade.

10 Kodwa qaphelani, lakufika ilixa lokuba baye bephelela ekungakholweni, emva kokuba befumene iintsikelelo ezinkulu kangaka esandleni seNkosi—benolwazi nokudalwa komhlaba, kwanabantu bephela, beyazi imisebenzi emikhulu kwanemangalisayo yeNkosi ukususela ekudalekeni kwehlabathi; benamandla abawane kiweyo okwenza zonke izinto ngokholo; benayo yonke imiyalelo ukususela ekuqaleni, kwaye beziswe ngokulunga kwakhe okungenasiphelo kweli lizwe lixabisekileyo lesithembiso—qaphelani, ndithi, ukuba umhla uya kuthi ufiqe wokuba bamkhanye le oNgcwele kaSirayeli, “uMesiya wokwenyani, uMkhululi wabo noThixo wabo, qaphelani, izigwebo zakhe onobulungisa ziya kuhlala phezu kwabo.

11 Ewe, uya kubazisela “ezinye izizwe, kwaye azinike amandla, kwaye uya kuwahlutha kubo amazwe ebango labo, kwaye uya

kubenza ukuba ^bbasasazwe baze babethwe.

12 Ewe, xa esinye isizukulwana sidlulela kwesinye kuya kubakho “iimpalalogazi, nezibetho ezikhulu phakathi kwabo; ngako oko, boonyana bam, ndinga ningakhum-bula; ewe, ninga ningawaphu-laphula amazwi am.

13 Owu ukuba beninokuvuka; nivuke kubuthongo obunzulu, ewe, kwanabo ubuthongo “besihogo, kwaye niwavuthulule ^bamatyathanga awoyikekayo enibotshelelwe ngawo, ekungamatyathanga abophelela abantwana babantu, ukuze bathatyathelwe kude ekuthinjweni behle ukuya ‘kwinyoba yanaphakade yenkxwaleko nosizi.

14 Vukani! kwaye niphakame eluthulini, kwaye niwaphulaphule amazwi “omzali ongcangcazelayo, omalungu eniza kuthi kwakamsinya niwalalise phantsi ^bengcwabeni elibandayo nelithe cwaka, apho kungekho mhambi ubuyayo; kungentsuku zingephi ndize ndihambe ‘indlela yomhlaba uphela.

15 Kodwa qaphelani, iNkosi “iwukhulule umphefumlo wam kwisihogo; ndibubonile ubuqaqawuli bayo, kwaye ndirhangqiwe jikelele ngonaphakade ^bezingalweni ^czothando lwayo.

9c 1 kZ Ntobeko,
Thobekileyo, Thobela.

10a 1 kZ Mesiya.

11a 1 Nif. 13:12-20;
Morm. 5:19-20.

b 1 Nif. 22:7.

12a Morm. 1:11-19; 4:11.

13a 1 kZ Sihogo.

b Alma 12:9-11.

c 1 Nif. 15:28-30;
Hil. 3:29-30.

14a 1 kZ Bazali.

b 1 kZ Kufa,
kwasenyameni.

c Yosh. 23:14.

15a Alma 36:28.

1 kZ Hlawulela,
Ntlawulelo.

b Yakobi 6:5;

Alma 5:33;

3 Nif. 9:14.

c Rom. 8:39.

1 kZ Thando.

16 Kwaye ndinqwenela ukuba nize nikhumbule ukuqwalasela “imimiselo kwanezigwebo zeNkosi; qaphelani, oku bekuyinkxalabo yomphefumlo wam ukusukela ekuqaleni.

17 Intliziyo yam ibisindeka lusizi amaxesha ngamaxesha, kuba bendinoloyiko, hleze ngenxa yobulukhuni beentliziyo zenu iNkosi uThixo wenu iphume “ngengqumbo yayo ephелеleyo phezu kwenu, ukuze ^bnisikelwe ngaphandle kwaye nitshatyalaliswe ngonaphakade;

18 Okanye, ukuze isiqalekiso size sihlale phezu kwenu kangangethuba “lezizukulwana ezininzi; kwaye niya kuhanjela ngekrele, nangendlala, kwaye nithiywe, kwaye nikhokelwe ngokwentando nokuthinjwa ^bkomtyholi.

19 Owu boonyana bam, akwaba ezi zinto bezingayi kwehla phezu kwenu, kodwa nibe nokuba ngabantu abakhethekileyo nabantu “abathandiweyo yiNkosi. Kodwa qaphelani, makwenzeke intando yayo; kuba ^biindlela zayo zezobulungisa ngonaphakade.

20 Kwaye ithethe yathi: “Kangangokuba niya kuyigcina ^bimiyalelo yam niya ^ckuphumelela elizweni; kodwa kangangokuba ningasayi kuyigcina imiyalelo

yam niya kusikelwa ngaphandle ebusweni bam.

21 Kwaye ngoku ukuze umphefumlo wam ube novuyo kuni, kwaye nokuba intliziyo yam ilishiye eli hlabathi ichwayitile ngenxa yenu, ukuze ndingathotyelwa ezantsi ngentlungu nosizi ukuya engcwabeni, phakamani eluthulini, boonyana bam, kwaye nibe “ngamadoda, kwaye nizimisele ^bninengqondo enye nentliziyo enye, nimaneyene kuzo zonke izinto, ukuze ningehleli ezantsi ekuthinjweni;

22 Ukuze ningaqalekiswa ngesiqalekiso esibuhlungu; kwaye kanjalo, ukuze ningaziziseli ingqumbo “yoThixo olilungisa phezu kwenu, niye entshabalalweni, ewe, intshabalalo yanaphakade yomphefumlo kunye nomzimba.

23 Vukani, boonyana bam; vathani “isikrweqe sobulungisa. Wakhululeni amatyathanga enibotshelelwe ngawo, kwaye nize phambili niphume emfihlakalweni, kwaye niphakame eluthulini.

24 Musani ukuphinda nimvukele umninawa wenu, onezimvo ezithe zanozuko, kwaye othe wayigcina imiyalelo ukususela kwilixa esathi sayishiya iYerusalem; kwaye othe waba sisixhobo sokusebenza ezandleni zikaThixo, ukusizisa phambili elizweni

16a Dut. 4:5–8;

2 Nif. 5:10–11.

17a 2 Nif. 5:21–24;

Alma 3:6–19.

^b Moz. 12:8.

18a 1 Nif. 12:20–23.

^b 1 kZ Mtyholi.

19a 1 kZ Khethiweyo.

^b Hos. 14:9.

20a Yaromi 1:9;

Moz. 1:6–7;

Alma 9:13–14.

^b Lev. 26:3–14;

Yow. 2:23–26.

^c liNd. 67:6;

Moz. 2:21–25.

21a 1 Sam. 4:9;

1 OoKum. 2:2.

^b Moses 7:18.

22a 1 I&M 3:4.

23a Efese 6:11–17.

lesithembiso; kuba ukuba beku-ngekho ngaye, ngesitshabalele entlango “yindlala; nangona kunjalo, nivume ^bukuthabatha ubomi bakhe; ewe, kwaye uve usizi olukhulu ngenxa yenu.

25 Kwaye ndinoloyiko olugqithisileyo nokungcangcazela ngenxa yenu, hleze abe uya kuphindela ahlungiseke; kuba qaphelani, nintyhole ngokuthi ufuna amandla “negunya phezu kwenu; kodwa ndiyazi ukuba ebengafuni mandla nagunya phezu kwenu, kodwa ebefuna uzuko lukaThixo, nentlalo-ntle yenu yanaphakade.

26 Kwaye nimbombozele ngenxa yokuba ethethe ngokucacileyo kuni. Nithi usebenzise “ubukhali; nithi ube nomsindo kuni; kodwa qaphelani, ubukhali bakhe ibibubukhali bamandla elizwi likaThixo, abengaphakathi kuye; kwaye oko nithi ngumsindo ibe iyinyaniso, emalunga naleyo ikuye uThixo, abengenakho ukuyinqanda, ebonakalisa ngokukhalipha malunga nobugwenxa benu.

27 Kwaye kuyimfuneko okokuba “amandla kaThixo abekuye, ukuze abenakho ukuniyalela ukuba nithobeke. Kodwa qaphelani, ibingenguye, kodwa ibe ^binguMoya weNkosi obe ukuye, othe “wavula umlomo wakhe ukuba athethe ukuze angabinakho ukuwuvala.

28 Kwaye ngoku nyana wam, Leymeni, kananjalo noLemuweli noSem, kananjalo noonyana bam abangoonyana bakaIshmayeli, qaphelani, ukuba niya kuliphulaphula ilizwi likaNifayi anyi kutshabalala. Kwaye ukuba niya kumphulaphula ndinishiya “nentsikelelo yam, ewe, kwanayo intsikelelo yam yokuqala.

29 Kodwa ukuba anyi kumphulaphula ndiyayithabatha “intsikelelo yam yokuqala, ewe, kwanayo intsikelelo yam, kwaye iya kuhlala phezu kwakhe.

30 Kwaye ngoku, Zorami, ndithetha nawe: Qaphela, “usisika sikaLabhan; nangona kunjalo, ukhutshiwe elizweni laseYerusalem, kwaye ndiyazi ukuba ungumhlobo ngenene kunyana wam, uNifayi, ngonaphakade.

31 Ngako oko, ngenxa yokuba uthe wanyaniseka inzala yakho iya kusikelelwa “nenzala yakhe, ukuze zihlale isidala phezu kobuso beli lizwe ziphumelele; kwaye akukho nto, ngaphandle kobugwenxa phakathi kwabo, eya kubenzakalisa okanye iphazamise ukuphumelela kwabo phezu kobuso beli lizwe ngonaphakade.

32 Ngako oko, ukuba uya kuyigcina imiyalelo yeNkosi, iNkosi ilingcwalisile eli lizwe ukuze ikhuseleke imbewu yakho kunye nembewu yonyana wam.

24a 1 Nif. 16:32.

b 1 Nif. 16:37.

25a Gen. 37:9–11.

26a ImiZ. 15:10;

1 Nif. 16:2;

Moro. 9:4;

I&M 121:41–43.

27a 1 Nif. 17:48.

b I&M 121:43.

c I&M 33:8.

28a 1kZ Malungelo ngokuzalwa.

29a Abr. 1:3.

30a 1 Nif. 4:20, 35.

31a 2 Nif. 5:6.

ISAHLUKO 2

Inkululeko iza ngoMesiya oNgcwele—Inkululeko yokuzikhethela (ukuzikhethela) ibalulekile kubukho nakughubekeko—UAdam wawa ukuze abantu babekho—Abantu bakhululekile ukukhetha inkululeko nobomi obungunaphakade. Malunga 588–570 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku, Yakobi, ndithetha nawe: “Ulizibulo lam ngemihla yenkxwaleko yam entlango. Kwaye qaphela, ebuntwaneni bakho uhltutshwe ziimbandezelo nosizi olukhulu, ngenxa yobukrwada babantakwenu.

2 Nangona kunjalo, Yakobi, zibulo lam entlango, uyabazi ubungangamsha bukaThixo; kwaye uya kuzingcwalisa iimbandezelo zakho ukuze zibe yinzuzo kuwe.

3 Ngako oko, umphefumlo wakho uya kusikeleleka, kwaye uya kuhlala ukhuselekile kunye nomkhuluwa wakho, uNifayi; kwaye imihla yakho uya kuyichithela ekukhonzeni uThixo wakho. Ngako oko, ndiyazi ukuba ukhululwe, ngenxa yobulungisa boMkhululi wakho; kuba ubonile ukuba ekuzalisekeni kwexesha uya kuza azise usindiso ebantwini.

4 Kwaye “ulubonile uzuko lwakhe ebutsheni bakho; ngako oko, usikelelekile kwanjengabo abo

aya kuthi akhonze kubo esenyaneni; kuba uMoya ukwanguwo, izolo, namhla, nangonaphakade. Kwaye indlela ilungisiwe ukususela ekuweni komntu, kwaye usindiso ^aaluhlawulelwa.

5 Kwaye abantu bafundisiwe ngokwaneleyo ukuba ^abakwazi okulungileyo kokubi. Kwaye umthetho unikiwe kubantu. Kwaye ngokomthetho akukho nyama iya ^bkulungiselelwa; okanye, ngokomthetho abantu ^cbasikelwe ngaphandle. Ewe, ngokomthetho wenyama basikelwa ngaphandle; kananjalo, ngokomthetho womoya bayatshabalala kuko okulungileyo, kwaye babelusizi ngonaphakade.

6 Ngako oko, “inkululeko iza kwaye ikho ngaye ^buMesiya oNgcwele; kuba uzele ^clubabalo nenyano.

7 Qaphela, uzinikela ukuba abe ^alidini lesono, ukuphendula iimfuno zomthetho, kubo bonke abanentliziyo eyaphukileyo nomoya otyumkileyo; kwaye akukho nawuphi ongomnye onako ukuphendula ^biimfuno zomthetho.

8 Ngako oko, kubaluleke kakhulu kangakanani ukwenza ezi zinto zaziswe kubemi bomhlaba, ukuze bazi ukuba ayikho inyama enako ukuhlala ebusweni bukaThixo,

2 1a 1 Nif. 18:7.

4a 2 Nif. 11:3; Yakobi 7:5.

b 1 kZ Babalo.

5a Moro. 7:16.

b Rom. 3:20;

2 Nif. 25:23;

Alma 42:12–16.

1 kZ Gweba,

Kugwetywa.

c 1 Nif. 10:6;

2 Nif. 9:6–38;

Alma 11:40–45; 12:16,

24; 42:6–11;

Hil. 14:15–18.

6a 1 Nif. 10:6;

2 Nif. 25:20;

Alma 12:22–25.

1 kZ Cebo lenkululeko.

b 1 kZ Mesiya.

c Yoh. 1:14, 17;

Moses 1:6.

7a 1 kZ Hlawulela,

Ntlawulelo.

b Rom. 10:4.

“ngaphandle kokuba kube kungalowo ukufaneleyo, kwaye unenceba, nobabalo lukaMesiya oNgcwele, obeka phantsi ubomi bakhe ngokwasenyameni, kwaye ayithabathe kwakhona ngamandla oMoya, ukuze kubekho ^buvuko lwabafuleyo, abe engowo-kuqala oya kuthi avuke.

9 Ngako oko, uziziqhamo zokuqala kuye uThixo, kangangokuba uya kwenza “uxolelwaniso lwabo bonke abantwana babantu; kwaye bonke abakholwayo kuye baya kusindiswa.

10 Kwaye ngenxa “yoxolelwaniso lwabo bonke, bonke ubantu beza kuThixo; ngako oko, bayema kubukho bakhe, baze ^bbagwetywe nguye ngokwenyaniso “nobungcwele obukuye. Ngako oko, iimfuno zomthetho athe oNgcwele wazinikela, ukuze kuwiswe isohlwayo eso esimiselweyo, isohlwayo eso simiselweyo siphikisana nolo lonwabo lumiselweyo, ukuphendula iimfuno ^dzentlawulelo—

11 Kuba kuyimfuneko, ukuba kubekho “inkcaso kuzo zonke izinto. Ukuba akunjalo, zibulo lam lasentlango, ubulungisa abunako ukwenzeka, nankohlakalo, nabungcwele nalusizi, nakulunga nakungalungi. Ngako oko, zonke izinto kuyimfuneko ukuba zibe

yimbumba entweni enye; ngako oko, ukuba kumele ibe ngumzimba omnye kuyimfuneko ukuba uhlale ufile, ungenabomi nakufa, nakonakala nakungonakali, nalonwabo nalusizi, naluvo nakungavakalelwa.

12 Ngako oko, kuya kufuneka ukuba ibe idalelwe into engento; ngako oko bekungayi kubakho njongo “nasizathu ekudalweni kwayo. Ngako oko, oko bekuya kufuneka kubutshabalalise ubulumko bukaThixo neenjongo zakhe zanaphakade, kananjalo namandla nenceba, ^bnobulungisa bukaThixo.

13 Kwaye ukuba niya kuthi “akukho mthetho, niya kuthi kanjalo akukho sono. Ukuba niya kuthi akukho sono, niya kuthi kanjalo akukho bulungisa. Kwaye ukuba akuyi kubakho bulungisa akuyi kubakho lonwabo. Kwaye ukuba akuyi kubakho bulungisa nalonwabo akuyi kubakho sohlwayo nalusizi. Kwaye ukuba ezi zinto azikho ^bakukho Thixo. Kwaye ukuba akukho Thixo nathi asikho namhlaba; kuba bekungayi kubakho kudalwa kwazinto, nazinto zakwenza nakwenziwa; ngako oko, zonke izinto beziya kuba ziya ziphela zingabikho.

14 Kwaye ngoku, boonyana

8a 2 Nif. 25:20; 31:21;
Moz. 4:8; 5:8;
Alma 38:9.
b 1 Kor. 15:20;
Alma 7:12; 12:24–25;
42:23.
1 kZ Vuko.
9a Isaya 53;

Moz. 14:12; 15:8–9.
10a 1 kZ Mkhululi.
b 1 kZ Mgwebo, woku-
Gqibela.
c 1 kZ Bungcwele.
d 2 Nif. 9:7, 21–22, 26;
Alma 22:14; 33:22; 34:9.
11a 1&M 29:39; 122:5–9.

1 kZ Bunzima.
12a 1&M 88:25–26.
1 kZ Mhlaba—Wadale-
lwa umntu.
b 1 kZ Bulungisa,
Lungileyo.
13a 2 Nif. 9:25.
b Alma 42:13.

bam, ndizithetha ezi zinto kuni ukuze nincedeke kwaye nifunde; kuba ukhona uThixo, kwaye “udale zonke izinto, kunye amazulu nomhlaba, nazo zonke izinto ezikuzo, kunye izinto zokwenza nezinto ^bzokwenziwa.

15 Kwaye ukuze afezekise “injongo zakhe zanaphakade zokulungelwa koluntu, emva kokuba edale abazali bethu bokuqala, kwaye nezilo zasendle neentaka zezulu, kwaye lilonke, zonke izinto ezidalileweyo, kwakuyimfuneko ukuba kubekho inkcaso; kwanaso ^bisiqhamo ‘esalelweyo ngokuchasene ^dnomthi wobomi; esinye sasimnandi esinye sikrakra.

16 Ngako oko, iNkosi uThixo yanika umntu ukuba “akwazi ukuzenzela. Ngako oko, umntu ebengenako ukuzenzela ngaphandle kokuba ^bulukuhliwe yenye okanye yenye.

17 Kwaye mna, Lihayi, ngokwezinto endizifundileyo, kuyimfuneko ukuba ndicinge ukuba “ingelosi kaThixo, ngokwezinto ezibhaliweyo, ^byawa isuka ezulwini; ngako oko, yaba

ngumtyholi, ekubeni efune oko kwakukubi phambi koThixo.

18 Kwaye ngenxa yokuba wawa esuka ezulwini, waza walusizi ngonaphakade, waye “wafuna ukuba lonke uluntu lube lusizi. Ngako oko, wathi ^bkuEva, ewe, nayo loo nyoka yakudala, engumtyholi, enguyise wabo bonke ^cubuxoki, ngako oko wathi: Thabatha utye kwisiqhamo esalelweyo, kwaye akusayi kufa, kodwa uya kuba njengoThixo, ^dwazi okulungileyo nokubi.

19 Kwaye emva kokuba uAdam noEva “bethabathile batya kwisiqhamo esalelweyo bakhutshelwa ngaphandle komyezo ^bwe-Eden, ukuze balime umhlaba.

20 Kwaye bazala abantwana; ewe, kwanayo “intsapho yomhlaba uphela.

21 Kwaye imihla yabantwana “babantu yolulwa, ngokwentando kaThixo, ukuze babe ^bnokuguquka ngelixa besesenyameni; ngako oko, imo yabo yaba yimo ^cyobulingwa, nobomi babo bandiswa, ngokwemiyalelo iNkosi uThixo awabanikayo abantwana babantu. Kuba wanika umyalelo wokuba

14a 1 kZ Dala, Ndalo.

b 1&M 93:30.

15a Isaya 45:18;

Alma 42:26;

Moses 1:31, 39.

b Gen. 3:6;

Alma 12:21–23.

c Gen. 2:16–17;

Moses 3:17.

d Gen. 2:9;

1 Nif. 15:22, 36;

Alma 32:40.

16a 2 Nif. 10:23;

Alma 12:31.

1 kZ Kuzikethetha.

b 1&M 29:39–40.

17a 1 kZ Mtyholi.

b Isaya 14:12;

2 Nif. 9:8;

Moses 4:3–4;

Abr. 3:27–28.

18a 2 Nif. 28:19–23;

3 Nif. 18:18;

1&M 10:22–27.

b 1 kZ Eva.

c 2 Nif. 28:8;

Moses 4:4.

d Gen. 3:5;

Alma 29:5;

Moro. 7:15–19.

19a Alma 12:31.

1 kZ Kuwa kuka-Adam

noEva.

b 1 kZ Eden.

20a 1&M 138:38–39.

21a Alma 12:24;

Moses 4:23–25.

b Alma 34:32.

1 kZ Guquka,

Inguquko.

c 1 kZ Mzimba onokufa.

bonke abantu mabaguquke; kuba wababonakalisa bonke abantu ukuba ^a“babelahlekile, ngenxa yokona kwabazali babo.

22 Kwaye ngoku, qaphelani, ukuba uAdam wayengathanga wona ngewayengawanga, kodwa ngewayehleli emyezweni we-Eden. Kwaye zonke izinto ezazidaliwe zaziya kuhlala kwakulo mo ezazikuyo emva kokuba zidaliwe; kwaye zaziya kuhlala ngonaphakade, kwaye zingabi nasiphelo.

23 Kwaye babengayi kufumana ^a“bantwana, ngako oko babeya kuhlala kwimo yobunyulu, bengenakuvuya, kuba babengazi lusizi; bengenzi kulunga, kuba babengazi sono.

24 Kodwa qaphelani, zonke izinto zenziwe ngobulumko balowo ^a“wazi zonke izinto.

25 ^aUAdam ^bwawa ukuze abantu babekho, kwaye abantu ^c“bakho, ukuze bafumane ^a“uvuyo.

26 Kwaye ^a“uMesiya uya kuza ekuzalisekeni kwexesha, ukuze abe ^b“nokukhulula abantwana babantu ekuweni. Kwaye ngenxa yokuba bekhululwe ekuweni ^c“bangabakhululekileyo ngonaphakade, bekwazi okulungileyo kokubi; ukuze bazenzele kwaye bangenzelwa, ngaphandle kokuba

kungesohlwayo ^a“somthetho nomhla omkhulu nomhla wokugqibela, ngokwemiyalelo athe uThixo wayinika.

27 Ngako oko, abantu ^a“bakhululekile ngokwasenyameni; kwaye zonke izinto bazinikiwe eziluncedo ebantwini. Kwaye bakhululekile ^b“ukukhetha inkululeko ^c“nobomi obungunaphakade, ngoMthetheleli omkhulu wabantu bephela, okanye ukukhetha ukuthinjwa nokufa, ngokokuthinjwa namandla omtyholi; kuba ufuna ukuba bonke abantu babe nokuba lusizi njengaye.

28 Kwaye ngoku, boonyana bam, ndinga ningakhangelakulo ^a“Mthetheleli mkhulu, kwaye niphulaphule imiyalelo yakhe emikhulu; kwaye ninyaniseke kuwo amazwi akhe, kwaye nikhethe ubomi obungunaphakade, ngokwentando yoMoya wakhe oyi-Ngcwele;

29 Kwaye ningakhethi ukufa kwanaphakade, ngokwentando yenyama nobubi obukuyo, ethi inike umoya womtyholi amandla ^a“okuthimba, ukukuthobela ezantsi ^b“esihogweni, ukuze akulawule kobakhe ubukumkani.

30 Ndithethe la mazwi ambalwa kuni nonke, boonyana bam, nge-mihla yokugqibela yokulingwa

21 *d* Yakobi 7:12.

23 *a* Moses 5:11.

24 *a* I κZ Thixo, Ntloko yoButhixo.

25 *a* I κZ Adam.

b Moses 6:48.

I κZ Kuwa kuka-Adam noEva.

c I κZ Mzimba onokufa.

d Moses 5:10.

I κZ Abantu/Amadoda, Mntu/Ndoda; Gcoba.

26 *a* I κZ Mesiya.

b I κZ Cebo lenkululeko.

c Alma 42:27;

Hil. 14:30.

d I κZ Mthetho.

27 *a* Gal. 5:1;

Moses 6:56.

b I κZ Kuzikhetela.

c I κZ Bomi

obungunaphakade.

28 *a* I κZ Mthetheleli.

29 *a* Rom. 6:16–18;

Alma 12:11.

b I κZ Sihogo.

kwam; kwaye ndikhethe inxanye elungileyo, ngokwamazwi omprofeti. Kwaye andinayo enye injongo ngaphandle kwempilontle yanaphakade yemiphefumlo yenu. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 3

UYosefu eYiputa wawabona ama-Nifayithi kumbono—Waprofetha ngoJoseph Smith, imboni yemihla yokugqibela; ngoMoses, owaye eya kuhlangula uSirayeli; nokuza ngaphambili kweNcwadi kaMormoni. Malunga 588–570 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku ndithetha nawe, Yosefu, “thunjana lam. Wazalelwa kwintlango yeembandezelo zam, ewe, ngemihla yeentsizi zam ezinkulu unyoko wakuzala.

2 Kwaye inga iNkosi ingalingcwalisela kuwe kanjalo eli “lizwe, eli lilizwe elinexabiso elikhulu, libe lilifa lakho nelifa lembewu yakho kunye nabakhu-luwa bakho, ukuze nikhuseleke ngonaphakade, ukuba niya kuthi niyigcine imiyalelo yoNgcwele kaSirayeli.

3 Kwaye ngoku, Yosefu, thunjana lam, endalikhupha kwintlango yeembandezelo zam, inga iNkosi ingakusikelela ngonaphakade, kuba imbewu yakho ayiyi “kutshatyalaliswa kwaphela.

4 Kuba qaphela usisiqhamo sesinqe sam; kwaye mna ndisisizukulwana “sikaYosefu owathatyathwa^b wathinjelwa eYiputa. Kwaye yayimikhulu kakhulu iminqophiso yeNkosi eyathi yayenza kuYosefu.

5 Ngako oko, uYosefu ngokwenene “wawubona umhla wethu. Kwaye wafumana isithembiso eNkosini, sokuba kwisiqhamo sesinqe sakhe iNkosi uThixo iya kuphakamisa^b isebe “elinobulungisa kuyo indlu kaSirayeli; ingenguye uMesiya, kodwa isebe elaliya kuqhetshulwa lisuke, nangona kunjalo, liya kukhunjulwa kwiminqophiso yeNkosi yokuba^a uMesiya uya kubonakala kubo ngemihla yokugqibela, esemoyeni wamandla, ukuze abakhuphe “ebumnyameni abazise ekukhanyeni—ewe, baphume emfihlakalweni yobumnyama kwaye baphume nasekuthinjweni baye enkululekweni.

6 Kuba uYosefu ngokwenene wangqina, esithi: “Imboni iya kuyiphakamisa iNkosi uThixo wam, eya kuba yimboni ekhethekileyo kwisiqhamo^b sesinqe sam.

7 Ewe, uYosefu ngokwenene wathi: Itsho njalo iNkosi kum: “Imboni ekhethekileyo ndiya kuyiphakamisa iphuma kwisiqhamo sesinqe sakho; kwaye iya kuni-kwa isidima esikhulu phakathi

3 1a 1 Nif. 18:7.
2a 1 Nif. 2:20.
1 kZ Lizwe lesithembiso.
3a 2 Nif. 9:53.
4a Gen. 39:1–2; 45:4;
49:22–26;
1 Nif. 5:14–16.
b Gen. 37:29–36.

5a GJS Gen. 50:24–38
(Isihlomelo);
2 Nif. 4:1–2.
b Gen. 49:22–26;
1 Nif. 15:12; 19:24.
1 kZ Sidiliya seNkosi.
c Yakobi 2:25.
d 2 Nif. 6:14;

I&M 3:16–20.
e Isaya 42:16.
6a 3 Nif. 21:8–11;
Morm. 8:16.
1 kZ Mboni.
b I&M 132:30.
7a 1 kZ Smith, Joseph,
Omnci.

kwesiqhamo sesinqe sakho. Kwaye kuyo ndiya kunikela umyalelo wokuba uya kwenza umsebenzi kwisiqhamo sesinqe sakho, abazwana bakho, oya kuba lixabiso elikhulu kubo, nasekubabuyisele ni kulwazi ngeminqophiso endayenzayo nooyihlo.

8 Kwaye ndiya kunikela kuye umyalelo wokuba ^aakasayi kwenza nawuphina ongomnye umsebenzi, ngaphandle komsebenzi lowo endiya kumyalela wona. Kwaye ndiya kumenza mkhulu emehlweni am; kuba uya kwenza umsebenzi wam.

9 Kwaye uya kuba mkhulu ^anjengoMoses, endithe ndiya kumphakamisela kuwe, ukuze ^bakhulule abantu bam, Owu, ndlu kaSirayeli.

10 Kwaye ndiya kuphakamisa uMoses, ukuba akhulule abantu bakho baphume kwilizwe laseYiputa.

11 Kodwa ndiya kuphakamisa imboni iphume kwisiqhamo sesinqe sakho; kwaye kuyo ndiya kunikela ^aamandla okuzisa ngaphambili ilizwi lam lize kwimbewu yesinqe sakho—kwaye ingabi kukuzisa ilizwi lam kuphela, itsho iNkosi, kodwa ukubaqinisekisa ngelizwi lam, eliya kuba seliphumile ukuza ngaphambili phakathi kwabo.

12 Ngako oko, isiqhamo sesinqe

sakho siya ^akubhala, kwaye nesiqhamo sesinqe ^bsikaYuda siya ^ckubhala, kwaye oko kuya kubhalwa sisiqhamo sesinqe sakho, kwaye kanjalo oko kuya kubhalwa sisiqhamo sesinqe sikaYuda, kuya kuhluma kunye, ukuze ^dkubhidaniswe iimfundiso zobuxoki kwaye kupheliswe iimbambano, kwaye kumiselwe uxolo phakathi kwesiqhamo sesinqe sakho, ^enokubazisa ^fkulwazi looyise ngemihla yamva, nakulwazi kanjalo lweminqophiso yam, itsho iNkosi.

13 Kwaye ebuthathakeni bakhe uya komelezwa, ngaloo mhla xa umsebenzi wam uya kuqalisa phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bam, ukuze ubuyiselwe, Owu ndlu kaSirayeli, itsho iNkosi.

14 Kwaye wenjenjalo ukuprofetha uYosefu, esithi: Qaphela, loo mboni iya kusikelelwa yiNkosi; kwaye abo bafuna ukuyitshabalalisa baya konganyelwa; kuba esi sithembiso, endithe ndasifumana eNkosini, malunga nesiqhamo sesinqe sam, siya kuzaliseka. Qaphela, ndiqinisekile ngokuzaliseka kwesi sithembiso.

15 Kwaye ^aigama lakhe uya kuthiywa ngam; kwaye uya kube ethiwe ^bngagama likayise. Kwaye uya kuba njengam; kuba into leyo, eya kuthi iNkosi iyizise ngaphambili ngesandla sayo,

8a I&M 24:7, 9.

9a Moses 1:41.

b Eks. 3:7–10;

1 Nif. 17:24.

11a I&M 5:3–4.

12a 1 kZ Ncwadi

kaMormoni.

b 1 Nif. 13:23–29.

c 1 kZ Bhayibhile.

d Hez. 37:15–20;

1 Nif. 13:38–41;

2 Nif. 29:8; 33:10–11.

e Moro. 1:4.

f 1 Nif. 15:14;

2 Nif. 30:5;

Morm. 7:1, 5, 9–10.

15a I&M 18:8.

b M—JS 1:3.

ngamandla eNkosi iya kuzisa abantu bam elusindisweni.

16 Ewe, waprofetha njalo uYosefu: Ndiqinisekile ngale nto, nanjengokuba ndiqinisekile ngesithembiso ngoMoses; kuba iNkosi iye yathi kum, ndiya “kuyilondoloza imbewu yakho ngo-naphakade.

17 Kwaye iNkosi iye yathi: Ndiya kuphakamisa onguMoses; kwaye ndiya kumnika amandla entongeni; kwaye ndiya kumnika intelekelelo ekubhaleni. Kodwa andiyi kulikhulula ulwimi lwakhe, aze athethe kakhulu, kuba andiyi kumenza abe namandla-kazi ekuthetheni. Kodwa ndiya “kumbhalela umthetho wam, ngomnwe wesandla sam; kwaye ndiya kumnika ^bisithethi.

18 Kwaye iNkosi ithe kum kanjalo: Ndiya kuphakamisela kwisiqhamo sesinqe sakho imboni; kwaye ndiya kumnika isithethi. Kwaye mna, qaphela, ndiya kumnika ukuba abe namandla ekubhaleni imibhalo yesiqhamo sesinqe sakho, ukuze iye kwisiqhamo sesinqe sakho; kwaye isithethi sesinqe sakho siya kuyivakalisa.

19 Kwaye amazwi aya kuwabhala aya kuba ngamazwi aluncedo ngokobulumko bam ukuba aye phambili “kwisiqhamo sesinqe sakho. Kwaye kuya kuba ngathi isiqhamo sesinqe sakho simemezile kubo ^bukusuka eluthulini; kuba ndiyalwazi ukholo lwabo.

20 Kwaye baya “kumemeza ukusuka eluthulini; ewe, baya kumemeza inguquko kubo abazalwana babo, nasemva kokuba izizukulwana ezininzi sezadlula kubo. Kwaye kuya kwenzeka ukuba isimemezo sabo siya kuya kubo, kwa nangokucaca kwamazwi abo.

21 Ngenxa yokholo lwabo “amazwi abo aya kuqhubela phambili ephuma emlonyeni wam ukuya kubazalwana babo abasisiqhamo sesinqe sakho; kwaye ubuthathaka bamazwi abo ndiya kubenza bube namandla elukholweni lwabo, ukuze bakhumbule iminqophiso yam endayenza kooyise.

22 Kwaye ngoku, qaphela, nyana wam Yosefu, “waprofetha ngolu hlobo ubawo wamandulo.

23 Ngako oko, ngenxa yalo mnqophiso usikelelekile; kuba imbewu yakho ayisayi kutshatyalaliswa, kuba baya kuweva amazwi encwadi.

24 Kwaye kuya kuphakama omnye onamandla phakathi kwabo, oya kwenza okulunge kakhulu, kunye emazwini nasekwenzeni, esisixhobo sokusebenza ezandleni zikaThixo, enokholo olugqithisileyo, ukwenza imingaliso enamandlakazi, kwaye enze loo nto inkulu emehlweni kaThixo, ukuze kuzaliseke ukubuyiselwa okukhulu kuyo indlu kaSirayeli, nakuyo imbewu yabantakwenu.

25 Kwaye ngoku, usikelelekile,

16a Gen. 45:1–8.

17a Dut. 10:2, 4; Moses 2:1.

b Eks. 4:16.

19a 1&M 28:8.

b Isaya 29:4;

2 Nif. 27:13; 33:13;

Morm. 9:30;

Moro. 10:27.

20a 2 Nif. 26:16;

Morm. 8:23.

21a 2 Nif. 29:2.

22a 2 Nif. 3:5.

Yosefu. Qaphela, usemncinane, ngako oko waphulaphule amazwi omntakwenu, uNifayi, kwaye kuya kwenzeka kuwe nanjengokwamazwi endiwathethileyo. Uze uwakhumbule amazwi oyihlo ofayo. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 4

ULihayi ucebisa kwaye asikelele inzala yakhe—Uyafa kwaye angcwatywe—UNifayi udumisa ukulunga kukaThixo—UNifayi ubeka ithemba lakhe eNkosini ngonaphakade. Malunga 588–570 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku, mna, Nifayi, ndithetha malunga neziprofetho athe ubawo wathetha ngazo, malunga “noYosefu, owayethatyathelwa eYiputa.

2 Kuba qaphela, ngokwenene waprofetha malunga nembewu yakhe yonke. Kwaye “iziprofetho athe wazibhala, azikho ninzi kakhulu ngakumbi. Kwaye waprofetha malunga nathi, kwaye nezizukulwana zethu ezisezayo; kwaye zibhalwe kumacwecwe phezu kwamacwecwe obhedu.

3 Ngako oko, emva kokuba ubawo ephezile ukuthetha malunga neziprofetho zikaYosefu, waye wabiza abantwana bakaLeymeni, oonyana bakhe kunye neentombi zakhe, waza wathi kubo: Qaphelani, boonyana bam, neentombi

zam, abangoonyana neentombi “zezibulo lam, ndinga ninganika indlebe kumazwi am.

4 Kuba iNkosi uThixo ithi: “Kangangokuba niya kuyigcina imiyalelo yam niya kuphumelela elizweni; kwaye kangangokuba ningasayi kuyigcina imiyalelo yam niya kusikelwa ngaphandle ebusweni bam.

5 Kodwa qaphelani, boonyana neentombi zam, andinako ukwehla ndiye engcwabeni lam ngaphandle kokuba ndishiye “intsikelelo phezu kwenu; kuba qaphelani, ukuba nikhuliswe ^bngendlela enifanele ukuba nihambe ngayo aniyi kuze niyitye-shele.

6 Ngako oko, ukuba niqalekisiwe, qaphelani, ndishiya intsikelelo yam phezu kwenu, ukuze isiqalekiso sisuswe kuni kwaye sibekwe phezu “kweentloko zabazali benu.

7 Ngako oko, ngenxa yentsikelelo yam iNkosi uThixo “ayiyi kuniyekela ukuba nitshabalale; ngako oko, iya kuba ^bnenceba kuni nakuyo imbewu yenu ngonaphakade.

8 Kwaye kwenzekile ukuba emva kokuba ubawo ephezile ukuthetha noonyana neentombi zikaLeymeni, wenza ukuba oonyana neentombi zikaLemuweli ukuba ziziswe phambi kwakhe.

9 Kwaye wathetha nabo, esithi: Qaphelani boonyana neentombi

4 1a Gen. 39:1–2.

2a 2 Nif. 3:5.

3a 1κZ Zibulo.

4a 2 Nif. 1:9.

5a 1κZ lintsikelelo

zikasolusapho.

b ImiZ. 22:6.

6a I&M 68:25–29.

7a 2 Nif. 30:3–6;

I&M 3:17–18.

b 1 Nif. 13:31;

2 Nif. 10:18–19;

Yakobi 3:5–9;

Hil. 15:12–13.

zam, abangoonyana neentombi zonyana wam wesibini; qaphelani, ndishiya kuni intsikelelo efanayo naleyo endiyishiye koonnyana neentombi zikaLeymeni; ngako oko, anisayi kutshatyalaliswa kwaphela; kodwa ekupheleni imbewu yenu iya kusikelelwa.

10 Kwaye kwenzekile ukuba akube ephezile ubawo ukuthetha nabo, qaphela, uye wathetha noonyana ^abakaIshmayeli, ewe, kwanayo indlu yakhe iphela.

11 Kwaye emva kokuba ephezile ukuthetha nabo, waye wathetha noSem, esithi: Usikelelekile wena, nembewu yakho; kuba uya kulidla ilifa ilizwe njengomntakwenu uNifayi. Kwaye imbewu yakho iya kubalwa kunye nembewu yakhe; kwaye uya kufana kanye nomntakwenu, nembewu yakho ifane kanye nembewu yakhe; kwaye uya kusikeleleka kuyo yonke imihla yakho.

12 Kwaye kwenzekile emva kokuba ubawo, uLihayi, ethethile kuyo indlu yakhe iphela, ngokweemvakalelo zentliziyo yakhe noMoya weNkosi owawukuye, waye woluphala. Kwaye kwenzekile ukuba waye wafa, waza wangcwatywa.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile ukuba azibanga ninzi iintsuku emva kokuba efile, uLeymeni noLemuweli noonyana bakaIshmayeli baba

nomsindo kum ngenxa yezoluleko zeNkosi.

14 Kuba mna, Nifayi, ndanyanzeleka ukuba ndithethe nabo, ngokwelizwi layo; kuba ndandithethe izinto ezininzi kubo, kwaye nobawo kanjalo, phambi kokufa kwakhe; ezininzi zazo zibhaliwe phezu ^akwamanye amacwecwe am; kuba inxenye engakumbi yemwali ibhalwe kwamanye amacwecwe am.

15 Kwaye phezu ^akwala ndibhala izinto zomphefumlo wam, kwaye nezininzi izibhalo ezikrolwe phezu kwamacwecwe obhedu. Kuba umphefumlo wam uyavuyiswa zizibhalo, kwaye nentliziyo yam iyazikisa ^bukucinga ngazo, kwaye ndiyazibhala ukuze ^cbazifunde kwaye zibe luncedo lwabantwana bam.

16 Qaphela, ^aumphefumlo wam uyavuyiswa zizinto zeNkosi; kwaye ^bmentliziyo yam iyazikisa ukucinga ngamaxesha onke ngezinto endithe ndazibona kwaye ndaziva.

17 Nangona kunjalo, ndingena-kumelana ^anokulunga okukhulu kweNkosi, ekundiboniseni imisebenzi yayo emikhulu nemangalisayo, intliziyo yam iyadanduluka: Owu ^bmntundini olusizi endinguye! Ewe, intliziyo yam iselusizini ngenxa yenyama yam; umphefumlo wam ubuhlungu ngenxa yobugwenxa bam.

10a 1 Nif. 7:6.

14a 1 Nif. 1:16-17; 9:4.

15a 1 Nif. 6:4-6.

b 1 kZ Guquguqula;
Zibhalo.

c 1 Nif. 19:23.

16a 1 kZ Kuba nombulelo, Kunika imibulelo, Mbulelo.

b 1 kZ Ntliziyo.

17a 2 Nif. 9:10;

I&M 86:11.

b Rom. 7:24.

18 Ndirhangqiwe ngapha na-ngapha, ngenxa yezilingo nezono ezithi ngokulula “zindikathaze.

19 Kwaye ndakulangazelela ukugcoba, intliziyo yam iyancwina ngenxa yezono zam; nangona kunjalo, ndiyamazi endithembele kuye.

20 UThixo wam ube ngumxhasi wam; uye wandikhokela ukuphuma ezimbandezelweni zam entlango; kwaye undilondolozile phezu kwamanzi enzonzobila enkulu.

21 Undizalise “ngothando lwa-khe, ngokude luyigqibe inyama yam.

22 Uzibhidanisile “iintshaba zam, wada wazenza ukuba zingcangcazele phambi kwam.

23 Qaphela, usivile isikhalo sam emini, kwaye undinike ulwazi “ngemibono ngexesha lasebusuku.

24 Kwaye emini ndikhulule ngokukhalipha “ngemithandazo enamandlakazi phambi kwakhe; ewe, ilizwi lam ndilithumele phezu enyangweni; kwaye iingelosi zehla zandilungiselela.

25 Kwaye phezu kwamaphiko oMoya wakhe umzimba wam waye “wathwalelwa kude phezu kwentaba ephakame ngokugqithisileyo. Kwaye amehlo am abone izinto ezinkulu, ewe, nezinkulu kakhulu ukuba zibonwe ngumntu; ke ngoko ndaye ndaxelelwa ukuba mandingazibhali.

26 Owu ke, ukuba ndibone izinto ezinkulu kangaka, ukuba iNkosi ngokuzithoba kwayo kubantwana babantu ithe yahambela abantu ngenceba engaka, “kungani ukuba intliziyo yam yenze isijwili nomphefumlo wam uzulazule kwintlambo yosizi, nenyama yam ibune namandla am athothe, ngenxa yeembandezelo?

27 Kwaye kungani ukuba “ndizinikele esonweni, ngenxa yenyama yam? Ewe, kungani ukuba ndivumele ^bizilingo, ukuze umtyholi afumane indawo entliziyweni yam ukuze atshabalalise ‘uxolo lwam kwaye abandezele umphefumlo wam? Kungani ukuba ndibe nomsindo ngenxa yotshaba lwam?

28 Vuka, mphefumlo wam! Ungaphindi ujinga esonweni. Gcoba, Owu ntliziyo yam, kwaye ungaphindi ulunike indawo “utshaba lomphefumlo wam.

29 Musa ukuba nomsindo kwakhona ngenxa yeentshaba zam. Musa ukuyekelela mandla am ngenxa yeembandezelo zam.

30 Gcoba, Owu ntliziyo yam, kwaye wenze isijwili eNkosini, kwaye uthi: Owu Nkosi, ndiya kukudumisa ngonaphakade; ewe, umphefumlo wam uya kugcoba kuwe, Thixo wam, “neliwa losindiso lwam.

31 Owu Nkosi, ingaba uya kukwukhulula na umphefumlo wam?

18a Rom. 7:21–23;
Heb. 12:1; Alma 7:15.
21a 1κZ Thando.
22a 1 Nif. 17:52.
23a 1κZ Mbono.

24a Yak. 5:16; 1 Nif. 2:16.
25a 1 Nif. 11:1;
Moses 1:1–2.
26a liNd. 43:5.
27a Rom. 6:13.

b 1κZ Henda, Sihendo.
c 1κZ Xolo.
28a 1κZ Mtyholi.
30a 1 Kor. 3:11.
1κZ Lwalwa/Liwa.

Ingaba uya kundihlangula ndiphume ezandleni zeentshaba zam? Ungandenza ukuba ndigunqge kwakuvela “isono?”

32 Akwaba amasango esihogo angavalwa ngamaxesha onke phambi kwam, ngenxa yokuba “intliziyo yam yaphukile kwaye nomoya wam utyumkile! Owu Nkosi, yanga akungewavali amasango akho obulungisa phambi kwam, ukuze ^bndihambe endleleni yentlambo esezantsi, ukuze ndibe ngqingqwa kwindlela ethe tye!

33 Owu Nkosi, unga ungandirhanga jikelele ngengubo yobulungisa bakho! Owu Nkosi, unga ungandivelisela indlela yokuba ndiphuncule phambi kweentshaba zam! Uya kuyenza indlela yam ithi tye na phambi kwam! Unga akungebeki sikhubekiso endleleni yam—kodwa undicocele indlela yam phambi kwam, kwaye ungayibiyeli indlela yam, kodwa ubiyele eyotshaba lwam.

34 Owu Nkosi, ndithembele kuwe, kwaye ndiya “kuthembele kuwe ngonaphakade. Andiyi kubeka ^bthemba lam kwingalo yenyama; kuba ndiyazi ukuba uqalekisiwe lowo ubeka “ithemba lakhe kwingalo yenyama. Ewe, uqalekisiwe lowo ubeka ithemba lakhe ebantwini okanye owenza inyama ibe yingalo yakhe.

35 Ewe, ndiyazi ukuba uThixo uya kunika “ngokungakumbi kulowo ucelayo. Ewe, uThixo wam uya kundinika, ukuba ^bandiceli “okuphosakeleyo; ke ngoko ndiya kuliphakamisela phezulu ilizwi lam kuwe; ewe, ndiya kwenza isijwili kuwe, Thixo wam, “oliliwa lobulungisa bam. Qaphela, ilizwi lam liya kunyukela phezulu kuwe ngonaphakade, liwa lam noThixo wam wanaphakade. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 5

AmaNifayithi ayazahlula kuma-Leymenayithi, bagcina umthetho kaMoses, kwaye akha itempile—Ngenxa yokungakhohwa kwawo, amaLeymenayithi asikelwa ngaphandle kobuso beNkosi, ayaqalekiswa, kwaye aba sisibetho kumaNifayithi. Malunga 588–559 P.K.

QAPHELANI, kwenzekile okokuba mna, Nifayi, ndakhala kakhulu kuyo iNkosi uThixo wam, ngenxa “yomsindo wabantakwethu.

2 Kodwa qaphelani, umsindo wabo waye wakhula ngokuchasene nam, kangangokuba baye bafuna ukuthabatha ubomi bam.

3 Ewe, baye bambombozela ngokuchasene nam, besithi: Umninawa wethu ucinga ukuba uza “kulawula phezu kwethu; kwaye sifumene iimbandezelo ezininzi ngenxa yakhe; ngako oko, ngoku

31a Rom. 12:9;
Alma 13:12.

32a 1 kZ Ntliziyo
eyaphukileyo.
b 1 kZ Hamba, Hamba
noThixo.

34a 1 kZ Themba.

b IiNd. 44:6–8.

c Yer. 17:5;
Morm. 3:9; 4:8.

35a Yak. 1:5.

b 1 kZ Mthandazo.

c Hil. 10:5.

d Dut. 32:4.

5 1a 2 Nif. 4:13–14.

3a 1 Nif. 16:37–38;
Moz. 10:14–15.

kufuneka simbulale, ukuze singabandezeleki ngakumbi ngenxa yamazwi akhe. Kuba qaphela, asimfuni ukuba abe ngumlawuli wethu; kuba kulilungelo lethu, bakhuluwa bakhe, ukulawula phezu kwaba bantu.

4 Ngoku andiwabhali phezu kwala macwecwe onke amazwi ababembombozela ngawo ngokuchasene nam. Kodwa kundanele ukuba ndithi, babefuna ukuthabatha ubomi bam.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile ukuba iNkosi "indilumkise, ukuba mna, ^bNifayi, kufanele ndimke kubo kwaye ndisabele entlango, kunye nabo bonke abanako ukuhamba nam.

6 Ngako oko, kwenzekile okokuba mna, Nifayi, ndithabathe usapho lwam, kanjalo "noZorami nosapho lwakhe, noSem, umkhuluwa wam kunye nosapho lwakhe, noYakobi noYosefu, abaninawa bam, kwakunye noodadewethu, kwaye nabo bonke abo babenakho ukuhamba nam. Kwaye bonke abo babenakho ukuhamba nam babengabo babekholelwa ^bkwizilumkiso nezityhilelo zikaThixo; ngako oko, bawaphulaphula amazwi am.

7 Kwaye sazithabatha iintente zethu nazo naziphina izinto esasinako ukuba sizithabathe, kwaye sahamba entlango

kangangesithuba seentsuku ezininzi. Kwaye emva kokuba sihambe kangangesithuba seentsuku ezininzi saye sazixumeka iintente zethu.

8 Kwaye abantu bam banqwenela ukuba igama lendawo leyo siyibize "Nifayi; ngako oko, saye sayibiza Nifayi.

9 Kwaye bonke abo babenam bagqiba ekubeni bazibize ngokuba "ngabantu bakaNifayi.

10 Kwaye sathi saqwalasela ukuzigcina izigwebo, nemithetho, nemiyalelo yeNkosi kuzo zonke izinto, "ngokomthetho kaMoses.

11 Kwaye iNkosi yayinathi; kwaye sathi saphumelela ngokugqithisileyo; kuba saye satyala imbewu, kwaye saye savuna kwakhona ngobuninzi. Kwaye saqalisa ukufuya impahla emfutshane, nemihlambi yeenkomo, neentlobo zonke zezilwanyana.

12 Kwaye mna, Nifayi, ndandithabathe nembali kanjalo eyayikrolwe phezu "kwamacwecwe obhedu; ^bkwanebhola, okanye "isalathambombo, esasilungiselelwe ubawo ngesandla seNkosi, ngokwakoko kubhaliweyo.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba saye saqalisa ukuphumelela ngokugqithisileyo, kwaye sanda elizweni.

14 Kwaye mna, Nifayi, ndaye ndalithabatha "ikrele likaLabhan,

5a 1 kZ Mpembelelo, Phembelela.

b Moz. 10:13.

6a 1 Nif. 4:35; 16:7; 2 Nif. 1:30-32.

b 1 kZ Lumkisa, Silumkiso.

8a Omn. 1:12, 27;

Moz. 9:1-4; 28:1.

9a Yakobi 1:13-14.

10a 2 Nif. 11:4.

1 kZ Mthetho kaMoses.

12a Moz. 1:3-4.

1 kZ Macwecwe.

b Moz. 1:16.

c 1 Nif. 16:10, 16, 26;

18:12, 21;

Alma 37:38-47;

1&M 17:1.

14a 1 Nif. 4:9; Yakobi 1:10;

M kaM 1:13.

ngokohlobo lwalo ndaye ndenza amakrele amaninzi, hleze nanga-yiphina indlela abantu ngoku ababebizwa ^bamaLeymenayithi baze basihlasele kwaye basitshabalalise; kuba ndandiyazi intiyo yabo kum nabantwana bam nabo babebizwa abantu bam.

15 Kwaye ndaye ndabafundisa abantu bam ukwakha izakhiwo, nokusebenza ngazo zonke iindidi zemithi, “nezesinyithi, nezekopolo, nezobhedu, nezentsimbi eyomeleleyo, nezegolide, nezesilivere, kwaye nezentsimbi ekrwada exabisekileyo, ezazifumaneka ngobuninzi.

16 Kwaye mna, Nifayi, ndaye ndakha ^aitempile; ndaze ndayakha ngokohlobo ^blwetempile kaSolomon ngaphandle nje kokuba yayingakhiwanga ngezinto ezininzi kangako ^cezixabisekileyo; kuba zazingenakho ukufumaneka elizweni, ngako oko, yayingenakho ukwakhiwa njengayo itempile kaSolomon. Kodwa uhlobo lokwakhiwa kwayo lwalwufana netempile kaSolomon; kwaye uhlobo lokwenziwa kwayo lwalucwenge ngokugqithisileyo.

17 Kwaye kwenzekile ukuba, mna, Nifayi, ndababangela abantu bam ukuba ^abakhuthale, kwaye basebenze ngezandla zabo.

18 Kwaye kwenzeka ukuba banqwenela ukuba ndibe

^angukumkani wabo. Kodwa mna, Nifayi, ndandinqwenela ukuba bangabinayo ikumkani; nangona kunjalo, ndabenzela kangangoko kwakusemandleni am.

19 Kwaye qaphela, amazwi eNkosi aye ezalisekisiwe kubantakwethu, eyathi yawathetha ngokunxulumene nabo, ukuba ndibe ^angumlawuli kwakunye ^bnotitshala wabo. Ngako oko, bendingumlawuli kwakunye notitshala wabo, malunga nemiya-lelo yeNkosi, kwade kwaba lelo lixa abathi bafuna ukuthabatha ubomi bam.

20 Ngako oko, ilizwi leNkosi lazalisekiswa awalithetha kum, ethetha oku: Kangangokuba ^abenngayi kuwaphulaphula amazwi akho baya kusikelwa ngaphandle ebusweni beNkosi. Kwaye qaphela, baye ^bbasikelwa ngaphandle ebusweni bayo.

21 Kwaye yenza ukuba ^aisiqalekiso size phezu kwabo, ewe, kwasona isiqalekiso esibuhlungu, ngenxa yobugwenxa babo. Kuba qaphela, baye bazenza likhuni iintliziyo zabo ngokuchasene nayo, zaza zanjengenyengane; ngako oko, njengokuba babemhlophe, kwaye bebahle ngokugqithisileyo kwaye ^bbebukeka, khona ukuze bangabi namtsalane kubantu bam iNkosi uThixo yathi yabenza ukuba babe ^cnolusu olumnyama.

14b 1 kZ AmaLeymenayithi.

15a Etere 10:23.

16a 1 kZ Tempile, Indlu yeNkosi.

b 1 OoKum. 6; II IziKr. 3.

c I&M 124:26–27.

17a Gen. 3:19;

I&M 42:42.

18a Yakobi 1:9, 11.

19a 1 Nif. 2:22.

b 1 kZ Fundisa, Titshala.

20a 2 Nif. 2:21.

b Alma 9:14.

21a 1 kZ Qalekisa, Ziqalekiso.

b 4 Nif. 1:10.

c 2 Nif. 26:33;

3 Nif. 2:14–16.

22 Kwaye itsho njalo iNkosi uThixo: Ndiya kubenza ukuba “bacekiseke kubo abantu bakho, ngaphandle kokuba baya kuthi baguquke kubugwenxa babo.

23 Kwaye iya kuqalekiswa imbewu yalowo uthe “wazivanga nembewu yabo; kuba nabo baya kuqalekiswa kwangeso siqalekiso. Kwaye iNkosi yakuthetha, kwaze kwenzeka.

24 Kwaye ngenxa yesiqalekiso sabo esasiphezu kwabo baye “babangabantu abangamavila, bezele yintlonti kwanenkohliso, kwaye babezingela izilo ezingamaxhoba entlango.

25 Kwaye iNkosi uThixo yathi kum: Baya kuba sisibetho kwi-mbewu yakho, ukubavuselela ekubeni bandikhumbule; kwaye kangangokuba bengayi kundikhumbula, kwaye bawaphulaphule amazwi am, baya kubacinezela bade babatshabalalise.

26 Kwaye kwenzeka okokuba mna, Nifayi, “ndimisele uYakobi noYosefu, ukuze babe ngabalingeleli neetitshala kulo lonke ilizwe labantu bam.

27 Kwaye kwenzeka okokuba sihlale ngohlobo lolonwabo.

28 Kwaye iminyaka engamashumi amathathu idlule ukusuka kwilixa lokushiya kwethu iYerusalem.

29 Kwaye mna, Nifayi, andiyekanga ukubhala imbali phezu kwamacwecwe, endathi

ndayenza yabantu bam kude kube ngoku.

30 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi uThixo yathi kum: Yenza “amanye amacwecwe; kwaye uya kukrola izinto ezininzi ezilungileyo emehlweni am, ukunceda abantu bakho.

31 Ngako oko, mna, Nifayi, ukuze ndithobele imiyalelo yeNkosi, ndahamba ndaza ndenza “la macwecwe endithe ndakrola phezu kwawo ezi zinto.

32 Kwaye ndakrola oko kukholekileyo kuThixo. Kwaye ukuba abantu bam bayakholiseka zizinto zikaThixo baya kukholiseka yimikrolo yam ephezu kwala macwecwe.

33 Kwaye ukuba abantu bam banqwenela ukwazi inxenye ethile engakumbi yembali yabantu bam mabaphengulule kwamanye amacwecwe am.

34 Kwaye kuyandanelisa ukuba ndithi amashumi amane eminyaka agqithile, kwaye sele sineemfazwe neembambano nabantakwethu.

ISAHLUKO 6

UYakobi ubalisa imbali yamaYuda: Ukuthinjwa eBhabhilon noku-buya; ukufundisa nokubethelelwa koNgcwele kaSirayeli; uncedo olufunyenwe kubo abeeNtlanga; kwaye nobuyiselo lwamaYuda ngemihla yokugqibela akube ekholelwa kuMesiya. Malunga 559–545 P.K.

22a 1 Nif. 12:23.

23a 1 kZ Mtshato, Tshata—
Umtshato phakathi

kweenkolo ezimbini.

24a 1 kZ Buvila, Nqenayo.
26a Yakobi 1:18–19;

Moz. 23:17.

30a 1 Nif. 19:1–6.
31a 1 kZ Macwecwe.

AMAZWI kaYakobi, umninawa kaNifayi, awathi wawathetha kubantu bakaNifayi:

2 Qaphelani, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, mna, Yakobi, endithe ndabizwa nguThixo, kwaye ndamiselwa ngokohlobo olungcwele lwakhe, kwaye ndingcwalisiwe ngumkhuluwa wam uNifayi, lowo nikhangele kuye “njengokumkani okanye umkhusele, kwaye enixhomekeke kuye ngokhuseleko, qaphelani niyazi ukuba ndithethe nani izinto ezininzi ngokugqithisileyo.

3 Nangona kunjalo, ndithetha nani kwakhona; kuba ndinqwenela intlalo-ntle yemiphefumlo yenu. Ewe, inkxalabo yam inkulu ngani; kwaye nani ngokwenu niyazi ukuba isoloko injalo. Kuba ndiniyale ngayo yonke inkuthalo; kwaye ndinifundisile amazwi kabawo; kwaye ndithethile nani malunga nazo zonke izinto ezibhaliweyo, ukususela ekudalweni kwehlabathi.

4 Kwaye ngoku, qaphelani, ndiza kuthetha nani malunga nezinto ezikhoyo, nezisaya kuza; ngako oko, ndiza kunifundela amazwi “kaIsaya. Kwaye ngamazwi umkhuluwa wam abenqwela ukuba zendiwathethe kuni. Kwaye ndithetha kuni ukuze nincedakale, ukuze nifunde kwaye nilizukise igama loThixo wenu.

5 Kwaye ngoku, amazwi endiza

kuthi ndiwafunde ngalowo uIsaya awawathethayo malunga nayo yonke indlu kaSirayeli; ngako oko, asenokufaniswa nani, kuba ningabendlu kaSirayeli. Kwaye kukho izinto ezininzi ezithethiweyo ngulsaya ezinokufaniswa nani, kuba ningabendlu kaSirayeli.

6 Kwaye ngoku, la ngamazwi: “Yatsho njalo ke iNkosi uThixo: Qaphelani, ndiya kusiphakamisela phezulu isandla sam kubo abeeNtlanga, kwaye ndimisele^b ibhanile yam ebantwini; kwaye baya kubafunqula oonyana benu ezingalweni zabo, kwaye neentombi zenu ziya kutyathwa emagxeni abo.

7 Kwaye ookumkani baya kuba ngabondli babo, baze ookumkanikazi babo babanyise; baya kugqubuda phantsi kuni ubuso babo bujongise ngasemhlabeni, baze bakhothe uthuli lweenyawo zenu; kwaye niya kuyazi ukuba ndim iNkosi; kuba abasayi kuba nazintloni abo bathi “bandilindele.

8 Kwaye ngoku mna, Yakobi, ndinqwenela ukuthetha nje noko ngokunxulumene nala mazwi. Kuba qaphelani, iNkosi indibonisile ukuba abo “babeseYerusalem, apho sasivela khona, batshatyalalisiwe kwaye bambi^b bathatathe-lwa ekuthinjweni.

9 Nangona kunjalo, iNkosi indibonisile ukuba baya “kubuya kwakhona. Kwaye indibonisile

6 2a Yakobi 1:9, 11.

4a 3 Nif. 23:1.

6a Isaya 49:22-23.

b 1 kZ Bhanile.

7a 1&M 133:45;

Moses 1:6.

8a Est. 2:6; 1 Nif. 7:13;

2 Nif. 25:10;

Omn. 1:15;

Hil. 8:20-21.

b II OoKum. 24:10-16;

25:1-12.

1 kZ Sirayeli—Ukusasazwa kukaSirayeli.

9a 1 Nif. 10:3.

kanjalo ukuba iNkosi uThixo, oyiNgcwele kaSirayeli, imele izibonakalise kubo isenyameni; kwaye emva kokuba izibonakalisile baya kumbetha ngeziniya baze ^bbambethelele emnqamlezweni, ngokwamazwi engelosi eyathi yawathetha kum.

10 Kwaye emva kokuba beziqadekisile intliziyo zabo baza baziqinisa iintamo zabo ngokuchasene noyiNgcwele kaSirayeli, qaphelani, “izigwebo zakhe oyiNgcwele kaSirayeli ziya kuza phezu kwabo. Kwaye uyeza umhla abaya kubethwa kwaye babandezeleke.

11 Ngako oko, emva kokuba beqhutyelwe ngapha nangapha, kuba itsho njalo ingelosi, abaninzi baya kubandezeleka enyameni, kwaye abasayi kuyekelwa ukuba batshabalale, ngenxa yemithandazo yabanyanisekileyo; baya kusasazwa, babethwe, kwaye bathiywe; nangona kunjalo, iNkosi iya kuba nenceba kubo, “ukuze bathi xa beya kuza ^bkulwazi loMkhululi wabo, baya ‘kuhlanganiselwa kunye kwakhona kumazwe elifa labo.

12 Kwaye basikelelekile “abeeNtlanga, abo athe umprofeti wabhala ngabo; kuba qaphelani, ukuba kunokwenzeka ukuba

baya kuguquka kwaye bangalwi ngokuchasene neZiyon, kwaye bangazimanyi nalo eloo bandla likhulu kwaye ^blimasikizi, baya kusindiswa; kuba iNkosi uThixo iya kuyizalisekisa ‘iminqophiso yayo ethe yayenza kubantwana bayo; kwaye kungesi sizathu athe umprofeti wazibhala ezi zinto.

13 Ngako oko, bona abalwa ngokuchasene neZiyon nabantu bomnqophiso weNkosi baya kukhotha uthuli ezinyaweni zabo; kwaye abantu beNkosi abasayi kuba “nazintlani. Kuba abantu beNkosi ngabo bathi ^bbayilindele; kuba basakulindele ukuza kuka-Mesiya.

14 Kwaye qaphelani, ngokwamazwi omprofeti, uMesiya uya kuqalisa kwakhona “okwesibini ukubabuyisela; ngako oko, uya ^bkuzibonakalisa kubo ngamandla nangozuko olukhulu, ukuze ‘azitshabalalise iintshaba zabo, xa uthe wafika loo mhla xa beya kuthi bakholwe kuye, kwaye akukho namnye okholwayo kuye aya kumtshabalalisa.

15 Kwaye abo bangakholwayo kuye baya “kutshatyalaliswa, kunye ^bngomlilo noqhwithela, nangeenyikima, nangeempalalo-gazi, ‘nangezifo ezosulelayo,

9b 1 Nif. 19:10, 13;

Moz. 3:9;

3 Nif. 11:14–15.

1 kZ Kubethelelwa emnqamlezweni.

10a Mat. 27:24–25.

11a 1 Nif. 22:11–12;

2 Nif. 9:2.

b Hos. 3:5.

c 1 kZ Sirayeli—Ukuhla-

nganiswa kukaSirayeli.

12a 1 Nif. 14:1–2;

2 Nif. 10:9–10.

b 1 kZ Mtyholi—Ibandla likamtyholi.

c 1 kZ Mnqophiso ka-Abraham.

13a 3 Nif. 22:4.

b Isaya 40:31;

1 Nif. 21:23;

I&M 133:45.

14a Isaya 11:11;

2 Nif. 25:17; 29:1.

b 2 Nif. 3:5.

c 1 Nif. 22:13–14.

15a 2 Nif. 10:16; 28:15;

3 Nif. 16:8.

1 kZ Mihla yokuGqibela.

b Yakobi 6:3.

c I&M 97:22–26.

nangendlala. Kwaye baya kuyazi ukuba iNkosi inguThixo, oNgcwele kaSirayeli.

16 “Kuba ingaba ixhoba liya kuthatyathwa kwabanamandlakazi, okanye ^bumthinjwa ogcina umthetho akhululwe?

17 Kodwa itsho njalo iNkosi: Kwanabo “abathinjwa babo abanamandlakazi baya kuthatyathwa bamkiswe, kwaye ixhoba lalowo woyikekayo liya kuhlangukwa; kuba ^buThixo onaMandlakazi uya ‘kubahlangula abantu bakhe bomnqophiso. Kuba itsho njalo iNkosi: Ndiya kubambana kunye nabo babambana nawe—

18 Kwaye ndiya kubadlisa abo banicinezelayo ngeyabo inyama; kwaye baya kunxiliswa lelabo igazi lo ngokungathi yiwayini emnandi; kwaye yonke inyama iya kuyazi ukuba mna Nkosi ndinguMsindisi “noMkhululi wakho, ^bOmnye oMandlakazi kaYakobi.

ISAHLUKO 7

UYakobi uqhubekeka efunda kuIsaya: UIsaya uthetha ngokomesiya—UMesiya uya kuthetha ngolwimi lwabafundileyo—Uya kubafulathela ababethi Bakhe—Akayi kubhidaniswa—Thelekisa noIsaya 50. Malunga 559–545 P.K.

EWE, kuba itsho njalo iNkosi:

Ingaba ndinibekela kude na, okanye ingaba ndinilahlele kude ngonaphakade na? Kuba itsho njalo iNkosi: Liphi na iphepha loqhawulo-mtshato likanyoko? Ndikunikezele kubani, okanye nguwuphi na kwendibatyayo endikuthengise kuye? Ewe, ndinithengise kubani na? Qaphelani, “nizithengisile ngobugwenxa benu, kwaye ngenxa yokona kwenu wagxothwa unyoko.

2 Ngako oko, xa ndandifika, kwakungekho mntu; xa “ndandibiza akuzange kubekho namnye usabelayo. Owu ndlu kaSirayeli, ingaba na isandla sam sifutshane nangaluphi uhlobo ukuze singabinakho ukukhulula, okanye andinamandla okuhlangukula? Qaphelani, ngokukhalima kwam ndiyalomisa ^bulwandle, ndiyenze ‘imilambo yabo ibe yintlango kwaye ^diintlanzi zabo zinuke ngenxa yokuba amanzi etshile, kwaye zife ngenxa yokunxanwa.

3 Ndiwombathisa amazulu “ngobumnyama, kwaye ndenze ^bingubo erhwexayo ibe sisigubungelo sawo.

4 INkosi uThixo indinike “ulwimi lwabafundileyo, ukuze ndikwazi ukuthetha ilizwi ngelixa elifanelekileyo kuwe, Owu ndlu kaSirayeli. Xa nina nidiniwe iya-vuka intsasa nentsasa. Iyayivusa

16a Isaya 49:24–26.

b UMZ. abantu bomnqophiso weNkosi, njengoko kuxeliwe kwivesi 17.

17a 1 Nif. 21:25.

b 1 kZ Yehova.

c II OoKum. 17:39.

18a 1 kZ Mkhululi.

b Gen. 49:24;

Isaya 60:16.

7 1a 1 kZ Krego.

2a ImiZ. 1:24–25;

Isaya 65:12; Alma 5:37.

b Eks. 14:21; IiNd. 106:9;

I&M 133:68–69.

c Yosh. 3:15–16.

d Eks. 7:21.

3a Eks. 10:21.

b Isityh. 6:12.

4a Luka 2:46–47.

indlebe yam ukuze ndive njengabafundileyo.

5 INkosi uThixo wam iyivulile “indlebe yam, kwaye andizange ndivukele, ndingazange ndabuya mva.

6 Ndawunikela umhlana wam “kubabethi, kwaye nezidlele zam kubo abo babedlathula iindevu. Andizange ndibufihle ubuso bam ehlazweni nasekutshicelweni.

7 Kuba iNkosi uThixo uya kundinceda, ke ngoko andiyi kubhidaniswa. Ke ngoko ndibubeke ubuso bam njengelitye lenyengane, kwaye ndiyazi ukuba andisayi kuba nazintloni.

8 Kwaye iNkosi ikufuphi, kwaye iyandigwebela. Ngubani na oya kubambana nam? Masime ni kunye. Ngubani na olutshaba lwam? Mvumeleni eze kufuphi nam, kwaye ndiya kumbetha ngamandla omlomo wam.

9 Kuba iNkosi uThixo iya kundinceda. Kwaye bonke abo baya “kundigweba, qaphelani, bona bonke baya kuguga njengesambatho, kwaye inundu liya kubadla libagqibe.

10 Ngubani na phakathi kwenyu oyoyikayo iNkosi, olithobelayo “ilizwi lesicaka sayo, ohamba ebumnyameni kwaye engena kakhanya?

11 Qaphelani nonke nina baphemba umlilo, abazirhangqa jikelele ngeentlantsi, hambani

ekukhanyeni “komlilo wenu kwaye nakwiintlantsi enithe nazipheмба. Oku niya kukufumana ngesandla sam—niya kulala phantsi niselusizini.

ISIAHLUKO 8

UYakobi uqhubekeka efunda kuIsaya: Ngemihla yokugqibela, iNkosi iya kuyithuthuzela iZiyon kwaye ihlanganise uSirayeli—Abakhulu-lweyo baya kuza eZiyon phakathi kokugcoba okukhulu—Thelekisa Isaya 51 no 52:1–2. Malunga 559–545 P.K.

NDIPHULAPHULENI, nina balandela emva kobulungisa. Khangelani “kwiliwa enaqetshulwa kulo, kwaye nakumngxuma womhadi lowo nanombiwe kuwo.

2 Khangelani kuAbraham, “uyihlo, kwaye ^bnakuSara, lowo wanizalayo; kuba ndambiza yedwa, kwaye ndamsikelela.

3 Kuba iNkosi iya kuyithuthuzela ^aiZiyon, iya kuyithuthuzela yonke imiqwebedu yayo; kwaye ayenze ^bintlango yayo ifane neEden, kwaye nenkqantosi yomyezo yayo ifane nomyezo weNkosi. Ukugcoba, novuyo kuya kufumaneke kuyo, ukunika imibulelo nesandi selizwi lwengoma.

4 Ndiphulaphuleni, bantu bam; kwaye ndinikeni indlebe, Owu sizwe sam; kuba “umthetho uya kuphuma uvela kum, kwaye ndiya

5a I&M 58:1.

6a Mat. 27:26; 2 Nif. 9:5.

9a Rom. 8:31.

10a I&M 1:38.

11a AbaG. 17:6.

8 1a 1κZ Lwalwa/Liwa.

2a Gen. 17:1–8;

I&M 132:49.

b Gen. 24:36.

3a 1κZ Ziyon.

b Isaya 35:1–2, 6–7.

4a OKANYE ukufundisa, imfundiso.

Isaya 2:3.

1κZ Vangeli.

kusenza isigwebo sam sibe ^bnje-
ngesibane sabo abantu.

5 Ubulungisa bam bukufuphi;
“usindiso lwam luze ngaphambili,
kwaye ingalo yam iya kubagwe-
ba abantu. ^bIziqithi ziya kundi-
khonza, kwaye baya kuthembela
kwingalo yam.

6 Phakamiselani amehlo enu
emazulwini, kwaye nikhangele
ezantsi emhlabeni; kuba “amazulu
aya ^bkuthi shwaka njengomsi,
kwaye umhlaba uya ^ckuguga nje-
ngesambatho; kwaye abo bawu-
hleliyo baya kufa kwangolo hlobo.
Kodwa usindiso lwam luya kuba
ngonaphakade, kwaye ubulungi-
sa bam abuyi kubhangiswa.

7 Ndiphulaphuleni, nina niba-
ziyo ubulungisa, abantu endithe
ndawubhala ezintliziyweni zabo
umthetho wam, “maze ningaloyi-
ki ungckivo lwabantu, ningazo-
yiki nazo izenyeliso zabo.

8 Kuba amanundu aya kuba-
dla abagqibe njengesambatho,
kwaye nempehla iya kubadla
njengoboya. Kodwa ubulungisa
bam buya kuba ngonaphakade,
kwaye usindiso lwam lusuke
kwisizukulwana ukuya kwisi-
zukulwana.

9 Vuka, vuka! Vatha “ukome-
lela, Owu ngalo yeNkosi; vuka
nje ngemihla yamandulo. Aku-
nguye na lowo owaxabela

uRahabhi, waze wayosela inamba
enkulu?

10 Akunguye na lowo walo-
misayo ulwandle, amanzi enzu-
lu enkulu; lowo wenza iinzulu
zolwandle “zayindlela ukuze
abahlawulelweyo bawelele
ngaphaya?

11 Ke ngoko, “abakhululiweyo
beNkosi baya kubuya, kwaye
beze ^bbevuma ingoma yeZiyon;
novuyo lwanaphakade nobu-
ngcwele buya kuhlala phezu
kweentloko zabo; kwaye baya
kuzuza ukugcoba novuyo; usizi
“nokuzila ziya kubaleka zimke.

12 “Ndinguye, ewe, ndinguye
okuthuthuzelayo. Qaphela, ungu-
bani na wena, ukuba ^bungoyika
umntu, oya kuthi afe, kwaye no-
nyana womntu, oya kuthi enziwe
abe ‘njengengca?

13 Uze “uyilibale iNkosi umenzi
wakho, eyathi yawolula amazulu,
yaza yazibeka iziseko zomhlaba,
kwaye woyika ngalo lonke ixesha
imihla yonke, ngenxa yoburhala-
rhume bombandezeli, ngokunga-
thi sele elungele ukutshabalalisa?
Kwaye buphi uburhalarhume
bombandezeli?

14 Umthinjwa oselubhacweni
uyakhawuleza, ukuze akhulu-
lwe, kwaye nokuba aze angafeli
emhadini, nokokuba isonka sakhe
singapheli.

4b 1 kZ Khanyiso, Khanyi-
so lukaKrestu.

5a 1 kZ Sindiso.

b 2 Nif. 10:20.

6a II Petr. 3:10.

b HEB chithachithwa.
II Nd. 102:25–27.

c HEB bolileyo.

7a II Nd. 56:4, 11;

I&M 122:9.

9a I&M 113:7–8.

10a Isaya 35:8.

11a 1 kZ Khulula, Khululi-
weyo, Nkululeko.

b Isaya 35:10.

c Isityh. 21:4.

12a I&M 133:47; 136:22.

b Yer. 1:8.

c Isaya 40:6–8;

I Petr. 1:24.

13a Yer. 23:27.

15 Kodwa ndiyiyo iNkosi uThixo wakho, “emaza ayo agqumayo; iNkosi yeMikhosi ligama lam.

16 Kwaye ndiwabekile amazwi am emlonyeni wakho, kwaye ndikugqumile esithunzini sezandla zam, ukuze ndilime amazulu kwaye ndibeke iziseko zomhlaba, ndize ndithi kuyo iZiyon: Qaphelani, “ningabantu bam.

17 Vuka, vuka, phakama, Owu Yerusalemi, ethe yasela esandleni seNkosi “indebe ^byoburhalarhume bayo—usele intlengen yendebe eyoyikekayo ikhanyiwe—

18 Kwaye kungekho namnye umkhokelayo phakathi kwabo bonke oonyana athe wabazala; kungekho namnye othe wamthabatha ngesandla, kubo bonke oonyana athe wabakhulisa.

19 Aba babini “oonyana baze kuwe, ngubani na oya kuba nosizi nguwe—kukudakumba kwakho nentshabalalo, nendlala nekrele—kwaye ngubani na endiya kuku-thuthuzela ngaye?

20 Oonyana bakho bawe isiduli, ngaphandle kwababini; balele ekungeneni kwazo zonke izitrato; njengenkunzi edlongodlongo emnatheni, bazele buburhalarhume beNkosi, kukukhalima koThixo wakho.

21 Ke ngoko yiva le nto ngoku, wena ubandezelekileyo, kwaye “unxila, kwaye kungeyiyo iwayini:

22 Itsho njalo iNkosi yakho, iNkosi noThixo wakho “ebace-ngelayo abantu bayo; qaphelani, ndiyithabathile esandleni senu indebe eyoyikekayo, intlengen yendebe yoburhalarhume bam; akusayi kuze uphinde uyisele kwakhona.

23 Kodwa “ndiya kuyibeka ezandleni zabo banibandezelayo; abathi emphefumleni wakho: Qubuda phantsi, ukuze sihambe sigqithe—kwaye wawubeka umzimba wakho njengomhlaba nanjengesitrato kwabo babehamba begqitha.

24 “Vuka, vuka, vatha ^bukomelela kwakho, Owu ^cZiyon; vatha izambatho zakho ezibukekayo, Owu Yerusalemi, isixeko esingcwele; kuba ukususela ngoku “akusayi kuphinda kuze kuwe abangolukanga naba zinqambi.

25 Zivuthulule eluthulini; “phakama, hlala phantsi, Owu Yerusalemi; zikhulule ^bkwizibophelelo zentamo yakho; Owu mthinjwa wentombi yayo iZiyon.

ISIAHLUKO 9

UYakobi uchaza okokuba amaYuda aya kuhlanguaniselwa kuwo onke amazwe awo esithembiso—Intlawulelo ihlawulela umntu ekuWeni—Imizimba yabafileyo iya kuvuka emangcwabeni, noomoya babo esihogweni

15a 1 Nif. 4:2.
16a 2 Nif. 3:9; 29:14.
17a Isaya 29:9;
Yer. 25:15.
b Luka 21:24.
19a Isityh. 11:3.

21a 2 Nif. 27:4.
22a Yer. 50:34.
23a Zek. 12:9.
24a Isaya 52:1–2.
b I&M 113:7–8.
c 1 kZ Ziyon.

d Yow. 3:17.
25a UMZ. Phakama eluthulini uze uhlale phantsi ngesidima, ukhululwe ekugqibeleni.
b I&M 113:9–10.

naseparadesi—Iya kugwetywa—Intlawulelo isindisa ekufeni, esihogweni, kumtyholi, nasekuthuthumbeni okungenasiphelo—Amalungisa aya kusindiswa ebukumkanini bukaThixo—Izohlwayo zezono zikhankanyiwe—ONgcwele kaSirayeli ngumgcini wesango. Malunga 559–545 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, ndizifundile ezi zinto ukuze nazi malunga “neminqophiso yeNkosi athe wanqophisana ngayo kunye nayo yonke indlu kaSirayeli—

2 Athe wathetha ngayo kumaYuda, ngomlomo wabaprofeti abangcwele, kwanasekuqalekeni ukuhla, ukusuka kwisizukulwana ukuya kwisizukulwana, kude kufike ilixa lokuba beya “kubuyiselwa kulo ibandla eliyinyani nomhlambi kaThixo; xa beya ^bkuhlanganiselwa ekhaya “kumazwe elifa labo, kwaye baya kuzinziswa kuwo onke amazwe abo esithembiso.

3 Qaphelani, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, ndizithetha kuni ezi zinto ukuze nibe nokugcoba, kwaye “niziphakamisele phezulu iintloko zenu ngonaphakade, ngenxa yeentsikelelo eya kuthi iNkosi uThixo

izithobe phezu kwabantwana benu.

4 Kuba ndiyazi ukuba niphe-ngulule ngakumbi, abaninzi benu, ukuze nazi ngezinto ezisezayo; ngako oko ndiyazi ukuba niyayazi ukuba inyama yethu kufuneka iguge kwaye ife; nangona kunjalo, sikuyo “imizimba yethu siya kumbona uThixo.

5 Ewe, ndiyazi ukuba niyayazi ukuba ngomzimba uya kuzibonakalisa kwabo baseYerusalem, apho sasivela khona; kuba kuyimfuneko ukuba kube phakathi kwabo; kuba kufanelekile ukuba “uMdali omkhulu aziyekele abe phantsi komntu esenyameni, kwaye afele ^bbonke abantu, ukuze bonke abantu babephantsi kwakhe.

6 Kuba njengoko ukufa kwehla phezu kwabo bonke abantu, ukuze kuzaliseke “icebo lenceba loMdali omkhulu, kumele kubekho amandla ^bovuko, kwaye uvuko lumele luze emntwini ngenxa ^cyokuwa; kwaye ukuwa kweza ngenxa yokona; kwaye ngenxa yokuba abantu bawa baye “basikelwa ngaphandle kobuso beNkosi.

7 Ngako oko, kumele kube “yintlawulelo ^bengenamda—ngaphandle kokuba ibe yintlawulelo

9 1a 1 kZ Mnqophiso ka-Abraham.

2a 2 Nif. 6:11.

1 kZ Buyiselo lweVangeli.

b 1 kZ Sirayeli—Ukuhlanganiswa kukaSirayeli.

c 2 Nif. 10:7–8.

1 kZ Lizwe lesithembiso.

3a GJS IiNd. 24:7–10 (Isihlomelo).

4a Yobhi 19:26; Alma 11:41–45; 42:23; Hil. 14:15; Morm. 9:13.

5a 1 kZ Dala, Ndalo.

b Yoh. 12:32;

2 Nif. 26:24;

3 Nif. 27:14–15.

6a 1 kZ Cebo lenkululeko.

b 1 kZ Vuko.

c 1 kZ Kuwa kuka-Adam noEva.

d 2 Nif. 2:5.

7a 1 kZ Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo.

b Alma 34:10.

engenamda oku konakala akuna-ko ukuvatha ukungonakali. Nga-ko oko, ‘isigwebo sokuqala esehla phezu komntu bekuya kufuneka ^d‘sihlale singenaxesha lasiphelo. Kwaye ukuba kunjalo, le nyama ibiya kulala phantsi ibole kwaye ivuthulukele kunina wayo umhlaba, ingaze ivuke.

8 Owu “ubulumko bukaThixo, ^binceba yakhe ‘nobabalo! Kuba qaphela, ukuba ^d‘inyama ibingayi kuphinda ivuke oomoya bethu bebeya kuba phantsi kwalaa ngelosi ‘yawayo yasuka phambi kobuso bukaThixo waNaphakade, yaza yaba ^f‘ngumtyholi, ingaze iphinde ivuke.

9 Kwaye oomoya bethu bebeya kufana naye, kwaye sibe ngoomtyholi, ⁱ‘ingelosi zomtyholi, size ^b‘sivalelwe ngaphandle kobuso bukaThixo wethu, kwaye sihlale noyise ‘wobuxoki, siselusizini, njengaye; ewe, kulowo ^d‘wakhohlisa abazali bethu bokuqala, owathi ^e‘wazimilisa ^f‘okwesithunywa sokukhanya, kwaye aphembelele abantwana babantu ^g‘kumayeelenqe afihlakeleyo okubulala nazo zonke iintlobo zemisebenzi yobumnyama efihlakeleyo.

10 Owu obunjani ubulungisa boThixo wethu, osilungiselela indlela yokuphuncuka kwizandla zelo rhamncwa loyikekayo; ewe, elo rhamncwa, ^a‘ukufa ^bnesihogo, endikubiza ukufa komzimba, kananjalo ukufa komoya.

11 Kwaye ngenxa yendlela ^a‘yentlangulo kaThixo wethu, oNgcwele kaSirayeli, oku ^bkufa, endithethe ngako, okukokomzuzwana, kuya kubakhulula abafileyo bako; ukufa oko okulingcwaba.

12 Kwaye oku ^a‘kufa ndithethe ngako, oku kukufa ngokomoya, kuya kubakhulula abafileyo bako; ukufa okukokomoya ^bkusisihogo; ngako oko, ukufa nesihogo kumele kukhulule abafileyo bazo, kwaye isihogo kumele sikhulule abathinjwa baso bekumoya, kwaye nengcwaba limele likhulule abathinjwa balo bomzimba, kwaye imizimba ^c‘noomoya babantu baya ^d‘kubuyiselwa omnye komnye; kwaye kungamandla ovuko lwakhe oNgcwele kaSirayeli.

13 Owu ukuba likhulu ^a‘kwecebo loThixo wethu! Kuba kwelinye icala, ^b‘iparadesi kaThixo kumele ikhulule oomoya bamalungisa, kwaye nengcwaba likhulule

7c Moz. 16:4–5;
Alma 42:6, 9, 14.

d Moz. 15:19.

8a Yobhi 12:13;

Abr. 3:21.

i kZ Bulumko.

b i kZ Nceba, Nenceba.

c i kZ Babalo.

d I&M 93:33–34.

e Isaya 14:12;

2 Nif. 2:17–18;

Moses 4:3–4;

Abr. 3:27–28.

f i kZ Mtyholi.

9a Yakobi 3:11;

Alma 5:25, 39.

b Isityh. 12:7–9.

c i kZ Xoka.

d Gen. 3:1–13;

Moz. 16:3;

Moses 4:5–19.

e II Kor. 11:14;

Alma 30:53.

f I&M 129:8.

g i kZ Amayelenqe afihlakeleyo.

10a Moz. 16:7–8;

Alma 42:6–15.

b i kZ Sihogo.

11a i kZ Mhlanguili.

b i kZ Kufa, kwasenya-
meni.

12a i kZ Kufa, kwasemoyeni.

b I&M 76:81–85.

c i kZ Moya.

d i kZ Vuko.

13a i kZ Cebo lenkululeko.

b I&M 138:14–19.

i kZ Paradesi.

imizimba yamalungisa; kwaye umoya womzimba ‘ubuyiselwe kuwo kwakhona, baze bonke abantu babe nokungonakali, kwaye “bangabi nakufa, kwaye bayimiphfumlo ephilayo, “benolwazi olugqibeleleyo benjengathi enyameni, ngaphandle nje kokuba ulwazi lwethu luya kugqibelela.

14 Ngako oko, siya kuba “nolwazi olugqibeleleyo lwawo onke bamatyala ethu, nokungacoceki kwethu, “nobuze bethu; kwaye amalungisa aya kubanolwazi olugqibeleleyo ngolonwabo lwawo, “nobulungisa bawo, “bembathiswe ubunyulu, ewe, kwa nangaso isambatho sobulungisa.

15 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka ukuba xa abantu bonke beya kube bedlule koku kufa kokuqala baye ebomini, ngenxa yokuba beye bangabi nakufa, kumele bavele phambi “kwesihlalo sokugweba soNgcwele kaSirayeli; kuze ke kufike bumgwebo, kwaye ke kufuneka bagwetywe malunga nomgwebo ongcwele kaThixo.

16 Kwaye ngokuqinisekileyo, njengoko iNkosi iphila, kuba iNkosi uThixo iyithethile, kwaye ililizwi lakhe lanaphakade, belingenakudlula, lokuba abo

bangamalungisa baya kuhlala besengamalungisa, kwaye abo banyhuku-nyhuku baya kuhlala “besenyhuku-nyhuku; ngako oko, abo banyhuku-nyhuku “bangumtyholi neengelosi zakhe; kwaye baya kuhamba baye kuphoswa emlilweni wanaphakade, olungiselelwe bona; kwaye nentuthumbo yabo injengedike lomlilo nesalfure, edangatya layo linyukela phezulu ngonaphakade kanaphakade kwaye alinasiphelo.

17 Owu ubukhulu “nobulungisa bukaThixo wethu! Kuba uya wafezekisa amazwi akhe, kwaye aphume emlonyeni wakhe, kwaye umthetho wakhe kumele uzaliseke.

18 Kodwa, qaphela, amalungisa, “abangcwele bakhe oNgcwele kaSirayeli, abo bathi bakholwa kuye oNgcwele kaSirayeli, abo bathe bayinyamezela biminqamlezo yehlabathi, kwaye balicekisa ihlazo lalo, baya kubudla ilifa ubukumkani bukaThixo, obabulungiselelwe bona ukususelela kwisiseko sehlabathi, kwaye uvuyo lwabo luya kuzaliseka ngonaphakade.

19 Owu ubukhulu benceba kaThixo wethu, oNgcwele

13c Alma 11:43.
d 1 kZ Kungafi, Ukungafi.
e I&M 130:18–19.
f 1 kZ Gqibelele.
14a Moz. 3:25; Alma 5:18.
b 1 kZ Tyala.
c Morm. 9:5.
d 1 kZ Bulungisa, Lungileyo.
e ImiZ. 31:25.
f 1 kZ Nyulu.
g I&M 109:76.

15a 1 kZ Mgwebo, wokuGqibela.
b IiNd. 19:9; 2 Nif. 30:9.
16a 1 OoKum. 8:56;
I&M 1:38; Moses 1:4.
b I&M 56:11.
c 1 kZ Bunyhuku-nyhuku, Nyhuku-nyhuku.
d 1 Nif. 15:33–35;
Alma 7:21; Morm. 9:14;
I&M 88:35.
e 1 kZ Mtyholi.

f Moz. 27:28.
g Isityh. 21:8; 2 Nif. 28:23;
I&M 63:17.
17a 1 kZ Bulungisa, Lungileyo.
18a 1 kZ Ngcwele.
b Luka 14:27.
c I&M 45:58; 84:38.
d 1 kZ Kuphakanyiswa.
e Alma 13:3.
f 1 kZ Bomi obungunaphakade.

kaSirayeli! Kuba “uyabakhulula abangcwele bakhe kwelo ^brhamncwa loyikekayo umtyholi, nokufa, ‘nesihogo, kwaye nelo dike lomlilo nesalfure, eliyintuthumbo engenasiphelo.

20 Owu ubukhulu “bobungcwele boThixo wethu! Kuba ^buyazazi zonke izinto, kwaye akukho nanye into angayaziyo.

21 Kwaye uza ehlabathini ukuze abe “nokusindisa bonke abantu ukuba baya kuliphulaphula ilizwi lakhe; kuba qaphelani, unyamezela iintlungu zabantu bonke, ewe, ^biintlungu zazo zonke izidalwa eziphilayo, bekunye amadoda, abafazi, nabantwana abangabosapho ‘luka-Adam.

22 Kwaye ukunyamezela oku ukuze uvuko luze phezu kwabo bonke abantu, ukuze bonke babe nokuma phambi kwakhe ngomhla omkhulu womgwebo.

23 Kwaye uyalela bonke abantu ukuba “baguquke, kwaye ^bbabhaptizwe egameni lakhe, benokholo olugqibeleleyo kuye oNgcwele kaSirayeli, okanye abanako ukusindiswa ebukumkanini bukaThixo.

24 Kwaye ukuba abaguquki baze bakholelwe “egameni lakhe, baze

babhaptizwe egameni lakhe, baze ^bbanyamezele kude kube sekupheleni, kumele ‘bagwetywe; kuba iNkosi uThixo, oyiNgcwele kaSirayeli, iyithethile.

25 Ngako oko, unike “umthetho; kwaye apho ^bkunganikwanga mthetho akukho sohlwayo sinikwayo; kwaye apho kungekho sohlwayo akukho sigwebo; kwaye apho kungekho sigwebo iinceba zakhe oyiNgcwele kaSirayeli zinebango phezu kwabo, ngenxa yentlawulelo; kuba bahlangulwe ngamandla akhe.

26 Kuba “intlawulelo izalisekisa iimfuno ^bzobulungisa phezu kwabo bonke abo ‘bangenawo ^aumthetho abawunikiweyo, ukuze bakhululwe kwelo rhamncwa loyikekayo, ukufa nesihogo, nomtyholi, nedike lomlilo nesalfure, eliyintuthumbo engenasiphelo; kwaye babuyiselwa kulaa Thixo owabanika ‘umphefumlo, onguye oyiNgcwele kaSirayeli.

27 Kodwa yeha kulowo uwunikiweyo “umthetho, ewe, onayo yonke imiyalelo kaThixo, nje ngathi, kwaye lowo uyophulayo, kwaye nalowo uyichithayo imihla yakhe yokulingwa, kuba iyoyikeka imo yakhe!

19a I&M 108:8.

b 1 Nif. 15:35.

c 1 kZ Sihogo.

20a 1 kZ Bungcwele.

b Alma 26:35;

I&M 38:2.

21a 1 kZ Sindiso.

b I&M 18:11; 19:18.

c 1 kZ Adam.

23a 1 kZ Guquka, Inguquko.

b 1 kZ Bhaptiza, Bhaptizo.

24a 1 kZ Yesu Krestu—

Ukuthathela igama likaYesu Krestu phezu kwethu.

b 1 kZ Nyamezela.

c 1 kZ Mgwebo.

25a Yak. 4:17.

1 kZ Mthetho.

b Rom. 4:15; 2 Nif. 2:13;

Alma 42:12–24.

1 kZ Kuziphendulela,

Phendula,

Yaziphendulela.

26a 2 Nif. 2:10;

Alma 34:15–16.

1 kZ Hlawulela,

Ntlawulelo.

b 1 kZ Bulungisa,

Lungileyo.

c Moz. 3:11.

d Moz. 15:24;

I&M 137:7.

e Gen. 2:7; I&M 93:33;

Abr. 5:7.

27a Luka 12:47–48.

28 Owu elo “cebo lobuqhetseba longendawo! Owu ^bukuba lilize, kwaye nobuthathaka, kwaye nobuyatha babantu! Xa sukuba ^cbe-fundile bacinga ukuba ^d“banobulumko, kwaye bangaliphulaphuli ^e“icebiso likaThixo, kuba balibekela ecaleni, becinga ukuba bayazazela, ngako oko, ubulumko babo nobuyatha kwaye obungenaluncedo kubo. Kwaye baya kutshabalala.

29 Kodwa ukuba ngabafundileyo kulungile, ukuba baya ^a“ziphulaphula ^biingcebiso zikaThixo.

30 Kodwa yeha kwabo ^a“bazizityebi, abazizityebi ngokwezinto zehlabathi. Kuba ngenxa yokuba bezizityebi bayabacekisa ^b“abangamahlwempu, kwaye babatshutshise abanobulali, kwaye iintliziyo zabo ziphezu kobutyebi babo; ngako oko, ubutyebi babo bunguthixo wabo. Kwaye qaphele, ubutyebi babo buya kutshabalala kunye nabo kanjalo.

31 Kwaye yeha kwabo bazizithulu abangafuniyo ^a“ukuva; kuba baya kutshabalala.

32 Yeha kwabo bazimfama abangafuniyo ukubona; kuba baya kutshabalala kanjalo.

33 Yeha kwabo bangolukanga ngentliziyo, kuba ulwazi lobugwenxa babo luya kubatshabalalisa ngomhla wokugqibela.

34 Yeha kuye ^a“olixoki, kuba uya kuphoswa ezantsi ^besihogweni.

35 Yeha kulowo ungumbulali ^a“obulala ngabom, kuba uya ^bkufa.

36 Yeha kubo abo benza ^a“uhenyuzo, kuba baya kuphoswa ezantsi esihogweni.

37 Ewe, yeha kubo abo ^a“banqule izithixo, kuba umtyholi wabatyholi uya vuyiswa ngabo.

38 Kwaye, lilonke, yeha kubo bonke abafela ezonweni zabo; kuba baya ^a“kubuyela kuThixo, kwaye babubone ubuso bakhe, baze balhale besezonweni zabo.

39 Owu, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, khumbulani ukoyikeka kokona ngokuchasene naloo Thixo uNgcwele, kwaye kanjalo ukoyikeka kokuziyekela ekulukuhlweni ^a“ngulowo unobuqhinga. Khumbulani, ^bukucinga ngokwenyama ^ckukufa, kwaye ukucinga ngokomoya ^d“bubomi ^e“obungunaphakade.

40 Owu, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, nikani indlebe kuwo

28a Alma 28:13.

b 1 kZ Lambatha, Mampunge/Kuzingca.

c Luka 16:15;

2 Nif. 26:20; 28:4, 15.

d ImiZ. 14:6; Yer. 8:8–9; Rom. 1:22.

1 kZ Bulumko;

Kratshi.

e Alma 37:12.

1 kZ Mcebisi.

29a 2 Nif. 28:26.

b Yakobi 4:10.

30a Luka 12:34; 1 Tim. 6:10;

I&M 56:16.

b 1 kZ Mahlwempu.

31a Hez. 33:30–33;

Mat. 11:15; Moz. 26:28;

I&M 1:2, 11, 14;

Moses 6:27.

34a ImiZ. 19:9.

1 kZ Kuyaniseka,

Nyaniseka;

Xoka.

b 1 kZ Sihogo.

35a Eks. 20:13; Moz. 13:21.

b 1 kZ Sohlwayo esona sikhulu.

36a 3 Nif. 12:27–29.

1 kZ Bunyulu.

37a 1 kZ Nqulo lwezithixo.

38a Alma 40:11, 13.

39a 2 Nif. 28:20–22; 32:8;

Moz. 2:32; 4:14;

Alma 30:53.

b Rom. 8:6.

1 kZ Nyameni.

c 1 kZ Kufa,

kwasemoyeni.

d ImiZ. 11:19.

e 1 kZ Bomi obungunaphakade.

amazwi am. Khumbulani ubungangamsha bakhe oNgcwele kaSirayeli. Musani ukuthi ndithethe izinto ezinzima ngokuchasene nani; kuba ukuba nenza njalo, niya kuyinyelisa “inyaniso; kuba ndithethe amazwi oMenzi wenu. Ndiyazi ukuba amazwi enyaniso ^banzima kuko konke okungacocekanga; kodwa abangamalungisa abawoyiki, kuba bayayithanda inyaniso kwaye abangungqi.

41 Owu ke, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, “yizani kuyo iNkosi, eyiNgcwele. Khumbulani ukuba iindlela zakhe zibubulungisa. Qaphelani, ^bindlela yomntu ‘icuthene, kodwa ihleli emendweni othe tye phambi kwakhe, kwaye umgcini ^dwesango nguye oNgcwele kaSirayeli; kwaye akabekanga sicaka kulo; kwaye ayikho enye indlela ngaphandle kokuba kube kungesango; kuba akanakukhohliswa, kuba iNkosi uThixo ligama lakhe.

42 Kwaye lowo unkqonkqozayo, uya kuvulelwa; kwaye “izilumko, nabafundileyo, nabo bazizityebi, ^babazikhukhumalisayo ngenxa yemfundo yabo, nobulumko babo, nobutyebi babo—ewe, ngabo abo abacekisayo; kwaye ngaphandle kokuba baziphosele kude ezi zinto, kwaye bazijonge

‘ngokwezidenge phambi koThixo, kwaye bahlele ezantsi ebunzulwini ^dbentobeko, akasayi kubavulela.

43 Kodwa izinto zezilumko nabo bazilumkeleyo ziya “kufihlwa kubo ngonaphakade—ewe, olo lonwabo luthe lwalungiselelwa abangcwele.

44 Owu, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, khumbulani amazwi am. Qaphelani, ndiyazikhulula izambatho zam, kwaye ndiyazivuthulula phambi kwenu; ndithandaza uThixo wosindiso lwam ukuba andikhangele “ngeliso lakhe elibona konke; ngako oko, niya kuthi nazi ngomhla wokugqibela, xa sukuba bonke abantu beya kugwetywa ngokwemisebenzi yabo, okokuba uThixo kaSirayeli wangqina ukuba ^bndabuvuthulula ubugwenxa benu emphefumleni wam, kwaye nokokuba ndime ndinenkazimlo phambi kwakhe, kwaye ‘ndimsulwa egazini lenu.

45 Owu, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, zifulatheleni izono zenu; niwavuthulule “amatyathanga alowo onokunibophelela aniqinise; yizani kuloo Thixo ^buliliwa losindiso lwenu.

46 Yilungiseni imiphefumlo yenu niyilungiselela loo mini

40a 1 kZ Nyaniso.

b 1 Nif. 16:2;

2 Nif. 28:28; 33:5.

41a 1 Nif. 6:4; Yakobi 1:7;

Omn. 1:26;

Moro. 10:30–32.

b 2 Nif. 31:17–21;

Alma 37:46;

1&M 132:22, 25.

c Luka 13:24; 2 Nif. 33:9;

Hil. 3:29–30.

d 2 Nif. 31:9, 17–18;

3 Nif. 14:13–14;

1&M 43:7; 137:2.

42a Mat. 11:25.

b 1 kZ Kratshi.

c 1 Kor. 3:18–21.

d 1 kZ Ntobeko,

Thobekileyo, Thobela.

43a 1 Kor. 2:9–16.

44a Yakobi 2:10.

b Yakobi 1:19.

c Yakobi 2:2;

Moz. 2:28.

45a 2 Nif. 28:22;

Alma 36:18.

b 1 kZ Lwalwa/Liwa.

izukileyo xa “ubulungisa buya kunikezelwa kumalungisa, kwanawo umhla ^bwomgwebo, ukuze ningabi nakufinyela luloyiko olukhulu; ukuze ningalikhumbuli ngokugqibeleleyo ‘ityala lenu eloyikekayo, nize ninyanzeleke ukuba nidanduluke: Zingcwele, zingcwele izigwebo zakho, Owu Nkosi Thixo “Somandla—kodwa ndiyalazi ityala lam; ndawophula umthetho wakho, kwaye iziphoso zam zezam; kwaye umtyholi ebendifumene, ukuze ndibe lixhoba losizi lwakhe oloyikekayo.

47 Kodwa qaphelani, bazalwana bam, ingaba na kuyimfuneko ukuba ndinivusele kubunyani oboyikisayo bezi zinto? Bendingayihlupha imiphfumlo yenu ukuba iingcinga zenu bezimsulwa? Bendinganicacisela malunga nokucaca kwenyaniso ukuba benikhululwe esonweni?

48 Qaphelani, ukuba nibe ningcwele bendiya kuthetha nani ngobungcwele; kodwa njengokuba ningekho ngcwele, kwaye nikhangele kum njengo titshala wenu, kumele ukuba kube yimfuneko ukuba “ndinifundise iziphumo ^bzesono.

49 Qaphelani, umphefumlo wam usithiyile isono, kwaye intliziyo yam iyavuyiswa bubulungisa; kwaye ndiya “kulidumisa igama elingcwele likaThixo wam.

50 Yizani, bazalwana bam, nonke nina ninxaniweyo, yizani “emanzini; kwaye lowo ungenayo imali, makeze athenge kwaye atye; ewe, uthenge iwayini nobisi ngaphandle ^bkwemali nangaphandle kwexabiso.

51 Ngako oko, musani ukusebenzisa imali kuloo nto ingenaxabiso, okanye “umsebenzi wakho ngaloo nto ingenako ukukwanelisa. Ndiphulaphuleni ngenkuthalo, kwaye niwakhumbule amazwi endiwathethileyo; kwaye nize kuye oNgcwele kaSirayeli, kwaye ^bnizondle ngoko kungaboliyo, nokungena konakaliswa, kwaye niyenze imiphfumlo yenu ikuvuyele ukutyeba.

52 Qaphelani, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, khumbulani amazwi oThixo wenu; thandazani kuye amaxesha onke ngemini, kwaye ninikele “imibulelo kulo igama lakhe elingcwele ngobusuku. Mazivuye iintliziyo zenu.

53 Kwaye nikubone ukuba mikhulu “kweminqophiso yeNkosi, nokuba kukhulu kweentobeko zakhe kubantwana babantu; nangenxa yobungangamsha bakhe, yobabalo lwakhe ^bnenceba yakhe, usithembisile ukuba imbewu yethu ayisayi kutshatyalaliswa kuphele, ngokwasenyameni, kodwa uya kuyilondoloza; nakwizizukulwana ezizayo iya kuba

46a 1 kZ Bulungisa, Lungileyo.

b 1 kZ Mgwebo, woku-Gqibela.

c Moz. 3:25.

d 1 Nif. 1:14; Moses 2:1.

48a Alma 37:32.

b 1 kZ Sono.

49a 1 Nif. 18:16.

50a 1 kZ Manzi aphilileyo.

b Alma 42:27.

51a Isaya 55:1–2.

b 2 Nif. 31:20; 32:3;

3 Nif. 12:6.

52a 1 kZ Kuba nombulelo, Kunika imibulelo, Mbulelo.

53a 1 kZ Mnqophiso.

b 1 kZ Nceba, Nenceba.

‘lisebe elinobulungisa kuyo indlu kaSirayeli.

54 Kwaye ngoku, bazalwana bam, ndinga ndingathetha ngokungakumbi nani; kodwa ngengomso ndiya kunichazela intsalela yamazwi am. Amen.

ISIAHLUKO 10

UYakobi uchaza okokuba amaYuda aya kumbethelela emnqamlezweni uThixo wawo—Baya kusasazwa bade baqalise ukukholwa Kuye—IAmerika iya kuba lilizwe lelungele apho kungayi kubakho kumkani ulawulayo—Zixolelaniseni noThixo nize nizuze usindiso ngenceba yobabalo Lwakhe. Malunga 559–545 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku mna, Yakobi, ndithetha nani kwakhona, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, malunga neli “sebe linobulungisa ebendithethe ngalo.

2 Kuba qaphelani, “izithembiso esithe sazizuka zizithembiso eziza kuthi ngokwasenyameni; ngako oko, njengoko beku-bonakalisiwe kum ukuba abaninzi kubantwana bethu baya kutshabalala enyameni ngenxa yokungakholwa, nangona kunjalo, uThixo uya kuba nenceba kwabaninzi; kwaye abantwana bethu baya kubuyiselwa, ukuze

babe nokuza koko kuya kuthi kubanike ulwazi oluyinyani lo-Mkhululi wabo.

3 Ngako oko, njengoko nditshilo kuni, kumele ukuba kube kufanelekile ukuba uKrestu—kuba ngobusuku obudluleyo “ingelosi yathetha nam ukuthi eli liya kuba ligama lakhe—^beze phakathi kwamaYuda, phakathi kwabo bangabona bayinxenye yenkohlakalo yehlabathi; kwaye baya “kumbethelela emnqamlezweni—kuba njalo kuyintando kuye uThixo wethu, kwaye asikho esinye isizwe emhlabeni esinakho ^dukumbethelela emnqamlezweni ^euThixo waso.

4 Kuba ukuba “imimangaliso enamandlakazi inokuthi yenziwe phakathi kwenzinye izizwe zingaguquka, kwaye zazi ukuba unguThixo wazo.

5 Kodwa ngenxa “yobubingeleli bobuxoki nobugwenxa, bona abaseYerusalem baya kuziqinisa iintamo zabo ngokuchasene naye, aze abethelelwe emnqamlezweni.

6 Ngako oko, ngenxa yobugwenxa babo, iintshabalalo, iindlala, izifo ezibulalayo, kwanempalalogazi ziya kuza phezu kwabo; kwaye abo bangasayi kutshatyalaliswa baya ^akusasazwa phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe.

7 Kodwa qaphelani, itsho njalo

53 c 1 kZ Sidiliya seNkosi.
10 1a 1 Nif. 15:12–16;
2 Nif. 3:5;
Yakobi 5:43–45.
2a 1 Nif. 22:8;
3 Nif. 5:21–26; 21:4–7.
3a 2 Nif. 25:19;
Yakobi 7:5; Moro. 7:22.

b 1 kZ Yesu Krestu—
Iziprofetho
ngokuzalwa nokufa
kukaYesu Krestu.
c 1 Nif. 11:33;
Moz. 3:9;
1&M 45:52–53.
d Luka 23:20–24.

e 1 Nif. 19:10.
4a 1 kZ Mmangaliso.
5a Luka 22:2.
1 kZ Bubingeleli
bobuqhinga.
6a 1 Nif. 19:13–14.
1 kZ Sirayeli—Ukusasazwa kukaSirayeli.

^aiNkosi uThixo: ^bXa sukuba ufika umhla abaya kuthi bakholelwe kum, okokuba ndinguKrestu, ke ndinqophisene nooyise okokuba baya kubuyiselwa besesenyameni, phezu komhlaba, kuwo amazwe elifa labo.

8 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka ukuba baya ^akuhlanganiselwa ngaphakathi ukubuya; ekusazweni ixesha elide, ukusuka ^bkwiziqithi zolwandle, nakwiimbombo zone zomhlaba, kwaye izizwe zabeeNtlanga ziya kuba namandla amakhulu emehlweni am, utsho uThixo, ‘ngokubazisa kumazwe elifa labo.

9 ^aEwe, izikumkani zabeeNtlanga ziya kuba ngabondli kubo, baze ookumkanikazi bazo baya kubanyisa, ngako oko, ^bizithembiso zeNkosi zibalulekile kubo abeeNtlanga, kuba ukuthethile, kwaye ngubani na onokumphikisa?

10 Kodwa qaphela, eli lizwe, watsho uThixo, iya kuba lilizwe lelifa lakho, ^anabeeNtlanga baya kusikeleleka phezu kwelizwe.

11 Kwaye eli lizwe liya kuba lilizwe ^alenkululeko kubo abeeNtlanga, kwaye akusayi kuba-kho ^bzikumkani phezu kwelizwe,

eziya kuphakanyiswa kubo abeeNtlanga.

12 Kwaye ndiya kuliqinisa eli ilizwe ngakuzo zonke ezinye izizwe.

13 Kwaye lowo ^aulwa ngokuchasene neZiyon uya ^bkutshabalala, utsho uThixo.

14 Kuba lowo uphakamisa ukumkani ngokuchasene nam uya kutshabalala, kuba mna, iNkosi, ^aukumkani wezulu, ndiya kuba ngukumkani wabo, kwaye ndiya kuba ^bkukukhanya kubo ngonaphakade, abathi baweve amazwi am.

15 Ngako oko, ngesi sizathu, ukuze ^aiminqophiso yam izalise-ke endithe ndayenza kubantwana babantu, endiya kuthi ndiyenze kubo ngeli lixa besenyameni, kumele ndiyitshabalalise ^bimisebenzi ‘yobumnyama efihlakeleyo, neyokubulala, neyamasikizi.

16 Ngako oko, lowo ulwa ngokuchasene ^aneZiyon, kunye umYuda noweNtlanga, kunye umthinjwa nokhululekileyo, kunye indoda nomfazi, baya kutshabalala; kuba ^bbangabo abo bangabahenyuzi balo lonke ihlabathi; kuba ^aabo ^bbangekho ngakum ^cbachasene nam, utsho uThixo wethu.

7a 1 kZ Nkosi.

b 2 Nif. 25:16–17.

8a 1 kZ Sirayeli—Ukuhlanganiswa kukaSirayeli.

b 1 Nif. 22:4;

2 Nif. 10:20–22;

I&M 133:8.

c 1 Nif. 22:8.

9a Isaya 49:22–23.

b 1 Nif. 22:8–9;

I&M 3:19–20.

10a 2 Nif. 6:12.

11a 1 kZ Khulula, Khululweyo, Nkululeko.

b Moz. 29:31–32.

13a 1 Nif. 22:14, 19.

b Isaya 60:12.

14a Alma 5:50;

I&M 38:21–22;

128:22–23;

Moses 7:53.

b 1 kZ Khanyiso, Khanyiso lukaKrestu.

15a 1 kZ Mnqophiso.

b Hil. 3:23.

1 kZ Amayelenqe afihlakeleyo.

c 1 kZ Bumnyama, basemoyeni.

16a 1 kZ Ziyon.

b 1 Nif. 13:4–5.

c 1 Nif. 14:10.

d 1 Nif. 22:13–23;

2 Nif. 28:15–32;

3 Nif. 16:8–15; Etere 2:9.

e Mat. 12:30.

17 Kuba ndiya ^akuzizalisekisa izithembiso zam endithe ndaze-nza kubantwana babantu, kuba ndiyakwenza kubo ngeli lixa besesenyameni—

18 Ngako oko, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, utsho njalo uThixo wethu: Ndiya kuyibandezela imbewu yakho ngesandla sabee-Ntlanga; nangona kunjalo, ndiya kuzithambisa iintliziyi ^azabee-Ntlanga, ukuze bafane nobawo kubo; ngako oko, abeeNtlanga baya ^bkusikeleleka kwaye ^cbabalelwe phakathi kwendlu kaSirayeli.

19 Ngako oko, ndiya ^akulingcwalisa eli lizwe kuyo imbewu yakho, kwaye nakwabo baya kubalelwa phakathi kwembewu yakho, ngonaphakade, ibe lilizwe lelifa labo; kuba lilizwe elikhethekileyo, utshilo uThixo kum, ngaphezulu kunawo onke amanye amazwe, ngako oko ndiya kufuna okokuba bonke abantu abahlala kulo ukuba baze banqule mna, utsho uThixo.

20 Kwaye ngoku, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, xa sibona ukuba uThixo wethu onenceba usinike ulwazi olungakumbi kangaka malunga nezi zinto, masikhumbule, sizibekele ecaleni izono zethu, kwaye singazithokombiseli ezantsi iintloko zethu, kuba asiphoselwanga kude;

nangona kunjalo, ^asiqhutyelwe ngaphandle kwilizwe lelifa lethu; kodwa sikhokelelwe ^bkwilizwe elilunge ngakumbi, kuba iNkosi ilenze ulwandle lwaba ^cyindlela yethu, kwaye siphezu ^akwesiqithi solwandle.

21 Kodwa zinentsingiselo izithembiso zeNkosi kubo abo baphezu ^akweziqithi zolwandle; ngako oko njengokuba ixela iziqithi, kuyimfuneko ukuba zibe ngaphezulu kunoku, kwaye zimiwe kanjalo ngabazalwana bethu.

22 Kuba qaphela, iNkosi uThixo ^aikhokelele kude amaxesha ngamaxesha ukusuka kwindlu kaSirayeli, ngokwentando nolonwabo lwayo. Kwaye ngoku qaphela, iNkosi iyabakhumbula bonke abo babeqetshulwe, ngako oko iyasikhumbula nathi kanjalo.

23 Ke ngoko, thakazelisani iintliziyi zenu, kwaye nikhumbule okokuba ^anikhululekile ukuba ^bnizenzele—^cnikhethe indlela yokufa ngonaphakade okanye indlela yobomi obungunaphakade.

24 Ngako oko, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, zinikeleni kuyo intando kaThixo, kwaye ingabi yintando yomtyholi neyenyama; kwaye khumbulani, emva kokuba nizinikele kuThixo, ukuba kukulo kwaye kungalo kuphela ^aubabalolukaThixo ukuba ^bnisindiswe.

17a I&M 1:38.

18a Luka 13:28-30;
I&M 45:7-30.

b Efese 3:6.

c Gal. 3:7, 29;

1 Nif. 14:1-2;

3 Nif. 16:13; 21:6, 22;

30:2;

Abr. 2:9-11.

19a 2 Nif. 3:2.

20a 1 Nif. 2:1-4.

b 1 Nif. 2:20.

1 kZ Lizwe lesithembiso.

c 1 Nif. 18:5-23.

d Isaya 11:10-12.

21a 1 Nif. 19:15-16; 22:4.

22a 1 Nif. 22:4.

23a 1 kZ Kuzikhethela.

b 2 Nif. 2:16.

c Dut. 30:19.

24a 1 kZ Babalo.

b 1 kZ Sindiso.

25 Ngako oko, wanga uThixo anganivusa ekufeni ngamandla ovuko, kananjalo ekufeni kwaphakade, ngamandla “entlawulelo, ukuze nibe nokwamkeleka kubukumkani bukaThixo banaphakade, ukuze nibe nokumdu-misa ngobabalo olunyulu. Amen.

ISIAHLUKO 11

UYakobi wambona uMkhululi wakhe—Umthetho kaMoses ufuzisela uKrestu kwaye ungqina ukuba Uya kuza. Malunga 559–545 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku, “uYakobi wathetha izinto ezininzi ezingakumbi kubo abantu bam ngelo xesha; nangona kunjalo zezi zinto kuphela endithe ndenza ukuba ^bmazibhalwe, kuba izinto endithe ndazibhala zindonele.

2 Kwaye ngoku mna, Nifayi, ndibhala amazwi angakumbi “kaIsaya, kuba umphefumlo wam uyavuyiswa ngamazwi akhe. Kuba ndiya kuwafanekisa amazwi akhe nabantu bam, kwaye ndiya kuwathumela phambili kubo bonke abantwana bam, kuba wambona ngokwenene ^buMkhululi wam, kwanjengokuba nam ndambona.

3 Kwaye umntakwethu, uYakobi, kanjalo “umbonile njengokuba nam ndimbonile; ngako oko,

ndiya kuwathumela amazwi abo kubo abantwana bam ukungqina kubo ukuba amazwi am ayinyani. Ngako oko, ngamazwi ^bwabathathu, uThixo uthe, ndiya kulizinzisa ilizwi lam. Nangona kunjalo, uThixo uthumela amangqina angakumbi, kwaye uyawangqina onke amazwi akhe.

4 Qaphelani, umphefumlo wam uyavuyiswa “kukubonisa kubo abantu bam ngenyaniso ^byokuza kuka Krestu; kuba, kungale njo-ngo “umthetho kaMoses uthe wanikwa; kwaye zonke izinto ezithe zanikwa nguThixo ukususela ekuqalekeni kwehlabathi, ebantwini, zingumfuziselo wakhe.

5 Kwaye umphefumlo wam kanjalo uyavuyiswa “yiminqophiso yeNkosi eyathi yawenza koobawo bethu; ewe, umphefumlo wam uyavuyiswa lubabalo lwakhe, nasebulungiseni bakhe, namandla, nenceba kwisebo lakhe elikhulu lanaphakade lokukhulula ekufeni.

6 Kwaye umphefumlo wam uya-vuyiswa kukubonisa kubo abantu bam ukuba “ngaphandle kokuba uKrestu abe uya kuza bonke abantu kufuneka batshabalale.

7 Kuba ukuba “akunakubakho Krestu akunakubakho Thixo; kwaye ukuba akanakubakho uThixo asikho nathi, kuba ngey-ingekho ^bindalo. Kodwa ukhona

25a 1κZ Hlawulela,
Ntlawulelo.
11 1a 2 Nif. 6:1–10.
b 2 Nif. 31:1.
2a 3 Nif. 23:1.
b 1κZ Mkhululi.
3a 2 Nif. 2:3; Yakobi 7:5.

b 2 Nif. 27:12;
Etere 5:2–4;
I&M 5:11.
4a 2 Nif. 31:2.
b Yakobi 4:5;
Yaromi 1:11;
Alma 25:15–16;

Etere 12:19.
c 2 Nif. 5:10.
5a 1κZ Mmqophiso ka-
Abraham.
6a Moz. 3:15.
7a 2 Nif. 2:13.
b 1κZ Dala, Ndalo.

uThixo, kwaye unguKrestu, kwaye uyeza ekuzalisekeni kwelakhe ixesha.

8 Kwaye ngoku ndibhala amanye kumazwi kaIsaya, ukuze nabani na kubantu bam abaya kuthi bawabone la mazwi babe nokuziphakamisela phezu iintliziyi zabo kwaye bagcobeke bonke abantu. Ngoku la ngamazwi, kwaye ningawafanekisa nani kwaye nabo bonke abantu.

ISAHLUKO 12

UIsaya ubona itempile yemihla yokugqibela, ukuhlanganiswa ku-kaSirayeli, kwaye nomgwebo wemileniyam noxolo—Abanekratshi nabakhohlakeleyo baya kuthotywa ekuBuyeni kweSibini—Thelekisa Isaya 2. Malunga 559–545 P.K.

ILIZWI awathi “ulsaya, unyana ka-Amotsi, ^bwalibona ngokunxulumene noYuda neYerusalem:

2 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka ngemihla yokugqibela, xa sukuba ^aintaba ^byendlu yeNkosi iya kuqinisekiswa ezincotsheni zazo ^ciintaba, kwaye iphakanyiswe phezu kwazo iinduli, kwaye zonke izizwe ziya kuba ngumsinga ukuya kuyo.

3 Kwaye abaninzi abantu baya kuya kwaye bathi, Yizani nina, kwaye masinyuke siye entabeni yeNkosi, kuyo indlu kaThixo kaYakobi; kwaye uya kusifundisa ngee-ndlela zakhe, kwaye siya ^akuhamba ngomendo wakhe; kuba eZiyon kuya kuphuma ^bumthetho, nelizwi leNkosi liphume eYerusalem.

4 Kwaye uya ^akugweba phakathi kwezizwe, aze akhalimele abantu abaninzi: kwaye baya kuwakhanda amakrele abo abe zizikhali zekhuba, nemikhonto yabo ibe zizitshetshe zokuthena—isizwe asiya kuphakamisa krele kwesinye isizwe, bengayi kube baphinde bafunde mlo.

5 Owu ndlu kaYakobi, yizani nina kwaye masihambeni ekukhanyeni kwayo iNkosi; ewe, kuba nonke ^anilahlekile, ingulowo kwezakhe iindlela ezikhohlakeleyo.

6 Ke ngoko, Owu Nkosi, ubashiyile abantu bakho, indlu kaYakobi, ngenxa yokuba ^abezaliswe ziimpembelelo zasempumalanga, kwaye baphulaphula koosiyazi ^bnjengamaFilisti, kwaye ^cbeambene ngezandla nabantwana bezinye iintlanga.

7 Ilizwe labo kanjalo lizele

12 1a Isaya izahluko 2–14 zicatshulwe emacwecweni obhedu nguNifayi ku-2 Nif. 12–24; kukho ukwahluka okuthile emagameni amele ukuqatshelwa.
b HEB *Khazah*, uthetha “ukuba nombono” kuthetha ukuba ulsaya wafumana umyalezo wakhe

ngobono ovela eNkosini.
2a Yow. 3:17.
1 kZ Ziyon.
b 1 kZ Tempile, Indlu yeNkosi.
c I&M 49:25.
3a 1 kZ Hamba, Hamba noThixo.
b HEB ukufundisa, okanye imfundiso.
1 kZ Vangeli.

4a 2 Nif. 21:2–9.
5a 2 Nif. 28:14; Moz. 14:6; Alma 5:37.
6a UMZ. bazaliswe, ukunikwa iimfundiso, iinkolelo.
IiNd. 106:35.
b 1 kZ MaFilisti.
c HEB ukubetha izandla nge, okanye ukwenza umnqophiso no.

yisilivere negolide, kungekho nasiphelo kubutyebi babo; nelizwe labo kanjalo lizele ngamahashe, kungekho nasiphelo kwiinqwelo zabo zokulwa.

8 Ilizwe labo kanjalo lizele “zizithixo; banqula umsebenzi wezandla zabo, into leyo eyenziwe yiminwe yabo.

9 Kwaye umntu nje “akathobeli, kwanesikhulu asizithobi, ke ngo-ko, musa ukumxolela.

10 Owu nina bakhohlakeleyo, ngenani kulo iliwa, kwaye “nizifihle eluthulini, ngenxa yokoyika iNkosi nozuko lobukhosi bayo luya kunibetha.

11 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka ukuba iinkangeleko zempakamo yabantu ziya kuthobeka, nobukhakhamela babantu buya kuthotyelwa phantsi, kwaye yiNkosi kuphela eya kuphakanyiswa ngaloo mhla.

12 Kuba “umhla weNkosi yeMikhosi uyeza kwakamsinya phezu kwazo zonke izizwe, ewe, phezu kwakhe wonke ubani; ewe, phezu kwabanekratshi nabaphakamileyo, kwaye naphezu kwakhe nabanina onyusiweyo, kwaye uya kuthotyelwa phantsi.

13 Ewe, kwaye umhla weNkosi uya kufika phezu kwayo yonke imisedare yaseLebhanon, kuba mide kwaye inyukele phezulu;

naphezu kwayo yonke imioki yaseBhashan;

14 Naphezu kwazo zonke iintaba eziphakamileyo, naphezu kwazo zonke iinduli, naphezu kwazo zonke izizwe eziphakanyisiweyo, naphezu kwabo bonke abantu;

15 Naphezu kwayo nayiphi inqaba ephakamileyo, nanga-phezu kwalo naluphina udonga olubiyelweyo;

16 Naphezu kwazo zonke iinqanawa “zolwandle, naphezu kwazo zonke iinqanawa zaseTarshishe, naphezu kwayo yonke imifane-kiso enqwenelekayo.

17 Kwaye impakamo yomntu iya kuthotyelwa phantsi, kwaye nobukhakhamela babantu buya kubekelwa ezantsi; kwaye yiNkosi kuphela eya kuphakanyiswa “ngaloo mhla.

18 Kwaye nezithixo uya kuzibhangisa ngokupheleleyo.

19 Kwaye ziya kuya emingxunyeni yamawa, nasemiqolombeni yomhlaba, kuba uloyiko lweNkosi luya kuza phezu kwabo nozuko lobukhosi bayo luya kubabetha, xa sukuba ephakama ukuwugungqisa ngokoyikekayo umhlaba.

20 Ngaloo mhla umntu uya “kuzilahla izithixo zakhe zesilivere, nezithixo zakhe zegolide, abethe wazenzela ngokwakhe ukuze

8a 1 KZ Nqulo lwezithixo.

9a UMZ. kuThixo; unqula izithixo endaweni.

10a Alma 12:14.

12a 1 KZ KuBuya kwesibini kukaYesu Krestu.

b Mal. 4:1;

2 Nif. 23:11;

I&M 64:24.

16a Inye indlela yesiGrike (Septuajinti) inebinzana elinye isiHebhere esingenalo, kwaye isiHebhere sinebinzana elinye isiGrike esingenalo; kodwa u-2 Nif.

12:16 unawo omabini.

IiNd. 48:7;

Hez. 27:25.

17a UMZ. umhla wokuza kweNkosi isbuqaqawulini.

20a HEB ukulahla.

azinqule, kuzo iintuku nakuwo amalulwane;

21 Ukuze angene kuzo iimfanta zamawa, nasezincotsheni zamawa azingxondorha, kuba uloyiko lwe-Nkosi luya kufika phezu kwabo nobukhosi bozuko lwakhe buya kubabetha, xa sukuba ephakama ukuwugungqisa ngokoyikekayo umhlaba.

22 “Myekeni umntu, okuphefumla kwakhe kusemathatheni akhe; kuba yintoni na aya kuthi axabiseke ngayo?

ISAHLUKO 13

UYuda neYerusalem baya kohlwaywa ngenxa yokungathobeli kwabo—INkosi iyabathethelela kwaye ibagwebe abantu Bayo—Iintombi zayo iZiyon ziyaqalekiswa kwaye zithuthunjiswe ngenxa yokuthanda izinto zehlabathi—Thelekisa Isaya 3. Malunga 559–545 P.K.

KUBA qaphelani, iNkosi, iNkosi yeMikhosi, ithabatha isuse kuyo iYerusalem, nakuYuda, isixhaso nenkxaso, isixhaso sonke sesonka, nenkxaso yonke yamanzi—

2 Indoda eligorha, nendoda yempi, umgwebi, nomprofeti, nomvumisi, nendoda enkulu;

3 Umthetheli wamashumi amahlanu, nendoda ebekekileyo, nephakathi, nesilumko esinobungci-bi, nengqondi yokukhwintsa.

4 Kwaye ndiya kubanika abantwana babe ziinkosana zabo, neentsana ziya kulawula phezu kwabo.

5 Kwaye abantu baya kucinezeleka, bonke omnye ngomnye, kwaye elowo nalowo ngumlelwane wakhe; umntwana uya kuziphatha ngokukratsha ngakuyo indoda enkulu, nabangenambeko kwababekekileyo.

6 Xa umntu eya kuthi abambe umntakwabo wendlu kayise, aze athi: Unazo iingubo, yiba ngumlawuli wethu, kwaye musa ukuyekela lo “monakalo uze phantsi kwesandla sakho—

7 Ngaloo mhla uya kufunga, esithi: Andiyi kuba “ngumphilisi; kuba kweyam indlu akukho sonka nazingubo; musani ukundenza umlawuli wabantu.

8 Kuba iYerusalem “yonakele, noYuda buwile, ngenxa yokuba iilwimi zabo nezenzo zabo bezichasene neNkosi, ukuxhokonxa amehlo obuqaqawuli bakhe.

9 Imbonakalo yenkangeleko yobuso babo ithi ingqine ngokuchasene nabo, kwaye ithi ichaze ngesono sabo ukuba zikwa “njengeSodom, kwaye abanakho ukuyifihla. Yeha kuyo imiphefumlo yabo, kuba bazivuze ngobubi ngokwabo!

10 Yithi kwabangamalungisa “kulungile ngakubo; kuba baya kudla iziqhamo zezenzo zabo.

22a UMZ. Yeka ukuxhomekeka emntwini onomzimba onokufa; ungamandla amancinane ethelekiswa noThixo. Moses 1:10.

13 6a Isaya 3:6.
7a HEB Ibande lokubopha (lenxeba); umz., Andinako ukusombulula iingxaki zakho.
8a Yer. 9:11.

b IziL. 1:3.
9a Gen. 19:1, 4–7, 24–25.
1 kZ Mkhwa wothandano lwesini esifanayo sobudoda.
10a Dut. 12:28.

11 Yeha kwabakhohlakeleyo, kuba baya kutshabalala; kuba umvuzo wezandla zabo uya kuba phezu kwabo!

12 Kwaye abantu bam, abantwana ngabacinezeli babo, kwaye nabafazi bayalawula phezu kwabo. Owu bantu bam, abo “banikhokelayo baya nilahlekisa kwaye batshabalalisa umendo weendlela zenu.

13 INkosi iphakamile yema ukuze “ithethelele, kwaye iyema ukuze igwebe abantu.

14 INkosi iya kungena emgwebeni kunye namadoda amakhulu abantu bayo kwaye “neenkosana zabo; kuba ^bnisigqibile “isidiliya “nobutyebi ^cbeentsizana ezindlwini zenu.

15 Nithetha ukuthini? Nibatyu-mze abantu bam, nibusile ubuso beentsizana, itsho iNkosi uThixo weMikhosi.

16 Ngaphezu koko, ithi iNkosi: Ngenxa yokuba iintombi zayo iZiyon zizizikhakhamela, kwaye zihamba zitsho ngeentamo ezolulelwe phambili namehlo atshawuzayo, zihamba “zicothoza xa zihamba, kwaye zisenza isigampe ezinyaweni zazo—

17 Ke ngoko iNkosi iya kuzibetha ngebhula elukhakhayini

iintombi zeZiyon, kwaye iNkosi iya kuzihluba amalungu azo anqabileyo.

18 Ngaloo mhla iNkosi iya kubuthabatha ibususe ubuhle bezihombo zemixokelelwane, “nezi-gqubuthelo, ^bneentsimbi zomqala ezimiliswe okwenyanga;

19 Amakhonkco nezacholo, “nezikhafu;

20 Izankwane, nezihombo zemilenze, neeqhiya, neziqholo, namajikazi;

21 Imisesane, namakhonkco empumlo;

22 Izambatho “ezinqabileyo zezivatho, needyasi ezingenamikhono, neeqhiya zelineni entle, nezipeliti zokuphatha iinwele;

23 “Izipili, nelineni ecwengileyo, neminqwazi, nezigubungelo.

24 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka, endaweni yevumba elimnandi kuya kubakho ukunuka; kwaye endaweni yombhinqo, “isikroba; kuze endaweni yeenwele ezilungiswe kakuhle, inkqayi; kwaye endaweni ^byesihombiso sesifuba, umbhinqo orhwexayo; “ukutshiswa endaweni yobunzwakazi.

25 Amadoda akho aya kuwa ngekrele kunye namagorha akho emfazweni.

12a Isaya 9:16.

13a HEB phikisana.
Mika 6:2;
I&M 45:3–5.

14a HEB abalawuli, okanye iinkokeli.

b HEB khatyalaliswe okanye batshiswe.

c Isaya 5:7.

d UMZ. ukufuna ukuba inzuzo.

e 2 Nif. 28:12–13.

16a UMZ. ukuhamba ngamanyathelo amafutshane, akhawulezayo ngendlela ezenzisayo.

18a Kunokwenzeka yiminatha yeenwele. Abasemagunyeni abasokoko bevamelana nendalo yezihombo zomfazi ezidweliswe kwiivesi 18–23.

b UMZ. izihombo

ezimibese njengenyan-nge eliceba.

19a HEB izigqumathelo.

22a HEB izambaho eziqaqambileyo.

23a OKANYE izambatho ezicacileyo.

24a HEB amadlakadlaka.

b OKANYE ingubo.

c OKANYE ukutshiswa (uphawu lobukhoboka).

26 Kwaye amasango akhe aya kwenza isijwili kwaye abelusizi; kwaye uya kuba yinkangala, kwaye uya kuhlala phantsi eluthulini.

ISAHLUKO 14

IZiyon neentombi zayo ziya kukhululwa kwaye zihlanjululwe ngomhla weMileniyam—Thelekisa Isaya 4. Malunga 559–545 P.K.

KWAYE ngaloo mhla, abafazi abasixhenxe baya kubambelela ndodeni-nye, besithi: Siya kudla esethu isonka, kwaye sambathe ezethu iingubo; kuphela nje si-vumele sibizwe ngegama lakho ukuze kusuke “ukungcikiveka kwethu.

2 Ngaloo mhla “isebe leNkosi liya kubukeka kwaye libe nobuqa-qawuli; isiqhamo somhlaba sibalasele kwaye sibe sihle kubo abo basabayo kwaSirayeli.

3 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka, abo baseleyo eZiyon baze basale eYerusalem baya kubizwa ngokuba bangcwele, bonke ababhalwe phakathi kwabaphilayo eYerusalem—

4 “Xa sukuba iNkosi ^bibuhlambile ubunyhuku-nyhuku beentombi zayo iZiyon, kwaye ilihlambulule igazi leYerusalem phakathi kwayo ngomoya wokugweba nangomoya “wokutshisa.

5 Kwaye iNkosi iya kudala phezu kwayo yonke indawo yokuhlala yentaba yeZiyon, naphezu kweendibano zabo, “ilifu nomsini emini nokukhazimla kwamadangaty e omlilo ngobusuku; kuba ngaphezu kwabo bonke ubuqa-qawuli bayo iZiyon buya kuba lukhuseleko.

6 Kwaye kuya kubakho umnquba womthunzi emini ebushushwini, nendawo “yokuzimela, nekhusi kulo uqhwithela, isiphango nasemvuleni.

ISAHLUKO 15

Isidiliya seNkosi (uSirayeli) siya kuba yinkangala, kwaye abantu Bayo baya kusasazwa—Amashwa aya kuhla phezu kwabo kwimo yabo yokreko nemo yosasazo—INkosi iya kuphakamisa ibhanile kwaye ihlanganise uSirayeli—Thelekisa Isaya 5. Malunga 559–545 P.K.

KWAYE ke ndiya kumvumela othandeka kunene wam “ingoma yakhe owam oyintanda, ngokubhekisele kwisidiliya sakhe. Othandeka kakhulu kum unesidiliya kuyo induli echuma kakhulu.

2 Kwaye wasibiyela, waza wawhlanganisa wawakhupha amatye aso, kwaye wasityala ngeyona ikhethekileyo “imidiliya, waza

14 1a UMZ. ihlazo lokuba ngongatshatanga nokungabi nabantwana.

2a Isaya 60:21;
2 Nif. 3:5;
Yakobi 2:25.

4a UMZ. Xa iNkosi iwuhlambulule

umhlaba.

b 1 KZ Hlamba, Hlambekileyo, Iintlambululo.

c Mal. 3:2–3; 4:1.

5a Eks. 13:21.

6a Isaya 25:4;

I&M 115:6.

15 1a UMZ. Umprofeti

uqamba inzoma okanye mzekeliso obumbongo wesidiliya, ebonisa inceba kaThixo nokungaphenduli kukaSirayeli.

2a Yer. 2:21.

wakha inqaba embindini waso; kananjalo wenza isixovule kuso; kwaye walindela ukuba sivelise iidiliya, sasuka savelisa iidiliya ezingezizo.

3 Kwaye ngoku, Owu bemi bayo iYerusalem, namadoda akwaYuda, gwebani, ndiyanibongoza, phakathi kwam nesidiliya sam.

4 Yintonina engendiyenzile engakumbi kuso isidiliya sam endingayenzanga kuso? Ngako oko, ndakuba ndikhangela ukuze sivelise iidiliya savelisa iidiliya ezingengezizo.

5 Kwaye ngoku yiyani kuso; ndiza kunazisa into endiza kuyenza kuso isidiliya sam—ndiza ^akulususa uthango lwaso, kwaye siya kubhuqwa zizilwanyana; kwaye ndiya kuludiliza udonga lwaso, kwaye siya kugqushwa zizilwanyana;

6 Kwaye ndiya kusenxa umqwebedu; asiyi kuthenwa singayi kuhlakulelwa; kodwa kuya kukhula ^aamakhakakhaka nameva; ndiya kuyalela kanjalo amafu ukuba ^bangayinisi imvula phezu kwaso.

7 Kuba ^aisidiliya sayo iNkosi yeMikhosi yindlu kaSirayeli, kwaye amadoda akwaYuda asisityalo sakhe esinandiphekayo; kwaye walindela ^bisigwebo, kwaye qaphelani, wabona ingcinezelo; ubulungisa, kodwa qaphelani, weva isikhalo.

8 Yeha kubo abahlomela ^aindlu kwenye indlu, kude kungabikho ndawo, ukuze ^bbahlale bodwa embindini womhlaba!

9 Ezindlebeni zam, yathi iNkosi yeMikhosi, ngokwenene izindlu ezininzi ziya kuba yinkangala, kwaye nezixeko ezinamandla nezihle zingabi nabemi.

10 Ewe, iikale ezilishumi zesi-diliya ziya kuvelisa ^aibhate enye, nehomere yembewu yenze iefa.

11 Yeha kubo abavuka ngentseni, ukuze ^abasukele isiselo esinxilisa-yo, abathi baqhubeke kude kube sebusuku, ize ^biwayini ibatshise!

12 Kwaye uhadi, nomrhubhe, ingqongqo, nogwali, newayini zizidlo zabo; baze ^abangawunanzi umsebenzi weNkosi, bengayinanzi nemisebenzi yezakhe izandla.

13 Ke ngoko, abantu bam baye ekuthinjweni, ngenxa yokuba benzenalo ^aulwazi; kwaye namadoda abo abekhekileyo ayalamba, kwaye isihlwele sabo somile lunxano.

14 Ke ngoko, isihogo sizandisile, kwaye sawuvula umlomo waso ngokungena mlinganiselo; kwaye nobuqaqawuli babo, nesihlwele sabo, nobungangamsha babo, nalowo ugcobayo, uya kwehlala kuso.

15 Kwaye umntu ophantsi uya kuthotyelwa ezantsi, kwaye nesikhulu siya kuthotywa, kwaye

5a IiNd. 80:12.

6a Isaya 7:23; 32:13.

b Yer. 3:3.

7a I kZ Sidiliya seNkosi.

b OKANYE ubulungisai.

8a Mika 2:1–2.

b UMZ. ukushiywa ukuze uhlale wedwa. Abanini-mhlaba abtyebileyo baginya iifama ezincinane zamahlwempu.

10a Hez. 45:10–11.

11a ImiZ. 23:30–32.

b I kZ Lizwi loBulumko.

12a IiNd. 28:5.

13a Hos. 4:6.

I kZ Lwazi.

namehlo abanekratshi aya kuthotywa.

16 Kodwa iNkosi yeMikhosi iya kunyuswa ngenxa “yobulungisa, kwaye uThixo lowo ungcwele uya kungcwaliswa ebulungiseni.

17 Ke ziya kuthi izimvu zidle ngokohlobo lwazo, kwaye neendawo eziyimiqwebedu zabatyebileyo ziya kudliwa ngabaphambukeli.

18 Yeha kubo abarhuqa ubugwenxa ngeentambo “zamampunge, kwaye nesono ^bngokungathi kungomqokozo wenqwelo.

19 Abathi: “Makawungxamise, awukhawulezise umsebenzi wakhe, ukuze ^bsiwubone; kwaye mawusondele umyalelo wakhe oNgcwele kaSirayeli kwaye ufike, ukuze siwazi.

20 Yeha kwabo “bathi ububi bulungile, kwaye nokulungileyo bububi, ababeka ^bubumnyama njengokukhanya, nokukhanya njengobumnyama, abamisa ubukakra njengobumnandi, nobumnandi njengobukakra!

21 Yeha “kwabalumkileyo kwawabo amehlo kwaye nabanengqiqo kokwabo ukubona!

22 Yeha kwabo abangamagorha okusela iwayini, kwaye

namadoda anamandla okuxuba isiselo esinxilisayo;

23 Abathi bagwebele okhohla-keleyo ngenjongo yembuyekezo baze “babuthabathe ubulungisa balo ilungisa kulo!

24 Ke ngoko, njengokuba “umlilo utshisa ^biindiza, kwaye nedangatye lisidla “umququ, ingcambu yabo iya kuba kukubola, neentyatyambo zabo ziya kunyukela phezulu njengothuli; ngenxa yokuba bawulahlele kude umthetho weNkosi yeMikhosi, baza “balicekisa ilizwi lakhe oNgcwele kaSirayeli.

25 Ke ngoko, “umsindo weNkosi uphenjelelwe kubantu bayo, kwaye isolulele phambili isandla sayo ngokuchasene nabo, kwaye ibabethile; neenduli zaye zanyikima, nezidumbu zabo zazikrazukile embindini wezitrato. Kuyo yonke loo nto umsindo wakhe akawubuyisanga mva, kodwa isandla sakhe usasolulele phambili.

26 Kwaye uya kuphakamisela phezulu “ibhanile kuzo izizwe ezikude, kwaye uya ^bkuzibiza ngekhwelo ukusuka kwisiphele somhlaba; kwaye qaphela, ziya “kubuya ngesantya esikhawulezileyo; akukho namnye oya

16a I kZ Yesu Krestu—Gweba.

18a I kZ Lambatha, Mampunge/Kuzingca.

b UMZ. Babopheleleke exonweni zabo njengezinto ezinezitho ezine emithwalweni yabo.

19a Yer. 17:15.

b UMZ. Abayi kukholelwa kuMesiya bade bambone.

20a Moro. 7:14, 18; I&M 64:16; 121:16.

b I Yoh. 1:6.

21a ImiZ. 3:5–7; 2 Nif. 28:15.

23a UMZ. ukumhlutha amalungelo ache asemthethweni.

24a Obh. 1:18; Mal. 4:1–2; 2 Nif. 20:17.

b Yow. 2:5; 1 Nif. 22:15, 23; 2 Nif. 26:4, 6;

I&M 64:23–24; 133:64.

c Luka 3:17;

Moz. 7:29–31.

d II Sam. 12:7–9.

25a I&M 63:32; Moses 6:27.

26a I kZ Bhanile.

b OKANYE ukumhlutha amalungelo ache asemthethweni.

Isaya 7:18; 2 Nif. 29:2.

c I kZ Sirayeli—Ukuhlanganiswa kukaSirayeli.

kutyhafa noya kukhubeka phakathi kwabo.

27 Akhukho namnye oya kozela noya kulala; nombhinqo wezinque zabo awusayi kukhululeka, nemitya yeembadada zabo ayisayi kuqhawuka;

28 Abantolo zabo ziya kuba bukhali, nezaphetha zabo zonke zogotywa, namanqina amahashe abo aya kuqwalaselwa njengenqwithelo, kwaye namavili abo abe njengesivunguvane, umgqumo wabo ube njengengonyama.

29 Baya kugquma njengamathole “eengonyama; ewe, baya kugquma, baze bazibambe ixhoba, baze balithwale ngokulula, kwaye akuyi kubakho ulihlangulayo.

30 Kwaye ngaloo mhla baya kugquma ngokuchasene nabo njengomgqumo wolwandle; kwaye ukuba bakhangela kulo ilizwe, qaphelani, bubumnyama nosizi, nokukhanya kwalo kwenziwe mnyama emazulwini.

ISAHLUKO 16

UIsaya ubona iNkosi—Izono zikaIsaya zixolelwe—Uyabizwa ukuba aprofethe—Uprofetha ngokwaliwa kweemfundiso zikaKrestu ngama-Yuda—Intsalela iya kubuya—Thelekisa Isaya 6. Malunga 559–545 P.K.

“NGOMNYAKA wokufa kokumkani u-Uziya, ndabona kananjalo

iNkosi ihleli phezu kwetrone, inyukile kwaye iphakanyiselwe phezulu, ^bamasondo eengubo zayo ezalise itempile.

2 Ngentla kwayo kumi “iiserafi; iyileyo inamaphiko amathandathu; ngamabini yayizigqume ubuso bayo, kwaye ngamabini izigqume iinyawo zayo, kwaye ngamabini yaye iphaphazela.

3 Kwaye enye yaye yadanduluka kwenye, yaza yathi: Ingcwele, ingcwele, ingcwele, iNkosi yeMikhosi; umhlaba wonke uzaliswe bubuqaqawuli bayo.

4 Yaza yashukuma “imigubasi yesango ngenxa yezwi lalowo wadandulukayo, nendlu yazaliswa ngumsi.

5 Ndathi ke mna: Yeha phezu kwam! kuba “nditshatyalalisiwe; ngenxa yokuba ndiyindoda emilebe iyingqambi; kwaye ndihleli phakathi kwabantu abamilebe iyingqambi; kuba amehlo am ambonile uKumkani, iNkosi yeMikhosi.

6 Yaphaphazela ke enye yeeserafi yeza kum, iphethe “ilahle elivuthayo esandleni sayo, eyayilithabathe ngeziphatho ezazisesibingelelweni;

7 Kwaye yalibeka emlonyeni wam, yaza yathi: Yabona, eli lahle liyichukumisile imilebe yakho; kwaye “ubugwenxa bakho bususiwe, kwaye nesono sakho sihlanjululwe.

29a 3 Nif. 21:12–13.
16 1a UMZ. malunga nama-750 P.K.
b UMZ. amasondo engubo yakhe, okanye imibhinqo yayo.

2a 1kZ likerubhi.
4a HEB iziseko zemigubasi zashukuma.
5a HEB sikelwa ngaphandle; umz., wayongangelwe

sisazela sezono zakhe nezabantu bakhe.
6a UMZ. umqondiso wokuhlanjululwa.
7a 1kZ Xolelo lwezono.

8 Kananjalo ndeva ilizwi leNkosi, lisithi: Ngubani na endingamthumayo, kwaye ngubani na oya kusiyele? Ndathi ke: Ndikho; thuma mna.

9 Yaza yathi: Hamba uze uxelele aba bantu—Phulaphulani ngenene, kodwa abazange babe nakuqonda; kwaye nibone ngenene, kodwa abazange babe nakubona.

10 Zityebise iintliziyi zabo aba bantu, uze uzenze iindlebe zabo zibe zizithulu, uze uwa-vale amehlo abo—hleze babone ngamehlo abo, baze “beve ngeendlebe zabo, baze baqonde ngentliziyi yabo, baze baguquke baze baphiliswe.

11 Ndathi ke mna: Nkosi, kode kube nini na? Waza wathi: Zide izixeko zidilizwe kungekho mmi, nezindlu zingabi namntu, kwaye nelizwe libe yinkangala ngokupheleleyo;

12 Kwaye neNkosi ide ibe “ibashenxisele kude abantu, kuba kuya kubakho ukuncama okukhulu phakathi kwelizwe.

13 Kodwa kusaya kubakho isahlulo seshumi, kwaye siya kubuya, kwaye siya kudliwa, ngokungathi singumthi womterebhinti, nanjengom-oki osiphunzi sawo sikuwo noxa amagqabi sele ewile; ke ngoko imbewu engcwele iya kuba “sisiphunzi sawo.

ISAHLUKO 17

UEfrayim noAram baqhuba imfazwe ngokuchasene noYuda—UKrestu uya kuzalwa yintombi engazani nandoda—Thelekisa Isaya 7. Malunga 559–545 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile ngemihla ka-Ahazi unyana kaYotam, unyana kaUziya, ukumkani wakwaYuda, ukuba uRetsin, ukumkani wama-Aram, noPeka unyana kaRemaliya, ukumkani wakwaSirayeli, enyuke esingise ngaseYerusalem ukuze alwe imfazwe kunye nayo, kodwa akazange abe nokuyoyisa.

2 Kwaye yaxelelwa indlu kaDavide ngabangcethezi besithi: Ama-Aram “nobakwelakwa-Efrayim bamanyene. Yaza intliziyi yakhe yadidizela, nentliziyi yabantu bakhe, njengemithi yehlathi ididizeliswa ngumoya.

3 Yathi ke iNkosi kuIsaya: Yiya phambili ngoku uyokukhawulela uAhazi, wena kunye “noSheyariyashubi unyana wakho, ekupheleni komjelo wedami elisemantla omendo womgaqo ongasentsimini yomxovuli weengubo;

4 Uze uthi kuye: Lumka, kwaye uzole; “musa ukoyika, ungabi nentliziyi etyhafileyo ngenxa yezo ziphunzi zibini zezikhuni zomlilo ziqhumayo, ngenxa yoburhalarhume bomsindo kaRetsin

10a Mat. 13:14–15.

12a II OoKum. 17:18, 20.

13a UMZ. Njengomthi, nangona amagqabi awo asasaziweyo, ubomi nokuba nako ukunika imbewu kodwa ihlale kuwo.

17 2a UMZ. Wonke uSirayeli wangasemantla wawubizwa ngegama likaEfrayim, uhlanga olukhohlakeleayo luangasemantla.
3a HEB Intsalela iya kubuya.

4a UMZ. Musani ukuxhalatyiswa luhlaselo; aboo kumkani babini banomlilo omncinane oshiyekileyo.

edibene noAram, nowonyana kaRemaliya.

5 Ngenxa yokuba uAram, uEfrayim, kwaye nonyana kaRemaliya, bathe baceba ububi ngawe, besithi:

6 Masihambe sinyuke siye kwelakwaYuda simvukele kwaye simcaphukise, “sizenzele ithanda kuye, size sibeke ukumkani embindini wakhe, ewe, unyana kaThabhele.

7 Itsho njalo iNkosi uThixo: Alisayi kusebenza, kwaye lingayi kwenzeka.

8 Kuba intloko yama-Aram yi-Damasko, nentloko yeDamasko, nguRetsin; kwaye phakathi kweminyaka emashumi mathandathu neminyaka emihlanu amaEfrayim aya kuqhekezwa ukuze angabi luhlanga.

9 Kwaye intloko yamaEfrayim kukwaSamari, nentloko yakwaSamari ngunyana kaRemaliya. Uku-ba nithe “anakholwa ngokwenene aniyi kumiselwa.

10 Ngaphezu koko, iNkosi yathetha kwakhona kuAhazi, isithi:

11 Zicelele “umqondiso kuyo iNkosi uThixo wakho; wucele enokuba kusenzulwini yomhlaba, okanye kuphezulu enyangweni.

12 Kodwa uAhazi wathi: Andisayi kucela, ndingasayi “kuyili-nga iNkosi.

13 Waza wathi: Phulaphulani

ngoku, Owu ndlu kaDavide; kuyinto encinane kuni ukudinisa abantu, ukuba nide nidinise uThixo wam kanjalo?

14 Ke ngoku, iNkosi ngokwayo iza kuninika umqondiso—Qaphelani, “intombi engazani nandoda iya kumitha, kwaye iya kuzala unyana, ize imthiye igama ^belingulmanuweli.

15 Uya kutya amasi nobusi, ukuze akwazi ukwala okubi kwaye akhethe okulungileyo.

16 Kuba ngaphambi kokuba “umntwana abe nokukwazi ukwala ububi kwaye akhethe okulu-ngileyo, ilizwe elo ulithiyileyo liya kuncanywa ngabo ^bbobabini ookumkani balo.

17 INkosi iya “kuzisa phezu kwakho, naphezu kwabantu bakho, naphezu kwendlu kayihlo, imihla engazange ibekho ukususele ngomhla awathi ^buEfrayim walishiya elakwaYuda, ukumkani wase Asiriya.

18 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka ngawo loo mhla ukuba iNkosi iya “kubethela ikhwelo impukane ekwindawo ekude yaseYiputa, kwanayo inyosi ekuwo umhlaba waseAsiriya.

19 Kwaye ziya kuza, kwaye zonke ziphela ziya kuphumla kwii-ntlambo eziyinkangala, nasemiqolombeni yamawa, nakuwo onke ameva, nakuwo onke amatyholo.

6a HEB intsalela iya kubuya.

9a II IziKr. 20:20.

11a I kZ Mqondiso.

12a UMZ. vavanya, okanye bonisa.

14a I kZ Ntombi engazani nandoda.

b I kZ Imanuweli.

16a 2 Nif. 18:4.

b II OoKum. 15:30; 16:9.
17a II IziKr. 28:19–21.

b I OoKum. 12:16–19.

18a OKANYE vuthela impe-
mpe; umz. umqondiso,
biza.

Isaya 5:26.

20 Kwangawo lo mhla iNkosi iya “kucheba ngesitshetshe esiqeshiweyo, sabo bangaphaya komlambo, ^bngokumkani waseAsiriya, intloko, noboya beenyawo; kwaye siya kuzitshabalalisa neendevu.

21 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka ngaloo mhla, umntu uya “kondla ithokazi lenkomo nezimvu ezimbini;

22 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka, ngokwehlisa okukhulu kwazo uya kudla amasi; ngamasi nobusi uya kuthi wonke umntu adle oko kuseleyo elizweni.

23 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka ngaloo mhla, zonke iindawo kuya kubakho, apho kwakukho khona iwaka lemidiliya ngewaka “leesilivera, kuya kuba lukhakakhaka nameva.

24 Ngeentolo nezaphetha amadoda aya kusondela, ngenxa yokuba wonke umhlaba uyakuba lukhakakhaka nobobo.

25 Kwaye zonke iinduli ebeziya kugatywa ngamagaba, akusayi kubakho loyiko lwalukhakakhaka nalubobo; kodwa ziya kuba zezokukhaphela iinkomo, noku nyashwa “yimpahla emfutshane.

ISAHLUKO 18

UKrestu uya kuba njengelitye lokukhubeka neliwa lesikhubekiso—Funani iNkosi, ingabi ngabalozayo

abaneshologu—Guqukela kuwo umthetho nakubo ubungqina nize nifumane ukhokelo—Thelekisa Isaya 8. Malunga 559–545 P.K.

NGAPHEZU koko, ilizwi leNkosi lathi kum: Thabathela kuwe umqulu omkhulu, uze ubhale kuwo ngosiba lwabantu, ngokunxulumene “noMahere-shalal-hash-bazi.

2 Kwaye ndathabathela kum “amangqina anyanisekileyo ukuze abhale ingxelo, u-Uriya umbingeleli, noZekariya unyana kaYebhe-rekiya.

3 Ndaza ndamngena “umprofetikazi; waza wamitha waza wazala unyana. Yathi ke iNkosi kum: Mbize igama lakhe, Mahere-shalal-hash-bazi.

4 Kuba qaphela, “umntwana ^bakayi kuba nalulwazi lokuthi; Bawo wam, nomama wam, ngaphambi kokuba ubutyebi baseDamasko ‘namaxhoba aseSamari abe athatyathiwe phambi kokumkani waseAsiriya.

5 INkosi kananjalo yathetha nam kwakhona, isithi:

6 Ngenxa yokuba aba bantu bewacekisa amanzi “aseShilowa ahamba ngokuzola, baze bagcobebe ^buRetsin nonyana kaRemaliya;

7 Ke ngoko qaphelani, ngoku, iNkosi izisa “phezu kwabo

20a UMZ. Ilizwe liya kuncitshiselwa abantu ngabahlisel basemzini.

b II OoKum. 16:5–9.

21a UMZ. Kuya kusala kuphela abasindileyo abambalwa abazixhasayo.

23a OKANYE amaqhekeza esilivere.

25a HEB iigusha, okanye iibhokhwe.

18 1a HEB ikhawuleze ukuthimba amaxhoba, ingxamele ukuphanga abaphangiweyo.

2a I kZ Ngqina/Bungqina.

3a UMZ. umfazi wakhe.

4a 2 Nif. 17:16.

b Isaya 8:4.

c II OoKum. 15:29.

6a Gen. 49:10;

GJS Gen. 50:24 (Isihlomelo).

b Isaya 7:1.

7a UMZ. phezu koSirayeli ongasemantla kuqala.

amanzi omlambo, anamandla namaninzi, kwanaye ukumkani waseAsiriya kwaye nalo lonke uzuko lwakhe; kwaye uya kuza unyukele phezu kwayo yonke imijelokazi yayo, kwaye uya kunyukela phezu kwazo zonke iindonga zayo.

8 Kwaye “uya kutyhudisela kwelakwaYuda; uya kukhukula uphuphume, uya kubetha emqaleni, nokunaba kwawo amahlelo kuya kubuzalisa ububanzi belizwe wakho, Owu ^bImanuweli.

9 “Bhavumani, Owu nina bantu, kuba niya kuqotywa; kwaye nini ke iindlebe nonke nina bakumazwe akude; bhinqani, kuba niya kuqotywa; bhinqani kuba niya kuqotywa.

10 Cebani icebo, lotshitsha; thethani ilizwi, kwaye alisayi kuma; “kuba uThixo unathi.

11 Kuba itshilo iNkosi njalokum, iseyisa ngamandla, yaza yandiyalela ukuba maze ndingahambi ngendlela yabo bantu, ukuthi:

12 Ize ningathi, “Ikukucetywa, into yonke abathi abo bantu, Iku-kucetywa; nento eyoyikwa ngabo, ningoyikiswa yiyo.

13 Yingcwaliseni iNkosi yeMi-

khosi ngokwayo, nize “niyivumele ibe luloyiko lwenu, nize niyivumele ibe lixhala lenu.

14 Kwaye iya kuba “njengendawo yokwesabela engcwele; kodwa ibe ^blilitye lokukhubeka, neliwa lokukhubekisa kuzo zombini izindlu zikaSirayeli, ibe sisabatha nomgibe kubo abemi baseYerusalem.

15 Kwaye abaninzi phakathi kwabo baya “kukhubeka baze bawe, baze bophuke, baze babambiseke, baze bathatyathelwe ekuthinjweni.

16 Qinisani ubungqina, niwutywine “umthetho phakathi kwabafundi bam.

17 Kwaye ndiya kuyilindela iNkosi, “ebusithelisayo ubuso bayo kuyo indlu kaYakobi, kwaye ndiya kuyikhangel.

18 Qaphelani, mna kunye nabantwana iNkosi ethe yandini-ka bona “singabemiqondiso nemimangaliswa kwaSirayeli esuka kuyo iNkosi yeMikhosi, leyo ihlala kuyo iNtaba yeZiyon.

19 Kwaye xa beya kuthi kuni: Quqelani “kwabaneshologu, ^bna-koosiyazi abalozayo nabadumzelayo—^cakumele na ukuba abantu

8a UMZ. IAsiriya iya kugqobhoza uYuda kanjalo.

b 1 kZ Imanuweli.

9a UMZ. ukwakha iimanyano.

10a UMZ. KwaYuda (ilizwe likaImanuweli) uya kusindiswa. liNd. 46:7.

12a UMZ. UYuda umele ukungathembeli kumayelenqe afihlakeleyo nezinye

ngenxa yokhuseleko.

13a UMZ. Yibani nenzolo nokuthobeka phambi koThixo.

14a Hez. 11:15-21.

b 1 Petr. 2:4-8;

Yakobi 4:14-15.

15a Mat. 21:42-44.

16a HEB iimfundiso, okanye imfundiso.

1 kZ Vangeli.

17a Isaya 54:8.

18a UMZ. Amagama kalsaya

noonyana bakhe ngokwahlukeneyo athetha: “uYehova uyasindisa”; “Intsalela iya kubuya”; ize “Ingxamele amaxhoba, ikhawulezele okuphangiweno.” 2 Nif. 17:3; 18:3.

19a Lev. 20:6.

b UMZ. abakhafuli, amatola.

c 1 Sam. 28:6-20.

baquqele kuThixo wabo ukuze abaphilayo beve “kwabafileyo?

20 Kuwo umthetho nakubo ubungqina; kwaye ukuba “abathi bathethe malunga neli lizwi, kungenxa yokuba akukho kukhanya kubo.

21 Kwaye “baya kudlula kulo bebandezelwe ziinzima kwaye belambile; kwaye kuya kwenze-ka okokuba xa beya kuthi balambe, baya kuba noburhalarhume, baze bamqalekise ukumkani wabo noThixo wabo, baze bakhangele phezulu.

22 Kwaye baya kukhangela emhlabeni baze babone inkathazo, nobumnyama, kuuncitheka lungcungcutheko, kwaye baya kuqhutyelwa ebumnyameni.

ISAHLUKO 19

Ulsaya uthetha ngokukaMesiya—Abantu abasebumnyameni baya kubona ukukhanya okukhulu—Sizalelwe umntwana—Uya kuba yiNkosana yoXolo kwaye uya kulawula kuyo itrone kaDavide—Thelekisa Isaya 9. Malunga 559–545 P.K.

NANGONA kunjalo, ubumfiliba abusayi kuba njengangoko kwa-kunjalo ngelixa awaye ebandezelekile, xa sukuba ekuqalekeni walibandezela kancinane nje “ilizwe likaZebhulon; nelizwe

likaNafetali, kwaye emva koko wayihlungisa kalusizi ngakumbi ngendlela yoLwandle oluBomvu ngaphesheya kweYordan kwiGalili yezizwe.

2 Abantu ababehamba “ebumnyameni babone ukukhanya okukhulu; abo bahlala kwilizwe lethunzi lokufa, ukukhanya kuye kwakhanyisa phezu kwabo.

3 Uluphindaphindile uhlanga, waza “walwandisa uvuyo—bayavuya phambi kwakho njengaxa bevuyela isivuno, nanjengokuba amadoda egcoba xa sukuba esahlula ixhoba.

4 Kuba uyiqhawule idyokhwe yomthwalo wabo, nedyokhwe yamagxa abo, intonga yomcinezeli wabo.

5 Kuba lonke idabi lomlwi linesiphithiphithi sengxolo, neengubo ezityikitywe egazini; kodwa eli liya kuba ngokuvutha kwaye nesivuthisi somlilo.

6 Kuba sizalelwe “umntwana, sanikwa unyana; kwaye ^bulawulo luya kuba phezu kwesixhanti sakhe; kwaye igama lakhe liya kubizwa ngokuba, nguMmangaliso, nguMcebisi, ‘nguThixo onaMandla, ^dnguBawo onguNaphakade, iNkosana ^eloXolo.

7 Ekwandeni ^akolawulo noxolo ^bakukho siphelo, phezu kwetrone kaDavide, naphezu kobukumkani

19d OKANYE endaweni ye.

20a UMZ. izinto zokusasaza iindaba ezinabantu abakholelwa kwiminyanya (kanjalo kwiivesi 21–22).

21a UMZ. USirayeli uya kuthatathelwa ekuthinjweni ngenxa yokuba

bengayi kuphulaphula.

19 1a Mat. 4:12–16.

2a “Ubumfiliba” no “bumnyama” zazilukreko nokuthinjwa; “ukukhanya okukhulu” ngu-Krestu.

3a Isaya 9:3.

6a Isaya 7:14;

Luka 2:11.

b Mat. 28:18.

c Tito 2:13–14.

d Alma 11:38–39, 44.

e Yoh. 14:27.

7a 1 kZ Lawulo.

b Dan. 2:44.

bakhe ukuze abucwangcise, aze abumisele ngobulungisa nango-kulunga ukususela ngoku ukuya phambili, kwanangonaphakade. Inzondelelo yeNkosi yeMikhosi iya kukwenza oku.

8 INkosi yathumela ilizwi layo kuYakobi kwaye liye lakhanyisa phezu ^akoSirayeli.

9 Kwaye bonke abantu baya kulazi, kwanawo amaEfrayim nabemi belakwaSamari, abathi ngekratshi nobukhulu beentliziyo zabo:

10 Izitena ziwile, kodwa siya kuthi sakhe ngamatye aqingqiweyo; imithombe igawuliwe, kodwa siya kuyitshintsha ibe yimisedare.

11 Ke ngoko iNkosi iya kuziphakamisa iintshaba ^azikaRetsin ngokuchasene naye, aze azihlanganise kunye iintshaba zakhe;

12 Ama-Aram ngaphambili namaFilisti ngasemva; kwaye baya ^akumdlu uSirayeli ngemilomo ekhamisileyo. Kuko konke oku ^bumsindo wakhe akawubuyisanga, kodwa isandla sakhe usasolulile.

13 Kuba abantu ^aababuyeli kuye lowo ubabethayo, bengayifuni neNkosi yeMikhosi.

14 Ke ngoko iNkosi iya kunqumla kwaSirayeli intloko nomsila, isebe nomzi ngamininye.

15 Indoda, enkulu, yiyo intloko; nomprofeti othi afundise ubuxoki, ingumsila.

16 Kuba abakhokeli babo aba bantu babenza baphambuke; kwaye ke abo bakhokelwa ngabo baya-tshabalala.

17 Ke ngoko iNkosi ayisayi kuvuyiswa ngamadodana abo, ingasayi kuba ^anenceba kwabangenayise nabahlolokazi; kuba ngamnye ngumhanahanisi nomenzi wobubi, kwaye umlomo ngamnye uthetha ^bubuyatha. Kuko konke oku umsindo wakhe akawubuyisi, kodwa ^cisandla sakhe usasolulile.

18 Kuba inkohlakalo itshisa okomlilo; iya kudla ukhakakhaka nabobo, ize ivuthise izicithi ezishinyeneyo zamahlathi, kwaye baya kunyukela phezulu nje ngokunyuka komsi.

19 Ngexesha lomsindo wayo iNkosi yeMikhosi ilizwe liya kuba mnyama, kwaye abantu baya kuba njengesivuthisi somlilo; ^aakukho mntu uya kusindisa umntakwabo.

20 Uya kuxhwila ngesandla sokunene aze alambe noko; kwaye uya ^akudla ngesandla sasekhohlo kwaye abayi konela; yonke indoda iya kudla inyama yengalo yayo—

21 ^aUManase, ^buEfrayim; noEfrayim, uManase; bona kunye baya kuchasana ^cnoYuda. Kuko konke oku umsindo wakhe akawubuyisi, kodwa isandla sakhe usasolulile.

8a UMZ. Umyalezo oprofethayo olandela (iivesi 8–21) wawusisilumkiso kwizizwe ezilishumi zasemantla, ezazibizwa Sirayeli.

11a II OoKum. 16:5–9.

12a II OoKum. 17:6, 18.

b Isaya 5:25; 10:4.

13a Amos 4:6–12.

17a I kZ Nceba, Nenceba.

b 2 Nif. 9:28–29.

c Yakobi 5:47; 6:4.

19a Mika 7:2–6.

20a Dut. 28:53–57.

21a I kZ Manase.

b I kZ Efrayim.

c I kZ Yuda.

ISAHLUKO 20

*Intshabalalo yeAsiriya ngumfuzise-
lo wentshabalalo yabakhohlakeleyo
ekuBuyeni kweSibini—Bambalwa
abantu abaya kusala emva koku-
buya kweNkosi kwakhona—Intsa-
lela kaYakobi iya kubuya ngaloo
mhla—Thelekisa Isaya 10. Malunga
559–545 P.K.*

YEHA kubo abamisela imimiselo eyintswela bulungisa, kwaye nabathi babhale incinezelo abathe bayimisela ngokwabo;

2 Ukuze bazisunduze izisweli “kwisigwebo esifanelekileyo, nokuhlutha ilungelo kwabo bazintsi-zana babantu bam, ukuze ‘abahlolokazi babe ngamakhoba abo, nokuze baphange abangenayise!

3 Kwaye niya kuthini na ngomhla “wovelelo, kwaye nakwintshabalalo eya kuthi ivele kude? niya kubalekela kubani na ukuze ninedwe? kwaye niya kubushiya nabani na ubungangamsha benu?

4 Ngaphandle kwam baya kugoba ngaphantsi kwamanye amabanjwa, kwaye baya kuwela phantsi kwababuleweyo. Kuko konke oku umsindo wakhe akawubuyisanga, kodwa isandla sakhe usasolulile.

5 Owu Asiriya, ntonga yomsindo wam, nomsimelelo osesandleni sabo “kukubhavuma kwam.

6 Ndiya kumthumela “ngokuchasene nesizwe esihanahanisayo, kwaye ngokuchasene nabantu

bokuphuphuma komsindo wam ndiya kumnika umyalelo woko-kuba athabathe amakhoba, aze athabathe nokuphangiweyo, aze abanyathalele phantsi njengodaka lwezitrato.

7 Kungani na engathethi njalo, nentliziyo yakhe ingacingi njalo; kodwa kusentliziyyweni yakhe ukutshabalalisa nokusikela ngaphandle izizwe ezingembalwa.

8 Kuba uthi: Amatshawe am onke angabo na ookumkani bezikumkani kusini na?

9 Ingaba iKaleno ayinjengeKarkemishe kusini na? Ingaba iHamati ayinjengeArpadi kusini na? Ingaba iSamar ayinjengeDamasiko kusini na?

10 Njengoko “isandla sam sazimiselayo izikumkani zezithixo, kwaye nezemifanekiso yazo eqingqiweyo yaye yazogqitha ezo zaseYerusalem nezaseSamar;

11 Andingebinako na, njengoko ndenzayo kuye uSamar nezithixo zakhe, ukwenza njalo kuyo iYerusalem nakuzo izithixo zayo?

12 Ngako oko kuya kwenze-ka okokuba xa sukuba iNkosi iwenzile umsebenzi wayo wonke phezu kweNtaba yeZiyon naphezu kweYerusalem, ndiya kusohlwaya “isiqhamo sentliziyo enobungangamsha yokumkani b’waseAsiriya, nobungangamela benkangeleko yakhe yekratshi.

13 Kuba “uthi: Ngamandla

20 2a OKANYE ubulungisa.

b 1 kZ Mhlolokazi.

3a UMZ. isohlwayo.

5a Isaya 10:5.

6a UMZ. ngokuchasene

noSirayeli.

10a UMZ. ukumkani wesandla saseAsiriya (iivesi 10–11).

12a UMZ. abaneokratshi

bezigwagwisa.

b Zef. 2:13.

13a UMZ. ukumkani waseAsiriya (iivesi 13–14).

esandla sam nangobulumko bam ndizenzile ezi zinto; kuba ndilumkile; kwaye ndiyishenxisile imida yabantu, ndaza ndabuphanga ubutyebi babo, kwaye ndiboyisile abemi njengendoda ekhali-phileyo;

14 Kwaye isandla sam sibufume-ne njengendlu yentaka ubutyebi babantu; kwaye njengaye obutha amaqanda ashiyiweyo ndilibuthile ihlabathi lonke; kwaye akukho namnye owathi washukumisa iphiko, okanye wavula umlomo, okanye watswina.

15 “Ingaba ^bizembe lingamqhayisela na ogawula ngalo? Ingaba isarha ingazikhulisa na koyitsalayo? Ngathi intonga ingabajingisa abaphakamisi bayo, ngathi umsimelelo ungamphakamisa onge-
nguwo umthi!

16 Ke ngoko iNkosi, iNkosi ye-Mikhosi, iya kuthumela phakathi kwabatyebileyo bayo, ukubhitya, kwaye phantsi kozuko ^alwakhe iya kuphemba ukuvutha njengokuvutha komlilo.

17 Kwaye ukukhanya kukaSirayeli kuya kuba njengomlilo, aze oNgcwele abe njengedangatye, kwaye liya kutshisa lize lidle ubobo nokhakakhaka lwalo ngemini enye;

18 Kwaye uya “kudla ubuqa-qawuli behlathi lakhe, nobentsimi yakhe echumileyo, kunye umphefumlo nomzimba; kwaye ziya kuba njengaxa sukuba umthwali bhanile etyhafa.

19 Kwaye ^aeseleyo imithi yehlahathi lakhe iya kuba mbalwa, kangangokuba nomntwana angaba nokuyibala.

20 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka ^angaloo mhla, okokuba intsalela kaSirayeli, nabo baya kusinda ^bkwindlu kaYakobi, abasayi kuphinda kwakhona ^cbahlale kulowo wababethayo, kodwa baya kuhlala eNkosini, eyiNgcwele kaSirayeli, enyanisweni.

21 “Intsalela iya kubuyela, ewe, kwanayo intsalela kaYakobi, ize kuye uThixo onamandlakazi.

22 Kuba nangona abantu bakho uSirayeli benjengentlabathi yolwandle, iya kuthi ibuye intsalela yabo; ^aukupheliswa okumiselweyo kwagqitywa kuya ^bkuphuphuma bubulungisa.

23 Kuba iNkosi uThixo weMikhosi iya ^akwenza impeliso, kwanimisiweyo kulo lonke ilizwe.

24 Ke ngoko, itsho njalo iNkosi uThixo weMikhosi: Owu bantu bam abahleliyo eZiyon, musani ukumoyika uAsiriya; uya

15a Zonke izafobe kule vesi zibuza umbuzo ofanayo: Unako na umuntu (umz. ukumkani waseAsiriya) ukuphumelela ngokuchasene noThixo?
b UMZ. Unako na ukumkani ukuphumelela echasene noThixo?

16a UMZ. ukumkani waseAsiriya (kanjalo iivesi 17–19).
18a UMZ. IAsiriya iya kuthi shwaka ngokupheleleyo.
19a UMZ. iintsalela zomkhosi waseAsiriya.
20a UMZ. imihla yokugqibela.
b Amos 9:8–9.

c UMZ. ukuxhomekeka phezu.
21a Isaya 11:11–12.
22a I&M 63:34.
1 kZ Hlabathi/Lizwe—Isiphelo sehlabathi.
b UMZ. Naxa isohlwayo sisiza, inceba ikhona.
23a UMZ. kubangela intshabalalo emiselweyo.

kunibetha ngentonga, kwaye uya kuphakamisa umsimelelo wakhe ngokuchasene nani, “ngokohlobo lwamaYiputa.

25 Kuba ngethutyana nje elincinane, nesikhubekiso siya kuphela, nomsindo wam ekutshabalaleni kwabo.

26 Kwaye iNkosi yeMikhosi iya kudala isibetho kuye malunga nendykityha yokubulawa “kwama-Midiyan eliweni likaOrebhe; kwaye nanjengokuba intonga yayo yayenzile phezu kolwandle iya kuyiphakamisa kwangolo hlobo lwaseYiputa.

27 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka ngaloo mhla okokuba “umthwalo wakhe uya kususwa emagxeni akho, nedyokhwe yakhe isuswe entanyeni yakho, kwaye idyokhwe iya kutshatyalaliswa ngenxa ^byo-kuthanjiswa.

28 ^aUfikile eAyati, ugqithele eMigrion; eMikimashe ugcinise iinqwelo zakhe.

29 Bawelele ngaphaya kwenkalo; bathabatha indawo yokulala eGebha; iRama iyoyika; iGibheha kaSawule isabile.

30 Phakamisa izwi, Owu ntombi kaGalim; lenze liviwe eLayishe, Owu lusizana Anatoti.

31 UMademena ufudusiwe;

abemi baseGebhim bahlangani-sene ukuze basabe.

32 Ngokwakaloku nje usaya kusala eNobhe ngaloo mhla; uya kutyityimbisa isandla sakhe ngakuyo intaba yentombi yeZiyon, induli yayo iYerusalem.

33 Qaphela, iNkosi, iNkosi yeMikhosi iya kulihlahla isebe elikhulu ngoloyiko; kwaye “abaphakamileyo ngezithomo baya kugawulelwa phantsi; kwaye nabazizikhakhamela baya kuthotywa.

34 Kwaye iya kuzigecela phantsi iintshinyela zamahlathi ngezembe, kwaye iLebhanon iya kuwiswa ngonobungangamsha.

ISAHLUKO 21

Igatyia esiphunzini sikaYese (uKrestu) liya kugweba ngobulungisa—Ulwazi ngoThixo luya kugqumelela umhlaba ngeMileniyam—iNkosi iya kuphakamisa ibhanile ize ihlanganise uSirayeli—Thelekisa Isaya 11. Malunga 559–545 P.K.

KWAYE kuya kuza ngaphambili “intonga iphuma ^bkwisiphunzi “sikaYese, kwaye isebe liya kuhluma liphuma ezingcanjini zayo.

2 Kwaye “uMoya weNkosi uya kuphumla phezu kwayo, umoya

24a UMZ. njengoko amaYiputa enzayo ngamaxeshu akuqala. Eks. 1:13–14.

26a Gen. 25:1–2; AbaG. 7:25.

27a Isaya 14:25.

^b IκZ Othanjisiweyo.

28a UMZ. Ukuqhubekeka kwemikhosi

yaseAsiriya ngaseYerusalem kuyalandeleka; ngoko (iivesi 33–34) isenzo seNkosi ngokuchasene nawo sichazwe ngokwesafobe.

33a Hil. 4:12–13.

21 1a I&M 113:3–4.

^b I&M 113:1–2.

^c UYese wayenguyise kaDavide; isalathiso senziwe ukuya kumlibo womnombo kaDavide uYesu ekugqibeleni awazalwa kuwo. Mika 5:2; Heb. 7:14.

IκZ Yese.

2a Isaya 61:1–3.

wobulumko nengqiqo, umoya wecebo namandla agqithileyo, umoya wolwazi nowoloyiko lweNkosi;

3 Kwaye uya kuyenza ibe nengqiqo ekhawulezayo ekoyikeni iNkosi, kwaye akasayi “kugweba ngokokubona kwamehlo akhe, angohlwayi ngokuva kweendlebe zakhe.

4 Kodwa “ngobulungisa uya kubagweba abazintsizana, kwaye ^bohlwaye ngokulunga ngakubo ‘abalulamileyo bomhlaba; kwaye uya kuwubetha umhlaba ngentonga yomlomo wakhe, kwaye nangomphefumlo wemilebe yakhe uya kubabulala abakhohlakeleyo.

5 Kwaye ubulungisa buya kuba ngumbhinqo wesinqe sakhe, kwaye nokuthembeka kube ngumbhinqo “wesinqe sakhe.

6 Ingcuka kanjalo iya kuhlala netakane lemvu, kwaye nengwe iya kubuthuma netakane lebhokhwe, nethole lenkomo nengonyama entsha nethole elityetyisiweyo ndawonye; nomntwana omncinane uya kuzikhokela.

7 Kwaye imazi yenkomo nebhere ziya kudla; amankonyana azo aya kubuthuma ndawonye; nengonyama iya kudla umququ njengenkomo.

8 Kwaye umntwana owanyi-

swayo uya kudlala emngxunyeni “wephimpi, nomntwana olunyu-lweyo uya kufaka isandla sakhe ^belukhozweni lweliso lwerhamba.

9 “Aziyi kwenzakalisa zingayi kutshabalalisa kuyo yonke intaba yam engcwele, kuba umhlaba uya kuba uzaliswe ^blulwazi lweNkosi, njengokuba amanzi egubungela ulwandle.

10 Kwaye “ngaloo mhla kuya kubakho ^bihlumelo likaYese, eliya kuma njengebhanile yabantu; bonke ‘abeeNtlanga ^abaya kulilangazelela; kwaye nendawo yokuphumla kwalo iya kuba ntle ngokubalaseleyo.

11 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka ngaloo mhla okokuba iNkosi iya kuqalisa ukubeka isandla sayo kwakhona “okwesibini ukubuyisela intsalela yabantu bayo abaya kusalala, ukusuka eAsiriya, naseYiputa, nasePatros, naseKushi, nakwaElam, naseShinare, naseHamati, kwaye nakuzo iziqithi zolwandle.

12 Kwaye uya kumisela phezu-lu “ibhanile yezizwe, kwaye uya kudibanisa kunye ^babagxothiweyo bakaSirayeli, aze ‘ahlanganise kunye abasasaziweyo bakwaYuda ukusuka kuzo zone iimbombo zomhlaba.

13 “Umona kaEfrayim kanjalo uya kuthotha, kwaye neentshaba

3a Yoh. 7:24.

4a iINd. 72:2–4;

Moz. 29:12.

^b HEB gqiba.

^c I kZ Bulali, Lulama.

5a OKANYE isinqe.

8a inyoka encinane enobuhlangu yaseYiputa.

^b enye inyoka enetyhefu.

9a Isaya 2:4.

I kZ Mileniyam.

^b I&M 101:32–33; 130:9.

10a UMZ. imihla yokugqibela.

M—JS 1:40.

^b Rom. 15:12;

I&M 113:5–6.

^c I&M 45:9–10.

^d OKANYE kuye.

11a 2 Nif. 6:14; 25:17; 29:1.

12a I kZ Bhanile.

^b 3 Nif. 15:15; 16:1–4.

^c Neh. 1:9; 1 Nif. 22:10–12; I&M 45:24–25.

I kZ Sirayeli—Ukuhlanganiswa kukaSirayeli.

13a Yer. 3:18.

zikaYuda ziya kusikelwa ngaphandle; ^buEfrayim akasayi kumonela ^cuYuda, noYuda angambandezeli uEfrayim.

14 Kodwa baya “kuphaphazela phezu kwamagxa awo amaFilisti ukuya ngasentshona; baya kuthabatha kunye namaxhoba asempuma; baya kubeka isandla sabo phezu kwe-Edom neMowabhi; kwaye abantwana baka-Amon baya kubathobela.

15 Kwaye iNkosi iya “kulutshalalisa ngokupheleleyo ulwimi lwalo ulwandle lwaseYiputa; kwaye ngomoya wakhe ovuthuzayo uya kutyityimbisela isandla sakhe phezu komlambo, aze awubethe ube yimisinga esixhenxe, aze abenze abantu bawele ngeembadada zomile.

16 Kwaye kuya kubakho “umendo wentsalela yabantu bakhe abaya kuba besele, ukusuka eAsiriya, njengoko kwakunjalo kuSirayeli ngomhla awanyuka ephuma ngaphandle kwelizwe laseYiputa.

ISAHLUKO 22

Ngomhla wemileniyam bonke abantu baya kuyidumisa iNkosi—Iya kuhlala phakathi kwabo—Theleki sa Isaya 12. Malunga 559–545 P.K.

KWAYE ngaloo mhla uya kuthi: Owu Nkosi, ndiya kukudumisa; nangona wawunomsindo ngakum umsindo wakho uwubuyisile, kwaye uyandithuthuzela.

2 Qaphela, uThixo ulusindiso lwam; ndiya “kumthemba, kwaye ndingoyiki; kuba iNkosi ^bUYEHOVA ungamandla am nengomayam; uye waba lusindiso lwam kananjalo.

3 Ke ngoko, ngovuyo niya kutsala “amanzi aphuma emithonjeni yosindiso.

4 Kwaye ngaloo mhla niya kuthi: “Dumisani iNkosi, nilibize igama layo, vakalisani izenzo zayo phakathi kwabantu, khankanyani ukuba igama layo liphakanyise-lwe phezulu.

5 “Yivumeleni ingoma iNkosi; kuba yenze izinto ezikhethekileyo; oku kuyazeka kuwo wonke umhlaba.

6 “Danduluka kwaye umemeze, wena mmi waseZiyon; kuba mkhulu oNgcwele kaSirayeli phakathi kwakho.

ISAHLUKO 23

Ukutshatyalaliswa kweBhabhilon ngumfuziselo wentshabalalo ekuBuyeni kweSibini—Iya kuba ngumhla

13b Izizwe ezakhokelwa nguYuda noEfrayim ngokwasembalini zazizintshaba (emva kwezehlo zo-I OoKum. 12:16–20). Ngemihla yokugqibela le ntiyo iya kuphiliswa. Hez. 37:16–22. I kZ Mona/Khwele, Monela/Khweleta.

c I kZ Yuda.
14a UMZ. ukuhlaselelwa amathambeka angasentshonalanga awaye ngummandla wama-Filisti.
15a Zek. 10:11.
16a Isaya 35:8; I&M 133:27.
22 2a Moz. 4:6; Hil. 12:1.

b Eks. 15:2; IiNd. 83:18. I kZ Yehova.
3a I kZ Manzi aphilileyo.
4a I kZ Kuba nombulelo, Kunika imibulelo, Mbulelo.
5a I&M 136:28.
6a Isaya 54:1; Zef. 3:14.

woburhalarhume nempindezelo—IBhabhilon (ihlabathi) iya kuwa ngonaphakade—Thelekisa Isaya 13. Malunga 559–545 P.K.

^aUMTHWALO ^bweBhabhilon, awathi uIsaya unyana ka-Amotsi wawubona.

2 Nyusani ^aibhanile phezu kwentaba ephakamileyo, phakamiselani phezulu izwi kubo, ^bkhwebani ngesandla, ukuze babe nokungena kumasango abo ababekekileyo.

3 Ndibayalele ^aabangcwalisiweyo bam, ndiwabizile kanjalo amagorha am, kuba umsindo wam awukho phezu kwabo abo bagcobayo bubungangamsha bam.

4 Ingxokolo yesihlewele ezintabeni ngokungathi yeyabantu abaninzi, isiphithiphithi sengxokolo ^ayezikumkani zezizwe ^bzihlanganisene kunye, iNkosi yeMikhosi ihlanganisa imikhosi yedabi.

5 Iza ivela kwilizwe elikude, esiphelweni samazulu, ewe, iNkosi, nezixhobo zengqumbo yayo, ukuze kutshabalalisa ilizwe lonke.

6 Bhombolozani nina, kuba umhla weNkosi usondele; uya kuza njengentshabalalo esuka kuSomandla.

7 Ke ngoko zonke izandla ziya

kutyhafa, intliziyo yakhe wonke umntu iya kunyibilika;

8 Kwaye baya kuba noloyiko; amahlaba neentsizi aya kubaphatha; baya kukhwankqiswa omnye komnye, ubuso babo buya kuba njengamadangatye.

9 Qaphela, umhla weNkosi uyeza, ikhohlakele kunye noburhalarhume nomsindo owoyikekayo, ilenze ilizwe libe yinkangala; kwaye uya ^akutshabalalisa aboni balo bangabikho kulo.

10 Kuba iinkwenkwezi zezulu nokrozo lweenkwenkwezi zalo aziyi kukunika ukukhanya kwazo; ^ailanga liya kuba mnyama ekuphumeni kwalo, kwaye inyanza ayiyi kukwenza ukukhanya kwayo kubengezele.

11 Kwaye ndiya ^akulohlwaya ihlabathi ngenxa yobubi, kwaye nabakhohlakeleyo ngobugwenxa babo; ndiya kukwenza ukuzingca ^bkwabanekratshi kuphele, ndize ndibubeke phantsi ubukhakhamela babo oboyikisayo.

12 Ndiya kuyenza ^aindoda ixabiseke ngaphezulu kunayo igolide engcwengiweyo; kwanayo indoda kunayo igolide ecikizekileyo kaOfire.

13 Ke ngoko, ndiya kuwagunqisa amazulu, kwaye umhlaba uya ^akushenxa usuke endaweni

23 1a UMZ. umyalezo wentshabalalo.

b Intshabalalo yembali yeBhabhilon ekhohlakeleyo, yaprofethwa kulsaya 13 no14, yenza intshabalalo eyiye yona yona yokugqibela yehlabathi lonke elikhohlakeleyo.

I&M 133:5, 7, 14.

1 kZ Bhabheli, Bhabhilon.

2a OKANYE ibhamile.

1 kZ Bhanile.

b UMZ. wangawangisa isandla, nika umqondiso.

3a UMZ. abangcwele.

4a Zek. 14:2–3.

b Zek. 12:3.

9a 1 kZ Mhlaba—

Ukucocwa komhlaba.

10a 1 kZ Hlabathi/Lizwe—Isiphelo sehlabathi.

11a Mal. 4:1.

b I&M 64:24.

12a Isaya 4:1–4.

13a 1 kZ Mhlaba—Isimo sokugqibela somhlaba.

yawo, ngoburhalarhume beNkosi yeMikhosi, nangomhla womsindo wayo owoyikekayo.

14 Kwaye kuya kuba “njengebhadikazi elisukelwa ngabazingeli, kwaye nanjengezimvu ezingahlanganiswayo; kwaye baya kuthi bonke abantu babuyele kwababo abantu, baze babalekele ingulowo kwelakhe ilizwe.

15 Bonke abanekratshi baya kungqulwa ngesikhali, ewe, nabo bonke abazimanyanise nabakho-hlakeleyo baya kuwa ngekrele.

16 Abantwana babo kanjalo baya kucunyuzwa phambi kwamehlo abo; izindlu zabo ziya kuphangwa kwaye nabafazi babo badlwengulwe.

17 Qaphelani, ndiya kuxhokonxa amaMedi ngokuchasene nabo, abangasayi kukhathalela silivere nagolide, bengasayi kuyivuyela.

18 Izaphetha zawo kanjalo ziya kukhahlela amadodana abo abe ngamaqhekeza; kwaye awasayi kuba navelwano kwisiqhamo sesizalo; amehlo abo awasayi kuzi-sindisa iintsana.

19 Kwaye iBhabhilon, ebubukhazikhazi bezikumkani, “ubuhle bobungangamsha bamaKaledi, buya kuba njengangoko uThixo wayibhukuqayo ^biSodom neGomora.

20 Ayi sokuze “imiwe, ingasayi kube ihlaliwe ukusuka

kwisizukulwana ukuya kwisizukulwana: nama-Arabhi akasayi kugxumeka zintente khona; nabelusi abasayi kwenza buhlanti babo apho.

21 Kodwa “amarhamncwa entlango aya kubuthuma khona; kwaye izindlu zabo ziya kuzaliswa ngoodyakalashe; kwaye nezikhova ziya kuhlala apho, ^bneempongo ezixhonti ziya kudanisa apho.

22 Kwaye namarhamncwa eziqithi aya kugxwala “kumanxiwa abo, kwaye ^bneenamba ezinkulu kubuncwane bamabhotwe abo; kwaye ixesha layo sele likufuphi ukufika, kwaye nomhla wayo awusayi kongezwa. Kuba ndiya kuyitshabalalisa ngokukhawuleza; ewe, kuba ndiya kuba nenceba kubo abantu bam, kodwa abakho-hlakeleyo baya kutshabalala.

ISAHLUKO 24

USirayeli uya kuhlangukani kwaye uya kuxhamla ukuphumla kwemileniyam—ULusifa waye wakhutshelwa ngaphandle kwezulu ngenxa yemvukelo—USirayeli uya kuyoyisa iBhabhilon (ihlabathi)—Thelekisa Isaya 14. Malunga 559–545 P.K.

KUBA iNkosi iya kuba nenceba kuYakobi, kanti isaya “konyula uSirayeli, ize ibabeke kowabo umhlaba; kwaye ^babasemzini

14a OKANYE ibhadikazi elizingelwayo.

19a UMZ. amampunge.
b Gen. 19:24–25;
Dut. 29:23;
2 Nif. 13:9.

20a Yer. 50:3, 39–40.

21a Isaya 34:14–15.
b HEB iinkunzi zeebhokhwe, okanye iidemoni.
22a HEB amabhotwe.

b HEB (mhlawumbi) oodyakalashe, okanye izinja zasendle.

24 1a Zek. 1:17.
b Isaya 60:3–5, 10.

baya kuhlonyelwa kubo, kwaye baya kunamathela kuyo indlu kaYakobi.

2 “Kwaye abantu baya kubathabatha babazise endaweni yabo; ewe, besuka kude kwiziphelo zomhlaba; kwaye baya kubuyela ^bkumazwe abo esithembiso. Kwaye indlu kaSirayeli iya kubabanga, kwaye ilizwe leNkosi liya kuba ^clelezicaka nezicakakazi; kwaye ziya kubenza abathinjwa kwabo babe ngabathimbi babo; kwaye ziya kulawula phezu kwabo babengabacinezeli babo.

3 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka ngaloo mhla okokuba iNkosi iya kukunika ^a“ukuphumla, ezintsizini zakho, nasekoyikeni kwakho, kwaye nasebunzimeni bobukhoboka apho wawenziwe ukuze ukhonze khona.

4 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka ngaloo mhla, okokuba uya kuwuthabatha lo mzekeliso ngokuchasene nokumkani ^awaseBhabhilon, uze uthi: Uphele njani umcinezeli, saphela njani isixeko segolide!

5 INkosi iwaphule umsimelelo wabakhohlakeleyo, iintonga zobukhosi zabalawuli.

6 Lowo wayebetha abantu ngoburhalarhume ngokubetha okungapheziyo, lowo wayelawula izizwe ngomsindo, uyatshutshiswa,

kwaye akukho namnye onqandayo.

7 Umhlaba wonke uphumle, kwaye uzolile; bayagqabhuka ^a“engomeni.

8 Ewe, ^a“imithi yemisipresi iyagcoba ngenxa yakho, kwaye nemisedare yaseLebhanon kanjalo, ithi: Okoko wathi ^bwalaliswa phantsi akukho ^c“mgawuli uthe weza ngokuchasene nathi.

9 ^a“Isihogo ngaphantsi siphazamisekile nguwe ngokuhlangana nawe ekufikeni kwakho; saxhokoxela ^babafileyo ngenxa yakho, kwanabo bonke abangabalawuli abakhulu bomhlaba; siphakamisele ezitroneni zabo bonke ookumkani bezizwe.

10 Bonke baya kuthetha baze bathi kuwe: Nawe kanjalo usuke wabanobuthathaka nje ngathi? Nawe ngoku ufana nathi na?

11 Ubungangamsha bakho buthotyelwe ezantsi engcwabeni; intswahla yemirhubhe yakho ayivakali; impethu yondlelwe phantsi kwakho, namanundu akugubungele.

12 ^a“Kutheni na ukuze uwe emazulwini, Owu ^bLusifa, nyana wesifingo! Usikelwe ezantsi eluthulini, oko kwenza buthathaka izizwe!

13 Kuba wathi entliziyweni

2a UMZ. Ezinye izizwe ziya kunceda uSirayeli.

b I kZ Lizwe lesithembiso.

c Isaya 60:14.

3a Yosh. 1:13; I&M 84:24.

4a I kZ Bhabheli, Bhabhilon.

7a Isaya 55:12.

8a HEB umsipresi.

b UMZ. ekufeni.

c HEB umgawuli akakezi ngokuchasene nathi.

9a I kZ Sihogo.

b UMZ. oomoya abangenamzimba.

12a I&M 76:26.

b HEB khwezi, nyana

wesifingo. Umlawuli wehlabathi elikhohlakeleyo (iBhabhilon) kuthethwa ngaye nje ngoLusifa, umlawuli wabo bonke abakhohlakeleyo. I kZ Lusifa; Mtyholi.

yakho: “Ndiya kunyukela ezulwini, ndiya kuphakamisa itrone yam ngentla kweenkwenkwezi zikaThixo; ndiya kuhlala kanjalo phezu kwentaba yentlangano, kwiindawo ezikude ^bzasemantla;

14 Ndiya kunyukela ngasentla kwempakamo yamafu; ndiya kuba njengaye Osenyangweni.

15 Kanti uya kuthotyelwa ezantsi esihogweni, kwiindawo “ezinzulu zesihogo.

16 Abo bakubonayo baya “kuncina amehlo bakujonge, kwaye bakugqale, baze bathi: Ingaba le yilaa ndoda eyathi yawenza umhlaba wangcangcazela, eyathi yagungqisa izikumkani?

17 Yaza yalenza ihlabathi lanjengentlango, yaza yazitshabalalisa izixeko zalo, yaza ayayivula indlu yamabanjwa ayo?

18 Bonke ookumkani bezizwe, ewe, xa bebonke, balele beseluzukweni, bonke bephela ingulowo “kweyakhe indlu.

19 Kodwa wena uphoselwe ngaphandle kwelakho ingcwaba “njengesebe elimasikizi, nentsalela yabo bathi babulawa, bangqu-lwa ngekrele, abehlela ezantsi ^bematyeni omhadi, njengesi-dumbu esinya-bhelwe phantsi kweenyawo.

20 Akusayi kumanyaniswa nabo engcwabeni ngenxa yokuba ulitshabalalisile ilizwe lakho waza wababulala abantu bakho; “imbewu ^byabenzi bobubi ayi sokuze ibenalo udumo.

21 Lungiselela ukubulawa kwabantwana bakhe ngenxa “yobugwenxa booyise, ukuze bangemi, bangalilawuli ilizwe, bangabuza-lisi ubuso behlabathi ngezixeko.

22 Kuba ndiya kubavukela, itsho iNkosi yeMikhosi, ndize ndilisi-kele ngaphandle kweBhabhilon “igama, nentsalela, nonyana, ^bnomtshana, itsho iNkosi.

23 Ndiya kuyenza kanjalo “ihla-lwe ngookhwalimanzi, kwaye ibe ngamadami amanzi; kwaye ndiya kuyitshayela ^bngomtshayelo wentshabalalo, itsho iNkosi yeMikhosi.

24 INkosi yemiKhosi ifungile, isithi: Ngokwenene njengoko ndicingile, kuya kwenzeka njalo; kwaye nanjengokuba ndicebile, kuya kuba njalo—

25 Okokuba ndiya kuzisa “uA-siriya kuwo umhlaba wam, kwaye naphezu kwazo ^biintaba zam ndimnyhashe phantsi kweenyawo; ize ke “idyokhwe yakhe isuke kubo, nomthwalo wakhe usuke emagxeni abo.

13a Moses 4:1–4.

^b UMZ. ukuhlala koothi-xo ngokwenkolo yaseBhabhilon. liNd. 48:2.

15a 1 Nif. 14:3.

16a HEB kuncwinela amehlo kuwe baze bajonge kuwe.

18a UMZ. ingcwaba losapho lwakhe.

19a UMZ. isebe elaliweyo, lathenwa laza lalahlwa.

^b UMZ. ezantsi kanye.

20a liNd. 21:10–11; 37:28.

^b I kZ Khohlakele, Nkohlakalo.

21a Eks. 20:5.

22a ImiZ. 10:7.

^b Yobhi 18:19.

23a Isaya 34:11–15.

^b OKANYE umtshayelo.

25a Isihloko sishenxisa ukuhlaselela kweAsiriya nokuwa phantsi kukaYuda, 701 P.K. (iivesi 24–27).

II OoKum. 19:32–37; Isaya 37:33–38.

^b UMZ. iintaba zikaYuda noSirayeli.

^c Isaya 10:27.

26 “Oku kuyinjongo ecetywayo phezu kwawo wonke umhlaba; kwaye oku kuisandla esoluliweyo phezu kwazo zonke izizwe.

27 Kuba iNkosi yeMikhosi iyicebile, kwaye ke ngubani na oya kuyitshitshisa? Kwaye isandla sakhe usolulile, kwaye ke ngubani na oya kusibuyisa umva?

28 “Ngonyaka awathi wafa ngawo ukumkani ^buAhazi kwabakho lo mthwalo.

29 Musa ukugcoba wena Palestina uphela, kuba intonga yalowo wakubethayo yaphukile; kuba kuyo ingcambu yenyoka kuya kuphuma irhamba, kwaye nesiqhamo salo siya kuba yinyoka evutha njengomlilo ophaphazelayo.

30 Kwaye inkulu yentsizana iya kudla, kwaye nabasweleyo baya kulala phantsi bekhuselekile; kwaye ndiya kuyibulala ingcambu yakho ngendlala, kwaye iya kuyibulala intsalela yakho.

31 Bhomboloza, Owu sango; khala, Owu sixeko, Palestina uphela, uphazamisekile; kuba kuya kuvela emantla umsi, kwaye akukho namnye oya kuba yedwa ngamaxesha akhe amisiweyo.

32 Baya kuphendula bathini ke abathunywa bezizwe? Ukuba iNkosi iyimisele “iZiyon, kwaye ^biintsizana zabantu bayo ziya ^cku-thembela kuyo.

ISAHLUKO 25

*U*Nifayi uyagcotyiswa kukucaca—*Iziprofetho zikaIsaya ziya kuqondakala ngemihla yokugqibela—AmaYuda aya kubuya ukusuka eBhabhilon, ambethelele emnqamlezweni uMesiya, aze asasazwe kwaye abandezeleke—Aya kubuyiselwa xa sukuba ekholelwa kuMesiya—Uya kuza okokuqala ngamakhulu amathandathu eminyaka emva kokuba uLihayi eyishiyile iYerusalem—AmaNifayithi agcina umthetho kaMoses aze akholelwe kuKrestu, onguye oNgcwele kaSirayeli. Malunga 559–545 P.K.*

NGOKU mna, Nifayi, ndithetha nje noko ngokunxulumene namazwi endithe ndawabhala, athe athethwa ngomlomo kaIsaya. Kuba qaphelani, ulsaya wathetha izinto ezininzi ezaye “zinzima kwabaninzi kubantu bam ukuba baziqonde; kuba abanalo ulwazi ngokunxulumene nohlobo lokuprofetha phakathi kwamaYuda.

2 Kuba mna, Nifayi, andibafundisanga izinto ezininzi ngokunxulumene nohlobo lwamaYuda; kuba “imisebenzi yawo yaye iyimisebenzi yobumnyama, kwaye nezenzo zawo zaye zizizenzo zamasikizi.

3 Ngako oko, ndibhalela abantu bam, kubo bonke abaya ku-thi bazifumane emva koku ezi

26a UMZ. Ekugqibeleni zonke izizwe zehlabathi ziya kukhahlelwa njalo.

28a UMZ. Malunga nama-720 P.K., lo mthwalo

okanye umyalezo wentshabalalo waprofethwa ngamaFilisti; ngethuba uYuda aya kukhuselwa.

b II OoKum. 16:20.

32a I KZ Ziyon.

b Zef. 3:12.

c OKANYE funani igwiba kuyo.

25 1a 2 Nif. 25:5–6.

2a II OoKum. 17:13–20.

zinto ndizibhalayo, ukuze baza-
zi izigwebo zikaThixo, okokuba
ziza phezu kwazo zonke izizwe,
ngokunxulumene nelizwi athe
walithetha.

4 Ngako oko, phulaphulani,
Owu bantu bam, abangabantu
bendlu kaSirayeli, nize ninike
indlebe kuwo amazwi am; kuba
nangona amazwi kaIsaya enga-
cacanga kuni, nangona kunjalo
acacile kubo bonke abo bazaliswe
“ngomoya ^bwobuprofeti. Kodwa
ndininika isiprofetho, malunga
nomoya okum; ngako oko ndiza
kuprofetha ‘ngokokucaca okuso-
loko kukum ukususela ngelixa
endathi ndaphuma ngaphandle
kweYerusalem kunye nobawo;
kuba qaphelani, umphefumlo
wam uyavuyiswa kukucaca kuba-
ntu bam, ukuze babe nokufunda.

5 Ewe, kwaye umphefumlo wam
uyavuyiswa ngamazwi ^akaIsaya,
kuba ndandiphuma eYerusalem,
kwaye amehlo am azibonile izi-
nto ^bzamaYuda, kwaye ndiyayazi
okokuba amaYuda ayaziqonda
izinto zabaprofeti, kwaye abakho
abanye abantu abaziqondayo izi-
nto ezazithethwa kumaYuda nje-
ngawo, ngaphandle kokuba zithi
zifundiswe ngokohlobo lwezinto
zamaYuda.

6 Kodwa qaphelani, mna, Nifa-
yi, andibafundisanga abantwana

bam ngokohlobo lwamaYuda;
kodwa qaphelani, mna, ngoko-
kwam, bendihlala eYerusalem,
ngako oko ndiyazi malunga ne-
mimandla wayo jikelele; kwaye
ndikhankanyile kubantwana bam
malunga nezigwebo zikaThixo,
ezithe “zenzeka phakathi kwama-
Yuda, kubantwana bam, malunga
nako konke oko uIsaya wathi wa-
kuthetha, kwaye ke andizibhali.

7 Kodwa qaphelani, ndiqhuba-
ka ngesam isiprofetho, malunga
nokwam “ukucaca; endikwaziyo
ukuba akukho mntu unokuphaza-
ma ngako; nangona kunjalo, nge-
mihla eziya kuthi zizaliseke nga-
yo iziprofetho zikaIsaya abantu
baya kuyazi ngokuqinisekileyo,
ngamaxesha eziya kuthi zenzeke.

8 Ngako oko, “zinexabiso kubo
abantwana babantu, kwaye lowo
ucinga ukuba azinalo, kwabo ndi-
za kubhekisa ngakumbi kubo,
kwaye amazwi ndiwalinganisele
^babantu abangabam; kuba ndiya-
wazi ukuba aya kuba nexabiso
elikhulu kubo ‘ngemihla yoku-
gqibela; kuba ngaloo mhla baya
kuwaqonda; ngako oko, ndiwa-
bhalele ukulungelwa kwabo.

9 Kwaye njengokuba esinye isi-
zukulwana sithe “satshatyalaliswa
phakathi kwamaYuda ngenxa yo-
bugwenxa, ngokunjalo batshatya-
laliswe ukusuka kwisizukulwana

4a 1 kZ Moya oyiNgcwele.

b 1 kZ Profetha,
Siprofetho.

c 2 Nif. 31:3; 33:5–6;
Yakobi 4:13.

5a 1 Nif. 19:23;
3 Nif. 23:1.

b 1 kZ MaYuda.

6a 2 Nif. 6:8;
Hil. 8:20–21.

7a 2 Nif. 32:7;
Alma 13:23.

8a 1 kZ Zibhalo—Ixabiso
lezibhalo.

b Enoshe 1:13–16;
Morm. 5:12–15;
1&M 3:16–20.

c 1 kZ Mihla
yokuGqibela.

9a Yer. 39:4–10;
Mat. 23:37–38.

ukuya kwisizukulwana malunga nobugwenxa babo; kwaye abazange nakwabaphi na kubo batshatyalaliswe ngaphandle kokuba kube ^bkuxelwe ngexa elingaphambili kubo ngabaprofeti beNkosi.

10 Ngako oko, baxeelwa ngokunxulumene nentshabalalo eya kuthi ize phezu kwabo, kwango-ko emva kokuba ubawo eyishiyile iYerusalem; nangona kunjalo, bazenza lukhuni iintliziyo zabo; kwaye ngokwesiprofetho sam ^asebetshatyalalisiwe; ngaphandle nje kwabo bathe ^bbathatyathelwa kude ekuthinjweni ukuya eBhabhilon.

11 Kwaye ngoku oku ndikuthe-
tha ngenxa yomoya okum. Kwaye nangona bethatyathelwe kude baya kubuya kwakhona, baze balibange ilizwe laseYerusalem; ngako oko, baya ^akubuyiselwa kwakhona kulo ilizwe lelifa labo.

12 Kodwa, qaphelani, baya kuba neemfazwe, namarhe eemfazwe; kwaye xa sukuba umhla uthe wafika wokokuba ^aoKuphela koZelweyo kaBawo, ewe, naye uBawo wezulu nomhlaba, eya kuzibonakalisa kubo esenyameni, qaphelani, baya kumkhanyela, ngenxa yobugwenxa babo, nobulikhuni beentliziyo zabo, nokuqina kweentamo zabo.

13 Qaphelani, baya ^akumbethelela emnqamlezweni; kwaye emva kokuba elaliswe ^bengcwabeni ^ckangangeentsuku ezintathu uya ^dkuvuka kwelabafileyo, enokuphilisa emaphikweni akhe; kwaye bonke abo baya kukholelwa egameni lakhe baya kusindiswa ebukumkanini bukaThixo. Ngako oko, umphefumlo wam uyavuyiswa kukuprofetha ngokunxulumene naye, kuba ^andiwubonile umhla wakhe, kwaye intliziyo yam iya kulidumisa igama lakhe elingcwele.

14 Kwaye qaphelani kuya kwenzeka okokuba emva kokuba ^auMesiya evukile kwelabafileyo, kwaye ezibonakalisile kubo abantu bakhe, kangangobuninzi babo abo baya kuthi bakholelwe kulo igama lakhe, qaphelani, iYerusalem iya ^bkutshatyalaliswa kwakhona; kuba yeha kubo abathi balwe ngokuchasene noThixo nabantu bebandla lakhe.

15 Ngako oko, ^aamaYuda aya ^bkusasazwa phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe; ewe, kwaye ^ciBhabhilon kananjalo iya kutshatyalaliswa; ngako oko amaYuda aya kusasazwa zezinye izizwe.

16 Kwaye emva kokuba besasaziwe, kwaye neNkosi uThixo ibohlwaye ngezinye izizwe

9b Amos 3:7;

1 Nif. 1:13.

10a 1 Nif. 7:13;

2 Nif. 6:8;

Omn. 1:15;

Hil. 8:20–21.

b II OoKum. 24:14;

Yer. 52:3–16.

11a Ezra 1:1–4;

Yer. 24:5–7.

12a I kZ Kuphela
koZelweyo.

13a Luka 23:33.

b Yoh. 19:41–42;

1 Nif. 19:10.

c Luka 24:6–7;

Moz. 3:10.

d I kZ Vuko.

e 1 Nif. 11:13–34.

14a I kZ Mesiya.

b Luka 21:24;

JS—Mateyu 1:1–18.

15a I kZ MaYuda.

b Neh. 1:8–9;

2 Nif. 10:6.

c I kZ Bhabheli,
Bhabhilon.

kangangesithuba sezizukulwana ezininzi, ewe, nasekwehleni ukusuka kwisizukulwana ukuya kwisizukulwana kude kube baya kuphenjelelwa ekubeni “bakholelwe kuKrestu, uNyana kaThixo, nentlawulelo, engenamda yalo lonke uluntu—kwaye xa loo mhla uya kufika wokokuba beya kukholelwa kuKrestu, kwaye banqule uBawo egameni lakhe, ngeentliziyo ezinyulu nezandla ezimsulwa, kwaye bangakhangeliphambili kwakhona komnye uMesiya, ke, ngelo lixa, uya kufika umhla wokokuba kumele ukuba kube yimfuneko okokuba bakholelwe kuzo ezi zinto.

17 Kwaye iNkosi iya kuqalisa ukubeka isandla sayo kwakhona okwesibini “ukubuyisela abantu bayo ukusuka kwimo yokulahleka nokuwa. Ngako oko, iya kuqhubeka ukwenza ^bumsebenzi omangalisayo kwanongummangaliso phakathi kwabantwana babantu.

18 Ngako oko, iya kuzisa ngaphambili ^aamazwi ayo kubo, amazwi lawo aya kuthi ^babagwebe ngomhla wokugqibela, kuba baya kuwanikwa ngenjongo “yokubaqinisekisa ngoMesiya oyinyani, abathi bamala; nasekubaqinisekiseni

okokuba akukho mfuneko yokuba babe baphinde bakhangele phambili komnye uMesiya ozayo, kuba akukho oya kube afike, ngaphandle kokuba ibe “nguMesiya wobuxoki oya kulahlekisa abantu; kuba kukho mnaye kuphela uMesiya ekuthethwe ngaye ngabaprofeti, kwaye loo Mesiya nguye lo uya kwaliwa ngamaYuda.

19 Kuba ngokwamazwi abaprofeti, “uMesiya uya kuza ^bngeminyaka engamakhulu amathandathu ukusuka kwilixa awalishiya ngalo ubawo elaseYerusalem; nangokwamazwi abaprofeti, kanjalo nelizwi ‘lengelosi kaThixo, igama lakhe liya kuba nguYesu Krestu, uNyana kaThixo.

20 Kwaye ngoku, bazalwana bam, ndithethe ngokucacileyo ukuze ningabi nakulahleka. Kwaye njengoko iNkosi uThixo iphila ^aeyazisa uSirayeli yamkhupha kwilizwe laseYiputa, kwaye yanika uMoses amandla okokuba ^baphilise izizwe emva kokuba belunywe ziinyoka ezinobuhlungu, ukuba banokuthi baphose amehlo abo kuyo ^cinyoka awayethe wayinyusa phambi kwabo, kananjalo wamnika amandla lokuba alibethe ^diliwa aze amanzi ampompoze; ewe, qaphelani

16a 2 Nif. 10:6–9; 30:7;
Morm. 5:14.

17a 2 Nif. 21:11–12; 29:1.

1 kZ Buyiselo
lweVangeli.

b Isaya 29:14;
2 Nif. 27:26;
3 Nif. 28:31–33.

18a 2 Nif. 29:11–12;
33:11, 14–15.

b 1 kZ Mgwebo, woku-
Gqibela.

c 2 Nif. 26:12–13.

d 1 kZ Mchasi-Krestu.

19a 1 kZ Yesu Krestu—
Iziprofetho ngokuzalwa
nokufa kukaYesu
Krestu.

b 1 Nif. 10:4; 3 Nif. 1:1, 13.

c 2 Nif. 10:3.

20a Eks. 3:7–10;

1 Nif. 17:24, 31; 19:10.

b Yoh. 3:14;

1 Nif. 17:41.

c Num. 21:8–9;

Alma 33:19;

Hil. 8:14–15.

d Eks. 17:6;

Num. 20:11;

1 Nif. 17:29; 20:21.

ndithi kuni, ezi zinto ziyinyani, kwaye njengoko iNkosi uThixo iphila, alikho elinye ‘igama elinikiweyo phantsi kwezulu ngaphandle kokuba libe ngulo Yesu Krestu, esele ndithethe ngaye, anokuthi umntu asindiswe ngalo.

21 Ngako oko, kungenxa yesi sizathu ithe iNkosi uThixo yandithembisa okokuba ezi zinto “ndizibhalayo ziya kugcinwa kwaye zilondolozwe, zize zinikezelwe ukuhla ukuya kwimbewu yam, ukusuka kwisizukulwana ukuya kwisizukulwana, ukuze isithembiso sibe nokuzaliseka kuye uYosefu, ukuze imbewu yakhe ingaze ^bitshabalale kangangokuba umhlaba uya kuma.

22 Ngako oko, ezi zinto ziya kuhamba ukusuka kwisizukulwana ukuya kwisizukulwana kangangokuba umhlaba uya kuma; kwaye ziya kuhamba ngokomnqweno nentando kaThixo; kwaye izizwe eziya kuthi zizifumane ziya ^akugwetywa ngazo ngokwamazwi lawo abhaliweyo.

23 Kuba sisebenza ngenkuthalo ukuze sibhale, ukuze ^asiphembelele abantwana bethu, nabazalwana bethu kananjalo, ukuba bakholelwe kuKrestu, nokokuba

bazinikele kuThixo; kuba siyazi ukuba ^bkungobabalo ukuze sisi-ndiswe, emva kwako konke esinokuthi ^csikwenze.

24 Kwaye, nangona sikholelwa kuKrestu, ^asiyawugcina umthetho kaMoses kwaye sijonge phambili ngenzondelelo kuye uKrestu, ude ube umthetho uya kuzalisekiswa.

25 Kuba, kungale njongo ukuba kunikwe ^aumthetho; ngako oko umthetho ^bungofileyo kuthi, kwaye thina sidliswa ubomi kuKrestu ngenxa yokholo lwethu; kanti sisagcina umthetho ngenxa yemiyalelo.

26 Kwaye ^asithetha ngoKrestu, siyagcoba kuKrestu, sishumayela ngoKrestu, ^bsiprofetha ngoKrestu, kwaye sibhala ngokweziprofetho zethu, ukuze ^cabantwana bethu bazi ukuba ngu-wuphina umthombo abanokukhangela kuwo ukuze ^dbaxolelwe izono zabo.

27 Ngako oko, sithetha ngokunxulumene nomthetho ukuze abantwana bethu bazi ngokufa komthetho; kwaye bona, ngokuthi bazi ngokufa komthetho, banokukhangela phambili kobo bomi bukuye uKrestu, baze bazi ukuba kungayiphina injongo ukuba kunikwe umthetho. Kwaye emva kokuba umthetho uzalisekile

20e Hos. 13:4;
Izenzo 4:10–12;
Moz. 5:8;
Moses 6:52.
1 kZ Msindisi.

21a 2 Nif. 27:6–14.
b Amos 5:15;
2 Nif. 3:16;
Alma 46:24–27.

22a 2 Nif. 29:11; 33:10–15;
3 Nif. 27:23–27.

23a 1 kZ Bantwana,
Mntwana.
b Rom. 3:23–24;
2 Nif. 2:4–10;
Moz. 13:32;
Alma 42:12–16;
I&M 138:4.
1 kZ Babalo.
c Yak. 2:14–26.
1 kZ Misebenzi.
24a Yakobi 4:4–5.

25a 1 kZ Mthetho
kaMoses.
b Rom. 7:4–6.
26a Yakobi 4:12;
Yaromi 1:11;
Moz. 3:13.
b Luka 10:23–24.
c 1 kZ Bantwana,
Mntwana.
d 1 kZ Xolelo lwezono.

kuKrestu, ukuze kungabikho mfuneko yokuba bazenze lukhuni iintliziyo zabo ngokuchasene naye xa sukuba kufuneka umthetho utshitshiswe.

28 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, bantubam, “ningabantu abantamo zilukhuni; ngako oko, ndithethe ngokucacileyo kuni, ukuze ningabi nokungaqondi kakuhle. Kwaye amazwi endithe ndawathetha aya kuma ^bnjengobungqina ngokuchasene nani; kuba anele ukuba ‘angafundisa nawuphina umntu indlela eyiyo; kuba indlela eyiyo kukukholelwa kuKrestu kwaye ningamkhanyeli; kuba ngokumkhanyela nikhanyela abaprofeti kananjalo nomthetho.

29 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, ndithi kuni indlela eyiyo kukukholelwa kuKrestu, nize ningamkhanyeli; kwaye uKrestu ungoNgcwele kaSirayeli; ngako oko kufuneka niqubude phambi kwakhe, kwaye nimnqule ngawo onke ^aamandlakazi enu, ingqondo, nokomelela, nomphefumlo wenu wonke; kwaye ukuba niya kwenza oku anisayi kuze niphoselwe ngaphandle.

30 Kwaye, kangangokuba kuya kuba yimfuneko, kufuneka nigcine izenzo kunye ^anemimiselelo kaThixo kude kube umthetho uzalisekile owawunikezelwe kuye uMoses.

ISAHLUKO 26

UKrestu uya kulungiselela kumaNifayithi—UNifayi wabona ngexesha elingaphambili intshabalalo yabantu bakhe—Baya kuthetha ukusuka eluthulini—AbeeNtlanga baya kwakha amabandla angeyonyaniso namayelenqe afihlakeleyo—INKosi ayibavumeli abantu ukuba bazixakekise ngobubingeleli bobuxoki. Malunga 559–545 P.K.

KWAYE emva kokuba uKrestu eya kuba ^aevukile kwelabafileyo uya ^bkuzibonakalisa kuni, bantwana bam, nabazalwana bam abathandekayo; kwaye amazwi aya kuthi awathethe kuni aya kuba ^cngumthetho eniya kuthi niwenze.

2 Kuba qaphelani, ndithi kuni ndibonisiwe okokuba izizukulwana ezininzi ziya kugqitha, kwaye kuya kubakho iimfazwe ezinkulu neembambano phakathi kwabantu bam.

3 Kwaye emva kokuba uMesiya eya kuba efikile kuya kubakho ^aimiqondiso enikezelwe kubo abantu bam ^bngokuzalwa kwakhe, kananjalo ngokufa nokuvuka kwakhe; kwaye uya kuba mkhulu kwaye woyikeke loo mhla kubo abakhohlakeleyo, kuba baya kutshabalala; kwaye batshabalala ngenxa yokuba babakhuphela ngaphandle abaprofeti, nabangcwele, baza babaxuluba

28a Moz. 3:14.
b 1κZ Ngqina/Bungqina.
c 2 Nif. 33:10.
29a Dut. 6:5;
Marko 12:29–31.

30a 1κZ Mimisele.
26 1a 3 Nif. 11:1–12.
b 1 Nif. 11:7; 12:6.
c 3 Nif. 15:2–10.
3a 1 Nif. 12:4–6.

1κZ Mqondiso.
b 1κZ Yesu Krestu—
Iziprofetho
ngokuzalwa nokufa
kukaYesu Krestu.

ngamatye, baza bababulala; ngako oko isikhalo ‘segazi sabangcwele siya kunyukela phezulu kuThixo ukusuka emhlabeni ngokuchasene nabo.

4 Ngako oko, bonke abo bane-kratshi, nabo benza ngenkohlakalo, umhla ozayo uya ^akubatshisa baphele, itsho iNkosi yeMikhosi, kuba baya kuba njengeendiza.

5 Kwaye nabo babulala abaprofeti, nabangcwele, inzulu yomhlaba iya ^akubaginya ngokupheleleyo, itsho iNkosi yeMikhosi; kwaye ^biintaba ziya kubagubungela, kwaye nezivunguvane ziya kubathwalela kude, kwaye nezakhiwo ziya kubawela kwaye zibatyumze babe ziingceba zize zibacole babengumgubo.

6 Kwaye baya kuvelelwa ngeendudumo, nemibane, neenyikima, nazo zonke iintlobo zeentshabalalo, kuba umlilo womsindo weNkosi uya kuphenjelelwa ngokuchasene nabo, kwaye baya kuba njengeendiza, kwaye umhla lowo uzayo uya kubatshisa baphele, itsho iNkosi yeMikhosi.

7 Owu intlungu, nentuthumbo yomphefumlo wam ngokulahleka kwababuleweyo babantu bam! Kuba mna, Nifayi, ndiyibonile, kwaye iphantse ukunditshabalalisa phambi kobuso beNkosi; kodwa kufuneka ndidanduluke

kuThixo wam: lindlela zakho ^azilingile.

8 Kodwa qaphelani, amalungisa athi awaphulaphule amazwi abaprofeti, aze angabatshabalalisi, kodwa akhangele phambili kuKrestu ngenzondelelo imiqondiso enikiweyo, nangona kukho yonke ^aintshutshiso—qaphelani, ngabo abo ^bbangasayi kutshabalala.

9 Kodwa uNyana woBulungisa uya ^akuvela kubo, kwaye uya ^bkubaphilisa, kwaye baya kuba ^cnoxolo kunye naye, kude kube kudlule ^dizizukulwana ezithathu, kwaye abaninzi ^ebesizukulwana sesine baya kuba bedlulele ebulungiseni.

10 Kwaye xa sukuba ezi zinto zithe zadlula ^aintshabalalo ekhawulezileyo iya kuza kubo abantu bam; kuba, nangona ndineentlungu zomphefumlo wam, ndiyibonile; ngako oko, ndiyayazi ukuba iza kwenzeka; kwaye bazithengisa ngento engento; kuba, ngomvuzo wekratshi labo nobudenge babo baya kuvuna intshabalalo; kuba ngenxa yokuba beziyekela kumtyholi baze bakhethe imisebenzi yobumnyama kunokukhanya, ke ngoko kufuneka behlele ezantsi ^besihogweni.

11 Kuba uMoya weNkosi awusayi kusoloko ^ausebenza ebantwini. Kwaye xa sukuba uMoya uthe

3c Gen. 4:10;

2 Nif. 28:10;

Morm. 8:27.

4a 3 Nif. 8:14–24; 9:3, 9.

5a 1 Nif. 19:11;

3 Nif. 10:14.

b 3 Nif. 8:10; 9:5–8.

7a 1kZ Bulungisa,

Lungileyo.

8a 1kZ Ntshutshiso,
Tshutshisa.

b 3 Nif. 10:12–13.

9a 3 Nif. 11:8–15.

b 3 Nif. 17:7–9.

c 4 Nif. 1:1–4.

d 1 Nif. 12:11–12;

3 Nif. 27:30–32.

e Alma 45:10–12;

Hil. 13:9–10.

10a Alma 45:9–14;

Morm. 8:1–9.

b 1kZ Sihogo.

11a Etere 2:15.

wapheza ukusebenza ebantwini ke kuya kufika intshabalalo ekhawulezileyo, kwaye oku kuyawuhlungisa umphefumlo wam.

12 Kwaye njengoko ndathethayo ngokunxulumene “nokuqinisekisa ^bamaYuda, okokuba uYesu ‘ngokwenene unguKrestu, kuya funeka okokuba abeeNtlanga kanjalo baqinisekiswe okokuba uYesu unguKrestu, uThixo waNaphakade;

13 Kwaye nokokuba uya kuzibonakalisa kubo bonke abo bakholelwa kuye, ngamandla “oMoya oyiNgcwele; ewe, kuso sonke isizwe, isalamane, ulwimi, nabantu, esebenza imimangalisano emikhulu, imiqondiso, nemimangalisano, phakathi kwabantwana babantu ngokokholo lwabo.

14 Kodwa qaphelani, ndiprofetha kuni ngokunxulumene “nemihla yokugqibela; ngokunxulumene nemihla yaxa sukuba iNkosi uThixo iya kuthi ^bizizise ezi zinto ngaphambili kubo abantwana babantu.

15 Emva kokuba imbewu yam nembewu yabantakwethu iya kube isiya iphelela ekungakhohlweni, kwaye beya kubethwa ngabeeNtlanga; ewe, emva kokuba iNkosi uThixo iya kuba irhangqe ngokuchasene nabo macala onke, kwaye yakuba irhangqe ngokuchasene nabo ngoqilima, yaza

yenyusa iinqaba ngokuchasene nabo; kwaye nasemva kokuba beya kuba bethotyelwe ezantsi eluthulini, nokukuba bade bangabikho, kuko konke oko amazwi amalungisa aya kubhalwa, kwaye imithandazo yabanyanisekileyo iya kuviwa, kwaye bonke abo bathe baye bephelela ekungakhohlweni abasayi kulityalwa.

16 Kuba abo baya kutshatyalalisiwa baya “kuthetha nabo ngokuphuma emhlabeni, kwaye nentetho yabo iya kuba isezantsi isuka eluthulini, kwaye nelizwi labo liya kuba njengokungathi ngoneshologu; kuba iNkosi uThixo iya kumnika amandla, wokokuba abe nokusebeza ngokunxulumene nabo, kude kubengathi kuphuma emhlabeni; kwaye intetho yabo iya kusebeza iphuma eluthulini.

17 Kuba itsho njalo iNkosi uThixo: Baya “kuzibhala izinto eziya kuthi zenziwe phakathi kwabo, kwaye ziya kubhalwa zize zitywinelwe encwadini, kwaye abo babesiya bephelela ekungakhohlweni abasayi kuzizuzwa, kuba ^bbazama ukutshabalalisa izinto zikaThixo.

18 Ngako oko, njengabo babetshatyalalisiwe batshatyalalisiwe ngokukhawuleza; nezihlwele zaboyikekayo babo ziya kuba “njengomququ ophephezelayo—ewe, itsho njalo iNkosi uThixo: Kuya kuba ngephanyazo, ngesiquphe—

12a 2 Nif. 25:18.

b 2 Nif. 30:7;

Morm. 5:14.

1 kZ MaYuda.

c Morm. 3:21.

13a 1 kZ Moya oyiNgcwele.

14a 1 kZ Mihla

yokuGqibela.

b 1 kZ Buyiselo

lweVangeli.

16a Isaya 29:4;

Moro. 10:27;

Moses 7:62.

1 kZ Ncwadi

kaMormoni.

17a 2 Nif. 29:12.

b Enoshe 1:14.

18a Morm. 5:16-18.

19 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka, oko-kuba abo bathe beya bephelela ekungakholweni baya “kubethwa ngesandla sabeeNtlanga.

20 Kwaye abeeNtlanga baphakamile “likratshi leembono zabo, kwaye bathe ^bbakhubeka, ngenxa yobukhulu ^cbelitye lokukhubeka labo; ngokude bazakhele ^diinkonzo ezininzi; nangona kunjalo, bayawadela amandla nemimangalis kaThixo, kwaye bashumayele bezidumisa ubulumko babo ^enemfundo yabo, ukuze bazuze ingeniso kwaye ^fbabusile ubuso beentsizana.

21 Kwaye zininzi iinkonzo eza-khiweyo ezidala ^aoomona, neengxabano, nolunya.

22 Kwaye kanjalo kukho ^aamayelenqe afihlakeleyo, kwananje ngakumaxesha amandulo, ngokwamayelenqe omtyholi, kuba ungumseki wazo zonke ezi zinto; ewe, umseki wokubulala, nemisebenzi yobumnyama; ewe, kwaye ubatsala ngentamo ngomtya welaphu, ade ababophelele ngeentambo ezomeleleyo ngonaphakade.

23 Kuba qaphelani, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, nditsho kuni ukuthi iNkosi uThixo ayize isebenze ebumnyameni.

24 Ayenzi nayiphina into ngaphandle kokuba ibe iluncedo

lwehlabathi; kuba iya ^alithanda ihlabathi, ngokude inikezele ngobomi bayo ukuze itsalele ^bbonke abantu kuyo. Ngako oko, akukho namnye emyalela ukuba angaluthabathi usindiso lwayo.

25 Qaphelani, iyadanduluka na nakomnye, isithi: Mkani kum? Qaphelani, ndithi kuni, Hayi; kodwa ithi: ^aYizani kum nonke nina ziphelo zomhlaba, ^bthengani ubisi kwaye nobusi, ngaphandle kwemali kwaye nangaphandle kwexabiso.

26 Qaphelani, ingaba iyalela nabani na ukuba emke aphume kuzo izindlu zesikhungo, okanye baphume kuzo izindlu zokunqula? Qaphelani, ndithi kuni, Hayi.

27 Ingaba ikhe yayalela nabani na ukuba angaxhamli ^ausindiso lwayo? Qaphelani ndithi kuni, Hayi; kodwa ^bilunikele simahla kubo bonke abantu; kwaye ibayalele abantu bayo ukuba bathundeze abantu bonke ukuba ^cbaququke.

28 Qaphelani, ingaba iNkosi ikhe yayalela nabani na ukuba angaxhamli ukulunga kwayo? Qaphelani ndithi kuni, Hayi; kodwa ^abonke abantu banelungelo elilodwa omnye njengomnye, kwaye akukho namnye owalelweyo.

19a 3 Nif. 16:8–9; 20:27–28.

20a 1 kZ Kratshi.

b 1 Nif. 13:29, 34.

1 kZ Kregqo.

c Hez. 14:4.

d 1 Nif. 14:10; 22:23; Morm. 8:28.

e 2 Nif. 9:28;

Morm. 9:7–8.

f Isaya 3:15;

2 Nif. 13:15.

21a 1 kZ Mona/Khwele, Monela/Khweleta.

22a 1 kZ Amayelenqe afihlakeleyo.

24a Yoh. 3:16.

b 3 Nif. 27:14–15.

25a Alma 5:33–35;

3 Nif. 9:13–14.

b Isaya 55:1–2.

27a 1 kZ Sindiso.

b Efese 2:8;

2 Nif. 25:23.

c 1 kZ Guquka, Inguquko.

28a Rom. 2:11;

1 Nif. 17:33–35.

29 Iyalele okokuba maze kungabikho “bulungiseleli bobuxoki; kuba, qaphelani, ubulungiseleli bobuxoki bobokuba abantu bashumayele kwaye bazimise njengokukhanya ehlabathini, ukuze bazuze ingeniso kwaye ^bnodumo lwehlabathi; kodwa abafuni ntla-lo-ntle yeZiyon.

30 Qaphelani, iNkosi ayiyivumelanga le nto; ngako oko, iNkosi uThixo inike umyalelo wokokuba bonke abantu kufanele babe “nothando lwenene, uthando olo ke lwenene ^bluluthando. Ngaphandle kokuba babe nothando lwenene, abanto yanto. Ngako oko, ukuba bathi babe nothando lwenene abangeze bayekele ukuba umsebenzi eZiyon ufe.

31 Kodwa umsebenzi “eZiyon uya kusebenzela iZiyon; kuba ukuba basebenzela ^bimali baya kutshatyalaliswa.

32 Kwaye kwakhona, iNkosi uThixo “iyalele okokuba abantu maze bangabulali; maze bangaxoki; maze bangebi; maze bangalithabathi igama leNkosi uThixo wabo ^bnjengento engento; maze bangabi namona; maze bangabi nalunya; maze bangabi nambambano omnye nomnye; maze bangahenyuzi; nokokuba maze bangenzi nanye kwezi zinto; kuba othe wazenza uya kufa.

33 Kuba akukho nabunye kobu

bugwenxa obuvela kuyo iNkosi; kuba yenza oko kulungileyo phakathi kwabantwana babantu; kwaye ayenzi nto ngaphandle kokuba ibe icacile kubo abantwana babantu; kwaye uya bamema bonke ukuba beze kuyo baze baxhamle kuko ukulunga kwayo; kwaye “ayaleli namnye oza kuyo, omnyama nomhlophe, umthinjwa kwanokhululekileyo, indoda nomfazi; kwaye iya bakhumbula ^babahedeni; kwaye “bonke bayafana kuThixo, kunye umYuda noweNtlanga.

ISAHLUKO 27

Ubumnyama nokreqo ziya kugubungela umhlaba ngemihla yokugqibela—INcwadi kaMormoni iya kuza ngaphambili—Amangqina amathathu aya kungqina ngayo incwadi—Indoda efundileyo iya kuthi ayikwazi ukuyifunda incwadi etywinweyo—INkosi iya kwenza umsebenzi omangalisayo nongummangaliso—Thelekisa Isaya 29. Malunga 559–545 P.K.

KODWA, qaphelani, “ngemihla yokugqibela, okanye ngemihla yabeeNtlanga—ewe, qaphelani zonke izizwe zabeeNtlanga namaYuda kanjalo, kunye abo baya kuza phezu kweli lizwe kwaye nabo baya kuba phezu kwamanye amazwe, ewe, kwaphezu

29a 1 kZ Bulingeleli bobuqhinga.

b 1&M 121:34–37.

30a Moro. 7:47–48.

1 kZ Thando lwenene.

b 1 kZ Thando.

31a 1 kZ Ziyon.

b Yakobi 2:17–19; 1&M 11:7; 38:39.

32a 1 kZ Miyalelo

kaThixo.

b 1 kZ Kungcola.

33a Izenzo 10:9–35, 44–45.

b Alma 26:37.

c Rom. 2:11;

1 Nif. 17:35.

27 1a 1 kZ Mihla yokuGqibela.

kwawo onke amanye amazwe omhlaba, qaphelani, baya kunxila bubugwenxa nazo zonke iintlobo zamasikizi—

2 Kwaye xa sukuba loo mhla uya kuthi ufike baya kuvelelwa yiyo iNkosi yeMikhosi, ngendudumo nangenyikima, nangengxokolo enkulu, nangesaqhwithi, nangomoya ovuthuzayo, “nangedangatyelomlilo otshisayo.

3 Kwaye zonke “izizwe ^bezilwaneZiyon, neziyihluphayo, ziya kuba njengephupha lombono wasebusuku; ewe, kuya kuba kubo, kwananjengendoda elambileyo ethi iphuphe, ize izibone isitya kodwa iya kuvuka umphefumlo wayo usalambatha; okanye kufane nendoda enxaniweyo ephuphayo, kwaye qaphela izibone isela kodwa ivuke ize izibone ityhafile, nomphefumlo wayo usanqwenela ukutya; ewe, kwa izihlwele zazo zonke izizwe ezilwaneNtaba yeZiyon, ziya kuba kwanjalo.

4 Kuba qaphelani, nonke nina nenza ngobugwenxa, khanime kwaye nimangazwe, kuba niya kumemeza, nize nikhale; ewe, niya kunxila kodwa kungengayo iwayini, niya kugxadazela kodwa kungengaso isiselo esinxilisayo.

5 Kuba qaphelani, iNkosi ithulule phezu kwenu umoya wobuthongo obunzulu. Kuba qaphelani,

niwavalile amehlo enu, kwaye nibalile abaprofeti; nabalawuli benu, neemboni uzigubungele ngenxa yobugwenxa benu.

6 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka okokuba iNkosi uThixo iya “kunizisela ngaphambili amazwi ^bencwadi, kwaye aya kuba ngamazwi abathe balala.

7 Kwaye qaphelani incwadi iya “kutywinwa; kwaye kuyo incwadi kuya kubakho ^bisityhilelo esivela kuThixo, ukususela ekuqalekeni kwehlabathi ukuya ‘esiphelweni salo.

8 Ngako oko, ngenxa yezinto ezo “zitywiniweyo phezulu, izinto ezo ezitywiniweyo ^bazisayi kunikezelwa ngomhla wenkohlakalo namasikizi abantu. Ngako oko incwadi iya kufihlwa kubo.

9 Kodwa incwadi iya kunikezelwa “endodeni, kwaye iya kuwanikezela amazwi encwadi, angamazwi abo abathi balala eluthulini, kwaye iya kuwanikezela la mazwi ^bkwenye;

10 Kodwa amazwi athe atywinwa ayisayi kuwanikezela, ingasayi kuyinikezela nencwadi. Kuba incwadi iya kuba itywinwe ngamandla kaThixo, nesityhilelo eso sasitywiniwe siya kufihlwa encwadini kude kube lixesha elifanelekileyo kuyo iNkosi, ukuze abe nokuza ngaphambili; kuba qaphelani, atyhila zonke izinto

2a Isaya 24:6; 66:15-16;
Yakobi 6:3; 3 Nif. 25:1.

3a Isaya 29:7-8.
b 1 Nif. 22:14.

6a Yaromi 1:2;
Morm. 5:12-13.

b 2 Nif. 26:16-17; 29:12.
1κZ Ncwadi
kaMormoni.

7a Isaya 29:11-12;
Etere 3:25-27; 4:4-7.
b Moz. 8:19.

c Etere 13:1-12.

8a Etere 5:1.
b 3 Nif. 26:9-12;
Etere 4:5-6.

9a 1&M 17:5-6.
b M—JS 1:64-65.

ukususela kwisiseko sehlabathi ukuya ekupheleni kwalo.

11 Kwaye umhla uyeza ekuya kuthi ngawo amazwi encwadi abetywiniwe afundwe phezu kwezindlu; kwaye aya kufundwa ngamandla kaKrestu; kwaye zonke izinto ziya “kutyhilwa kubo abantwana babantu ezakha zabakho phakathi kwabantwana babantu, kwaye eziya kuhlala zikho kude kube sekupheleni komhlaba.

12 Ngako oko, ngawo loo mhla xa sukuba incwadi iya kunikezelwa kuyo indoda esele ndithe ngayo, incwadi iya kufihlwa emehlweni ehlabathi, ukuze kungabikho mehlo nakabani na aya kuthi ayibone ngaphandle kokuba “amangqina ^bamathathu ayibone, ngamandla kaThixo, ngaphandle kwalowo incwadi iya kunikezelwa kuye; kwaye baya kungqina malunga nobunyani bencwadi nangezinto eziphakathi kuyo.

13 Kwaye akukho ongomnye oya kuyiphonononga, ngaphandle nje kwabambalwa ngokwentsando kaThixo, ukuze banike ubungqina ngamazwi akhe kubo abantwana babantu; kuba iNkosi uThixo ithe amazwi abo banyanisekileyo aya kuthetha ngokungathi asuka “kwelabafileyo.

14 Ngako oko, iNkosi uThixo iya kuqhubeka ukuwazisa ngaphambili amazwi ayo incwadi; kwaye

ngomlomo wamangqina amani-nzi kangangoko kuyilungeleyo iya kulimisela ilizwi layo; kwaye yeha kulowo uya “kuliphikisa ilizwi likaThixo!

15 Kuba qaphelani, kuya kwenzeka okokuba iNkosi uThixo iya kuthi kulowo iya kunikezela kuye incwadi: Thabatha la mazwi angatywinwanga uze uwanikezele komnye, ukuze awabonise kulowo ufundileyo, uthi: “Funda apha, ndiya kubongoza. Kwaye ofundileyo uya kuthi: Yizise apha incwadi, kwaye ndiya kuwafunda.

16 Kwaye ngoku, ngenxa yozuko lwehlabathi nokuzuza “ingeniso baya kukuthetha oku, kuze kungabi kokozuko lukaThixo.

17 Kwaye indoda iya kuthi: Andinako ukuyizisa incwadi, kuba itywiniwe.

18 Ke ofundileyo uya kuthi: Andinakubanako ukuyifunda.

19 Ngako oko kuya kwenzeka, okokuba iNkosi uThixo iya kuyinikezela kwakhona incwadi namazwi ayo kulowo ungafundanga; kwaye indoda leyo ingafundanga iya kuthi: Andifundanga.

20 Ize ke iNkosi uThixo ithi kuye: Abafundileyo abasayi kuwafunda, kuba bawalile, kwaye ndinako ukuzenzela owam umsebenzi; ngako oko uya kuwafunda amazwi endiya kukunika wona.

11a Luka 12:3;
Morm. 5:8;
I&M 121:26–31.

12a Dut. 19:15.
b 2 Nif. 11:3;

Etere 5:2–4;
I&M 5:11, 15; 17:1.
13a 2 Nif. 3:19–20; 33:13–15;
Moro. 10:27.
14a 2 Nif. 28:29–30;

Etere 4:8.
15a Isaya 29:11–12;
M—JS 1:65.
16a 1 kZ Bubingeleli
bobuqhinga.

21 “Ungazichukumisi izinto ezi-tywiniweyo, kuba ndiya kuzizisa ngaphambili ngexesha elilelam elifanelekileyo; kuba ndiya kubabonisa abantwana babantu ukuba ndinako ukuzenzela owam umsebenzi.

22 Ngako oko, xa uthe wawafunda amazwi endikuyalele ngawo, waza wawafumana “amangqina ebendikuthembise ngawo, uze ke uyitywinele phezulu incwadi kwakhona, uyifihlele phezulu kum, ukuze ndibe nokuwalondoloza amazwi lawo ungawafundanga, ndide ndibe nokubona ngobam ubulumko ukuzityhila zonke izinto kubo abantwana babantu.

23 Kuba qaphela, ndinguye uThixo; kwaye ndinguThixo “wemimangaliso, kwaye ndiya kukulibonisa ihlabathi okokuba ^bndinguye izolo, namhla, nanganaphakade; kwaye andisebenzi kubo abantwana babantu ngaphandle kokuba ‘kungokholo lwabo.

24 Kwaye kwakhona kuya kwenzeka okokuba iNkosi iya kuthi kuye lowo uya kuwafunda amazwi lawo aya kuthi anikezelwe kuye:

25 “Njengokuba aba bantu besondela kum ngemilomo yabo, baze ^bbandinqule ngemilebe yabo, kodwa iintliziyo zabo bazishenxisele kude nam, noloyiko lwabo kum lufundiswe “ngemiyalelo yabantu—

26 Ke ngoko, ndiya kuqhubeka ukwenza “umsebenzi omangalisayo phakathi kwaba bantu, ewe, ^bumsebenzi omangalisayo nongummangaliso, kuba ubulumko bezilumko nabafundileyo babo buya kubhanga, nengqiqo yezilumko zabo iya kusitheliswa.

27 Kwaye “yeha kubo abo bazama nzulu ukulifihla icebo labo kuyo iNkosi! Kwaye imisebenzi yabo isebumnyameni; baze bathi: Ngubani na osibonayo, kwaye ngubani na osaziyo? Baze bathi kanjalo: Ngokwenene ukuziphethuphethula kwakho izinto kuya kubonwa ^bnjengodongwe lombumbi. Kodwa qaphelani, ndiya kubabonisa, itsho iNkosi yeMikhosi, okokuba ndiyayazi yonke imisebenzi yabo. Kuba ingaba umsebenzi unokuthi kulowo uwenzileyo, akundenzanga? Okanye ingaba into eyakhelweyo inokuthi kulowo uyakheleyo, ebengenangqiqo?

28 Kodwa qaphelani, ithi iNkosi yeMikhosi: Ndiya kubabonisa abantwana babantu okokuba kuselithutyana elincinane kakhulu kwaye iLebhanon iya kubuya ibe yintsimi echumileyo; kwaye intsimi echumileyo iya kuthatyathwa njengehlathi.

29 “Kwaye ngaloo mhla izithulu ziya kuliva ilizwi lencwadi, namehlo eemfama aya kubona emfihlakalweni nasebumnyameni.

21a Etere 5:1.

22a 1kZ Mangqina eNcwadi kaMormoni.

23a 1kZ Mmangaliso.

b Heb. 13:8.

c Heb. 11; Etere 12:7–22.

25a Isaya 29:13.

b Mat. 15:8.

c 2 Nif. 28:31.

26a 1 Nif. 22:8;

2 Nif. 29:1–2.

1kZ Buyiselo

IweVangeli.

b Isaya 29:14;

2 Nif. 25:17.

27a Isaya 29:15.

b Yer. 18:6.

29a Isaya 29:18.

30 Kwaye “abalulamileyo kanjalo baya kwanda, ^bnovuyo lwabo luya kuba seNkosini, nabazintsi-zana phakathi kwabantu baya kugcoba kuye oNgcwele kaSirayeli.

31 Kuba ngokuqinisekileyo ngenoko iNkosi iphila baya kubona okokuba “owoyikekayo uya kwenziwa into engento, nomgxeki uyatshiswa, kwaye bonke abakhangela ithuba lokwenza ubugwenxa basikelwa ngaphandle;

32 Kwaye nabo bathi bamenze “umoni umntu ngelizwi, baze bamthiyele isabatha okhalima ^besangweni, baze “bamkhuphela ecaleni olilungisa njengento engento.

33 Ke ngoko, itsho njalo iNkosi, eyakhulula uAbraham, ngokunxulumene nendlu kaYakobi: UYakobi akasayi kudaniswa ngoko, nobuso bakhe ngoko bubeluthuthu.

34 Kodwa xa sukuba “ebona abantwana bakhe, umsebenzi wezandla zam, embindini wakhe, baya kulingcwalisa igama lam, baze bamngcwalise oNgcwele kaYakobi, baze bamoyike uThixo kaSirayeli.

35 Nabo kanjalo abo babethe “baphazama ngokwasemoyeni baya kubuya baqonde, kwaye abo babembombozela baya ^bkufunda imfundiso.

ISAHLUKO 28

Amabandla amaninzi angeyonyani aya kumiswa aphakanyiswe

ngemihla yokugqibela—Aya kufundisa iimfundiso zobuxoki, ezingento, nezobuyatha—Ukreqo luya kwanda ngenxa yootitshala bobuxoki—Umtyholi uya kudwanguza ezintliziyweni zabantu—Uya kufundisa lonke uhlobo lweemfundiso zobuxoki. Malunga 559–545 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku, qaphelani, bazalwana bam, ndithethe nani, ngokokuchukunyiswa nguMoya; ngako oko, ndiyazi okokuba ngokuqinisekileyo ziya kwenzeka.

2 Kwaye izinto eziya kubhalwa ziphuma kuyo “incwadi ziya kuba ^bnexabiso elikhulu kubo abantwana babantu, kwaye ingakumbi kuyo imbewu yethu, eyintsalela yendlu kaSirayeli.

3 Kuba kuya kwenzeka ngaloo mhla xa sukuba “amabandla amisiweyo ephakanyiswa, kwaye kungekuyo iNkosi, xa sukuba elinye liya kuthi kwelinye: Qaphela, mna, ndingoweNkosi; kwaye namanye aya kuthi: Mna, ndim oweNkosi; kwaye njalo ke baya kutsho bonke abamise baphakamisa amabandla, kwaye kungekuyo iNkosi—

4 Kwaye aya kuba nembambano elinye kunye nelinye; nababingeleli bazo baya kuba nembambano omnye kunye nomnye, kwaye baya kufundisa “ngemfundo yabo, baze bawukhanye uMoya oyiNgcwele, onika intetha.

30a 1 κΖ Bulali, Lulama.

b I&M 101:36.

31a Isaya 29:20.

32a Luka 11:54.

b Amos 5:10.

c 2 Nif. 28:16.

34a Isaya 29:23–24.

35a 2 Nif. 28:14; I&M 33:4.

b Dan. 12:4.

28 2a 1 κΖ Ncwadi kaMormoni.

b 1 Nif. 13:34–42; 22:9;

3 Nif. 21:6.

3a 1 Kor. 1:10–13;

1 Nif. 22:23;

4 Nif. 1:25–29;

Morm. 8:28, 32–38.

4a 2 Nif. 9:28.

5 Kwaye baya “wakhanyela^b amandla kaThixo, oNgcwele kaSirayeli; baze bathi ebantwini: Phulaphulani kuthi, kwaye nive umthetho wethu; kuba qaphe-
lani ‘akukho Thixo kulo mhla, kuba iNkosi noMkhululi iwenzile umsebenzi wayo, kwaye iwanike-
le ebantwini amandla ayo;

6 Qaphelani, phulaphulani umthetho wam; ukuba baya kuthi kukho ummangaliso owenziweyo ngesandla seNkosi, ningawukho-
lelwa; kuba kulo mhla akanguye uThixo “wemimangaliso; uwenzi-
le umsebenzi wakhe.

7 Ewe, kwaye baninzi abaya ku-
thi: “Yidla, usele, kwaye uchwa-
yite, kuba ngengomso siya kufa;
kwaye kuya kuba kuhle kuthi.

8 Kanjalo kuya kubakho aba-
ninzi abaya kuthi: Yidla, usele,
kwaye uchwayite; nangona ku-
njalo, yoyika uThixo—uya “ku-
sigwebela ngokona kancinane;
ewe, ^bxoka kancinane sebenzela
inzuzo yakho ngomnye ngenxa
yamazwi alowo, yombela ‘umha-
di ummelwane wakho; akukho
bungozi koku; kwaye zenze
zonke ezi zinto, kuba ngengomso
siya kufa; kwaye ukuba kunokwe-
nzeka ukuba sibe netyala, uThixo
uya kusibetha ngemivumbo nje
embalwa, kwaye ekugqibeleni

siya kusindiswa ebukumkanini
bukaThixo.

9 Ewe, kwaye kuya kubakho
abaninzi abaya kufundisa ngo-
lu hlobo, “iimfundiso ^bzobuxoki
nezingento nezobuyatha, kwaye
baya kukhukhumala ezintlizi-
yweni zabo, kwaye baya kuzama
nzulu ukulifihla icebo labo kuyo
iNkosi; kwaye nemisebenzi yabo
iya kuba sebumnyameni.

10 Kwaye “igazi labangcwele
liya kukhala ukusuka emhlabeni
ngokuchasene nabo.

11 Ewe, bonke baphambukile
“emendweni; ^bbanenkohlakalo.

12 Ngenxa “yekratshi, nangenxa
yootitshala abangeyonyani, nee-
mfundiso zobuxoki, amabandla
abo onakele, kwaye amabandla
abo anempakamo; ngenxa yekra-
tshi akhukhumele.

13 “Baphanga ^babazintsizana
ngenxa yeendawo zabo zoku-
nqula eziphucukileyo; baphanga
abazintsizana ngenxa yezambatho
zabo ezintle; kwaye batshutshisa
abathobekileyo nabangamahlwe-
mpu ngentliziyo, ngenxa ‘yekra-
tshi labo bakhukhumele.

14 Banxiba “iintamo eziqinileyo
neentloko ezinyusiweyo; ewe,
kwaye ngenxa yekratshi, nenko-
hlakalo, namasikizi nohenyuzo,
bonke ^bbaphambukile ngaphandle

5a 2 Nif. 26:20.

b II Tim. 3:5.

c Alma 30:28.

6a Morm. 8:26; 9:15–26.

7a I Kor. 15:32;

Alma 30:17–18.

8a Morm. 8:31.

b I&M 10:25; Moses 4:4.

1 kZ Xoka.

c ImiZ. 26:27; 1 Nif. 14:3.

9a Mat. 15:9.

b Hez. 13:3;

Hil. 13:29.

10a Isityh. 6:9–11;

2 Nif. 26:3;

Morm. 8:27;

Etere 8:22–24;

I&M 87:7.

11a Hil. 6:31.

b Morm. 8:28–41;

I&M 33:4.

12a ImiZ. 28:25.

13a Hez. 34:8.

b Hil. 4:12.

c Alma 5:53.

14a ImiZ. 21:4.

b Isaya 53:6.

nje kwabambalwa, abangabalandeli bakaKrestu abathobekileyo; nangona kunjalo, bayakhokelwa, ukuze ngamaxesha amaninzi baphazame ngenxa yokuba bafundi swa ngemithetho yabantu.

15 Owu “izilumko, abafundileyo, nabazizityebi, abakhukhumeleyo ^blikratshi leentliziyo zabo, nabo bonke abo bashumayela iimfundiso ezingeyonyani, nabo bonke abo bahenyuzayo, baze bayiguqule indlela eyiyo yeNkosi, ‘yeha, yeha, yeha makube kubo, itsho iNkosi uThixo uSomandla, kuba baya kuphoswa ezantsi esihogweni!

16 Yeha kwabo “babakhuphela ecaleni abangamalungisa njengento engento kwaye bayinyelise loo nto ilungileyo, baze bathi ayinaxabiso! Kuba umhla uya kufika eya kuthi iNkosi uThixo ngokukhawuleza ibahambe abemi bomhlaba; kwaye ngaloo mhla xasukuba ^bsebevuthwe ngokupheleleyo kubugwenxa baya kufa.

17 Kodwa qaphelani, ukuba abemi bomhlaba baya kuthi baguquke kuyo inkohlakalo yabo namasikizi abasayi kutshatyalaliswa, itsho iNkosi yeMikhosi.

18 Kodwa qaphelani, elo bandla likhulu nelimasikizi, “ihenyukazi lawo wonke umhlaba, kufuneka ^blidilikele emhlabeni kwaye kufuneka kube kukhulu ukuwa kwalo.

19 Kuba ubukumkani bomtyholi

kufuneka ukuba “bugungqiswe, nabo bangobabo kuyimfuneko okokuba baxhokonselwe ekubeni baguquke, okanye ^bumtyholi uya kubaxhakamfula ngaloo ‘matyathanga akhe angenasiphelo, baze baxhokonselwe emsindweni, baze batshabalale;

20 Kuba qaphelani, ngaloo mhla uya “kudwanguza ezintliziyweni zabantwana babantu, aze abavusele emsindweni ngokuchasene noko kulungileyo.

21 Abanye uya “kubathoboza aze abazolisele kude kukhuseleko lwasenyameni, ukuze bathi: Konke kulungile eZiyon; ewe, iZiyon iphumelele, konke kulungile—uyiqhatha njalo ke ^bumtyholi imiphefumlo yabo, aze ayikho-kelele kude ngenyameko ezantsi esihogweni.

22 Kwaye qaphelani, abanye abakhohlisele kude ngokubancoma, abaxelele ukuba akukho “sihogo; kwaye uthi kubo: Andinguye umtyholi, kuba akukho mtyholi—njalo ke uyasebeza ezindlebeni zabo, ade abaxhakamfula ngaloo ^bmatyathanga akhe oyikekayo, apho kungasekho kukhululwa.

23 Ewe, baxhakamfulwa ngokufa, nangesihogo; kwaye ukufa, nesihogo, nomtyholi, nabo bonke abo babanjwe ngezo zinto kufuneka beme phambi kwetro- ne kaThixo, baze “bagwetywe

15a ImiZ. 3:5–7.

b 1kZ Kratshi.

c 3 Nif. 29:5.

16a Isaya 29:21.

b Etere 2:9–10.

18a Isityh. 19:2.

b 1 Nif. 14:3, 17.

19a 1 Nif. 22:23.

b Alma 34:35.

c Alma 12:11.

20a 1&M 10:20–27.

21a Morm. 8:31.

b 2 Nif. 9:39.

22a 1kZ Sihogo.

b Alma 36:18.

23a 1kZ Mgwebu, wokuGqibela; Yesu Krestu—Gwebu.

ngokwemisebenzi yabo, ukusu-
ka apho kufuneka baye ngakhona
ukuya kuyo indawo elungisele-
lwe bona, kwanalo ^bidike lomlilo
nesalfure, ekukuthuthumba oku-
ngenasiphelo.

24 Ke ngoko, yeha kulowo uye-
kelele umxhelo eZiyon!

25 Yeha kulowo odanduluka
athi: Konke kulungile!

26 Ewe, yeha kulowo “uphu-
laphula imithetho yabantu, aze
akhanyele amandla kaThixo, ne-
siphso soMoya oyiNgcwele!

27 Ewe, yeha kulowo uthi: Si-
fumene ngokwaneleyo, “asifuni
okungakumbi!

28 Kwaye lilonke, yeha kubo
bonke abo bathi bangangcazela,
kwaye babe “nomsindo ngenxa
yenyanyiso kaThixo! Kuba qaphe-
lani, lowo wakhelwe phezu ^bko-
lwalwa uyamkela ngovuyo; aze
lowo wakhelwe phezu kwesiseko
sentlabathi angangazele hleze
ayokuwa.

29 Yeha kulowo uya kuthi: Sili-
fumene ilizwi likaThixo, kwaye
“asifuni ^blimbi ilizwi likaThixo,
kuba sinalo ngokwaneleyo!

30 Kuba qaphelani, itsho njalo
iNkosi uThixo: Ndiya kubani-
ka abantwana babantu umgca
phezu komgca, “umthetho phe-
zu komthetho, kancinane apha,
kancinane phaya; kwaye basike-
lelekile abo bathi bayiphulaphule

imithetho yam, baze banike indle-
be kuyo ingcebiso yam, kuba baya
kufunda ^bubulumko; kuba kulo-
wo “wamkelayo ndiya kumnika
“ngakumbi; kwaye kwabo baya
kuthi, Sinalo ngokwaneleyo, kubo
kuya kuthatyathwa noko banako.

31 Uqalekisiwe lowo ubeka
“ithemba lakhe emntwini, oka-
nye owenza inyama ibe yingalo
yakhe, okanye oya kuthi aphula-
phule imithetho yabantu, ngapha-
ndle kokuba imithetho yabo iya
kuba inikwa ngamandla oMoya
oyiNgcwele.

32 “Yeha kubo abeeNtlanga,
itsho iNkosi uThixo wemiKhosi!
Kuba nangona ndiya kuyolulela
ingalo yam kubo imihla ngemihla,
baya kundikhanyela; nangona ku-
njalo, ndiya kuba nenceba kubo,
itsho iNkosi uThixo, ukuba baya
kuthi baguquke kwaye babuyele
kum; kuba ^bingalo yam yolulekile
umhla wonke, itsho iNkosi uThi-
xo weMikhosi.

ISAHLUKO 29

*Abaninzi abeeNtlanga baya ku-
yala iNcwadi kaMormoni—Baya
kuthi, Asifuni Bhayibhile ingaku-
mbi—iNkosi ithetha nezizwe ezini-
nzi—Iya kuligweba ihlabathi ngo-
kuphuma kwiincwadi ezibhaliweyo.
Malunga 559–545 P.K.*

KODWA qaphelani, baya kuba

23b 2 Nif. 9:16, 19, 26.

26a 2 Nif. 9:29.

27a Alma 12:10–11.

28a 2 Nif. 9:40; 33:5.

1 kZ Vukelo.

b Mat. 7:24–27.

1 kZ Lwalwa/Liwa.

29a 2 Nif. 29:3–10.

b 2 Nif. 27:14; Etere 4:8.

30a Isaya 28:9–13;

I&M 98:12.

b 1 kZ Bulumko.

c Luka 8:18.

d Alma 12:10;

I&M 50:24.

31a I&M 1:19–20.

32a 1 Nif. 14:6.

b Yakobi 5:47; 6:4.

baninzi—ngaloo mhla xa suku-ba ndiya kuba ndiqhubeka ukwe-nza “umsebenzi omangalisayo phakathi kwabo, ukuze ndikhumbule ^biminqophiso yam endithe ndayenza kubantwana babantu, ukuze ndibe nokubeka isandla sam kwakhona “okwesibini uku-buyisela abantu bam, abangabendlu kaSirayeli;

2 Kananjalo, ukuze ndikhumbule izithembiso endazenzayo kuwe, Nifayi, kanjalo kuyihlo, okokuba ndiya kuyikhumbula imbewu yakho; kwaye nokokuba “amazwi embewu yakho kumele aphume emlonyeni wam ukuya kuyo imbewu yakho; namazwi am aya ^bkutyhutyha ukuya kwiziphelo zehlabathi, ukuze abe “yibhani-le yabantu bam, abangabendlu kaSirayeli;

3 Kwaye ngenxa yokuba amazwi am aya kuba likhwelo eliya phambili—abaninzi beeNtlanga baya kuthi: “IBhayibhile! IBhayibhile! Sinayo iBhayibhile, kwaye akunako ukuba kubekho engakumbi iBhayibhile.

4 Kodwa itsho njalo iNkosi uThixo: Owu ziyatha, baya kuba nayo iBhayibhile; kwaye iya kuba iphuma “kumaYuda, abantu bam bomnqophiso bamandulo. Bawabulela njani amaYuda

^bngeBhayibhile abayifumene kuwo? Ewe, abeeNtlanga bathe-tha ntoni? Baya yikhumbula imigudu nemisebenzi enzima, neentlungu zamaYuda, nenkuthalo yawo kum, ekuziseni ngaphambili usindiso kubo abeeNtlanga?

5 Owu nina beeNtlanga, niwakhumbule na amaYuda, abantu bam bomnqophiso bamandulo? Hayi; kodwa nibaqalekisile, kwaye “nabathiya, kwaye anizamanga kubabuyisela. Kodwa qaphelani, ndiya kuzibuyisela zonke ezi zinto phezu kweentloko zenu; kuba mna Nkosi andibalibalanga abantu bam.

6 Ziyathandini, eziya kuthi: “IBhayibhile, sinayo iBhayibhile, kwaye asinayo imfuno yeBhayibhile engakumbi. Ingaba beninganyo na iBhayibhile ngaphandle kokuba kube kungamaYuda?

7 Anazi na ukuba kukho izizwe ezininzi kunesinye? Anazi na ukuba mna, Nkosi uThixo wenu, “ndidale bonke abantu, nokuba ndiya bakhumbula nabo baphezu ^bkweziqithi zolwandle; nokuba ndilawula emazulwini phezulu nasemhlabeni ezantsi; kwaye ndiwazisa ngaphambili amazwi am kubo abantwana babantu, ewe, nakuzo zonke izizwe zomhlaba?

8 Ngako oko nimbombozela,

29 1a 2 Nif. 27:26.

1 kZ Buyiselo lweVangeli.

b 1 kZ Mnqophiso ka-Abraham.

c 2 Nif. 6:14; 21:11–12; 25:17.

1 kZ Sirayeli—Ukuhlanganiswa

kukaSirayeli.

2a 2 Nif. 3:18–21.

b Isaya 5:26;

2 Nif. 15:26;

Moro. 10:28.

c 1 Nif. 21:22.

1 kZ Bhanile.

3a 1 Nif. 13:23–25.

1 kZ Bhayibhile;

Ncwadi kaMormoni.

4a I&M 3:16;

1 kZ MaYuda.

b 1 kZ Yuda—Intonga kuYuda.

5a 3 Nif. 29:8.

6a 1 Nif. 13:38.

7a 1 kZ Dala, Ndalo.

b 1 Nif. 22:4.

kungokuba niya kuzuza anga-kumbi amazwi am? Anazi na ukuba ubungqina “bezizwe ezimbini ^bbubungqina kuni bokuba ndinguThixo, bokokuba ndikhumbula esinye isizwe ngokufanayo nesinye? Ngako oko, ndithetha amazwi amanye kwesinye isizwe ngokufanayo nakwesinye. Kwaye xa ‘izizwe ezimbini ziya kubaleka kunye ubungqina bazo izizwe ezimbini buya kubaleka kunye kanjalo.

9 Kwaye ndikwenza oku ukuze ndibonakalise kwabaninzi ukuba “ndikwanguye izolo, namhlanje, nangonaphakade; nokokuba ndiwathetha phandle amazwi am ngokolonwabo lwamm. Kwaye ngenxa yokuba ndithethe ^bilizwi elinye animele nicinge ukuba andinakho ukuthetha elinye; kuba umsebenzi wam awukapheleli; ungekazi kuphela kude kuphele abantu, ungekazi kuphela ukusuka ngelo xesha ukuya phambili nangonaphakade.

10 Ngako oko, kuba nineBhayibhile animele nicinge ukuba iqulethe onke “amazwi am; ningamele okokuba nicinge ukuba andenzanga ukuba kubhalwe angakumbi.

11 Kuba ndiyalela “bonke aba-

ntu, kunye empuma nasentshona, nasemantla, nasemazantsi, nakwiziqithi zolwandle, okokuba maze ^bbawabhale amazwi endiwathetha kubo; kuba ndiya ‘kuligweba ihlabathi ngokuphuma kuzo ^diincwadi, bonke abantu ngokwemisebenzi yabo, malunga noko kubhaliweyo.

12 Kuba qaphelani, ndiya kuthetha kuwo “amaYuda kwaye aya kuyibhala, kwaye ndiya kuthetha kanjalo kumaNifayithi kwaye aya ^bkuyibhala; kwaye ndiya kuthetha kanjalo kuzo zonke izizwe zendlu kaSirayeli, endithe ndazikhokelela kude, kwaye ziya kuyibhala; kwaye ndiya kuthetha kanjalo kuzo ‘zonke izizwe zomhlaba kwaye ziya kuyibhala.

13 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka okokuba “amaYuda aya kuba nawo amazwi amaNifayithi, namaNifayithi aya kuba nawo amazwi amaYuda; kwaye amaNifayithi namaYuda aya kuba nawo amazwi ^bezizwe ezilahlekileyo zikaSirayeli; nezizwe ezilahlekileyo zikaSirayeli ziya kuba nawo amazwi amaNifayithi nawamaYuda.

14 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka okokuba abantu bam, “abangabendlu kaSirayeli, baya kuhlangukelwa ekhaya kumazwe amabango abo;

8a Hez. 37:15–20;

1 Nif. 13:38–41;

2 Nif. 3:12.

^b Mat. 18:16.

1 kZ Ngqina/Bungqina.

^c Hos. 1:11.

9a Heb. 13:8.

^b 1 kZ Sityihilelo.

10a 1 kZ Zibhalo—Izibhalo ziprofetha ngokuza

ngaphambili.

11a Alma 29:8.

^b II Tim. 3:16.

^c 2 Nif. 25:22;

33:11, 14–15.

1 kZ Mgwebo,

wokuGqibela.

^d 1 kZ Ncwadi yobomi.

12a 1 Nif. 13:23–29.

^b 1 Nif. 13:38–42;

2 Nif. 26:17.

^c 2 Nif. 26:33.

13a Morm. 5:12–14.

^b 1 kZ Sirayeli—

Izizwe ezilishumi

ezilahlekileyo

zikaSirayeli.

14a Yer. 3:17–18.

kwaye nelizwi lam kanjalo liya kuhlanganiswa ^bkunye. Kwaye ndiya kubabonisa abalwa ngokuchasene nelizwi lam nangokuchasene nabantu bam, ^cabangabendlu kaSirayeli, okokuba ndinguThixo, nokokuba ndenza ^dumngqophiso noAbraham okokuba ndiya kuyikhumbula ^eimbewu yakhe ^fngonaphakade.

ISAHLUKO 30

AbeeNtlanga abaguqukileyo baya kubalwa nabantu bomngqophiso—Amaninzi amaLeymenayithi namaYuda aya kulikholelwa ilizwi aze avuyiseke—USirayeli uya kubuyiselwa baze abakhohlakeleyo batshatyalaliswe. Malunga 559–545 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku qaphelani, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, ndiza kuthetha nani; kuba mna, Nifayi, andisayi kuniyekela ekubeni nicinge ukuba ningamalungisa ngaphezulu kunokuba abeeNtlanga beya kubanjalo. Kuba qaphelani, ngaphandle kokuba nibe niya kuyigcina imiyalelo kaThixo niya kuthi nonke ngokunjalo nitshabalale; kwaye ngenxa yamazwi athe athethwa animele nicinge okokuba abeeNtlanga baya kutshatyalaliswa kwaphela.

2 Kuba qaphelani, ndithi kuni kangangobuninzi babo abeeNtla-

nga abaya kuguquka ^a“babengabantu bomngqophiso weNkosi; kwaye kangangobuninzi bawo ^bamaYuda angayi kuguquka aya kusikelwa ngaphandle; kuba iNkosi ayinqophisani naye namnye ngaphandle kokuba kube kunabo abo bathi ^cbaguquke kwaye bakholelwe kuye uNyana wakhe, onguye oNgcwele kaSirayeli.

3 Kwaye ngoku, ndiza kuprofetha nje ngokungakumbi ngokunxulumene namaYuda nabeeNtlanga. Kuba emva kokuba incwadi endithe ndathetha ngayo iya kuza ngaphambili, iza ibhalelwe abeeNtlanga, kwaye itywinelwe phezulu kwakhona eNkosini, baya kuba baninzi abaya ^d“kuwakholelwa amazwi abhaliweyo; kwaye ^ebaya kuwathwala aye phambili kuyo intsalela yembewu yethu.

4 Kwaye ke intsalela yembewu yethu iya kuthi yazi ngokunxulumene nathi, sasiphume njani na eYerusalem, nokokuba iyinzala yamaYuda.

5 Kwaye ivangeli kaYesu Krestu iya kuvakaliswa phakathi ^a“kwa-bo; ngako oko, ^bbaya kubuyiselwa ^c“kulwazi ngooyise, kananjalo kulwazi ngoYesu Krestu, eyayikho phakathi kooyise.

6 Baze ke bagcobe; kuba baya-kwazi okokuba kuyintsikelelo kubo esuka esandleni sikaThixo;

14b Hez. 37:16–17.

c 1 Nif. 22:8–9.

d Gen. 12:1–3;

1 Nif. 17:40;

3 Nif. 20:27; Abr. 2:9.

1 kZ Mnqophiso ka-Abraham.

e I&M 132:30.

f Gen. 17:7.

30 2a Gal. 3:26–29.

b Mat. 8:10–13.

1 kZ MaYuda.

c 1 kZ Guquka, Inguquko.

3a 3 Nif. 16:6–7.

b 1 Nif. 22:8–9.

5a 3 Nif. 21:3–7, 24–26.

b I&M 3:20.

c 1 Nif. 15:14;

2 Nif. 3:12;

Morm. 7:1, 9–10.

nenkwethu yobumnyama iya kuqalisa ukuliqika emehlweni abo; kwaye izizukulwana ezininzi aziyi kudlula phakathi kwabo, zingakhange zibe ziya kuba mpuluswa kwaye zibe "ngabantu abathandekayo.

7 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka okokuba "amaYuda lawo asasaziweyo nawo kanjalo aya ^bkuqalisa ukukholelwa kuKrestu; kwaye aya kuqalisa ukuhlenganisana ngaphakathi phezu kobuso belizwe; kwaye kangangobuninzi bawo aya kuthi akholelwe kuKrestu onke kanjalo aya kuba ngabantu abathandekayo.

8 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka okokuba iNkosi uThixo iya kuqalisa umsebenzi wayo phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe, izalamane, iilwimi, nabantu, ukuphumeza ubuyiselo lwabantu bakhe phezu komhlaba.

9 Kwaye ngobulungisa "iNkosi uThixo iya ^bkubagweba abazintsizana, ize ikhalime ngokungenamkhethe ^ckwabalulamileyo bomhlaba. Kwaye iya kuwubetha umhlaba ngentonga yomlomo wayo; kwaye ngomphefumlo wemilebe yayo iya kubabulala abakhohlakeleyo.

10 Kuba "ilixa liyeza ngokukhawuleza xa sukuba iNkosi uThixo iya kwenza ^biyantlukwano enkulu phakathi kwabantu, kwaye abakhohlakeleyo iya kubatshabalali-

sa; kwaye iya "kubasindisa abantu bayo, ewe, nokuba kuya kufuneka ukuba ^aibatshabalalise ngomlilo abakhohlakeleyo.

11 Kwaye "ubulungisa buya kuba ngumbhinqo wesinqe sayo, nokuthembeka kube ngumbhinqo wemikhala yayo.

12 "Kwaye ke ingcuka iya kuhlala netakane; nengwe iya kubuthuma netakane lebhokhwe, nethole, nengonyama esentsha, nethole elityetyisiweyo, kunye; nomntwana omncinane uya kuzikhokela.

13 Kwaye imazi yenkomo nebhere ziya kudla kunye; amathole azo aya kubuthuma kunye; kwaye ingonyama iya kudla umququ njengenkomo.

14 Kwaye nemveku eyanyiswa-yo iya kudlala emngxunyeni wephimpi, nomntwana olunyulweyo uya kufaka isandla sakhe elukhonzweni lweliso lwerhamba.

15 Aziyi kwenzakalisa zingayi kutshabalalisa kuyo yonke intaba yam engcwele; kuba umhlaba uya kube uzaliswe lulwazi ngeNkosi njengokuba amanzi egubungela ulwandle.

16 Ngako oko, izinto zazo "zonke izizwe ziya kutyhilwa; ewe, zonke izinto ziya ^bkutyhilwa kubo abantwana babantu.

17 Akukho nto ifihlakeleyo engayi "kutyhilwa; akukho msebenzi

6a I&M 49:24; 109:65.

7a 2 Nif. 29:13-14.

b 2 Nif. 25:16-17.

9a Isaya 11:4-9.

b 2 Nif. 9:15.

c 1 kZ Bulali, Lulama.

10a 1 kZ Mihla

yokuGqibela.

b I&M 63:53-54.

c Moses 7:61.

d 1 Nif. 22:15-17, 23.

1 kZ Mhlaba—Ukucowa komhlaba.

11a Isaya 11:5-9.

12a Isaya 65:25.

1 kZ Mileniyam.

16a I&M 101:32-35;

121:28-29.

b Etere 4:6-7.

17a I&M 1:2-3.

wobumnyama ongayi kuvezwa ekukhanyeni; kwaye akukho nto itywiniweyo phezu komhlaba ongayi kukhululwa.

18 Ngako oko, zonke izinto ezithe zatyhilwa kubo abantwana babantu ngaloo mhla ziya kutyhilwa; kwaye uSathana “akasayi kuba namandla phezu kweentliziy zabantwana babantu kwakhona, kangangexesha elide. Kwaye ngoku, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, ndiyapheza ngeentetha zam.

ISAHLUKO 31

UNifayi uxela isizathu sokubhaptizwa kukaKrestu—Abantu kufuneka balandele uKrestu, babaptizwe, bamkele uMoya oyiNgcwele, kwaye banyamezele kude kube sekupheleni ukuze basindiswe—Inguquko nobhaptizo zilisango eliya kuyo indlela ecutheneyo nemxinwa—Ubomi obunguNaphakade buza kwabo bayigcinayo imiyalelo emva kokubhaptizwa. Malunga 559–545 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku mna, Nifayi, ndiyapheza “ukuprofetha kwam kuni, bazalwana bam abathandekayo. Kwaye andinako ukubhala ngokungaphandle nje kwezinto ezimbalwa, endaziyo okokuba nakanjani na ziya kwenzeka; ndingenakho nokubhala ngokungaphandle nje kwambalwa amazwi omninawa wam uYakobi.

2 Ngako oko, izinto endizibhalileyo ziyandanelisa, ngaphandle nje kwamazwi ambalwa ekufuneka ndiwathethe malunga “nemfundiso kaKrestu; ngako oko, ndiza kuthetha nani ngokucacileyo, ngokokucaca kokuprofetha kwam.

3 Kuba umphefumlo wam uya-vuyiswa kukucaca; kuba iNkosi uThixo isebenza ngoko ngolu hlobo phakathi kwabantwana babantu. Kuba iNkosi uThixo inika “ukukhanya kwabo baqondayo; kuba ithetha nabantu ^bngokolwimi lwabo, ukuze baqonde.

4 Ngako oko, ndinga ningakhum-bula okokuba ndithethe nani ngokunxulumene nalaa “mprofeti eyathi iNkosi yambonisa kum, owayeza kubhaptiza ^{bi}iMvana kaThixo, eyayiza kususa izono zehlabathi.

5 Kwaye ngoku, ukuba iMvana kaThixo, ekubeni ingcwele, kuyimfuneko ukuba “ibhaptizwe ngamanzi, ukuzalisekisa bonke ubulungisa, Owu ke, kukanganani kuthi ukuba yimfuneko, singengcwele, ukuba sibhaptizwe, ewe, nangawo amanzi!

6 Kwaye ngoku, ndiza kubuza kuni, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, kungani ukuba iMvana kaThixo izalisekise ubulungisa bonke ngokuthi ibhaptizwe ngamanzi?

7 Anazi na ukuba waye engcwele? Kodwa nangona engcwele,

18a Isityh. 20:1–3;
Etere 8:26.
31 1a 2 Nif. 25:1–4.
2a 2 Nif. 11:6–7.
3a 1kZ Khanyiso,

Khanyiso lukaKrestu.
b I&M 1:24.
4a 1 Nif. 10:7; 11:27.
1kZ Yohane
uMbaptizi.

b 1kZ Mvana kaThixo.
5a Mat. 3:11–17.
1kZ Bhaptiza,
Bhaptizo.

ubonisa abantwana babantu ukuba, ngokwasenyameni uyazithoba phambi kukaYise, kwaye angqine kuye uYise okokuba uya “kumthobela ekugcineni imiyalelo yakhe.

8 Ngako oko, emva kokuba ebhaptiziwe ngamanzi, uMoya oyiNgcwele wehla phezu kwakhe “ekumila kunje ^bngehobe.

9 Kwaye kwakhona, kubonisa kubo abantwana babantu ngokubamxinwa kwendlela, nokucuthana “kwesango, abaya kungena ngalo, yena ke ebamisele umzekelelo phambi kwabo.

10 Kwaye wathi kubo abantwana babantu: “Ndilandeleni. Ngako oko, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, ingaba ^bsingamlandela uYesu ngaphandle kokuba siyavuma ukuyigcina imiyalelo kaBawo?

11 Kwaye ke uBawo wathi: Guqukani, guqukani, nize nibhaptizwe egameni loNyana wam oyiNtanda.

12 Kwaye kanjalo, ilizwi loNyana leza kum, lisithi: Lowo ubhaptiziweyo egameni lam, lowo uBawo uya “kumnika uMoya oyiNgcwele, njengam; ngako oko, ^bndilandeleni, nize nenze izinto enindibone ndizenza.

13 Ngako oko, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, ndiyazi okokuba ukuba niya kumlandela uNyana,

ngenjongo epheleleyo yentliziyo, ningahanahanisi kwaye ningenanokohliso phambi kukaThixo, kodwa ninenjong eyiyo, niguquka ezonweni zenu, ningqina kuye uBawo okokuba niyavuma ukuthabathela kuni igama likaKrestu, “ngobhaptizo—ewe, ngokulandela iNkosi yenu noMsindisi wenu ezantsi emanzini, ngokwelizwi lakhe, qaphelani, niya kuthi ke namkele uMoya oyiNgcwele; ewe, kuze ke kufike ^bubhaptizo lomlilo neloMoya oyiNgcwele; nize ke nibe nokuthetha “ngolwimi lweengelosi, nize nidanduluke ngeendumiso kuye oNgcwele kaSirayeli.

14 Kodwa, qaphelani, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, leza nje ilizwi loNyana kum, lisithi: Emva kokuba niguqukile ezonweni zenu, naza nangqina kuye uBawo okokuba niyavuma ukuyigcina imiyalelo yam, ngobhaptizo lwamanzi, nize nilwamkele ubhaptizo lomlilo neloMoya oyiNgcwele, kwaye ninako ukuthetha ngolwimi olutsha, ewe, kwanalo ulwimi lweengelosi, nize emva koku “nindikhanye, bekuya ^bkunilungela ukuba ninge ningandazanga.

15 Kwaye ndeva ilizwi livela kuBawo, lisithi: Ewe, amazwi akhe oThandekayo wam ayinyani

7a Yoh. 5:30.

1 kZ Ntobeko,
Thobekileyo, Thobela.

8a 1 Nif. 11:27.

b 1 kZ Hobe, umqondiso
we.

9a 2 Nif. 9:41;

3 Nif. 14:13–14;
I&M 22:4.

10a Mat. 4:19; 8:22; 9:9.

b Moro. 7:11;
I&M 56:2.

12a 1 kZ Siphso soMoya
oyiNgcwele.

b Luka 9:57–62;
Yoh. 12:26.

13a Gal. 3:26–27.

b 1 kZ Mlilo;

Siphso soMoya
oyiNgcwele.

c 2 Nif. 32:2–3.

14a Mat. 10:32–33;

Alma 24:30;
I&M 101:1–5.

1 kZ Sono
singaxolelwayo.

b II Petr. 2:21.

kwaye athembekile. Lowo unyamezela kude kube sekupheleni, onjalo uya kusindiswa.

16 Kwaye ngoku, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, ndiyazi ngako oku okokuba ngaphandle kokuba umntu uya “kunyamezela kude kube sekupheleni, elandela ^bumzekelo woNyana kaThixo ophilayo, akanako ukusindiswa.

17 Ngako oko, zenzeni izinto endinixelele ukuba ndizibonile ezo iNkosi yenu noMkhululi iya kuzenza; kuba, kungesi sizathu ukuba ndiziboniswe, sokokuba manilazi isango eninokungena ngalo. Kuba isango eninokungena ngalo yinguquko “nobhaptizo ngamanzi; kwaye ke kuze ^buxolelo lwezono zenu ngomlilo nangoMoya oyiNgcwele.

18 Nize ke nibe kule “ndlela ^bicutheneyo nemxinwa ekhokelela kubomi obungunaphakade; ewe, ningenile ngesango; nenze ngokwemiyalelo kaBawo noNyana; kwaye niwamkele uMoya oyiNgcwele, “ongqina ngaye uBawo kwakunye noNyana, ukuze kuzaliseke isithembiso awasenzayo, kwaye ukuba ningenile ngendlela niya kwamkela.

19 Kwaye ngoku, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, emva

kokuba ningenile kuyo le ndlela icutheneyo nemxinwa, ndinga-buza okokuba ingaba konke “kugqityiwe na? Qaphelani, ndithi kuni, Hayi; kuba anifikelelanga apho ngaphandle kokuba kube kungelizwi likaKrestu ^bninokholo olungagungqiyo kuye, “nithembele ngokupheleleyo kuko ukulunga kwalowo unamandla okusindisa.

20 Ngako oko, kufuneka “nifunzele phambili ninenzondelelo kuKrestu, ^bninethemba eliquqambe ngokugqibeleleyo, “nothando lukaThixo nolwabantu bonke. Ngako oko, ukuba niya kufunzela phambili, nizondla ngelizwi likaKrestu, nize “ninyamezele kude kube sekupheleni, qaphelani, utsho njalo uYise: Niya kufumana ubomi obungunaphakade.

21 Kwaye ngoku, qaphelani, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, le yiyo “indlela; kwaye ^bayikho enye indlela “nagama linikiweyo ngaphantsi kwezulu ekungasindiswa ngalo umntu ebukumkanini bukaThixo. Kwaye ngoku, qaphelani, le “yimfundiso kaKrestu, kwaye nekuphela kwayo kwaye neyinyani imfundiso “kaYise, neyoNyana, neyoMoya oyiNgcwele, ^fabanguThixo omnye, ongenasiphelo. Amen.

16a Alma 5:13; 38:2;
I&M 20:29.

b I kZ Yesu Krestu—
Umzekelo kaYesu
Krestu.

17a Moz. 18:10.

I kZ Bhaptiza, Bhaptizo.

b I kZ Xolelo lwezono.

18a ImiZ. 4:18.

I kZ Ndlela.

b 1 Nif. 8:20.

c Izenzo 5:29–32.

19a Moz. 4:10.

b I kZ Kholo.

c I&M 3:20.

20a I kZ Hamba, Hamba
noThixo.

b I kZ Themba.

c I kZ Thando.

d I kZ Nyamezela.

21a Izenzo 4:10–12;

2 Nif. 9:41;

Alma 37:46;

I&M 132:22, 25.

b Moz. 3:17.

c I kZ Yesu Krestu—Uku-
thathela igama likaYesu
Krestu phezu kwethu.

d Mat. 7:28; Yoh. 7:16–17.

e I kZ Thixo, Ntloko
yoButhixo.

f 3 Nif. 11:27, 35–36.

I kZ Manyano.

ISAHLUKO 32

lingelosi zithetha ngamandla oMoya oyiNgcwele—Abantu kufuneka bathandaze baze bazuze ulwazi ngokwabo kuwo uMoya oyiNgcwele. Malunga 559–545 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku, qaphelani, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, ndiyacinga okokuba niyacingisisa nje noko ezintliziyweni zenu malunga naloo nto nimele niyenze emva kokuba ningenile ngendlela. Kodwa, qaphelani, kungani nizicingisisa nje ezi zinto ezintliziyweni zenu?

2 Anikhumbuli na okokuba ndathi kuni emva kokuba “namkele uMoya oyiNgcwele ninakho ukuthetha ^bngolwimi lweengelosi? Kwaye ngoku, ningathetha njani na ngolwimi lweengelosi ngaphandle kokuba kube kungoMoya oyiNgcwele?

3 “lingelosi zithetha ngamandla oMoya oyiNgcwele; ngako oko, zithetha amazwi kaKrestu. Ngako oko, ndathi kuni, ^bzondleni ngamazwi kaKrestu; kuba qaphelani, amazwi kaKrestu aya kunixelela zonke izinto enimele ukuzenza.

4 Ngako oko, ngoku emva kokuba ndithethe la mazwi, ukuba aninako ukuwaqonda kuya kuba kungenxa yokuba “anibuzi, ningankqonkqozi; ngako oko, aniziswa ekukhanyeni, kodwa kufuneka nitshabalalele ebumnyameni.

5 Kuba qaphelani, kwakhona

ndithi kuni ukuba niya kungena ngendlela, nize namkele uMoya oyiNgcwele, uya kunibonisa zonke izinto ekumele nizenze.

6 Qaphelani, le yimfundiso kaKrestu, kwaye akuyi kuphinda kubekho enye imfundiso enikwayo kude kube semva kokuba eya “kuzibonakalisa kuni esenyameni. Kwaye xa eya kuzibonakalisa kuni esenyameni, izinto aya kuzithetha kuni maze niqwalasele ukuzenza.

7 Kwaye ngoku mna, Nifayi, andinako ukuthetha ngakumbi; uMoya uya kumisa ukuthetha kwam, kwaye ndiselusizini ngenxa “yokungakhohwa, nenkohlakalo, nentswela-lwazi, nangokuqina kweentamo zabantu; kuba abafuni ukuluzingela ulwazi, nakuluqonda ulwazi olukhulu, xa sukuba lunikezelwa kubo ^bngokucaca, kwa nangokucaca anokucaca ngako amazwi.

8 Kwaye ngoku, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, ndiqwalasela ukuba nisacingisisa ezintliziyweni zenu; kwaye kuya ndihlungisa ukuba kufuneka ndithethe malunga nale nto. Kuba ukuba beniya kuphulaphula kuwo uMoya othi umfundise umntu “ukuthandaza, beniya kukwazi ukuba kufuneka nithandaze; kuba ^bumoya ongcolileyo awumfundisi umntu ukuba athandaze, kodwa umfundisa ukuba akufuneki athandaze.

9 Kodwa qaphelani, ndithi kuni

32 2a 3 Nif. 9:20.
b 2 Nif. 31:13.
3a 1κZ lingelosi.
b Yer. 15:16.

4a 1κZ Cela.
6a 3 Nif. 11:8.
7a 1κZ Kungakhohwa.
b 2 Nif. 31:2–3;

Yakobi 4:13.
8a 1κZ Mthandazo.
b Moz. 4:14.
1κZ Mtyholi.

kufuneka ^anithandaze rhoqo, kwaye ningatyhafi; nokuba ningenzi nanye into eNkosini ngaphandle kokuba kuqala niya kuthandaza kuBawo ^begameni likaKrestu, ukuze asingcwalise isenzo senu kuni, ukuze isenzo senu sibe ‘sesentlalontle yomphefumlo wenu.

ISAHLUKO 33

Amazwi kaNifayi ayinyani—Angqina ngoKrestu—Abo bakholwayo kuKrestu baya kuwakholelwa amazwi kaNifayi, aya kuthi eme nje ngobungqina phambi kwesihlalo sokugweba. Malunga 559–545 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku mna, Nifayi, andinako ukuzibhala zonke izinto ezazifundisiwe phakathi kwabantu bam; ndingenguye nomntu ^aonobuchule bokubhala, nje ngasekuthetheni; kuba xa sukuba umntu ^bethetha ngamandla oMoya oyi-Ngcwele amandla oMoya oyi-Ngcwele ayayithwala ayise ezintliziyweni zabantwana babantu.

2 Kodwa qaphelani, baninzi abathi bazenze ^alukhuni iintliziyo zabo ngokuchasene noMoya oyi-Ngcwele, ukuze ungabi nandawo kubo; ngako oko, baziphosela kude izinto ezininzi ezibhaliweyo baze bazithabathe nje ngezinto ezingento.

3 Kodwa mna, Nifayi, ndibhale

oko ndikubhalileyo, kwaye ndikuthabatha nje ngento ^aenexabiso elikhulu, kwaye ingakumbi kubo abantu bam. Kuba ndiya ^bbathandazela rhoqo ngemini, kwaye amehlo am amanzisa umqamelo wam ngobusuku, ngenxa yabo; kwaye ndiyakhala kuThixo wam ngokholo, kwaye ndiyazi okokuba uya kusiva isikhalo sam.

4 Kwaye ndiyazi okokuba iNkosi uThixo uya kuwungcwalisa umthandazo wam ukuze babe nezuzo abantu bam. Kwaye amazwi endithe ndawabhala ebuthathakeni bam aya kwenziwa abe ^anamandla kubo, kuba ^babathundezela ekubeni benze okulungileyo; abenza bazi ngooyise; kwaye athetha ngoYesu, aze abathundezela ekubeni bakholelwe kuye, baze banyamezele kude kube sekupheleni, esibubomi ‘obungunaphakade.

5 Kwaye ithetha ^arhabaxa ngokuchasene nesono, malunga ^bno-kucaca kwenyaniso; ngako oko, akukho mntu uya kuba nomsindo kuwo amazwi endithe ndawabhala ngaphandle kokuba uya kuba engowomoya womtyholi.

6 Ndiyavuyiswa kokucacileyo; ndiyavuyiswa yinyaniso; ndiyavuyiswa nguYesu wam, kuba ^auwukhulule umphefumlo wam esihogweni.

7 ^aNdinothando lwenene

9a 3 Nif. 20:1; I&M 75:11.

b Moses 5:8.

c Alma 34:27.

33 1a Etere 12:23–24.

b I&M 100:7–8.

2a Hil. 6:35–36.

3a I&Z Zibhalo—Ixabiso

lezibhalo.

b Enoshe 1:9–12;

M kaM 1:8.

4a Etere 12:26–27.

b Moro. 7:13.

c I&Z Bomi

obungunaphakade.

5a 1 Nif. 16:1–3; 2 Nif. 9:40.

b 2 Nif. 31:3;

Yakobi 4:13.

6a I&Z Khulula,

Khululiweyo,

Nkululeko.

7a I&Z Thando lwenene.

ngabantu bam, nokholo olukhu-
lu kuKrestu lokokuba ndiya ku-
bonana nemiphefumlo emininzi
ndingenachaphaza esihlalweni
sakhe sokugweba.

8 Ndinothando lwenene “ngo-
mYuda—Ndithi mYuda, ngenxa
yokuba ndithetha ngabo balapho
ndivela khona.

9 Ndinothando lwenene kanjalo
“ngabeeNtlanga. Kodwa qaphe-
lani, kuba akukho namnye kwa-
ba endinokuba nethemba ngabo
ngaphandle kokuba baya ^bkuxo-
lelaniswa noKrestu, baze bange-
ne ‘ngesango elicutheneyo, baze
“bahambe ‘endleleni emxinwa
ekhokelela ebomini, baze baqhu-
beke kuyo indlela kude kube se-
kupheleni komhla wokulingwa.

10 Kwaye ngoku, bazalwana
bam abathandekayo, kwa no-
mYuda, kwaye nani nonke zi-
phelo zomhlaba, waphulaphuleni
la mazwi nize “nikholelwe ku-
Krestu; kwaye ukuba aniwa-
kholelwa la mazwi kholelwani
kuKrestu. Kwaye ukuba niya ku-
kholelwa kuKrestu niya kukhole-
lwa kula ^bmazwi, kuba angawo
‘amazwi kaKrestu, kwaye uwani-
kele kum; ukuze ^aafundisa bonke
abantu okokuba bemele ukwenza
okulungileyo.

11 Kwaye ukuba awangawo

amazwi kaKrestu, gwebani—
kuba uKrestu uya kukubonisa,
“ngamandla nobuqaqawuli obu-
khulu, okokuba ngamazwi akhe,
ngomhla wokugqibela; kwaye
wena kunye nam siya kuma ubu-
so ngobuso phambi ^bkwesihlalo
sakhe; kwaye niya kuyazi oko-
kuba bendiyalelwe nguye uku-
ba ndizibhale ezi zinto, nangona
ndinobuthathaka bam.

12 Kwaye ndiyamthandaza uBa-
wo egameni likaKrestu okokuba
abaninzi bethu, ukuba asisonke,
bangasindiswa “ebukumkanini
bakhe ngaloo mhla mkhulu no-
wokugqibela.

13 Kwaye ngoku, bazalwana
bam abathandekayo, bonke abo
bangabendlu kaSirayeli, nani no-
nke ziphelo zomhlaba, ndithetha
kuni njengelizwi lalowo “ukhala
ekusuka eluthulini: Salani kaku-
hle kude kube kuya kufika loo
mhla mkhulu.

14 Kwaye nina abangafuni-
yo ukuxhamla kuko ukulunga
kukaThixo, kwaye niwahlone-
le “amazwi amaYuda, ^bnamazwi
am kanjalo, namazwi aya kuthi
eze ephuma emlonyeni weMvana
kaThixo, qaphelani, ndiyanibulisa
ukuba nisale kakuhle ngonapha-
kade, kuba la mazwi aya ^ckuni-
gweba ngomhla wokugqibela.

8a 1 kZ MaYuda.

9a 1 kZ Ntlanga.

b 1 kZ Hlawulela,
Ntlawulelo.

c 2 Nif. 9:41.

d 1 kZ Hamba, Hamba
noThixo.

e Hil. 3:29-30;
I&M 132:22.

10a 1 kZ Kholwa, Nkolo.

b 1 kZ Ncwadi
kaMormoni.

c Moro. 10:27-29.

d 2 Nif. 25:28.

11a Etere 5:4;
Moro. 7:35.

b Isityh. 20:12;
Moro. 10:34.

12a 1 kZ Buqaqawuli
beselestiyali.

13a Isaya 29:4;
2 Nif. 26:16.

14a 1 kZ Bhayibhile.

b 1 kZ Ncwadi
kaMormoni.

c 2 Nif. 29:11;
Etere 4:8-10.

15 Kuba oko ndikutywina emhlabeni, kuya kubekwa phambi kwenu ngokuchasene nani

esihlalweni “sokugweba; kuba iNkosi indiyalele njalo, kwaye kufuneka ndithobe. Amen.

INCWADI KAYAKOBI

UMNTAKWABO NIFAYI

Amazwi entshumayelo yakhe kubazalwana bakhe. Uthoba isidima sendoda ezama ukusingela phantsi imfundiso kaKrestu. Amazwi ambalwa ngokunxulumene nembali yabantu bakaNifayi.

ISAHLUKO 1

UYakobi noYosefu bazama ukuphembelela abantu ukuba bakholelwe kuKrestu baze bayigcine imiyalelo Yakhe—UNifayi uyafa—Inkohlakalo iyongama phakathi kwamaNifayithi. Malunga 544–421 P.K.

KUBA qaphelani, kwenzekile Kokokuba engamashumi amahlanu anesihlanu iminyaka yaye yadlula ukusuka ngelixa uLihiyi eshiya elaseYerusalem; ngako oko, uNifayi wanika mna, “Yakobi, ^bumyalelo malunga ‘namacwecwe amancinane, ekukrolwe phezu kwawo ezi zinto.

2 Kwaye wanika mna, Yakobi, umyalelo wokokuba kufuneka ndibhale phezu kwala macwecwe ezimbalwa izinto endicinga ukuba zixabiseke ngakumbi; nokokuba kufuneka ndinga zichukumisi, ngaphandle kokuchaphazela nje kancinane, ngokunxulumene nembali

yesizwe esibizwa abantu bakaNifayi.

3 Kuba wathi imbali yabantu bakhe kufuneka ikrolwe phezu kwamanye amacwecwe akhe, nokuba kufuneka ndiwalondoloze la macwecwe ndize ndiwanikezele ukhula ukuya kuyo imbewu yam, ukususela kwisizukulwana ukuya kwisizukulwana.

4 Kwaye ukuba kwakukho intshumayelo eyaye ingcwele, okanye isityhilelo esasibalulekile, okanye ukuprofetha, kwakufuneka ndikrole “iintloko zazo phezu kwala macwecwe, kwaye ndichukumise kuzo kangangoko kunokwenzeka, ngenxa kaKrestu, nangenxa yabantu bethu.

5 Kuba ngenxa yokholo nenkxalabo enkulu, ngokwenene kwabonakaliswa kuthi malunga nabantu bethu, izinto ekufuneka “zenzekile kubo.

6 Kwaye kanjalo saba nezityhilelo ezininzi, nomoya wesiprofetho

15a M kaM 1:11.	kaLihayi.	1kZ Macwecwe.
[YAKOBI]	b Yakobi 7:27.	4a UMZ. lawulayo, izinto ezibalulekileyo.
1 1a 1kZ Yakobi, unyana	c 2 Nif. 5:28–33; Yakobi 3:13–14.	5a 1 Nif. 12.

ongakumbi; ngako oko, sasisazi “ngoKrestu nobukumkani bakhe, obabuya kuza.

7 Ngako oko sasebenza nzima ngenkuthalo phakathi kwabantu bethu, ukuze sibe nokuba phe-mbelela ekubeni “beze kuKrestu, baze bathabathe inxaxheba kuko ukulunga kukaThixo, ukuze babe nokungena ^bekuphumleni kwa-khe, hleze nangaluphi na uhlobo afunge ngengqumbo yakhe ukuba abayi ‘kungena ngaphakathi, “nje-ngasekucatshukisweni ngemihla yohendo ngelixa abantwana ba-kaSirayeli “babesentlango.

8 Ngako oko, sinqwenela kuThi-xo okokuba singanakho ukuphe-mbelela bonke abantu ukuba “ba-ngavukeli ngokuchasene noThixo, ukuze ^bbamcaphukise abe nomsindo, kodwa okokuba bonke abantu bakholelwe kuKrestu, baze bakubone ukufa kwakhe, baze bawunyamezele ‘umnqamlezo wakhe baze balithwale ihlazo le-hlabathi; ngako oko, mna, Yakobi, ndikuthabathela kum ukuzalise-kisa umyalelo womntakwethu uNifayi.

9 Ke kaloku uNifayi waqalisa ukuba mdala, waza wazibona ukuba kwakamsinya kufuneka “afe; ngako oko, ^bwathambisa

indoda ukuba ibe ngukumkani nomlawuli phezu kwabantu ba-khe ngoku, ngokolawulo ‘looku-mkani.

10 Abantu ekubeni bemthanda uNifayi ngokugqithisileyo, yena ke ekubeni ebengumkhuseli omkhulu wabo, ekubeni ebeli-phatha ngobuchule “ikrele likaLa-bhan ekubakhuseleni, nasekubeni ebesebenze ngayo yonke imihla yakhe ukuze babe nentlalo-ntle—

11 Ngako oko, abantu babe-nqwenela ukuba baligcine igama lakhe ezinkumbulweni zabo. Kwaye nabani na owayeya kula-wula endaweni yakhe abantu bam-biza, uNifayi wesibini, uNifayi wesithathu, njalo-njalo, ngokola-wulo lookumkani; kwaye babe-bizwa njalo ke ngabantu, maba-be lilo naliphi na igama ababeya kuba lilo.

12 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba afe uNifayi.

13 Ngoku abantu ababengenga-wo “amaLeymenayithi ^bbabenga-maNifayithi; nangona kunjalo, babebizwa amaNifayithi, amaYa-kobayithi, amaYosefayithi, ‘ama-Zoramayithi, amaLeymenayithi, amaLemuwelayithi, namaIshma-yelayithi.

14 Kodwa mna, Yakobi, emva

6a 1 Nif. 10:4–11; 19:8–14.

7a 2 Nif. 9:41; Omn. 1:26; Moro. 10:32.

b 1 kZ Phumla.

c Num. 14:23; Dut. 1:35–37; I&M 84:23–25.

d Heb. 3:8.

e Num. 26:65;

1 Nif. 17:23–31.

8a 1 kZ Vukelo.

b 1 Nif. 17:30;

Alma 12:36–37;

Hil. 7:18.

c GJS Mat. 16:25–26

(Isihlomelo);

Luka 14:27.

9a 2 Nif. 1:14.

b 1 kZ Thambisa.

c 2 Nif. 6:2; Yaromi 1:7.

10a 1 Nif. 4:9;

2 Nif. 5:14;

M kaM 1:13;

Moz. 1:16;

I&M 17:1.

13a Enoshe 1:13;

I&M 3:18.

b 1 kZ AmaNifayithi.

c 1 Nif. 4:35;

4 Nif. 1:36–37.

koku andisayi kubohlula ngala magama, kodwa ndiya ^akubabiza amaLeymenayithi azama uku-tshabalalisa abantu bakaNifayi, kwaye abo banobuhlobo kuNifayi ndiya kubabiza ^bamaNifayithi, okanye ^cabantu bakaNifayi, ngokolawulo lookumkani.

15 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba abantu bakaNifayi, phantsi kolawulo lokumkani wesi-bini, baqalisa ukuzenza lukhuni iintliziyo zabo, kwaye bezanelisa kangangoko ngezenzo zenkohlakalo, ezinje ngezo zikaDavide wakudala owayenqwenela ^aabafazi abaninzi namashweshwe, kananjalo noSolomon, unyana wakhe.

16 Ewe, kananjalo baqalisa ukukhangela igolide nesilivere eninzi, kwaye noko baqalisa ukuphakamela ekratshini.

17 Ngako oko mna, Yakobi, ndabanika la mazwi njengokuba ndandibafundisa ^aetempileni, ekubeni ndiqale ndazuza ^bumyalezo wam ovela eNkosini.

18 Kuba mna, Yakobi, nomntakwethu uYosefu sasingababingeleli nootishala ^aabangcwalisiweyo phezu kwaba bantu, ngesandla sikaNifayi.

19 Kwaye saye sawukhulisa ^aumsebenzi wethu eNkosini, si-thabathela kuthi ^buxanduva, si-phendula ngezono zabantu phezu kweentloko zethu ukuba asibafundisanga ilizwi likaThixo ngayo

yonke inkuthalo; ngako oko, ngokusebenza ngamandlakazi ethu ^cigazi labo alinakuza phezu kweengubo zethu; kungenjalo igazi labo liya kuza phezu kweengubo zethu, kwaye ke asiyi kufunyaniswa singenachaphaza ngomhla wokugqibela.

ISAHLUKO 2

UYakobi uyaluchasa uthando lobutyebi, ikratshi, nokungabi nyulu—Abantu banako ukufuna ubutyebi ukuze bancede abantu babo—INkosi iyalela okokuba kungabikho ndoda phakathi kwamaNifayithi emayibe nokuba ngaphezu komfazi omnye—INkosi iyavuyiswa bubunyulu baba-fazi. Malunga 544–421 P.K.

AMAZWI awathi uYakobi, umntakwabo Nifayi, wawathetha kubo abantu bakaNifayi, emva kokufa kukaNifayi:

2 Ngoku, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, mna, Yakobi, malunga nemfanelo endiphantsi kwayo kuThixo, ukuze ndikhulise ubizo lwam ngobuncathu, nokuba ndibe nokukhupha izono zenu ezingubeni zam, ndiyenyuka ndiza etempileni ngale mini ukuze ndilivakalise kuni ilizwi likaThixo.

3 Kwaye nina ngokwenu niyazi ukuba kude kube kaloku nje ndibe nenkuthalo kumsebenzi wobizo lwam; kodwa mna ngale

14a Moz. 25:12;
Alma 2:11.
b 2 Nif. 4:11.
c 2 Nif. 5:9.
15a I&M 132:38–39.

17a 2 Nif. 5:16.
1 kZ Tempile, Indlu
yeNkosi.
b 1 kZ Biza, Bizo, Bizwe
nguThixo.

18a 2 Nif. 5:26.
19a 1 kZ Ofisi.
b I&M 107:99–100.
1 kZ Bugosa, Gosa.
c 2 Nif. 9:44.

mini ndidakumbile yiminqweno emikhulu engakumbi nenkxalabo ngenxa yentlalo-ntle yemiphefumlo yenu kunokuba bendinjalo kude kube kaloku nje.

4 Kuba qaphelani, ngokwakalokunje, benisoloko nilithobele ilizwi leNkosi, ebe ndininike lona.

5 Kodwa qaphelani, ndiphulaphuleni, kwaye nazi okokuba ngoncedo loMdali onamandla onke wezulu nomhlaba ndinako ukunixelesa malunga "neengcinga zenu, niqalisa kanjani ukwenza isono, sono eso esibonakala simasikizi kakhulu kum, ewe, kwaye simasikizi kuThixo.

6 Ewe, kuyawuhlungisa umphefumlo wam kwaye kundenze ndirhwaqele ludano phambi kobukho boMenzi wam, okokuba kufuneka ndingqine kuni malunga nenkohlakalo yeentliziyo zenu.

7 Kananjalo kuyandihlungisa ukuba kufuneka ndisebenzise "ubukhali obungaka obungafanelekanga bokuthetha malunga nani, phambi kwabafazi benu nabantwana benu, abaninzi babo beneemvakalelo ezibuthathaka ngokugqithisileyo kwaye ^bbenyulu kwaye be-ethe-ethe phambi koThixo, into leyo emkholisayo uThixo;

8 Kwaye kukhangeleka kum ngokungathi benyuke beza apha ukuze beve "ilizwi elikholisayo likaThixo, ewe, ilizwi eliphilisa umphefumlo owonzakeleyo.

9 Ngako oko, kuyawusinda umphefumlo wam ukuba kufuneka ndinyanzeleke, ngenxa yomyalelo ongqongqo endiwufume ne kuThixo, ekubeni ndiniluleke ngokunxulumene nolwaphulomthetho lwenu, ukuze ndandise amanxeba abo basele benzakele, endaweni yokubathuthuzela kwaye ndiphilise amanxeba abo; baze abo bangonzakalanga, endaweni yokuba bazondle ngelizwi elikholisayo likaThixo babe nezinkempe ezifakiweyo ukuze zihlabeni imiphefumlo yabo kwaye zenzakalise iingqondo zabo ezi ethe-ethe.

10 Kodwa, nangona bukho ubukhulu bomsebenzi, kufuneka ndenze "ngokwemiyalelo engqongqo kaThixo, kwaye ndinixelesa malunga nenkohlakalo yenu namasikizi, kubukho babo bantliziyo zimsulwa, nabantliziyo zaphukileyo, kwaye bephantsi kotshawuzo ^blweliso eligqobhozayo loThixo uSomandla.

11 Ngako oko, kufuneka ndinixelele inyaniso ngokunxulumene "nokucaca kwelizwi likaThixo. Kuba qaphelani, ekubuzeni kwam eNkosini, leza nje ilizwi kum, lisithi: Yakobi, phakama unyuke uye etempileni ngengomso, uze uvakalise ilizwi endiya kunika lona kwaba bantu.

12 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, bazalwana bam, eli lilizwi endilivakalisayo kuni, okokuba abaninzi benu sebeqalisile ukufuna igolide,

2 5a Alma 12:3; I&M 6:16.
1 kZ Thixo, Ntloko
yoButhixo.

7a I&M 121:43.
b 1 kZ Sidima.
8a Alma 31:5.

10a 1 kZ Miyalelo kaThixo.
b 2 Nif. 9:44.
11a 2 Nif. 25:4; 31:2-3.

nesilivere, nalo lonke uhlobo ^alwe-ntsimbi ekrwada enxabiso, kulo eli lizwe, eli ^blilizwe lesithembiso kuni nakuyo imbewu yenu, ezi-xhaphake ngakumbi.

13 Kwaye isandla solwazelelelo sikaThixo sincume phezu kwenu ngokukholisa ngakumbi, kanga-ngokuba nizuze ubutyebi obuninzi; kwaye ngenxa yokuba abanye benu bezuze ngobuninzi ngakumbi, kunoko kwabazalwana benu ^aniphakamele kwikratshi leentliziyo zenu, kwaye ninxiba iintamo eziziqinileyo neentloko ezinyukileyo ngenxa yokuxabiseka kwezivatho zenu, nize nibatshutshise abazalwana benu ngenxa yokuba nicinga ukuba nilunge ngaphezu kwabo.

14 Kwaye ngoku, bazalwana bam, ingaba nicinga okokuba uThixo uyanigwebela kuyo le nto? Qaphelani, ndithi kuni, Hayi. Kodwa uyanigweba, kwaye ukuba niyazingisa kwezi zinto izigwebo zakhe kufuneka zize ngokukhawuleza phezu kwenu.

15 Owu ukuba ebenganibonisa ukuba unako ukunigqobhoza, kwaye ngokutshawuza nje okunye kweliso lakhe unako ukunithshalalisa nibe luthuli!

16 Owu ukuba ebenganikhupha kobu bugwenxa namasikizi. Kwaye, Owu ukuba beningamamela kulo ilizwi lemiyalelo yakhe, nize

ningayekeli eli ^akratshi leentliziyo zenu liyitshabalalise imiphefumlo yenu!

17 Bacingeni abazalwana benu ngokufana nani, kwaye niziqhelanise nabo bonke nize nikhululeke ^angezinto zenu eziphathekayo, ukuze ^bnabo babe zizityebi njengani.

18 Kodwa phambi kokuba nifune ^aubutyebi, funani nina ^bubukumkani bukaThixo.

19 Kwaye emva kokuba nizuze ithemba kuKrestu niya kubuzenza ubutyebi, ukuba niya bufuna; kwaye niya kubufuna ngenjongo ^ayokwenza okulungileyo—ukuze nambathise abaze, nokudlisa abalambileyo, nokukhulula kwabathinjwa, nokunikezela uncedo kwabagulayo nababandezelekileyo.

20 Kwaye ngoku, bazalwana bam, ndithethile nani malunga nekratshi; kwaye abo kuni bathe babandezela ummelwane wabo, baza bamtshutshisa ngenxa yokuba bebenekratshi ezintliziyweni zabo, ngezinto athe uThixo waninika zona, nithini ke ngaloo nto?

21 Anicingi na okokuba izinto ezinjalo zimasikizi kuye owadala inyama yonke? Kwaye umntu ngamnye unexabiso emehlweni akhe njengomnye. Kwaye yonke inyama yeyothuli; kwaye ngenjongo enye uyidalile, ukuze ibe

12a 1 Nif. 18:25;
Hil. 6:9–11;
Etere 10:23.
b 1 Nif. 2:20.
1kZ Lizwe lesithembiso.
13a Morm. 8:35–39.

16a 1kZ Kratshi.
17a 1kZ Amalizo, Kunika
amalizo;
Ntlalo-ntle.
b 4 Nif. 1:3.
18a 1OoKum. 3:11–13;

Marko 10:17–27;
2 Nif. 26:31;
1&M 6:7.
1kZ Butyebi.
b Luka 12:22–31.
19a Moz. 4:26.

nokuyigcina “imiyalelo yakhe ize imzukise ngonaphakade.

22 Kwaye ngoku ndiyapheza ukuthetha nani malunga neli kra-tshi. Kwaye ukuba bekungengo-kuba kufuneka ndithethe nani ngokunxulumene nolona lwaphulo-mthetho lugabadeleyo, intliziyo yam ibiya kugcoba ngokugqithisileyo ngenxa yenu.

23 Kodwa ilizwi likaThixo liya ndisinda ngenxa yolwaphulo-mthetho olugabadeleyo lwenu. Kuba qaphelani, itsho njalo iNkosi: Aba bantu baqalisa ukuya besiba nobugwenxa; abaziqondi izibhalo, kuba bazama isizathu sokuzigwebela ngezenzo zobuhenyu, ngenxa yezinto ezazibhaliwe ngokunxulumene noDavide, noSolomon unyana wakhe.

24 Qaphelani, uDavide “noSolomon ngokwenene ^bbababafazi abaninzi namashweshwe, into leyo eyayimasikizi phambi kwam, itsho iNkosi.

25 Ngako oko, itsho njalo iNkosi, ndibakhokele aba bantu ukuphuma ngaphandle kwelizwe laseYerusalem, ngamandla engalo yam, ukuze ndiphakamisele kum “isebe elinobulungisa lisuka kwisiqhamo sesinqe sikaYosefu.

26 Ngako oko, mna iNkosi uThixo andisayi kusiyekela esi sizwe ukuba senze njengabo bakudala.

27 Ngako oko, bazalwana bam,

ndiphulaphuleni kwaye nimamele ilizwi leNkosi: Kuba akusayi kubakho nanye indoda phakathi kwenu engasayi kuba “namfazi mnye kuphela; kwaye amashweshwe anisayi kuba nawo;

28 Kuba mna, iNkosi uThixo, ndiyavuyiswa “bubunyulu babafazi. Kwaye uhenyuzo lungamasikizi phambi kwam; itsho njalo iNkosi yeMikhosi.

29 Ngako oko, aba bantu baya kuyigcina imiyalelo yam, itsho iNkosi yeMikhosi, okanye liya “kuqalekiswa ilizwe ngenxa yabo.

30 Kuba ukuba ndiya kuthanda, itsho iNkosi yeMikhosi, ndiya kuphakamisela kum “imbewu, ndiya kubayalela abantu bam; ngenye indlela baya kuziphulaphula ezi zinto.

31 Kuba qaphelani, mna, iNkosi, ndilubonile usizi, kwaye ndasiva isikhalo seentombi zabantu bam elizweni laseYerusalem, ewe, nakuwo onke amazwe abantu bam, ngenxa yenkohlakalo namasikizi abayeni bazo.

32 Kwaye andisayi kuzivumela, itsho iNkosi yeMikhosi, ukuba izikhalo zeentombi ezintle zaba bantu, endithe ndabakhokela baphuma kwilizwe laseYerusalem, zinyuke zize kum ngokuchasene namadoda abantu bam, itsho iNkosi yeMikhosi.

33 Kuba abayi kuzikhokelela

21a I&M 11:20;
Abr. 3:25–26.

24a I OoKum. 11:1;
Neh. 13:25–27.
^b I OoKum. 11:1–3;
Ezra 9:1–2;

I&M 132:38–39.
25a Gen. 49:22–26;
Amos 5:15; 2 Nif. 3:5;
Alma 26:36.
I kZ Lihayi, uyise
kaNifayi.

27a I&M 42:22; 49:16.
I kZ Mtshato, Tshata.
28a I kZ Bunyulu.
29a Etere 2:8–12.
30a Mal. 2:15;
I&M 132:61–66.

ekuthinjweni iintombi zabantu bam ngenxa yobu ethe-ethe bazo, ngaphandle kokuba ndiya kuba-hambela ngesiqalekiso esibuhlungu, nokokude ndibatshabalalise, kuba abasayi kwenza “luhenyuzo, njengabo bakudala, itsho iNkosi yeMikhosi.

34 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, bazalwana bam, niyazi okokuba le miyalelo yayinikezelwe kubawo wethu, uLihayi; ngako oko, beniyazi kwangaphambili; kwaye nizizisele isigwebo esikhulu; kuba nenze ezi zinto ebeningamele kuzenza.

35 Qaphelani, nenze “ubugwenxa obukhulu kakhulu kunawo amaLeymenayithi, abantakwethu. Nizaphule iintliziyi zabafazi benu aba-ethe-ethe, naza nalahlekana nentembeko yabantwana benu, ngenxa yemizekelo yenu engalunganga phambi kwabo; kwaye izingqala zeentliziyi zabo zonyukela phezulu kuThixo ngokuchasene nani. Kwaye ngenxa yobungqongqo belizwi likaThixo, elehlela ezantsi ngokuchasene nani, iintliziyi ezininzi zaye zafa, zoselwa ngamanxeba anzulu.

ISAHLUKO 3

Abantliziyi zimsulwa baya lamkela ilizwi elikholisayo likaThixo—Ubulungisa bamaLeymenayithi buyabogqitha obo bamaNifayithi—UYakobi ulumkisa ngokuchasene nombulo,

noburheletya, naso sonke isono. Malunga 544–421 P.K.

Kodwa qaphelani, mna, Yakobi, ndifuna ukuthetha nani nina bantliziyi zimsulwa. Khangelani kuThixo ngengqondo ezinzileyo, nize nithandaze kuye ngokholo olugqithileyo, kwaye uya kunithuthuzela kwiimbandezelo zenu, kwaye uya kunithethelela kubango lwenu, aze awise isigwebo phezu kwabo bafuna intshabalalo yenu.

2 Owu nonke nina bantliziyi zimsulwa, ziphakamiseni iintloko zenu nize namkele ilizwi elikholisayo likaThixo, nize nizondle ngothando lwakhe; kuba ninako, ukuba iingqondo zenu “zizinzile, ngonaphakade.

3 Kodwa, yeha, yeha, kuni nina bangemsulwa ngentliziyi, “abanyhuku-nyhuku ngale mihla phambi koThixo; kuba ngaphandle kokuba niguquke ilizwe liya kuqalekiswa ngenxa yenu; kwaye amaLeymenayithi, wona angenyhuku-nyhuku njengani, nangona kunjalo ^aaqalekisiwe ngesiqalekiso esibuhlungu, aya kunithuthumbisa ade anitshabalalise.

4 Kwaye ixesha liyeza ngokukhawuleza, lokokuba ngaphandle kokuba niguquke aya kulilawula ilizwe lelifa lenu, kwaye iNkosi uThixo iya “kubakhokelela kude abangamalungisa baphume phakathi kwenu.

33a 1kZ Bufebe bunyhuku-nyhuku;
Bumvelo, Wemvelo.

35a Yakobi 3:5–7.
3 2a Alma 57:26–27.
3a 1kZ Bunyhuku-nyhuku,

Nyhuku-nyhuku.
b 1 Nif. 12:23.
4a Omn. 1:5–7, 12–13.

5 Qaphelani, amaLeymenayithi abazalwana benu, enibathiyileyo ngenxa yobunyhuku-nyhuku bawo nesiqalekiso esathi seza phezu kwezikhumba zawo, angamalungisa ukodlula nina; kuba “awawulibalanga umyalelo we-Nkosi, owawunikezelwe kuba wo wethu—wokokuba bamele ukuba nomfazi omnye kuphela, kwaye amashweshwe abamele babenalo nalinye, kwaye akumele kubekho buhenyu benziwayo phakathi kwabo.

6 Kwaye ngoku, lo myalelo baya wuqwalasela baze bawugcine; ngako oko, ngenxa yale ngqwalaselo, ekugcineni lo myalelo, iNkosi uThixo ayisayi kubatshabalalisa, kodwa iya kuba “nenceba kubo; kwaye ngenye imini baya kuba ngabantu abasikelelekileyo.

7 Qaphelani, abayeni bawo baya “bathanda abafazi babo, kwaye nabafazi bawo baya bathanda abayeni babo; kwaye abayeni bawo nabafazi babo baya bathanda abantwana babo; kwaye ukungakholwa kwabo nentiyo yabo kuni kungenxa yobugwenxa booyise; ngako oko, ingaba nilunge kangakanani nina kunaba, emehlweni oMdali wenu omkhulu?

8 Owu bazalwana bam, ndinoloyiko lokokuba ngaphandle kokuba ningaguquka kwizono zenu izikhumba zabo ziya kuba mhlophe ngaphezu kwezenu,

xa sukuba nisiziswa kunye nabo phambi kwetrone kaThixo.

9 Ngako oko, umyalelo ndiyaninika, olilizwi likaThixo, okokuba ningaphindi nibanyelise ngenxa yobuntsundu bezikhumba zabo; ningayi kucekisa ngokuchasene nabo ngenxa yobunyhuku-nyhuku babo; kodwa niya kukhumbula obenu ubunyhuku-nyhuku, kwaye nikhumbule ukuba ubunyhuku-nyhuku babo beza ngenxa yooyise.

10 Ngako oko, niya kukhumbula “abantwana benu, uhlobo enabahlungisa ngalo ezintliziyweni zabo ngenxa yomzekelo enithe nawubeka phambi kwabo; kwaye kanjalo, khumbulani ukuba nina ko, ngenxa yobunyhuku-nyhuku benu, ukuzisa abantwana benu entshabalalweni, nezono zabo zifunjwe phezu kweentloko zenu ngomhla wokugqibela.

11 Owu bazalwana bam, phulaphulani amazwi am; vuselelani amandla engqondo yemiphefumlo yenu; zishukumiseni ukuze nibenako “ukuvuka kubuthongo bokufa; kwaye nizikhulule ezintlungwini ^bzesihogo ukuze ningabi ^cziingelosi zomtyholi, ukuze niphoswe kwelo dike lomlilo nesalfure ^delikukufa kwesibini.

12 Kwaye ngoku mna, Yakobi, ndathetha izinto ezininzi kubo abantu bakaNifayi, ndibalumkisa “ngombulo ^bnoburheletya, kwaye

5a Yakobi 2:35.

6a 2 Nif. 4:3, 6–7;

Hil. 15:10–13.

7a 1 kZ Sapho; Thando.

10a 1 kZ Bantwana,

Mntwana.

11a Alma 5:6–9.

b 1 kZ Sihogo.

c 2 Nif. 9:8–9.

d 1 kZ Kufa,

kwasesoyeni.

12a 1 kZ Mbulo.

b 1 kZ Khanuka;

Khohlakele,

Nkohlakalo.

nalo lonke uhlobo lwesono, ndibaxelela ngeziphumo zazo ezo-yikekayo.

13 Kwaye inxenye ekhulwini yeenkqubo zaba bantu, abathi ngoku baqalisa ukuba yintlani-nge, ayinako ukubhalwa phezu “kwala macwecwe; kodwa ezini-nzi iinkqubo zabo zibhalwe phezu kwamacwecwe amakhudlwana, neemfazwe zabo, neembambano zabo, nolawulo lookumkani babo.

14 La macwecwe abizwa ngo-kuba ngamacwecwe kaYakobi, kwaye ayenziwe ngesandla sika-Nifayi. Kwaye ndiyapheza uku-wathetha la mazwi.

ISAHLUKO 4

Bonke abaprofeti banqula uBawo egameni likaKrestu—Ukunikela ku-ka-Abraham ngoIsake kwakufuzisela uThixo noWakhe oKuphela koZelwe-yo—Abantu kufanele bazixolelanise noThixo ngendlela yeNtlawulelo—AmaYuda aya kulikhanyela ilitye lesiseko. Malunga 544–421 P.K.

NGOKU qaphelani, kuye kwenze-ka okokuba mna, Yakobi, ekubeni ndikhonzile kakhulu kubo abantu bam ngelizwi, (kwaye andina-ko ukubhala kodwa amancinane nje amazwi am, ngenxa yobunzi-ma bokukrola amazwi ethu phe-zu kwamacwecwe) kwaye siyazi okokuba izinto esithi sizibhale phezu kwamacwecwe kufuneka zihlale;

2 Kodwa nazinto zini na esizi-bhalayo phezu kwayo nantoni na engengawo amacwecwe iya konakala ize iye iphela ingabikho; kodwa sinako ukuwabhala amba-lwa amazwi phezu kwamacwe-cwe, anokuthi anike abantwana bethu, nabazalwana bethu abathandekayo kananjalo, isuntswa-na nje lolwazi ngokunxulumene nathi, okanye ngokunxulumene nooyise—

3 Ngoku kule nto siyagcoba; kwaye siya sebenza ngenkutha-lo ukuze sikrole la mazwi phezu kwamacwecwe, sinethemba loko-kuba abazalwana bethu abatha-ndekayo nabantwana bethu baya kuwamkela ngeentliziyo ezino-mbulelo, baze bakhangele kuwo ukuze babe nokufunda ngemincili kwaye kungabi ngosizi, kungabi ngayo nendelelo, malunga naba-zali babo bokuqala.

4 Kuba, kungale njongo uku-ba sizibhale ezi zinto, yokoku-ba babe nokwazi ukuba “sasisazi ngoKrestu, kwaye sasinethemba lozuko lwakhe amakhulu ama-ninzi eminyaka phambi kokuba afike; kwaye yayingesithi sodwa ababenethemba lozuko lwakhe, kodwa kanjalo bonke ^babaprofe-ti abangcwele ababekho phambi kwethu.

5 Qaphelani, babekholelwa kuKrestu kwaye “bemnqu-la uYise egameni lakhe, kanja-lo sinqula uYise egameni lakhe.

13a 1 Nif. 19:1–4;
Yakobi 1:1–4.

4 4a 1 κΖ Yesu Krestu.

^b Luka 24:25–27;
Yakobi 7:11;
Moz. 13:33–35;

I&M 20:26.
5a Moses 5:8.

Kwaye kungale njongo siwugcina ^bumthetho kaMoses, kuba ^cwolathisa imiphefumlo yethu kuye; kwaye kungesi sizathu ungcalisiwe kuthi ngobulungisa, nanjengoko wawucacisiwe kuAbraham entlango ukuba azithobele iziyalo zikaThixo ngokunikela phezu unyana wakhe uIsake, engumfuziselo kaThixo nalowo ^doKuphela koZelweyo uNyana.

6 Ngako oko, siyabaphendla abaprofeti, kwaye sinazo izityhilelo ezininzi nomoya ^awesiprofetho; kwaye ke kuba sinawo onke la ^bmangqina sizuka ithemba, kwaye ukholo lwethu alugungqiswa, kangangokuba sinako ngokwene ^cukuyalela ^degameni likaYesu ize imithi ngokwayo isithobele, okanye iintaba, okanye amaza olwandle.

7 Nangona kunjalo, iNkosi uThixo iyasibonisa ^aubuthathaka bethu ukuze sazi okokuba kungobabalo lwayo, nokuzithoba kwayo okukhulu kubantwana babantu, ukuba sibe namandla okwenza ezi zinto.

8 Qaphelani, mikhulu kwaye iyamangalisa imisebenzi yeNkosi. Hayi ^aukungagocagokeki kwazo

iinzulu ^bzeemfihlakalo zayo; kwaye kuyinto engenakwenzeka ukuba umntu angazifumanisa zonke iindlela zayo. Kwaye akukho mntu ^cuzaziyo ^diindlela zayo ngaphandle kokuba zibe nokutyhilwa kuye; ngako oko, bazalwana, ningazideli izityhilelo zikaThixo.

9 Kuba qaphelani, ngamandla ^aelizwi lakhe ^bumntu weza phezu kobuso bomhlaba, umhlaba lowo owadalwa ngamandla elizwi lakhe. Ngako oko, ukuba uThixo unako ukuthetha lize ihlabathi libekho, kwaye athethe aze umntu adalwe, Owu ke, kungani angabinako ukuyalela ^cumhlaba, okanye umsebenzi wezandla zakhe phezu kobuso bawo, ngokwentando yakhe nolonwabo lwakhe?

10 Ngako oko, bazalwana, musani ukuzama ^aukucebisa iNkosi, kodwa zamani ukuthabatha icebiso esandleni sayo. Kuba qaphelani, nina ngokwenu niyazi okokuba icebisa ^bngobulumko, nangobulungisa, nangayo imfesane enkulu, kuyo yonke imisebenzi yayo.

11 Ngako oko, bazalwana abathandekayo, zixolelaniseni kunye naye ngendlela ^ayentlawulelo

5b 2 Nif. 25:24;
Yaromi 1:11;
Moz. 13:27, 30;
Alma 25:15–16.
1 kZ Mthetho kaMoses.

c Gal. 3:24.
d Gen. 22:1–14;
Yoh. 3:16–18.
1 kZ Kuphela
koZelweyo.

6a 1 kZ Profetha,
Siprofetho.

b 1 kZ Ngqina/Bungqina.

c 1 kZ Mandla.
d Izenzo 3:6–16;
3 Nif. 8:1.

7a Etere 12:27.

8a Rom. 11:33–36.

b 1&M 19:10; 76:114.

1 kZ Mfihlelo zikaThixo.

c 1 Kor. 2:9–16;

Alma 26:21–22.

1 kZ Lwazi.

d Isaya 55:8–9.

9a Morm. 9:17;

Moses 1:32.

b 1 kZ Abantu/Amadoda,
Mntu/Ndoda;
Dala, Ndalo.

c Hil. 12:8–17.

10a 2 Nif. 9:28–29;
Alma 37:12, 37;
1&M 3:4, 13.

b 1 kZ Azi Izinto Zonke;
Bulumko.

11a 1 kZ Hlawulela,
Ntlawulelo.

kaKrestu, ^boKuphela koZelweyo uNyana, kwaye ningazuza ^cuvuko, ngokwamandla ovuko olukuyeyo uKrestu, nize ninikezelwe nje ^dngeziqhamo zokuqala zikaKrestu kuye uThixo, ninokholo, kwaye nizuze ithemba elilungileyo lozuko kuye phambi kokuba azibonakalise esenyameni.

12 Kwaye ngoku, bathandekayo, musani ukumangaliswa ukuba ndinixelela ezi zinto; kuba kunyani ^aningathethi ngentlawulelo kaKrestu, nize nizame ukuzuzulwazi olugqibeleleyo ngaye, nanjengokuzuzulwazi ngovukonangehlabathi elizayo?

13 Qaphelani, bazalwana bam, lowo uprofethayo, mvumeleni aprofethe ukuze abantu baqonde; kuba ^auMoya uthetha inyaniso kwaye awuxoki. Ngako oko, uthetha ngezinto njengoko ^bzinjalo, nangezinto njengoko ngokwenene ziya kuba njalo; ngako oko, ezi zinto zibonakalisiwe kuthi ^cngokucacileyo, ukuze kusindiswe imiphefumlo yethu. Kodwa qaphelani, asingawo mangqina sodwa kwezi zinto; kuba uThixo kanjalo wazithetha kubo abaprofeti bakudala.

14 Kodwa qaphelani, amaYuda ^aayengabantu abantamo zilukhuni; kwaye ^bbabewadelela amazwi

okucaca, kwaye bebabulala abaprofeti, kwaye bekhangelazi izinto ababengenako ukuziqonda. Ngako oko, ngenxa ^cyobumfama babo, ubumfama obo obeza ngokuthi bakhangele ngaphaya kwento ebonakalayo, kuyimfuneko ke ukuba mabawe; kuba uThixo ukuthabathile ukucaca kwakhe kubo, waza wanikezela kubo izinto ezininzi ^dabangenako ukuziqonda, ngenxa yokuba benqwenela oko. Kwaye ngenxa yokuba bakunqwenela oko uThixo ukwenzile, ukuze bakhubeke.

15 Kwaye ngoku mna, Yakobi, ndikhokelwa nguMoya ngokude ndiprofethe; kuba ndibona ngemisebenzi yoMoya okum, okokuba ^angokukhubeka kwamaYuda aya ^bkulikhanyela ^cilitye abanokuthi bakhele phezu kwalo baze babe nesiseko esikhuselekileyo.

16 Kodwa qaphelani, ngokwasezibhalweni, eli ^alitye liya kuba lelikhulu, nelokugqibela, nelisesona ^bsiseko siqinisekileyo, anokuthi amaYuda akhele phezu kwaso.

17 Kwaye ngoku, bathandekayo, kunokwenzeka njani ukuba aba, emva kokuba besalile isiseko esiqinisekileyo, ^abangaze bakhe phezu kwaso, ukuze sibe yintloko yembombo yabo?

18 Qaphelani, bazalwana bam

11b Heb. 5:9.

c 1κZ Vuko.

d Moz. 15:21-23; 18:9;

Alma 40:16-21.

12a 2 Nif. 25:26.

13a 1κZ Moya oyiNgcwele; Nyaniso.

b I&M 93:24.

c Alma 13:23.

14a Mat. 23:37-38;

2 Nif. 25:2.

b II Kor. 11:3;

1 Nif. 19:7;

2 Nif. 33:2.

c Isaya 44:18;

Rom. 11:25.

d 2 Nif. 25:1-2.

15a Isaya 8:13-15;

I Kor. 1:23;

2 Nif. 18:13-15.

b 1 Nif. 10:11.

c 1κZ Litye lembombo;

Lwalwa/Liwa.

16a IiNd. 118:22-23.

b Isaya 28:16;

Hil. 5:12.

17a Mat. 19:30; I&M 29:30.

abathandekayo, ndiza kuyityihla le mfihlelo kuni; ukuba andenzi njalo, nangaluphina uhlobo, andigungqiswa ekuzinzeni kwam eMoyeni, ndize ndikhubeke ngenxa yenkxalabo yam enkulu ngani.

ISAHLUKO 5

UYakobi ucaphula uZenoshe ngokuthelekiswa nomzekelo wemithi yomnquma elinyiweyo neyasendle—Ifanekiswa noSirayeli nabeeNtlanga—Ukusasazwa nokuhlanganiswa kukaSirayeli kuxeliwe—Kuchaziwe kancinane ngamaNifayithi namaLeymenayithi nangayo yonke indlu kaSirayeli—AbeeNtlanga baya kumiliselwa kuSirayeli—Ekugqibeleni isidiliya siya kutshiswa. Malunga 544–421 P.K.

QAPHELANI, bazalwana bam, anikhumbuli kusini na nifunda amazwi omprofeti “uZenoshe, awathi wawathetha kuyo indlu kaSirayeli, esithi:

2 Phulaphulani, Owu ndlu kaSirayeli, nize nive amazwi am, umprofeti weNkosi.

3 Kuba qaphelani, itsho njalo iNkosi, ndiya kunifanisa, Owu ndlu “kaSirayeli, njengomthi olinyiweyo ^bwomnquma, owathi wathatyathwa yindoda yawondla ^cesidiliyeni sayo; waza wakhula, waza waba mdala, waza waqalisa ^dukubola.

4 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba

umnini sidiliya weza, waza wawubona umthi wakhe womnquma ukuba uqalise ukubola; waza wathi: Ndiza kuwuthena, ndize ndiwuhlakulele, ndize ndiwondle, kuba mhlawumbi ungadubula uphume amasebe amatsha na ethe-ethe, uze ungafi.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba waye wawuthena, waza womba ukuwujikeleza, waza wawondla ngokwamazwi akhe.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba emva kweentsuku ezininzi waqalisa ukuhluma kancinane nje, amasebe amatsha na ethe-ethe; kodwa qaphelani, awokuqala aphezulu awo aqalisa ukufa.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba umnini sidiliya wakubona oku, waza wathi kuso isicaka sakhe: Kuya ndihlungisa okokuba kufuneka ndiphulukane nawo lo mthi; ngako oko, hamba uze uncothule amasebe kuwo “umthi womnquma wasendle, uze uwazise apha kum; kwaye siya kuwancothula siwasuse amasebe lawo okuqala athi aqalise ukubona, kwaye siya kuwaphosa emlilweni ukuze atshe.

8 Kwaye qaphelani, itsho iNkosi yesidiliya, ndiyawasusa amasebe amaninzi asematsha na ethe-ethe, kwaye ndiya kuwamilisela naphina apho ndithanda khona; kwaye akunamsebenzi nokokuba ingcambu yawo lo mthi iya kufa, ndinako ukuzigcinela isiqhamo

5 1a 1kZ Zenoshe.
3a Hez. 36:8.
1kZ Sirayeli.

b Rom. 11:17–24.
1kZ Mthi womnquma.
c I&M 101:44.

1kZ Sidiliya seNkosi.
d 1kZ Kreko.
7a Rom. 11:17, 24.

sawo; ngako oko, ndiya kuwathabatha la masebe matsha na ethe-ethe, kwaye ndiya kuwamilisela naphina apho ndithanda khona.

9 Thabatha ke wena amasebe omthi womnquma wasendle, uze uwamilisele kuwo, “endaweni yalawo; kwaye la ndiwancothuleyo ndiya kuwaphosa emlilweni ndize ndiwatshise, ukuze angawuxinanisi umhlaba wesidiliya sam.

10 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba isicaka seNkosi yesidiliya saye senza ngokwelizwi leNkosi yesidiliya, sawamilisela kuwo amasebe “omthi womnquma wasendle.

11 Kwaye iNkosi yesidiliya yenza ukuba makombiwe ukuwuji-keleza umthi, uze uthenwe, uze wondliwe, isithi kuso isicaka sayo: Kuya ndihlungisa ukuba ndingaphulukana nawo lo mthi; ngako oko, ukuze mhlawumbi ndibe nokuzigcina iingcambu zawo ukuze zingafi, ukuze ndibe nokuzigcinela zona, ndikwenzile oku.

12 Ngako oko, hamba indlela yakho; ulondoloze umthi, uze uwondle, ngokwamazwi am.

13 Kwaye la ndiya “kuwabeka kummandla ongasamazantsi kanye esidiliya sam, naphina apho ndithanda khona, akunamsebenzi oko kuwe; kwaye ndiyenza le nto ukuze ndizigcinele amasebe endalo omthi; kwaye kanjalo, ukuze ndiziqwebele iziqhamo zawo ukulungiselela ixesha elizayo; kuba kuya ndihlungisa ukuba

ndingaphulukana nawo lo mthi nesiqhamo sawo.

14 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi yesidiliya yaye yahamba indlela yayo, yaza yawafihla amasebe endalo omthi olinyiweyo womnquma kummandla osemazantsi kanye wesidiliya, amanye kwenye namanye kwenye, ngokomnqweno wayo nentando yayo.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kwaye kwagqitha ixesha elide, yaza iNkosi yesidiliya yathi kuso isicaka sayo: Yiza, masihle siye ezantsi esidiliyeni, ukuze sisebenze kuso isidiliya.

16 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi yesidiliya, nesicaka kananjalo, behla baya esidiliyeni ukuya kusebenza. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba isicaka sathi kumqeshi waso: Qaphela, khangela apha; qaphela umthi.

17 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi yesidiliya yakhangela yawubona umthi lowo ekwakumiliselwe kuwo amasebe omthi womnquma wasendle; kwaye wawuntshulile waza waqalisa ukuthwala “iziqhamo. Kwaye wabona okokuba wawulungile; kwaye nesiqhamo sawo sasifana neso sendalo isiqhamo.

18 Yaza yathi kuso isicaka: Qaphela, amasebe omthi wasendle azithabathele ukufuma kwengcambu yawo, kuba ingcambu yawo izise kuwo ukomelela okukhulu; kwaye ngenxa yokomelela kwengcambu yawo amasebe asendle

avelise isiqhamo esilinyiweyo. Ngoku, ukuba besingawamili-selanga kuwo la masebe, umthi lowo ubuya kufa. Kwaye ngoku, qaphela, ndiya kugcina iziqhamo ezininzi, eziveliswe ngumthi lowo; kwaye isiqhamo eso ndiya kusiqwebela ixesha elizayo, ndisiqwebele isiqu sam.

19 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi yesidiliya yathi kuso isicaka: Yiza, masihambe siye kummandla osemazantsi kanye wesidiliya, size sibone ukuba amasebe endalo omthi awavelisanga ziqhamo zininzi kanjalo kusini na, ukuze ndigcine isiqhamo sawo ndiqwebela ixesha elizayo, ndiziqwebela isiqu sam.

20 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baya apho umqeshi wayefihle khona amasebe endalo omthi, waza wathi kuso isicaka: Qaphela; saza sabona okokuba “awokuqala avelise iziqhamo ezininzi; saza sabona kanjalo okokuba zazilungile. Waza wathi kuso isicaka: Thabatha ezinye iziqhamo zawo, uze uziqwebele ixesha elizayo, ukuze ndizigcinele isiqu sam; kuba qaphela, watsho, eli xesha lide kangaka ndiwondlile, kwaye avelise iziqhamo ezininzi.

21 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba isicaka sathi kumqeshi waso: Kwakutheni na ukuze uze apha ukuba utyale lo mthi, okanye eli sebe lomthi? Kuba qaphela, yayiyeyona ndawo ingachumanga kuwo wonke umhlaba wesidiliya sakho.

22 Yaza yathi iNkosi yesidiliya kuso: Musa ukundicebisa, ndandisazi okokuba yayiyeyona ndawo yomhlaba ingachumanga; ngako oko, ndathi kuwe, ndiwondlile ixesha elide, kwaye nawe uyabona okokuba uvelise iziqhamo ezininzi.

23 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi yesidiliya yathi kuso isicaka sayo: Khangela apha; qaphela ndityale elinye isebe lomthi kanjalo; kwaye uyazi okokuba le ndawo yomhlaba yayi yeyona ingachumanga kunaleya yokuqala. Kodwa, qaphela umthi. Ndiwondlile eli xesha lide, kwaye uvelise iziqhamo ezininzi; ke ngoko, zibuthe, uze uziqwebele ixesha elizayo, ukuze ndibe nokuzigcinela isiqu sam.

24 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi yesidiliya yathi kuso isicaka sayo kwakhona: Khangela apha, ubone elinye “isebe kanjalo, endithe ndalityala; qaphela ukuba ndilondlile nalo kanjalo, kwaye livelise isiqhamo.

25 Yaza yathi kuso isicaka: Khangela apha uze ubone elokugqibela. Qaphela, eli ndityale kwindawo “elungileyo yomhlaba; kwaye ndiwondlile eli xesha lide, kwaye yinxalenye nje yomthi evelise isiqhamo esilinyiweyo, kwaye ^benye inxalenye yomthi ivelise isiqhamo esingalinywanga; qaphela, ndiwondlile lo mthi njengeminye.

26 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi yesidiliya yathi kuso

20a Yakobi 5:39.
24a Hez. 17:22–24;

Alma 16:17;
3 Nif. 15:21–24.

25a 1 Nif. 2:20.
b 3 Nif. 10:12–13.

isicaka: Wancothule amasebe lawo angavelisanga “siqhamo silungileyo, uze uwaphose emlilweni.

27 Kodwa qaphela, sathi isicaka kuyo: Masikhe siwuthene, size sombe ukuwujikeleza, size siwondle ixeshana elide, kuba mhlawumbi unako ukukuvelisela isiqhamo esilungileyo, ukuze singabinako ukusiqwebela ixesha elizayo.

28 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi yesidiliya kunye nesicaka seNkosi yesidiliya basondla sonke isiqhamo sesidiliya.

29 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ixesha elide ladlula, yaza iNkosi yesidiliya yathi kuso “isicaka sayo: Yiza, masihambe sihle siye esidiliyeni, ukuze sisebenze kwakhona esidiliyeni, kuba qaphela, ^bixesha lisondele, kwaye ^cisiphelo siyeza kwakamsinya; ngako oko, kufuneka ndiqwebele isiqhamo ixesha elizayo, ndiqwebele isiqu sam.

30 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi yesidiliya nesicaka baye behla baya esidiliyeni; baza beza emthini omasebe awo endalo aye aqetshulwa, aze amasebe asendle amiliselwa kuwo; kwaye qaphela lonke “uhlobo lwesiqhamo lwa-wuxaka umthi.

31 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi yesidiliya yaye yasingcamla isiqhamo, lonke uhlobo ngokwenani lazo. Yaza iNkosi yesidiliya yathi: Qaphela, eli xesha lide siwondlile umthi, kwaye

ndiziqwebele kum iziqhamo ezininzi zelixa elizayo.

32 Kodwa qaphela, kwesi sihlandlo uvelise iziqhamo ezininzi, kwaye “akukho nasinye kuzo esilungileyo. Kwaye qaphela, kukho iintlobo ezininzi ezonakeleyo; kwaye awundingeniseli nto, nangona siwusebenze kangangoko; kwaye ngoku kuyandihlungisa ukuba kufuneka ndiphulukane nawo lo mthi.

33 Yaza iNkosi yesidiliya yathi kuso isicaka: Yintoni na esingayenzayo kuwo umthi, ukuze ndibe nokuzilondolozela isiqu sam kwakhona iziqhamo zawo ezilungileyo?

34 Saza isicaka sathi kumqeshi waso: Qaphela, ngenxa yokuba wathi wamilisela kuwo amasebe omthi womnquma wasendle abanokuzondla iingcambu, ukuze ziphile kwaye azifanga; ngako oko ubonile okokuba zisalungile.

35 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi yesidiliya yathi kuso isicaka sayo: Umthi awundingeniseli nto, neengcambu zawo azindingeniseli nto kangangokuba uya kuthi uvelise isiqhamo esibi.

36 Nangona kunjalo, ndiyazi okokuba iingcambu zawo zilungile, kwaye ngenjongo yam ndizilondolozile; kwaye ngenxa yokomelela kwazo okukhulu kude kube kaloku nje zivelise, kuwo amasebe asendle, isiqhamo esihle.

37 Kodwa qaphela, amasebe

26a Mat. 7:15–20;
Alma 5:36; I&M 97:7.
29a I&M 101:55; 103:21.

b 1 kZ Mihla
yokuGqibela.
c 2 Nif. 30:10;

Yakobi 6:2.
30a 1 kZ Kreko.
32a M—JS 1:19.

asendle akhulile kwaye “azogqithile iingcambu zawo; kwaye ngenxa yokuba amasebe asendle ezo-gqithile iingcambu zawo uvelise iziqhamo ezininzi ezibi; kwaye ngenxa yokuba uvelise iziqhamo ezininzi kangaka ezibi uyabona ukuba uqalisa ukufa; kwaye kwakamsinya ube nokuvuthwa, ukuze ube nokuphoswa emlilweni, ngaphandle kokuba singenza into ukuze sibe nokuwulondoloza.

38 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi yesidiliya yathi kuso isicaka sayo: Masihambe sihle siye kwezona ndawo zisemazantsi kanye zesidiliya, size sibone ukuba amasebe endalo nawo kanjalo avelise isiqhamo esibi kusini na.

39 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye behla baya kuzo iindawo ezisemazantsi kanye zesidiliya. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba babona ukuba isiqhamo samasebe endalo aye onakala kanjalo; ewe, “esokuqala isiqhamo, nesesibini nesokugqibela kananjalo; kwaye zonke zibe nokonakala.

40 Kwaye “isiqhamo sasendle sokugqibela samasebe endalo sayongamela loo nxalenye yomthi eyathi yavelisa isiqhamo esihle, ngokude isebe elo lome kwaye life.

41 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi yesidiliya yalila, yaza yathi kuso isicaka: “Ingaba yintoni na ebendinokusenzela yona engakumbi isidiliya sam?

42 Qaphela, ndandisazi okokuba

zonke iziqhamo zesidiliya, ngaphandle kwezi, ziye zonakala. Kwaye ngoku ezi zazikhe kwakanye zavelisa isiqhamo esihle nazo kanjalo ziye zonakala; kwaye ngoku yonke imithi yesidiliya sam ayilungelanga lutho ngaphandle kokuba igawulelwe phantsi ize iphoswe emlilweni.

43 Kwaye qaphela lo wokugqibela, osebe lawo lomileyo, ndaye ndawutyala “endaweni echumileyo yomhlaba; ewe, kwanaleyo eyayiyeyona ikhethekileyo kum ngaphezu kwazo zonke ezinye iindawo zomhlaba wesidiliya sam.

44 Kwaye uyabona ukuba ndawasikela phantsi lawo “ayexinanise le ndawo yomhlaba, ukuze ndibe nokutyala lo mthi endaweni yawo.

45 Kwaye uyabona ukuba inxalenye yawo yavelisa isiqhamo esihle, yaza inxalenye yawo yavelisa isiqhamo sasendle; kwaye ngenxa yokuba ndingazange ndiwancothule amasebe awo kwaye ndiwaphose emlilweni, qaphela, aye awongamela amasebe alungileyo ngokude wome kwaphela.

46 Kwaye ngoku, qaphela, nangona sasinika yonke inkathalo isidiliya, imithi yaso yaye yonakala, ukuze ingavelisi ziqhamo zilungileyo; kwaye la masebe ndandinethemba lokuwalondoloza, ndibe nokuzigcinela iziqhamo zawo ndiqwebele ixesha elizayo, ndiqwebela isiqu sam. Kodwa, qaphela, isuke yafana nomthi

37a 1&M 45:28–30.

39a Yakobi 5:20, 23, 25.

40a Morm. 6:6–18.

41a 2 Nif. 26:24.

43a 2 Nif. 1:5.

44a Etere 13:20–21.

womnquma wasendle, kwaye ayinaxabiso kodwa nje kukuba “igawulelwe phantsi ize iphoswe emlilweni; kwaye kuyandihlungisa ukuba kufuneka ndiphulukane nayo.

47 Kodwa ingaba yintoni na endandinokuyenza engakumbi kuso isidiliya sam? Ingaba ndisiyekelele na isandla sam, ukuze ndingasondli? Hayi, ndisondlile, kwaye ndombile ukusijikeleza, kwaye ndisithenile, kwaye ndisigalele umgquba; kwaye “ndisolulile isandla sam phantse ubude bemini yonke, kwaye ^bisiphelo siyasondela. Kwaye kuyandihlungisa ukuba kufuneka ndiyigawulele phantsi yonke imithi yesidiliya sam, ndize ndiyiphose emlilweni ukuze itshiswe. Ingaba ngubani na owonakalise isidiliya sam?

48 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba isicaka sathi kuye umqeshi waso: Ingaba asiyyo na impakamo yesidiliya sakho kusini na—akungebi amasebe aso azongamele iingcambu ezilungileyo? Kwaye ngenxa yokuba amasebe ezongamele iingcambu zawo, qaphela akhula ngokukhawuleza okukhulu kunokomelela kweengcambu, ethabathela kuwo ukomelela. Qaphela, ndithi, ingaba oku asinguye na unobangela wokuba imithi yesidiliya sakho ibe nokonakala?

49 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi yesidiliya yathi kuso

isicaka: Masiqalise size siyigawulele phantsi imithi yesidiliya size siyiphose emlilweni, ukuze ingawuxinanisi umhlaba wesidiliya sam, kuba ndenze konke. Ingaba yintoni na endandinokuyenzela engakumbi isidiliya sam?

50 Kodwa, qaphela, sathi isicaka kuyo iNkosi yesidiliya: Sisindise “okwethutyana.

51 Yaza ke iNkosi yathi: Ewe, ndiya kusiindisa okwethutyana, kuba kuyandihlungisa ukuba kufuneka ndiphulukane nemithi yesidiliya sam.

52 Ngako oko, masithabathe amanye “amasebe kula ndiwayale kummandla osemazantsi kanye esidiliya, size siwamilisele kumthi lowo ayesuka kuwo; size sincothule kuwo umthi olinyiweyo loo masebe aziqhamo zawo zikrakra kakhulu, size similisele amasebe omthi wendalo endaweni yawo.

53 Kwaye oku ndiya kukwenza ukuze umthi ungafi, ukuze, mhla-wumbi, ndibe nokuzilondolozela iingcambu zawo ukufezekisa iinjongo zam.

54 Kwaye, qaphela, iingcambu zamasebe endalo omthi endawutyala naphina apho ndithanda khona zisaphilile; ngako oko, ukuze nazo kanjalo ndibe nokuzilondolozela ukufezekisa iinjongo zam, ndiya kuthabatha amanye amasebe alo mthi, ndize “ndiwayamilisele kuwo amasebe endalo.

46a 3 Nif. 27:11.

47a 2 Nif. 28:32;

Yakobi 6:4.

b 1 kZ Hlabathi/Lizwe—
Isiphelo sehlabathi.

50a Yakobi 5:27.

52a 1 kZ Sirayeli—Ukuhlanganiswa kukaSirayeli.

54a 1 Nif. 15:12–16.

Ewe, ndiya kumilisela kuwo amasebe omthi onguzala wawo, ukuze ndibe nokulondolozela isiqu sam iingcambu kanjalo; ukuze zithi zakuba zomelele ngokwaneleyo mhlawumbi zingandivelisela isiqhamo esihle, kwaye ndisenokuba nozuko kuso isiqhamo sesidiliya sam.

55 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye bathabatha kuwo umthi wendalo osuke waba ngowasendle, baza bawumilisela kwimithi yendalo, osuke nawo kanjalo waba ngumthi wasendle.

56 Kwaye bathabatha kanjalo imithi yendalo esuke yaba yeyasendle, baza bayimilisela kumthi onguzala wayo.

57 Yaza iNkosi yesidiliya yathi kuso isicaka: Ungawancothuli amasebe asendle emithini, ngaphandle nje kwalawo akakra ngakumbi; uya kuthi ke kuwo umilisele njengoko bendikuthethile.

58 Kwaye siya kuyondla kwakhona imithi yesidiliya, kwaye siya kuwathena amasebe ayo; kwaye siya kuwancothula emithini loo masebe angenamveliso, ekufuneka afe, aze aphoswe emlilweni.

59 Kwaye oku ndikwenzela ukuze, mhlawumbi, iingcambu zawo zingafumana ukomelela ngenxa yokulunga kwazo; kwaye nangenxa yotshintsha-tshintsho lwamasebe, ukuze okulungileyo kongamele okubi.

60 Kwaye ngenxa yokokuba ndiwalondolozile amasebe endalo neengcambu zawo, nokuba ndiwamilisele amasebe endalo kwakhona kunozala wawo, ndaza ndazilondoloza neengcambu zomthi onguzala wawo, ukuze, mhlawumbi, imithi yesidiliya sam ingavelisa kwakhona “isiqhamo esilungileyo; nokokuba ndingaba novuyo kwakhona kuso isiqhamo sesidiliya sam, nokokuba, mhlawumbi, ndingagcoba ngokugqithisileyo ngokulondoloza iingcambu namasebe esiqhamo sokuqala—

61 Ngako oko, qalisa, uze ubize “izicaka, ukuze ^bsisebenze ngenkuthalo ngamandlakazi ethu esidiliyeni, ukuze silungise indlela, yokokuba ndibe nokuvelisa kwakhona isiqhamo sendalo, isiqhamo sendalo eso esilungileyo nesixabiseke ngaphezu kwazo zonke ezinye iziqhamo.

62 Ngako oko, masiqalise kwaye sisebenze ngamandlakazi ethu okokugqibela, kuba qaphelani isiphelo siyasondela, kwaye oku kokokugqibela ukuba ndisithene isidiliya sam.

63 Wamiliseleni amasebe; qalani “ekugqibeleni ukuze abe ngawokuqala, nokuze awokuqala abe ngawokugqibela, nize niyihlaku-lele imithi, kunye emidala nemitsha, eyokuqala neyokugqibela; neyokugqibela neyokuqala, ukuze yonke yondleke kube kanye okokugqibela.

60a Isaya 27:6.
61a Yakobi 6:2;

I&M 24:19.
b I&M 39:11, 13, 17.

63a 1 Nif. 13:42;
Etere 13:10–12.

64 Ngako oko, yihlakulele-ni, nize niyithene, nize niyifake umgquba kube kanye, okokugqibela, kuba isiphelo siya sondela. Kwaye ukuba kuyenzeka okokuba ezi zokugqibela izimiliselwa ziya kuhluma, zize zivelise isiqhamo sendalo, ke niya kuzilungiselela indlela, ukuze zibe nokuhluma.

65 Kwaye njengokuba ziqalisa ukukhula niya kuwasusa amasebe avelisa isiqhamo esikrakra, ngokokomelela kwalungileyo nobungakanani bawo; kwaye maze ^aningawasusi onke ngaxeshanye angalunganga ayo, hleze iingcambu zayo zibe nokomelela okugqithileyo kunezimiliselwa, kwaye izimiliselwa zayo ziya kufa, ndize ndiphulukane nemithi yesidiliya sam.

66 Kuba kuyandihlungisa ukuba kufuneka ndiphulukane nemithi yesidiliya sam; ngako oko niya kuwasusa angalunganga nje ngoko alungileyo ehluma, ukuze ingcambu nomphezulu zilingane ngokomelela, ade alungileyo awongamele angalunganga, aze angalunganga agawulelwe phantsi aze aphoswe emlilweni, ukuze angawuxinanisi umhlaba wesidiliya sam; kwaye njalo ndiya kuwatshayelela ngaphandle kwesidiliya sam angalunganga.

67 Kwaye amasebe omthi wendalo ndiya kuwamilisela kwakhona kumthi wendalo;

68 Kwaye namasebe omthi wendalo ndiya kuwamilisela kumasebe endalo omthi; kwaye njalo ndiya kuwadibanisa kunye kwakhona, ukuze avelise isiqhamo sendalo, kwaye aya kuba ntonye.

69 Kwaye angalunganga aya ^akulahlelwa kude, ewe, nanga-phandle komhlaba wesidiliya sam; kuba qaphelani, lelithuba kuphela endiya kusithena ngalo isidiliya sam.

70 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi yesidiliya yathumela ^aisicaka sayo; saza isicaka sayo senza njengoko iNkosi isiyalele, saza seza nezinye izicaka; kwaye ^bzazimbalwa.

71 Yaza iNkosi yesidiliya yathi kuzo: Qalisani, kwaye ^anisebenze esidiliyeni, ngamandlakazi enu. Kuba qaphelani, eli ^blilixa lokugqibela lokokuba ndisondle isidiliya sam; kuba isiphelo sesikufuphi, kwaye ilixa liyeza ngokukhawuleza; kwaye ukuba nisebenza ngamandlakazi enu kunye nam niya kufumana ^cuvuyo kuso isiqhamo endiya kusi-qwebela mna kwixesha elizayo kamsinyane.

72 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba izicaka zaye zahamba kwaye zasebenza ngamandlakazi azo; yaza iNkosi yesidiliya kanjalo yasebenza kunye nazo; kwaye zayithobela imiyalelo yeNkosi yesidiliya kuzo zonke izinto.

65 *a* I&M 86:6–7.

69 *a* 1 Nif. 22:15–17, 23;
2 Nif. 30:9–10.

70 *a* I&M 101:55; 103:21.

b 1 Nif. 14:12.

71 *a* Mat. 21:28; Yakobi 6:2–3;

I&M 33:3–4.

b I&M 39:17; 43:28–30.

c I&M 18:10–16.

73 Kwaza kwaqalisa ukuba kubekho isiqhamo sendalo kwakhona esidiliyeni; kwaye nama-sebe endalo aqalisa ukuhluma aza achuma ngokugqithisileyo; aza amasebe asendle aqalisa ukuncothulwa aza alahlelwa kude; baza bayigcina ingcambu nomphezulu wawo ngokulinganayo, ngokokomelela kwawo.

74 Kwaye njalo baye basebenza, ngayo yonke inkuthalo, ngokwemiyalelo yeNkosi yesidiliya, kwada kwaba angalunganga alahlelwa ngaphandle kwesidiliya, kwaye iNkosi izilondolozele imithi ukuze kwakhona ibe isiqhamo sendalo; kwaye zaba ngathi “zingumzimba omnye; zaza neziquhamo zalingana; neNkosi yesidiliya yayizilondolozele isiqhamo sendalo, esaye sixabiseke ngakumbi kuyo ukususela ekuqalekeni.

75 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba yakuba iNkosi yesidiliya ibona okokuba isiqhamo silungile, kwaye nesidiliya sayo asisonakalanga, yaye yazibizela kuyo izicaka zayo, yaza yathi kuzo: Qaphelani, ekuqibeleni sisondlile isidiliya sam; kwaye nibonile okokuba ndenze ngokwentando yam; kwaye ndisilondolozele isiqhamo sendalo, ukuze sibe silungile, nanjengokuba sasinjalo ekuqalekeni. Kwaye “nisiikelelekile nina; ngenxa yokokuba nibe nenkuthalo ekusebenzeni kunye nam esidiliyeni sam,

kwaye niyigcinile imiyalelo yam, kwaye nisibuyisele kum kwakhona ^bisiqhamo sendalo, ukuze isidiliya sam singabi saphinda sonakaliswe, kwaye nesimalunganga silahlelwe kude, qaphelani niya kuba novuyo kunye nam ngenxa yesiqhamo sesidiliya sam.

76 Kuba qaphelani, “ixesha elide ndiya kuziqwebela isiqhamo sesidiliya sam ndiziqwebela ixesha elizayo, ixesha elo eliza ngokukhawuleza; kwaye okokugqibela ndisondlile isidiliya sam, ndasithena, ndasihlakulela, ndaza ndasifaka umgquba; ngako oko ndiya kuziqwebela ezinye zeziqhamo, ixesha elide, ngokokuthetha kwam.

77 Kwaye lakufika ixesha lokokuba isiqhamo esibi sifike esidiliyeni sam kwakhona, ngoko ke ndiya kwenza okokuba esihle nesimalunganga sihlanganiswe; kwaye esilungileyo ndiya kusilondolozele mna, size esingalunganga ndisilahlele kude kweyaso indawo. Lize ke lifike “ilixa nesiphelo; ndize ndenze okokuba isidiliya sam ^bsitshiswe ngomlilo.

ISAHLUKO 6

INkosi iya kumbuyisela uSirayeli ngemihla yokugqibela—Ihlabathi liya kutshiswa ngomlilo—Abantu kufuneka balandele uKrestu ukuphepha idike lomlilo nesalfure. Malunga 544–421 P.K.

74a I&M 38:27.

75a 1 Nif. 13:37.

b 1 kZ Sirayeli.

76a 1 Nif. 22:24–26.

1 kZ Mileniyam.

77a Isityh. 20:2–10;

I&M 29:22–24;

43:29–33; 88:110–116.

b 1 kZ Hlabathi/Lizwe—
Isiphelo sehlabathi.

KWAYE ngoku, qaphelani, baza-lwana bam, njengoko nditshilo kuni okokuba ndiya kuprofetha, qaphelani, esi sisiprofetho sam—esokokuba izinto ezithe zathethwa ngulo mprofeti “uZenoshe, ngokunxulumene nendlu kaSirayeli, apho abafanekisa nomthi womnquma olinyiweyo, kufuneka ngokwenene zenzeke.

2 Kwaye umhla aya kuthi aqalise ngawo kwakhona “ukubuyisela abantu bakhe okwesibini, ngumhla, ewe, kwanelokugqibela ilixa, eziya kuthi ^bizicaka zayo iNkosi zibheke phambili ^cemandleni ayo, ukuze ^dzondle kwaye zithene ^eisidiliya sayo; kwaye emva koko ^fisiphelo siya kufika kwakamsinya.

3 Kwaye basikeleleke kangakanani abo bathe basebenza ngenkuthalo esidiliyeni sayo; baza baqalekiseka kangakanani abo baya kuthi balahlelwe ngaphandle kweyabo indawo! Kwaye ihlabathi liya ^akutshiswa ngomlilo.

4 Kwaye ikangakanani inceba kaThixo wethu kuthi, kuba uyayikhumbula indlu ^akaSirayeli, kunye iingcambu namasebe; kwaye uzolulile ^bizandla zakhe kubo ebudeni bemini yonke; kwaye ^cbangabantu abantamo zilukhuni; nabaphikayo; kodwa njengokuba

abaninzi bengayi kuziqaqadekisa iintliziyo zabo baya kusindiswa ebukumkanini bukaThixo.

5 Ngako oko, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, ndiya nibongoza ngamazwi andilisekileyo okokuba niguquke, kwaye nize ngenjongo egqibeleleyo yentliziyo, kwaye ^aninamathele kuye uThixo njengoko naye enamathele kuni. Kwaye ngeli lixa ^bingalo yakhe yenceba yolulekele ngakuni ekukhanyeni kwemini, musani ukuziqaqadekisa iintliziyo zenu.

6 Ewe, ngalo mhla, ukuba niya kuliva ilizwi lakhe, zeningaziqaqadekisi iintliziyo zenu; kuba kungani na niya ^akufa?

7 Kuba qaphelani, emva kokuba niya kondliwa ngelizwi elilungileyo likaThixo ebudeni bemini yonke, ingaba niya kuvelisa isiqhamo esibi kusini na, ukuze ^anigawulelwe phantsi kwaye niphoswe emlilweni?

8 Qaphelani, ingaba niya kuwala kusini na la mazwi? Ingaba niya kuwala kusini na amazwi abaprofeti; kwaye ingaba niya kuwala kusini na onke amazwi athethiweyo ngokunxulumene noKrestu, emva kokuba abaninzi kangaka bethethile ngokunxulumene naye; kwaye nilikhanyele ilizwi elilungileyo likaKrestu,

6 1a Yakobi 5:1.

2a 1 Nif. 22:10–12;
I&M 110:11.

1 kZ Buyiselo
lweVangeli.

b Yakobi 5:61.

c 1 Nif. 14:14.

d Yakobi 5:71.

e 1 kZ Sidiliya seNkosi.

f 2 Nif. 30:10.

3a 2 Nif. 27:2;

Yakobi 5:77;

3 Nif. 25:1.

4a II Sam. 7:24.

b Yakobi 5:47.

c Moz. 13:29.

5a 1 kZ Manyano.

b Alma 5:33–34;

3 Nif. 9:14.

6a Hez. 18:21–23.

7a Alma 5:51–52;

3 Nif. 27:11–12.

namandla kaThixo, “nesipho soMoya oyiNgcwele, nize niwucime uMoya oyiNgcwele, nize nilenze intlekisa icebo lenkululeko, elamiselwa nina?

9 Anazi na okokuba ukuba niya kuzenza ezi zinto, ukuze amandla enkululeko novuko, olukuKrestu, aya kunizisa ekubeni nime ngehlazo “netyala eloyikekayo phambi ^bkwesihlalo sokugweba sikaThixo?

10 Kwaye ngokwamandla “obulungisa, kuba ubulungisa abunakho ukuphikiswa, kufuneka nimke niye ^bedikeni lomlilo nesalfure, elimlilo walo ungacimiyo, nelimsi walo unyukela phezulu ngonaphakade kanaphakade, idike lomlilo nesalfure elo ‘eliyintuthumbo ^dengenasiphelo.

11 Owu ke, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, guqukani, nize ningenene ngaphakathi kulo “isango elimxinwa, nize niqhubeke endleleni leyo icutheneyo, nide nibe niya kubuzuza ubomi obungunaphakade.

12 Owu yibani “nobulumko; ingaba yintoni na endingayithe-thayo engakumbi?

13 Okokugqibela, ndiyanibulisa nisale kakuhle, ndide ndibonane nani phambi kwesihlalo sokugweba esikholisayo sikaThixo, isihlalo-sokugweba eso esikhwankqisa abakhohlakeleyo “ngenkxalabo eyoyikekayo noloyiko. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 7

USheremi ukhanyela uKrestu, uphikisana kunye noYakobi, ufunamqondiso, aze abethwe nguThixo—Bonke abaprofeti bathethile ngoKrestu neNtlawulelo Yakhe—AmaNifayithi ayifincile imihla yawo njengababhaduli, bazalelwa enkxwalekweni, kwaye bacekiswa ngamaLeymenayithi. Malunga 544–421 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile emva kokuba iminyaka ethile idlule, kwafika indoda phakathi kwabantu bakaNifayi, egama layo lalinguSheremi.

2 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba yaqalisa ukushumayela phakathi kwabantu, kwaye ibhengeza kubo okokuba akuyi kubakho Krestu. Yaza yashumayela izinto ezininzi ezinyhwalazayo ebantwini; kwaye oku yakwenza ukuze ibe nokusingela phantsi imfundiso kaKrestu.

3 Kwaye yasebenza ngenkuthalo ukuze ibe nokuzilahlekisa iintliziyi zabantu, kangangokuba yaye yazilahlekisa iintliziyi ezininzi; yaza yona kuba isazi okokuba mna, Yakobi, ndinokholo kuKrestu oya kuthi eze, yalizama kakhulu ithuba lokokuba ibe nokuba kum.

4 Kwaye yayifundile, ukuze ibe nolwazi olufezekileyo ngolwimi lwabantu; ngako oko, yayekusebenzisa kakhulu ukunyhwalaza,

8a 1 kZ Sipho soMoya oyiNgcwele.

9a Moz. 15:26.

1 kZ Tyala.

b 1 kZ Mgwebo,

wokuGqibela.

10a 1 kZ Bulungisa, Lungileyo.

b 2 Nif. 28:23.

1 kZ Sihogo.

c 1 kZ Mgwebo.

d I&M 19:10–12.

11a 2 Nif. 9:41.

12a Morm. 9:28.

13a Alma 40:14.

namandla angakumbi obuciko, ngokwamandla omtyholi.

5 Kwaye yaye inethemba loko kuba iza kundigungqisa elukhohlweni, nangona “izityhilelo zininzi nezinto ezininzi endazibonayo malunga nezi zinto; kuba ngenene ndazibona iingelosi, kwaye zandilungiselela. Kwaye kanjalo, ndandilivile izwi leNkosi lithetha nam ngqo ngelizwi, amaxesha ngamaxesha; ngako oko, ndandingenakho ukugungqiswa.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba yeza kum, kwaye ngolu hlobo yaye yathetha nam, isithi: Mzalwana uYakobi, ndilizame kakhulu ithuba lokokuba ndibe nokuthetha nawe; kuba ndivile kwaye kanjalo ndiyazi okokuba uyahamba-hamba kakhulu, ushumayela oko ukubiza ngokuba yivangeli, okanye imfundiso kaKrestu.

7 Kwaye ubakhohlisile abaninzi besi sizwe kangangokuba bayigqwethile indlela eyiyo kaThixo, kwaye “abawugcina umthetho kaMoses oyindlela eyiyo; kwaye uguqulela umthetho kaMoses ekunquleni umntu othi uya kuza kumakhulu amaninzi eminyaka ezayo. Kwaye ngoku qaphela, mna, Sheremi, ndiyavakalisa kuwe okokuba oku kukunyelisa; kuba akakho umntu owaziyo ngezi zinto; kuba ^bakanako ukuxela ngezinto ezisezayo. Kwaye

ngolu hlobo uSheremi waphikisana nam.

8 Kodwa qaphelani, iNkosi uThixo yawuthululela “uMoya wayo emphefumleni wam, kangangokuba ndaye ndamoyisa ngokupheleleyo kuwo onke amazwi akhe.

9 Kwaye ndathi kuye: Uyamkhanyela na uKrestu oya kuza? Waza wathi: Ukuba kuya kubakho uKrestu, andingemkhanyeli; kodwa ndiyazi okokuba akukho Krestu, engazange abekho, engasayi kuze abekho.

10 Ndaza ndathi kuye: Ingaba uyazikholelwa na izibhalo? Waza wathi, Ewe.

11 Ndaza ndathi kuye: Ke akuziqondi; kuba ngokwenene zingqina ngoKrestu. Qaphela, ndithi kuwe okokuba akukho namnye kubaprofeti ababhalileyo, kwa “nabaprofethileyo, ngaphandle kokuba bathethe ngokunxulumene nalo Krestu.

12 Kwaye akuphelelanga apha—kubonakalisiwe kum, kuba ndivile ndaza ndabona; kananjalo kubonakalisiwe kum “ngamandla oMoya oyiNgcwele; ngako oko, ndiyazi okokuba ukuba akunakubakho ntlawulelo yenziwayo lonke uluntu lumele ^blulahleke.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wathi kum: Ndibonise “umqondiso ngala mandla

7 5a 2 Nif. 11:3; Yakobi 2:11.

7a Yakobi 4:5.

b Alma 30:13.

8a 1 kZ Mpembelelo, Phebelela.

11a Isityh. 19:10; 1 Nif. 10:5;

Yakobi 4:4;

Moz. 13:33–35;

I&M 20:26.

1 kZ Yesu Krestu.

12a 1 kZ Moya oyiNgcwele; Thixo, Ntloko

yoButhixo—Thixo uMoya oyiNgcwele.

b 2 Nif. 2:21.

13a Mat. 16:1–4; Alma 30:43–60.

1 kZ Mqondiso.

oMoya oyiNgcwele, kuwo owazi kangaka.

14 Ndaza ndathi kuye: Ndiyinto ni na mna ukuba ndingamlinga uThixo ukuba akubonise umqondiso kwinto leyo oyaziyo ukuba “iyinyani? Kodwa uyikhanye, ngenxa yokokuba ^bungokamtyholi. Nangona kunjalo, makungabi ngokwentando yam; kodwa ukuba uThixo uya kukubetha, oko makube ngumqondiso kuwe wokokuba unamandla kunye ezulwini nasemhlabeni; kananjalo, kuba uKrestu uya kuza. Kwaye intando yakho, Owu Nkosi, mayenzeke, kwaye ingabi yeyam.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndakuba mna, Yakobi, ndiwathethile la mazwi, amandla eNkosi afika phezu kwakhe, kangangokude awe emhlabeni. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba waye wondliwa kangangesithuba seentsuku ezininzi.

16 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wathi kubo abantu: Hlanganisani kunye ngengomso, kuba ndiza kufa; ngako oko, ndinqwenela ukuthetha nabo abantu ngaphambi kokuba ndife.

17 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ngengomso isihlwele siye sahlanganisana kunye; waza wathetha ngokucacileyo naso waza wazijika izinto abebafundise zona, waza wamvuma uKrestu, namandla

oMoya oyiNgcwele, nokulungiselela kweengelosi.

18 Kwaye wathetha ngokucacileyo kubo, okokuba waye “elahlekiswe ngamandla ^bkamtyholi. Kwaye wathetha ngesihogo, nangephakade, nangesohlwayo sanaphakade.

19 Waza wathi: Ndinoloyiko hleze kuthi kanti ndenze esona “sono singaxolelekiyo, kuba ndimxokisile uThixo; kuba ndikhanye uKrestu, ndaza ndathi ndiyazikholelwa izibhalo; kwaye ngokwenene zingqina ngaye. Kwaye ngenxa yokokuba ndixoke ngolo hlobo kuThixo ndinoloyiko olukhulu hleze imo yam ibe ^byeyoyikekayo; kodwa ndiyavuma kuThixo.

20 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba ewathethile la mazwi akazange abenakuthetha okunye, waza “waphuma umoya.

21 Saza sakuba isihlwele sibonile okokuba uyazithetha ezi zinto njengokuba wayeza kuphuma umphefumlo, saye sakhwankqiswa ngokugqithisileyo; kangangokuba amandla kaThixo ehla phezu kwaso, saza “soyisakala ngokude siwe emhlabeni.

22 Ngoku, oku kwandivuyisa mna, Yakobi, kuba ndandikucelile kuBawo wam owaye esemazulwini; kuba wayesivile isikhalo sam waza wawuphendula umthando wam.

14a Alma 30:41–42.

b Alma 30:53.

18a Alma 30:53.

1 kZ Khohlisa,

Nkohliso.

b 1 kZ Mtyholi.

19a 1 kZ Sono singaxolelwayo.

b Moz. 15:26.

20a Yer. 28:15–17.

21a Alma 19:6.

23 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uxolo nothando lukaThixo lwaye lwabuyiselwa kwakhona phakathi kwabantu; baza “baziphe-ngulula izibhalo, baza abaphinda baweve amazwi ale ndoda ikholakeleyo.

24 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amacebo amaninzi aye ayilwa okokuba “kubuyiselwe kwaye kuvuselelwe amaLeymenayithi kulwazi lwenyaniso; kodwa konke oko kwaba ^blilize, kuba babevuyiswa ^cziimfazwe ^dnophalalogazi, kwaye babe ^enentiyo engunaphakade kuthi, bazalwana babo. Kwaye babezama ngokomelela kwezikhali zabo ukuba basitshabalalise ngawo onke amaxesha.

25 Ngako oko, abantu bakaNifayi baye bazikhusela kubo ngezikhali zabo, kwaye nangako konke ukomelela kwabo, bethembele kuThixo ^aneliwa losindiso lwabo; ngako oko, baba okwakaloku nje, ngaboyisi beentshaba zabo.

26 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba mna, Yakobi, ndaqalisa ukuguga; yaza imbali yesi sizwe ekubeni igcinwe ^akwamanye amacwecwe kaNifayi, ngako oko, ndiyayi-gqibezela le mbali, ndivakalisa

okokuba ndibhale ngokolona lungileyo ulwazi lwam, ndigqibezele ngokuthi ixesha lidlule kunye nathi, kananjalo ^bnobomi bethu budlule bangathi kuthi bebunjengephupha, ekubeni thina sisizwe esingamalolo nesindilisekileyo, esingababhaduli, esikhutshelwe ngaphandle kweYerusalem, esizalelwe enkxwalekweni, kwintlango, kwaye sithiyiwe ngabantakwethu, into leyo eyenza iimfazwe neembambano; ngako oko, saye sabuphila ubude bobomi bethu elusizini.

27 Kwaye mna, Yakobi, ndabona okokuba kufuneka kwakamsinya ndehlele ezantsi engcwabeni lam; ngako oko, ndathi kunyana wam ^auEnoshe: Thabatha la macwecwe. Ndaza ndamxelela izinto awaye ^bndiyalele ngazo umntakwethu uNifayi, waza wathembisa ukuthobela iziyalo. Kwaye ndiyapheza ukubhala kwam phezu kwala macwecwe, ukubhala oko ebe kukuncinane; kwaye umfundi ndiyambulisa, asale kakuhle, ndinethemba lokokuba abaninzi babazalwana bam bangawafunda amazwi am. Bazalwana, salani kakuhle.

23a Alma 17:2.

24a Enoshe 1:20.

b Enoshe 1:14.

c Moz. 10:11–18.

d Yaromi 1:6;

Alma 26:23–25.

e 2 Nif. 5:1–3;

Moz. 28:2.

25a 1kZ Lwalwa/Liwa.

26a 1 Nif. 19:1–6;

Yaromi 1:14–15.

1kZ Macwecwe.

b Yak. 4:14.

27a Enoshe 1:1.

b Yakobi 1:1–4.

INCWADI KAENOSHE

UEnoshe uthandaza ngamandla amakhulu kwaye ufumana ukuxolelwa kwezono zakhe—Izwi leNkosi liza engqondweni yakhe, lithembisa ukusindiswa kwamaLeymenayithi kwimihla ezayo—AmaNifayithi aza-ma ukubuyisa amaLeymenayithi—UEnoshe uyavuyiswa nguMkhululi wakhe. Malunga 420 P.K.

QAPHELANI, kwenzekile okokuba mna, “Enoshe, ndazi okokuba ubawo ^bebengumntu onobulungisa—kuba “wandifundisa ngolwimi lwakhe, waza kanjalo “wandikhulisa ngezilumkiso zeNkosi—kwaye malisikelelwe igama likaThixo wam ngenxa yaloo nto—

2 Kwaye ndiza kunixelela “ngemizamo endibenayo phambi koThixo, phambi kokuba ndifumane ^buxolelo lwezono zam.

3 Qaphelani, ndiye ndaya kuzingela izilo ehlathini; aza amazwi endidla ngokuweva rhoqo ethethwa ngubawo malunga nobomi banaphakade, “novuyo lwabangcwele, ^bangena nzulu entliziyweni yam.

4 Umphefumlo wam uye “walamba; ndaza ^bndaguqa phambi koMenzi wam, ndakhala kuye

“ngomthandazo onamandlakazi nokucengela umphefumlo wam; ndakhala imini yonke kuye; ewe, naxa bufika ubusuku bendisaphakamisela izwi lam phezulu ukuze lifike emazulwini.

5 Kwaye kwafika “izwi kum, lisithi: Enoshe, izono zakho zixolelwe, kwaye uya kusikelelwa.

6 Ndaza mna, Enoshe, ndayazi okokuba uThixo akanakuxoka; ngako oko, ityala lam latshayelwa.

7 Ndaza ndathi: Nkosi, yenzeke njani?

8 Yaza yathi kum: Ngenxa “yokholo lwakho kuKrestu, ongazange umve ngaphambili okanye umbone. Kwaye mininzi iminyaka eya kudlula phambi kokuba azibonakalise esenyameni; ngako oko, hamba, ukholo lwakho ^blukusindisile.

9 Ngoku, kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba ndiwavile la mazwi ndaqalisa ukuba “nomnqweno wentlalontle yabazalwana bam, amaNifayithi; ngako oko, ^bndawuphalaza umphefumlo wam wonke kuThixo ngenxa yabo.

10 Kwaza kwathi ngeli lixa ndisaxakekile emoyeni, qaphela, izwi leNkosi laphinda leza kum

1 1a 1 kZ Enoshe, unyana ka-Yakobi.

b 2 Nif. 2:2–4.

c 1 Nif. 1:1–2.

d Efese 6:4.

2a Gen. 32:24–32;

Alma 8:10.

1 kZ Guquka, Inguquko.

b 1 kZ Xolelo lwezono.

3a 1 kZ Gcoba.

b 1 Nif. 10:17–19;

Alma 36:17–21.

4a 2 Nif. 9:51;

3 Nif. 12:6.

b 1 kZ Nzolo.

c 1 kZ Mthandazo.

5a 1 kZ Sityhilelo.

8a Etere 3:12–13.

1 kZ Kholo.

b Mat. 9:22.

9a 1 Nif. 8:12;

Alma 36:24.

b 2 Nif. 33:3; M kaM 1:8;

Alma 34:26–27.

“engqondweni, lisithi: Ndiya kubavelela abazalwana bakho ngokunxulumene nenkuthalo yabo ekuyigcineni imiyalelo yam. ^bNdibanike eli lizwe, kwaye lilizwe elingcwele; kwaye ^candiliqalekisi ngaphandle kwesizathu sobugwenxa; ngako oko, ndiya kubavelela abazalwana bakho ngokunxulume noko ndikuthethileyo; kwaye izigqitho zabo ndiya kuzibuyekeza ngosizi phezu kweentloko zabo.

11 Kwaza emveni kokuba mna, Enoshe, ndiwavile la mazwi, ukholo lwam luye lwaqalisa ukungagungqi eNkosini; ndaza ndathandaza kuyo ngemizamo emininzi emide ngenxa yabazalwana bam, amaLeymenayithi.

12 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba emveni kokuba ^andithandazile ndasebenza ngayo yonke inkuthalo, iNkosi yathi kum: Ndiya kukupha ^bngokweminqweno yakho, ngenxa yokholo lwakho.

13 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, lo yaye ingumnqweno endandiwucela kuyo—wokokuba xa kunokwenzeka okokuba abantu bam, amaNifayithi, bangawela ekoneni, baze ^abatshatyalaliswe nangayiphi na indlela, aze amaLeymenayithi angatshatyalaliswa, inga iNkosi uThixo ^bingayilondoloza imbali yabantu bam, amaNifayithi; nokuba oko kungenzeka

ngokwamandla engalo yayo engcwele, ukuze ^aiziswe ngaphambili kwimihla ezayo kumaLeymenayithi, ukuze, mhlawumbi, abe ^anokuziswa elusindisweni—

14 Kuba okwangoku imizamo yethu yaba ^alilize ekubavuseleleni elukholweni lwenyani. Kwaye bafungile ngomsindo wabo ukuba, xa sukuba kunokwenzeka, ^bbangazitshabalalisa iimbali zethu kunye nathi, kwanazo zonke izithethe zooyise.

15 Ngako oko, ekubeni ndisazi ukuba iNkosi uThixo inako ^aukuzilondoloza iimbali zethu, ndiye ndasoloko ndikhala kuyo, kuba yayithe kum: Nantoni na oya kuyicela ngokholo, ukholelwa okokuba uya kuyifumana egameni likaKrestu, uya kuyifumana.

16 Kwaye bendinalo ukholo, ndaza ndakhala kuThixo okokuba ^aalondoloze ^biimbali; wenza umnqophiso kunye nam wokokuba uya ^ckuzizisa kumaLeymenayithi ngexesha lakhe.

17 Kwaye mna, Enoshe, ndayazi okokuba kuya kuba njengoko ebewenzile umnqophiso; ngako oko umphefumlo wam waphumla.

18 Yaza iNkosi yathi kum: Ooyihlo nabo babenze esi sicelo kum; kwaye kuya kwenziwa kubo ngokokholo lwabo; kuba ukholo lwabo belufana nolwakho.

10a 1 kZ Mpembelelo, Phembelela; Ngqondo.

b 1 Nif. 2:20.

c Etere 2:7–12.

12a Morm. 5:21; 9:36.

b IiNd. 37:4; 1 Nif. 7:12; Hil. 10:5.

13a Morm. 6:1, 6.

b M kaM 1:6–11;

Alma 37:2.

c Alma 37:19;

Etere 12:22;

I&M 3:18.

d Alma 9:17.

14a Yakobi 7:24.

b Morm. 6:6.

15a 1 kZ Zibhalo—Izibhalo emazilondolozwe.

16a 3 Nif. 5:13–15;

I&M 3:19–20; 10:46–50.

b 1 kZ Ncwadi kaMormoni.

c 2 Nif. 27:6.

19 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba mna, Enoshe, ndijikeleze kubantu bakaNifayi, ndiprofetha ngezinto eziya kwenzeka, ndingqina ngezinto endizivileyo nendizibonileyo.

20 Ndaye ndanika ubungqina bokokuba abantu bakaNifayi bazama ngenkuthalo ukubuyisela amaLeymenayithi elukholweni lokwenyani kuThixo. Kodwa “iinzame zethu zawa phantsi; intiyo yabo yayinzulu, kwaye babekhokelwa yimikhwa yabo emibi kangangokuba babendlongondlongo, babeneengcwangu, ^bbabengabantu abanxanelwe igazi, bezele ^ckukunqula izithixo nokungcola; besitya amarhamncwa, behlala ezintenti, bezulazula entlango ngemibhinqo emifutshane yezikhumba ezinqeni neentloko zabo zichetyiwe; kwaye ubuchule babo ^dbabukwizaphetha, kwaye nangamakrelana, neze-mbe. Uninzi lwabo lwalungatyi nto ngaphandle kwenyama ekrwada; kwaye babesoloko bezama ukusitshabalalisa.

21 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abantu bakaNifayi baye bawulima umhlaba, baza “balima zonke iintlobo zeenkozyo, nolweziqhamo, bafuya nemihlambi yenkomo, kwaye nemihlambi yazo zonke iintlobo zeenkomo, neebhokhwe, neebhokhwe zasendle, kananjalo namahashe amaninzi.

22 Kwaye kukho “abaprofeti abaninzi ngokugqithisileyo phakathi kwethu. Kwaye nabantu ^bbabengabantu abaneentamo ezilukhuni, kunzima ukuba baqonde.

23 Kwaye kwakungekho nto ngaphandle “koburhabaxa obugqithileyo, ^bukushumayela nokuprofetha ngeemfazwe, neembambano, nentshabalalo, “nokubakhumbuza rhoqo ngokufa, kwaye nangobude bexesha lanaphakade, nezigwebo namandla kaThixo, nazo zonke ezi zinto—zibashukumisa ^drhoqo ukubagcina benoloyiko lweNkosi. Ndithi kwakungekho nanye into ngaphandle kwezi zinto, kwaye namazwi acace kakhulu ngokugqithisileyo, awayenokubanqanda ekuyeni ezantsi ekutshabalaleni ngokukhawuleza. Kwaye ndibhala ngolu hlobo ngabo.

24 Kwaye ndibone iimfazwe phakathi kwamaNifayithi namaLeymenayithi kwimihla yobomi bam.

25 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndaqalisa ukuba mdala, kwaye elikhulu namashumi asixhenxe anethoba eminyaka yayisele idlule ukususela xa ubawo wethu uLihayi “eshiya iYerusalem.

26 Kwaye ndabona okokuba kufuneka kungekudala ndehlele ezantsi engcwabeni lam, ekubeni bendiye ndafikelwa ngamandla kaThixo ukuba ndishumaye

20a Moro. 9:6.
b Yaromi 1:6.
c Moz. 9:12.
1 kZ Nqulo lwezithixo.
d Moz. 10:8.

21a Moz. 9:9.
22a M kaM 1:16–18.
b Yaromi 1:3.
23a 1 Nif. 16:2;
2 Nif. 33:5.

b 1 kZ Shumayela.
c Hil. 12:3.
d Yaromi 1:12;
Alma 31:5.
25a 1 Nif. 2:2–4.

ndiprofethe kwabo bantu, kwaye ndivakalise ilizwi ngokulandela inyaniso ekuKrestu. Kwaye ndiyivakalisile ngayo yonke imihla yam, kwaye ndivuyile kuyo ngaphezu koko kwasehlabathini.

27 Kwaye kungekudala ndiya endaweni yam “yokuphumla, loo ndawo ikuMkhululi wam; kuba ndiyazi okokuba kuye ndiya kuphumla. Kwaye ndiyawuvu-

yela loo mhla xa sukuba owam^bumzimba onokufa uya kwamba^atha ‘ukungafi, kwaye uya kuma phambi kwakhe; ngoko ndiya kububona ubuso bakhe ndinolonwabo, kwaye uya kuthi kum: Yiza kum, wena usikelelweyo, ikhona indawo elungiselelwe wena^dezindlwini ezinkulu zikaBawo. Amen.

INCWADI KAYAROMI

AmaNifayithi agcina umthetho ka-Moses, ekhangele phambili ekufikeni kukaKrestu, kwaye aphumelele elizweni—Abaprofeti abaninzi basebenza ukuze bagcine abantu endleleni yenyano. Malunga 399–361 P.K.

NGOKU qaphelani, mna, Yaronmi, ndibhala amazwi ambalwa ngokwemiyalelo kabawo, uEnoshe, ukuze “umlibo wethu ube nokugcinakala.

2 Kwaye njengokuba “la macwecwe^bemancinane, kwaye nanje ngokuba ezi zinto ‘zibhalwe ngenjongo yokunceda abazalwana bethu^aamaLeymenayithi, ngako oko, kuyimfuneko okokuba ndibhale kancinane nje; kodwa andisayi kuzibhala izinto zokuprofetha

kwam, nazityhilelo zam. Kuba yintoni endingayibhalayo engakumbi kunezo zibhalwe ngoobawo? Kuba ingaba abalityhilanga na icebo losindiso? Ndithi kuni, Ewe; kwaye oku kundanele.

3 Qaphelani, kufanelekile okokuba kwenziwe okuninzi phakathi kwesi sizwe, ngenxa yobulukhuni beentliziyo zabo, nobuthulu beendlebe zabo, nokumfameka kweengqondo zabo, “nokuqina kweentamo zabo; nangona kunjalo, uThixo unenceba egqithisileyo kubo, kwaye^bakabatshayeli basuke ebusweni belizwe ngokwakaloku nje.

4 Kwaye kukho abaninzi phakathi kwethu “abanezityhilelo ezininzi, kuba asingabo bonke

27^a 1 kZ Phumla.

^b 1 kZ Mzimba onokufa.

^c 1 kZ Kungafi, Ukungafi.

^d Yoh. 14:2–3; Etere 12:32–34; I&M 72:4; 98:18.

[YAROMI]

1 1^a 1 Nif. 3:12; 5:14.

2^a Yakobi 3:14; Omn. 1:1.

^b 1 Nif. 6.

^c 1 kZ Zibhalo—Ixabiso lezibhalo.

^d 2 Nif. 27:6;

Morm. 5:12.

3^a Enoshe 1:22–23.

^b Etere 2:8–10.

4^a Alma 26:22; Hil. 11:23; I&M 107:18–19. 1 kZ Sityhilelo.

abantamo ziqinileyo. Kwaye abaninzi abangaqinanga ntamo kwaye benokholo, ^bbanobudlelwane kunye noMoya oyiNgcwele, ozibonakalisayo izinto kubantwana babantu, ngokokholo lwabo.

5 Kwaye ngoku, qaphelani, amakhulu amabini eminyaka adlula, kwaye abantu bakaNifayi baba nokomelela elizweni. Bakuqwalasela “ukuwugcina umthetho kaMoses ^bnomhla wesabatha ungcwele eNkosini. Kwaye ‘abawungcolisanga; bengawenyelisinga ^dnokuwenyelisa. Kwaye imithetho yelizwe yaye ingqongqo ngokugqithisileyo.

6 Kwaye babesasazeke phezu kweendawo ezininzi zobuso belizwe, namaLeymenayithi kanjalo. Kwaye babeyintlaninge ngokugqithisileyo kunokuba babenjalo abamaNifayithi; kwaye babekuthanda “ukubulala kwaye besela igazi lezilwanyana.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba aye eza amaxesha amaninzi ngokuchasene nathi, maNifayithi, ukuze alwe idabi. Kodwa “ookumkani bethu neenkokeli zethu babomelele kakhulu elukholweni lweNkosi; kwaye babafundisa abantu iindlela zeNkosi; ngako oko, saba nokumelana nawo amaLeymenayithi kwaye sawatshayelela kude aphuma ^bemihlabeni yethu, saza saqalisa ukuzinqabisa

izixeko zethu, okanye nayiphina indawo yelifa lethu.

8 Kwaye saye saphinda-phinana ngokugqithisileyo, kwaye sanaba phezu kobuso belizwe, kwaye sanobutyebi obugqithisileyo ngegolide, nesilivere, nezinto zexabiso, nezinto ezicwengileyo ezisetyenzwe ngomthi, ngezakhiwo, nakoomatshini, kananjalo kwisinyithi nekopolo, nobhedu nentsimbi, senza zonke iintlobo zezixhobo zokusebenza zazo zonke iindidi ukuze silime umhlaba, “nezikhali zemfazwe—ewe, netolo olunentloko ebukhali, nesi ngxobo setolo, netolo elitsolo elunomsila, nentshuntshe, nalo lonke uhlobo lokulungiselela imfazwe.

9 Kwaye ngenxa yokuba sazi lungiselela njalo ukuhlangana namaLeymenayithi, awazange abenempumelelo ngokuchasene nathi. Kodwa ilizwi leNkosi laqinisekiswa, eyalithethayo koobawo bethu, ithetha oku: Kangangokuba niya kuyigcina imiyalelo yam niya kuphumelela elizweni.

10 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abaprofeti beNkosi baye baboyikisa abantu bakaNifayi, ngokwelizwi likaThixo, okokuba ukuba abayigcini imiyalelo, kodwa basuke bawele ekwaphuleni umthetho, baya “kutshatyalaliswa basuke ebusweni belizwe.

11 Ngako oko, abaprofeti, nababingleli, notitshala, baye

4b 1 kZ Moya oyiNgcwele.

5a 2 Nif. 25:24;

Alma 34:13–14.

b Eks. 35:2.

1 kZ Umhla weSabatha.

c 1 kZ Kungcola.

d 1 kZ Nyelisa, Sinyeliso.

6a Yakobi 7:24;

Enoshe 1:20.

7a Yakobi 1:9, 11, 15.

b M kaM 1:14.

8a Moz. 10:8.

10a 1 Nif. 12:19–20;

Omn. 1:5.

basebenza ngenkuthalo, bebaluleka ngawo wonke umonde abantu ukuba babenenkuthalo; bebafundisa “imithetho kaMoses, kwaye nenjongo eyayinikelwe yona; bebathundeza ukuba ^bbakhangele phambili kuye uMesiya, bakholelwe ekuzeni kwakhe ‘ngokungathi usele efikile. Kwaye babafundisa ngolu hlobo.

12 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ngokwenza njalo babakhusela “ekutshatyalalisweni phezu kobuso belizwe; kuba baye ^bbabahlaba iintliziyi zabo ngelizwi, beqhubeka ukubashukumisela ekubeni baguquke.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amakhulu amabini namashumi

asibhozo eminyaka adlula—ngohlobo lweemfazwe, neembambano, neempikiswano, kangangethuba lexesha elininzi.

14 Kwaye mna, Yaromi, andibhali okungakumbi, kuba amacwecwe mancane. Kodwa qaphelani, bazalwana bam, nisenakho ukuya “kwamanye amacwecwe kaNifayi; kuba qaphelani, phezu kwawo kukrolwe iimbali zeemfazwe zethu, ngokwemibhalo yookumkani, okanye kwezo mbali abathi benza ukuba zibhalwe.

15 Kwaye ndinikezela amacwecwe ezandleni zonyana wam uOmnayi, ukuze agcinwe “ngokwemiyalelo yoobawo.

INCWADI KAOMNAYI

UOmnayi, uAmaroni, uKhemishi, uAbhinadom, noAmalekayi, ingulowo, ugcina iimbali—UMozaya ufumana abantu baseZarahemla, ababesuka eYerusalem ngemihla kaZedekiya—UMozaya wenziwa ukumkani phezu kwabo—Inzala kaMyuleki eZarahemla yafumana uKoriyantamri, owokugqibela kumaYeredayithi—UKumkani uBhenjamin ulandela uMozaya—Abantu kufanele banikezele imiphefumlo yabo njengomnikelo kuKrestu. Malunga 323–130 P.K.

QAPHELANI, kwenzekile okokuba mna, Omnayi, ekubeni ndiyalelwa ngubawo, uYaromi, okokuba ndimele ndibhale nje noko phezu kwala macwecwe, ukulondoloza umlibo wethu—

2 Ngako oko, ngemihla yam, ndinga ningazi okokuba ndalwa kakhulu ngekrele ukukhusela abantu bam, amaNifayithi, ekubeni bawele ezandleni zeentshaba zabo, amaLeymenayithi. Kodwa qaphelani, mna ngokokwam ndiyindoda ekhohlakeleyo, kwaye

11a Yakobi 4:5;
Alma 25:15–16.
b 2 Nif. 11:4;
Etere 12:18–19.

c 2 Nif. 25:24–27;
Moz. 3:13; 16:6.
12a Etere 2:10.
b Alma 31:5.

14a 1 Nif. 9:2–4.
15a Yakobi 1:1–4.

andiyigcinanga imithetho nemi-
yalelo yeNkosi ngokohlobo ebe-
ndifanele ukwenza ngalo.

3 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba
engamakhulu amabini anama-
shumi asixhenxe anesithandathu
iminyaka idlule, kwaye sasina-
maxesha amaninzi oxolo; kwaye
sasinawo namaxesha amaninzi ee-
mfazwe ezinzima nempalalo-gazi.
Ewe, kwaye lilonke, engamakhulu
amabini anamashumi asibho-
zo anesibini eminyaka yadlula,
kwaye ndawagcina la macwecwe
“ngokwemiyalelo yoobawo; kwaye
ndawanikela kunyana wam
uAmaroni. Kwaye ndiyapheza.

4 Kwaye ngoku mna, Amaroni,
ndibhala naziphina izinto endino-
kuzibhala, ezo ezimbalwa, encwa-
dini kabawo.

5 Qaphelani, kwenzekile okoku-
ba amakhulu amathathu anama-
shumi amabini eminyaka adlule,
kwaye eyona nxalenye yamaNifa-
yithi eyayikhohlakele ngakumbi
“yatshatyalaliswa.

6 Kuba iNkosi yayingenako
ukubayekela, emva kokuba iba-
khokelele ngaphandle kwelizwe
laseYerusalem kwaye yabalondo-
loza ukuze bangaweli ezandleni
zeentshaba zabo, ewe, yayinge-
nako ukuyekela ukuba amazwi
angaqinisekiswa, eyawathethayo
koobawo bethu, isithi: Kangango-
kuba ningasayi kuyigcina imiya-
lelo yam anisayi kuphumelela
elizweni.

7 Ngako oko, iNkosi yaye yaba-

velela ngesigwebo esikhulu; na-
ngona kunjalo, yaye yabasindisa
abangamalungisa ukuze bangafi,
kodwa yabakhupha ezandleni
zeentshaba zabo.

8 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba
ndiye ndiwanikezele amacwecwe
kumntakwethu uKhemishi.

9 Ngoku mna, Khemishi, ezo
zinto zimbalwa endinokuzibha-
la, kwakule ncwadi nje ngomnta-
kwethu; kuba qaphelani, ndiyibo-
nile eyokugqibela athe wayibhala,
okokuba wayibhala ngesandla
sakhe; kwaye wayibhala ngomhla
awanikezela ngawo kum ama-
cwecwe. Kwaye sizigcina ngolu
hlobo iimbali, kuba kungokwe-
miyalelo yoobawo. Kwaye ndi-
yapheza.

10 Qaphelani, mna, Abhina-
dom, ndingunyana kaKhemishi.
Qaphelani, kwenzekile okokuba
ndabona iimfazwe ezininzi nee-
mbambano phakathi kwabantu
bam, amaNifayithi, namaLeyme-
nayithi; kwaye mna, ngekrele lam,
ndithabathe ubomi obuninzi ba-
maLeymenayithi ekukhuseleni
abazalwana bam.

11 Kwaye qaphelani, imbali yesi
sizwe ikrolwe phezu kwamacwe-
cwe ekubo ookumkani, ngokwezi-
zukulwana; kwaye akukho sityhi-
lelo ndisaziyo ngaphandle kweso
sibhaliweyo, nasiprofetho; ngako
oko, oko kubhaliweyo kwanele.
Kwaye ndiyaphela.

12 Qaphelani, ndinguAmale-
kayi unyana ka-Abhinadom.

Qaphelani, ndiza kuthetha nani nje noko malunga noMozaya, owaye enziwe ukumkani phezu kwelizwe laseZarahemla; kuba qaphelani, akuba yena elunyuki-siwe yiNkosi ukuba kumele asabe aphume kwilizwe ^alikaNifayi, kwaye nabaninzi abaya kuthi baliphulaphule ilizwi leNkosi nabo kanjalo kumele ^bbemke baphume elizweni kunye naye, basinge entlango—

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wenza njengoko iNkosi imyalele. Kwaye bemka baphuma kulo ilizwe basinga entlango, kangangobuninzi babo abaya kuliphulaphula ilizwi leNkosi; kwaye bakhokelwa ngeentshumayelo nokuprofetha okuninzi. Kwaye babesolulekwa ngamaxesha onke ngelizwi likaThixo; kwaye babekhokelwa ngamandla engalo yakhe, bedlula entlango bade bafika ezantsi elizweni elibizwa ngokuba lilizwe laseZarahemla.

14 Kwaye bafumana abantu, ababebizwa ngokuba ngabantu ^abakaZarahemla. Ngoku, kwabakho ukugcoba okukhulu phakathi kwabantu bakaZarahemla; kwaye uZarahemla kanjalo waye wabanokugcoba okugqithisileyo, ngenxa yokuba iNkosi ithumele abantu bakaMozaya ^bnamacwecwe obhedu awayequlethe imbali yamaYuda.

15 Qaphelani, kwenzekile okokuba uMozaya wafumanisa

okokuba ^aabantu bakaZarahemla babesuka eYerusalem ngelixa awathi ^buZedekiya, ukumkani wakwaYuda, wathatyathelwa ekuthinjweni eBhabhilon.

16 Kwaye bahamba entlango, kwaye baziswa ngesandla seNkosi ngaphesheya kwamanzi amaninzi, kulo ilizwe awathi wabafumana kulo uMozaya; kwaye babehleli apho ukusuka kwelo xesha ukuya phambili.

17 Kwaye ngelixa awathi uMozaya wabafumana, babesele beyintlaninge egqithisileyo. Nangona kunjalo, babeneemfazwe ezininzi neembambano ezinzima, kwaye bewe ngekrele amaxesha ngamaxesha; kwaye nolwimi lwabo lwalusele lonakele; kwaye babengezanga nazo ^aiimbali; kwaye babebukhanyela ubukho boMdali wabo; kwaye uMozaya, nabantu bakaMozaya, babengenako ukubaqonda.

18 Kodwa kwenzekile okokuba uMozaya wenza ukuba bafundiswe ngolwimi lwakhe. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba befundisiwe ngolwimi lukaMozaya, uZarahemla uye wanika umlibo wooyise, ngokwenkumbulo yakhe; kwaye ubhaliwe kodwa ingekuko kula macwecwe.

19 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abantu bakaZarahemla, nabakaMozaya, baye ^abazimanya kunye; waze ^buMozaya wonyulwa ukuba abe ngukumkani wabo.

12a 2 Nif. 5:6–9.

^b Yakobi 3:4.

14a 1 kZ Zarahemla.

^b 1 Nif. 3:3, 19–20; 5:10–22.

15a Moz. 25:2.

^b Yer. 39:1–10; Hil. 8:21.

17a Moz. 1:2–6.

19a Moz. 25:13.

^b Omn. 1:12.

20 Kwaye kwenzekile ngemihla kaMozaya, kwabakho ilitye elikhulu elaziswa kuye linemikrolo kulo; kwaye waye “wayitolika imikrolo ngesipho nangamandla kaThixo.

21 Kwaye yayinika ingxelo ngomnye “owayenguKoriyantamri, kwakunye nabafayo babantu bakhe. Kwaye uKoriyantamri wafunyanwa ngabantu bakaZarahemla; kwaye wahlala nabo kangangesithuba seenyanga ezilithoba.

22 Yayithetha kanjalo amazwi ambalwa ngokunxulumene nooyise. Kwaye abazali bakhe bokuqala babesuka “enkcochoyini, ngelixa iNkosi ^bibhidanisa ulwimi lwabantu; nobungqongqo beNkosi bawa phezu kwabo ngokwezigwebo zayo, ezibubulungisa; kwaye ‘amathambo abo ayelele esasazekile kwilizwe elingasemantla.

23 Qaphelani, mna, Amalekayi, ndazalwa ngemihla kaMozaya; kwaye ndiphile ndada ndakubona ukufa kwakhe; kwaye “uBhenjamin, unyana wakhe, walawula esikhundleni sakhe.

24 Kwaye qaphelani, ndibone, ngemihla kakumkani uBhenjamin, imfazwe enzima nempalalo-gazi eninzi phakathi kwamaNifayithi namaLeymenayithi. Kodwa qaphelani, amaNifayithi azuza ithuba elihle kakhulu

phezu kwabo; ewe, kangangokuba ukumkani uBhenjamin waye wabaqhubela ngaphandle kwelizwe laseZarahemla.

25 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndaqalisa ukuba mdala; kwaye, ndingenayo nembewu, kwaye ndimazi ukumkani “uBhenjamin njengendoda enobulungisa phambi kweNkosi, ngako oko, ndiza ^bkunikezela la macwecwe kuye, ndiyalela bonke abantu ukuba beze kuThixo; oNgcwele kaSirayeli, kwaye bakholelwe ekuprofetheni, nakwizityhilelo, nasekulungiseleleni kweengelosi, nakwisipho sokuthetha ngeelwimi, nakwisipho sokutolika iintetho, nakuzo zonke izinto ‘ezilungileyo; kuba akukho nanye into eyinto elungileyo engaveli kuyo iNkosi: kwaye loo nto imbi ivela kumtyholi.

26 Kwaye ngoku, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, ndinga “ningeza kuKrestu, onguye oNgcwele kaSirayeli, nize nithabathe inxaxheba kusindiso lwakhe, namandla enkululeko yakhe. Ewe, yizani kuye, nize ^bninikele imiphefumlo yenu yonke ‘njengomnikelo kuye, kwaye niqhubeke “ngokuzila ukutya nokuthandaza, nize ninyamezele kude kube sekupheleni; kwaye njengoko iNkosi iphila niya kusindiswa.

27 Kwaye ngoku ndinga ndingathetha noko ngokunxulumene

20a Moz. 8:13–19.

1 kZ Mboni.

21a Etere 12:1.

1 kZ Koriyantamri.

22a Etere 1:1–5.

^b Gen. 11:6–9;

Moz. 28:17; Etere 1:33.

^c Moz. 8:8.

23a M kaM 1:3.

25a M kaM 1:17–18;

Moz. 29:13.

^b M kaM 1:10.

^c Alma 5:40;

Etere 4:12;

Moro. 7:15–17.

26a Yakobi 1:7;

Alma 29:2;

Moro. 10:32.

^b 1 kZ Dini.

^c 3 Nif. 9:20.

^d 1 kZ Inzila, Zila.

nenani elithile elathi lenyuka lasinga entlango ukuze libuyele kwilizwe likaNifayi; kuba kwakukho inani elikhulu elalinqwenela ukubanga ilizwe labo lelifa.

28 Ngako oko, benyuka basinga entlango. Kwaye ekubeni inkokeli yabo iyindoda eyomeleleyo nenamandla amakhulu, kwaye nendoda entamo ilukhuni, ngako oko wabangela imbambano phakathi kwabo; kwaye bonke ^ababulawa, ngaphandle kwabangamashumi amahlanu, entla-

ngo, baza babuyela kwakhona elizweni laseZarahemla.

29 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye bathabatha abanye kanjalo ababa linani elikhulu, baza bathabatha uhambo lwabo kwakhona besinga entlango.

30 Kwaye mna, Amalekayi, ndandinomntakwethu, owathi wahamba nabo naye; kwaye kude kube ngoku andinalwazi malunga nabo. Kwaye sele ndiza kulala phantsi engcwabeni lam; kwaye ^ala macwecwe azele. Kwaye ndiyapheza ukuthetha kwam.

AMAZWI KAMORMONI

UMormoni ushwankathela amacwecwe amakhulu kaNifayi—Ube-ka amacwecwe amancinane kunye namanye amacwecwe—UKumkani uBhenjamin umisela uxolo elizweni. Malunga E.K. 385.

KWAYE ngoku mna, ^aMormoni, sele ndiza kunikezela imbali ebendiyenza ezandleni zonyana wam uMoronayi, qaphelani ndizibonile phantse zonke iintshabalalo zabantu bam, amaNifayithi.

2 Kwaye ^akungamakhulu amazinzi eminyaka emva kokuza ku-kKrestu ukuba ndinikezele ezi mbali ezandleni zonyana wam;

kwaye ndiyacinga okokuba uya kuyibona yonke iphelele intshabalalo yabantu bam. Kodwa inga uThixo angamnika ukuba aphile kuzo zonke, ukuze abenakho ukubhala into noko malunga noKrestu, ukuze mhlawumbi ngamhla uthile ^bingaluncedo kubo.

3 Kwaye ngoku, ndithetha nje noko ngokunxulumene noko ndikubhalileyo; kuba emva kokuba ndilwenzile ^aushwankathelo ukusuka ^bkumacwecwe kaNifayi, ukuhla ukuya kulawulo lwalo kumkani uBhenjamin, athe wathetha ngaye uAmalekayi, ndiye ndaphengulula phakathi ^ckweembali

28a Moz. 9:1–4.

30a 1 Nif. 6.

[AMAZWI KAMORMONI]

1 1a 3 Nif. 5:9–12;

Morm. 1:1–4; 8:1, 4–5.

1 kZ Mormoni, umprofeti wamaNifayithi.

2a Morm. 6:5–6.

b I&M 3:16–20.

3a I&M 10:44.

b I&M 10:38–40.

c Moz. 1:6;

Hil. 3:13–15;

Morm. 4:23.

ebezinikezelwe ezandleni zam, kwaye ndafumana la macwecwe, aqulethe le ngxelo incinane yabaprofeti, ukusuka kuYakobi ukuya kulawulo lwalo kumkani ^auBhenjamin, kananjalo namaninzi amazwi kaNifayi.

4 Kwaye izinto eziphezu kwala macwecwe ^aziyandikholisa, ngenxa yeziprofetho zokuza kuKaKrestu; kwaye noobawo besazi okokuba ezininzi zazo zizalisekile; ewe, kananjalo ndiyazi okokuba kangangobuninzi bazo izinto eziprofethiweyo ngokunxulumene nathi ukuhla ukuza kulo mhla ziye zazalisekiswa, nezininzi ezigqithela ngaphaya kwalo mhla kumele ngokuqinisekileyo zenzeke—

5 Ngako oko, ndikhetha ^aezi zinto, ukuze ndigqibezele imbali yam phezu kwazo, intsalela leyo yembali yam endiya kuyithabatha ^bkumacwecwe kaNifayi; kwaye andinakho ukubhala ^cnenye ekhulwini zezinto zabantu bam.

6 Kodwa qaphelani, ndiza kuwathabatha la macwecwe, aqulethe ezi ziprofetho nezityhilelo, ndize ndizibeke nentsalela yembali yam, kuba angakhethekileyo kum; kwaye ndiyazi ukuba aya kuba ngakhethekileyo nakubo abantakwethu.

7 Kwaye ndikwenza oku

^angenjongo yobulumko; kuba uMoya usebeze njalo kum, ngokwemisebenzi yoMoya weNkosi okum. Kwaye ngoku, andizazi zonke izinto; kodwa iNkosi ^byazi zonke izinto ezisezayo; ngako oko, usebenza kum ukuze ndenze ngokwentando yakhe.

8 Kwaye ^aumthandazo wam kuThixo umalunga nabazalwana bam, ukuze baphinde kwakhona beze kulwazi lukaThixo, ewe, inkululeko kaKrestu; ukuze kwakhona babe nokuba ngabantu ^babathandekayo.

9 Kwaye ngoku mna, Mormoni, ndiyaqhubeka ukugqibezela imbali yam, endiyithatha kumacwecwe kaNifayi; kwaye ndiyenza ngokolwazi nengqiqo athe uThixo wandipha yona.

10 Ngako oko, kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba uAmalekayi ^aewanikezele amacwecwe ezandleni zikakumkani uBhenjamin, wawathabatha ke waza wawabeka kunye ^bnamanye amacwecwe, awayequlethe iimbali ezaziziswe ^cngookumkani, ukusuka kwisizukulwana ukuya kwisizukulwana kwade kwayimihla kakumkani uBhenjamin.

11 Kwaye aziswa ukusuka kukumkani uBhenjamin, ukusuka kwisizukulwana ukuya kwisizukulwana ada awela ^aezandleni

3d Omn. 1:23.

4a 1 Nif. 6:5.

5a UMZ. izinto ezikholisa yena, zikhankanyiwe kwi vesi-4.

b 1 Nif. 9:2.

c 3 Nif. 5:8–11; 26:6–12.

7a 1 Nif. 9:5; 19:3;

I&M 3:12–20; 10:1–19, 30–47.

b 1kZ Azi Izinto Zonke.

8a 2 Nif. 33:3–4;

Enoshe 1:11–12.

b 2 Nif. 30:6.

10a Omn. 1:25, 30.

b 1 Nif. 9:4.

c Yaromi 1:14.

11a 3 Nif. 5:8–12;

Morm. 1:1–5.

zam. Kwaye mna, Mormoni, ndithandaza kuThixo ukuba zibe nokulondolozwa ukusuka kweli lixa ukuya phambili. Kwaye ndiyazi okokuba ziya kulondolozwa; kuba kukho izinto ezinkulu ezibhalwe kuwo, ezimalunga nezinto zabantu bam nabazalwana babo abaya ^bkugwetywa ngazo ngomhla omkhulu nowokugqibela, ngokwelizwi likaThixo elibhaliweyo.

12 Kwaye ngoku, ngokunxulumene nalo kumkani uBhenjamin—waye eneembambano nje noko phakathi kwabakhe abantu.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile kanjalo okokuba imikhosi yamaLeymenayithi yehla iphuma ^akwilizwe likaNifayi, ukuya kulwa idabi nabantu bakhe. Kodwa qaphelani, ukumkani uBhenjamin wahlanganisa kunye imikhosi yakhe, kwaye waye waxhathisa ngokuchasene nawo; kwaye walwa ngokomelela kwengalo yakhe, ^bngekrele likaLabhan.

14 Kwaye emandleni eNkosi baye babambana ngokuchasene neentshaba zabo, bade babulala amaninzi amawaka amaLeymenayithi. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye babambana ngokuchasene namaLeymenayithi bada bawaqhubela ngaphandle kwawo onke amazwe elifa labo.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba

emva kokuba bekukho ^aooKrestu bobuxoki, kwaye nemilomo yabo ivaliwe, kwaye bohlwaywa ngokunxulumene namatyala abo;

16 Kwaye emva kokuba bekukho abaprofeti bobuxoki, nabashumayeli bobuxoki nootitshala phakathi kwabantu, kwaye bonke aba bohlwayiwe ngokunxulumene nolwaphulo mthetho lwabo; kwaye emva kokuba bekukho iimbambano ezininzi neempikiswano ezininzi bawela kumaLeymenayithi, qaphelani, kwenzekile okokuba ukumkani uBhenjamin, ngokuncediswa ^angabaprofeti abangcwele ababekho phakathi kwabantu bakhe—

17 Kuba qaphelani, ukumkani uBhenjamin ^awayeyindoda engcwele, kwaye walawula phezu kwabantu bakhe ngobulungisa; kwaye kwakukho amadoda amaninzi awayengcwele elizweni, kwaye alithetha ilizwi likaThixo ^bngamandla nangegunya; kwaye basebenzisa ^cubukhali ngenxa yobuntamo lukhuni babantu—

18 Ngako oko, ngoncedo lwaba, ukumkani uBhenjamin, ngokusebenza ngawo onke amandlakazi omzimba wakhe kwaye namandla engqondo omphefumlo wakhe wonke, nabaprofeti kanjalo, waphinda kwakhona wamisela uxolo elizweni.

11b 2 Nif. 25:18; 29:11;
33:11–15;
3 Nif. 27:23–27.

13a Omn. 1:12.
b 1 Nif. 4:9;

2 Nif. 5:14;
Yakobi 1:10;
Moz. 1:16;
I&M 17:1.
15a 1κZ Mchasi-Krestu.

16a Enoshe 1:22.
17a Alma 13:26.
b Alma 17:2–3.
c Moro. 9:4;
I&M 121:41–43.

INCWADI KAMUZAYA

ISAHLUKO 1

Ukumkani uBhenjamin ufundisa oonyana bakhe ulwimi neziprofetho zooyise—Unqulo nempucuko yabo bayikhusela ngenxa yeembali ezigcinwe kumacwecwe ahlukahlukene—UMozaya uyonyulwa ngenokumkani kwaye unikwa ukuba abe ngumgcini weembali nezinye izinto. Malunga 130–124 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku kwakungase-
kho mbambano kulo lonke
“ilizwe laseZarahemla, phakathi
kwabo bonke abantu abangaba-
kakumkani uBhenjamin, ngolo
hlobo ukumkani uBhenjamin wa-
thi rhoqo ukuba noxolo yonke
intsalela yemihla yakhe.

2 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba
waba noonyana abathathu; kwa-
ye wabathiya amagama anguMo-
zaya, noHeloram, noHilamani.
Kwaye wenza ukuba “bafundi-
swe ngazo zonke ^biilwimi zooyi-
se, ukuze ngazo babe ngamadoda
aqondayo; nokokuba babenokwa-
zi malunga neziprofetho ezazi-
thethiwe ngemilomo yooyise,
ezazinikezelwe kubo ngesandla
seNkosi.

3 Kananjalo wabafundisa ngo-
kunxulumene neembali ezazi-
krolwe kumacwecwe obhedu,
esithi: Boonyana bam, ndinga

ningakhumbula okokuba ukuba
bekungengawo la “macwecwe,
aqulethe ezi mbali nale miyalelo,
besiya kuhlala ^bekungazini, na-
ngalo eli xesha limiyo, singazazi
iimfihlelo zikaThixo.

4 Kuba ebengenakubanako
ubawo wethu, uLihayi, ukuzi-
khumbula zonke ezi zinto, uku-
ze azifundise kubantwana ba-
khe, ngaphandle kokuba kube
kungoncedo lwala macwecwe;
kuba yena ekubeni ebezifundiswe
“ngolwimi lwamaYiputa ke ngoko
ebenako ukuyifunda le mikrolo,
aze ayifundise kubantwana ba-
khe, ukuze ngayo babenokuyi-
fundisa kubantwana babo, ngayo
bezalisekisa imiyalelo kaThixo,
kwanokuhla ukuza kweli xesha
limiyo.

5 Ndithi kuni, boonyana bam,
ukuba bekungengazo ezi zinto,
ezithe zagcinwa kwaye “zakhuse-
lwa ngesandla sikaThixo, ukuze
sibe ^bnokuzifunda kwaye siziqo-
nde “iimfihlelo zakhe, kwaye si-
benayo nemiyalelo yakhe ngalo
lonke ixesha phambi kwamehlo
ethu, noobawo bethu ngokwabo
ngebabe besiya bephelela eku-
ngakholweni, kwaye besiya ku-
fana nabazalwana bethu, amaLe-
ymenayithi, abangazinto malunga
nezi zinto, okanye abazikholelwa

1 1a Omn. 1:13.

2a Moz. 4:14–15;
I&M 68:25, 28.
b Morm. 9:32.

3a 1kZ Macwecwe.

b Alma 37:8–9.

4a M—JS 1:64.

5a 1kZ Zibhalo—Izibhalo

emazilondolozwe.

b Dut. 6:6–8.

c 1kZ Mfihlelo zikaThixo.

nokuzikholelwa xa bezifundiswa, ngenxa ^ayezithethe zooyise, ezingalunganga.

6 Owu boonyana bam, ndinga ningakhumbula okokuba ezi nte-tho ziyinyani, kanjalo nokokuba ezi mbali ^aziyinyani. Kwaye qaphelani, namacwecwe kaNifayi kanjalo, aqulethe iimbali neentetho zoobawo ukusuka kwilixa ababelishiya elaseYerusalem kude kube kaloku nje, kwaye ayinyani; kwaye sinako ukwazi ngobunyano niso bawo ngenxa yokuba sinawo phambi kwamehlo ethu.

7 Kwaye ngoku, boonyana bam, ndinga ningakhumbula ^aukuwaphegula ngenkuthalo, ukuze nincedeke ngawo; kwaye ndinga ^bningayigcina imiyalelo kaThixo, ukuze ^cniphumelele elizweni ^dngokwezithembiso eyathi iNkosi yazenza koobawo.

8 Kwaye zabaninzi nezinye izinto awathi ukumkani uBhenjamin wazifundisa koonyana bakhe, ezingabhalwanga kuyo le ncwadi.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba ukumkani uBhenjamin ephezile ukubafundisa oonyana bakhe, waye waba mdala, kwaye wabona okokuba kufuneka kwakamsinya ahambe ngendlela yawo wonke umhlaba; ke ngoko, wacinga ukuba kuyimfuneko ukuba anikezele ubukumkani phezu komnye woonyana bakhe.

10 Ke ngoko, wenza ukuba

uMozaya aziswe phambi kwakhe; kwaye la ngamazwi awathi wawathetha kuye, esithi: Nyana wam, ndinga ungenza isibhengezo kulo lonke eli lizwe phakathi kwabo bonke aba bantu, okanye ^aabantu bakaZarahemla, nabantu bakaMozaya abahlala elizweni, ukuze ngaso babe nokuhlanganisana kunye; kuba ngengomso ndiya kubhengeza kwesi sizwe sam ngokuphuma emlonyeni wam okokuba ^bungukumkani nomlawuli phezu kwesi sizwe, ethe iNkosi uThixo wethu yasinika sona.

11 Kwaye ngaphezu koko, ndiya kusinika esi sizwe ^aigama, esiya kuthi ngalo sohlake ngaphezu kwazo zonke izizwe eyathi iNkosi uThixo yazikhuphela ngaphandle kwelizwe laseYerusalem; kwaye oku ndikwenza ngenxa yokokuba babengabantu abakhutheleyo ekuyigcineni imiyalelo yeNkosi.

12 Kwaye ndibanika igama elingasokuze licinywe, ngaphandle kokuba ^akungokwaphula umthetho.

13 Ewe, kwaye ngaphezu koko ndithi kuwe, ukuba aba bantu bathandeka kakhulu beNkosi banokuthi bawele ^aekwaphuleni umthetho, baze babe ngabantu abakhohlakeleyo nebantu abakrexezayo, ukuze iNkosi ibanikezele ezintshabeni zabo, ukuze ngazo babe ^bbuthathaka nje

5d Moz. 10:11-17.

6a 1 Nif. 1:3;
2 Nif. 33:10-11;
Moro. 10:27.
7a 1 Kz Zibhalo.

b Moz. 2:22;

Alma 50:20-22.

c iNd. 122:6; 1 Nif. 2:20.

d Alma 9:12-14.

10a Omn. 1:14.

b Moz. 2:30.

11a Moz. 5:8-12.

12a 1 Kz Sono.

13a Heb. 6:4-6.

b Hil. 4:24-26.

ngabazalwana babo; kwaye akayi kuphinda ‘abakhusele ngaloo mandla angenamlinganiselo nangu-mangaliso, njengoko kude kwa-ngoku ebakhusele oobawo bethu.

14 Kuba ndithi kuwe, ukuba ibingayolulanga ingalo yayo ekukhuseleni oobawo bethu ngebabewele ezandleni zamaLeymenayithi, baza baba ngamaxhoba entiyo yawo.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba ukumkani uBhenjamin ephezile ukwenza ezi ntetha kunyana wakhe, wamnika umyalelo ngokunxulumene nemicimbi yobukumkani.

16 Kwaye ngaphezu koko, waye wamnika kanjalo umyalelo ngokunxulumene neembali ezazikrolwe phezu “kwamacwecwe obhedu; kwaye kanjalo namacwecwe kaNifayi; kanjalo, ^bnekrele lika-Labhan, ‘nebhola okanye isikhombisi, esakhokela oobawo bethu ukucanda intlango, esasilungiswe ngesandla seNkosi ukuze ngaso babe nokukhokelwa, wonke umntu ngokwenyameko nenkuthalo abayinikelayo kuyo.

17 Ke ngoko, bakunganyaniseki babengaphumeleli kwaye bengaqhubeki eluhambeni lwabo, basuke “baqhutyelwe emva, kwaye bazizisela ukungakholi-seki kukaThixo phezu kwabo; kwaye ke ngoko baye babethwa ngendlala neembandezelo ezibuhlungu, ukuze abashukumisele

kwinkumbulo yoko kuyimfanelo yabo.

18 Kwaye ngoku, kwenzekile okokuba uMozaya wahamba kwaye wenza njengoko uyise wayemyalele, kwaye wabhengeza kubo bonke abantu ababekulo ilizwe laseZarahemla ukuze babe nokuhlanganisana kunye kulo, ukuze banyuke baye etempileni ukuya kuva amazwi awayeza kuthethwa nguyise kubo.

ISAHLUKO 2

Ukumkani uBhenjamin uthetha nabantu bakhe—Ubalisa ngobulungisa, ukungabi namkhethe, nolawulo lwakhe olunomoya—Ubacebisa ukuba bakhonze uKumkani wabo wase-maZulwini—Abo bavukela ngokuchasene noThixo baya kubandezeleka ngentlungu efana neyomlilo ongacimiyo. Malunga 124 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba uMozaya enze njengoko uyise wayemyalele, kwaye wenza isibhengezo kulo lonke ilizwe, sokokuba abantu bahlanganisane kunye kulo lonke ilizwe, ukuze babe nokunyuka ukuya etempileni ukuya kuphulaphula amazwi awayeza kuthethwa ngukumkani uBhenjamin kubo.

2 Kwaye kwakukho inani elikhulu, ewe nelininzi kangangokuba alizange libalwe; kuba babephinda-phindene ngokugqithisileyo kwaye baba baninzi elizweni.

13c I&M 103:8–10.

16a Moz. 1:3.

b 1 Nif. 4:8–19;

M kaM 1:13;

I&M 17:1.

c 1 Nif. 16:10.

17a 1 Nif. 18:12–13.

3 Kananjalo bathabatha “amazi-bulo emihlambi yabo, ukuze banikele ^bidini ^cnamadini anyukayo ^dngokomthetho kaMoses;

4 Kananjalo nokokuba babenokunika umbulelo kuyo iNkosi uThixo wabo, owathi wabakhupha elizweni laseYerusalem, nowathi wabahlangula ezandleni zeentshaba zabo, kwaye “wanyula amadoda angamalungisa ukuba abe ^bngootitshala babo, kananjalo nendoda elilungisa ukuba ibe ngukumkani wabo, owathi wamisela uxolo ^celizweni laseZarahemla, nowathi wabafundisa ^dukugcina imiyalelo kaThixo, ukuze babenovuyo kwaye bazale ^eluthando kuThixo nakubantu bonke.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba xa befika phezulu etempileni, bagxumeka iintente zabo macala onke, indoda nganye “ngokosapho lwayo, oluyinkosikazi yayo, noonyana bayo, neentombi zayo, noonyana babo, neentombi zabo, ukusuka komdala ukuya koyena mncinane, usapho ngalunye lwalhuliwe olunye kolunye.

6 Kwaye bazigxumeka iintente zabo macala onke etempile, indoda nganye “inentente yayo esangolayo lijonge ngasetempileni, ukuze ngolo hlobo bahlale ezintente-ni zabo kwaye bawave amazwi

awayeza kuthethwa ngukumkani uBhenjamin kubo;

7 Kuba isihlwele saye sisikhulu kangangokuba ukumkani uBhenjamin wayengenako ukubafundisa bonke ngaphakathi kweendonga zetempile, ke ngoko wenza ukuba kumiswe incopho, ukuze ngayo abantu bakhe babenako ukuva amazwi awayeza kuwathetha kubo.

8 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba waqalisa ukuthetha nabo abantu bakhe esencotsheni; kwaye babengakwazi ukuweva bonke amazwi akhe ngenxa yobuninzi besihlwele; ke ngoko wenza okokuba amazwi athe wawathetha abhalwe aze athunyelwe phakathi kwabo babengekho kufuphi nesandi selizwi lakhe, ukuze nabo babe nokuwafumana amazwi akhe.

9 Kwaye la ngamazwi athi “wawathetha kwaye wenza ukuba abhalwe, esithi: Bazalwana bam, nonke nina nihlanganisene kunye, nina ninako ukuweva amazwi am endiza kuwathetha kuni ngalo mhla; kuba andiniyalelanga ukuba ninyuke nize apha ukuba ^bniwenze into engenamsebenzi amazwi endiza kuwathetha, kodwa ndinibizele okokuba “nindi-phulaphule, kwaye nizivule iindlebe zenu ukuze nibe nokuva, ^dneentliziyo zenu ukuze niqonde,

2 3a Gen. 4:4.

b 1 κΖ Dini.

c 1 Nif. 5:9.

d 2 Nif. 25:24;

Alma 30:3; 34:13–14.

4a 1 κΖ Biza, Bizo, Bizwe
nguThixo.

b Moz. 18:18–22.

1 κΖ Fundisa, Titshala.

c Omn. 1:12–15.

d Yoh. 15:10.

e 1 κΖ Thando.

5a 1 κΖ Sapho.

6a Eks. 33:8–10.

9a Moz. 8:3.

b I&M 6:12.

c 1 κΖ Phulaphula.

d Moz. 12:27;

3 Nif. 19:33.

‘neengqondo zenu ukuze fiimfihlelo zikaThixo zibe nokutyhilwa nizibone.

10 Andiniyalelanga ukuba nize apha ukuze “nindoyike, okanye nicinge okokuba mna ngokwam ndingaphezulu kunendoda enokufa.

11 Kodwa ndinjengokuba njalo, ndinako ukuba nazo zonke iintlobo zezifo emzimbeni nase-ngqondweni; nangona kunjalo ndonyuliwe ngaba bantu, kwaye ndangcwaliswa ngubawo, kwaye ndavunyelwa ngesandla seNkosi ukuba ndibe ngumlawuli nokumkani phezu kwaba bantu; kwaye ndigcinwe kwaye ndakhuselwa ngamandla akhe angenamlinganiselo, ukuze ndinikhonze ngawo onke amandlakazi, ingqondo, nokomelela ethe iNkosi yandini-ka kona.

12 Ndithi kuni njengokuba ndivunyelwe ukuba ndinikele imihla yam ekunikhonzeni, kwanokude kube leli lixa, kwaye andifunanga “golide nasilivere nalo naluphina uhlobo lobutyebi benu;

13 Ndinganivumelanga nokokuba nivallelwe emihadini, nokokuba nizenze amakhoboka omnye komnye, nokokuba nibulale, okanye niphange, okanye nibe, okanye nikrexeze; ndinganivumelanga nokokuba nenze naluphina uhlobo lwenkohlakalo, kwaye ndinifundise okokuba niyigcine

imiyalelo yeNkosi, ngezinto zonke ethe yaniyalela ngazo—

14 Kwaye nam, ngokwam, “ndisebenzile ngezandla zam ukuze ndibe nokunikhonza, nokokuba ningasindwa ziirhafu, nokokuba kungabikho nto iza kuni ebuhlungu ukuyinyamezela—kwaye kuzo zonke ezi zinto ndizithethileyo, nina ngokwenu ningamangqina ngawo lo mhla.

15 Kanti ke, bazalwana bam, andizenzanga ezi zinto ukuze ndibe nokuzigwagwisa, ndingazixeli ezi zinto ukuze ndibe nokunityhola; kodwa ndinixelela ezi zinto ukuze nibe nokwazi okokuba ndinako ukuphendula “ngesazela esimsulwa phambi koThixo ngawo lo mhla.

16 Qaphelani, ndithi kuni ngenxa yokokuba ndithe kuni ndinikele imihla yam ndinisebenzela, andinqweneli kuzigwagwisa, kuba bendisebenzela kuphela uThixo.

17 Kwaye qaphelani, ndinixelela ezi zinto ukuze nibe nokufunda “ubulumko; ukuze nibe nokufunda okokuba xa ^bnanceda ‘uluntu lwenu nisekuncedeni kuphela uThixo wenu.

18 Qaphelani, nindibize njengokumkani wenu; kwaye ukuba mna, enimbiza njengokumkani wenu, ndiyasebenza ukuze “ndinicede, ke animele nisebenze kusini na ukuze nancedane?

9e 1 kZ Ngqondo.

f 1 kZ Mfihlelo zikaThixo.

10a 1 kZ Loyiko.

12a Izenzo 20:33–34.

14a 1 Kor. 9:18.

15a 1 kZ Sazela.

17a 1 kZ Bulumko.

b Mat. 25:40;

Yak. 1:27;

I&M 42:29–31.

1 kZ Msebenzi/Nkonzo.

c 1 kZ Bazalwana, Mzalwana; Dade.

18a Mat. 20:26–27.

19 Kwaye qaphelani kanjalo, ukuba mna, enimbiza njengokumkani wenu, othe wanikela imihla yakhe enisebenzela, kwaye kuyo yonke loo nto ebesebenzela uThixo, uwufanele nawuphina umbulelo ovela kuni, Owu beku-nganjani ukuba ^abeninokumbulela uKumkani wenu wasamazulwini!

20 Ndithi kuni, bazalwana bam, ukuba ninganikela yonke imibulelo ^anodumo onokuthi umphefumlo wenu wonke ubenamandla okubanalo, kuloo ^bThixo unidalileyo, kwaye onigcinileyo kwaye wanikhusela, kwaye wawenza ukuba nigcobe, kwaye wawonivumela ukuba nihlale ngoxolo omnye kunye nomnye—

21 Ndithi kuni ukuba ningamsebenzela lowo unidalileyo ukususela ekuqalekeni, kwaye enikhusela ukusuka kumhla ukuya kumhla, ngokuniboleka umphefumlo, ukuze nibe nokuphila kwaye nishukume kwaye nenze ^angokuthanda kwenu, kwaye enixhasa umzuzu ukuya komnye—ndithi, ukuba ningamsebenzela ngemphefumlo yenu yonke iphela kanti niya kuba ^bzizicaka ezingancedi lutho.

22 Kwaye qaphelani, konke aku-nqwenelayo kuni kukuba ^aniyigcine ^bimiyalelo yakhe; kwaye unithembisile okokuba ukuba

ningayigcina imiyalelo yakhe ningaphumelela elizweni; kwaye ^aakajiki kuloo nto ayithethileyo; ke ngoko, ukuba nithi ^aniyigcine imiyalelo yakhe uyanisikelela kwaye aniphumelelise.

23 Kwaye ngoku, okokuqala, unidalile, kwaye waninika ubomi benu, eninetyala ngabo kuye.

24 Kwaye okwesibini, uninqwenelela ukuba ningenza njengoko eniyalele; nto leyo ukuba ningayenza, ^auyanisikelela ngoko nango-ko; kwaye ke ngoko unihlawule. Kwaye nisenetyala kuye, kwaye ninalo, kwaye nisaya kubanalo, ngonaphakade kanaphakade; ke ngoko, ingaba yintoni eningazigwagwisa ngayo?

25 Kwaye ngoku ndiyabuza, ingaba ninga nako na ukuzithelelela? Ndiyaniphendula, Hayi. Aninakutsho nokuthi ningalingana nalo nothuli lomhlaba; kanti ^ananidalwe ^bngothuli lomhlaba; kodwa qaphelani, lolwakhe lowo wanidalayo.

26 Kwaye nam, ngokwam, enimbiza njengokumkani wenu, andingaphezulu kunani; kuba nam kanjalo ndisuka eluthulini. Kwaye niyabona okokuba ndimdala, kwaye sele ndiza kunikela olu phahla lunokufa kunina walo umhlaba.

27 Ke ngoko, njengoko nditshilo kuni okokuba ndinisebenzele,

19a 1 kZ Kuba nombulelo, Kunika imibulelo, Mbulelo.

20a 1 Nif. 18:16.

b 1 kZ Thixo, Ntloko yo-Buthixo.

21a 1 kZ Kuzikhethela.

b Luka 17:7–10.

22a Lev. 25:18–19;

2 Nif. 1:9.

b 1 kZ Miyalelo kaThixo.

c I&M 3:1–2.

d I&M 14:7; 58:2–3.

24a 1 kZ Ntsikelelo, Sikelela, Sikelelwe.

25a 1 kZ Dala, Ndalo.

b Gen. 3:19;

Yakobi 2:21.

“ndihamba ndinesazela esimsu-lwa phambi koThixo, kangango-kuba mna nangeli xesha ndinibangele ukuba nihlanganisane kunye, ukuze ndifunyaniswe ndingenatyala, kwaye nokokuba ^bigazi lenu lingezi phezu kwam, xa ndiya kuma ukuze ndigwetywe nguThixo ngezinto abendiyalele ngazo ngokunxulumene nani.

28 Ndithi kuni ndinibangele ukuba nihlanganisane kunye ukuze “ndisuse igazi lenu kuzo izambatho zam, kwesi sigaba sexesha xa sele ndiza kwehlela ezantsi engcwabeni lam, ukuze ndihle ngoxolo, ^bnomoya wam ongenakufa ube nokuhlangana “neekwaya zaphezulu ekuvumeni iindumiso zoThixo onobulungisa.

29 Kwaye ngaphezu koko, ndithi kuni ndinibangele ukuba nihlanganisane kunye, ukuze ndibe nokubhengeza kuni okokuba andisayi kubanakho ukuba yititshala yenu, ndingasayi kuba nguye nokumkani wenu;

30 Kuba nangalo eli xesha, umzimba wam wonke uyangangcazele ngokugqithisileyo ngeli thuba ndizama ukuthetha nani; kodwa iNkosi uThixo iyandixhasa, kwaye indivumele ukuba ndithethe nani, kwaye indiyalele ukuba ndibhengeze kuni ngalo mhla, okokuba unyana wam uMozaya ungukumkani nomlawuli phezu kwenu.

31 Kwaye ngoku, bazalwana bam, ndinga ningenza njengokuba

benisenza kude kube kaloku nje. Njengokuba beniyigcina imiyalelo yam, kananjalo nemiyalelo kabawo, kwaye niphumelele, kwaye nithintelwe ekubeni niwele ezandleni zeentshaba zenu, kuya kuba njalo naxa nithe nayigcina imiyalelo yonyana wam, okanye imiyalelo kaThixo eya kuthethwa kuni nguye, niya kuphumelela elizweni, kwaye neentshaba zenu aziyi kuba namandla phezu kwenu.

32 Kodwa, Owu bantu bam, lumkani hleze kuvuke “imbambano phakathi kwenu, kwaye nifune ukuthobela umoya ongcolileyo, ekwathethwa ngawo ngubawo uMozaya.

33 Kuba qaphelani, kukho isiqalekiso esibhengeziweyo phezu kwakhe lowo ufuna ukuthobela loo moya; kuba ukuba ufuna ukuwuthobela, aze ahlale kwaye afele ezonweni zakhe, kwayena lowo uziziselela “ukugwetywa emphefumleni wakhe; kuba wamkela endaweni yomvuzo wakhe ^bisohlwayo sanaphakade, ekubeni ewaphule umthetho kaThixo ukuphikisa ulwazi lwakhe.

34 Ndithi kuni, okokuba akukho namnye phakathi kwenu, ngaphandle kokuba kube ngabantwana benu abancinane abangafundiswa malunga nezi zinto, kodwa abaziyo okokuba ninetyala ngonaphakade kuBawo wenu wasamazulwini, ukuba ninikele kuye konke eninako kwaye

27a 1 kZ Hamba, Hamba
noThixo.
b Yakobi 1:19.

28a Yakobi 2:2.
b 1 kZ Moya.
c Morm. 7:7.

32a 3 Nif. 11:29–30.
33a 1 kZ Mgwebo.
b I&M 19:6, 10–12.

noko nikuko; kwaye kanjalo nabangafundiswanga ngokunxulumene neembali eziqulethe iziprofetho ezithethwe ngabaprofeti abangcwele, nasekahleni ukuya kwixesha ubawo wethu, uLihayi, elishiya elaseYerusalem;

35 Kananjalo, konke oko kwathethwa ngoobawo bethu kude kube kaloku nje. Kwaye qaphe-lani, kanjalo, bathetha oko babekuyalelwe yiNkosi; ke ngoko kuchanekile kwaye kuyinyani.

36 Kwaye ngoku, ndithi kuni, bazalwana bam, emva kokuba nizazile kwaye nizifundisiwe zonke ezi zinto, ukuba nithe nawaphula umthetho nahamba ngokuchaseneyo noko kuthethiweyo, ukuze nizirhoxise kuwo uMoya weNkosi, ukuze ungabi nandawo kuni ukuze unikhokelele kuzo iindlela zobulumko ukuze nibe nokusikeleleka, niphunyeleliswe, kwaye nilondolozwe—

37 Ndithi kuni, loo mntu ukwenzayo oku, lowo ^aumvukela elubala uThixo; ke ngoko ufuna ukuthobela umoya ongcilileyo, kwaye abe lutshaba kubo bonke ubulungisa; ke ngoko, iNkosi ayinandawo kuye, kuba ayihlali kuzo ^biitempile ezingangcwe-langa.

38 Ke ngoko ukuba loo mntu ^aakaguquki, kwaye ahlale aze afe elutshaba kuThixo, iimfuneko

^bzobulungisa zobuthixo zivuse-la umphefumlo wakhe ongenakufa kwimvakalelo edlamkileyo ^cyetyala lakhe, elimenza ukuba arhwaqele kubo ubuso beNkosi, kwaye lizalise isifuba sakhe ngetyala, nentlungu, nokudandathe-ka, okufana nomlilo ongacimiyo, olangatye lawo linyukela phezulu ngonaphakade kanaphakade.

39 Kwaye ngoku ndithi kuni, loo ^ancebha ayinabango kuloo mntu; ke ngoko isigwebo sakhe sokugqibela kukunyamezela intuthumbo engenasiphelo.

40 Owu, nonke nina madoda amakhulu, kananjalo nani bafana, kwaye nani bantwanana abancinane abanako ukuwaqonda amazwi am, kuba ndithethe ngokucacileyo kuni ukuze nibe nokuqonda, ndiyanithandaza ukuba niqabuke ^akwiinkumbulo zemo eyoyikekayo yabo bathi bawela ekwaphuleni umthetho.

41 Kwaye ngaphezu koko, ndinganqwenela okokuba nicingi-sise ngemo eneentsikelelo ^aneyolonwabo lwabo bayigcinayo imiyalelo kaThixo. Kuba qaphe-lani, ^bbasikelelwe kuzo zonke izinto, kunye ezomzuzwana nezasemphefumleni; kwaye ukuba bayanyamezela ^cbenyanisekile kwade kwaba sekupheleni bayamkelwa ^dezulwini, ukuze kulo babenokuhlala noThixo bekwimo

37a Moz. 3:12;
Hil. 8:24–25.

1 kZ Vukelo.

b Alma 7:21.

38a 1 kZ Guquka, Inguquko.

b 1 kZ Bulungisa,

Lungileyo.

c 1 kZ Tyala.

39a Alma 34:8–9, 15–16.

1 kZ Ncebha, Nenceba.

40a Alma 5:18.

41a 4 Nif. 1:15–18.

1 kZ Gcoba.

b 1 kZ Ntsikelelo, Sikelela,
Sikelelwe.

c 1&M 6:13.

d 1 kZ Zulu.

yolonwabo olungasokuze luphele. Owu khumbulani, khumbulani okokuba ezi zinto ziyinyani; kuba iNkosi uThixo izithethile.

ISAHLUKO 3

Ukumkani uBhenjamin uyaqhubeka nentetho yakhe—iNkosi enaMandla Onke iya kukhonza phakathi kwabantu ikumnquba womdongwe—Igazi liya kuphuma kuzo zonke iintunja njengokuba ehlawulela izono zehlabathi—Yena ukukuphela kwegama elinokuza ngalo usindiso—Abantu banako ukumlahla umntu wemvelo baze babe ngabangcwele ngendlela yeNtlawulelo—Intuthumbo yabakhohlakeleyo iya kuba njengedike lomlilo nesalfure. Malunga 124 P.K.

KWAYE kwakhona bazalwana bam, ndinga ndingamema ingqalelo yenu, kuba ndinento nje engakumbi emandiyithethe nani; kuba qaphelani, ndinezinto emandizithethe nani ezinxulumene noko kuzayo.

2 Kwaye izinto ezo endiza kuzithetha kuni zazisiwe kum “yingelosi evela kuThixo. Kwaye yathi kum: Vuka; ndaza ndavuka, kwaye ndayibona imi phambi kwam.

3 Kwaye yathi kum: Vuka, uze uve amazwi endiza kukuxelela wona; kuba qaphela, ndize ukuza kuvakalisa kuwe “iindaba ezilungileyo zovuyo olukhulu.

4 Kuba iNkosi iyivile imithanda-

zo yakho, kwaye ibugwebile ubulungisa bakho, kwaye indithumele ukuba ndivakalise kuwe ukuze ube nokugcoba; kwaye nokokuba ube nokuvakalisa kubo abantu bakho, ukuze nabo kanjalo bazele luvuyo.

5 Kuba qaphelani, ilixa liyeza, kwaye alimgama mde, kuba ngamandla, “iNkosi enaMandla Onke elawulayo, eyayikho, kwaye ekhoyo ukususela kunaphakade wonke ukuya kunaphakade wonke, uya kwehla evela ezulwini eze phakathi kwabantwana babantu, kwaye uya kuhlala ^bkumnquba womdongwe, kwaye uya kuya phambili phakathi kwabantu, esenza “imimangalisano emikhulu, enje ngokuphilisa imilwelwe, ukuvusa abafileyo, ukwenza iziqhwala zihambe, abazimfama bafumane ukubona, kwaye nezithulu zive, kwaye enyanga zonke iintlobo zezifo.

6 Kwaye uya kukhupha “oomtyholi, okanye oomoya abangcolileyo abahlala ezintliziyweni zabantwana babantu.

7 Kwaye yabonani, uya kunyamezela “izihendo, neentlungu zomzimba, ^bnendlala, nokunxanwa, nokudinwa, nangaphezulu kunokuba umntu anganako “ukunyamezela, ngaphandle kokufa; kuba qaphelani, “igazi liya kuphuma kuzo zonke iintunja, kuya kuba kukhulu “ukudandatheka kwakhe

3 2a 1 kZ Ingelosi.

3a Luka 2:10-11.

5a 1 kZ Yehova.

b Moz. 7:27;

Alma 7:9-13.

c Mat. 4:23-24;

Izenzo 2:22;

1 Nif. 11:31.

1 kZ Mmangalisano.

6a Marko 1:32-34.

7a 1 kZ Henda, Sihendo.

b Mat. 4:1-2.

c I&M 19:15-18.

d Luka 22:44.

e Isaya 53:4-5.

ngenxa yenkohlakalo namasikizi abantu bakhe.

8 Kwaye uya kubizwa ngokuba “nguYesu Krestu, ^buNyana ka-Thixo, ^cuYise wezulu nomhlaba, uMdali wazo zonke izinto ukususele ekuqalekeni; kwaye ^dunina uya kubizwa ngegama ^eelingu-Mariya.

9 Kwaye yabonani, uza kubo abakhe, ukuze ^ausindiso lufike kubo abantwana babantu kwa nangalo ^bukholo egameni lakhe; kwaye nasemva kwako konke oku baya kumthatha njengomntu, kwaye baya kuthi ^cunomtyholi, kwaye baya ^dkumtyakatya, kwaye baya kumbethelela ^eemnqamlezweni.

10 Kwaye uya ^akuvuka ^bngosuku lwesithathu kwelabafileyo; kwaye qaphelani, umele ukuba ^caligwebe ihlabathi; kwaye qaphelani, zonke ezi zinto zenzeka ukuze kuwiswe umgwebo wobulungisa phezu kwabantwana babantu.

11 Kuba qaphelani, ^anegazi lakhe kanjalo ^blihlawulela izono zabo bathi ^cbawa ngokona kuka-Adam, abathi bafa bengenalwazi ngentando kaThixo ngokunxulumene nabo, okanye ^dabonayo ngokungazi.

12 Kodwa yeha, yeha kuye lowo waziyo okokuba ^a“uvukela uThixo! Kuba usindiso alufiki nakomnye onjalo ngaphandle kokuba kungenguquko nokholo kuyo ^biNkosi uYesu Krestu.

13 Kwaye iNkosi uThixo ithumele abaprofeti bayo abangcwele phakathi kwabo bonke abantwana babantu, ukuba bazibhengeze ezi zinto kuso sonke isalamane, isizwe, nolwimi, ukuze ngabo nababini abaya kukholelwa okokuba uKrestu uya kuza, abo banjalo ke banokufumana ^a“ukuxolelwa kwezono zabo, kwaye bagcobe ngovuyo olugqithisileyo, kangangokude ^bkubengathi sele efikile phakathi kwabo.

14 Kanti iNkosi uThixo yabona okokuba aba bantu babengabantu abantamo zilukhuni, yaza yabamisela umthetho, kwanawo ^aumthetho kaMoses.

15 Kwaye yayibonisa kubo imiqondiso emininzi, nemimangaliso, ^a“nemizekelo, kwaye nezithunzi yaye yazibonisa kubo, ngokunxulumene nokuza kwakhe; kwaye nabaprofeti abangcwele kanjalo bathetha nabo ngokunxulumene nokuza kwakhe, kanti kunjalo

8a I kZ Thixo, Ntloko yoButhixo—Thixo uNyana.

b Alma 7:10.

c Hil. 14:12; 3 Nif. 9:15.

d Mat. 1:16;

1 Nif. 11:14–21.

e I kZ Mariya, unina kaYesu.

9a I kZ Sindiso.

b I kZ Kholo.

c Yoh. 8:48.

d Marko 15:15.

e Luka 18:33; 1 Nif. 19:10; 2 Nif. 10:3.

I kZ Kubethelelwa emnqamlezweni.

10a I kZ Vuko.

b Mat. 16:21;

2 Nif. 25:13;

Hil. 14:20–27.

c I kZ Gweba, Mgwebo.

11a I kZ Gazi.

b I kZ Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo.

c I kZ Kuwa kuka-Adam

noEva.

d 2 Nif. 9:25–26.

12a Moz. 2:36–38;

Hil. 8:25.

I kZ Vukelo.

b I kZ Nkosi.

13a I kZ Xolelo lwezono.

b 2 Nif. 25:24–27;

Yaromi 1:11.

14a I kZ Mthetho kaMoses.

15a I kZ Yesu Krestu—

Iintlobo okanye

imiqondiso kaKrestu.

baziqinisa iintliziyo zabo, kwaye abazange baqonde okokuba ^bumthetho kaMoses awubenzeli nto ngaphandle kokuba kube kungentlawulelo yegazi lakhe.

16 Kwaye ukuba bekunokwenzeka ukuba “abantwana abancinane babenokwenza isono bebengenako ukuba bangasindiswa; kodwa ndithi kuni ^bbasikelelekile; kuba qaphelani, njengakuAdam, okanye ngokwemvelo, bayawa, nokuba kunganjalo igazi likaKrestu liya bahlawulela izono zabo.

17 Kwaye ngaphezu koko, ndithi kuni, “akusayi kubakho elinye igama elinikiweyo nangayiphina indlela naluhlobo olunokuza ngalo ^busindiso kubantwana babantu, kuphela kukulo kwaye nangalo igama lika ‘Krestu, iNkosi enaMandla Onke.

18 Kuba qaphelani uyagweba, kwaye isigwebo sakhe sibubulungisa; kwaye usana alutshabalali olufele ebusaneni balo, kodwa abantu baziselela isigwebo emiphfumlweni yabo ngaphandle kokuba bayazithoba kwaye “babenjengabantwana abancinane, kwaye bakholelwe okokuba usindiso lwabakho, kwaye lukho, kwaye lusaya kuza, kulo nangalo

^bigazi lentlawulelo likaKrestu, iNkosi enaMandla Onke.

19 Kuba “umntu wemvelo ulutshaba kuThixo, kwaye ebelulo ukusuka ^bekuweni kuka-Adam, kwaye usaya kubalulo, ngonaphakade kanaphakade, ngaphandle kokuba ‘azinikele kwiimpembelelo ^dzoMoya oyiNgcwele, kwaye amkhuphe umntu wemvelo kwaye abe ^gngongcwele ngentlawulelo kaKrestu iNkosi, kwaye abe ^fnjengomntwana, azinikele, abe nobulali, athobeke, abe nomonde, azale luthando, avume ukuzinikela kuzo zonke izinto iNkosi ebona kumlungele ukuba imhlungise ngazo, nanjengokuba umntwana ezithoba kuyise.

20 Kwaye ngaphezu koko, ndithi kuni, ilixa liya kufika xa “ulwazi ngoMsindisi luya kusasazeka kuso ^bsonke isizwe, isalamane, ulwimi, nabantu.

21 Kwaye qaphelani, xa elo lixa lifika, akukho namnye oya kufunyanwa “engenatyala phambi koThixo, ngaphandle kwabantwana abancinane, kungenguquko kuphela nokholo kulo igama leNkosi uThixo onaMandla Onke.

22 Kwaye nangalo eli xesha, xa uya kuba ubafundisile abantu bakho ezi zinto ethe iNkosi uThixo

15b Moz. 13:27–32.

16a 1 kZ Bantwana, Mntwana.

b Moro. 8:8–9.

17a Izenzo 4:10–12; 2 Nif. 31:21.

b 1 kZ Sindiso.

c 1 kZ Yesu Krestu—Ukuthathela igama

likaYesu Krestu phezu

kwethu.

18a Mat. 18:3.

b Moz. 4:2;

Hil. 5:9.

19a 1 Kor. 2:11–14;

Moz. 16:2–3.

1 kZ Mntu osenyameni.

b 1 kZ Kuwa kuka-Adam noEva.

c II IziKr. 30:8.

d Moro. 10:4–5.

1 kZ Moya oyiNgcwele.

e 1 kZ Ngcwele.

f 3 Nif. 9:22.

20a 1&M 3:16.

b 1 kZ Msebenzi

wobufundisi.

21a 1 kZ Kuziphendulela,

Phendula,

Yaziphendulela.

wakho yakuyalela zona, nangoko abayi kufunyanwa bengenatyala emehlweni kaThixo, kungokwamazwi endiwathethe kuwe kuphela.

23 Kwaye ngoku ndiwathethile amazwi ethe iNkosi uThixo yandiyalela wona.

24 Kwaye itsho njalo iNkosi: Aya kuma njengobungqina obukhazimlayo ngokuchasene nabo aba bantu, ngomhla womgwebo; ngoko ke baya kugwetywa, umntu ngamnye ngokwemisebenzi yakhe, nokokuba ilungile okanye nokuba mibi.

25 Kwaye ukuba mibi banelkelwa “kumbono owoyikekayo wetyala namasikizi abo athi abenze barhwaqele ukusuka kubo ubuso beNkosi baye kwimo ^byenkxwaleko nentuthumbo engenasiphelo, apho bangenako ukuphinda babuye; ke ngoko bawusele umgwebo emiphefumleni yabo.

26 Ke ngoko, basele kwindebe yengqumbo kaThixo, ubulungisa obo obungasakwazi ukubakhanyla kunokuba bunokukhanyela ukuba “uAdam kumele awe ngenxa yokuba etyile kuso ^bisiqhamo esalelweyo; ke ngoko, ‘inceba ibingenakho ukuphinda ibe nebango kubo ngonaphakade.

27 Kwaye “intuthumbo yabo inje ^bngedike lomlilo nesalfure,

elimalangatye walo angacimiyoy, nomsiy walo onyukela phezu-lu ngonaphakade kanaphakade. Indiyalele njalo iNkosi. Amen.

ISIAHLUKO 4

Ukumkani uBhenjamin uyayiqhuba intetho yakhe—Usindiso luza ngenxa yeNtlawulelo—Kholelwani kuThixo ukuze nisindiswe—Khum-bula ukuxolelwa kwezono zakho ngokuthembeka—Nikela ngezinto zakho kumahlwempu—Zenze zonke izinto ngobulumko nocwangco. Malunga 124 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku, kwenzekile okokuba xa ukumkani uBhenjamin ephezile ukuthetha amazwi abenikelwe kuye yingelosi yeNkosi, wawaphosa amehlo akhe macala onke kuso isihlwele, kwaye qaphelani sasiwele emhlabeni, kuba “uloyiko lweNkosi lwalufike phezu kwaso.

2 Kwaye bazibona “bekwimo yabo yasenyameni, ^bbengaphantsi nakuthuli lomhlaba. Kwaye baddanduluka bonke ngezwi elinye, besithi: Owu yiba nenceba, kwaye usebenzise ‘igazi elihlawulelayo likaKrestu ukuze sifumane uxolelo lwezono zethu, neentliziyo zethu zihlanjululwe; kuba siyakhohlwa kuYesu Krestu, uNyana kaThixo, ^dowadala izulu nomhlaba, nazo zonke izinto; oya kuthi

25a Alma 5:18; 12:14–15.

b Morm. 8:38.

26a Morm. 9:12.

b Gen. 3:1–12;

2 Nif. 2:15–19;

Alma 12:21–23.

c 1 kZ Nceba, Nenceba.

27a 1 kZ Tyala.

b 2 Nif. 9:16;

Yakobi 6:10;

1&M 76:36.

4 1a 1 kZ Loyiko.

2a 1 kZ Nyameni.

b Hil. 12:7–8.

c Moz. 3:18;

Hil. 5:9.

d 1 kZ Dala, Ndalo.

ehle eze phakathi kwabantwana babantu.

3 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba bethethe la mazwi uMoya weNkosi wehla phezu kwabo, kwaye bazaliswa luvuyo, bafumana ^auxolelo lwezono zabo, kwaye bafumana ^bizazela ezinoxolo, ngenxa ^cyokholo olugqithileyo ababenalo kuYesu Krestu oya kuza, ngokwamazwi ukumkani uBhenjamin awathethileyo kubo.

4 Kwaye ukumkani uBhenjamin waphinda wawuvula umlomo wakhe, kwaye waqalisa ukuthetha nabo, esithi: Zihlobo zam nabazalwana bam, zalamane zam nabantu bam, ndinga kwakhona ndingamema ingqalelo yenu, ukuze nibe nokuva kwaye niyiqonde intsalela yamazwi am endiza kuwathetha kuni.

5 Kuba qaphelani, ukuba ulwazi ngokulunga ^akukaThixo ngalo eli lixa kunivuselele ekuyiqondeni imo yobungento benu, kwaye nemo yokungabi naxabiso nokuba kwenu—

6 Ndithi kuni, ukuba nifikelele ^akulwazi ngokulunga kukaThixo, namandla akhe angenamlinganiselo, nobulumko bakhe, nomonde wakhe, nokuzeka kade umsindo kwakhe kubantwana babantu; kananjalo, ^bnentlawulelo ethe

yalungiselelwa ukususela ^ckwisiseko sehlabathi, ukuze ngayo usindiso lube nokuba kulowo uya kubeka ^dithemba lakhe eNkosi-ni, kwaye akhuthale ekugcineni imiyalelo yakhe, kwaye aqhubeke elukholweni kude kube sekupheleni kobomi bakhe, ndithetha ubomi bomzimba ofayo—

7 Ndithi, lo nguye umntu ofumana usindiso, ngentlawulelo eyalungiselelwa uluntu lonke ukususela kwisiseko sehlabathi, ababekho kwangexesha ^alokuwa kuka-Adam, okanye abakhoyo, okanye abaya kusoloko bekho, kwa nasekupheleni kwehlabathi.

8 Kwaye le yindlela oluza ngayo usindiso. Kwaye ^aalukho olunye usindiso ngaphandle kolu sekuthethwe ngalo; kungekho nazimbi iimeko anokuthi umntu asindiswe ngazo ngaphandle kweemeko endinixelele ngazo.

9 Kholelwani kuThixo; kholelwani ukuba ukho, nokokuba wadala zonke izinto, ezulwini kunye nasemhlabeni; kholelwani ukuba unabo bonke ^aubulumko, nawo onke amandla, ezulwini kunye nasemhlabeni; kholelwani ukuba umntu ^bakaziqondi zonke izinto iNkosi enokuziqonda.

10 Kwaye kwakhona, kholelwani ukuba kufuneka ^aniguquke ezonweni zenu kwaye nizilahle,

3a 1 kZ Xolelo lwezono.

b 1 kZ Sazela.

c 1 kZ Kholo.

5a Moses 1:10.

6a 1 kZ Thixo, Ntloko yoButhixo.

b 1 kZ Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo.

c Moz. 15:19.

d liNd. 36:7;

2 Nif. 22:2;

Hil. 12:1.

1 kZ Themba.

7a 1 kZ Kuwa kuka-Adam noEva.

8a Izenzo 4:12;

2 Nif. 31:21;

Moz. 3:17.

9a Rom. 11:33–34;

Yakobi 4:8–13.

b Isaya 55:9.

10a 1 kZ Guquka, Inguquko.

kwaye nizithobe phambi koThixo; kwaye nimcele ngokunyaniseka kwentliziyo ukuba ^banganixolela; kwaye ngoku, ukuba ^cniyazikholelwa zonke ezi zinto bonani ukuba ^dniyazenza.

11 Kwaye kwakhona ndithi kuni njengoko benditshilo ngaphambili, okokuba njengoko nifikelele kulwazi lozuko lukaThixo, okanye ukuba nazile ngokulunga kwakhe kwaye ^enangcamla kuthando lwakhe, kwaye nafumana ^fuxolelo lwezono zenu, okunenza nibe novuyo olugqithisileyo emiphfumlweni yenu, kananjalo ke ndinga ningakhumbula, kwaye nisoloko nibugcine ezinkumbulweni zenu ubukhulu bukaThixo, ^gnobungento benu, ^hnokulunga kwakhe nokuzeka kade umsindo kuni, zidalwandini ezingenaxabiso, kwaye nizithobe ⁱnangokuthobeka okunzulu, ^jnilibiza igama le-Nkosi imihla yonke, kwaye nime nithe nkqi elukholweni loko kuya kuza, ekwakuthethwe ngomlomo wengelosi.

12 Kwaye qaphelani, ndithi kuni ukuba niyakwenza oku niya kuhlala nigcobile, kwaye nizaliswe ^kluthando lukaThixo, kwaye ^lnihlale nilugcinile uxolelo lwezono zenu; kwaye niya kukhula

kulwazi lozuko lwakhe onidali-leyo, okanye kulwazi lwako oko kububulungisa kwaye buyinyani.

13 Kwaye aniyi kuba nangqondo yakufuna ukwenzakalisa-na, kodwa niya kufuna ukuhlala ^mngoxolo, kwaye ninika wonke umntu ngokwemfanelo yakhe.

14 Kwaye aniyi kubavume-la ⁿabantwana benu ukuba balambe, okanye babe ze; ningayi kubavumela ukuba bayone imithetho kaThixo, kwaye ^obalwe kwaye baxabane omnye nomnye, kwaye basebenzele umtyholi, oyinkosi yesono, okanye ongumoya ongcolileyo ebekuthethwe ngawo ngoobawo bethu, yena elutshaba lwabo bonke ubulungisa.

15 Kodwa niya ^pkubafundisa ukuba ^qbahambe ezindleleni zenyaniso nondiliseko; niya kubafundisa ukuba ^rbathandane, nokuba bancedane.

16 Kananjalo, nani ngokwenu niya ^skubanceda abo baludingayo uncendo lwenu; niya kunikela ngezinto zenu kulowo usweleyo; kwaye anisayi kuvumela ukuba ^tumngqibi enze isicelo sakhe kuni ngelize, nize nimgxothele ngaphandle ukuba atshabalale.

17 Mhlawumbi uya ^ukuthi: Lo mntu uzizisele ngokwakhe

10b I&M 61:2.

c Mat. 7:24-27.

d 2 Nif. 31:19-21.

11a Alma 36:24-26.

b I kZ Xolelo lwezono.

c Moses 1:10.

d Eks. 34:6; Moro. 8:3.

e I kZ Ntobeko,

Thobekileyo, Thobela.

f I kZ Mthandazo.

12a I kZ Thando.

b Moz. 4:26;

Alma 4:13-14; 5:26-35;

I&M 20:31-34.

13a I kZ Menzi woxolo.

14a I Tim. 5:8;

I&M 83:4.

b I kZ Mbambano.

15a I&M 68:25-28;

Moses 6:58.

I kZ Fundisa, Titshala.

b I kZ Hamba, Hamba noThixo.

c Moz. 18:21.

16a I kZ Msebenzi /Nkonzo; Thando lwenene.

b Dut. 15:7-11;

ImiZ. 21:13;

Isaya 10:1-2.

17a ImiZ. 17:5.

inkxwaleko phezu kwakhe; ke ngoko ndiza kusibamba isandla sam, kwaye andisayi kumnika ekutyeni kwam, ndingasayi kumnika ezintweni zam ukuze angabi nakuhlupheka, kuba izohlwayo zakhe zimlungele—

18 Kodwa ndithi kuni, Owu luntu, nabani na okwenzayo oku kwayena lowo unesizathu esikhulu sokuguquka; kwaye ngaphandle kokuba angaguquka kuloo nto ayenzileyo uya kutshabalala ngonaphakade, kwaye akanaso isabelo ebukumkanini bukaThixo.

19 Kuba qaphelani, asingabangqibi sonke na? Asixhomekekannga sonke kwa kwesi Siqu na kwaye uThixo, kubo bonke ubutyebi esinabo, ngokutya nezambatho, nangesilivere, nangabo bonke ubutyebi esinabo balo lonke uhlobo?

20 Kwaye qaphelani, kwangalo eli lixa, benilibiza igama lakhe, kwaye nizicengela ukuba nixolelwe izono zenu. Kwaye ingaba unyekele ukuba ningqibe ngezize? Hayi; uwuthulule uMoya wakhe phezu kwenu, kwaye wenza okokuba iintliziyu zenu zizaliswe “luvuyo, kwaye wenze okokuba imilomo yenu ivalwe ukuze ningabi nakuthetha, babugqithise njalo ke ubukhulu bovuyo lwenu.

21 Kwaye ngoku, ukuba uThixo, onidalileyo, enixhomekeke kuye ngobomi benu nangazo zonke

izinto eninazo nenizizo, uyaninika nantoni na eniyicelalyo elungileyo, ngokholo, nikholelwa ukuba niya kuyifumana, Owu ke, bekufanele ukuba “ninikele ngezinto zenu eninazo omnye komnye.

22 Kwaye ukuba “niyamgweba umntu owenza isicelo sakhe kuni sezinto zenu ukuze angafi, nize nimgwebe, siya kulunga kangakanani esenu isigwebu “ngokubandeza izinto ezizezenu, ezingezizo zenu kodwa izezikaThixo, obomi benu kanjalo bubobakhe; kanti ke anenzi sicelo, ningaguquki nakuguquka ngento eniyeznzileyo.

23 Ndithi kuni, yeha kuye loo mntu, kuba ubutyebi bakhe buya kutshabalala kunye naye; kwaye ngoku, ndizithetha ezi zinto kubo abo “bazizityebi ngokuphathelele kwizinto zeli hlabathi.

24 Kwaye kwakhona, ndithi kwabo bangamahlwempu, nina ningenanto kanti ninako okwaneleyo, ukuze niphile umhla nomhla; ndithetha abo bavimba umngqibi, kuba ningenanto; ndinga ningathi ezintliziyweni zenu: Andiphi ngenxa yokuba andinanto, kodwa ukuba bendinayo bendiya “kupha.

25 Kwaye ngoku, ukuba nithe-
tha oku ezintliziywenu zenu niya kuhlala ningenatyala, kungenjalo niya “kugwetywa; kwaye isigwebu senu sinilungele kuba ninqwanela oko ningakunikwanga.

20a 1kZ Gcoba.

21a 1kZ Msebenzi/Nkongo;
Ntlalo-ntle.

22a Mat. 7:1–2;

Yoh. 7:24.

b 1 Yoh. 3:17.

23a I&M 56:16.

24a Marko 12:44.

25a I&M 56:17.

26 Kwaye ngoku, ngenxa yezi zinto ndizithethileyo kuni—oko kukuthi, ngenxa yokufumana uxolelo lwezono zenu umhla nomhla, ukuze “nihlale ningenatyala phambi koThixo—ndinga ^bninganikela ngezinto zenu kubo ‘abangamahlwempu, wonke umntu ngokwento anayo, ezinje ^dngokudlisa abalambileyo, ukunxibisa abaze, ukuhambela imilwelwe kwaye nibanike ukuphumla, kunye emphefumleni nasenyameni, ngokweemfuno zabo.

27 Kwaye nibone ukuba zonke ezi zinto zenziwa ngobulumko nocwangco; kuba akuyomfuneko ukuba umntu abaleke “ngaphezulu kunamandla akhe. Kwaye kwakhona, kufanele ukuba akhuthale, ukuze ngako abe nokuphumelela ukufumana umvuzo; ke ngoko, zonke izinto mazenziwe ngocwangco.

28 Kwaye ndinga ningakhumbula, okokuba nabani na phakathi kwenu oboleka kummelwane wakhe umele ayibuyise into leyo ayibolekileyo, ngokwesivumelwano, okanye uya kuba wenza isono; kwaye mhlawumbi uya kumenza ummelwane wakho enze isono kanjalo.

29 Kwaye okokugqibela, andinako ukukuxelela zonke izinto onokuthi ngazo wenze isono; kuba kukho iindlela ezahlukenileyo

neentlobo, zininzi kangangokuba andinako nokuzibala.

30 Kodwa kangangoku ndinako ukunxelela, ukuba “anizilumkeli, ^bneengcinga zenu, ‘namazwi enu, nezenzo zenu, kwaye niqwalasele ukuyigcina imiyalelo kaThixo, kwaye niqhubeke elukholweni lwayo into eniyivileyo ngokunxulumene nokuza kweNkosi, nokokude kube sekupheleni kobomi benu, kwakufuneka nitshalale. Kwaye ngoku, Owu luntu, khumbulani, nize ningatshabalali.

ISAHLUKO 5

AbaNgcwele baba ngoonyana neentombi zikaKrestu ngokholo—Bathi ke babizwe ngegama likaKrestu—UKumkani uBhenjamin ubayalela ukuba bazine kwaye bangagungqi kuyo imisebenzi emihle. Malunga 124 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku, kwenzekile okokuba xa ukumkani uBhenjamin enjenje ukuthetha nabantu bakhe, wathumela phakathi kwabo, enqwenela ukwazi kubantu bakhe ukuba bayakholelwa na kumazwi athe wawathetha kubo.

2 Kwaye badanduluka bonke ngezwi elinye, besithi: Ewe, siyawakholelwa onke amazwi othe wawathetha kuthi; kananjalo, siyazi ngokuqiniseka kwawo nobunyaniso bawo, ngenxa yoMoya weNkosi enaMandla Onke,

26a 1 kZ Hamba, Hamba noThixo.
b Yakobi 2:17–19.
c Zek. 7:10; Alma 1:27.
1 kZ Amalizo, Kunika

amalizo.
d Isaya 58:10–11;
I&M 104:17–18.
27a I&M 10:4.
30a Alma 12:14.

1 kZ Linda, Mlindi.
b Marko 7:18–23.
1 kZ Ngcinga.
c Mat. 15:18–20.
1 kZ Kungcola.

owenze “inguqu enzulu kuthi, okanye ezintliziyweni zethu, kangangokuba asinawo umnqweno wokwenza izenzo ^bezibi, kodwa ukwenza okulungileyo lonke ixesha.

3 Kwaye thina, ngokwethu, kanjalo, ngokulunga kukaThixo okungenasiphelo, neembonakaliso zoMoya wakhe, sineembono ezinkulu zoko kuya kuza; kwaye ukuba bekuyimfuneko, besinga-profetha ngezinto zonke.

4 Kwaye lukholo esibenalolo kwizinto athe ukumkani wethu wazithetha kuthi ezisizise kolu lwazi lukhulu, ngalo ke siyavuya ngolo vuyokazi lukhulu ngokugqithisileyo.

5 Kwaye sizimisele ukungena “kumnqophiso noThixo wethu ukuba senze intando yakhe, kwaye nokuba siyithobele imiyalelo yakhe kuzo zonke izinto aya kuthi asiyalele zona, yonke intsalela yemihla yethu, ukuze singaziziseli phezu kwethu ^bintuthumbo engenasiphelo, njengoko bekuthethwe “yingelosi, ukuze singaseli kwi-ndebe yengqumbo kaThixo.

6 Kwaye ngoku, la ngamazwi ukumkani uBhenjamin awaye ewanqwanela kubo; waza ke ngoko wathi kubo: Nithethe amazwi ebe ndiwanqwanela, kwaye

umnqophiso eniwenzileyo ngumnqophiso olungileyo.

7 Kwaye ngoku, ngenxa yomnqophiso enithe nawenza niya kubizwa ngokuba “ningabantwana bakaKrestu, oonyana bakhe, neentombi zakhe; kuba qaphelani, ngawo lo mhla ^bunizele ngokwasemoyeni; kuba nithi “iintliziyo zenu ziguqulwe ngokholo egameni lakhe; ke ngoko, “nizelwe nguye kwaye nibe “ngoonyana bakhe neentombi zakhe.

8 Kwaye ngaphantsi kwale ntloko “nikhululwe, kwaye ^bayikho enye intloko eningakhululwa ngayo. Alikho elinye “igama elinikiweyo elinokuza ngalo usindiso; ke ngoko, ndinga “ningalithabathela kuni igama likaKrestu, nonke nina bathe bangena kumnqophiso noThixo ukuze nithobele kude kube sekupheleni kobomi benu.

9 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka ukuba nabanina okwenzayo oku uya kufunyanwa esesandleni sasekunene sikaThixo, kuba uya kulazi igama abizwa ngalo; kuba uya kubizwa ngegama likaKrestu.

10 Kwaye ngoku kuya kwenzeka, ukuba nabanina ongayi kulithabathela kuye igama likaKrestu kufuneka abizwe “ngelinye igama; ke ngoko, uya kuzifumana

5 2a Alma 5:14.

1 kZ Kuzalwa kwakhona, Kuzalwa nguThixo.

b Alma 19:33.

5a Moz. 18:10.

b Moz. 3:25–27.

c Moz. 3:2.

7a Moz. 27:24–26;

Moses 6:64–68.

1 kZ Oonyana neentombi zikaThixo.

b 1 kZ Ozelweyo.

c 1 kZ Ntliziyo.

d Moz. 15:10–11.

1 kZ Kuzalwa kwakhona, Kuzalwa nguThixo.

e I&M 11:30.

8a Rom. 6:18;

Gal. 5:1;

Hil. 14:30.

b Izenzo 4:10, 12;

Alma 21:9.

c Moz. 26:18.

d Izenzo 11:26;

Alma 46:15.

10a Alma 5:38–39.

^bengasesandleni sasekhohlo sikaThixo.

11 Kwaye ndinga ningakhumbula kanjalo, okokuba eli lilo “igama endathi ndiya kuninika lona elingasokuze licinywe, ngaphandle kokuba kungokona; ke ngoko, nyamekelani ukuba ningoni, ukuze igama lingacinywa ezintliziweni zenu.

12 Ndithi kuni, ndinga ningakhumbula ukuba “lihla libhaliwe igama ngamaxesha onke ezintliziweni zenu, ukuze ningafunyanwa ningasesandleni sasekhohlo sikaThixo, kodwa nize nilive kwaye nilazi ilizwi eniya kubizwa ngalo, kananjalo, negama aya kunibiza ngalo.

13 Kuba umntu “angayazi njani inkosi engakhange ayisebenzele, kwaye nengaqhelekanga kuye, kwaye ekude neengcinga kwaye nakwiimvakalelo zentliziyo yakhe?

14 Kwaye kwakhona, indoda ingalithabatha iesile elilelommelwane wayo, ize iligcine? Ndithi kuni, Hayi; ayinakho nokulivumela ukuba lidle phakathi kwe-mihlambi yayo, kodwa iya kuliqhubela kude, kwaye iligxothele ngaphandle. Ndithi kuni, nakuni kuya kuba njalo phakathi kwenu ukuba anilazi igama enibizwa ngalo.

15 Ke ngoko, ndinga ningazinza kwaye ningagungqi, nisoloko

nizele yimisebenzi elungileyo, ukuze uKrestu, iNkosi uThixo onaMandla Onke, abe “nokuntywinela kuye, ukuze nize ezulwini, ukuze nibe nokufumana usindiso lwanaphakade nobomi obungunaphakade, ngobulumko, namandla, nobulungisa, nenceba yakhe lowo ^bwadala zonke izinto, ezulwini nasemhlabeni, onguThixo phezu konke. Amen.

ISAPHELUKO 6

UKumkani uBhenjamin ubhala imbali yamagama abantu kwaye amisele ababingeleli ukuba babafundise—UMozaya uyalawula nje ngokumkani olilungisa. Malunga 124–121 P.K.

KWAYE ngoko, ukumkani uBhenjamin wacinga ukuba kuyimfuneko, emva kokuba egqibile ukuthetha nabantu, okokuba “athabathe amagama abo bonke abo babenze umnqophiso noThixo wokuba bayigcine imiyalelo yakhe.

2 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuzange kubekho namnye umphefumlo, ngaphandle kwabantwana abancinane, ongawenzanga umnqophiso kwaye bathabathela kubo igama likaKrestu.

3 Kwaye kwakhona, kwenzekile okokuba xa ukumkani uBhenjamin ephezile ngazo zonke ezi zinto, kwaye emisele nonyana

10b Mat. 25:33.

11a Moz. 1:11–12.

1kZ Yesu Krestu—Ukuthathela igama lika-Yesu Krestu phezu

kwethu.

12a I&M 18:23–25.

13a Moz. 26:24–27.

15a 1kZ Bizo nonyulo; Ngcwaliso.

b Kol. 1:16;

Moz. 4:2;

Alma 11:39.

6 1a I&M 128:8.

wakhe “uMozaya ukuba abe ngumlawuli nokumkani phezu kwabantu bakhe, kwaye wamnika yonke imiyalelo ngokunxulumene nobukumkani, kwaye kanjalo ^bemisele ababingeleli ukuba ^cbafundise abantu, ukuze ngabo babenakho ukuyiva kwaye nokuyazi imiyalelo kaThixo, kwaye abashukumisele ekukhumbuleni ^d“isifungo ababesenzile, waye wasindulula isihlwele, kwaye babuyela, elowo, ngokweentsapho zabo, emizini yabo.

4 Kwaye “uMozaya waqalisa ukulawula endaweni kayise. Kwaye waqalisa ukulawula emashumi mathathu eminyaka ubudala, into eyenza ngokupheleleyo, malunga namakhulu amane anamashumi asixhenxe anesithandathu eminyaka ukususela ^bkwilixa uLihayi washiya elaseYerusalem.

5 Kwaye ukumkani uBhenjamin waphila iminyaka emithathu waza wafa.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ukumkani uMozaya waye wahamba kuzo iindlela zeNkosi, kwaye wanyamekela ukuzigcina izigwebho zayo nemithetho yayo, kwaye wayigcina nemiyalelo yayo kuzo naziphina izinto ethe yamya lela zona.

7 Kwaye ukumkani uMozaya wabenza abantu bakhe ukuba balime umhlaba. Kwaye naye kanjalo, ngokwakhe, walima umhlaba, ukuze ngawo “angabi

ngumthwalo ebantwini bakhe, ukuze enze njengoko uyise wayesenza kuzo zonke izinto. Kwaye kwakungekho mbambano phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bakhe kangangethuba leminyaka emithathu.

ISIAHLUKO 7

*U*Amon uyalifumana ilizwe lamaLihayi-Nifayi, apho uLimhayi angukumkani khona—Abantu bakaLimhayi basebukhobokeni kumaLeymenayithi—ULimhayi ubalisa ngembali yabo—Umprofeti (uAbhinadayi) waye wangqina okokuba uKrestu unguThixo noYise wazo zonke izinto—Abo bahlwayela ubunyhukunyhuku bavuna isaqhwithi, kwaye abo babeka ithemba labo kuyo iNkosi baya kukhululwa. Malunga 121 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku, kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba ukumkani uMozaya efumene uxolo rhoqo kangangeminyaka emithathu, waye wanqwenela ukuba abe nolwazi ngokunxulumene nabantu ^a“ababeye kuhlala kwilizwe lamaLihayi-Nifayi, okanye isixeko samaLihayi-Nifayi; kuba abantu bakhe bebengeva nto ngabo ukususela ngelixa abalishiyayo ilizwe ^blaseZarahemla; ke ngoko, babemdinile ngokusoloko bemkhathaza.

2 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ukumkani uMozaya waxhinelana ukuba amadoda alishumi

3a Moz. 1:10; 2:30.

b 1 kZ Misela, Ummiselo.

c Alma 4:7.

d Moz. 5:5–7.

4a 1 kZ Mozaya, unyana kaBhenjamin.

b 1 Nif. 1:4.

7a II Kor. 11:9.

7 1a Omn. 1:27–30.

b Omn. 1:13.

elinesithandathu abo awomeleleyo abe nokunyuka aye kwilizwe lamaLihayi-Nifayi, ukuya kubuzisa ngokunxulumene nabazalwana babo.

3 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ngengomso baqalisa ukwenyuka, banaye phakathi kwabo omnye onguAmon, yena eyindoda eyomeleleyo kwaye enamandlakazi, kwaye eyinzalelwana yaseZarahemla; kwaye waye eyinkokeli yabo kanjalo.

4 Kwaye ngoku, babengayazi indlela ababemele ukuhamba ngayo entlango ukunyukela kwilizwe lamaLihayi-Nifayi; ke ngoko babhadula iintsuku ezininzi entlango, kangangokuba babhadula iintsuku ezingamashumi amane.

5 Kwaye emva kokuba bebhadule iintsuku ezingamashumi amane bafika endulini, esemantla elizwe "laseShayilom, baza apho bagxumeka iintente zabo.

6 Kwaye uAmon wathabatha abathathu kubazalwana bakhe, kwaye amagama abo aye engoo Amalekayi, Helem, noHem, kwaye behla baya kulo ilizwe "lika-Nifayi.

7 Kwaye qaphelani, baye bahlangana nokumkani wabantu ababekulo ilizwe likaNifayi, kwaye nelizwe likaShayilom; kwaye baye barhangqwa ngabalindi bakakumkani, baza bathatyathwa, baza babotshelwa, baza bafakwa entolongweni.

8 Kwaye kwenzekile xa babesentolongweni iintsuku ezimbini

baya baziswa phambi kokumkani kwakhona, kwaye amakhamandela abo aye akhululwa; baza bema phambi kokumkani, baza bavunyelwa, okanye ngenye indlela bayalelwa, ukuba baphendule imibuzo awaye eza kuyibuza kubo.

9 Kwaye wathi kubo: Qaphelani, mna "ndinguLimhayi, unyana kaNowa, owaye engunyana kaZenif, owenyukayo waphuma kulo ilizwe laseZarahemla ukuza kufumana njengelifa eli lizwe, elaye lililizwe looyise, owayenziwe ukumkani ngelizwi labantu.

10 Kwaye ngoku, ndinqwenela ukwazi imbangi yokuba ningabinaloyiko lokusondela kuzo iindonga zesixeko, xa mna, ngokwam, ndandinabalindi bam ngaphandle kwesango?

11 Kwaye ngoku, kungesi sizathu ukuba ndinivumele ukuba nisindiswe, ukuze ndibe nokuqonda kuni, okanye ndinge ndenza ukuba abalindi bam banibulale. Nivumelekile ke ukuba nithethe.

12 Kwaye ngoku, uAmon akubona ukuba uvumelekile ukuba athethe, waya phambili waza waqubuda phambi kokumkani; kwaye ephakamile kwakhona wathi: Owu kumkani, ndinombulelo omkhulu phambi koThixo ngalo mhla wokuba ndisaphila, kwaye ndivumelekile ukuba ndithethe; kwaye ndiza kuzama ukuba ndithethe ngokungenaloyiko;

13 Kuba ndiqinisekile okokuba ukuba ubundazile unge

ungandiyekelanga ukuba ndifakwe la makhamandela. Kuba ndinguAmon, kwaye ndiyinza-lelwana “yaseZarahemla, kwaye ndinyukile ndaphuma kulo ilizwe laseZarahemla ukuza kuqonda ngokunxulumene nabazalwana bethu, awathi uZenif wabazisa benyuka baphuma kulo ilizwe.

14 Kwaye ngoku, kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba uLimhayi ewavile amazwi ka-Amon, waba novuyo olugqithisileyo, waza wathi: Ngoku, ndiyazi ngokuqinisekileyo okokuba abazalwana bam ababekulo ilizwe laseZarahemla basaphila. Kwaye ngoku, ndiza kugcoba; kwaye ngengomso ndiya kwenza ukuba abantu bam bagcobe kanjalo.

15 Kuba qaphelani, sisebukhobokeni kumaLeymenayithi, kwaye “siyarhafiswa ngeerhafu ezibuhlungu ukuba singazithwala. Kwaye ngoku, qaphelani, abazalwana bethu baza kusikhulula siphume ebukhobokeni, okanye siphume ezandleni zamaLeymenayithi, kwaye siya kuba ngamakhoboka abo; kuba kulungile ukuba sibe ngamakhoboka kumaNifayithi kunokuba sihlawule irhafu kukumkani wamaLeymenayithi.

16 Kwaye ngoku, ukumkani uLimhayi wayalela abalindi bakhe ukuba bangabe baphinde bambo-phelele uAmon okanye abazalwana bakhe, kodwa nangenxa yokuba kwakufuneka baye entabeni

eyaye isemantla ayo iShayilom, kwaye babazise abazalwana babo esixekweni, ukuze ngaloo ndlela babe nokufumana ukutya, kwaye basele, kwaye baziphumze ebunzimeni bohambo lwabo; kuba babenyamezele izinto ezininzi; babenyamezele indlala, unxano, nokudinwa.

17 Kwaye ngoku, kwenzekile ngengomso ukuba ukumkani uLimhayi wathumela isibhengezo phakathi kwabantu bakhe, ukuze ngaso babe nokuhlanganisana kunye “etempileni, ukuze beve amazwi awayeza kuwathetha kubo.

18 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bakuba behlanganisene kunye waye wathetha nabo ngolu hlobo, esithi: Owu nina, bantu bam, ziphakamiseni iintloko zenu kwaye nithuthuzeleke; kuba qaphelani, ilixa selikufuphi, okanye alingama mde, lokuba singayi kube siphinde sibe phantsi kwempatho yeentshaba zethu, nangona sineenzima ezininzi, ebe zililize; kodwa ndinethemba lokokuba kusekho inzima eya kusebenza ekufuneka siyenzile.

19 Ke ngoko, ziphakamiseni iintloko zenu, kwaye nigcobe, kwaye nibeke ithemba lenu “kuThixo, kuloo Thixo owaye enguThixo ka-Abraham, noIsake, noYakobi; kananjalo, loo Thixo ^bowazisa abantwana bakaSirayeli ebakhu-pha kulo ilizwe laseYiputa, kwaye wenza ukuba babe nokuhamba banqumle uLwandle oluBomvu

13a Omn. 1:12–15.
15a Moz. 19:15.

17a 2 Nif. 5:16.
19a Eks. 3:6; 1 Nif. 19:10.

b Eks. 12:40–41;
Alma 36:28.

emhlabeni owomileyo, kwaye wabondla ‘ngemana ukuze bangabi nakufa entlango; kwaye nezinye izinto ezininzi awabenzela zona.

20 Kwaye kwakhona, kwayena looThixo wabazisa oobawo bethu “ebakhupha kulo ilizwe laseYerusalem, kwaye ubagcinile kwaye wabalondoloza abantu bakhe kwade kwaba ngoku; kwaye qaphelani, kungenxa yobugwenxa namasikizi ethu ukuba asizise ebukhobokeni.

21 Kwaye nina nonke ningamangqina ngalo mhla, ukuba uZenif, owaye enziwe ukumkani phezu kwaba bantu, yena ke wabe “ekungxamele ngokungaphezu lu ukulifumana njengelifa ilizwe looyise bakhe, ke ngoko elahlekiswe ngobuqhinga nobuqhetseba bukakumkani uLeymeni, owathi ekubeni engena kwisivumelwano nokumkani uZenif, kwaye ekubeni enikezele ezandleni zakhe ngolawulo oluyinxenye yelizwe, okanye kwanaso isixeko samaLihayi-Nifayi, nesixeko saseShayilom; nomhlaba orhangqileyo—

22 Kwaye konke oku wakwenzana, ngesizathu esisodwa “sokuzisa aba bantu phantsi okwempatho yakhe okanye ebukhobokeni. Kwaye qaphelani, thina ngalo elixha sihlawula irhafu kuye ukumkani wamaLeymenayithi, isixa esi sisingatha sombona wethu, nerhasi yethu, kwaye nazo zonke iinkozo zethu zazo zonke iindidi,

nesiqingatha sengeniso yempahla emfutshane yethu nemihlambi neenkomo zethu; kwa nesiqingatha sako konke okwethu okanye esinako asinyanzelisa ukumkani wamaLeymenayithi ukuba simnike kona okanye ubomi bethu.

23 Kwaye ngoku, ingaba oku akubuhlungwanga na ukukunyamezela? Kwaye oku akuyiyo na imbandezelo yethu, enkulu? Ngoku qaphelani, ukuba sikhulu kwesizathu sokuba sibe lusizi.

24 Ewe, ndithi kuni, zikhulu izizathu esinazo zokuba sibe lusizi; kuba qaphelani bangaphi na abazalwana bethu ababuleweyo, negazi labo liphalalele ilize, kwaye konke kungenxa yobugwenxa.

25 Kuba ukuba aba bantu babengawelanga ekoneni iNkosi inge ingasiyekelanga ukuba obububi bukhulu buze phezu kwabo. Kodwa qaphelani, babengawaphulaphuli amazwi akhe; kodwa kwasuka kwavuka iimbambano phakathi kwabo, kangangokuba bade baphalaza igazi ngaphakathi kwabo.

26 Kwaye bambulele “umprofeti weNkosi; ewe, indoda enyuliweyo kaThixo, eyabaxelela ngenkolakalo namasikizi abo, kwaye waprofetha nangezinto ezininzi ezisezayo, ewe, kwa nokuza kuKaKrestu.

27 Kwaye ngenxa yokokuba wathi kubo uKrestu waye “enguThixo, uYise wazo zonke izinto,

19c Eks. 16:15, 35;
Num. 11:7–8;
Yosh. 5:12.

20a 1 Nif. 2:1–4.
21a Moz. 9:1–3.
22a Moz. 10:18.

26a Moz. 17:12–20.
27a 1kZ Thixo, Ntloko
yoButhixo.

kwaye wathi uya kuthabathela kuye imfano yomntu, kwaye iya kuba ^byimfano enjengaleyo umntu wadalwa ngayo ekuqalekeni; okanye ngamanye amazwi, wathi umntu wadalwa ngemfano ‘ka-Thixo, kwaye nokokuba uThixo uya kuhla eze phakathi kwabantwana babantu, kwaye athabathele kuye umzimba wenyama negazi, kwaye aye phambili phezu kobuso bomhlaba—

28 Kwaye ngoku, ngenxa yokuba wathetha oku, baye bambulala; kwaye zininzi nezinye izinto abazenzayo ezabazisela ingqumbo kaThixo phezu kwabo. Ke ngoko, ngubani omangaliswayo ukuba babe sebukhobokeni, nokokuba babethwa ngeembandezelo ezibuhlungu?

29 Kuba qaphelani, iNkosi ithe: Andiyi “kubanika ncedo abantu bam ngomhla wokona kwabo; kodwa ndiya kuzibiyela iindlela zabo ukuze bangaphumeleli; nezenzo zabo ziya kuba njengesikhubekiso phambi kwabo.

30 Kwaye kwakhona, uthi: Uku- ba abantu bam baya kuhlwayela “ubunyhuku-nyhuku baya ^bkuvuna umququ wabo esaqhwithini; kwaye isiphumo soko yityhefu.

31 Kwaye kwakhona uthi: Uku- ba abantu bam baya kuhlwayela ubunyhuku-nyhuku baya kuvuna “umoya wasempuma, ozisa intshabalalo ekhawulezileyo.

32 Kwaye ngoku, qaphelani, isithembiso seNkosi sizalisekile, kwaye niyabethwa kwaye nibandezeleka.

33 Kodwa ukuba niya “kuguqu- kela eNkosini ngenjongo epheleleyo yentliziyo, kwaye nibeke ithemba lenu kuyo, kwaye nimsebenzele ngenkuthalo yonke yengqondo, ukuba niya kwenza oku, uya kunikhupha, ngokwentando yakhe nolonwabo, niphume ebukhobokeni.

ISAHLUKO 8

UAmon ufundisa abantu bakaLimhayi—Ufumana ulwazi ngamacwecwe angamashumi amabini anesine amaYeredayithi—Iimbali zamandulo zinako ukutolikwa zii- mboni—Akukho siphso sikhulu ku- neso sobumboni. Malunga 121 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba ukumkani uLimhayi ephezile ukuthetha kubantu bakhe, kuba wathetha izinto ezininzi kubo kwaye zezimbalwa kuphela endithe ndazibhala kuyo le ncwadi, wabaxelela abantu bakhe zonke izinto ezinxulumene nabazalwana babo ababeselizweni laseZarahemla.

2 Kwaye wenza ukuba uAmon aphakame eme phambi kwaso isihlwele, ababalisele konke okwenzekayo kubazalwana babo ukususe ngelixa uZenif wenyukayo

27 ^b Gen. 1:26–28;
Etere 3:14–17;
I&M 20:17–18.
^c Moz. 13:33–34; 15:1–4.
29 ^a I Sam. 12:15;

II IziKr. 24:20.
30 ^a I kZ Bunyhuku-nyhuku, Nyhuku-nyhuku.
^b Gal. 6:7–8;
I&M 6:33.

I kZ Vuna.
31 ^a Yer. 18:17;
Moz. 12:6.
33 ^a Morm. 9:6.

waphuma kulo ilizwe kwade kwaba lilixa athe yena ngokwakhe athe wenyuka waphuma elizweni.

3 Kwaye wababalisela kanjalo ngamazwi okugqibela awathi wabafundisa wona ukumkani uBhenjamin, kwaye wawacacisa kubo abantu bakakumkani uLimhayi, ukuze babenako ukuwaqonda onke amazwi athe wawathetha.

4 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba ekwenzile konke oku, ukumkani uLimhayi waye wasindulula isihlwele, wenza ukuba sibuyele sonke elowo kwakhe umzi.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wenza ukuba amacwecwe awayequlethe “imbali yabantu bakhe ukususela kwilixa abathi balishiya ilizwe laseZarahemla, aziswe phambi kuka-Amon, ukuze abe nokuwafunda.

6 Ngoku, kwakamsinyane akuba eyifundile uAmon imbali, ukumkani wanqwenela ukwazi kuye ukuba anganako na ukuzitolika iilwimi, waza uAmon wamxelela ukuba wayengenako.

7 Kwaye ukumkani wathi kuye: Ndisentlungwini ngeembandezelo zabantu bam, ndenza ukuba abangamashumi amane anesithathu abantu bam bathabathe uhambo olusinga entlango, ukuze ngaloo ndlela babe nokufumana ilizwe laseZarahemla, ukuze sibe nokubhenela kubazalwana bethu ukuba basikhulule siphume ebukhobokeni.

8 Kwaye baye balahleka entlango kangangethuba leentsuku ezininzi, kanti ke babenenkuthalo, kwaye abalifumana ilizwe laseZarahemla kodwa babuyela kweli lizwe, bakuba behambe elizweni phakathi kwamanzi amaninzi, bakuba befumene ilizwe elaye lizaliswe ngamathambo abantu, nawezilwanyana, kananjalo lalizaliswe ziindonga zezakhiwo zazo zonke iintlobo, bakuba befumene ilizwe elalihlala abantu ababeyintlaninge njengemikhosi kaSirayeli.

9 Kwaye nje ngobungqina bokuba izinto abathe bazithetha ziyinyani baze “namacwecwe angamashumi amabini azele yimikrolo, kwaye ngawegolide ecwengileyo.

10 Kwaye qaphelani, kanjalo, baze “neengcina-sifuba, ezinkulu, ^bnezobhedu nezekopolo, kwaye zikwisimo esigqibeleleyo.

11 Kwaye kwakhona, baze namakrele, iziphatho zawo ziphelile, nokutya kwawo kudlekile ngumhlwa; kwaye akukho mntu elizweni onako ukutolika ulwimi okanye imikrolo esemacwecweni. Ke ngoko ndithe kuwe: Akunako na ukuwatolika?

12 Kwaye ndithi kuwe kwakhona: Ukhona na umntu omaziyo onako ukuwatolika? Kuba ndinqwenela ukuba ezi mbali ziguqulelwe kulwimi lwethu; kuba, mhlawumbi, aya kusinika ulwazi ngentsalela yababantu abatshatyalalisiweyo, apho ezi mbali

zisuka khona; okanye, mhlawumbi, aya kusinika ulwazi ngabo kanye aba bantu batshatyalalisiweyo; kwaye ndinqwenela nokwazi ngonobangela wentshabalalo yabo.

13 Ngoku uAmon wathi kuye: Ngokuqinisekileyo ndingakuxelela, Owu kumkani, ngendoda enako “ukuzitolika iimbali; kuba inazo izinto enokukhangela ngazo, kwaye iziguqule ngazo zonke iimbali zemihla yamandulo; kwaye zisisipho esivela kuThixo. Kwaye izinto ezo zibizwa ngokuba “zizitoliki, kwaye akukho mntu unako ukukhangela kuzo ngaphandle kokuba abe uyalelwe ukuba awakhangele, hleze akhangele into angamelanga kuyikhangela aze afe. Kwaye nabani na oyalelweyo ukuba akhangele kuzo, yena lowo ubizwa ngokuba “uyimboni.

14 Kwaye qaphela, ukumkani wabantu abakulo ilizwe laseZarahemla nguye indoda eyalelweyo ukuba yenze ezi zinto, kwaye nenaso esi siphosiphakamileyo sivela kuThixo.

15 Kwaye ukumkani wathi imboni ingaphezulu kunomprofeti.

16 Kwaye uAmon wathi imboni ingumtyhili-zibhalo nomprofeti kanjalo; kwaye isiphosisingaphezu koko akukho mntu unokubanaso, ngaphandle kokuba angaba namandla kaThixo, eku-
ngekho mntu unokuba nawo; kanti ke umntu anganawo amandla

amakhulu awanikiweyo avela kuThixo.

17 Kodwa imboni inako ukwazi ngezinto ezidluleyo, kananjalo nangezinto ezisezayo, kwaye ngabo zonke izinto ziya kutyhilwa, okanye, ngenye indlela, izinto ezifihlakeleyo ziya kwenziwa ukuba zibonakale, kwaye izinto ezifihliweyo ziya kuza ekukhanyeni, nezinto ezingaziwayo ziya kwenziwa ukuba zaziwe ngabo, kananjalo ziya kwaziswa nezinto ebezingenakho ngenye indlela ukuba zingaziwa.

18 Njalo uThixo uyilungiselele indlela yokuba umntu, ngokholo, abe nokwenza imimangaliso emikhulu; ke ngoko uba luncedo olukhulu kwabanye abantu.

19 Kwaye ngoku, akuba uAmon ephezile ukuthetha la mazwi ukumkani wagcoba ngokugqithisileyo, kwaye wanikela imibulelo kuThixo, esithi: Ngaphandle kwamathandabuzo “inkulu imfihlelo equlethwe ngaphakathi kwala macwecwe, kwaye ezi zitoliki zazilungiselelwe ngaphandle kwamathandabuzo ngenjongo yokusombulala zonke iimfihlelo ezinje kubantwana babantu.

20 Owu hayi ukumangalisa kwemisebenzi yeNkosi, kwaye kukangakanani na ebanyamezele abantu bakhe; ewe, kwaye bukangakanani na ubumfama nokungafikeleleki kweengqiqo zabantwana babantu; kuba abayi kubufuna ubu-

13a Moz. 28:10–17.

b 1kZ Yurim neTumim.

c 1kZ Mboni.

19a Etere 3:21–28; 4:4–5.

lumko, benganqweneli nokokuba “bubalawule!

21 Ewe, banjengomhlambi onganqandekiyo obalekayo kumalusi, kwaye othe saa, noqhutywayo, uze uqwengwe zizilo zehlathi.

IMBALI KAZENIF—Nengxelo yabantu bakhe, ukususela kwixesha abalishiyayo elaseZarahemla kude kube lixesha abathi bakhululwa baphuma ezandleni zamaLeymenayithi.

Iquka izahluko 9 ukuya ku 22.

ISAHLUKO 9

UZenif ukhokela iqela elisuka eZarahemla ukuya kuthabathela kubo ilizwe lamaLihayi-Nifayi—Ukumkani wamaLeymenayithi uyabavumela ukuba balifumane njengelifa ilizwe—Kukho imfazwe phakathi kwamaLeymenayithi nabantu bakaZenif. Malunga 200–187 P.K.

MNA, Zenif, ekubeni ndifundiswe ngazo zonke iilwimi zamaNifayithi, kwaye ndinolwazi “ngelizwe likaNifayi, okanye ngelizwe lelifa lokuqala loo bawo bethu, kwaye bendikhe ndathunywa njengentlola phakathi kwamaLeymenayithi ukuze ndibe nokuhlola imikhosi yawo, ukuze umkhosi wethu ube nokufika phezu kwawo kwaye siwatshabalalise—kodwa ndathi ndakubona oko kwakukuhle kubo ndanqwenela ukuba bangabi satshatyalaliswa.

2 Ke ngoko, ndaxoxisana nabazalwana bam entlango, kuba ndandinga umlawuli wethu angenza isivumelwano kunye nabo; kodwa yena engumntu olukhuni kwaye eyindoda enxanelwe igazi wayalela ukuba ndibulawe; kodwa ndahlangulwa kukuphalazeka kwegazi elininzi; kuba ubawo walwa nobawo, kwaye nomkhuluwa nomninawa, kwade kwaba inani elikhulu lomkhosi wethu litshatyalalisiwe entlango; saza sabuya, abo bethu abathi basinda, sibuyela kulo ilizwe laseZarahemla, ukuze silibalise elo bali kubafazi babo nabantwana babo.

3 Kananjalo, mna ndixhinele ukufumana njengelifa ilizwe loo bawo bethu, ndaqokelela abaninzi kangangoko babenqwena ukunyuka ukuya kuthabathela kuthi ilizwe, kwaye saqalisa kwakhona kuhambo lwethu ukusinga entlango ukuze sinyukele kulo ilizwe; kodwa saye sabethwa yindlala neembandezelo ezibuhlungu; kuba sasithatha kade ukukhumbula iNkosi uThixo wethu.

4 Nangona kunjalo, emva kweentsuku ezininzi sibhadula entlango saye sazigxumeka iintente zethu kwindawo leyo abazalwana bethu babebulewe kuyo, eyaye ikufuphi nelizwe loo bawo bethu.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndaye ndahamba kwakhona nabane bamadoda wam ndangena kuso isixeko, ndangena kuye ukumkani, ukuze ndibe nokwazi

ngezimvo zokumkani, kwaye nokuba ndibe nokwazi okokuba ndinganako na ukungena nabantu bam ukuze silithabathele kuthi ilizwe ngoxolo.

6 Kwaye ndangena ngaphakathi kuye ukumkani, kwaye wanqophisana nam ukuba ndibe nako ukulithabathela kuthi ilizwe lamaLihayi-Nifayi, nelizwe laseShayilom.

7 Kananjalo wayalela ukuba abantu bakhe bemke baphume elizweni, kwaye mna nabantu bam sangena elizweni ukuze sibe nokulithabathela kuthi.

8 Kwaye saqalisa ukwakha iza-khiwo, kwaye nokulungisa iindonga zesixeko, ewe, kwanazo iindonga zesixeko zamaLihayi-Nifayi, nesixeko saseShayilom.

9 Kwaye saqalisa ukuwulima umhlaba, ewe, nangazo zonke iintlobo zeembewu, ngeembewu zokuziinkozo, neyengqolowa, neyerhasi, kunye neyenyus, neyeshenyum, kwaye neembewu zazo zonke iintlobo zeziqhamo; kwaye saqalisa ukuqhama nokuphumelela elizweni.

10 Ngoku kwakungamaqhinga nobuqhetseba bukakumkani uLeymeni, ukuze “azise abantu bam ebukhobokeni, kuba wanikezela ilizwe ukuze silithabathele kuthi.

11 Ke ngoko kwenzekile, okokuba emva kokuba sihleli kulo ilizwe kangangethuba leminyaka elishumi elinambini ukumkani uLeymeni waqalisa ukuba anxube, hleze abantu bam nangayiphi

na indlela babe nokomelela elizweni, nokuba babengayi kubanako ukubongamela baze babazise ebukhobokeni.

12 Ngoku “babengabantu abo-nqenayo nabantu abanqula izithixo; ke ngoko babenqwenela ukusizisa ebukhobokeni, ukuze babe nokuzingxala ngentsebenzo yezandla zethu; ewe, ukuze babe nokuzondla ngemihlambi yamadlelo ethu.

13 Ke ngoko kwenzekile okokuba ukumkani uLeymeni waqalisa ukubavuselela abantu bakhe ukuze babambane kunye nabantu bam, ke ngoko kwaqalisa ukubakho iimfazwe neembambano elizweni.

14 Kuba, ngonyaka weshumi elinantathu wolawulo lwam kulo ilizwe likaNifayi, kude emazantsi elizwe laseShayilom, xa abantu bam babeseza kwaye bedlisa imihlambi yabo, kwaye belima nemihlaba yabo, indimbane yemikhosi yamaLeymenayithi yabafikela kwaye yaqalisa ukubabulala, kwaye bethabatha nemihlambi yabo, nokuziinkozo zamasimi abo.

15 Ewe, kwaye kwenzekile okokuba babaleka, bonke abo bangazange bafunyanwe, bebalekela kwisixeko sikaNifayi kwaye baye bacela kum ukhuseleko.

16 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndaye ndabaxhobisa ngezaphetha, nangeentolo, ngamakrele, nangamakrelana amancinane angamagwegwe nangamagqudu,

nangezilingi, nangazo zonke iintlobo zezikhali esasinako ukuzenza, kwaye mna nabantu bam saye sabheka phambili ngokuchasene nawo amaLeymenayithi ukuba silwe idabi.

17 Ewe, emandleni eNkosi saye sabheka phambili ukuya kulwa idabi ngokuchasene nawo amaLeymenayithi; kuba mna nabantu bam saye sadanduluka ngamandlakazi eNkosini ukuba isinde siphume ezandleni zeentshaba zethu, kuba saye savuselwa kwinkumbulo zokwesaba koobawo bethu.

18 Kwaye uThixo “waziva izikhali zethu kwaye wayiva nemithandazo yethu; kwaye sabheka phambili kumandlakazi akhe; ewe, saye sabheka phambili ngokuchasene nawo amaLeymenayithi, kwaye ngosuku olunye nobusuku saye sabulala amawaka amathathu anamashumi amane anesithathu; saye sawabulala sade sawaqhubela ngaphandle kwelizwe lethu.

19 Kwaye mna, ngokwam, ngezandla zam, ndaye ndancedisa ukubangcwaba abafileyo babo. Kwaye qaphelani, elusizini lwethu olukhulu nesijwili, amakhulu amabini anamashumi asixhenxe anesithoba abazalwana bethu abulawa.

ISAHLUKO 10

UKumkani uLeymeni uyafa—Abantu bakhe bandlongondlongo kwaye

banoburhalarhume kwaye bakholelwa kwizithethe ezingeyonyani—UZenif nabantu bakhe bayaboyisa. Malunga 187–160 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba sathi kwakhona sabumisa ubukumkani kwaye kwakhona saqalisa ukulithabathela kuthi ilizwe ngoxolo. Kwaye ndenza ukuba kubekho izikhali zemfazwe ezenziwayo zalo lonke uhlobo, ukuze ngazo ndibe nokuba nezikhali zabantu bam ukwenzela ixesha anokuthi amaLeymenayithi kwakhona aze kuthi ukuze alwe imfazwe nabantu bam.

2 Kwaye ndabeka abalindi barhangqe ilizwe, ukuze amaLeymenayithi angabinako ukusifikele kwakhona singalindelanga aze asitshabalalise; kananjalo ndabakhusela abantu bam nemihlambi yam, kwaye ndabagcina bangaweli ezandleni zeentshaba zethu.

3 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba saye salifumana njengelifa ilizwe loobawo bethu iminyaka emininzi, ewe, kangangethuba leminyaka engamashumi amabini anambini.

4 Kwaye ndaye ndawenza amadoda ukuba awulime umhlaba, kwaye bahlumise lonke uhlobo “lweenkozi kwanalo lonke uhlobo lweziqhamo zazo zonke iindidi.

5 Kwaye ndaye ndenza okokuba abafazi basonte, kwaye babulaleke, kwaye basebenze, baze basebenze lonke uhlobo lwelineni

ecwengileyo, ewe, “nelaphu lwalo lonke udidi, ukuze sambese ubuze bethu; kananjalo saye sa-phumelela elizweni—njalo saye saqhubeka sinoxolo elizweni kangangethuba leminyaka engamashumi amabini anambini.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ukumkani “uLeymeni waye wafa, kwaye unyana wakhe waqalisa ukulawula esikhundleni sakhe. Kwaye waqalisa ukubavuselela abantu bakhe kwimvukelo ngokuchasene nabantu bam; ke ngoko baqalisa ukulungiselela imfazwe, kwaye nokokuba basifikele ukuze balwe ngokuchasene nabantu bam.

7 Kodwa ndandithumele iintloa zam zarhangqa ilizwe “laseShe-mloni, ukuze ndifumanise ngamalungiselelo abo, ukuze ndibe nokuzikhusela kubo, ukuze bangabi nakubafikela abantu bam baze babatshabalalise.

8 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba beza phezu komntla welizwe lase-Shayilom, nendimbane yemikhosi yabo, amadoda “exhobe ^bngezaphetha, nangeentolo, nangamakrele, nangamakrelana abugwegwe, nangamatye, nangezilingi; kwaye babezichebile iintloko zabo ukuze zibe ze; kwaye babebhinqe umbhinqo wesikhumba ojikeleze izingqe zabo.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndenza ukuba abafazi nabantwana babantu bam bazinyeliswe entlango; kwaye ndenza

kananjalo okokuba onke amadoda amadala awaye enakho ukuphakamisa izikhali, kwaye nawo onke amagatyana abafana awaye enakho ukuphakamisa izikhali, bahlanganisane kunye ukuya kulwa namaLeymenayithi; kwaye ndababeka ngokwezintlu zabo, umntu ngamnye ngokobudala bakhe.

10 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba saye senyuka ukuya kulwa namaLeymenayithi, kwaye mna, nam ngokwam, ebudaleni bam, ndenyuka ukuya kulwa namaLeymenayithi. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba saye senyuka “sisemandleni eNkosi ukuya kulwa.

11 Ngoku, amaLeymenayithi ayengazinto ngokunxulumene neNkosi, namandla eNkosi, ke ngoko ayexhomekeke kwawawo amandla. Kanti ke ayengabantu abomeleleyo, ngokokomelela kwamadoda.

12 Ayengabantu “abandlongo-ndlongo, kwaye enoburhalarhume, kwaye engabantu abanxanelwe igazi, ekholelwa ^bkwisithethe sooyise, esisesi—Ekholelwa eku-beni ayeqhutyelwe ngaphandle kwelizwe laseYerusalem ngenxa yobugwenxa booyise, nokokuba ayengaphathekanga kakuhle entlango ngabazalwana awo, kananjalo ayengaphathekanga kakuhle xa ayewela ulwandle;

13 Kwaye kwakhona, nokokuba ayengaphathekanga kakuhle

5a Alma 1:29.
6a Moz. 9:10–11; 24:3.
7a Moz. 11:12.

8a Yaromi 1:8.
b Alma 3:4–5.
10a 1KZ Themba.

12a Alma 17:14.
b 2 Nif. 5:1–3.

ngelixa ayekulo ilizwe “lokuqala lelifa lawo, emva kokuba eliwe-lile ulwandle, kwaye konke oku kungenxa yokokuba uNifayi wa-nyaniseke ngakumbi ekugcine-ni imiyalelo yeNkosi—ke ngoko ^bwayesikelelwe ngakumbi yiNko-si, kuba iNkosi yayiva imitha-ndazo yakhe yaze yayiphendula, kwaye waba nokulukhokela uha-mbo lwabo entlango.

14 Kwaye abakhuluwa bakhe babenomsindo ngakuye ngenxa yokuba “babengaziqondi iinkqu-bo zeNkosi; ^bbabenomsindo nga-kuye kanjalo phezu kwamanzi ngenxa yokuba babeziqaqadeki-sile iintliziyo zabo ngokuchasene neNkosi.

15 Kwaye kwakhona, babeno-msindo ngakuye xa babefika kwilizwe lesithembiso, ngenxa yokuba babesithi uluthabathi-le “ulawulo lwabantu ezandleni zabo, kwaye babezama ukumbu-lala.

16 Kwaye kwakhona, babeno-msindo ngakuye ngenxa yoko-kuba waye wahamba wasinga entlango njengokuba iNkosi ya-yimyalele, kwaye wazithabatha “iimbali ezazikrolwe kumacwe-cwe obhedu, kuba babesithi ^buzi-be kubo.

17 Kwaye njalo babafundisa abantwana babo ukuze babathi-ye, kwaye nokokuba bababulale kwaye nokokuba bababele kwaye babaphange, kwaye benze konke

ababenako ukuba-tshabalalisa; ke ngoko babenentiyo yanaphakade kuyo inzala kaNifayi.

18 Kungesi sizathu kanye uku-mkani uLeymeni, ngamaqhinga akhe, nobuxoki bobuqhetseba, nezithembiso zakhe ezincumi-sayo, wandikhohlisayo, ukuba ndibazise abantu bam benyuke beze kweli lizwe, ukuze babatsha-lalise, ewe, kwaye saye sabande-zeleka kuyo le minyaka mininzi elizweni.

19 Kwaye ngoku mna, Zenif, emva kokuba ndizixelile zonke ezi zinto kubo abantu bam ngo-kunxulumene namaLeymenayi-thi, ndaye ndabakhuthaza ukuba baye edabini ngamandlakazi abo, bebeke ithemba labo eNkosini; ke ngoko, saye sabambana nawo, ubuso ngobuso.

20 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba saye sawaqhubela ngaphandle kwelizwe lethu kwakhona; kwaye sawabulala ngokuwaxhela kano-bom, abamaninzi kangangokuba sasingenako nokuwabala.

21 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba sabuyela kwakhona kwelethu ili-zwe nabantu bam kwakhona ba-qalisa ukwalusa imihlambi yabo, nokulima umhlaba wabo.

22 Kwaye ngoku mna, ndimdala, ndaye ndabunikezela ubukumka-ni phezu komnye woonyana bam; ke ngoko, akukho kumbi endiku-thethayo. Kwaye yanga iNkosi ingabasikelela abantu bam. Amen.

13a 1 Nif. 18:23.

b 1 Nif. 17:35.

14a 1 Nif. 15:7–11.

b 1 Nif. 18:10–11.

15a 2 Nif. 5:3.

16a 2 Nif. 5:12.

b Alma 20:10, 13.

ISAHLUKO 11

UKumkani uNowa ulawula ngenkohlakalo—Uyonwatyiswa kukuphila ndlongondlongo kunye nabafazi bakhe namashweshwe—UAbhinadayi uyaprophetha okokuba abantu baya kuthatyathelwa ebukhobokeni—UKumkani uNowa uzama ukuthabatha ubomi bakhe. Malunga 160–150 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile okokuba uZenif anikezele ubukumkani phezu kukaNowa, omnye woonyana bakhe; ke ngoko uNowa waqalisa ukulawula esikhundleni sakhe; kwaye akazange ahambe ekhondweni likayise.

2 Kuba qaphelani, akazange ayigcine imiyalelo kaThixo, kodwa waye walandela iminqweno yentliziyo yakhe. Kwaye waba nabafazi abaninzi ^anamashweshwe. Kwaye waye ^bwabenza abantu bakhe ukuba benze isono, kwaye benze oku kwakumasikizi emehlweni eNkosi. Ewe, kwaye benza ^cuhenyuzo nalo lonke uhlobo lwenkohlakalo.

3 Kwaye wabarhafisa irhafu yesinye kwisihlanu senxalenye yayo yonke into ababenayo, isinye kwisihlanu senxalenye yegolide yabo neyesilivere yabo, nesinye kwisihlanu senxalenye yesinye yesimbiwa sabo esiyi ^azif, nesekopolo yabo, neyobhedu neyesinyithi sabo; nesinye kwisihlanu senxalenye yemfuyo yabo

emfutshane; kananjalo nesinye kwisihlanu senxalenye yazo zonke iinkozo zabo.

4 Kwaye konke oku wakuthabatha ukuze azixhase yena, nabafazi bakhe namashweshwe akhe; nababingeleli bakhe kanjalo, nabafazi babo namashweshwe abo; njalo ke wathi wayiguqula imicimbi yobukumkani.

5 Kuba wabathoba bonke ababingeleli ababemiselwe nguyise, kwaye wamisela abatsha ezikhundleni zabo, udidi olwaluphakamile ngekratshi leentliziyo zabo.

6 Ewe, njalo babexhaswa kubunqenerha babo, kwaye nasekunquleni izithixo kwabo, kwaye nasekuhenyuzeni kwabo, ngeerhafu awathi ukumkani uNowa wazibeka phezu kwabo abantu bakhe; njalo ke abantu basebenza ngokugqithisileyo ekuxhaseni ubugwenxa.

7 Ewe, kananjalo baba ngabanquli bezithixo, ngenxa yokuba babelahlekiswe bubungento namazwi anyhwalazayo okumkani nababingeleli; kuba babethetha izinto ezinyhwalazayo kubo.

8 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ukumkani uNowa akhe izakhiwo ezihle neziphangaleleyo; kwaye wazihombisa ngemisebenzi ecwengileyo yomthi, nangazo zonke iintlobo zezinto zexabiso, ezegolide nezesilivere, nezesinyithi, nezobhedu, nezezif, nezekopolo;

9 Kwaye wazakhela kanjalo

11 2a Yakobi 3:5.
b I OoKum. 14:15–16;
Moz. 29:31.

c 2 Nif. 28:15.
3a HEB amagama azalanayo: isiphawuli,

“bengezela”; isenzi,
“ukwaleka okanye uko-
ngezelela ngesinyithi.”

ibhotwe eliphangaleleyo, netrone embindini walo, yonke loo nto yayiyeyomthi wodidi oluphezulu kwaye yayihonjiswe ngegolide nesilivere nangazo izinto ezixabisekileyo.

10 Kwaye wenza kanjalo ukuba abasebenzi bakhe basebenze lonke uhlobo lomsebenzi wodidi oluphezulu ngaphakathi kweendonga zetempile, ngomthi wodidi oluphezulu, nowekopolo, nowobhedu.

11 Kwaye nezihlalo ezazibekelewe bucala ukusetyenziswa ngabalingeleli abakhulu, ezazingaphezulu kunazo zonke ezinye izihlalo, waye wazihombisa ngegolide ecwengileyo; kwaye wenza nokokuba kwakhiwe umvalo phambi kwabo okuphakama kwawo kuma esifubeni, ukuze babe nokuphumza imizimba yabo neengalo zabo phezu kwawo xa babeza kuthetha ubuxoki namazwi angento kubo abantu bakhe.

12 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wakha “inkcochoyi kufuphi nempile; ewe, inkcochoyi ephakame kakhulu, ephakame kangangokuba waye enako ukuma phezu kwencopho yayo aze alivelele ilizwe laseShayilom, kwa nelizwe laseShemloni, elalimiwe ngamaLeymenayithi; kwaye wayenako kwanokubona kulo lonke ilizwe elalimrhangqile.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wenza ukuba kwakhiwe izakhiwo ezininzi elizweni laseShayilom; kwaye wenza ukuba kwakhiwe

inkcochoyi ephakame kakhulu entabeni esemantla elizwe laseShayilom, elaye liyindawo yokwesabela yabantwana bakaNifayi ngelixa ababesaba bephuma elizweni; kwaye wenza njalo ke ngobutyebi awabuzuza ngokurhafisa abantu bakhe.

14 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wabeka intliziyo yakhe phezu kobutyebi bakhe, kwaye walichitha ixesha lakhe ephila ndlongondlongo kunye nabafazi bakhe namashweshwe akhe; kananjalo ababingeleli bakhe balichitha ixesha labo namahenyukazi.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba watyala izidiliya kulo lonke ilizwe; kwaye wakha nezixovule, kwaye wenza iwayini ngobuninzi; kwaye ke ngoko waba “liselawayini, kwaye nabantu bakhe kanjalo.

16 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amaLeymenayithi aqalisa ukubafikela abantu bakhe, efikele amanani amancinane, kwaye ebabulalela emasimini abo, kwaye nangeli lixa baluse imihlambi yabo.

17 Kwaye ukumkani uNowa wathumela abalindi kwiindawo ngeendawo zelizwe ukuwagcina kude; kodwa akazange athumele nani laneleyo, kwaye amaLeymenayithi abafikela kwaye ababulala, kwaye ayiqhubela ngaphandle kwelizwe nemihlambi yabo emininzi; njalo amaLeymenayithi aqalisa ukubatshabalalisa, noku-yisebenzisa intiyo yawo kubo.

18 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba

ukumkani uNowa wathumela imikhosi yakhe ngokuchasene nawo, kwaye aqhutyelwa emva, okanye bawaqhubela emva okwexeshana; ke ngoko, babuya begcobile ngexhoba labo.

19 Kwaye ngoku, ngenxa yolu loyiso lukhulu babephakamile likratshi leentliziyo zabo; baye “bazigwagwisa ngokomelela kwabo, besithi amashumi amahlanu abo angamelana namawaka amaLeymenayithi; kanjalo bazi-gwagwisa, kwaye babesonwatyiswa ligazi, nasekuphalazeni igazi labazalwana babo, kwaye oku kwakungenxa yenkohlakalo yokumkani wabo nababingeleli.

20 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kwabakho indoda phakathi kwabo egama layo “lalinguAbhinadayi; kwaye yabheka phambili phakathi kwabo, kwaye yaqalisa ukuprofetha, isithi: Qaphelani, itsho njalo iNkosi, kwaye indiyalele kanje, isithi: Bheka phambili, kwaye uthi kwaba bantu, itsho njalo iNkosi—Yeha phezu kwaba bantu, kuba ndiwabonile amasikizi abo, nenkohlakalo yabo, nohenyuzo lwabo; kwaye ngaphandle kokuba baguquke ndiya kubahambela ngomsindo wam.

21 Kwaye ngaphandle kokuba baguquke kwaye baguqukele eNkosini uThixo wabo, qaphelani, ndiya kubanikezela ezandleni zeentshaba zabo; ewe, kwaye baya kuziswa “ebukhobokeni;

kwaye baya kubandezeleka ngesandla seentshaba zabo.

22 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka okokuba baya kukwazi okokuba ndiyiNkosi uThixo wabo, kwaye “ndinguThixo onekhwele, ndiyabuvela ubugwenxa babantu bam.

23 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka okokuba ngaphandle kokuba aba bantu baguquke kwaye baguqukele kuyo iNkosi uThixo waso, baya kuziswa ebukhobokeni; kwaye akukho bani uya kubakhulula, ngaphandle kokuba kube yiNkosi uThixo uSomandla.

24 Ewe, kuya kwenzeka okokuba xa beya kukhala kum ndiya “kucotha ukuziva izikhala zabo; ewe, kwaye ndiya kubayekela ukuba babethwe ziintshaba zabo.

25 Kwaye ngaphandle kokuba baguquke ngeengubo ezirhwexayo nothuthu, kwaye bakhale ngamandlakazi kuyo iNkosi uThixo wabo, andisayi “kuyiva imithandazo yabo, ndingasayi kubakhulula baphume kwiimbandezelo zabo; kwaye itsho njalo iNkosi, kwaye indiyalele njalo.

26 Ngoku kwenzekile okokuba akuba uAbhinadayi ewathethile la mazwi kubo baba nomsindo ngakuye, kwaye bafuna ukuthabatha ubomi bakhe; kodwa iNkosi yamkhulula waphuncuka ezandleni zabo.

27 Ngoku akuba ukumkani uNowa evile ngamazwi athe

19a I&M 3:4.

1 kZ Kratshi.

20a 1 kZ Abhinadayi.

21a Moz. 12:2; 20:21; 21:13–

15; 23:21–23.

22a Eks. 20:5; Dut. 6:15;

Moz. 13:13.

24a Mika 3:4; Moz. 21:15.

25a Isaya 1:15; 59:2.

uAbhinadayi wawathetha ebanntwini, naye kanjalo waba nomnsindo; waze wathi: Ngubani uAbhinadayi, ukuba mna nabantu bam singagwetywa nguye, okanye “ngubani iNkosi, ukuba ingazisa iimbandezelo ezinkulu kangako phezu kwabantu bam?

28 Ndiyaniyalela ukuba nimzise uAbhinadayi apha, ukuze ndibe nokumbulala, kuba uzithethe ezi zinto ukuze abe nokubaxhokonxa abantu bam ukuba babenomsindo omnye komnye, nokuvusa iimbambano phakathi kwabantu bam; ke ngoko ndiya kumbulala.

29 Ngoku amehlo abantu “aye-mfamekile; ke ngoko ^bbaziqaqadekisa iintliziyi zabo ngokuchasene namazwi ka-Abhinadayi, kwaye bafuna ukumbamba ukususela kwelo xesha ukuya phambili. Kwaye ukumkani uNowa wayiqaqadekisa iintliziyi yakhe ngokuchasene nelizwi leNkosi, kwaye akazange aguquke kuzo izenzo zakhe ezimbi.

ISAHLUKO 12

UAbhinadayi ufakwa entolongweni kuba eprofethe ngentshabalalo yabantu nokufa kukaKumkani uNowa—Ababingeleli abangeyonyani bacaphula ezibhalweni kwaye baze-nze ngathi bayawugcina umthetho kaMoses—UAbhinadayi uqalisa ukubafundisa iMithetho eliShumi. Malunga 148 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba emva kwethuba leminyaka emibini uAbhinadayi efikile phakathi kwabo ezijikile, ukuze bangabi nakumazi, kwaye waqalisa ukuprofetha phakathi kwabo, esithi: Indiyalele njalo iNkosi, isithi—Abhinadayi, hamba kwaye uprofethe kubo abantu bam, kuba baziqaqadekile iintliziyi zabo ngokuchasene namazwi am; abaguqukanga kuzo izenzo zabo ezimbi; ke ngoko, ndiya “kubavelela ngomsindo wam, ewe, ngomsindo wam owoyikekayo ndiya kubavelela kubugwenxa namasikizi abo.

2 Ewe, yeha kuso esi sizukulwana! Kwaye iNkosi yathi kum: Yolulela phambili isandla sakho kwaye uprofethe, usithi: Itsho njalo iNkosi, kuya kwenzeka okokuba esi sizukulwana, ngenxa yobugwenxa baso, siya kuziswa ^aebukhobokeni, kwaye siya kubethwa ^besidleleni; ewe, kwaye siqhutywe ngabantu, kwaye siya kubulawa; kwaye amaxhalanga omoya, nezinja, ewe, nezilo zasendle, ziya kuqwenga inyama yabo.

3 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka ukuba “ubomi bukakumkani uNowa buya kuxatyiswa nanjengaso isambatho esikulo iziko ^blesinyithi elitshisayo; kuba uya kundazi ukuba ndiyiyo iNkosi.

4 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka akokuba ndiya kubabetha abantu bam ngeembandezelo

27a Eks. 5:2; Moz. 12:13.

29a Moses 4:4.

b Alma 33:20; Etere 11:13.

12 1a Isaya 65:6.

2a Moz. 11:21; 20:21;

21:13–15; 23:21–23.

b Moz. 21:3–4.

3a Moz. 12:10.

b Moz. 19:20.

ezibuhlungu, ewe, ngendlala “nangezifo ezibulalayo; kwaye ndiya kubenza ukuba ^bbabhombolozе ebudeni bemini yonke.

5 Ewe, kwaye ndiya kubenza ukuba babe “nemithwalo ebotshelelwe phezu kwemiqolo yabo; kwaye baya kuqhutywa ngaphambili okwe esile elisisimumu.

6 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka okokuba ndiya kuthumelela isiphango phakathi kwabo, kwaye siya kubabetha; kwaye kanjalo baya bethwa “ngumoya wasempuma; kwaye ^bizinambuzane ziya kuwuhlupha umhlaba wabo kanjalo, kwaye zizibhuqe iinkozo zabo.

7 Kwaye baya kubethwa ngezifo ezibuhlungu ezibulalayo kwaye konke oku ndiya kukwenza ngenxa “yobugwenxa namasikizi abo.

8 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka okokuba ngaphandle kokuba baguquke ndiya “kubatsabalalisa ngokupheleleyo bangabikho ebusweni bomhlaba; kanti ke baya kushiya ^bimbali emva kwabo, kwaye ndiya kubalondolozela ezinye izizwe eziya kulilawula ilizwe; ewe, nako oku ndiya kukwenzela ukuba ndibe nokuveza amasikizi abo aba bantu kwezinye izizwe. Kwaye waprofetha izinto ezininzi uAbhinadayi ngokuchasene naba bantu.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baba nomsindo ngakuye; baza bamthabatha kwaye bamthwala ebotshelelwe bamsa phambi

kokumkani, baza bathi kuye ukumkani: Qaphela, sizise indoda phambi kwakho ethe yaprofetha ububi malunga nabantu bakho, kwaye uthi uThixo uya kubatsabalalisa.

10 Kanjalo uprofetha ububi malunga nobomi bakho, kwaye uthi ubomi bakho buya kuba njengesambatho ezikweni lomlilo.

11 Kwaye kwakhona, uthi uya kuba njengesiqu, kwanjengesiqu esomileyo sentsimi, esigilwa zizilwanyana kwaye sinyathelwe phantsi kweenyawo.

12 Kwaye kwakhona, uthi uya kuba njengeentyatyambo yomthi wobobo, ezithi, zakuba zithiwe ngokupheleleyo, ukuba umoya uyavuthuza, ziqhutyelwe phambili phezu kobuso belizwe. Kwaye wenza ngokungathi iNkosi ikuthethile. Kwaye uthi konke oku kuya kuza phezu kwakho ngaphandle kokuba uguquke, kwaye konke oku kungenxa yobugwenxa bakho.

13 Kwaye ngoku, Owu, kumkani, ingaba bububi obuyingozi kangakanani obu ubenzileyo, okanye zizono eziyingozi kangakanani na abazenzileyo abantu bakho, ukuba singagwetywa nguThixo okanye sigwetywe yile ndoda?

14 Kwaye ngoku, Owu, kumkani, qaphela, asinalo ityala, kwaye nawe, Owu kumkani, akukhange wone, ke ngoko, le ndoda ixokile ngokunxulumene nawe, kwaye uprofethele into engento.

15 Kwaye qaphela, somelele,

4a I&M 97:26.
b Moz. 21:9–10.
5a Moz. 21:3.

6a Yer. 18:17;
Moz. 7:31.
b Eks. 10:1–12.

7a I&M 3:18.
8a Alma 45:9–14.
b Morm. 8:14–16.

asingeke size ebukhobokeni, okanye sithatyathelwe ekuthinjweni ziintshaba zethu, ewe, kwaye uphumelele elizweni, kwaye usaya kuchuma kananjalo.

16 Qaphela, nantsi le ndoda, siyinikela ezandleni zakho; unako ukwenza kuyo ngoko kukulungeleyo.

17 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ukumkani uNowa wenza ukuze uAbhinadayi aphoswe entolongweni; waze wayalela ukuba “ababingeleli bahlanganisane kunye ukuze abambe intlanganisano nabo malunga noko afanele akwenzengaye.

18 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bathi kuye ukumkani: Mzise apha ukuze sibe nokumbuza imibuzo; kwaye ukumkani wayalela ukuba asiwe phambi kwabo.

19 Kwaye baqalisa ukumbuza imibuzo, ukuze babe nokumgocagoca, ukuze ngaloo ndlela babenento abamtyhola ngayo; kodwa wabaphendula ngenkalipho, kwaye wamelana nayo yonke imibuzo yabo, ewe, ekukhwankqisweni kwabo; kuba waye “wamelana nayo yonke imibuzo yabo, kwaye waboyisa kuwo onke amazwi abo.

20 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba omnye wabo wathi kuye: Athetha ntoni amazwi abhaliweyo, kwaye nathe afundiswa ngoobawo bethu, athi:

21 “Hayi ukubantle phezu kweentaba iinyawo zakhe lowo ozisa

iindaba ezilungileyo; ovakalisa uxolo; ozisa iindaba ezilungileyo zokulunga; ovakalisa usindiso; othi kuyo iZiyon, uThixo wakho uyalawula;

22 Abalindi bakho baya kuliphakamasi izwi; ngezwi bekunye baya kuvuma; kuba baya kubona ngasonye xa sukuba iNkosi iya kuyizisa kwakhona iZiyon;

23 Gqabhukelani eluvuyweni; vumani ingoma kunye zindawo ezingumqwebedu zayo iYerusalem; kuba iNkosi ibathuthuzele abantu bayo, iyikhulule iYerusalem;

24 INkosi iyihlubile “ingalo yayo engcwele emehlweni azo zonke izizwe, kwaye zonke iziphelo zomhlaba ziya kulubona usindiso lukaThixo wethu?

25 Kwaye ngoku uAbhinadayi wathi kubo: “Ningababingeleli na, kwaye nenza ngokungathi niyabafundisa aba bantu, kwaye nenza ngokungathi niyawuqonda umoya wokuprofetha, kwaye kanti ninqwenela ukwazi okwam okuthethwa zezi zinto?

26 Ndithi kuni, yeha kuni ngokugqwetha iindlela zeNkosi! Kuba ukuba niya ziqonda ezi zinto anikhange nizifundise; ke ngoko, nizigqwethile iindlela zeNkosi.

27 Anizinikelanga iintliziyi zenu ukuba “ziqonde; ke ngoko, anibanga nabulumko. Ke ngoko, nibafundisa ntoni aba bantu?

17a Moz. 11:11.
19a I&M 100:5–6.
21a Isaya 52:7–10;

Nahum 1:15.
24a 1 Nif. 22:11.
25a Moz. 11:5.

27a 1kZ Qonda.

28 Baza bathi: Sifundisa umthetho kaMoses.

29 Kwaye kwakhona wathi kubo: Ukuba nifundisa “umthetho kaMoses kungani ke ukuba ningawugcini? Kungani na nibeke iintliziyo zenu ebutyebini? Kungani na nisenza ^buhenyuzo kwaye nisebenzisa ukomelela kwenu kumahenyukazi, ewe, nibenze aba bantu ukuba benze isono, ukuze iNkosi ibe nesizathu sokuthumela mna ukuba ndiprofethe ngokuchasene nabo aba bantu, ewe, kwanabo ububi obuyingozi ngokuchasene nabo aba bantu?

30 Anazi na ukuba ndithetha inyaniso? Ewe, niyazi okokuba ndithetha inyaniso; kwaye nifanele ukungcangcazela phambi koThixo.

31 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka okokuba niya kubethwa ngobugwenxa benu, kuba nithe nafundisa umthetho kaMoses. Kwaye nazi ntoni ngokunxulumene nomthetho kaMoses? “Usindiso aluzi ngomthetho kaMoses kusini na? Nithini ke?

32 Kwaye baphendula baze bathi usindiso lwaye lweza ngomthetho kaMoses.

33 Kodwa ngoku uAbhinadayi wathi kubo: Ndiyazi okokuba ukuba niyayigcina imiyalelo kaThixo niya kusindiswa; ewe, ukuba niyayigcina imiyalelo eyathi iNkosi yayinikezela kuye uMoses entabeni “yeSinayi, ethi:

34 “NdiyiNkosi uThixo wakho, ^bowanizisayo wanikhupha kulo ilizwe laseYiputa, wanikhupha kuyo indlu yobukhoboka.

35 Nize ningabi “naThixo wumbi ngaphandle kwam.

36 Nize ningazenzeli nawuphina umfanekiso oqingqiweyo, okanye nayiphina into emiliswe okweyaphezulu ezulwini, okanye izinto ezisemhlabeni phantsi.

37 Ngoku uAbhinadayi wathi kubo, Ingaba nikwenzile na konke oku? Ndithi kuni, Hayi, anikwenzanga. Kwaye ingaba “nibafundisile na aba bantu ukuba bafanele bazenze zonke ezi zinto? Ndithi kuni, Hayi, anibafundisanga.

ISAHLUKO 13

UAbhinadayi ukhuselwa ngamandla anyulu—Ufundisa iMithe-tho eliShumi—Usindiso aluzi ngomthetho kaMoses wodwa—UThixo ngeNkqu uya kwenza intlawulelo kwaye akhulule abantu bakhe. Malunga 148 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku ekubeni ukumkani ewavile la mazwi, wathi kubo ababingeleli bakhe: Mthabatheni lo mfo, kwaye nimbulale; kuba yintoni esinokuyenza ngaye, kuba uphambene.

2 Kwaye beza phambili kwaye bazama ukumbamba ngezandla zabo; kodwa waba nokumelana nabo, kwaye wathi kubo:

29a 1 kZ Mthetho kaMoses.
b 1 kZ Krexezo.

31a Moz. 3:15; 13:27–32;
Alma 25:16.

33a Eks. 19:9, 16–20;
Moz. 13:5.

34a Eks. 20:2–4.
b Eks. 12:51; 1 Nif. 17:40;

Moz. 7:19.
35a Hos. 13:4.
1 kZ Nqulo lwezithixo.
37a Moz. 13:25–26.

3 Ningandichukumisi, kuba uThixo uya kunibetha ukuba ni-the nazibeka izandla zenu phe-zu kwam, kuba andikawudlulisi umyalezo ethe iNkosi yandithu-mela ukuba ndiwudlulise; ndinga nixelelanga noko ebe “nindicele ukuba ndinixelele kona; ke ngoko, uThixo akayi kundiyekelela ukuba nditshatyalaliswe ngeli xesha.

4 Kodwa kufuneka ndiyizalise-kise imiyalelo athe uThixo wa-ndiyalela ngayo; kwaye ngenxa yokuba ndinixelele inyaniso ni-nomsindo ngakum. Kwaye kwa-khona, ngenxa yokuba ndithe-the ilizwi likaThixo nindigwebele ekubeni ndiphambene.

5 Ngoku kwenzekile emva koku-ba uAbhinadayi ethethe la mazwi okokuba abantu bakakumkani uNowa abazange balinge uku-zibeka izandla zabo kuye, kuba uMoya weNkosi wawuphezu kwakhe; kwaye ubuso bakhe “ba-bubengezela yinkazimlo egqi-thisileyo, nanjengokuba uMoses wabanjalo xa wayesentabeni ye-Sinayi, xa wayethetha neNkosi.

6 Kwaye wathetha “ngamandla negunya elivela kuThixo; kwaye waqhubeka ngamazwi akhe esithi:

7 Niyabona ukuba aninawo amandla okundibulala, ke ngo-ko ndiyawugqiba umyalezo wam. Ewe, kwaye ndiyabona “kunisika ezintliziyweni zenu ngenxa yokuba ndinixelele inyaniso malunga nobugwenxa benu.

8 Ewe, kwaye amazwi am aya kunizalisa ngommangaliso no-khwankqiso, nomsindo.

9 Kodwa ndiyawugqibezela umyalezo wam; kwaye ke aku-namsebenzi nokuba ndiyaphi na, ukuba nje ndinokuthi ndisindiswe.

10 Kodwa ikungaka ndinixelele kona, enikwenzayo ngam, emva koku, kuya kuba “njengomfuzi-selo nesithunzi sezinto ezisezayo.

11 Kwaye ngoku ndinifundela intsalela “yemiyalelo kaThixo, kuba ndiqwalasela okokuba ayi-bhalwangwe ezintliziyweni zenu; kuba ndiqwalasela okokuba nifu-ndile naza nafundisa ubugwenxa elona xesha lininzi lobomi benu.

12 Kwaye ngoku, niyakhumbula ukuba ndathi kuni: Nize ningaze-nzeli nawuphina umfanekiso oqi-ngqiweyo, okanye nayiphina into emilise okweyaphezulu ezulwi-ni, okanye izinto ezisemhlabeni ngaphantsi, okanye ezisemanzini ngaphantsi komhlaba.

13 Kwaye kwakhona: Nize ni-ngaqubudi kuzo, ningazikhonzi; kuba mna iNkosi uThixo wakho ndinguThixo onekhwele, obuvela ubugwenxa booyise phezu kwabantwana, ukuya kwizizuku-lwana zesithathu nezizukulwana zesine zabo bandithiyileyo;

14 Kwaye ndibonise inceba ku-mawaka abo abandithandayo kwaye bayigcine imiyalelo yam.

15 Nize ningafumane nilibi-ze igama leNkosi uThixo wenu; kuba iNkosi ayiyi kumfumana

13 3a Moz. 12:20-24.
5a Eks. 34:29-35.
6a 1κZ Mandla.

7a 1 Nif. 16:2.
10a Moz. 17:13-19;
Alma 25:10.

11a Eks. 20:1-17.

emsulwa lowo ufumana alibize igama layo.

16 Khumbulani “umhla wesabatha, ukuba niwugcine ungcwele.

17 Imihla emithandathu niya kusebenza, kwaye nenze yonke imisebenzi yenu;

18 Kodwa umhla wesixhenxe isabatha yeNkosi uThixo wakho, uze ungenzi namnye umsebenzi, wena, nonyana wakho, nentombi yakho, isicaka sakho, nesicakakazi sakho, neenkomo zakho, nowasemzini ongaphakathi kwamasango akho;

19 Kuba “ngemihla emithandathu iNkosi yenza izulu nomhlaba, nolwandle, kwaye nazo zonke izinto ezikuzo; ngako oko iNkosi yawusikelela umhla wesabatha, kwaye yawungcwalisa.

20 “Beka uyihlo nonyoko, ukuze imihla yakho yolulwe phezu kwelizwe eyathi iNkosi uThixo wakho yakunika lona.

21 Uze “ungabulali.

22 Uze “ungakrexezi. Uze ^bungebi.

23 Uze ungangqini “ubungqina bobuxoki ngommelwane wakho.

24 Uze “ungawunqweneli umzi wommelwane wakho, uze ungamnqweneli umfazi wommelwane wakho, nesicaka sakhe, nesicakakazi sakhe, nenkomo yakhe, ne-esile lakhe, nanye into eyiye-yommelwane wakho.

25 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba uAbhinadayi ephezile ngezintetho wathi kubo: Ingaba nibafundisile na abantu ukuba bamele baqwalasele ukuzenza zonke ezi zinto ukuze bayigcine le miyalelo?

26 Ndithi kuni, Hayi; kuba ukuba benenze njalo, iNkosi inge ingandenzanga ukuba ndiphume ndize kwaye ndiprofethe ububi malunga naba bantu.

27 Kwaye ngoku nithe usindiso luza ngomthetho kaMoses. Ndithi kuni kuyimfuneko ukuba niwugcine “umthetho kaMoses ngokwakaloku nje; kodwa ndithi kuni, ilixa liseza xa ^bkungasayi kuba yimfuneko ukuwugcina umthetho kaMoses.

28 Kwaye ngaphezu koko, ndithi kuni, “usindiso aluzi ^bngomthetho wodwa; kwaye ukuba bekungenayo ‘intlawulelo, leyo uThixo ngokwakhe aya kuyenzela izono nobugwenxa babantu bakhe, ukuze ngokungenakuphetshwa batshabalale, nangona kukho umthetho kaMoses.

29 Kwaye ngoku ndithi kuni kwakuyimfuneko okokuba kubekho umthetho onikwayo kubo abantwana bakaSirayeli, ewe, nawo “umthetho ongqongqo kakhulu; kuba babengabantu abantamo zilukhuni, ^bbekhawuleza

16*a* 1 kZ Umhla weSabatha.

19*a* Gen. 1:31.

20*a* Marko 7:10.

21*a* Mat. 5:21–22; I&M 42:18.

1 kZ Bulala.

22*a* 1 kZ Krexezo.

b 1 kZ Obayo, Ukuba.

23*a* ImiZ. 24:28.

1 kZ Xoka.

24*a* 1 kZ Nqwenela.

27*a* 1 kZ Mthetho kaMoses.

b 3 Nif. 9:19–20; 15:4–5.

28*a* Gal. 2:16.

1 kZ Khulula,
Khululiweyo,
Nkululeko;

Sindiso.

b Gal. 2:21;

Moz. 3:14–15;

Alma 25:15–16.

c 1 kZ Hlawulela,
Ntlawulelo.

29*a* Yosh. 1:7–8.

b Alma 46:8.

ukwenza ubugwenxa, kwaye becotha ukuyikhumbula iNkosi uThixo wabo.

30 Ke ngoko kwaye kwabakho “umthetho abawunikwayo, ewe, umthetho wokwenza ^bnowemimiselo, umthetho ekwakufuneka ^cbewuqwalasele ngobungqongqo imihla ngemihla, ukubagcinela kwinkumbulo kaThixo nomsebenzi wabo kuye.

31 Kodwa qaphelani, ndithi kuni, zonke ezi zinto “zazingumfuziselo wezinto ezisezayo.

32 Kwaye ngoku, ingaba babewuqonda umthetho? Ndithi kuni, Hayi, babengawuqondi bonke umthetho; kwaye oku kwakangenxa yokuqaqadeka kweentliziyozabo; kuba babengaqondi ukuba kwakungekho namnye umntu owaye enokusindiswa “ngaphandle kokuba kube kungenkululeko kaThixo.

33 Kuba qaphelani, ingaba uMoses akaprofethanga kubo ngokunxulumene nokuza kukaMesiya, nokuba uThixo kumele akhulule abantu bakhe? Ewe, kwana-
bo “bonke abaprofeti abathi baprofetha ukususela oko ihlabathi laqalayo—ingaba abathethanga okungakumbi kusini na okanye okungaphantsi ngokunxulumene nezi zinto?

34 Ingaba abatshongo na ukuba “uThixo ngokwakhe kumele ehlele ezantsi phakathi kwabantwana

babantu, kwaye athabathele kuye isiqu somntu, kwaye abheke phambili ngamandlakazi phezu kobuso bomhlaba?

35 Ewe, kwaye ingaba abatshongo na kanjalo ukuba uya kwenza okokuba kubekho “uvuko lwabafileyo, nokokuba yena, ngokwakhe, uya kumela acinizeleke kwaye abandezeleke?

ISAHLUKO 14

UIsaya uthetha ngokoMesiya—Ukuthotywa kwesidima sikaMesiya neentlungu ziyachazwa—Wenza umphefumlo Wakhe ube ngumnikelo wesono kwaye wenza uxolelwano lwaboni—Thelekisa noIsaya 53. Malunga 148 P.K.

EWE, akatsho na naye uIsaya ukuthi: Ngubani na okholelweyo kulo udaba lwethu, kwaye ingalo yeNkosi ingaba ityhilwe kubani na?

2 Kuba uya kukhula phambi kwakhe njengegatyeli-ethe-ethe, kwaye nanjengehlumelo eliphuma kumhlaba ongumqwebedu; akanasithomo nabungangamsha; kwaye xa siya kumbona akuyi kubakho kubukeka kuye ukuba singamnqwenela.

3 Udeliwe kwaye ulahliwe ngabantu, indoda yeentsizi, kwaye uqhelene nentlungu; kwaye sanga sibusithelisile ubuso bethu kuye; wayedeliwe, kwaye thina asambeka.

30a Eks. 20.
b 1kZ Mimiselo.
c Yakobi 4:5.
31a Moz. 16:14;
Alma 25:15.

1kZ Kuzekelisa/
Kuqondisa.
32a 2 Nif. 25:23–25.
33a 1 Nif. 10:5;
Yakobi 4:4; 7:11.

34a Moz. 7:27; 15:1–3.
1kZ Thixo, Ntloko
yoButhixo.
35a Isaya 26:19;
2 Nif. 2:8.

4 Okwenene ^auzithabathele kuye ^biintlungu zethu, kwaye wazithwala iintsizi zethu; ke thina samcingela njengobandezelekileyo, obethwa nguThixo, kwaye noci-nezelekileyo.

5 Kodwa wayehlatyiwe ngenxa ^ayokona kwethu, wayekrazukile ngenxa yobugwenxa bethu; isohlwayo sokuba sibe noxolo saba phezu kwakhe; kwaye ngemivumbo yakhe ^bsiphilisiwe.

6 Sonke thina, ^anjengezimvu, siphambukile; sonke elowo eguqukele kweyakhe indlela; kwaye iNkosi yamthwalisa ubugwenxa bethu sisonke.

7 Wayecinezelekile, kwaye wayebandezelekile, kanti ^aakazange awuvule umlomo wakhe; uziswa ^bnjengemvana eya ekuxhelweni, kwaye nanjengemvu phambi kwabachebi bayo esisimumu ngoko ke akazange awuvule umlomo wakhe.

8 Wathatyathwa entolongweni nakuso isigwebo; kwaye ngubani oya kuvakalisa ngesizukulwana sakhe? Kuba wasikelwa ngaphandle waphuma kulo ilizwe labaphilayo; kuba ngenxa yokona kwabantu bam wahlaselwa.

9 Kwaye walimisa ingcwaba lakhe phakathi kwabakhohlakeleyo, ^anabazizityebi akuba efile; nango-na engenzanga ^bbubi, kungazange

kubekho nankohliso emlonyeni wakhe.

10 Kanti ke kwayikholisa iNkosi ukumtyumza; yambeka entlungwini; xa yayibeka umphefumlo wakhe njengedini lesono uya kuyibona ^aimbewu yakhe, uya kumandisela imihla yakhe, kwaye ukuthanda kweNkosi kuya kuphumelela esandleni sakhe.

11 Uya kuyibona imigudu yomphefumlo wakhe, kwaye aneliseke; ngolwazi lwakhe umkhonzi wam onobulungisa uya kugwebela abaninzi; kuba uya ^akubuthwala ubugwenxa babo.

12 Ke ngoko ndiya kumabela isahlulo nabakhulu, kwaye uya kwabelana ngexhoba nabanokomelela; ngenxa yokuba ewuphalazile umphefumlo wakhe ekufeni; kwaye wabalelwa kubo aboni; kwaye wazithwala izono zabaninzi, kwaye ^awabathethelela abo bangaboni.

ISAHLUKO 15

Uhlobo uKrestu anguye uYise kwakunye noNyana—Uya kwenza uxolelwaniso kwaye athwale ubugwenxa babo abantu Bakhe—Bona nabo bonke abaprofeti abangcwele bayiyo imbewu Yakhe—Ubangela okokuba kwenzeke ngaye uvuko—Abantwana abancinane

14 4a Alma 7:11–12.

b Mat. 8:17.

5a Moz. 15:9;

Alma 11:40.

b 1 Petr. 2:24–25.

6a Mat. 9:36;

2 Nif. 28:14;

Alma 5:37.

7a Marko 15:3.

1 κΖ Yesu Krestu.

b 1 κΖ Mvana kaThixo;

Pasika.

9a Mat. 27:57–60;

Marko 15:27, 43–46.

1 κΖ Yosefu

waseArimati.

b Yoh. 19:4.

10a Moz. 15:10–13.

11a Lev. 16:21–22;

1 Petr. 3:18;

1&M 19:16–19.

12a 2 Nif. 2:9;

Moz. 15:8;

Moro. 7:27–28.

banobomi obungunaphakade. Malunga 148 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku uAbhinadayi wathi kubo: Ndinga ningaqonda okokuba “uThixo ngokwakhe uya kwehlela ezantsi phakathi kwabantwana babantu, kwaye uya ^bkubakhulula abantu bakhe.

2 Kwaye ngenxa yokuba ^aehleli enyameni uya kubizwa ngokuba unguNyana kaThixo, kwaye ekubeni inyama eyoyisele kwintando ^bkaYise, ekubeni enguYise noNyana—

3 UYise, “ngenxa yokuba ^bwayekhawulwe ngamandla kaThixo; noNyana, ngenxa yenyama; njalo abe nguYise noNyana—

4 Kwaye “banguThixo omnye, ewe, owokwenene ^buBawo “wa-Naphakade wezulu nomhlaba.

5 Kwaye njalo kuba inyama yaba phantsi koMoya, okanye uNyana kuye uBawo, enguThixo omnye, “unyamezela ukuhendwa, kwaye akakuvumeli ukuhendwa, kodwa uya kuziyekela abe yintlekisa, ^bnokutyakatywa, nokukhutshelelwa ngaphandle “nokukhanyelwa ngabantu bakhe.

6 Kwaye emva kwako konke oku, emva kokusebenza imingaliso enamandlakazi emininzi phakathi kwabantwana babantu, uya kukhokelwa, ewe, kwa “nanjengokuba watshoyo ulsaya ukuthi, njengemvu phambi kwabachebi esisimumu, ke ^bakazange awuvule umlomo wakhe.

7 Ewe, njalo naye uya kukhokelwa, ^aabethelelwe emnqamlezweni, kwaye abulawe, inyama yoyiswe kude kube sekufeni, ^bukuthanda koNyana kuginyelwe kwintando kaYise.

8 Kwaye njalo uThixo uyawaqhawula “amakhmandela okufa, ezuze ^buloyiso phezu kwako ukufa; enikezela kuNyana igunya ‘lokuthethelela abantwana babantu—

9 Enyukele ezulwini, enombilini wenceba; ezele yimfesane ngabo abantwana babantu; emi phakathi kwabo nobulungisa; ewaqhawule amakhmandela okufa, ethabathele “kuye ubugwenxa babo nokona kwabo, ebakhulule, kwaye ^bezanelisile iimfuno zobulungisa.

10 Kwaye ngoku ndithi kuni, ngubani oya kuvakalisa

- 15 1a I Tim. 3:16;
Moz. 13:33–34.
1kZ Yesu Krestu.
b 1kZ Khulula, Khululiweyo, Nkululeko.
2a Moz. 3:5; 7:27;
Alma 7:9–13.
b Isaya 64:8;
Yoh. 10:30; 14:8–10;
Moz. 5:7;
Alma 11:38–39;
Etere 3:14.
3a I&M 93:4.
b Luka 1:31–33;

- Moz. 3:8–9; Alma 7:10;
3 Nif. 1:14.
4a Dut. 6:4; Yoh. 17:20–23.
1kZ Thixo, Ntloko yo-Buthixo.
b Moz. 3:8; Hil. 14:12;
3 Nif. 9:15; Etere 4:7.
c Alma 11:39.
5a Luka 4:2; Heb. 4:14–15.
b Yoh. 19:1.
c Marko 8:31; Luka 17:25.
6a Isaya 53:7.
b Luka 23:9; Yoh. 19:9;
Moz. 14:7.

- 7a 1kZ Kubethelelwa emnqamlezweni.
b Luka 22:42;
Yoh. 6:38;
3 Nif. 11:11.
8a Moz. 16:7;
Alma 22:14.
b Hos. 13:14;
I Kor. 15:55–57.
c 2 Nif. 2:9.
9a Isaya 53;
Moz. 14:5–12.
b 1kZ Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo.

isizukulwana sakhe? Qaphelani, ndithi kuni, wakuba umphefumlo wakhe wenziwe idini lesono uya kuyibona “imbewu yakhe. Kwaye ngoku nithini na? Kwaye ngubani na oya kuba yimbewu yakhe?

11 Qaphelani ndithi kuni, nabani na owavileyo amazwi “abaprofeti, ewe, bonke abaprofeti abangcwele abaprofethayo malunga nokuza kweNkosi—Ndithi kuni, bonke abo bawaphulaphuleyo amazwi abo, kwaye bakholelwa okokuba iNkosi iya kubakhulula abantu bayo, kwaye bakhangelaphambili kuwo loo mhla ukuba baxolelwe izono zabo, ndithi kuni, aba bayimbewu yakhe, okanye baziindlalifa ^bzobukumkani bukaThixo.

12 Kuba aba ngabo abazono zabo “wazithwalayo; aba ngabo awathi wafela bona, ukubakhulula ezonweni zabo. Kwaye ngoku, ingaba abayiyo imbewu yakhe kusini na?

13 Ewe, kwaye ingaba abaprofeti, ngamnye owathi wawuvula umlomo wakhe ukuba aprofethe, lowo ungawelanga ekoneni, ndithetha bonke abaprofeti abangcwele ukususela oko ihlabathi laqalayo? Ndithi kuni bayiyo imbewu yakhe.

14 Kwaye aba ngabo abathe “bavakalisa uxolo, abazise iindaba

ezilungileyo zokulunga, abathe bavakalisa usindiso; kwaye bathi kuyo iZiyon: UThixo wakho uyalawula!

15 Kwaye Owu hayi ukuba zintle kweenyawo zabo phezu kweentaba!

16 Kwaye kwakhona, hayi ukuba zintle phezu kweentaba iinyawo zabo abasathi nakaloku nje bavakalise uxolo!

17 Kwaye kwakhona, hayi ukuba zintle phezu kweentaba iinyawo zabo baya kuthi emva koku bavakalise uxolo, ewe, ukususela ngeli lixa ukubheka phambili nangenaphakade!

18 Kwaye qaphelani, ndithi kuni, akuphelelanga apho. Kuba Owu hayi ukuba zintle phezu kweentaba “iinyawo zakhe lowo uzisa iindaba ezilungileyo, lowo ungumseki ^bwoxolo, ewe, kwanyo iNkosi, ethe yabakhulula abantu bayo; ewe, yona ethe yanikela usindiso kubo abantu bayo;

19 Kuba ukuba bekungengayo inkululeko ethe yayenzela abantu bayo, eyayilungiselelwe ukususela “kwisiseko sehlabathi, ndithi kuni, ukuba bekungengako oku, lonke uluntu ^bngelutshabalele.

20 Kodwa qaphelani, amakhamandela okufa aya kuqhawulwa, aze uNyana alawule, kwaye abe negunya phezu kwabafileyo; ke

10a Isaya 53:10;
Moz. 5:7; 27:25;
Moro. 7:19.

11a I&M 84:36–38.
b 1 kZ Bukumkani buka-
Thixo okanye Bukum-
kani bamaZulu;

Sindiso.
12a Moz. 14:12;
Alma 7:13; 11:40–41.
14a Isaya 52:7; Rom. 10:15;
1 Nif. 13:37;
Moz. 12:21–24.
1 kZ Msebenzi

wobufundisi.
18a 3 Nif. 20:40;
I&M 128:19.
b Yoh. 16:33.
1 kZ Xolo.
19a Moz. 4:6.
b 2 Nif. 9:6–13.

ngoko, ubangela okokuba kwe-nzeke uvuko lwabafileyo.

21 Kwaye luya kuza uvuko, ewe kwanalo “uvuko lokuqala; ewe, kwanalo uvuko lwabo ababekho, kwaye nabo bakhoyo, kwaye nabo basaya kubakho, ewe kude kube sekuvukeni kukaKrestu—kuba uya kubizwa ngolo hlobo.

22 Kwaye ngoku, uvuko lwabo bonke abaprofeti, kwaye nabo bonke abo bathi bakholelwa kuwo amazwi abo, okanye bonke abo bathe bayigcina imiyalelo kaThixo, baya kuza ngaphambili eluvukweni lokuqala; ke ngoko, baluvuko lokuqala.

23 Bayavuswa ukuze “bahlale kunye noThixo othe wabakhulula; njalo banobomi obungunaphakade ngoKrestu, othe “wawaqhawula amakhamandela okufa.

24 Kwaye aba ngabo banesabelo eluvukweni lokuqala; kwaye aba ngabo bathi bafa ngaphambi kokuba uKrestu afike, befela eku-ngazini, lungavakaliswanga kubo “usindiso. Kwaye njalo iNkosi ifezekisa ukubuyiselwa kwaba; kwaye banesabelo kulo uvuko lokuqala, okanye banobomi obungunaphakade, bekhululwe yiNkosi.

25 Kwaye “nabantwana abancinane kanjalo banobomi obungunaphakade.

26 Kodwa qaphelani, kwaye “noyike, kwaye ningcangcazele phambi kukaThixo, kuba nimele ukungcangcazele; kuba iNkosi ayikhululi namnye kwabanjalo “abamvukelayo baze “bafele ezonweni zabo; ewe, kwanabo bonke abo bafela ezonweni zabo ukususele okoko ihlabathi laqalayo, abo bamvukela ngabom uThixo, ababeyazi imiyalelo kaThixo, baze bangafuni ukuyigcina; “aba ngabo “bangenaso isabelo eluvukweni lokuqala.

27 Ke ngoko animele ukuba ningcangcazele kusini na? Kuba usindiso aluzi nakwabaphi na abanjalo; kuba iNkosi ayibakhululanga abanjalo; ewe, ingenako iNkosi ukubakhulula abanjalo; kuba ayinako ukuziphikisa; kuba ayinako ukubuphikisa “ubulungisa xa sukuba bunalo ibango.

28 Kwaye ngoku ndithi kuni ilixa liya kufika lokuba usindiso lweNkosi luya “kuvakaliswa kuso sonke isizwe, isalamane, ulwimi, nabantu.

29 Ewe, Nkosi, “abalindi bakho baya kuliphakamisa izwi labo; ngazwi nye baya kucula; kuba baya kubona ngasonye, xa sukuba iNkosi iya kuyizisa kwakhona iZiyon.

30 Gqabhukelani eluvuyweni, vumani ingoma kunye, nina

21a Alma 40:16–21.

23a IiNd. 24:3–4;
1 Nif. 15:33–36;
I&M 76:50–70.

b 1 kZ Kufa,
kwasenyameni.

24a 2 Nif. 9:25–26;
I&M 137:7.

25a I&M 29:46; 137:10.

1 kZ Sindiso—Usindiso
lwabantwana.

26a Dut. 5:29;

Yakobi 6:9.

b 1 Nif. 2:21–24.

c Hez. 18:26;

1 Nif. 15:32–33;

Moro. 10:26.

d Alma 40:19.

e I&M 76:81–86.

27a Alma 34:15–16; 42:1.

28a 1 kZ Msebenzi
wobufundisi.

29a 1 kZ Linda, Mlindi.

zindawo ezingumqwebedu zayo iYerusalem; kuba iNkosi ibathu-
thuzele abantu bayo, iyikhulule
iYerusalem.

31 INkosi iyityhilile ingalo yayo
engcwele emehlweni azo zonke
izizwe; kwaye zonke iziphelo zo-
mhlaba ziya kulubona usindiso
lukaThixo wethu.

ISAPHLUKO 16

*UThixo uya bakhulula abantu kuyo
imo yabo yokulahleka neyokuwa—
Abo banga benyama bahlala ngoku-
ngathi akuzange kubekho nkulule-
ko—UKrestu ubangela ukuvukela
kubomi obungenasiphelo okanye
kwisigwebo esingenasiphelo. Ma-
lunga 148 P.K.*

KWAYE ngoku, kwenzekile oko-
kuba emva kokuba uAbhinadayi
ewathethile la mazwi wasolula
isandla sakhe wathi: Ilixa
liya kufika xa bonke beya kulu-
bona “usindiso lweNkosi; xa su-
kuba sonke isizwe, isalamane,
ulwimi, nabantu beya kubona
ngasonye kwaye baya ^bkuvuma
phambi koThixo okokuba izigwe-
bo zakhe zibubulungisa.

2 Kwaye ke abakhohlakeleyo
baya “kuphoselwa ngaphandle,
kwaye baya kuba nesizathu so-
kwenza isijwili, kwaye ^bbalile,
kwaye benze isikhalo, kwaye

batshixizise amazinyo abo; kwa-
ye oku kungenxa yokuba babe-
ngaliphulaphuli ilizwi leNkosi; ke
ngoko iNkosi ayiyi kubakhulula.

3 Kuba “bangabenyama kwaye
babumtyholi, kwaye ^bumtyholi
unamandla phezu kwabo; ewe,
kwanayo loo nyoka yakudala eya
“lukuhla abazali bethu bokuqa-
la, eyayingunobangela ^dwokuwa
kwabo; eyayingunobangela wo-
kuba lonke uluntu lube lolwenya-
ma, lwemvelo, lubebumtyholi,
“lukwazi okubi kokulungileyo,
luzinikele kulawulo lomtyholi.

4 Njalo ke uluntu lonke ^alula-
hlekele; kwaye qaphelani, beluya
kulahleka ngokungenasiphelo
ukuba uThixo ebengabakhulu-
langa abantu bakhe kwimo yabo
yokulahleka nokuwa.

5 Kodwa khumbulani okokuba
lowo uphikele ukwenze ngokwe-
ndalo yakhe “yasenyameni, kwa-
ye aqhubeke ezindleleni zakhe
zesono nemvukelo ngokuchasene
noThixo, uhlala ekwimo yakhe
yokuwa kwaye umtyholi unawo
onke amandla phezu kwakhe. Ke
ngoko ufana nokungathi akuza-
nge kubekho ^bnkululeko yenzi-
wayo, kuba ulutshaba kuThixo;
kananjalo nomtyholi ulutshaba
kuThixo.

6 Kwaye ngoku ukuba uKrestu
ebengezanga ehlabathini, ethetha

16 1a 1kZ Sindiso.

b Moz. 27:31.

2a 1&M 63:53–54.

b Mat. 13:41–42;

Luka 13:28;

Alma 40:13.

3a Gal. 5:16–25;

Moz. 3:19.

1kZ Mntu osenyameni.

b 2 Nif. 9:8–9.

1kZ Mtyholi.

c Gen. 3:1–13;

Moses 4:5–19.

d 1kZ Kuwa kuka-Adam

noEva.

e 2 Nif. 2:17–18, 22–26.

4a Alma 42:6–14.

5a Alma 41:11.

1kZ Nyameni.

b 1kZ Khulula, Khululi-
weyo, Nkululeko.

ngezinto ezisezayo “ngokungathi sele zifikile, bekungayi kubakho nkululeko.

7 Kwaye ukuba uKrestu ebengavukanga kwelabafileyo, okanye ebengawaqhawulanga amakhamandela okufa ukuze ingcwaba lingabi “naloyiso, kwaye nokukuba ukufa kungabi nalwamvila, bekungayi kubakho luvuko.

8 Kodwa lukhona “uvuko, ke ngoko ingcwaba alinaloyiso, kwaye nolwamvila ^blokufa luginyelwe kuye uKrestu.

9 “Ukukukhanya nobomi belhlabathi; ewe, ukukhanya okungenasiphelo, okungasoze kube mnyama; ewe, kananjalo nobomi obungenasiphelo, ukuze kungabi sabuya kubekho kufa.

10 Kwanako oku kufayo kuya kwambatha “ukungafi, kwaye noku konakalayo kuya kwambatha ukungonakali, kwaye baya kuziswa ukuze ^bbame phambi kwenkundla yokugweba kaThixo, ukuba “abagwebe ngokunxulumene nemisebenzi yabo nokuba mihle okanye nokuba mibi—

11 Ukuba ke mihle, bavukele “kubomi obungenasiphelo nolonwabo; kwaye ukuba mibi, bavukela ^bkwisigwebo esingenasiphelo, benikezelwa kumtyholi, obebalawula, unikezelo olusisigwebo—

12 Babehambe ngokwentando yabo yasenyameni neminqweno; babengazange bamemeza eNkosi-ni ngelixa iingalo zenceba zazolulelwe kubo; kuba iingalo “zenceba zazozolulelwe kubo, kwaye abufunanga; belunyukisiwe ngobugwenxa babo kodwa ke abazange babushiye; kwaye babeyalelwe ukuba baguquke kodwa ke abazange baguquke.

13 Kwaye ngoku, animele ningcangcazele nize niguquke kwizono zenu, nize nikhumbule okokuba kukuye kwaye kungaye uKrestu kuphela ukuba ningasindiswa?

14 Ke ngoko, ukuba nifundisa “umthetho kaMoses, fundisani kanjalo okokuba usisithunzi sezo zinto zisezayo—

15 Bafundiseni okokuba inkululeko iza ngaye uKrestu iNkosi, onguye owokwenene “uBawo waNaphakade. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 17

UAlma ukholelwa amazwi ka-Abhinadayi aze awabhale—UAbhinadayi uva intlungu ngokufa ngomlilo—Uprofetha ngesifo kwaye nokufa ngomlilo phezu kwababulali bakhe. Malunga 148 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile okokuba ekubeni uAbhinadayi ephezile

6a Moz. 3:13.
7a Hos. 13:14;
Moz. 15:8, 20.

8a Alma 42:15.
1 kZ Vuko.
b Isaya 25:8;
1 Kor. 15:54–55;
Morm. 7:5.

9a I&M 88:5–13.
1 kZ Khanyiso,
Khanyiso lukaKrestu.
10a Alma 40:2.
1 kZ Kungafi, Ukungafi.
b 1 kZ Mgwebo,
wokuGqibela.
c Alma 41:3–6.

11a 1 kZ Bomi
obungunaphakade.
b 1 kZ Mgwebo.
12a 1 kZ Nceba, Nenceba.
14a 1 kZ Mthetho kaMoses.
15a Moz. 3:8; 5:7;
Etere 3:14.

ngezi ntetha, okokuba ukumkani wayalela ukuba ^aababingeleli bamthabathe kwaye benze okokuba abulawe.

2 Kodwa kwabakho omnye phakathi kwabo ogama lakhe ^alalinguAlma, naye kanjalo esisizukulwana sikaNifayi. Kwaye wayengumfana oselula, kwaye waye ^bwawakholelwa amazwi athe uAbhinadayi wawathetha, kuba wayesazi malunga nobugwenxa awathi uAbhinadayi wangqina ngawo ngokuchasene nabo; ke ngoko waqalisa ukungxengxeza kukumkani ukuba angabi namsindo ngakuAbhinadayi, kodwa amvumele ukuba abe nokuhamba ngoxolo.

3 Kodwa ukumkani waba namsindo ngakumbi, kwaye wenza okokuba uAlma alahlelwe ngaphandle emke phakathi kwabo, waze wathumela izicaka zakhe ukuba zimlandele ukuze zibe nokumbulala.

4 Kodwa wababaleka kwaye wazimela ukuze bangamfumani. Kwaye ke ezimele kangangentsuku ezininzi waye ^awawabhala onke amazwi awathi wawathetha uAbhinadayi.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ukumkani enze okokuba abalindi bakhe bamrhlangqe uAbhinadayi baze bamthabathe; kwaye bambophelela baza bamphosa entolongweni.

6 Kwaye emva kweentsuku

ezintathu, akuba ebonisene nababingeleli bakhe, waye wenza ukuba aziswe kwakhona phambi kwakhe.

7 Kwaye wathi kuye: Abhinadayi, sifumanise isityholo ngokuchasene nawe, kwaye ukufanele ukufa.

8 Kuba wena uthe ^auThixo ngokwakhe umele ehlele ezantsi phakathi kwabantwana babantu; kwaye ngoku, ngesi sizathu uza kubulawa ngaphandle kokuba uya kuwabuyisela onke amazwi owathethileyo amabi malunga nam nabantu bam.

9 Ngoku uAbhinadayi wathi kuye: Ndithi kuwe, andisayi kuwabuyisela amazwi endithe ndawathetha kuwe malunga naba bantu, kuba ayinyani; kwaye ukuze ube nokwazi ngokuqiniseka kwawo ndiziyekele ukuba ndiwele ezandleni zakho.

10 Ewe, kwaye ndiya kunyamezela kwanembandezelo ndide ndife, kwaye andisayi kuwabuyisela amazwi am, kwaye aya kuma njengobungqina ngokuchasene nawe. Kwaye ukuba uyandibulala uya kuba uphalaza igazi ^aelimsulwa, kwaye oku kanjalo kuya kuma njengobungqina ngokuchasene nawe ngomhla wokugqibela.

11 Kwaye ngoku ukumkani uNowa wayesele eza kumkhulula, kuba wayeloyika izwi lakhe; kuba wayesoyika okokuba

17 1a Moz. 11:1, 5–6.

2a Moz. 23:6, 9–10.

1aZ Alma omKhulu.

b Moz. 26:15.

4a 1aZ Zibhalo.

8a Moz. 13:25, 33–34.

10a Alma 60:13.

izigwebo zikaThixo zaziya kuza phezu kwakhe.

12 Kodwa ababingeleli bawa-phakamisa amazwi abo ngokuchasene naye, baze baqalisa ukumtyhola, besithi: Umenyelisile ukumkani. Ke ngoko ukumkani wavuseleleka emsindweni ngokuchasene naye, waza wamnikezela ukuze abe nokubulawa.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bamthabathe baza bambophelela, kwaye basityakatya isikhumba sakhe ngeentswazi, ewe, wade waba uyafa.

14 Kwaye ngoku xa amalangatye eqalisa ukumrhawula, waye wadanduluka ebhekisa kubo, esithi:

15 Qaphelani, nanjengoko nenze njalo kum, kuya kwenzeka okokuba imbewu yenu iya kubangela ukuba abaninzi bazive iintlungu endizivayo, kwanazo iintlungu “zokufa ngomlilo; kwaye oku kuya kuba ngenxa yokuba bekholelwa kusindiso lweNkosi uThixo wabo.

16 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka okokuba niya kubandezeleka ngazo zonke iintlobo zezifo ngenxa yobugwenxa benu.

17 Ewe, kwaye niya “kubethwa kuzo zonke izandla, kwaye niya kuqhutywa kwaye nisasazwe ngapha nangapha, nanjengokuba umhlambi wasendle uqhutywa zizilo ezindlongondlongo nezino-burhalarhume.

18 Kwaye ngaloo mhla niya kuzingelwa kwaye niya kuthatyathwa

ngesandla seentshaba zenu, kwaye ke niya kuva iintlungu, nje-ngokuba nam ndisiva iintlungu, iintlungu “zokufa ngomlilo.

19 Njalo uThixo uzisa “impindezelo phezu kwabo bathi batshabalalise abantu bakhe. Owu Thixo, yamkela umphefumlo wam.

20 Kwaye ngoku, akuba uAbhinadayi ewathethile la mazwi, waye wawa, akuba eve iintlungu zokufa ngomlilo; ewe, akuba ebulewe ngenxa yokuba engenako ukuyikhanyela imiyalelo kaThixo, akuba etywine ubunyani bamazwi akhe ngokufa kwakhe.

ISAHLUKO 18

UAlma ushumayela ngasese—Ucasisa ngomnqophiso wobhaptizo kwaye uyabhaptiza kumanzi aseMormoni—Umisela iBandla likaKrestu kwaye umisa ababingeleli—Bayazibonelela kwaye bafundise abantu—UAlma nabantu bakhe bayesaba kuKumkani uNowa bangena entlango. Malunga 147–145 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku, kwenzekile okokuba uAlma, owayesabile kuzo izicaka zikakumkani uNowa, waye “waguquka ezonweni zakhe nakubo ubugwenxa, kwaye wamahamba-hamba fihlakeleyo phakathi kwabantu, waze waqalisa ukufundisa amazwi ka-Abhinadayi—

2 Ewe, ngokunxulumene noko kwakusezayo, kananjalo ngokunxulumene novuko lwabafileyo,

15a Moz. 13:9–10;
Alma 25:4–12.

17a Moz. 21:1–5, 13.
18a Moz. 19:18–20.

19a 1kZ Mpindezelo.
18 1a Moz. 23:9–10.

“nenkululeko yabantu, eyayiza kwenzeka ^bngamandla, neentlungu, nokufa kukaKrestu, novuko lwakhe nokunyukela kwakhe ezulwini.

3 Kwaye kangangobuninzi babo ababelimamela izwi lakhe waye wabafundisa. Kwaye ebafundisela ngasese, ukuze ingabi nakufikelela kulwazi lukakumkani. Baze abaninzi bawakholelwa amazwi akhe.

4 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kangangobuninzi babo abathi bamkholelwa babheka phambili kuyo “indawo eyayibizwa ngokuba yiMormoni, ekubeni ilifumene igama layo kukumkani, ikwimida yelizwe ebelizaliswe, ngamathuba athile okanye amaxesha, zizilo zasendle.

5 Ngoku, kwakukho eMormoni umthombo wamanzi acwengileyo, waza uAlma waya apho, apho ke kufuphi namanzi kwakukho udada lwemithana emincinane, apho ke wathi emini wazimela khona ekufuniseni kukakumkani.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kangangobuninzi babo abathi bamkholelwa baya apho ukuba beve amazwi akhe.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile emva kweentsuku ezininzi kwabakho inani elincumisayo elahlanganisa-na kunye endaweni eyiMormoni,

ukuza kuva amazwi ka-Alma. Ewe, bonke babehlanganisene kunye abo babekholelwa elizwini lakhe, ukuba bamve. Kwaye “wayebafundisa, kwaye wayebashumayeza inguquko nenkululeko, nokholo eNkosini.

8 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wathi kubo: Qaphelani, nanga amanzi aseMormoni (kuba ayebizwa njalo) kwaye ngoku, nje-ngoko “ninqwenela ukuza kuwo ^bumhlambi kaThixo, ukuze nibizwe njengabantu bakhe, nize “nikulungele ukuthwalisana imithwalo yenu, ukuze ibe lula;

9 Ewe, kwaye nikulungele ukulila nabo balilayo; ewe, nize nibathuthuzele abo baswele ukuthuthuzelwa, nibe nokuma “njengamangqina kaThixo ngamaxesha onke nakuzo zonke izinto, nakuzo zonke iindawo eninokuthi nibe kuzo, ewe ngokokude kube sekufeni, ukuze nibe noku-khululwa nguThixo, nize nibalwe kunye nabo ^bbangabovuko lokuqala, ukuze nibe nokuba “nobomi obungunaphakade—

10 Ngoku ndithi kuni, ukuba oku kungumnqweno weentliziyo zenu, yintoni eninayo ngokuchasene “nokubhaptizwa egameni leNkosi, njengobungqina phambi kwakhe bokuba ningene ^bkumnqophiso kunye naye, wokuba

2a 1 kZ Khulula, Khululiweyo, Nkululeko.

b 1 kZ Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo.

4a Alma 5:3.

7a Alma 5:11–13.

8a 1&M 20:37.

b 1 kZ Bandla likaYesu Krestu.

c 1 kZ Mfesane.

9a 1 kZ Msebenzi wobufundisi; Ngqina/Bungqina.

b Moz. 15:21–26.

c 1 kZ Bomi obungunaphakade.

10a 2 Nif. 31:17.

1 kZ Bhaptiza, Bhaptizo.

b 1 kZ Mnqophiso.

niya kumsebenzela kwaye niyigcine imiyalelo yakhe, ukuze abe nokuwuthulula uMoya wakhe ngobuninzi phezu kwenu?

11 Kwaye ngoku bakuba bewavile abantu la mazwi, baqhweba izandla zabo luvuyo, baze badanduluka: Lo ngumnqweno weentliziyo zethu.

12 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba uAlma athabathe uHelam, yena engomnye wabokuqala, kwaye wahamba waza wema phaya emanzini, waza wadanduluka, esithi: Owu Nkosi, thulula uMoya wakho phezu kwesicaka sakho, ukuze ndibe nokuwenza lo msebenzi ngobungcwele bentliziyo.

13 Kwaye akuba ewathethile la mazwi, “uMoya weNkosi waba phezu kwakhe, kwaye wathi: Helam, ^bndiyakubhaptiza, ^cndinegunya elivela kuThixo onaMandla Onke, njengobungqina bokuba ungene kumnqophiso wokuba umsebenzela ude ufe ngokwase-mzimbeni onokufa; kwaye inga uMoya weNkosi ungathululelwa phezu kwakho; kwaye inga ingakunika ubomi obungunaphakade, ^dngenkululeko kaKrestu, lowo wamlungisayo ukususela ^ekwisiseko sehlabathi.

14 Kwaye emva kokuba uAlma ewathethile la mazwi, bobabini uAlma noHelam ^abazingcwaba

emanzini; baza baphakama baphuma emanzini begcobile, bezaliswe nguMoya.

15 Kwaye kwakhona, uAlma wathabatha omnye, waza wahamba waya phambili okwesibini emanzini, waza wambhaptiza ngokohlobo lokuqala, ngaphandle kokuba yena akazange azingcwa-be kwakhona emanzini.

16 Kwaye ngolu hlobo wathi wabhaptiza wonke ubani owathi wahamba waya endaweni yase-Mormoni; kwaye inani lalimalunga namakhulu amabini anesine emiphefumlo; ewe, kwaye ^ababhaptizwa kumanzi aseMormoni, kwaye bezaliswe ^blubabalo lukaThixo.

17 Kwaye babizwa ngokuba babilandla likaThixo, okanye ^aibandla likaKrestu, ukususela kwelo lixa ukuya phambili. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba nabani na owabhaptizwayo ngamandla negunya likaThixo wongezelelwa kulo ibandla lakhe.

18 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAlma, ^aenegunya elivela kuThixo, wamisa ababingeleli; kwababingeleli omnye kuwo onke amashumi amahlanu enani labo wathi wabamisa ukuba bashumaye kubo, kwaye nokuba ^bbabafundise ngokunxulumene nezinto eziphathelele nobukumkani bukaThixo.

13a 1 κZ Moya oyiNgcwele.

b 3 Nif. 11:23–26;

I&M 20:72–74.

c V zoK 1:5.

1 κZ Bubingeleli.

d 1 κZ Khulula, Khululiweyo,

Nkululeko.

e Moses 4:2; 5:9.

14a 1 κZ Bhaptiza, Bhaptizo—Bhaptizo ngontywiliselo.

16a Moz. 25:18.

b 1 κZ Babalo.

17a 3 Nif. 26:21; 27:3–8.

1 κZ Bandla likaYesu Krestu.

18a 1 κZ Bubingeleli.

b 1 κZ Fundisa, Titshala.

19 Kwaye wabayalela ukuba bangafundisi nanye into ngaphandle kokuba kube zezo zinto awathi wazifundisa, kwaye nezazithethe ngomlomo wabaprofeti abangcwele.

20 Ewe, wade wabayalela ukuba kumele ^abangashumayeli nto ngaphandle kokuba kube yinguqoko nokholo eNkosini, eyabakhululayo abantu bayo.

21 Kwaye wabayalela ukuba akumele kubekho ^ambambano komnye nomnye, kodwa nje kumele bakhangele phambili ^bngasonye, benenkolo enye nobhaptizo olunye, beneentliziyo ezithungelene ^celumanyanweni naseluthandweni omnye komnye.

22 Kwaye njalo wabayalela ukuba bashumaye. Kwaye njalo baba ^angabantwana bakaThixo.

23 Kwaye wabayalela ukuba maze bawuqwalasele ^aumhla wesabatha, kwaye bawugcine ungcwele, kananjalo nemihla yonke bamele banike imibulelo kuyo iNkosi uThixo wabo.

24 Kananjalo wabayalela ukuba ababingeleli awathi wabamisa kumele ^abasebenze ngezandla zabo ukuze babe nokuzixhasa.

25 Kwaye kwabakho usuku olunye kuzo zonke iiveki olwalumiselwe ukuze bahlanganisane kunye ukuze bafundise abantu,

kwaye ^abanqule iNkosi uThixo wabo, kananjalo, kaninzi kangangoko kwakusemandleni abo, ukuba bahlanganisane kunye.

26 Kwaye ababingeleli kwakungafuneki baxhomekeke ebantwini ngenkxaso yabo; kodwa ngomsebenzi wabo babeza kufumana ^aubabalo lukaThixo, ukuze babe nokomelela eMoyeni, ^bbenolwazi ngoThixo, ukuze babenako ukufundisa ngamandla negunya elivela kuThixo.

27 Kwaye kwakhona uAlma wabayalela ukuba abantu bebandla bamele banikele ngezinto zabo, ^abonke ngokwaloo nto anayo; ukuba unako ngobuninzi kakhulu kumele anikele ngobuninzi kakhulu; kwaye lowo unako okuncinane, makufunwe nje okuncinane kuye; kwaye lowo ungenanto umele anikwe.

28 Kwaye njalo bamele banikele ngezinto zabo ngentando yabo ekhululekileyo neminqweno emihle kuThixo, nakwabo babingeleli basweleyo, ewe, nakubo bonke abasweleyo, abamiphefumlo ize.

29 Kwaye oku wakuthetha kubo, eyalelwe nguThixo; kwaye baye ^abahamba bethe tye phambi kukaThixo, ^bbenikela omnye komye kunye okwasenyameni

20a I&M 15:6; 18:14–16.

21a 3 Nif. 11:28–30.

1 kZ Mbambano.

b Mat. 6:22;

I&M 88:67–68.

c 1 kZ Manyano.

22a Moz. 5:5–7;

Moses 6:64–68.

23a Moz. 13:16–19;

I&M 59:9–12.

24a Izenzo 20:33–35;

Moz. 27:3–5;

Alma 1:26.

25a 1 kZ Nqula.

26a 1 kZ Babalo.

b 1 kZ Lwazi.

27a Izenzo 2:44–45;

4 Nif. 1:3.

29a 1 kZ Hamba, Hamba noThixo.

b 1 kZ Ntlalo-ntle.

nokwasemoyeni ngokweentswelo zabo neemfuno zabo.

30 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba konke oku kwenziwa eMormoni, ewe, “ngasemanzi ni aseMormoni, ehlathini elaye likufuphi namanzi aseMormoni; ewe, indawo yaseMormoni, amanzi aseMormoni, ihlathi laseMormoni, hayi ubuhle babo emehlweni abo abathi apho bafumana ulwazi ngoMkhululi wabo; ewe, okunjani ukusikeleleka kwabo, kuba baya kuvuma bembonga ngonaphakade.

31 Kwaye ezi zinto zenzeka “emideni yelizwe, ukuze zingafikeleli kulwazi lokumkani.

32 Kodwa qaphelani, kwenzekile okokuba ukumkani, efumanise intshukumo ephakathi kwabantu, wathumela izicaka zakhe ukuba zibajonge. Ke ngoko ngomhla ababehlanganisene kunye ukuphulaphula ilizwi leNkosi bafunyanwa baziswa kukumkani.

33 Kwaye ngoku ukumkani waye wathi uAlma wayexhokoxela abantu ukuba bamvukele, ke ngoko wathumela umkhosi wakhe ukuba ubatshabalalise.

34 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAlma nabantu beNkosi “balunyukiswa ngokuza komkhosi kakumkani; ke ngoko bathabatha iintente zabo neentsapho zabo basinga entlango.

35 Kwaye ngenani babengamakhulu amane anamashumi amahlanu emiphefumlo.

ISAHLUKO 19

UGidiyon ufuna ukubulala ukumkani uNowa—AmaLeymenayithi ahlasele ilizwe—Uukumkani uNowa uva intlungu yokufa ngomlilo—ULimhayi ulawula nje ngokumkani orhafa komnye ukumkani onamandla kunaye. Malunga 145–121 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba umkhosi kakumkani wabuya, wakuba ubakhangele abantu beNkosi wabuya nelize.

2 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, imikhosi kakumkani yaye imincinane, yakube iphungulekile, kwaye kwaqalisa ubukho beyantlukwano phakathi kwabantu abaseleyo.

3 Kwaye inxalenye yabo embalwa yaqalisa ukufutha izisongelo ngokuchasene nokumkani, kwaye kwaqalisa ukubakho imbambano enkulu phakathi kwabo.

4 Kwaye ngoku kwakukho indoda ethile phakathi kwabo egama layo lalinguGidiyon, kwaye ke eyindoda eyomeleleyo kwaye elutshaba kuye ukumkani, ke ngoko walikhupha ikrele lakhe, waza wafunga ngoburhalarhume bakhe ukuba uza kumbulala ukumkani.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba walwa naye ukumkani; kwaye uthe ukumkani akubona ukuba uza koyiswa, wesaba kwaye wabaleka waza waqabela “enkochoyini eyayikufuphi netempile.

6 Kwaye uGidiyon wamsukela kwaye wayesele eza kuqabela

enkcochoyini ukuba ambulale ukumkani, waza ukumkani waphosa amehlo akhe ngapha nangapha ngaselizweni laseShemloni, kwaye qaphelani, imikhosi yamaLeymenayithi yayingaphakathi kwemida yelizwe.

7 Kwaye ngoku ukumkani wamemeza ngentlungu yomphefumlo wakhe, esithi: Gidiyon, ndisindise, kuba amaLeymenayithi aphezu kwethu, kwaye aza kusitshabalalisa; ewe, aza kubatshabalalisa abantu bam.

8 Kwaye ukumkani waye engaxhalabelanga abantu bakhe kangako njengokuba wayenjalo ngobakhe ubomi; nangona kunjalo, uGidiyon wabusindisa ubomi bakhe.

9 Kwaye ukumkani wayalela abantu bakhe ukuba babaleke phambi kwawo amaLeymenayithi, kwaye yena ngokwakhe waye wahamba phambi kwabo, kwaye baye basabela entlango, kunye nabafazi babo nabantwana babo.

10 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amaLeymenayithi aye abasukela, kwaye abafumana, aze aqalisa ukubabulala.

11 Ngoku kwenzekile okokuba ukumkani wabayalela ukokuba onke amadoda mawabashiye abafazi bawo nabantwana bawo kwaye basabe phambi kwamaLeymenayithi.

12 Ngoku baba baninzi abangavumiyo ukubashiya, kodwa bakhethe ukuhlala baze batshabalale

nabo. Kwaye abanye babashiya abafazi babo nabantwana babo kwaye basaba.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abo basalayo nabafazi babo nabantwana babo benza ukuba iintombi zabo ezibukekayo zime ngaphambili kwaye ziwabongoze amaLeymenayithi ukuze angababulali.

14 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amaLeymenayithi aba nemfesane ngabo, kuba bathabatheka bubuhle babafazi babo.

15 Ke ngoko amaLeymenayithi abusindisa ubomi babo, aza abathabatha nje ngabathinjwa kwaye abathwala abuyela nabo emva kwilizwe likaNifayi, kwaye abavumela ukuba babe nokulilawula ilizwe, phantsi kwemiqathango yokuba baya kumnikezela ukumkani uNowa ezandleni zamaLeymenayithi, baze banikezele ngezinto zabo, kwanaso isiqingatha sayo yonke into abanayo, isiqingatha segolide yabo, nesesilivere yabo, nazo zonke izinto zabo zexabiso, kwaye ngalo ndlela bamele bahlawule irhafu kuye ukumkani wamaLeymenayithi ukusuka kunyaka nonyaka.

16 Kwaye ngoku kwaye kukho omnye woonyana bakakumkani phakathi kwabo babethatyathelwe ekuthinjweni, ogama lakhe "lalinguLimhayi.

17 Kwaye ngoku uLimhayi wayenqwenela ukuba uyise angatshatyalaliswa; nangona kunjalo, uLimhayi wayesazi ngobugwenxa

bukayise, yena ngokwakhe eyindoda enobulungisa.

18 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uGidiyon wathumela amadoda entlango bucala, ukuba ayokufuna ukumkani kwakunye nabo babenaye. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba badibana nabantu entlango, bonke ngaphandle kokumkani nababingeleli bakhe.

19 Ngoku babefungile ezintliziyweni zabo ukuba babeya kubuyela elizweni likaNifayi, kwaye ukuba abafazi babo nabantwana babo babebulewe, kananjalo nabo babesele nabo, babeya kuzama ukuziphindezela, kwaye batshalale nabo kanjalo.

20 Kwaye ukumkani wabayalela ukuba bangabuyeli; kwaye baba nomsindo ngakukumkani, kwaye bamenza ukuba ave iintlungu, ngokokude “afe ngomlilo.

21 Kwaye babesele beza kubathabatha ababingeleli kanjalo kwaye bababulale, kwaye basabe phambi kwabo.

22 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba babesele beza kubuyela kwilizwe likaNifayi, kwaye badibana namadoda kaGidiyon. Kwaye amadoda kaGidiyon abaxelela ngako konke okwenzekayo kubafazi babo nabantwana babo; kwaye nokokuba amaLeymenayithi abanike ukuba babe nokulilawula ilizwe ngokuhlawula irhafu kuwo amaLeymenayithi yesiqingatha sayo yonke into ababenayo.

23 Kwaye abantu bawaxelela

amadoda kaGidiyon ukuba bambulele ukumkani, kwaye ababingeleli bakhe basabele kude entlango.

24 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba beyigqibile ngamatitile, ukuze babuyele kwilizwe likaNifayi, begcobile, ngenxa yokuba abafazi babo nabantwana babo babengabulawanga; kwaye bamxelela uGidiyon into abayenzileyo kukumkani.

25 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ukumkani wamaLeymenayithi wenza “isifungo kubo, sokokuba abantu bakhe abayi kubabulala.

26 Kwaye noLimhayi kanjalo, engunyana kakumkani, ubukumkani bunikelwe kuye “ngabantu, wenza isifungo kuye ukumkani wamaLeymenayithi sokokuba abantu bakhe kumele ukuba bahlawule irhafu kuye, kwanaso isiqingatha sayo yonke into abanayo.

27 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uLimhayi waqalisa ukumisela ubukumkani kwaye nokumisela uxolo phakathi kwabantu bakhe.

28 Kwaye ukumkani wamaLeymenayithi wabeka abalindi ukurhangqa ilizwe, ukuze abagcine abantu bakaLimhayi kulo ilizwe, ukuze bangemki basinge entlango; kwaye waye wabaxhasa abalindi bakhe ngerhafu awayeyifumana kuwo amaNifayithi.

29 Kwaye ngoku ukumkani uLimhayi waba noxolo ngalo lonke ixesha ebukumkanini bakhe

kangangethuba leminyaka emibini, ngenxa yokuba amaLeymenayithi akazange abakhathaze okanye azame ukubatshabalalisa.

ISAHLUKO 20

Ezinye zeentombi zamaLeymenayithi zathwalwa ngababingeleli baka-Nowa—AmaLeymenayithi aqhuba infazwe phezu koLimhayi nabantu bakhe—Imikhosi yamaLeymenayithi iqhutyelelwa emva kwaye ithotyozwe. Malunga 145–123 P.K.

NGOKU kwaye kukho indawo eShemloni apho iintombi zamaLeymenayithi zazibutha khona ukuba zivume, zize zidanise, zize zizonwabise.

2 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ngamhla uthile kwabakho inani elincinane labo elalibuthile ukuba livume iingoma kwaye lidanise.

3 Kwaye ngoku ababingeleli bakakumkani uNowa, beneentloni zokubuyela esixekweni sikaNifayyi, ewe, kananjalo besoyika ukuba abantu baya kubabulala, ke ngoke babengenakulinga ukubuyela ebafazini babo nasebantwaneni babo.

4 Baze ke behleli entlango, bathi babhaqa iintombi zamaLeymenayithi, balala bathi nca baze bazi-bukela;

5 Kwaye kwathi kwakuba kukho abambalwa nje babo ababebuthile bedanisa, baye beza phambili bephuma endaweni yabo efihlakeleyo baza bazithabatha kwaye bazithwala baya entlango; ewe,

amashumi amabini anesine eentombi zamaLeymenayithi bazi-thwalela entlango.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba xa amaLeymenayithi efumanisa ukuba iintombi zawo zilahlekile, abanomsindo nabantu bakaLimhayi, kuba babecinga ukuba yayingabantu bakaLimhayi abazibileyo.

7 Ke ngoko bathumela imikhosi yabo phambili; ewe, kwanyaye ukumkani ngokwakhe wabakhokela abantu bakhe; kwaye benyuka baya kwilizwe likaNifayyi ukuba batshalalise abantu bakaLimhayi.

8 Kwaye ngoku uLimhayi ebe-sebabhaqile esenkochoyini, kwanawo onke amalungiselelo emfazwe wawabhaqa; ke ngoko wabahlanganisa kunye abantu bakhe, kwaye babalalela bebalindele emasimini nasemahlathini.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba amaLeymenayithi enyukile afika, abantu bakaLimhayi baqalisa ukubahlasela kwezo ndawo babelinde kuzo, baze baqalisa ukubabulala.

10 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba idabi laye lisiba buhlungu ngokugqithisileyo, kuba balwa ngokungathi ziingonyama zisilwela ixhoba lazo.

11 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abantu bakaLimhayi baqalisa ukuwaqhuba amaLeymenayithi phambi kwabo; kanti ke babengesiso nesiqingatha sentlaninge yamaLeymenayithi. Kodwa "balwela ubomi babo, nabafazi

babo, nabantwana babo; ke ngo-ko bazama ngamandla abo onke kwaye balwa njengeenamba.

12 Kwaye kwenzekile okoku-ba baye bamfumana ukumkani wamaLeymenayithi ephakathi kwabafileyo bawo; kanti ke waye-ngafanga, enzakalisiwe nje waza washiywa emhlabeni, kwaku-khawuleze kangako ke ukusaba kwabantu bakhe.

13 Kwaye bamthabatha baza bam-bopha amanxeba akhe, baza bamzisa phambi koLimhayi, baza bathi: Qaphela, nguye lo ukumka-ni wamaLeymenayithi; ekubeni efumene inxeba uye wawa pha-kathi kwabafileyo bawo, kwaye bamshiyile; kwaye qaphela, si-mzise phambi kwakho; kwaye ngoku siyeke simbulale.

14 Kodwa uLimhayi wathi kubo: Anisayi kumbulala, kodwa mzise-ni apha ukuze ndimbone. Kwaye bamzisa. Kwaye uLimhayi wathi kuye: Sizathu sini esikubangele okokuba unyuke uzokulwa imfa-zwe ngokuchasene nabantu bam? Qaphela, abantu bam abasaphu-linga “isifungo endasenza kuwe; ke ngoko, kungani na ukuba usa-phule isifungo owasenzayo kuba-ntu bam?

15 Kwaye ngoku ukumkani wa-thi: Ndisaphule isifungo ngenxa yokuba abantu bakho baye bazi-thwala bemka nazo iintombi za-bantu bam; ke ngoko, emsindweni wam ndiye ndabenza abantu bam ukuba benyuke bazokulwa imfa-zwe ngokuchasene nabantu bakho.

16 Kwaye ngoku uLimhayi ebe-ngakhange eve nto malunga nalo mba; ke ngoko wathi: Ndiza ku-khangela phakathi kwabantu bam kwaye nabani na oyenzileyo le nto uza kutshabalala. Ke ngoko wenza okokuba kuphendlwe pha-kathi kwabantu bakhe.

17 Ngoku akuba “uGidiyon ezivile ezi zinto, yena ke engu-mphathi-mkhosi kakumkani, weza ngaphambili kwaye wathi kuye ukumkani: Ndiyakuthanda-za uzibambe, kwaye ungaphendli kwaba bantu, kwaye ungababeki tyala aba bantu ngale nto.

18 Kuba akubakhumbuli na aba-bingeleli bakayihlo, ababefunwa ngaba bantu ukuze babatshabala-lise? Kwaye ingaba abakho entla-ngo kusini na? Kwaye ingaba asi-ngabo na abazibileyo iintombi zamaLeymenayithi?

19 Kwaye ngoku, qaphela, kwa-ye umxelele ukumkani ngazo ezi zinto, ukuze abenako ukubaxelela abantu bakhe ukuze bathoboze-ke ngakuthi; kuba qaphela sele beqalisile ukulungiselela ukuza ngokuchasene nathi; kwaye qa-phela kanjalo siligcuntswana nje.

20 Kwaye qaphela, beza nentla-ninge yemikhosi yabo; kwaye ngaphandle kokuba ukumkani abathoboze ngakuthi kuya kufu-neka sitshabalale.

21 Kuba ingaba amazwi ka-Abhinadayi “awazalisekanga na, awathi wawaprofetha ngo-kuchasene nathi—kwaye ko-nke oku kungenxa yokokuba

sasingawaphulaphuli amazwi eNkosi, kwaye siguquke kubo ubugwenxa bethu?

22 Kwaye ngoku ke masimthoboze ukumkani, kwaye sisizalisekise isifungo esathi sasenza kuye; kuba kulungile ukuba sibe sebhobokeni kunokuba siphulukane nobomi bethu; ke ngoko, masiyiphelise impalalo-gazi engaka.

23 Kwaye ngoku uLimhayi wamxelela ukumkani zonke izinto malunga noyise, “nangababingeleli abathi basabela entlango, kwaye wakubalela kubo ukuthwala kumkiwe neentombi zabo.

24 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ukumkani wathobozeka ngakubo abantu bakhe; kwaye wathi kubo: Masihambeni siye kuhlangana nabo abantu bam, kungekho zikhali; kwaye ndiyafunga kuni ngesifungo okokuba abantu bam abasayi kubabulala abantu bakho.

25 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bamlandela ukumkani, kwaye babhekisa phambili ngaphandle kwezikhali ukuze bahlangane namaLeymenayithi. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye bahlangana namaLeymenayithi; kwaye ukumkani wamaLeymenayithi waye waqubuda phantsi phambi kwabo, kwaye wabangxengxazelabantu bakaLimhayi.

26 Kwaye amaLeymenayithi athe akubabona abantu bakaLimhayi, okokuba abaxhobanga, baba “nemfesane nabo kwaye bathobozeka ngakubo, baza

babuyela nokumkani wabo ngoxolo kwelabo ilizwe.

ISAHLUKO 21

Abantu bakaLimhayi bayabethwa baze boyiswe ngamaLeymenayithi—Abantu bakaLimhayi bahlangana noAmon kwaye bayaguquka—Baxelela uAmon ngamacwecwe angamashumi amabini anesine amaYeredayithi. Malunga 122–121 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba uLimhayi nabantu bakhe babuyele kwisixeko sikaNifayi, kwaye baqalisa ukuhlala elizweni kwakho-na ngoxolo.

2 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba emva kweentsuku ezininzi amaLeymenayithi aqalisa kwakhona ukuvuseleleka emsindweni ngokuchasene namaNifayithi, kwaye baqalisa ukuza kwimida yelizwe elibarhangqileyo.

3 Ngoku bebengekhe balinge ukubabulala, ngenxa yesifungo awathi wasenza ukumkani wabo kuLimhayi; kodwa babeya kubabetha “ezidleleni zabo, baze basebenzise igunya phezu kwabo; baza baqalisa ukubathwalisa^b imithwalo enzima phezu kwemiqolo yabo, kwaye babaqhube njengoko babeya kwenza kulo iesile elisisimumu—

4 Ewe, konke oku kwenzeka ukuze kuzaliseke ilizwi leNkosi.

5 Kwaye ngoku iimbandezelo zamaNifayithi zazinkulu, kwaye kwakungekho ndlela yokuba

23a Moz. 19:21, 23.

26a 1 kZ Mfesane.

21 3a Moz. 12:2.

b Moz. 12:5.

bangazikhuzipha ezandleni zawo, kuba amaLeymenayithi ayebarhangqe macala onke.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abantu baqalisa ukumbombozela kuye ukumkani ngenxa yee-mbandezelo zabo; kwaye baqalisa ukunqwenela ukuba baye edabini ngokuchasene nabo. Kwaye baye bamhlupha kabuhlungu ukumkani ngezikhazelo zabo; ke ngoko wabanikela ukuba benze ngokweminqweno yabo.

7 Kwaye bazihlanganisa kunye kwakhona, baze bazinxiba izikrweqe zabo, baze babheka phambili ngokuchasene namaLeymenayithi ukuze babaqhubele ngaphandle kwelizwe labo.

8 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amaLeymenayithi aye ababetha, kwaye abaqhubela emva, kwaye abulala abaninzi babo.

9 Kwaye ngoku kwabakho “isililo nesijwili esikhulu phakathi kwabantu bakaLimhayi, umhlolokazi elilela umyeni wakhe, unyana nentombi belilela uyise wabo, nabazalwana babazalwana babo.

10 Ngoku kwakukho abahlolokazi abaninzi kakhulu elizweni, kwaye babelila ngamandlakazi imihla ngemihla, kuba uloyiko olukhulu lwamaLeymenayithi lwafika phezu kwabo.

11 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba izikhalo zabo ezaziqhubeka zaye zaxhokonzela emsindweni intsalela yabantu bakaLimhayi

ngokuchasene namaLeymenayithi; kwaye bahamba kwakhona ukuya kulwa idabi, kodwa baqhutyelwa emva kwakhona, belungiswa yilahleko enkulu.

12 Ewe, baphindela kwakhona nangalo elesithathu ixesha, kwaye bahlungiseka kwangohlobo lwanqaphambili; kwaye abo babengabulawanga babuyela kwakhona kwisixeko sikaNifayi.

13 Kwaye baye bazithoba nanjengothuli, bezinikezele kwidyo-khwe yobukhoboka, belulamele ukubethwa, nokuqhutyelwa ngapha nangapha, kwaye bethwele ubunzima, ngokweminqweno yeentshaba zabo.

14 Kwaye baye “bazithobela nakuzo iinzulu zentobeko; baza bakhala ngamandlakazi kuye uThixo; ewe, kwakubo bonke ubude bemini baye bakhala kuThixo wabo ukuze abakhulule baphume kwiimbandezelo zabo.

15 Kwaye ngoku iNkosi “ayikhawulezanga ukusiva isikhalo sabo ngenxa yobugwenxa babo; nangona kunjalo iNkosi yaye yaziwa izikhalo zabo, kwaye yaqalisa ukuzithambisa iintliziyo zamaLeymenayithi aze aqalisa ukunyenya imithwalo yabo; kanti ke iNkosi ayizange ibone kufanelekile ukuba ibakhulule baphume ebukhobokeni.

16 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baqalisa ukuphumelela ngamaqondo-ngamaqondo elizweni,

9a Moz. 12:4.
14a Moz. 29:20.
1 kZ Ntobeko,

Thobekileyo, Thobela.
15a ImiZ. 15:29;
Moz. 11:23–25;

I&M 101:7–9.

kwaye baqalisa ukulima iinkozo ngobuninzi, nemihlambi nempahla emfutshane, nemihlambi yeenkomo, ukuze bangabandezeleki yindlala.

17 Ngoku kwakukho inani elikhulu labafazi, ngaphezu kwelamadoda; ke ngoko ukumkani uLimhayi wayalela ukuba ndoda nganye “inikele ekuxhaseni^b abahlolokazi nabantwana babo, ukuze bangabi nakufa yindlala; kwaye oku bakwenza ngenxa yobuninzi benani labo ababebulewe.

18 Ngoku abantu bakaLimhayi bazigcina kunye beyimbumba kangangoko babenako, kwaye bazikhusela iinkozo zabo nemihlambi yabo;

19 Kwaye nokumkani ngokwakhe akazange abe nokuzithemba ngaphandle kweendonga zesixeko, ngaphandle kokuthabatha abalindi bakhe babenaye, esoyikela ukuba ngandlela ithile angaba nokuwela ezandleni zamaLeymenayithi.

20 Kwaye wenza okokuba abantu bakhe balikhusele ilizwe bali-rhangqe, ukuze ngandlela zithile babe nokubathabatha abo babingeleli ababesabele entlango, ababebe “iintombi zamaLeymenayithi, kwaye nababebangele intshabalalo enkulu kangaka ukuba ize phezu kwabo.

21 Kuba babenqwenela uku-bathabatha ukuze babohlwaye; kuba babeze elizweni likaNifayi

ngobusuku, kwaye bemka neenkozo zabo kwaye nezininzi izinto zabo ezixabisekileyo, ke ngoko babalalela bebalindele.

22 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akubangakho ziphazamiso phakathi kwamaLeymenayithi nabantu bakaLimhayi, kwada kwaba lilixa awathi “uAmon nabazalwana bakhe bafika elizweni.

23 Kwaye ukumkani xa ebe ngaphandle kwamasango esixeko kunye nomlindi wakhe, bamfumana uAmon nabazalwana bakhe; kwaye becinga akokuba babe ngababingeleli bakaNowa ke ngoko wenza okokuba bathatyathwe, baze babotshelwe, kwaye baphoswe “entolongweni. Kwaye ukuba babengababingeleli bakaNowa nge-wayenze okokuba babulawe.

24 Kodwa wathi akufumanisa ukuba babengengabo, kodwa babengabazalwana bakhe, kwaye babevela kwilizwe laseZarahemla, wazaliswa luvuyo olugqithise kakhulu.

25 Ngoku ukumkani uLimhayi wayethumele, ngaphambi koku-fika kuka-Amon, “inani elincinane lamadoda ukuba^b ayokukhange-la ilizwe laseZarahemla; kodwa ababanganako ukulifumana, baza balahleka entlango.

26 Nangona kunjalo, baye bamfumana ilizwe elalikade linabantu; ewe, ilizwe elaye lizaliswe “ngamathambo awomileyo; ewe, ilizwe elalikade linabantu kwaye

17a Moz. 4:16, 26.
b 1KZ Mhlolokazi.
20a Moz. 20:5.

22a Moz. 7:6–13.
23a Hil. 5:21.
25a Moz. 8:7.

b Moz. 7:14.
26a Moz. 8:8.

abatshatyalaliswayo; kwaye bona, becinga okokuba yayililizwe la-seZarahemla, babuyela kwilizwe likaNifayi, kwaye befike kwimida yelizwe iintsuku ezingephi phambi kokufika kuka-Amon.

27 Kwaye babeze nembali, kwa imbali yabo bantu babefumene amathambo abo; kwaye yayikrolwe kumacwecwe esinyithi esikrwada.

28 Kwaye ngoku uLimhayi kwakhona wazaliswa luvuyo akufumanisa ngomlomo ka-Amon okokuba ukumkani uMozaya “wayenesipho esivela kuThixo, anokuthi ngaso atolike imikrolo elolohlobo; ewe, kwaye noAmon kanjalo waye wagcoba.

29 Kanti ke uAmon nabazalwana bakhe bazaliswa lusizi ngenxa yokuba abazalwana babo abaninzi kangako babebulewe;

30 Kananjalo nangenxa yokokuba ukumkani uNowa nababingeleli bakhe babenza abantu ukuba benze izono ezininzi kangaka nobugwenxa ngokuchasene noThixo; kananjalo baye balusizi “ngokufa kuka-Abhinadayi; kananjalo ^bngokumka kuka-Alma kunye nabo bantu bahamba naye, ababemise ibandla likaThixo ngamandla negunya likaThixo, nokholo kumazwi athe athethwa nguAbhinadayi.

31 Ewe, baye balusizi ngokumka kwabo, kuba babengazi apho basabela khona. Ngoku babeya

kumanyana nabo ngovuyo, kuba nabo ngokwabo babengene kumngqophiso noThixo ukuba bamsebenzele kwaye bayigcine imiyalelo yakhe.

32 Kwaye ngoku kwathi kwakufika uAmon, ukumkani uLimhayi kanjalo wangena kumngqophiso noThixo, nabaninzi kanjalo kubantu bakhe, ukuba bamsebenzele kwaye bayigcine imiyalelo yakhe.

33 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ukumkani uLimhayi nabaninzi babantu bakhe babenqwenela ukubhaptizwa; kodwa kwakungekho namnye elizweni owayenalo “igunya elivela kuThixo. Kwaye uAmon wakwala ukwenza ezi zinto, ezingela ukuba usisicaka esingafanelekanga.

34 Ke ngoko abazange ngelo lixa bazibumbe babe libandla, belindele uMoya weNkosi. Ngoku babenqwenela ukuba bangaba njengoAlma nabazalwana bakhe, ababesabele entlango.

35 Babenqwenela ukubhaptizwa njengengqina nobungqina bokuba babezimisele ukumsebenzela uThixo ngeentliziyo zabo zonke; nangona kunjalo balihlehlisa ixesha; kwaye ingxelo yobhaptizo lwabo iya “kunikwa emva koku.

36 Kwaye ngoku yonke imizamo ka-Amon nabantu bakhe, nokumkani uLimhayi nabantu bakhe, yayiyeyokuzikhulula baphume ezandleni zamaLeymenayithi nasebukhobokeni.

28a Omn. 1:20–22;
Moz. 28:11–16.

30a Moz. 17:12–20.
b Moz. 18:34–35.

33a 1κZ Gunya.
35a Moz. 25:17–18.

ISAHLUKO 22

*Amalinge ayenziwa okuphuncu-
ka kwabantu kubukhoboka kuma-
Leymenayithi—AmaLeymenayithi
ayanxiliswa—Abantu bayaphuncu-
ka, babuyela eZarahemla, kwaye
babephantsi koKumkani uMozaya.
Malunga 121–120 P.K.*

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile okoku-
ba uAmon nokumkani uLimhayi
baqalisa ukubonisana nabantu
ngendlela ababe nokuzikhulu-
la ngayo baphume ebukhoboke-
ni; kwaye nabo ngokwabo benza
okokuba bonke abantu bahla-
nganisane kunye; kwaye oku ba-
kwenza ukuze babenokuba ne-
lizwi labantu ngokunxulumene
nalo mba.

2 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba
bangayifumani indlela abanoku-
zikhulula ngayo baphume ebu-
khobokeni, ngaphandle kokuba
ibe kukuthabatha abafazi babo
nabantwana, nemihlambi yempa-
hla emfutshane yabo, nemihlambi
yeenkomo zabo, neentente zabo,
baze bemke basinge entlango;
kuba amaLeymenayithi eyintla-
ninge kangako, kwakungenakwe-
nzeka ukuba abantu bakaLimhayi
bangabambana nabo, xa babeci-
nga ukuzikhulula baphume ebu-
khobokeni ngekrele.

3 Ngoku kwenzekile okoku-
ba uGidiyon wabheka phambili
waza wema phambi kokumkani,
kwaye wathi kuye: Ngoku Owu
kumkani, kude kube kaloku nje
uwaphulaphule amazwi am
amaxesha amaninzi xa sukuba

sinembambano nabazalwana be-
thu, amaLeymenayithi.

4 Kwaye ngoku Owu kumkani,
ukuba undifumanise ndisisicaka
esingancedi lutho, okanye ukuba
kude kwakalokunje uwamamela
amazwi am nakuluphi na uqo-
ndo, kwaye abaluncedo kuwe,
nakalokunje ndinqwenela uku-
ba uwamamele amazwi am ngeli
lixa, kwaye ndiya kuba sisicaka
sakho kwaye ndibakhulule aba-
ntu baphume ebukhobokeni.

5 Kwaye ke ukumkani wamvu-
mela ukuba athethe. Kwaye ke
uGidiyon wathi kuye:

6 Khumbula inkalo engemva,
enqumla emva kodonga, kwica-
la elingemva kwesixeko. Ama-
Leymenayithi, okanye abalindi
bamaLeymenayithi, ngobusuku
bayanxila; ke ngoko masithume-
le isibhengezo phakathi kwabo
bonke aba bantu ukuba bahla-
nganise kunye imihlambi ye-
mpahla emfutshane yabo nemi-
hlambi yeenkomo zabo, ukuze
babe nokuziqhubela entlango
ngobusuku.

7 Kwaye ndiya kuhamba ngo-
komyalelo wakho kwaye ndihla-
wule irhafu yokugqibela yewayini
kuwo amaLeymenayithi, kwaye
baza kunxila; kwaye siya kudlula
kwinkalo efihlakeleyo ngasekho-
hlo kwenkampu yabo xa benxilile
kwaye belele.

8 Njalo ke siya kuhamba naba-
fazi bethu nabantwana bethu,
imihlambi yempahla emfutsha-
ne yethu, nemihlambi yeenkomo
zethu siye entlango; kwaye siya

kuhamba sijekile elizweni lase-Shayilom.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ukumkani wawaphulaphula amazwi kaGidiyon.

10 Kwaye ukumkani uLimhayi wenza ukuba abantu bakhe bahlanganise imihlambi yabo ndawonye; kwaye wathumela irhafu yewayini kumaLeymenayithi; waza wathumela kanjalo iwayini engakumbi, nje ngesipho kubo; kwaye baye bayisela ngokukhululekileyo iwayini awathi wayithumela kubo ukumkani uLimhayi.

11 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abantu bakakumkani uLimhayi baye bemka ngobusuku bange-na entlango nemihlambi yempahla emfutshane yabo nemihlambi yeenkomo zabo, baye balijikeleza ilizwe laseShayilom entlango, baza indlela yabo bayigobela ngakwilizwe laseZarahemla, bekho-kelwe nguAmon nabazalwana bakhe.

12 Kwaye babeyithabathile yonke igolide yabo, nesilivere, nezinto zabo ezixabisekileyo, ababenako ukuzithwala, kananjalo nemiphako yabo ikubo, bangena entlango; kwaye baqhubeka nohambo lwabo.

13 Kwaye emva kweentsuku ezininzi besentlango bafika kulo ilizwe laseZarahemla, baza badibana nabantu bakaMozaya, kwaye babaphantsi kolawulo lwakhe.

14 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uMozaya wabamkela ngovuyo; kwaye wazamkela kanjalo

^aneembali zabo, kwaye kanjalo ^bneembali ezithe zafunyanwa ngabantu bakaLimhayi.

15 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile xa amaLeymenayithi efumanisa okokuba abantu bakaLimhayi bemkile baphuma elizweni ngobusuku, bathumela umkhosi entlango ukuba ubasukele;

16 Kwaye emva kokuba ubasukele iintsuku ezimbini, abazange babe sabanako ukuwulandela umkhondo wabo; ke ngoko baye balahleka entlango.

Ingxelo ka-Alma nabantu beNkosi, ababeghutyelewe entlango ngabantu bakaKumkani uNowa.

Iquka izahluko 23 nesa 24.

ISAHLUKO 23

UAlma uyala ukuba ngukumkani—Usebenza njengombingeleli omkhulu—INkosi iyabohlwaya abantu Bayo, kwaye amaLeymenayithi athimba ilizwe likaHelam—UAm-yuloni, inkokeli yababingeleli abakhohlakeleyo bakaKumkani uNowa, ulawula ephantsi kolawulo lokumkani wamaLeymenayithi. Malunga 145–121 P.K.

NGOKU uAlma, ekubeni elunyu-kisiwe yiNkosi okokuba imikhosi kakumkani uNowa iya kuba-fikela, kwaye ebazisile nabantu bakhe, ke ngoko baye bahlanganisa kunye imihlambi yabo, kwaye bathabatha ezinye zeenkozo zabo, kwaye basinga entlango

phambi kwayo imikhosi kakumkani uNowa.

2 Kwaye iNkosi yaye yabomeleza, ukuze abantu bakakumkani uNowa bangabi nakubafumana ukuze babatshabalalise.

3 Baye besaba ngohambo lween-tsuku ezisibhozo ukungena entlango.

4 Baze bafika elizweni, ewe, kwanalo ilizwe elibukekayo nelandelisayo kakhulu, ilizwe lamanzi acwengileyo.

5 Kwaye bazigxumeka iintente zabo, kwaye baqalisa ukuwulima umhlaba, kwaye baqalisa ukwakha izakhiwo; ewe, babekhuthele, kwaye besebenza ngokugqithisileyo.

6 Kwaye abantu babenqwenela ukuba uAlma abe ngukumkani wabo, kuba wayethandwa ngabantu bakhe.

7 Kodwa waye wathi kubo: Qaphelani, akuyiyo imfuneko ukuba sibe nokumkani; kuba itsho njalo iNkosi: ^aAnisayi kubeka enye inyama ngaphezu kwenye, okanye indoda enye ayinako ukuzicingela ukuba ingentla kunenye; ke ngoko ndithi kuni akuyiyo imfuneko ukuba nibe nokumkani.

8 Nangona kunjalo, ukuba bekunokwenzeka okokuba beniya kuhlala ninawo amadoda angamalungisa ukuba abe ngookumkani benu bekuya kunilungela ukuba nibenaye ukumkani.

9 Kodwa khumbulani ^aubugwenxa bokumkani uNowa nababingeleli bakhe; kwaye namngokwam ^bndandibambiseke emgibeni, ndaze ndenza izinto ezininzi ezaye zingamasikizi emehlweni eNkosi, ezandibangela inguquko ebuhlungu kakhulu.

10 Nangona kunjalo, emva ^akweenkxwaleko ezininzi, iNkosi yaziva izikhalo zam, yaza yayiphendula nemithandazo yam, kwaye indenze ndasisixhobo ezandleni zayo ekuziseni ^babaninzi kangaka benu kulwazi lwenyaniso yayo.

11 Nangona kunjalo, ngako okuandizizukisi, kuba andikufanela-nga ukuzizukisa.

12 Kwaye ngoku, ndithi kuni, benikade nicinezalwe ngukumkani uNowa, kwaye nisebukhobokeni kuye nababingeleli bakhe, naza naziswa ebugwenxeni ngabo; ke ngoko benikhonkxwe ^angamakhamandela obugwenxa.

13 Kwaye ngoku njengoko nithe nahlangulwa nithe nahlangulwa ngamandla kaThixo naphuma kula makhamandela; ewe, nahlangulwa ezandleni zikakumkani uNowa nabantu bakhe, kananjalo kumakhamandela obugwenxa, ngokunjalo ke ndinqwenela okokuba ^anime nkqo kule ^bnkululeko enithe nakhululwa ngayo, kwaye nokokuba ^cningathambi mntu ukuba abe ngukumkani phezu kwenu.

23 ^{7a} Moz. 27:3-5.

^{9a} ImiZ. 16:12;

Moz. 11:1-15.

^b Moz. 17:1-4.

10a I&M 58:4.

^b Moz. 18:35.

12a 2 Nif. 28:19-22.

13a Gal. 5:1.

^b IκZ Khulula,

Khululiweyo,

Nkululeko.

^c Moz. 29:13.

14 Kananjalo ningathembi mntu ukuba abe “ngutitshala wenu namfundisi wenu, ngaphandle kokuba abe yindoda kaThixo, ehamba ezindleleni zakhe kwaye eyigcinayo imiyalelo yakhe.

15 Njalo ke wathi uAlma wabafundisa abantu bakhe, ukuba wonke umntu umele “amthande ummelwane wakhe njengoko ezithanda naye, nokokuba kumele kungabikho ^bmbambano phakathi kwabo.

16 Kwaye ngoku, uAlma “wayengumbingeleli omkhulu wabo, yena engumseki webandla labo.

17 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akubangakho namnye owalifumanayo “igunya lokushumayela okanye ukufundisa ngaphandle kokuba alifumane ngaye livela kuThixo. Ke ngoko wabangcwalisa bonke ababingeleli babo nazo zonke iititshala zabo; kwaye akuzange kungcwaliswe namnye ngaphandle kokuba babe bangamadoda angamalungisa.

18 Ke ngoko baye babanonophela abantu, kwaye “babondla ngezinto eziphathelene nobulungisa.

19 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baqalisa ukuphumelela ngokugqithisileyo elizweni; kwaye balibiza ilizwe ngokuba yiHelam.

20 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye banda kwaye baphumelela ngokugqithisileyo elizweni laseHelam; kwaye baye bakha

isixeko, abathi basibiza ngokuba sisixeko saseHelam.

21 Nangona kunjalo iNkosi ibona kulungile ukuba “iboluleke abantu bayo; ewe, iya wuvavanya ^bumonde wabo nokholo lwabo.

22 Nangona kunjalo—nabanina obeka “ithemba lakhe kuye lowo uya ^bkuphakanyiswa ngomhla wokugqibela. Ewe, kwaye kwaba njalo ke kubantu bakhe.

23 Kuba qaphelani, ndiza kuni-bonisa okokuba babeziswe ebukhobokeni, kwaye akukho bani owayenako ukubahlangula ngaphandle kweNkosi uThixo wabo, ewe, kwanaye uThixo ka-Abram noIsake nokaYakobi.

24 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba waye wabahlangula, kwaye waye wawabonisa amandlakazi akhe kubo, kwaye yaba mikhulu imigcobo yabo.

25 Kuba qaphelani, kwenzekile okokuba ngeli lixa babekwilizwe laseHelam, ewe, esixekweni saseHelam, ngeli lixa babelima umhlaba macala onke, babona umkhosi wamaLeymenayithi ukwimida yelizwe.

26 Ngoku kwenzekile okokuba abazalwana baka-Alma basaba ukusuka emasimini, baza bahlanganisana kunye esixekweni saseHelam; kwaye babesoyika kakhulu ngenxa yokubonakala kwamaLeymenayithi.

27 Kodwa uAlma wabheka

14a Moz. 18:18–22.

15a 1kZ Thando.

b 3 Nif. 11:28–29.

16a Moz. 26:7.

17a 1kZ Bubingeleli;

Gunya.

18a 1 Tim. 4:6.

21a Hil. 12:3;

I&M 98:21.

1kZ Sohlwayo,

Yohlwaya.

b 1kZ Monde.

22a 1kZ Themba.

b 1 Nif. 13:37.

phambili waza wema phakathi kwabo, kwaye wabakhuthaza ukuba bangoyiki, kodwa bakhumbule iNkosi uThixo wabo uya kubahlangula.

28 Ke ngoko baluthoba uloyiko lwabo, baze baqalisa ukukhala eNkosini ukuba izithambise iintli-ziyo zamaLeymenayithi, ukuze babasindise, nabafazi babo, nabantwana babo.

29 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi yaye yazithambisa iintli-ziyo zamaLeymenayithi. Kwaye uAlma nabazalwana bakhe babheka phambili kwaye bazinikezela ezandleni zawo; aza amaLeymenayithi alithabatha ilizwe laseHelam.

30 Ngoku imikhosi yamaLeymenayithi, eyayilande emva kwabantu bakakumkani uLimhayi, yayilahleke entlango kangangeentsuku ezininzi.

31 Kwaye qaphelani, yabafumana abo babingeleli bakakumkani uNowa, endaweni abathi bayibiza ngokuba yiAmyuloni; kwaye babesebeqalise nokulilawula ilizwe lika-Amyuloni kwaye beqalise nokulima umhlaba.

32 Ngoku inkokeli yabo babingeleli yayinguAmyuloni.

33 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAmyuloni waye wawabongoza amaLeymenayithi; kananjalo wathumela abafazi babo, ababe “ziintombi zamaLeymenayithi, ukuba bababongoze abazalwana babo, ukuba bangabatshabalalisi abayeni babo.

34 Kwaye amaLeymenayithi abanemfesane noAmyuloni nabazalwana bakhe, kwaye akabatshabalalisa, ngenxa yabafazi babo.

35 Kwaye uAmyuloni waye wamanyana namaLeymenayithi, kwaye babehamba entlango befuna ilizwe likaNifayi ngeli lixa bebhaqa ilizwe laseHelam, elalimiwe nguAlma nabazalwana bakhe.

36 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amaLeymenayithi athembisa kuAlma nakubazalwana bakhe, okokuba ukuba banokubakhombisa indlela ekhokelela kulo ilizwe likaNifayi bangabanika ubomi babo nenkululeko yabo.

37 Kodwa emva kokuba uAlma ebakhombisile indlela ekhokelela kulo ilizwe likaNifayi amaLeymenayithi awabanga nakusigcina isithembiso sawo; basuka babeka “abalindi balirhanga ilizwe laseHelam, phezu koAlma nabazalwana bakhe.

38 Kwaye intsalela yawo yaya kulo ilizwe lika Nifayi; kwaye inxalenye yabo yabuyela kulo ilizwe laseHelam, kananjalo beza behamba nabafazi nabantwana babalindi ababesele kulo ilizwe.

39 Kwaye ukumkani wamaLeymenayithi wanikezela kuAmyuloni ukuba abe ngukumkani nomlawuli phezu kwabantu bakhe, ababekulo ilizwe laseHelam; nangona kunjalo akayi kuba mandla akwenza nantoni na ephikisana nentando yokumkani wamaLeymenayithi.

ISAHLUKO 24

UAmyuloni utshutshisa uAlma nabantu bakhe—Baya kubulawa ukuba bayathandaza—INkosi iyenza imithwalo yabo ikhangeleke lula—Iyabakhulula ebukhobokeni, kwaye babuyela eZarahemla. Malunga 145–120 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba uAmyuloni azuze ukuthandeka emehlweni okumkani wamaLeymenayithi; ke ngoko, ukumkani wamaLeymenayithi wanikela kuye nabazalwana bakhe ukuba bonyulwe njengootitshala phezu kwabantu bakhe, ewe, naphezu kwabo bantu ababekulo ilizwe laseShemloni, nakulo ilizwe laseShayilom, nakulo ilizwe likaAmyuloni.

2 Kuba amaLeymenayithi abeluthabathile ulawulo lwawo onke la mazwe; ke ngoko, ukumkani wamaLeymenayithi waye wonyula ookumkani phezu kwawo onke la mazwe.

3 Kwaye ngoku igama lakhe ukumkani wamaLeymenayithi lalinguLeymeni, ebizwa ngegama likayise; kwaye ke ngoko wayebizwa ngokuba ngukumkani uLeymeni. Kwaye waye engukumkani phezu kwentlaninge yabantu.

4 Kwaye wonyula iititshala kubazalwana bakaAmyuloni kuwo onke amazwe awayelawulwa ngabantu bakhe; kwaye njalo ulwimi lukaNifayi lwaqalisa ukufundiswa phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bamaLeymenayithi.

5 Kwaye babengabantu ababehlobene omnye nomnye; nango-na kunjalo babengamazi uThixo; nabo abazalwana bakaAmyuloni abazange babafundise nto ngokunxulumene neNkosi uThixo wabo, namthetho kaMoses; bengazange babafundise namazwi ka-Abhinadayi;

6 Kodwa babafundisa ukuba bayigcine imbali yabo, nokokuba babe nokubhalelana omnye nomnye.

7 Kwaye njalo amaLeymenayithi aqalisa ukwanda ngobutyebi, kwaye aqalisa ukurhwebelana omnye nomnye kwaye aba zizityebi, kwaye aqalisa ukuba ngabantu abanamaqhinga nabantu abalumkileyo, ngokobulumko behlabathi, ewe, abantu abanamaqhinga kakhulu, bevuyiswa lulo lonke uhlobo lwenkohlakalo nokurhwaphiliza, ngaphandle kokuba kuphakathi kwabazalwana babo.

8 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba uAmyuloni waqalisa ukusebenzisa “igunya phezu ko Alma nabazalwana bakhe, waze waqalisa ukumtshutshisa, kwaye wabenza nabantwana bakhe ukuba batshutshise abantwana babo.

9 Kuba uAmyuloni wayemazi uAlma, okokuba “wayengomnye wababingeleli bakakumkani, kwaye nokokuba yaye inguye owayekholelwa kumazwi ka-Abhinadayi kwaye waqhutyelwa ngaphandle phambi kokumkani, kwaye ke ngoko wayenomsindo

ngakuye; kuba yena wayephantsi kolawulo lukakumkani uLeymeni, nangona kunjalo waye wasebenzisa igunya phezu kwabo, kwaye ebeka ^bimisebenzi enzi-ma phezu kwabo, kwaye wamisa phezu kwabo abaphathi abangqongqo.

10 Kwaye kwenzeka okokuba zibenkulu iimbandezelo zabo kangangokuba bakhala ngamandlakazi kuThixo.

11 Kwaye uAmyuloni wabayalela ukuba baziyeke izikhalo zabo; kwaye wabeka abalindi phezu kwabo ukuba babajongisise, ukuze athi nabanina oya kuthi abize kuThixo abulawe.

12 Kwaye uAlma nabantu bakhe abazange bawaphakamise amazwi abo kuyo iNkosi uThixo wabo, kodwa ^abaziphalaza iintliziyo zabo kuye; kwaye wayezazi iingcinga zeentliziyo zabo.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ilizwi leNkosi lafika kubo ezimbandezelweni zabo, lisithi: Ziphakamiseni iintloko zenu kwaye nithuthuzeleke, kuba ndiyawazi umnqophiso enithe nawenza kum; kwaye ndiya kunqophisana nabantu bam ndize ndibahlangule baphume ebukhobokeni.

14 Kwaye ndiya kuyenza lula kanjalo imithwalo ebekwe phezu kwamagxa enu, ukuze nani ningayiva phezu kwemiqolo yenu, nangalo ilixa enisebukhobokeni ngalo; kwaye oku ndiya

kukwenza ukuze nibe nokuma ^anjengamangqina am emva koku; kwaye nokokuba nibe nokwazi ngokuqinisekileyo okokuba mna, Nkosi uThixo, ndiyabavelela abantu bam ^bkwiimbandezelo zabo.

15 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba imithwalo eyayibekwe phezu koAlma nabazalwana bakhe yaye yenziwa lula; ewe, iNkosi yaye ^ayabomeleza ukuze babe nokuyithwala ^bimithwalo yabo ngokulula, kwaye baye bathobeka ngochulumanco ^cnomonde kuyo yonke intando yeNkosi.

16 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba lwaba lukhulu ukholo lwabo nomonde kangangokuba ilizwi leNkosi lafika kubo kwakhona, lisithi: Thuthuzelekani, kuba ngengomso ndiya kunikhulula ebukhobokeni.

17 Kwaye wathi kuAlma: Uya kuhamba phambi kwabo abantu, kwaye ndiya kuhamba nawe kwaye ndibahlangule abantu ^aebukhobokeni.

18 Ngoku kwenzekile okokuba uAlma nabantu bakhe ngexesha lasebusuku bahlanganisa imihlambi yabo kunye, kananjalo nezinye zeenkozo zabo; ewe, nangabo bonke ubusuku babehlanganisa imihlambi yabo kunye.

19 Kwaye ngentsasa iNkosi yenza okokuba amaLeymenayithi afikelwe ^abubuthongo obunzulu phezu kwawo, ewe, kwaye nabo bonke abaphathi bawo

9b Moz. 21:3-6.

12a 1κZ Mthandazo.

14a 1κZ Ngqina/
Bungqina.

b 1κZ Bunzima.

15a Mat. 11:28-30.

b Alma 31:38; 33:23.

c I&M 54:10.

1κZ Monde.

17a 1κZ Ekuthinjweni.

19a 1 Sam. 26:12.

abangqongqo baba sebuthongweni obunzulu.

20 Kwaye uAlma nabantu bakhe bahamba basinga entlango; kwaye bakuba behambe imini yonke bazigxumeka iintente zabo entlanjeni, kwaye bayibiza intlambo Alma, ngenxa yokuba wayikho-kela indlela yabo esinga entlango.

21 Ewe, kwaye kuyo intlambo ka-Alma bayiphalaza “imibulelo yabo kuThixo ngenxa yokuba waba nenceba kubo, kwaye wayenza lula imithwalo yabo, kwaye wayebakhulule baphuma ebukhobokeni; kuba babesebukhobokeni, kwaye kwakungekho bani owayenako ukubahlangula ngaphandle kokuba ibe yiNkosi uThixo wabo.

22 Kwaye banikela imibulelo kuThixo, ewe, onke amadoda abo nabo bonke abafazi babo nabo bonke abantwana babo ababekwazi ukuthetha bawaphakamisa amazwi abo ekumbongeni uThixo wabo.

23 Kwaye ngoku iNkosi yathi kuAlma: Khawuleza wena naba bantu niphume kweli lizwe, kuba amaLeymenayithi avukile kwaye ayanisukela; ke ngoko phumani kweli lizwe, kwaye ndiya kuwamisa amaLeymenayithi kule ntlambo ukuze angagqithi ekusukeleni aba bantu.

24 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bemka baphuma entlanjeni, kwaye baluthabatha uhambo lwabo besinga entlango.

25 Kwaye emva kokuba bese-

ntlango iintsuku ezilishumi elinambini bafika kulo ilizwe la-seZarahemla; kwaye ukumkani uMozaya naye kanjalo waye wabamkela ngovuyo.

ISAHLUKO 25

Inzala kaMyuleki eZarahemla yaba ngamaNifayithi—Yafumana ulwazi ngabantu baka-Alma nangoZenif—UAlma ubhaptiza uLimhayi nabo bonke abantu bakhe—UMozaya ugunyazisa uAlma ukuba amisele ibandla likaThixo. Malunga 120 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku ukumkani uMozaya wenza okokuba bonke abantu bahlanganisane kunye.

2 Ngoku babengebaninzi kangako abangabantwana bakaNifayi, okanye bengebaninzi kangako abo babeyinzala kaNifayi, nje-ngokuba babenjalo “abantu bakaZarahemla, owayeyinzala ^bka-Myuleki, kwaye nabo babeze naye entlango.

3 Kwaye babengebaninzi kangako abangabantu bakaNifayi nabangabantu bakaZarahemla njengoko babenjalo abamaLeymenayithi; ewe, babengesiso nesiqingatha sobuninzi bawo.

4 Kwaye ngoku bonke abantu bakaNifayi babehlanganisene kunye, kananjalo nabo bonke abantu bakaZarahemla, kwaye babehlanganisene kunye bengamaqela amabini.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uMozaya waye wafunda, kwaye

21 a 1KZ Kuba nombulelo, Kunika imibulelo,

Mbulelo.
25 2a Omn. 1:13–19.

b Hil. 6:10.
1KZ Myuleki.

wenza okokuba kufundwe, iimbali zikaZenif kubantu bakhe; ewe, wazifunda iimbali zabantu bakaZenif, ukususela kwilixa abathi balishiya ilizwe laseZarahemla bade babuya kwakhona.

6 Kanjalo wafunda ingxelo kaAlma nabazalwana babo, nazo zonke iimbandezelo zabo, ukususela kwilixa ababelishiya ilizwe laseZarahemla kwade kwaba li-lixo abathi babuyela kwakhona.

7 Kwaye ngoku, akuba uMozaya ephezile ukufunda iimbali, abantu bakhe ababesele elizweni baba nokumangaliseka noku-khwankqiseka.

8 Kuba bengakwazi emabakucinge; kuba xa babebona abo babehlangulwe^a baphuma ebukhobokeni baye bazaliswa luvuyo olugqithisileyo.

9 Kwaye kwakhona, xa babecinga ngabazalwana babo ababulawa ngamaLeymenayithi bazaliswa lusizi, kwaye bade baphalaza iinyembezi ezininzi zosizi.

10 Kwaye kwakhona, xa babecinga ngokulunga okukhawulezayo kukaThixo, namandla akhe ekuhlanguleni uAlma nabazalwana bakhe baphuma ezandleni zamaLeymenayithi nasebukhobokeni, baye bawaphakamisa amazwi abo kwaye banikela imibulelo kuThixo.

11 Kwaye kwakhona, xa babecinga ngamaLeymenayithi, awaye ngabazalwana babo, ngemo yabo yesono neyokudyobheka,

bazaliswa “yintlungu nentuthumbo ngentlalontle^b yemiphefumlo yabo.

12 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abo babengabantwana bakaAmyuloni nabazalwana bakhe, ababethabathe iintombi zamaLeymenayithi ukuba zibe ngabafazi, babengakholisekanga yindlela yokuziphatha kwabo ooyise, kwaye ababi safuna ukuzibiza ngamagama ooyise, ke ngoko bazithabathela igama likaNifayi, ukuze babe nokubizwa ngokuba ngabantwana bakaNifayi kwaye babalelwe phakathi kwabo babebizwa ngokuba ngamaNifayithi.

13 Kwaye ngoku bonke abantu baseZarahemla^a babebalwa namaNifayithi, kwaye oku kungenxa yokuba ubukumkani babungani-kwa namnye ngaphandle kwabo babeyinzala kaNifayi.

14 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba akuba uMozaya ephezile ukuthetha nokubafundela abantu, wanqwenela ukuba uAlma naye athethe nabantu.

15 Kwaye uAlma waye wathetha nabo, bakuba behlanganisene kunye bengamaqela amakhulu, kwaye wasuka kwelinye iqela waya kwelinye, eshumayela ebantwini inguquko nokholo eNkosini.

16 Kwaye waye wabayala abantu bakaLimhayi nabazalwana bakhe, bonke aba babekhululwe baphuma ebukhobokeni, ukuba bakhumbule okokuba yayiyiNkosi eyabakhululayo.

8a Moz. 22:11–13.
11a Moz. 28:3–4;

Alma 13:27.
b 1kZ Mphefumlo—

Ixabiso lemphefumlo.
13a Omn. 1:19.

17 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba uAlma ebafundisile abantu izinto ezininzi, kwaye ephezile ukuthetha nabo, ukumkani uLimhayi wanqwenela ukuba abe nokubhaptizwa; kwaye bonke abantu bakhe banqwenela ukuba bangabhaptizwa nabo.

18 Ke ngoko, uAlma waye wabheka phambili emanzini kwaye “wababhaptiza; ewe, waye wababhaptiza ngohlobo awenza ngalo kubazalwana bakhe ^bemanzini aseMormoni; ewe, kwaye ngokobuninzi babo awathi wababhaptiza baye baba ngabebandla likaThixo; kwaye oku kungenxa yenkolo yabo kumazwi ka-Alma.

19 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ukumkani uMozaya wamvumela uAlma ukuba abenako ukumisa amabandla kulo lonke ilizwe laseZarahemla; waza wamnika “igunya lokuba abeke ababingeleli nootitshala phezu kwebandla ngalinye.

20 Ke ngoko oku kwenziwa ngenxa yokuba babebaninzi kakhulu abantu kangangokuba babengenako ukulawulwa ngutitshala omnye; bengenako ukuliva bonke ilizwi likaThixo kwindibano enye;

21 Ke ngoko baye bahlanganisana kunye ngamaqela ahlukeneyo, awayebizwa ngokuba ngamabandla; ibandla ngalinye linababingeleli balo nootitshala balo, kwaye umbingeleli ngamnye eshumayela ilizwi ngokwendlela

elalithethwe ngayo kuye ngomlomo ka-Alma.

22 Kwaye njalo, nangona kwakukho amabandla amaninzi onke “ayelibandla elinye, ewe, kwanalo ibandla likaThixo; kuba kwaye kungekho nto yayishunyayelwa kuwo onke amabandla ngaphandle kokuba ibe yinguquko nokholo kuThixo.

23 Kwaye ngoku kwaye kukho amabandla asixhenxe elizweni laseZarahemla. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba nobanina ababenqwenelela ukuthabathela kubo “igama likaKrestu, okanye likaThixo, baye bazibandakanya namabandla kaThixo;

24 Kwaye babizwa ngokuba “bangabantu bakaThixo. Kwaye neNkosi yaye yawuthulula uMoya wayo phezu kwabo, baze basikeleleka, kwaye baphumelela elizweni.

ISAHLUKO 26

Amalungu amaninzi eBandla akhokelelwa esonweni ngabangengomakhohlwa—UAlma uthenjiswa ngobomi obungunaphakade—Abo bathi baguquke kwaye babhaptizwe bazuza uxolelo—Amalungu eBandla ase-sonweni aguqukayo kwaye azivume izono zawo kuAlma kwaye nakuyo iNkosi aya kuxolelwa; kungenjalo, akayi kubalelwa phakathi kwabantu beBandla. Malunga 120–100 P.K.

NGOKU kwenzekile okokuba

18a Moz. 21:35.

b Moz. 18:8–17.

19a 1κZ Bubingeleli.

22a Moz. 18:17.

23a 1κZ Yesu Krestu—

Ukuthathela igama

likaYesu Krestu phezu

kwethu.

24a 1κZ Mnqophiso.

babebaninzi abesizukulwana esikhulayo ababengenako ukuwaqonda amazwi kakumkani uBhenjamin, kuba babengabantwana abancinane ngelixa awayethetha kubantu bakhe; kwaye babengakholelwa kuso isithethe sooyise.

2 Babengakukholelwa okwakuthethiwe ngokunxulumene novuko lwabafileyo, bengakholelwa nangokunxulumene nokuza kuKaKrestu.

3 Kwaye ngoku ngenxa yokungakholwa kwabo babengena-ko “ukuliqonda ilizwi likaThixo; kwaye iintliziyi zabo zaziqaqadekisiwe.

4 Kwaye babengafuni ukubhaptizwa; bengafuni nokuzibandakanya nebandla. Kwaye babengabantu abohlukileyo elukholweni lwabo, kwaye bahlala benjalo nasemva koko, nakuyo imo yabo “yenyama neyesono; kuba babengafuni ukuyibiza iNkosi uThixo wabo.

5 Kwaye ngoku kulawulo lukaMozaya babengesiso nesiqingatha ubuninzi abangakholwayo njengabantu bakaThixo; kodwa ngenxa “yeempikiswano phakathi kwabazalwana baba baninzi ngakumbi.

6 Kuba kwenzekile okokuba baye balahlekisa abaninzi ngamazwi abo anyhwalazayo, ababesebandleni, kwaye bababangela ukuba benze izono ezininzi; ke ngoko kwaba yimfuneko okokuba

abo bathi benza isono, ababesebandleni, “bolulekwe libandla.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baziswa phambi kwababingeleli, kwaye banikezelwa kubabingeleli ngotitshala; baza ababingeleli babazisa phambi koAlma, “owayengumbingeleli omkhulu.

8 Ngoku ukumkani uMozaya wayenike uAlma igunya phezu kwebandla.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAlma wayengazi amakakwenze ngokunxulumene nabo; kodwa kwakukho amangqina amaninzi ngokuchasene nabo; ewe, abantu baphakama kwaye bangqina ngo- bugwenxa babo ngobuninzi.

10 Ngoku kwakungazange kubekho nto injalo ngaphambili ebandleni; ke ngoko uAlma wakhathezeka emoyeni wakhe, kwaye wenza ukuba baziswe phambi kokumkani.

11 Kwaye wathi kuye ukumkani: Qaphela, naba abaninzi esibazise phambi kwakho, abatyholwa ngabazalwana babo; ewe, kwaye bafunyenwe besenza iintlobo ngeentlobo zobugwenxa. Kwaye abaguquki kubo ubugwenxa babo; ke ngoko sibazise phambi kwakho, ukuze ube nokubagweba ngokwamatyala abo.

12 Kodwa ukumkani uMozaya wathi kuAlma: Qaphela, andibagwebi; ke ngoko “ndibanikezela ezandleni zakho ukuba bagwe-tywe.

26 3a 1κZ Qonda.

4a 1κZ Mntu osenyameni.

5a 1κZ Kreqo;

Mbambano.

6a Alma 5:57–58; 6:3.

1κZ Lumkisa, Silumkiso.

7a Moz. 29:42.

12a 1&M 42:78–93.

13 Kwaye ngoku umoya ka-Alma wakhathazeka kwakhona; kwaye wahamba waze wabuza eNkosini ukuba angenza ntoni na malunga nalo mba, kuba waba noloyiko lokuba hleze enze okuphosakeleyo emehlweni kaThixo.

14 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba ewuthulule umphefumlo wakhe wonke kuThixo, ilizwi leNkosi lafika kuye, lisithi:

15 Usikelelwe wena, Alma, kwaye basikelelwe abo babaptizwa ^aemanzini aseMormoni. Usikelelekile ngenxa ^byokholo lwakho olugqithileyo kumazwi kuphela esicaka sam uAbhinadayi.

16 Kwaye basikelelekile nabo ngenxa yokholo lwabo olugqithileyo kumazwi kuphela othe wawathetha kubo.

17 Kwaye usikelelwe wena ngenxa yokuba umise ^aibandla phakathi kwaba bantu; kwaye baya kuzinziswa, kwaye baya kuba ngabantu bam.

18 Ewe, basikelelekile aba bantu bavumayo ukubizwa ^angagama lam; kuba baya kubizwa ngegama lam; kwaye banga bam.

19 Kwaye ngenxa yokuba undibuzile malunga nomoni, usikelelekile.

20 Wena usisicaka sam; kwaye ndenza umnqophiso nawe

wokuba uya kubufumana ^aubomi obungunaphakade; kwaye uya kundisebenzela kwaye ubheke phambili egameni lam, kwaye uya kuhlenganisa kunye izimvu zam.

21 Kwaye lowo uya kuliphulaphula ilizwi lam uya kuba ^ayimvu yam; kwaye lowo uya kwamkelwa kulo ibandla, kwaye lowo ndiya kumamkela kanjalo.

22 Kuba qaphela, eli libandla lam; nabani na ^aobhaptizwayo uya kubhaptizelwa enguqukwani. Kwaye nabani na oya kuthi umamkele uya kukholelwa egameni lam; kwaye yena ndiya ^bkumxolela ngokukhululekileyo.

23 Kuba ndim ^aothabathela kumizono zehlabathi; kuba ndim ^bobadalileyo; kwaye ndim onika kulo ukholwayo kude kube sekupheleni nendawo esandleni sam sokunene.

24 Kuba qaphela, ngegama lam baya bizwa; kwaye ukuba ^abayandazi baya kuza ngaphambili, kwaye baya kufumana indawo ngonaphakade esandleni sam sokunene.

25 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka okokuba xa ^aixilongo lesibini liya kukhala ke abo bangazange ^bbandazi baya kuza ngaphambili kwaye baya kuma phambi kwam.

26 Kwaye ke baya kundazi

15a Moz. 18:30.

b Moz. 17:2.

1 kZ Kholo.

17a Moz. 25:19–24.

18a Moz. 1:11; 5:8.

1 kZ Yesu Krestu—
Ukuthathela igama
likaYesu Krestu

phezu kwethu.

20a 1 kZ Banyulwa;

Bomi obungunaphakade;

Nyulo.

21a 1 kZ Malusi oLungileyo.

22a 2 Nif. 9:23.

1 kZ Bhaptiza, Bhaptizo.

b 1 kZ Xolela;

Xolelo lwezono.

23a 1 kZ Mkhululi.

b 1 kZ Dala, Ndalo.

24a Yoh. 17:3.

25a I&M 88:99, 109.

b I&M 76:81–86.

ukuba ndiyiNkosi uThixo wabo, ukuba ndinguMkhululi wabo; kodwa abasayi kukhululwa.

27 Kwaye ke ndiya kubazisa okokuba andizange “ndabazi; kwaye baya ^bkumka baye ^ckumliilo wanaphakade olungiselelwe umtyholi neengelosi zakhe.

28 Ke ngoko ndithi kuni, lowo ongayi “kuliphulaphula ilizwi lam, onjalo aniyi kumamkela kulo ibandla lam, kuba yena andiyi kumamkela ngomhla wokugqibela.

29 Ke ngoko ndithi kuwe, Hamba; kwaye nabanina othi one ngokuchasene nam, lowo uya “kumgweba ^bngokwezono azenzi-leyo; kwaye ukuba ^cuyazivuma izono zakhe phambi kwakho nam, kwaye ^daguquke ngentliziyo yakhe enyanisekileyo, lowo uya ^ekumxolela, kwaye nam ndiya kumxolela kanjalo.

30 Ewe, kwaye ^angalo lonke ixesha abantu bam ^bbeguquka ndiya kubaxolela iziphoso zabo ngokuchasene nam.

31 Kananjalo niya ^akuxolelana omnye nomnye iziphoso zenu; kuba inene ndithi kuni, lowo ungamxoleliyo ummelwane wakhe iziphoso zakhe xa esithi uya-
guquka, lowo uzizisela ukugwe-
tywa.

32 Ngoko ndithi kuwe, Hamba;

nabani na onjalo ongayi kuguquka ezonweni zakhe akayi kubalelwa phakathi kwabantu bam; kwaye oku kuya kuqwalaselwa ukususela ngeli lixa ukuya phambili.

33 Kwaye kwenzekile akuba uAlma ewavile la mazwi wawabhala phantsi ukuze abenawo, nokuze abenako ukubagweba abantu belo bandla ngokwemiyalelo kaThixo.

34 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAlma wahamba waza wabagweba abo bafunyanwa besenza ubugwenxa, ngokwelizwi leNkosi.

35 Kwaye nobanina abaguqukayo ezonweni zabo baza ^abazivuma, abo waye wababalela phakathi kwabantu bebandla;

36 Kwaye abo babengazivumi izono zabo kwaye baguquke kubugwenxa babo, abo abazange babalelwe phakathi kwabantu bebandla, kwaye amagama abo ^aacinywa.

37 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAlma waye wayilawula yonke imicimbi yebandla; waza baqalisa kwakhona ukuba noxolo nokuphumelela ngokugqithisileyo kuyo imicimbi yebandla, behamba ngobulumko phambi koThixo, besamkela abaninzi, kwaye bebhaptiza abaninzi.

38 Kwaye ngoko zonke ezi zinto

27a Mat. 7:21–23.

b Luka 13:27.

c I&M 76:43–44.

28a 2 Nif. 9:31;

I&M 1:14.

29a 1 kZ Gweba, Mgweba.

b 1 kZ Kuziphendulela,
Phendula,

Yaziphendulela.

c 3 Nif. 1:25.

1 kZ Sivumo, Vuma.

d 1 kZ Guquka, Inguquko.

e 1 kZ Xolela.

30a Moro. 6:8.

b Hez. 33:11, 15–16;

Izenzo 3:19–20;

Moz. 29:19–20.

31a 3 Nif. 13:14–15;

I&M 64:9–10.

35a 1 kZ Sivumo, Vuma.

36a Eks. 32:33;

Alma 1:24.

1 kZ Kusikwa;

Ncwadi yobomi.

uAlma nabalingane bakhe emsebenzini ababelawula phezu kwebandla bazenza, behamba ngayo yonke inkuthalo, befundisa ilizwi likaThixo kuzo zonke izinto, bebandezeleka ngazo zonke iintlobo zeembandezelo, betshutshiswa ngabo bonke abo babengengabo abebandla likaThixo.

39 Kwaye baye babaluleka abazalwana babo; kwaye nabo ^abalulekwa kanjalo, wonke umntu ngelizwi likaThixo, ngokwezono zakhe, okanye ngokwezono athe wazenza, beyalelwa nguThixo ukuba ^bbathandaze bangayeki, kwaye nokokuba banike ^cimibulelo kuzo zonke izinto.

ISAHLUKO 27

UMozaya uyayala intshutshiso kwaye uwisela umthetho wokulingana—UAlma omncinane noonyana abane bakaMozaya bazama ukutshabalalisa iBandla—Ingelosi iyabonakala kwaye ibayalele ukuba bayiyeke indlela yabo embi—UAlma ubethwa abesisimumu—Lonke uluntu kufuneka luzalwe ngokutsha ukuze luzuze usindiso—UAlma noonyana bakaMozaya bavakalisas iindaba ezilungileyo. Malunga 100–92 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile okokuba iintshutshiso ezazibekwa ebandleni ngabangakholwayo zabanankulu kakhulu kangangokuba

ibandla laqalisa ukumbombozela, nokukhalaza kuzo iinkokeli zabo malunga nalo mba; kwaye baye bakhalaza kuAlma. Waza uAlma wayibeka imeko phambi kokumkani wabo, uMozaya. Waza uMozaya wabonisana nababingeleli bakhe.

2 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ukumkani uMozaya wathumela isibhengezo kulo lonke ilizwe elingqongileyo sokokuba kungabikho nabani na ongakholwayo ^aotshutshisa nawuphi na ongewebandla likaThixo.

3 Kwaye kwabakho umyalelo ongqongqo kuwo onke amabandla wokokuba kungabikho zintshutshiso phakathi kwabo, wokokuba makubekho ^aukulingana phakathi kwabo bonke abantu;

4 Okokuba makungavunyelwa kratshi nabukhakhama buphazamise ^auxolo lwabo; wokokuba wonke umntu ^bmakamthabathe ummelwane wakhe njengaye, bebenza ngezandla zabo ukuze bazixhase.

5 Ewe, kwaye bonke ababingeleli babo neetitshala bamele ^abasebenze ngezandla zabo ekuzixhaseni, kuzo zonke iimeko ngaphandle kokuba kuyagulwa, okanye kwimfuno engamandla; kwaye ngokwenza ezi zinto, baye banda ^belubabalweni lukaThixo.

6 Kwaye kwaqalisa ubukho boxolo olukhulu kwakhona

39a 1 κZ Lumkisa, Silumkiso.
b 2 Nif. 32:8–9.
c 1 κZ Kuba nombulelo, Kunika imibulelo,

Mbulelo.
27 2a 1 κZ Ntshutshiso, Tshutshisa.
3a Moz. 23:7; 29:32.
4a 1 κZ Xolo.

b 1 κZ Bekekileyo.
5a Moz. 18:24, 26.
b 1 κZ Babalo.

elizweni; kwaye nabantu baqalisa ukuba baninzi kakhulu, kwaye baqalisa ukusasazeka ngaphandle phezu kobuso bomhlaba, ewe, ngasemantla nasemazantsi, ngasempuma nangasentshona, besakha izixeko ezikhulu needolophana kuzo zonke iimbombo zelizwe.

7 Kwaye iNkosi yaye yabavelela kwaye yabaphumelelisa, kwaye baba ngabantu abaninzi nabazityebi.

8 Ngoku oonyana bakaMoza ya babebalelwa phakathi kwabangakholwayo; kwa nomnye "woonyana baka-Alma wayebalelwa phakathi kwabo, yena ke ebizwa ngokuba nguAlma, ngoyise; nangona kunjalo, waba yindoda ekhohlakeleyo kakhulu kwaye ^bnenqula izithixo. Wayeyindoda eliciko, kwaye ethetha ngokunyhwalaza okukhulu ebantwini; ke ngoko wabakhokelela abantu abaninzi ekulandeleni uhlobo lwakhe lobugwenxa.

9 Kwaye waba sisithintelo esikhulu ekwandeni kwebandla likaThixo; ^aeziba iintliziyo zabantu; ebangela iimpikiswano ezininzi phakathi kwabantu; enika ithuba kulo utshaba lukaThixo ukuba lusebenzise igunya lalo phezu kwabo.

10 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba ngelixa awayehamba-hamba esiya kutshabalalisa ibandla likaThixo, kuba

wayehamba-hamba ngasese kunye noonyana bakaMozaya ezama ukutshabalalisa ibandla, kwaye elahlekisa abantu beNkosi, ephikisa imiyalelo kaThixo, okanye nokumkani ngokwakhe—

11 Kwaye njengoko benditshilo kuni, ngeli lixa babehambahamba ^abevukela ngokuchasene noThixo, qaphelani, ^bingelosi yeNkosi ^cyabonakala kubo; kwaye yehla ngokungathi lilifu; kwaye yathetha ngokungathi lilizwi lendudumo, elathi lawubangela umhlaba ababemi phezu kwawo ukuba ushukume;

12 Kwaye baba nokukhwankqiseka okukhulu, kangangokuba bawa emhlabeni, kwaye abawaqonda amazwi eyathi yawathetha kubo.

13 Nangona kunjalo yadanduluka kwakhona, isithi: Alma, phakama kwaye ume ngaphambili, kuba kungani ukuba ulitshutshise ibandla likaThixo? Kuba iNkosi ithe: ^aEli libandla lam, kwaye ndiya kulizinzisa; kwaye akukho nanto iya kulibhukuqa, ngaphandle kokuba kube kukona kwabantu bam.

14 Kwaye kwakhona, ingelosi yathi: Qaphela, iNkosi iyivile ^aimithandazo yabantu bayo, kwaye nemithandazo yomkhonzi wayo, kanjalo uAlma, onguyihlo; kuba uthandaze ngokholo olukhulu malunga nawe ukuze ube nokuziswa kulwazi lwenyaniso;

8a 1 kZ Alma, unyana ka-Alma.
b 1 kZ Nqulo lwezithixo.
9a II Sam. 15:1-6.

11a 1 kZ Vukelo.
b 1 kZ Ingelosi.
c Izenzo 9:1-9; Alma 8:15.

13a 1 kZ Yesu Krestu—Intloko yeBandla.
14a Alma 10:22.

ke ngoko, kungesi sizathu ndizile ukuza kukuqinisekisa ngamandla negunya likaThixo, ukuze ^bimithandazo yabakhonzi bakhe ibe nokuphendulwa ngokokholo lwabo.

15 Kwaye ngoku qaphela, ungaphikisana namandla kaThixo? Kuba qaphela, ingaba ilizwi lam aliwushukumisanga na umhlaba? Kwaye ingaba akundiboni mna kanjalo phambi kwakho? Kwaye ndithunyelwe ndivela kuThixo.

16 Ngoku ndithi kuwe: Hamba, kwaye ukhumbule ubuthinjwa booyihlo elizweni laseHelam, kwaye naselizweni likaNifayi; kwaye ukhumbule nezinto ezinkulu athe wabenzela zona; kuba babesebukhobokeni, kwaye ^aubahlangule. Kwaye ngoku ndithi kuwe, Alma, hamba indlela yakho, kwaye ungazami ukulitshabalalisa ibandla kwakhona, ukuze imithandazo yabo ibe nokuphendulwa, kwaye ukwenze oku nokuba wena ngokwakho unqwenela ukuba ukhutshelwe ngaphandle.

17 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba la abengamazwi okugqibela athi athethwa yingelosi kuAlma, yaza yemka.

18 Kwaye ngoku uAlma nabo babenaye bawa kwakhona emhlabeni, kuba lalulukhulu ukhwanqiso lwabo; kuba ngamehlo abo bayibona ingelosi yeNkosi; kwaye nelizwi layo lalinje ngendudumo, eyathi yawushukumisa umhlaba; kwaye babesazi ukuba

kwakungekho nanto ngaphandle kwamandla kaThixo awayenako ukuwushukumisa umhlaba kwaye iwubangele ukuba ungancangazele ngokungathi ungohlukana kubini.

19 Kwaye ngoku ukhwankqiseko luka-Alma lwalulukhulu kangangokuba waba sisimumu, ukuze angabinako nokuwuvula umlomo wakhe; ewe, waba nokutyhafa, kangangokuba akazange abenako nokushukumisa izandla zakhe; ke ngoko wathatyathwa ngabo babenaye, waza wathwalwa engenakuzenzela nto, wada waya kubekwa phambi kukayise.

20 Kwaye bayichaza kuyise wakhe yonke into eyenzekayo kubo; waza uyise wagcoba, kuba wayesazi okokuba yayingamandla kaThixo.

21 Kwaye wenza okokuba isihlwele sihlanganiswe kunye ukuze sibe nokungqina oko iNkosi ithe yakwenzela unyana wakhe, kananjalo nabo babenaye.

22 Kwaye wenza okokuba ababingeleli baqokelelane kunye; kwaye baqalisa ukuzila ukutya, nokuthandaza kuyo iNkosi uThixo wabo ukuze awuvule umlomo ka-Alma, ukuze abenako ukuthetha, kananjalo nokokuba amalungu akhe abe nokufumana ukomelela kwawo—ukuze amehlo abantu abenako ukuvuleka abone kwaye bazi ngokulunga nozuko lukaThixo.

23 Kwaye kwenzekile emva kokuba bezile ukutya baza

bathandaza kangangesithuba seentsuku ezimbini nobusuku obubini, amalungu ka-Alma aku-fumana ukomelela kwawo, waza waphakama wema kwaye waqalisa ukuthetha nabo, ebacela ukuba bathuthuzeleke:

24 Kuba, wathi, Ndiguqukile kuzo izono zam, kwaye “ndikhululwe yiNkosi; qaphelani ndize-lwe ngokoMoya.

25 Yaza iNkosi yathi kum: Musa ukumangala ukuba lonke uluntu, ewe, amadoda nabafazi, zonke izizwe, izalamane, iilwimi naban-tu, kufuneka “bazalwe kwakhona; ewe, bazalwe ngokukaThixo, ^bbaguqulwe kwimo yabo “yenyama neyokuwa, babe kwimo yobulungisa, bengabakhululweyo nguThixo, babengoonyana neentombi zakhe;

26 Kwaye njalo baba zizidalwa ezitsha; kwaye ngaphandle kokuba bayakwenza oku, abanako “nangayiphina indlela ukubulidla ilifa ubukumkani bukaThixo.

27 Ndithi kuni, ngaphandle kokuba kube kunjalo, kufuneka bakhutshelwe ngaphandle; kwaye oku ndiyakwazi, ngenxa yokuba ndandisele ndiza kukhutshelwa ngaphandle.

28 Nangona kunjalo, emva kokunyovula kwiinkxwalelo ezininzi, ndiguquka ndisondele

ekufeni, iNkosi ngenceba ibone kunqweneleka ukuba indixhwile ndiphume “ekuvutheni ngonaphakade, kwaye ndizalwe ngokukaThixo.

29 Umphefumlo wam ukhululwe kuyo inyongo yobukrakra namakhamandela obugwenxa. Ndandikweyona nzonzobila imnyama; kodwa ngoku ndibona ukukhanya okumangalisayo kukaThixo. Umphefumlo wam “wawuthuthunjiswa yintuthumbo yanaphakade; kodwa ndixhwiliwe, kwaye nomphefumlo wam awusekho zintlungwini.

30 Ndamala uMkhululi wam, kwaye ndakukhanyela oko kwakuthethiwe ngoobawo; kodwa ngoku, ukuze babenako ukubona-ngenxengaphambili okokuba uya kuza, kwaye nokokuba uya-zikhumbula zonke izidalwa zakhe azidalileyo, uya kuzibonakalisa kuzo zonke.

31 Ewe, “onke amadolo aya kugoba, kwaye zonke iilwimi zixele phambi kwakhe. Ewe, nangawo umhla wokugqibela, xa bonke abantu beya kuma ukuba ^bbagwetywe nguye, ngoko baya kuxela okokuba unguThixo; ngoko baya kuxela, abo bahleli “bengenaye uThixo ehlabathini, okokuba isigwebo sakhe sesohlwayo sanaphakade silungile phezu

24a 2 Nif. 2:6–7.

1 kZ Khulula, Khululweyo, Nkululeko.

25a Rom. 6:3–11;

Moz. 5:7;

Alma 5:14;

Moses 6:59.

1 kZ Kuzalwa kwakhona, Kuzalwa nguThixo.

b Moz. 3:19; 16:3.

c 1 kZ Nyameni.

26a Yoh. 3:5.

28a 2 Nif. 9:16.

29a Moz. 2:38.

31a Fil. 2:9–11;

Moz. 16:1–2;

I&M 88:104.

b 1 kZ Yesu Krestu—

Gwebu.

c Alma 41:11.

kwabo; kwaye baya kungcangcazela, kwaye bankwantye, kwaye arhwaqele ngaphantsi kokutshawuza “kweliso lakhe elibona konke.

32 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba uAlma waqalisa ukususe ngelo xesha ukuya phambili ukufundisa abantu, kwaye abo babekunye noAlma ngelixa ingelosi ibonakala kubo, bahamba kuzo zonke iindawo kulo lonke ilizwe, bezivakalisa kubo bonke abantu izinto abathi baziva kwaye bazibona, kwaye beshumayela ilizwi likaThixo kwiinkxwaleko ezininzi, betshutshiswa kabuhlungu ngabo babengakholwa, bebethwa ngabaninzi babo.

33 Kodwa nangona zinjalo zonke ezi zinto baye banika intuthuzelo enkulu kulo ibandla, besomeleza ukholo lwabo, kwaye bebakhuthaza ngokuzeka kade umsindo kwaye nangemigudu enzima ukuba bayigcine imiyalelo kaThixo.

34 Kwaye abane kubo “babe-ngoonyana bakaMozaya; kwaye amagama abo aye enguAmon, noAron, no-Omna, noHimnayi; la ngamagama oonyana bakaMozaya.

35 Kwaye bahamba kulo lonke ilizwe laseZarahemla, naphakathi kwabo bonke abantu ababephantsi kolawula lukakumkani uMozaya, bezama ngenzondelelo ukulungisa wonke umonakalo abathi bawenza ebandleni,

bevuma zonke izono zabo, kwaye bevakalisa zonke izinto abazibonayo, kwaye becacisa iziprofetho nezibhalo kubo bonke ababengqwenela ukuziva.

36 Kwaye njalo babezizixhobo zokusebenza ezandleni zikaThixo ekuziseni abaninzi kulwazi lwenyaniso, ewe, kulwazi loMkhululi wabo.

37 Kwaye hayi ukusikeleleka kwabo! Kuba baye “bavakalisa uxolo; baye bavakalisa ^biindaba ezilungileyo zokulunga; kwaye baye bavakalisa ebantwini ukuba iNkosi iyalawula.

ISAHLUKO 28

Oonyana bakaMozaya bayahamba besiya kushumayela kumaLeymenayithi—Esebenzisa amatye amabini obumboni, uMozaya utolika amacwecwe amaYeredayithi. Malunga 92 P.K.

Ngoku kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba “oonyana bakaMozaya bezenzile zonke ezi zinto, batha-batha inani elincinane kunye nabo baza babuyela kuyise, ukumkani, kwaye banqwenela kuye ukuba abavumele ukuba babenako, kunye nabo abo babe bonyule, ukuhamba bonyukele kulo ilizwe ^blikaNifayi ukuze babe nokushumayela izinto abathi baziva, nokokuba babe nokugqithisa ilizwi likaThixo kubazalwana babo, amaLeymenayithi—

31d 1 kZ Thixo, Ntloko yoButhixo.

34a 1 kZ Amon, unyana kaMozaya.

37a Isaya 52:7;
Moz. 15:14–17.
1 kZ Shumayela.
b 1 kZ Vangeli.

28 1a Moz. 27:34.
b Omn. 1:12–13;
Moz. 9:1.

2 Ukuze mhlawumbi bangabana-
nako ukubazisa kulwazi lweNko-
si uThixo wabo, kwaye babaqi-
nisekise ngobugwenxa booyise;
kwaye nokokuba mhlawumbi ba-
ngabanako ukubanyanga “kwi-
ntiyo yabo kumaNifayithi, ukuze
nabo kanjalo babenokwenziwa
ukuba bagcobe kuyo iNkosi uThi-
xo wabo, ukuze babe nokuba no-
buhlobo komnye nomnye, kwaye
nokuze kungabikho zimbambano
kwakhona kulo lonke ilizwe eya-
thi iNkosi uThixo wabo yabanika
lona.

3 Ngoku babenqwenela ukuba
usindiso luvakaliswe kuzo zo-
nke izidalwa, kuba babe-ngena-
ko “ukuyithwala into yokuba na-
wuphina ^bumphefumlo womntu
utshabalale; ewe, kwa ingcinga
ngokwayo yokuba nawuphina
umphefumlo umele unyamezele
‘intuthumbo engenasiphelo yaye
yababangela ukuba bangangca-
zele kwaye bankwantye.

4 Kwaye wasebenza njalo uMo-
ya weNkosi phezu kwabo, kuba
babe ngabona boni “babekhohla-
kele kakhulu. Kwaye iNkosi ibo-
ne kunqweneleka ^bngenceba yayo
engenasiphelo ukuba ibasindise;
nangona kunjalo bahlungiswa yi-
ntuthumbo enkulu yomphefumlo
ngenxa yobugwenxa babo, beba-
ndezeleke kakhulu kwaye besoyi-
ka ukuba bamele ukukhutshelwa
ngaphandle ngonaphakade.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba
baye bazithethelela kuyise iintsu-
ku ezininzi ukuba babe nokuha-
mba benyukele kwilizwe lika-
Nifayi.

6 Kwaye ukumkani uMozaya
waya waza wabuza eNkosini
ukuba angabavumela na oonyana
bakhe ukuba bahambe benyuke-
le phakathi kwamaLeymenayithi
ukuya kushumayela ilizwi.

7 Kwaye iNkosi yathi kuMoza-
ya: Bavumele benyuke, kuba aba-
ninzi baya kukholelwa kumazwi
abo, kwaye baya kufumana ubo-
mi obungunaphakade; ndaye ndi-
ya “kubahlangula oonyana bakho
ezandleni zamaLeymenayithi.

8 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba
uMozaya wavuma ukuba babe
nokuhamba kwaye benze nje ngo-
kwe sicelo sabo.

9 Kwaye “baluthabatha uhambo
lwabo ukusinga entlango ukuze
benyuke ukuya kushumayela ili-
zwi phakathi kwamaLeymenayi-
thi; kwaye ndiza kunika ^bingxelo
yeenkqubo zabo emva koku.

10 Ngoku ukumkani uMoza-
ya wayengenamntu wokunike-
la ubukumkani phezu kwakhe,
kuba kwaye kungekho namnye
koonyana bakhe owayeza kuba-
mkela ubukumkani.

11 Ke ngoko wazithabatha ii-
mbali ezazikrolwe phezu “kwa-
macwecwe obhedu, kananjalo na-
macwecwe kaNifayi, nazo zonke

2a Yakobi 7:24.

3a Alma 13:27;

3 Nif. 17:14;

Moses 7:41.

b I kZ Mphfumlo—

Ixabiso lemphefumlo.

c Yakobi 6:10;

I&M 19:10–12.

4a Moz. 27:10.

b I kZ Nceba, Nenceba.

7a Alma 19:22–23.

9a Alma 17:6–9.

b Alma 17–26.

11a I kZ Macwecwe
obhedu.

izinto ebeziccinile kwaye ezilondolozile ngokwemiyalelo kaThixo, emva kokuba eziguqule kwaye enze okokuba zibhalwe iimbali ezaye ^bzikumacwecwe egolide ezazifunyenwe ngabantu baka-Limhayi, ezazinikezelwe kuye ngesandla sikaLimhayi;

12 Kwaye oku wakwenza ngenxa yenkxalabo enkulu yabantu bakhe; kuba babenqwenela ngaphaya komlinganiselo ukwazi malunga nabo bantu babetshatyalalisiwe.

13 Kwaye ngoku wawaguqula ngokusebenzisa amatye amabini awayeqanyangelwe “kwizakhe ezibini yezikhangelo.

14 Ngoku ezi zinto zazilungiselelwe kwasekuqalekeni, kwaye zazinikezelwa ukuhla zisuka kwisizukulwana ukuya kwisizukulwana, ngenjongo yokuguqulwa kweelwimi;

15 Kwaye zazigcinwe kwaye zilondolozwe ngesandla seNkosi, ukuze abe nokwenza kwaziswe kuso sonke isidalwa esiya kuthi silime eli lizwe ngobugwenxa namasikizi abo aba bantu;

16 Kwaye nabani na onazo ezi zinto ubizwa ngokuba “yimboni, ukulandela uhlobo lwamaxesha akudala.

17 Ngoku emva kokuba uMozaya egqibile ukuguqula ezi mbali, qaphelani, zazinika ingxelo yabantu “abatshatyalaliswayo,

ukususela kwilixa abatshatyalalisi swa ngalo ukubuyela emva ekwakhweni ^bkwenkcochoyi enkulu, ngelixa iNkosi “ibhidanisa ulwimi lwabantu kwaye basasazelwa ngaphandle phezu kobuso bonke bomhlaba, ewe, kwa nokusuka kwelo lixa ukubuya umva kude kube sekudalweni kuka-Adam.

18 Ngoku le ngxelo yaye yababangela abantu bakaMozaya ukuba babelusizi ngokugqithisileyo, ewe, bazaliswa lusizi; nangona kunjalo yabanika ulwazi, into leyo eyabagcobisayo.

19 Kwaye le ngxelo iya kubhalwa emva koku; kuba qaphelani, kuyimfuneko okokuba bonke abantu bazazi zonke izinto ezibhalwe kuyo le ngxelo.

20 Kwaye ngoku, njengoko senditshilo kuni, okokuba emva kokuba ukumkani uMozaya ezenzile ezi zinto, wawathabatha amacwecwe “obhedu, nazo zonke izinto awayezigcinile, kwaye wazinikezela kuAlma, owayengunyana ka-Alma; ewe, zonke iimbali, kananjalo ^bnezitoliki, kwaye wazinikela kuye, kwaye wamyaalela ukuba umele azigcine kwaye ^cazilondoloze, kananjalo agcine imbali yabantu, azinikezele ukuhla ukusuka kwesinye isizukulwana ukuya kwesinye, nanjengoko zazinikelwe ukuhla ukusuka kwilixa uLihayi elishiya elaseYerusalem.

11 ^b 1 kZ Macwecwe egolide.

13 ^a 1 kZ Yurim neTumim.

16 ^a Moz. 8:13–18.

1 kZ Mboni.

17 ^a Moz. 8:7–12.

^b Etere 1:1–5.

^c Gen. 11:6–9.

20 ^a Alma 37:3–10.

^b 1 kZ Yurim neTumim.

^c 1 kZ Zibhalo—Izibhalo emazilondolozwe.

ISAHLUKO 29

UMozaya ucebisa ukuba konyulwe abagwebi endaweni yokumkani—Ookumkani abangemalungisa babakhokelela esonweni abantu babo—UAlma omncinane uyonyulwa abengumgwebi oyintloko ngelizwi labantu—Ungumbingeleli omkhulu kanjalo phezu kwebandla—UAlma omkhulu noMozaya bayafa. Malunga 92–91 P.K.

NGOKU akuba uMozaya ekwenzile oku wathumela kulo lonke ilizwe, phakathi kwabo bonke abantu, enqwenela ukwazi umnqweno wabo malunga nalowo umele ukuba abe ngukumkani wabo.

2 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ilizwi labantu lafika, lisithi: Si-nqwenela ukuba uAron unyana wakho abe ngukumkani nomlawuli wethu.

3 Ngoku uAron ebehambile wenyukela elizweni likaNifayi, ke ngoko ukumkani akabanga nako ukunikela ubukumkani phezu kwakhe; noAron akavumanga ukubuthabathela phezu kwakhe ubukumkani; bengenamnqweno nabo abanye “oonyana bakaMozaya ukuthabathela phezu kwabo ubukumkani.

4 Ke ngoko ukumkani uMozaya wathumela kwakhona phakathi kwabantu, ewe, kwanalo ilizwi elibhaliweyo walithumela phakathi kwabantu. Kwaye la ngamazwi awayebhaliwe, esithi:

5 Qaphelani, Owu nina bantu bam, okanye bazalwana bam,

kuba ndinithatha ngolo hlobo, ndinqwenela ukuba nimele ukusicingisisa isizathu enibizelwe ukusicingisisa—kuba ninqwenela ukuba nibe “nokumkani.

6 Ngoku ndiyanazisa okokuba lowo ubukumkani bulilungelo lakhe walile, kwaye akasayi kubuthabathela phezu kwakhe ubukumkani.

7 Kwaye ngoku ukuba kufanele konyulwe omnye endaweni yakhe, qaphelani ndinoloyiko hleze kuvuke iimbambano phakathi kwenu. Kwaye ngubani owaziyo mhlawumbi unyana wam, obulilungelo lakhe ubukumkani, angaguquka abe nomsindo kwaye arhuqele inxenye yaba bantu emva kwakhe, into leyo engabangela iimfazwe neembambano phakathi kwenu, ezingaba ngunobangela wokuphalazwa kwegazi okuninzi kwaye zigqwethe indlela yeNkosi, ewe, kwaye zizshabalalise nemiphefumlo yabantu abaninzi.

8 Ngoku ndithi kuni masilumke kwaye sizicingisise ezi zinto, kuba asinalo ilungelo lokutshabalalisa unyana wam, singakufanelanga nokubanalo ilungelo lokutshabalalisa omnye ukuba unokonyulwa endaweni yakhe.

9 Kwaye ukuba unyana wam angaguqukelwa kwikratshi lakhe kwakhona nezinto ezililize angazikhumbula izinto awazithethayo, aze awabange amalungelo akhe ebukumkanini, into leyo engambangela okokuba yena naba

bantu kanjalo benze izono ezininzi.

10 Kwaye ngoku masibe nobulumko kwaye sihlabe-sikhangele phambili kwezi zinto, kwaye senze oko kuya kuthi kuqinisekise uxolo lwabo aba bantu.

11 Ke ngoko ndiya kuba ngukumkani wenu yonke imihla yam eseleyo; nangona kunjalo, “masonyule ^babagwebi, ukuba bagwebe aba bantu ngokomthetho wethu; kwaye siza kuyilungelelanisa okutsha imicimbi yaba bantu, kuba siya konyula amadoda anobulumko abe ngabagwebi, abaya kubagweba aba bantu ngokwemiyalelo kaThixo.

12 Ngoku kulungile ukuba umntu agwetywe nguThixo kunokuba agwetywe ngumntu, kuba izigwebo zikaThixo zisoloko zibubulungisa, kodwa izigwebo zomntu azisoloko zibubulungisa.

13 Ke ngoko, ukuba bekunokwenzeka ukuba nibenawo “amadoda anobulungisa abe ngookumkani benu, anokumisa imithetho kaThixo, kwaye abagwebe aba bantu ngokwemiyalelo yakhe, ewe, ukuba beninokuba namadoda abe ngookumkani benu anokwenza nanjengobawo ^buBhenjamin wenzela aba bantu—Ndithi kuni, ukuba oku bekunokusoloko kunjalo ke bekuya kuba yimfuneko ukuba nisoloko nisiba nookumkani ukuba balawule phezu kwenu.

14 Kwaye nam ngokwam ndi-

sebenze ngawo onke amandla nobuchule ebendinabo, ukunifundisa imiyalelo kaThixo, noku misela uxolo kulo lonke ilizwe, ukuze kungabikho zimfazwe nazimbambano, kungabikho busela, nakurhwaphiliza, nakubulala, nalo naluphina uhlobo lobugwenxa;

15 Kwaye nabani na owenze ubugwenxa, yena “ndimohlwayile ngokokwaphula umthelho akwenzileyo, ngokwasemthethweni onikiweyo kuthi ngoobawo bethu.

16 Ngoku ndithi kuni, ngenxa yokuba ingengabo bonke abantu abanobulungisa akuyomfuneko ukuba nibe nokumkani okanye ookumkani ukuba balawule phezu kwenu.

17 Kuba qaphelani, bungakanani “ubugwenxa ^bukumkani omnye okhohlakeleyo athi abubangele ukuba benziwe, ewe, kwaye ingakanani yona ukubankulu intshabalalo ayibangelayo!

18 Ewe, khumbulani ukumkanani uNowa, “inkohlakalo yakhe namasikizi akhe, kananjalo nenkohlakalo namasikizi abantu bakhe. Qaphelani engako yona intshabalalo eyathi yafika phezu kwabo; kananjalo kungenxa yobugwenxa babo ukuba baziswa ^bebukhobokeni.

19 Kwaye ukuba bekungekho ukungenelela koMdali wabo onabo bonke ubulumko, kwaye oku kungenxa yenguquko yabo

11a Moz. 29:25–27.

b Eks. 18:13–24.

13a Moz. 23:8, 13–14.

b M kaM 1:17–18.

15a Alma 1:32–33.

17a Alma 46:9–10.

b Moz. 23:7–9.

18a Moz. 11:1–15.

b I Sam. 8:10–18;

Moz. 12:1–8;

Etere 6:22–23.

enyanisekileyo, ngokungenaku-phetshwa ngebabehleli ebukhobokeni kude kube kaloku nje.

20 Kodwa qaphelani, waye wabahlangua ngenxa yokokuba baye “bazithoba phambi kwakhe; kwaye nangenxa yokokuba ^bbakhala ngamandlakazi kuye waye wabahlangua baphuma ebukhobokeni; kwaye iNkosi ithi lisebenzise njalo ngamandla ayo kuzo zonke iimeko phakathi kwabantwana boluntu, isolula ingalo ‘yenceba kwabo babeka “ithemba labo kuyo.

21 Kwaye qaphelani, ngoku ndithi kuni, aningekhe nimhluthe ubukhosi ukumkani ogwenxa ngaphandle kokuba kube kunge-
mbambano eninzi, nempalalo-gazi eninzi.

22 Kuba qaphelani, “unabahlobo bakhe kubo ubugwenxa, kwaye ugcina abalindi bakhe ngakuye; kwaye uyayikrazula imithetho yabo abo babelawula ngobulungisa phambi kwakhe; kwaye uinyhashela phantsi kweenyawo zakhe imiyalelo kaThixo;

23 Kwaye uwisa imithetho, aze ayithumele phambili phakathi kwabantu, ewe, imithetho elandela uhlobo “Iwenkohlakalo yakhe; kwaye nabanina ongayithobeliyo imithetho yakhe ubabangela ukuba batshatyalaliswe; kwaye nobanina abathi bavukele ngokuchasene naye uthumela imikhosi yakhe ngokuchasene nabo ukuba balwe

imfazwe, kwaye ukuba unako uya kubatshabalalisa; kananjalo ukumkani ongenabulungisa uzigqwetha iindlela zabo bonke ubulungisa.

24 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani ndithi kuni, akuyomfuneko ukuba amasikizi anjalo afike phezu kwenu.

25 Ke ngoko, yonyulani ngezwi laba bantu, abagwebi, ukuze nibe nokugwetywa ngokwemithetho enaniyinikwe ngoobawo bethu, echanekileyo, kwaye eyayinikwe bona ngesandla seNkosi.

26 Ngoku akuqhelekanga ukuba ilizwi labantu linqwenele nantoina ephikisana naloo nto ilungileyo; kodwa kuqhelekile ukuba inxalenye embalwa inqwenele loo nto ingalunganga; ke ngoko oku niya kukuqwalasela kwaye nikwenze kube ngumthetho wenu—ukwenza imicimbi yenu ngelizwi labantu.

27 Kwaye “ukuba liyafika ilixa lokuba ilizwi labantu likhetha ubugwenxa, ke elo lilixa lokuba izigwebo zikaThixo ziya kufika phezu kwenu, ewe, ke elo lilixa aya kuthi anivelele ngentshabalalo enkulu nanjengokuba phambi koku walivelela eli lizwe.

28 Kwaye ngoku ukuba nina-bagwebi, kwaye abanigwebi ngokwasemthethweni othe wabekwa, ningababangela ukuba babe nokugwetywa ngumgwebi oyintloko.

20a Moz. 21:13–15.

b Eks. 2:23–25;

Alma 43:49–50.

c Hez. 33:11, 15–16;

Moz. 26:30.

d 1 kZ Themba.

22a I OoKum. 12:8–14.

23a 1 kZ Khohlakele,

Nkohlakalo.

27a Alma 10:19.

29 Ukuba abagwebi benu abazii-ntloko abagwebi ngezigwebo zobulungisa, niya kwenza okokuba iqaqobana labagwebi benu abangezantsi bahlanganisane kunye, kwaye baya kubagweba abagwebi benu abaziintloko, ngokwelizwi labantu.

30 Kwaye ndiya niyalela ukuba nizenze ezi zinto ngoloyiko lwe-Nkosi; kwaye ndiniyalela ukuba nizenze ezi zinto, kwaye nokokuba ningabinaye ukumkani; ukuze ukuba aba bantu bathi benza izono nobugwenxa buya kubekwa phezu kweentloko zenu.

31 Kuba qaphelani ndithi kuni, izono zabantu abaninzi zabangelwa bubugwenxa bookumkani babo; ke ngoko ubugwenxa babo bubekwa phezu kweentloko zookumkani babo.

32 Kwaye ngoku ndinqwenela okokuba oku “kungalingani kungabe kuphinde kubekho kulo eli lizwe, ingakumbi phakathi kwaba bantu bam; kodwa ndinqwenela ukuba eli lizwe libe lilizwe^blenkululeko, kwaye ‘wonke umntu abe nokunambitha iimfanelo zakhe namalungelo awodwa ngokufanayo, kangangoko iNkosi ibona kufanelekile ukuba sibe nokuphila kwaye silifumane njengelifa eli lizwe, ewe, nakangangokuba nayiphina enye yenzala yethu isala phezu kobuso beli lizwe.

33 Kwaye nezinye ezininzi-ninzi izinto awathi wababhalela zona ukumkani uMozaya, ebatyhilela

zonke izilingo neenkathazo zokumkani olilungisa, ewe, yonke imigudu enzima yomphefumlo yabantu babo, kananjalo konke ukumbombozela kwabantu kuye ukumkani wabo; kwaye waku-chaza konke kubo.

34 Kwaye wabaxelela okokuba ezi zinto akufanelekanga ukuba zibekhona; kodwa umthwalo umele ube phezu kwabo bonke abantu, ukuze wonke umntu athwale eyakhe indima.

35 Kananjalo wabatyhilela zonke izithintelo abasebenza phantsi kwazo, ngokuba nokumkani ongelolungisa ukuba alawule phezu kwabo;

36 Ewe, bonke ubugwenxa namasikizi, nazo zonke iimfazwe, neembambano nempalalo-gazi, nobusela, nokurhwaphiliza, nokwenziwa kohenyuzo, kwaye nalo lonke uhlobo lobugwenxa obungena kubalwa—ebaxelela ukuba ezi zinto akufanelekanga ukuba zibekhona, nokokuba zaye zinezotho ngokucacileyo kuyo imiyalelo kaThixo.

37 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile, emva kokuba ukumkani uMozaya ezithumele phambili phakathi kwabantu baye baqinisekiswa ngobunyaniso bamazwi akhe.

38 Ke ngoko bayincama iminqwenoyabo yokumkani, kwaye bakuxhalabela ngokugqithisileyo ukuba wonke umntu ufanele ukuba nethuba elilinganayo kulo lonke ilizwe; ewe, kwaye wonke umntu

32a Alma 30:11.
b 2 Nif. 1:7; 10:11.

IKZ Khulula, Khululiweyo, Nkululeko.

c Alma 27:9.

wabonakalisa ukukuthakazelela ukuphendula ngezono zakhe.

39 Ke ngoko, kwenzekile okokuba bahlanganisana kunye ngamaqela kulo lonke ilizwe, ukuba baphose amazwi abo malunga nokuba ngoobani abafanele ukuba ngabagwebi babo, ukuba babagwebe “ngokwasemthethweni abathe bawunikwa; kwaye bagcobaba ngokugqithisileyo ngenxa “yenkululeko ethe bayinikwa.

40 Kwaye baye baba nokomelela eluthandweni kuye uMozaya; ewe, baye bambalela ekubeni ungaphezulu kunayo nayiphina indoda; kuba babengamthathi nje ngomgonyameli owayefuna inzuzo, ewe, ofuna loo ngeniso ethi yonakalise umphefumlo; kuba akazange abize butyebi kubo, engazange ayivuyele impalaloga; kodwa wathi wamisela “uxolo kulo ilizwe, kwaye wabavumela abantu bakhe ukuba bakhululwe kulo lonke uhlobo lobukhoboka; ke ngoko baye bemnika isidima, ewe, ngokugqithisileyo, ngaphaya komlinganiselo.

41 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye bonyula “abagwebi ukuba babalawule, okanye babagwebe ngokwasemthethweni; kwaye oku bakwenza kulo lonke ilizwe.

42 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAlma wonyulwa ukuba abengumgwebi wokuqala oyintloko, yena ke ekubeni ebengumbingeleli omkhulu kanjalo, uyise inguye

owaye wanikela umsebenzi phezu kwakhe, kwaye emnike imfanelo malunga nayo yonke imicimbi yebandla.

43 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba uAlma waye “wahamba ngazo iindlela zeNkosi, waze wayigcina imiyalelo yayo, waye wagweba izigwebo zobulungisa; kwaze kwaqhubeka kukho uxolo kulo lonke ilizwe.

44 Kwaye lwaqhubeka njalo ke ulawulo lwabagwebi kulo lonke ilizwe laseZarahemla, phakathi kwabo bonke abantu ababebizwa ngokuba ngamaNifayithi; kwaye uAlma waye engowokuqala nomkhulu umgwebi.

45 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba uyise afe, eminyaka ingamashumi asibhozo anambini iminyaka ubudala, ekubeni ethe waphila eyizalisekisa imiyalelo kaThixo.

46 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uMozaya naye wafa kanjalo, kunyaka wamashumi amathathu anesithathu wolawulo lwakhe, “eminyaka ingamashumi amathandathu anesithathu ubudala; isenza iyonke, amakhulu amahlanu anesithoba eminyaka ukususela kwilixa awathi uLihayi walishiya elaseYerusalem.

47 Lwaze lwaphela njalo ke ulawulo lookumkani phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi; kwaye yaphela njalo ke imihla ka-Alma, owaye emngummiseli webandla labo.

39a Alma 1:14.
b 1kZ Khulula,
Khululiweyo,

Nkululeko.
40a 1kZ Menzi woxolo.
41a Moz. 29:11.

43a 1kZ Hamba, Hamba
noThixo.
46a Moz. 6:4.

INCWADI KA-ALMA

UNYANA KA-ALMA

Ingxelo ka-Alma, owayengunyana ka-Alma, owokuqala noyintloko umgwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi, kananjalo nombingeleli omkhulu phezu kweBandla. Ingxelo yolawulo lwabagwebi, neemfazwe neembambano phakathi kwabantu. Kanjalo nengxelo yemfazwe phakathi kwamaNifayithi namaLeymenayithi, ngokwembali ka-Alma, owokuqala noyintloko umgwebi.

ISAHLUKO 1

UNehore ufundisa iimfundiso ezingeyonyani, umisa ibandla, uqalisa ububingeleli bobuqhinga, aze abulale uGidiyon—UNehore ufumana isigwebo sokufa ngenxa yamatyala akhe—Ububingeleli bobuqhinga neentshutshiso ziyanwenwa phakathi kwabantu—Ababingeleli baya zibonelela, abantu bakhathalela abangamahlwempu, neBandla liyaphumelela. Malunga 91–88 P.K.

NGOKU kwenzekile okokuba kowokuqala unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi, ukususela kweli lixa ukuya phambili, ukumkani uMozaya ekubeni “ehambe indlela yawo wonke umhlaba, ekubeni elwe ukulwa umlo omhle, ehamba ethe ngqo phambi koThixo, engashiyanga namnye ukuba alawule esikhundleni sakhe; nango-na kunjalo wayemise ^bimithetho, kwaye yavunywa ngabantu; ke ngoko babebophelekile ukuba bayithobele imithetho awathi wayenza.

2 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kunyaka wokuqala wolawulo luka-Alma kuso isihlalo-sokugweba, kwakukho “indoda eyathi yaziswa kuye ukuba igwetywe, indoda eyaye inomzimba omkhulu, kwaye iqapheleka ngokomelela kwayo okukhulu.

3 Kwaye yayihamba-hamba phakathi kwabantu, ishumayela kubo oko “yayikubiza ngokuba lilizwi likaThixo, ^bicinezela ibandla; ivakalisa ebantwini okokuba wonke umbingeleli notitshala umele ukuba ‘athandwe; kwaye ^dabamelanga ukuba basebenze ngezandla zabo, kodwa nje bamele ukubonelelwa ngabantu.

4 Kananjalo wangqina ebantwini okokuba lonke uluntu lumele lusindiswe ngomhla wokugqibela, kwaye nokokuba akukho mfuneko yakoyika nakungcangcazela, kodwa nje mababe nokuphakamisa iintloko zabo kwaye bavuye; kuba iNkosi idale bonke abantu, kananjalo ikhulule bonke abantu; kwaye, ekuqibeleni, bonke abantu bamele

1 1a Moz. 29:46.
b Yaromi 1:5; Alma 4:16;
Hil. 4:22.

2a Alma 1:15.
3a Hez. 13:3.
b 1κZ Mchasi-Krestu.

c Luka 6:26;
1 Nif. 22:23.
d Moz. 18:24, 26; 27:5.

bafumane ubomi obungunaphakade.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba waye wazifundisa ezi zinto kangangokuba abantu abaninzi baye bakholelwa kumazwi akhe, baba baninzi kangangokuba bade baqalisa ukumbonelela baza bamnika nemali.

6 Kwaye waqalisa ukukhukhumala likratshi lentliziyo yakhe, nokunxiba izinxibo zexabiso eliphezulu, ewe, kwaye wade waqalisa ukumisa “ibandla ngokohlobo lwentshumayelo yakhe.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile njengoko wayehamba, ukuya kushumayela kwabo babekholelwa kumazwi akhe, wadibana nendoda eyaye iyeyebandla likaThixo, ewe, kwanyayo enye yotitshala babo; waza waqalisa ukuphikisana nayo kabukhali, ukuze abe nokulahlekisa abantu bebandla; kodwa indoda leyo yamelana naye, imkhalimela “ngamazwi kaThixo.

8 Ngoku igama lendoda leyo “lalinguGidiyon; kwaye yayinguye owayesisixhobo sokusebenza ezandleni zikaThixo ekuhlanguleni abantu bakaLimhayi baphume ebukhobokeni.

9 Ngoku, ngenxa yokuba uGidiyon wathi wamelana naye ngamazwi kaThixo waba nomsindo ngakuGidiyon, waza warhola ikrele lakhe waza waqalisa ukumbetha. Ngoku uGidiyon ekubeni sele ekhulile ngeminyaka emininzi, ke

ngoko akazange abenako ukumelana nezithonga zakhe, ke ngoko “wabulawa ngekrele.

10 Kwaye indoda leyo yambulalayo yathatyathwa ngabantu bebandla, yaza yaziswa phambi kuka-Alma, ukuba “igwetywe ngokwamatyala ethe yawenza.

11 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba yema phambi kuka-Alma yaza yazithethelela ngokukhalipha okukhulu.

12 Kodwa uAlma wathi kuye: Qaphela, eli lilixa lokuqala ukuba “ububingeleli bobuqhinga buqaliswe phakathi kwaba bantu. Kwaye qaphela, akunatyala nje kuphela lobubingeleli bobuqhinga, kodwa uzame ukubunyanzelisa ngekrele; kwaye ukuba ububingeleli bobuqhinga bebunokunyanzeliswa phakathi kwaba bantu beluya kuphelela kwintshabalalo yabo bonke.

13 Kwaye wena uphalaze igazi lendoda elilungisa, ewe, indoda eyenze okulunge kakhulu phakathi kwaba bantu; kwaye ukuba besingakusindisa igazi lakhe lingabizwa phezu kwethu “nge-mpindezelo.

14 Ke ngoko “ugwetyelwa ukufa, ngokwasemthethweni esathi sawunikwa nguMozaya, ukumkani wethu wokugqibela; kwaye uvunyiwe ngaba bantu; ke ngoko aba bantu kufuneka bambabelele kuwo umthetho.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bamthabatha; kwaye igama lakhe

6a 1 Nif. 14:10.

7a 1 kZ Lizwi likaThixo.

8a Moz. 20:17; 22:3.

9a Alma 6:7.

10a Moz. 29:42.

12a 2 Nif. 26:29.

1 kZ Bubingeleli
bubuqhinga.

13a 1 kZ Mpindezelo.

14a 1 kZ Sohlwayo esona si-
khulu.

“lalinguNehore; baza bamthwala bamsa phezu kwencopho yenduli eyiManti, waza apho wenziwa, okanye ngenye indlela waye wavuma, phakathi kwamazulu nomhlaba, okokuba into ebeyifundisa ebantwini yayiphikisana nelizwi likaThixo; kwaye apho wanyamezela ^bukufa okulihlazo.

16 Nangona kunjalo, oku akuzange kukuphelise ukunwenwa kobubingeleli bobuqhinga kulo lonke ilizwe; kuba kwakukho abaninzi ababezithanda izinto ezililize zehlabathi, kwaye babheka phambili beshumayela iimfundiso ezingeyonyani; kwaye oku bakwenza ngenxa “yobutyebi nembeko.

17 Nangona kunjalo, zange balinge “ukuxoka, ukuba babusaziwa, ngenxa yokoyika umthetho, kuba amaxoki ayesohlwaywa; ke ngoko babenza ngathi bashumayela ngokwenkolo yabo; kwaye ngoku umthetho wawungenakuba namandla kuye nawuphina umntu ^bngenkolo yakhe.

18 Kwaye babengenakuze balinge “nokuba babe ngenxa yokoyika umthetho, kuba abanjalo babe sohlwaywa; bengenakuze balinge nokuphanga, nakubulala, kuba lowo ^bubulalayo wayesohlwaywa “ngokufa.

19 Kodwa kwenzekile okokuba nabani na ongenguye owebandla

likaThixo waqalisa ukutshutshisa abo babengabebandla likaThixo, baza bathabathela kubo igama likaKrestu.

20 Ewe, baye babatshutshisa, kwaye babavisa iintlungu ngalo lonke uhlobo lamazwi, kwaye konke oku kwakungenxa yentobeko yabo; ngenxa yokuba babengena-kratshi emehlweni abo, kwaye nangenxa yokuba babesabelana ngelizwi likaThixo, omnye kunye nomnye, ngaphandle “kwemali kwaye nangaphandle kwexabiso.

21 Ngoku kwaye kukho umthetho ongqongqo phakathi kwabantu bebandla, wokuba akumele kubekho nawuphi na umntu, ongowebandla, ovukela kwaye “atshutshise abo babengengabo abebandla, nokokuba akufanele kubekho ntshutshiso phakathi kwabo.

22 Nangona kunjalo, babakhona abaninzi phakathi kwabo abaqalisa ukuba nekratshi, baza baqalisa ukuphikisana shushu neentshaba zabo, ngokude kubekho izithonga; ewe, babebethana omnye nomnye ngamanqindi.

23 Ngoku oku kwakukunyaka wesibini wolawulo luka-Alma, kwaye kwakungunobangela weembandezelo ezininzi kulo ibandla; ewe, kwakungunobangela wokulingwa okuninzi ebandleni.

24 Kuba iintliziyi zabaninzi

15a Alma 1:2.

b Dut. 13:1–9.

16a 1 kZ Butyebi;

Lambatha,

Mampunge/Kuzingca.

17a 1 kZ Nyaniseka,

Nyaniseka;

Xoka.

b Alma 30:7–12;

V zoK 1:11.

18a 1 kZ Obayo, Ukuba.

b 1 kZ Bulala.

c 1 kZ Sohlwayo esona sikhulu.

20a Isaya 55:1–2.

21a 1 kZ Ntshutshiso, Tshutshisa.

zaziqaqadekile, kwaye namagama abo “ayecinyiwe, ukuze bangabuye bakhunjulwe phakathi kwabantu bakaThixo. Kananjalo abaninzi ^bbazikhwebula phakathi kwabo.

25 Ngoku esi yayisisilingo esikhulu kwabo babeme nkqo elukholweni; nangona kunjalo, babezinzile kwaye bengagungqi ekugcineni imiyalelo kaThixo, kwaye bayithwala “ngomonde intshutshiso eyayifunjwe phezu kwabo.

26 Kwaye xa ababingeleli besimka beshiya “imisebenzi yabo ukuya kugqithisa ilizwi likaThixo ebantwini, abantu kanjalo babeyishiya imisebenzi yabo ukuya kuphulaphula ilizwi likaThixo. Kwaye xa umbingeleli eligqithisile ilizwi likaThixo kubo babuyela bonke kwakhona ngenkuthalo emisebenzini yabo; nombingeleli, engazithabathi ngokuba ungaphezulu kunabo abaphulaphuli, kuba nomshumayeli wayengekho ngaphezulu kunaye umphulaphuli; notitshala engekho ngaphezulu kunomfundi; kwaye njalo babelingana, kwaye bonke babesebenza, wonke umntu ^bngokokomelela kwakhe.

27 Kwaye “babenikela ngezinto zabo, wonke umntu ngokwa loonto anayo, ^bkwabangamahlwempu, nabasweleyo, nemilwelwe,

nababandezelekileyo; kwaye babenganxibi zinxibo zaxabiso likhulu, kanti ke babecocekile kwaye bekhangeleka kakuhle.

28 Kwaye baye bayimisa njalo imicimbi yebandla; baza njalo baqalisa ukuba noxolo rhoqo kwakhona, nangona babenazo iintshutshiso.

29 Kwaye ngoku, ngenxa yokuzinza kwebandla baqalisa ukuba “zizityebi ngokugqithisileyo, benezinto zonke ngobuninzi nantoni na ababeyiswele—ubuninzi bempahla emfutshane nemihlambi yeenkomo, amathole atyetyisiweyo azo zonke iintlobo, kananjalo nobuninzi beenkoko, nobegolide, nobesilivere, nobezinto ezixabisekileyo, nobuninzi ^bbesilika neline ni eyolukwe ngokucekethekileyo entle, nalo lonke uhlobo olulungileyo noluhlekileyo lwelaphu.

30 Kwaye njalo, “kwiimeko zabo zokuphumelela, abazange bagxothe nabanina ^bowayeze, okanye ababelambile, okanye ababexaniwe, okanye ababegula, okanye ababengondlekanga; kwaye abazange bazibeke iintliziyo zabo phezu kobutyebi; ke ngoko babenesisa kubo bonke, kunye abadala nabancinane, kunye ababophelelekileyo nabakhululekileyo, kunye amadoda nabafazi, nokuba bangaphandle kwebandla okanye phakathi ebandleni,

24a Eks. 32:33;
Moz. 26:36;
Alma 6:3.
1 kZ Kusikwa.
b Alma 46:7.
1 kZ Requo.

25a 1 kZ Monde.
26a Moz. 18:24, 26; 27:3–5.
b Moz. 4:27;
I&M 10:4.
27a 1 kZ Amalizo, Kunika
amalizo.

b Luka 18:22; Moz. 4:26;
I&M 42:29–31.
29a 1 kZ Butyebyi.
b Alma 4:6.
30a Yakobi 2:17–19.
b 1 kZ Mahlhwempu.

‘bengakhethi buso bamntu malunga nabo basweleyo.

31 Kwaye njalo baye baphumelela baza baba nobutyebi ngaphezulu kakhulu kunabo abo babengengabo abebandla labo.

32 Kuba abo babengengabo abebandla baye bazanelisa ngobugqwirha, “nangokunqula izithixo okanye ^bngobunqenerha, “neentetho ezingento, nakubo ^doomona nokrutha-kruthwano; benxiba izinxibo zexabiso elikhulu; ^ebe-khukhumele likratshi emehlweni abo; betshutshisa, bexoka, besiba, bephanga, besenza uhenyuzo, kwaye bebulala, nalo lonke uhlobo lwenkohlakalo; nangona kunjalo, umthetho wawunyanzeliswa phezu kwabo bonke abo babewaphula, kangangoko kwakunokwenziwa.

33 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ngokwenza njalo benyanzelisa umthetho phezu kwabo, wonke umntu efumana isohlwayo ngokwaloo nto athe wayenza, baye bazola ngakumbi, kwaye abazange balinga nokwenza nayiphina inkohlakalo ukuba ibisaziwa; ke ngoko, kwabakho uxolo kakhulu phakathi kwabantu bakaNifayiyi kwada kwaba ngowesihlanu unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi.

ISAHLUKO 2

UAmlisayi uzama ukuba ngukumkani waza akamkelwa ngelizwi

labantu—Abalandeli bakhe bame-nza ukumkani—Ama-Amlisayithi adala imfazwe kumaNifayithi aza oyiswa—AmaLeymenayithi nama-Amlisayithi ahlanganisa imikhosi kwaye ayoyiswa—UAlma ubulala uAmlisayi. Malunga 87 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile ekuqalekeni kowesihlanu unyaka wolawulo lwabo kwaqalisa ubukho bembano phakathi kwabantu; kuba indoda ethile, ebizwa ngokuba nguAmlisayi, yena ke eyindoda enobuqhetseba, ewe, indoda elumkileyo ngokobulumko behlabathi, yena ke engokohlobo lwendoda eyathi yabulala “uGidiyon ngekrele, eyayigwetyelwe ukufa ngokwasemthethweni—

2 Ngoku lo Amlisayi waye, ngobuqhetseba bakhe, watsala abantu abaninzi emva kwakhe; abaninzi kangangokuba baqalisa ukuba namandla; baza baqalisa ukuzama ukumisa uAmlisayi ukuba abe ngukumkani phezu kwabantu.

3 Ngoku oku kwakusothusa kubantu bebandla, kananjalo nakubo bonke abo babengatsalelwanga emva kweempembelelo zika-Amlisayi; kuba babesazi okokuba ngokomthetho wabo izinto ezinjalo kufuneka zimiswe “ngezwi labantu.

4 Ke ngoko, ukuba bekunokwenzeka okokuba uAmlisayi azuze izwi labantu, yena, eku-beni eyindoda ekhohlakeleyo,

30c Alma 16:14; I&M 1:35.

32a 1kZ Nqulo lwezithixo.

b 1kZ Buvila, Nqenayo.

c 1kZ Kuthetha kakubi.

d 1kZ Mona/Khwele,
Monela/Khweleta.

e Yakobi 2:13; Alma 31:25;
Morm. 8:28.

1kZ Kratshi.

2 1a Alma 1:8.

3a Moz. 29:25–27;
Alma 4:16.

“angabahlutha iimfanelo zabo namalungelo awodwa ebandla; kubo yaye iyingongo yakhe ukuba alitshabalalise ibandla lika-Thixo.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abantu bahlanganisana kunye kulo lonke ilizwe, wonke umntu ngokwengqondo yakhe, noko kuba yayingakuAmlisayi okanye ngokuchasene naye uAmlisayi, ngokwamaqela ahlukeneyo, benempikiswano eninzi “neembambano ezingumangaliso omnye nomnye.

6 Kwaye njalo bahlanganisana kunye ukuze baphose amazwi abo ngokunxulumene nalo mba; aze athiwa thaca phambi kwabagwebi.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba izwi labantu lachasana noAmlisayi, ukuze angenziwa ukumkani phezu kwabantu.

8 Ngoku oku kwabangela uvuyo olukhulu ezintliziyweni zabo abo babechasene naye; kodwa uAmlisayi waye wabaxhokonxela emsindweni abo babekholiwe nguye ngokuchasene nabo babengakholwa nguye.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bahlanganisana kunye, baza bammisela uAmlisayi ukuba abe ngukumkani wabo.

10 Ngoku akuba uAmlisayi enziwe ukumkani phezu kwabo wabayalela ukuba mabathabathe izikhali ngokuchasene nabazalwana

babo; kwaye oku wakwenza ukuze abe nokubazisa phantsi kolawulo lwakhe.

11 Ngoku abantu baka-Amlisayi babephawulwa ngegama lika-Amlisayi, bebizwa ngokuba “ngama-Amlisayithi; yaza intsalela yabizwa ngokuba “ngamaNifayithi, okanye abantu bakaThixo.

12 Ke ngoko abantu bamaNifayithi babeyiqonda injongo yama-Amlisayithi, aza ke ngoko azilungiselela ukudibana nawo; ewe, baye bazixhobisa ngamakrele, namakrelana, nangezaphetha, nangeentolo, nangamatye, nangezilingi, nangazo zonke iintlobo “zezikhali zemfazwe, zalo lonke udidi.

13 Kwaye babezilungiselele njalo ukuba bahlangane nama-Amlisayithi ngexesha lokufika kwawo. Kwaye kwakukho abaphathi-mikhosi abanyuliweyo, nabaphathi-mikhosi abangentla, nabaphathi-mikhosi abaziintloko, ngokwamanani abo.

14 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAmlisayi waye wawaxhobisa amadoda akhe ngazo zonke iintlobo zezikhali zemfazwe zalo lonke udidi; kananjalo wonyula abalawuli neenkokheli phezu kwabantu bakhe, ukuba babakho-kele ukuba balwe ngokuchasene nabazalwana babo.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ama-Amlisayithi eza phezu kwenduli eyiAmnihu, eyaye

4a Alma 10:19;
Hil. 5:2.
5a 3 Nif. 11:29.

11a Alma 3:4.
b Yakobi 1:13–14;
Moz. 25:12;

Alma 3:11.
12a Moz. 10:8;
Hil. 1:14.

isempuma “yomlambo iTsidon, owawubaleka ^bngakwilizwe laseZarahemla, baza apho baqalisa ukwenza imfazwe namaNifayithi.

16 Ngoku uAlma, ekubeni ingu-ye “umgwebi oyintloko nomlawuli wabantu bakaNifayi, ke ngoko wenyuka kunye nabantu bakhe, ewe, kunye nabaphathi-mikhosi bakhe, nabaphathi-mikhosi abaziintloko, ewe, entloko yemikhosi yakhe, ngokuchasene nama-Amlisayithi ukuya kulwa imfazwe.

17 Kwaye baqalisa ukuwabulala ama-Amlisayithi phezu kwenduli esempuma yeTsidon. Kwaye ama-Amlisayithi aye alwa namaNifayithi ngokomelela okukhulu, kangangokuba amaNifayithi amaninzi aye awa phambi kwama-Amlisayithi.

18 Nangona kunjalo iNkosi yaye yasomeleza isandla samaNifayithi, kangangokuba bawabulala ama-Amlisayithi ngendyikityha enkulu, kangangokuba baqalisa ukwesaba phambi kwabo.

19 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amaNifayithi aye awasukela ama-Amlisayithi yonke loo mini, aze awabulala ngendyikityha enkulu, kangangokuba “ababebulewe bama-Amlisayithi babe ngamawaka alishumi elinambini anamakhulu amahlanu anamashumi amathathu anesibini emiphefumlo; baza ababuleweyo bamaNifayithi baba ngamawaka amathandathu anamakhulu amahlanu anamashumi

amathandathu anesibini emiphefumlo.

20 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba uAlma engenakho ukuba angabe sawasukela ama-Amlisayithi wenza ukuba abantu bakhe bagxumeke iintente zabo “kwintlambo kaGidiyon, intlambo leyo yayibizwa ngalaa Gidiyon owayebulewe ngesandla ^bsikaNehore ngekrele; kwaye kuyo le ntlambo amaNifayithi aye agxumeka iintente zawo ngobo busuku.

21 Kwaye uAlma wathumela iintlolela ukuba zilandele intsalela yama-Amlisayithi, ukuze zibe nokwazi ngamacebo awo namayelenqe awo, anokuthi ngawo azikhusele kuwo, ukuze abe nokubakhusele abantu bakhe eku-tshatyalalisweni.

22 Ngoku abo wabathumayo ukuba baphume bayokuhlola inkampu yama-Amlisayithi babebizwa ngokuba nguZerami, noAmnori, noManti, noLimheri; aba ke ngabo babephume kunye namadoda abo ukuya kuhlola inkampu yama-Amlisayithi.

23 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ngengomso babuyela kuyo inkampu yamaNifayithi bengxame kakhulu, bekhwankqiseke kakhulu, kwaye bebethwa luloyiko olukhulu, besithi:

24 Qaphelani, siyilandele inkampu “yama-Amlisayithi, kwaye ngokukhwankqiseka okukhulu, elizweni likaMinoni, ngentla kwelizwe laseZarahemla, endleleni

15a Alma 3:3.
b Omn. 1:13–15.
16a Moz. 29:42.

19a Alma 3:1–2, 26; 4:2.
20a Alma 6:7.
b Alma 1:7–15; 14:16.

24a Alma 3:4, 13–18.

eya kwilizwe ^blikaNifayi, sibone intlaninge yezihlwele zamaLeymenayithi; kwaye qaphelani, ama-Amlisayithi azibandakanye nawo;

25 Kwaye baphezu kwabazalwana bethu kwelo lizwe; kwaye bayasaba phambi kwabo nemihlambi yabo, nabafazi babo, nabantwana babo, bebhekisa ngasesixekweni sethu; kwaye ngaphandle kokuba singakhawuleza baya kusithabatha isixeko sethu, noobawo, nabafazi bethu, nabantwana bethu baze bababulale.

26 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abantu bakaNifayi bathabatha iintente zabo, baza bemka baphuma kwintlambo kaGidiyon babheka ngakwisixeko sabo, esaye isisixeko ^asaseZarahemla.

27 Kwaye qaphelani, bathe xa benqumla umlambo iTsilon, amaLeymenayithi nama-Amlisayithi, ^aabazizihlwele phantse, ngokungathi, bayintlabathi yolwandle, beza phezu kwabo ukuba babatshabalalise.

28 Nangona kunjalo, amaNifayithi ^aesomelezwa sisandla seNkosi, bethandaze ngamandlakazi kuyo ukuze ibahlangule baphume ezandleni zeentshaba zabo, ke ngoko iNkosi yaye yaziva izikhalo zabo, yaza yabomeleza, aza amaLeymenayithi nama-Amlisayithi awaphambi kwabo.

29 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAlma walwa kunye noAmlisayi

ngekrele, ubuso ngobuso; kwaye baye balwa ngamandlakazi, omnye komnye.

30 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAlma, ekubeni eyindoda kaThixo, esetyenziswa ^alukholo olukhulu, wadanduluka, esithi: Owu Nkosi, yiba nenceba uze usindise ubomi bam, ukuze ndibe nokuba sisixhobo ezandleni zakho soku-sindisa nokukhusela aba bantu.

31 Ngoku akuba uAlma ethethe la mazwi walwa kwakhona kunye noAmlisayi; waza womelezwa, kangangokuba wambulala uAmlisayi ngekrele.

32 Kwaye walwa kanjalo kunye nokumkani wamaLeymenayithi; kodwa ukumkani wamaLeymenayithi wasaba wabuya umva phambi koAlma waza wathumela abalindi bakhe ukuba balwe noAlma.

33 Kodwa uAlma, kunye nabakhe abalindi, balwa kunye nabalindi bakakumkani wamaLeymenayithi wada wababulala kwaye wabadudulela emva.

34 Kwaye njalo wawuvula umhlaba, okanye ngamanye amazwi udonga, olwaye lungasentshona komlambo iTsilon, wayiphosa imizimba yamaLeymenayithi awaye ebulewe emanzini eTsilon, ukuze ngaloo ndlela abantu bakhe babe nokufumana umhlaba wokuwela baze balwe kunye namaLeymenayithi nama-Amlisayithi ngakwicala lasentshona lomlambo iTsilon.

35 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bakuba bonke bewuwelile umlambo iTsidon amaLeymenayithi nama-Amlisayithi aqalisa ukusaba phambi kwabo, nangona babeyintlaninge kangangokuba babengenako nokubalwa.

36 Kwaye basaba phambi kwamaNifayithi babheka ngakwintlango eyaye ingasentshona nasebantla, kude ngaphaya kwemida yelizwe; aza amaNifayithi awasukela ngamandlakazi awo, aza awabulala.

37 Ewe, afunyanwa kuwo onke amacala, aza abulawa aza aqhutywa, ada achithachithwa ngasentshona, nasemantla, ada aba afika entlango, eyayibizwa ngokubayiHermawuntsi; kwaye yayilelo cala lentlango elaye lizaliswe zizilo zasendle nezinoburhalarhume.

38 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abaninzi bafa entlango ngenxa yamanxeba abo, baza babimbithwa zezo zilo namaxhalanga omoya kanjalo; aze amathambo abo afunyanwa, kwaye afunjwa emhlabeni.

ISAHLUKO 3

Ama-Amlisayithi aziphawula ngokwelizwi lesiprofetho—AmaLeymenayithi ayeqalekisiwe ngenxa yemvukelo yawo—Abantu bazizisela iziqalekiso phezu kwabo ngokwabo—AmaNifayithi oyisa omnye umkhosi wamaLeymenayithi. Malunga 87–86 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba ama-Nifayithi angazange “abulawa ngezikhali zemfazwe, emva kokuba engcwabe abo babebulewe—ngoku inani labo babulawayo alizange libalwe, ngenxa yobuninzi benani labo—emva kokuba begqibile ukungcwaba abafileyo babo babuyela bonke emazweni abo, nasezindlwini zabo, nasebafazini babo, nasebantwaneni babo.

2 Ngoku abafazi nabantwana abaninzi babebulewe ngekrele, kananjalo nempahla emfutshane nemihlambi yabo emininzi nemihlambi yeenkomo; kananjalo namaninzi amasimi abo eenkoko atshatyalaliswa, kuba ayexushele phantsi zizihlewele zabantu.

3 Kwaye ngoku ngobuninzi babo ababulawayo phezu kodonga lomlambo iTsidon abamaLeymenayithi nabama-Amlisayithi baphoswa “emanzini eTsidon; kwaye qaphelani amathambo abo asenzulwini ^byolwandle, kwaye maninzi.

4 Kwaye “ama-Amlisayithi ayehlukile kumaNifayithi, kuba ^bayeziphawule bomvu emabunzini awo ngokohlobo lwamaLeymenayithi; nangona kunjalo babengazichebanga iintloko zabo nje ngamaLeymenayithi.

5 Ngoku iintloko zamaLeymenayithi zazichetyiwe; kwaye “ayeze, ikuphela nje kwesikhumba esasibhinqwe ezinqeni zabo, kwanesikrweqe sabo, awayesibhinqile,

3 1a Alma 2:19; 4:2.

3a Alma 2:15.

b Alma 44:22.

4a Alma 2:11.

b Alma 3:13–19.

5a Enoshe 1:20;

Moz. 10:8;

Alma 42:18–21.

nezaphetha zabo, neentolo zabo, namatye abo, nezilingi zabo, njalo-njalo.

6 Kwaye izikhumba zamaLeymenayithi zazintsundu, ngokophawu olalubekwe phezu koo-yise, “olwalusisiqalekiso phezu kwabo ngenxa yokona kwabo nemvukelo yabo ngokuchasene nabantakwabo, aba ngaba uNifayi, uYakobi, noYosefu, noSem, ababengamadoda anobulungisa nangcwele.

7 Kwaye abakhuluwa babo babezama ukubabulala, ke ngoko baqalekiswa; yaza iNkosi uThixo yabeka “uphawu phezu kwabo, ewe, uLeymeni noLemuweli, kananjalo noonyana bakaIshmayeli, nabafazi bama Ishmayelayithi.

8 Kwaye oku kwenziwa ukuze imbewu yabo ibe nokwahlulwa kwimbewu yabantakwabo, ukuze ngale ndlela iNkosi uThixo abe nokubalondoloza abantu bakhe, ukuze bangabi “nakuxubana baze bakholelwe “kwizithethe eziphosakeleyo ezaziya kuphelela kwintshabalalo yabo.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba nabanina owathi waxuba imbewu yakhe kunye naleyo yamaLeymenayithi waye wazisa eso siqalekiso phezu kwembewu yakhe.

10 Ke ngoko, nabani na ozivumela ukuba alahlekiswe ngamaLeymenayithi wayebizwa phantsi kwalo ntloko, kwaye

kwakubakho uphawu olubekwa phezu kwakhe.

11 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba nabani na owayengakholelwa “kwizithethe zamaLeymenayithi, kodwa azikholelwa ezo mbali zazikhutshwe kwilizwe laseYerusalem, kananjalo kwizithethe zooyise, ezazilungile, ababekholelwa kwimiyalelo kaThixo baze bayigcine, babebizwa ngokuba ngamaNifayithi, okanye abantu bakaNifayi, ukususela kwelo lixa ukuya phambili—

12 Kwaye ngabo bagcine iimbali “eziyinyani zabantu babo, kananjalo ezabantu bamaLeymenayithi.

13 Ngoku siza kubuyela kwakhona kuma-Amlisayithi, kuba nabo kanjalo “babenophawu olwalubekwe phezu kwabo; ewe, bazibeka uphawu ngokwabo, ewe, nalo uphawu olubomvu phezu kwamabunzi abo.

14 Njalo ke ilizwi likaThixo lizalisekile, kuba la ngamazwi awathethe kuNifayi: Qaphela, amaLeymenayithi ndiwaqalekile, kwaye ndiya kubeka uphawu kuwo ukuze wona nembewu yawo ibe nokwahlulwa kuni nakuyo imbewu yenu, ukususela kweli lixa ukuya phambili nango naphakade, ngaphandle kokuba aguquke kuyo inkohlakalo yawo aze “abuyele kum ukuze ndibe nokuba nenceba kuwo.

6 a 2 Nif. 5:21; 26:33.

1 kZ Qalekisa, Ziqalekiso.

7 a 1 Nif. 12:23.

8 a 1 kZ Mtshato,

Tshata—Umtshato phakathi kweenkolo ezimbini.

b Moz. 10:11–18; Alma 9:16.

11 a Alma 17:9–11.

12 a Moz. 1:6; Etere 4:6–11.

13 a Alma 3:4.

14 a 2 Nif. 30:4–6.

15 Kwaye kwakhona: Ndiya kubeka uphawu phezu kwakhe lowo uxuba imbewu yakhe neyabakhu-luwa bakho, ukuze nabo baqale-kiswe kanjalo.

16 Kwaye kwakhona: Ndiya kubeka uphawu phezu kwakhe lowo ulwa ngokuchasene nawe nembe-wu yakho.

17 Kwaye kwakhona, ndithi lowo umkayo kuwe akayi kube abizwe ngokuba yimbewu yakho; kwaye ndiya kukusikelela, naye nabani na oya kubizwa ngokuba uyimbewu yakho, ukususela ngo-ku nanganaphakade; kwaye ezi yaye izizithembiso zeNkosi kuye uNifayi nakuyo imbewu yakhe.

18 Ngoku ama-Amlisayithi ayengazi okokuba ayezalisekisa amazwi kaThixo xa babeqalisa ukuziphawula emabunzini abo; nangona kunjalo babephume phandle elubala “ngemvukelo ngoku-chasene noThixo; ke ngoko kwa-kuyimfuneko okokuba isiqalekiso sasimele siwe phezu kwabo.

19 Ngoku ndinga ningabona okokuba bazizisela “isiqalekiso phezu kwabo; kwaye kwangolo hlobo wonke umntu oqalekisiweyo uthi azizisele phezu kwakhe esakhe isigwebo.

20 Ngoku kwenzekile okokuba zingephi iintsuku emva kwedabi elaliwayo kulo ilizwe laseZarahemla, ngamaLeymenayithi nama-Amlisayithi, ekwa-thi kwabakho omnye umkhosi

wamaLeymenayithi oweza phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi, “kwakwi-ndawo apho umkhosi wokuqala wadibana khona nama-Amlisayithi.

21 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kwabakho umkhosi othunyelwayo ukuba uwuqhubele ngaphandle kwelizwe lawo.

22 Ngoku uAlma ngokwakhe esezintlungwini “linxeba akazange enyuke aye edabini ngesi sihlandlelo ngokuchasene namaLeymenayithi;

23 Kodwa wathumela intlaninge yomkhosi ngokuchasene nabo; baza benyuka kwaye babulala abaninzi bamaLeymenayithi, baza intsalela yabo bayiqhubela ngaphandle kwemida yelizwe labo.

24 Baza ke babuya kwakhona baza baqalisa ukumisela uxolo kulo ilizwe, bengasahlutshwa okwexeshana ziintshaba zabo.

25 Ngoku zonke ezi zinto zenziwa, ewe, zonke ezi mfazwe neem-bambano zaqaliswa zaza zaphe-la kowesihlanu unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi.

26 Kwaza ngonyaka omnye kwabakho amawaka namashumi amawaka emiphefumlo eyathunyelwa kwihlabathi lanaphakade, ukuze ibe nokuvuna “imivuzo yawo ngokwemisebenzi yawo, nokokuba ibe ilungile okanye nokokuba ibe imibi, ukuba ivune ulonwabo lwanaphakade okanye inkxwaleko yanaphakade, ngokomoya

18a 4 Nif. 1:38.
1kZ Vukelo.
19a 2 Nif. 5:21–25;

Alma 17:15.
20a Alma 2:24.
22a Alma 2:29–33.

26a 1kZ Misebenzi.

ayayikhethe ukuwuthobela, no-
kokuba ibingumoya olungileyo
okanye ombi.

27 Kuba wonke umntu ufuma-
na “umvuzo kulowo athi akhethe
^bukumthobela, kwaye oku ku-
ngokwamazwi omoya wesiprofe-
tho; ke ngoko makube kungokwe
nyaniso. Kwaye njalo waphela
owesihlanu unyaka wolawulo
lwabagwebi.

ISAHLUKO 4

*UAlma ubhaptiza amawaka abagu-
qukileyo—Ubugwenxa buyangena
eBandleni, ize inkqubelaphambili
yeBandla iphazamiseke—UNifa-
yiha uyonyulwa ukuba abe ngu-
mgwebi oyintloko—UAlma, nje-
ngombingeleli omkhulu, uya
zinikela kubo ubulungiseleli. Ma-
lunga 86–83 P.K.*

NGOKU kwenzekile okokuba ko-
wesithandathu unyaka wolawu-
lo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu
bakaNifayi, akuzange kubekho
zimbambano nazimfazwe kulo
“ilizwe laseZarahemla;

2 Kodwa abantu babe bande-
zelekile, ewe, bebandezeleke ka-
khulu ngenxa “yokulahlekelwa
ngabazalwana babo, kananjalo
nokulahlekelwa yimpahla emfu-
tshane nemihlambi yeenkomo
zabo, kananjalo nokulahlekelwa
ngamasimi eenkoko zabo, ezazi-
nyathelelwe phantsi kweenyawo

zaze zatshatyalaliswa ngamaLe-
ymenayithi.

3 Kwaye zazinkulu kakhulu ii-
mbandezelo zabo kangangokuba
imiphefumlo yonke yaba nesiza-
thu sokuba lusizi; kwaye babe-
kholelwa okokuba yayizizigwe-
bo zikaThixo zithunyelwa phezu
kwabo ngenxa yenkohlakalo yabo
namasikizi abo; ke ngoko bavuse-
lelwa kwinkumbulo yomsebenzi
wabo.

4 Kwaye baqalisa ukumisa iba-
ndla ngokupheleleyo; ewe, kwaye
abaninzi “babhaptizwa emanzini
aseTsidon baza bamanyelwa eba-
ndleni likaThixo; ewe, babhapti-
zwa ngesandla sika-Alma, owaye
engcwaliswe ^bnjengombingeleli
omkhulu phezu kwabantu beba-
ndla, ngesandla sikayise uAlma.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile kowesi-
xhenxe unyaka wolawulo lwa-
bagwebi kwabakho imiphefumlo
emalunga namawaka amathathu
namakhulu amahlanu eyathi yazi-
manya “nebandla likaThixo yaza
yabhaptizwa. Kwaye waphela
njalo owesixhenxe unyaka wola-
wulo lwabagwebi phezu kwaba-
ntu bakaNifayi; kwaye kwabakho
uxolo ngalo lonke ixesha kulo lo-
nke elo lixa.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile kowesibho-
zo unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi,
okokuba abantu bebandla baqali-
sa ukuba babe nekratshi, ngenxa
“yobutyebi babo obugqithisileyo,

27a Moz. 2:31–33;
Alma 5:41–42.
b Rom. 6:16;
Hil. 14:29–31.
1κZ Ntobeko,

Thobekileyo, Thobela.
4 1a Omn. 1:12–19.
2a Alma 2:19; 3:1–2, 26.
4a Moz. 18:10–17.
b Moz. 29:42.

5a Moz. 25:18–23;
3 Nif. 26:21.
6a 1κZ Butyebi.

^bneesilika zabo ezicwengileyo, neelineni zabo ezolukwe ngo- kucekethekileyo, kwaye ngenxa yemihlambi yabo emininzi neen- komo, negolide yabo nesilive- re, nazo zonke iintlobo zezinto ezixabisekileyo, abathi bazizuka ngokusebenza ngenkuthalo yabo; kwaye kuzo zonke ezi zinto ba- phakamela kwikratshi lamehlo abo, kuba baqalisa ukunxiba izi- nxibo zexabiso elikhulu.

7 Ngoku oku kwaku nguno- bangela wembandezelo enkulu kuAlma, ewe, nakwabaninzi ba- bantu awathi uAlma “wabamisela ukuba babeziititshala, nababinge- leli, nabadala phezu kwebandla; ewe, abaninzi babo babebuhlungu kakhulu ngenxa yenkohlakalo ababeyibona ukuba iqalisile uku- bakho phakathi kwabantu babo.

8 Kuba babona baza baqaphela ngosizi olukhulu ukuba abantu bebandla baqalisa ukuphakamela “kwikratshi lamehlo abo, noku- beka iintliziyi zabo phezu kobu- tyebi naphezu kwezinto ezililize zehlabathi, ukuze baqalise uku- gxekana, omnye komnye, kwaye baqalisa ukutshutshisa abo ^bba- bengakholelwa ngokwentando nolonwabo lwabo.

9 Kwaye njalo, kulo wesibhozo unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi, kwaqalisa ukubakho “iimbamba- no ezinkulu phakathi kwaba- ntu bebandla; ewe, kwabakho

^boomona, nokukrutha-kruthana, nolunya, neentshutshiso, nekra- tshi, ngokude lidlule ikratshi labo babengengabo abebandla lika- Thixo.

10 Kwaye njalo waye waphe- la owesibhozo unyaka wolawu- lo lwabagwebi; yaza inkohlaka- lo yebandla yaba sisikhubekiso esikhulu kwabo babengengabo abebandla; kwaye njalo ibandla laqalisa ukungabi nampumelelo kwinkqubela-phambili yalo.

11 Kwaye kwenzekile ekusungu- lweni konyaka wesithoba, uA- lma wayibona inkohlakalo yeba- ndla, waza wabona kanjalo ukuba “umzekelo webandla wawuqalisa ukukhokelela abo babengakholwa ukusuka kwelinye isuntsu lobu- gwenxa ukuya kwelinye, njalo besizisa intshabalalo yabantu.

12 Ewe, wabona ukungalingani okukhulu phakathi kwabantu, abanye beziphakamisele phezu- lu ngekratshi labo, bebasekisa abanye, bebanikela imiva yabo “abasweleyo nabaze nabo ^bbabe- lambile, nabo babenxaniwe, nabo babegula kwaye bebandezelekile.

13 Ngoku oku kwakungunoba- ngela omkhulu wezijwili phaka- thi kwabantu, ngeli lixa abanye babezithoba, benceda abo babelu- dinga uncedo lwabo, olunje “ngo- kunikela ngezinto zabo kwabo babengamahlwempu nabaswele- yo, bedlisa abalambileyo, kwaye

6b Alma 1:29.
7a 1kZ Gunya.
8a 1kZ Kratshi;
Lambatha,
Mampunge/Kuzingca.

b Alma 1:21.
9a 1kZ Mbambano.
b 1kZ Mona/Khwele,
Monela/Khweleta.
11a II Sam. 12:14;

Alma 39:11.
12a Isaya 3:14; Yakobi 2:17.
b Moz. 4:26.
13a 1kZ Amalizo, Kunika
amalizo.

benyamezela zonke iintlobo ^bzee-
mbandezelo, ^cngenxa kaKrestu,
omele eze ngokomoya wesipro-
fetho;

14 Bekhangele phambili kuloo
mhla, njalo ^abezuya uxolelo lwe-
zono zabo; bezaliswe ^bluyuyo
olukhulu ngenxa yovuko lwaba-
fileyo, ngokwentando negunya
lenkululo kaYesu Krestu ukusuka
kumakhamandela okufa.

15 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile
okokuba uAlma, ezibonile iimba-
ndezelo zabalandeli abathobeki-
leyo bakaThixo, neentshutshiso
ezazifunjwe phezu kwabo yintsa-
lela yabantu bakhe, kwaye ekubo-
na konke ^aukungalingani kwabo,
waqalisa ukuba lusizi kakhulu;
nangona kunjalo uMoya weNkosi
awuzange umdanise.

16 Kwaye wonyula indoda esisi-
lumko eyayiphakathi kwabadala,
waza wayinika igunya ^angokwe-
lizwi labantu, ukuze ibe negunya
lokuwisa ^bimithetho malunga ne-
mithetho eyayinikiwe, nokuba
ayisebenzise ngokwenkohlakalo
namatyala abantu.

17 Ngoku igama lalendoda lali-
nguNifayiha, kwaye wonyulwa
ukuba abe ^angumgwebi oyintlo-
ko; waze wahlala kuso isihlalo-
sokugweba ukuba agwebe kwaye
alawule abantu.

18 Ngoku uAlma akazange

alunikele kuye ubizo lokuba ngu-
mbingeleli omkhulu phezu kwe-
bandla, kodwa walugcina ubizo
lobubingeleli obukhulu kuye; ko-
dwa wasinikezela isihlalo-soku-
gweba kuNifayiha.

19 Kwaye oku wakwenza ukuze
yena ^angokwakhe abe nokubheka
phambili phakathi kwabantu ba-
khe, okanye phakathi kwabantu
bakaNifayi, ukuze abe nokushu-
mayela ^bilizwi likaThixo kubo,
ukuba ^cvuselela ^dekukhumbule-
ni umsebenzi wabo, kwaye abe
nokulisusa, ngelizwi likaThixo,
lonke ikratshi nobuqhetseba nazo
zonke iimbambano ezaye zipha-
kathi kwabo bantu bakhe, enga-
boni nandlela anokuthi ababange
ngayo kwakhona ngaphandle ko-
kuba abacinizele ^engobungqina
obumsulwa ngokuchasene nabo.

20 Kwaye njalo ekuqalekeni
kowesithoba unyaka wolawu-
lo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu
bakaNifayi, uAlma wasinikezela
isihlalo-sokugweba ^akuNifayiha,
waza wazibophelela ngokuphele-
leyo ^bkububingeleli obukhulu bo-
hlobo olungcwele lukaThixo, uku-
ba angqine ngelizwi, ngokomoya
wesityhilelo nowesiprofetho.

Amazwi awathi uAlma, uMbi-
ngeleli oMkhulu ngokohlobo

13 ^b 1 kZ Bunzima.

^c II Kor. 12:10.

14 ^a Moz. 4:12;
Alma 5:26–35.
1 kZ Gweba,
Kugwetywa.
^b 1 kZ Gcoba.

15 ^a I&M 38:27; 49:20.

16 ^a Alma 2:3–7.

^b Alma 1:1, 14, 18.

17 ^a Alma 50:37.

19 ^a Alma 7:1.

^b Alma 31:5;
I&M 11:21–22.

^c Enoshe 1:23.

^d Moz. 1:17;

Hil. 12:3.

^e 1 kZ Ngqina/Bungqina.

20 ^a Alma 8:12.

^b Moz. 29:42;
Alma 5:3, 44, 49.

olungcwele lukaThixo, wawani-
ka kubantu kwizixeko zabo na-
kwiilali zabo kulo lonke ilizwe.

Iqala ngesahluko 5.

ISIAHLUKO 5

Ukuze kufumaneke usindiso, abantu kufuneka baguquke, kwaye bayigcine imiyalelo, bazalwe kwakhona, bazihlambe iingubo zabo ngezazi likaKrestu, bathoboke bazihlube ekratshini nasemoneni, baze benze imisebenzi yobulungisa—UMalusi oLungileyo ubiza abantu Bakhe—Abo benza imisebenzi emibi ngabantwana bakatyholi—UAlma ungqina ngobunyani bemfundiso yakhe kwaye uyalela abantu ukuba baguquke—Amagama amalungisa aya kubhalwa encwadini yobomi. Malunga 83 P.K.

NGOKU kwenzekile okokuba uAlma aqalise “ukunikela ilizwi ^blikaThixo ebantwini, kuqala elizweni laseZarahemla, waza ukusuka apho waya kulo lonke ilizwe.

2 Kwaye la ngamazwi awathe-
thayo ebantwini ebandleni elami-
selwa esixekweni saseZarahemla,
ngokwengxelo yakhe, athi:

3 Mna, Alma, ekubeni “ndimi-
selwe ngubawo, uAlma, ukuba
ndibe ^bngumbingeleli omkhulu
ebandleni likaThixo, ekubeni yena
enamandla ^ckwanegunya elive-
la kuThixo lokwenza ezi zinto,
qaphelani, ndithi kuni waqalisa

ukumisela ibandla ^delizweni ela-
likwimida yaseNifayi; ewe, ilizwe
elalibizwa ilizwe likaMormoni;
ewe, kwaye wababhaptiza aba-
zalwana bakhe emanzini ase-
Mormoni.

4 Kwaye qaphelani, ndithi kuni,
“bahlangulwa bakhutshwa eza-
ndleni zabantu bakakumkani
uNowa, ngenceba namandla ka-
Thixo.

5 Kwaye qaphelani, emva koko,
baziswa “kubukhoboka ngezandla
zamaLeymenayithi entlango; ewe,
ndithi kuni, babesekuthinjweni,
kwaye kwakhona iNkosi yabahla-
ngula ^ebukhobokeni ngamandla
elizwi lakhe; saza saziswa kweli
lizwe, saze apha saqalisa ukumi-
sa ibandla likaThixo nakulo lonke
eli lizwe.

6 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, ndi-
thi kuni, bazalwana bam, nina
eningabo abebandla, ingaba ni-
zigcine ngokwaneleyo kwiinku-
mbulo zokuthinjwa kooyihlo?
Ewe, kwaye ingaba nizigcine ngo-
kwaneleyo kwiinkumbulo inceba
nokuzeka kade umsindo kwakhe
ngakubo? Kwaye ngaphezu koko,
ingaba nizigcine ngokwaneleyo
iinkumbulo zokuba uyihlangule
imiphefumlo yabo esihogweni?

7 Qaphelani, waziguqula iintli-
ziyo zabo; ewe, wabavusa ebutho-
ngweni obunzulu, bavuselwa ku-
Thixo. Qaphelani, babesenzulwini
yobumnyama; nangona kunjalo,
imiphefumlo yabo yakhanyiswa

5 1a Alma 4:19.

b Alma 5:61.

3a 1κZ Misela, Ummiselo.

b Alma 4:4, 18, 20.

c Moz. 18:13;

3 Nif. 11:25.

d Moz. 18:4;

3 Nif. 5:12.

4a Moz. 23:1–3.

5a Moz. 23:37–39; 24:8–15.

b Moz. 24:17.

kukukhanya kwelizwi lanaphakade; ewe, baberhanqwe “ngamakhama mandela okufa, ^bnamatyathanga esihogo, kwaye intshabalalo yanaphakade yayibalindele.

8 Kwaye ngoku ndiyanibuza, bazalwana bam, ingaba batshatyalaliswa? Qaphelani, ndithi kuni, Hayi, abazange.

9 Kwaye kwakhona ndiyabuza, ingaba amakhama mandela okufa akhululwa, namatyathanga esihogo awayebarhangqile akhululwa? Ndithi kuni, Ewe, akhululwa, kwaye nemiphefumlo yabo yakhukhumala, baze bavuma ingoma ngothando olukhululayo. Kwaye ndithi kuni basindisiwe.

10 Kwaye ngoku ndiyanibuza ukuba “basindiswe phantsi kweziziphi iimeko? Ewe, zeziziphi izizathu abanazo ezazinokubabeka ethembeni lokusindiswa? Kungani bekhululwa kumakhama mandela okufa, ewe, kanjalo nakumatyathanga esihogo?

11 Qaphelani, ndinganixelela—ingaba ubawo wam uAlma wayengakholelwa kumazwi aphuma emlonyeni “ka-Abhinadayi? Kwaye ingaba wayengenguye umprofeti ongcwelwe? Ingaba akathethanga mazwi kaThixo, waze ubawo wam uAlma wawakholelwa?

12 Kwaye ngokokholo lwakhe

kwabakho “utshintsho olumandlakazi olwenzekayo entliziyweni yakhe. Qaphelani ndithi kuni konke oku kuyinyaniso.

13 Kwaye qaphelani, “washumayela ilizwi kooyihlo kanjalo notshintsho olumandlakazi lwenzeka ezintliziyweni zabo, baza bazithoba babeka ^bithemba labo ‘kuThixo wokwenene ophilayo. Kwaye qaphelani, bathembeka ukuya ‘ekupheleni; ke ngoko basindiswa.

14 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, ndiyabuza kuni, bazalwana bam bebandla, ingaba “nizelwe ngokomoya nguThixo? Ingaba niyifumene inkangeleko yakhe ebusweni benu? Ingaba nilufumene olu ^btshintsho olunamandlakazi ezintliziyweni zenu?

15 Ingaba niyalusebenzisa ukholo lwenkululeko yakhe lowo “wanidalayo? Ingaba nikhangele phambili ngeliso lokholo, nize niwubone lo mzimba ufayo uphakanyiselwa ekungafini, kwaye noku konakalayo ^bkuphakanyiselwa ekungonakalini, nize nime phambi koThixo ‘nigwetywe ngokwezenzo ezenziwe emzimbeni ofayo?

16 Ndithi kuni, ninako na ukuzithelekelela ingathi niva ilizwi leNkosi, lisithi kuni, ngaloo mhla:

7a Moz. 15:8.

b Alma 12:11;
I&M 138:23.

10a 1kZ Cebo lenkululeko;
Sindiso.

11a Moz. 17:1–4.

12a 1kZ Guqula, Guqulo.

13a Moz. 18:7.

b 1kZ Themba.

c Morm. 9:28;

I&M 20:19.

d 1kZ Nyamezela.

14a Moz. 27:24–27;

Alma 22:15.

1kZ Kuzalwa

kwakhona, Kuzalwa

nguThixo.

b Rom. 8:11–17;

Moz. 5:2;

Moses 6:65.

1kZ Guqula, Guqulo.

15a 1kZ Dala, Ndalo.

b 1kZ Vuko.

c 1kZ Mgwebo,
wokuGqibela.

Yizani kum nina “basikelelweyo, kuba qaphelani, imisebenzi yenu ibe iyimisebenzi yobulungisa ebusweni behlabathi?

17 Okanye nizithelekelela ngathi ninako ukuxokisa iNkosi ngaloo mhla, nize “nithi—Nkosi, imisebenzi yethu ibiyeyobulungisa phezu kobuso bomhlaba—kwaye ebeya kunisindisa?

18 Okanye ngenye indlela, ningazingela niziswe phambi kwenkundla kaThixo nemiphefumlo yenu ezele ubutyala noku-zohlwaya, nineenkumbulo zawo onke amatyala enu, ewe, “inkumbulo ezezekileyo yayo yonke inkohlakalo yenu, ewe, inkumbulo yokuba nayidela imiyalelo kaThixo?

19 Ndithi kuni, ingaba ningakhangelanga kuThixo ngaloo mhla ngentliziyo enyulu nezandla ezicocekileyo? Ndithi kuni, ingaba ningakhangelanga phezulu, “nine-nkangeleko kaThixo ikrolwe ebusweni benu?

20 Ndithi kuni, ingaba ningacinga ngokusindiswa xa niziyekele ukuba nibe “zizicaka zomtyholi?

21 Ndithi kuni, niya kwazi ngaloo mhla ukuba aninako “ukusindiswa; kuba akukho mntu oya kusindiswa ^bngaphandle kokuba izambatho zakhe zihlanjwe zabamhlophe; ewe, izambatho zakhe kufuneka ^czihlanjululwe

zide zicoceke kuwo onke amachaphaza, ngegazi lakhe lowo kwathethwa ngaye ngoobawo bethu, ofanele ukuza kukhulula abantu bakhe ezonweni zabo.

22 Kwaye ngoku ndiyanibuza, bazalwana bam, niya kuziva njani, nabani na kuni, ukuba niya kuma phambi kwenkundla yokugweba kaThixo, ninezambatho ezichatshazelwe “igazi nazo zonke iintlobo ^bzobunyhuku-nyhuku? Qaphelani, ezi zinto ziya kungqina ntoni ngokuchasene nani?

23 Qaphelani ingaba “aziyikungqina ukuba ningababulali, ewe, nokuba kanjalo ninetyala lazo zonke iintlobo zenkohlakalo?

24 Qaphelani, bazalwana bam, ingaba nicinga ukuba onjalo ukuba nayo indawo yokuhlala phantsi ebukumkanini bukaThixo, “noAbraham, noIsake, kunye noYakobi, kananjalo bonke abaprofeti abangcwele, abazambatho zabo zihlanjwe zaza azabi nachaphaza, zamsulwa kwaye zamhlophe?

25 Ndithi kuni, Hayi; ngaphandle kokuba nimenza ixoki uMdali wethu ukususela ekuqalekeni, okanye nicinga ukuba ulixoki ukususela ekuqalekeni, aninako ukucinga ukuba abanjalo banokuba nendawo ebukumkanini bezulu; kodwa baya kukhutshelwa ngaphandle kuba bona “bangabantwana ebukumkani bukamtyholi.

16a Mat. 25:31–46.

17a 3 Nif. 14:21–23.

18a Hez. 20:43; 2 Nif. 9:14;
Moz. 3:25;
Alma 11:43.

19a 1 Yoh. 3:1–3.

20a Moz. 2:32.

21a 1 kZ Sindiso.

b 1 Nif. 12:10;
Alma 13:11–13;
3 Nif. 27:19–20.
c 1 kZ Nyulu.

22a Isaya 59:3.

b 1 kZ Bunyhuku-nyhuku,
Nyhuku-nyhuku.

23a Isaya 59:12.

24a Luka 13:28.

25a 2 Nif. 9:9.

26 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, ndithi kuni, bazalwana bam, ukuba nive “utshintsho lwentliziyo, nokuba ninqwenele ukuvuma ^bingoma yothando olukhululayo, ndingabuza, “ingaba niseva njalo ngoku?

27 Ingaba nihambile, nizigcine “ningenatyala phambi kukaThixo? Beninako ukuthi, ngaphakathi kwenu, ukuba beninokubizwa nife ngeli xesha, ukuba ^bbenithobeke ngokwaneleyo? Nokuba izambatho zenu bezihlanjwe zaze zenziwa mhlophe egazini lika-Krestu, oya kuza “akhulule abantu bakhe ezonweni zabo?

28 Qaphelani, ingaba nihlutywe “ikratshi? Ndithi kuni, ukuba aninjalo anikulungelanga ukubona na noThixo. Qaphelani kufuneka nilungise ngokukhawuleza; kuba ubukumkani bezulu busondele, kwaye onjalo akanabo ubomi obungunaphakade.

29 Qaphelani, ndithi, ingaba ukhona phakathi kwenu onga-hlutyulwanga “umona? Ndithi kuni onjalo akazilungiselelanga; kwaye kwanga angazilungiselela ngokukhawuleza, kuba ilixa lisondele, kwaye akazi ukuba ixesha liya kufika nini; kuba onjalo akayi kufunyanwa engenatyala.

30 Kwaye kwakhona ndithi kuni, ingaba ukhona phakathi kwenu “ogxeka umntakwabo, okanye omthwalisa iintshutshiso?

31 Yeha kulowo, kuba akazilungiselelanga, kwaye ixesha lisondele lokuba aguquke, okanye akanakusindiswa!

32 Ewe, yeha kwanakuni nonke “basebenzi bobugwenxa; guqukani, guqukani, kuba iNkosi uThixo ikuthethile!

33 Qaphelani, uthumela isime-mo kubo “bonke abantu, kuba ^biingalo zenceba zolulilwe ngakubo, kwaye ithi: Guqukani, kwaye ndiya kunamkela.

34 Ewe, ithi: “Yizani kum kwaye niya kudla ^bkwiziqhamo zomthi wobomi; ewe, niya kudla nisele “okwesonka namanzi obomi “ngokukhululekileyo;

35 Ewe, yizani kum kwaye nize nemisebenzi yobulungisa, kwaye anyi kugawulelwa phantsi nize niphoselwe emlilweni—

36 Kuba qaphelani, ixesha lisondele lokuba nabani na “ongazisi ziqhamo zilungileyo, okanye ongenzi misebenzi yobulungisa, onjalo unesizathu sokwenza, isijwili kwaye azile.

37 Owu nina basebenzi bobugwenxa; nina bakhukhumele

26a 1 kZ Guqula, Guqulo.

b Alma 26:13.

c Moz. 4:12;

I&M 20:31–34.

27a 1 kZ Gweba,

Kugwetywa.

b 1 kZ Ntobeko, Thobekileyo, Thobela.

c 1 kZ Khulula, Khululiweyo,

Nkululeko.

28a 1 kZ Kratshi.

29a 1 kZ Mona/Khwele, Monela/Khweleta.

30a 1 kZ Kuthetha kakubi.

32a liNd. 5:5.

33a Alma 19:36;

3 Nif. 18:25.

b Yakobi 6:5;

3 Nif. 9:14.

34a 2 Nif. 26:24–28;

3 Nif. 9:13–14.

b 1 Nif. 8:11; 15:36.

c 1 kZ Sonka sobomi.

d 2 Nif. 9:50–51;

Alma 42:27.

36a Mat. 3:10; 7:15–20;

3 Nif. 14:19;

I&M 97:7.

“zizinto ezingento zehlabathi, nina bathe nizazile iindlela zobulungisa nangona kunjalo ^bnaphuma endleleni, ‘njengezimvu ezingenamalusi, ningenakumelana nomalusi othe ^dwanibiza kwaye usanibiza, kodwa anifuni ^ekuliphulaphula ilizwi lakhe!

38 Qaphelani, ndithi kuni, ukuba ^aumalusi olungileyo uyanibiza; ewe, kwaye unibiza ngegama lakhe, eli ligama likaKrestu; kwaye ukuba ^baninakuliphulaphula ilizwi ^clomalusi olungileyo, ^dnegama enibizwa ngalo, qaphelani, anizizo izimvu zomalusi olungileyo.

39 Kwaye ngoku ukuba anizizo izimvu zomalusi olungileyo, ningabawuphi ^aumhlambi? Qaphelani, ndithi kuni, ^bumtyholi ungumalusi wenu, kwaye ningabomhlambi wakhe; kwaye ngoku, ngubani ongayiphikisayo le nto? Qaphelani, ndithi kuni, nabani na ophikisa le nto ^clixoki kwaye ^dungumntwana womtyholi.

40 Kuba ndithi kuni nantoni na ^aelungileyo ivela kuThixo, kwaye nantoni na embi ivela kumtyholi.

41 Ke ngoko, ukuba umntu uzi-
sa ^a“imisebenzi elungileyo uyaliphulaphula ilizwi lomalusi

olungileyo, kwaye uyamlandela; kodwa nabani na ozisa imisebenzi emibi, lowo uba ^bngumntwana kamtyholi, kuba uphulaphula ilizwi lakhe, kwaye uyamlandela.

42 Kwaye nabani na owenza oku kufuneka afumane ^aumvuzo wakhe kuye; ke ngoko, ^bngomvuzo wakhe ufumana ^cukufa, ngokwezinto ezinxulumene nobulungisa, engofileyo kuyo yonke imisebenzi elungileyo.

43 Kwaye ngoku, bazalwana bam, ndinga ningandiva, kuba ndithetha ngamandla omphefumlo wam; kuba qaphelani, ndithethe nani ngokucacileyo ukuze ningaphazami, okanye ndithethe ngokwemiyalelo kaThixo.

44 Kuba ndibiziwe ukuba ndithethe ngolu hlobo, ^angokohlobo olungcwele lukaThixo, obukuKrestu uYesu; ewe, ndiyalelwe ukuba ndime kwaye ndingqine kwaba bantu ngezinto ezathethwa ngoobawo bethu malunga nezinto eziya kwenzeka.

45 Kwaye akuphelelanga apha. Anicingi ukuba ^andiyazazela ngokwam ezi zinto? Qaphelani, ndiyangqina kuni ukuba ndiyazi ukuba ezi zinto endithe-
the ngazo ziyinyaniso. Nicinga

37a 1 kZ Lambatha,
Mampunge/Kuzingca.
b 2 Nif. 12:5; 28:14;
Moz. 14:6.
c Mat. 9:36.
d ImiZ. 1:24–27;
Isaya 65:12.
e Yer. 26:4–5;
Alma 10:6.
38a 1 kZ Malusi oLungileyo.
b Lev. 26:14–20;
I&M 101:7.

c 3 Nif. 15:24; 18:31.
d Moz. 5:8;
Alma 34:38.
39a Mat. 6:24;
Luka 16:13.
b Moz. 5:10.
1 kZ Mtyholi.
c 1 Yoh. 2:22.
d 2 Nif. 9:9.
40a Omn. 1:25;
Etere 4:12;
Moro. 7:12, 15–17.

41a 3 Nif. 14:16–20.
1 kZ Misebenzi.
b Moz. 16:3–5;
Alma 11:23.
42a Alma 3:26–27;
I&M 29:45.
b Rom. 6:23.
c Hil. 14:16–18.
1 kZ Kufa,
kwasemoyeni.
44a Alma 13:6.
45a 1 kZ Ngqina/Bungqina.

ukuba ndikwazi njani ukuqiniseka kwazo?

46 Qaphelani, ndithi kuni “za-
ziswa kum ngoMoya oyiNgcwe-
le kaThixo. Qaphelani, ^bndizile
ukudla ndathandaza iintsuku
ezininzi ukuze ndizazi ezi zinto
ngokwam. Kwaye ngoku ndiya-
zazi ngokwam ukuba ziyinyani-
so; kuba iNkosi uThixo izazisile
kum ngoMoya oyiNgcwele wa-
khe; kwaye lo ngumoya “wesi-
tyhilelo okum.

47 Kwaye ngaphezu koko, ndi-
thi kuni kutyhiliwe kum ukuba
amazwi athi athethwa ngooba-
wo bethu ayinyaniso, nakanjalo
nangomoya wesiprofetho okum,
othe kanjalo wabonakaliswa ngo-
Moya kaThixo.

48 Ndithi kuni, ndiyazi ngo-
kwam ukuba nantoni na endiza
kuyithetha kuni, malunga nezinto
eziya kwenzeka, yinyani; kwaye
ndithi kuni, ndiyazi ukuba uYesu
Krestu uya kuza, ewe, uNyana,
oKuphela koZelweyo kaBawo,
ozele lubabalo, nenceba, nenyani-
niso. Kwaye qaphelani, nguye
ozayo ukuza kususa izono zehla-
bathi, ewe, izono zakhe wonke
umntu okholwa ngokuthe nkqi
egameni lakhe.

49 Kwaye ngoku ndithi kuni olu
“luhlobo endibizelwe kulo, ewe,
ukushumayela kubazalwana bam

abathandekayo, ewe, naye wo-
nke umntu ohlala elizweni; ewe,
ukushumayela kubo bonke, ku-
nye abadala nabancinane, kunye
abangamakhoboka nabakhulu-
lekileyo; ewe, nditsho kuni ma-
nyange, kananjalo namaqina, ne-
sizukulwana esisakhulayo; ewe,
ukukhala kubo ukuba baguquke
baze ^bbazalwe kwakhona.

50 Ewe, utsho njalo uMoya: Gu-
qukani, nonke ziphelo zomhlaba,
kuba ubukumkani bamazulu bu-
sondele; ewe, uNyana kaThixo
uyeza “ngozuko lwakhe, ngama-
ndlakazi akhe, nobungangamsha,
namandla, nangobukhosi. Ewe,
bazalwana bam abathandekayo,
ndithi kuni, uMoya uthi: Qaphe-
lani uzuko ^bloKumkani wawo
wonke umhlaba; kwaye kanjalo
uKumkani wezulu uya kukhanya
kwamsinyane kakhulu phakathi
kwabo bonke abantwana babantu.

51 Kwaye kanjalo uMoya uthi
kum, ewe, khala kum ngelizwi
elinamandla kazi, usithi: Hamba
uthi kwaba bantu—Guqukani,
kuba ngaphandle kokuba niguqu-
ke aninako nangayiphi na indle-
la ukubudla ilifa ubukumkani
“bezulu.

52 Kwaye kwakhona ndithi
kuni, uMoya uthi: Qaphelani,
“izembe libekiwe kwingcambu
yomthi; ke ngoko, wonke umthi

46a 1 Kor. 2:9–16.

b 1 kZ Inzila, Zila.

c 1 kZ Sityhilelo.

49a 1 kZ Biza, Bizo, Bizwe
nguThixo;
Bubingelesi.

b 1 kZ Kuzalwa kwakhona,
Kuzalwa nguThixo.

50a 1 kZ KuBuya kwesibini
kukaYesu Krestu;
Zuko.

b liNd. 24; Mat. 2:2;
Luka 23:2;
2 Nif. 10:14;
I&M 38:21–22;
128:22–23;

Moses 7:53.

1 kZ Bukumkani buka-
Thixo okanye Bukum-
kani bamaZulu;
Yesu Krestu.

51a 1 kZ Zulu.

52a Luka 3:9;
I&M 97:7.

ongazisi ziqhamo zilungileyo uya^b kugawulelwa phantsi uphoswe emlilweni, ewe, umlilo ongaphe-
liyo, kwanawo umlilo ongacimi-
yo. Qaphelani, nize nikhumbule,
oNgcwele ukuthethile.

53 Kwaye ngoku bazalwana bam
abathandekayo, ndithi kuni, inga-
ba ningamelana na nezi ntetha;
ewe, ingaba ningazibekela bucala
ezi zinto, “ninyathele oNgcwele
phantsi kweenyawo zenu; ewe,
ingaba ningakhukhumalela^b kwi-
kratshi leentliziyo zenu; ewe,
ingaba niseza kuphikela ukunxi-
ba ‘izambatho zexabiso kwaye
nibeke iintliziyo zenu phezu kwe-
zinto ezingento zomhlaba, phezu
“kobutyebi benu?

54 Ewe, ingaba niza kuphikela
ukucinga ukuba nilunge ngaphe-
zulu omnye komnye, ewe ingaba
niseza kuphikela ukutshutshisa
abazalwana benu, abazithoba-
yo kwaye behamba ngokohlobo
olungcwele lukaThixo, abaziswe
ngabo kweli bandla, “bengcwali-
swe nguMoya oyiNgcwele, kwa-
ye besizisa imisebenzi efanelene
nenguquko—

55 Ewe, kwaye ingaba niza ku-
phikela ukufulathela “amahlwe-
mpu, nabasweleyo, nokubavimba
izinto zenu?

56 Kwaye okokugqibela, nonke
nina eniya kuphikela ukwenza

inkohlakalo, ndithi kuni, aba nga-
bo baya kugawulelwa phantsi
baphoswe emlilweni ngaphandle
kokuba baguquke ngokukhawu-
leza.

57 Kwaye ngoku ndithi kuni,
nina nonke banqwenela ukula-
ndela ilizwi “lomalusi olungileyo,
phumani kwabakhohlakeleyo,
^bnohlake, ningaziphathi izinto
zabo ezingcolileyo; kwaye qa-
phelani, amagama abo aya “ku-
cinywa, oko kukuthi amagama
abakhohlakeleyo akanakubalwa
phakathi kwamagama amalungi-
sa, ukuze ilizwi likaThixo libe no-
kuzalisekiswa, elithi: Amagama
abakhohlakeleyo akanakuxutywa
namagama abantu bam;

58 Kuba amagama amalungisa
aya kubhalwa “encwadini yobo-
mi, kwaye ndiya kubanika ilifa
esandleni sam sasekunene. Kwaye
ngoku, bazalwana bam, yintoni
na eninako ukuyithetha echasene
noku? Ndithi kuni, ukuba nithe-
tha nichasene nako, akunamsebe-
nzi, kuba ilizwi likaThixo kufune-
ka lizalisekile.

59 Kuba ngu-wuphi umalusi
apho phakathi kwenu oya kuthi
enezimvu ezininzi aze angazilo-
ndolozzi, ukuze iingcuka zinga-
ngeni ziwuqwenge umhlambi
wakhe? Kwaye qaphelani, uku-
ba ingcuka ingena emhlambini

52b Yakobi 5:46; 6:7;
3 Nif. 27:11–12.

53a 1 Nif. 19:7.
b 1 kZ Kratshi.
c 2 Nif. 28:11–14;
Morm. 8:36–39.
d liNd. 62:10;

I&M 56:16–18.
54a 1 kZ Ngcwaliso.

55a liNd. 109:15–16;
Yakobi 2:17;
Hil. 6:39–40.

57a 1 kZ Malusi oLungileyo.
b Ezra 6:21; 9:1;

Neh. 9:2; II Tes. 3:6;
I&M 133:5, 14.

c Dut. 29:20;
Moro. 6:7;
I&M 20:8.
58a 1 kZ Ncwadi yobomi.

wakhe ingaba akayikhupheli ngaphandle? Ewe, kwaye ekugqibeleni, ukuba unako, angayibulala.

60 Kwaye ngoku ndithi kuni umalusi olungileyo uyanibiza; kwaye ukuba niya kuliphulaphula ilizwi lakhe uya kunizisa emhlambini wakhe, nibe zizimvu zakhe; kwaye uniyalela ukuba ningavumeli ingcuka elambe kakhulu ukuba ingene phakathi kwenu, ukuze ningabinakutshatyalaliswa.

61 Kwaye ngoku mna, Alma, ndiniyalela ngolwimi “Iwakhe lowo undiyaleleyo, ukuba niqwalasele ukuwenza amazwi endiwathethe kuni.

62 Ndithetha ngendlela eyalelayo kuni eningabebandla; kwaye kwabo bangengabo abebandla ndithetha ngendlela yesimemo, ndisithi: Yizani nibhaptizelwe enguqukwani, ukuze nani nibe ngabaxhamli beziqhamo “zomthi wobomi.

ISAHLUKO 6

IBandla eZarahemla liyacocwa lize libekwe ngendlela—UAlma uya ku-Gidiyon ukuya kushumayela. Malunga 83 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba uAlma ephezile ukuthetha ebantwini bebandla, elaye limiselwe kuso isixeko saseZarahemla, “wamisela

ababingeleli ^bnabadala, ngokubeka ‘izandla zakhe ngokohlobo lukaThixo, ukuba balongamele kwaye ^abaligcine ibandla.

2 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba nabani ababe ngengabo abebandla abathi baguquka kuzo izono zabo “babhaptizelwa enguqukwani, baza bamkelwa ebandleni.

3 Kwaye kanjalo kwenzekile okokuba noobanina ababengengabo abebandla “ababengaguquki kuyo inkohlakalo yabo baze bazithobe phambi koThixo—ndithetha ngabo babephakamele ^bkwikratshi leentliziyo zabo—abo bakhutshwa, aza amagama abo ‘acinywa, ukuze amagama abo angabalelwa phakathi kwalawo angawamalungisa.

4 Kwaye njalo baqalisa ukumisa uhlobo lwebandla esixekweni saseZarahemla.

5 Ngoku ndinga ningaqonda okokuba ilizwi likaThixo lalikhululekile kubo bonke, okokuba akukho namnye owahluthwayo ilungelo lokuzihlanganisa kunye ukuze baphulaphule ilizwi likaThixo.

6 Nangona kunjalo abantwana bakaThixo babeyalelwe ukuba bahlanganisane kunye rhoqo, baze bamanyane “ekuzileni ukudla nasemthandazweni onamandlakazi bethandazela intlalontle yemiphefumlo yabo babengamazi uThixo.

7 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile

61a Alma 5:44.

62a 1 Nif. 8:10; 11:21–23.

6 1a 1 KZ Misela, Ummiselo.

b 1 KZ Mdala.

c 1 KZ Zandla, kubekwa

kwe.

d I&M 52:39.

2a 1 KZ Bhaptiza, Bhaptizo.

3a Moz. 26:6.

b 1 KZ Kratshi.

c Eks. 32:33;

Moz. 26:36;

Alma 1:24; 5:57–58.

1 KZ Kusikwa.

6a 1 KZ Inzila, Zila.

okokuba akuba uAlma eyenzile le mimiselo wemka kubo, ewe, kulo ibandla elaye likuso isixeko saseZarahemla, waza wawelela ngasempuma yomlambo iTsidon, “kwintlambo kaGidiyon, apho kwisixeko esasakhiwe, saze sabizwa isixeko sikaGidiyon, esisikwintlambo eyayibizwa ngokukuba yiGidiyon, esabizwa ngendoda ^beyabulawa sisandla sikaNehore ngekrele.

8 Waza uAlma wahamba waza waqalisa ukuvakalisa ilizwi likaThixo kulo ibandla elaye limiswe kwintlambo kaGidiyon, ngokwesithilelo sobunyani belizwi elalithethiwe ngooyise, kwaye nangokomoya wesiprofetho owaye ukuye, “ngokobungqina bukaYesu Krestu, uNyana kaThixo, owayeza kuza kukhulula abantu bakhe ezonweni zabo, nohlobo olungcwele awayebizwa ngalo. Kwaye njalo kubhaliwe. Amen.

Amazwi ka-Alma awathi wawanikela ebantwini eGidiyon, ngokweyakhe imbali.

Iquka isahluko 7.

ISAHLUKO 7

UKrestu uya kuzalwa nguMariya—Uya kukhulula amakhama ndela okufa aze athwale izono zabantu Bakhe—Abo baguqakayo, babhaptizwe, baze bagcine imiyalelo baya kuba nobomi obungunaphakade—Ubunyhu-

ku-nyhuku abunako ukubudla ilifa ubukumkani bukaThixo—Intobeko, ukholo, ithemba, nothando lwenene ziyafuneka. Malunga 83 P.K.

QAPHELANI bazalwana bam abathandekayo, njengokuba ndivunyelwe ukuza kuni, ke ngoko ndizama “ukuthetha nani ngolwimi lwam; ewe, ngowam umlomo, njengokuba ililixa lokuqala lokuba ndithethe nani ngamazwi omlomo wam, mna ekubeni bendibopheleleke ^bkwisihlalo-sokugweba, ndinomsebenzi omninzi ukuze ndingabinako ukuza kuni.

2 Kwaye nakaloku nje ngendingezanga ngoku ngalo eli lixa ukuba ibingekuba isihlalo-sokugweba “sinikwe omnye, ukuba alawule endaweni yam; kwaye iNkosi ngenceba enkulu indinyulele ukuba ndize kuni.

3 Kwaye qaphelani, ndize ndinamthemba amakhulu nomnqweno omkhulu wokuba ndinifumane nizithobile phambi koThixo, nokokuba niqhubekile ekubongozeni ubabalo lwakhe, nokuba ndinifumene ukuba benimsulwa phambi kwakhe, okokuba ndinifumene ningekeho kwimeko yokuthingaza eyoyikekayo ebebekuyo abazalwana bam eZarahemla.

4 Kodwa malisikelelwe igama likaThixo, kuba endinike ukuba ndazi, ewe, endinike uvuyo olugqithisileyo kakhulu lokwazi ukuba bamiselwe kwakhona endleleni yobulungisa bakhe.

7a Alma 2:20.
b Alma 1:9.

8a Isityh. 19:10.
7 1a Alma 4:19.

b Moz. 29:42.
2a Alma 4:16–18.

5 Kwaye ndiyathemba, ngoko-Moya kaThixo okum, okokuba ndiya kuba novuyo kanjalo ngani; nangona kunjalo andinqweneli ukuba uvuyo lwam ngani luze ngokubangelwa ziimbandezelo ezininzi nosizi endithe ndanalo ngabazalwana eZarahemla, kuba qaphelani, uvuyo lwam ngabo lweza emva kokunyovula kwii-mbandezelo ezininzi nosizi.

6 Kodwa qaphelani, ndiyathemba ukuba anikho kwimeko enkulu yokungakholelwa njengokuba babenjalo abazalwana benu; ndiyathemba okokuba aniphakamelanga kwikratshi leentliziyo zenu; ewe, ndiyathemba okokuba anibekanga ntliziyo zenu phezu kobutyebi nezinto ezililize zehlabathi; ewe, ndiyathemba okokuba aninquli “zithixo, kodwa nithi ninqule ^buThixo wenene nophilayo, nokokuba nikhangele phambili kuxolelo lwezono zenu, ngokholo lwanaphakade, oluzayo.

7 Kuba qaphelani, ndithi kuni kusekho izinto ezininzi ezisezayo; kwaye qaphelani, kukho into enye ebaluleke ukuzodlula zonke—kuba qaphelani, “ilixa alikude lokuba uMkhululi aphile kwaye afike phakathi kwabantu bakhe.

8 Qaphelani, anditsho ukuba uya kufika phakathi kwethu nge-lixo lokuhlala kwakhe kumnquba

wakhe wenyama; kuba qaphelani, uMoya awutshongo kum ukuba oku kuya kuba njalo. Ngoku malunga noku andazi; kodwa ndazi nje kangangoku, okokuba iNkosi uThixo inamandla okwenza zonke izinto ezinxulumene neli-zwi layo.

9 Kodwa qaphelani, uMoya uthethe kangangoku kum, usithi: Danduluka kwaba bantu, usithi—“Guqukani nina, kwaye niwulungise umendo weNkosi, nize nihambe ezindleleni zayo, ezithe tye; kuba qaphelani, ubukumkani bezulu busondele, kwaye uNyana kaThixo ^buyeza phezu kobuso bomhlaba.

10 Kwaye qaphelani, uya “kuzalwa ^bnguMariya, eYerusalem ^celilizwe loobawo bethu, yena ke ^deyintombi engazani nandoda, exabisekileyo nesisitya esonyuliweyo, eya kusitheliswa ngesithunzi ize ^eikhawulwe ngegunya loMoya oyiNgcwele, aze azale unyana, ewe, kwanaye uNyana kaThixo.

11 Kwaye uya kubheka phambili, esiva iintlungu “neembandezelo nezihendo zazo zonke iindidi; kwaye oku kuya kwenzeka ukuze ilizwi libe nokuzaliseka elithi uya kuthabathela kuye iintlungu nezifo zabantu bakhe.

12 Kwaye uya kuthabathela

6a 2 Nif. 9:37;

Hil. 6:31.

b Dan. 6:26.

7a Alma 9:26.

9a Mat. 3:2–4;

Alma 9:25.

b Moz. 3:5; 7:27; 15:1–2.

10a Isaya 7:14;

Luka 1:27.

b Moz. 3:8.

1 KZ Mariya, unina

kaYesu.

c I IziKr. 9:3;

II IziKr. 15:9;

1 Nif. 1:4;

3 Nif. 20:29.

d 1 Nif. 11:13–21.

e Mat. 1:20;

Moz. 15:3.

11a Isaya 53:3–5;

Moz. 14:3–5.

phezu kwakhe “ukufa, ukuze abe nokuwakhulula amakhamandela okufa okuqamangela abantu bakhe; kwaye uya kuthabathe phezu kwakhe ubuthathaka babo, ukuze izibilini zakhe zibe nokuzaliswa yimfesane, ngokwasenyameni, ukuze abe nokuyazi ngokwasenyameni indlela ^b yokunceda abantu bakhe ngokobuthathaka babo.

13 Ngoku uMoya “uyazazi zonke izinto; nangona kunjalo uNyana kaThixo eya bandezeleka ngokwasenyameni ukuze abe ^b nokuthabathela phezu kwakhe izono zabantu bakhe, ukuze abe nokuzosula iziphoso zabo ngokwamandla akhe okuhlangula; kwaye ngoku qaphelani, obu bungqina obukum.

14 Ngoku ndithi kuni kufuneka niguquke, kwaye “nizalwe ngokutsha; kuba uMoya uthi ukuba anizalwanga kwakhona aninako ukubudla ilifa ubukumkani bezulu; ke ngoko yizani kwaye nibhaptizelwe enguqukwani, ukuze nibe nokuhlanjwa ezonweni zenu, ukuze nibe nokholo kuyo iMvana kaThixo, esusa izono zehlabathi, enamandlakazi okusindisa nawokusicoca kuyo intswelabulungisa.

15 Ewe, ndithi kuni yizani kwaye ningoyiki, kwaye nisibekele bucala sonke isono, esithi “sinihlasele ngokulula, esithi sinibophelele phantsi entshabalalweni, ewe,

yizani kwaye nibheke phambili, nize nibonise kuThixo wenu ukuba niyavuma ukuguquka ezonweni zenu nize ningene kuwo umnqophiso kunye naye wokuba niyigcine imiyalelo yakhe, nize nikungqine oku kuye ngolu suku ngokuya emanzini obhaptizo.

16 Kwaye nabani na okwenzayo oku, aze ayigcine imiyalelo kaThixo ukususela ngoku ukuya phambili, onjalo uya kukukhumbula oko ndikuthetha kuye, ewe, uya kukhumbula ukuba ndithe kuye, uya kuba nobomi obungunaphakade, ngokobungqina boMoya oyiNgcwele, obungqina ngaphakathi kum.

17 Kwaye ngoku bazalwana bam abathandekayo, ingaba niya zikholelwa ezi zinto? Qaphelani, ndithi kuni, ewe, ndiyazi okokuba niya zikholelwa; kwaye indlela endazi ngayo ukuba niyazikholelwa ingembonakaliso yoMoya ekum. Kwaye ngoku ngenxa yokuba ukholo lwenu lomelele malunga noko, ewe, malunga nezinto endizithethileyo, uvuyo lwam lukhulu.

18 Kuba njengoko ndatshoyo kuni ukususela ekuqalekeni, ukuba ndinomnqweno omkhulu wokokuba nibe beningekho kwimeko yokuthingaza ngokufana nabazalwana benu, nokuba kunjalo ndifumanise ukuba iminqweno yam yonelisekile.

12a 2 Nif. 2:8;
Alma 12:24–25.
1 κΖ Kubethelelwa
emnqamlezweni.
^b Heb. 2:18; 4:15;

I&M 62:1.
13a 1 κΖ Thixo, Ntloko
yoButhixo.
^b Moz. 15:12.
1 κΖ Hlawulela,

Ntlawulelo.
14a 1 κΖ Kuzalwa
kwakhona, Kuzalwa
nguThixo.
15a 2 Nif. 4:18.

19 Kuba ndiyabona okokuba nisezindleleni zobulungisa; ndiyabona okokuba niseindleleni ekhokelela ebukumkanini bukaThixo; ewe, ndiyabona okokuba niwenza uthi tye “umendo wakhe.

20 Ndiabona okokuba kwazi siwe kuni, ngobungqina belizwi lakhe, okokuba akanako “ukuhamba ngeendlela ezimagoso-goso; engaphambuki nakuloo nto athe wayithetha; engenaso nasithunzi sakujikela kokusekunene ukuya ekhohlo, okanye ukusuka koko kulungileyo ukuya koko kungalunganga; ke ngoko, umgaqo wakhe ngumjikelo omnye wanaphakade.

21 Kwaye akahlali kuzo “iitempile ezingangcwelanga; bungenako nobunyhuku-nyhuku okanye nantoni na engacocekanga ukwamkelwa kubo ubukumkani bukaThixo; ke ngoko ndithi kuni ilixa liyeza, ewe, kwaye liya kuba ngomhla wokugqibela, lokokuba lowo ^bunyhuku-nyhuku uya kuhlala kubo ubunyhuku-nyhuku bakhe.

22 Kwaye ngoku bazalwana bam abathandekayo, ndizithethile ezi zinto kuni ukuze ndibe nokunivusela ekuyiqondeni imfanelo yenu kuThixo, ukuze nibe nokuhamba ningenatyala phambi kwakhe, ukuze nibe nokulandela uhlobo olungcwele lukaThixo, emva kokuba nathi namkelwa kubo.

23 Kwaye ngoku ndinga

“ningathobeka, nize nilulame kwaye nibe nobubele; nibelula ukufikeleleka; nizele ngumonde nokuzeka kade umsindo; ninobungcathu kuzo zonke izinto; nikhuthele ekuyigcineni imiyalelo kaThixo ngawo onke amaxesha; nicela nantoni na eniyisweleyo, kunye ezasemphefumleni neza senyameni; nisoloko nibuyisela imibulelo kuye uThixo nangazo naziphi na izinto enizifumanayo.

24 Kwaye niqiniseke ukuba “ninokholo, ithemba, nothando lwenene, kwaye ke niya kusoloko nizele yimisebenzi elungileyo.

25 Kwaye inga iNkosi inganisikelela, kwaye izigcine izambatho zenu zingena chaphaza, ukuze ekugqibeleni nibe nokuziswa ukuba nihlale phantsi kunye noAbraham, noIsake, noYakobi, nabaprofeti abangcwele ababekho ukususela okoko ihlabathi laqalayo, ninezambatho “ezingena chaphaza nanje ngoko ezabo izambatho zingena chaphaza, ebukumkanini bezulu ukuba bangabi saphinda baphume ngaphandle.

26 Kwaye ngoku bazalwana bam abathandekayo, ndiwathethe la mazwi kuni ngokwaseMoyeni othi ungqine ngaphakathi kum; kwaye umphefumlo wam uyangcoba ngokugqithisileyo, ngenxa yenkuthalo egqithisileyo nenyameko enithe nayinikela kulo ilizwi lam.

19a Mat. 3:3.
20a 1 Nif. 10:19;
Alma 37:12; I&M 3:2.
21a 1 Kor. 3:16–17; 6:19;
Moz. 2:37;

Alma 34:36.
b 1 Nif. 15:33–35;
2 Nif. 9:16; Morm. 9:14;
I&M 88:35.
23a 1 κZ Ntobeko,

Thobekileyo, Thobela.
24a 1 Kor. 13;
Etere 12:30–35;
Moro. 7:33–48.
25a II Petr. 3:14.

27 Kwaye ngoku, inga “uxolo lukaThixo lungaphumla phezu kwenu, naphezu kwezindlu zenu nemihlaba, naphezu kwempahla emfutshane nemihlambi yenu yeenkomo, nazo zonke izinto eninazo, abafazi benu nabantwana benu, ngokokholo lwenu nemisebenzi emihle, ukususela kweli lixa ukuya phambili nangonaphakade. Kwaye njalo ndithethile. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 8

UAlma ushumayela aze abhaptize eMeleki—Akafunwa eAmoniha aze ahambe—Ingelosi imyalela ukuba abuyele aze adanduluke inguquko ebantwini—Uyamkelwa ngu-Amyuleki, baze bobabini bashumayele eAmoniha. Malunga 82 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile okokuba uAlma wabuyela “elizweni likaGidiyon, emva kokuba ebafundisile abantu bakaGidiyon izinto ezininzi ezingenakho ukuba zingabhalwa, ekubeni emisele uhlobo lwebandla, ngokohlobo awayethe wenza ngalo ngaphambili kwilizwe laseZarahemla, ewe, wabuyela kweyakhe indlu eZarahemla ukuba aziphumze kwimisebenzi awayeyenzile.

2 Kwaye njalo waphela owesithoba unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu baka-Nifayi.

3 Kwaye kwenzekile ekuqalekeni koweshumi unyaka wolawulo

lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu baka-Nifayi, okokuba uAlma wemka apho waza wathabatha uhambo lwakhe ngaphaya wangena kulo ilizwe laseMeleki, ngasentshona “yomlambo iTsidon, ngasentshona ngakwimida yentlango.

4 Kwaye waqalisa ukubafundisa abantu elizweni likaMeleki “ngokohlobo olungcwele lukaThixo, awayebizwe ngalo; kwaye waqalisa ukubafundisa abantu kulo lonke ilizwe laseMeleki.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abantu beza kuye ngayo yonke imida yelizwe elali ngasecaleni kwentlango. Kwaye babhaptizwa kulo lonke ilizwe;

6 Ukuze athi akuba ewugqibile umsebenzi wakhe eMeleki emke apho, waza wahamba uhambo lweentsuku ezintathu ngasemantla elizwe laseMeleki; waya wafika kwisixeko esibizwa ngokuba yiAmoniha.

7 Ngoku yayilisiko kubantu baka-Nifayi ukuba bawabize amazwe abo, nezixeko zabo, needolophana zabo, ewe, kwanazo iidolophana zabo ezincinane, ngegama lakhe lowo waqalayo ukuzibanga; kwaye kwabanjalo kwilizwe lika-Amoniha.

8 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba uAlma efikile kuso isixeko sase Amoniha waqalisa ukushumayela ilizwi likaThixo kubo.

9 Ngoku uSathana “wayezibambe ngamandla iintliziyi zabantu

27a 1kZ Xolo.
8 1a Alma 2:20; 6:7.
3a Alma 16:6–7.

4a 1&M 107:2–4.
1kZ Bubingeleli buka-Melkitsedeke.

9a 2 Nif. 28:19–22;
1&M 10:20.

besixeko saseAmoniha; ke ngoko abafunanga ukuwaphulaphula amazwi ka-Alma.

10 Nangona kunjalo uAlma “wasebenza kakhulu ngokwasemoyeni, ^bezamana noThixo ‘ngomthandazo onamandlakazi, ukuze awuthulule uMoya wakhe phezu kwabantu ababekuso isixeko; ukuze kanjalo abe uya kumnika ukuba abe nokuba bhaptizela enguqukweni.

11 Nangona kunjalo, baziqadekisa iintliziyi zabo, besithi kuye: Qaphela, siyakwazi ukuba unguAlma; kwaye siyazi okokuba ungumbingeleli omkhulu phezu kwebandla othe walimisa kwiindawo ezininzi zelizwe, ngokwesithethe sakho; kwaye thina asingabo abebandla lakho, kwaye asizikholelwa izithethe zobuyatha ezinjalo.

12 Kwaye ngoku siyazi ukuba ngenxa yokuba singengabo abebandla lakho siyazi ukuba akunalo igunya phezu kwethu; kwaye usinikezele isihlalo-sokugweba kuye “uNifayiha; ke ngoko akunguye umgwebi omkhulu phezu kwethu.

13 Ngoku bakuba abantu bekuthethile oku, kwaye bawachasa onke amazwi akhe, kwaye bamthuka, kwaye bamtshicela, baza benza ukuba aphoselwe ngaphandle kwesixeko, wemka apho waza wathabatha uhambo

lwakhe ukuya ngakwisixeko esibizwa ngokuba yiAron.

14 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba xa wayehamba ngaphaya, esindeka lusizi, enyovula “kwinkxwaleko eninzi nentlupheko yomphefumlo, ngenxa yenkohlakalo yabantu ababekwisixeko saseAmoniha, kwenzekile xa uAlma wayesindeka njalo lusizi, qaphelani ^bingelosi yeNkosi yabonakala kuye, isithi:

15 Usikelelekile wena, Alma; ke ngoko, yiphakamisele phezu lu intloko yakho kwaye ugcoke, kuba unesizathu esikhulu soku-gcoba; kuba uye wanenkathalo ekuyigcineni imiyalelo kaThixo ukususela kwilixa owathi wawufumana umyalezo wakho wokuqala ovela kuye. Qaphela, ndinguye lowo “wawuzisayo kuwe.

16 Kwaye qaphela, ndithunye-lwe ukuba ndikuyalele ukuba ubuyele kwisixeko saseAmoniha, kwaye ushumayele kwakhona kubo abantu besixeko; ewe, ushumayele kubo. Ewe, yithi kubo, ngaphandle kokuba bayaguquka iNkosi uThixo iya “kubatshabalalisa.

17 Kuba qaphela, bayafunda ngalo eli lixa ukuze babe nokutshabalalisa inkululeko yabantu bakho, (kuba itsho njalo iNkosi) into leyo ephikisanayo nemimisele, nezigwebi, nemiyalelo ethe yayinikela kubo abantu bayo.

10a Alma 17:5.

^b Enoshe 1:1–12.

^c 3 Nif. 27:1.

1 kZ Mthandazo.

12a Alma 4:20.

14a 1 kZ Bunzima.

^b Alma 10:7–10, 20.

1 kZ lingelosi.

15a Moz. 27:11–16.

16a Alma 9:12, 18, 24.

18 Ngoku kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba uAlma ewufumene umyalezo wakhe kuyo ingelosi yeNkosi wabuyela ngokukhawuleza kwilizwe lika-Amoniha. Waze wangena esixekweni ngenye indlela, ewe, ngendlela engasemazantsi esixeko laseAmoniha.

19 Kwaye xa wayengena esixekweni wayelambile, waza wathi kwindoda ethile: Ungasinika na isicaka esithobekileyo sikaThixo into yokutya?

20 Yaza indoda leyo yathi kuye: NdingumNifayithi, kwaye ndiyazi ukuba ungumprofeti ongcwelwe kaThixo, kuba uyindoda ethe “ingelosi kumbono: Uya kumamkela. Ke ngoko, hamba kunye nam uye endlwini yam kwaye ndiya kukunika kokunye kokutya kwam; kwaye ndiyazi okokuba uya kuba yintsikelelo kum nendlu yam.

21 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba indoda leyo yamamkela endlwini yayo; kwaye indoda leyo yayibizwa ngokuba “nguAmyuleki; kwaye yazisa isonka nenyama yaza yazibeka phambi koAlma.

22 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAlma wasitya isonka waza wahlutha; waza “wamsikelela uAmyuleki nendlu yakhe, waza wanikela umbulelo kuye uThixo.

23 Kwaye emva kokuba etyile waza wahlutha wathi kuAmyuleki: NdinguAlma, kwaye “ndingumbingeleli omkhulu phezu

kwebandla likaThixo kulo lonke ilizwe.

24 Kwaye qaphela, ndiye ndabizwa ukuba ndishumayele ilizwi likaThixo phakathi kwabo bonke abantu, ngokomoya wesityhilelo nobuprofethi; kwaye ndandikulo eli lizwe baza abandamkela, kodwa “bandiphosela ngaphandle kwaye ndandisele ndiza kulifulathela eli lizwe ngonaphakade.

25 Kodwa qaphela, ndiyalelwe ukuba ndibuye kwakhona kwaye ndiprofethe kubo abantu, ewe, kwaye nokuba ndingqine ngokuchasene nabo malunga nobugwenxa babo.

26 Kwaye ngoku, Amyuleki, ngenxa yokuba undidlisile kwaye wandingenisa ngaphakathi, usikelelekile; kuba bendilambile, kuba bendizile ukutya iintsuku ezininzi.

27 Kwaye uAlma wahlala iintsuku ezininzi kunye noAmyuleki phambi kokuba aqalise ukushumayela kubo abantu.

28 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abantu baba nokugqithisa kakhu-lu kubo ubugwenxa babo.

29 Laza ilizwi lafika kuAlma, lisithi: Hamba; kwaye uthi kanjalo kuso isicaka sam uAmyuleki, bheka phambili kwaye uprofethe kubo abantu, usithi—“Guqukani nina, kuba itsho njalo iNkosi, ngaphandle kokuba niguquke ndiya kubavelela abantu ngomsindo wam; ewe, kwaye andiyi

20a Alma 10:7–9.
21a 1κZ Amyuleki.
22a Alma 10:11.

23a Alma 5:3, 44, 49;
13:1–20.
24a Alma 8:13.

29a Alma 9:12, 18.
1κZ Guquka, Inguquko.

kuwubuyisa mva umsindo wam owoyikekayo.

30 Waza uAlma wabheka phambili, noAmyuleki kanjalo, phakathi kwabantu, ukuya kuvakalisa amazwi kaThixo kubo; kwaye babezaliswe nguMoya oyiNgcwele.

31 Kwaye “babenamandla ababewanikiwe, kangangokuba babengenako ukuvalelwa emihadini; kwakungenakwenzeka nokokuba nguwuphina umntu abenako ukubabulala; nangona kunjalo abazange bawasebenzise ^bamandla abo bada babe bakhonkxwe ngamakhama mandela baza baphoswa entolongweni. Ngoku, oku kwenziwa ukuze iNkosi ibe nokubonakalisa amandla ayo kubo.

32 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba babheka phambili baza baqalisa ukushumayela nokuprofetha kubo abantu, ngokomoya amandla eyathi iNkosi yabanika wona.

Amazwi ka-Alma, kananjalo namazwi ka-Amyuleki, awayevakalisiwe kubo abantu ababe kulo ilizwe lase-Amoniha. Kananjalo baphoswa entolongweni, baza bahlangulwa ngamandla amangalisayo kaThixo awayekubo, ngokwembali ka-Alma.

Iquka izahluko 9 ukuya ku 14.

ISAHLUKO 9

UAlma uyalela abantu baseAmoniha

ukuba baguquke—iNkosi iya kuba nemfesane kuwo amaLeymenayithi ngemihla yokugqibela—Ukuba amaNifayithi ayakulahla ukukhanya, aya kutshatyalaliswa ngamaLeymenayithi—UNyana kaThixo uya kuza kwakamsinya—Uya kukhulula abo baguqukayo, babhaptizwe, baze babenokholo egameni Lakhe. Malunga 82 P.K.

KWAYE kwakhona, mna, Alma, ekubeni ndiyalelwe nguThixo ukuba ndimele ndithabathe uAmyuleki size sibheke phambili kwaye sishumayeke kwakhona kubo aba bantu, okanye abantu ababekuso isixeko saseAmoniha, kwenzekile njengoko ndandiqalisa ukushumayela kubo, baqalisa ukuphikisana nam, besithi:

2 Ungubani wena? Ucinga ukuba siya kukholelwa bubungqina “bomntu omnye, nangona esishumayeze ukuba umhlaba kumele udlule?

3 Ngoku babengawaqondi amazwi ababewathetha; kuba babengazi ukuba umhlaba kumele udlule.

4 Kwaye bathi kanjalo: Asiyi kukholelwa amazwi akho ukuba uza kuprofetha ukuba esi sixeko sikhulu siya kutshatyalaliswa “ngemini enye.

5 Ngoku babengazi ukuba uThixo unako ukwenza imisebenzi enjalo ukumangalisa, kuba babengabantu abantliziyo ziqaqadekileyo nabantamo zilukhuni.

31a 1 Nif. 1:20.

b Alma 14:17–29.

9 2a Dut. 17:6.

4a Alma 16:9–10.

6 Baza bathi: “Ngubani uThixo, ukuba angathumela ^bigunya elingaphezulu kumntu omnye phakathi kwaba bantu, ukuba avakalise kubo inyaniso yezinto ezinkulu kangaka nezimangaliso sayo?”

7 Baza baphakama beza phambi ukuba bandibambe; kodwa qaphelani, abazange. Kwaye ndema ngenkalipho ukuze ndivakalise kubo, ewe, ndaye ndangqina ngenkalipho kubo, ndisithi:

8 Qaphelani, Owu nina “sizukulwana sikhohlakeleyo nesigwenxa, nizilibele njani na izithethe zooyihlo; ewe, njani ukuba nikhawuleze ukuyilibala imiyalelo kaThixo.

9 Anikhumbuli na ukuba ubawo, uLihayi, wakhutshwa ngaphandle kweYerusalem “ngesandla sikaThixo? Anikhumbuli na ukuba babekhokelwa nguye ukucanda intlango?

10 Kwaye ingaba nilibele kamanya kangaka ukuba mangaphi amaxesha ebahlangula oobawo baphume ezandleni zeentshaba zabo, aze abakhusele ekutshatalisweni, kwanangazo izandla zabazalwana abangababo?

11 Ewe, kwaye ukuba bekungenelilo igunya lakhe elingemlinganiselo, nemfesane yakhe, nokuzeka kade umsindo kwakhe ngakuthi, ngokungaphephekiyo singe sisikelwe ngaphandle kubo

ubuso bomhlaba kude lee phambi kwesi sigaba sexesha, kwaye mhlawumbi sibe sithunyelwe kwimeko “yenkxwaleko engena siphelo nosizi.

12 Qaphelani, ngoku ndithi kuni uniyalela ukuba niguquke; kwaye ngaphandle kokuba niguquke, aninako nangayiphina indlela ukubudla ilifa ubukumkani bukaThixo. Kodwa qaphelani, akuphelelanga apho—uniyalele ukuba niguquke, okanye uya “kunitshabalalisa kuphele nisuke kubuso bomhlaba; ewe, uya kuni-velela ngomsindo wakhe, kwaye ^bngomsindo wakhe owoyikekayo akayi kubuya ngamva.

13 Qaphelani, aniwakhumbuli na amazwi awathethayo kuye uLihayi, ethetha oku: “Kangangokuba niya kuyigcina imiyalelo yam, niya kuphumelela elizweni? Kwaye kwakhona kuthiwa: Kangangokuba ningasayi kuyigcina imiyalelo yam niya kusikelwa ngaphandle ebusweni beNkosi.

14 Ngoku ndinga ningakhumbula, okokuba kangangokuba amaLeymenayithi engayigcinanga imiyalelo kaThixo, “asikelwe ngaphandle kobuso beNkosi. Ngoku siyabona okokuba ilizwi leNkosi liqinisekisiwe kuyo le nto, kwaye amaLeymenayithi asikelwe ngaphandle kobuso bakhe, ukususela ekuqalekeni kokona kwabo elizweni.

6a Eks. 5:2;
Moz. 11:27;
Moses 5:16.
b Alma 10:12.
8a Alma 10:17–25.

9a 1 Nif. 2:1–7.
11a Moz. 16:11.
12a Alma 8:16; 10:19, 23, 27.
b Alma 8:29.
13a 2 Nif. 1:20;

Moz. 1:7;
Alma 37:13.
14a 2 Nif. 5:20–24;
Alma 38:1.

15 Nangona kunjalo ndithi kuni, kuya “kunyamezeleka ngakumbi kubo ngomhla womgwebo kunakuni, ukuba nihlala ezonweni zenu, ewe, kwaye kuya kuba ngaphezulu nangakumbi ukunyamezeleka kubo kobu bomi kunakuni, ngaphandle kokuba niya guquka.

16 Kuba zininzi izithembiso “ezinikelweyo kuwo amaLeymenayithi; kuba kungenxa ^byezithethe zooyise ezabangela ukuba bahlale bekwimo yabo “yokungazi; ke ngoko iNkosi iya kuba nemfesane kubo ize ^dibolulele ubukho babo elizweni.

17 Kwaye ngathuba lithile lexesha baya “kuziswa ekubeni balikholelwe ilizwi lakhe, baze babenokwazi ngokungalingi kwezithethe zooyise; kwaye abaninzi babo baya kusindiswa, kuba iNkosi iya kuba nemfesane kubo bonke abaya ^bkulibiza igama lakhe.

18 Kodwa qaphelani, ndithi kuni ukuba nithe gqolo kwinkohlakalo yenu ukuze imihla yenu ingolulwa elizweni, kuba “amaLeymenayithi aya kuthunyelwa phezu kwenu; kwaye ukuba aniguquki aya kuza ngelixa eniya kube ningazi, kwaye niya kuvelelwa ^bngentshabalalo epheleleyo; kwaye kuya kuba “ngokomsindo owoyikekayo weNkosi.

19 Kuba ayisayi kunivumela

ukuba nihlale kubugwenxa benu ukuze nitshabalalise abantu bayo. Ndithi kuni, Hayi; endaweni yoko angawavumela amaLeymenayithi ukuba abe “nokubatshabalalisa bonke abantu bakhe ababizwa ngokuba ngabantu bakaNifayi, ukuba bekunako ukwenzeka ukuba ^bbangawela ezonweni nasekukrengeni ekubeni bebenokukhanya okukhulu kangako nolwazi olukhulu kangako abalunikiweyo yiNkosi uThixo wabo.

20 Ewe, ekubeni beningabantu beNkosi abathandwa kakhulu; ewe, ekubeni nithandwe ngakumbi ngaphezu kwaso nasiphina isizwe, isalamane, ulwimi, okanye abantu; ekubeni ninazo zonke izinto “ezazisiweyo kubo, ngokweminqweno yabo, nokholo lwabo, nemithandazo, malunga naloo nto ibikho, nekhoyo, nesaya kuza.

21 Ekubeni benivelelwe ngoMoya kaThixo; ekubeni beninco-kole neengelosi, nasekubeni kuthethwe nani ngelizwi leNkosi; kwaye nasekubeni ninomoya wesiprofetho, nomoya wesityhilelo, kananjalo nezipho ezininzi, isipho sokuthetha ngeelwimi, nesipho sokushumayela, nesipho soMoya oyiNgcwele, nesipho “sokuququlela;

22 Ewe, kwaye ekubeni “nihlangulwe nguThixo naphuma kulo ilizwe laseYerusalem, ngesandla

15a Mat. 11:22, 24.

16a Alma 17:15.

b Moz. 10:12 (khangela iivesi 11–17).

c Moz. 3:11.

d Hil. 15:10–12.

17a Enoshe 1:13.

b Alma 38:5; I&M 3:8.

18a Alma 16:2–3.

b Alma 16:9.

c Alma 8:29.

19a 1 Nif. 12:15, 19–20;

Alma 45:10–14.

b Alma 24:30.

20a 1 KZ Sityhilelo.

21a Omn. 1:20;

Moz. 8:13–19; 28:11–17.

22a 2 Nif. 1:4.

seNkosi; ekubeni nisindiswe endlaleni, nakuso isifo, nakuzo zonke iintlobo zezifo zalo lonke udidi; kwaye bona ekubeni baba nokomelela edabini, ukuze bangabi nakutshatyalaliswa; ekubeni bekhutshiwe ^bebukhobokeni amaxesha ngamaxesha, nasekubeni begciniwe baza balondolozwa kwada kwaba ngoku; kwaye baphunyelelisiwe bada bazizityebi kulo lonke uhlobo lwezinto—

23 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani ndithi kuni, ukuba aba bantu, abafumana iintsikelelo ezininzi esandleni seNkosi, baya kuthi bakreqe bephikisa ukukhanya nolwazi abanalo ndithi kuni ukuba kunjalo ukuba baya kuwela ekukreqeni, kuya kuba “nokunyamezeleka kakhulu kuwo amaLeymenayithi kunakubo.

24 Kuba qaphelani, “izithembiso zeNkosi zolulelwe kuwo amaLeymenayithi, kodwa azolulelwanga kuni ukuba niyakreqa; kuba iNkosi ayithembisanga ngokucacileyo yaza yavakalisa ngokungqingqwa, okokuba ukuba niya kuvukela ngokuchasene nayo niya kutshatyalaliswa kwaphela nisuke kubuso bomhlaba?

25 Kwaye ngoku kungesi sizathu, ukuze ningatshatyalaliswa, iNkosi ithumele ingelosi yayo

ukuba ihambele abantu bayo abaninzi, ivakalisa kubo ukuba kufuneka babheke phambili kwaye badanduluke ngamandlakazi kubo aba bantu, besithi: “Guqukani nina, kuba ubukumkani bezulu busondele;

26 Kwaye ^akungentsuku zingaphi ukususela ngoku uNyana kaThixo uza kufika esebuqaqawulini bakhe; kwaye ubuqaqawuli bakhe buya kuba bubuqaqawuli balowo ^boKuphela koZelweyo kaBawo, ezele ^clubabalo, bubulungisa, nenyanyiso, ezele ngumonde, ^anemfesane, nokuzeka kade umsinde, ekhawuleza ^cukuziva izikhalo zabantu bakhe nokuyiphendula imithandazo yabo.

27 Kwaye qaphelani, uyeza ukuze ^aabakhulule abo baya ^bkubhaptizelwa enguqukwani, ngokholo egameni lakhe.

28 Ke ngoku, wutyenenezeni umendo weNkosi, kuba ilixa selikufuphi lokokuba bonke abantu baya kuvuna umvuzo ^awemisebenzi yabo, ngokwaloo nto ibiyiyo—ukuba ibibubulungisa baya ^bkuvuna usindiso lwemiphefumlo yabo, ngokwamandla nenkululeko kaYesu Krestu; kwaye ukuba ibimibi baya kuvuna ^cisigwebo semiphefumlo yabo, ngokwamandla nokuthinjwa komtyholi.

22 *b* Moz. 27:16.

23 *a* Mat. 11:22–24.

24 *a* 2 Nif. 30:4–6;

I&M 3:20.

25 *a* Alma 7:9;

Hil. 5:32.

26 *a* Alma 7:7.

b 1 kZ Kuphela

koZelweyo.

c 1 kZ Babalo.

d 1 kZ Nceba, Nenceba.

e Dut. 26:7.

27 *a* 1 kZ Khulula,
Khululiweyo,

Nkululeko.

b 1 kZ Bhaptiza, Bhaptizo.

28 *a* I&M 1:10; 6:33.

b IiNd. 7:16.

c 1 kZ Mgwebo.

29 Ngoku qaphelani, eli lili-zwi le ngelosi, lidanduluka ebanntwini.

30 Kwaye ngoku, “bazalwana bam abathandekayo, kuba ningabo abazalwana bam, kwaye nimele nithandek, kwaye nimele nivilise imisebenzi efanele inguquko, ekubeni iintliziyi zenu beziqaqadeke kakhulu ngokuchasene nelizwi likaThixo, kwaye nasekubeni ^bnilahlekile kwaye ningabantu abawileyo.

31 Ngoku kwenzekile okokuba ndakuba mna, Alma, ndithethe la mazwi, qaphelani, abantu baba nomsindo kum ngenxa yokuba ndathi kubo bangabantu abantliziyi ziqaqadekileyo “nabantamo zilukhuni.

32 Kananjalo ngenxa yokuba ndathi kubo bangabantu abalahlekileyo nabawileyo baba nomsindo kum, kwaye bafuna ukundibamba, ukuze babe nokundiphosa entolongweni.

33 Kodwa kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi ayizange ibavumele ukuba bandithabathe ngelo lixa kwaye bandiphose entolongweni.

34 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAmyuleki weza kwaye wema ngaphambili, waza waqalisa ukushumayela kubo kanjalo. Kwaye ngoku “amazwi ka-Amyuleki awabhalwanga onke, nangona kunjalo inxalenye yamazwi akhe abhaliwe kuyo le ncwadi.

ISAHLUKO 10

ULihayi yinzala kaManase—UAmyuleki ubalisa ngomyalelo wengelosi wokokuba akhathalele uAlma—Imithandazo yamalungisa ibangela ukuba abantu basindiswe—Abaqondisi-mthetho abangemalungisa nabagwebi babeka isiseko sentshabalalo yabantu. Malunga 82 P.K.

NGOKU la “ngamazwi awathi washumayela ^buAmyuleki ebanntwini ababekwilizwe laseAmo-niha, esithi:

2 Mna ndinguAmyuleki; ndingunyana kaGidona, owaye ngunyana kaShmayeli; owaye yinzala ka-Aminadayi; kwaye yayikwanguye laa-Aminadayi owayetolike umbhalo owawu seludongeni lwetempile, owawubhalwe ngomnwe kaThixo.

3 Kwaye uAminadayi waye yinzala kaNifayi, owayengunyana kaLihayi, owayephuma kwilizwe laseYerusalem, owayeyinzala ^akaManase, owayeyinzala ^bkaYosefu ^cowayethengiswe eYiputa ngezandla zabakhuluwa bakhe.

4 Kwaye qaphelani, ndiyindoda kanjalo engena ludumo luncinane phakathi kwabo bonke abo bandaziyo; ewe, kwaye qaphelani, ndinezalamane ezininzi ^anezihlobo, kwaye kanjalo ndifumene ubutyebi obuninzi ngesandla senkuthalo yam.

30a 1 Yoh. 4:11.

b Alma 12:22.

31a 2 Nif. 25:28; Moz. 3:14.

34a Alma 10.

10 1a Alma 9:34.

b Alma 8:21–29.

3a Gen. 41:51;

1 IziKr. 9:3.

b 1κZ Yosefu, unyana kaYakobi.

c Gen. 37:29–36.

4a Alma 15:16.

5 Nangona kunjalo, ngaphandle kwako konke oku, andizange ndazi kangako ngeendlela zeNkosi, kwaye “nangeemfihlelo zayo namandla ayo amangalisayo. Ndithe andizange ndazi kangako ngezi zinto; kodwa qaphelani, ndiyaphazama, kuba ndizibonile kakhulu iimfihlelo zayo namandla ayo amangalisayo; ewe, kwanasekulondolozweni kobomi baba bantu.

6 Nangona kunjalo, ndaye ndayiqadekisa intliziyo yam, kuba “ndabizwa amaxesha amaninzi ndaza ^bandasabela; ke ngoko ndandisazi malunga nezi zinto, kanti ke andizange ndifune ukwazi; ke ngoko ndaqhubeka ndivukela ngokuchasene noThixo, ngenkohlakalo yentliziyo yam, ngokude kube lolu suku lwesine lwayo le nyanga, ekoweshumi unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi.

7 Njengokuba ndandithabatha uhambo ukuya kubona isalamane esisondeleyo kakhulu, qaphelani “ingelosi yeNkosi yabonakala kum yaza yathi: Amyuleki, buyela emzini wakho, kuba uza kudlisa umprofeti weNkosi; ewe, indoda engcwele, eyindoda eyonyuliweyo kaThixo; kuba ^bebazile ukudla kangangeentsuku ezininzi ngenxa yezono zaba bantu, kwaye ulambile, kwaye uza ‘kumamkela kuwo umzi wakho uze umdlise, kwaye uza kukusikelela wena

nendlu yakho; kwaye iintsikelelo zeNkosi ziya kuphumla phezu kwakho nendlu yakho.

8 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndalithobela ilizwi lengelosi, ndaza ndabuyela ngasemzini wam. Kwaye njengokuba ndandibheka phaya ndayifumana “indoda leyo ingelosi eyathi kum: Uya kuyamkela emzini wakho—kwaye qaphela ikwa yile ndoda ibisoloko ithetha nani malunga nezinto zikaThixo.

9 Kwaye ingelosi yathi kum “iyindoda engcwele; ngako oko ndiyazi ukuba iyindoda engcwele ngenxa yokuba kwakutsho ingelosi kaThixo.

10 Kwaye kwakhona, ndiyazi okokuba izinto athe wangqina ngazo ziyinyani; kuba qaphelani ndithi kuni, njengoko iNkosi iphila, kwangokunjalo yathumela “ingelosi yayo ukuba yenze ezi zinto zibonakale kum; kwaye oku ikwenze ngelixa uAlma ^bwayehleli emzini wam.

11 Kuba qaphelani, “iyisikelele indlu yam, indisikelele mna nabafazi bam, nabantwana bam, nobawo nezizalwana zam; ewe, kwanazo zonke izalamane zam uzisikelele, kwaye intsikelelo yeNkosi iphumle phezu kwethu ngokwamazwi eyawathethayo.

12 Kwaye ngoku, akuba uAmyuleki ewathethile la mazwi abantu baqalisa ukukhwankqiswa,

5a 1 kZ Mfihlelo zikaThixo.

6a Alma 5:37.

b 1&M 39:9.

7a Alma 8:20.

b Alma 5:46; 6:6.

1 kZ Inzila, Zila.

c Izenzo 10:30–35.

8a Alma 8:19–21.

9a 1 kZ Ngcwele.

10a Alma 11:30–31.

b Alma 8:27.

11a Alma 8:22.

bebona okokuba kwakukho “ngaphezulu kunengqina elinye elalingqina ngazo ezi zinto ababetyholwa ngazo, kananjalo ngezinto ezaziya kuza, ngokomoya wesi-profetho owawukubo.

13 Nangona kunjalo, babekhona abanye phakathi kwabo ababecinga ukubathandabuza, ukuze ngamayelenqe “amaqhinga abo babe bamisela emazwini abo, ukuze babe nokufumana ubungqina obuchasene nabo, ukuze babe nokubanikezela kubagwebi babo ukuze babe nokugwetywa ngokwasemthethweni, nokokuze babulawe okanye baphoswe entolongweni, ngokwetyala aba nokulijolisa okanye lingqine ngokuchasene nabo.

14 Ngoku yaye ingawo loo madoda awayefuna ukubatshabalalisa, awaye “ngabaqondisi-mthetho, ababeqeshiwe okanye bonyuliwe ngabantu ukuba basebenzise umthetho ngamaxesha abo amatyala, okanye ematyaleni olwaphulomthetho lwabantu phambi kwabagwebi.

15 Ngoku aba baqondisi-mthetho babefundile ngabo bonke ubuqhophololo nobuqhinga babantu; kwaye oku kwakwenzelwe ukubanceda ukuze babe nobuchule kumsebenzi wabo.

16 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baqalisa ukumbuza uAmyuleki, ukuze ngaloo ndlela babe nokumenza awaphixanise amazwi

akhe, okanye awaphikise amazwi ekumele awathethe.

17 Ngoku babengazi ukuba uAmyuleki wayenako ukwazi ngamayelenqe abo. Kodwa kwenzekile njengoko babeqalisa ukumbuza, “waziqonda iingcinga zabo, waza wathi kubo: Owu nina ‘sizukulwana sikhohlakeleyo nesigqwethekileyo, nina baqondisi-mthetho nabahana-hanisi, kuba nibeka isiseko somtyholi; kuba nibeka ‘izigcayiseli nezabatha ukuze nibambise abangcwele bakaThixo.

18 Niyila amacebo ukuze “nigqwethe iindlela zobulungisa, kwaye nokuzehlisela umsindo kaThixo phezu kweentloko zenu, kangangokude kube yintshabalalo epheleleyo yaba bantu.

19 Ewe, watsho kakuhle uMozaya, owayengukumkani wethu wokugqibela, xa wayekwisithuba sokunikezela ubukumkani, engenabani wokuba abunikele phezu kwakhe, esenza ukuba aba bantu bazilawule ngamazwi angawabo—ewe, watsho kakuhle ukuthi ukuba ilixa kumele lifike lokuba izwi laba bantu liya “kukhetha ubugwenxa, oko kukuthi, ukuba ilixa kumele lifike lokokuba aba bantu kumele bawele ekoneni, baya kuba bayivuthelwe intshabalalo.

20 Kwaye ngoku ndithi kuni iNkosi inigweba kakuhle ngobugwenxa benu; kuhle ukudanduluka kwayo kubo aba bantu,

12a Alma 9:6.

13a Alma 11:21.

14a Alma 10:24; 11:20–21;
14:18.

17a Alma 12:3; 18:20, 32;
I&M 6:16.

b Mat. 3:7; Alma 9:8.

c I&M 10:21–27.

18a Izenzo 13:10.

19a Moz. 29:27;
Alma 2:3–7;
Hil. 5:2.

ngelizwi “leengelosi zayo: Guqukani nina, guqukani, kuba ubukumkani bamazulu busondele.

21 Ewe, kulungile ukudanduluka kwayo, ngelizwi leengelosi zayo okokuba: “Ndiya kwehla ndize phakathi kwabantu bam, ngokuthe tye nangobulungisa ezandleni zam.

22 Ewe, kwaye ndithi kuni ukuba bekungengayo “imithandazo yamalungisa, aselizweni ngoku, ndithi nakaloku nje ninge nivelelwe ngentshabalalo epheleleyo; kanti akuyi kuba ^bngonogumbe, njengoko kwakunjalo kubantu ngemihla kaNowa, kodwa kuya kuba ngendlala, nangezifo, nangekrele.

23 Kodwa “kungemithandazo yamalungisa ukuba nisindiswe; ngoku ke ngoko, ukuba niya kuwakhuphela ngaphandle amalungisa phakathi kwenu ke iNkosi ayisayi kusibamba isandla sayo; kodwa ngomsindo wayo owoyikekayo iya kuphuma ize kuni ngokuchasene nani; nize ke nibethwe ngendlala, nangezifo, nangekrele; kwaye ^bilixa lisondele ngaphandle kokuba ningaguquka.

24 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba abantu baba nomsindo ngakumbi ngakuAmyuleki, baza bamemeza, besithi: Le ndoda yenyelisa ngokuchasene nemithetho yethu elungileyo, nabaqondisimthetho bethu abazizilumko esithe sabanyula.

25 Kodwa uAmyuleki wolula isandla sakhe, waza wadanduluka ngamandlakazi kubo, esithi: Owu nina sizukulwana sikhohlakeleyo nesigqwethekileyo, kungani ukuba uSathana abe nolawulo olunamandla kangaka ezintliziyyweni zenu? Kungani ukuba nizinikele kuye ukuze abe namandla phezu kwenu, ukuba “amfamekise amehlo enu, ukuze ningawaqondi amazwi ayethethwe, ngokobunyani bawo?

26 Kuba qaphelani, ingaba ndingqine ngokuchaseneyo nomthetho wenu? Aniqondi; nithi ndithethe ngokuchasene nomthetho wenu; kodwa andikwenzanga oko, kodwa ndithethe ndivumelana nomthetho wenu, ukuze nigwetywe.

27 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, ndithi kuni, isiseko sentshabalalo yaba bantu siyaqalisa ukubekwa ngokungabi nabulungisa “kwa-baqondisi-mthetho benu naba-gwebi benu.

28 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba akuba uAmyuleki ethele la mazwi abantu bamemeza ngokuchasene naye, besithi: Ngoku siyazi okokuba le ndoda ingumntwana womtyholi, kuba “isixokisile; kuba ithethe ngokuchasene nomthetho wethu. Kwaye ngoku ithi ayithethanga ngokuchasene nawo.

29 Kwaye kwakhona, wenyelise ngokuchasene nabaqondisi-mthetho nabagwebi bethu.

20a Alma 8:14–16; 13:22.

21a Moz. 13:34.

22a Yak. 5:16;

Moz. 27:14–16.

b Gen. 8:21; 3 Nif. 22:8–10.

1 kZ Nogumbe ngexesha likaNowa.

23a 1 kZ Mthandazo.

b Alma 34:32–35.

25a II Kor. 4:4; Alma 14:6.

27a Luka 11:45–52.

28a Alma 14:2.

30 Kwaye kwenzekile okoku-ba abaqondisi-mthetho bagqiba ezintliziyweni zabo okokuba kufuneka bazikhumbule ezi zinto ngokuchasene naye.

31 Kwaye kwakukho omnye phakathi kwabo ogama lakhe lalinguZiyezirom. Ke kaloku waye ngoyena uphambili “ukutyhola uAmyuleki noAlma, yena ke engoyena uyingcaphephe ngakumbi phakathi kwabo, efumana umsebenzi omninzi phakathi kwabantu.

32 Ke kaloku injongo yaba baqondisi-mthetho yaye ikukuzuzingeniso; kwaye babefumana ingeniso ngokokusebenza kwabo.

ISAHLUKO 11

AmaNifayithi achaza ngendlela emisiweyo yeemali zawo—UAmyuleki uthetha noZiyezirom—UKrestu akayi kusindisa abantu abasezonweni zabo—Kuphela ngabo baya kufumana ilifa lobukumkani bezulu abaya kusindiswa—Bonke abantu baya kuvuka ngemizimba engafiyoyo—Akukho kufa emva koVuko. Malunga 82 P.K.

NGOKU yayisemthethweni kaMozaya into yokuba wonke umntu owayengumgwebi womthetho, okanye abo ababemiselwe ukuba babe ngabagwebi, bamele bafumane umvuzo ngokwexesha abalisebenzileyo ukugweba abo baziswe phambi kwabo ukuba babagwebe.

2 Ngoku ukuba umntu utyala omnye, aze angavumi ukuhlawu-

la into ayityalayo, wayemangelwa kumgwebi; aze umgwebi asebenzise igunya, aze uthumele amagosa azise loo mntu phambi kwayo; aze amgwebe umntu ngokulandela umthetho nobungqina obabuziswe ngokuchasene naye, kwaye njalo umntu wayenyanzelwa ukuhlawula oko akutyalayo, okanye abhunzulwe, okanye akhutshwe phakathi kwabantu njengesela nomphangi.

3 Umgwebi wayefumana umvuzo ngokwexesha lakhe—isinayini yegolide ngosuku, okanye isinam yesilivere, engumlinganiso olinganayo nesinayini yegolide; kwaye oku kungokulandela umthetho owawunikiwe.

4 Ngoku la ngamagama amaqhekeza ahlukeneyo egolide yabo, nawesilivere yabo, ngokwamaxabiso awo. Kwaye amagama anikwe ngamaNifayithi, kuba babengabwali ngokwendlela yamaYuda awayeseYerusalem; kwaye bangalinganiseli ngokohlobo lamaYuda; kodwa bakuguqula ukubala kwabo kwanemilinganiselo yabo, ngokweengqondo neemeko zabantu, kuzo zonke izizukulwana, kwade kwaba lixesha lolawulo lwabagwebi, ekubeni “ayemiselwe ngukumkani uMozaya.

5 Ngoku ukubala imali kunje—isinayini yegolide, isiyon yegolide, isham yegolide, nelimna yegolide.

6 Isinam yesilivere, iamnor yesilivere, iezrom yesilivere, neontayi yesilivere.

7 Isinam yesilivere yayilingana nesinayini yegolide, nayiphina yezi yayilingana nomlinganiselo werhasi, kananjalo nomlinganiselo walo lonke uhlobo lweenkoko.

8 Ngoku ixabiso lesiyoni yegolide laliphinda-phinda kabini ixabiso lesinayini.

9 Kwaye isham yegolide yaliphinda-phinda kabini ixabiso lesiyoni.

10 Kwaye ilimna yegolide yayilixabiso lazo zonke.

11 Kwaye iamnor yesilivere yayinkulu kangangeesinam ezimbini.

12 Kwaye iezrom yesilivere yayinkulu kangangeesinam ezine.

13 Kwaye iontayi yayinkulu ingangazo zonke.

14 Ngoku la ngamaxabiso amanani aphantsi ekubaleni kwabo—

15 Ishiblon isisiqingatha sesinam; ke ngoko, isiqingatha somlinganiselo werhasi sibiza ishiblani.

16 Kwaye ishiblani isisiqingatha seshiblon.

17 Kwaye iliya isisiqingatha seshiblani.

18 Ngoku la ngamanani abo, ngokokubala kwabo.

19 Ngoku iantiyon yegolide ilingana neeshiblon ezintathu.

20 Ngoku, injongo yabo eyodwa yaye ikukufumana inzuzo, kuba babefumana umvuzo wabo ngokomsebenzi wabo, ke ngoko, babekhokoxela abantu ukwenza izidubedube, nazo zonke iintlobo zeziphazamiso neenkohlakalo,

ukuze babenokufumana umsebenzi omninzi, nokuba “bafumane imali ngokwamatyala aziswe phambi kwabo; ke ngoko baye baxhokoxela abantu ngokuchasene noAlma noAmyuleki.

21 Kwaye lo Ziyezirom waqalisa ukumbuza uAmyuleki, esithi: Ingaba ungandiphendula imibuzo embalwa endiza kuyibuza kuwe? Ngoku uZiyezirom wayeyindoda eyayilichule “emaqhingeni kamtyholi, ukuze atshabalalise okulungileyo; ke ngoko, wathi kuAmyuleki: Ingaba uza kuyiphendula imibuzo endiza kuyibuza kuwe?

22 Waza uAmyuleki wathi kuye: Ewe, ukuba “ingokoMoya weNkosi, okum; kuba akukho nto endiya kuyithetha echasene noMoya weNkosi. Waza uZiyezirom wathi kuye: Qaphela, nazi iiontayi ezintandathu zesilivere, kwaye ndiya kukunika zona zonke ukuba uya kukuphika ubukho boPhezu Konke.

23 Ngoku uAmyuleki wathi: Owu wena “mntwana wesihogo, kungani ukuba “undilinge? Akwazi ukuba amalungisa akanikezeli kwizihendo ezinje?

24 Ingaba uyakholelwa okokuba akukho Thixo? Ndithi kuwe, Hayi, uyayazi okokuba ukhona uThixo, kodwa uthanda loo “nge-niso ukudlula yena.

25 Kwaye ngoku uxokile kum phambi koThixo. Uthe

20a Alma 10:32.

21a Alma 10:13.

22a 1κZ Moya oyiNgcwele.

23a Alma 5:41.

b 1κZ Henda, Sihendo.

24a 1 Tim. 6:10;

Tito 1:11.

kum—Qaphela ezi-ontayi ezi-ntandathu, ezilixabiso elikhulu, ndiya kukunika—xa wena ubusazi entliziyweni yakho okokuba uza kuzigcina ungandiniki; kwaye umnqweno wakho kuphela ibingowokuba ndikhanye uThixo wokwenene ophilayo, ukuze ube nesizathu sokunditshabalalisa. Kwaye ngoku qaphela, ngenxa yobu bubi bukhulu uya kuwufumana umvuzo wakho.

26 Waza uZiyezirom wathi kuye: Uthi kukho uThixo wokwenene ophilayo?

27 Waza uAmyuleki wathi: Ewe, ukho uThixo wokwenene ophilayo.

28 Ngoku uZiyezirom wathi: Bakhona abanye ngaphandle koThixo omnye?

29 Waza waphendula, Hayi.

30 Ngoku uZiyezirom waphinda wathi kuye: Uzazi njani ezi zinto?

31 Waza wathi: “Ingelosi yaza-zisa kum.

32 Waza uZiyezirom waphinda wathi: Ngubani lo oya kuza? Ingaba nguNyana kaThixo?

33 Waza wathi kuye, Ewe.

34 Waza uZiyezirom waphinda wathi: Ingaba uya kubasindisa abantu bakhe “abasezonweni zabo? Waza uAmyuleki waphendula wathi kuye: Ndithi kuwe akangekhe, kuba akanako ukuliphikisa ilizwi lakhe.

35 Ngoku uZiyezirom wathi

ebantwini; Bonani ukuba niyazikhumbula ezi zinto; kuba uthe mnaye kuphela uThixo; kodwa uthi uNyana kaThixo uya kuza, kodwa akayi kubasindisa abantu bakhe—ngokungathi unegunya lokuyalela uThixo.

36 Ngoku uAmyuleki waphinda wathi kuye: Qaphela uxokile, kuba uthi ndithethe ngokungathi ndinegunya lokuyalela uThixo kuba ndithe akayi kubasindisa abantu bakhe besezonweni zabo.

37 Kwaye kwakhona ndithi kuwe akanako ukubasindisa “besezonweni zabo; kuba andinako ukuliphikisa ilizwi lakhe, kwaye uthe ^bakukho nto ingcolileyo eya kubudla ilifa ^cubukumkani bezulu; ke ngoko, ningasindiswa njani, ngaphandle kokuba nibudla ilifa ubukumkani bamazulu? Ke ngoko, aninako ukusindiswa nisezonweni zenu.

38 Ngoku uZiyezirom waphinda wathi kuye: Ingaba uNyana kaThixo nguye ngokwenene uBawo onguNaphakade?

39 Waza uAmyuleki wathi kuye: Ewe, nguye ngokwenene “uBawo onguNaphakade wezulu nomhlaba, nazo ^bzonke izinto ezikuwo; usisiqalo nesiphelo, owokuqala nowokugqibela;

40 Kwaye uya kuza “ehlabathini ukuza ^bkukhulula abantu bakhe; kwaye uya ^ckuthabathela kuye izigqitho zabo bakholwayo

31a Alma 10:7–10.

34a Hil. 5:10–11.

37a 1 Kor. 6:9–10.

b 1 Nif. 15:33; Alma 40:26;

3 Nif. 27:19.

1 kZ Ngahloneli Thixo.

c 1 kZ Bukumkani

bukaThixo okanye

Bukumkani bamaZulu.

39a Isaya 9:6.

b Kol. 1:16; Moz. 4:2.

40a 1 kZ Hlabathi/Lizwe.

b Rom. 11:26–27.

c Eks. 34:6–7;

Isaya 53:5;

1 Yoh. 2:2;

Moz. 14:5; 15:12;

1&M 19:16–19.

egameni lakhe; kwaye aba ngabo baya kufumana ubomi banaphakade, kwaye usindiso aluzi nakubani na ongomnye.

41 Ke ngoko abakhohlakeleyo baya kuhlala ngokungathi “bekungekho nkululeko yenziweyo, ngaphandle kokuba ibe kukukhululwa kwamakhamandela okufa; kuba qaphelani, umhla uyeza wokuba ^bbonke baya kuvuka kwe-labafileyo kwaye beme phambi koThixo, kwaye ^cbagwetywe ngokwemisebenzi yabo.

42 Ngoku, kukho ukufa okubizwa ngokuba kukufa kwenyama; kwaye ukufa kukaKrestu kuya kukhulula ^aamakhamandela oku kufa kwenyama, ukuze bonke bavuswe koku kufa kwenyama.

43 Umoya nomzimba ziya ^aku-buyelana kwakhona kwimo yazo egqibeleleyo; kunye amalungu nezihlanganisi zomzimba ziya kubyiselwa kwimo yazo egqibeleleyo, njengoko sinjalo thina ngoku ngeli xesha; kwaye siya kuziswa ukuba sime phambi koThixo, sisazi njengokuba sisazi ngoku, sibe ^bnenkumbulo eqaqambileyo ngawo onke ^camatyala ethu.

44 Ngoku, olu buyiselo luya kuza kubo bonke, kunye abadala nabancinane, kunye abangamakhoboka nabakhululekileyo,

kunye abangamadoda nabangabafazi, kunye abakhohlakeleyo namalungisa; kwanokuba akuyi kubakho nkqu nonwele lweentloko zabo oluya kulahleka; kodwa yonke into iya ^akubuyiselwa kwimo yayo egqibeleleyo, njengokuba kunjalo ngoku, okanye emzimbeni, kwaye baya kuziswa kwaye bamiswe phambi kwenkundla kaKrestu uNyana, noThixo ^buBawo, noMoya oyiNgcwele, ^cabanguThixo omnye waNaphakade, ukuze ^dbagwetywe ngokwemisebenzi yabo, nokuba ilungile okanye nokuba mibi.

45 Ngoku, qaphelani, ndithethe nani malunga nokufa komzimba ofayo, kananjalo ngokunxulumene ^anogovuko lomzimba ofayo. Ndithi kuni lo mzimba ofayo ^buvuselwa ^ckumzimba ongafiyo, oko kukuthi ukusuka ekufeni, nakuko ukufa kokuqala kuye ebomini, ukuze ^dingaphinde ife; oomoya bayo idibane nemizimba yabo, bangaze baphinde bahlukaniswe; njalo iyonke ibe ^engokwasemoyeni nasemzimbeni ongafiyo, ukuze ingaphinde ikubone ukonakala.

46 Ngoku, akuba uAmyuleki ewagqibile la mazwi abantu baqalisa kwakhona ukukhwankqiswa, kananjalo noZiyezirom waqalisa ukungcangcazela. Kwaye njalo

41 *a* Alma 12:18; I&M 88:33.
b Isityh. 20:12–13; Alma 42:23.
c 1 κΖ Mgwebo, wokuGqibela.
 42 *a* Alma 12:16.
 43 *a* 2 Nif. 9:13; Alma 40:23.

b 2 Nif. 9:14; Moz. 3:25; Alma 5:18.
c 1 κΖ Tyala.
 44 *a* Alma 41:12–15.
b 1 κΖ Thixo, Ntloko yoButhixo—Thixo uBawo.
c 3 Nif. 11:27, 36.
 1 κΖ Thixo, Ntloko

yoButhixo.
d Isityh. 20:12–13.
 45 *a* Alma 40:23; I&M 88:16.
b 1 κΖ Vuko.
c 1 κΖ Kungafi, Ukungafi.
d Isityh. 21:4; I&M 63:49; 88:116.
e I Kor. 15:44.

aphela amazwi ka-Amyuleki, okanye oku kuko konke endikubhalileyo.

ISAHLUKO 12

UAlma uphikisana noZiyezirom—Imfihlelo zikaThixo zinganikwa kwabathembekileyo kuphela—Abantu bagwetywa ngokweengcinga zabo, iinkolo, amazwi, nemisebenzi—Abakhohlakeleyo baya kuva ubuhlungu bokufa kwasemoyeni—Obu bomi bomzimba onokufa buyimo yobulingwa—Icebo lenkululeko lizisa uVuko kwaye, ngokholo, ukuxolelwa kwezono—Abaguqikileyo banebango kuyo inceba ngoNyana oKuphela koZelweyo. Malunga 82 P.K.

NGOKU uAlma, akuba ebonile ukuba amazwi ka-Amyuleki amenze uZiyezirom wathi cwaka, kuba wabona ukuba uAmyuleki umbambile “ebuxokini bakhe nokulahlekisa kuba efuna ukumtshabalalisa, kwaye akubona ukuba uqalisa ukungcangcazela^b sisazela setyala lakhe, wavula umlomo wakhe waza waqalisa ukuthetha naye, nokumilisela amazwi ka-Amyuleki, nokucacisa izinto ngokungakumbi, okanye ukusombulula izibhalo ngaphaya koko kwenziwe nguAmyuleki.

2 Ngoku amazwi athethwe nguAlma kuZiyezirom aviwa ngabo bonke abantu macala onke; kuba isihlwele sasisikhulu, waza wathetha ngale ndlela:

3 Ngoku Ziyezirom, ekubeni ubhaqiwe ebuxokini nakubuqhophololo bakho, kuba akuxokisanga bantu bodwa kodwa uxokile nakuThixo; kuba qaphela, uyazazi zonke “iingcinga zakho, kwaye uyabona okokuba iingcinga zakho zazisiwe kuthi ngoMoya wakhe;

4 Kwaye uyabona okokuba siyazi ukuba icebo lakho ibilicebo elinobuqhokolo kakhulu, njengobuqhokolo bomtyholi, ukuze uxoke kwaye ulahlekise aba bantu ukuze ubenze bachasane nathi, ukuze basenyelise kwaye basilahlele ngaphandle—

5 Ngoku eli ibilicebo “lotshaba lwakho, kwaye usebenzise igunya lakhe kuwe. Ngoku ndinga ungakhumbula ukuba oko ndikuthetha kuwe ndikuthetha kubo bonke.

6 Kwaye qaphelani ndithi kuni nonke lo ibingumgibe wotshaba oluthe lwawubeka ukuze ubambise aba bantu, ukuze lunizise phantsi kolawulo lwalo, ukuze lunirhangqele “ngamatyathanga alo, ukuze lunibophelele phantsi kwentshabalalo yanaphakade, ngokwamandla alo okuthimba.

7 Ngoku akuba uAlma ethethe la mazwi, uZiyezirom waqalisa ukungcangcazela ngokugqithise ngakumbi, kuba wayeqinisekisiwe ngakumbi nangakumbi ngamandla kaThixo; kananjalo wayeqinisekisiwe okokuba uAlma noAmyuleki babenolwazi ngaye, kuba wayekhwankqisekile

12 1a Alma 11:20-38.

b 1κZ Sazela.

3a Yakobi 2:5;

Alma 10:17;

I&M 6:16.

5a 1κZ Mtyholi.

6a Alma 5:7-10.

ngenxa yokokuba babezazi iingc-
nga neenjongo zentliziyo yakhe;
kuba babenikwe amandla okuba
bazazi ezi zinto ngokomoya we-
siprofetho.

8 Kwaye uZiyezirom waqalisa
ukubuza kubo ngenkuthalo, uku-
ze abe nolwazi olungakumbi ma-
lunga nobukumkani bukaThixo.
Waza wathi kuAlma: Ithetha ntoni
le nto ithethwe nguAmyuleki ma-
lunga novuko lwabafileyo, ukuba
bonke baya kuvuka ekufeni, ku-
nye abangamalungisa nabange-
malungisa, baze baziswe ukuza
kuma phambi koThixo ukuba ba-
gwetywe ngokwemisebenzi yabo?

9 Ngoku uAlma waqalisa uku-
zichaza ezi zinto kuye esithi: Ba-
ninzi abanikwe ulwazi “ngeemfi-
hlelo zikaThixo; nangona kunjalo
babekelwe imithetho engqongqo
yokuba bangayinikezeli, ^bbani-
kezele kuphela inxenye yelizwi
lakhe elo alinikela kubantwana
babantu, ngokuthobela nenkutha-
lo abayibonakalisayo kuye.

10 Kwaye ke ngoko, lowo uya
“kuyiqaqadekisa intliziyo yakhe,
onjalo ufumana ^binxenye encinane
yelizwi; kwaye lowo ‘ungayiq-
aqadekisiyo intliziyo yakhe, yena
^dunikwa inxenye enkulu yelizwi,
ade anikwe ulwazi ngeemfihlelo
zikaThixo ade azazi ngokuphe-
leleyo.

11 Kwaye abo baya kuziqaqade-
kisa iintliziyo zabo, bona banikwa
“inxenye encinane yelizwi bade
^bbangazi nto malunga neemfihlelo
zakhe, ukuze ke bathinjwe ngu-
mtyholi, baze bakhokelwe yinta-
ndo yakhe ukuya ezantsi kwa-
ntshabalalo. Ngoku oku kuko
okuthethwa ‘ngamatyathanga
^desihogo.

12 UAmyuleki wayethethe ngo-
kucacileyo malunga “nokufa, no-
kuvuswa koku kufa ukuya kwi-
mo yokungafi, nokuziswa phambi
kwenkundla kaThixo, ukuza ^bku-
gwetywa ngokwemisebenzi yethu.

13 Ke ukuba iintliziyo zethu zi-
qaqadekile, ewe, ukuba siziqaqa-
dekisile iintliziyo zethu ngoku-
chasene nelizwi, kangangokuba
lingafunyanwa kuthi, ke imeko
yethu iya koyikeka, kuba ke siya
kubekwa ityala.

14 Kuba “amazwi ethu aya ku-
sibeka ityala, ewe, yonke imise-
benzi yethu iya kusibeka ityala;
asinakufunyanwa singenacha-
phaza; kwaye neengcinga zethu
nazo kananjalo ziya kusibeka itya-
la; kwaye kule meko yoyikekayo
asinakulinga ukujongana noThixo
wethu; kwaye sinokuvuya kakhu-
lu xa sinokuyalela ukuba amatye
^bneentaba ziwe phezu kwethu
^cukusifihla ebusweni bakhe.

15 Kodwa oko akungekhe

9a Alma 26:22.

1 kZ Mfihlelo zikaThixo.

b Yoh. 16:12; Alma 29:8;

3 Nif. 26:8–11;

Etere 4:7.

10a 2 Nif. 28:27; Etere 4:8.

b I&M 93:39.

c 1 kZ Ntobeko,

Thobekileyo, Thobela.

d 2 Nif. 28:30;

I&M 50:24.

11a Mat. 25:29.

b 1 kZ Kreko.

c Yoh. 8:34; 2 Nif. 28:19.

d ImiZ. 9:18; 2 Nif. 2:29.

1 kZ Sihogo.

12a Alma 11:41–45.

b 1 kZ Mgwebo,
wokuGqibela.

14a Mat. 12:36; Yak. 3:6;

Moz. 4:29–30.

b Hos. 10:8; 2 Nif. 26:5.

c Yobhi 34:22;

2 Nif. 12:10.

kwenzeke; kufuneka size sime ngaphambi kwakhe eluzukweni lwakhe, nasegunyeni lakhe, naku-mandlakazi akhe, nobungangamsha, nobukhosi, size sivume “ngehlazo lethu elingenasiphelo ukuba ^bizigwebo zakhe zilungile; nokuba ulungile kuyo yonke imisebenzi yakhe, nokuba unen-ceba kubantwana babantu, nokuba unalo lonke igunya loku-sindisa wonke umntu okholwayo egameni lakhe nozisa iziqhamo ezilungele inguquko.

16 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, ndithi kuni ke kuyeza ukufa, “kwa-nokufa kwesibini, okukukufa kwasemoyeni; ke eli lilixa lokuba nabani ofela ezonweni zakhe, ^bngokokufa kwenyama, uya ^ckufa kanjalo ngokwasemoyeni; ewe, uya kufa ngokwezinto ezinxulumene nobulungisa.

17 Elo ke lixesha xa intuthumbo yabo iya kufana “nedike lomlilo nesalfure, elimadangatyalo anyukela phezulu ngonaphakade kanaphakade; kwaye elo ke lilixa lokuba babotshelelwe phantsi ngamatyathanga kwintshabalalo yanaphakade, ngokwamandla nokuthimba kukaSathana, awayebenze ukuba bathobele intando yakhe.

18 Ke, ndithi kuni, baya kuba

ngokungathi “akuzange kubekho nkululeko; kuba abasenako ukukhululwa ngokobulungisa buka-Thixo; kwaye abasenako ^bnokufa, kuba akusekho konakala.

19 Ngoku kwenzekile okokuba akuba uAlma ephezile ukuthetha la mazwi, abantu baqalisa ukukhwankqiswa ngakumbi;

20 Kodwa kwakukho omnye onguAntiyona, owaye engumlawuli oyintloko phakathi kwabo, weza ngaphambili waza wathi kuye: Yintoni le uyithethileyo, yokuba abantu baya kuvuka kwabafileyo baze baguqulwe ukusuka kule mo yokufa baye “kwimo engafiyo, nokuba umphefumlo awusoze ufe?

21 Izibhalo zithetha ukuthini, xa zisithi uThixo wabeka “ikerubhi nekrele elinedangatyalo ngase-mpumalanga yomyezo ^bwe-Eden, hleze abazali bethu bokuqala bangene badle kuso isiqhamo somthi wobomi, baze baphile ngonaphakade? Kananjalo siyabona ukuba bekungekho ndlela yokuba baphile ngonaphakade.

22 Ngoku uAlma wathi kuye: Le yinto ebendiseza kuyichaza. Ngoku siyabona ukuba uAdam “wawa ngokutya kuso ^bisiqhamo esalelweyo, ngokwelizwi likaThixo; njalo, siyabona, ukuba

15a Moz. 3:25.

b II Petr. 2:9.

1kZ Bulungisa, Lungileyo.

16a 1kZ Kufa, kwasemoyeni.

b Alma 11:40–45.

c 1 Nif. 15:33; Alma 40:26.

17a Isityh. 19:20; 21:8;

Moz. 3:27.

18a Alma 11:41.

b Isityh. 21:4;

Alma 11:45;

I&M 63:49.

20a 1kZ Kungafi, Ukungafi.

21a Gen. 3:24;

Alma 42:2;

Moses 4:31.

1kZ Iikerubhi.

b 1kZ Eden.

22a 1kZ Kuwa kuka-Adam noEva.

b Gen. 3:6;

2 Nif. 2:15–19;

Moz. 3:26.

ngokuwa kwakhe, lonke uluntu luye lwaba ngabantu ‘abalahlile-kileyo nabawileyo.

23 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, ndithi kuni, ukuba kwakungenzeka ukuba uAdam ‘adle kuso isiqhamo somthi wobomi ngelo lixa, ngekungekho kufa, ilizwi ngeliphuthile, ngelisenza uThixo abelixoki, kuba wathi: ^bUkuba uyadla ngokuqinisekileyo uya kufa.

24 Kwaye siyabona ukuba ‘ukufa kuza phezu koluntu, ewe, ukufa ebekuthethwe ngako ngu-Amyuleki, oku kukufa kwenyama; nangona kunjalo ^buluntu lwalunikwe ithuba lokuba luguquke; ke ngoko obu bomi baba yimo yobulingwa; ilixa ‘lokulungiselela ukuhlangana noThixo; ilixa lokulungiselela laa mo engenasiphelo esithethe ngayo thina, esemva kokuvuka kwabafileyo.

25 Ngoku, ukuba bekungengalo ‘icebo lenkululeko, elasekwa ukususela kwisiseko sehlabathi, ngeba alukho ^buvuko kwabafileyo; kodwa lalikhona icebo lenkululeko elenziwayo, eliya kwenza ukuba lubekho uvuko lwabafileyo, okuthethwe ngalo.

26 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, ukuba kwakunokwenzeka ukuba abazali bethu bokuqala babheke phambili baze badle ‘kumthi wobomi,

babeya kuxhwaleka ngonaphakade, lingekho ilixa lobulingwa; kwaye njalo ^bicebo lenkululeko ngeba liphanzile, nelizwi lika-Thixo ngeba liphuthile, lingenakusebenza.

27 Kodwa qaphelani, akubanga njalo; kodwa ‘kwamiselwa ebantwini ukuba kufuneka bafe; kuze emva kokufa, kufuneke ukuba beze ^bemgwebeni, kwanaso esa sigwebo sithethe ngaso, eso sisiphelo.

28 Kwaye emva kokuba uThixo emisele ukuba ezi zinto zize ebantwini, qaphelani, waye wabona kuyimfuneko ukuba abantu mababe nolwazi ngokunxulumene nezinto ezo azimisele bona;

29 Ke ngoko wathumela ‘iingelosi ukuba zincokole nabo, ezenze ukuba abantu balubone uzuko lwakhe.

30 Kwaye baqalisa ngelo lixa ukubheka phambili ukulibiza igama lakhe; ke ngoko uThixo ‘wancokola nabantu, wenza ukuba balazi ^bicebo lenkululeko, elalungiswayo ukususela ‘kwisiseko sehlabathi; kwaye oku wakwazisa kubo ngokokholo lwabo nengukuko nemisebenzi yabo engcwele.

31 Ke ngoko, wanika abantu ‘imiyalelo, ekubeni bona beqale ngokona ^bimiyalelo yokuqala

22c Moz. 16:4–5.

23a Alma 42:2–9.

b Gen. 2:17.

24a 1 kZ Kufa, kwasenyameni.

b 2 Nif. 2:21; Moses 5:8–12.

c Alma 34:32–35.

25a 1 kZ Cebo lenkululeko.

b 2 Nif. 2:8;

Alma 7:12; 42:23.

26a Gen. 2:9; 1 Nif. 15:36;

Alma 32:40.

b Alma 34:8–16; 42:6–28; Moses 6:59–62.

27a Yobhi 7:1; Heb. 9:27; I&M 42:48.

b 1 kZ Mgwebi, woku-Gqibela.

29a Moro. 7:25, 31;

I&M 29:42.

30a Moses 5:4–5; 6:51.

b 1 kZ Cebo lenkululeko.

c Moz. 18:13;

Alma 13:3, 5, 7–8.

31a 1 kZ Miyalelo kaThixo.

b Gen. 2:16–17;

2 Nif. 2:18–19.

ngokwezinto zenyama, baza bafana noothixo, ‘bekwazi ukulunga ukwahlula kububi, bazibeka kwimo “yokwenza, okanye babekwa kwimo yokwenza ngokwentando nolonwabo lwabo, nokuba kukwenza okubi okanye ukwenza okulungileyo—

32 Ke ngoko uThixo wabanika imiyalelo, emva kokuba “ebazisile ngecebo lenkululeko, ukuba bangenzi bubi, isohlwayo soko ^bkukufa kwesibini, okwaye ikukufa kwanaphakade ngokwezinto ezinxulumene nobulungisa; kuba kwabanjalo icebo lenkululeko belingenakuba namandla; kuba imisebenzi ‘yobulungisa ibingekhe itshatyalaliswe, ngokokulunga okukhulu kukaThixo.

33 Kodwa uThixo ubabizile abantu, egameni loNyana wakhe, (eli ke licebo lenkululeko elalisekiwe) esithi: Ukuba niyaguquka, ningaziqadekisi iintliziyi zenu, ke ndiya kuba nenceba kuni, ngoNyana wam oKuphela koZelweyo;

34 Ke ngoko, nabani na oguqukayo, angayiqadekisi intliziyo yakhe, uya kuba nebango kuyo “inceba ngoNyana wam oKuphela koZelweyo, ukuze ^baxolelwe izono zakhe; kwaye aba baya kunge na ‘ekuphumleni kwam.

35 Kwaye nabani na oya kuyiqadekisa intliziyo yakhe aze

enze ubugwenxa, qaphelani, ndiyafunga ngengqumbo yam ukuba lowo akayi kungena ekuphumleni kwam.

36 Kwaye ngoku, bazalwana bam, qaphelani ndithi kuni, ukuba niya kuziqadekisa iintliziyi zenu aninakungena ekuphumleni kweNkosi; ke ngoko ubugwenxa benu buyicaphukisela ekubeni ithobe umsindo wayo phezu kwenunu, njengakwisihlandlo “sokuqala sokucatshukiswa, ewe, ngokwelizwi layo ekucatshukisweni kokugqibela kwakunye nokokuqala, okungisa ^bkwintshabalalo yanaphakade yemiphefumlo yenu; ke ngoko, ngokwelizwi layo, kude kuye ekufeni kokugqibela, kwakunye nokokuqala.

37 Kwaye ngoku, bazalwana bam, njengokuba sizazi ezi zinto, kwaye zona ziyinyani, masiguquke, singaziqadekisi iintliziyi zethu, ukuze “singayicaphukisi iNkosi uThixo wethu ukuba ithobe umsindo wayo phezu kwethu kule miyalelo yakhe yesibini asinike yona; kodwa masingeneni ^bekuphumleni kukaThixo, okulungiselelwe ngokwelizwi lakhe.

ISAHLUKO 13

Abantu babizwa njengababingeleli abakhulu ngenxa yokholo lwabo olugqithileyo nemisebenzi

31c Gen. 3:22–23;

Moses 4:11.

d 2 Nif. 2:16.

1 kZ Kuzikhethelela.

32a Moses 5:4–9.

b 1 kZ Kufa,

kwasesmoyeni.

c Moz. 15:27;

Alma 34:15–16; 42:15.

34a 1 kZ Nceba, Nenceba.

b 1 kZ Xolelo lwezono.

c 1 kZ Phumla.

36a Yakobi 1:7–8;

Alma 42:6, 9, 14.

b 1 kZ Mgwebo.

37a 1 Nif. 17:30;

Yakobi 1:8; Hil. 7:18.

b Alma 13:6–9.

elungileyo—Kufuneka bafundise imiyalelo—Ngenxa yobulungisa baya ngcwaliswa baze bangene eku-phumleni kweNkosi—UMelkitsedek waye ngomnye waba—Ingelosi zivakalisa iindaba zovuyo kulo lonke ilizwe—Ziya kubhengeza okona kuthe ncam ukuza kukaKrestu. Malunga 82 P.K.

KWAYE kwakhona, bazalwana bam, ndingazolathisa iingqondo zenu phambili kwilixa apho iNkosi uThixo yanika le miyalelo kubo abantwana bayo; kwaye ndinga ningakhumbula okokuba iNkosi uThixo “yamisa ababingeleli, ngokohlobo lwayo olungcwele, olwalungokobulungiseleli boNyana wayo, ukuba bazifundise ezi zinto kubo abantu.

2 Kwaye abo babingeleli babemi-swe “ngokohlobo lobulungiseleli boNyana wayo, ^bngohlobo abanokuthi ngalo abantu babenokwazi ukuba luhlobo luni na abanokukhangela phambili ngalo kuNyana wayo ukuze bakhululwe.

3 Kwaye olu luhlobo abamiselwa ngalo—“bebizwa kwaye ^bbelungiswa ukususela ‘kwisiseko sehlabathi ‘ngokolwazi lwangaphambili lukaThixo, ngengxelo yokholo lwabo olugqithileyo nemisebenzi elungileyo; okokuqala beshiywa ukuba ^abakhethe

okulungileyo okanye okubi; ke ngoko bona kuba bekhetha okulungileyo, baza basebenzisa ^fukholo olugqithisileyo kakhulu, ^gbabizwe ngobizo olungcwele, ewe, ngolo bizo lungcwele olwaye lulungisawe, kwaye ngokubhekisele kuyo, inkululeko elungiselelweyo kwabanjalo.

4 Kwaye njalo ke “babizwa kulo olu bizo lungcwele ngenxa yokholo lwabo, ngeli lixa abanye babewala uMoya kaThixo ngenxa yokuqaqadeka kweentliziyo zabo nobumfama beengqondo zabo, ngeli lixa, ukuba bekungekuko oku ngebabenalo ^bilungelo elilodwa elikhulu njengabazalwana babo.

5 Okanye lilonke, okokuqala “babelingana nabazalwana babo, njalo ke olu bizo lungcwele lwalungiselelwa ukususela kwisiseko sehlabathi lulungiselelwa abo babe ngayi kuziqaqadekisa iintliziyo zabo, lukuyo kwaye lungayo intlawulelo yakhe oKuphela koZelweyo uNyana, owayelungisiwe—

6 Kwaye njalo wabizwa ngolu bizo lungcwele, waza wamiswa kubo ububingeleli obukhulu bohlobo olungcwele lukaThixo, ukuba afundise imiyalelo yakhe kubo abantwana babantu, ukuze kanjalo babe nokungena ^aekuphumleni kwakhe—

13 1a Abr. 2:9, 11.

2a I&M 107:2–4.

b Alma 13:16.

3a I&M 127:2.

I kZ Kumiselwa kwangaphambili; Nyulo.

b I&M 138:55–56.

c Alma 12:25, 30.

I kZ Bomi

bangaphambili.

d I&M 38:2.

e I kZ Kuzikhethelela.

f I kZ Kholo.

g I kZ Biza, Bizo, Bizwe nguThixo; Bubingeleli.

4a Etere 12:10.

b 1 Nif. 17:32–35.

5a 2 Nif. 26:28.

6a Alma 12:37; 16:17.

I kZ Phumla.

7 Obu bubingeleli bukhulu bu-
ngokohlobo loNyana wakhe, ubu-
lungiseleli obo obabukho ukusu-
sela kwisiseko sehlabathi; okanye
ngamanye amazwi, “abunaso
isiqalo semihla okanye isiphelo
seminyaka, silungiselelwe uku-
susela kunaphakade ukuya ku-
naphakade wonke, ^bngokolwazi
lwakhe lwangaphambili lwazo
zonke izinto—

8 Ngoku “babemiselwe ngolu
hlobo—babebizwe ngobizo olu-
ngcwele, baza bamiselwa ngo-
mmiselo ongcwele, baza bathaba-
thela phezu kwabo ububingeleli
obukhulu bohlobo olungcwele,
ubizo olo, nommiselo, nobubi-
ngeleli obukhulu, abunasiqalo
okanye siphelo—

9 Njalo ke baba “ngababingeleli
abakhulu ngonaphakade, ngo-
kohlobo loNyana, oKuphela ko-
Zelweyo kaBawo, ongenasiqalo
semihla okanye siphelo seminya-
ka, ozele ^blubabalo bubulungi-
sa, nenyano. Kwaye kunjalo ke.
Amen.

10 Ngoku, njengoko nditshilo
malunga nohlobo olungcwele,
okanye obu “bubingeleli bukhulu,
babebaninzi ababemiselwe baza
baba ngababingeleli abakhulu
bakaThixo; kwaye kwakungxe-
lo yokholo lwabo olugqithileyo

^bnenguquko, nobulungisa babo
phambi koThixo, bekhetha uku-
guquka baze basebenze ubulungi-
sa kunokuba batshabalale;

11 Ke ngoko babebizwe ngolu
hlobo lungcwele, baza “bangcwa-
liswa, zaza ^bizambatho zabo za-
hlanjwa zaba mhlophe ngegazi
leMvana.

12 Ngoku bona, emva kokuba
“bengcwaliswe ^bngoMoya oyi-
Ngcwele, ngenxa yokuba iingu-
bo zabo zenziwe mhlophe, zaba
“msulwa kwaye azabi nacapha-
za phambi koThixo, babengena-
ko ukujongana “nesono ngapha-
ndle kokuba kube “kungentiyo;
kwaye babebaninzi, bebaninzi
ngokugqithisileyo kakhulu, aba-
benziwe nyulu baza bangena
ekuphumleni kweNkosi uThixo
wabo.

13 Kwaye ngoku, bazalwana
bam, ndinga ningazithoba pha-
mbi koThixo, nize nizise nga-
phambili “iziqhamo ezifanele
inguquko, ukuze nabo kanjalo
babenokungena koko kuphumla.

14 Ewe, zithobeni nanjengabo
abantu bemihla “kaMelkitsedeke,
owaye kanjalo engumbingeleli
omkhulu ngolu hlobo endithe-
the ngalo, owathi naye kanjalo
wathabathela kuye ububingeleli
obukhulu ngonaphakade.

7a Heb. 7:3.

b 1 kZ Thixo, Ntloko
yoButhixo.

8a I&M 84:33–42.

1 kZ Bubingeleli
bukaMelkitsedeke.

9a 1 kZ Mbiningeleli
omKhulu.

b 2 Nif. 2:6.

1 kZ Babalo.

10a I&M 84:18–22.

b 1 kZ Guquka, Inguquko.

11a Moses 6:59–60.

b 1 Nif. 12:10;

Alma 5:21–27;

3 Nif. 27:19–20.

12a Rom. 8:1–9.

1 kZ Ngcwaliso.

b 1 kZ Moya oyiNgcwele.

c 1 kZ Nyulu.

d Moz. 5:2; Alma 19:33.

e ImiZ. 8:13; Alma 37:29.

13a Luka 3:8.

14a GJS Gen. 14:25–40

(Isihlomelo);

I&M 84:14.

1 kZ Melkitsedeke.

15 Kwaye yayikwangulo Melkitsedeke awathi “uAbraham wani-kela kuye ^bizishumi; ewe, kwaye ubawo wethu uAbraham wahlawula izishumi zenxalenye kwako konke awayenako isiqingatha esinye eshumini.

16 Ngoku le “mimiselo yayini-kwe nglu hlobo, ukuze ngayo abantu babe nokukhangela phambili kuNyana kaThixo, yona ke ^bingumqondiso wohlobo lwakhe, okanye yona iluhlobo lwakhe, kwaye oku ukuze babe nokukhangela phambili kuye ukuze baxolelwe izono zabo, ukuze babe nokunge-na ekuphumleni kweNkosi.

17 Ngoku lo Melomelela kubugwenxa nesikizi; ewe, bonke babephambukile; babezele lulo lonke uhlobo lwenkohlakalo.

18 Kodwa uMelkitsedeke wasebenzisa ukholo olunamandlakazi, waza wamkela isikhundla sobubingeleli obukhulu ngokohlobo “olungcwele lukaThixo, waye washumayela inguquko kubo abantu bakhe. Kwaye qaphelani, baye baguquka; kwaye uMelkitsedeke waye wamisela uxolo elizweni ngemihla yakhe; ke ngoko wabizwa ngokuba uyinkosana yoxolo, kuba waye ngukumkani waseSalem; kwaye waye walawula ngaphantsi koyise.

19 Ngoku, “babebaninzi

ngaphambi kwakhe, kananjalo babebaninzi nasemva koko, kodwa ^bakukho namnye owabekeka kakhulu kunaye; ke ngoko, ngaye bakhankanye ngokukhetheke ngakumbi.

20 Ngoku akukho mfuneko yokokuba ndibalise ngale nto; oko ndikuthethileyo kwanele. Qaphelani, “izibhalo ziphambi kwenu; ukuba niya ^bkuzigqwetha kuya kuba kuyintshabalalo yenu.

21 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba akuba uAlma ewathethile la mazwi kubo, wasolulela phambili isandla sakhe kubo waza wadanduluka ngelizwi elinamandlakazi, esithi: Ngoku eli lilixa “lokuguquka, kuba umhla wosindiso uyasondela;

22 Ewe, kwaye nelizwi leNkosi, “ngomlomo weengelosi, uya kulivakalisa kuzo zonke izizwe; ewe, uya kulivakalisa, ukuze babenazo iindaba zovuyo zolonwabo olukhulu; ewe, kwaye uyazazisa ezi ndaba zovuyo phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bakhe, ewe, kwana-kubo abo basasazwe kude phezu kobuso bomhlaba; ngako oko zifikile kuthi.

23 Kwaye zazisiwe kuthi “ngeentetho ezicacileyo, ukuze sibe nokuqonda, ukuze singabi nakuphazama; kwaye oku kungenxa yokuba ^bsizizibhadu-bhadu

15a 1 kZ Abraham.

b Gen. 14:18–20;
Mal. 3:8–10.

1 kZ Nikela izishumi,
Zishumi.

16a 1 kZ Mimiselo.

b 1 kZ Kuzekelisa/
Kuqondisa.

18a 1 kZ Bubingeleli

bukaMelkitsedeke.

19a Hil. 8:18;

I&M 84:6–16;
107:40–55.

b I&M 107:1–4.

20a 1 kZ Zibhalo.

b II Petr. 3:16;

Alma 41:1.

21a 1 kZ Guquka, Inguquko.

22a Alma 10:20.

23a 2 Nif. 25:7–8; 31:3; 32:7;
Yakobi 4:13;

Etere 12:39.

b Yakobi 7:26.

elizweni lasemzini; ke ngoko, njalo sithandwe kakhulu, kuba sinazo ezi ndaba zovuyo zivakaliswe kuthi kuyo yonke imimandla yesidiliya sethu.

24 Kuba qaphelani, “iingelosi ziyalivakalisa kwabaninzi ngalo elixela elizweni lethu; kwaye oku kungenjongo yokulungisa iintliziyo zabantwana babantu ukuba bala-mkele ilizwi lakhe ngelixa lokuza kwakhe esebuqaqawulini bakhe.

25 Kwaye ngoku silindele kuphela ukuva iindaba ezivuyisayo zivakaliswa kuthi ngomlomo weengelosi, ezokuza kwakhe; kuba ilixa liyeza, “asazi ukuba likufuphi kangakanani na. Ndinqwena kuThixo ukuba ingaba ngumhla wam; kodwa nokuba ukufuphi okanye kukamva, kuwo ndiya kugcoba.

26 Kwaye kuya kwaziswa “kumadoda angamalungisa nangcwele, ngomlomo weengelosi, ngelixa lokuza kwakhe, ukuze amazwi oobawo abe nokuzaliseka, malunga noko bakuthethayo malunga naye, okwakungokomoya wesiprofetho owawukubo.

27 Kwaye ngoku, bazalwana bam, “ndinqwenela ngokusuka emazantsi entliziyo yam, ewe, ngenkxalabo enkulu ngokude kube yintlungu, okokuba ningawaphula-phula amazwi am, nize niziphose kude izono zenu,

kwaye ningawulibazisi umhla wokuguquka kwenu;

28 Kodwa okokuba ningazithoba phambi kweNkosi, nize nilibize igama layo elingcwele, nize “nilinde kwaye nithandaze ngamaxesha onke, ukuze ^bningahendeki ngaphezu koko ninako ukukuthwala, nize njalo nikhokelwe nguMoya oyiNgcwele, nithobeke, “nilulame, nithozame, nibe nomonde, nizele luthando nako konke ukuzeka kade umsindo;

29 “Ninokholo kuyo iNkosi; nithemba lokuba niya kufumana ubomi obungunaphakade; ^bninothando lukaThixo ngamaxesha onke ezintliziyweni zenu, ukuze nibe nokuphakanyiselwa phezu ngomhla wokugqibela nize ninge-ne “ekuphumleni kwayo.

30 Kwaye inga iNkosi inganike-la kuni inguquko, ukuze ningabi nakuzizisela umsindo wayo phezu kwenu, ukuze ningarhintyelelwa phantsi ngamatyathanga “esihogo, ukuze ningahlungiswa ^bkukufa kwesibini.

31 Kwaye uAlma wathetha namanye amazwi amaninzi kubo abantu, angabhalwanga kuyo le ncwadi.

ISAHLUKO 14

UAlma noAmyuleki bakhonkxiwe baza babethwa—Amakholwa

24a Alma 10:10; 39:19.

25a 1 Nif. 10:4;

3 Nif. 1:13.

26a Amos 3:7; Luka 2:8–11.

27a Moz. 28:3.

28a 1 kZ Linda, Mlindi;

Mthandazo.

b 1 Kor. 10:13.

c 1 kZ Bulali, Lulama; Monde.

29a Alma 7:24.

b I&M 20:31; 76:116.

1 kZ Thando lwenene.

c I&M 84:24.

30a 1 kZ Mgwebo;

Sihogo.

b 1 kZ Kufa, kwasemoyeni.

nezibhalo zawo ezingcwele ayatshiswa ngomlilo—Aba bafeli-nkolo bamkelwa yiNkosi ebuqaqawulini—lindonga zentolongo ziya qhekeka kwaye ziwe—UAlma noAmyulek bayakhululwa, baze abatshutshisi babo babulawe. Malunga 82–81 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile emva kokuba ephezile ukuthetha nabantu abaninzi babo baye bakholelwa kumazwi akhe, baza baqalisa ukuguquka, nokuziphengulula ^aizibhalo.

2 Kodwa inxalenye yesininzi sabo yayinqwenela ukuba bangamtshabalalisa uAlma noAmyuleki; kuba babenomsindo kuAlma, ngenxa ^ayokucaca kwamazwi akhe kuye uZiyezirom; baza bathi kanjalo uAmyuleki ^bubaxokisile, kwaye wenyelise nomthetho wabo kanjalo nabaqondisi-mthetho babo nabagwebi.

3 Kwaye babenomsindo kanjalo kuAlma noAmyuleki; kwaye ngenxa yokuba babengqine ngokucacileyo ngokuchasene nenkohlakalo yabo, bafuna ukubasusa endleleni ngokusemfihlakalweni.

4 Kodwa kwenzekile okokuba bangabi nako; kodwa babathabatha baza bababophelela ngeentsonitela ezomeleleyo, baza babasa phambi komgwebi oyintloko welizwe.

5 Baza abantu babheka phambili baza bangqina ngokuchasene nabo bengqina okokuba—bawu-

nyelisile umthetho wabo, nabaqondisi-mthetho babo nabagwebi belizwe, kananjalo nabo bonke abantu ababekulo ilizwe; kananjalo bangqine ukuba kwakukho kodwa uThixo omnye, nokokuba uya kuthumela uNyana wakhe phakathi kwabantu, kodwa akayi kubasindisa; kwaye zazininzi izinto ezilolo hlobo abathi abantu bangqina ngazo ngokuchasene noAlma kunye noAmyuleki. Ngoku oku kwenziwa phambi komgwebi oyintloko welizwe.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uZiyezirom wakhwankqiswa ngamazwi athethwayo; kwaye wayesazi kanjalo malunga nobumfama beengqondo athe wabenza phakathi kwabantu ngamazwi akhe obuxoki; waza umphefumlo wakhe waqalisa ^aukuhlupheka phantsi ^bkwesazela sobutyala bakhe; ewe, waqalisa ukurhangqwa ziintlungu zesiingo.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba waqalisa ukudanduluka ebantwini, esithi: Qaphelani, ^andinetyala, kwaye la madoda awanachaphaza phambi koThixo. Waza waqalisa ukubacengela ukususela kwela lixa ukuya phambili; kodwa bamthuka, besithi: Akungenwanga nawe kanjalo ngumtyholi? Baza bamtshicela, kwaye ^bbamkhuphelela ngaphandle phakathi kwabo, kananjalo bonke abo babekholelwa kuwo amazwi awayethe-thwe nguAlma noAmyuleki; baza

14 1a II OoKum. 22:8–13.

1 kZ Zibhalo.

2a Alma 12:3–7.

b Alma 10:27.

6a Alma 15:5.

b 1 kZ Sazela.

7a Alma 11:21–37.

b Alma 15:1.

babakhuphela ngaphandle, baza bathumela abantu ukuba babaxulube ngamatye.

8 Baza baqokelela abafazi nabantwana babo kunye, kwaye nabani na okholelwayo okanye ofundisiweyo ukuba akholelwe kulo ilizwi likaThixo bababangela ukuba baphoswe emlilweni; baza kanjalo bazisa ngaphambili iimbali zabo ezaziqulathe izibhalo ezingcwele, baza baziphosa emlilweni nazo ngokunjalo, ukuze zitshe kwaye zitshatyalaliswe ngumlilo.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bamthabatha uAlma noAmyuleki, baza babasa ngaphambili kwindawo yabafeli-nkolo, ukuze babe nokubukela intshabalalo yabo abo babetshatyalaliswa ngumlilo.

10 Waza uAmyuleki xa ebona iintlungu zabo abafazi nabantwana ababetshabalala emlilweni, naye ngokunjalo weva intlungu; waza wathi kuAlma: Singathini ukwubukela lo mbono woyikekayo? Ke ngoko masolulele phambili izandla zethu, kwaye sisebenzise “amandla kaThixo akuthi, size sibasindise kuwo amalangatye.

11 Kodwa uAlma wathi kuye: UMoya uyandinyanzela okokuba kufuneka ndingasoluleli phambili isandla sam; kuba qaphela iNkosi iyabamkela phezulu kuyo, “ebuqaqawulini, kwaye iyabayekela ukuba bangakwenza oku, okanye okokuba abantu bangakwenza

oku kubo, ngokokuqaqadeka kweentliziyo zabo, ukuze ^bizi-gwebo ezo aya kuthi azisebenzise phezu kwabo ngomsindo wayo zibe nobulungisa; kwaye ^cigazi labo ^d“bangenatyala liya kuma nje-ngobungqina ngokuchasene nabo, ewe, lize likhale ngamandlakazi ngokuchasene nabo ngomhla wokugqibela.

12 Ngoku uAmyuleki wathi kuAlma: Qaphela, mhlawumbi baya kusitshisa nathi ngokunjalo.

13 Waza uAlma wathi: Maku-be ngokwentando yeNkosi. Kodwa, qaphela, umsebenzi wethu awukapheli; ke ngoko abasayi kusitshisa.

14 Ngoku kwenzekile okokuba yakuba imizimba yabo abo babephoswe emlilweni itshatyalalisiwe, kananjalo neembali eza-ziphoswe phakathi kunye nabo, umgwebi oyintloko weza waza wema phambi koAlma noAmyuleki, njengoko babebotshelwe; waza wababetha ngesandla sakhe ezidleleni zabo, waza wathi kubo: Emva koku nikubonileyo, ingaba ningaphinda kwakhona nishumaye kubo aba bantu, ukuze babe baya kuphoselwa “edikeni lomlilo nesalfure?

15 Qaphelani, niyabona okokuba aninawo amandla okubasindisa abo baphoselwe emlilweni; noThixo lowo engabasindisanga ngenxa yokuba bengabenkolo yenu. Waza umgwebi wababetha kwakhona

10a Alma 8:30–31.

11a 1kZ Zuko.

b IiNd. 37:8–13;

Alma 60:13;

I&M 103:3.

1kZ Bulungisa,

Lungileyo.

c 1kZ Felo-nkolo,

Mfeli-nkolo.

d Moz. 17:10.

14a Alma 12:17.

ezidleleni zabo, waza wabuza: Nizithethelela ngantoni?

16 Ngoku lo mgwebi wayengo-wohlobo nenkolo “kaNehore, owabulala uGidiyon.

17 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAlma noAmyuleki abazange bamphendule nganto; waza wababetha kwakhona, waza wabanikezela kubaphathi ukuba baphoselwe entolongweni.

18 Kwaye bakuba bephoselwe entolongweni iintsuku ezintathu, kwafika “abaqondisi-mthetho abaninzi, nabagwebi, nababingeleli, nootitshala, ababe ngabenkolo kaNehore; kwaye bangena entolongweni ukuya kubabona, baza bababuza malunga namazwi amaninzi; kodwa abazange babaphendule.

19 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba umgwebi wema phambi kwabo, waza wathi: Kungani ningayiphenduli imibuzo yaba bantu? Anazi na ukuba ndinegunya lokuninikezela emalangatyeni? Waza wabayalela ukuba bathethe; kodwa abazange baphendule.

20 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bemka baza bahamba iindlela zabo, kodwa babuya kwakhona ngengomso; baza nabagwebi kanjalo wababetha kwakhona ezidleleni zabo. Baza nabaninzi kanjalo beza ngaphambili, baza bababetha, besithi: Ningema kwakhona nize nigwebe aba bantu, nize nigwebe nomthetho wethu? Ukuba ninamandla amakhulu kangako kungani “ningazihlanguli?

21 Kwaye nezinto ezininzi ezilohlobo bazithetha kubo, betshixizisa amazinyo abo kubo, kwaye bebatshicela, baze bathi: Siya kukhangeleka njani xa sigwetyiwe?

22 Nezinto ezininzi ezilohlobo, ewe, zonke iintlobo zezinto ezilohlobo baye bazithetha kubo; baza njalo bahlekisa ngabo kangangeentsuku ezininzi. Kwaye baye babavimba ukutya ukuze balambe, namanzi ukuze banxanwe; kwaye baye kanjalo bazithabatha kubo neempahla zabo ukuze babe ze; kwaye njalo babotshelwa ngeentambo ezomeleleyo, kwaye bavaelwa entolongweni.

23 Kwaye kwenzekile emva kokuba bebandezeleke njalo kangangeentsuku ezininzi, (kwaye kwakungumhla weshumi elinambini, kwinyanga yeshumi, koweshumi unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi) okokuba umgwebi oyintloko phezu kwelizwe laseAmoniha nabaninzi bootitshala babo nabaqondisi-mthetho babo baya bangena entolongweni apho uAlma noAmyuleki babebotshelwe khona ngeentambo.

24 Kwaye umgwebi oyintloko wema phambi kwabo, waza wababetha kwakhona, waza wathi kubo: Ukuba ninegunya likaThixo zikhululeni kula makhama ndela, kwaye ke siya kukholelwa ukuba iNkosi iya kubatshabalalisa aba bantu ngokwamazwi enu.

25 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bonke babheka phambili baza

bababetha, bethetha amazwi amanye, kwada kwaba ngowokugqibela; waza akuba owokugqibela ethethile nabo “amandla kaThixo aba phezu koAlma noAmyuleki, baza baphakama baza bema ngeenyawo zabo.

26 Waza uAlma wadanduluka, esithi: Koda kube nini sinyamezele ezi “mbandezelo zibuhlungu, Owu Nkosi? Owu Nkosi, sinike ukomelela ngokokholo lwethu olukuye uKrestu, nasekukhulu-lweni. Baza baziqhawula iintambo abebeqanyangelwe ngazo; baza bathi abantu bakukubona oku, baqalisa ukubaleka, kuba uloyiko lwentshabalalo lwabafikela.

27 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba lwaba lukhulu uloyiko lwabo kangangokuba bawa emhlabeni, baza bafikelela kwicango langaphandle “lontolongo; waza umhlaba washukuma ngamandlakazi, zaza iindonga zentolongo zaqhekeka kubini, kangangokuba zawa emhlabeni; waza umgwebi oyintloko, nabaqondisi-mthetho, nababingeleli, nootitshala, abo babetha uAlma noAmyuleki, babulawa kukuwa kwazo.

28 Waza uAlma noAmyuleki beza phambili baphuma kuyo intolongo, kwaye babengonzakalanga; kuba iNkosi ibibanike amandla, ngokokholo lwabo olwaye lukuye uKrestu. Kwaye ngoko nangoko beza phambili baphuma

kuyo intolongo; baza “bakhululwa kuwo amakhamandela abo; kwaye intolongo yayidilikele emhlabeni, waza wonke umphefumlo ngaphakathi kweendonga zayo, ngaphandle kuka-Alma noAmyuleki, wabulawa; baza ke ngoko nangoko beza phambili bangena kuso isixeko.

29 Ngoku abantu beyivile ingxolo enkulu beza bebaleka kunye bezizihlwele ukuze bazi ngonobangela wayo; baza bakubona uAlma noAmyuleki besiza phambili bephuma entolongweni, kwaye neendonga zayo ziwele emhlabeni, bafikelwa luloyiko olukhulu, baza basaba kubukho buka-Alma no Amyuleki kwana-nje ngebhokhwe isaba netakane layo kuzo iingonyama ezimbini; kwaye njalo ke baye basaba kubukho buka-Alma noAmyuleki.

ISAHLUKO 15

UAlma noAmyuleki baya eTsidom baza bamisa ibandla—UAlma uphilisa uZiyezirom, ozibandakanya ne-Bandla—Abaninzi baya bhaptizwa, kwaye iBandla liyaphumelela—UAlma noAmyuleki baya eZarahemla. Malunga 81 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba uAlma noAmyuleki bayalelwa ukuba bemke baphume kweso sixeko; baza bemka, baza baphumela nakulo ilizwe laseTsidom; kwaye qaphelani, apho bafumana bonke

25a Alma 8:31.

26a Yak. 5:10–11;
Moz. 17:10–20;

I&M 121:7–8.

27a Izenzo 16:26;
Etere 12:13.

28a Yakobi 4:6;

3 Nif. 28:19–22.

abantu ababemkile baphuma kulo ilizwe ^alaseAmoniha, ^bababekhu-tshelwe ngaphandle baza baxulutywa ngamatye, ngenxa yokuba babekholelwa kumazwi ka-Alma.

2 Baza babachazela ngako konke okwenzekileyo kubo ^aabafazi babo nabantwana babo, kananjalo malunga nabo, ^bnangamandla abo okuhlangula.

3 Kwaye noZiyezirom kanjalo walala egula eTsidom, enomkhu-hlane otshisayo, owawubangelwa zinkxwaleko ezinkulu zengqondo yakhe ngenxa ^a“yenkohlakalo yakhe, kuba wayecinga okokuba uAlma noAmyuleki abasekho; kwaye wayecinga ukuba babulewe ngenxa yobugwenxa bakhe. Kwaye esi sono sikhulu, nezinye izono zakhe ezininzi, zaye ziyihlupha ingqondo yakhe yada yababuhlungu ngokugqithisileyo, engenakukhululeka; ke ngoko waqalisa ukugqatswa bubushushu obutshisayo.

4 Ngoku, akuba evile ukuba uAlma noAmyuleki babekwilizwe laseTsidom, intliziyo yakhe yaqalisa ukukhuthazeka; waza wathumela umyalezo ngokona ngoko kubo, enqwenela ukuba beze kuye.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baya ngoko-nangoko, bethobela umyalezo lowo wayewuthumele kubo; baza bangena ngaphakathi endlwini kuye uZiyezirom; baza bamfumana ephezu komandlalo

wakhe, egula, etyhafile kakhulu enomkhuhlane otshisayo; kwaye nengqondo yakhe kanjalo yayixhwaleke ngokugqithisileyo ngenxa yobugwenxa bakhe; waza akubabona wosolulela phambili isandla sakhe, waza wababongoza ukuba bamphilise.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wathi uAlma kuye, embamba ngesandla: ^a“Uyakholelwa na kuwo amandla kaKrestu okusindisa?

7 Waza waphendula kwaye wathi: Ewe, ndiyawakholelwa onke amazwi othe wawafundisa.

8 Waza uAlma wathi: Ukuba uyakholelwa kuyo inkululeko kaKrestu unako ^a“ukuphiliswa.

9 Waza wathi: Ewe, ndiyakholelwa ngokwamazwi akho.

10 Waza ke uAlma wadanduluka kuyo iNkosi, wathi: Owu Nkosi Thixo wethu, yiba nenceba kuyo le ndoda, uze ^a“uyiphilise ngokokholo lwayo olukuye uKrestu.

11 Waza akuba uAlma ewathe-thile la mazwi, uZiyezirom ^a“waxhuma wema ngeenyawo zakhe, waza waqalisa ukuhamba; kwaye oku kwenzeka ekukhwankqiseneni okukhulu kwabo bonke abantu; kwaze ukwaziwa kwako oku kwalithutyha lonke ilizwe laseTsidom.

12 Waza uAlma wambhaptizela eNkosini uZiyezirom; waza waqalisa ukususela kwelo lixa ukushumayela ebantwini.

15 1a Alma 16:2-3, 9, 11.

b Alma 14:7.

2a Alma 14:8-14.

b Alma 14:28.

3a Alma 14:6-7.

6a Marko 9:23.

8a 1κZ Iimpiliso, Philisa.

10a Marko 2:1-12.

11a Izenzo 3:1-11.

13 Waza uAlma wamisa ibandla elizweni laseTsidom, waza wangenqwalisa ababingeleli notitshala elizweni, ukuba babhaptizele eNkosini nabani na abanqwenela ukuba babhaptizwe.

14 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baba baninzi; kuba beza beyimihlambi besuka kuso sonke isithili esirhangqe iTsidom, baza babhaptizwa.

15 Kodwa bona ngokwabo abantu ababekwilizwe laseAmoniha, babesahleli bengabantu abantliziyi ziqaqadekileyo nabantamo zilukhuni; kwaye abazange baguquke ezonweni zabo, ngokubhekisele kuwo onke amandla ka-Alma noAmyuleki kumtyholi; kuba babengabenkolo “kaNehore, kwaye bengakholelwa enguqukwani yezono zabo.

16 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAlma kwakunye noAmyuleki, ekubeni uAmyuleki “eshiye yonke igolide yakhe, nesilivere, nazo zonke izinto zakhe zexabiso, ezazikulo ilizwe laseAmoniha, ngenxa yelizwi likaThixo, ekubeni ^belahliwe ngabo babefudula bezizihlobo zakhe nanguyise kananjalo nezalamane zakhe;

17 Ke ngoko, emva kokuba uAlma emisele ibandla eTsidom, ebona “ukuzibamba okukhulu, ewe, ebona ukuba abantu babezibambile ngokubhekisele kwikratshi leentliziyi zabo, baza baqalisa

^bukuzithoba phambi koThixo, baza baqalisa ukuzihlanganisa kunye kwiindawo zabo ezingcwele ukuba “banqule uThixo phambi kwesibingelelo, “belindle kwaye bethandaza ngamaxesha onke, ukuze babe nokukhululwa kuSathana, nakuko “ukufa, nakuyo intshabalalo—

18 Ngoku njengokuba benditshilo, uAlma ekubeni ezibonile zonke ezi zinto, ke ngoko wathabatha uAmyuleki waza wawelela kwilizwe laseZarahemla, waza wamthabathela kweyakhe indlu, waza wamsikelela kwiinkxwaleko zakhe, waza wamomeleza eNkosini.

19 Kwaye waphela njalo owe-shumi unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi.

ISAHLUKO 16

AmaLeymenayithi atshabalalisa abantu baseAmoniha—UZorami ukhokelela amaNifayithi eloyisweni phezu kwamaLeymenayithi—UAlma kwakunye noAmyuleki nabanye abaninzi bashumayela ilizwi—Bafundisa ukuba emva koVuko Lwakhe uKrestu uya kubonakala kumaNifayithi. Malunga 81–77 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile kunyaka weshumi elinanye wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi, ngosuku lwesihlanu

15a Alma 1:2–15.

16a Luka 14:33; Alma 10:4.

b 1 kZ Ntshutshiso,
Tshutshisa.

17a Alma 16:21.

b 1 kZ Ntobeko,
Thobekileyo, Thobela.

c 1 kZ Nqula.

d 1 kZ Linda, Mlindi;
Mthandazo.

e 1 kZ Kufa,
kwasemoyeni.

lwenyanga yesibini, emva kokuba bekukho uxolo kakhulu kwilizwe laseZarahemla, emva kokuba kungabangakho zimfazwe nazimbambano kangangethuba lenani elithile leminyaka, kangangokude kube lusuku lwesihlanu lwenyanga yesibini kunyaka weshumi elinanye, kwabakho isikhalo semfazwe esavakalayo kulo lonke ilizwe.

2 Kuba qaphelani, imikhosi yamaLeymenayithi yangena ngakwicala lasentlango, yangena kwimida yelizwe, nakuso isixeko “saseAmoniha, yaza yaqalisa ukubulala abantu yaza yasitshalalisa isixeko.

3 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile, phambi kokuba amaNifayithi abenokuhlaba umkhosi ngokwaneleyo ukuba uwaqhubele ngaphandle kwelizwe, “babebatshabalalisile abantu ababekwisixeko saseAmoniha, kananjalo nabanye ukujikeleza imida kaNowa, baza bathabathela abanye ekuthinjweni bangena entlango.

4 Ngoku kwenzekile okokuba amaNifayithi ayenqwenela ukufumana abo babethatyathelwe ekuthinjweni bangena entlango.

5 Ke ngoko, yena lowo wayenyulelwe ukuba ngumphathimkhosi oyintloko phezu komkhosi wamaNifayithi, (kwaye igama lakhe lalinguZorami, kwaye waye enoonyana ababini, uLihayi noAha)—ngoku uZorami kunye noonyana bakhe ababini, besazi ukuba uAlma wayengumbingeleli

omkhulu phezu kwebandla, kwaye bevile okokuba waye enomoya wesiprofetho, ke ngoko baya kuye baza banqwenela ukwazi kuye ukuba ingaba iNkosi iyafuna na ukuba bangene entlango ukuya kukhangela abazalwana babo kusini na, ababethatyathelwe ekuthinjweni ngamaLeymenayithi.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAlma “wabuza eNkosini malunga nalo mba. Waza uAlma wabuya waza wathi kubo: Qaphelani, amaLeymenayithi aza kuwela umlambo iTsidon kwintlango, esemazantsi kude ngasentla ngaphesheya kwemida yelizwe laseManti. Kwaye qaphelani niya kuhlangana nawo apho, ngase mpuma yomlambo iTsidon, kwaye apho iNkosi iya kubanikezela kuni abazalwana benu ababethatyathelwe ekuthinjweni ngamaLeymenayithi.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uZorami noonyana bakhe bawelela ngaphaya komlambo iTsidon, kunye nemikhosi yabo, baza bahambela kude ngaphesheya kwemida yaseManti bangena emazantsi entlango, eyaye ingakwicala lasempuma yomlambo iTsidon.

8 Baza bawufikela umkhosi wamaLeymenayithi, aza amaLeymenayithi achithachithwa aza aqhutyelwa entlango; baza babathabatha abazalwana babo ababethatyathelwe ekuthinjweni ngamaLeymenayithi, kwaye akuzange kubekho nomphefumlo omnye kubo owalahlekayo kwabo

babethatyathelwe ekuthinjweni. Kwaye baziswa ngabazalwana babo ukuba babange imihlaba yabo.

9 Kwaye njalo waphela unyaka weshumi elinanye wabagwebi, amaLeymenayithi eqhutyelwe ngaphandle kwelizwe, baza abantu baseAmoniha ^abatshatyalaliswa; ewe, wonke umphefumlo ophilayo wamaAmonihayithi ^bwatshatyalaliswa, kananjalo nesixeko sabo esikhulu, ababesithi uThixo akasoze asitshabalalise, ngenxa yobukhulu baso.

10 Kodwa qaphelani, ^angosuku olunye sasiyinkangala; kwaye nezidumbu zaziqwengwa zizinja nezilo zasendle zentlango.

11 Nangona kunjalo, emva kweentsuku ezininzi imizimba yabo efileyo yafunjwa yenyuka phezu kobuso bomhlaba, kwaye yayigqunyelelwe ngokunganzulwanga. Kwaye ngoku lalilikhulu ivumba layo kangangokuba abantu abazange baye ukuya kubanga ilizwe laseAmoniha kangangeminyaka emininzi. Kwaye yayibizwa ngokuba yiNkangala yooNehore, kuba babengabenkolo ^akaNehore; abo babebulewe; yaza imihlaba yabo yasala iyinkangala.

12 Kwaye amaLeymenayithi awazanga kwakhona ukuza kulwa imfazwe ngokuchasene namaNifayithi kwada kwaba ngoweshumi elinesine unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu

kwabantu bakaNifayi. Kwaye njalo kangangeminyaka emithathu abantu bakaNifayi baqhubeka benoxolo kulo ilizwe.

13 Kwaye uAlma noAmyuleki babheka phambili beshumayela inguquko ebantwini ^aezitempi leni zabo, nakuzo iindawo zabo ezingcwele kananjalo kwizindlu zabo ^bzesikhungo, ezazakhiwe ngohlobo lwamaYuda.

14 Kwaye kanga ngobuninzi babo abawaphulaphulayo amazwi abo, kwaba bababela ilizwi likaThixo, ^abengahloniphanga bant, ngamaxesha onke.

15 Kwaye njalo uAlma noAmyuleki babheka phambili, kananjalo nabanye abaninzi ababebizelwe umsebenzi, ukuba bashumayele ilizwi kulo lonke ilizwe. Kwaye ukumiselwa kwebandla kwaba yinto eqhelekileyo kulo lonke ilizwe, kuzo zonke iingingqi ezingqongileyo, phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bamaNifayithi.

16 Kwaye ^akwakungekho kungalingani phakathi kwabo; iNkosi yaye yawuthulula uMoya wayo phezu kwabo bonke ubuso belizwe ukulungisa iingqondo zabantwana babantu, okanye ukulungisa ^biintliziyo zabo ukuba zilamkele ilizwi ekwakumele lifundiswe phakathi kwabo ngelixa lokuza kwakhe—

17 Ukuze bangabi nakuqaqadeka ngokuchasene nelizwi, ukuze bangabi ngabangakholwayo, baze

9a Alma 8:16; 9:18–24;
Morm. 6:15–22.

b Alma 25:1–2.

10a Alma 9:4.

11a Alma 1:15; 24:28–30.

13a 2 Nif. 5:16.

b Alma 21:4–6, 20.

14a Alma 1:30.

16a Moz. 18:19–29;
4 Nif. 1:3.

b 1κZ Ntliziyo
eyaphukileyo.

baqhubeke ukuya entshabalalweni, kodwa babe nokulamkela ilizwi ngovuyo, baze “njengesebe bamiselwe kuwo ^bumdiliya oyinyani, ukuze babe nokungena ‘ekuphumleni kweNkosi uThixo wabo.

18 Ngoku abo “babingeleli bathi babheka phambili phakathi kwabantu baye bashumayela ngokuchasene nabo bonke ubuxoki, ^bnokulahlekisa, ‘nomona, neengxabano, nolunya, nokwenyelisa, nokuba, ukuphanga, ukurhwaphiliza, ukubulala, bekrexeza, nalo lonke uhlobo loburheletya, bedanduluka okokuba ezi zinto azimelanga kubakho—

19 Bevakalisa izinto ekufuneka kwakufutshane zifike; ewe, bevakalisa “ukuza koNyana kaThixo, iimbandezelo nokufa kwakhe, kananjalo novuko lwabafileyo.

20 Kwaye abaninzi abantu baye babuza malunga nendawo apho uNyana kaThixo aya kufikela khona; baza bafundiswa okokuba uya “kubonakala kubo ^bemva kovuko lwakhe; baza oku abantu bakumamela ngovuyo nemihlali.

21 Kwaye ngoku emva kokuba ibandla limiselwe kulo lonke ilizwe—ekubeni lifumene “uloyiso phezu komtyholi, nelizwi likaThixo lishunyayelwa ngobunyulu balo kulo lonke ilizwe, kwaye neNkosi izithulula iintsikelelo zayo

phezu kwabantu—njalo ke waphela oweshumi elinesine unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi.

Ingxelo yoonyana bakaMozaya, abawalayo amalungelo abo ebukumkanini ngenxa yelizwi likaThixo, baza benyukela phezulu kwilizwe likaNifayi ukuya kushumayela kumaLeymenayithi; iimbandezelo nokuhlangulwa kwabo—ngokwembali ka-Alma.

Iquka izahluko 17 ukuya ku 27.

ISAHLUKO 17

Oonyana bakaMozaya banomoya wesiprofetho nowesityhilelo—Bahamba ngeendlela zabo ezahlukahlukeneyo ukuya kuvakalisa ilizwi kumaLeymenayithi—UAMon uya kwilizwe likaIshmayeli aze abe sisicaka sikaKumkani uLamonayi—UAMon usindisa imihlambi kakumkani aze abulale iintshaba zakhe kumanzi aseSebhasi. Iivesi 1–3, malunga 77 P.K.; ivesi 4, malunga 91–77 P.K.; neevesi 5–39, malunga 91 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile okokuba njengoko uAlma wayethabatha uhambo esuka kwilizwe likaGidiyon ngasemazantsi, kude kwilizwe laseManti, qaphelani, ekukhwankqisekeni kwakhe,

17a Yakobi 5:24.

b 1 kZ Sidiliya seNkosi.

c Alma 12:37; 13:10–13.

18a Alma 15:13.

b 1 kZ Khohlisa, Nkohliso.

c 1 kZ Mona/Khwele,

Monela/Khweleta.

19a 1 kZ Yesu Krestu—

Iziprofetho

ngokuzalwa nokufa

kukaYesu Krestu.

20a 2 Nif. 26:9;

3 Nif. 11:7–14.

b 1 Nif. 12:4–6.

21a Alma 15:17.

^awahlangana ^bnoonyana bakaMozaya bethabatha uhambo besingise ngakwilizwe laseZarahemla.

2 Ngoku aba nyana bakaMozaya babekunye noAlma ngelixa ingelosi ^aibonakala okokuqala kuye; ke ngoko uAlma waye wagcoba ngokugqithisileyo ukubona abazalwana bakhe; kwaye into eyongezeleleka ngakumbi kuvuyo lwakhe, babesengabazalwana bakhe eNkosini; ewe, kwaye babesele bomelele kulwazi lwenyaniso; kuba babengamadoda anengqiqo efanelekileyo kwaye ^bbabephengulule izibhalo ngenkuthalo, ukuze babenokulazi ilizwi likaThixo.

3 Kodwa akuphelelanga apho; babezinikele ^aekuthandazeni okukhulu, nasekuzileni ukudla; ke ngoko babenawo umoya wesiprofetho, nomoya wesityhilelo, kwaye xa ^bbabefundisa, babefundisa ngamandla negunya likaThixo.

4 Kwaye babefundisa ilizwi likaThixo kangangethuba leminyaka elishumi elinane phakathi kwamaLeymenayithi, ^abanempumellelo enkulu ^bekuziseni abaninzi kulwazi lwenyaniso; ewe, ngamandla amazwi abo abaninzi baziswa phambi kwesibingelelo silicaThixo, ukuba balibize igama lakhe baze ^abazivume izono zabo phambi kwakhe.

5 Ngoku ezi zaye zizimeko

abathi bajongana nazo kwihambo zabo, kuba babe neembandezelo ezininzi; baye bahlupheka kakhulu, kunye emzimbeni nasengqondweni, ezinje ngendlala, ukunxanwa nokudinwa, kananjalo ^anokuzamazama okuninzi emoyeni.

6 Ngoku ezi zaye iziihambo zabo: ^aBemshiyile uyise wabo, uMozaya, kowokuqala unyaka wabagwebi; ^bbebulandula ubukumkani uyise wabo awayenqwanela ukubunikela phezu kwabo, kananjalo oku kwakuziingcinga zabantu;

7 Nangona kunjalo bemka baphuma kwilizwe laseZarahemla, baza bathabatha amakrele abo, nemikhonto yabo, nezaphetha zabo, neentolo zabo, nezilingi zabo; kwaye oku bakwenzela ukuze babenakho ukuzibonelela ngokutya ngelilixa basentlango.

8 Kwaye njalo bemka bange-na entlango namanani abo ababewakhethile, ukuba benyukele kwilizwe likaNifayi, ukuya kushumayela ilizwi likaThixo kuwo amaLeymenayithi.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bahamba iintsuku ezininzi entlango, kwaye bazila ukudla kakhulu kwaye ^abathandaza kakhulu ukuze iNkosi ibanike inxalenye yoMoya wayo ukuba uhambe nabo, kwaye uhlale nabo, ukuze

17 1a Alma 27:16.

b Moz. 27:34.

2a Moz. 27:11-17.

b 1 kZ Zibhalo.

3a 1 kZ Inzila, Zila; Mthandazo.

b 1 kZ Fundisa, Titshala—
Ukufundisa ngoMoya.

4a Alma 29:14.

b 1 kZ Msebenzi
wobufundisi.

c 1 kZ Sivumo, Vuma.

5a Alma 8:10.

6a Moz. 28:1, 5-9.

b Moz. 29:3.

9a Alma 25:17.

1 kZ Mthandazo.

babe nokuba ^bzizixhobo ezandleni zikaThixo, ukuba bekungenzeka, bazise abazalwana babo, amaLeymenayithi, kulwazi lwenyaniso, kulwazi ngobugwenxa ^cbezithe-
the zooyise, ezazingalunganga.

10 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi yaye ^ayabavelela ^bngoMoya wayo, yaza yathi kubo: “Thu-
thuzelekani. Baza bathuthuzeleka.

11 Yaza iNkosi kanjalo yathi kubo: Bhekani phambili phaka-
thi kwamaLeymenayithi, abaza-
lwana benu, nize nilimisele ilizwi
lam; kanti ke niya kuba ^anomonde
ekuzekeni kade umsindo neemba-
ndezelo, ukuze nibe nokubonaka-
lisa umzekelo omhle kubo ngam,
kwaye ndiya kunenza izixhobo
ezandleni zam ukuze kube lusi-
ndiso lwemiphefumlo emininzi.

12 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iintli-
ziyo zoonyana bakaMozaya,
kananjalo nabo babe nabo, zaba
nokukhuthazeka ukuze babheke
phambili kuwo amaLeymenayi-
thi ukuya kuvakalisa kubo ilizwi
likaThixo.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile ekubeni befikile kwimida yelizwe lama-
Leymenayithi, baye bazahlula
baza ^abemka omnye komnye, be-
thembele eNkosini ukuba baya
kubonana kwakhona ekupheleni
^bkwesivuno sabo; kuba babecinga
ukuba wawumkhulu umsebenzi
ababewamkele.

14 Kwaye ngokuqinisekileyo

wawumkhulu, kuba bamkela
ukushumayela ilizwi likaThixo
kubantu ^aabandlongo-ndlongo,
nabaqaqadekileyo nabanoburha-
larhume; abantu abavuyiswayo
kukugebenga amaNifayithi, no-
kuphanga nokubarhwaphiliza;
kwaye neentliziyo zabo bazibeka
phezu kobutyebi, okanye phezu
kwegolide nesilivere, namatye
axabisekileyo; kanti ke bafuna
ukuzuza ezi zinto ngokubula-
la nangokurhwaphiliza, ukuze
bangabi nakuzisebenzela ngeza-
ndla zabo.

15 Njalo ke babengabantu aba-
dangeleyo, abaninzi babo babe-
nqula izithixo, kwaye ^aisiqalekiso
sikaThixo sawela phezu kwabo
ngenxa ^byezithethe zooyise; na-
ngona kunjalo izithembiso zeNko-
si zazolulelwe kubo ngaphandle
kokuba bayaguquka.

16 Ke ngoko, oku ^akwakunguno-
bangela wokuba oonyana baka-
Mozaya bawamkele umsebenzi,
ukuze mhlawumbi banganoku-
bazisa enguqukweni; ukuze mhlaw-
wumbi bangabazisa ukuba bazi
ngecebo lenkululeko.

17 Ke ngoko bohluhana omnye
komnye, baza babheka phambili
phakathi kwawo, wonke umntu
yedwa, ngokwelizwi namandla
kaThixo awayenikezelwe kuye.

18 Ngoku uAmon ekubeni eyi-
ntloko phakathi kwabo, okanye
mhlawumbi wabalungiselela,

9b Moz. 23:10;

Alma 26:3.

c Alma 3:10-12.

10a 1&M 5:16.

b 1&M Moya oyiNgcwele.

c Alma 26:27.

11a Alma 20:29.

1kZ Monde.

13a Alma 21:1.

b Mat. 9:37.

14a Moz. 10:12.

15a Alma 3:6-19;

3 Nif. 2:15-16.

b Alma 9:16-24; 18:5.

16a Moz. 28:1-3.

waza wemka kubo, emva kokuba “ebasikelele ngokwezikhundla zabo ezahlukeneyo, akuba eba-bele ngelizwi likaThixo, okanye ebalungiselele phambi kokumka kwakhe; baza njalo bazithabatha iihambo zabo ezahlukeneyo benqumla ilizwe.

19 Waza uAmon wabheka kwilizwe likaIshmayeli, ilizwe elo libizwa ngoonyana “bakaIshmayeli, abathi nabo kananjalo baba ngamaLeymenayithi.

20 Kwaye kwathi uAmon akungenza kwilizwe likaIshmayeli, amaLeymenayithi amthabatha aza ambophelela, njengoko kwakulisiko labo ukuba bawabophelele amaNifayithi athi awele ezandleni zabo, baze bawathwale bawase phambi kokumkani; kwaye njalo yayishiywa kwintando kakumkani into yokubulawa kwawo, okanye ukubagcina ekuthinjweni, okanye ukubaphosa entolongweni, okanye ukubakhuphela ngaphandle kwelizwe lakhe, ngokwentando yakhe nolonwabo.

21 Waza njalo ke uAmon wathwalwa wasiwa phambi kokumkani owayelawula phezu kwelizwe likaIshmayeli; kwaye igama lakhe lalinguLamonayi; kwaye wayeyinzala kaIshmayeli.

22 Waza ukumkani wambuza uAmon ukuba kungumnqweno wakhe na ukuhlala elizweni phakathi kwamaLeymenayithi, okanye phakathi kwabantu bakhe.

23 Waza uAmon wathi kuye:

Ewe, ndinqwenela ukuhlala phakathi kwaba bantu okwethutyana; ewe, kwaye mhlawumbi ndide ndife.

24 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ukumkani uLamonayi weneliseka kakhulu nguAmon, waza wenza ukuba amakhamandela akhe akhululwe; kwaye wayenqwenela ukuba uAmon angathabatha enye yeentombi zakhe ibe ngumfazi.

25 Kodwa uAmon wathi kuye: Hayi, kodwa ndiya kuba sisicaka sakho. Ke ngoko uAmon waba sisicaka kukumkani uLamonayi. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wabekwa phakathi kwezinye izicaka ukuba oluse imihlambi kaLamonayi, ngokwesiko lamaLeymenayithi.

26 Kwaye emva kokuba esebenzele ukumkani iintsuku ezintathu, xa waye kunye nezicaka ezazingamaLeymenayithi bebheka phambili kunye nemihlambi yabo besiya kwindawo yamanzi, eyayibizwa ngokuba ngamanzi aseSebhasi, kwaye onke amaLeymenayithi ayeqhubela imihlambi yawo apho, ukuze ibe nokufumana amanzi—

27 Ke ngoko, njengokuba uAmon nezicaka zika kumkani babeyiqhubela phambili imihlambi yabo ukuya kule ndawo yamanzi, qaphelani, igqiza elithile lamaLeymenayithi, alaye linemihlambi yalo ukuya kuyiseza, lema laza lawudunga umhlambi ka-Amon nezicaka zikakumkani, kwaye bawudunga kangangokuba yabaleka ngeendlela ezininzi.

28 Ngoku izicaka zika kumkani zaqalisa ukumbombozela, zisithi: Ngoku ukumkani uza kusibulala, njengoko wenzayo kubazalwana bethu ngenxa yokuba imihlambi yabo yadungwa ngenxa yenkohlakalo yala madoda. Baza baqalisa ukulila ngokugqithisileyo, besithi: Qaphela, imihlambi yethu sele ichithachithakele.

29 Ngoku babelila ngenxa yokoyika ukubulawa. Ngoku xa uAmon ebona oku intliziyo yakhe yadumba ngaphakathi kwakhe luvuyo; kuba, watsho, ndiza kubonisa amandla am kwaba balingane bam, okanye amandla akum, ngokubuyisela le mihlambi kuye ukumkani, ukuze ndizuze iintliziyo zaba bangabalingane bam, ukuze ndibakhokelele ekuholweni kumazwi am.

30 Kwaye ngoku, ezi zaba zii-ncinga zika-Amon, akubona iimbandezelo zabo wayebabiza ngokuba ngabazalwana bakhe.

31 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wabakhuthaza ngamazwi akhe, esithi: Bazalwana bam, yomelelani kwaye masihambeni siye kuyikhangelana imihlambi, kwaye siya kuyihlanganisa kunye size siyibuyisele kuyo indawo yamanzi; size njalo siyilondolozele ukumkani imihlambi kwaye akasayi kusibulala.

32 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bahamba baya kuyikhangelana imihlambi, kwaye baye balandela uAmon, baza bafunzela phambili

ngokukhawuleza okukhulu baza bayiqhiwula imihlambi kakumkani, baza bayihlanganisa kunye kwakhona kuyo indawo yamanzi.

33 Kwaye loo madoda kwakhona ema ukuze ayichithachithe imihlambi yabo; kodwa uAmon wathi kubazalwana bakhe: Yirhangqeni imihlambi macala onke ukuze ingabaleki; kwaye mna ndiza kuhamba ndiyokulwa nala madoda athi achithachitha imihlambi yethu.

34 Ke ngoko, baye benza njengoko uAmon waye bayalela, waza wabhaka phambili waza wema ukuze alwe nabo babemile ngasemanzini aseSebhasi kwaye amanani abo ayengembalwa.

35 Ke ngoko babengamoyiki uAmon, kuba babecinga ukuba indoda enye yabo ingambulala ngokwentando yabo, kuba babengazi ukuba iNkosi yayimthembisile uMozaya okokuba iya “kubahlangula oonyana bakhe ezandleni zabo; bengazi nanto ngokunxulumene neNkosi; ke ngoko babevuyiswa yintshabalalo yabazalwana babo; kwaye kungeso sizathu bema ukuze bayichithachithe imihlambi kakumkani.

36 Kodwa “uAmon wema phambili waza waqalisa ukubagibisela ngamatye ngesilingi sakhe; ewe, ngokomelela okunamandlakazi waye wagibisela amatye phakathi kwabo; waza njalo wabulala^b igqiza elithile labo kangangokuba

35a Moz. 28:7;
Alma 19:22–23.

36a Etere 12:15.
b Alma 18:16.

baqalisa ukukhwankqiswa kuko-
melela kwakhe; nangona kunjalo
baba nomsindo ngenxa yabo
babebulewe kubazalwana babo,
baza bazimisela ukuba kumele
awe; ke ngoko, bakubona ukuba
‘abakwazi ukumelana namatye
abo, beza phambili ngamagqudu
ukuba bambulale.

37 Kodwa qaphelani, wonke
umntu owaphakamisa igqudu la-
khe ukuba abethe uAmon, yena
wabanqumla iingalo zabo nge-
krele lakhe; kuba waye wamelana
nezithonga zabo ngokunqumla
iingalo zabo ngencam yekrele
lakhe, kangangokuba baqalisa
ukukhwankqiseka, baza baqalisa
ukusaba phambi kwakhe; ewe,
kwaye babe ngembalwa ngenani;
kwaye wabenza basaba ngokome-
lela kwengalo yakhe.

38 Ngoku isithandathu sabo
sawa ngesilingi, kodwa akabu-
lalanga namnye ngaphandle nje
kwenkokeli yabo ngekrele lakhe;
kwaye wanqumla iingalo zabo
kangangobuninzi bazo ezazipha-
kanyiswe ngokuchasene naye,
kwaye zazingembalwa.

39 Waza akuba ebaqhubele kude
kakhulu, wabuya baza bayiseza
imihlambi yabo baza bayibuyi-
sela edlelweni likakumkani, baza
ke bayakungena kuye ukumkani,
bethwele kabukhali iingalo ebezi-
nqunyulwe ngekrele lika-Amon,
ezabo babezama ukumbulala;
kwaye zathwalwa zasiwa nga-
phakathi kukumkani njengobu-
ngqina bezinto abazenzayo.

ISAHLUKO 18

*UKumkani uLamonayi ucinga uku-
ba uAmon unguye uMoya onaMa-
ndla—UAmon ufundisa ukumka-
ni ngeNdalo, nenkqubo kaThixo
ngabantu, nangayo inkululeko eza
ngoKrestu—ULamonayi uyakhole-
lwa aze awe emhlabeni ngokungathi
ufile. Malunga 90 P.K.*

KWAYE kwenzekile oku ukumkani
uLamonayi wenza izicaka zakhe
ukuba zime ngaphambili baze
kwaye zibangqine ngazo zonke
izinto abathe bazibona malunga
nalo mba.

2 Baza bakuba bonke bengqinile
ngezinto ezo babe zibonile, kwa-
ye wafumanisa ngokuthembeka
kuka-Amon ekulondolozeni imi-
hlambi yakhe, kananjalo nanga-
mandla akhe amakhulu ekulwe-
ni nabo babezama ukumbulala,
waye wakhwankqiswa ngokugqi-
thisileyo, waza wathi: Ngokwe-
nene, lo ungaphezulu kunomntu.
Qaphelani, ingaba asinguye na lo
uMoya onaMandla othumela iso-
hlwayo esikhulu kangaka phezu
kwaba bantu, ngenxa yokubulala
kwabo?

3 Baza bamphendula ukumkani,
baza bathi: Nokokuba unguMo-
ya onaMandla okanye ungu-
mntu, asazi; kodwa sazi kanga-
ka, ukuba ‘akanako ukubulawa
ziintshaba zikakumkani; bengen-
ko nokuyichithachitha imihlambi
kakumkani xa enathi, ngenxa yo-
bungcali bakhe nokomelela oku-
khulu; ke ngoko, siyazi okokuba

ungumhlobo kuye ukumkani. Kwaye ngoku, Owu kumkani, asikholelwa ukuba umntu nje unamandla amakhulu kangaka, kuba siyazi ukuba akanako ukubulawa.

4 Kwaye ngoku, akuweva la mazwi, ukumkani wathi kubo: Ngoku ndiyazi ukuba nguMoya onaMandla; kwaye wehlele ezantsi ngelilixa ukuze abulondolozze ubomi benu, ukuze ndingabi “nakunibulala njengoko ndenzayo kubazalwana benu. Ngoku lo nguMoya onaMandla abathi bathetha ngaye oobawo bethu.

5 Ngoku esi yayisisithethe sikaLamonayi, awayesizuze kuyise, sokokuba kwakukho uMoya onaMandla. Nangona babekhohlelwa kuwo “uMoya onaMandla, babecinga ukuba nantoni na ababeyenza yayilungile; nangona kunjalo, uLamonayi waqalisa ukoyika ngokugqithisileyo, ngoloyiko lokuba hleze abe wenze okungalunganga ngokubulala izicaka zakhe;

6 Kuba wayebulele abaninzi babo ngenxa yokuba abazalwana babo babechithachithe imihlambi yabo endaweni yamanzi; baza njalo, ngenxa yokuba bayeka imihlambi yabo ichithachithwe baye babulawa.

7 Ngoku kwakusisiqhelo sala maLeymenayithi ukuba beme ngasemanzini aseSebhasi ukuze ayichithachithe imihlambi yabantu, ukuze ngaloo ndlela abenokuyiqhubela kude emininzi

echithachithiweyo kwilizwe labo, leyo ke isisiqhelo sabo sokurhwaphiliza phakathi kwabo.

8 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ukumkani uLamonayi wabuza kwizicaka zakhe, esithi: Iphi le ndoda inamandla amakhulu kangaka?

9 Baza bathi kuye: Qaphela, udliisa amahashe akho. Ngoku ukumkani wayeyalele izicaka zakhe, ngaphambi kweli lixa lokuseza imihlambi yabo, ukuba bamele balungise amahashe akhe neenqwelo zakhe zokulwa, baze bamqhubele ukuya kwilizwe likaNifayi; kuba apho kwakukho isidlo esikhulu esasimiselwe kwilizwe likaNifayi, nguyise kaLamonayi, owayengukumkani phezu kwalo lonke ilizwe.

10 Ngoku akuva ukumkani uLamonayi okokuba uAmon wayelungisa amahashe akhe neenqwelo zokulwa zakhe wakhwankqiswa ngakumbi, ngenxa yentembeko ka-Amon, esithi: Ngokwenene akuzange kubekho nasinye isicaka phakathi kwezicaka zam zonke ebesithembeke njengale ndoda; kuba ude ayikhumbule yonke imiyalelo yam ukuba ayenze.

11 Ngoku ndiyazi okokuba lo nguyu uMoya onaMandla, kwaye ndinganqwenela ukuba aze angene ngaphakathi kum, kodwa andingekhe ndilinge.

12 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba uAmon elungiselele ukumkani nezicaka zakhe amahashe

neenqwelo zokulwa, wangena ngaphakathi kuye ukumkani, waza wabona ukuba imbonakalo yobuso bukakumkani yayigukukile; ke ngoko wayesele eza kubuyela ngaphandle emke kubukho bakhe.

13 Waza omnye wezicaka zikakumkani wathi kuye: Rabhana, ethi, ukutolikwa, kumkani onamandla okanye kumkani omkhulu, becinga ukuba ookumkani babo banamandla; waza njalo ke wathi kuye: Rabhana, ukumkani unqwenela ukuba uhlale.

14 Ke ngoko uAmon waguqukela kuye ukumkani, waza wathi kuye: Ingaba yintoni onqwenela ukuba ndikwenzele yona, Owu kumkani? Waza ukumkani akamphendula kangangethuba leyure, ngokwexesha labo, kuba wayengayazi into amakayithethe kuye.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAmon wathi kuye kwakhona: Ingaba unqwenela ntoni kum? Kodwa ukumkani akamphendulanga.

16 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAmon, ezaliswe nguMoya kaThixo, ke ngoko waziqonda ^aiingcinga zikakumkani. Waza wathi kuye: Kungenxa yokuba uvile ukuba ndikhusele izicaka zakho nemihlambi yakho, ndaza ndabulala isixhenxe sabazalwana babo ngesilingi nangekrele, ndaza ndanqumla iingalo zabanye, ukuze ndikhusele iimihlambi yakho nezicaka zakho; qaphela, ingaba

kuko oku okukubangele ukumangaliswa?

17 Ndithi kuwe, ingaba yintoni, ukuba umangaliswe kakhulu kangaka? Qaphela, ndingumntu, kwaye ndisicaka sakho; ke ngoko, nantoni na oyinqwenelayo elungileyo, loo nto ndiya kuyenza.

18 Ngoku akuba ukumkani ewavile la mazwi, wamangaliswa kwakhona, kuba waqaphela ukuba uAmon wayekwazi ^aukuziqonda iingcinga zakhe; kodwa nangona kunjalo, ukumkani uLamonayi waye wawuvula umlomo wakhe, waza wathi kuye: Ungubani? Unguye laa Moya unaMandla, ^bowazi zonke izinto?

19 UAmon waphendula kwaye wathi kuye: Andinguwo.

20 Waza ukumkani wathi: Uzazi njani iingcinga zentliziyo yam? Ungathetha ngenkalipho, kwaye undixelele malunga nezi zinto; kananjalo undixelele ukuba kungamandla mani obulele waza wanqumla iingalo zabazalwana bam abebechithachitha imihlambi yam—

21 Kwaye ngoku, ukuba undixelele malunga nezi zinto, nantoni na oyinqwenelayo ndiya kukunika; kwaye ukuba bekuyimfuneko, bendiya kukukhusela ngemikhosi yam yonke; kodwa ndiyazi ukuba unamandla kakhulu ngaphezu kwayo yonke; nangona kunjalo, nantoni na oyinqwenelayo kum ndiya kuyinikezela kuwe.

16a Alma 12:3.

18a 1κZ Calula, siphosoku.

b 1κZ Thixo, Ntloko
yoButhixo.

22 Ngoku uAmon elumkile, kanti ke engenabungozi, wathi kuye uLamonayi: Ingaba uza kuwaphula-phula amazwi am, ukuba ndiya kuxelela ukuba kungamandla mani endizenza ngawo ezi zinto? Kwaye le yinto endiyinqwenelayo kuwe.

23 Waza ukumkani wamphe-ndula, kwaye wathi: Ewe, ndiya kuwakholelwa onke amazwi akho. Kwaye njalo wabambiseka ngenkohliso.

24 Waza uAmon waqalisa ukuthetha “ngenkalipho, kwaye wathi kuye: Uyakholelwa na ukuba kukho uThixo?

25 Waza waphendulu, kwaye wathi kuye: Andiyazi ukuba ithetha ntoni na loo nto.

26 Waza ke uAmon wathi: Uyakholelwa na ukuba kukho uMoya onoMandla?

27 Waza wathi, Ewe.

28 Waza wathi uAmon: Lo ke nguThixo. Waza uAmon wathi kuye kwakhona: Uyakholelwa ukuba lo Moya unaMandla, onguThixo, wadala zonke izinto ezisezulwini kwaye nasemhlabeni?

29 Waza wathi: Ewe, ndiyakholelwa ukuba wadala zonke izinto ezikuwo umhlaba; kodwa andiwazi amazulu.

30 Waze uAmon wathi kuye: Amazulu yindawo apho uThixo ahlala khona kwaye nazo zonke iingelosi ezingcwele.

31 Waza ukumkani uLamonayi wathi: Lingasentla komhlaba?

32 Waza uAmon wathi: Ewe, kwaye ukhangele ezantsi phezu kwabo bonke abantwana babantu; kwaye uyazazi zonke “iingcinga neenjongo zentliziyo; kuba ngesandla sakhe bonke bakholwa ukususela ekuqalekeni.

33 Waza ukumkani uLamonayi wathi: Ndiyazikholelwa zonke ezi zinto uzithethileyo. Ingaba uthunyelwe usuka kuThixo?

34 UAmon wathi kuye: Mna ndingumntu; kwaye “umntu ekuqalekeni wayedalwe ngokwemfano kaThixo, kwaye mna ndibizwe ngoMoya wakhe oyiNgcwele ukuba ^bndifundise ezi zinto kubo aba bantu, ukuze babe nokuziswa kulwazi lwaloo nto ilungileyo kwaye neyinyani;

35 Kwaye inxalenye yaloo “Moya uhleli ngaphakathi kum, endinika ^bulwazi, kananjalo namandla ngokokholo lwam neminqweno ekuye uThixo.

36 Ngoku akuba uAmon ewathethile la mazwi, waqala kuyo indalo yehlabathi, kananjalo nokudalwa kuka-Adam, waza wamxelela zonke izinto ezinxulumene nokuwa komntu, waza “wacengeceleza kwaye wabeka phambi kwakhe iimbali ^bnezi-bhalo ezingcwele zabantu, ezazithethwe “ngabaprofeti, nokusuka ezantsi kulo ilixa awathi uyise

24a Alma 38:12.

32a Amos 4:13;

3 Nif. 28:6;

I&M 6:16.

34a Moz. 7:27;

Etere 3:13–16.

^b 1 kZ Fundisa, Titshala—
Ukufundisa ngoMoya.

35a 1 kZ Mpembelelo,
Phembelela.

^b 1 kZ Lwazi.

36a Moz. 1:4;
Alma 22:12; 37:9.

^b 1 kZ Zibhalo.

^c Izenzo 3:18–21.

wabo, uLihayi, walishiya elaseYerusalem.

37 Waza kanjalo wabacengeceleza (kuba kwakukuye ukumkani kwaye nakuzo izicaka zakhe) zonke iihambo zooyise entlango, kwaye nazo zonke iintlupheko zabo ngendlala nonxano, nemi-gudu yabo enzima, njalo-njalo.

38 Kwaye kanjalo waye wababalisela ngokunxulumene neemvukelo zikaLeymeni noLemuweli, noonyana bakaIshmayeli, ewe, zonke iimvukelo zabo waye wazicengeceleza kubo; kwaye wabacacisela zonke iimbali nezibhalo ukususela kwilixa awathi uLihayi walishiya elaseYerusalem ukwehla ukuza kwixesha elimiyo.

39 Kodwa akuphelelanga apho; kuba wabacacisela “ngecebo lenkululeko, elalilungiselelwe ukususela kwisiseko sehlabathi; waza kanjalo wabazisa malunga nokuza kukaKrestu, kwaye nayo yonke imisebenzi yeNkosi yazisa kubo.

40 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba ezithethile zonke ezi zinto, kwaye wazicacisa kukumkani, ukumkani waye wawakholelwa onke amazwi akhe.

41 Waza waqalisa ukudanduluka kuyo iNkosi, esithi: Owu Nkosi, yiba nenceba; “ngokwenceba yakho eninzi owathi wanayo phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi, yiba nayo phezu kwam, nakubantu bam.

42 Kwaye ngoku, akuba eku-thethile oku, wawa emhlabeni, ngokungathi wayefile.

43 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba izicaka zakhe zamthabatha kwaye zamthwala zamngenisa kumfazi wakhe, kwaye zambeka phezu komandlalo; kwaye walala ngokungathi ufile kangangethuba leentsuku ezimbini nobusuku obubini; waza umfazi wakhe, noonyana bakhe, neentombi zakhe bamzilela, ngokohlobo lwa-maLeymenayithi, besenza isijwili kakhulu ngokulahlekelwa nguye.

ISAHLUKO 19

ULamonayi wamkela ukukhanya kobomi obungunaphakade kwaye ubona uMkhululi—Indlu yakhe yonke iwela kwimo ebuphupharha, baza abaninzi babona iingelosi—UAmon uyalondolozwa ngokumangalisayo—Ubhaptiza abaninzi aze amise ibandla phakathi kwabo. Malunga 90 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba emva kweentsuku ezimbini nobusuku obubini babesele beza kuwuthabatha umzimba wakhe baze bawulalise engcwabeni, ababelenze ngenjongo yokungcwaba abafileyo babo.

2 Ngoku ukumkanikazi eluvile udumo luka-Amon, ke ngoko wathumela kwaye enqwenela nokokuba eza angene ngaphakathi kuye.

3 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAmon waye wenza njengoko wayeyalelwe, kwaye wangena ngaphakathi kuye ukumkanikazi, kwaye wanqwenela ukwazi

ukuba ingaba yintonina anqwanela ukuba angayenza.

4 Waza wathi ke kuye: Izicaka zomyeni wam zindazisile okokuba “ungumprofeti woThixo ongcewele, nokokuba unamandla okwenza imisebenzi yamandlakazi egameni lakhe;

5 Ke ngoko, ukuba kunjalo, ndinga ungangena ngaphakathi uze umbone umyeni wam, kuba ubekwe phezu komandlalo wakhe kangangethuba leentsuku ezimbini nobusuku obubini; kwaye abanye bathi akafile, kodwa abanye bathi ufile kwaye sele enuka, kwaye nokokuba kumele abekwe engcwabeni; kodwa ngokwam, kum akanuki.

6 Ngoku, oku kwakukoko kwakunqwenelwa nguAmon, kuba wayesazi okokuba ukumkani uLamonayi wayephantsi kwamandla kaThixo; wayesazi ukuba “isigqubuthelo esimnyama soku ngakholwa sasikhutshelwa kude sikhutshwa engqondweni yakhe, kwaye ^bukukhanya okwakukhanyisela ingqondo yakhe, okwaye ikukukhanya kobuqaqawuli bukaThixo, okwaye ikukukhanya okumangalisayo kokulunga kwakhe—ewe, oku kukhanya kwakuzise olunjani lona uvuyo emphefulweni wakhe, lakuba ilifu lobumnyama lisusiwe, kwaye nokuba ukukhanya kobomi obungunaphakade kwakukhanyisiwe emphefumleni wakhe,

ewe, wayesazi okokuba oku kwakuwoyisile umzimba wemveli, kwaye wayethatyathelwe kude ekuThixo—

7 Ke ngoko, oko kwakunqwenelwa ngukumkanikazi kuye kwakukuphela komnqweno wakhe. Ke ngoko, wangena ngaphakathi kuye ukumkani njengoko ukumkanikazi wayemnqwanela ukuba akwenze; waza wambona ukumkani, kwaye wayesazi okokuba waye engafile.

8 Kwaye wathi kuye ukumkanikazi: Akafile, kodwa ulele ekuThixo, kwaye ngengomso uya kuvuka kwakhona; ke ngoko musani ukumngcwaba.

9 Kwaye uAmon wathi kuye: Uyakholelwa koku? Waza yena wathi ke kuye: Andibanga nabungqina ngaphandle nje kwelizwi lakho, nelizwi lezicaka zethu; nangona kunjalo ndiyakholelwa okokuba kuya kuba njengokuba utshilo.

10 Waza uAmon wathi kuye: Usikelelekile wena ngenxa yokholo lwakho olugqithileyo; ndithi kuwe, mfazi, akubangakho “lukholo lukhulu kangaka phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bamaNifayithi.

11 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba walinda phezu komandlalo womyeni wakhe, ukususela kwelo lixa kwade kwaba lelo lixa ngengomso abethe uAmon walimisa lokuba umele avuke ngalo.

19 4a 1κZ Mprofeti.
6a II Kor. 4:3–4.
1κZ Khuselo.

b 1κZ Khanyiso,
Khanyiso lukaKrestu.
10a Luka 7:9.

1κZ Kholo.

12 Kwaye kwenzekile okoku-ba wavuka, ngokwamazwi ka-Amon; kwaye njengoko wayevuka, wasolulela phambili isandla sakhe kuye umfazi, waza wathi: Malibongwe igama likaThixo, kwaye usikelelekile wena.

13 Kuba njengoko kuqinisekile ukuba uyaphila, qaphela, ndimbonile uMkhululi wam; kwaye uya kuza ngaphambili, kwaye ^aazalwe ^bngumfazi, kwaye uya kukhulula lonke uluntu olukholelwa egameni lakhe. Ngoku, akuba ewathethile la mazwi, intliziyo yakhe yadumba ngaphakathi kuye, waza wazika kwakhona luvuyo; waza nokumkanikazi kanjalo wathi folokohlo phantsi, onganyelwe nguMoya.

14 Ngoku uAmon akubona uMoya weNkosi uthululwe, ^angokwemithandazo yakhe phezu kwamaLeymenayithi, abazalwana bakhe, ababengunobangela wenzilo eninzi phakathi kwama-Nifayithi, okanye phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bakaThixo ngenxa yobugwenxa babo ^bnezithethezabo, wawa ngamadolo akhe, waza waqalisa ukuwuthulula umphefumlo wakhe ngomthandazo nangombulelo kuThixo ngenxa yento abenzele yona abazalwana bakhe; kwaye naye kanjalo wonganyelwa ^cluvuyo; baza njalo bonke bobathathu bathi ^dfolokohlo emhlabeni.

15 Ngoku, zakuba izicaka

zidakumkani zibonile ukuba bawile, nazo kanjalo zaqalisa ukudanduluka kuye uThixo, kuba uloyiko lweNkosi lwafika phezu kwazo kanjalo, kuba ^ayayizizo ezaziphambi kokumkani kwaye zangqina kuye malunga namandla amakhulu ka-Amon.

16 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye balibiza igama leNkosi, ngamandlakazi abo, bada nabo ngokwabo bawela bonke emhlabeni, ngaphandle nje komnye kubafazi bamaLeymenayithi, ogama lakhe lalinguEyibishi, ekubeni yena ebeququkele eNkosini kangangeminyaka emininzi, ngenxa yombono kayise wakhe owawubalasele—

17 Njalo ke, ekubeni ebaguqukele eNkosini, kwaye engazanga akwazise oko, ke ngoko, akubona ukuba zonke izicaka zikaLamonayi ziwele emhlabeni, kwaye kanjalo nomqeshikazi wakhe, ukumkanikazi, nokumkani, kwaye noAmon wayelele ethe natya phezu komhlaba, wayesazi ukuba yayingamandla kaThixo; kwaye ecinga ukuba eli thuba, ngokubazisa abantu oko kwenzekileyo phakathi kwabo, ukuba ngokubona esi sehlo siya ^akubabangela ukuba bakholelwe kuwo amandla kaThixo, ke ngoko wabaleka wesuka kwindlu ngendlu, esazisa oku ebantwini.

18 Baza ke baqalisa ukuhlanganisana kunye besiya kuyo indlu kakumkani. Kwaye kweza

13a 1 kZ Yesu Krestu—
Iziprofetho
ngokuzalwa nokufa
kukaYesu Krestu.

b 1 Nif. 11:13–21.
14a 1&M 42:14.
b Moz. 1:5.
c 1 kZ Gcoba.

d Alma 27:17.
15a Alma 18:1–2.
17a Moz. 27:14.

isihlwele, baza ekukhwankqisweni, kwabo baqaphela ukumkani, nokumkanikazi, nezicaka zabo zithe natya phezu komhlaba, kwaye bonke babelele apho ngokungathi babefile; baza kanjalo babona uAmon, kwaye qaphela, wayengumNifayithi.

19 Kwaye ngoku abantu baqalisa ukumbombozela phakathi kwabo; abanye besithi yayibububi obukhulu elalibafikele, okanye phezu kokumkani, nendlu yakhe, ngenxa yokuba evumele ukuba umNifayithi “ahlale elizweni.

20 Kodwa abanye babakhalimela, besithi: Ukumkani uzibizele eli shwangusha phezu kwendlu yakhe, ngenxa yokuba wabulala izicaka zakhe ezabe zichitha-chithe imihlambi yazo “kumanzi aseSebhasi.

21 Kwaye kanjalo bakhalinyelwa nangaloo madoda awayeme emanzini aseSebhasi aze “ayichithachitha imihlambi eyayiyekakumkani, kuba ayenomsindo ngakuAmon ngenxa yenani labazalwana bawo awalibulalayo emanzini aseSebhasi, ngelixa wayekhusela imihlambi kakumkani.

22 Ngoku, omnye wabo, “owayebulawelwe umntakwabo ngekrele lika-Amon, enomsindo ngokugqithisileyo ngakuAmon, walirhuthya ikrele lakhe waza wabheka phambili ukuze abe nokuliwisa phezu kuka-Amon, ukuba ambulale; waza xa eliphakamisa ikrele

ukuze amenzakalise, qaphelani, wawa wafa.

23 Ngoku siyabona okokuba uAmon ebengenakho ukubulawa, kuba “iNkosi yathi kuMozaya, uyise wakhe: Ndiya kamsindisa, kwaye kuya kwenzeka kuye ngokokholo lwakho—ke ngoko, uMozaya ^bwamnikezela eNkosini.

24 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba xa isihlwele siqaphela okokuba indoda leyo eyaphakamisa ikrele ukuba ibulale uAmon iwile yafa, uloyiko lwabafikela bonke, kwaye ababanga nakulinga nokusondeza zandla zabo ukuba bamchukumise okanye nawuphina kwabo babewile; baza baqalisa ukumangaliswa kwakhona phakathi kwabo ukuba ingaba yintoni unobangela wala mandla makhulu, okanye yintoni intsingiselo yezi zinto zonke.

25 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baba baninzi abathi uAmon wayenguye “uMoya onaMandla, kwaye abanye bathi wayethunywe nguMoya onaMandla;

26 Kodwa abanye babakhalimela bonke, besithi wayesisidalwa esingaqhelekanga, esasithunyele sisuka kumaNifayithi ukuba sibathuthumbise.

27 Kwaye kwakukho nabanye abathi uAmon wayethunywe nguMoya onaMandla ukuba ubahlungise ngenxa yobugwenxa babo; nokokuba yayinguMoya onaMandla owawusoloko

19a Alma 17:22–23.

20a Alma 17:26; 18:7.

21a Alma 17:27; 18:3.

22a Alma 17:38.

23a Moz. 28:7;

Alma 17:35.

b 1 KZ Themba.

25a Alma 18:2–5.

uwakhusele amaNifayithi, owa-wuhleli uwahlangula ubakhu-pha ezandleni zabo; kwaye ba-thi yayingulo Moya unaMandla owawutshabalalise abazalwana babo abaninzi kakhulu, amaLe-ymenayithi.

28 Kwaye njalo yaqalisa impiki-swano ukuba bukhali ngokugqi-thisileyo phakathi kwabo. Kwaye besaphikisana njalo, “umfazi osi-sicakakazi owayebangele ukuba isihlwele sihlanganisane kunye wafika, waza wathi akuyibona le mpikiswano eyayiphakathi kwe-sihlwele wabalusizi ngokugqithi-sileyo, ngokude alile iinyembezi.

29 Kwaye kwenzekile okoku-ba wahamba waza wathabatha ukumkanikazi ngesandla, ukuze mhlawumbi angamphakamisa emhlabeni; waza kamsinya nje akuba echukumise isandla sakhe wavuka waza wema ngeenyawo zakhe, waza wadanduluka nge-lizwi elikhulu, esithi: Owu Yesu osikelelekileyo, ondisindisileyo “kwisihogo esoyikekayo! Owu Thixo osikelelekileyo, yiba ^bnenceba kwaba bantu!

30 Waza akuba ekuthethile oku, wazibamba izandla zakhe, ezali-swe luvuyo, ethetha amazwi ama-ninzi awaye engenakuqondwa; kwaye akuba ekwenzile oku, wa-thabatha ukumkani, uLamonayi, ngesandla, kwaye qaphela wa-phakama waza wema ngeenya-wo zakhe.

31 Waza yena, ngoko nangoko, ebona impikiswano ephakathi kwabantu bakhe, wabheka pha-mbili waza waqalisa ukubakha-limela, nokubafundisa “amazwi abewavile ephuma emlonyeni ka-Amon, baza ngobuninzi babo abawavileyo amazwi akhe bakho-lelwa, baza baguqukela eNkosini.

32 Kodwa kwabakho abaninzi phakathi kwabo abangafunanga ukuwaphula-phula amazwi akhe; ke ngoko bahamba indlela yabo.

33 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba ephakamile uAmon waye kanjalo wabasikelela, waza ka-njalo wenza njalo nakuzo izicaka zikaLamonayi; baza bonke bava-kalisa ebantwini into enye efa-nayo—yokokuba iintliziyi zabo “ziguqulwe; nokokuba abasenawo umnqweno wokwenza ^bububi.

34 Kwaye qaphela, abaninzi baye bavakalisa ebantwini oko-kuba bazibonile “iingelosi kwa-ye bathetha nazo; kwaye njalo ke babaxelela zabaxelela izinto zikaThixo, nezobulungisa bakhe.

35 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baba baninzi abathi bakholwa ku-mazwi abo; baza ngobuninzi babo abakholwayo “babhaptizwa; baza baba ngabantu abangamalungisa, kwaye baye bamisa ibandla pha-kathi kwabo.

36 Waza njalo umsebenzi we-Nkosi waqalisa phakathi kwa-maLeymenayithi; njalo ke iNko-si yaye yaqalisa ukuwuthulula

28a Alma 19:16.

29a 1 Nif. 14:3.

^b 1κZ Nceba, Nenceba.

31a Alma 18:36–39.

33a 1κZ Kuzalwa

kwakhona, Kuzalwa

nguThixo.

^b Moz. 5:2;

Alma 13:12.

34a 1κZ Iingelosi.

35a 1κZ Bhaptiza, Bhaptizo.

uMoya wayo phezu kwabo; kwaye siyabona okokuba ingalo yayo yolulelwe kubo ^abonke abantu abaya kuguquka baze bakholwe egameni lakhe.

ISAHLUKO 20

INkosi ithumela uAmon eMidonayi ukuba akhulule abazalwana bakhe abafakwe entolongweni—UAmon noLamonayi bahlangana noyise kaLamonayi, ongukumkani phezu kwalo lonke ilizwe—UAmon unyanzelisa umkumkani oselemdala ukuba akuvumele ukukhululwa kwabazalwana bakhe. Malunga 90 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba bakuba belimisele ibandla kwelo lizwe, ukumkani uLamonayi wanqwenela okokuba uAmon ahambe naye ukuya kulo ilizwe lika-Nifayi, ukuze abe nokumbonisa kuyise wakhe.

2 Laza ilizwi leNkosi lafika kuAmon, lisithi: Akusayi kunyukele kwilizwe likaNifayi, kuba qaphela, ukumkani uya kuzungula ubomi bakho; kodwa uyakuya kwilizwe laseMidonayi; kuba qaphela, umntakwenu uAron, kwaye kanjalo noMyulakayi noAma basentolongweni.

3 Ngoku kwenzekile okokuba akuba uAmon ekuvile oku, wathi kuye uLamonayi: Qaphela, umntakwethu nabazalwana bam basentolongweni eMidonayi, kwaye ndiyaya ukuze ndibe nokubakhulula.

4 Ngoku uLamonayi wathi kuye uAmon: Ndiyazi, ^aemandleni eNkosi unakho ukuzenza zonke izinto. Kodwa qaphela, ndiza kuhamba nawe ukuya kwilizwe laseMidonayi; kuba ukumkani welizwe laseMidonayi, ogama lakhe linguAntiyamno, usisihlobo kum; ke ngoko ndiyaya kwilizwe laseMidonayi, ukuze ndibe nokumncoma kakhulu ukumkani welizwe, kwaye uya kubakhupha abazalwana bakho baphume ^bentolongweni. Ngoku wathi uLamonayi kuye: Ngubani okuxeleleyo ukuba abazalwana bakho basentolongweni?

5 Waza wathi uAmon kuye: Akukho bani undixeleleyo, ngaphandle kokuba ibe nguThixo; kwaye uthe kum—Hamba uze ukhulule abazalwana bakho, kuba basentolongweni kwilizwe laseMidonayi.

6 Ngoku akuba uLamonayi ekuvile oku wenza okokuba izicaka zakhe zilungise ^aamahashe akhe neenqwelo zakhe zokulwa.

7 Waza wathi kuAmon: Yiza, ndiza kuhamba nawe ndehlele kwilizwe laseMidonayi, kwaye apho ndiya kumcenga ukumkani ukuba abakhuphe abazalwana bakho baphume entolongweni.

8 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba njengoko uAmon noLamonayi babesiya apho, bahlangana noyise kaLamonayi, owayengukumkani ^aphezu kwalo lonke ilizwe.

9 Kwaye qaphelani, uyise

kaLamonayi wathi kuye: Kungani ungezanga ^akumsitho ngalaa mhla mkhulu xa ndandenzele oonyana bam umsitho, kwaye ndenzele nabantu bam?

10 Kwaye kanjalo wathi: Uyaphi kunye nalo mNifayithi, ongomnye wabantwana ^abexoki?

11 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uLamonayi wamchazela apho aya khona, kuba wayesoyika ukumkhathaza.

12 Kwaye wamxelela kanjalo sonke isizathu sokulibaziseka kwakhe kobakhe ubukumkani, ukuze angayi kuyise emsithweni abewulungisile.

13 Kwaye ngoku akuba uLamonayi emchazele zonke ezi zinto, qaphela, ekukhwankqisweni kwakhe, uyise waba nomsindo ngakuye, waza wathi: Lamonayi, uya kukhulula la maNifayithi, abangoonyana bexoki. Qaphela, wabaphanga oobawo bethu; kwaye ngoku abantwana bakhe kanjalo baze phakathi kwethu ukuze babe, ngobuqhinga babo nobuxoki babo, nokusilahlekisa, ukuze basilahlekise kwakhona babe nokusiphanga izinto zethu.

14 Ngoku uyise kaLamonayi wamyalela ukuba ambulale uAmon ngekrele. Waza wamyalela kanjalo ukuba angayi kwilizwe laseMidonayi, kodwa umele abuyele naye kwilizwe ^alakwaIshmayeli.

15 Kodwa uLamonayi wathi

kuye: Andisayi kumbulala uAmon, ndingayi kubuyela kwilizwe lakwaIshmayeli, kodwa ndiya kwilizwe laseMidonayi ukuze ndibe nokukhulula abazalwana baka-Amon, kuba ndiyazi ukuba bangamadoda anobulungisa nabaprofeti abangcwele boThixo oyinyani.

16 Ngoku akuba uyise wakhe ewavile la mazwi, waba nomsindo ngakuye, waza walirhutya ikrele lakhe ukuze abe nokumosela awe emhlabeni.

17 Kodwa uAmon wema ngaphambili kwaye wathi kuye: Qaphela akusayi kumbulala unyana wakho; nakubeni ^abekungalunga ngaphezulu ukuba awe kunokuba abaleke, kuba qaphela, ^buguqukile ezonweni zakhe; kodwa ukuba wena unokuwa ngeli lixa, usemsindweni wakho, umphefumlo wakho awunakusindiswa.

18 Kwaye kwakhona, kuyimfuneko ukuba uzibambe; ukuba ^aunokumbulala unyana wakho, yena eyindoda emsulwa, igazi lakhe lingakhala ukusuka emhlabeni ukuya kwiNkosi uThixo wakhe, ukuba impindezelo ifike phezu kwakho; kwaye mhlawumbi uphulukane ^bnomphefumlo wakho.

19 Ngoku akuba uAmon ewathethile la mazwi kuye, wamphe ndula, esithi: Ndiyazi okokuba ukuba ndingambulala unyana wam, ndingaba ndiphalaze igazi

9a Alma 18:9.
10a Moz. 10:12–17.
14a Alma 17:19.

17a Alma 48:23.
b Alma 19:12–13.
18a 1 KZ Bulala.

b I&M 42:18.

elimsulwa; kuba nguwe ofune ukumtshabalalisa.

20 Waze wasolulela phambili isandla sakhe ukuba abulale uAmon. Kodwa uAmon wamelana nezithonga zakhe, kwaye kanjalo wayibetha ingalo yakhe ukuze angabinako ukuyisebenzisa.

21 Ngoku akubona ukumkani ukuba uAmon angambula, waqalisa ukumbongoza uAmon ukuba abusindise ubomi bakhe.

22 Kodwa uAmon waliphakamisa ikrele lakhe, kwaye wathi kuye: Qaphela, ndiya kukosela ngaphandle kokuba uya kundivumela ukuba abazalwana bam babe nokukhutshelwa ngaphandle kwentolongo.

23 Ngoku ukumkani, enoloyiko lokuba angaphulukana nobomi bakhe, wathi: Ukuba ungandisindisa ndiya kunika nantoni na oya kuyicela, nokude kube sisiqingatha sobukumkani.

24 Ngoku xa uAmon ebona ukuba wenze kukumkani ngokomnqweno wakhe, wathi kuye: Ukuba ungavumela ukuba abazalwana bam bakhutshelwe ngaphandle kwentolongo, nokokuba uLamonayi abugcine ubukumkani bakhe, nokokuba ningabi nokungoneliseki nguye, kodwa umvumele ukuba enze ngokweyakhe iminqweno nakuyo “nayiphina into ayicingayo, ke ndiya kukusindisa; kungenjalo ndiya kubetha uwe emhlabeni.

25 Ngoku akuba uAmon ewa-

thethile la mazwi, ukumkani waqalisa ukugcoba ngenxa yobomi bakhe.

26 Kwaye akubona ukuba uAmon akanawo umnqweno wokumtshabalalisa, kwaye akulubona kanjalo uthando olukhulu awayenalo ngonyana wakhe uLamonayi, wakhwankqiswa ngokugqithisileyo, waza wathi: Ngenxa yokuba unqwenele kuphela nje oku, ukuba ndikhulule abazalwana bakho, kwaye ndimvumele unyana wam uLamonayi ukuba abugcine ubukumkani bakhe, qaphela, ndiya kumvumela unyana wam ukuba angabugcina ubukumkani bakhe ukususela ngeli lixa kwaye nangonaphakade; kwaye andisayi kube ndimlawule—

27 Kwaye kanjalo ndiya kukuvumela ukuba abazalwana bakho babe nokukhutshelwa ngaphandle kwentolongo, kwaye wena nabazalwana bakho ningeza kum, ebukumkanini bam; kuba ndiya kunqwanela kakhulu ukuba ndinibone. Kuba ukumkani wayekhwankqiswe kakhulu ngamazwi abewathethile, kananjalo ngamazwi abethethwe ngunyana wakhe uLamonayi, ke ngoko “wayenqwanela ukuwazi.

28 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAmon noLamonayi baqhubeka nohambo lwabo oluya ngakwilizwe laseMidonayi. Kwaye uLamonayi wababalwa emehlweni kakumkani welizwe; ke ngoko abazalwana baka-Amon baziswa

ngaphambili baphuma entolongweni.

29 Kwaye xa uAmon wathi ehlangane nabo wabalusizi ngokugqithisileyo, kuba qaphelani babeze, kwaye nezikhumba zabo zazidlekile ngokugqithisileyo ngenxa yokubotshelwa ngeentambo ezomeleleyo. Kwaye kanjalo babebandezeleke ngendlala, unxano, kwanazo zonke iindidi zeembandezelo; nangona kunjalo baba “nomonde kuzo zonke iintlupheko zabo.

30 Kwaye, njengoko kwenzekile, ibingummiselo wabo ukuba bawele ezandleni zabona bantu baqaqadeke ngakumbi kwaye nabona bantamo zilukhuni ngakumbi; ke ngoko babe ngafuni ukuwaphulaphula amazwi abo, kwaye babebakhuphela ngaphandle, kwaye babethwa, kwaye bebaqhuba ukusuka kwindlu ngendlu, nokusuka kwiindawo ngeendawo, nangokude bayekufika kwilizwe laseMidonayi; baza apho bathatyathwa baza baphoswa entolongweni, baza babotshelwa “ngeentambo, baza bagcinwa entolongweni kangangeentsuku ezininzi, baza bahlangulwa nguLamonayi noAmon.

Ingxelo yentshumayelo ka-Aron, noMyulakayi, nabazalwana babo, kumaLeymenayithi.

Iquka izahluko 21 ukuya ku 25.

ISAHLUKO 21

UAron ufundisa ama-Amalekayithi ngoKrestu neNtlawulelo Yakhe—UAron nabazalwana bakhe bafakwa entolongweni eMidonayi—Emva kokuhlangulwa kwabo, bafundisa kwizindlu zesikhungo kwaye baguqula abaninzi—ULamonayi unika inkululeko yonqulo kubantu elizweni likaIshmayeli. Malunga 90–77 P.K.

Ngoku bakuba uAmon nabazalwana bakhe “bezahlulile emideni yelizwe lamaLeymenayithi, qaphelani uAron waluthabatha uhambo lwakhe olubhekisa ngakwilizwe elalibizwa ngamaLeymenayithi, ngokuba yiYerusalem, belibiza ngelizwe lokuzalwa looyise; kwaye lalikude liqhagamshelana nemida yaseMormoni.

2 Ngoku amaLeymenayithi kunye nama-Amalekayithi nabantu “baka-Amyuloni babakhe isixeko esikhulu, esasibizwa ngokuba yiYerusalem.

3 Ngoku amaLeymenayithi ewodwa nje ayeqaqadeke ngokwaneleyo, kodwa ama-Amalekayithi nama-Amyulonayithi ayesele eqaqadeke ngakumbi; ke ngoko bawabangela amaLeymenayithi ukuba aziqaqadekise iintliziyo zawo, ukuze babalasele ngokomelela kwinkohlakalo nakumasikizi abo.

4 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAron wafika kulo ilizwe laseYerusalem, waza kuqala waqalisa

ukushumayela kuma-Amalekayithi. Kwaye waqalisa ukushumayela kuwo ezindlwini zawo zesikhungo, kuba babakhe izindlu zesikhungo “ngokohlobo lwamaNehore; kuba abaninzi bama-Amalekayithi nama-Amyulonayithi babengabohlobo lwamaNehore.

5 Ke ngoko, akungena uAron kwenye yezindlu zabo zesikhungo ukuba ashumaye ebantwini, kwaye njengokuba wayethetha nabo, qaphela kwaphakama umAmalekayithi waza waqalisa ukuphikisana naye, esithi: Yintoni leyo ungqina ngayo? Ingaba uyibonile “ingelosi? Kungani iingelosi zingabonakali kuthi? Qaphela ingaba aba bantu abalunganga njengabantu bakho?

6 Uthi kanjalo, ngaphandle kokuba siguquke siya kutshabalala ngokwasemoyeni. Uzazi njani iingcinga neenjongo zeentliziyo zethu? Wazi njani ukuba sinesizathu sokuba siguquke? Usazi njani ukuba thina asingabo abantu abangamalungisa? Qaphela, sakhe iindawo ezingcwele, kwaye siyahlanganisana kunye ukuba sinqule uThixo. Siyakholwa okokuba uThixo uya kubasindisa bonke abantu.

7 Ngoku uAron wathi kuye: Uyakholwa okokuba uNyana kaThixo uya kufika akhulule uluntu ezonweni zalo?

8 Yaza indoda leyo yathi kuye: Asikholelwa ukuba uyayazi into

enjalo. Asizikholelwa ezi zithethe zibubuyatha. Asikholelwa okokuba uyazi “ngezinto ezisezayo, singakholelwa nokokuba ooyihlo kananjalo nokokuba oobawo babesazi malunga nezinto ababezithetha, malunga noko kusezayo.

9 Ngoku uAron waqalisa ukuzityhila izibhalo kubo malunga nokuba kukaKrestu, kananjalo malunga novuko lwabafileyo, kwaye nokokuba “akunakubakho nkulu leko yoluntu ngaphandle kokuba kube kungokufa nangeentlungu zikaKrestu, ^bnentlawulelo ngezazi lakhe.

10 Kwaye kwenzekile njengoko wayeqalisa ukuzicacisa ezi zinto kubo baba nomsindo ngakuye, baza baqalisa ukumhleka; baza abafuna ukuwaphulaphula amazwi awayewathetha.

11 Ke ngoko, akubona ukuba abafuni ukuwaphulaphula amazwi akhe, wemka waphuma endlwini yabo yesikhungo, waza wagqithela kwidolophana eyayibizwa ngokuba yi-AnayiAntayi, waza apho wafumana uMyulakayi eshumayela ilizwi kubo; kananjalo noAma nabazalwana bakhe. Kwaye baphikisana nabaninzi ngalo ilizwi.

12 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba babona ukuba abantu babeya kuziqaqadekisa iintliziyo zabo, ke ngoko bemka baza bagqithela kwilizwe laseMidonayi. Kwaye baye balishumayela ilizwi kwabaninzi, kwaye bambalwa

4a Alma 1:2–15.
5a Moz. 27:11–15.

8a Yakobi 7:1–8.
9a Moz. 5:8; Alma 38:9.

b I kZ Hlawulela,
Ntlawulelo.

abakholelwayo kumazwi ababefundisa.

13 Nangona kunjalo, uAron ne-gqiza elithile labazalwana bakhe bathatyathwa baza baphoswa entolongweni, yaza intsalela yabo yasaba yaphuma elizweni lase-Midonayi yangena kwiingingqi ezaziyingqongile.

14 Baza abo babephoswe entolongweni “bahlungiswa zizinto ezininzi, baza bahlangukwa ngesandla sikaLamonayi noAmon, baza badliswa kwaye bombeswa.

15 Kwaye babheka phambili kwakhona ukuya kuvakalisa ilizwi, kwaye njalo babehlangukwa okokuqala ukuphuma entolongweni; kwaye njalo babandeleleka.

16 Kwaye babheka phambili naphina apho babekhokelelwa khona “nguMoya weNkosi, beshumayela ilizwi likaThixo kuzo zonke izindlu zesikhungo zama-Amalekayithi, okanye kuzo zonke iindibano zamaLeymenayithi apho babevunyelwa khona.

17 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi yaqalisa ukubasikelela, kangangokuba bazisa abaninzi kulwazi lwenyaniso; ewe, baye “baqinisekisa abaninzi ngezono zabo, kwaye nangezithethe zooyise, ezaye zingalungile.

18 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAmon noLamonayi babuya kwilizwe laseMidonayi baya kwilizwe likaIshmayeli, elaye ililizwe lelifa labo.

19 Waza ukumkani uLamonayi akamvumela uAmon ukuba amsebenzele, okanye abe sisica-ka sakhe.

20 Kodwa wenza ukuba kubekho izindlu zesikhungo ezakhiwayo kwilizwe likaIshmayeli; kwaye wenza okokuba abantu bakhe, okanye abantu ababephantsi kolawulo lwakhe, bazihlanganise kunye.

21 Kwaye waye wagcoba ngenxa yabo, kwaye waye wabafundisa izinto ezininzi. Kwaye waye wavakalisa kubo kanjalo okokuba babengabantu ababephantsi kwakhe, nokokuba babengabantu abakhululekileyo, nokokuba babekhululekile kwingcinezelo yokumkani, uyise wakhe; kuba uyise wakhe umnikile ukuba abe nokulawula phezu kwabantu ababekwilizwe likaIshmayeli, nakulo lonke ilizwe elibangqongileyo.

22 Kananjalo wavakalisa kubo okokuba babenayo “inkululeko yokunqula iNkosi uThixo wabo ngokweminqweno yabo, nakuyiphina indawo ababekuyo, ukuba yayikwilizwe elaliphantsi kolawulo lukakumkani uLamonayi.

23 Kwaye uAmon waye washumayela kubo abantu bakakumkani uLamonayi; kwaye kwenzekile okokuba waye wabafundisa zonke izinto malunga nezinto eziphathelele nobulungisa. Kwaye waye wabayala imihla ngemihla, ngayo yonke inkuthalo; baza balinyamekela ilizwi lakhe, kwaye

14a Alma 20:29.

16a Alma 22:1.

17a 1&M 18:44.

22a 1&M 134:1–4;

V zoK 1:11.

1κZ Khulula,

Khululiweyo,
Nkululeko.

babenenzondelelo ekuyigcineni imiyalelo kaThixo.

ISAHLUKO 22

*UAron ufundisa uyise kaLamona-
yi ngeNdalo, uKuwa kuka-Adam,
nangecebo lenkululeko ngaye
uKrestu—Ukumkani nabendlu
yakhe bonke bayaguquka—Ukwa-
hlulwa kwelizwe phakathi kwama-
Nifayithi namaLeymenayithi kuya-
caciswa. Malunga 90–77 P.K.*

NGOKU, njengoko uAmon waye-
bafundisa abantu bakaLamonayi
ngawo onke amaxesha, siza kubu-
yela kwingxelo ka-Aron nabaza-
lwana bakhe; kuba emva kokuba
emkile kulo ilizwe laseMidonayi
“wakhokelelwa nguMoya kulo ili-
zwe likaNifayi, kwanakuyo indlu
kakumkani owayephezu kwa-
lo lonke ilizwe ngaphandle nje
kwelizwe likaIshmayeli; kwaye
wayenguyise kaLamonayi.

2 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba
waya kuye ngaphakathi ebhotwe-
ni likakumkani, kunye nabaza-
lwana bakhe, waza waqubuda
phambi kokumkani, waza wathi
kuye: Qaphela, Owu kumkani, si-
ngabazalwana baka-Amon, lowo
uthe “wamkhulula entolongweni.

3 Kwaye ngoku, Owu kumka-
ni, ukuba ungabusindisa ubomi
bethu, siya kuba zizicaka zakho.
Waza ukumkani wathi kubo: Pha-
kamani, kuba ndiza kubunikela
kuni ubomi benu, kwaye andisayi
kunivumela ukuba nibe zizicaka

zam; kodwa ndiza kuninyanze-
lisa okokuba nindinike uncdo;
kuba bendinokukhathazeka nje
okuthile engqondweni yam nge-
nxa yesisa nobukhulu bamazwi
omntakwenu uAmon; kwaye ndi-
nqwenela ukwazi isizathu sokuba
kungani engenyukanga waphuma
kunye nani eMidonayi.

4 Waza uAron wathi kuye uku-
mkani: Qaphela, uMoya weNko-
si umbizele kwenye indlela; uye
kulo ilizwe likaIshmayeli, ukuya
kufundisa abantu bakaLamonayi.

5 Ngoku ukumkani wathi kubo:
Yintoni le niyithethileyo malunga
noMoya weNkosi? Qaphelani, le
yinto endikhathazayo kanye.

6 Kananjalo, yintoni le yayithe-
thwa nguAmon—“Ukuba niya ku-
guquka niya kusindiswa, kwaye
ukuba aniyi kuguquka, niya ku-
khutshelwa ngaphandle ngomhla
wokugqibela?

7 Waza uAron wamphendula
kwaye wathi kuye: Uyakhole-
lwa na okokuba kukho uThixo?
Waza ukumkani wathi: Ndiyazi
okokuba ama-Amalekayithi athi
kukho uThixo, kwaye ndiwavu-
mele ukuba akhe izindlu zesi-
khungo, ukuze babe nokuzihla-
nganisa kunye ukuba baqubude
kuye. Kwaye ukuba ngoku nithi
kukho uThixo, qaphelani ndiza
“kukholelwa.

8 Kwaye ngoku akuba uAron
ekuvile oko, intliziyo yakhe ya-
qalisa ukugcoba, waza wathi: Qa-
phela, ngokwenene njengokuba

uphila, Owu kumkani, ukhona uThixo.

9 Waza ukumkani wathi: Ingaba uThixo ngula “Moya onaMandla owakhupha oobawo kulo ilizwe laseYerusalem?”

10 Waza uAron wathi kuye: Ewe, ungula Moya onaMandla, kwaye “wadala zonke izinto kunye ezulwini nasemhlabeni. Uyakukholelwa oku?”

11 Waza wathi: Ewe, ndiyakholelwa okokuba uMoya onaMandla wadala zonke izinto, kwaye ndinqwenela okokuba nindixelele malunga nazo zonke ezi zinto, kwaye ndiya “kuwakholelwa amazwi enu.

12 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba xa uAron ebona okokuba ukumkani uya kuwakholelwa amazwi akhe, waqalisa ukususela ekudalweni kuka-Adam, “emfundela izibhalo ukumkani—indlela uThixo awadala ngayo umntu ngokomfanekiso wakhe, nokokuba uThixo wamnika imiyalelo, nokokuba ngenxa yolwaphulo-mthetho, umntu wawa.

13 Kwaye uAron waye wazicacisa kuye izibhalo ukususela “ekudalweni kuka-Adam, esandlala ukuwa komntu phambi kwakhe, nemo yabo yasenyameni kananjalo ^bnecebo lenkululeko, elalilungiselelwe ‘ukususela kwisiseko

sehlabathi, ngoKrestu, lilungiselelwa nabaphina abaya kuthi bakholelwe egameni lakhe.

14 Kwaye ukusukela oko abantu bathi “bawa abanako ^bukuzifumanela nantoni na ngokukokwabo; kodwa iimbandezelo nokufa kukaKrestu kuya ‘zihlawulela izono zabo, ngokholo nenguquko, kwaye njalo-njalo; nokokuba wawaqhawula amakhamandela okufa, ukuze ‘ingcwaba lingabi naloyiso, nokokuba ulwamvila lokufa lumele luginywe ngamathemba obuqaqawuli; kwaye uAron waye wazicacisa zonke ezi zinto kuye ukumkani.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba uAron ezicacisile ezi zinto kuye, ukumkani wathi: “Ndingenza ntoni ukuze ndibe nokubufumana obu bomi banaphakade othe wathetha ngabo? Ewe, ndingenza ntoni ukuze ndibe ^bnokuzalwa ngokukaThixo, ndibe nokuncothulwa lo moya ukhohlakeleyo uphume esifubeni sam, kwaye ndamkele uMoya wakhe, ukuze ndibe nokuzaliswa luvuyo, ukuze ndingabi nakukhutshelwa ngaphandle ngomhla wokugqibela? Qaphelani, watsho, ndiya kuncama ‘konke endinako, ewe, ndiya kubushiya ubukumkani bam, ukuze ndibe nokufumana olu vuyo lukhulu.

9a Alma 18:18–28.

10a 1 kZ Dala, Ndalo.

11a 1 kZ Kholwa, Nkolo.

12a 1 Nif. 5:10–18;

Alma 37:9.

13a Gen. 1:26–28.

b 1 kZ Cebo lenkululeko.

c 2 Nif. 9:18.

14a 1 kZ Kuwa kuka-Adam noEva.

b 2 Nif. 25:23;

Alma 42:10–25.

c Alma 34:8–16.

1 kZ Hlawulela,

Ntlawulelo.

d Isaya 25:8;

1 Kor. 15:55.

15a Izenzo 2:37.

b Alma 5:14, 49.

c Mat. 13:44–46;

19:16–22.

16 Kodwa uAron wathi kuye: Ukuba “uyayinqwenela le nto, ukuba uya kuqubuda phambi kukaThixo, ewe, ukuba uya kugquka kuzo zonke izono zakho, uze uqubude phambi kukaThixo, kwaye ulibize igama lakhe ngokholo, ukholelwa ukuba uya kufumana oko ukunqwenelayo, ke uya kulifumana ^bithemba elo ulinqwenelayo.

17 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba uAron ewathethile la mazwi, ukumkani waye “waqubuda phambi kweNkosi, ngamadolo akhe; ewe, kwanokude azithi nanya phezu komhlaba, waza ^bwadanduluka ngamandlakazi, esithi:

18 Owu Thixo, uAron undixelele okokuba kukho uThixo; kwaye ukuba kukho uThixo, kwaye ukuba unguye uThixo, ungazenza ukuba waziwe kum, kwaye ndiya kuziyeka zonke izono zam ukuze ndikwazi, nokokuba ndibe nokuvuswa ekufeni, kwaye ndisindiswe ngomhla wokugqibela. Kwaye ngoku akuba ukumkani ewathethile la mazwi, wahlaseleka ngokungathi wayefile.

19 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba izicaka zakhe zabaleka kwaye zaxelesa ukumkanikazi konke okwenzeke kuye ukumkani. Waza wangena ngaphakathi kukumkani; waza akumbona elele ngokungathi wayefile, kananjalo noAron nabazalwana bakhe bemi ngokungathi babengunobangela wokuwa kwakhe, waba

nomsindo kubo, waza wayalela ukuba izicaka zakhe okanye izicaka zikakumkani, zibathabathe kwaye zibabulale.

20 Ngoku izicaka zaziwubonile unobangela wokuwa kukakumkani, ke ngoko azizange zalinga ukubeka zandla zazo kuAron nabazalwana bakhe; baza bamcenga ukumkanikazi besithi: Kungani ukuba usiyalele ukuba siwabulale la madoda, ekubeni sibonile okokuba omnye wabo “unamandlakazi kunathi sonke? Ke ngoko siya kuwa phambi kwabo.

21 Ngoku akulubona ukumkanikazi uloyiko lwezicaka zakhe naye kanjalo waqalisa ukoyika ngokugqithisileyo, hleze kubekho ububi obunokuza phezu kwakhe. Waza waziyalela izicaka zakhe ukuba zihambe kwaye zibize abantu, ukuze babe nokumbulala uAron nabazalwana bakhe.

22 Ngoku akukubona uAron ukuzimisela kukakumkanikazi, yena, kanjalo esazi ngokuqaqadeka kweentliziyo zabantu, waba noloyiko lokuba hleze isihlwele sihlanganisane kunye, kuze kubekho impikiswano enkulu nesiphazamiso phakathi kwabo; ke ngoko wasolula isandla sakhe waza wamphakamisa ukumkanini emhlabeni, waza wathi kuye: Yima. Waza wema ngeenyawo zakhe, wafumana amandla akhe.

23 Ngoku oku kwenzeka ekhona ukumkanikazi nabaninzi kuzo izicaka. Baza bathi bakukubona

16a 1κZ Guqula, Guqulo.
b Etere 12:4.

17a I&M 5:24.
b 1κZ Mthandazo.

20a Alma 18:1–3.

oku bamangaliswa kakhulu, baza baqalisa ukoyika. Waza ukumkanini wema ngaphambili, waza waqalisa “ukubalungiselela. Kwaye waye wabalungiselela, kangangkuba indlu yakhe iphela ^byaguqukelana eNkosini.

24 Ngoku kwakukho isihlewele esasihlanganisene kunye ngenxa yomyalelo kakumkanikazi, kwaye kwaqalisa ukubakho ukumbo-mbozela okokhulu phakathi kwabo ngenxa ka-Aron nabazalwana bakhe.

25 Kodwa ukumkani wema ngaphambili phakathi kwabo waza wabanika uncedo. Kwaye bazoliswa ngakuAron nakwabo babenaye.

26 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akubona ukumkani ukuba abantu bazolile, wabangela ukuba uAron nabazalwana bakhe beme ngaphambili embindini wesihlewele, nokokuba bashumayeke ilizwi kubo.

27 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ukumkani wathumela “isibhengezo kulo lonke ilizwe, phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bakhe ababekulo lonke ilizwe lakhe, ababekuzo zonke iingingqi ezingqongileyo, elalenze umda kwanokuya kulo ulwandle, ngasempuma kwaye nasentshona, nezazahlulwe kulo ilizwe ^blaseZarahemla sisiqwenga esimxinwa sentlango, esasibaleka ukusuka kulwandle olusempuma nakulo ulwandle olusentshona, nasekurhangqweni

kwemida yonxweme yolwandle, nemida yentlango eyaye ingasemantla ngakulo ilizwe laseZarahemla, sinqumla imida yaseManti, ngakuyo intloko yomlambo iTsidon, sithathela ukusuka empuma ukuya ngase-ntshona—kwaye ayohlulwe njalo amaLeymenayithi namaNifayithi.

28 Ngoku, abo babengabona “bonqena ngakumbi bamaLeymenayithi babehlala entlango, kwaye behlala ezintenteni; kwaye babenabele kanye entlango entshona, kulo ilizwe likaNifayi; ewe, kananjalo entshona yelizwe laseZarahemla, kuyo imida engaselunxwemeni lolwandle, kwaye nasentshona kulo ilizwe likaNifayi, kuyo indawo yooyise yelifa labo lokuqala, kwaye njalo lenza umda ngasecaleni konxweme lolwandle.

29 Kananjalo kwakukho amaLeymenayithi amaninzi empuma ngaselunxwemeni lolwandle, apho amaNifayithi ayebaqhubele khona. Kwaye njalo amaNifayithi ayephantse arhangqwa ngamaLeymenayithi; nangona kunjalo amaNifayithi ayeyithabathile ayibanga yonke imimandla engasemantla elizwe elinxuse intlango, kwintloko yomlambo iTsidon, ukusuka empuma ukuya entshona, lirhangqe ngakwicala lase-ntlango; emantla, ngokude beze kulo ilizwe ababelibiza ngokuba “yiNdyebo.

30 Kwaye lalinxuse phezu

23a 1 kZ Fundisa, Titshala;
Lungiselela;
Shumayela.

b 1 kZ Guqula, Guqulo.
27a Alma 23:1–4.
b Omn. 1:13–17.

28a 2 Nif. 5:22–25.
29a Alma 52:9; 63:5.

kwelizwe ababe libiza ngokuba “yiNkangala, ekubeni lona limga-ma kakhulu ngasemantla ngoku-de lingene kulo ilizwe elalimiwe ngabantu baza batshatyalaliswa, abantu ^babamathambo abo esithethileyo ngawo, elalifunyenwe ngabantu baseZarahemla, ekubeni yona iyindawo ‘yokuqala yokufika kwabo.

31 Kwaye besuka apho benyuke-la kwintlango esemazantsi. Njalo ke ilizwe elingasemantla labizwa ngokuba “yiNkangala, laza ilizwe elingasemazantsi labizwa ngokuba yiNdyebo, ekubeni lona ke liyintlango ezaliswe lulo lonke uhlobo lwezilo zasendle zalo lonke udidi, inxalenye yazo iyileyo yayize isuka kulo ilizwe elingase-ntla ikhangela ukutya.

32 Kwaye ngoku, yaye “ingumganyana wosuku olunye nesi-qingatha kuphela sohambo kumNifayithi, emgceni weNdyebo nelizwe iNkangala, ukusuka kulwandle lwasempuma ukuya kulwandle lwasentshona; kwaye njalo ilizwe likaNifayi nelizwe laseZarahemla ayephantse arhangqwa ngamanzi, ekubeni apho kukho ^bintamo encinane yomhlaba phakathi kwelizwe elingase-mantla nelizwe elingasemazantsi.

33 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amaNifayithi aye alima ilizwe iNdyebo, nokusuka empuma ukuya kulwandle lwasentshona, aza njalo amaNifayithi kubulumko

bawo, kunye nabalindi nemikhosi yawo, bawarhangqa amaLeymenayithi ngasezantsi, ukuze ngaloo ndlela angabinalubango ngase-ntla, ukuze angabinako ukugqithela kwilizwe elingasemantla.

34 Ke ngoko amaLeymenayithi ayengasenakube kuphela nabango kwilizwe likaNifayi, nentlango eyayibarhangqile. Ngoku oku yayibubulumko kumaNifayithi—njengoko amaLeymenayithi ayezintshaba kubo, babengayi kuva iimbandezelo macala onke, kwaye kanjalo nokuba babenelizwe apho babenokusabela khona, ngokweminqweno yabo.

35 Kwaye ngoku mna, emva kokuba ndithethe oku, ndibuyela kwakhona kwingxelo ka-Amon noAron, uOmna noHimnayi, nabazalwana babo.

ISAHLUKO 23

Inkululeko yonqulo iyabhengezwa—AmaLeymenayithi kumazwe asixhenxe nezixeko ayaguquka—Bazibiza ngokuba bangama-Antayi-Nifayi-Lihayi kwaye bakhululwe kuso isiqalekiso—Ama-Amalekayithi nama-Amyulonayithi ala inyaniso. Malunga 90–77 P.K.

QAPHELANI, ngoku kwenzekile okokuba ukumkani wamaLeymenayithi wathumela “isibhengezo phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bakhe, sokokuba bangazibeki izandla zabo kuAmon,

30a Alma 50:34;
Morm. 4:1–3.

b Moz. 8:7–12; 28:11–19.

c Hil. 6:10.
31a Hil. 3:5–6.
32a Hil. 4:7.

b Alma 50:34.
23 1a Alma 22:27.

okanye uAron, okanye uOmna, okanye uHimnayi, nakowuphi na owabazalwana babo oya kubheka phambili eshumayela ilizwi likaThixo, nakuyiphi na indawo abaya kuba kuyo, nakuwuphi na ummandla welizwe labo.

2 Ewe, wathumela ummise-lo phakathi kwabo, wokokuba maze bangazibeki izandla zabo kubo ukuba bababophelele, okanye ukubaphosa entolongweni; bangabathiceli, okanye bababethe, okanye babakhuphele ngaphandle kwezindlu zabo zesikhungo, okanye bababethe ngeziniya; bangabaxulubi ngamatye, kodwa nje bamele babanelungelo elikhululekileyo lokungenza ezindlwini zabo, kwaye kanjalo neetempile zabo, nezindlu zabo ezingcwele.

3 Kwaye njalo babenako ukubheka phambili baze bashumaye-le ilizwi ngokweminqweno yabo, kuba ukumkani wayeguqukele eNkosini, nendlu yakhe iphela; ke ngoko wathumela isibhengezo sakhe kulo lonke ilizwe kubo abantu bakhe, ukuze ilizwi likaThixo lingabi nasiphazamiso, kodwa libe nokuhambela phambili kulo lonke ilizwe, ukuze abantu bakhe babe nokuqinisekiswa malunga “nezithethe ezikhohlakeleyo zooyise, kwaye nokokuba babe nokuqinisekiswa okokuba bonke babengabazalwana, nokokuba kwakungafuneki ukuba babulale, nakurhwaphiliza, nakuba,

nakukrexeza, nakwenza naluphi na uhlobo lwenkohlakalo.

4 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba akuba ukumkani esithumele esi sibhengezo, sokokuba uAron nabazalwana bakhe babheke phambili besuke kwisixeko baye kwesinye, nakwenye indlu yokunqula ukuya kwenye, bemisa amabandla, kwaye bemisela ababingeleli nootitshala kulo lonke ilizwe phakathi kwamaLeymenayithi, ukuba bashumaye kwaye bafundise ilizwi likaThixo phakathi kwawo; baza njalo baqalisa ukuba nempumelelo enkulu.

5 Baza abangamawaka baziswa kulwazi lweNkosi, ewe, amawaka aziswa ukuba akholelwe kuzo “izithethe zamaNifayithi; kwaye bafundiswa ^bngeembali neziprofetho ezazinikezelwe ukwehla kwano-kude zize kwixesha elimiyo.

6 Kwaye ngokuqiniseke njengokuba iNkosi iphila, kuqiniseke ngokunjalo ngobuninzi babo abakhohwayo, okanye ngobuninzi babo abaziswa kulwazi lwenyanyiso, ngokushumayela kuka-Amon nabazalwana bakhe, ngokomoya wesithilelo nowesiprofetho, namandla kaThixo esebenza imingaliso kubo—ewe, ndithi kuwe, njengoko iNkosi iphila, ngobuninzi bawo amaLeymenayithi athi akholelwa kwintshumayelo yabo, aza “aguqukela eNkosini, ^bakazange akreqe.

7 Kuba aba ngabantu abangamalungisa; aye azibeka phantsi

3a Alma 26:24.
5a Alma 37:19.

b Alma 63:12.
1kZ Zibhalo.

6a 1kZ Guqula, Guqulo.
b Alma 27:27.

izikhali zemvukelo yabo, ukuze angabi saphinda alwe ngokuchasene noThixo kwakhona, nango-kuchasene nabo nabaphi na ababazalwana bawo.

8 Ngoku, aba “ngabo baguquke-la eNkosini:

9 Abantu bamaLeymenayithi ababekulo ilizwe likaIshmayeli;

10 Kananjalo abangabantu bamaLeymenayithi ababekulo ilizwe laseMidonayi;

11 Kananjalo, abangabantu bamaLeymenayithi ababesixekweni sikaNifayi;

12 Kananjalo abangabantu bamaLeymenayithi ababekulo ilizwe “laseShayilom, kwaye nababeselizweni laseShemloni, nasesixekweni sikaLemuweli, nasesixekweni sika Shimmilam.

13 Kwaye la ngamagama ezixeko zamaLeymenayithi “awayeguqukele eNkosini; kwaye aba ngabo bazibeka phantsi izikhali zemvukelo yabo, ewe, zonke izikhali zabo zemfazwe; kwaye bonke babengamaLeymenayithi.

14 Kwaye ama-Amalekayithi “ayengaguqukanga, ngaphandle nje komnye kuphela; nabo nabaphi na ^babama-Amyulonayithi; kodwa baye baziqadekisa iintli-ziyo zabo, kananjalo neentli-ziyo zamaLeymenayithi kwelo cala lelizwe naphina apho ayehlala khona, ewe, kwaye nazo zonke iidolophana zabo kwaye nazo zonke izixeko zabo.

15 Ke ngoko, sizixelile zonke izixeko zamaLeymenayithi awathi kuzo aguquka kwaye eza kulwazi lwenyaniso, aza aguquka.

16 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba ukumkani nabo babeguqukile babenqwenela okokuba babenegama, ukuze ngalo babe nokwahluka kubazalwana babo; ke ngoko ukumkani wacebisana kunye noAron nabaninzi bababingeleli babo, malunga negama emabalithabathele kubo, ukuze babenokwahluka.

17 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bazibiza amagama abo ngokuba “ngama-Antayi-Nifayi-Lihayi; kwaye babebizwa ngeli gama kwaye bengasabizwa ngokuba ngamaLeymenayithi.

18 Kwaye baqalisa ukuba ngabantu abakhutheleyo; ewe, kwaye babenobuhlobo kunye nama-Nifayithi; ke ngoko, baye bavula imbalelwano kunye nabo, saza “isiqalekiso sikaThixo asaphinda sibalandele.

ISAHLUKO 24

AmaLeymenayithi ahlasele ngokuchasene nabantu bakaThixo—Ama-Antayi-Nifayi-Lihayi aya-gcoba kuKrestu kwaye ahanjelwa ziingelosi—Akhetha ukunyamezela ukufa kunokuba bazikhusele—AmaLeymenayithi angakumbi ayaguquka. Malunga 90–77 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba

8a Alma 26:3, 31.

12a Moz. 22:8, 11.

13a Alma 53:10.

14a Alma 24:29.

b Moz. 23:31–39.

17a 1kZ Ama-Antayi-Nifayi-Lihayi.

18a 1 Nif. 2:23;

2 Nif. 30:5–6;

3 Nif. 2:14–16.

ama-Amalekayithi nama-Amyulonayithi namaLeymenayithi awaye ekulo ilizwe laseAmyuloni, kananjalo nakulo ilizwe laseHelam, kwaye nabo babekulo ilizwe "laseYerusalem, kwaye lilonke, kulo lonke ilizwe elirhangqileyo, ababengaguqukanga kwaye bengalithabathanga igama ^blika-Antayi-Nifayi-Lihayi, bavuselelwa ngama-Amalekayithi nangama-Amyulonayithi emsindweni ngokuchasene nabazalwana babo.

2 Yaza intiyo yabo yabanzulu ngokugqithisileyo ngokuchasene nabo, kangangokude baqalise ukuvukela ngokuchasene nokumkani wabo, kangangokuba babengamfuni ukuba abe ngukumkani wabo; ke ngoko, bathabatha izikhali ngokuchasene nabantu baka-Antayi-Nifayi-Lihayi.

3 Ngoku ukumkani wabunikele ubukumkani phezu konyana wakhe, waza wambiza ngegama elinguAntayi-Nifayi-Lihayi.

4 Waza ukumkani wafa kanye ngaloo nyaka athi amaLeymenayithi aqalisa ukwenza amalungiselelo emfazwe ngokuchasene nabantu bakaThixo.

5 Ngoku akuba uAmon nabazalwana bakhe nabo bonke abo babenyuke kunye naye bebona amalungiselelo amaLeymenayithi okutshabalalisa abazalwana babo, beza phambili kulo ilizwe laseMidiyan, waza apho uAmon wahlangana nabo bonke abazalwana bakhe; baza ukusuka apho beza

kulo ilizwe likaIshmayeli ukuze babe nokubamba "ibhunga kunye noLamonayi kananjalo kunye nomntakwabo uAntayi-Nifayi-Lihayi, lokuba bangenza ntoni na ukuze bazikhusele kumaLeymenayithi.

6 Ngoku kwakungekho namnye umntu phakathi kwabo bonke abantu ababeguqukele eNkosini owayefuna ukuthabatha izikhali ngokuchasene nabazalwana babo; hayi, babengafuni kwanokude benze nawaphina amalungiselelo emfazwe; ewe, kananjalo nokumkani wabo wabayalela ukuba bangakhe.

7 Ngoku, la ngawo amazwi awathi wawathetha ebantwini malunga nalo mba: Ndiyambulela uThixo wam, bantu bam abathandekayo, ukuba uThixo wethu onamandlakazi ethe ngokulunga wathumela aba bazalwana bethu, amaNifayithi, kuthi ukuza kushumayela kuthi, nokusiqinisekisa "ngezithethe zoobawo abakohlakeleyo.

8 Kwaye qaphelani, ndiyambulela uThixo wam omkhulu kuba esinike isuntswana loMoya wakhe ukuba uthambise iintliziyo zethu, ukuze sivule imbalelwano kunye naba bazalwana, amaNifayithi.

9 Kwaye qaphelani, ndiyambulela kananjalo uThixo wam, ukuba ngokuvula le mbalelwano siye saqinisekiswa "ngezono zethu, nangokubulala okuninzi esikwenzileyo.

10 Kwaye ndiyambulela kanjalo

24 1a Alma 21:1.
b Alma 25:1, 13.

5a Alma 27:4-13.
7a Moz. 1:5.

9a I&M 18:44.

uThixo wam, ewe, uThixo wam omkhulu, ukuba esivumele ukuba sibe nokuguquka kwezi zinto, kananjalo nokokuba “esixolele ngazo ezo zono zethu zininzi nokubulala esithe sakwenza, waza wabususa ^bubutyala ezintliziweni zethu, ngokusivuzwa ngoNyana wakhe.

11 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, bazalwana bam, njengokuba ibikuko konke ebesinako ukukwenza (njengoko besingabona balahleke ngaphezu kwalo lonke uluntu) ukuguquka kuzo zonke izono zethu kwaye nangokubulala okuninzi esikwenzileyo, kwaye nokwenza ukuba uThixo “azisuse ezintliziweni zethu, kuba bekukonke esinako ukukwenza ukuze siguquke ngokwaneleyo phambi koThixo ukuze alisuse ichaphaza ethu—

12 Ngoku, bazalwana bam abathandeka kakhulu, njengokuba uThixo ewasusile amachaphaza ethu, kwaye namakrele ethu ebengezela, ke masingabuye siwangcolise amakrele ethu ngegazi labazalwana bethu.

13 Qaphelani, ndithi kuni, Hayi, masiwagcineni amakrele ethu ukuze angangcoliseki ngegazi labazalwana bethu; kuba mhla-wumbi, ukuba singawangcolisa amakrele ethu kwakhona awangeze aphinde “ahlanjwe abengezele ngegazi loNyana kaThixo wethu omkhulu, eliya kuphalazelwa intlawulelo yezono zethu.

14 Kwaye uThixo omkhulu ubenenceba kuthi, kwaye wazenza ezi zinto ukuba zazeke kuthi ukuze singabinakutshabalala; ewe, kwaye wenze okokuba zazeke ezi zinto kuthi kwa ngaphambili, ngenxa yokuba uyayithanda “imiphefumlo yethu njengokuba ebathanda nabantwana bethu; ke ngoko, ngenceba yakhe uthi asivelele ngeengelosi zakhe, ukuze ^bicebo losindiso libe nokwaziswa kuthi ngokunjalo nakuzo izizukulwana zelixa elizayo.

15 Owu, unjani ukuba nenceba uThixo wethu! Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, ukususela kangangoko sinokwenza ukuze amachaphaza ethu asuswe kuthi, namakrele ethu enziwe akhazimle, masiwafihle kude ukuze abe nokugcinwa ekhazimla, njengobungqina kuThixo wethu ngomhla woku-gqibela, okanye ngomhla esiya kuziswa ukuba sime phambi kwakhe ukuba sigwetywe, okokuba asiwangcolisanga amakrele ethu egazini labazalwana bethu okoko-ko wanikezela ngelizwi lakhe kuthi waza wasihlambulula ngalo.

16 Kwaye ngoku, bazalwana bam, ukuba abazalwana bethu bafuna ukusitshabalalisa, qaphelani, siya kuwafihla kude amakrele ethu, ewe, siya kude siwangcwa-be nzulu emhlabeni, ukuze abe nokugcinwa ekhazimla, njengobungqina bokuba asizange siwasebenzise, ngomhla wokugqibela;

10a Dan. 9:9.

b 1kZ Tyala.

11a Isaya 53:4–6.

13a Isityh. 1:5.

14a 1kZ Mphefumlo—

Ixabiso lemiphefumlo.

b 1kZ Cebo lenkululeko.

kwaye ukuba abazalwana bethu bayasitshabalalisa, qaphelani, siya “kuya kuThixo wethu kwaye siya kusindiswa.

17 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba akuba ukumkani enze isiphelo sezi ntetha, kwaye bonke abantu behlangene kunye, bawathabatha amakrele abo, nazo zonke izikhali ezazisetyenziselwa ukuphalaza igazi lomntu, baye “bazingcwabela nzulu emhlabeni.

18 Kwaye oku bakwenza, ngenxa yokuba kwimbono yabo ibubungqina kuThixo, kananjalo nakubantu, bokuba “abasokuze baphinde basebenzise izikhali kwakhona ekuphalazeni igazi lomntu; kwaye oku bakwenza, befunga kwaye ^bbenqophisana noThixo, okokuba banokuphalaza igazi labazalwana babo baya “kuncama obabo ubomi; kwaye kunokuba bathabathe kumzalwana baya kunikela kuye; kwaye kunokuba bachithe imihla yabo ebuvileni baya kusebenza ngenkuthalo ngezandla zabo.

19 Kananjalo siyabona okokuba, xa amaLeymenayithi ebisiziswa ekukholweni nasekwazini inyaniso, “aqina, kwaye abeya kunyamezela kude kube sekufeni kunokuba enze isono; kwaye njalo siyabona okokuba azingcwaba izikhali zawo zoxolo, okanye azingcwaba izikhali zemfazwe, ngenxa yoxolo.

20 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abazalwana babo, amaLeymenayithi, enza amalungiselelo emfazwe, kwaye enyukela kulo ilizwe likaNifayi ngenjongo yokutshabalalisa ukumkani, nokubeka omnye endaweni yakhe, kananjalo neyokutshabalalisa abantu baka-Antayi-Nifayi-Lihayi bangabikho elizweni.

21 Ngoku abantu bakubona ukuba ayesiza ngokuchasene nabo baphuma ukuya kuhlangana nawo, baza bazithi “natya phambi kwawo emhlabeni, baza baqalisa ukulibiza igama leNkosi; kwaye njalo babe kule mo xa amaLeymenayithi eqalisa ukubahlasela, aza aqalisa nokubabulala ngekrele.

22 Kwaye njalo bengahlangani nankcaso, baye babulala iwaka elinesihlanu labo; kwaye siyazi okokuba basikelelekile, kuba bahambile ukuya kuhlala kunye noThixo wabo.

23 Ngoku akubona amaLeymenayithi okokuba abazalwana bawo awesabi ekreleni, engaguqukeli nabucala ngakwisandla sokunene okanye kwesokhohlo, kodwa nje babelala phantsi baze “batshabalale, kwaye bambonge uThixo kwanakweso senzo kanye sokutshabalala phantsi kwekrele—

24 Ngoku akubona oku amaLeymenayithi aye “azibamba eku-babulaleni; kwaye babebaninzi

16a Alma 40:11–15.

17a Hil. 15:9.

18a Alma 53:11.

^b 1κZ Mnqophiso.

^c 1κZ Dini.

19a 1κZ Kholo.

21a Alma 27:3.

23a Alma 26:32.

24a Alma 25:1.

abantliziyo ^bzadumbayo ngaphakathi kwawo ngenxa yabo babazalwana babo ababewe phantsi kwekrele, kuba baguquka ngezinto ababezenzile.

25 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baziphosa phantsi izikhali zabo zemfazwe, kwaye abafuna ukuphinda bazithabathe kwakhona, kuba babehlabekile ngenxa yokubulala ababekwenzile; beza phantsi kwananjengabo bazalwana babo, bexhomekeke kwiinceba zabo bangalo zabo zaziphakanyiselwe ukuba bababulale.

26 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abantu bakaThixo ngaloo mhla bamanyana nenani elingaphezulu kunelo lababuleweyo; kwaye abo babebulewe babengabantu abangamalungisa, ke ngoko asinazathu sokuthandabuza okokuba ^abasindiswa.

27 Kwaye kwakungekho mntu ukhohlakeleyo owayebulewe phakathi kwabo; kodwa babengaphezulu kwewaka abaziswa kulwazi lwenyaniso; njalo ke siyabona okokuba iNkosi isebenza ^angeendlela ezininzi ekusindisweni kwabantu bayo.

28 Ngoku elona nani likhulu kakhulu lamaLeymenayithi athi abulala abaninzi kangako babazalwana babo babengama-Amalekayithi nama-Amyulonayithi, elona nani likhulu kakhulu labo ^ababengabohlobo ^blwamaNehore.

29 Ngoku, phakathi kwabo bazimanya nabantu beNkosi, ^akwakungekho nabaphi ababengama-Amalekayithi okanye ama-Amyulonayithi, okanye ababengabohlobo lukaNehore, kodwa babeyinzala ethe ngqo kaLeymeni noLemuweli.

30 Kwaye njalo sinokuqonda ngokucacileyo, okokuba emva kokuba isizwe sasikhe ^asakhanyiselwa ngoMoya kaThixo, kwaye saba ^bnolwazi olukhulu ngezinto eziphathelele kubulungisa, saza ke ^csawela esonweni nasekwapfuleni umthetho, saqaqadeka ngakumbi, kwaye njalo imo yaso ibe ^dngaphezulu kunokuba ngesingazange sazazi ezi zinto.

ISAHLUKO 25

Uhlaselo lwamaLeymenayithi luyanda—Imbewu yababingeleli bakaNowa ifa ngokokuprofetha kuka-Abhinadayi—AmaLeymenayithi amaninzi ayaguquka aze amanyane nabantu baka-Antayi-Nifayi-Lihayi—Ayakholelwa kuKrestu kwaye awugcine umthetho kaMoses. Malunga 90–77 P.K.

KWAYE qaphelani, ngoku kwenzekile okokuba loo maLeymenayithi abanomsindo ngakumbi ngenxa yokuba ebulele abazalwana bawo, ke ngoko bafungela impindezele phezu kwamaNifayithi; kwaye ababanga baphinde bazame

24b 1 KZ Mfesane.

26a Isityh. 14:13.

27a Isaya 55:8–9;

Alma 37:6–7.

28a Alma 21:4.

b Alma 1:15; 2:1, 20.

29a Alma 23:14.

30a Mat. 12:45.

b Heb. 10:26;

Alma 47:36.

c 2 Nif. 31:14;

Alma 9:19.

1 KZ Kreqo.

d II Petr. 2:20–21.

ukubabulala abantu “baka-Antayi-Nifayi-Lihayi ngelo lixa.

2 Kodwa bayithabatha imikho-si yabo baza bawelela ngaphaya kwimida yelizwe laseZarahemla, baza bahlasela abantu ababekulo ilizwe laseAmoniha kwaye “baba-tshabalalisa.

3 Baza emva koko, baba nama-dabi amaninzi kunye namaNi-fayithi, awathi kuwo aqhutywa kwaye abulawa.

4 Kwaye phakathi kwamaLe-ymenayithi awayebulewe kwa-kukho phantse yonke “imbewu ka-Amyuloni nabazalwana bakhe, ababengababingeleli bakaNowa, kwaye babebulewe ngezandla zamaNifayithi;

5 Yaza intsalela, ekubeni yasa-bela kwintlango esempuma, kwaye nasekubeni yayiphange amandla okulawula negunya phezu kwamaLeymenayithi, yabangela ukuba amaLeymenayithi amani-nzi “afe ngomlilo ngenxa yokholo lwawo—

6 Kuba amaninzi “awo, emva kokuva iintlungu yokulahlekelwa okukhulu neembandezelo ezininzi kangako, aqalisa ukuvuseleleka ekukhumbuleni ^bamazwi awathi uAron nabazalwana bakhe bawashumayela kuwo elizweni lawo; ke ngoko aqalisa ukungazikholelwa ‘izithethe zooyise, nokukholelwa eNkosini, nokokuba yanika amandla amakhulu

kumaNifayithi; kwaye njalo kwa-bakho amaninzi awo aguqukayo entlango.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abo balawuli ababeyintsalela yabantwana “baka-Amyuloni baba-bangela ukuba ^bbabulawe, ewe, bonke abo babekholelwa kwezi zinto.

8 Ngoku olu felo-nkolo lwa-bangela ukuba abaninzi baba-zalwana babo mabavuseleleke emsindweni; kwaza kwaqalisa imbambano entlango; aza amaLeymenayithi aqalisa “ukuyizingela imbewu ka-Amyuloni nabazalwana bakhe baza baqalisa ukuyibulala; yaza yasabela entlango esempumalanga.

9 Kwaye qaphela bayazingelwa nangalo mhla ngamaLeymenayithi. Njalo amazwi ka-Abhinadayi enzeka, awathi wawathetha malunga nembewu yababingeleli ababangela ukuba eve iintlungu zokufa ngomlilo.

10 Kuba wathi kubo: Eniya kuthi “nikwenze kum kuya kuba ngumqondiso wezinto ezisezayo.

11 Kwaye ngoku uAbhinadayi wayengowokuqala owathi weva iintlungu “zokufa ngomlilo ngenxa yokholo lwakhe kuThixo; ngoku oku kuko awayesingiselele kuko, ukuba abaninzi bamele beve iintlungu zokufa ngomlilo, njengokohlobo naye ave iintlungu ngalo.

25 1a 1kZ Ama-Antayi-Nifayi-Lihayi.

2a Alma 8:16; 16:9.

4a Moz. 23:35.

5a Moz. 17:15.

6a UMZ. amaLeymenayithi.

b Alma 21:9.

c Alma 26:24.

7a Alma 21:3; 24:1, 28-30.

b 1kZ Felo-nkolo,

Mfeli-nkolo.

8a Moz. 17:18.

10a Moz. 13:10.

11a Moz. 17:13.

12 Kwaye wayethe kubabingeleli bakaNowa okokuba imbewu yabo iya kubangela ukuba abaninzi babulawe, ngohlobo olunjengaye, nokokuba bamele ukusasazwa kude kwaye babulawe, kwananjengokuba imvu engenaye umalusi iqhutywa ize ibulawe zizilo zasendle; kwaye ngoku qaphelani, la mazwi aqinisekisiwe, kuba babeqhutywa ngamaLeymenayithi, kwaye babezingelwa, kwaye babebethwa.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba amaLeymenayithi ebonile okokuba awanakho ukuwongamela amaNifayithi abuyela kwakhona kwelabo ilizwe; baza abaninzi babo bezokuhlala kulo ilizwe likaIshmayeli nelizwe likaNifayi, baza bazimanya nabantu bakaThixo, ababengabantu “baka-Antayi-Nifayi-Lihayi.

14 Kwaye nabo kanjalo baye “bazingcwaba izikhali zabo zemfazwe, njengokohlobo ababenze ngalo abazalwana babo, kwaye baqalisa ukuba ngabantu abangamalungisa; baye bahamba ngeendlela zeNkosi, kwaye bakuqwalasela ukuyigcina imiyalelo yayo nemimiselo yayo.

15 Ewe, kwaye baye bawugcina umthetho kaMoses; kuba kwakuyimfuneko ukuba bamele bawugcine umthetho kaMoses okwanguku, kuba wawungekazaliseki wonke. Kodwa nangona “benomthetho kaMoses, baye bakhange-la phambili ekuzeni kukaKrestu,

bewuthabatha umthetho kaMoses ngokuba ^bngumqondiso wokuza kwakhe, kwaye bekholelwa eku-beni kufuneka bezigcinile ezo “zenzo zibonakalayo kude kube lixsha lokuba kumele atyhilwe kubo.

16 Ngoku babengacingi ukuba “usindiso lweza ^bngomthetho kaMoses; kodwa umthetho kaMoses waye wasebenza ukulomeleza ukholo lwabo kuKrestu; kwaye njalo baye baligcina “ithemba ngokholo, elikhokelela kusindiso lwanaphakade, bekholose ngomoya wesiprofetho, owathetha ngezo zinto ezisezayo.

17 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, uAmon, noAron, no-Omna, no-Himnayi, nabazalwana babo baye bagcoba ngokugqithisileyo, ngenxa yempumelelo ababenayo phakathi kwamaLeymenayithi, bebona okokuba iNkosi ibanike “ngokwemithandazo yabo, nokokuba iliqinisekisile kanjalo ilizwi layo kubo kuyo yonke inkcukacha.

ISAHLUKO 26

*UAmon uyaqhayisa ngeNkosi—
Abanyanisekileyo bayomelezwa yiNkosi kwaye banikwa ulwazi—
Ngokholo abantu banokuzisa amawaka emiphefumlo enguqukweni—
UThixo unawo onke amandla kwaye uqonda zonke izinto. Malunga 90–77 P.K.*

13a Alma 23:16–17.

14a Alma 24:15; 26:32.

15a Yakobi 4:5;

Yaromi 1:11.

1 kZ Mthetho kaMoses.

b Moz. 3:14–15; 16:14.

c Moz. 13:29–32.

16a Moz. 12:31–37;

13:27–33.

b 2 Nif. 11:4.

c I Tes. 5:8–9.

17a Alma 17:9.

KWAYE ngoku, la ngamazwi ka-Amon kubazalwana bakhe, athe-theka ngolu hlobo: Bantakwethu nabazalwana bam, qaphelani ndithi kuni, sinesizathu esingakana-ni na sokugcoba; ukuba sasinako ukucinga xa “sasiqala ukusuka elizweni laseZarahemla okokuba uThixo ngewayesinike ezinkulu kangaka na iintsikelelo?

2 Kwaye ngoku, ndiyabuza, zii-ntsikelelo zini na azithobe phezu kwethu? Ningatsho?

3 Qaphelani, ndiza kuniphe-ndulela; kuba abazalwana bethu, amaLeymenayithi, ayesebumnyameni, ewe, nakweyona nzonzo-bila imnyama, kodwa qaphelani, “bangaphi na kubo abazise ukuze bakubone ukukhanya okumangalisayo kukaThixo! Kwaye le yintsikelelo ethe yathotywa phezu kwethu, ukuba sithe senziwa ^bizixhobo ezandleni zikaThixo ukuphumeza lo msebenzi mkhulu.

4 Qaphelani, “amawaka awo ayagcoba, kwaye aziswe kuso isibaya sikaThixo.

5 Qaphelani, “intsimi yayivuthiwe, kwaye nisikelelwe nina, kuba naye naphosa ^birhengqe, naze navuna ngamandlakazi enu, ewe, ebudeni bemini yonke nasebenza, kwaye qaphelani inani ‘lezithungu zenu! Kwaye ziya kuqokelelwa koovimba, ukuze zingachithakali.

6 Ewe, aziyi kuwiswa phantsi luqhwithela ngomhla wokugqibela; ewe, zingayi kuchitha-chithwa zizitshingitshane; kodwa xa sukuba sifika “isaqhwithi ziya kuqokelelwa kunye endaweni yazo, ukuze isaqhwithi singabinako ukungena kuzo; ewe, zingasayi kuqhutywa na yimimoya endlongo-ndlongo naphina apho utshaba lunqwene-la ukuzithwalela khona.

7 Kodwa qaphelani, zisesandleni seNkosi “yesivuno, kwaye zezakhe; kwaye uya ^bkuzivusa ngomhla wokugqibela.

8 Malisikelelwe igama likaThixo wethu; masimvumele “indumiso, ewe, masilinike ^bumbulelo igama lakhe elingcwele, kuba usebenza ngobulungisa ngonaphakade.

9 Kuba ukuba besingenyukanga saphuma kwilizwe laseZarahemla, aba bazalwana bethu bathandeka ngokwenene, abasithande ngokwenene kangaka, ngebesabhuqwa “yintiyo ngokuchasene nathi, ewe, kwaye kanjalo ngebesengabaphambukeli kuThixo.

10 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba uAmon ewathethile la mazwi, umntakwabo uAron wamngxolisa, esithi: Amon ndinoloyiko lokuba uvuyo lwakho lukuthabathekisele ekuzigwagwiseni.

11 Kodwa uAmon wathi kuye: “Andizigwagwisi ngokwam ukomelela, nangabulumko bam;

26 1a Moz. 28:9;

Alma 17:6–11.

3a Alma 23:8–13.

b II Kor. 4:5; Moz. 23:10.

4a Alma 23:5.

5a Yoh. 4:35–37; I&M 4:4.

b Yow. 3:13.

c I&M 33:7–11; 75:2, 5.

6a Hil. 5:12;

3 Nif. 14:24–27.

7a I&Z Vuna.

b Moz. 23:22; Alma 36:28.

8a I&M 25:12.

b I&Z Kuba nombulelo, Kunika imibulelo, Mbulelo.

9a Moz. 28:1–2.

11a II Kor. 7:14.

kodwa qaphela, ndizele ^bluvuyo, ewe, intliziyo yam iyaphuphuma luvuyo, kwaye ndiya kugcoba ku-Thixo wam.

12 Ewe, ndiyazi okokuba andinto yanto; ngokokomelela kwam ndibuthathaka; ke ngoko andiyi ^akuzigwagwisa ngokokwam, kodwa ndiya kuzigwagwisa ngoThixo wam, kuba ^bekomeleleni kwakhe ndingazenza zonke izinto; ewe, qaphela, imimangaliso emininzi enamandlakazi siyenzile kweli lizwe, esiya kuthi ngayo silidumise igama lakhe ngonaphakade.

13 Qaphela, mangaphi amawaka abazalwna bethu athe wawakhulula kwiintlungu ^azesihogo; kwaye azisiwe ukuze ^bavume ingoma yothando olukhululayo kwaye oku kungenxa yamandla elizwi lakhe elingaphakathi kuthi, ke ngoko ingaba asinaso isizathu esikhulu sokugcoba?

14 Ewe, sinesizathu sokumdumisa ngonaphakade, kuba ungu-Thixo oseNyangweni, kwaye ubakhulule abazalwana bethu ^akumatyathanga esihogo.

15 Ewe, baberhangqwe bobumnyama banaphakade nentshabalalo; kodwa qaphelani, ubazise ^aekukhanyeni kwakhe kwana-phakade, ewe, kusindiso lwanaphakade; kwaye barhangqwe ngesisa esingenamlinganiselo sothando lwakhe; ewe, kwaye

sibe zizixhobo zokusebenza ezandleni zakhe zokwenza lo msebenzi mkhulu nomangalisayo.

16 Ke ngoko, ^amasizingce, ewe siya ^bkusingca eNkosini; ewe, siya kugcoba, kuba sizele luvuyo; ewe, siya kumdumisa uThixo ngonaphakade. Qaphelani, ngubani ongazingca gqitha eNkosini? Ewe, ngubani ongathetha gqitha ngamandla akhe amakhulu, ^cnange-nceba yakhe, nangokuzeka kade umsindo kwakhe ngakubantwana babantu? Qaphelani, ndithi kuni, andinakuchaza nelona suntswana loko ndikuvayo.

17 Ngubani owaye nokucinga ukuba uThixo wethu wayengabannenceba engaka ngokude asixhwi-le kwimo yethu eyoyikekayo, ezele sisono, neyobunqambi?

18 Qaphelani, sabheka phambili kwanangoburhalarhume, ngezisongelo ezinamandlakazi ^azokutshabalalisa ibandla lakhe.

19 Owu ke, kungani engazange asithumele kwintshabalalo eyoyikekayo, ewe, kungani engazange aliyeke ikrele lobulungisa bakhe liwele phezu kwethu, kwaye asigwebele kukungabi nathemba kwanaphakade?

20 Owu, mphfumlo wam, uphantse ubengathi, uyanyamalala nje ngokuyicinga. Qaphelani, akazange abusebenzise ubulungisa bakhe phezu kwethu, kodwa ngenceba yakhe engenamda

11 *b* I&M 18:14–16.

¹ *kZ* Gcoba.

12 *a* Yer. 9:24; Alma 29:9.

^b IiNd. 18:32–40;

Fil. 4:13; 1 Nif. 17:3.

13 *a* ¹ *kZ* Sihogo.

^b Alma 5:26.

14 *a* Alma 12:11.

15 *a* ¹ *kZ* Khanyiso,

Khanyiso lukaKrestu.

16 *a* Rom. 15:17; I Kor. 1:31.

^b II Kor. 10:15–18;

I&M 76:61.

^c IiNd. 36:5–6.

18 *a* Moz. 27:8–10.

usiwezile kuloo ^amwonyo wokufa nenkxwaleko, ngokude kube selu-sindisweni lwemiphefumlo yethu.

21 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, bazalwana bam, nguwuphi na ke ^aumntu wemvelo okhoyo ozaziyo ezi zinto? Ndithi kuni, akukho namnye ^bozaziyo ezi zinto, ngaphandle kwabazohlwayayo.

22 Ewe, lowo ^auguqukayo kwaye asebenzise ^bukholo, aze azise ngaphambili imisebenzi emihle, kwaye athandaze rhoqo engaphez—kulowo unjalo unikiwe ukuba azi ^cngeemfihlelo zikaThixo; ewe, kulowo unjalo kuya kunikwa ukuba atyhile izinto ezingazange zikhe zityhilwe; ewe, kwaye kuya kunikwa kulowo unjalo ukuba azise amawaka emiphefumlo enguqukweni, nanjengokuba kunikiwe kuthi ukuba sizise aba bazalwana bethu enguqukweni.

23 Ngoku ingaba niyakhumbula, bazalwana bam, okokuba sathi kubazalwana bethu elizweni laseZarahemla, sinyukela kwilizwe likaNifayi, ukuba sishumayeke kubo abazalwana bethu, amaLeymenayithi, baza basihleka besigxeka?

24 Kuba bathi kuthi: Nicinga ukuba ningazisa amaLeymenayithi kulwazi lwenyaniso? Nicinga ukuba ningawaqinisekisa amaLeymenayithi ngokungalingi ^akwezithethe zooyise, njengokuba

bengabantu ^babantamo zilukhuni benjalo; abantliziyo zabo zivuyiswayo kukuphalazwa kwegazi; abamihla yabo ichithwe kobona bugwenxa bubi; abandlela zabo ibiziindlela zabaphuli-mthetho ukususela ekuqaleni? Ngoku bazalwana bam, niyakhumbula okokuba oku yayikukuthetha kwabo.

25 Kwaye ngaphezu koko baye bathi: Masithabathe izikhali ngokuchasene nabo, ukuze sibatshalalise buze nobugwenxa babo bungabikho elizweni, hleze basongamele baze basitshabalalise.

26 Kodwa qaphelani, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, sangena entlango singena zinjongo zokubatshabalalisa abazalwana bethu, kodwa ngenjongo yokokuba mhlawumbi singaba nako ukusindisa eminye embalwa yemiphefumlo yabo.

27 Ngoku zakuba iintliziyo zethu zidakumbile, kwaye sasimalunga nokuphendukela emva, qaphelani, iNkosi ^ayasithuthuzela, kwaye yathi: Yiyani phakathi kwabazalwana benu, amaLeymenayithi, kwaye nizinyamezele ^bngomonde ^ciimbandezelo zenu, kwaye ndiya kuninika impumelelo.

28 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, sizile, kwaye siselizweni lasemzini phakathi kwabo; kwaye sibe nomonde kuzo iintlungu zethu,

20a 2 Nif. 1:13;
Hil. 3:29–30.

21a 1 kZ Mntu osenyameni.
b 1 Kor. 2:9–16;
Yakobi 4:8.

22a Alma 36:4–5.
1 kZ Guquka, Inguquko.
b 1 kZ Kholo.
c 1 kZ Mfihlelo zikaThixo.
24a Moz. 10:11–17.

b Moz. 13:29.
27a Alma 17:9–11.
b 1 kZ Monde.
c Alma 20:29–30.
1 kZ Bunzima.

kwaye siyinyamezele yonke intswelo yezinto eziyimfuneko, ewe, sihambe ukusuka kwindlu ngendlu, sixhomekeke kwiinceba zehlabathi—ingekuko kwiinceba zehlabathi kuphela kodwa na-kwiinceba zikaThixo.

29 Kwaye singenile ezindlwini zabo saza sabafundisa kwaye sibafundise nasezitratweni zabo; ewe, kwaye sibafundise naphezu kweenduli zabo; kananjalo singenile nasezitempileni zabo kwaye nasezindlwini zabo zesikhungo saza sabafundisa; kwaye besikhutshelwa ngaphandle, kwaye sihlekwa, kwaye sitshicelwa, kwaye sibethwa ezidleleni; kwaye sixulutywa ngamatye, saza sathatyathwa saza sabotshelwa ngeentambo ezomeleleyo, kwaye saphoswa entolongweni; kwaye ngamandla nobulumko bukaThixo sihlangule kwakhona.

30 Kwaye sinyamezele zonke iintlobo zeembandezelo, kwaye konke oku, ukuze mhlawumbi singaba nokuba yindlela yokusindisa mphefumlo uthile; kwaye sacinga okokuba “uvuyo lwethu lungazala ukuba mhlawumbi singaba yindlela yokusindisa eminye.

31 Ngoku qaphelani, singajonga phambili kwaye sizibone iziqhamo zokusebenza kwethu; kwaye ingaba zimbalwa? Ndithi kuni, Hayi, “zininzi; ewe, kwaye singangqina ngokunyaniseka kwabo, ngenxa yothando lwabo

kubazalwana babo kananjalo nakuthi.

32 Kuba qaphelani, baxolela “ukuncama ubomi babo kunokuba bade bathabathe ubomi botshaba lwabo; kwaye ^bbazingcwaba izikhali zabo zemfazwe nzulu emhlabeni, ngenxa yothando lwabo kubazalwana babo.

33 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani ndithi kuni, lukhe lwakho uthando olukhulu kulo lonke ilizwe? Qaphelani, ndithi kuni, Hayi, alubangakho, kwa naphakathi kwanmaNifayithi.

34 Kuba qaphelani, babethabatha izikhali ngokuchasene nabazalwana babo; babengaziyekeli ukuba babulawe. Kodwa qaphela bangaphi kwaba abathe babubeka phantsi ubomi babo; kwaye siyazi okokuba baye kuThixo wabo, ngenxa yothando lwabo nokusithiya kwabo isono.

35 Ngoku ingaba asinaso isizathu sokugcoba? Ewe, ndithi kuni, abazange babekho abantu abanesizathu esikhulu kangaka sokugcoba njengathi; ukususe la oko ihlabathi laqalayo; ewe, kwaye uvuyo lwam luthabathekile, kwanokude ndizigwagwiwe ngoThixo wam; kuba unawo onke ^aamandla, bonke ubulumko, kwaye unako konke ukuqonda; ^buqiqa zonke izinto, kwaye ^cusisiqu esinenceba, kwanokude kuse elusindisweni, kwabo baya kuthi baguquke kwaye bakholelwe egameni lakhe.

30a I&M 18:15–16.

31a Alma 23:8–13.

32a Alma 24:20–24.

^b Alma 24:15.

35a 1κZ Mandla.

^b I&M 88:41.

^c 1κZ Nceba, Nenceba.

36 Ngoku ukuba oku kukuzi-
gwagwisa, kwa ngokunjalo ndiya
kuzigwagwisa; kuba obu bubomi
bam nokukhanya kwam, uvuyo
lwam nosindiso lwam, nenku-
luleko yam kuso isimbonono sa-
naphakade. Ewe, malisikelelwe
igama likaThixo wam, obeba-
khathalele aba bantu, "abalise-
be lomthi kaSirayeli, kwaye be-
lilahlekile kwisiqu salo phakathi
kwelizwe lasemzini; ewe, ndithi,
malisikelelwe igama likaThixo
wam, obesikhathalele, ^bababha-
duli elizweni lasemzini.

37 Ngoku bazalwana bam, siya-
bona okokuba uThixo ubakhatha-
lele bonke "abantu, nakuliphi na
ilizwe abanokuthi babekulo; ewe,
uyababala abantu bakhe, kwaye
izibilini zemfesane yakhe ziphe-
zu kwawo wonke umhlaba. Ngo-
ku olu luvuyo lwam, nombulelo
wam omkhulu; ewe, kwaye ndiya
kunikela imibulelo yam kuThixo
wam ngonaphakade. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 27

*Inkosi iyalela uAmon ukuba akho-
kelele abantu baka-Antayi-Nifa-
yi-Lihayi kukhuseleko—Ekuhla-
nganeni kwakhe noAlma, uvuyo
luka-Amon lwawagqiba amandla
akhe—AmaNifayithi anika ama-
Antayi-Nifayi-Lihayi ilizwe laseYe-
rshan—Babizwa ngokuba ngabantu
baka-Amon. Malunga 90–77 P.K.*

Ngoku kwenzekile okokuba

akuba loo maLeymenayithi awa-
yemkile ukuya kulwa imfazwe
ngokuchasene namaNifayithi efu-
manise, emva kweenzame zawo
ezininzi zokuwatshabalalisa, oko-
kuba kwakulilize ukufuna intsha-
balalo yawo, abuyela kwakhona
kulo ilizwe likaNifayi.

2 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba
ama-Amalekayithi, ngenxa yoku-
lahlekelwa kwawo, abanomsindo
ngokugqithisileyo. Kwaye athi
akubona ukuba awanakho uku-
zama impindezelo kumaNifayi-
thi, aqalisa ukubavuselela abantu
ukuba babenomsindo "ngakuba-
zalwana babo, abantu ^bbaka-Anta-
yi-Nifayi-Lihayi; ke ngoko baqali-
sa kwakhona ukubatshabalalisa.

3 Ngoku aba bantu "kwakhona
balile ukuthabatha izikhali zabo,
kwaye baziyekele ukuba babula-
we ngokweminqweno yeentsha-
ba zabo.

4 Ngoku akuba uAmon nabaza-
lwana bakhe bewubonile lo mse-
benzi wentshabalalo phakathi
kwabo babebathanda ngokwe-
nene, kwaye naphakathi kwabo
abo babebathande bona ngokwe-
nene—kuba babephethwe ngo-
kungathi babeziingelosi ezazi-
thunyelwe zivela kuThixo ukuba
zibasindise kwintshabalalo ya-
naphakade—ke ngoko, akuba
uAmon nabazalwana bakhe be-
wubona lo msebenzi mkhulu we-
ntshabalalo, basikwa yimfesane,
baza "bathi kuye ukumkani:

36a Gen. 49:22–26;
Yakobi 2:25; 5:25.
b Yakobi 7:26.
37a Izenzo 10:34–35;

2 Nif. 26:33.
27 2a Alma 43:11.
b Alma 25:1.
1 kZ Ama-Antayi-

Nifayi-Lihayi.
3a Alma 24:21–26.
4a Alma 24:5.

5 Sivumele sibahlanganise kunye abantu beNkosi, kwaye usivumele sihle siye kulo ilizwe laseZarahemla kubazalwana bethu amaNifayithi, size sisabe siphume ezandleni zeentshaba zethu, ukuze singatshatyalaliswa.

6 Kodwa ukumkani wathi kubo: Qaphelani, amaNifayithi aya kusitshabalalisa, ngenxa yokubulala okuninzi nezono esizenzileyo ngokuchasene nawo.

7 Waza uAmon wathi: Ndiya kuhamba ndiye kubuza eNkosini, kwaye ukuba ithi kuthi, masihambe sihle siye kubazalwana bethu, ingaba siya kuhamba?

8 Waza ukumkani wathi kuye: Ewe, ukuba iNkosi ithi kuthi hambani, siya kuhamba sihle siye kubazalwana bethu, kwaye siya kuba ngamakhoboka abo side sikulungise kubo ukubulala okuninzi nezono esithe sazenza ngokuchasene nabo.

9 Kodwa uAmon wathi kuye: Kuchasene nomthetho wabazalwana bethu, owawumiselwe ngubawo, okokuba kubekho nawaphina “amakhoboka phakathi kwabo; ke ngoko masihambeni sihle kwaye sixhomekeke kwii-nceba zabazalwana bethu.

10 Kodwa ukumkani wathi kuye: Buza eNkosini, kwaye ukuba ithi kuthi hambani, siya kuhamba; kungenjalo siya kufa elizweni.

11 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAmon wahamba waza wabuza eNkosini, yaza iNkosi yathi kuye:

12 Khupha aba bantu baphume elizweni, ukuze bangafi; kuba uSathana unolawulo oluthe nkqi ezintliziweni zama-Amalekayithi, athi awavuselele amaLeymenayithi emsindweni ngokuchasene nabazalwana bawo ukuba ababulale; ke ngoko phuma wena kweli lizwe; kwaye basikeleleki le aba bantu kwesi sizukulwana, kuba ndiya kubalondoloza.

13 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba uAmon wahamba waya kuxelela ukumkani onke amazwi eyathi yawathetha iNkosi kuye.

14 Baza bahlanganisa kunye bonke abantu babo, ewe, bonke abantu beNkosi, baza bahlanganisa kunye yonke impahla emfutshaneyabo nemihlambi yeenkomo, baza bemka baphuma elizweni, kwaye baza bangena entlango eyayahlule ilizwe likaNifayi kwilizwe laseZarahemla, kwaye beza nganeno kufuphi nemida yelizwe.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAmon wathi kubo: Qaphelani, mna nabazalwana bam siza kubheka phambili elizweni laseZarahemla, kwaye nina niza kusala apha side sibuye; kwaye siza kuzivavanya iintliziyo zabazalwana bethu, ukuba bayavuma na okokuba ningene elizweni labo.

16 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba njengokuba uAmon wayebheka phambili engena elizweni, yena nabazalwana bakhe bahlangana noAlma, ngaphesheya “kwindawo leyo ebekuthethwe ngayo;

kwaye qaphela, le yaba yindibano evuyisayo.

17 Ngoku “uvuyo luka-Amon lwaba lukhulu kangangokuba aphuphume; ewe, waginyelwa ngokupheleleyo eluvuyweni luka-Thixo wakhe, nokude ^bluwagqibe amandla akhe; waza ^ckwakhona wawela emhlabeni.

18 Ngoku ingaba olu lwalungelulo uvuyo olugqithileyo? Qaphelani, olu luvuyo olungafunyanwa nangubanina ngaphandle kokuba kube ngabazohlwaye ngokwenene kwaye nabafuna ulonwabo bethobekile.

19 Ngoku uvuyo luka-Alma ekulhlanganeni nabazalwana bakhe lwaba lukhulu ngokwenene, kananjalo noluka-Aron, olukaOmna, noHimnayi; kodwa qaphelani uvuyo lwabo lwalungelulo olo lube lugqibe amandla abo.

20 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba uAlma wabakhokelela emva abazalwana bakhe kwilizwe laseZarahemla; kwanakuyo indlu yakhe. Kwaye bahamba baza baxelela “umgwebi oyintloko zonke izinto ezithe zenzeka kubo elizweni likaNifayi, phakathi kwabazalwana babo, amaLeymenayithi.

21 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba umgwebi oyintloko wathumela isibhengezo kulo lonke ilizwe, enqwenela izwi labantu ngokunxulumene nokwamkela abazalwana babo, ababengabantu baka-Antayi-Nifayi-Lihayi.

22 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba

izwi labantu lafika, lisithi: Qaphela, siya kulinikezela ilizwe laseYershan, elisempuma ngaselwandle, elidibanisa ilizwe iNdyebo, elisemazantsi elizwe iNdyebo; kwaye eli lizwe iYershan lilizwe esiya kuthi silinikele kubo abazalwana bethu nje ngelifa.

23 Kwaye qaphela, siya kumisa imikhosi yethu phakathi kwelizwe iYershan nelizwe iNifayi, ukuze sibe nokubakhusela abazalwana bethu elizweni iYershan; kwaye oku sikwenzela abazalwana bethu, ngesizathu soloyiko lwabo lokuphakamisa izikhali ngokuchasene nabazalwana babo hleze benze isono; kwaye olu loyiko lwabo lukhulu lweza ngenxa yenguquko yabo elusizi ababena-
yo, ngesizathu sokubulala kwabo okuninzi nenkohlakalo yabo eyoyikekayo.

24 Kwaye ngoku qaphela, oku siya kukwenzela abazalwana bethu, ukuze babe nokulizuza njengelifa ilizwe iYershan; kwaye siya kubakhusela ezintshabeni zabo ngemikhosi yethu, ngaphandle kokuba baya kusinika inxenye yezinto abanazo ukusincedisayo ukuze sibe nokugcina imikhosi yethu.

25 Ngoku, kwenzekile okokuba akuba uAmon ekuvile oku, wabuyela kubo abantu baka-Antayi-Nifayi-Lihayi, kananjalo noAlma ekunye naye, bangena entlango, apho babegxumeke iintente zabo, baza babazisa zonke ezi zinto.

17a 1 KZ Gcoba.
b 1 Nif. 1:7.

c Alma 19:14.
20a Alma 4:16–18.

Waza noAlma kanjalo wabachazela “ngenguquko yakhe, ekunye noAmon noAron, kwaye nabazalwana bakhe.

26 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba oku kwabangela uvuyo olukhulu phakathi kwabo. Baza behla bangena elizweni laseYershan, baza balithabatha balima ilizwe laseYershan; kwaye babizwa ngamaNifayithi ngokuba ngabantu baka-Amon; ke ngoko bohlulwa ngelo gama emva koko.

27 Kwaye babe phakathi kwabantu bakaNifayi, kananjalo bebalelwa phakathi kwabantu ababengabandla likaThixo. Kwaye kanjalo babe sohlulwa ngenzondelelo yabo kuThixo, kananjalo nasebantwini; kuba “babanyaniseke ngokugqibeleleyo kwaye bethe tye kuzo zonke izinto; kwaye “babezinzile elukholweni lukaKrestu, kwanokude kube sesiphelweni.

28 Kwaye baye bakukhangela ukuphalazwa kwegazi labazalwana babo ngentiyo egqithileyo; kwaye babengeze bacangelwe ekubeni bathabathe izikhali ngokuchasene nabazalwana babo; kwaye babe ngazange bakukhangele ukufa nangawuphi na umlinganiselo woloyiko, ngenxa yethemba labo neembono ngoKrestu novuko; ke ngoko, ukufa kwakuginywe kwaphela kubo ngoloyiso lukaKrestu phezu kwako.

29 Ke ngoko, babeya kunyamezela “ukufa ngelona zinga liphezulu lentlungu nohlobo

lwenkxwaleko olwaye lunokusetyenziswa ngabazalwana babo, ngaphambi kokuba bathabathe ikrele okanye ikrele elifutshane eli ligwegwe ukuze babonzakalise.

30 Kwaye njalo babe ngabantu abanenzondelelo kwaye nabathandekayo, abantu abathandeka kakhulu beNkosi.

ISAHLUKO 28

AmaLeymenayithi ayoyiswa kwidabi elikhulukazi—Amashumi amawaka ayabulawa—Abakhohlakeleyo bathunyelwa kwimo yesimbonono esingenasiphelo; abangamalungisa bafumana ulonwabo olungasoze luphele. Malunga 77–76 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba abantu baka-Amon bezinzisiwe kulo ilizwe “laseYershan, nebandla kanjalo lamiswa kulo ilizwe laseYershan, nemikhosi yamaNifayithi yabekwa ngapha nangapha elizweni laseYershan, ewe, kuyo yonke imida erhangqe ilizwe laseZarahemla; qaphelani imikhosi yamaLeymenayithi yayibalandele abazalwana bayo yangena entlango.

2 Kwaye njalo kwabakho idabi elikhulukazi; ewe, kwa neli ngazange laziwa phakathi kwabo bonke abantu elizweni ukususela kwilixa uLihayi elishiya elaseYerusalem; ewe, kwaye amashumi amawaka amaLeymenayithi abulawa aza asasazwa kude.

3 Ewe, kwaye kanjalo kwabakho

25a Moz. 27:10–24.
27a 1 kZ Kuyaniseka,

Nyaniseka.
b Alma 23:6.

29a Alma 24:20–23.
28 1a Alma 27:22; 30:1, 19.

ukubulala okukhulukazi phakathi kwabantu bakaNifayi; nangona kunjalo, amaLeymenayithi “adudulwa kwaye asasazwa, baza abantu bakaNifayi babuyela kwakho-na elizweni labo.

4 Kwaye ngoku eli yaba lilixa ekwathi kwabakho ukulila okukhulu nesijwili esavakalayo kulo lonke ilizwe, phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bakaNifayi—

5 Ewe, isikhalo sabahlolokazi belilela abayeni babo, kananjalo ne-sooyise belilela oonyana babo, nentombi ililela umnakwayo, ewe, umntakwayo elilela uyise; kwaye njalo isikhalo sokulila savakala phakathi kwabo bonke, belilela isalamane sabo esibuleweyo.

6 Kwaye ngoku ngokwenene le yayiyimini elusizi; ewe, ilixa londiliseko, ilixa “lokuzila ukutya kakhulu nomthandazo.

7 Kwaye njalo waphela oweshumi elinesihlanu unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi;

8 Kwaye le yingxelo ka-Amon nabazalwana bakhe, iihambo zabo elizweni likaNifayi, iimbandezelo zabo elizweni, iintsizi zabo, neenkxwaleko zabo, “novuyo lwabo olungena mlinganiselo, nolwamkelo nokhuseleko lwabazalwana elizweni laseYershan. Kwaye ngoku inga iNkosi, uMkhululi wabo bonke abantu, ingayisikelela imiphefumlo yabo ngonaphakade.

9 Kwaye le yingxelo yeemfazwe

neembambano phakathi kwama-Nifayithi, kananjalo neemfazwe phakathi kwamaNifayithi namaLeymenayithi; kwaye oweshumi elinesihlanu unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi uphelile.

10 Kwaye ukususela kunyaka wokuqala ukuya koweshumi elinesihlanu kwenzeka intshabalalo yobomi obungamawaka amanzi; ewe, kwenzeka umbono owoyikekayo wempalalo-gazi.

11 Kwaye nemizimba yamawaka amaninzi alaliswe ezantsi emhlabeni, ngeli lixa imizimba yamawaka amaninzi “ibola izimfumba phezu kobuso bomhlaba; ewe, kwaye amawaka amaninzi ^bazilele ukuphulukana nezalamane zawo, ngenxa yokuba anesizathu sokoyika, ngokwezithembiso zeNkosi, zokokuba athunyelwe kwimo yesimbonono esingenasiphelo.

12 Ngeli lixa amawaka amaninzi abanye azila ngokwenene ngokuphulukana nabomlibo wawo, kanti ayagcoba kwaye anemincili kulo ithemba, kwanokwazi, “ngokwezithembiso zeNkosi, okokuba ayavuswa ukuze ahlale ngasekunene kukaThixo, ekwimo yolonwabo olungapheliyo.

13 Kwaye njalo siyabubona ubungakanani obugqithileyo “boku-ngalingani kwabantu ngenxa yesono nokona, namandla kamtyholi, okuza ^bngamacebo obuqhinga athe wabuyila ukuze arhintyele iintlizyo zabantu.

3a Alma 30:1.

6a Alma 30:2.

8a Alma 27:16–19.

11a Alma 16:11.

b Alma 48:23;

I&M 42:45–46.

12a Alma 11:41.

13a 1 Nif. 17:35.

b 2 Nif. 9:28.

14 Kwaye njalo siyalubona ubizo olushushu lwenkuthalo yabantu ukuba basebenze “esidiliyeni se-Nkosi; kwaye njalo siyasibona isizathu esikhulu sosizi, nesokugcoba kanjalo—usizi ngenxa yokufanentshabalalo phakathi kwabantu, novuyo ngenxa ^byokukhanya kukaKrestu okusa ebomini.

ISAHLUKO 29

UAlma unqwenela ukudanduluka inguquko ngenzondelelo ebungelosi—iNkosi isinika iititshala kuzo zonke izizwe—UAlma uyaqhayisa ngomsebenzi weNkosi nangempumelelo ka-Amon nabazalwana bakhe. Malunga 76 P.K.

Owu akwaba bendiyingelosi, kwaye ndinokuwuzuzuminqwenowentliziyo yam, ukuze ndibekubheka phambili ndize ndithethe ngexilongo likaThixo, ngelizwi ukuze kushukume umhlaba, kwaye ndidanduluke inguquko kubo bonke abantu!

2 Ewe, ndingavakalisa kuwo wonke umphefumlo, ngokungathililizwi lendudumo, inguquko necebo lenkululeko, okokuba bamele baguquke kwaye “beze kuThixowethu, ukuze kungabi sabakho lusizi lungakumbi phezu kwabo bonke ubuso bomhlaba.

3 Kodwa qaphelani, ndingumntu, kwaye ndiyona ngawo uminqweno wam; kuba bekufanele

ndonele zizinto ezo ethe iNkosi yazabela kum.

4 Akufanelekanga ukuba ndihlungiseke ngenxa yeminqweno yam kummiselo ongqingqwa woThixo olungileyo, kuba ndiyazi okokuba ubanika abantu “ngokweminqweno yabo, noko-kuba kusekufeni okanye ebomini; ewe, ndiyazi okokuba wabela abantu, ewe, umisa kubo imimiselo engena kuguqulwa, ^bngokweminqweno yabo, nokokuba kusa elusindisweni okanye kusa entshabalalweni.

5 Ewe, kwaye ndiyazi okokuba ukulunga nobubi kukhona phambi kwabo bonke abantu; yena lowo ungakwaziyo okulungileyo kokubi akanatyala; kodwa yena lowo “ukwaziyo okulungileyo nokubi, kuye lowo kunikwa ngokweminqweno yakhe, nokokuba unqwenela okulungileyo okanye okubi, ubomi okanye ukufa, uvuyo okanye ukuzisola ^bkwesazela.

6 Ngoku, ekubeni ndibona okokuba ndiyazazi ezi zinto, kungani ukuba ndinqwenele ngaphezulu kunokuba ndenze umsebenzi endithe ndabizelwa kuwo?

7 Kungani ukuba ndinqwenele ukuba ndinge ndiyingelosi, okokuba ndibe nokuthetha kuzo zonke iziphelo zomhlaba?

8 Kuba qaphelani, iNkosi ithi inike kuzo “zonke izizwe, okwesizwe zazo ^binolwimi, ukuba

14a 1 kZ Sidiliya seNkosi.
b 1 kZ Khanyiso, Khanyiso lukaKrestu.
29 2a Omn. 1:26;
3 Nif. 21:20.

4a 1iNd. 37:4.
b 1 kZ Kuzikethela.
5a 2 Nif. 2:18, 26;
Moro. 7:15–19.
1 kZ Calula, sipho soku.

b 1 kZ Sazela.
8a 2 Nif. 29:12.
b I&M 90:11.

zilifundise ilizwi lakhe, ewe, ngobulumko, konke oko ‘ibona kuzilungele ukuba zibenako; ke ngoko siyabona okokuba iNkosi ithi iyalele ngobulumko, malunga naloo nto ilungileyo kwaye iyinyani.

9 Ndiyakwazi oko iNkosi indiyalele kona, kwaye ndiyayizukisa ngako. “Andizizukisi ngokokwam, kodwa ndizukisa oko iNkosi indiyalele kona; ewe, kwaye olu luzuko lwam, ukuba mhlawumbi ndingaba sisixhobo ezandleni zikaThixo ukuzisa umphefumlo othile enguqukwani; kwaye olu luvuyo lwam.

10 Kwaye qaphelani, xa ndibona abaninzi babazalwana bam bezohlwaye ngokwenene, kwaye besiza kwiNkosi uThixo wabo, ke umphefumlo wam uzaliswa luvuyo; ke ndikhumbule “into ethe yandenzela yona iNkosi, ewe, kwanokokuba iwuvile umthandazo wam; ewe, ke ndikhumbule ingalo yayo enenceba ethe yolulelwa ngakum.

11 Ewe, kananjalo ndikhumbule ukuthinjwa koobawo; kuba ngokwenene ndiyazi okokuba “iNkosi yaye yabahlangua baphuma ebukhobokeni, kwaye ngale ndlela yaye yalimisa ibandla layo; ewe, iNkosi uThixo, uThixo ka-Abraham, uThixo kalsake, noThixo kaYakobi, waye wabahlangua baphuma ebukhobokeni.

12 Ewe, bendisoloko ndikukhumbula ukuthinjwa koobawo; kwayena loo Thixo “wabahlanguelayo baphuma ezandleni zamaYiputa

waye wabahlangua baphuma ebukhobokeni.

13 Ewe, kwayena loo Thixo waye walimisa ibandla lakhe phakathi kwabo; ewe, kwayena loo Thixo undibizile ngobizo olungcwele, ukuba ndishumayele ilizwi kwaba bantu, kwaye undinike impumelelo enkulu, “endinovuyo oluzeleyo ngayo.

14 Kodwa andivuyiswa yeyam impumelelo ndodwa, kodwa uvuyo lwam luzele ngakumbi ngenxa “yempumelelo yabazalwana bam, ababengasentla kwilizwe likaNifayi.

15 Qaphelani, basebenze ngokugqithisileyo, kwaye bazise ngaphambili iziqhamo ezininzi; kwaye uya kubanjani ukubaluleka umvuzo wabo!

16 Ngoku, xa ndicinga ngempumelelo yaba abazalwana bam umphefumlo wam uyemka, kwanokude ube nokwahlulwa kuwo umzimba, njengoko kwakunjalo, lukhulu kangako uvuyo lwam.

17 Kwaye ngoku wanga uThixo angabavumela aba, abazalwana bam, okokuba babe nokuhlala phantsi ebukumkanini bukaThixo; ewe, kananjalo nabo abaziziqhamo zemisebenzi yabo ukuze bangabi nakube baphinde baphumele ngaphandle, kodwa babe nokumdumisa ngonaphakade. Kwaye wanga uThixo angavuma okokuba kungenziwa ngokwamazwi am, kwananjengokuba ndithethile. Amen.

8c Alma 12:9–11.

9a Alma 26:12.

10a Moz. 27:11–31.

11a Moz. 24:16–21;

Alma 5:3–5.

12a Eks. 14:30–31.

13a I&M 18:14–16.

14a Alma 17:1–4.

ISAHLUKO 30

UKorihor, umchasi-Krestu, uphoxisa ngoKrestu, ngeNtlawulelo, kwaye nangomoya wesiprofetho—Ufundisa ukuba akukho Thixo, akukho kuwa kwamntu, akukho sohlwayo sesono, kwaye akukho Krestu—UAlma uyangqina okokuba uKrestu uya kuza nokokuba zonke izinto zibonisa okokuba ukho uThixo—UKorihor unyanzelisa umqondiso waza wabethwa wabasisimumu—Umtyholi wayebonakele kuKorihor njengengelosi waza wamfundisa oko amaze akuthethe—UKorihor unyhashelwa phantsi aze afe. Malunga 76–74 P.K.

QAPHELANI, ngoku kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba “abantu baka-Amon bemiselwe elizweni laseYershan, ewe, kwaye nase-mva kokuba amaLeymenayithi ^beqhutyelwe ngaphandle kwelizwe, nabafileyo bawo bengcwayiwe ngabantu belizwe—

2 Ngoku abafileyo babo abazange babalwe ngenxa yobuninzi bamanani abo; bengazange babalwe nabafileyo bama-Nifayithi—kodwa kwenzekile emva kokuba bebangcwabile abafileyo babo, kananjalo emva kokuzila ukutya, nokulila, nomthandazo, (kwaye kwaku koweshumi elinesithandathu unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi) kwaqalisa ukubakho uxolo ngalo lonke ixesha kulo lonke ilizwe.

3 Ewe, kwaye abantu baye bakuqwalasela ukuyigcina imiyalelo yeNkosi; kwaye babengqongqo ekuyizalisekiseni “imimiselo kaThixo, ngokomthetho kaMoses; kuba babefundisiwe ^bukuwugcina umthetho kaMoses kude kube uzalisekisiwe.

4 Kwaye njalo abantu baye ababinasiphazamiso kuwo wonke oweshumi elinesithandathu unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ekuqalekeni koweshumi elinesixhenxe unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi, kwabakho uxolo ngamaxesha onke.

6 Kodwa kwenzekile kwisiphelo sokuphela konyaka weshumi elinesixhenxe, kwangena indoda elizweni laseZarahemla, kwaye yaye “ingumchasi-Krestu, kuba yaqalisa ukushumayela ebantwini ngokuchasene neziprofetho eza-zithethiwe ngabaprofeti, malunga nokuza kukaKrestu.

7 Ngoku kwakungekho mthetho uchasene “nenkolo yomntu; kuba oko kwakuphikisana ngokungqongqo nemiyalelo kaThixo okokuba kubekho umthetho ozisa abantu ekulinganeni.

8 Kuba njalo zithi izibhalo: “Zikhethela namhla, lowo uya kumkhonza.

9 Ngoku ukuba umntu wayenqwenela ukukhonza uThixo, yayililungelo lakhe elilodwa; okanye

30 1a Alma 27:25–26.
1 kZ Ama-Antayi-
Nifayi-Lihayi.
b Alma 28:1–3.

3a 1 kZ Mthetho kaMoses.
b 2 Nif. 25:24–27;
Alma 25:15.
6a 1 kZ Mchasi-Krestu.

7a Alma 1:17.
8a Yosh. 24:15.
1 kZ Kuzikhethela.

ngenye indlela, ukuba wayekholelwa kuThixo yayililungelo lakhe elilodwa ukuba amkhonze; kodwa ukuba wayengakholelwa kuye kwakungekho mthetho wokumohlwaya.

10 Kodwa ukuba ubulele wayesohlwayelwa “ekufeni; kwaye ukuba uphangile wayesohlwaywa kanjalo; kwaye ukuba ubile kanjalo ubesohlwaywa; kwaye ukuba ukrexezile kanjalo wayesohlwaywa; ewe, ngayo yonke le nkohlakalo babesohlwaywa.

11 Kuba kwakukho umthetho wokokuba abantu mabagwetywe ngokwamatyala abo. Nangona kunjalo, kwakungekho mthetho uchasene nenkolo yomntu; ke ngoko, umntu wayesohlwaywa kuphela ngamatyala athe wawenza; ke ngoko bonke abantu “babelingana.

12 Kwaye lo mchasi-Krestu, ogama lakhe lalinguKorihor, (kwaye umthetho wawungenanto yakubambelela kuye) waqalisa ukushumayela ebantwini okokuba akusayi kubakho Krestu. Kwaye waye washumayela ngolu hlobo, esithi:

13 Owu nina niqanyangelwe phantsi kwethemba elibubuyatha nelilize, kungani ukuba nizithwalise idyokhwe ngezinto ezibubuyatha ngolu hlobo? Kungani, ukuba nifune uKrestu? Kuba akakho umntu onokwazi nantoni na eya kuza.

14 Qaphelani, ezi zinto enizibiza ngokuba ziziprofetho, enithi

zagqithiswa ngabaprofeti abangcwele, qaphelani, zizithethe zobuyatha zooyihlo.

15 Nikwazi njani ukuqiniseka kwazo? Qaphelani, aninako ukwazi ngezinto “eningazibonayo; ke ngoko aninakho ukwazi okokuba kuya kubakho uKrestu.

16 Nikhangela phambili nize nithi nibona uxolelo lwezono zenu. Kodwa qaphelani, ziziphumo zengqondo ephambeneyo; kwaye le mpambano yeengqondo zenu iza ngenxa yezithethe zooyihlo, ezinikhokelela kude kwinkolo yezinto ezingenjalo.

17 Kwaye nezinye ezininzi izinto ezinjalo awazithethayo kubo, ebaxelela okokuba akunakubakho ntlawulelo yenziwayo yezono zabantu, kodwa wonke umntu kobu bomi uqhuba ngokokuzilawula ngokwendalo; ke ngoko wonke umntu uphumelela ngokobungqondi bakhe, nokokuba wonke umntu woyisa ngokokomelela kwakhe; kwaye nantoni na umntu awathi wayenza yayingelolwaphulo-mthetho.

18 Kwaye washumayela njalo kubo, elahlekisa iintliziyi zabaninzi, ebangela ukuba baziphakamisele phezulu iintloko zabo kwiinkohlakalo zabo, ewe, elahlekisa abafazi abaninzi, namadoda kanjalo, ukuba benze uhenyuzo—ebaxelela ukuba xa umntu efile, eso yayisisiphelo sakhe.

19 Ngoko le ndoda yawelela

10a I kZ Sohlwayo esona sikhulu.

11a Moz. 29:32.
15a Etere 12:5–6.

kanjalo kwilizwe laseYershan, ukuze ishumaye ezi zinto phakathi kwabantu baka-Amon, ababefudula bengabantu bamaLeymenayithi.

20 Kodwa qaphelani babelumke ngaphezulu kunabaninzi bamaNifayithi; kuba bamthabatha, baza bamqamangela, baze bamthwala bamsa phambi kuka-Amon, owayengumbengeleli omkhulu phezu kwabo bantu.

21 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wenza okokuba akhutshelwe ngaphandle kwelizwe. Waza waya ngaphaya kwilizwe likaGidiyon, waza waqalisa kanjalo ukushumayela kubo; kwaye apha akabangana nampumelelo ingako, kuba wathatyathwa waza waqanyangelwa waza watyathwa wasiwa phambi kombengeleli omkhulu, kananjalo nomgwebi oyintloko phezu kwelizwe.

22 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba umbengeleli omkhulu wathi kuye: Kungani ukuba uhambahambe ugqwetha iindlela zeNkosi? Kungani ukuba ufundise aba bantu ukuba akusayi kubakho Krestu, uphazamise imigcobo yabo? Kungani ukuba uthethe ngokuchasene nazo zonke iziprofetho zabaprofeti abangcwele?

23 Ngoku igama lombengeleli omkhulu lalinguGidona. Kwaye uKorihor wathi kuye: Kungenxa yokuba andifundisi zithethe zabuyatha zooyihlo, kwaye nangenxa yokokuba andibafundisi aba bantu ukuba baziqamangele

ezantsi phantsi kwemimiselo nezenzo ezibekwe ngababingeleli bamandulo, ukuze baphange amandla negunya phezu kwabo, ukuba babagcine bengenalwazi, ukuze bangabi nakuziphakamisa iintloko zabo, kodwa bathotyelwe phantsi ngokwamazwi abo.

24 Nithi aba bantu bangabantu abakhululekileyo. Qaphelani, ndithi basebukhobokeni. Nithi ezo ziprofetho zamandulo ziyinyani. Qaphelani, ndithi anizazi ukuba ziyinyani na.

25 Nithi aba bantu bangabantu abanetyala nabawileyo, ngenxa yokona komzali. Qaphelani, ndithi umntwana akanatyala ngenxa yabazali bakhe.

26 Kwaye kanjalo nithi uKrestu uya kuza. Kodwa qaphelani, ndithi aniyazi okokuba kuya kubakho uKrestu. Kwaye nithi kanjalo uya kubulawelwa “izono zehlabathi—

27 Nize njalo nilahlekise aba bantu balandele izithethe zobuyatha zooyihlo, kwaye nangokweminqweno yenu; kwaye niyabacinizela, kwanokungathi kusebukhobokeni, ukuze nibe nokungxala iziqu zenu ngemisebenzi yeza ndla zabo, ukuze bangakhe balinge baqwanye beqinisekile, ukuze bangakhe balinge bazonwabele iimfanelo zabo namalungelo abo awodwa.

28 Ewe, abalingi nokuyisebenzisa loo nto iyeyabo hleze babakhubekise ababingeleli babo, abathi babathwalise idyokhwe

ngokweminqweno yabo, kwaye babazise ekubeni bakholelwe, ngezithethe zabo namaphupha abo nangengcinga zabo eziguqu-guqukayo nangemibono yabo nangeemfihlelo abazenza ngathi zikho, ukuze bathi, ukuba abenzi ngokwamazwi abo, bakhathaze mntu uthile ongaziwayo, abathi unguThixo—umntu ongazange akhe abonwe okanye aziwe, ongazange abekho nongasoze abekho.

29 Ngoku akuba umbingeleli omkhulu nomgwebi oyintloko bekubona ukuqaqadeka kwentliziyi yakhe, ewe, bakubona ukuba ubeya kwenyelisa ngokuchasene nkqu noThixo, abafunanga kuwaphendula amazwi akhe; kodwa benza ukuba aqanyangelwe; baza bamnikezela ezandleni zabaphathi, baza bamthumela kwilizwe laseZarahemla, ukuze abe nokuziswa phambi koAlma, nomgwebi oyintloko owaye ngumlawuli phezu kwalo lonke ilizwe.

30 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba ezisiwe phambi koAlma nomgwebi oyintloko, waye waqhubeka kwangohlobo ebesenza ngalo elizweni likaGidiyon; ewe, waqhubeka *“esenyelisa.”*

31 Kwaye waye wenyuka ngamazwi amakhulu *“okukhukuma”* la phambi koAlma, kwaye waye wenyelisa ngokuchasene nambingeleli nootitshala, ebatyholana ngokukhokelela kude abantu

ukulandela emva kwezithethe zobuhiba zooyise ngenxa yokuzingxala ngemisebenzi yabantu.

32 Ngoku uAlma wathi kuye: Uyayazi okokuba asizingxali ngemisebenzi yaba bantu; kuba qaphela ndisebenze kwanasekuqalekeni kolawulo lwabagwebi kude kube kaloku nje, ngezam izandla ukuba ndizixhase, nangona ndinohambo oluninzi macala onke ngapha nangapha elizwe ndivalalisa ilizwi likaThixo kubo abantu bam.

33 Kwaye nangona ndinemi-sebenzi emininzi endiyenzileyo ebandleni, andizange ndizuze kwankqu *“nesinayini enye ngomsebenzi wam; kungazange namnye kubazalwana bam, ngaphandle nje kwasesihlalweni sokugweba; kwaye ke sizuze nje kuphela ngokwasemthethweni ngexesha lethu.”*

34 Kwaye ngoku, ukuba asizuzi nantoni na ngemisebenzi yethu ebandleni, ingaba inzuzo yethu yintoni ngokusebenza ebandleni ngaphandle kwasekuvakaliseni inyaniso, ukuze sifumane imigcobo *“ekuvuyeni kwabazalwana bethu?”*

35 Ke kungani ukuba uthi sishumayela kwaba bantu ukuze sifumane inzuzo, xa wena, ngokwakho, usazi okokuba asifumani nzuzo? Kwaye ngoku, uyakholelwa okokuba siyabalahlekisa aba bantu, ngento ebangela uvuyo olunje ezintliziyweni zabo?

30a 1 kZ Nyelisa, Sinyeliso.
31a Hil. 13:22.

33a Alma 11:3.
34a 1 kZ Gcoba.

36 Waza uKorihor wamphendula, Ewe.

37 Waza ke uAlma wathi kuye: Uyakholelwa na okokuba kukho uThixo?

38 Waza waphendula, Hayi.

39 Ngoku uAlma wathi kuye: Uza kukhanyela kwakhona okokuba kukho uThixo, uze kwakhona ukhanyele uKrestu? Kuba qaphela, ndithi kuwe, ndiyazi okokuba kukho uThixo, kanjalo nokokuba uKrestu uya kuza.

40 Kwaye ngoku bungqina buni unabo bokokuba akukho “Thixo, okanye okokuba uKrestu akayi kuza? Ndithi kuwe akunabo, ngaphandle nje kwelizwi lakho kuphela.

41 Kodwa, qaphela, ndinazo zonke izinto nje “ngobungqina bokokuba ezi zinto ziyinyani; kwaye nawe kanjalo unazo zonke izinto nje ngobungqina kuwe bokokuba ziyinyani; kwaye uza kuzikhanyela? Uyakholelwa okokuba ezi zinto ziyinyani?

42 Qaphela, ndiyazi okokuba uyakholelwa, kodwa uphethwe ngumoya wokuxoka, kwaye uwubekele bucala uMoya ka-Thixo ukuze ungabi nandawo ngaphakathi kwakho; kodwa umtyholi unamandla phezu kwakho, kwaye ukuphethe, esebenzisa amacebo obuqhinga ukuze abe nokutshabalalisa abantwana bakaThixo.

43 Kwaye ngoku uKorihor wathi

kuAlma: Ukuba ungandibonisa “umqondiso, ukuze ndibe nokunisekiswa okokuba kukho uThixo, ewe, ndibonise okokuba unamandla, kwaye ke ndiya kunisekiswa ngobunyani bama-zwi akho.

44 Kodwa uAlma wathi kuye: Uyifumene imiqondiso ngokwaneleyo; ingaba uya kumlinga na uThixo wakho? Ingaba uya kuthi, Ndibonise umqondiso, ekubeni unabo ubungqina babo “bonke aba bazalwana bakho, kananjalo bonke abaprofeti abangcwele? Izibhalo zibekiwe phambi kwakho, ewe, kwaye ^bzonke izinto zibonisa ukuba kukho uThixo; ewe, kwanawo ^cumhlaba, kwaye nazo zonke izinto eziphezu kobuso bawo, ewe, ^dnentshukumo yawo, ewe, kananjalo ^eneeplanethi ezishukuma ngendlela yazo elungeleleneyo ziyangqina okokuba kukho uMdali oPhakamileyo.

45 Kwaye kanti uhamba-hamba, ulahlekisa iintliziyo zaba bantu, ungqina kubo ukuba akukho Thixo? Kwaye kanti uza kukhanyela ngokuchasene nawo onke la mangqina? Waza wathi: Ewe, ndiza kukhanyela, ngaphandle kokuba undibonise umqondiso.

46 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba uAlma wathi kuye: Qaphela, ndilusizi ngenxa yokuqaqadeka kwentliziyo yakho, ewe, ukuba usaphikele ukuwuchasa umoya wenyaniso, ukuze

40a IiNd. 14:1.

41a I kZ Ngqina/Bungqina.

43a Yakobi 7:13–21;

I&M 46:8–9.

I kZ Mqondiso.

44a Moz. 13:33–34.

b IiNd. 19:1;

I&M 88:47.

c Yobhi 12:7–10.

d Hil. 12:11–15.

e Moses 6:63.

umphefumlo wakho ube noku-tshatyalaliswa.

47 Kodwa qaphelani, “kulunge ngaphezulu okokuba kumele umphefumlo wakho ulahleke kunokuba ube yindlela yokuzisa imiphefumlo emininzi ezantsi ekutshatyalalisweni, ngokuxoka kwakho kwaye nangamazwi akho okunyhwalaza; ke ngoku ukuba uya kukhanyela kwakhona qaphela uThixo uya kukubetha, ukuze ube sisimumu, ukuze ungaze uwuvule umlomo wakho kwakhona, ukuze ungabalahlekisi aba bantu kwakhona.

48 Ngoku uKorihor wathi kuye: Andibukhanyeli ubukho bobuThixo, kodwa andikholelwa okokuba kukho uThixo; kwaye ndithi kanjalo, anazi okokuba kukho ubuThixo; kwaye ngaphandle kokuba nindibonise umqondiso, andisayi kukholelwa.

49 Ngoku uAlma wathi kuye: Oku ndiya kukunika njengomqondiso, ukuba “ubethwe ube sisimumu, ngokwamazwi am; kwaye ndithi, egameni likaThixo, uya kubethwa ube sisimumu, ukuze ungabe uphinde ubenako ukuthetha.

50 Ngoku akuba uAlma ewathethile la mazwi, uKorihor wabethwa waba sisimumu, ukuze angabinako ukuthetha, ngokwamazwi ka-Alma.

51 Kwaye ngoku akuba umgwebi oyintloko ekubona oku, wa-

solula isandla sakhe waza wambhalela uKorihor, esithi: Ingaba uqinisekisiwe ngamandla kaThixo? Kukubani apho ubunqwenela okokuba uAlma abonakalise umqondiso wakhe? Ubunga angahlungisa abanye, ukuze akubonise umqondiso? Qaphela, uwubonise kuwe umqondiso; kwaye ngoku ingaba ungaphika ngokungakumbi?

52 Waza uKorihor wasibeka isandla sakhe waza wabhala, esithi: Ndiyazi okokuba ndisisimumu, kuba andikwazi ukuthetha; kwaye ndiyazi okokuba akukho nto ngaphandle kokuba kube ngamandla kaThixo anako ukuzisa oku phezu kwam; ewe, kwaye ndandisoloko “ndisazi okokuba kwakukho uThixo.

53 Kodwa qaphelani, umtyholi “undikhohlisile; kuba ^bwabonakala kum ekwinkangeleko yengelosi, waza wathi kum: Hamba kwaye ubabuyisele aba bantu, kuba bonke balahlekile belandela uThixo ongaziwayo. Kwaye wathi kum; ^cAkukho Thixo; ewe, waza wandifundisa oko ndimele ndikuthethe. Kwaye ndifundise amazwi akhe; kwaye ndiwafundise ngenxa yokuba ayeyikholisa ^dingqondo yaseniyameni, kwaye ndabafundisa, kwanokude ndibe nempumelelo enkulu, kangangokuba ndakholelwa ngokwene ne okokuba ayeyinyani; kwaye kungesi sizathu ndayichasayo

47a 1 Nif. 4:13.
49a II IziKr. 13:20.
52a Alma 30:42.

53a Yakobi 7:14.
b II Kor. 11:14;
2 Nif. 9:9.

c IiNd. 10:4.
d I kZ Nyameni.

inyaniso, kwanokude ndizizisele esi siqalekiso sikhulu phezu kwam.

54 Ngoku akuba ekuthethile oku, wabongoza uAlma ukuba athandaze kuThixo, ukuze isiqalekiso sibe nokususwa kuye.

55 Kodwa uAlma wathi kuye: Ukuba esi siqalekiso siyasuswa kuwe uya kuthi kwakhona uzilahlekise iintliziyi zaba bantu; ke ngoko, kuya kuba nje kuwe kwanjengokwentando yeNkosi.

56 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba isiqalekiso asizange sisuswe kuye uKorihor; kodwa walahlelwa ngaphandle, waza wahamba-hamba esuka kwindlu nendlu engqiba khona ukuze afumane ukutya.

57 Ngoku ulwazi ngokwenzekayo kuKorihor lwavakaliswa ngoko nangoko kulo lonke ilizwe; ewe, isibhengezo sathunyelwa phambili ngumgwebi oyintloko kubo bonke abantu elizweni, kusaziswa kwabo bebhokholelwa kumazwi kaKorihor ukuze baguquke ngokukhawuleza, hleze kwa ezo zigwebo zifike kubo.

58 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bonke baqinisekiswa ngenkohlakalo kaKorihor; ke ngoko bonke baguqukelwa kwakhona eNkosini; kwaye oku kwabuphelisa ubugwenxa obunje ngobo babuse-nziwa nguKorihor. Kwaye uKorihor waye wahamba-hamba esuka kwindlu nendlu, engqiba ukutya ukuze azibonelele.

59 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wabheka phambili phakathi kwabantu, ewe, phakathi kwabantu ababezohlule kumaNifayithi baza bazibiza ngokuba ngamaZoramayithi, bekhokelwa yindoda egama layo lalinguZorami—kwaye njengokuba wayebheka phambili phakathi kwabo, qaphelani, wagi-lwa waza wanyhashelwa phantsi, kwanokude abe ufile.

60 Kwaye njalo siyasibona isiphelo salowo wagqwetha iindlela zeNkosi; kwaye njalo siyabona okokuba “umtyholi ^bakabaxhasi abantwana bakhe ngomhla wokugqibela, kodwa uthi abarhuqe-le ezantsi ^cesihogweni.

ISAHLUKO 31

UAlma wongamela umsebenzi omiselweyo wokubanga kwakhona amaZoramayithi akreqileyo—AmaZoramayithi ayamkhanyela uKrestu, akholelwa kwingqikelelo yobuxoki yonyulo, kwaye akhonza ngemithandazo emisiweyo—Abefundisi bazaliswa ngoMoya oyiNgcwele—Imbandezelo zabo ziginyelwe eluwuyweni lukaKrestu. Malunga 74 P.K.

NGOKU kwenzekile okokuba emva kwesiphelo sikaKorihor, uAlma ekubeni efumene iindaba zokokuba amaZoramayithi ayezigqwethile iindlela zeNkosi, nokokuba uZorami, owayeyinkokheli yawo, wayekhokelela iintliziyi zabantu ekubeni ^aziqubude ^bkwizithixo

60a 1κZ Mtyholi.

b Alma 3:26–27; 5:41–42; I&M 29:45.

c 1κZ Sihogo.

31 1a Eks. 20:5; Moz. 13:13.

b 2 Nif. 9:37.

1κZ Nqulo lwezithixo.

ezizizimumu, intliziyo yakhe kwakhona yaba ‘buhlungu ngenxa yobugwenxa babantu.

2 Kuba yayingunobangela “wosi-zi olunzulu kuAlma ukwazi ngo-bugwenxa phakathi kwabantu bakhe; ke ngoko intliziyo yakhe yabalusizi ngokugqithisileyo ngenxa yokwahlukana kwamaZoramayithi kumaNifayithi.

3 Ngoku amaZoramayithi aye-zihlanganise kunye kulo ilizwe awayelibiza ngokuba yiAnteyo-nam, elaye lingasempuma yeli-zwe laseZarahemla, elaye lime phantse ukunxusa phezu konxwe-me lolwandle olwalusemazantsi elizwe laseYershan, elaye kanjalo linxuse phezu kwentlango esemazantsi, intlango leyo eyayizele ngamaLeymenayithi.

4 Ngoku amaNifayithi ayesoyi-ka kakhulu ukuba amaZoramayithi angangena kwimbalelwano namaLeymenayithi, nokokuba kungangunobangela welahleko enkulu kwicala lamaNifayithi.

5 Kwaye ngoku, njengoko “uku-shunyayelwa^b kwelizwi kunotyekelo olukhulu ‘lokukhokelela abantu ekwenzeni oko kulungileyo—ewe, kwakunesiphumo esinamandla ngaphezu kween-gqondo zabantu kunekrele, okanye nantoni na eyenye, eyayikhe yenzeka kubo—ke ngo-ko uAlma wacinga ukuba kwakuyimfuneko okokuba bamele

bazame ukulunga kwelizwi likaThixo.

6 Ke ngoko wathabatha uAmon, noAron, no-Omna; kwaye uHimnayi waye wamshiya nebandla eZarahemla; kodwa isithathu esekuthethwe ngaso wasithabathela kuye, kananjalo noAmyuleki no-Ziyezirom, ababeseMeleki; kananjalo wathabatha ababini koonyana bakhe.

7 Ngoku oyena mdala koonyana bakhe akazange amthabathe ahambe naye, kwaye igama lakhe “lalinguHilamani; kodwa amagama abo wabathabathayo kunye naye ayenguShiblani noKoreyantan; kwaye la ngamagama abo bathi bahamba kunye naye phakathi^b kwamaZoramayithi, ukuba bashumayeke kuwo ilizwi.

8 Ngoku amaZoramayithi “ayengabakreki asuka kumaNifayithi; ke ngoko ayesele enalo ilizwi likaThixo lishunyayelwe kuwo.

9 Kodwa “ayeweke kwiimpazamo eziyingozi, kuba ayengakuqwalaseli ukuyigcina imiyalelo kaThixo, nemimiselo yakhe, ngokwemithetho kaMoses.

10 Engafuni nokuzigqala izenzo zebandla, ukuqhubeka ngomthandazo nesikhungo kuThixo mihla yonke, ukuze angabi nakungena ekuhendweni.

11 Ewe, lilonke, aye azigqwetha iindlela zeNkosi amaxesha amaninzi kakhulu; ke ngoko, kungesi

1c Alma 35:15.

2a Moz. 28:3; 3 Nif. 17:14; Moses 7:41.

5a Enoshe 1:23; Alma 4:19.

1kZ Shumayela.

b Heb. 4:12; Yakobi 2:8; Alma 36:26.

c Yaromi 1:11–12; I&M 11:2.

7a 1kZ Hilamani, unyana ka-Alma.

b Alma 30:59.

8a Alma 24:30.

9a 1kZ Kreqo.

sizathu, uAlma nabazalwana bakhe baya ngaphakathi kwelizwe ukuya kushumayela ilizwi kuwo.

12 Ngoku, bakuba befikile elizweni, qaphelani, ekukhwankqiseni kwabo bafumanisa okokuba amaZoramayithi akhe izindlu zesikhungo, nokokuba aye azihlanganisa kunye ngosuku olunye lweveki, umhla lowo athi alubiza ngokuba ngumhla lweNkosi; kwaye ayenqula ngokohlobo uAlma nabazalwana bakhe abangazanga balubona;

13 Kuba ayenendawo eyakhele phezulu kumbindi wendlu yawo yesikhungo, indawo yokuma, eyaye inyukele phezu kwentloko; kwaye umphezulu wayo wawungangena kuphela umntu omnye.

14 Ke ngoko, nabani na onqwanela “ukunqula kufuneka abheke phambili aze eme ngaphezu kwayo, aze olulele izandla zakhe phezulu ngasezulwini, aze anduluke ngelizwi elikhulu, esithi:

15 Ngcwele, ngcwele Thixo; siyakholwa okokuba unguThixo, kwaye siyakholelwa okokuba uyingcwele, nokokuba wawungumoya, nokokuba ungumoya, nokokuba uya kuba ngumoya ngonaphakade.

16 Thixo oNgcwele, siyakholwa okokuba usahlule kubazalwana bethu; kwaye asikholelwa kuzo izithethe zabazalwana bethu, ezigqithiselwe kubo ngobuntwana booyise; kodwa sikholelwa

ekubeni “usonyulele ukuba sibe ngabantwana bakho abangcwele; kananjalo usazisile okokuba akusayi kubakho Krestu.

17 Kodwa ukwanguye izolo, namhla, nangonaphakade; kwaye “usonyulele ukuba siya kusindiswa, ngeli lixa bonke abasingqongileyo bonyulelwe ukuba baphoswe ngomsindo wakho ezantsi esihogweni; ngako okungcwele, Owu Thixo, siya kubulela; kananjalo siya kubulela ukuba usonyule, ukuze singalahlekiswa silandela izithethe zobuyatha zabazalwana bethu, ezithi zibaqamangelele phantsi kwinkolo kaKrestu, ethi ikhokelele iintliziyozabo ukuba zibhadulele kude nawe, Thixo wethu.

18 Kwaye kwakhona siyakubulela, Owu Thixo, ukuba singabanyuliweyo nabantu abangcwele. Amen.

19 Ngoku kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba uAlma nabazalwana bakhe beyivile le mithandazo, bakhwankqiseka ngaphaya kawo wonke umlinganiselo.

20 Kuba qaphelani, wonke umntu waye wabheka phambili waza wanikela phezulu kwale mithandazo minye.

21 Ngoku indawo leyo babeyibiza ngokuba yiRameyamptam, ethi, xa itolikwa, isisikhundla esingcwele.

22 Ngoku, bemi kwesi sikhundla baye banikela phezulu, wonke umntu, kwalo mithandazo mnye

kuThixo, bembulela uThixo wabo kuba bonyulwa nguye, nokokuba engabalahlekisanga ukulandela izithethe zabazalwana babo, nokokuba iintliziyo zabo zingebiwa nga ekubeni bakholelwe kwizinto ezisezayo, abangazi nto ngazo.

23 Ngoku, emva kokuba abantu bonke benikele phezu imibulelo ngolu hlobo, babuyela kumakhaya abo, “bengazanga bathetha ngoThixo wabo kwakhona bada babe bahlanganisene kunye kwakhona esikhundleni esingcwele, ukunikela phezu imibulelo ngokhlobo lwabo.

24 Ngoku akuba uAlma eku-bonile oku intliziyo yakhe “yabindeka; kuba wabona okokuba babengabantu abakhohlakeleyo nabagqwethekileyo; ewe, wabona okokuba iintliziyo zabo zazibekwe phezu kwegolide, naphezu kwesilivere, naphezu kwayo yonke impahla ecwengileyo.

25 Ewe, kananjalo wabona okokuba iintliziyo zabo “zaziphakamele phezu ekuzigwagwiseni okukhulu, ngekratshi labo.

26 Waza waliphakamisela phezu ezulwini ilizwi lakhe, waza “wadanduluka, esithi: Owu, koda kubenini, Owu Nkosi, ingaba uya kuzivumela ukuba izicaka zakho ziya kuhlala apha ezantsi enyameni, ukuba zibone inkohlakalo embi ngolu hlobo phakathi kwabantwana babantu?

27 Qaphela, Owu Thixo,

“bayadanduluka kuwe, kanti iintliziyo zabo ziginyelwe phezu kwikratshi labo. Qaphela, Owu Thixo, bayadanduluka kuwe ngemilomo yabo, ngeli lixa “bekhukhumele, nangokude bazibone bebakhulu, ngezinto ezililize zehlabathi.

28 Qaphela, Owu Thixo wam, izambatho zabo zexabiso, nemi-sesane yabo, “nezacholo zabo, nezihombiso zabo zegolide, kwaye nazo zonke izinto zabo ezixabisekileyo abathi bazihombise ngazo; kwaye qaphela, iintliziyo zabo zibekwe phezu kwazo, kanti ke badanduluka kuwe baze bathi—Siyakubulela, Owu Thixo, kuba singabantu abonyulelwe kuwe, ngeli lixa abanye beya kutshalala.

29 Ewe, kwaye bathi ubazisile into yokokuba akusayi kubakho Krestu.

30 Owu Nkosi Thixo, ingaba uya kuyivumela kude kubenini ukuba inkohlakalo engaka nokunganyaniseki ukuba kubekho phakathi kwaba bantu? Owu Nkosi, wanga ungandipha ukomelela, ukuze ndibe nokubunyamezela ubuthathaka bam. Kuba ndibuthathaka, kwaye inkohlakalo elolu hlobo phakathi kwaba bantu iyawuhlungisa umphefumlo wam.

31 Owu Nkosi, intliziyo yam ilusizi ngokugqithisileyo; wanga ungawuthuzela umphefumlo wam “ngoKrestu. Owu Nkosi,

23a Yak. 1:21–25.

24a Gen. 6:5–6.

25a Yakobi 2:13;

Alma 1:32.

26a Moses 7:41–58.

27a Isaya 29:13.

b 1Kz Kratshi.

28a Isaya 3:16–24.

31a Yoh. 16:33.

wanga ungandinika ukuba ndibe nokomelela, ukuze ndibe nokuzinyamezela ngomonde ezi mbandezelo eziya kuthi zize phezu kwam, ngenxa yobugwenxa baba bantu.

32 Owu Nkosi, ungawuthuthuzela umphefumlo wam, uze undiphe impumelelo, kananjalo nabo ndisebenza nabo abakunye nam—ewe, uAmon, noAron, no-Omna, kananjalo noAmyuleki noZiyezirom, kananjalo “noonyana bam ababini—ewe, kwanabo bonke aba wanga ungabathuthuzela, Owu Nkosi. Ewe, wanga ungayithuthuzela imiphefumlo yabo ngoKrestu.

33 Wanga ungabanika ukuba babe nokomelela, ukuze babe nokuzinyamezela iimbandezelo zabo eziya kuthi zize phezu kwabo ngenxa yobugwenxa baba bantu.

34 Owu Nkosi, inga “ungasinika ukuba sibe nempumelelo ekubaziseni kwakhona kuwe ngoKrestu.

35 Qaphela, Owu Nkosi, “imiphefumlo yabo ixabisekile, kwaye abaninzi babo bangabazalwana bethu; ke ngoko, siphe, Owu Nkosi, amandla nobulumko bokuba sibe nokuzisa aba, abazalwana bethu, kwakhona kuwe.

36 Ngoku kwenzekile okokuba akuba uAlma ewathethile la mazwi, “wazibeka ^bizandla zakhe phezu kwabo bonke abo

babekunye naye. Kwaye qaphela, njengokuba wayezibekile izandla zakhe phezu kwabo, bazaliswa nguMoya oyiNgcwele.

37 Kwaye emva koko baye bazohlula omnye komnye, “bengazicingeli into abaya kuyitya, okanye into abaya kuyisela, okanye into abaya kuyambatha.

38 Yaza iNkosi yababonelela ukuze bangalambi, bengenakunxanwa; ewe, kananjalo yabapha ukomelela, ukuze bangabandezelwa nangaluphina uhlobo ^alweembandezelo, ngaphandle kokuba ziginyelwe eluvuyweni lukaKrestu. Ngoku oku kwakungenxa yomthandazo ka-Alma; kwaye oku kwakungenxa yokokuba wathandaza ^bngokholo.

ISAHLUKO 32

UAlma ufundisa amahlwempu awathi athobeka ngenxa yeembandezelo zawo—Ukholo lithemba kuloo nto engabonwayo kodwa eyinyani—UAlma ungqina ukuba iingelosi zilungiselela amadoda, abafazi, nabantwana—UAlma ulifanisa ilizwi nembewu—Kufuneka lilinywe kwaye londliwe—Lize ke likhule libe ngumthi apho kukhiwa khona iziqhamo zobomi banaphakade. Malunga 74 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba baye babheka phambili, baza baqalisa ukushumayela ilizwi likaThixo

32a Alma 31:7.
34a 2 Nif. 26:33.
35a 1 kZ Mphefumlo—
Ixabiso lemiphefumlo.
36a 3 Nif. 18:36–37.

^b 1 kZ Zandla, kubekwa
kwe.
37a Mat. 6:25–34;
3 Nif. 13:25–34.
38a Mat. 5:10–12;

Moz. 24:13–15;
Alma 33:23.
^b 1 kZ Kholo.

ebantwini, bengena kwizindlu zabo zesikhungo, nasezindlwini zabo; ewe, kwaye bade balishu-mayela ilizwi nasezindleleni zabo.

2 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba emva komsebenzi omninzi onzi-ma phakathi kwabo, baqalisa uku-ba nempumelelo phakathi kwa-bantu “abakudidi lweentsizana; kuba qaphelani, babekhutshelwe ngaphandle kwezindlu zesikhungo ngenxa yokurhwexa kwezambatho zabo—

3 Ke ngoko babengavunyelwa ukungena kwizindlu zezikhungo zabo ukuba banqule uThixo, kuba bethatyathwa njengokungcola; ke ngoko babengamahlwempu; ewe, abazalwana babo babebathabatha njengabantu abangumququ; ke ngoko “babengamahlwempu kwizinto zehlabathi; kananjalo babengamahlwempu ezintliziyweni.

4 Ngoku, xa uAlma wayefundisa kwaye ethetha nabantu phezu kwenduli yaseOnayida, apho kweza isihlwele esikhulu kuye, esingabo besithetha ngabo, “ababengamahlwempu ngentliziyo, ngenxa yobuhlwempu babo ngezinto zehlabathi.

5 Kwaye beza kuAlma; waza lowo wayeyinkokheli eyiyona iphambili phakathi kwabo wathi kuye: Qaphela, baza “kuthini abazalwana bam aba, kuba bayadelwa ngabo bonke abantu ngenxa yobuhlwempu babo, ewe, kwaye

ngokungakumbi ngababingeleli bethu; kuba ^bbasikhuphele ngaphandle kwezindlu zethu zesi-khungo esisebenze kakhulu uku-zakha ngezandla zethu; kwaye basikhuphele ngaphandle ngenxa yobuhlwempu bethu obugqithileyo; kwaye asinayo indawo yokunqula uThixo wethu; kwaye qaphelani, “siza kuthini?

6 Kwaye ngoku xa uAlma esiva la mazwi, waguquka, ubuso bakhe bajonga ngqo ngakuye, waza wabona ngovuyo olukhulu; kuba wabona ukuba “iimbandezelo zabo zibenze ^bbathobeka ngokwenene, kwaye nokokuba “babelungiselelwa ukuliva ilizwi.

7 Ke ngoko akabuyanga athethe okungakumbi kwesinye isihlwele; kodwa wasolula isandla sakhe, waza wadanduluka kwabo wayebajongile, ababezohlwaye ngokwenene, waza wathi kubo:

8 Ndiyabona ukuba “nithobekile entliziyweni; kwaye ukuba kunjalo, nisikelelwe nina.

9 Qaphelani umzalwana wenu uthe, siza kuthini?—kuba sikhutshelwe ngaphandle kwezindlu zesikhungo zethu, ukuze singabinako ukumnqula uThixo wethu.

10 Qaphelani ndithi kuni, ingaba nicinga okokuba aninako “ukumnqula uThixo ngaphandle nje kuphela kwasezindlwini zesikhungo zenu?

11 Kwaye ngaphezu koko,

32 2a 1κZ Mahlwempu.

3a Alma 34:40.

4a 1κZ Mahlwempu—
Mahlwempu
ngomoya.

5a ImiZ. 18:23.

b Alma 33:10.

c Izenzo 2:37–38.

6a 1κZ Bunzima.

b 1κZ Ntobeko,

Thobekileyo, Thobela.

c Alma 16:16–17;

I&M 101:8.

8a Mat. 5:3–5.

10a 1κZ Nqula.

ndingabuza, nicinga ukuba aku-funekanga nimnqale uThixo ngaphandle kokuba kube kanye nje kuphela ngeveki?

12 Ndithi kuni, kuhle ukuba nikhutshelwe ngaphandle kwezindlu zesikhungo zenu, ukuze nibe nokuthobeka, nokuze nifunde “ubulumko; kuba kuyafuneka ukuba nifunde ubulumko; kuba kungenxa yoko nikhutshelwe ngaphandle, ukuba nidelwa ngabazalwana benu ngenxa ^byobuhlwempu benu obugqithileyo, ukuze nisiswe ekuthobekeni kwentliziyo; kuba niziswa ngokuyimfuneko ekubeni nithobeka.

13 Kwaye ngoku, ngenxa yokuba ninyanzelwe ukuba nithobeka nisekelelwe nina; kuba umntu ngamanye amaxesha, ukuba uyanyanzelwa ukuba athobeka, uye afune ukuguquka; kwaye ngokuqinisekileyo, nabani na oguqukayo uya kufumana inceba; kwaye lowo ufumana inceba aze “anyamezele ukuya esiphelweni yena lowo uya kusindiswa.

14 Kwaye ngoku, njengoko nditshilo kuni, ukuba ngenxa yokuba ninyanzelwa ukuba nithobeka nasikelelwa, ingaba anicingi ukuba basikelelwe ngakumbi abo bazithoba ngokwenene ngenxa yelizwi?

15 Ewe, lowo uzithoba ngokwenene, kwaye aguquke ezonweni zakhe, kwaye anyamezele ukuya esiphelweni, yena lowo uya

kusikelelwa—ewe, uya kusikelelwa ngaphezulu ngakumbi kunabo banyanzelwayo ukuthobeka ngenxa yobuhlwempu babo obugqithileyo.

16 Ke ngoko, basikelelwe abo “bazithobayo ngaphandle kokunyanzelwa ukuba bathobeka; okanye ngoko, ngamanye amazwi, usikelelwe lowo ukholwayo elizwini likaThixo, kwaye abhaptizwe ngaphandle kwenkani yentliziyo, ewe, ngaphandle kokuba baziswe ekulazini ilizwi, okanye banyanzelwe kwa ekwazini, phambi kokuba bakholelwe.

17 Ewe, baninzi abathi: Ukuba ungasibonisa “umqondiso ovela ezulwini, ke siya kukwazi ngokwenene; ke siya kukholwa.

18 Ngoku ndiyabuza, ingaba lukholo olo? Qaphelani, ndithi kuni, Hayi; kuba ukuba umntu uyayazi into akukho sizathu sokuba “akholelwe, kuba uyayazi.

19 Kwaye ngoku, ingaba uqalekiswe ngaphezulu kangakanani lowo “uyaziyo intando kaThixo aze angayenzi, kunalowo okholwayo nje kuphela, okanye onesizathu kuphela sokukholwa, aze awele ekwaphuleni umthetho?

20 Ngoku kufuneka nigwebe malunga noku. Qaphelani, ndithi kuni, kunjalo kwesinye isandla nanjengokuba kukwanjalo nakwesinye; kwaye kuya kuba njalo emntwini wonke ngokwemisebenzi yakhe.

12a Intsh. 4:13.
b ImiZ. 16:8.
13a Alma 38:2.

16a 1κZ Ntobeko,
Thobekileyo, Thobela.
17a 1κZ Mqondiso.

18a Etere 12:12, 18.
19a Yoh. 15:22–24.

21 Kwaye ngoku njengokuba senditshilo malunga nokholo—^aukholo asikokuba nolwazi olufezekileyo lwezinto; ke ngoko ukuba unalo ukholo ^buthemba izinto ^cezingabonwayo, eziyinyani.

22 Kwaye ngoku, qaphelani, ndithi kuni, kwaye ndinga ningakhum-bula, ukuba uThixo unenceba kubo bonke abakholwayo egameni lakhe; ke ngoko, unqwenela, okokuqala ukuba nikholwe, ewe, kwanakulo ilizwi lakhe.

23 Kwaye ngoku, ulabela ilizwi lakhe ebantwini ngeengelosi, ewe, ^ahayi emadodeni kuphela kodwa nakubo abafazi kanjalo. Ngoku akuphelelanga apha; ^babantwana abancinane bayawanikwa amazwi ngamaxeshana amaninzi, athi athobeke phantsi izilumko nezi-fundiswa.

24 Kwaye ngoku, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, njengokuba ninqwenela ukwazi kum ukuba nenze ntoni kuba nibandezelekile kwaye nikhutshelwe phandle—ngoku andinqweneli ukuba nicinge ukuba ndijonge ukunigweba kuphela ngokwaloo nto iyinyani—

25 Kuba andithethi ukuthi nonke ninyanzelwe ukuzithoba; kuba ndiyakholwa ngokwenene ukuba bakhona phakathi kwenu ababeza kuzithoba, nokuba babekweziphina iimeko.

26 Ngoku, njengoko benditshilo malunga nokholo—okokuba

yayingelulo ulwazi olufezekileyo—kukwanjalo ke nangamazwi am. Aninako ukuyazi ingqiniseko yawo ekuqaleni, ngokufezekileyo, nanjengokuba nokholo lungelolwazi lugqibeleleyo.

27 Kodwa qaphelani, ukuba n-ingavuka niphaphamise amandla eengqondo zenu, nokuba nize niwalinge amazwi am, nize nisebenzise isuntswana lokholo, ewe, nokokuba ^aingangumnqweno nje wokukholwa, nivumele lo mnqweno usebenze phakathi kwenu, ngokokude nikholwe ngendlela eninokuthi ninike indawo yenxalenye yamazwi am.

28 Ngoku, siza kulifanisa ilizwi ^anembewu. Ngoku, ukuba unika indawo, yokuba ^bimbewu ibenokutyalwa ^cezintliziyyweni zenu, qaphelani, ukuba yimbewu yokwenyani, okanye yimbewu elungileyo, ukuba aniyikhupheli ngaphandle ngenxa ^dyokungakholwa kwenu, niphikisane noMoya we-Nkosi, qaphelani, iya kuqalisa ukukhukhumala ezifubeni zenu; kwaye xa nisiva ezi ntshukumo zokukhukhumala, niya kuqalisa ukuthi ngaphakathi kwenu—Kumele ukuba ibe yimbewu elungileyo le, okanye nokokuba ilizwi lilungile, kuba liqalisa ukuwukhukhumalisa umphefumlo wam; ewe, liqalisa ukukhanyisa ^eukuqonda kwam, ewe, liqalisa ukuba luncuthu kum.

21a Yoh. 20:29;
Heb. 11.
b 1kZ Themba.
c Etere 12:6.
23a Yow. 2:28–29.

b Mat. 11:25;
Luka 10:21;
3 Nif. 26:14–16;
I&M 128:18.
27a Marko 11:24.

28a Alma 33:1.
b Luka 8:11.
c 1kZ Ntliziyo.
d Mat. 17:20.
e 1kZ Qonda.

29 Ngoku qaphelani, akungekhe oku kulwandise ukholo lwenu? Ndithi kuni, Ewe; nangona kunjalo ayikhulanga yaba lulwazi olugqibeleleyo.

30 Kodwa qaphelani, njengokuba imbewu ikhukhumala, ize intshule, kwaye iqalise ukukhula, ngoko kufuneka uthi yimbewu elungileyo; kuba qaphela iya- khukhumala, kwaye iyantshula, kwaye iqalisa ukukhula. Kwaye ngoku, qaphelani, ingaba oku akunako ukulomeleza ukholo lwenu? Ewe, kuya kulomeleza ukholo lwenu: kuba niya kuthi ndiyazi ukuba le yimbewu elungileyo; kuba qaphelani iyantshula kwaye iqalisa ukukhula.

31 Kwaye ngoku, qaphelani, ingaba uqinisekile ukuba le yimbewu elungileyo? Ndithi kuni, Ewe; kuba yonke imbewu ivelisa “okufana nayo.

32 Ke ngoko, ukuba imbewu iyakhula ilungile, kodwa ukuba ayikhuli, qaphelani ayilungile, ke ngoko iyalahlwa.

33 Kwaye ngoku, qaphelani, ngenxa yokuba nilizamile ilinge, naza nayityala imbewu, yaza yakhukhumala kwaye yantshula, kwaye yaqalisa ukukhula, kufuneka nazi ukuba imbewu ilungile.

34 Kwaye ngoku, qaphelani, ingaba “ulwazi lwenu lufezekile? Ewe, ulwazi lwenu lufezekile kuloo nto, kwaye ^bukholo lwenu lulele; kwaye oku kungenxa

yokuba niyazi, kuba niyazi ukuba ilizwi liyikhukhumalise imiphefumlo yenu, kananjalo niyazi ukuba lintshulile, nokokuba ukuqonda kwenu kuqalisa ukukhanyiselwa, kwaye “ingqondo yenu iqalisa ukwanda.

35 Owu ke, ingaba oku akuyonto ikhoyo? Ndithi kuni, Ewe, kuba “ikukukhanya; kwaye nantonina ekukukhanya, ilungile, kuba iyaqondakala, ke ngoko kufuneka nazi ukuba ilungile; kwaye ngoku qaphelani, emva kokuba nikingcamle oku kukhanya ingaba ulwazi lwenu lufezekile?

36 Qaphelani ndithi kuni, Hayi; kungafuneki nokuba nilubeke ukholo lwenu ecaleni, kuba nisebenzise ukholo lwenu nje kuphela ukuba nityale imbewu ukuze nibe nokulizama ilinge ukuze nazi ukuba imbewu ilungile kusini na.

37 Kwaye qaphelani, njengoko umthi uqalisa ukukhula, niza kuthi: Masiwondle ngeyona nkathalo inkulu, ukuze umile iingcambu, ukuze ube nokukhula, uze usivelisele iziqhamo. Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, ukuba niwondla ngenkathalo enkulu uza kukhula iingcambu, uze ukhule, uze uvelise iziqhamo.

38 Kodwa ukuba “aniwunyamekeli umthi, kwaye ningacingi nto ngokondleka kwawo, qaphelani awunakukhula zingcambu; kwaye xa ubushushu belanga bufika

31a Gen. 1:11–12.

34a 1κZ Lwazi.

b Etere 3:19.

c 1κZ Ngqondo.

35a Yoh. 3:18–21.

1κZ Khanyiso,

Khanyiso lukaKrestu.

38a 1κZ Kreqo.

buze buwutshise, kuba ungenazo iingcambu uya kubuna, kwaye uya kuwuncothula uwulahlele ngaphandle.

39 Ngoku, oku asikokuba imbewu ibe ingalunganga, kungengkuba iziqhamo zawo bezingayi kunqweneleka; kodwa kungenxa yokuba “umhlaba wakho uyinkqantosi, kwaye akuwondli umthi, ke ngoko akunako ukufumana iziqhamo kuwo.

40 Kwaye njalo ke, ukuba akulondli ilizwi, ujonge phambili ngeliso lokholo, kuzo iziqhamo zalo, akungeke uzikhe iziqhamo “zomthi wobomi.

41 Kodwa ukuba uza kulondla ilizwi, ewe, uwondle umthi njengoko uqalisa ukukhula, ngokholo lwakho nge yona nkuthalo inkulu, “nangomonde, ujonge phambili kuzo iziqhamo zawo, uya kumila iingcambu; kwaye qaphelani uya kuba ngumthi^b ohlulela kubomi obungunaphakade.

42 Kwaye ngenxa yokuwondla ngelizwi “ngenkuthalo yakho nokholo lwakho nomonde wakho, qaphelani, ethubeni uya kukha^b isiqhamo sawo esisesona, sixabiseke kakhulu, esimnandi ngaphezu kwabo bonke ukumnandi, kwaye esimhlophe ngaphezu kwayo yonke into emhlophe, ewe, kwaye esicwenge ngaphezu kwayo yonke into ecwengileyo; kwaye niya kudla kwesi siqhamo nide

nihluthe, ukuze ningalambi, ni-ngayi kunxanwa.

43 Ngoku, bazalwana bam, niya kuvuna imivuzo yokholo lwenu, nenkuthalo yenu, nomonde, nokuzeka kade umsindo, nilinde ukuba umthi univelisele iziqhamo.

ISAHLUKO 33

UZenoshe wafundisa okokuba abantu kumele bathandaze kwaye banqule kuzo zonke iindawo nokokuba izigwebo ziyarhoxiswa ngenxa yoNyana—UZenokhi wafundisa okokuba inceba inikwa ngenxa yoNyana—UMoses waphakamisa entlango umzekelo woNyana kaThixo. Malunga 74 P.K.

Ngoku akuba uAlma ewathethile la mazwi, bathumela kuye benqwenela ukwazi ukuba bangakholelwa na “kuThixo omnye, ukuze babe nokuzuza esi siqhamo eso athe wathetha ngaso, okanye bangayityala njani na^b imbewu, okanye ilizwi elo athe wathetha ngalo, elo athe kufuneka lityalwe ezintliziweni zabo; okanye kunyahlobo luni na ekumele baqalise ngalo ukulusebenzisa ukholo lwabo.

2 Waza uAlma wathi kubo: Qaphelani, nithe “aninako ukunqula uThixo wenu ngenxa yokuba nikhutshelwa ngaphandle kwezindlu zenu zesikhungo. Kodwa

39a Mat. 13:5.

40a Gen. 2:9;

1 Nif. 15:36.

41a 1 kZ Monde.

b Alma 33:23;

I&M 63:23.

42a 1 kZ Nkuthalo.

b 1 Nif. 8:10–12.

33 1a 2 Nif. 31:21;

Moz. 15:2–4.

b Alma 32:28–43.

2a Alma 32:5.

qaphelani, ndithi kuni, ukuba nicinga okokuba aninako ukunqula uThixo, nenza imposiso enkulu, kwaye kufanele niziphengulule ^bizibhalo; ukuba nicinga ukuba zinifundise oku, aniziqondi.

3 Niyakhumbula na nifunda oko ^auZenoshe, umprofeti wakudala, akuthethayo malunga nomthandazo okanye ^bunqulo?

4 Kuba wathi: Unenceba wena, Owu Thixo, kuba uwuvile umthandazo wam, kwanangelixa endandisentlango; ewe, waba nenceba xa ndandithandaza malunga nabo ^ababeziintshaba zam, kwaye waziguqulela ngakum.

5 Ewe, Owu Thixo, kwaye waba nenceba wena kum xa ndaye ndamemeza kuwe ^aentsimini yam; xa ndaye ndamemeza kuwe ngomthandazo wam, waza wena wandiva.

6 Kwaye kwakhona, Owu Thixo, xa ndandisiya endlwini yam waye wandiva kumthandazo wam.

7 Kwaye xa ndaye ndisiya ^aegumbini lam langasese, Owu Nkosi, ndaza ndathandaza kuwe, waye wandiva.

8 Ewe, unenceba wena kubo abantwana bakho xa bememeza kuwe, ukuba baviwe nguwe kwaye hayi ngabantu, kwaye uya kubeva.

9 Ewe, Owu Thixo, ube nenceba wena kum, kwaye waziva izikhalo zam phakathi kwamabandla akho.

10 Ewe, kananjalo undivile xa ^abendikhutshelwa ngaphandle kwaye ndicekiswa ziintshaba zam; ewe, waye waziva izikhalo zam, waza wanomsindo kuzo iintshaba zam, kwaye waye wazivelela ngomsindo wakho ngenishabalalo ekhawulezileyo.

11 Kwaye waye wandiva ngenxa yeembandezelo zam nokunyanyiseka kwam; kwaye kungenxa yoNyana wakho ukuba ube nenceba ngolu hlobo kum, ke ngoko ndiya kukhala kuwe kuzo zonke iimbandezelo zam, kuba uvuyo lwam lukuwe; kuba izigwebo zakho wazirhoxisa kum, ngenxa yoNyana wakho.

12 Kwaye ngoku uAlma wathi kubo: Ingaba niyazikholelwa ezo ^azibhalo zibhalwe ngabo bakudala?

13 Qaphelani, ukuba niyakholelwa, kufuneka nikukholelwe oko kwathethwa ^anguZenoshe; kuba, qaphelani wathi: Uzirhoxisile izigwebo zakho ngenxa yoNyana wakho.

14 Ngoku qaphelani, bazalwana bam, ndinganibuza ukuba ingaba nizifundile na izibhalo? Ukuba nizifundile, kungani ukuba ningakholelwa kuye uNyana kaThixo?

15 Kuba ^aakubhalwanga ukuba nguZenoshe yedwa othethe ezi zinto, kodwa ^bnoZenokhi kanjalo wathetha ngazo ezi zinto—

16 Kuba qaphelani, wathi:

2b Alma 37:3–10.

3a 1κZ Zenoshe;
Zibhalo—Izibhalo
ezilahlekileyo.
b 1κZ Nqula.

4a Mat. 5:44.

5a Alma 34:20–25.

7a Mat. 6:5–6;
Alma 34:26.

10a Alma 32:5.

12a 1κZ Zibhalo.

13a Alma 34:7.

15a Yakobi 4:4.
b 1 Nif. 19:10;
Alma 34:7.

Unomsindo, Owu Nkosi kubo aba bantu, ngenxa yokuba bengafuni ukuziqonda iinceba zakho othe wazibeka phezu kwabo ngenxa yoNyana wakho.

17 Kwaye ngoku, bazalwana bam, niyabona okokuba owesibini umprofeti wakudala ungqinile ngoNyana kaThixo, kwaye ngenxa yokokuba abantu babengafuni ukuwaqonda amazwi akhe ^abamxuluba ngamatye wafa.

18 Kodwa qaphelani, akuphelelanga apho; aba asingabo kuphela abathethileyo malunga noNyana kaThixo.

19 Qaphelani, kwakuthethwe ngaye ^anguMoses; ewe, kwaye qaphelani ^bumzekelo ^cwaphakanyiswa entlango, ukuze nabani na oya kukhangela kuwo abe nokuphila. Kwaye abaninzi baye bakhangela baza baphila.

20 Kodwa bambalwa abayiqondayo intsingiselo yezo zinto, kwaye oku kungenxa yokuqaqadeka kweentliziyi zabo. Kodwa kwakukho abaninzi ababeqaqadekile kangokuba abazange bafune ukukhangela, ke ngoko bafa. Ngoku unobangela wokokuba bangafuni ukukhangela kungenxa yokokuba babengakholelwa ukuba ^abangabaphilisa.

21 Owu bazalwana bam, ukuba ningaphiliswa nje kuphela ngokuphosa amehlo enu ukuze nibe

nokuphiliswa, aningekhangeli ngokukhawuleza, okanye ningaxolela ukuziqaqadekisa iintliziyi zenu ngokungakholwa, nize nivilaphe, ukuba ningawaphosi amehlo enu, ukuze nibe noku-tshabalala?

22 Ukuba kunjalo, isiqalekiso siya kufika phezu kwenu; kodwa ukuba akunjalo, waphoseni ngapha nangapha ke amehlo enu nize ^aniqalise ukukholelwa kuNyana kaThixo, okokuba uya kuza abakhulule abantu bakhe, nokokuba uya kuva iintlungu aze afe ukuze ^bahlawulele izono zabo; nokokuba uya ^ckuvuka kwakhona kwelabafileyo, okuya kubangela kwenzeke ^duvuko, lokuba bonke abantu baze beme phambi kwakhe, ukuze bagwetywe ngowokugqibela nowomgwebo umhla, ^engokwemisebenzi yabo.

23 Kwaye ngoku, bazalwana bam, ndinqwenela okokuba niya ^akulityala eli lizwi ezintliziyweni zenu, kwaye njengokuba liqalisa ukudumba kanjalo londleni ngokholo lwenu. Kwaye qaphelani, liya kuba ngumthi, ^bohlumela kuni ukuya kubomi banaphakade. Kwaye ke wanga uThixo anganinika ukuba ^cimithwalo yenu ibelula, ngovuyo loNyana wakhe. Kwanako konke oku eninokukwenza ukuba niyafuna. Amen.

17a 1 kZ Felo-nkolo, Mfeli-nkolo.

19a Dut. 18:15, 18; Alma 34:7.

b Num. 21:9; 2 Nif. 25:20; Moz. 3:15.

c Yoh. 3:14; Hil. 8:14–15.

20a 1 Nif. 17:40–41.

22a Alma 32:27–28.

b Alma 22:14; 34:8–9.

c 1 kZ Vuko.

d Alma 11:44.

e 1 kZ Misebenzi.

23a Alma 33:1; 34:4.

b Alma 32:41;

I&M 63:23.

c Alma 31:38.

ISAHLUKO 34

UAmyuleki ungqina ukuba ilizwi likuKrestu ukuya elusindisweni—Ngaphandle kokuba kwenziwe intlawulelo, uluntu lonke luya kufa—Wonke umthetho kaMoses ukhomba kwidini loNyana kaThixo—Icebo lanaphakade lenkululeko lisekwe elukholweni nasekuguqukeni—Thandazelani iintsikelelo zasenyameni nezasemoyeni—Obu bomi lilixa lokuba abantu bazilungiselele ukulhlangana noThixo—Lusebenzeleni usindiso lwenu ngoloyiko phambi koThixo. Malunga 74 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba uAlma ethethe la mazwi kubo wahlala phantsi emhlabeni, waza “uAmyuleki waphakama kwaye waqalisa ukuba-fundisa, esithi:

2 Bazalwana bam, ndicinga ukuba akunakwenzeka ukuba ningabinalwazi ngezinto ezithethiweyo malunga nokuza kukaKrestu, esinifundisa ukuba unguNyana kaThixo; ewe, ndiyazi ukuba “ezi zinto nanizifundiwe ngokubanzi phambi kokukreqa kwenu phakathi kwethu.

3 Kwaye njengoko beningqwenela ukuba umzalwana wam othandekayo anazise ngoko nimele nikwenze, ngenxa yeembandezelo zenu; kwaye uthethe nje noko nani ukulungiselela iingqondo zenu; ewe, kwaye uniyalele ukuba nibe nokholo nomonde—

4 Ewe, nokokude nibe nokholo kangangokuba nibe nako “ukulityala ilizwi ezintliziweni zenu, ukuze nilizame ilinge lokulunga kwalo.

5 Kwaye sibonile ukuba umbuzo omkhulu osezingqondweni zenu ngowokuba ingaba ilizwi likuNyana kaThixo na, okanye nokokuba akuyi kubakho Krestu.

6 Kananjalo nibonile ukuba umzalwana wam ubonisile kuni, ngamaxesha amaninzi, okokuba “ilizwi likuKrestu elisa elusindisweni.

7 Umzalwana wam ucaphule kumazwi kaZenoshe, awokuba inkululeko iza ngoNyana kaThixo, kananjalo nakumazwi kaZenokhi; kananjalo ucaphule nakuMoses, ukungqina ukuba ezi zinto ziyinyani.

8 Kwaye ngoku, qaphelani, ndiza “kungqina kuni ngokwam ukuba ezi zinto ziyinyani. Qaphelani, ndithi kuni, ndiyazi ukuba uKrestu uya kuza phakathi kwabantwana babantu, ukuthabathela kuye izigqitho zabantu bakhe, nokuba uya ^bkuhlawulela izono zehlabathi; kuba iNkosi uThixo ikuthethile.

9 Kuba kuyimfuneko ukuba “intlawulelo yenziwe; kuba ^bngokwecebo elikhulu likaThixo waNaphakade kufuneka kubekho intlawulelo eyenziwayo, kungenjalo lonke uluntu kufuneka ngokungenakuphetshwa lutshabalale;

34 1a Alma 8:21.

2a Alma 16:13–21.

4a Alma 33:23.

6a Yoh. 1:1, 14.

8a 1κZ Ngqina/Bungqina.

b 1κZ Hlawulela,
Ntlawulelo.

9a Alma 33:22.

b Alma 12:22–33;

Moses 6:62.

ewe, bonke baqaqadekile; ewe, bonke ^abawile kwaye balahleki-le, kwaye kufuneka batshabalale ngaphandle kokuba kwenziwe intlawulelo ekuyimfuneko ukuba yenziwe.

10 Kuba kuyimfuneko ukuba kubekho ^aidini elikhulu nelokugqibela; ewe, hayi idini lomntu, nalo elesilo, naluphi na uhlobo lweentaka; kuba aliya kuba lidingi lomntu; kodwa kufuneka libe ^blidini ^celingenasiphelo nelanaphakade.

11 Ngoku akukho namnye umntu onako ukuncama igazi elilakhe eliya kuhlawulela izono zomnye. Ngoku, ukuba umntu uyabulala, qaphelani ingaba umthetho wethu ^aonobulungisa ungabuthabathana ubomi bomzalwana wakho? Ndithi kuni, Hayi.

12 Kodwa umthetho ufuna ubomi balowo ^aubuleleyo; ke ngoko akunakubakho nto nganeno kwenintlawulelo engenamda enokwanela izono zehlabathi.

13 Ke ngoko, kuyimfuneko ukuba kubekho idini elikhulu nelokugqibela, kwaye ngoko kuya kubakho, okanye kuyimfuneko ukuba kubekho, ^aukuphela kwempalalo-gazi; ngoko uya kuzalisekiswa ^bumthetho kaMoses; ewe, uya kuzalisekiswa wonke, onke amaganyana namasuntswana,

kwaye akuyi kubakho nalinye eliya kudlula.

14 Kwaye qaphelani, oku kuyiyo yonke ^aintsingiselo ^byomthetho, lonke isuntswana lolatha kwelo ^cdini likhulu nelokugqibela; kwaye eloo dini likhulu nelokugqibela liya kuba nguNyana kaThixo, ewe, elingenasiphelo nelingunaphakade.

15 Kwaye njalo uya kuzisa ^ausindiso kubo bonke abaya kukhohlwa egameni lakhe; oku ke kuyinjongo yeli dini lokugqibela, ukuzisa imbilini yemfesane, eyoyisa nobulungisa, kwaye eyazisa abantu indlela yokuba babenokholo baze baguquke.

16 Kwaye njalo ^ainceba inokuzanelisa iimfuno ^bzobulungisa, kwaye ibarhangqe ngeengalo zokhuselo, ngeli lixa lowo ungalusebenzisiyo ukholo ukuya engukukweni edandalazisiwe kuwo wonke umthetho weemfuno ^czobulungisa; ke ngoko, ^dicebo elikhulu lanaphakade lenkululeko liziswa kulowo kuphela unokholo aze aguquke.

17 Ke ngoko, wanga uThixo anganinika, bazalwana bam, ukuba nibenako ukuqalisa ukulusebenzisa ^aukholo lwenu nize niguquke, ukuze niqalise ^bukulibiza igama lakhe elingcwele ukuze abenenceba kuni.

9c 1 kZ Kuwa kuka-Adam noEva.

10a Moses 5:6-7.

b 1 kZ Dini.

c 2 Nif. 9:7.

11a Dut. 24:16; Moz. 29:25.

12a 1 kZ Bulala;

Sohlwayo esona sikhulu.

13a 3 Nif. 9:17, 19-20.

b 3 Nif. 15:5.

14a Alma 30:3.

b 1 kZ Mthetho kaMoses.

c I&M 138:35.

15a 1 kZ Sindiso.

16a 1 kZ Nceba, Nenceba.

b 1 kZ Bulungisa, Lungileyo.

c Alma 12:32.

d 1 kZ Cebo lenkululeko.

17a 1 kZ Kholo.

b 1 kZ Mthandazo.

18 Ewe, khalani kuye ukucelela inceba; kuba unamandlakazi okusindisa.

19 Ewe, zithobeni, niqhubeke ngokuthandaza kuye.

20 Khalani kuye xa nisemasimini enu, ewe, naphezu kwemihlambi yenu yonke.

21 ^aKhalani kuye ezindlwini zenu, ewe, phezu kosapho lwenlonke, kunye ekuseni, emini emaqanda, nangorhatya.

22 Ewe, khalani kuye ngokuchasene namandla eentshaba zenu.

23 Ewe, ^akhalani kuye ngokuchasene ^bnomtyholi, olutshaba labo bonke ^cubulungisa.

24 Khalani kuye ngezityalo zamasimi enu, ukuze niphumelele kuwo.

25 Khalani ngemihlambi yamandle enu, ukuze yande.

26 Kodwa akuphelelanga apha, yithululeni imiphefumlo yenu ^aemagumbini enu aphihlakeleyo, nasezindaweni zenu ezifihlakeleyo, nakwiintlango zenu.

27 Ewe, kwaye xa ningakhali kuyo iNkosi, zivumeleni ^aiintliziyo zenu ukuba ^bzizale, zitsaleleke emthandazweni kuye ngalo lonke ixesha ukwenzela intlalontle yenu, kananjalo nentlalo-ntle yabo baningqongileyo.

28 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, ndithi kuni, musani ukucinga ukuba

kuphelele apho; kuba emva kokuba nizenzile zonke ezi zinto, ukuba niyabagxotha ^aabasweleyo, nabaze, ningabandwendweli abagulayo nababandezilekileyo, nize ^bninikele ngezinto zenu, ukuba ninazo, kwabo basweleyo—Ndithi kuni, ukuba anenzi nayiphi kwezizinto, qaphelani, ^cumthandazo wenu ^dulilize, kwaye awuloncedo kuni, kwaye ningabahanahanisi abakhanyela ukholo.

29 Ke ngoko, ukuba anikukhumbuli ukuba ^anothando lwenene, nifana nomququ, othi ulahlwe ngaphandle ngabanyibilikisi, (kuba ungenaxabiso) kwaye unyathelwa phantsi kweenyawo zabantu.

30 Kwaye ngoku, bazalwana bam, ndinqwenela okokuba, emva kokuba nifumene amangqina amaninzi kangaka, nibonile ukuba izibhalo ezingcwele ziya zingqina ezi zinto, yizani ngaphambili kwaye nizise ^aiziqhamo enguqukweni.

31 Ewe, ndinga ningeza ngaphambili kwaye ningaziqadekisi iintliziyo zenu kwakhona; kuba qaphelani, ngoku lilixa ^anomhla wosindiso lwenu; kwaye ke ngoko, ukuba niya kuguquke kwaye ningaziqadekisi iintliziyo zenu, ngoko nangoko icebo elikhulu lenkululeko liya kuziswa nangakuni.

21a IiNd. 5:1–3;

3 Nif. 18:21.

23a 3 Nif. 18:15, 18.

b 1 kZ Mtyholi.

c 1 kZ Bulungisa,

Lungileyo.

26a Mat. 6:5–6.

27a 1 kZ Ntliziyo.

b 1 kZ Guquguqula.

28a 1 kZ Mahlompwpu.

b 1 kZ Amalizo, Kunika

amalizo.

c Mat. 15:7–8.

d Moro. 7:6–8.

29a 1 kZ Thando lwenene.

30a Mat. 3:8;

Alma 13:13.

31a Rom. 13:11–12.

32 Kuba qaphelani, obu bomi lilixa lokuba abantu ^abazilungi-selele ukuhlangana noThixo; ewe, qaphelani umhla wobu bomi ngumhla wokuba abantu benze imisebenzi yabo.

33 Kwaye ngoku, njengoko benditshilo kuni ngaphambili, njengokuba nibe namangqina amaninzi kangaka, ke ngoko, ndiyanibongoza ukuba ^aningawulibazisi umhla ^bwenguquko yenu kude kube sekupheleni; kuba emva kwalo mhla wobomi, esiwunikiweyo ukuba sizilungi-selele unaphakade, qaphelani, ukuba asiliphuculi ithuba lethu ngeli lixa sikobu bomi, ngoko kuza ^cubusuku ^dbobumnyama ekungenakube kubekho msebenzi onokwenziwa.

34 Aninako ukuthi, xa niziswa kwelo xesha ^alinzima loyikekayo, ukuthi ndiza kuguquka, ukuthi ndiza kubuyela kuThixo wam. Hayi, aninako ukukutsho oku; kuba kwaloo moya ulawula imizimba yenu ngeli lixa niphuma kobu bomi, kwawona loo moya uya kuba namandla wokuwulawula umzimba wenu kwelo hlabathi lanaphakade.

35 Kuba qaphelani, ukuba niyawulibazisa umhla wenguquko yenu kude kube sekufeni, qaphelani, niya kuba ^anizibeke phantsi

kolawulo lomoya kamtyholi, kwaye ^bunitywinelele ekubeni ngabakhe; ke ngoko, uMoya weNkosi urhoxile kuni, kwaye awunandawo kuni, kwaye umtyholi unawo onke amandla phezu kwenu; kwaye le yimo yokugqibela yabakhohlakeleyo.

36 Kwaye oku ndiyakwazi, ngenxa yokuba iNkosi itshilo ukuthi ayihlali ^aezitempileni ezingengcwele, kodwa ezintliziyweni ^bzamalungisa iyahlala; ewe, kananjalo itshilo nokuthi amalungisa aya kuhlala phantsi ebukumkanini bayo, ukuze angaphindi aphumele ngaphandle; kodwa izambatho zawo kumele zenziwe mhlophe ngegazi leMvana.

37 Kwaye ngoku, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, ndinqwanela ukuba nizikhumbule ezi zinto, kwaye nokokuba ^anilusebenzele usindiso lwenu ngoloyiko phambi koThixo, nokokuba ningabuyi nikukhanye ukuza kukaKrestu.

38 Nokokuba ningabuyi ^aniphikisane noMoya oyiNgcwele, kodwa niwamkele, kwaye nithabathele kuni ^bigama likaKrestu; nokokuba nizithobe ngokude kuse eluthulini, kwaye ^cninqule uThixo, nakuyiphi na indawo eniya kube nikuyo, ngomoya nangenyaniso; nokokuba nihlale ^dni-nemibulelo imihla yonke, ngenxa

32a 2 Nif. 2:21;

Alma 12:24; 42:4–6.

33a Hil. 13:38; 1&M 45:2.

b 1 kZ Guquka, Inguquko.

c Yoh. 9:4; 1&M 45:17.

d 1 kZ Bumnyama, basemoyeni; Kufa, kwasemoyeni.

34a Alma 40:13–14.

35a 2 Nif. 28:19–23.

b 2 Nif. 9:9.

36a Moz. 2:37; Alma 7:21;

Hil. 4:24.

b 1 kZ Bulungisa, Lungileyo.

37a Fil. 2:12.

38a 1 kZ Mbambano.

b Moz. 5:8; Alma 5:38.

c 1 kZ Nqula.

d IiNd. 69:30;

1&M 59:7.

1 kZ Kuba nombulelo, Kunika imibulelo, Mbulelo.

yeenceba neentsikelelo ezininzi athi azibeke phezu kwenu.

39 Ewe, kwaye ndiyaniyalela kanjalo, bazalwana bam, ukuba “nikuphaphele ukuthandaza ngamaxesha onke, ukuze ningalahlekiswa ^bzizihendo zikamtyholi, ukuze anganoyisi, okokuba ningabi phantsi kwakhe ngomhla wokugqibela; kuba qaphelani, akanivuzi ‘nganto ilungileyo.

40 Kwaye ngoku bazalwana bam abathandekayo, ndiza kuniyalela ukuba nibe “nomonde, nokokuba ninyamezele lonke uhlobo lweembandezelo; okokuba ^bningabanyelisi abanilahlela ngaphandle ngenxa yobuhlwempu benu obugqithisileyo, kuba hleze nibe ngaboni njengabo;

41 Kodwa nje ukuba nibe nomonde, kwaye ninyamezele ezo mbandezelo, ngethemba eliqinileyo lokokuba ngenye imini niya kuphumla kuzo zonke iimbandezelo zenu.

ISAHLUKO 35

Ukushunyayelwa kwelizwi kutshabalalisa izenzo zobuqhinga zamaZoramayithi—Ayabagxotha abaguqkela eNkosini, abathi ke bazimanya nabantu baka-Amon eYershan—UAlma ubalusizi ngenxa yenkohlakalo yabantu. Malunga 74 P.K.

NGOKU kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba uAmyuleki ephezile

ukuthetha la mazwi, bazikhupha kuso isihlwele baza baya ngaphesheya kulo ilizwe laseYershan.

2 Ewe, kwaye nabaseleyo kubazalwana, emva kokuba belishumayeze ilizwi kumaZoramayithi, nabo kanjalo baya ngaphesheya kulo ilizwe laseYershan.

3 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba eyona nxalenye ibaluleke ngakumbi yamaZoramayithi yabonisana kunye ngokunxulumene namazwi athe ashunyayelwa kuwo, abanomsindo ngenxa yelizwi, kuba laye lazitshabalalisa izenzo zawo “zobuqhinga; ke ngoko awazange afune ukuwaphulaphula amazwi.

4 Aza athumela kwaye ahlanganisana kunye bonke abantu kulo lonke ilizwe, aza abonisana kunye nabo ngokunxulumene namazwi athethiweyo.

5 Ngoku abalawuli babo naba-bingeleli babo nootitshala babo abazange babazise abantu malunga neminqweno yabo; ke ngoko bazifumanisa ekhusini izimvo zabo bonke abantu.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba bezifumanisile izimvo zabo bonke abantu, abo babevumelana namazwi abethethwe nguAlma nabazalwana bakhe bakhutshelwa ngaphandle kwelizwe; kwaye babebaninzi; kwaye nabo kanjalo baya ngaphesheya bangena kulo ilizwe laseYershan.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba

39a 1 KZ Linda, Mlindi.
b 1 KZ Henda, Sihendo.
c Alma 30:60.

40a 1 KZ Monde.
b I&M 31:9.
35 3a 1 KZ Bubingeleli

bobuqhinga.

uAlma nabazalwana bakhe baye babafundisa.

8 Ngoku abantu bamaZoramayithi baba nomsindo ngakubantu baka-Amon ababeseYershan, kwaye nomlawuli oyintloko wamaZoramayithi, ekubeni eyindoda ekhohlakele kakhulu, wathumela ngaphesheya kubantu baka-Amon enqwenela ukuba babakhuphele ngaphandle kwelizwe labo bonke abo babewelele ngaphesheya besuka kubo bangena elizweni labo.

9 Kwaye wafutha izisongelo ezininzi ngokuchasene nabo. Kwaye ngoku abantu baka-Amon abazange bawoyike amazwi abo; ke ngoko abazange babakhuphele ngaphandle, kodwa baye babamkela bonke abangamahlwempu bamaZoramayithi abathi beza kubo; kwaye baye “babondla, babombesa, kwaye baye babanika imihlaba njengelifa labo; kwaye babalungiselela ngokweemfuno zabo.

10 Ngoku oku kwawavuselela emsindweni amaZoramayithi ngokuchasene nabantu baka-Amon, baza baqalisa ukuxubana kunye namaLeymenayithi nokuwavuselela nawo kanjalo emsindweni ngokuchasene nabo.

11 Kwaye njalo amaZoramayithi namaLeymenayithi aqalisa ukwenzama lungiselelo emfazwe ngokuchasene nabantu baka-Amon, kananjalo nangokuchasene namaNifayithi.

12 Waza njalo waphela oweshumi elinesixhenxe unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi.

13 Baza abantu baka-Amon balihiya ilizwe laseYershan, baza baya ngaphesheya bangena elizweni laseMeleki, baza benzela imikhosi yamaNifayithi indawo elizweni laseYershan, ukuze abe nokubambana kunye nemikhosi yamaLeymenayithi nemikhosi yamaZoramayithi; kwaza njalo kwaqalisa imfazwe phakathi kwamaLeymenayithi namaNifayithi, koweshumi elinesibhozo unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi; kwaye “ingxelo yeemfazwe zabo iya kunikwa emva koku.

14 Waza uAlma, noAmon, nabazalwana babo, kananjalo noonyana ababini baka-Alma babuyela elizweni laseZarahemla, emva kokuba bebezizixhobo ezandleni zikaThixo zokuzisa “abaninzi bamaZoramayithi enguqukweni; kwaye ngobuninzi babo ababeziswe enguqukweni bagxothelwa ngaphandle kwelizwe labo; kodwa banayo imihlaba yelifa labo kulo ilizwe laseYershan, kwaye balwile ukuze bazikhusele, nabafazi babo, nabantwana, nemihlaba yabo.

15 Ngoku uAlma, elusizi ngenxa yobugwenxa babantu bakhe, ewe nangenxa yeemfazwe, nempalalo-gazi, neembambano ezaye ziphakathi kwabo; kwaye nasekubeni ebevela kuvakalisa ilizwi,

9a Moz. 4:26.
1κZ Ntlalo-ntle.

13a Alma 43:3.
14a Alma 35:6.

okanye ebethunyiwe ukuba avalalise ilizwi, phakathi kwabo bonke abantu kuzo zonke izixeko; kwaye ebona okokuba iintliziyo zabantu zaqalisa ukuba lukhuni, nokokuba baqalisa “ukukhubeka ngenxa yobungqongqo belizwi, intliziyo yakhe yabalusizi ngokugqithisileyo.

16 Ke ngoko, wabangela akokuba oonyana bakhe bahlanganiswe kunye, ukuze abe nokubanika elowo “umsebenzi wakhe, ngokwahlukeneyo, ngokunxulume nezinto eziphathelele nasebulungiseni. Kwaye sinayo ingxelo yemiyalelo yakhe, awathi wabanika yona ngokweyakhe imbali.

Imiyalelo ka-Alma kunyana wakhe uHilamani.

Iquka izahluko 36 nesa 37.

ISIAHLUKO 36

UAlma ungqina kuHilamani ngoguqulo lwakhe emva kokuba ebone ingelosi—Weva iintlungu zomphefumlo ogwetyiweyo; walibiza igama likaYesu, waza ke wazalwa nguThixo—Uvuyo olumnandi lwawuzalisa umphefumlo wakhe—Wabona ihlo-kondiba leengelosi zidumisa uThixo—Abaguquki abaninzi bangcamle kwaye babona njengokuba engcamle kwaye wabona. Malunga 74 P.K.

“NYANA wam, wanike indlebe

amazwi am; kuba ndiyafunga kuwe, okokuba kangangokuba uya kuyigcina imiyalelo kaThixo uya kuphumelela elizweni.

2 Ndinga ungenza njengoko ndenzayo, ngokukhumbula ubuthinjwa boobawo; kuba “babesebukhobokeni, kwaye kwakungekho namnye unokubahlangula ngaphandle kokuba ibe ^bnguThixo ka-Abraham, noThixo kaIsa-sake, noThixo kaYakobi; kwaye ngokwenene waye wabahlangula kwiimbandezelo zabo.

3 Kwaye ngoku, Owu nyana wam Hilamani, qaphela, use-sebutsheni bakho, kwaye ke ngoko, ndiyakubongoza ukuba uwaphulaphule amazwi am kwaye ufunde kum; kuba ndiyazi okokuba nobani na abaya kubeka ithemba lakhe kuThixo baya kuxhaswa kuzo “izilingo zabo, neenkathazo zabo, neembandezelo zabo, kwaye baya ^bkuphakanyiswa ngomhla wokugqibela.

4 Kwaye andifuni okokuba ucinge ukuba “ndiyazazela—ingekuko okwenyama kodwa kungokomoya, ingekuko ^bokwengqondo yenyama kodwa kungokukaThixo.

5 Ngoku, qaphela, ndithi kuwe, ukuba “bendingazalwanga ngokukaThixo ndinge ^bndingazazanga ezi zinto; kodwa uThixo; ngomlomo wengelosi yakhe engcwele,

15a 1κZ Krego.
16a 1κZ Bugosa, Gosa.
36 1a Hil. 5:9–14.
2a Moz. 23:23; 24:17–21.
b Eks. 3:6; Alma 29:11.

3a Rom. 8:28.
b Moz. 23:21–22.
4a 1 Kor. 2:11;
Alma 5:45–46.
1κZ Lwazi.

b 1κZ Nyameni.
5a 1κZ Kuzalwa
kwakhona, Kuzalwa
nguThixo.
b Alma 26:21–22.

wenze okokuba zazeke ezi zinto kum, “ingengakufaneleka kwam;

6 Kuba ndandihamba-hamba noonyana bakaMozaya, ndizama “ukutshabalalisa ibandla likaThixo; kodwa qaphela, uThixo wathumela ingelosi yakhe engcwele ukuba isimise ecaleni komgaqo.

7 Kwaye qaphela, yathetha nathi, ngokungathi yayilizwi le-ndudumo, kwaye umhlaba wonke uphela waye “wangcangcazela ngaphantsi kweenyawo zethu; saza sonke sawela emhlabeni, kuba ^buloyiko lweNkosi lwafika phezu kwethu.

8 Kodwa qaphela, ilizwi lathi kum: Phakama. Ndaza ndaphakama ndaza ndema, ndaza ndayibona ingelosi.

9 Yaza yathi kum: Ukuba unqwenela ukutshatyalaliswa wena ngokwakho, uze ungaphi-ndi ufune ukutshabalalisa ibandla likaThixo.

10 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndawela emhlabeni; kwaye kwaba lithuba ^aleentsuku ezintathu nobusuku obuthathu endathi andabinako ukuwuvula umlomo wam, ndingenako nokuwasebenzisa amalungu am.

11 Yaza ingelosi yathetha izinto ezininzi kum, ezaviwayo ngabazalwana bam, kodwa mna andizange ndizive; kuba ndathi ndakuweva amazwi athi—Ukuba unqwenela ukutshatyalaliswa

wena ngokwakho, uze ungaphi-ndi ufune ukutshabalalisa ibandla likaThixo—Ndabethwa ngoloyiko olukhulu nokumangaliswa hleze mhlawumbi ndibe nokutshatyalaliswa, ndathi ke ndawela emhlabeni ndaza andaphinda ndive nto.

12 Kodwa ndathuthunjiswa “yintuthumbo yanaphakade, kuba umphefumlo wam wahluphekele kwelona qondo liphakamileyo kwaye wathuthunjiswa zizo zonke izono zam.

13 Ewe, ndaye ndazikhumbula zonke izono zam nobugwenxa, endathi ngazo “ndathuthunjiswa ngeentlungu zesiHogo; ewe, ndabona okokuba ndivukele ngokuchasene noThixo wam, nokokuba andiyigcinanga imiyalelo yakhe engcwele.

14 Ewe, kwaye ndababulala abaninzi babantwana bakhe, okanye ngenye indlela ndabakhokelela kude entshabalalweni; ewe, kwaye lilonke babugqithise kangako ubugwenxa bam, kangangokuba kwangcinga leyo yokuza kubukho boThixo wam yaye yawuthuthumbisa umphefumlo wam ngokwantyo olungenakubaliswa.

15 Owu, ndacinga, ukuba “be-ndinokugxothwa ndize ndibe ngongasekhoyo kunye umphefumlo nomzimba, ukuze ndingabi nakuziswa ukuba ndime kubukho bukaThixo wam, ukuba ndigwe-tywe ^bngezenzo zam.

5c 1kZ Faneleka,
Mfaneleko.
6a Moz. 27:10.
7a Moz. 27:18.

b 1kZ Loyiko—Ukoyika
uThixo.
10a Moz. 27:19–23.
12a I&M 19:11–15.

13a 1kZ Tyala.
15a Isityh. 6:15–17;
Alma 12:14.
b Alma 41:3; I&M 1:9–10.

16 Kwaye ngoku, kangangeentsuku ezintathu nakangangobusuku obuthathu ndathuthunjiswa, kwanangazo iintlungu zomphefumlo “ogwetyiweyo.

17 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba njengokuba ndandithuthunjiswa ngentuthumbo, xa “ndandihluthiswa yimkumbulo yezono zam ezininzi, qaphela, ndakhumbula kanjalo ndisiva ubawo eprofetha ebantwini malunga nokuza koYesu Krestu othile, onguNyana kaThixo, ukuza kuhlawulela izono zehlabathi.

18 Ngoku, njengokuba ingqondo yam yayibambelele kule ngcinga, ndakhala ngaphakathi entliziyweni yam: Owu Yesu, wena Nyana kaThixo, yiba nenceba kum, mna “ndisenyongweni yobukrakra, kwaye ndirhangqwe ngapha nangapha ^bngamatyathanga anaphakade okufa.

19 Kwaye ngoku, qaphela, xa ndandicinga oku, andibanga nakube ndiphinde ndizikhumbule iintlungu zam; ewe, andibanga nakube ndiphinde “ndihngiswe yinkumbulo yezono zam.

20 Kwaye owu, olunjani lona “uvuyo, kwaye okunjani kona ukumangalisa ukukhanya endakubonayo; ewe, umphefumlo wam wazaliswa luvuyo olwalugqithise njengokuba yayinjalo iintlungu yam!

21 Ewe, ndithi kuwe, nyana wam, akunakubakho nantoni na enzulu nekrakra njengokuba zazinjalo iintlungu zam. Ewe, kwaye kwakhona ndithi kuwe, nyana wam, kwelinye icala, akuna kubakho nantoni na enemvakalelo ephakamileyo kwaye nemnandi njengokuba lwalunjalo uvuyo lwam.

22 Ewe, mna ndikhumbula ndibona, kwananjengokuba ubawo “uLihayi wabonayo, uThixo ehleli phezu kwetrone yakhe, engqongwe lihlokondiba elingenakubaleka leengelosi, zikwimo yokuvuma ingoma nokudumisa uThixo wazo; ewe, waza umphefumlo wam walangazelela ukuba lapho.

23 Kodwa qaphela, amalungu am aye akufumana “ukomelela kwawo kwakhona, ndaza ndema ngeenyawo zam, kwaye ndabonakalisa ebantwini okokuba ^bndize-lwe ngokukaThixo.

24 Ewe, kwaye ukususela kwelo lixa kude kube kalokunje, ndisebenze andapheza, ukuze ndibe nokuzisa imiphefumlo enguqukwini; ukuze ndibe nokubazisa ukuba “bangcamle kuvuyo olugqithileyo endathi ndangcamla kulo; ukuze nabo kanjalo babe nokuzalwa ngokukaThixo, kwaye ^bbazaliswe nguMoya oyiNgcwele.

25 Ewe, kwaye ngoku qaphela, Owu nyana wam, iNkosi ithi

16a 1 kZ Mgwebo.

17a II Kor. 7:10.

18a UMZ. ukuba sekuzisoleni okugqithisileyo.
b 2 Nif. 9:45; 28:22;

Alma 12:11; Moses 7:26.

19a 1kZ Tyala.

20a 1kZ Gcoba.

22a 1 Nif. 1:8.

23a Moses 1:10.

b Alma 5:14.

1kZ Kuzalwa kwakhona, Kuzalwa nguThixo.

24a 1 Nif. 8:12; Moz. 4:11.

b 2 Nif. 32:5; 3 Nif. 9:20.

1kZ Moya oyiNgcwele.

indinike uvuyo olugqithisileyo kwisiqhamo semisebenzi yam;

26 Kuba ngenxa “yelizwi ethe yalinikela kum, qaphela, abaninzi bazelwe ngokukaThixo, kwaye bangcamle njengokuba nam ndingcamle, kwaye bazibonele ngasonye njengokuba ndibonile; ke ngoko bayazi ngazo ezi zinto endithe ndathetha ngazo, njengokuba nam ndisazi; kwaye ulwazi endinalo luvela kuThixo.

27 Kwaye bendixhasiwe phantsi kwezilingo neenkathazo zalo lonke udidi, ewe, nakuzo zonke iintlobo zeembandezelo; ewe, uThixo undihlangule entolongweni, nasemakhamandeleni, nasekufeni; ewe, kwaye ndibeka ithe mba lam kuye, kwaye uya kuhlala “endihlangula.

28 Kwaye ndiyazi okokuba uya “kundiphakamisa ngomhla wokugqibela, ukuze ndihlaze naye ^bebuqaqawulini; ewe, kwaye ndiya kumdumisa ngonaphakade, kuba ^cuzise oobawo bethu baphuma eYiputa, kwaye uwaginyile ^damaYiputa kuLwandle oluBomvu; waza wabakhokela ngamandla akhe bangena kwilizwe lesithembiso; ewe, kwaye wabahlangua baphuma ebukhobokeni nokuthinjwa ukususela kumaxesha ngamaxesha.

29 Ewe, kananjalo ubazisile oobawo bethu baphuma kulo ilizwe laseYerusalem; kananjalo, ngamandla akhe anaphakade,

wabahlangua baphuma “ebukhobokeni nokuthinjwa, ukususela kumaxesha ngamaxesha kwano-kude kuhle ukuza kumhla omiyo; kwaye bendisoloko ndikugcine kwiinkumbulo ukuthinjwa kwabo; ewe, kwaye ufanele kanjalo ukugcine kwiinkumbulo, ukuthinjwa kwabo, njengokuba nam ndenzile.

30 Kodwa qaphela, nyana wam, akuphelelanga apho; kuba ufanele wazi njengokuba nam ndisazi, okokuba “kangangokuba uya kuyigcina imiyalelo kaThixo uya kuphumelela elizweni; kwaye ufanele wazi kanjalo, okokuba kangangokuba ungasayi kuyigcina imiyalelo kaThixo uya kusikela ngaphandle ebusweni bakhe. Ngoku oku kungokwelizwi lakhe.

ISAHLUKO 37

Amacwecwe obhedu nezinye izibhalo alondolozelwe ukuzisa imiphfumlo elusindisweni—AmaYeredayithi atshatyalaliswa ngenxa yenkohlakalo yawo—Izifungo zawo ezisemfihlakalweni neminqophiso kufuneka zifihlwe ebantwini—Cebisanani neNkosi kuzo zonke izinto enizenzayo—Njengokuba iLiyahona yayikhokela amaNifayithi, ngokunjalo ilizwi likaKrestu likhokelela abantu kubomi obungunaphakade. Malunga 74 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku, nyana wam Hilamani, ndikuyalela okokuba

26a Alma 31:5.

27a liNd. 34:17.

28a 3 Nif. 15:1.

b 1 KZ Zuko.

c Eks. 12:51.

d Eks. 14:26–27.

29a Moz. 24:17; 27:16;

Alma 5:5–6.

30a 2 Nif. 1:9–11;

Alma 50:19–22.

uthabathe “iimbali ^bebendizipha-
thisiwe;

2 Kananjalo ndikuyalela oko-
kuba ugcine imbali yaba bantu,
ngokohlobo endenze ngalo, phezu
kwamacwecwe kaNifayi, kwaye
uzigcine zonke ezi zinto zingcwe-
le endithe ndazigcina, kwana-
njengokuba ndizigcinile; kuba
“kungenjongo yobulumko ukuba
zigcinwe.

3 Kwaye la “macwecwe obhedu,
aqulethe le mikrolo, aneembali
zezibhalo ezingcwele phezu kwa-
wo, anomlibo wezinyanya zethu,
kwanokususela ekuqalekeni—

4 Qaphela, kuprofethiwe ngoo-
bawo, okokuba kumele agcinwe
aze anikezelwe ukuhla kususela
kwesinye isizukulwana ukuya
kwesinye, kwaye agcinwe aze
alondolozwe ngesandla seNkosi
ade abe nokubheka phambili kuso
sonke isizwe, isalamane, ulwimi,
nabantu, ukuze bazi “ngeemfihle-
lo eziqulathwe phezu kwawo.

5 Kwaye ngoku qaphela, ukuba
agciniwe kufuneka akugcine uku-
qaqamba kwawo; ewe, kwaye aya
kukugcina ukuqaqamba kwawo;
ewe, kananjalo aya kuba njalo
onke amacwecwe athi aqulathe
oko kuzizibhalo ezingcwele.

6 Ngoku unokucinga okokuba
obu “bubuyatha obokum; kodwa
qaphela ndithi kuwe, ngezinto

^bezincinane nezinto ezingenamse-
benzi izinto ezinkulu ziyenzeka,
kwaye ngeendlela ezingenamse-
benzi amaxesha amaninzi zithi
zikhwankqise izilumko.

7 Kwaye iNkosi uThixo ithi ise-
benze “ngeendlela ukuphume-
za iinjongo zayo ezinkulu neza-
naphakade; kwaye ^bngeendlela
ezincinane kakhulu iNkosi ithi
ikhwankqise izilumko kwaye
iphumeze usindiso lwemiphefu-
mlo emininzi.

8 Kwaye ngoku, kude kube ka-
lokunje ibe bubulumko kuThixo
ukuba ezi zinto kumele zilondo-
lozwe; kuba qaphela, “zizikhuli-
sile iinkumbulo zaba bantu, ewe,
kwaye zaqinisekisa abaninzi ngo-
kuphambuka kweendlela zabo,
kwaye zabazisa kulwazi loThixo
wabo ukuya elusindisweni lwe-
miphefumlo yabo.

9 Ewe, ndithi kuwe, “ukuba be-
kungengazo ezi zinto ezithe za-
qulathwa zezi mbali, ezikula ma-
cwecwe, uAmon nabazalwana
bakhe ngebengazange babenako
^bukuqinisekisa amawaka ama-
ninzi kangaka amaLeymenayi-
thi ngokungalungi kwezithethe
zooyise; ewe, ezi mbali ‘namazwi
azo zabazisa enguqukwani; uku-
thi, zabazisa kulwazi lweNkosi
uThixo wabo, nokugcoba kuYesu
Krestu uMkhululi wabo.

37 1a Alma 45:2–8.

b Moz. 28:20.

2a Enoshe 1:13–18;

M kaM 1:6–11;

Alma 37:9–12.

3a 1 Nif. 5:10–19.

1kZ Macwecwe

obhedu.

4a 1kZ Mfihlelo zikaThixo.

6a 1 Kor. 2:14.

b 1 Nif. 16:28–29;

1&M 64:33; 123:15–17.

7a Isaya 55:8–9.

b II OoKum. 5:1–14.

8a II Tim. 3:15–17;

Moz. 1:3–5.

9a Moz. 1:5.

b Alma 18:36; 22:12.

c 1kZ Vangeli.

10 Kwaye ngubani owaziyo mhlawumbi baya kuba yindlela yokuzisa amawaka amaninzi abo, ewe, kananjalo amawaka amani-nzi abazalwana bethu abantamo zilukhuni, amaNifayithi, abathi kalokunje baziqaqadekise iintli-ziyo zabo esonweni nakubo ubu-gwenxa, kulo ulwazi loMkhululi wabo?

11 Ngoku ezi mfihlelo azika-ziswa ngokupheleleyo kum; ke ngoko ndiya kuzibamba.

12 Kwaye kungonela ukuba ndi-thi nje kuphela zilondolozwe nge-njongo yobulumko, njongo leyo eyaziwa nguThixo; kuba “ucebisa ngobulumko phezu kwayo yo-nke imisebenzi yakhe, neendlela zakhe zithe tye, kwaye umgaqo wakhe ^bungumjikelo omnye wa-naphakade.

13 Owu khumbula, khumbula, nyana wam Hilamani, “ukuba-ngqongqo kwemiyalelo kaThixo. Kwaye wathi: ^bUkuba niya kuyi-gcina imiyalelo yam niya ^ckuphu-melela elizweni—kodwa ukuba aniyigcini imiyalelo yakhe niya kusikelwa ngaphandle kobuso bakhe.

14 Kwaye ngoku khumbula, nyana wam, okokuba uThixo “ukuphathise ezi zinto, ^bezingcwe-le, athe wazigcina zingcwele, ka-nanjalo ezo aya kuthi azigcine kwaye azilondoloze ^cngenjongo yobulumko ekuye, ukuze abe

nokubonisa amandla akhe kwi-zizukulwana zelixa elizayo.

15 Kwaye ngoku qaphela, ndi-kuxelela ngomoya wesiprofetho, okokuba ukuba waphula imiya-lelo kaThixo, qaphela, ezi zinto zingcwele ziya kuhluthwa kuwe ngamandla kaThixo, kwaye uya kunikezelwa kuSathana, ukuze akwele njengomququ phambi ko-moya.

16 Kodwa ukuba uyayigcina imiyalelo kaThixo, kwaye we-nze ngezi zinto ezingcwele ma-lunga naloo nto iNkosi ithe ya-kuyala ngayo, (kuba kufuneka ucele eNkosini ngazo zonke izi-nto nangantoni na ekufuneka uyenze ngazo) qaphela, akukho mandla emhlabeni okanye esi-hogweni anako “ukuzithabatha kuwe, kuba uThixo unamandla amakhulu okuwazalisekisa onke amazwi akhe.

17 Kuba uya kuzifezekisa zonke izithembiso zakhe aya kuthi aze-nze kuwe, kuba uzifezekisile izi-thembiso zakhe awathi wazenza koobawo bethu.

18 Kuba wathembisa kubo uku-ba uya “kuzilondoloza ezi zinto ngenjongo yobulumko ekuye, ukuze abe nokubonisa amandla akhe kwizizukulwana zelixa eli-zayo.

19 Kwaye ngoku qaphela, eyo-dwa injongo sele eyifezekisile, kwanasekubuyiseleni “amawaka

12a 2 Nif. 9:28;
Yakobi 4:10.
b 1 Nif. 10:19;
Alma 7:20.
13a 2 Nif. 9:41.

b Alma 9:13;
3 Nif. 5:22.
c Moz. 1:7;
Alma 50:20.
14a 1&M 3:5.

b 1κZ Ngcwele.
c 1 Nif. 9:3–6.
16a M—JS 1:59.
18a 1&M 5:9.
19a Alma 23:5.

amaninzi amaLeymenayithi elwazini lwenyaniso; kwaye uwabonisi le amandla akhe ngabo, kwaye usaya kuhlala ewabonisa amandla akhe ngabo ^bkwizizukulwana zelixela elizayo; ke ngoko ziya kulondolozwa.

20 Ke ngoko ndiya kuyalela, nyana wam Hilamani, okokuba ukhuthale ekufezekiseni onke amazwi am, kwaye nokokuba ukhuthale ekuyigcineni imiyalelo kaThixo njengokuba ibhaliwe.

21 Kwaye ngoku, ndiza kuthetha nawe malunga naloo “macwecwe angamashumi amabini anesine, ukuba uwagcine, ukuze iimfihlelo nemisebenzi yobumnyama, ^bnemisebenzi yabo efihlakeleyo, okanye imisebenzi efihlakeleyo yabo bantu batshatyalalisiweyo, ibe nokubonakaliswa kubo abantu; ewe, konke ukubulala kwabo, nokuphanga, norhwaphilizo lwabo, nayo yonke inkohlakalo yabo namasikizi, zingenziwa ukuba zibonakaliswe kubo abantu; ewe, nokokuba uzilondoloze ezi ^czitoliki.

22 Kuba qaphela, iNkosi yabona okokuba abantu bayo baqalisa ukusebenza ebumnyameni, ewe, basebenza ukubulala okusekhusini namasikizi; ke ngoko iNkosi yathi, ukuba babengaguquki kumele batshatyalaliswe basuke kubuso bomhlaba.

23 Kwaye iNkosi yathi: Ndiya kusilungiselela isicaka sam

uGazelem, “ilitye, eliya kuthi libengezele ebumnyameni libe kukhanya, ukuze ndibe nokulifumanela abantu bam abandikhonzayo, ukuze ndibafumanele imisebenzi yabazalwana babo, ewe, imisebenzi yabo yasekhusini, imisebenzi yabo yobumnyama, nenkohlakalo yabo namasikizi.

24 Kwaye ngoku, nyana wam, ezi zitoliki zalungiselelwa ukuze ilizwi likaThixo libe nokuzalisekiswa, awathi walithetha, esithi:

25 Ndiya “kuyizisa iphume ebumnyameni ize ekukhanyeni yonke imisebenzi yabo yasekhusini namasikizi abo; kwaye ngaphandle kokuba baguquke ndiya ^bkubatshabalalisa basuke kubuso bomhlaba; kwaye ndiya kuzizisa ekukhanyeni zonke iimfihlelo zabo namasikizi, kuso sonke isizwe esiya kuthi emva koku sililawule ilizwe.

26 Kwaye ngoku, nyana wam, siyabona okokuba abazange baguquke; ke ngoko batshatyalalisiwe, kwaye kude kube ngoku ilizwi likaThixo lizalisekisiwe; ewe, amasikizi abo asekhusini akhutshiwe ebumnyameni kwaye sawaziswa.

27 Kwaye ngoku, nyana wam, ndiya kuyalela ukuba uzibambe zonke izifungo zabo, neminqophiso yabo, nezivumelwano zabo kumasikizi abo asekhusini; ewe, kwaye nayo yonke “imiqondiso yabo nemimangaliso yabo niya

19b Enoshe 1:13;
Morm. 7:8–10.

21a Etere 1:1–5.

b 1KZ Amayelenqe

afihlakeleyo.
c 1KZ Yurim neTumim.

23a Moz. 8:13.

25a I&M 88:108–110.

b Moz. 21:26.
27a Hil. 6:22.

kuyifihla kubo aba bantu, ukuze bangazazi, hleze mhlawumbi baya kuwela ebumnyameni kanjalo baze batshatyalaliswe.

28 Kuba qaphela, kukho “isigalekiso phezu kwalo lonke elilizwe, loo ntshabalalo iya kufika phezu kwabo bonke abo basebenzi bobumnyama, ngokwamandla kaThixo, xa sebevuthwe ngokupheleleyo; ke ngoko ndinqwenela okokuba aba bantu bangabi nakutshatyalaliswa.

29 Ke ngoko uya kuwabamba la macebo afihlakeleyo “ezifungo zabo neminqophiso kubo abantu, kwaye kuphela yinkohlakalo yabo nokubulala kwabo namasikizi abo oya kuyazisa kubo; kwaye uya kubafundisa ukuba “bayithiye inkohlakalo enjalo namasikizi nokubulala; kananjalo uya kubafundisa okokuba aba bantu batshatyalaliswa ngesizathu senkohlakalo yabo namasikizi nokubulala kwabo.

30 Kuba qaphela, bababulala bonke abaprofeti beNkosi abathi bafika phakathi kwabo ukuba bavalalise kubo malunga nobugwenxa babo; kwaye igazi labo bathi bababulala laye lakhala kuyo iNkosi uThixo wabo ukuze impindezelo ibe phezu kwabo babengababulali babo; kwaye njalo izigwebo zikaThixo zaye zafika phezu kwaba basebenzi bobumnyama namayelenqe afihlakeleyo.

31 Ewe, kwaye liya kuqalekiswe ilizwe ngonaphakade kanaphakade kwabo basebenzi bobumnyama namayelenqe afihlakeleyo, kwanokude kuye ekutshatyalalisweni, ngaphandle kokuba baguquke phambi kokuba bavuthwe ngokupheleleyo.

32 Kwaye ngoku, nyana wam, khumbula amazwi endithe ndawathetha kuwe; ungabaphathisi loo macebo afihlakeleyo abantu; kodwa bafundise “intiyo yanaphakade ngokuchasene nesono nobugwenxa.

33 “Shumayela kubo inguquko, nokholo kuyo iNkosi uYesu Krestu; bafundise ukuzithoba “nokubanobulali nokuthobeka kwentliziyo; bafundise ukumelana naso sonke “sihendo sikamtyholi, bebeke ithemba labo kuyo iNkosi uYesu Krestu.

34 Bafundise ukuba bangaze badinwe kukwenza imisebenzi elungileyo, kodwa babenobulali kwaye babenokuthobeka kwentliziyo; kuba abanjalo baya kufumana “ukuphumla emiphefumleni yabo.

35 Owu, khumbula, nyana wam, kwaye ufunde “ubulumko ebutsheeni bakho; ewe, funda ebutsheeni bakho ukuyigcina imiyalelo kaThixo.

36 Ewe, “khala kuThixo ngayo yonke inkxaso yakho; ewe, izenzo zakho zonke mazibe seNkosini,

28a Alma 45:16;
Etere 2:7–12.

29a Hil. 6:25.
b Alma 13:12.

32a 2 Nif. 4:31.

33a 1 kZ Shumayela.
b 1 kZ Bulali, Lulama.
c 1 kZ Henda, Sihendo.

34a LiNd. 37:4–7;
Mat. 11:28–30.

35a 1 kZ Bulumko.
36a 1 kZ Mthandazo.

kwaye naphina apho uyakhona makube seNkosini; ewe, iingcinga zakho zonke mazithunyelwe eNkosini; ewe, uthando lwentliziyo yakho malubekwe eNkosini ngonaphakade.

37 “Cebisana neNkosi kuzo zonke izenzo zakho, kwaye iya kukhokelela kokulungileyo; ewe, xa ulala phantsi ebusuku lala phantsi eNkosini, ukuze ikwaluse ekulaleni kwakho; kwaye xa uvuka kusasa intliziyo yakho mayizale ^byimibulelo kuye uThixo; kwaye ukuba uyazenza ezi zinto, uya kuphakanyiselwa phezulu ngomhla wokugqibela.

38 Kwaye ngoku, nyana wam, ndinento nje endifuna ukuyithe-
tha malunga nento ababesithi ukuyibiza oobawo bethu yibhola, okanye isalathisi—okanye oobawo bethu babeyibiza ngokuba “yiLiyahona, ethi, ukutolikwa, isalathambombo; kwaye iNkosi yayilungiselela.

39 Kwaye qaphela, akukho nawuphina umntu onokuyisebenza ngokohlobo lobugcisa obumangalisa kangako. Kwaye qaphela, yayilungiselelwe ukubonisa koo-bawo indlela ekumele bahambe ngayo entlango.

40 Kwaye yaye yabasebenzelela “ngokokholo lwabo kuThixo; ke ngoko, ukuba babenokholo lokukholelwa okokuba uThixo wayenako ukubangela ukuba ezo nntonga zokuluka zalathe indlela

ekumele bahambe ngayo, qaphela, kwenzeka; ke ngoko babanawo loo mmangaliso, kananjalo neminye emininzi imimangaliso eyenziwa ngamandla kaThixo, umhla nomhla.

41 Nangona kunjalo, ngenxa yokuba loo mimangaliso yayisetyenzwa “ngeendlela ezingenamsebenzi yaye yababonisa imisebenzi emangalisayo. Babengamavila, kwaye belibala ukusebenzisa ukholo lwabo nenkuthalo yaza ke loo misebenzi imangalisayo yaphela, baza ababi nankqubela-phambili kuhambo lwabo;

42 Ke ngoko, bahlala entlango, okanye abazange bahambe ngeendlela ethe mbo, kwaye babebandzeleke ngendlala nonxano, ngenxa yeziphoso zabo.

43 Kwaye ngoku, nyana wam, ndinga ungaqonda okokuba ezi zinto azizozinto zingenasithunzi; kuba njengoko oobawo bethu babengamavila ekunikeleni inyameko kwesi salatha-mbombo (ngoku ezi zinto zazizezomzuzwana) abazange baphumelele; kukwanjalo ke nangezinto ezi-zezomoya.

44 Kuba qaphela, kukwanjalo ukubalula ukunikela inyameko kulo “ilizwi likaKrestu, eliya kukwalathisa indlela ethe tye eya kulonwabo lwanaphakade, njengokuba kwakunjalo koobawo bethu ekunikeleni inyameko kuso esi salatha-mbombo, esasiya

37a Yakobi 4:10; I&M 3:4.

b I&M 46:32.

38a 1 Nif. 16:10; 18:12;

I&M 17:1.

40a 1 Nif. 16:28.

41a Alma 37:6–7.

44a IiNd. 119:105;

1 Nif. 11:25;

Hil. 3:29–30.

kubalathisa indlela ethe tye eya kulo ilizwe lesithembiso.

45 Kwaye ngoku ndithi, ingaba akukho mzekelo kuyo le nto? Kuba kanye ngokuqinisekileyo njengokuba esi salathisi saye sabazisa oobawo bethu, ngokulandela indlela yaso, ukuya kulo ilizwe lesithembiso, aya kuthi amazwi kaKrestu, ukuba silandela indlela yawo, asithwalele ngaphaya kwale ntlambo yosizi singene kwelilunge kunene ilizwe lesithembiso.

46 Owu nyana wam, musa ukusiyeka sibe “ngamavila ngenxa yobulula ^bbendlela; kuba kwakukwanjalo nakoobawo bethu; kuba yayilungiselelwe kwangokunjalo nakubo, okokuba ukuba bangajonga ‘banokuphila; kukwangokunjalo nakuthi. Indlela ilungisiwe, kwaye ukuba siyajonga singaphila ngonaphakade.

47 Kwaye ngoku, nyana wam, bona ukuba uya zikhathalela ezi zinto zingcwele, ewe, bona okokuba ukhangela kuThixo uze uphile. Hamba uye kwaba bantu uze uvakalise ilizwi, uze ube nengqiqo. Nyana wam, ndlela ntle.

Imiyalelo ka-Alma kunyana wakhe uShiblani.

Iquka isahluko 38.

ISAHLUKO 38

UShiblani watshutshiswa ngenxa

yobulungisa—Usindiso lukuKrestu, obubomi nokukhanya kwehlabathi—Faka umkhala kuzo zonke iimvakalelo zakho ezinzulu. Malunga 74 P.K.

NYANA wam, wanike indlebe amazwi am, kuba ndithi kuwe, kwananjengokuba ndatshoyo kuHilamani, okokuba kangangokuba uya kuyigcina imiyalelo kaThixo uya kuphumelela elizweni; kwaye kangangokuba ungasayi kuyigcina imiyalelo kaThixo uya kusikelwa ngaphandle kobuso bakhe.

2 Kwaye ngoku, nyana wam, ndiyathemba okokuba ndiya kuba novuyo olukhulu ngawe, ngenxa yokuzinza kwakho nentembeko yakho kuye uThixo; kuba njengokuba uqalise ebutsheeni bakho ukukhangela kuyo iNkosi uThixo wakho, kwangokunjalo ndiyathemba okokuba uya “kuqhubeka ekuyigcineni imiyalelo yakhe; kuba usikelelekile lowo ^bunyamezela ukuya esiphelweni.

3 Ndithi kuwe, nyana wam, sendibe novuyo olukhulu kuwe, ngenxa yentembeko yakho nenkuthalo yakho, nomonde wakho nokuzeka kade umsindo kwakho phakathi kwabantu ^abamaZoramayithi.

4 Kuba ndiyazi okokuba wawusemakhamandeleni; ewe, kwaye ndiyazi kanjalo okokuba wawuxulutywa ngamatye ngenxa

46a 1 Nif. 17:40–41.

b Yoh. 14:5–6;

2 Nif. 9:41; 31:17–21;

I&M 132:22, 25.

c Yoh. 11:25;

Hil. 8:15;

3 Nif. 15:9.

38 2a Alma 63:1–2.

b 2 Nif. 31:15–20;

3 Nif. 15:9; 27:6, 16–17.

3a Alma 31:7.

yelizwi; kwaye wazinyamezela zonke ezi zinto “ngomonde ngenxa yokuba iNkosi ^byayinawe; kwaye ngoku uyazi okokuba iNkosi yaye yakuhlangula.

5 Kwaye ngoku nyana wam, Shiblani, ndinga ungakhumbula, okokuba kangangokuba uya kubeka “ithemba lakho kuThixo kwangokunjalo uya ^bkuhlangu-lwa uphume kwizilingo zakho, “neenkathazo zakho, neembandezelo zakho, kwaye uya kuphakanyiswa ngomhla wokugqibela.

6 Ngoku, nyana wam, andinqweneli okokuba ucinge ukuba ndiyazazela ezi zinto, kodwa nguMoya kaThixo okum owenza zazeke ezi zinto kum; kuba ukuba “bendingazelwanga ngokukaThixo ngendingazazanga ezi zinto.

7 Kodwa qaphela, iNkosi ngencebisa yayo engenasiphelo yathumela “ingelosi yayo ukuba ivakalise kum okokuba mandiwuyeke umsebenzi ^bwentshabalalo phakathi kwabantu bayo; ewe, kwaye ndiyibonile ingelosi ubuso ngobuso, kwaye yathetha nam, kwaye ilizwi layo lalinje ngendudumo, kwaye lawushukumisa umhlaba wonke uphela.

8 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndandineentsuku ezintathu nobusuku obuthathu ndikweyona ntlungu ikrakra nentuthumbo yomphefumlo; kwaye andizange, ndalufumana “uxolelo lwezono

zam, ndada ndabe ndakhalela inceba kuyo iNkosi uYesu Krestu. Kodwa qaphela, ndaye ndakhala kuyo kwaye ndaye ndafumana uxolo emphefumleni wam.

9 Kwaye ngoku, nyana wam, ndikuxelele oku ukuze ube nokufunda ubulumko, ukuze ube nokufunda ngam okokuba “ayikho enye indlela okanye uhlobo eknokuthi umntu asindiswe ngalo, kuphela kukuye kwaye kungaye uKrestu. Qaphela, ububomi ^bno-khanyiselo lwehlabathi. Qaphela, ulilizwi lenyaniso nobulungisa.

10 Kwaye ngoku, njengoko uqalisile ukulifundisa ilizwi kwangokunjalo ndinga ungaqhubeka ukufundisa; kwaye ndinga ungakhuthala kwaye ubengcathu kuzo zonke izinto.

11 Bona okokuba akuphakame-langa kwikratshi; ewe, bona okokuba “akuzigwagwisi kobakho ubulumko, nakukomelela kwakho okukhulu.

12 Sebenzisa ukukhalipha, kodwa ingabi lugagamelo; kananjalo bona okokuba uzifaka umkhala zonke iimvakalelo zakho ezinzulu, ukuze ube nokuzaliswa ngothando; bona okokuba uyabuyeka ubuvila.

13 Ungathandazi njengokuba amaZoramayithi esenza, kuba ubonile okokuba athandazela ukuba aviwe ngabantu, nokuba anconywe ngobulumko bawo.

4a 1κZ Monde.

b Rom. 8:35–39.

5a Alma 36:27.

1κZ Themba.

b Mat. 11:28–30.

c I&M 3:8; 121:7–8.

6a Alma 36:26; I&M 5:16.

1κZ Kuzalwa kwakho-na, Kuzalwa nguThixo.

7a Moz. 27:11–17.

b Alma 26:17–18; 36:6–11.

8a 1κZ Xolelo lwezono.

9a Hil. 5:9.

b Moz. 16:9.

11a 1κZ Kratshi.

14 Musa ukuthi: Owu Thixo, ndiyakubulela kuba ^asilunge ngaphezulu kunabo abazalwana be-thu; kodwa unokuthi: Owu Nkosi, xolela ^bukungafaneleki kwam, uze ukhumbule abazalwana bam ngenceba—ewe, vuma ukungafaneleki kwakho phambi koThixo ngamaxesha onke.

15 Kwaye akwaba iNkosi ingawusikelela umphefumlo wakho, ize ikwamkele ngomhla wokugqibela ebukumkanini bayo, ukuba uhlale phantsi ngoxolo. Ngoku hamba, uze ufundise ilizwi kubo aba bantu. Yiba nengqiqo. Nyana wam, ndlela-ntle.

Imiyalelo ka-Alma kunyana wakhe uKoreyantan.

Iquka izahluko 39 ukuya ku 42.

ISIAHLUKO 39

Isono sokulalana silisikizi—Izono zikaKoreyantan ziyawathintela amaZoramayithi ekuzuzeni ilizwi—Inkululeko kaKrestu iyasebenza nangelixa elidluleyo ekusindiseni abanyanisekileyo ababephila ngaphambi kwalo. Malunga 74 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku, nyana wam, ndinokuthile okungakumbi endimele ndikuthethe kuwe kunako oko ndakuthethayo kumntakwenu; kuba qaphela, awukuqaphelanga na ukuzinza komntakwenu, ukunyaniseka kwakhe, nenkuthalo

yakhe ekuyigcineni imiyalelo kaThixo? Qaphela, ingaba akakwenzelanga mzekelo mhle kusini na?

2 Kuba akuzange uwanyamekele kangako amazwi am njengokuba umntakwenu ebesenza, phakathi kwabantu ^abamaZoramayithi. Ngoku nantsi into endinayo ngokuchasene nawe; ubuqhubeka uzigwagwisa ngokomelela nobulumko bakho.

3 Kwaye akuphelelanga apho, nyana wam. Wenza oko kwakundihlupha; kuba walahla ubulungiseleli, waza waya ngaphesheya elizweni laseSirani phakathi kwe-mida yamaLeymenayithi, ulandela ^aihenyukazi uIsabhela.

4 Ewe, waye ^awaziba iintliziyi zabaninzi; kodwa eso yayingeso isizathu sokuzigweba, nyana wam. Ubumele ukuzinikela kubulungiseleli obebuphathiswe ngethemba kuwe.

5 Akwazi na, nyana wam, ukuba ^aezi zinto zilisikizi emehlweni eNkosi; ewe, zilisikizi kakhulu ukudlula zonke izono ngaphandle kokuphalaza igazi elimsulwa okanye ukukhanyela uMoya oyiNgcwele?

6 Kuba qaphela, ukuba ^aukhanyela uMoya oyiNgcwele xa ubukhe wanendawo kuwe, ube wena usazi ukuba uwukhanyele; qaphela, esi sisono ^besingaxolelekiyo; ewe, kwaye nabani na obulala ngokuchasene nokukhanya

14a Alma 31:16.
b Luka 18:10–14.
39 2a Alma 38:3.
3a 1kZ Bumvelo,

Wemvelo.
4a ImiZ. 7:6–27.
5a 1kZ Bufebe
bunyhuku-nyhuku.

6a I&M 76:35–36.
b 1kZ Sono singaxolelwa-
yo.

nolwazi lukaThixo, akulula kulowo ukuba azuze uxolelo; ewe, ndithi kuwe, nyana wam, akulula kulowo ukuba azuze uxolelo.

7 Kwaye ngoku, nyana wam, ndinga akwaba “ubungenatyala lesi sono sikhulu kangaka kuThixo. Bendingeke ndihlale phezu kwamatyala akho, ndihlungise umphefumlo wakho, ukuba ibingekokulungelwa kwakho.

8 Kodwa qaphela, akunako ukufihla amatyala akho kuThixo; kwaye ngaphandle kokuba uguquke aya kuma ebubungqina obuchasene nawe ngomhla wokugqibela.

9 Ngoku nyana wam, ndinga ungaguquka uzilahle izono zakho, ungabuye ulandele “iinkano zamehlo akho, kodwa ^buzahlule kuzo zonke ezi zinto; kuba ngaphandle kokuba uya kukwenzisa oku akunakho nangayiphi indlela ukubudla ilifa ubukumkani bukaThixo. Owu, khumbula, uthabathele kuwe, uzahlule kwezi zinto.

10 Kwaye ndiyakuyalela ukuba uyithabathele kuwe ingcebiso yabakhuluwa bakho ezintweni ezenzayo; kuba qaphela, usebutsheni bakho, kwaye uswele ukondliwa ngabakhuluwa bakho. Kwaye zithabathele ingqalelo iingcebiso zabo.

11 Musa ukuzivumela ukuba ulahlekiswe nayintoni na elilize

okanye into ebubuyatha; musa ukuvumela umtyholi ukuba atsalele intliziyo yakho emva kwalaa mahenyukazi anenkohlakalo kwakhona. Qaphela, Owu nyana wam, ubugwenxa obukhulu kangaka obuzise phezu “kwa-maZoramayithi; kuba xa bebona ^bukuziphatha kwakho abafunanga ukuwakholelwa amazwi am.

12 Kwaye ngoku uMoya weNkosi uthi kum: “Yalela abantwana bakho ukuba benze okulungileyo, hleze balahlekisele iintliziyo zabantu abaninzi entshabalalweni; ke ngoko ndiya kuyala, nyana wam, ngoloyiko lukaThixo, ukuba uzi-buyise kubugwenxa bakho;

13 Ukuba uguqukele eNkosi ni ngengqondo yakho yonke, amandlakazi, nokomelela; ukuze ungalahlekisi iintliziyo zabanye abantu kwakhona ukuba benze ngenkohlakalo; kodwa noko ubuyele kubo, kwaye “uzivume iziphosiso zakho nokungalungile okwenzileyo.

14 “Musa ukungxamela ubutye-bi kwanezinto ezililize zeli hlabathi; kuba qaphela, akungeke ubuthwale uhambe nabo.

15 Kwaye ngoku, nyana wam, ndinqwenela ukuthetha okuthile kuwe malunga nokuza kukaKrestu. Qaphela, ndithi kuwe, nguye ngokwenene oya kuza ukuba athabathele kuye izono zehlabathi; ewe, uyeza ukuze avakalise

6c I&M 64:10.

1 kZ Xolela.

7a 1 kZ Tyala.

9a 1 kZ Nyameni.

b 3 Nif. 12:30.

11a Alma 35:2-14.

b Rom. 2:21-23; 14:13;

Alma 4:11.

12a 1 kZ Fundisa, Titshala;

Miyalelo kaThixo.

13a Moz. 27:34-35.

14a Mat. 6:25-34;

Yakobi 2:18-19;

I&M 6:6-7; 68:31-32.

iindaba zovuyo zosindiso kuba-ntu bakhe.

16 Kwaye ngoku, nyana wam, obu bubulungiseleli owawubizelwe kubo, ukuba uvakalise ezi ndaba zovuyo kwaba bantu, ukuba ulungise iingqondo zabo; okanye ngenye indlela ukuze usindiso lube nokufika kubo, ukuze babe nokulungisa iingqondo “zabantwana babo ukuba balive ilizwi ngelixa lokuza kwakhe.

17 Kwaye ngoku ndiza kuyikhulula ingqondo yakho nje noko kulo mba. Qaphela, umangalisiwe okokuba kungani kumele zaziwe ezi zinto kuse kude kangaka ngaphambili. Qaphela, ndithi kuwe, ingaba umphefumlo ngeli lixa awunaxabiso kuThixo njengokuba umphefumlo uya kuba njalo ngelixa lokuza kwakhe?

18 Ingaba akuyomfuneko ukuba icebo lenkululeko laziswe kwaba bantu kwaye nakubo abantwana babo?

19 Ingaba akululanga na nangalo eli lixa ukuba iNkosi ithumele ingelosi yayo ukuba ivakalise ezi ndaba zovuyo kuthi nanjengakubantwana bethu, okanye njengasemva kwelixa lokuza kwakhe?

ISAHLUKO 40

UKrestu ubangela ukuba kwenzeke uvuko lwabo bonke abantu—Abafe bengamalungisa baya eparadesi baze

abakhohlakeleyo baye kubumnyama bangaphandle ukulinda umhla wokuvuka kwabo—Zonke izinto ziya kubuyiselwa kowona kanye nofezekileyo umzimba ngoVuko. Malunga 74 P.K.

NGOKU nyana wam, naku okunye okuthile okungakumbi endifuna ukukuthetha kuwe; kuba ndiyaqonda okokuba ingqondo yakho ikhathazekile ngokunxulumene novuko lwabafileyo.

2 Qaphela, ndithi kuwe, alukho uvuko—okanye, ndingathi, ngamanye amazwi, lo mzimba ufayo awambathi “kungafi, oku konakalayo ‘akwambathi kungonakali—kude ‘kuba semva kokuza kukaKrestu.

3 Qaphela, ubangela ukuba kwenzeke “uvuko lwabafileyo. Kodwa qaphela, nyana wam, uvuko alukenzeki. Ngoku, ndikusombululela imfihlelo; nangona kunjalo zininzi ‘imfihlelo ‘ezigciniweyo, ukuze zingaziwa mntu ngaphandle koThixo ngokwakhe. Kodwa ndikubonisa into enye endiyibuze ngenkuthalo kuThixo ukuze ndibe nokuyazi—loo nto imalunga novuko.

4 Qaphela, kukho ilixa elimisiweyo lokuba bonke beya “kuvuka ekufeni. Ngoku ukuba liya kuza nini elo lixa akukho mntu waziyo; kodwa uThixo uyalazi ilixa elimisiweyo.

5 Ngoku, nokuba kuya kubakho

16a 1κZ Sapho—
Imisebenzi yabazali.
40 2a Moz. 16:10–13.
1κZ Kungafi, Ukungafi.

b 1 Kor. 15:53–54.
c 1 Kor. 15:20.
3a 1κZ Vuko.
b 1κZ Mfihlelo zikaThixo.

c 1&M 25:4; 124:41.
4a Yoh. 5:28–29.

ilixa elinye, okanye “ilixa lesibini, okanye elesithathu, lokuba abantu bavuke ekufeni, akubalulekanga oko; kuba uThixo ^buyazazi zonke ezi zinto; kwaye kuyandanelisa ukwazi ukuba kuya kubanjalo—ukuba kukho ilixa elimisiweyo lokuba bonke beya kuvuka kwa-bafileyo.

6 Ngoku kuyimfuneko okokuba kubekho ithuba phakathi kwelixa lokufa nelixa lovuko.

7 Kwaye ngoku ndinqwenela ukubuza ukuba kwenzeka nto-ni na “ngemiphefumlo yabantu ukususela kweli lixa lokufa ukuya kwilixa elimiselwe uvuko?

8 Ngoku nokuba kukho isihlandlo esingaphezulu kunesinye esimiselweyo kubantu ukuba bavuke akubalulekanga; kuba abafi bonke ngaxesha linye, kwaye oku akubalulekanga; konke kufana nosuku olunye kuThixo, kwaye ngabantu kuphela abazibalela ixesha.

9 Ke ngoko, kukho ilixa elimisiweyo ebantwini lokuba beya kuvuka ekufeni; kwaye kukho ithuba phakathi kwelixa lokufa nokuvuka. Kwaye ngoku, ngokunxulumene nesisithuba sexesha, okwenzekayo ngemiphefumlo yabantu yinto endiyibuze ngenkuthalo eNkosini ukuba ndiyazi; kwaye le yinto enxulumene naleyo endaziyo ngayo.

10 Kwaye xa ilixa lifika lokuba

bonke beya kuvuka, ke baya kuyazi okokuba uThixo wazi onke “amaxesha amiselwe abantu.

11 Ngoku, malunga nemo yomphfumlo phakathi “kokufa novuko—Qaphela, kwazisiwe kum yingelosi, okokuba imiphefumlo yabo bonke abantu, kwakamsinya nje ukuba iwushiye lo mziba ufayo, ewe, imiphefumlo yabo bonke abantu, nokokuba ilungile okanye mibi, ithatyathelwa ^bekhaya kuloo Thixo owathi wayinika ubomi.

12 Kwaye ke kuya kwenzeka okokuba oomoya babo bangamalungisa bamkelwe kwimo “yovuyo, ebizwa ngokuba ^byiparadesi, imo ^cyokuphumla, imo ^dyoxolo, apho baya kuphumla khona kuzo zonke iinkathazo zabo, kwaye nakuyo yonke inkathalo, nosizi.

13 Kwaye ke kuya kwenzeka, okokuba oomoya babakhohlakeleyo, ewe, abangcolileyo—kuba qaphela, abanayo nenxalenye okanye nasuntswana loMoya weNkosi; kuba qaphela, bakhetha imisebenzi emibi kunemihle; ke ngoko umoya kamtyholi waye wangena kubo, waza wayithabathela kuye indlu yabo—kwaye aba baya kukhutshelwa ngaphandle ^akubumnyama bangaphandle; kuya kubakho ^bizikhalo, nezijwili, nokutshixiza kwamazinyo, kwaye oku kungenxa yobugwenxa babo,

5a Moz. 26:24–25;

I&M 43:18; 76:85.

b 1 kZ Thixo, Ntloko
yoButhixo.

7a Alma 40:21; I&M 138.

1 kZ Miphefumlo.

10a Izenzo 17:26.

11a Luka 16:22–26;

I Petr. 3:18–19; 4:6;

I&M 76:71–74; 138.

b INtsh. 12:7; 2 Nif. 9:38.

12a 1 kZ Gcoba.

b 1 kZ Paradesi.

c 1 kZ Phumla.

d I&M 45:46.

1 kZ Xolo.

13a 1 kZ Sihogo.

b Mat. 8:12; Moz. 16:2.

kuba bekhokelwa bengabathinjwa ngokwentando kamtyholi.

14 Ngoku le yimo yemphefumlo “yabakhohlakeleyo, ewe, ebunmyameni, kwaye nemo embi kakhulu, ^bbekhangeleka bezele kukoyika kuba ingqumbo enkulu engumsindo otshisayo kaThixo iphezu kwabo; njalo ke bahlala bekule ‘meko, ngokunjalo namalungisa eparadesi, kude kube li-lixo lovuko lwabo.

15 Ngoku, kukho abathile abayiqondileyo ukuba le mo yovuyo kwaye nale mo yokunxunguphala komphefumlo, phambi kovuko, yayiluvuko lokuqala. Ewe, ndiyavuma inokubizwa ngokuba luvuko, ukunyuswa komoya okanye umphefumlo nokuthunyelwa kwayo eluvuyweni okanye ekunxunguphaleni, ngokwamazwi athethiweyo.

16 Kwaye qaphela, kwakhona kuthethiwe, ukuba kukho “uvuko ^blokuqala, uvuko lwabo bonke ababekho, okanye abakhoyo, okanye abaya kubakho, ukwehla ukuya kufika kuvuko lukaKrestu kwelabafileyo.

17 Ngoku, asingcingi ukuba oluvuko lokuqala, ekuthethwa ngalo ngolu hlobo, lunokuba luvuko lwemphefumlo “nokuthunyelwa kwayo eluvuyweni okanye ekunxunguphaleni. Aninako ukucinga ukuba oku kuthetha oko.

18 Qaphela, ndithi kuwe, Hayi;

kodwa ithetha ukubuyelana komphefumlo kunye nomzimba, yabo ukusuka kwimihla ka-Adam ukuhla ukuza kufika “ekuvukeni kukaKrestu.

19 Ngoku, nokokuba imiphefumlo nemizimba yabo abo ekuthethwe ngabo yonke iya kubuyelana ngaxeshanye, eyabakhohlakeleyo kwakunye neyamalungisa, anditsho; makwanele, xa ndisithi bonke baya kuza ngaphambili; okanye ngamanye amazwi, uvuko lwabo luya kwenzeka “phambi kovuko lwabo bafe emva kovuko lukaKrestu.

20 Ngoku, nyana wam, anditsho ukuba uvuko lwabo luza ekuvukeni kukaKrestu; kodwa qaphela, ndiyinika njengoluvo lwam, lokuba imiphefumlo nemizimba iya-buyelana, eyamalungisa, ekuvukeni kukaKrestu, “nokunyukela kwakhe ezulwini.

21 Kodwa nokokuba kusekuvukeni kwakhe okanye ngemva, anditsho; kodwa ndithetha okungaka, okokuba kukho “ithuba phakathi kokufa nokuvuka komzimba, kwakunye nemo yomphefumlo ^bekuvuyeni okanye “ekunxunguphaleni kude kube li-lixo elimisiweyo nguThixo lokuba abafileyo beze ngaphambili, kwaye zihlanganiswe kwakhona, kunye umphefumlo nomzimba, ize “iziswe ime phambi koThixo, ize igwetywe ngokwemisebenzi yayo.

14a I&M 138:20.

b Yakobi 6:13;
Moses 7:1.

c Alma 34:34.

16a 1κZ Vuko.

b Yakobi 4:11;

Moz. 15:21–23.

17a I&M 76:17, 32, 50–51.

18a Mat. 27:52–53.

19a Moz. 15:26.

20a 1κZ Nyuko.

21a Luka 23:39–43.

b 1κZ Paradesi.

c 1κZ Sihogo.

d Alma 42:23.

22 Ewe, oku kuzisa ukubuyelana kwezo zinto ebekuthethwe ngazo ngemilomo yabaprofeti.

23 “Umphefumlo uya ^bkubuyiselwa ‘emzimbeni, kwaye nomzimba emphefumleni; ewe, kwaye lonke ilungu nelungu liya kubuyiselwa emzimbeni walo; ewe, kwanalo unwele lwentloko aluyi kulahleka; kodwa zonke izinto ziya kubuyiselwa kowona wokwenene nofezekileyo umzimba.

24 Ngoku, nyana wam, olu lubuyelwano “ebekuthethwe ngalo ngemilomo yabaprofeti—

25 Kwaye ke amalungisa aya kukhazimla ebukumkanini bukaThixo.

26 Kodwa qaphela, “ukufa okoyikekayo kuza phezu kwabakhohlakeleyo; kuba bayafa ngokwezinto eziphathelele nezinto zobulungisa; kuba abacocekanga, kwaye akukho ^bnto ingacocekanga eya kubudla ilifa ubukumkani bukaThixo; kodwa bakhutshelwa ngaphandle, kwaye bathunyelwe ukuba bathabathe batye kuzo iziqhamo zemigudu okanye imisebenzi yabo, ebe imibi; kwaye basele intlengen yendebe ekrakrayo.

ISAHLUKO 41

EluVukweni abantu beza ngaphambili kwimo yovuyo olungenasiphelo okanye inkxwaleko

engenasiphelo—Inkohlakalo ayizange ibe luvuyo—Abantu abangabenyama abanaye uThixo ehlabathini—Wonke umntu uyafumana kwakhona kuBuyiselo iimpawu nemikhwa abenayo esenyameni. Malunga 74 P.K.

NGOKU, nyana wam, kukho nje okuthile okufuneka ndikuthethe malunga nobuyiselo ebekuthethwe ngalo; kuba qaphela, abanye “bazigqwehile izibhalo, kwaye bahambe umgama ^bbelahleka ngenxa yale nto. Kwaye ndiyaqonda ukuba ingqondo yakho kanjalo ibikhathazekile malunga nale nto. Kodwa qaphela, ndiza kukuchazela.

2 Ndithi kuwe, nyana wam, icebo lobuyiselo liyimfuneko ngokwasebulungiseni bukaThixo; kuba kuyimfuneko ukuba zonke izinto zibuyiselwe ezindaweni zokudalwa. Qaphela, kuyimfuneko kwaye kulungile, ngokwamandla novuko lukaKrestu, ukuba umphefumlo womntu kumele ubuyelane nomzimba wawo, nokuba lonke “isuntswana lomzimba kumele libuyele kuwo.

3 Kwaye kuyimfuneko “kubulungisa bukaThixo ukuba abantu bamele ^bbagwetywe ‘ngokwemisebenzi yabo; kwaye ukuba imisebenzi yabo ibilungile kobu bomi, kwaye neminqweno yeentliziyiyo

23a U.M.Z. umoya.
I&M 88:15–17.
1 kZ Mphfumlo.
b 2 Nif. 9:12–13;
Alma 11:40–45.
c 1 kZ Mzimba.
24a Isaya 26:19.

26a 1 Nif. 15:33;
Alma 12:16.
b Alma 11:37.
41 1a II Petr. 1:20; 3:16;
Alma 13:20.
b 1 kZ Kreyo.
2a Alma 40:23.

3a 1 kZ Bulungisa,
Lungileyo.
b 1 kZ Gweba, Mgwebu;
Kuziphendulela,
Phendula,
Yaziphendulela.
c 1 kZ Misebenzi.

zabo ibilungile, ukuze nabo kanjalo, ngomhla wokugqibela, “ibuyiselwe kuloo nto ilungileyo.

4 Kwaye ukuba imisebenzi yabo mibi iya “kubuyiselwa kubo ngobubi. Ke ngoko, zonke izinto ziya kubuyiselwa kuhlobo lwazo olufanelekileyo, yonke into kumzimba wayo wendalo—^bokufayo kuvuselwe kokungafiyo, ^cokona-kalayo kokungonakaliyo—zivuselwe “kuvuyo olungenasiphelo ukuze zibudle ilifa ubukumkani bukaThixo, okanye kwinkxwaleko engenasiphelo ukuze zibudle ilifa ubukumkani bomtyholi, omnye kwesinye isandla, omnye kwesinye—

5 Omnye avuselwe kuvuyo ngokweminqweno yakhe yovuyo, okanye ukulunga ngokweminqweno yakhe yokulunga; kwaye omnye ebubini ngokweminqweno yakhe yobubi; kuba njengoko ubunqwenela ukwenzisa ububi ebudeni bonke bemini kwangokunjalo uya kuwufumana umvuzo wakho wobubi xa ubusuku bufika.

6 Kwaye kukwanjalo ke nakwesinye isandla. Ukuba uguqukile ezonweni zakho, waza wanqwenela ubulungisa kude kube sekupheleni kwemihla yakho, ngokunjalo uya kuvuzwa ngobulungisa.

7 “Le yileyo yakhululwayo yi-Nkosi; ewe, le yileyo yakhutshwayo, eyahlangulwa kobo busuku bobumnyama bungenasiphelo; kwaye njalo ke iyema okanye iwe; kuba qaphela, ^bingabagwebi yeziqu zayo, enokuba kukwenza okulungileyo okanye ukwenza okubi.

8 Ngoku, imithetho kaThixo “ayiguquleki; ke ngoko indlela ilungiselelwe ukuze nabani na ofunayo angahamba kuyo aze asindiswe.

9 Kwaye ngoku qaphela, nyana wam, musa ukuzibeka engozini ngokwenza “elinye ityala ngokuchasene noThixo wakho kwezo ngongoma zemfundiso, ezo othe kude kube leli lixa wazibeka engozini ngazo ngokwenza isono.

10 Musa ukucinga ukuba, ngenxa yokuba kuthethiwe malunga nobuyiselo, uya kubuyiswa ukusuka esonweni uye eluvuyweni. Qaphela, ndithi kuwe, “inkohlakalo ayizange ibe luvuyo.

11 Kwaye ngoku, nyana wam, bonke abantu abakwimo “yendalo, okanye ndingathi, ^bkwimo yenyama, bakubukrakra benyongo kwaye nakumakhamandela obugwenxa; ^cabanaye uThixo ehlabathini, kwaye bahambe ngokuchasene nendalo kaThixo; ke

3d Hil. 14:31.

4a Alma 42:28.

b 2 Nif. 9:12–13;

I&M 138:17.

1 kZ Vuko.

c 1 Kor. 15:51–55.

d 1 kZ Bomi

obungunaphakade.

7a I&M 76:50–70.

b 2 Nif. 2:26; Alma 42:27;

Hil. 14:30.

1 kZ Kuzikethela.

8a I&M 1:38.

9a I&M 42:23–28.

10a IiNd. 32:10;

Isaya 57:20–21;

Hil. 13:38.

11a Moz. 3:19.

1 kZ Mntu osenyameni.

b 1 kZ Nyameni.

c Efese 2:12.

ngoko, bakwimo echasene nendalo yovuyo.

12 Kwaye ngoku qaphela, ingaba intsingiselo yegama ubuyiselo ithetha ukuthabatha into ekwimo yendalo ize iyibeko kwimo engeyiyo eyendalo, okanye ukuyibeka kwimo ephikisa indalo yayo?

13 Owu, nyana wam, akunjalo; kodwa intsingiselo yegama ubuyiselo kukubuyisela kwakhona, ububi ngobubi, okanye inyama ngenyama, okanye ubumtyholi ngobumtyholi—okuhle ngoko kuhle; ubulungisa ngoko kunobulungisa; ukulunga ngoko kulungileyo; inceba ngoko kunenceba.

14 Ke ngoko, nyana wam, qiniseka ukuba uba nenceba kubazalwana bakho; yenza “ngobulungisa, ^bgweba ngobulungisa, kwaye wenze ‘okulungileyo ngamaxesha onke; kwaye ukuba uyazenza zonke ezi zinto uya kuthi ke uwuzuze umvuzo wakho; ewe, ^dinceba iya kubuyiselwa kuwe kwakhona; ukulunga kuya kubuyiselwa kuwe kwakhona; isigwebo sobulungisa siya kubuyiselwa kuwe kwakhona; kwaye uya kuvuzwa ngokulunga kwakhona.

15 Kuba oko uthi ukuthumele kuya kubuyela kuwe kwakhona, kwaye kubuyiselwe; ke ngoko, igama elithi ubuyiselo limgweba ngokuphelele ngakumbi umoni, kwaye lingamkhululi kwaphela.

ISAHLUKO 42

Umzimba onokufa lixesha lokulingwa elenzelwe ukuba umntu abenako ukuguquka ukuze akhonze uThixo—Ukuwa kwazisa ukufa kwenyama nomoya phezu kwalo lonke uluntu—Inkululeko iza nge-nguquko—UTHixo ngeNkqu uhlawulela izono zehlabathi—Inceba yeyabo baguqakayo—Bonke abanye baphantsi kobulungisa bukaThixo—Inceba iza ngenxa yeNtlawulelo—Ngabo bazisola ngokwenene kuphela abasindiswayo. Malunga 74 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku, nyana wam, ndiyabona ukuba kukho into nje ethile engakumbi ekhathaza ingqondo yakho, into leyo ongakwaziyo ukuyiqonda—enxulumene “nobulungisa bukaThixo ekohlwayeni umoni; kuba uyazama ukucinga ukuba asibobulungisa ukuba umoni athunyelwe kwimo yenkxwaleko.

2 Ngoku qaphela, nyana wam, ndiza kuyicacisa le nto kuwe. Kuba qaphela, emva kokuba iNkosi uThixo “ibandulule abazali bethu bokuqala baphuma emyezwani ^bwe-Eden, ukuba bawulime umhlaba, ababethatya-thwe kuwo—ewe, yamkhupha umntu, yaza yabeka kwisiphelo sangasempumalanga somyezo we-Eden, ‘ikerubhi, nekrele elinama-dangatye elijika-jika nkalo zonke, ukuba ligcine ^dumthi wobomi—

14a 1 kZ Kunyaniseka, Nyaniseka.
b Yoh. 7:24;
I&M 11:12.
c I&M 6:13; 58:27–28.

d 1 kZ Nceba, Nenceba.
42 1a 2 Nif. 26:7;
Moz. 15:26–27.
1 kZ Bulungisa,
Lungileyo.

2a Gen. 3:23–24;
Moses 4:28–31.
b 1 kZ Eden.
c 1 kZ Iikerubhi.
d Gen. 2:9.

3 Ngoku, siyabona okokuba umntu wayesele efana noThixo, esazi okulungileyo nokubi; kwaye hleze asolule isandla sakhe, athabathe aze atye kanjalo kumthi wobomi, kwaye atye aze aphile ngonaphakade, iNkosi uThixo yabeka ikherubhi nekrele elinamalangatye, ukuze angathabathi atye kuso isiqhamo—

4 Kwaye njalo siyabona, okokuba kwabakho ilixa awalinikwayo umntu lokokuba aguquke, ewe, “ilixa lokulingwa, ilixa lokuguquka kwaye akhonze uThixo.

5 Kuba qaphela, ukuba uAdam wayolule isandla sakhe kwango, waza wathabatha watya kumthi wobomi, wayeya kuphila ngonaphakade, ngokwelizwi likaThixo, engenalo ithuba lokuququka; ewe, kananjalo nelizwi likaThixo ngelaba lilize, kwaye necebo elikhulu losindiso ngelaphazamiseka.

6 Kodwa qaphela, kwakumisiwe ukuba umntu “afe—ke ngoko, nje ngoko babesikelwe ngaphandle kumthi wobomi, kumele basikelwe ngaphandle nasebusweni bomhlaba—kwaye umntu waba ulahlekile ngonaphakade, ewe, baba ^bngabantu abawileyo.

7 Kwaye ngoku, niyabona ngakoku ukuba abazali bethu bokuqala “babesikelwe ngaphandle kunye ngokwasenyameni nangokomoya

ebusweni beNkosi; kwaye njalo siyabona okokuba baba nokuzilawula belandela ^bintando yabo.

8 Ngoku qaphela, kwakungeyomfuneko ukuba umntu abangwe kwakhona koku kufa kwenyama, kuba oko bekuya kutshabalalisa “icebo elikhulu lovuyo.

9 Ke ngoko, ngenxa yokuba umphefumlo wawungeze ufe, kwaye “ukuwa kwakuzise phezu kwalo lonke uluntu ukufa ngokwasemoyeni kwakunye nokufa kwenyama, oko kukuthi, babesikelwe ngaphandle ebusweni beNkosi, kwakuyimfuneko okokuba uluntu lube luya kubangwa kwakhona koku kufa kwasemoyeni.

10 Ke ngoko, ngenxa yokuba baba “ngabemvelo, baba ngabase-mhlabeni, kwaye baba bumtyholi, ^bngendalo, le mo “yokulingwa yaba yimo yabo yokuba balungise; yaba yimo yokuzilungiselela.

11 Kwaye ngoku khumbula, nyana wam, ukuba kwakungengalo icebo lenkululeko, (libekwe bucala) kwakamsinya nje ukuba befile imiphefumlo yabo “yayixhwaleka, ngenxa yokuba isikelwe ngaphandle ebusweni beNkosi.

12 Kwaye ngoku, kwakungekho ndlela yokubakhulula abantu kule mo yokuwa, athe umntu ngokwakhe wayizisa phezu kwakhe ngenxa yokungathobeli kwakhe;

13 Ke ngoko, ngokobulungisa,

4a Alma 34:32–33.

6a 1 kZ Kufa, kwasenyameni.

b Moz. 16:3–5.

1 kZ Kuwa kuka-Adam noEva.

7a 2 Nif. 2:5; 9:6; Hil. 14:16.

1 kZ Kufa, kwasemoyeni.

b 1 kZ Kuzikhethela.

8a Alma 34:9; Moses 6:62.

9a 1 kZ Kuwa kuka-Adam noEva.

10a 1 kZ Nyameni.

b 1 kZ Mntu osenyameni.

c 1 kZ Mzimba onokufa.

11a 2 Nif. 9:7–9.

“icebo lenkululeko belingenako ukwenzeka, kuxhomekeke kuphe-la kwiimeko ^bzokuguquka kwa-bantu kule mo yokulingwa, ewe, le mo yokuzilungiselela; kuba ngaphandle kokuba kube kungezi meko, inceba ibingenakho ukuba nesiphumo ngaphandle kokuba ibiya kutshabalalisa umsebenzi wobulungisa. Ngoku umsebenzi wobulungisa ubungenakho ukutshatyalaliswa; ukuba kunjalo, uThixo ‘ebengayeka ukuba nguThixo.

14 Kwaye njalo siyabona okokuba lonke uluntu ^alwaluwile, kwaye lwalusesandleni ^bsobulungisa; ewe, ubulungisa bukaThixo, obubathumela ngonaphakade ukuba basikelwe ngaphandle kobuso bakhe.

15 Kwaye ngoku, icebo lenceba belingeke lenzeke ngaphandle kokuba intlawulelo yenziwe; ke ngoko uThixo ngokwakhe ^auhlawulela izono zehlabathi, ukuze icebo ^blenceba lenzeke, ukukholisa iimfuno ^czobulungisa, ukuze uThixo abe nguThixo ^dofezekileyo, uThixo onobulungisa, noThixo onenceba kanjalo.

16 Ngoku, inguquko ibingenakuza ebantwini ngaphandle kokuba bekuya kubakho isohlwayo, esaye kanjalo ^asisesanaphakade njengokuba ubomi bomphefumlo

bumele ukuba njalo, esimiselwe ngokuchaseneyo necebo lovuyo, ebe lilelanaphakade kanjalo nje-ngobomi bomphefumlo.

17 Ngoku, ingaba umntu angaguquka njani ngaphandle kokuba abe ^auyona? Ubenak ukwenza isono njani ukuba bekungekho ^bmithetho? Ubungabakho njani umthetho ngaphandle kokuba kubekho isohlwayo?

18 Ngoku, kwabakho isohlwayo esimiselweyo, nomthetho wobulungisa onikiweyo, owazisa ukuzisola ^akwesazela emntwini.

19 Ngoku, ukuba kwakungekho mithetho onikiweyo—ukuba umntu ^aubulele kumele afe—ingaba ubeya koyika ukuba uya kufa ukuba angabulala?

20 Kananjalo, ukuba bekungekho mithetho onikiweyo ngokuchasene nesono abantu bebengayi koyika ukwenza isono.

21 Kwaye ukuba ^akwakungekho mithetho onikiweyo, ukuba abantu bonile ubulungisa bebungenza ntoni, okanye inceba leyo, kuba bezingayi kuba nabango phezu kwesidalwa?

22 Kodwa ukhona umthetho onikiweyo, nesohlwayo esimiselweyo, ^anenguquko enikiweyo; nguquko leyo, inceba iyibangayo; ngenye indlela, ubulungisa buyasibanga isidalwa kwaye buwise

13a 1 kZ Cebo lenkululeko.

b 1 kZ Guquka, Inguquko.

c 2 Nif. 2:13–14.

14a Alma 22:13–14.

b 2 Nif. 2:5.

15a 2 Nif. 9:7–10;

Moz. 16:7–8.

1 kZ Hlawulela,

Ntlawulelo.

b 1 kZ Nceba, Nenceba.

c 1 kZ Bulungisa,

Lungileyo.

d 3 Nif. 12:48.

16a 1&M 19:10–12.

17a 1 kZ Sono.

b Rom. 4:15.

18a 1 kZ Sazela.

19a 1 kZ Bulala.

21a 2 Nif. 9:25–26;

Moz. 3:11.

22a 1 kZ Guquka, Inguquko.

umthetho, uze umthetho wehlise isohlwayo; ukuba akunjalo, imisebenzi yobulungisa ingatshabalala, kwaye noThixo angayeka ukuba nguThixo.

23 Kodwa uThixo akayeki ukuba nguThixo, kwaye “inceba ibanga abazohlwayayo, kwaye inceba iza ngenxa ^byentlawulelo; kwaye intlawulelo yenza kwenzeke ‘uvuko lwabafileyo; kwaye uvuko lwabafileyo ^dlubuyisela abantu ebusweni bukaThixo; kwaye njalo ke babuyiselwa ebusweni bakhe, ukuze ‘bagwetywe ngokwemi-sebenzi yabo, ngokomthetho nobulungisa.

24 Kuba qaphela, ubulungisa busebenzisa zonke iimfuno zabo, kananjalo nenceba ibanga konke okukokwayo, kwaye njalo, akukho namnye ngaphandle kwabazohlwaya ngokwenene abasindiswayo.

25 Ingaba ucinga ukuba inceba ingabuhlutha ngantoni “ubulungisa? Ndithi kuwe, Hayi; nancinane. Ukuba kunjalo, uThixo angayeka ukuba nguThixo.

26 Kwaye njalo ke uThixo uphumeza “iinjongo zakhe ezinkulu nezaphakade, ezazilungiselelwe ^bukususela kwisiseko sehlabathi. Luza njalo ke usindiso nenkululeko yabantu, kananjalo netshabalalo nenkxwaleko yabo.

27 Ke ngoko, Owu nyana wam, “nabani na onokuza angeza aze athabathe asele emanzini obomi ngokukhululekileyo; kwaye nabani na ongayi kuza lowo akanyanzelwanga ukuba eze; kodwa ngomhla wokugqibela kuya ^bku-buyiselwa kuye ‘ngokwezenzo zakhe.

28 Ukuba ebenqwenela ukwenzisa “ububi, kwaye akaguqukanga ngemihla yakhe, qaphela, ububi buya kwenziwa kuye, malunga ngokobuyiselo lukaThixo.

29 Kwaye ngoku, nyana wam, ndinqwenela okokuba ungazivumeli ezi zinto zibuye zikukhathaze, kwaye vumela kuphela izono zakho zikukhathaze, ngoko kukhathazeka okuya kukuthobela ezantsi enguqukwini.

30 Owu nyana wam, ndinqwenela ukuba ungabuye ubukhanyele ubulungisa bukaThixo. Musa ukuzama ukuzikhulula nakwi-ngongoma encinane ngenxa yezono zakho, ngokukhanyela ubulungisa bukaThixo; kodwa wena buvumele ubulungisa bukaThixo, nenceba yakhe, nokuzeka kade umsindo kwakhe kuphembelele intliziyo yakho ngokupheleleyo; kwaye uvume ukuba bukuzise ezantsi eluthulini “ngentobeko.

31 Kwaye ngoku, Owu nyana wam, ubiziwe nguThixo ukuba

23a 1 kZ Nceba, Nenceba.

b 1 kZ Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo.

c 2 Nif. 2:8; 9:4; Alma 7:12; 11:41–45; 12:24–25; Hil. 14:15–18; Morm. 9:13.

d Alma 40:21–24.

e 1 kZ Mgwebo, wokuGqibela.

25a 1 kZ Bulungisa, Lungileyo.

26a 2 Nif. 2:14–30; Moses 1:39.

b Alma 13:3; 3 Nif. 1:14.

27a Alma 5:34; Hil. 14:30.

1 kZ Kuzikhethela.

b Alma 41:15.

c Isaya 59:18; Isityh. 20:12.

28a Alma 41:2–5.

30a 1 kZ Ntobeko, Thobekileyo, Thobela.

ushumaye le ilizwi kwaba bantu. Kwaye ngoku, nyana wam, hamba indlela yakho, vakalisa ilizwi ngenyaniso nokuzola, ukuze ubenako ukuzisa imiphefumlo engukweni, ukuze icebo elikhulu lenceba libe nebango phezu kwabo. Kwaye wanga uThixo angakunika nangokwamazwi am. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 43

UAlma noonyana bakhe bashumayela ilizwi—AmaZoramayithi kwaye namanye amaNifayithi angabakreqi abangamaLeymenayithi—AmaLeymenayithi ahlasele ngokuchasene namaNifayithi ngemfazwe—UMoronayi uxhobisa amaNifayithi ngezikrweqe zokuzikhusela—INKosi ityhilela uAlma ngobuchule bamaLeymenayithi bokulwa imfazwe—AmaNifayithi akhusela amakhaya awo, iinkululeko, iintsapho, nenkolo—Imikhosi kaMoronayi noLihayi irhangqa amaLeymenayithi. Malunga 74 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile okokuba oonyana baka-Alma baye babheka phambili phakathi kwabantu, ukuya kuvakalisa ilizwi kubo. Kwaye uAlma, kanjalo, ngokwakhe, akabanga nakuphumla, waza naye kanjalo wabheka phambili.

2 Ngoku asisayi kuphinda sithe nto malunga nokushumayela kwabo, ngaphandle nje kokuba balishumayela ilizwi, nenyani-so, ngokomoya wesiprofetho nesityhilelo; kwaye bashumayela

“ngokohlobo olungcwele lukaThixo abathi babizwa ngalo.

3 Kwaye ngoku ndibuyela kwi ngxelo yeemfazwe phakathi kwamaNifayithi namaLeymenayithi, koweshumi elinesibhozo unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi.

4 Kuba qaphelani, kwenzekile okokuba “amaZoramayithi abangamaLeymenayithi; ke ngoko, ekuqalekeni koweshumi elinesibhozo unyaka abantu bamaNifayithi babona okokuba amaLeymenayithi ayesiza phezu kwawo; ke ngoko benza amalungiselelo okulwa imfazwe; ewe, bahlanganisa kunye imikhosi yabo kulo ilizwe laseYershan.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amaLeymenayithi eza engamawaka; aza angena elizweni laseAnteyonam, eli lilizwe lamaZoramayithi; kwaye indoda egama layo linguZerahemna yayiyinkokeli yawo.

6 Kwaye ngoku, njengoko ama-Amalekayithi ayengawona anesimilo esikhohlakeleyo nesokubulala kunokuba amaLeymenayithi ayenjalo, bona ngokunokwabo, ke ngoko, uZerahemna wamisa abaphathi-mikhosi abazintloko phezu kwamaLeymenayithi, kwaye bonke babengama-Amalekayithi namaZoramayithi.

7 Ngoku oku wakwenza ukuze abe nokuyigcina intiyo yawo ngakumaNifayithi, ukuze abe nokuwazisa phantsi kolawulo lwakhe ukufezekisa iinjongo zakhe.

8 Kuba qaphelani, amayelenqe

akhe ayekukuvuselela amaLeymenayithi emsindweni ngokuchasene namaNifayithi; oku wakwenza ukuze abe nokuphanga amandla akumbi phezu kwawo, kananjalo nokuze abe nokuzuza amandla phezu kwamaNifayithi ngokubazisa ebukhobokeni.

9 Kwaye ngoku injongo yamaNifayithi yayikukuxhasa imihlaba yawo, nezindlu zawo, “nabafazi bawo, nabantwana bawo, ukuze babakhusele kwizandla zee-ntshaba zawo; kananjalo nokuba balondoloze iimfanelo zabo namalungelo abo awodwa, ewe, kananjalo ^bnenkululeko yabo, ukuze abe nokukhonza uThixo ngokweminqweno yawo.

10 Kuba babesazi okokuba ukuba bangawela ezandleni zamaLeymenayithi, nokokuba nabani “onganqulawuThixo ^bngomoya nangenyaniso, owokwenene nophilayo uThixo, amaLeymenayithi angamtshabalalisa.

11 Ewe, kwaye babesazi kanjalo ngobunzulu bentiyo yamaLeymenayithi “ngakubazalwana babo, ababengabantu baka-Antayi-Nifayi-Lihayi, ababebizwa ngokuba ngabantu baka-Amon—kwaye babengafuni ukuphakamisa zigalo, ewe, babengene kumnqophiso kwaye babengafuni ukuwophula—ke ngoko, ukuba babengawela ezandleni zamaLeymenayithi babeya kutshatalaliswa.

12 Kwaye amaNifayithi ayengenako ukuyekela ukuba atshatyalaliswe; ke ngoko bawanika imihlaba njengelifa lawo.

13 Kwaye abantu baka-Amon baye banikela kumaNifayithi inxalenye enkulu yezinto abanazo ukuba baxhase imikhosi yawo; kwaye njalo amaNifayithi anyanzeleka ukuba, ewodwa, axhathalaze ngokuchasene namaLeymenayithi, awayeyimbumba kaLeymeni noLemuweli, noonyana baka-Ishmayeli, kwaye nabo bonke abo babekrege kumaNifayithi, ababe ngama-Amalekayithi namaZoramayithi, “nenzala yababingeleli bakaNowa.

14 Ngoku loo nzala yayiyintlani-nge, phantse, njengokuba ayenjalo amaNifayithi; aza njalo amaNifayithi anyanzeleka ukuba alwe nabazalwana bawo, nokokude baphalaze igazi.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile njengokuba imikhosi yamaLeymenayithi yayihlanganisene kunye elizweni laseAnteyonam, qaphelani, imikhosi yamaNifayithi yayikulungiselele ukuqubisana nawo elizweni laseYershan.

16 Ngoku, inkokeli yamaNifayithi, okanye indoda eyayonyuliwe ukuba ibe ngumphathi oyintloko phezu kwamaNifayithi—ngoku umphathi oyintloko waluthabatha ulawulo lwayo yonke imikhosi yamaNifayithi—kwaye igama lakhe lalinguMoronayi;

9a Alma 44:5; 46:12.

b 1 kZ Khulula,
Khululiweyo,

Nkululeko.

10a 1 kZ Nqula.
b Yoh. 4:23–24.

11a Alma 24:1–3, 5, 20;
25:1, 13; 27:2, 21–26.

13a Alma 25:4.

17 Kwaye uMoronayi walutha-batha lonke ulawulo, nokulawu-lwa kweemfazwe zabo. Kwaye waye enamashumi amabini anesihlanu kuphela eminyaka ubudala xa wayesonyulwa abe ngumphathi oyintloko phezu kwemikhosi yamaNifayithi.

18 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba waqubisana namaLeymenayithi kwimida yaseYershan, kwaye abantu bakhe babexhobe ngamakrele, namakrelana abugwegwe, kwaye nangazo zonke iintlobo zezikhali zemfazwe.

19 Kwaye xa imikhosi yamaLeymenayithi yabona okokuba abantu bakaNifayi, okanye okokuba uMoronayi, wayebalungiselele abantu bakhe ngeentsimbi ezizingcina-sifuba kwaye nangamakhaka aqiniselwa engalweni, ewe, kananjalo amakhaka okukhusela iintloko zabo, kananjalo babenxityiswe nangeempahla ezingqingqwa—

20 Ngoku umkhosi kaZerahe-mna wawungalungiselelwanga nangantoni na elolo hlobo; kuphela wawunamakrele wawo namakrelana abugwegwe wawo, izaphetha zawo neentolo zawo, amatye awo nezilingi zawo; kwaye “wawuze, ngaphandle nje kwezikhumba ezazibhinqelwe ezinqeni zawo; ewe, wonke wawuze, ngaphandle kwamaZoramayithi nama-Amalekayithi;

21 Kodwa babengaxhobanga ngeentsimbi ezizingcina-sifuba, nangamakhaka—ke ngoko,

babeyoyika ngokugqithisileyo imikhosi yamaNifayithi ngenxa yezikrweqe zawo, nangona amanani abo ayemakhulu kakhulu kunawo awamaNifayithi.

22 Qaphelani, ngoku kwenzekile okokuba babengeze balinge ukukhulasa ngokuchasene namaNifayithi kwimida yaseYershan; ke ngoko bemka baphuma elizweni laseAnteyonam bangena entlango, baza bathabatha uhambo lwabo bajikela ngaphaya kwentlango, kude ngakwintloko yomlambo iTsidon, ukuze babe nokuza elizweni laseManti baze bathabathe ulawulo lwelizwe; kuba babengakucingi okokuba imikhosi kaMoronayi ingabazi apho baye ngakhona.

23 Kodwa kwenzekile, kwakamsinyane nje bemkile ukuya entlango uMoronayi wathumela iintloka zingene entlango ukuya kulinda iinkampu zawo; kwaye uMoronayi, kanjalo, esazi ngeziprofetho zika-Alma, wathumela amadoda athile kuye, enqwenela okokuba abuza kuyo iNkosi “apho imikhosi yamaNifayithi kumele iye khona ukuze izikhusele ku-maLeymenayithi.

24 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ilizwi leNkosi lafika kuye uAlma, waza uAlma wazazisa izigidimi zikaMoronayi, okokuba imikhosi yamaLeymenayithi yayimatsha macala onke entlango ukuze ibe nokuwela ingene elizweni laseManti, ukuze ibe nokuqalisa uhlaselo phezu kwaloo mmandla wabantu abangenamandla

okuzikhusela. Kwaye ezo zigidimi zahamba zaza zawunikezela umyalezo kuMoronayi.

25 Ngoku uMoronayi, eshiya inxalenye yomkhosi wakhe elizweni laseYershan, hleze nangayiphina indlela inxalenye yamaLeymenayithi ize ingene kwelo lizwe ize isibange isixeko, wathabatha inxalenye esalayo yomkhosi wakhe waza wamatshela ngaphaya kwilizwe laseManti.

26 Waza wenza okokuba bonke abantu kuloo mbombo yelizwe bahlanganisane kunye ukuba balwe ngokuchasene namaLeymenayithi, ukuba “bakhusele imihlabayo yabo nelizwe labo, amalungelo abo neenkululeko zabo; ke ngoko babelilungiselele ixesha lokufika kwamaLeymenayithi.

27 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uMoronayi wabangela okokuba umkhosi wakhe uzimele kwintlambo eyaye ikufuphi nodonga lomlambo iTsidon, eyaye ingasentshona yomlambo iTsidon entlango.

28 Waza uMoronayi wabeka iintloa macala onke, ukuze abe nokwazi xa inkampu yamaLeymenayithi inokuza.

29 Kwaye ngoku, njengokuba uMoronayi wayeyazi injongo yamaLeymenayithi, yokokuba yayiyinjongo yawo ukuba atshabalalise abazalwana babo, okanye ukuba babalawule kwaye babazise ebukhobokeni ukuze babe nokuzimisela obabo ubukumkani phezu kwalo lonke ilizwe;

30 Kananjalo esazi okokuba kwakukuphela komnqweno wamaNifayithi ukukhusela imihlabayo yawo, “nenkululeko yawo, nebandla lawo, ke ngoko wacinga ukuba akusiso isono ukuba bazikhusele ngobuchule; ke ngoko, wafumanisa ngeentloa zakhe indlela awayeza kuyithabatha amaLeymenayithi.

31 Ke ngoko, wayohlula imikhosi yakhe waza wazisa inxalenye ngaphesheya entlanjeni, waza wayifihla ngasempuma, kwaye nasemazantsi enduli iRipla;

32 Waza intsalela wayifihla kwintlambo esentshona, ngakwintshona yomlambo iTsidon, kwaye njalo ke ukuhla ukuya kwimida yelizwe iManti.

33 Waza njalo ewubekile umkhosi wakhe ngokomnqweno wakhe, wayekulungele ukuqubisana nabo.

34 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amaLeymenayithi enyukela ngakumantla enduli, apho inxalenye yomkhosi kaMoronayi yayizifihle khona.

35 Kwaye akuba amaLeymenayithi eyidlule induli iRipla, aza eza entlanjeni, kwaye aqalisa ukuwela umlambo iTsidon, umkhosi lowo wawufihlwe ngasemazantsi enduli, owawukhokelwa yindoda egama layo “lalinguLihayi, kwaye yawukhokelela phambili umkhosi wayo yaza yawarhangqa amaLeymenayithi ngapha nangapha ngasempuma ngasemva kwawo.

36 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba

amaLeymenayithi, akuwabona amaNifayithi esiza phezu kwawo ngasemva kwawo, ajikaaza aqalisa ukulwa kunye nomkhosi kaLihayi.

37 Waza umsebenzi wokufa waqalisa kumacala omabini, kodwa wawusoyikeka ngakumbi ngakwicala lamaLeymenayithi, kuba “ubuze bawo babutyhilekile kuzo izithonga ezinzima zamaNifayithi ngamakrele awo kwaye nangamakrelana awo abugwegwe, awayesizisa ukufa phantse ngesihlandlo ngasinye.

38 Ngeli lixa kwelinye icala, kwakubakho umntu owayo ngamanye amaxesha phakathi kwamaNifayithi, ngamakrele awo kwaye nangokopha, ekubeni bona bekhusilekile ukusuka kwawona malungu anobomi ngakumbi omzimba, okanye awona malungu anobomi ngakumbi omzimba ekhusilekile kuzo izihlandlo zamaLeymenayithi, “ngeentsimbi ezizigcina-sifuba kwaye nangamakhaka awo aqiniselwa engalweni, kwaye nangezirkweqe zentloko; aza njalo ke amaNifayithi awuqhuba umsebenzi wokubulala phakathi kwamaLeymenayithi.

39 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amaLeymenayithi aqalisa ukoyika, ngenxa yentshabalalo enkulu phakathi kwawo, ewe nokude aqalise ukwesabela ngakumlambo iTsido.

40 Kwaye ayesukelwa nguLihayi namadoda akhe; kwaye adudulelwa kumanzi eTsido nguLihayi,

aza awela kumanzi eTsido. Kwaye uLihayi wayibamba imikhosi yakhe phezu kodonga lomlambo iTsido ukuze ingaweli.

41 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uMoronayi nomkhosi wakhe waqubisana namaLeymenayithi entlanjeni, kwelinye icala lomlambo iTsido, waza waqalisa ukuwawela nokuwabulala.

42 Aza amaLeymenayithi asaba kwakhona phambi kwayo, abheka ngakwilizwe laseManti; aza kwakhona aqubisana nemikhosi kaMoronayi.

43 Ngoku kule meko amaLeymenayithi aye alwa ngokugqithisileyo; ewe, awazange amaLeymenayithi aziwa ngokulwa ngokomelela okugqithise kakhulu ngolo hlobo nenkalipho, hayi, kwankqu nasekuqaleni.

44 Kwaye ayephenjlelwa “ngamaZoramayithi nama-Amalekayithi, awaye engabaphathi bawo abaziintloko neenkokeli, kwaye nanguZerahemna, owaye engumphathi wawo oyintloko, okanye inkokeli yawo eyintloko nomphathi-mkhosi; ewe, baye balwa njengeenamba, kwaye abaninzi bamaNifayithi babulawa ngezandla zabo, ewe, kuba baye bazibetha ngamandla zahlukana kubini ezininzi izirkweqe zabo zentloko, kwaye baye bagqobhoza ezininzi iingcina-sifuba zabo, kwaye baye bashunqula ezininzi iingalo zabo; kwaye njalo amaLeymenayithi aye ahlasele ngomsindo wawo owoyikekayo.

45 Nangona kunjalo, amaNifa-yithi ayephenjelelwa yinjongo elunge kakhulu, kuba “ayengalweli bukumkani nalawulo kodwa ayesilwela amakhaya awo^b nenkululeko yawo, abafazi bawo nabantwana bawo, kwaye nako konke okwawo, ewe, iinkonzo zawo ezizodwa zokunqula nebandla lawo.

46 Kwaye ayesenza oko ayekuva kungumsebenzi “owawuyimfanelo yawo kuThixo wawo; kuba iNkosi yayithethe ngolu hlobo kuwo, kananjalo nakooyise: ^bKangangokuba ningenatyala lokuba ‘ngabokuqala ukukhubekisa, nabesibini, anisayi kuziyekela ukuba nibulawe ngezandla zeentshaba zenu.

47 Kwaye kwakhona, iNkosi yayithethe ngolu hlobo: Niya “kuzikhusela iintsapho zenu nokokude niphalaze igazi. Ke ngoko kungesi sizathu amaNifayithi ayesilwa kunye namaLeymenayithi, ukuze azikhusele, neentsapho zawo, nemihlaba yawo, ilizwe lawo, neemfanelo zawo, nenkolo yawo.

48 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba xa amadoda kaMoronayi abona uburhalarhume nomsindo wamaLeymenayithi, ayesele eza kurhwaqela kwaye asabe kuwo. Waza uMoronayi, eyiqonda injongo yawo, wathumela, waza waziphembelela iintliziyo zawo ngezi ngcinga—ewe, iingcinga zemihlaba yawo, inkululeko yawo,

ewe, ukukhululeka kwawo ebukhobokeni.

49 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ajika awahlasela amaLeymenayithi, aza “adanduluka ngezwi elinye kwiNkosi uThixo wawo, ngenxa yenkululeko yawo noku-khululeka kwawo ebukhobokeni.

50 Kwaye baqalisa ukumelana namaLeymenayithi ngamandla; kwaza kanye ngeloo lixa awathi adanduluka eNkosini ngenxa yenkululeko yawo, amaLeymenayithi aqalisa ukusaba phambi kwawo; aza asabela nakuwo amanzi eTsidon.

51 Ngoku, amaLeymenayithi ayeyintlaninge ngaphezulu, ewe, ngokungaphezulu okuphindeneyo ngenani kunamaNifayithi; nangona kunjalo, badudulwa kangangokuba bahlanganiswa kunye baliqela elinye entlanjeni, phezu kodonga ngasemlanjeni iTsidon.

52 Ke ngoko imikhosi kaMoronayi yabarhangqa ngapha nangapha, ewe, kwanakumacala omabini omlambo, kuba qaphelani, ngasempuma kwakukho amadoda kaLihayi.

53 Ke ngoko akuba uZerahem na ewabona amadoda kaLihayi empuma yomlambo iTsidon, nemikhosi kaMoronayi entshona yomlambo iTsidon, okokuba aye-rhangqwe ngapha nangapha ngamaNifayithi, ahlaselwa luloyiko.

54 Ngoku uMoronayi, akulubona uloyiko lwawo, wayalela

45a Alma 44:5.
b 1 κZ Khulula,
Khululiweyo,
Nkululeko.

46a 1 κZ Msebenzi/Nkonzo.
b Alma 48:14;
I&M 98:33–36.
c 3 Nif. 3:21;

I&M 98:23–24.
47a I&M 134:11.
49a Eks. 2:23–25;
Moz. 29:20.

amadoda akhe okokuba apheze ukuphalaza igazi labo.

ISAHLUKO 44

UMoronayi uyalela amaLeymenayithi ukuba enze umnqophiso woxolo okanye atshatyalaliswe—UZerahemna uyakwala ukukhethiswa isindululo, laza idabi laqala—Imikhosi kaMoronayi iyawoyisa amaLeymenayithi. Malunga 74–73 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba baye bema baza barhoxa inyathelo nje ukusuka kubo. Waza uMoronayi wathi kuye uZerahemna: Qaphela, Zerahemna, okokuba “asingweneli ukuba ngamadoda egazi. Niyazi okokuba nisezandleni zethu, kanti ke asingweneli kunibulala.

2 Qaphelani, asiphumelanga kulwa dabi ngokuchasene nani ukuze sibe nokuphalaza igazi lenu ukuze sibe nokongama; singanqweneli nakuzisa nabanina kwi-dyokhwe yobukhoboka. Kodwa esi sisizathu kanye sokuba nizokusihlasela; ewe, kwaye ninomsindo ngakuthi ngenxa yenkolo yethu.

3 Kodwa ngoku, niyaqonda okokuba iNkosi inathi; kwaye niyaqonda okokuba ininikezele ezandleni zethu. Kwaye ngoku ndinga ningaqonda okokuba si-kwenzelwa oku ngenxa yonqulo lwethu nokholo lwethu kuKrestu. Kwaye ngoku niyaqonda okokuba aninako ukulutshabalalisa olu kholo lwethu.

4 Ngoku niyabona okokuba le yinkolo eyinyani kaThixo; ewe, niyabona okokuba uThixo uya kusixhasa, aze asigcine, aze asilondoloze, kangangokuba sinyanisekile kuye, kwaye nakuyo inkolo yethu, nonqulo lwethu; kwaye ingasayi kuze iNkosi ivumele ukuba sitshatyalaliswe ngaphandle kokuba sinokuwela ekoneni kwaye siyikhanyele inkolo yethu.

5 Kwaye ngoku, Zerahemna, ndiyakuyalela, egameni laloo Thixo unamandla onke, othe wazomeleza iingalo zethu ukuze sibe sinongamele, ngokholo lwethu, ngenkolo yethu, kwaye “nangeenkonzo zethu ezizodwa zokunqula, kwaye nangebandla lethu, kwaye nangenkxaso engcwele eyimfanelo yabafazi bethu nabantwana bethu, ngaloo ^bnkululeko ethi isibophelele kuyo imihlaba yethu nelizwe lethu; ewe, kananjalo nangokugcinwa kwelizwi elingcwele likaThixo, kuko esithi sifumane konke ukonwaba kwethu; nangako konke okuthandeka kakhulu kuthi—

6 Ewe, kwaye akuphelelanga apho; ndiyaniyalela ngayo yonke iminqweno eninayo yobomi, ukuba ninikezele izikhali zenu zemfazwe kuthi, kwaye asiya kuzamanda ndisa ubomi benu, ukuba niya kuhamba indlela yenu kwaye ningabuyi kwakhona ukuza kulwa imfazwe ngokuchasene nathi.

44 1a Alma 43:45.

5a 1aZ Mimiselo.

b 1aZ Khulula,
Khululiweyo,

Nkululeko.

7 Kwaye ngoku, ukuba anikwenzi oku, qaphelani, nisezandle-ni zethu, kwaye ndiya kuyalela amadoda am ukuba aniwele, aze anibethe amanxeba okufa emizimbeni yenu, ukuze nibe ngabangasekhoyo; kwaye ke siya kubona ukuba ngubanina oya kuba nomandla phezu kwaba bantu; ewe, siya kubona ukuba ngubanina oya kuziswa ebukhobokeni.

8 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba akuba uZerahemna ezivile ezi ntetha weza ngaphambili waza wanikezela ngekrele lakhe nekrelana elibugwegwe lakhe, nesaphetha sakhe ezandleni zikaMoronayi, waza wathi kuye: Qaphela, nazi izikhali zethu zemfazwe; siya kuzinikezela kuwe, kodwa asiya kuzivumela ukuba senze "isifungo kuwe, esisaziyo ukuba siza kusophula, kananjalo nabantwana bethu; kodwa zithabathe izikhali zethu zemfazwe, kwaye usivumele ukuba sisinge entlango; kungenjalo siya kuwagcina amakrele ethu, kwaye siya kufa okanye soyise.

9 Qaphela, thina asingabo abenkolo yenu; asikholelwa okokuba nguThixo lo usinikezeleyo ezandleni zenu; kodwa sikholelwa ukuba ngamaqhinga akho la anikhuseleyo kumakrele ethu. Qaphela, "ziintsimbi ezizigcina-sifuba zenu namakhaka enu la anikhuseleyo.

10 Kwaye ngoku akuba uZerahemna ephezile ukuthetha la mazwi, uMoronayi wawabuyisela

amakrele nezikhali zemfazwe, abethe wazamkela, kuZerahemna, esithi: Qaphela, siza kuyiphelisa imbambano.

11 Ngoku andinakho ukuwabuyisela amazwi endiwathethileyo, ke ngoko njengoko iNkosi iphila, anisayi kumka ngaphandle kokuba nimka nesifungo sokokuba anisayi kuphinda nibuye kwakhona ngokuchasene nathi ukulwa imfazwe. Ngoku njengoko nisezandleni zethu siya kuliphalaza igazi lenu phezu komhlaba, okanye niza kululamela imigaqo leyo endiyicebileyo.

12 Kwaye ngoku akuba uMoronayi ewathethile la mazwi, uZerahemna waligcina ikrele lakhe, waza waba nomsindo ngakuMoronayi, waza wambonzeleka phambili ukuze abe nokubulala uMoronayi; kodwa njengokuba wayephakamisa ikrele lakhe, qaphelani, elinye lamasoldathi kaMoronayi lalibetha ewe nokude liwele emhlabeni, laza lophuka ngasesiphathweni; laza kanjalo lambetha uZerahemna lamsusa isikhumba sokhakhayi lwakhe saza sawa emhlabeni. Waza uZerahemna warhoxa wasuka phambi kwabo waya embindini wamasoldathi akhe.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba isoldathi elalime kufuphi, elathi lambetha lasusa isikhumba sokhakhayi lukaZerahemna, lasithabatha isikhumba sokhakhayi salususa emhlabeni ngonwele, laza lasibeka phezu kwencam

yekrele laso, laza lasolulela phambili kuwo, lisithi kubo ngezwi elikhulu:

14 Kwananjengokuba esi sikhumba sokhakhayi siwele emhlabeni, esi sisikhumba sokhakhayi lwenkosi yenu, nani niya kuwela emhlabeni kwangolu hlobo ngaphandle kokuba niya kuzinikezela izikhali zenu zemfazwe nize nimke ninomnqophiso woxolo.

15 Ngoku babebaninzi, xa suku-ba besiva la mazwi kwaye besibona nesikhumba sokhakhayi esasiphezu kwekrele, abathi bafikelwa luloyiko; baza abaninzi beza ngaphambili baza baziphosa phantsi izikhali zabo zemfazwe ezinyaweni zikaMoronayi, baza bangena “kumnqophiso woxolo. Kwaye kangangobuninzi babo abathi bangena kumnqophiso bavunyelwa ukuba bemke bangene entlango.

16 Ngoku kwenzekile okokuba uZerahemna waba nomsindo ogqithisileyo, kwaye waye wayivuselela intsalela yamasoldathi emsindweni, ukuba ilwe ngamandla ngakumbi ngokuchasene namaNifayithi.

17 Kwaye ngoku uMoronayi waye enomsindo, ngenxa yokuba neenkani kwamaLeymenayithi; ke ngoko wabayalela abantu bakhe ukuba mabawawele kwaye bawabulale. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baqalisa ukuwabulala; ewe, kwaye amaLeymenayithi aye alwa ngamakrele awo kwaye nangamandlakazi awo.

18 Kodwa qaphelani, izikhumba zawo ezize kwaye neentloko zawo ezingagqunywanga zazityhilekile kumakrele abukhali amaNifayithi; ewe, qaphela babehlatywa kwaye bebethwa, ewe, kwaye aye awa ngokukhawuleza okugqithisileyo phambi kwamakrele amaNifayithi; aza aqalisa ukutshayelwa, kwananjengokuba amasoldathi kaMoronayi ayeprofethile.

19 Ngoku uZerahemna, akubona okokuba bonke babesele beza kutshatyalaliswa, wadanduluka ngamandlakazi kuye uMoronayi, ethembisa okokuba uza kumnqophisana kunye nabo kanjalo nabantu bakhe, ukuba bangabusindisa ubomi babo bashiyekileyo, ukuze “bangaze baphinde bazokulwa imfazwe ngokuchasene nabo kwakhona.

20 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uMoronayi wenza okokuba umsebenzi wokubulala mawuphele kwakhona phakathi kwabantu. Waza wazithabatha izikhali zemfazwe kuwo amaLeymenayithi; kwaye emva kokuba engeke “kumnqophiso woxolo kunye naye avunyelwa ukuba emke angene entlango.

21 Ngoku inani labafileyo babo alizange labalwa ngenxa yobukhulu benani; ewe, inani labafileyo babo lalilikhulu ngokugqithisileyo, kunye kumaNifayithi nakumaLeymenayithi.

22 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba

baye babaphosela abafileyo babo emanzini eTsidon, baza babheka phambili baza bangcwatywa enzulwini yolwandle.

23 Kwaye imikhosi yamaNifayithi, okanye kaMoronayi, yabuya kwaye yaya ezindlwini zayo nemihlaba yayo.

24 Waza njalo waphela oweshumi elinesibhozo unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi. Yaza njalo yaphela imbali ka-Alma, eyayibhalwe phezu kwamacwecwe kaNifayi.

Ingxelo yabantu bakaNifayi, neemfazwe neempikiswano zabo, ngemihla kaHilamani, ngokwembali kaHilamani, awathi wayigcina ngemihla yakhe.

Iquka izahluko 45 ukuya ku 62.

ISIAHLUKO 45

UHilamani uyawakholelwa amazwi ka-Alma—UAlma uprofetha intshabalalo yamaNifayithi—Uyalisikelela aze aliqalekise ilizwe—UAlma usenokuba wathatyathelwa phezu lu nguMoya, kwanje ngoMoses—Impikiswano iyakhula eBandleni. Malunga 73 P.K.

QAPHELANI, ngoku kwenzekile okokuba abantu bakaNifayi babegcobe ngokugqithisileyo, ngenxa yokuba iNkosi kwakhona ibahlangule baphuma ezandleni zeentshaba zabo; ke ngoko banika

imibulelo kuyo iNkosi uThixo wabo; ewe, kwaye baye “bazi-la ukutya ngakumbi kwaye balthandaza ngakumbi, kwaye baye bamkhonza uThixo ngovuyo olukhulu ngokugqithisileyo.

2 Kwaye kwenzekile koweshumi elinesithoba unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi, okokuba uAlma weza kunyana wakhe uHilamani waza wathi kuye: Uyawakholelwa na amazwi endawathetha kuwe malunga nezo “mbali ebezigciniwe?

3 Waza uHilamani wathi kuye: Ewe, ndiyakholelwa.

4 Waza uAlma wathi kwakhona: Uyakholelwa na kuYesu Krestu, oya kuza?

5 Waza wathi: Ewe, ndiyawakholelwa onke amazwi owathethileyo.

6 Waza uAlma wathi kuye kwakhona: Ingaba uya “kuyigcina na imiyalelo yam?

7 Waza wathi: Ewe, ndiya kuyigcina imiyalelo yakho ngentliziyo yam yonke.

8 Ngoko wathi uAlma kuye: Usikelekile wena; kwaye iNkosi iya “kukuchumisa kulo eli lizwe.

9 Kodwa qaphela, ndinokuthile nje endifuna “ukukuprofetha kuwe; kodwa endiza kukuprofetha kuwe akusayi kukwazisa; ewe, oko ndiza kukuprofetha kuwe akusayi kwaziswa, nokokude kube kuzalisekile; ke ngoko wabhale amazwi lawo endiza kuwathetha.

45 1a 1kZ Inzila, Zila.

2a Alma 37:1–5; 50:38.

6a 1kZ Miyalelo kaThixo;

Ntobeko, Thobekileyo,

Thobela.

8a 1 Nif. 4:14;

Alma 48:15–16, 25.

9a 1kZ Profetha, Siprofetho.

10 Kwaye la ngawo amazwi: Qaphela, ndiyabona okokuba kanye aba bantu, amaNifayithi, ngokomoya wesityhilelo okum, “kwiminyaka emakhulu mane ukususela kwilixa lokokuba uYesu Krestu eya kuzibonakalisa kubo, baya kuya bephelela ^bekungakholweni.

11 Ewe, kwaye ke baya kubona iimfazwe noobhubhane, ewe, iindlala nempalalogazi, ewe noku-de kube abantu bakaNifayi baya kuba “ngabangasekhoyo—

12 Ewe, kwaye oku kungenxa yokuba kuya bephelela ekungakholweni kwaye bawele kwimisebenzi yobumnyama, “noburheletya, nalo lonke uhlobo lobugwenxa; ewe, ndithi kuwe, kungenxa yokokuba beya kona ngokuchasene nokukhanya okubaluleke kakhulu kangaka nolwazi, ewe, ndithi kuwe, ukususela kuloo mhla, naso isizukulwana sesine asisayi kudlula sonke ngaphambi kokuba obu bugwenxa bukhulu bufike.

13 Kwaye xa loo mhla mkhulu ufika, qaphela, ilixa kwakamsinya kakhulu liyeza lokokuba abo bakhoyo ngoku, okanye imbewu yabo ngoku babalelwa phakathi kwabantu bakaNifayi, “abasayi kube baphinde babalelwe phakathi kwabantu bakaNifayi.

14 Kodwa nabanina oseleyo, kwaye engatshatyalaliswanga

ngaloo mini nkulu neyoyikekayo, uya ^akubalelwa phakathi kwamaLeymenayithi, kwaye baya kuba njengabo bonke, ngaphandle kokuba ibe ngabambalwa abaya kubizwa ngokuba bangabafundi beNkosi; kwaye wona amaLeymenayithi aya kubazingela ewe ^bnokude babe baya kuba ngabangasekhoyo. Kwaye ngoku, ngenxa yobugwenxa, esi siprofetho siya kuzaliseka.

15 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba uAlma ezithethile ezi zinto kuHilamani, wamsikelela, kananjalo nabanye oonyana bakhe; waza kanjalo wamsikelela nomhlaba ^angenxa yabo bangamalungisa.

16 Kwaye wathi: Itsho njalo iNkosi uThixo—Liya “kuqalekiswa ilizwe, ewe, eli lizwe, kuso sonke isizwe, isalamane, ulwimi, nabantu, kuye entshabalalweni, kwabo benza ngenkohlakalo, bakuba bevuthwe ngokupheleleyo; kwaye njengokuba senditshilo kuya kuba njalo; kuba esi sisiqalekiso ^bnentsikelelo kaThixo phezu kwelizwe, kuba iNkosi ayinako ukusikhangela isono ^cnangelona lincinane iqondo lolwamkelo.

17 Kwaye ngoku, akuba uAlma ewathethile la mazwi walisikelela ^aibandla, ewe, bonke abo baya kuma bathi nkqo elukholweni

10a 1 Nif. 12:10–15;
Hil. 13:9; Morm. 8:6–7.

b 1 kZ Krego;
Kungakholwa.

11a Yaromi 1:10;
Morm. 8:2–3, 6–7.

12a 1 kZ Khanuka.

13a Hil. 3:16.

14a Moro. 9:24.

b Moro. 1:1–3.

15a Alma 46:10; 62:40.

16a 2 Nif. 1:7;

Alma 37:31;

Etere 2:8–12.

b I&M 130:21.

c I&M 1:31.

17a 1 kZ Bandla likaYesu
Krestu.

ukususela kwelo lixa ukubheka phambili.

18 Kwaye akuba uAlma ekwenzile oku wemka waphuma elizweni laseZarahemla, ngokungathi ungena kwilizwe laseMeleki. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuzange kuphinde kuviwe ngaye; malunga nokufa kwakhe okanye ukungcwatywa kwakhe asazinto ngoko.

19 Qaphelani, oku siyakwazi, okokuba wayeyindoda elilungisa; kwaye intetha yahamba-hamba ebandleni yokokuba wathathelwa phezulu nguMoya, okanye “wangcwatywa ngesandla seNkosi, kwananje ngoMoses. Kodwa qaphelani, izibhalo zithi iNkosi yamthabathela kuyo uMoses; kwaye siyacinga okokuba noAlma kanjalo imamkelele kuyo ngomoya, ke ngoko kungesi sizathu singazi nto malunga nokufa kwakhe nokungcwatywa kwakhe.

20 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile ekuqalekeni koweshumi elinesithoba unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi, okokuba uHilamani wabheka phambili phakathi kwabantu ukuva kuvakalisa ilizwi kubo.

21 Kuba qaphelani, ngenxa yemfazwe zabo kunye namaLeymenayithi neempikiswano zabo ezincinane ezininzi neziphazamiso ebezikho phakathi kwabantu, kwaye kwayimfuneko okokuba “ilizwi likaThixo kufanele livakaliswe phakathi kwabo, ewe,

nokokuba ummiselo kufanele wenziwe kulo lonke ibandla.

22 Ke ngoko, uHilamani nabazalwana bakhe babheka phambili ukuya kumisela ibandla kwakhona kulo lonke ilizwe, ewe, kuzo zonke izixeko kulo lonke ilizwe elalimiwe ngabantu bakaNifayi. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye bamisela ababingeleli neetitshala kulo lonke ilizwe, phezu kwawo onke amabandla.

23 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba uHilamani nabazalwana bakhe bemisele ababingeleli neetitshala phezu kwamabandla kwathi kwavuka “impikiswano phakathi kwabo, kwaye abazange bafune kunika nyameko kumazwi kaHilamani nabazalwana bakhe;

24 Kodwa bakhulelwa likratshi, bephakamile ezintliziyweni zabo, ngenxa “yobutyebi babo obugqithisileyo; ke ngoko bakhulelwa kukutyeba bemehlweni abo, baza abafuna ukunikela inyameko kumazwi abo, ukuze bahambe bethe tye phambi koThixo.

ISAHLUKO 46

UAmalikhaya wenza iyelenge lokuba abe ngukumkani—UMoronayi uphakamisa ibhanile yenkululeko—Uhlaziya abantu ukuba bakhusele inkolo yabo—Amakholwa okwene abizwa ngokuba ngamaKrestu—Intsalela kaYosefu iya kulo ndolozwa—UAmalikhaya nabakreqi

basabela kwilizwe likaNifayi—Abo babengafuni ukuyixhasa injongo yenkululeko baya bulawa. Malunga 73–72 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba kangangobuninzi babo abo babe ngawaphulaphuli amazwi kaHilamani nabazalwana babo babehlanganiswe kunye ngokuchasene nabazalwana babo.

2 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, baba nomsindo ngokugqithisileyo, kangangokuba babezimisele ukuba bababulale.

3 Ngoku inkokeli yabo babe nomsindo ngokuchasene nabazalwana babo yayi yindoda enomzimba nendoda eyomeleleyo; kwaye igama layo lalinguAmalikhaya.

4 Kwaye uAmalikhaya wayenqwenela ukuba ngukumkani; kwaye abo bantu babenomsindo kanjalo babenqwenela ukuba abe ngukumkani wabo; kwaye isininzi sabo sasi “ngabagwebi ababe kudidi olusezantsi lelizwe, kwaye babefuna amandla.

5 Kwaye babethe bakhokelwa bubunyhwalazi buka-Amalikhaya, okokuba ukuba baya kumxhasa baze bammisele ukuba abe ngukumkani wabo uya kubenza abalawuli phezu kwabantu.

6 Njalo bakhokelelwa nguAmalikhaya ekukreqeni, nango na benentshumayelo kaHilamani nabazalwana bakhe, ewe, nangona benenkathalo enkulu

ngokugqithisileyo phezu kwebandla, kuba babengababingeleli abakhulu phezu kwebandla.

7 Kwaye babebaninzi ebandleni ababekholelwa kumazwi okunyhwalaza ka-Amalikhaya, ke ngoko bakreqa bemka nakulo ibandla; kwaye yaba njalo ke imicimbi yabantu bakaNifayi ukungaqiniseki ngokugqithisileyo nokuba yingozi, nangona babe “noloyiso olukhulu phezu kwamaLeymenayithi, nemigcobo yabo emikhulu ababenayo ngenxa yokuhlangulwa kwabo ngesandla seNkosi.

8 Njalo ke siyakubona “ukukhawuleza kwabo abantwana babantu ukuyilibala iNkosi uThixo wabo, ewe, ukukhawuleza kwabo ukwenza ubugwenxa, nokukhokelelwa kude ngongendawo.

9 Ewe, kananjalo siyabona “inkohlakalo enkulu enako ukubangelwa yindoda enye phakathi kwabantwana babantu.

10 Ewe, siyabona okokuba uAmalikhaya, ngenxa yokokuba wayeyindoda yamayelenqe obuqhinga nendoda yamazwi amaninzi okunyhwalaza, kangangokuba wakhokelela kude iintliziyo zabantu abaninzi ukuba benze ngenkohlakalo; ewe, nokuzama ukutshabalalisa ibandla likaThixo, nokutshabalalisa isiseko “senkululeko athe uThixo wasinika bona, okanye intsikelelo athe uThixo wayithumela phezu kobuso belizwe ^bngenxa yobulungisa.

11 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba akuba uMoronayi, “owa-yengumphathi-mikhosi oyintloko wemikhosi yamaNifayithi, evile ngezi mpikiswano, waba nomsindo ngakuAmalikhaya.

12 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wasikrazula isambatho sakhe sangaphezulu; waza wathabatha isiqwenga saso, waza wabhala phezu kwaso—“Ngenkumbulo yoThixo wethu, inkolo yethu, nenkululeko, noxolo lwethu, abafazi bethu, nabantwana bethu—waza wasibophelela phezu kwesiphelo sesibonda.

13 Waza wasibophelela kwisi-krweqe sentloko yakhe, nentsimbi eyingcina sifuba, namakhaka akhe, waza wazibhinqisa isikrweqe sakhe esinqeni sakhe; waza wasithabatha isibonda, esaye esiphelweni saso sinesambatho sakhe sangaphezulu esikrazulweyo, (waza wasibiza ngokuba yibhanile yenkululeko) waza waqubuda emhlabeni, waza wathandaza ngamandlakazi kuThixo wakhe ukuba iintsikelelo zenkululeko ziphumle phezu kwabazalwana bakhe, oko nje kuya kubakho iqela lamaKrestu eliseleyo ukuba libange ilizwe—

14 Kuba ayebizwa njalo onke amakholwa okwenene kaKrestu, awayeengawebandla likaThixo, ngabo babengengabo abebandla.

15 Kwaye abo babengabebandla babenyanisekile; ewe, bonke abo

babengamakholwa okwenene ku-Krestu bathabathela kubo, ngovuyo, “igama likaKrestu, okanye ^bamaKrestu njengoko babebizwa, ngenxa yokholo lwabo kuKrestu owaye eza kuza.

16 Kwaye ke ngoko, ngeli lixa, uMoronayi wathandaza ukuze injongo yamaKrestu, nenkululeko yelizwe zibe nokwamkeleka.

17 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba ewuthululele umphefumlo wakhe kuThixo, walithiya lonke ilizwe elaye lisemazantsi elizwe ngokuba “yiNkangala, ewe, kwaye lilonke, lonke ilizwe, kunye emantla kwaye nasemazantsi—Ilizwe elikhethekileyo, nelizwe lenkululeko.

18 Waza wathi: Eneneni uThixo akayi kukuvumela ukuba thina, abacekiswayo ngenxa yokokuba sithabathela phezu kwethu igama likaKrestu, sinyathelwe phantsi size sitshatyalaliswe, side sikuzise phezu kwethu ngeziphoso zethu.

19 Kwaye akuba uMoronayi ewathethile la mazwi, wabheka phambili phakathi kwabantu, ephephezelisa inxenye “yesambatho sakhe esikrazulweyo emoyeni, ukuze bonke babe nokuwubona umbhalo awayewubhale phezu kwenxenye ekrazulweyo, kwaye edanduluka ngezwi elikhulu, esithi:

20 Qaphelani, nobanina abaya kuyixhasa le bhanile kweli lizwe, mabeze ngaphambili emandleni

11a Alma 43:16–17.

12a Neh. 4:14;
Alma 44:5.

15a Moz. 5:7–9.

b Izenzo 11:26;
I Petr. 4:16.

17a Alma 22:30–31.

19a 1xZ Bhanile.

eNkosi, baze bangene kuwo umnqophiso wokokuba baya kuzixhasa iimfanelo zabo, nenkolo yabo, ukuze iNkosi uThixo ibe nokubasikelela.

21 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba uMoronayi ewabhengezile la mazwi, qaphelani, abantu beza bebaleka kunye nezikrweqe zabo zibhinquelwe ezinqeni zabo, bekrazula izambatho zabo nje ngomqondiso, okanye nje ngomnqophiso, wokuba abayi kuyishiya iNkosi uThixo wabo; okanye ngamanye amazwi, ukuba bangayona imiyalelo kaThixo, okanye bawele ekoneni, kwaye babe “neentloni ukulithabathela kubo igama likaKrestu, iNkosi iya kubakrazula nanjengokuba bezikrazule izambatho zabo.

22 Ngoku lo yayingumnqophiso abawenzayo, baza baziphosa izambatho zabo ezinyaweni zikaMoronayi, besithi: Siyanqophisana kunye noThixo wethu, okokuba siya kutshatyalaliswa, nanjengabazalwana bethu kwilizwe elisemantla, ukuba siya kuwela ekoneni; ewe, angasiphosa ezinyaweni zeentshaba zethu, nanjengokuba siziphosile izambatho zethu ezinyaweni zakho ukuze zinyathelwe phantsi kweenyawo, ukuba siya kuwela ekoneni.

23 UMoronayi wathi kubo: Qaphelani, siyintsalela yembewu kaYakobi; ewe, siyintsalela “yembewu ^bkaYosefu, “ongubo yakhe

yayikrazulwe ngabazalwana bakhe yaba ziziqwenga ezininzi; ewe, kwaye ngoku qaphelani, masikhumbule ukuyigcina imiyalelo kaThixo, okanye izambatho zethu ziya kukrazulwa ngabazalwana bethu, size siphoswe entolongweni, okanye sithengiswe, okanye sibulawe.

24 Ewe, masililondoloze ilungelo lethu “njengentsalela kaYosefu; ewe, masikhumbule amazwi kaYakobi, phambi kokufa kwakhe, kuba qaphelani, wabona ukuba inxalenye yentsalela yengubo kaYosefu yalondolozwa kwaye ayibolanga. Kwaye wathi—Kwanjengokuba le ntsalela yengubo yonyana wam ilondolozwe, iya kuba njalo ^bnentsalela yembewu yonyana wam ukulondolozwa ngesandla sikaThixo, ize ithatya-thelwe kuye, ngeli lixa intsalela yembewu kaYosefu iya kutshabalala, kwanjengentsalela yengubo yakhe.

25 Ngoku qaphela, oku kuwunika usizi umphefumlo wam; nangona kunjalo, umphefumlo wam unovuyo kunyana wam, ngenxa yaloo nxalenye yembewu yakhe eya kuthatyathelwa kuThixo.

26 Ngoku qaphelani, le yayiyintetho kaYakobi.

27 Kwaye ngoku ngubani owayiziyo okokuba iyintoni na intsalela yembewu kaYosefu, eya kutshabalala njengengubo yakhe, ngabo bakreqileyo kuthi? Ewe, kwaye

21a 1 Nif. 8:25–28;
Morm. 8:38.

23a Gen. 49:22–26;
1 Nif. 5:14–15.

b 1 kZ Yosefu, unyana kaYakobi.

c Gen. 37:3, 31–36.

24a Amos 5:15;

3 Nif. 5:21–24; 10:17.

b 2 Nif. 3:5–24;
Etere 13:6–7.

isenokuba sithi ukuba asimi sithi nkqi elukholweni lukaKrestu.

28 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba akuba uMoronayi ewathethile la mazwi wabheka phambili, waza kanjalo wathumela phambili kuzo zonke iindawo zelizwe apho kwakukho iimpikiswano, waza wahlanganisa kunye bonke abantu ababenqwenela ukuxhasa inkululeko yabo, ukuba beme ngokuchasene noAmalikhaya kunye nabo babekreqile, ababebizwa ngokuba ngama-Amalikhayayithi.

29 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba uAmalikhaya ebona okokuba abantu bakaMoronayi babeyintlaninge ngaphezulu kunama-Amalikhayayithi—kananjalo wabona okokuba abantu bakhe babethandabuza ngokunxulumene nobulungisa benjongo ababe yamkele—ke ngoko, besoyika ukuba akayi kuyizuza injongo yakhe, wathabatha abo babantu bakhe ababezimisele waza wemka wangena elizweni likaNifayi.

30 Ngoku uMoronayi wacinga ukuba kwakungeyomfuneko ukuba amaLeymenayithi angaphinda abenawo amandla angakumbi; ke ngoko wacinga ukuba abohlule abantu baka-Amalikhaya, okanye abathabathe aze ababuyisele emva, aze abulale uAmalikhaya; ewe, kuba wayesazi okokuba uya kuwavuselela emsindweni amaLeymenayithi ngokuchasene nabo, aze ababangele ukuba bazorulwa idabi ngokuchasene nabo;

kwaye oku wayekwazi okokuba uAmalikhaya angakwenza ukuze abe nokuzuza iinjongo zakhe.

31 Ke ngoko uMoronayi wacinga okokuba kwakuyimfuneko ukuba umele athabathe imikhosi yakhe, eyaye izihlanganise kunye, yaza yazixhobisa, yaza yangena kumnqophiso wokugcina uxolo—kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wawuthabatha umkhosi wakhe waza wamatsha waphuma kunye neentente zakhe wangena entlango, ukuze ayinqamle indlela ka-Amalikhaya entlango.

32 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba waye wenza ngokweminqweno yakhe, kwaye wamatshela phambili wangena entlango, wayithintela imikhosi ka-Amalikhaya.

33 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAmalikhaya wasaba negcuntswana lamadoda akhe, aza aseleyo anikezelwa ezandleni zikaMoronayi aza abuyiselwa emva elizweni laseZarahemla.

34 Ngoku, uMoronayi ekubeni eyindoda “eyonyulwe ngabagwebi abaziintloko ngezwi labantu, ke ngoko wayenamandla ngokwentando yakhe kwimikhosi yama-Nifayithi, ukuba amisele kwaye asebenzise igunya phezu kwabo.

35 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kuye nobani na abama-Amalikhaya abangavumiyo ukungena kumnqophiso wokuxhasa injongo yenkululeko, ukuze babe nokuxhasa ulawulo olukhululekileyo, wabenza ukuba babulawe; kwaye kwabakho nje abambalwa

abawalayo umnqophiso wenkululeko.

36 Kwaye kwenzekile kanjalo, okokuba wayibangela ibhanile yenkululeko ukuba inyuselwe phezu kwayo yonke incopho eyayikho kulo lonke ilizwe, eyayilawulwa ngamaNifayithi; kwaye njalo uMoronayi wayimisela ibhanile yenkululeko phakathi kwamaNifayithi.

37 Baza kwakhona baqalisa ukuba noxolo elizweni; kwaye njalo baye balugcina uxolo elizweni kwada kwaba phantse ekupheleni koweshumi elinesithoba unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi.

38 Kwaye uHilamani “nababingeleli abakhulu baye kanjalo balugcina ucwangco ebandleni; ewe, kwanangaso isithuba seminyaka emine baye baba noxolo olukhulu nokugcoba ngenxa yebandla.

39 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baba baninzi abafayo, “bekholelwa ngokuqinisekileyo okokuba imiphefumlo yabo yayikhululwe yiNkosi uYesu Krestu; njalo ke baphuma ehlabathini begcobile.

40 Kwaye kwakukho abathile abafa ngemikhuhlane, eyaye ngamaxesha athile onyaka yaxhaphaka elizweni—kodwa kungengayo kangako imikhuhlane, ngenxa yeentlobo ezibalaseleyo “zezityalo ezininzi neengcambu ezazilungiselelwe nguThixo ukuba zisuse unobangela wezifo, ababephantsi kwazo abantu ngokohlobo lwemozulu—

41 Kodwa babebaninzi abafangenxa yobudala beminyaka; kwaye abo bafela elukholweni lukaKrestu “bonwabile kuye, njengokuba kuyimfuneko ukuba sicinge njalo.

ISAHLUKO 47

UAmalikhaya usebenzisa ubunce-thezi, ukubulala, nobuqhophololo ukuze abe ngukumkani wamaLeymenayithi—Abakreqi bamaNifayithi bakhohlakele ngakumbi kwaye banoburhalarhume kunamaLeymenayithi. Malunga 72 P.K.

NGOKU siza kubuyela kwimbali yethu kuAmalikhaya nabo “basaba kunye naye bangena entlango; kuba, qaphelani, wayethabathe abo bemka naye, waza wenyukela “kwilizwe likaNifayithi phakathi kwamaLeymenayithi, kwaye waye wawavuselela amaLeymenayithi emsindweni ngokuchasene nabantu bakaNifayithi, kangangokuba ukumkani wamaLeymenayithi wathumela isibhengezo kulo lonke ilizwe lakhe, phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bakhe, sokokuba kumele bahlanganisane kunye kwakhona ukuba bayokulwa imfazwe ngokuchasene namaNifayithi.

2 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba sakuba isibhengezo sibheke phambili phakathi kwabo boyika ngokugqithisileyo; ewe, boyika ukungamkholisi ukumkani, kananjalo boyika ukuya kulwa

38a Alma 46:6.
39a Moro. 7:3, 41.
40a 1&M 89:10.

41a Isityh. 14:13.
47 1a Alma 46:33.
b 2 Nif. 5:5–8;

Omn. 1:12–13.

imfazwe ngokuchasene namaNifayithi hleze baphulukane nobomi babo. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abazange bavume, okanye isininzi sabo asivumanga, ukuyithobela imiyalelo kakumkani.

3 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba ukumkani waba nomsindo ngenxa yokungathobeli kwabo; ke ngoko wanika uAmalikhaya ulawulo lwaloo nxalenye yomkhosi wakhe owawuthobela iziyalo zakhe, waza wamyaleta okokuba makabheke phambili kwaye abanyanzelise ukuba bayokulwa.

4 Ngoku qaphelani, lo yayi-ngumngqweni ka-Amalikhaya; kuba yena ekubeni eyindoda enobuqhokolo kakhulu ekwenzeni ububi ke ngoko wayecebe entliziyweni yakhe ukuba amhluthe ubukhosi ukumkani wamaLeymenayithi.

5 Kwaye ngoku ulufumene ulawulo lwaloo nxalenye yamaLeymenayithi awayemxhasa ukumkani; kwaye wazama ukuzuza inkxaso yabo babengathobeli; ke ngoko wabheka phambili kwindawo eyayibizwa ngokuba “yiOnayida, kuba kulapho onke amaLeymenayithi asabela khona; kuba bawubhaqa umkhosi useza, baza, becinga okokuba babesiza kuba-tshabalalisa, ke ngoko basabela eOnayida, kwindawo yokuzixhobisa.

6 Kwaye babenyule indoda ukuba ibe ngukumkani nenkokeli phezu kwabo, bezimisele ezingqondweni zabo ngesigqibo

sokuzimisela okokuba abasayi kunyanzeliswa ukuba bayokulwa ngokuchasene namaNifayithi.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba babezihlanganise kunye phezu kwencopho yentaba eyayibizwa ngokuba yiAntipasi, belungiselela ukulwa.

8 Ngoku kwakungeyonjongo ka-Amalikhaya ukulwa nabo ngokwemiyalelo kakumkani; kodwa qaphela, kwakuyinjongo yakhe ukuba azuze inkxaso yemikhosi yamaLeymenayithi, ukuze abe nokuzibeka esikhundleni aze amhluthe ubukhosi ukumkani kwaye athabathe nolawulo lobukumkani.

9 Kwaye qaphelani, kwenzekile okokuba wabangela ukuba imikhosi yakhe igxumeke iintente kwintlambo eyayikufuphi nentaba iAntipasi.

10 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kwakuba kusebusuku wathumela isigidimi esifihlakeleyo entabeni yeAntipasi, enqwenela okokuba inkokeli yabo babephezu kwentaba, egama layo lalinguLihontayi, ukuba mayihle ize emazantsi entaba, kuba wayenqwenela ukuthetha nayo.

11 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba uLihontayi ewufumene umyalezo akazange alinge ukwehlela emazantsi entaba. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAmalikhaya wathumela kwakhona okwesibini, enqwenela ukuba ehle eze ezantsi. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uLihontayi akazange

avume; waza wathumela kwakhona okwesithathu.

12 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba uAmalikhaya efumanisa okokuba akanako ukumenza uLihontayi ukuba ehle eze ezantsi asuke entabeni, wenyukela entabeni, phantse kufuphi nenkampu kaLihontayi; waza wathumela kwakhona okwesine umyalezo wakhe kuLihontayi, enqwenela okokuba ehlele ezantsi, nokokuba angeza nabo abalindi bakhe.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba uLihontayi ehlele ezantsi kunye nabalindi bakhe ukuya kuAmalikhaya, uAmalikhaya wamnqwenela okokuba ehle kunye nomkhosi wakhe ngobusuku, baze barhangqe loo madoda ezinkampini zawo lawo ukumkani abewanikezele ulawulo lwawo kuye, nokokuba uza kuwanikezela ezandleni zikaLihontayi, ukuba angamenza yena (Amalikhaya) inkokeli yesibini phezu kwawo wonke umkhosi.

14 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uLihontayi wehlela ezantsi kunye namadoda akhe waza wawarhangqa amadoda ka-Amalikhaya, ukuze phambi kokuba avuke ekuqalekeni kwemini babe berhangqwe yimikhosi kaLihontayi.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bakubona okokuba barhangqiwe, bamcenga uAmalikhaya ukuba abavumele ukuba bazimanye nabazwalwana babo, ukuze bangabi nakutshatyalaliswa. Ngoku le

yayiyeyona nto awayeyinqwenela uAmalikhaya.

16 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wawanikezela amadoda akhe, “ngokuphikisana nemiyalelo kakumkani. Ngoku le yayiyinto awayeyinqwenela uAmalikhaya, ukuze abe nokufezekisa amayelenge akhe okuhlutha ukumkani ubukhosi.

17 Ngoku kwakusisiqhelo phakathi kwamaLeymenayithi, okokuba ukuba inkokeli yawo eyintloko ithe yabulawa, konyulwe eyesibini inkokeli ukuba ibe yinkokeli yawo eyintloko.

18 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAmalikhaya wabangela okokuba esinye sezicaka zakhe simane sinika uLihontayi ityhefu ngamaqondo, ukuze afe.

19 Ngoku, akuba uLihontayi efile, amaLeymenayithi onyula uAmalikhaya ukuba abe yinkokeli yawo nomphathi wawo oyintloko.

20 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAmalikhaya wamatsha kunye nemikhosi yakhe (kuba wayizuzwa iminqweno yakhe) ukuya kwilizwe likaNifayi, kwisixeko sikaNifayi, esaye isisixeko esi-yintloko.

21 Waza ukumkani waphuma ngaphandle ukuba ahlangani naye ekunye nabalindi bakhe, kuba wayecinga okokuba uAmalikhaya wayeyifezekisile imiyalelo yakhe, nokokuba uAmalikhaya wayehlenganise kunye umkhosi ongaka ukuba mkhulu ukuba

uhambe ngokuchasene namaNifayithi ukuya kulwa.

22 Kodwa qaphelani, njengokuba ukumkani waphumela ngaphandle ukuze ahlangeane naye uAmalikhaya wabangela okokuba izicaka zakhe zibheke phambili ukuya kuhlangana nokumkani. Kwaye zeza zaqubuda phambi kokumkani, ngokungathi ziya-mhlonela ngenxa yobungangamsha bakhe.

23 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ukumkani wasolula isandla sakhe ukuba abaphakamise, njengokuba kwakusisiqhelo kumaLeymenayithi, njengomqondiso woxolo, isiqhelo eso ababesithabathe kumaNifayithi.

24 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba emphakamisile owokuqala emhlabeni, qaphelani wamgwaza ukumkani entliziyweni; waza wawela emhlabeni.

25 Ngoku izicaka zikakumkani zasaba; zaza izicaka zika-Amalikhaya zamemeza ngesikhalo, zisithi:

26 Bonani, izicaka zikakumkani zingwaze entliziyweni, kwaye uwile kwaye zisabile; qaphelani, yizani nibone.

27 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAmalikhaya wayalela okokuba imikhosi yakhe imatshela phambili ukuba ibone oko kwakwenzeka kukumkani; yaza yakuba ifikile kuloo ndawo, yaza yamfumanisa ukumkani elele emahlwili-ni akhe, uAmalikhaya wazenza ngathi unomsindo, waza wathi:

Nabani na obemthanda ukumkani, makabheke phambili, aze azisukele izicaka zakhe ukuze zibe nokubulawa.

28 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bonke abo bebemthanda ukumkani, bakuba bewavile la mazi, beza ngaphambili baza bazi-sukela izicaka zikakumkani.

29 Ngoku zakuba izicaka zikakumkani zibona umkhosi uzisukela, zaye zoyika kwakhona, zaza zasabela entlango, zaza zawelela ngaphesheya kwilizwe laseZarahemla zaza zazimanya “nabantu baka-Amon.

30 Waza umkhosi lowo ububasukela wabuya, ekubeni ubasukele ngelize; waza njalo uAmalikhaya, ngobumenemene bakhe, wazizuzela iintliziyo zabantu.

31 Kwaye kwenzekile ngengomso wangena kwisixeko sikaNifayiyi kunye nemikhosi yakhe, waza wasibanga isixeko.

32 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba ukumkanikazi, akuba evile okokuba ukumkani ubulewe—kuba uAmalikhaya wayethumele isigidimi kukumkanikazi simazisa okokuba ukumkani ubulewe zizicaka zakhe, nokokuba uzisukele kunye nomkhosi wakhe, kodwa kwaba lilize, kwaye zibalekile—

33 Ke ngoko, akuba ukumkanikazi ewuzuzile lo myalezo wathumela kuAmalikhaya, emnqwenela ukuba abasindise abantu besixeko; kananjalo wayemnqwenela okokuba aze angene ngaphakathi

kuye; kananjalo wayemmqwenela okokuba awazise amangqina kunye naye ukuba angqine malunga nokufa kukakumkani.

34 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAmalikhaya wathabatha kwa eso sicaka esasimbulele ukumkani, kwaye nabo bonke abo babekunye naso, baza bangena ngaphakathi kuye ukumkanikazi, kuyo loo ndawo awayehleli kuyo; baza bonke bangqina kuye okokuba ukumkani wabulawa zezakhe izicaka; baza kanjalo bathi: Basabile; ingaba oku akungqini ngokuchasene nabo? Baza njalo bamanelisa ukumkanikazi malunga nokufa kukakumkani.

35 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAmalikhaya wafuna uthando lokumkanikazi, waza wamthabathela kuye ukuba abe ngumfazi; waza njalo ngobumenemene bakhe, kwaye nangoncedo lwezicaka zakhe ezinamaqhinga, wabuzuza ubukumkani; ewe, wavunywa wamkelwa njengokumkani kulo lonke ilizwe, phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bamaLeymenayithi, “ababequka amaLeymenayithi namaLemuwelayithi namaIshmayelayithi, kwaye nabo bonke abakreqi bamaNifayithi, ukususela kulawulo lukaNifayithi ukwehla ukuza kweli lixa limiyo.

36 Ngoku aba “bakreqi, bekwanalo myalelo nolwazi lwamaNifayithi, ewe, ekubeni befundiswe kwangolu ^blwazi lweNkosi, nangona kunjalo, kuyamangalisa

ukubalisa, ukuba kungekudala emva kokreqi lwabo baba nokuqaqadeka ngakumbi ‘noku-ngazohlwayi, kwaye babakrwada ngakumbi, bekhohlakele kwaye benoburhalarhume kunamaLeymenayithi—berhabula kwizithe zamaLeymenayithi; bezinikele kubunqenerha, nalo lonke uhlobo loburheletya, ewe, beyilibala ngokupheleleyo iNkosi uThixo wabo.

ISAHLUKO 48

UAmalikhaya uthelekisa amaLeymenayithi ngokuchasene namaNifayithi—UMoronayi ulungisa abantu bakhe ukuba bakhusele injongo yamaKrestu—Uyagcotyiswa yinkululeko nokukhululeka kwaye uyindoda kaThixo enamandlakazi. Malunga 72 p.k.

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile okokuba, kwakamsinyane nje akuba uAmalikhaya ebuzuzile ubukumkani waqalisa ukuziphembelela iintliziyo zamaLeymenayithi ngokuchasene nabantu bakaNifayithi; ewe, waye wonyula amadoda ukuba athethe kumaLeymenayithi ekwiincopho zawo, ngokuchasene namaNifayithi.

2 Kwaye njalo waye waziphembelela iintliziyo zawo ngokuchasene namaNifayithi, kangangokuba esiphelweni sokuphela koweshumi elinesithoba unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi, yena ekubeni ezifezekisile iinjongo zakhe ukuza kuthi ga ngoku, ewe,

35a Yakobi 1:13–14.

36a 1 Kz Kreqo.

b Heb. 10:26–27;

Alma 24:30.

c Yer. 8:12.

ekubeni enziwe ukumkani phezu kwamaLeymenayithi, wafuna kanjalo ukulawula phezu kwalo lonke ilizwe, ewe, kwaye nakubo bonke abantu ababekulo ilizwe, amaNifayithi namaLeymenayithi ngokunjalo.

3 Ke ngoko wayeyizalisekisile injongo yakhe, kuba wayeziqadekisile iintliziyi zamaLeymenayithi kwaye wazimfamekisa neengqondo zawo, kwaye wabavuselela emsindweni, kangangokuba wayehlangukise kunye intlaninge yemikhosi ukuba ihambe iyokulwa ngokuchasene namaNifayithi.

4 Kuba wayezimisele, ngenxa yobuninzi benani labantu bakhe, ukuwongamela amaNifayithi nokuwazisa ebukhobokeni.

5 Kwaye njalo waye wonyula “abaphathi-mkhosi abaziintloko bamaZoramayithi, bona ke bengabona baqhelene ngakumbi nokomelela kwamaNifayithi, neendawo zawo zokwesabela, nezona ndawo zawo ezibuthathaka zezi-xeko zawo; ke ngoko wabonyula ukuba babengabaphathi-mikhosi abaziintloko phezu kwemikhosi yakhe.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bathabatha inkampu yabo, baqithela phambili ngakwilizwe laseZarahemla entlango.

7 Ngoku kwenzekile okokuba ngeli lixa uAmalikhaya wayezuza njalo ulawulo ngobumene-mene nobuqhinga, uMoronayi,

kwesinye isandla, “ebelungisa iingqondo zabantu ukuba zinyaniseke kuyo iNkosi uThixo wabo.

8 Ewe, ebesomeleza imikhosi yamaNifayithi, kwaye esakha iinqaba ezincinane, okanye iindawo zokwesabela; ephosa iingqumba zomhlaba ngapha nangapha ukubiyela imikhosi yakhe, kananjalo esakha iindonga zamatye ukuba bazirhangqe, ngapha nangapha kwizixeko zawo nemida yemihlaba yawo; ewe, konke ngapha nangapha ukurhangqa ilizwe.

9 Kwaye kwezona ndawo zawo zokuzinqabisa zibuthathaka waye wabeka elona nani likhulu lamadoda; kwaye njalo waye walinqabisa kwaye walomeleza ilizwe elaye lilawulwa ngamaNifayithi.

10 Kwaye njalo wayelungiselela “ukuxhasa inkululeko yabo, imihlaba, abafazi babo, nabantwana babo, noxolo lwabo, nokokuba babenokuphilela iNkosi uThixo wabo, nokokuba babe nokulondoloza oko kwakubizwa ziintshaba zabo ngokuba yinjongo yamaKrestu.

11 Kwaye uMoronayi wayeyindoda eyomeleleyo nenamandlakazi; wayeyindoda “enengqiqo egqibeleleyo; ewe, indoda eyayingavuyiswa yimpalalo-gazi; indoda emphefumlo wayo wawuvuya ngenxa yenkululeko nokukhululeka kwelizwe layo, nabazalwana bayo ebukhobokeni nobukhoboka.

12 Ewe, indoda entliziyi yayo

eyaye yakhukhumala ngokubulela kuThixo wayo, ngenxa yamalungelo awodwa amaninzi neentsikelelo awathi wazibeka phezu kwabantu bayo; indoda eyathi yasebenza ngokugqithisileyo isebenzela “intlalo-ntle nokhuseleko lwabantu bayo.

13 Ewe, kwaye waye eyindoda eyayizinzile elukholwe lukaKrestu, kwaye “yayifunge ngesifungo ukuba ikhusele abantu bayo, amalungelo ayo, nelizwe layo, nenkolo yayo, nokokude iphulukane negazi lakhe.

14 Ngoku amaNifayithi ayefundisiwe ukuzikhusela ngokuchasene neentshaba zawo, noku-de kube kwimpalalo-gazi ukuba kwakuyimfuneko; ewe, kananjalo babefundisiwe ukuba “bangaze bakhubekise, ewe, kwaye bangaze baliphakamise ikrele ngaphandle kokuba kube kungokuchasene notshaba, ngaphandle kokuba kube kukulondoloza ubomi babo.

15 Kwaye olu yayilukholo lwabo, yokokuba ngokwenza njalo uThixo angabaphumelelisa elizweni, okanye ngamanye amazwi, ukuba babenyanisekile ekuyigcineni imiyalelo kaThixo ukuze abaphumelelise elizweni; ewe, abalumkise ukuba basabe, okanye ukuba balungiselele imfazwe, ngokwengozi abakuyo.

16 Kananjalo, nokokuba uThixo angabazisa apho mabaye khona ukuze bazikhusele ngokuchasene

neentshaba zabo, kwaye ngokwenza njalo, iNkosi ingabahlanguka; kwaye olu yayilukholo lukaMoronayi, kwaye intliziyo yakhe yaye yagcoba kuyo; “ingekuko eku-phalazeni igazi kodwa ekwenzeni okulungileyo, ekulondolozeni abantu bakhe, ewe, ekuyigcineni imiyalelo kaThixo, ewe, kwaye ebuchasa ubugwenxa.

17 Ewe, inene, inene ndithi kuni, ukuba bonke abantu bebe, kwaye babe kwaye bebeya kuhlala benjalo, njengoMoronayi, qaphelani, wona ngokwawo amandla esihogo ebeya kugungqiswa ngonaphakade; ewe, “umtyholi ebengeze abe namandla phezu kweentliziyo zabantwana babantu.

18 Qaphelani, wayeyindoda enjengoAmon, unyana kaMoza-ya, ewe, kwanabanye oonyana bakaMozaya, nkqu, kananjalo uAlma noonyana bakhe, kuba bonke babengamadoda kaThixo.

19 Ngoku qaphelani, uHilamani nabazalwana bakhe babengohlu-kanga ngokuba luncedo kubo abantu kunokuba wayenjalo uMoronayi; kuba baye balishumayela ilizwi likaThixo, kwaye baye babhaptizela enguqukwani bonke abantu nabanina oya kuwaphu-laphula amazwi abo.

20 Kwaye njalo babheka phambili, kwaye abantu baye “bazithoba ngenxa yamazwi abo, kangangokuba ^bbabethandwa kakhulu yi-Nkosi, baza njalo bakhululeka

12a 1kZ Ntlalo-ntle.
13a Alma 46:20–22.
14a Alma 43:46–47;
3 Nif. 3:20–21;

Morm. 3:10–11;
I&M 98:16.
16a Alma 55:19.
17a 1 Nif. 22:26;

3 Nif. 6:15.
20a 1kZ Ntobeko,
Thobekileyo, Thobela.
b 1 Nif. 17:35.

kwiimfazwe neembambano phakathi kwabo, ewe, kwanakwisi-thuba seminyaka emine.

21 Kodwa, njengokuba nditshilo, ekugqibeleni kwesiphelo soweshumi elinesithoba unyaka, ewe, nangona benoxolo phakathi kwabo, babenyanzelekile benokuthandabuza ekubeni baphikisane nabazalwana babo, amaLeymenayithi.

22 Ewe, kwaye lilonke, iimfazwe zabo azizange ziphele kangangesithuba seminyaka emininzi kunye namaLeymenayithi, nangona benokuthandabuza okukhulu.

23 Ngoku, “babelusizi ukuba bathabathe izikhali ngokuchasene namaLeymenayithi, ngenxa yokuba babengavuyiswa yimpalalo-gazi; ewe, kwaye kwakungaphelelanga apho—babelusizi ukuba babe yindlela yokuthumela abaninzi kangaka babazalwana babo ngaphandle kweli hlabathi ukuya kwihlabathi lanaphakade, bengazilungiselelanga ukubonana noThixo wabo.

24 Nangona kunjalo, babengenakuziyekela ukuba babeke phantsi ubomi babo, ukuze “abafazi babo nabantwana babo babulawe ngendyikithya, ngenkohlakalo yobukrwada yabo abakha baba ngabazalwana babo, ewe, kwaye ^bbekreqile nasebandleni labo, kwaye bebashiyile baza baya kubatshabalalisa ngokuzimanyanisa namaLeymenayithi.

25 Ewe, babengenako ukunya-

mezela okokuba abazalwana babo mabagcobe phezu kwegazi lama-Nifayithi, oko nje kukho nawuphina oya kuyigcina imiyalelo ka-Thixo, kuba isithembiso seNkosi sasisesokuba, ukuba bangayigcina imiyalelo yayo bangaphumelela elizweni.

ISAHLUKO 49

AmaLeymenayithi ahlaselayo awakwazi ukuzizuza izixeko ezingatyisiweyo zaseAmoniha noNowa—UAmalikhaya uqalekisa uThixo kwaye ufungela ukusela igazi likaMoronayi—UHilamani nabazalwana bakhe bayaqhubeka ukomeleza iBandla. Malunga 72 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile kwinyanga yeshumi elinanye koweshumi elinesithoba unyaka, ngomhla weshumi enyangeni, imikhosi yamaLeymenayithi yabonwa isondela ngaselizweni laseAmoniha.

2 Kwaye qaphelani, isixeko saskhiwe okutsha, kwaye uMoronay wayemise umkhosi ngasemideni yesixeko, kwaye wawunqumbe umhlaba ngapha nangapha ukuba ubakhusele kwiintolo namatye amaLeymenayithi; kuba qaphelani, ayesilwa ngamatye nangeentolo.

3 Qaphelani, ndithe isixeko “saseAmoniha besakhiwe okutsha. Ndithi kuni, ewe, kwezinye iindawo besakhiwe okutsha; kwaye ngenxa yokokuba amaLeymenayithi ayekhe asitshabalalisa

23a I&M 42:45.

24a Alma 46:12.

^b 1KZ Kreqo.

49 3a Alma 16:2–3, 9, 11.

ngenxa yobugwenxa babantu, acinga okokuba kwakhona siya kuba lixhoba elilula kuwo.

4 Kodwa qaphelani, lwaba njani udano lwawo ukuba lukhulu; kuba qaphelani, amaNifayithi aye omba umqolo womhlaba owajikelezileyo, owawuphakame kangangokuba amaLeymenayithi ayengenako ukugibisela amatye awo neentolo zawo kubo ukuze zibe nokusebenza, engenako nokuza phezu kwawo ngaphandle kokuba kube kungendawo yawo yokungena.

5 Ngoku ngeli lixa abaphathi-mikhosi abaziintloko bamaLeymenayithi babekhwankqiseke ngokugqithisileyo, ngenxa yobulumko bamaNifayithi ekulungiseni iindawo zawo zokhuseleko.

6 Ngoku iinkokeli zamaLeymenayithi zazicinge, ngenxa yobukhulu bamanani awo, ewe, bacinga okokuba banganelungelo elilodwa lokuza phezu kwabo njengokuba ngaphambili babesenza njalo; ewe, kananjalo ayezilungiselele ngamakhaka, nangeentsimbi eziziingcina-sifuba; kananjalo ayezilungiselele ngeengubo zezikhumba, ewe, iingubo ezishinyene kakhulu ukuba zigqume ubuze bawo.

7 Kwaye bezilungiselele njalo babecinga okokuba bangawongamela lula kwaye babazise abazalwana babo phantsi kwedyokwe yobukhoboka, okanye bababulale kwaye bababulale ngendyikityha ngokwentando yawo.

8 Kodwa qaphelani, ngokukhwankqiseka kwawo okukhulu, “babewalungele, ngohlobo olungazanga lwaziwa phakathi kwabantwana bakaLihayi. Ngoku babewalungele amaLeymenayithi, ukuze balwe ngokohlobo lweemfundiso zikaMoronayi.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amaLeymenayithi, okanye amaAmalikhayayithi, ayekhwankqiseke ngokugqithisileyo ngohlobo lwawo lokulungiselela imfazwe.

10 Ngoku, ukuba ukumkani uAmalikhaya wayehlile waphuma kulo “ilizwe likaNifayi, entloko yomkhosi wakhe, mhlawumbi ngewayewabangele amaLeymenayithi ukuba abe awahlasele amaNifayithi kwisixeko saseAmoniha; kuba qaphelani, wayengalikhathalelanga igazi labantu bakhe.

11 Kodwa qaphelani, uAmalikhaya akazange ehle ngokwakhe ukuza kulwa. Kwaye qaphelani, abaphathi-mikhosi bakhe abaziintloko abazange balinge ukuwahlasela amaNifayithi kuso isixeko saseAmoniha, kuba uMoronayi wayeluguqule ulawulo lwemimbi phakathi kwamaNifayithi, kangangokuba amaLeymenayithi ayedanile ngenxa yeendawo zawo zokubalekela kwaye ayengenako ukuza; phezu kwawo.

12 Ke ngoko abalekela entlango, aza athabatha iinkampu zawo aza amatshela ngakulo ilizwe likaNowa, elicingela okokuba liyeyona

ndawo ilandelayo yabo yokuza ngokuchasene namaNifayithi.

13 Kuba ayengazi okokuba uMoronayi uyingqabisile, okanye wakhe “iinqaba zokhuseleko, zazo zonke izixeko kuwo wonke umhlaba orhangqileyo; ke ngoko, bamatshela phambili kulo ilizwe likaNowa benokuzimisela okuzingisileyo; ewe, abaphathi-mkhosi bawo abaziintloko beza ngaphambili baza benza isifungo sokokuba baya kubatshabalalisa abantu beso sixeko.

14 Kodwa qaphelani, ekukhwanqisekeni kwabo, isixeko sikaNowa, ebesikade kude kube ngo-ku siyindawo ebuthathaka, sithe ngoku, ngenzame zikaMoronayi, somelela, ewe, kwanokude sodlule nokomelela kwesixeko iAmoniha.

15 Kwaye ngoku, qaphelani, obu yayibubulumko kuMoronayi; kuba wayeyicingile into yokuba babeza koyika esixekweni saseAmoniha; kwaye njengokuba isixeko sikaNowa besikade kude kube leli lixa siyeyona ndawo ibuthathaka, ke ngoko babeza kumatshela khona ukuya kulwa; kwaza njalo kwaba ngokweminqweno yakhe.

16 Kwaye qaphelani, uMoronayi wayenyule uLihayi ukuba abe ngumphathi-mkhosi oyintloko phezu kwamadoda eso sixeko; kwaye “yayikwanguloo Lihayi owalwa namaLeymenayithi kwintlambo esempuma yomlambo iTsidon.

17 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani kwenzekile, okokuba akuba amaLeymenayithi efumanisile okokuba uLihayi wayelawula isixeko kwakhona aye adana, kuba ayemoyika uLihayi ngokugqithisileyo; nangona kunjalo abaphathimkhosi bawo abaziintloko babefungile ngesifungo ukuba basihlasele isixeko; ke ngoko, bayisondeza imikhosi yabo.

18 Ngoku qaphelani, amaLeymenayithi ayengenako ukufikelela kwiinqaba zabo zokhuseleko nangayiphina enye indlela ngaphandle kokuba kube kungesango, ngenxa yokuphakama kodonga olwaye lunqunjiwe, nobunzulu bomsele owawombiwe ngapha nangapha, ngaphandle kokuba kube kungesango.

19 Kwaye ayelungiselele njalo amaNifayithi ukuze atshabalalise bonke abaya kuthi bazame ukugabela ukuba bangene kwinqaba nangayiphina enye indlela, ngokuthi bagibisele amatye phezulu kubo neentolo.

20 Njalo ke bazilungiselela, ewe, iqela lawona madoda abo awo-meleleyo, kunye namakrele awo nezilingi, ukuba bawise phantsi bonke abo baya kuzama ukungena endaweni yabo yokhuseleko ngendawo yokungena; kwaye njalo babezilungiselele ukuba bazikhusele ngokuchasene namaLeymenayithi.

21 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abaphathi-mkhosi bamaLeymenayithi bayisondeza imikhosi yabo

phambi kwendawo yokungena, yaza yaqalisa ukulwa namaNifayithi, ukuba bangena kwindawo yawo yokhuseleko; kodwa qaphelani, badudulelwa emva amaxesha ngamaxesha, kangangokuba baye babulawa ngendyikityha enkulu.

22 Ngoku akufumanisa okokuba awanako ukuzuza amandla phezu kwamaNifayithi ngendlela yokungena, aqalisa ukuzidiliza iindonga zomhlaba ukuze abe nokuzuza indlela yokungena ukuya kuyo imikhosi yawo, ukuze abe nethuba elilinganayo lokulwa; kodwa qaphelani, kuzo ezi ngame batshatyalaliswa ngamatye neentolo ezazigityiselwa kuwo; baza endaweni yokudiba imisele yabo ngokuwisa iindonga zomhlaba, yazaliswa ukuma kumgangatho othile ngezidumbu zawo nemizimba eyonzakeleyo.

23 Njalo ke amaNifayithi abanawo onke amandla phezu kweentshaba zawo; kwaye njalo ke amaLeymenayithi aye azama ukuwatshabalalisa amaNifayithi bade abaphathi-mikhosi babo abaziintloko babulawa bonke; ewe, kwaye ngaphezulu kwewaka lamaLeymenayithi abulawa; ngeli lixa, kwelinye icala, kwakungekho nomphefumlo omnye wamaNifayithi owawubulewe.

24 Kwakukho malunga namashumi amahlanu ababonzakele, ababechaneke kwiintolo zamaLeymenayithi angena ngendlela

yokungena, kodwa babekhuselwe ngamakhaka abo, neentsimbi zabo eziziingcina-sifuba, nezikrweqe zentloko, kangangokuba amanxeba abo ayesemilenzeni, amaninzi awo ayenobungozi.

25 Kwaye kwenzekile, okokuba akuba amaLeymenayithi ebona okokuba abaphathi-mikhosi bawo abaziintloko babulewe bonke basaba bangena entlango. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba babuyela kulo ilizwe likaNifayi, ukuba bazise ukumkani wabo, uAmalikhaya, owaye engumNifayithi ngokuzalwa, malunga nokulahlekelwa kwabo okukhulu.

26 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba waba nomsindo ngokugqithisileyo kunye nabantu bakhe, ngenxa yokuba engawuzuzanga umnqweno wakhe phezu kwamaNifayithi; engabazisanga phantsi kwedyokhwe yobukhoboka.

27 Ewe, wayenomsindo ngokugqithisileyo, kwaye waye ^awamqalekisa uThixo, noMoronayi kanjalo, efunga ^bngesifungo okokuba uya kulisela igazi lakhe, kwaye oku kungenxa yokokuba uMoronayi eyigcinile imiyalelo kaThixo ekulungiseleleni ukhuseleko lwabantu bakhe.

28 Kwaye kwenzekile, okokuba kwelinye icala, abantu bakaNifayi baye ^abayibulela iNkosi uThixo wabo, ngenxa yamandla akhe angenamlinganiselo ekubahlangukeni ezandleni zeentshaba zabo.

27a I κZ Nyelisa, Sinyeliso.
b Izenzo 23:12.

28a I κZ Kuba nombulelo,
Kunika imibulelo,

Mbulelo.

29 Waza njalo waphela oweshumi elinesithoba unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi.

30 Ewe, kwaye kwabakho uxolo oluzingisileyo phakathi kwabo, nempumelelo egqithisileyo ebandleni ngenxa yenyameko nenkuthalo abayinikelayo kulo ilizwi likaThixo, elathi lavakaliswa kubo nguHilamani, noShibloni, noKoreyantan, noAmon nabalwana bakhe, ewe, kwaye nangabo bonke abo babemiselwe "ngohlobo olungcwele lukaThixo, bebhaptizelwe enguqukweni, baza bathunyelwa phambili ukuba bashumayeke phakathi kwabantu.

ISAHLUKO 50

UMoronayi unqabisa imihlaba yamaNifayithi—Bakha izixeko ezinanzi ezitsha—Imfazwe neentshabalalo zehlela amaNifayithi ngemihla yawo yenkohlakalo namasikizi—UMoriyantoni nabakreqi bakhe bayoyiswa nguTiyani-kumi—UNifayitha uyafa, aze unyana wakhe uPhahorani ahlale esihlalweni sokugweba. Malunga 72–67 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile okokuba uMoronayi akazange ayeke ukulungiselela imfazwe, okanye ukukhusela abantu bakhe ngokuchasene namaLeymenayithi; kuba wayibangela imikhosi yakhe ukuba iqalise ekuqalekeni kowamashumi amabini unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi, ukuba

iqalise ukomba iinqumba zomhlaba macala onke azo zonke izixeko, kulo lonke ilizwe elalilawulwa ngamaNifayithi.

2 Kwaye phezu kwale miqolo yomhlaba wabangela ukuba kubekho imithi yamaplanga, ewe, imisebenzi yemithi yamaplanga eyakhiwayo yangangobude bomntu, macala onke ezixeko.

3 Waza wabangela okokuba phezu kwaloo misebenzi yemithi yamaplanga ukuba kubekho isakhelo sezibonda ezibaziweyo ezakhelwa phezu kwemithi yamaplanga macala onke; kwaye zazomelele kwaye ziphakamile.

4 Kwaye wabangela ukuba kunyuswe iincochoyi ezaziyivelela loo misebenzi yezibonda ezibaziweyo, kwaye wabangela ukuba kwakhiwe iindawo zokhuseleko phezu kwezo nkcochoyi, ukuze amatye neentolo zamaLeymenayithi zingabi nakubonzakalisa.

5 Kwaye babelungiselele ukuze babenako ukugibisela amatye esuka kumphezulu wazo, ngokwentando yabo nokomelela kwabo, baze bambulale lowo oya kuzama ukusondela kufuphi neendonga zezixeko.

6 Njalo ke uMoronayi waye wabungisa iinqaba ezinqatyisiweyo ngokuchasene nokuza kweentshaba zabo, macala onke kuzo zonke izixeko kulo lonke ilizwe.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uMoronayi wayibangela okokuba imikhosi yakhe ibheke phambili ingene kwintlango esempuma;

ewe, yaza yabheka phambili yaza yawadudulela amaLeymenayithi awayekwintlango esempuma kwimihlaba yawo, eyaye isemazantsi yelizwe laseZarahemla.

8 Kwaye ilizwe likaNifayi lalityhutyha ngomendo othe mbo osuka kulwandle olusempuma ukuya kolusentshona.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba uMoronayi ewadudule onke amaLeymenayithi aphuma kwintlango esempuma, eyaye isemantla yamazwe olawulo lwawo, wabangela okokuba abemi ababe kwilizwe laseZarahemla kwaye nakulo ilizwe elirhangqileyo mababheke phambili bangene kwintlango esempuma, kwa nakuyo imida engasemideni yonxweme lolwandle, baze bali-lawule ilizwe.

10 Kananjalo wabeka imikhosi emazantsi, emideni yolawulo lwabo, waza wababangela ukuba bamise “iinqaba ukuze babe nokunqabisa imikhosi yabo nabantu babo ezandleni zeentshaba zabo.

11 Kwaye njalo wanqamla zonke iinqaba zamaLeymenayithi kwintlango esempuma, ewe, kananjalo nasentshona, enqabisa umda phakathi kwamaNifayithi kunye namaLeymenayithi, phakathi kwelizwe laseZarahemla nelizwe likaNifayi, ukusuka kulwandle olusentshona, olubalekela ngakwintloko yomlambo iTsidon—amaNifayithi elawula lonke ilizwe elingasemantla, ewe, kwanalo lonke ilizwe elaye

lingasemantla elizwe iNdyebo, ngokwentando yabo.

12 Njalo ke uMoronayi, kunye nemikhosi yakhe, eyathi yanda mihla yonke ngenxa yokuqinisekiswa kokhuseleko eyathi imisebenzi yakhe yaludala kubo, waye wazama ukunqamla ukomelela namandla amaLeymenayithi ewasusa kumazwe olawulo lwawo, ukuze angabi namandla phezu kwamazwe olawulo lwabo.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amaNifayithi aqalisa ukumiswa kwesixeko, aza asibiza igama lesixeko ngokuba siyiMoronayi; kwaye sasingakulwandle olusempuma; kwaye sasingasemazantsi ngakumda wolawulo lwamaLeymenayithi.

14 Kananjalo baqalisa ukumiselwa kwesixeko phakathi kwesixeko sikaMoronayi nesixeko sika-Aron, bedibanisa imida yeAron neMoronayi; baza basibiza igama lesixeko, okanye ilizwe, iNifayitha.

15 Kananjalo baqalisa kwakuloo nyaka ukwakha izixeko ezininzi ngasemantla, esinye ngohlobo oluthile abasibiza ngokuba siyi-Lihayi, esasingasemantla ngakwimida yonxweme lolwandle.

16 Waza njalo waphela owamashumi amabini unyaka.

17 Kwaye kwezi meko zempumelelo abantu bakaNifayi babe sekuqalekeni kowamashumi amabini ananye unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi.

18 Kwaye baye baphumelela

ngokugqithisileyo, kwaye baba zizityebi ngokugqithisileyo; ewe, kwaye baye baphinda-phindeka kwaye baba nokomelela elizweni.

19 Kwaye njalo siyabona okokuba zinjani na ukuba nenceba nokulunga kwazo zonke iintsebenziswano zeNkosi, ekuzalisekiseni onke amazwi ayo kubantwana babantu; ewe, singaqaphela okokuba amazwi ayo aqinisekisiwe, ewe nangalo eli lixa, awathi wawathetha kuLihayi, esithi:

20 Usikelelekile kwaye wena nabantwana bakho; kwaye baya kusikeleleka, kangangokuba beya kuyigcina imiyalelo yam baya kuphumelela elizweni. Kodwa khumbulani, kangangokuba beningasayi kuyigcina imiyalelo yam baya “kusikelwa ngaphandle kobuso beNkosi.

21 Kwaye siyabona okokuba ezi zithembiso ziqinisekisiwe kubo abantu bakaNifayi; kuba ibizii-ngxabano zabo neembambano zabo, ewe, ukubulala kwabo, nokurhwaphiliza kwabo, ukukhonzisa izithixo, uhenyuzo lwabo, namasikizi abo, awaye phakathi kwabo, awathi azisa phezu kwabo iimfazwe zabo neentshabalalo zabo.

22 Kwaye abo babenyanisekile ekuyigcineni imiyalelo yeNkosi bahlangulwa ngamaxesha onke, ngeli lixa amawaka abazalwana babo abakhohlakeleyo babethunyelwa ebukhobokeni, okanye ukuba batshabalale ngekrele, okanye baphelele ekungakholweni,

baze baxubane kunye namaLeymenayithi.

23 Kodwa qaphelani akuzange kubekho elona “xesha lokonwaba phakathi kwabantu bakaNifayi, okoko kwangemihla kaNifayi, kunakuyo imihla kaMoronayi, ewe, kwanangalo eli lixa, kowamashumi amabini ananye unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi.

24 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kowamashumi amabini anesibini unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi nawo kanjalo waphela ngoxolo; ewe, kananjalo nonyaka wamashumi amabini anesithathu.

25 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ekuqalekeni kowamashumi amabini anesine unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi, ngekwakukho kanjalo uxolo phakathi kwabantu bakaNifayi ukuba kwakungengayo “imbambano eyathi yabakho phakathi kwabo ngokunxulumene nelizwe likaLihayi, nelizwe likaMoriyantoni, elalidibana kwimida yaseLihayi; eyaye yomibini isemideni ngaselunxwemeni lolwandle.

26 Kuba qaphelani, abantu ababelilawula ilizwe likaMoriyantoni baye babanga inxalenye yelizwe likaLihayi; ke ngoko kwaqalisa ukubakho imbambano eshushu phakathi kwabo, kangangokuba abantu bakaMoriyantoni baphakamisa izigalo ngokuchasene nabazalwana babo, kwaye babezimisele ngezikhali zabo ukubabulala.

27 Kodwa qaphelani, abantu ababelilawula ilizwe likaLihayi basabela kwinkampu

kaMoronayi, baza bacela uncedo; kuba qaphelani babengenzanga nto iphosakeleyo.

28 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bakuba abantu bakaMoriyantoni, ababekhokelwa yindoda egama layo lalinguMoriyantoni, bakufumanisa okokuba abantu bakaLihayi basabele kwinkampu kaMoronayi, boyika ngokugqithisileyo hleze umkhosi kaMoronayi uze phezu kwabo uze ubatshabalalise.

29 Ke ngoko, uMoriyantoni wabenza okokuba bagqibe ezintli ziyweni zabo ukuba mabasabele kwilizwe elalingasemantla, elaligutyungelwe yimfumba yamanzi, baze balithabathe balilawula ilizwe elalingasemantla.

30 Kwaye qaphelani, ngebabeliqabelisile eli cebo, (ebeliyakuba ngunobangela wokuzisola) kodwa qaphelani, uMoriyantoni ekubeni eyindoda enemvakalelo enkulu, ke ngoko waba nomsindo nomnye wabakhonzazana bakhe, waza wamhlasela wambetha kakhulu.

31 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wasaba, waza wawelela ngaphaya kwinkampu kaMoronayi, waza wamxelela uMoronayi zonke izinto malunga nalo mcimbi, kanjalo malunga neenjongo zokusabela kulo ilizwe elingasemantla.

32 Ngoko qaphelani, abantu ababe kwilizwe iNdyebo, okanye ngenye indlela uMoronayi, baba noloyiko lokokuba bangawamamela amazwi kaMoriyantoni baze

bazimanye kunye nabantu bakhe, kwaye njalo angazuza ulawulo lwezo nxalenye zelizwe, into leyo engabeka isiseko seziphumo ezibi phakathi kwabantu bakaNifayi, ewe, iziphumo ezo ezingakhokelela ekutshabalaleni “kwenkululeko yabo.

33 Ke ngoko uMoronayi wathumela umkhosi, kunye nenkampu yabo ukuba abathintele abantu bakaMoriyantoni, ukuba akunqumamise ukusabela kwabo kwilizwe elingasemantla.

34 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abazange babathintele bade bafika kwimida yelizwe “iNkangala; kwaye apho baye babathintela, ngakwindlela emxinwa eyayikhokelela ngaselwandle ingene kwilizwe elingasemantla, ewe, ngaselwandle, ngasentshona kwaye nasempuma.

35 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba umkhosi lowo owawuthunyelwe nguMoronayi, owawukhokelwa yindoda egama layo lalinguTiyanyikumi, waye wahlangana nabantu bakaMoriyantoni; kwaye babeneenkani gqitha abantu bakaMoriyantoni, (bephejlelwa yinkohlakalo yakhe namazwi akhe anyhwalazayo) kangangokuba kwaqalisa idabi phakathi kwabo, ekwathi kulo uTiyanyikumi wambulala uMoriyantoni waza wawoyisa umkhosi wakhe, waza wawuthabatha waba ngamabanjwa, waza wabuyela kuyo inkampu kaMoronayi. Waza njalo waphelela owamashumi amabini anesine

unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi.

36 Kwaye njalo ke babuyiselwa emva abantu bakaMoriyantoni. Kwaye ekunqophiseni kwabo ukuba bagcine uxolo babuyiselwa kulo ilizwe likaMoriyantoni, kwaza kwenzeka umanyano phakathi kwabo kunye nabantu bakaLihayi; kananjalo babuyiselwa kuyo imihlaba yabo.

37 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kwakuwo loo nyaka ekwathi kubantu bakaNifayi kwabuyiselwa kubo uxolo, uNifayiha, umgwebi wesibini oyintloko, wafa, ekubeni ehleli kwisihlalo-sokugweba ngokuthi aziphathe ngobulungisa okugqibeleleyo phambi kukaThixo.

38 Nangona kunjalo, akazange avume kuAlma ukuthabathela kuye iimbali nezo zinto uAlma nooyise babezithatha njengezinto ezingcwele kakhulu, ke ngoko uAlma wazinika unyana wakhe, uHilamani.

39 Qaphelani, kwenzekile okokuba unyana kaNifayiha wonyulwa ukuba ahlale kuso isihlalo-sokugweba, endaweni kayise; ewe, wonyulwa ukuba abe ngumgwebi oyintloko nomlawuli phezu kwabantu, ngesifungo nommiselo ongcwele ukuba agwebe ngobulungisa, nokokuba agcine uxolo nenkululeko yabantu, nokubanika amalungelo abo awodwa angcwele okunqula iNkosi uThixo wabo, ewe, ukuxhasa nokulondoloza injongo kaThixo yonke imihla yakhe, nokuzisa abakhohlakeleyo

ukuba bohlwaywe ngokwaphula kwabo umthetho.

40 Ngoku qaphelani, igama lakhe lalinguPhahorani. Kwaye uPhahorani waye wahlala kuso isihlalo sikayise, kwaye waye waqalisa ukulawula ekupheleni kowamashumi amabini anesine unyaka, phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi.

ISAHLUKO 51

Abathandi-kumkani bazama ukuwuguqula umthetho kwaye bamisela ukumkani—UPhahorani kunye nabantu benkululeko baxhaswa ngezwi labantu—UMoronayi unyanzelisa abathandi-kumkani ukuba balikhusela ilizwe labo okanye babulawe—UAmalikhaya kunye namaLeymenayithi bathimba izixeko ezininzi ezinqatyisiweyo—UTiyanikumi uyalubhebhetha uhlaselo lwamaLeymenayithi aze abulale uAmalikhaya ententeni yakhe. Malunga 67–66 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile ekuqalekeni kowamashumi amabini anesihlanu unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi, ekubeni bona bemisele uxolo phakathi kwabantu bakaLihayi nabantu bakaMoriyantoni ngokwemihlaba yabo, kwaye bewuqalise owamashumi amabini anesihlanu unyaka ngoxolo;

2 Nangona kunjalo, abazange balugcine kuyaphi uxolo olupheleleyo elizweni, kuba kwaqalisa ukubakho imbambano phakathi kwabantu malunga nomgwebi

oyintloko uPhahorani; kuba qaphelani, kwakukho inxalenye yabantu ababenqwenela okokuba imiba ethile embalwa yomthetho kumele iguqulwe.

3 Kodwa qaphelani, uPhahorani akayi kuwuguqula engayi kuvumela ukuba umthetho uguqulwe; ke ngoko, akazange abaphulaphule abo bathi bathumela amazwi kunye nezicelo zabo malunga nokuguqulwa komthetho.

4 Ke ngoko, abo babenqwenela okokuba umthetho uguqulwe baba nomsindo ngakuye, kwaye banqwenela okokuba angabi saba ngumgwebi oyintloko phezu kwelizwe; ke ngoko kwavuka impikiswano eshushu malungano mcimbi, kodwa akwade kwaphalala gazi.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abo babenqwenela okokuba uPhahorani asuswe esikhundleni sesihlalo sokugweba babebizwa ngokuba ngabathandi-kumkani, kuba babenqwenela okokuba umthetho mawuguqulwe ngohlobo lokuba kubhukuqwe ulawulo olukhululekileyo kwaye kumiselwe ukumkani phezu kwelizwe.

6 Kwaye abo babenqwenela okokuba uPhahorani makahlale engumgwebi oyintloko phezu kwelizwe bathabathela kubo igama lokuba ngabathandi-nkululeko; kwaza njalo kwabakho ukwahlukana phakathi kwabo, kuba abathandi-nkululeko babefungele okanye benqophisele ukuzilondoloza iimfanelo zabo namalungelo

awodwa enkolo yabo ngolawulo olukhululekileyo.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba lo mcimbi wembambano yabo wagqitywa ngezwi labantu. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba izwi labantu lafika livumelana nabathandi-nkululeko, waza uPhahorani wasigcina isihlalo-sokugweba, into leyo eyabangela ukugcoba okukhulu phakathi kwabazalwana bakaPhahorani kananjalo nabaninzi babo bantu benkululeko, abathi kanjalo babavala imilomo abathandi-kumkani, ukuze bangalingi kuphikisa kodwa babopheleleka ekubeni bayigcine injongo yenkululeko.

8 Ngoku abo babethanda ookumkani babengabo “babezalelwe kudidi oluphakamileyo, kwaye babefuna ukuba ngookumkani; kwaye babexhaswa ngabo babezungula amandla negunya phezu kwabantu.

9 Kodwa qaphelani, eli yayilixesha elinzima ukuba kubekho iimbambano ezinjalo phakathi kwabantu bakaNifayi; kuba qaphelani, uAmalikhaya kwakhona wayezivuselele iintliziyo zabantu bamaLeymenayithi ngokuchasene nabantu bamaNifayithi, kwaye wayehlenganisa kunye amajoni kuzo zonke iindawo zelizwe lakhe, kwaye ewaxhobisa, kwaye elungiselela imfazwe ngayo yonke inkuthalo; kuba “wayefungele ukuba asele igazi likaMoronayi.

10 Kodwa qaphelani, siya kuthi sibone okokuba isithembiso sakhe

sasi sesobutyhuthu-tyhuthu; nangona kunjalo, waye wazilungiselela nemikhosi yakhe ukuba azokulwa idabi ngokuchasene namaNifayithi.

11 Ngoku imikhosi yakhe yayi-ngemikhulu kangangokuba yayisoloko injalo ngaphambili, ngenxa yamawaka amaninzi awabulawayo ngesandla samaNifayithi; kodwa nangona babelahlekelwe kakhulu, uAmalikhaya wayehlanganise kunye umkhosi omkhulu ngokumangalisayo, kangangokuba wayengoyiki ukwehla eze kulo ilizwe laseZarahemla.

12 Ewe, kwa noAmalikhaya ngokwakhe waye wehla, esentloko yamaLeymenayithi. Kwaye kwaku ngowamashumi amabini anesihlanu unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi; kwaye kwakukwangeli lixa lokokuba babeqalisa ukwenza isigqibo ngemicimbi yeembambano zabo malunga nomgwebi oyintloko, uPhahorani.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba amadoda awayebizwa ngokuba ngabathandi-kumkani evile okokuba amaLeymenayithi ayesehla ukuba azokulwa idabi ngokuchasene nabo, avuya ezintliziyweni zawo; aza ala ukuthabatha izikhali, kuba ayenomsindo kakhulu ngakumgwebi oyintloko, kananjalo “nangakubantu benkululeko, kangangokuba abazange bathabathe izikhali ukuze bakhusele ilizwe labo.

14 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba uMoronayi ekubona oku,

kananjalo ebona okokuba amaLeymenayithi ayesiza engena kwimida yelizwe, waba nomsindo ngokugqithisileyo ngenxa yokuba neenkani kwabo bantu awayethe wasebenza ngenkuthalo enkulu kakhulu ukuba abakhusele; ewe, waba nomsindo ngokugqithisileyo; umphefumlo wakhe wawuzele ngumsindo ngokuchasene nabo.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wathumela isicelo, ngezwi labantu, kumphathi welizwe, enqwenela okokuba asifunde, aze amnike yena (Moronayi) igunya lokunyanzelisa abo bakreki ukuba bakhusele ilizwe labo okanye babulawe.

16 Kuba kwakuyinkathalo yakhe ukuba aziphelise iimbambano ezinjalo nokreko phakathi kwabantu; kuba qaphelani, oku ngaphambili bekungunobangela wayo yonke intshabalalo yabo. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kwanikwa imvume ngokwezwi labantu.

17 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uMoronayi wayalela umkhosi wakhe okokuba uhlasele ngokuchasene nabo bathandi-kumkani, ukuba uthobe ikratshi labo nokubaluleka kwabo uze ubalinganise nomhlaba, okanye mabaphakamise izigalo baze baxhase injongo yenkululeko.

18 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba imikhosi yaye yamatshela phambili ngokuchasene nabo; kwaye baye balithoba ikratshi labo nempakamo yabo, kangangokuba

njengoko babephakamisa izikhali zabo zemfazwe ukuba balwe ngokuchasene namadoda kaMoronayi bakhahlelwa phantsi baze balinganiswa nomhlaba.

19 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba babengamawaka amane abo “bakreqi abathi bagawulelwa phantsi ngekrele; baza abo beenkokeli zabo ababengabulawanga edabini bathatyathwa baza baphoswa entolongweni, kuba lalingekho ixesha lokuthethwa kwamatyala abo kwesi sigaba sexesha.

20 Yaza intsalela yabo bakreqi, kunokuba babethwe bawe phantsi ngekrele, bazinikela kwibhanile yenkululeko, baza banyanzeliswa ukuba bayinyuse “ibhanile yenkululeko phezu kweencopho zabo, kwaye nakwizixeko zabo, noko kuba bathabathe izikhali ukukhusela ilizwe labo.

21 Kwaye njalo uMoronayi wabaphelisa abo bathandi-kumkani, ukuze kungabikho bambi abaziwa ngeso sihlonipho sabathandi-kumkani; waza njalo waziphelisa iinkani nekratshi labo bantu ababebanga ukuba bangabegazi; kodwa bathotyelwa ezantsi ukuba bazithobe njengabazalwana babo, kwaye bakulwele ngenalipho ukukhululeka kwabo ebukhobokeni.

22 Qaphelani, kwenzekile okokuba ngeli lixa “uMoronayi wayeqhekeza iimfazwe neembambano phakathi kwabakhe abantu, kwaye ebangenisa eluxolweni

nenkcubeko, kwaye emisa ka-kuhle ulawulo ukulungiselela imfazwe ngokuchasene namaLeymenayithi, qaphelani, amaLeymenayithi athi afika kulo ilizwe likaMoronayi, elalikwimida ngaselunxwemeni lolwandle.

23 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amaNifayithi ayengomelelanga ngokwaneleyo kwisixeko sikaMoronayi; ke ngoko uAmalikhaya waye wawadudula, ebulala abaninzi. Waza uAmalikhaya waluthabatha ulawulo lwesixeko, ewe, ulawulo lwazo zonke iinqaba zawo.

24 Baza bathi abo basabayo baphuma kuso isixeko sikaMoronayi beza kuso isixeko sikaNifayithi; kananjalo abantu besixeko sikaLihayi bazihlanganisa kunye, baza benza amalungiselelo baza bakulungela ukuwamkela amaLeymenayithi edabini.

25 Kodwa kwenzekile okokuba uAmalikhaya angawavumeli amaLeymenayithi ukuba ahlasele ngokuchasene nesixeko sikaNifayithi ukuba balwe idabi, kodwa wawagcina ezantsi ngaselunxwemeni lolwandle, eshiya amadoda kuzo zonke izixeko ukuba azigcine kwaye azikhusele.

26 Waza njalo waqhubeka, ethabatha ulawulo lwezixeko ezininzi, isixeko sikaNifayithi, nesixeko sikaLihayi, nesixeko sikaMoriyantoni, nesixeko sikaOmna, nesixeko sika Gidi, nesixeko sikaMyuleki, zizonke ezo

19a Alma 60:16.

20a Alma 46:12–13.

22a 1κZ Moronayi,
umphathi-mikhosi.

zazingakuyo imida esempuma ngaselunxwemeni lolwandle.

27 Kwaye njalo ke amaLeymenayithi athi azuza, ngobuqhinga buka-Amalikhaya, izixeko ezininzi kangako, ngezihlewele zabo ezingenakubalwa, zizonke ezo zazingqatyiswe ngamandla ngokohlobo “lweenqaba zikaMoronayi; zizonke ezo zanika amaLeymenayithi iinqaba.

28 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba aye amatshela kwimida yelizwe iNdyebo, eqhuba amaNifayithi phambi kwawo kwaye ebulala amaninzi.

29 Kodwa kwenzekile okokuba aye aqubisana noTiyanikumi, “owayebulele uMoriyantoni waza wabathintela abantu bakhe eku-sabeni kwakhe.

30 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wathintela uAmalikhaya kanjalo, njengokuba wayematshela phambili kunye nomkhosi wakhe oyintlaninge ukuze abe nokuthabatha ulawulo lwelizwe iNdyebo, kananjalo nelizwe elingasemantla.

31 Kodwa qaphelani waba nokudana ngokuthi agxothwe nguTiyanikumi kunye namadoda akhe, kuba ayengabalwi abakhulu; kuba indoda nganye kaTiyanikumi yaye yawogqitha amaLeymenayithi ngokomelela kwaye nangobuchule bawo bemfazwe, kangangokuba baye bazuza ukongama phezu kwamaLeymenayithi.

32 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye bawatshutshisa, kangangokuba baye bawabulala kwanokude

kube mnyama. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uTiyanikumi namadoda akhe baye bagxumeka iintente zabo emideni yelizwe iNdyebo; noAmalikhaya waye wagxumeka iintente zakhe emideni yolwandle ngaselunxwemeni, kwaye ke baqhutywa ngolu hlobo.

33 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kwakuba kufike ubusuku, uTiyanikumi kunye nesicaka sakhe babisa bachwechwela phambili baza baphuma ngobusuku, baza baya kwinkampu ka-Amalikhaya; kwaye qaphelani, babebiwe bubuthongo ngenxa yokudinwa kwabo okukhulu, okwakubangelwa yimisebenzi nobushushu bemini.

34 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uTiyanikumi wabisa ngokufihlakeleyo wangena kwintente kakumkani, waza wamhlaba ngentshuntshe entliziyweni yakhe; kwaye waye wakubangela ukufa kakumkani ngoko nangoko ukuze angazivusi izicaka zakhe.

35 Waza wabuyela kwakho ngokufihlakeleyo kweyakhe inkampu, kwaye qaphelani, amadoda akhe ayelele, waza wawavusa kwaye wawaxelela zonke izinto azenzileyo.

36 Waza wabangela okokuba imikhosi yakhe ihlale ilungile, hleze kuthi kanti amaLeymenayithi avukile aze abe nokubahlasela.

37 Waza njalo waphela owamashumi amabini anesihlanu unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi; yaza njalo yaphela imihla ka-Amalikhaya.

ISAHLUKO 52

UAmoroni ulandela uAmalikhaya njengokumkani wamaLeymenayithi—UMoronayi, uTiyanikumi, noLihayi bakhokela amaNifayithi kwimfazwe yempumelelo ngokuchasene namaLeymenayithi—Isixeko sikaMyuleki siyathatyathwa kwakhona, kwaye uYakobi umZoramayithi uyabulawa. Malunga 66–64 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku, kwenzekile kowamashumi amabini anesithandathu unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi, qaphelani, akuba amaLeymenayithi evukile ngentsasa yokuqala yenyanga yokuqala, qaphelani, bamfumana uAmalikhaya efile ententeni yakhe; kananjalo babona okokuba uTiyanikumi wayekulungele ukulwa nabo ngaloo mini.

2 Kwaye ngoku, akuba amaLeymenayithi ekubonile oku oyika; aza aliyeka icebo lawo lokumatshela elizweni elingasemantla, aza abuya umva kunye nayo yonke imikhosi yawo angena kwisixeko sikaMyuleki, aza afuna ukhuseleko kwiinqaba zabo.

3 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba umntakwabo Amalikhaya wonyulwa njengokumkani phezu kwabantu; kwaye igama lakhe lalingu-Amoroni; njalo ke ukumkani uAmoroni, umntakwabo kumkani Amalikhaya, wonyulwa ukuba alawule endaweni yakhe.

4 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba waye wayalela okokuba abantu bakhe bazigcine ezo zixeko,

ababezithabathe ngokuphalaza igazi; kuba babengathabathanga nasiphina isixeko ngaphandle kokuba babe baphalaze igazi elinanzi.

5 Kwaye ngoku, uTiyanikumi wabona okokuba amaLeymenayithi ayezimisele ukuzigcina ezo zixeko awathi azithabatha, nezo ndawo zelizwe awathi wazuza ulawulo lwazo; kananjalo ebona ubukhulukazi benani lawo, uTiyanikumi wacinga okokuba akuyomfuneko ukuba makazame ukuwahlasela ekwiinqaba zawo.

6 Kodwa wawagcina amadoda akhe macala onke, ngokungathi wayelungiselela imfazwe; ewe, kwaye ngokwenene wayelungiselela ukuzikhusela ngokuchasene nawo, “ngokwakha iindonga ezinyukileyo macala onke kwaye elungisa neendawo zokubalekela.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wagcina njalo elungiselela imfazwe wada uMoronayi wathumela inani elikhulu lamadoda ukuba lomeleze umkhosi.

8 Kananjalo uMoronayi wathumela imiyalelo yokokuba kufanele awagcine onke amabanjwa athi awela ezandleni zakhe; kuba njengokuba amaLeymenayithi ayethabathe amabanjwa amanzi, kufanele naye awagcine onke amabanjwa amaLeymenayithi njengendlela yentlawulelo yabo bathi bathatyathwa ngamaLeymenayithi.

9 Kwaye wathumela kananjalo imiyalelo kuye yokokuba

kufanele anqabise ilizwe iNdyebo, aze akhusele “indlela emxinwa eyayikhokelela kulo ilizwe elingasemantla, hleze amaLeymenayithi abe nokulizuzela elo phondo lomhlatyana elingena elwandle kwaye abe namandla okubahlasela kuwo onke amacala.

10 Kwaye uMoronayi kanjalo wathumela kuye, emnqwenela okokuba angathembeka ekulondolozeni loo mbombo yelizwe, nokokuba ufanele ukuzama ithuba lokuwohlwaya amaLeymenayithi akuloo mbombo, kangangoko kusemandleni akhe, ukuze mhla-wumbi anganako ukuzithabatha kwakhona ngobuqhetseba okanye ngandlela thile ezo zixeko ezazithatyathiwe zaphuma ezandleni zabo; nokokuba angazinqabisa kwaye azomeleze kanjalo izixeko ezirhangqileyo, ezazingawelanga ezandleni zamaLeymenayithi.

11 Kananjalo wathi kuye, ngen-disiza kuwe, kodwa qaphela, amaLeymenayithi ayasihlasela emideni yelizwe ngakulwandle lwasentshona; kwaye qaphela, ndiyaya ngokuchasene nawo, ke ngoko andinako ukuza kuwe.

12 Ngoku, ukumkani (uAmoroni) wayemkile waphuma kulo ilizwe laseZarahemla, kwaye wayemazisile ukumkanikazi ngokufa komntakwabo, kwaye wayehlenganise kunye inani elikhulu lamadoda, waza wamatshela phambili ngokuchasene namaNifayithi emideni engakulwandle lwasentshona.

13 Kwaye njalo wayezama ukuhlasela amaNifayithi, nokutsalela inxalenye yemikhosi yawo kuloo ndawo yelizwe, kanti wayeyalele abo wayebashiye ukuba balawule ezo zixeko wayezithabathile, okokuba bamele kanjalo bahlasela amaNifayithi emideni engakulwandle lwasempuma, kwaye bamele bathabathe ulawulo lwe-mihlaba yawo kangangoko kusemandleni abo, ngokwamandla emikhosi yabo.

14 Kwaye amaNifayithi aye ekwiimeko zobungozi ezinjalo ekupheleni kowamashumi amabini anesithandathu unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi.

15 Kodwa qaphelani, kwenzekile kowamashumi amabini anesixhenxe unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi, okokuba uTiyanikumi, ngomyalelo kaMoronayi—owayemisele imikhosi ukuba ikhusele amazantsi nentshonalanga yemida yelizwe, kwaye wayeqalisile nokumatshela ngakulo ilizwe iNdyebo, ukuze abe nokumncedisa uTiyanikumi ngamadoda akhe ekuthabatheni kwakhona izixeko ababephulukene nazo—

16 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uTiyanikumi wayefumene imiyalelo yokokuba enze uhlaselo kwisixekho sikaMyuleki, kwaye asithabathe kwakhona ukuba kunokwenzeka.

17 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uTiyanikumi wenza amalungiselelo okwenza uhlaselo kuso

isixeko sikaMyuleki, aze amatshela phambili kunye nomkhosi wakhe ngokuchasene namaLeymenayithi; kodwa wabona okokuba kwakungena kwenzeka okokuba angawongamela ngeli lixa ayekwiinqaba zawo; ke ngoko wawalahla loo macebo akhe waza wabuyela kwakhona kuso isixeko iNdyebo, ukuba alindele ukufika kukaMoronayi, ukuze abe nokufumana ukomelela emkhosini wakhe.

18 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uMoronayi waye wafika kunye nomkhosi wakhe kwilizwe iNdyebo, kwisiphelo sokuphela kowamashumi amabini anesixhengeunyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi.

19 Waza ekuqalekeni konyaka wamashumi amabini anesibhozo, uMoronayi noTiyani-kumi kwaye nabaninzi babaphathi-mkhosi abaziintloko babamba ibhunga lemfazwe—ngemabakwenze ukubangela amaLeymenayithi ukuba aphume eze ngokuchasene nabo ukulwa idabi; okanye ukuze babenako ngandlela ithile ukuwakhohlisa aphume ngaphandle kweenqaba zawo, ukuze babe nokuzuza ukongama phezu kwawo baze kwakhona basithabathe isixeko sikaMyuleki.

20 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bathumela abathunywa kumkhosi wamaLeymenayithi, owawukhusele isixeko sikaMyuleki, kwinkokeli yawo, egama layo lalinguYakobi, emnqwenela okokuba aphume kunye nemikhosi yakhe

ukuba baqubisane nawo phezu kumathafa aphakathi kwezixeko zombini. Kodwa qaphelani, uYakobi, owaye ngumZoramayithi, akavumanga ukuphuma kunye nemikhosi yakhe ukuba baqubisane phezu kwamathafa.

21 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uMoronayi, engenathemba lakububisana nawo phezu komhlaba ongakhethicala, ke ngoko, wafikelela esigqibeni ukuze abe nokuwenzela umgibe amaLeymenayithi aphume kwiinqaba zawo.

22 Ke ngoko wabangela ukuba uTiyani-kumi athabathe inani elincinane lamadoda aze amatshela ezantsi kufuphi nonxweme lolwandle, aze uMoronayi nomkhosi wakhe, ngobusuku, amatshela entlango, entshonalanga yesixeko iMyuleki; baza njalo, ngengomso, bakuba abalindi bamaLeymenayithi bemfumanisile uTiyani-kumi, babaleka baza bayixelela uYakobi, inkokeli yabo.

23 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba imikhosi yamaLeymenayithi yaye yamatshela phambili ngokuchasene noTiyani-kumi, icinga ukuba ngamanani ayo ingamoyisa uTiyani-kumi ngenxa yobuncinane bamanani akhe. Waza uTiyani-kumi akuyibona imikhosi yamaLeymenayithi iphuma ngokuchasene naye waqalisa ukuhlelela ezantsi ngaselunxwemeni, ngasemantla.

24 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba amaLeymenayithi ebona okokuba uqalisa ukusaba, akhuthazeka aza abasukela

ngamandla. Kwaye ngeli lixa uTiyani-kumi wayekhokelela kude njalo amaLeymenayithi awayebasukela ngelize, qaphelani, uMoronayi wayalela okokuba inxalenye yomkhosi wakhe owawukunye naye kufanele umatshele phambili ungene esixekweni, uze usithabathe usilawule.

25 Waza wenza njalo, waza wabulala bonke abo babesele ngen-mva ukuba bakhusele isixeko, ewe, bonke abo babengavumi ukunikezela izikhali zabo zemfazwe.

26 Waba njalo ke uMoronayi uluzuzile ulawulo lwesixeko iMyuleki ngenxalenye yomkhosi wakhe, ngeli lixa wayematsha kunye nentsalela ukuze iqubisane namaLeymenayithi xa ebuya ekusukeleni uTiyani-kumi.

27 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amaLeymenayithi aye amsukela uTiyani-kumi ade eza kufuphi nesixeko iNdyebo, baza ke bahlangatyezwa noLihayi nomkhosi omncinane, owawusele ukuze ukhusele isixeko iNdyebo.

28 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, bakuba abaphathi-mkhosi abaziintloko bamaLeymenayithi bembonile uLihayi ekunye nomkhosi wakhe esiza ngokuchasene nabo, basaba bebhideke kakhulu, hleze mhlawumbi bangabi nakusizuza isixeko iMyuleki phambi kokuba uLihayi awadlule; kuba ayekhathazekile ngenxa yokumatsha kwawo, kwaye amadoda kaLihayi ayehlaziyekile.

29 Ngoku amaLeymenayithi ayengazi okokuba uMoronayi ebesemva kwawo kunye nomkhosi wakhe; kwaye konke ababekoyika yayinguLihayi nomkhosi wakhe.

30 Ngoku uLihayi wayengangqweneli ukuwadlula ade aqubisane noMoronayi nomkhosi wakhe.

31 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba phambi kokuba amaLeymenayithi ahlehle umgama arhangqwa ngamaNifayithi, ngamadoda kaMoronayi kwesinye isandla, namadoda kaLihayi kwesinye, xa bebonke behlaziye-kile kwaye bezele kukomelela; kodwa amaLeymenayithi ayediniwe ngenxa yematshi yawo ende.

32 Waza uMoronayi wayalela amadoda akhe okokuba awahlasesele ade abe ayazinikezela izikhali zawo zemfazwe.

33 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uYakobi, ekubeni eyinkoke-li yawo, ekubeni kanjalo “engumZoramayithi, kwaye enomoya ongoyisakaliyo, wawakhokelela phambili amaLeymenayithi ukuba alwe idabi ngoburhalarhume obugqithileyo ngokuchasene noMoronayi.

34 UMoronayi ekubeni esendleni yawo yokumatsha, ke ngoko Yakobi wayezimisele ukuba ababulale aze acande indlela yakhe agqithele kwisixeko sikaMyuleki. Kodwa qaphelani, uMoronayi namadoda akhe ayenamandla ngakumbi; ke ngoko awazange

awanike ndlela amaLeymenayithi.

35 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba balwa macala omabini ngoburhalarhume obugqithileyo; kwaye babebaninzi ababuleweyo kumacala omabini, ewe, kwaye uMoronayi wayonzakele kwaye noYakobi wayebulewe.

36 Waza uLihayi wahlasela ngasemva kwabo ngoburhalarhume obukhulu kunye namadoda akhe awomeleleyo, kangangokuba amaLeymenayithi angasemva azinikezela izikhali zawo zemfazwe; yaza intsalela yawo, ibhindeke kakhulu, ayazi nokokuba ihambe okanye ilwe.

37 Ngoku uMoronayi ebona ukubhideka kwawo, wathi kuwo: Ukuba ningazizisa ngaphambili izikhali zenu zemfazwe kwaye ninikezele ngazo, qaphelani siya kupheza ukuphalaza igazi lenu.

38 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba amaLeymenayithi ewavile la mazwi, abaphathimikhosi babo abaziintloko, bonke abo babengabulawanga, beza ngaphambili baza baziphosa phantsi izikhali zabo zemfazwe ezinyaweni zikaMoronayi, baza kanjalo bayalela amadoda abo okokuba enze ngokunjalo.

39 Kodwa qaphelani, baba baninzi abangavumiyo; baza abo bangavumiyo ukunikezela ngamakrele abo bathatyathwa baza babotshelelwa, zaza izikhali zabo zemfazwe zahluthwa kubo, baza banyanzeliswa ukuba bamatshele

phambili kunye nabazalwana babo bangene kulo ilizwe iNdyebo.

40 Kwaye ngoku inani lamabanjwa awayethatyathiwe lagqitha ngaphezulu kunelo nani labo babebulewe, ewe, ngaphezulu kunabo babebulewe macala omabini.

ISAHLUKO 53

Amabanjwa amaLeymenayithi aya-setyenziswa ukunqabisa isixeko iNdyebo—Ukreko phakathi kwamaNifayithi kuphemelela uloyiso kumaLeymenayithi—UHilamani uthabatha ulawulo lwamagatya na oonyana abangamawaka amabini babantu baka-Amon. Malunga 64–63 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba baye babeka abalindi phezu kwamabanjwa amaLeymenayithi, baza banyanzela ukuba babheke phambili baze bangcwabe abafileyo babo, ewe, kananjalo nabafileyo bamaNifayithi ababebulewe; waza uMoronayi wabeka amadoda phezu kwawo ukuba awalinde ngeli lixa eya kuba esenza imisebenzi yawo.

2 Waza uMoronayi waya kuso isixeko sikaMyuleki kunye noLihayi, waza waluthabatha ulawulo lwesixeko waza walunikele kuLihayi. Ngoku qaphelani, loLihayi waye eyindoda eyaye ikunye noMoronayi kwinxalenye engakumbi yawo onke amadabi akhe; kwaye waye eyindoda “efanayo noMoronayi, kwaye

babecotyiswa lukhuseleko lomnye nomnye; ewe, babethandana omnye nomnye, kananjalo bethandwa ngabo bonke abantu bakaNifayi.

3 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba amaLeymenayithi egqibile ukungcwaba abafileyo babo kananjalo nabafileyo bamaNifayithi, bamatshela emva kulo ilizwe iNdyebo; waza uTiyani-kumi, ngemiyalelo kaMoronayi, wababangela okokuba mabaqalise ukusebenza nzima ukomba umsele orhangqe ilizwe, okanye isixeko, iNdyebo.

4 Kwaye wababangela okokuba mabakhe "udonga oluphantsi lokukhusela lwemithi; phezu kodonga lwangaphakathi lomngxuma; kwaye bakhuphela ngaphandle komngxuma umhlaba ngakudonga olungaphantsi lokukhusela lwemithi; kwaye njalo baye bawabangela amaLeymenayithi ukuba asebenze ade abe asirhangqile isixeko iNdyebo macala orke ngodonga olomeleleyo lwemithi nomhlaba, lwaba lude ngokugqithileyo.

5 Kwaye esi sixeko saba yinqaba egqithileyo kunangaphambili emva koko; kwaye kwesi sixeko baye bawalinda amabanjwa amaLeymenayithi; ewe, kwanangaphakathi kodonga abathi bawabangela ukuba balwakhe ngezabo izandla. Ngoku uMoronayi wayenyanzelekile ukuba awabangele amaLeymenayithi ukuba asebenze, ngenxa yokuba

kwakulula ukuwalinda ngeli lixa ayekumsebenzi wawo; kwaye wayeyifuna yonke imikhosi yakhe xa kufuneka enze uhlaselo phezu kwamaLeymenayithi.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uMoronayi njalo wazuza uloyiso phezu komnye wemikhosi eyakhe yamikhulu yamaLeymenayithi, kwaye wayezuze nolawulo lwesixeko sikaMyuleki, esaye sisesinye sezona nqaba ziluqilima zamaLeymenayithi kulo ilizwe likaNifayi; kwaye njalo ke wayethe wakha kanjalo inqaba yokugcina amabanjwa akhe.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akazange aphinde azame ukulwa idabi kunye namaLeymenayithi kuloo nyaka, kodwa waye wasebenzisa amadoda akhe ekulungiseleleni imfazwe, ewe, kwaye nasekwenzeni iinqaba zokulinda ngokuchasene namaLeymenayithi, ewe, kananjalo ehlangula abafazi babo nabantwana babo endlaleni nembandezelo, kwaye ebonelela nemikhosi yakhe ngokutya.

8 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba imikhosi yamaLeymenayithi, kulwandle olusentshonalanga, emazantsi, ngeli lixa angekhoyo uMoronayi ngesizathu sobuqhololo obuthile phakathi kwamaNifayithi, obathi babangela ukreko phakathi kwawo, aye azuza umhlaba phezu kwamaNifayithi, ewe, kangangokuba ayezuze ulawulo lwenani elithile lezixeko zabo kuloo mmandla welizwe.

9 Kwaza njalo ngenxa yobugwenxa phakathi kwabo, ewe, ngenxa yokreko nobuqhophololo phakathi kwabo babekwa kwezona meko zinobungozi ngakumbi.

10 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, ndinokuthile nje endifuna ukukuthetha malunga “nabantu bakka-Amon, ababe, ekuqaleni, bengamaLeymenayithi; kodwa ngoAmon nabazalwana bakhe, okanye ngenye indlela ngamandla nelizwi likaThixo, ^bbaguqela eNkosini; kwaye bathotyelwe ezantsi elizweni laseZarahemla, kwaye ukususela oko bakhuselwa ngamaNifayithi.

11 Kwaye ngenxa yesifungo sabo bathintelwe ekuthabatheni izikhali ngokuchasene nabazalwana babo; kuba babenze isifungo sokokuba “abasokuze baphalaze gazi ngokungakumbi; kwaye ngokwesifungo sabo ngebabetshabalele; ewe, ngebabeziyekele ukuba bawele ezandleni zabazalwana babo, ukuba kwakungengalo usizi nothando olugqithileyo awayenalo uAmon nabazalwana bakhe ngabo.

12 Kwaye kungesi sizathu bathi baziswa ezantsi kulo ilizwe laseZarahemla; kwaye ukususela oko “bakhuselwa ngamaNifayithi.

13 Kodwa kwenzekile okokuba bakuba beyibona ingozi, neembandezelo ezininzi neenxwaleko awathi amaNifayithi azinyamezela ngabo, bachukumiseka

ngovelwano baza “banqwenela ukuthabatha izikhali ekukhuseleni ilizwe labo.

14 Kodwa qaphelani, njengokuba babesele beza kuthabatha izikhali zemfazwe, boyiswa zizicengo zikaHilamani nabazalwana bakhe, kuba babesele beza “kusa-phula ^bisifungo ababesenzile.

15 Kwaye uHilamani woyika hleze ngokwenza njalo bangaphulukana nemiphefumlo yabo; ke ngoko bonke abo babenge ne kulo mnqophiso banyanzeleka ukuba bababone abazalwana babo benyovula kwiimbandezelo zabo, kwiimeko zabo ezinobungozi ngeli lixa.

16 Kodwa qaphelani, kwenzekile okokuba babenoonyana abaninzi, ababengangenanga kummnqophiso wokokuba babengasayi kuthabatha zikhali zamfazwe ukuba bazikhusele ngokuchasene neentshaba zabo; ke ngoko baye baqokelelana ngeli lixa, ngobuninzi kangangokuba babenako ukuba bathabathe izikhali, kwaye bazibiza ngokuba bangamaNifayithi.

17 Baza bangena kummnqophiso wokuba balwele inkululeko yamaNifayithi, ewe, ukukhusela ilizwe ekubekeni phantsi ubomi babo; ewe, bade banqophisa okokuba abasokuze bayinikezele “inkululeko yabo, kodwa baya kulwa kuzo zonke iimeko ukukhusela amaNifayithi kunye nabo ebukhobokeni.

10a Alma 27:24–26.

b Alma 23:8–13.

11a Alma 24:17–19.

12a Alma 27:23.

13a Alma 56:7.

14a Num. 30:2.

b 1KZ Sifungo.

17a Alma 56:47.

1KZ Khulula, Khululweyo, Nkululeko.

18 Ngoku qaphelani, kwaku-ngamawaka amabini abo bafana baselula, abathi bangena kuwo lo mnqophiso baza bazithabatha izikhali zabo zemfazwe ukukhusela ilizwe labo.

19 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, nje-ngokuba kude kubengoko bengazange baba yingxaki kumaNifayithi, basuka ngoku ngesi sigaba sexesha kanjalo baba luncedo olukhulu; kuba bazithabatha izikhali zabo zemfazwe, baza banqwenela okokuba uHilamani abe yinkokeli yabo.

20 Kwaye bonke babe ngamadodana aselula, kwaye babe khali-phe ngokugqithisileyo “ngenkalipho, kananjalo ngokomelela nangenkuthalo; kodwa qaphelani, akuzange kuphelele apho—babe ngamadoda ^bawayenyanisekile ngamaxesha onke nakuyo nantoni na ababeyiphathiswe ngethemba.

21 Ewe, babengamadoda enyaniso nangcathu, kuba babefundi-siwe ukuba bagcine imiyalelo ka-Thixo nokuba ^abahambe ngokuthe tye phambi kwakhe.

22 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba uHilamani waye wamatsha esentloko “yamawaka akhe amabini angamagatyana amajoni, ekuncediseni abantu emideni yelizwe emazantsi ngakulwandle olusentshona.

23 Waza njalo waphela owamashumi amabini anesibhozo unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi.

ISAHLUKO 54

UAmoroni noMoronayi bayathetha-thethana ngotshintshiselwano lwamabanjwa—UMoronayi ugxininisa okokuba amaLeymenayithi arhoxe aze apheze ngohlaselo lwawo olubulalayo—UAmoroni unyanzelisa okokuba amaNifayithi abeke phantsi izikhali zawo aze abephantsi kolawulo lwamaLeymenayithi. Malunga 63 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile ekuqalekeni kowamashumi amabini anesithoba unyaka wabagwebi, okokuba ^auAmoroni wathumela kuMoronayi enqwenela okokuba makatshintshise ngamabanjwa.

2 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uMoronayi waziva enqwenela ukugcoba ngesi sicelo, kuba wayenqwenela izibonelelo eza-zinikwe ukuxhasa amabanjwa amaLeymenayithi ukuba axhase abakhe abantu; kananjalo wayenqwenela abakhe abantu ukuze bomeleze umkhosi wakhe.

3 Ngoku amaLeymenayithi aye-thabathe abafazi abaninzi nabanntwana, kwaye kungekho mfazi namntwana phakathi kwawo onke amabanjwa kaMoronayi, okanye amabanjwa athi uMoronayi wawathabatha; ke ngoku uMoronayi waba nesigqibo sobuchule sokuzuza amabanjwa amaninzi amaNifayithi kuwo amaLeymenayithi kangangoko kwakunokwenzeka.

20a 1 kZ Khaliphileyo,
Nkalipho.
b 1 kZ Mfizeko.

21a 1 kZ Hamba, Hamba
noThixo.
22a Alma 56:3–5.

54 1a Alma 52:3.

4 Ke ngoko wabhala incwadi, waza wayithumela ngesika sika-Amoroni, kwayena lowo wayezise incwadi kuMoronayi. Ngoku la ngamazwi awathi wabhalela uAmoroni, esithi:

5 Qaphela, Amoroni, ndikubhalela okuthile nje malunga nale mfazwe othe wayiqhuba ngokuchasene nabantu bam, okanye ngenye indlela leyo “umntakwenu wathi wayiqhuba ngokuchasene nabo, kwaye osazimisele ukuyiqhuba emva kokufa kwakhe.

6 Qaphela, ndingakuxelela okuthile nje ngokunxulumene “nobulungisa bukaThixo, nekrele elinamandla onke lomsindo wakhe, elijinga phezu kwakho ngaphandle kokuba uyaguquka kwaye uyirhoxisele imikhosi yakho kwawakho amazwe, okanye ilizwe lolawulo lwakho, elilizwe likaNifayi.

7 Ewe, bendingakuxelela ezi zinto ukuba ubunganako ukuziphulaphula; ewe, bendingakuxelela ngokunxulumene neso “sihogo soyikekayo esilindele ukwamkela^a ababulali abanjengawe nomntakwenu obenjalo, ngaphandle kokuba uguquke kwaye uzirhoxise iinjongo zakho zokubulala, kwaye ubuyele kunye nemikhosi yakho kwawakho amazwe.

8 Kodwa njengoko ubukhe nge-linye ixesha wazikhanyela ezi zinto, kwaye walwa ngokuchasene nabantu beNkosi, kwangokunjalo ndinokulindela ukuba uya kuyenza loo nto kwakhona.

9 Kwaye ngoku qaphela, sikulungele ukukwamkela; ewe, kwaye ngaphandle kokuba uzirhoxise iinjongo zakho, qaphela, uya kuwuthobela ezantsi phezu kwakho umsindo yaloo Thixo othe wamkhanyela, kwanasekutshatyalalisweni kwakho okupheleleyo.

10 Kodwa, njengoko iNkosi iphila, imikhosi yethu iya kuza phezu kwakho ngaphandle kokuba niyarhoxa, kwaye kwakamsinyane niza kuvelelwa kukufa, kuba siza kuzigcina izixeko zethu nemihlabathi yethu; ewe, kwaye siza kuyikhuselela inkolo yethu nenjongo yoThixo wethu.

11 Kodwa qaphela, kukhangeleka kum ngokungathi ndithetha nawe malunga nezi zinto ngelize; okanye kukhangeleka kum ngokungathi “ungumntwana wesihogo; ke ngoko ndiza kuyivala incwadi yam ngokukuxelela okokuba andiyi kutshintshisa ngamabanjwa, ngaphandle kokuba kube kungesigqibo sokokuba uza kunikezela ngendoda nomfazi wayo nabantwana bayo ngebanjwa elinye; ukuba unokwenza ngokwale meko, ndiya kutshintshisa.

12 Kwaye qaphela, ukuba akukwenzi oku, ndiya kuza ngokuchasene nawe kunye nemikhosi yam; ewe, ndiya kude ndixhobise nabafazi bam nabantwana bam, kwaye ndiya kuza ngokuchasene nawe, kwaye ndiya kukulandela kwanokude kuye kwelakho

5a Alma 48:1.

6a 1 κZ Bulungisa, Lungileyo.

7a 1 κZ Sihogo.

b Alma 47:18, 22–24.
1 κZ Bulala.

11a Yoh. 8:42–44.

ilizwe, eli lilizwe ^alelifa lethu lo-kuqala; ewe, kwaye kuya kuba ligazi ngegazi, ewe, ubomi ngobomi, kwaye ndiya kuninika idabi nide nibe nitshatyalalisiwe nisuke ebusweni bomhlaba.

13 Qaphela, ndisemsindweni, nabantu bam kanjalo; nizungule ukusibulala, kwaye thina sifune kuphela nje ukuzikhusela. Kodwa qaphela, ukuba nizama ukusitshalalisa ngakumbi siya kuzama ukunitshalalisa; ewe, kwaye siya kufuna ilizwe lethu, ilizwe lelifa lethu lokuqala.

14 Ngoku ndiyayivala incwadi yam. NdinguMoronayi; ndiyinkokeli yabantu bamaNifayithi.

15 Ngoku kwenzekile okokuba uAmoroni, akuba eyifumene le incwadi, waba nomsindo; waza wabhala enye incwadi eya ku-Moronayi, kwaye la ngamazwi awathi wawabhalela yena, athi:

16 NdinguAmoroni, ukumkani wamaLeymenayithi; ndingumntakwaboAmalikhaya lowo ^anambulalayo. Qaphela, ndiya kuliphindezela igazi lakhe phezu kwenu, ewe, kwaye ndiya kunihlasela ngemikhosi yam kuba andizoyiki izoyikiso zakho.

17 Kuba qaphela, ooyihlo benza okuphosakeleyo kubantakwabo, kangangokuba baye babaphanga ^ailungelo labo lolawulo xa enene-ni lalilelabo.

18 Kwaye ngoku qaphela, ukuba niya kuzibeka phantsi izikhali zenu, nize nizingenise phantsi

kolawulo lwabo ulawulo ngokwasemthethweni, ke ndiya kubabangela abantu bam ukuba bazibeke phantsi izikhali zabo baze bangabe baphinde balwe mfazwe.

19 Qaphela, ufuthe izoyikiso ezininzi ngokuchasene nam nabantu bam; kodwa qaphela, asizoyiki izoyikiso zakho.

20 Nangona kunjalo, ndiyakuvuma ukutshintshisa ngamabanjwa ngokwesicelo sakho, ngochulumanco, ukuze ndibe nokulondolozela amadoda am emfazwe ukutya; kwaye siya kuqhuba imfazwe engasayi kuba nasiphelo, nokokuba kuya kuba sekungeniseni amaNifayithi phantsi kwegunya lethu okanye ekubeni babe ngabangasekhoyo ngonaphakade.

21 Kwaye ngokunxulumene nalo Thixo othi wena simkhanye, qaphela, asazi mntu unjalo thina; nawe ngokwakho; kodwa ukuba kunokubakho umntu onjalo, asazi kodwa sazi nje okokuba usidalile njengani.

22 Kwaye ukuba kunokwenzeka okokuba kukho umtyholi nesiingo, qaphela akayi kukuthumela apho kusini na ukuba uhlale kunye nomntakwethu lowo umbuleleyo, lowo uthe rheshe okokuba uye kwindawo enjalo? Kodwa qaphela ezi zinto azinamsebenzi.

23 NdinguAmoroni, nenzala ^akaZorami, lowo oyihlo bamnyanzelayo kwaye bamkhupha eYerusalem.

24 Kwaye qaphela ngoku, ndingumLeymenayithi okhaliphileyo; qaphela, le mfazwe iqhutye-lwe ukuphindezela ukuphathwa kakubi kwabo; nokugcina noku-zuza iimfanelo zawo kulawulo; kwaye ndiyayivala incwadi yam eya kuMoronayi.

ISAHLUKO 55

UMoronayi uyala ukutshintshisa ngamabanjwa—Abalindi bamaLeymenayithi bayahendwa ukuba banxile, kwaye amabanjwa amaNifayithi ayakhululwa—Isixeko sikaGidi siyathatyathwa ngaphandle kwe-mpalalo-gazi. Malunga 63–62 P.K.

NGOKU kwenzekile okokuba akuba uMoronayi eyifumene le ncwadi waba nomsindo ngakumbi, ngenxa yokuba wayesazi okokuba uAmoroni wayenolwazi olugqibeleleyo “ngobuqhinga bakhe; ewe, wayesazi okokuba uAmoroni wayesazi okokuba yayingeyonjongo yabulungisa eyayimenza aqhube imfazwe ngokuchasene nabantu bakaNifayi.

2 Waza wathi: Qaphelani, andisayi kutshintshisa ngamabanjwa kunye noAmoroni ngaphandle kokuba ayirhoxise injongo yakhe, njengokuba ndichazile kwincwadi yam; kuba andisayi kumnika ukuba abe namandla angakumbi kunalawo aselenawo.

3 Qaphelani, ndiyayazi indawo leyo apho amaLeymenayithi alinda khona abantu bam abo athe abathabatha babangamabanjwa;

kwaye njengoko uAmoroni engasayi kundinika sicelo sancwadi yam, qaphelani, ndiya kwenza njengokwamazwi am; ewe, ndiya kuzungula ukufa phakathi kwawo ade abe aya kwenza isicelo soxolo.

4 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba akuba uMoronayi ewathethile la mazwi, wabangela okokuba kwenziwe uphando phakathi kwamadoda akhe, ukuze mhla-wumbi angafumana indoda eyayiyinzala kaLeymeni phakathi kwawo.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bayifumana enye, egama layo lalinguLeymeni; kwaye “yayiyenye yezicaka zikakumkani owayebulewe nguAmalikhaya.

6 Ngoku uMoronayi wabangela okokuba uLeymeni nenani elincinane lamadoda akhe abheke phambili kubalindi abo babelinde phezu kwamaNifayithi.

7 Ngoku amaNifayithi ayelindwe esixekweni sikaGidi; ke ngoko uMoronayi wonyula uLeymeni waza wabangela okokuba inani elincinane lamadoda lihambe kunye naye.

8 Kwaza kwakuba ngorhatya uLeymeni waya kubalindi ababelinde phezu kwamaNifayithi, kwaye qaphelani, bambona esiza baza bamkhwaza; kodwa wathi kubo: Musani ukoyika; qaphelani ndingumLeymenayithi. Qaphelani, sizimele kumaNifayithi, kwaye alele; kwaye bonani siyithabathile intwana yewayini yawo saza seza nayo.

9 Ngoku akuba amaLeymena-yithi ewavile la mazwi abamkela ngovuyo; aza athi kuye: Siphe kule wayini yenu, ukuze sisele; siyavuya ukuba nithe nathabatha iwayini kunye nani kuba si-diniwe.

10 Kodwa uLeymeni wathi kuwo: Masiyigcineni intwana yewayini yethu side siyokuhlasela ngokuchasene namaNifayithi ukulwa idabi. Kodwa le ntetho yabenza banqwenela ngakumbi ukusela intwana yewayini;

11 Kuba, batsho: Sidiniwe, ke ngoko masithabathe iwayini, siza kuya sisiya sifumana izabelo zethu zewayini, eya kuthi isomeleze ukuba sihlasele ngokuchasene namaNifayithi.

12 Waza uLeymeni wathi kubo: Ningenza ngokweminqweno yenu.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye bathabatha iwayini ngokukhululekileyo; kwaye yayimnandi bakuyingcamla, ke ngoko bayithabatha ngokukhululekileyo ngakumbi; kwaye yayitsalile, eku-beni ibilungiselelwe ukuba itsale.

14 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye basela baza bonwaba, baza baye besiya benxila bonke.

15 Kwaye ngoku akuba uLeymeni namadoda akhe ebona okokuba bonke babenxilile, kwaye babesebuthongweni obunzulu, babuyela kuMoronayi baza bamxelela z-nke izinto ezenzekileyo.

16 Kwaye oku kwakungo-kwecebo likaMoronayi. Kwaye

uMoronayi wayewalungiselele amadoda akhe ngezikhali zemfazwe; waza waya kwisixeko sika-Gidi, eli lixa amaLeymenayithi ayekobunzulu ubuthongo kwaye enxilile, waza waphosa izikhali zemfazwe ngaphakathi kumabanjwa, kangangokuba onke aye-xhobile;

17 Ewe, kwanakubafazi bawo, kwaye nakubo bonke abo babantwana bawo, ngobuninzi babo abo babenako ukusisebenzisa isikhali semfazwe, akuba uMoronayi ewaxhobisile onke loo mabanjwa; kwaye zonke ezo zinto zenziwa ngokuzola okunzulu.

18 Kodwa ukuba ayewavusile amaLeymenayithi, qaphelani ayenxilile kwaye amaNifayithi ngewayewabulele.

19 Kodwa qaphelani, lo yayingengomnqweno kaMoronayi; wayengavuyiswa kukubulala okanye “yimpalalo-gazi, kodwa wayevuyiswa kukusindisa abantu bakhe ekutshatyalalisweni; kwaye kungesi sizathu ukuze angabi nakuzisa phezu kwakhe intswela bulungisa, wayengena kuwahlasela amaLeymenayithi aze awatshabalalise ebunxileni kwawo.

20 Kodwa wayeyizuzile iminqweno yakhe; kuba wayewaxhobisile loo mabanjwa amaNifayithi awayengaphakathi kweendonga zesixeko, kwaye wawanika amandla okuzuza ulawulo lwezo ndawo ezaye zingaphakathi kweendonga.

21 Waza ke wawabangela

amadoda lawo ayenaye ukuba arhoxe unyawo nje ukusuka kuwo, aza arhangqe imikhosi yamaLeymenayithi.

22 Ngoku qaphelani oku kwenziwa ngobusuku, ukuze xa amaLeymenayithi evuka kusasa abone okokuba arhangqwe ngamaNifayithi ngaphandle, nokokuba amabanjwa awo axhobile ngaphakathi.

23 Kwaye njalo abona okokuba amaNifayithi abongamele; aza kwezi meko afumanisa okokuba kwakungeyomfuneko okokuba makalwe kunye namaNifayithi; ke ngoko abaphathi-mikhosi bawo abaziintloko bafuna izikhali zawo zemfazwe, aza azizisa ngaphambili aza aziphosa ezinyaweni zamaNifayithi, ecela inceba.

24 Ngoku qaphelani, oku kwakungumqweno kaMoronayi. Wawathabatha abangamabanjwa emfazwe, waza wathabatha ulawulo lwesixeko, waza wabangela okokuba onke amabanjwa akhululeke, awayengamaNifayithi; aza amanyana nomkhosi kaMoronayi, aza aba kukomelela okukhulu emkhosini wakhe.

25 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba waye wawabangela amaLeymenayithi, awayewathabathile njengamabanjwa, okokuba aqalise “ukusebenza ekomelezeni iinqaba macala onke esixeko sikaGidi.

26 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba esinqabisile isixeko sikaGidi, ngokweminqweno yakhe, wawabangela amabanjwa akhe

okokuba athatyathwe asiwe kwisixeko iNdyebo; waza kanjalo wasikhusela eso sixeko ngomkhosi owomelele ngokugqithisileyo.

27 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba aye, nangona enawo bonke ubuqhophololo amaLeymenayithi, awagcina kwaye awakhusela onke amabanjwa awo ababewathabathile, kananjalo awugcina umhlaba nokongama awathi akuthabatha kwakhona.

28 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amaNifayithi aqalisa kwakhona ukoyisa, nokubanga ukubuyiselwa kweemfanelo zawo namalungelo awo.

29 Amaxesha amaninzi aye amaLeymenayithi azama ukubarhangqa ngobusuku, kodwa kwezi nzame aye aphulukana namabanjwa amaninzi.

30 Kwaye amaxesha amaninzi aye azama ukunika iwayini yawo kumaNifayithi, ukuze abe nokuwatshabalalisa ngetyhefu okanye ngokunxila.

31 Kodwa qaphelani, amaNifayithi ayengahambi kade “ukuyikhumbula iNkosi uThixo wawo ngelixa lawo lembandezelo. Ayengenakubanjiswa emigibeni yawo; ewe, awavumanga ukuyithabatha iwayini yawo, ngaphandle kokuba aye ayinika amanye amabanjwa amaLeymenayithi kuqala.

32 Kwaye njalo babekulumkele okokuba makungabikho tyhefu inikwayo phakathi kwabo; kuba ukuba iwayini yawo yayi

nokutyhefa umLeymenayithi yayinako kanjalo ukutyhefa umNifayithi, kwaye bazivavanya njalo zonke iindiyhwala zawo.

33 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba kwaba yimfuneko kuMoronayi ukuba enze amalungiselelo okuhlasela isixeko iMoriyantoni; kuba qaphelani, amaLeymenayithi aye, ngokusebenza kwawo, asinqabisa isixeko iMoriyantoni sada saba yinqaba egqithileyo.

34 Kwaye ayethe rhoqo ukuzisa imikhosi emitsha ingene esixekweni, kananjalo nezibonelelo ezitsha zemiphako.

35 Waza njalo waphela owamashumi amabini anesithoba unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi.

ISAHLUKO 56

UHilamani uthumela incwadi kuMoronayi, echaza ngemo yemfazwe namaLeymenayithi—UAntiphasi noHilamani bazuza uloyiso olukhulu phezu kwamaLeymenayithi—Amagatyana oonyana angamawaka amabini kaHilamani alwa ngamandla amangalisayo, kwaye akukho namnye kuwo obulawayo. Ivesi 1, malunga 62 P.K.; iivesi 2–19, malunga 66 P.K.; kwaye iivesi 20–57 malunga 65–64 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile ekuqalekeni kowamashumi amathathu unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi, ngosuku lwesibini kwinyanga yokuqala, uMoronayi wafumana

incwadi evela kuHilamani, ichaza ngeemeko zabantu kuloo mmandla welizwe.

2 Kwaye la ngamazwi awathi wawabhala, athi: Mzalwana wam othandekayo, Moronayi, njengokwaseNkosini nangokwasezinkxwalekweni zentla-lontle yethu; qaphela, mzalwana wam othandekayo, ndinento nje emandikuxelele yona malunga nentlalo-ntle yethu kulo mmandla welizwe.

3 Qaphela, “amawaka amabini oonyana baloo madoda awathi uAmon wehla nawo wawakhu-pha ephuma kwilizwe likaNifayi—ngoku ubusazi okokuba ababeyinzala kaLeymeni, owayengunyana omkhulu kabawo we-thu uLihayi;

4 Ngoku akukho mfuneko yakukuchazela malunga nezithethe zabo okanye inkolo yabo, kuba uyazi malunga nezi zinto—

5 Ke ngoko kundanele okokuba ndikuxelele okokuba amawaka amabini abafana abaselula bathabathe izikhali zabo zemfazwe, kwaye banga ndinga ndingayinkokeli yabo; kwaye size ngaphambili ukuba sikhusele ilizwe lethu.

6 Kwaye ngoku uyazi kanjalo malunga “nomnqophiso abathi ooyise bawenza, wokokuba abayi kuzithabatha izikhali zabo zemfazwe ngokuchasene nabazalwana babo ukuba baphalaze igazi.

7 Kodwa kunyaka wamashumi amabini anesithandathu,

bakubona iimbandezelo zethu neenkxwaleko zethu ngenxa yabo, babesele beza “kuwaphula umnqophiso ababewenzile baze bathabathe izikhali zabo zemfazwe ukukhusela thina.

8 Kodwa andibavumelanga ukuba bangawaphula lo mnqophiso bawenzayo, kuba ndicinga okokuba uThixo angasomeleza, kangangokude singahlungiseki ngakumbi ngenxa yokuzalisekisa kwabo isifungo abathi basithabatha.

9 Kodwa qaphela, nantsi into enye esinokuthi kuyo sibenovuyo olukhulu. Kuba qaphela, kunyaka wamashumi amabini anesithandathu, mna, Hilamani, ndaye ndamatsha njengentloko yala mawaka mabini abafana abaselula ndisiya kwisixeko sakwaYuda, ukuya kuncedisa uAntiphasi, owawumonyule njengenkokeli phezu kwabantu baloo mmandla welizwe.

10 Kwaye ndaye ndabamanyanisa oonyana bam abangamawaka amabini, (kuba bakulungele ukubizwa ngokuba ngoonyana) kumkhosi ka-Antiphasi, ukomelela oko awathi, ngako uAntiphasi wagcoba ngokugqithisileyo; kuba qaphela, umkhosi wakhe wawuthotywe ngamaLeymenayithi ngenxa yokuba imikhosi yawo yayibulele inani elikhulukazi lamadoda ethu, ekuyinjongo yokuba sibe seluzini.

11 Nangona kunjalo, sinokuzithuthuzela kulo mba, kuba bafele injongo yelizwe labo nekaThixo wabo, ewe, kwaye “bonwabile.

12 Kwaye nawo amaLeymenayithi kanjalo ayebambe amabanjwa amaninzi, ewonke zagabaphathimikhosi abaziintloko, ekungekho namnye kubo osindileyo. Kwaye sicinga okokuba ngoku ngeli lixa bakwilizwe likaNifayi; kunjalo ukuba ababulawanga.

13 Kwaye ngoku ezi zizixeko athe amaLeymenayithi azuza ulawulo kuzo ngokuphalaza igazi lamadoda ethu amaninzi kangako akhaliphileyo:

14 Ilizwe laseManti, okanye isixeko saseManti, nesixeko sikaZiyezirom, nesixeko sikaKhumenayi, nesixeko saseAntiphara.

15 Kwaye ezi zizixeko ayezilawula xa ndandifika esixekweni sakwaYuda; ndaza ndafumana uAntiphasi namadoda akhe ebulaleka ngamandlakazi abo ukunqabisa isixeko.

16 Ewe, kwaye babedakumbile emzimbeni ngokunjalo nasemoyeni, kuba babelwe ngenkalipho emini baza babulaleka ngobusuku ukugcina izixeko zabo; kwaye njalo babenyamezele iimbandezelo ezinkulu zalo lonke udidi.

17 Kwaye ngoku babezimisele ukoyisa kule ndawo okanye bafe; ke ngoko ungahle ucinge okokuba lo mkhosi mncinane endize nawo, ewe, abo nyana bam, babanika amathemba amakhulu novuyo olukhulu.

18 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba akuba amaLeymenayithi ebona okokuba uAntiphasi ufumene ukomelela okukhudlwana

emkhosini wakhe, banyanzelwa ngemiyalelo ka-Amoroni ukuba bangahlaseli ngokuchasene nesi-xeko sakwaYuda, okanye ngokuchasene nathi, ukuba balwe idabi.

19 Saza njalo ke sancedwa yi-Nkosi; kuba ukuba babesihlasele sikobu buthathaka mhlawumbi ngebabewutshabalalisile umkhosana wethu omncinane; kodwa njalo saye sahlangukwa.

20 Aye ayalelwa nguAmoroni ukuba agcine ezo zixeko ababezithabathile. Waza njalo waphelelunyaka wamashumi amabini anesithandathu. Kwaye ekuqalekeni konyaka wamashumi amabini anesixhenxe sasisilungisile isixeko sethu nathi ngokwethu ukukhuseleka.

21 Ngoku sasingqwenela okokuba amaLeymenayithi asihlasele; kuba sasinganqweneli kubahlasela kwiinqaba zabo.

22 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba sathumela iintlole ngaphandle macala onke, ukuba zijonge iintshukumo zamaLeymenayithi, ukuze angasidluli ngobusuku nasemini ukuba enze uhlaselo kwezinye izixeko zethu ezaye zingasemantla.

23 Kuba sasisazi okokuba kwezo zixeko babengomelelanga ngokwaneleyo ukuba baqubisane nawo; ke ngoko sasingqwenela, ukuba angadlula ngakuthi, ukuba sibahlasele ngasemva kwabo, kwaye njalo size nabo ngasemva ngeli lixa kwakuqutyiswana nabo ngaphambili. Sasicinga okokuba singabongamela, kodwa qaphela,

saphoxakala kuwo lo mnqweno wethu.

24 Abazange balinge ukusidlula kunye nomkhosi wabo wonke, bengenako nangenxalenye yawo, hleze bangomeleli ngokwaneleyo baze bawe.

25 Bengenako nokulinga ukumatsha behle ngokuchasene nesi-xeko saseZarahemla; bengenako nokulinga ukunqumla intloko yeTsidon, bawelele ngaphesheya kwisixeko sikaNifayihla.

26 Aza njalo bekunye nemikhosi yawo, azimisela ukuzigcina ezo zixeko ababezithabathile.

27 Kwaye ngoku kwenzeka kwi-nyanga yesibini yalo nyaka, kwaziswa kuthi imiphako emininzi evela kooyise baloo mawaka mabini oonyana bam.

28 Kananjalo kwathunyelwa amawaka amabini amadoda kuthi evela kwilizwe laseZarahemla. Kwaye salungiselelwa njalo ngamadoda angamawaka alishumi, nemiphako yawo, kananjalo neyabafazi bawo nabantwana bawo.

29 Aza amaLeymenayithi, ebona njalo imikhosi yethu isanda mihla le, kwaye nemiphako ifika ukuze sixhaswe, aqalisa ukoyika, aza aqalisa ukutyhoboza esiza phambili ukuba bekunokwenzeka aphelise ukufumana kwethu imiphako nokomelela.

30 Ngoku sakubona okokuba amaLeymenayithi aqalisa ukunxunguphala ngale ndlela, sasingqwenela ukuba size neqhinga libeneziphumo phezu kwawo; ke ngoko uAntiphasi wayalela

okokuba ndimatshele phambili kunye noonyana bam abancinane ndiye kwisixeko esisebumelwaneni, ngokungathi sasithwele imiphako eya kwisixeko esisebumelwaneni.

31 Kwaye kwakufuneka simatshele kufuphi nesixeko saseAntiphara, ngokungathi siya kwisixeko esingaphaya, emideni engaselunxwemeni lolwandle.

32 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba saye samatshela phambili, ngokungathi sinemiphako yethu, ukuya kweso sixeko.

33 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAntiphasi waye wamatshela phambili kunye nenxalenye yomkhosi wakhe, eshiya intsalela ukuba igcine isixeko. Kodwa akazange amatshela phambili ndade ndaba ndibheke phambili kunye nomkhosi wam omncinane, ndaza ndeza kufuphi nesixeko iAntiphara.

34 Kwaye ngoku, kwisixeko saseAntiphara kwamiswa owona womeleleyo umkhosi wamaLeymenayithi; ewe, owona mkhulu.

35 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba azisiwe ziintlola zawo, eza ngaphambili kunye nomkhosi wawo aza amatsha ngokuchasene nathi.

36 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba saye sasaba phambi kwawo, ukuya ngasentla. Kwaye njalo saye salahlekisa owona mkhosi unamandlakazi wamaLeymenayithi;

37 Ewe, kwanokude kube ngumgama omde, kangangokuba bakuba bebona umkhosi kaAnti-

phasi ubasukela, ngamandlakazi awo, awazange aguqukele ngasekunene nangasekhohlo, kodwa aqhubeka ngokumatsha kwawo ngendlela ethe mbo emva kwe-thu; kwaye, ekucingeni kwethu, kwakuyinjongo yawo ukuba asibulale ngaphambi kokuba uAntiphasi afikelele kuwo, kwaye oku ukuze angabinakurhangqwa ngabantu bethu.

38 Kwaye ngoku uAntiphasi, eyiqaphela ingozi yethu, waye wakukhawulezisa ukumatsha komkhosi wakhe. Kodwa qaphela, kwakusebusuku; ke ngoko awuzange ufikelele kuthi, engazange noAntiphasi afikelele kuwo; ke ngoko saye samisa inkampu ngobo busuku.

39 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ngaphambi kokuba kuse, qaphela, amaLeymenayithi ayesisukela. Ngoku sasingomelelanga ngokwaneleyo ukuba silwe kunye nawo; ewe, ndandingenako ukuyekela ukuba oonyana bam abancinane bangawela ezandle-ni zawo; ke ngoko saye saqhubeka ngokumatsha kwethu, saza ukumatsha kwethu sakubhekisa entlango.

40 Ngoku ndandingeke ndilinge ukuguqukelana ekunene nangasekhohlo hleze ndifumane, kwaye sasingenako ukuxhathisa ngokuchesene nawo, sisuke sibulawe, kwaye angaphuncuka; kwaye njalo saye sasaba yonke loo mini sangena entlango, kwanokokude kube mnyama.

41 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba

kwakhona, kwakufika ukukhanya kwemini sawabona amaLeymenayithi esondela phezu kwethu, saza sasaba phambi kwawo.

42 Kodwa kwenzekile okokuba abazange basisukele umgama omde phambi kokuba beme; kwaye kwakuyintsasa yosuku lwesithathu lwenyanga yesixhenxe.

43 Kwaye ngoku, nokokuba aye afunyanwa nguAntiphasi asizange sazi, kodwa ndathi kumadoda am: Qaphelani, asazi kodwa banokuba bamile ngenjongo yokuba sihlasele ngokuchasene nawo, ukuze abe nokusibambisa emgibeni wawo;

44 Ke ngoko nithini, boonyana bam, ningahlasela ngokuchasene nawo ukulwa idabi?

45 Kwaye ngoku ndithi kuwe, mزالwana wam othandekayo Moronayi, andizange ndayibona “inkalipho engako ukubankulu, hayi, ayikho phakathi kwawo onke amaNifayithi.

46 Kuba njengoko bendikade ndibabiza ngokuba ngoonyana bam (kuba xa bebonke bebeselula kakhulu) kwangokunjalo bathi kum: Bawo, qaphela uThixo wethu unathi, kwaye akasayi kusiyelela ukuba masiwe; ke masibheke phambili; besingayi kubabulala abazalwana bethu ukuba bebenngasiyeka; ke ngoko masihambe, hleze bawongamele umkhosi ka-Antiphasi.

47 Ngoku abazange bakhe balwe, kanti ke abazange bakoyike

ukufa; kwaye baye bacinga ngokungakumbi “ngenkululeko looyise kunokuba benza njalo ngobomi babo; ewe, babefundiswe^bngoonina babo, okokuba ukuba abathandabuzi, uThixo angabahlangu.

48 Kwaye bawabalisa kum amazwi oonina, besithi: Asibathandabuzi oomama babeyazi.

49 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndaye ndabuya kunye namawaka am amabini ngokuchasene nala maLeymenayithi ayesisukela. Kwaye ngoku qaphela, imikhosi ka-Antiphasi awafumene, kwaye idabi eloyikekayo liqalisile.

50 Umkhosi ka-Antiphasi ngenxa yokudinwa, ngenxa yobude bokumatsha kwawo ngethuba elifutshane kangako, wawusele uza kuwela ezandleni zamaLeymenayithi; kwaye ukuba bendingabuyanga namawaka am amabini ngewayeyizuzile injongo yawo.

51 Kuba uAntiphasi wayewe ngekrele, nezininzi iinkokeli zakhe, ngenxa yokudinwa kwazo, okwakubangelwa sisantya sokumatsha kwawo—ke ngoko amadoda ka-Antiphasi, ebhidekile ngenxa yokuwa kweenkokeli zawo, aqalisa ukunikezela phambi kwamaLeymenayithi.

52 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amaLeymenayithi akhuthazeka, aza aqalisa ukubasukela; kwaye amaLeymenayithi ayebasukela njalo xa uHilamani efika ngemva kwawo namawaka akhe amabini,

45a Alma 53:20–21.

47a Alma 53:16–18.

b Alma 57:21.

1κZ Nina.

waza waqalisa ukuwabulala ngokugqithisileyo, kangangokuba wonke umkhosi wamaLeymenayithi wema waza waguqela kuHilamani.

53 Ngoku bakuba abantu baka-Antiphasi bebona okokuba amaLeymenayithi aguqukele kwe-linye icala, bahlanganisa kunye amadoda abo aza eza kwakhona ngasemva kwamaLeymenayithi.

54 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba thina, bantu bakaNifayi, bantu baka-Antiphasi, kwaye nam ndikunye namawaka am ababini, saye sawarhangqa amaLeymenayithi, kwaye saye sawabulala; ewe, kangangokuba banyanzeleka ukuba bazinikezele izikhali zawo zemfazwe kwaye nawo ngokwawo njengamabanjwa emfazwe.

55 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba akuba ezinikezele kuthi, qaphela, ndababala abo bafana baselula ababesilwa kunye nam, ndisoyika hleze kubekho abaninzi babo ababuleweyo.

56 Kodwa qaphela, ngovuyo lwam olukhulu, “kwakungekho nomphefumlo omnye kubo owele emhlabeni; ewe, kwaye babelwe ngokungathi kwakungokomelela kukaThixo; ewe, akuzange kubekho madoda awaziwayo awakhe alwa ngokomelela okumangalisa kangako; kwaye ngamandlakazi kangako baye bagaleleka phezu kwamaLeymenayithi, kangangokuba baye bawoyikisa; kwaye kungesi sizathu athi

amaLeymenayithi azinikezela nje-ngamabanjwa emfazwe.

57 Kwaye njengoko sasingenandawo yamabanjwa ethu, ukuze sibe nokuwakhusela siwanqandela kwimikhosi yamaLeymenayithi, ke ngoko sawathumela kwilizwe laseZarahemla, nenxalenye yaloo madoda ayengabulawanga ka-Antiphasi, kunye nawo; yaza intsalela ndayithabatha ndayimanyanisa namagatyana am “ama-Amonayithi, saza samatshe-la emva ukuya kwisixeko sakwa-Yuda.

ISAHLUKO 57

UHilamani ubalisa ngokuthatya-thwa kweAntiphara nokuzinikela kwaye kamva ukukhuselwa kweKhumenayi—Amagatyana abafana bakhe bama-Amonayithi alwa ngokukhaliphileyo; onke ayangxwelerheka, kodwa akukho babulawayo—UGidi uchaza ngokubulawa nokuzimela kwamabanjwa angamaLeymenayithi. Malunga 63 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile okokuba ndafumana incwadi evela kuAmoroni, ukumkani, exela okokuba ukuba ndingawanikezela loo mabanjwa emfazwe esasiwathabathile angasinikezela isixeko saseAntiphara kuthi.

2 Kodwa ndathumela incwadi kuye ukumkani, ethi sasiqinisekile okokuba imikhosi yethu yayanele ukuba ingasithabatha isixeko saseAntiphara ngomkhosi wethu; kwaye ngokunikezela

amabanjwa ngeso sixeko esazi-bona singenabulumko, nokuthi siya kunikezela amabanjwa ethu ngokutshintshisa.

3 Waza uAmoroni wayala incwadi yam, kuba wayengazi kutshintshisa ngamabanjwa; ke ngoko saqalisa ukwenza amalungiselelo okuhlasela ngokuchasene nesixeko saseAntiphara.

4 Kodwa abantu baseAntiphara baye basishiya isixeko, basabela kwezinye izixeko zabo, ababenolawulo lwazo, ukuba bazingqabise; saza njalo isixeko saseAntiphara sawela ezandleni zethu.

5 Waza njalo waphela owamashumi amabini anesibhozo unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ekuqalekeni konyaka wamashumi amabini anesithoba, safumana izibonelelo zokutya, kananjalo nokongezwa kumkhosi wethu, zivela kwilizwe laseZarahemla, kwaye nakwilizwe elirhangqileyo, ukongeza inani elingamawaka amathandathu amadoda, ngaphandle kwamashumi amathandathu "oonyana bama-Amonayithi abezayo ukuza kuhlanguana nabazalwana babo, igqiza elincinane lam lamawaka amabini. Kwaye ngoku qaphela, sasomelele, ewe, kananjalo sasinezibonelelo ezininzi ezaziziswe kuthi.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba yaba ngumnqweno wethu ukuqhuba idabi kunye nomkhosi lowo wawubekiwe ukuba ukhusele isixeko iKhumenayi.

8 Kwaye ngoku qaphela, ndiza kukubonisa okokuba kwakamsinyane sawufezekisa umnqweno wethu, ewe, ngomkhosi wethu owomeleleyo, okanye ngenxalenye yomkhosi wethu owomeleleyo, saye sasirhangqa, ngobusuku, isixeko saseKhumenayi, kancinane phambi kokuba babeza kufumana isibonelelo sokutya.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba saye samisa inkampu macala onke esixeko kangangobusuku obuninzi; kodwa saye salala phezu kwamakrele ethu, kwaye saba nabalindi, ukuze amaLeymenayithi angabinako ukusihlasela ngobusuku aze asibulale, nto leyo awayeyizama amaxesha amazinzi; njengokuba akuzamayo oku amaxesha amaninzi igazi lawo lachithwa.

10 Ethubeni izibonelelo zawo zaye zafika, kwaye ayesele eza kungena esixekweni ngobusuku. Kwaye thina, endaweni yokuba ngamaLeymenayithi, saba ngamaNifayithi; ke ngoko; saye sawathabatha kwakunye nezibonelelo zawo.

11 Kwaye nangona amaLeymenayithi enqanyulelwe izixhaso zawo ngolu hlobo, ayesazimisele ukusigcina isixeko; ke ngoko kwaye kwayimfuneko okokuba sizithabathe ezo zibonelelo size sizithumele kwaYuda, nakumabanjwa ethu kwilizwe laseZarahemla.

12 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuzange kudlule ntsuku zininzi

phambi kokuba amaLeymenayithi aqalise ukuphelelwa ngawo onke amathemba oncedo; ke ngoko asinikezela isixeko ezandleni zethu; kwaye njalo sazizalisekisa iinjongo zethu zokuzuza isixeko saseKhumenayi.

13 Kodwa kwenzekile okokuba amabanjwa ethu ayemaninzi kangangokuba, nangona sinamanani amakhulukazi, sasinyanzelekile ukuba sisebenzise yonke imikhosi yethu ukuwagcina, okanye siwabalale.

14 Kuba qaphela, ayeya kuqhawula ngamanani amakhulu, kwaye alwe ngamatye, nangamagqudu, okanye nangantonina ayenokuyifumana ezandleni zawo, kangangokuba saye sabulala ngaphezu kwamawaka amabini awo emva kokuba ezinikezele njengamabanjwa emfazwe.

15 Ke ngoko kwaba yimfuneko kuthi, okokuba sibuphelise ubomi bawo, okanye alindwe, ikrele lisesandleni, ezantsi kwilizwe laseZarahemla; kananjalo nezibonelelo zethu zazingenelanga nabantu bethu, nangona sasithabathe nezamaLeymenayithi.

16 Kwaye ngoku, kwezo meko zinzima, yaba ngumcimbi onobungozi ukuwugqiba ngokunxulumene nala mabanjwa emfazwe; nangona kunjalo, saye sagqiba ukuba siwathumele ezantsi kulo ilizwe laseZarahemla; ke ngoko sakhetha inxalenye yamadoda ethu, saza sawawisela umthetho phezu kwamabanjwa ethu ukuba

ehle aye kulo ilizwe lazeZarahemla.

17 Kodwa kwenzekile okokuba ngengomso aye abuya. Kwaye ngoku qaphela, asizange siwabuze malunga namabanjwa; kuba qaphela, amaLeymenayithi ayephezu kwethu, kwaye abuya ngethuba ukuba asisindise ekuweni ezandleni zawo. Kuba qaphela, uAmoroni wayethumele ukuwaxhasa ngesibonelelo esitsha sokutya kananjalo nentlaninge yomkhosi wamadoda.

18 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba loo madoda esasiwathumele kunye namabanjwa aye afika ngethuba ukuze awabambezele, njengokuba ayesele eza kusongamela.

19 Kodwa qaphela, iqela lam lamawaka amabini namashumi amathandathu lalwa ngoburharhume obukhulu; ewe, lalizinzile phambi kwamaLeymenayithi, kwaye aye azisa ukufa kubo bonke abo babechasene nabo.

20 Kwaye njengokuba intsalela yomkhosi wethu yayisele iza kunikezela phambi kwamaLeymenayithi, qaphela, loo mawaka mabini namashumi amathandathu ayezinzile kwaye engoyiki.

21 Ewe, kwaye aye athobela kwaye azama ukulenza lonke ilizwi lomyalelo ngokuthe ncam; ewe, kwaye kwanangokokholo lwawo kwenzeka kuwo; kwaye ndaye ndawakhumbula amazwi awawathethayo kum awathi “oonina awo awafundisa wona.

22 Kwaye ngoku qaphela, yayi-
ngaba nyana bam, naloo mado-
da onyuliweyo ukuba ahambise
amabanjwa, esinombulelo kuwo
ngolu loyiso lukhulu; kuba ya-
yingawo awawabethayo amaLe-
ymenayithi; ke ngoko adudulelwa
emva kuso isixeko saseManti.

23 Saza sasigcina isixeko sethu
saseKhumenayi, kwaye sasinga-
tshatyalaliswanga sonke ngekre-
le; nangona kunjalo, sahlungiswa
yilahleko enkulu.

24 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba
emva kokuba amaLeymenayithi
esabile, ndaye ngoko nangoko
ndanika imiyalelo yokokuba ama-
doda am awayengxwelerhekile
mawasuswe phakathi kwabafi-
leyo, ndaza ndabangela okoku-
ba amaxeba awo anyangwe aze
abotshwe.

25 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba
kwakukho amakhulu amabini,
kumawaka amabini am anama-
shumi amathandathu, awathi ayo-
ba ngenxa yokopha; nangona ku-
njalo, ngoko kulunga kukaThixo,
nasekukhwankqisekeni kwethu
okukhulu, kananjalo novuyo lo-
mkhosi wethu wonke, “kwakunge-
kho nomphfumlo omnye wabo
owathi watshabalala; ewe, kwaye
kwakungekho namnye umphefu-
mlo phakathi kwabo owawunga-
fumananga manxeba maninzi.

26 Kwaye ngoku, ulondolozo
lwabo lwalumangalisa kumkho-
si wethu wonke, ewe, ukuba
basindiswe ngeli lixa kwaku-
kho iwaka labazalwana bethu

ababebulewe. Kwaye sikubalela
ngokufanelekileyo “kumandla
kaThixo amangalisayo, ngenxa
byokholo lwabo olugqithileyo ku-
loo nto ebabeyifundisiwe ukuba
bayikholelwe—yokokuba kwa-
kukho uThixo olilungisa, kwaye
nabani na owayengathandabuzi,
okokuba bangalondolozwa nga-
loo mandla akhe amangalisayo.

27 Ngoku olu yayilukholo lwaba
endikhe ndathetha ngabo; baselu-
la, kwaye neengqondo zabo zizi-
nzile, kwaye bayalibeka ithemba
labo kuThixo ngamaxesha onke.

28 Kwaye ngoku kwenzeki-
le okokuba emva kokuba sithe
njalo sawakhathalela amadoda
angxwelerhekileyo ethu, saza sa-
bangcwaba nabafileyo bethu ka-
nanjalo nabafileyo bamaLeyme-
nayithi, ababe baninzi, qaphela,
saye sabuza kuGidi malunga na-
mabanjwa ababeqalise ukuhamba
nawo ukusehlela kulo ilizwe lase-
Zarahemla.

29 Ngoku uGidi waye engu-
mphathi-mkhosi oyintloko phe-
zu kweqela elaye lonyuliwe
ukuba awalinde ukwehla ukuya
elizweni.

30 Kwaye ngoku, la ngamazwi
awathi uGidi wawathetha kum:
Qaphela, saye saqalisa ukuhamba
sehlele kulo ilizwe laseZarahemla
kunye namabanjwa ethu. Kwaye
kwenzekile okokuba saye sahla-
ngana neentloka zomkhosi wethu,
ezazithunyelwe ukuba zilinde
inkampu yamaLeymenayithi.

31 Kwaye bamemeza kuthi,

besithi: Qaphelani, imikhosi ya-maLeymenayithi imatshela ngakwilizwe laseKhumenayi; kwaye qaphelani, iya kubahlasela, ewe, ize ibatshabalalise abantu bethu.

32 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amabanjwa ethu aye aziva izime-mezo zabo, zawenza abanenkalipho; aza avukela ngemvukelo ngokuchasene nathi.

33 Kwaye kwenzekile ngenxa yemvukelo yawo saye sawenza amakrele ethu ukuba akhwele kubo. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba laye iqela labalekela kumakrele ethu, ekwathi ngawo, inani elikhulu kakhulu lawo labulawa; yaza intsalela yawo yaphumela ngaphaya yaza yasaba kuthi.

34 Kwaye qaphela, akuba ebalekile kwaye singenakho ukuwafumana, saye samatsha ngokungxama sibhekisa ngakuso isixeko saseKhumenayi; kwaye qaphela, saye safika ngexesha ukuze sibe nokuncedisa abazalwana bethu ekukhuseleni isixeko.

35 Kwaye qaphela, sihlangule kwakhona saphuma ezandleni zeentshaba zethu. Kwaye malingcwaliswe igama likaThixo wethu; kuba qaphela, nguye osihlanguleyo; ewe, osenzele le nto ibaluleke kangaka.

36 Ngoku kwenzekile okokuba ndakuba mna, Hilamani, ndi-wavile la mazwi kaGidi, ndazala luvuyo olugqithileyo ngenxa yokulunga kukaThixo ngokusikhusela kwakhe, ukuze singabi nakutshabalala sonke; ewe, kwaye

ndiyathemba okokuba imiphefumlo yabo babuleweyo “ingenile ekuphumleni koThixo wabo.

ISAHLUKO 58

UHilamani, uGidi, noTiyomna bathabatha isixeko saseManti ngobuqhinga—AmaLeymenayithi ayarhoxa—Oonyana babantu ba-ka-Amon bayalondolozwa njengoko beme nkqo ekukhuseleni ilungelo labo nenkolo. Malunga 63–62 P.K.

KWAYE qaphela, ngoku kwenzekile okokuba injongo yethu elandelayo yayikukuzuza isixeko saseManti; kodwa qaphelani, yayingekho indlela esasinokuthi siwakhokelele ekubeni aphume kuso isixeko ngamaqedlana ethu amancinane. Kuba qaphela aye-kukhumbula oko ngaphambili sakwenzayo; ke ngoko sasingenako “ukuwalukuhlela kude neenqaba zawo.

2 Kwaye ayeyintlaninge ngaphezulu nangaphezulu kunomkhosi wethu kangangokuba sasingenakho nokulinga ukubheka phambili kwaye siwahlasela kwiinqaba zawo.

3 Ewe, kwaye kwaba yimfuneko okokuba kufanele sisebenzise amadoda ethu ukugcina ezondawo zelizwe esathi sazizuza kwakhona zizezethu; ke ngoko kwaba yimfuneko okokuba masilinde, ukuze sibenokufumana ukomelela okongezelelweyo okuvela kulo ilizwe laseZarahemla kananjalo nesibonelelo esitsha semiphako.

4 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndaye njalo ndathumela abathunywa kumphathi welizwe lethu, ukumazisa malunga nemicimbi yabantu bethu. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba saye salindela ukufumana imiphako nokomelela okuvela kulo ilizwe laseZarahemla.

5 Kodwa qaphela, oku kwaba yingenelo nje encinane; kuba amaLeymenayithi nawo kananjalo ayefumana ukomelela okukhulu mihla le, kananjalo nemiphako emininzi; kwaye bezinjalo ke iimeko zethu kwesi sigaba sexesha.

6 Kwaye amaLeymenayithi aye-tyhoboza esiza phambili ngokuchasene nathi amaxesha ngamaxesha, egqiba ngobuqhinga bokuba asitshabalalise; nangona kunjalo sasingenako ukuphuma silwe idabi kunye nawo, ngenxa yeendawo zawo zokubalekela neenqaba zawo.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba saye salinda kwezi meko zinzima kangangethuba leenyanga ezininzi, kwanokokude sibe saphantse satshabalala ngenxa yokungabi nakutya.

8 Kodwa kwenzekile okokuba saye sakufumana ukutya, okwakukhuselelwe thina ngomkhosi wamawaka amabini amadoda ukuba usincodise; kwaye olu kuphela koncedo esaye salufumana, ukuba sizikhusele nelizwe lethu ekubeni liwele ezandleni zeentshaba zethu, ewe, ukuba silwe kunye notshaba olwalu ngenakubaleka.

9 Kwaye ngoku unobangela wezi ngxaki, okanye isizathu sokuba kungani babengasithumeleli ukomelela okongezekileyo, asisazi; ke ngoko sasihlungisekile kananjalo sizele luloyiko, hleze nangayiphi indlela izigwebo zikaThixo zehle phezu kwelizwe lethu, ngokoyiswa nokutshatyalaliswa okupheleleyo.

10 Ke ngoko saye sayithulula imiphefumlo yethu ngomthandazo kuThixo, ukuze asomeleze kwaye asihlangule siphume ezandleni zeentshaba zethu, ewe, kananjalo asiphe ukomelela ukuze sibe nokuzigcina izixeko zethu, nemihlaba yethu, nezinto ezizezethu, zokuxhasa abantu bethu.

11 Ewe, kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi uThixo wethu waye wasivelela ngezinqinisekiso zokokuba uya kusihlangula; ewe, kangangokuba waye wathetha uxolo emiphefumlweni yethu, kwaye waye wasinika ukholo olunamandla, kwaye wasibangela okokuba sibe nethemba lokuhlangulwa kwethu ngaye.

12 Kwaye saye sakhuthazeka kumkhosi wethu omcinane esasiwufumene, kwaye saqiniseka ngokuzimisela ukuba sizoyise iintshaba zethu, nokuba "siyigcine imihlaba yethu, nezinto ezizezethu, nabafazi bethu, nabantwana bethu, nenjongo ^byenkululeko yethu.

13 Kwaye njalo saye sabheka phambili ngamandlakazi ethu

12a Alma 46:12-13;
Morm. 2:23.

b 1KZ Khulula,
Khululiweyo,

Nkululeko.

onke ngokuchasene namaLeymenayithi, awayekwisixeko saseManti; kwaye saye sazixumeke iintente zethu ngakwicala lasentlango, eyaye ikufuphi nesixeko.

14 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ngengomso, akuba amaLeymenayithi ebona okokuba sasingasemi-deni ngakwintlango eyayikufuphi nesixeko, aye athumela iintlola zawo macala onke ethu ukuze abe nokufumanisa inani nokomelela komkhosi wethu.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akubona okokuba sasingomelelanga, ngokwamanani ethu, kwaye esoyika ukuba singabangqamla kwisixhaso sawo ngaphandle kokuba bangaphuma bazokulwa idabi ngokuchasene nathi baze basibulale, kananjalo becinga okokuba bangasitshabalalisa ngokulula ngentlaninge yezihlewele zawo, ke ngoko aqalisa ukwenza amalungiselelo okuphuma ngokuchasene nathi ukuba alwe idabi.

16 Kwaye sakubona okokuba ayesenza amalungiselelo okuba aphume ngokuchasene nathi, qaphelani, ndambangela uGidi okokuba ekunye nenani elincinane lamadoda, makazifihle entlango, kananjalo ukuze uTiyomna nani elincinane lamadoda bazifihle kanjalo entlango.

17 Ngoku uGidi namadoda akhe babengasekunene baza abanye bangasekhohlo; baza bakuba bezifihle njalo, qaphela, ndasala, ndikunye nentsalela yomkhosi wam, kwakuloo ndawo esasixumeke

kuyo kuqala iintente zethu ukulungiselela ilixa lokuba amaLeymenayithi angaphuma ukuba alwe idabi.

18 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amaLeymenayithi aye aphuma kunye nemikhosi yawo emininzi ngokuchasene nathi. Baza bakuba bezile kwaye sele beza kusihlasela ngekrele, ndawabangela okokuba amadoda am, lawo awayekunye nam, ahlehle angene entlango.

19 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amaLeymenayithi aye alandela emva kwethu ngesantya esikhulu, kuba ayenqwenela ngokugqithisileyo ukusifumana ukuze abe nokusibulala; ke ngoko aye asilandela angena entlango; kwaye saye sadlula phakathi kukaGidi noTiyomna, kangangokuba abazange babhaqwe ngamaLeymenayithi.

20 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba amaLeymenayithi ebadlule, okanye wakuba umkhosi ubadlule, uGidi noTiyomna baye baphakama kwezo ndawo zabo zifihlakeleyo, kwaye baye bazinqamla iintlola zamaLeymenayithi ukuze zingabinakubuyela esixekweni.

21 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bakuba bezinqamlile, babaleka ukuya esixekweni baza bahlasele abalindi ababeshiyiwe ukuba balinde isixeko, kangangokuba baye babatshabalalisa kwaye baye baluthabatha ulawulo lwesixeko.

22 Ngoku oku kwenziwa ngenxa yokuba amaLeymenayithi ayekela umkhosi wawo wonke,

ngaphandle nje kwabalindi abambalwa, ukuba ukhokelelwe kude ungene entlango.

23 Kwaye kwenzekile okuba uGidi noTiyomna ngale ndlela baluzuzwa ulawulo lweenqaba zawo. Kwaye kwenzekile okuba sathabatha indlela yethu, emva kokuba sihambe kakhulu entlango sibhekisa ngakwilizwe laseZarahemla.

24 Aza amaLeymenayithi akubona ukuba ayematshela ngakulo ilizwe laseZarahemla, oyika ngokugqithisileyo, hleze kube kukho icebo eliyiliweyo lokuwakhokelela entshabalalweni; ke ngoko aqalisa ukuhlela angene entlango kwakhona, ewe, kwangasemva kwangaloo ndlela awaye zengayo.

25 Kwaye qaphela, kwakusebusuku, kwaye aye azigxumeka iintente zawo, kuba abaphathimikhosi abaziintloko bamaLeymenayithi babcinge okokuba amaNifayithi ayediniwe ngenxa yokumatsha kwawo; kwaye becinga okokuba awududule wonke umkhosi wawo ke ngoko awazange acinge ngokunxulumene nesixeko saseManti.

26 Ngoku kwenzekile okokuba kwakuhlwa, ndawabangela amadoda am okokuba mawangalali, kodwa nje mawamatshela phambili ngenye indlela abhekise ngakulo ilizwe laseManti.

27 Kwaye ngenxa yayo le matshi yethu ngexesha lasebusuku, qaphela, ngengomso sasingaphaya kwamaLeymenayithi,

kangangokuba safika ngaphambi kwawo esixekweni saseManti.

28 Kwaye kwenzeka njalo, okokuba ngeli qhinga saye saluthabatha ulawulo lwesixeko saseManti ngaphandle kokuphalazwa kwegazi.

29 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba yakuba imikhosi yamaLeymenayithi ithe yafika kufuphi nesixeko, yaza yabona okokuba sasikulungele ukuqubisana nayo, akhwankqiswa ngokugqithisileyo yaza yahliwa luloyiko olukhulu, kangangokuba yaye yasaba yangenena entlango.

30 Ewe, kwaye kwenzekile okokuba imikhosi yamaLeymenayithi yaye yasaba yaphuma kuwo wonke lo mmandla welizwe. Kodwa qaphela, yayithwele abafazi abaninzi nabantwana bephuma kunye elizweni.

31 Kwaye “ezo zixeko ebezithatyathwe ngamaLeymenayithi, zizonke ngesi sigaba sexesha zikulawulo lwethu; kwaye oobawo bethu nabafazi bethu nabantwana bethu babuyela emakhayeni abo, bonke ngaphandle kwabo babethatyathiwe baba ngamabanjwa baza bathwalwa ngamaLeymenayithi.

32 Kodwa qaphela, imikhosi yethu mincinane ukuba ingagcina inani elikhulu kangaka lezixeko nezinto ezizezethu.

33 Kodwa qaphela, sithembele kuThixo wethu osinike uloyiso phezu kwaloo mazwe, kangangokuba sizizuzile ezo zixeko naloo mihlaba, eyaye iyeyethu.

34 Ngoku asisazi isizathu soku-ba urhulumente angasiniki komelele kongezelelekileyo; naloo madoda anyuka esiza kuthi engazi okokuba kungani na singafumananga komelezwa kungaphezulu.

35 Qaphela, asazi kodwa ukuba yini na ningaphumelelanga, nasekubeni nizise imikhosi kuloo mmandla welizwe; ukuba kunjalo, asinqweneli kumbombozela.

36 Kwaye ukuba akunjalo, qaphela, sinoloyiko lokokuba kukho “ukruthakruthwano eburhulumenteni, ukuze bangasithumeleli madoda angakumbi okusincedis; kuba siyazi okokuba maninzi ngaphezulu kunalawo bawathumelelo.

37 Kodwa, qaphela, akunamsebenzi—siyathemba okokuba uThixo “uya kusihlangula, nangona sinobuthathaka emikhosini yethu, ewe, aze asihlangule siphume ezandleni zeentshaba zethu.

38 Qaphela, lo ngunyaka wamashumi amabini anesithoba, kwisiphelo sokugqibela, kwaye sinolawulo lwemihlaba yethu; namaLeymenayithi asabele kwilizwe likaNifayi.

39 Kwaye abo nyana babantu baka-Amon, aba ndithethe kakhulu ngabo, bakunye nam kuso isixeko saseManti; kwaye iNkosi ibaxhasile, ewe, kwaye yabakhusela ekuweni ngekrele, kangangkuba akukho “kwanomphefumlo omnye obuleweyo.

40 Kodwa qaphela, bafumene

amanxeba amaninzi; nangona kunjalo bame nkqo kuloo “nkululeko uThixo athe ngayo wabakhulula; kwaye bathe ngqo ukuyikhumbula iNkosi uThixo wabo mihla le; ewe, bayakuqwalasela ukuyigcina imithetho yakhe, nezigwebo, nemiyalelo yakhe ngamaxesha onke; nokholo lwabo lomelele kuzo iziprofetho ezinxulumene noko kusezayo.

41 Kwaye ngoku, mzalwana wam othandekayo, Moronayi, inga iNkosi uThixo wethu, osikhululeyo waza wasenza saba ngabakhululekileyo, angakugcina ngamaxesha onke ebusweni bakhe; ewe, kwaye inga ingabathanda ngokukodwa aba bantu, kwanokuze nibe nempumelelo ekuzuzeni ulawulo lwako konke awathi amaLeymenayithi akuthabatha kuthi, okwaye kokokuphila kwethu. Kwaye ngoku, qaphela, ndiyayivala incwadi yam. NdinguHilamani, unyana ka-Alma.

ISAHLUKO 59

UMoronayi ucela uPhahorani ukuba omeleze imikhosi kaHilamani—AmaLeymenayithi athabatha isixeko sikaNifayiha—UMoronayi unomsindo ngakurhulumente. Malunga 62 P.K.

NGOKU kwenzekile kowamashumi amathathu unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi, emva kokuba

36a Alma 61:1–5.

37a II OoKum. 17:38–39.

39a Alma 56:56.

40a I kZ Khulula,

Khululiweyo,
Nkululeko.

uMoronayi eyifumene waza wayifunda ^aincwadi kaHilamani, wavuya ngokugqithisileyo ngenxa yentlalontle, ewe, impumelelo egqithileyo awathi wabanayo uHilamani, ekuzuzeni loo mihla-ba eyayilahlekile.

2 Ewe, kwaye wayenza yazeka kubo bonke abantu bakhe, kulo lonke ilizwe elirhangqileyo kuloo ndawo wayekuyo, ukuze babe nokugcoba nabo kanjalo.

3 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ngokonangoko wathumela ^aincwadi ^bkuPhahorani, enqwenele okokuba abangele ukuba amadoda ahlanganisane kunye ukuba omeleze uHilamani, okanye imikhosi kaHilamani, kangangokuba abenako ngokulula ukuwugcina loo mmandla welizwe ebethe waphunyezwa ngokumangalisa kangako ekulizuzeni kwakhona.

4 Kwaye kwenzekile akuba uMoronayi eyithumele le ncwadi kulo ilizwe laseZarahemla, waqalisa kwakhona ukuyila icebo ukuze abe nokuzuza intsalela yezo zinto ezizezabo nezixeko awathi amaLeymenayithi azithabatha kubo.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ngeli lixa uMoronayi wayesenza njalo amalungiselelo okuhlasela ngokuchasene namaLeymenayithi ukulwa idabi, qaphela, abantu bakaNifayiha, ababehlanganisene kunye besuka kuso isixeko sikaMoronayi nesixeko sikaLihayi nesixeko sikaMoriyantoni, bahlaselwa ngamaLemenayithi.

6 Ewe, kwanabo babenyanzelwe ukuba basabe kulo ilizwe laseManti, nakulo ilizwe elirhangqileyo, babewelele nganeno baze bazimanyanisa namaLeymenayithi kuwo ummandla welizwe.

7 Baza njalo beyintlaninge egqithisileyo, ewe, kwaye befumana ukomelela mihla le, ngomyalelo ka-Amoroni eza phambili ngokuchasene nabantu bakaNifayiha, kwaye baye baqalisa ukubabulala ngenyhikityha enkulu.

8 Kwaye imikhosi yawo yayimininzi kakhulu kangangokuba intsalela yabantu bakaNifayiha babenyanzelekile ukuba basabe phambi kwayo; kwaye beza ngokwenene kwaye bazimanya nomkhosi kaMoronayi.

9 Kwaye ngoku njengoko uMoronayi wayecinge okokuba kumele kubekho amadoda athunyelwa kuso isixeko sikaNifayiha, ukuncedisa abantu ukuba basigcine eso sixeko, kwaye esazi ukuba kokona kulula ukusigcina isixeko ekubeni siwele ezandleni zamaLeymenayithi kunokusithabatha kwakhona kuwo, wacinga okokuba bangasigcina lula eso sixeko.

10 Ke ngoko wawugcina wonke umkhosi wakhe ukuba ugcine ezo ndawo wayezifumene kwakhona.

11 Kwaye ngoku, xa uMoronayi wayebona okokuba isixeko sikaNifayiha sasilahlekile waba lusizi ngokugqithisileyo, waza waqalisa ukuthandabuza, ngenxa yenkohlakalo yabantu, nokuba

akufanelanga bawele ezandleni zabazalwana babo kusini na.

12 Ngoku oku kwakunjalo kubo bonke abaphathi-mkhosi bakhe abaziintloko. Bathandabuza kwaye bamangaliswa kanjalo ngenxa yenkohlakalo yabantu, kwaye oku kungenxa yempumelelo yamaLeymenayithi phezu kwabo.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uMoronayi wabanomsindo kuye urhulumente, ngenxa “yokungakhathali kwabo ngokunxulumene nenkululeko yelizwe labo.

ISAHLUKO 60

UMoronayi ukhalaza kuPhahorani malunga nokungakhathalelwa kwemikhosi ngurhulumente—INKosi iyawayekela amalungisa ukuba abulawe—AmaNifayithi kufuneka asebenzise konke okusemandleni awo neendlela ukuzihlangula ezintshabeni zawo—UMoronayi usongela ukulwa ngokuchasene norhulumente ngaphandle kokuba kunikwa uncedo kwimikhosi yakhe. Malunga 62 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba wabhalela kwakhona kwirhuluneli yelizwe, eyayinguPhahorani, kwaye la ngamazwi awathi wawabhala, esithi: Qaphela, ndiyibhekisa incwadi yam kuPhahorani, kuso isixeko saseZarahemla, “ongumgwebi oyintloko nerhuluneli phezu kwelizwe, kananjalo nakubo bonke abo bonyuliweyo ngaba bantu ukuba balawule kwaye baphathe imicimbi yale mfazwe.

2 Kuba qaphelani, ndinokuthile nje endifuna ukukuthetha kubo ngendlela yokugweba; kuba qaphelani, nina ngokwenu niyazi okokuba nonyulwe ukuba nihlanganise kunye amadoda, kwaye niwaxhobise ngamakrele, namakrelana abugwegwe, nazo zonke iintlobo zezikhali zemfazwe zazo zonke iindidi, nize nithumele ngokuchasene namaLeymenayithi, nakweyiphipina imimandla anokuza kuyo angene elizweni lethu.

3 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, ndithi kuni mna, kananjalo namadoda am, kananjalo noHilamani namadoda akhe, banyamezele ngokugqithisileyo iintlupheko ezinzima; ewe, kwanendlala, ukunxanwa, nokudinwa, kwaye nazo zonke iintlobo zeembandezelo zalo lonke udidi.

4 Kodwa qaphelani, ukuba oku ibe ikukuphela kwesikunyamezeleyo ngesiba asimbombozeli singakhalazi.

5 Kodwa qaphelani, yabankulu kakhulu inyhikityha phakathi kwabantu bethu; ewe, amawaka awile ngekrele, ngeli lixa ngeyayahlukile ukuba naniyinikile imikhosi yethu ukomelela okwaneleyo noncedo lwayo. Ewe, kube kukhulu ukungakhathali kwenu ngakuthi.

6 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, si-nqwenela ukwazi unobangela woku kungathali kukhulu kugqithisileyo; ewe, si-nqwenela ukwazi unobangela wemo yentswela-kucinga yenu.

7 Ningacinga ukuba nihlale phezu kweetrone zenu nikwimo yokudangala kwengqondo enentswela-kucinga, ngeli lixa iintshaba zenu zisasaza umsebenzi wokufa macala onke enu? Ewe, ngeli lixa zibulala amawaka abazalwana benu—

8 Ewe, kwanabo abo babekhangele kuni ngokhuseleko lwabo, ewe, abanibeke kwindawo yokuba nibe ngenibancedile, ewe, ninge nithumele imikhosi kubo, ukubomeleza, kwaye nisindise amawaka abo ekuweni ngekrele.

9 Kodwa qaphelani, akuphelelanga apho—niyibandezile imiphako yenu kubo, kangangokuba abaninzi balwile kwaye bopha bathuma ubomi babo ngenxa yeminqweno yabo emikhulu ababena-yo ngentlalo-ntle yaba bantu; ewe, kwaye oku bakwenze xa babesele beza “kutshabalala yindlala, ngenxa yokungakhathali okugqithisileyo kwenu ngakubo.

10 Kwaye ngoku, bazalwana bam abathandekayo—kuba nifanele ukuthandeka; ewe, kwaye nifanele ukuba nibe nizivuselele ngala nyameko engakumbi ngentlalo-ntle nenkululeko yesi sizwe; kodwa qaphelani, anibakhathalelanga kangangokuba igazi lamawaka liya kuza phezu kweentloko zenu ngempindezelo; ewe, kuba zaziwa nguThixo zonke izikhalo zabo, kwaye nazo zonke iimbandezelo zabo—

11 Qaphelani, ninganako uku-

cinga okokuba ningahlala phezu kweetrone zenu, nize ngenxa yokulunga okugqithisileyo kukaThixo ningabinako ukwenza nto aze abe uya kunihlangula? Qaphelani, ukuba benikucinga oku nicinge ngelize.

12 “Nicinga okokuba, ngenxa yokokuba abaninzi kangaka abazalwana benu bebulewe kungenxa yenkohlakalo yabo? Ndithi kuni, ukuba benicinga oku nicinge ngelize; kuba ndithi kuni, baninzi abawe ngekrele; kwaye qaphelani kusekugwetyweni kwenu.

13 Kuba iNkosi iyawayekela “amalungisa ukuba abulawe ukuze impindezelo nesigwebo sibe nokuza phezu kwabakhohlakaleyo; ke ngoko animele ukucinga okokuba amalungisa alahlekile ngenxa yokuba ebulewe; kodwa qaphelani, angena ekuphumleni kweNkosi uThixo wawo.

14 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, ndithi kuni, ndinoloyiko ngokugqithisileyo lokokuba izigwebo zikaThixo ziya kuza phezu kwaba bantu, ngenxa yobuvila babo obugqithileyo, ewe, kwanobuvila borhulumente wethu, nokungakhathali kwabo okugqithisileyo ngakubazalwana babo, ewe, ngakwabo babuleweyo.

15 Kuba ukuba “bekungengankohlakalo eyathi kuqala yaqalisa kwintloko yethu, ngesamelana neentshaba zethu ukuze zingabinako ukuzuza amandla phezu kwethu.

9a Alma 58:7.
12a Luka 13:1–5.

13a Alma 14:10–11;
1&M 42:46–47.

15a Alma 51:9, 13.

16 Ewe, ukuba kwakunge-ngayo "imfazwe eyathi yaqhambuka phakathi kwethu; ewe, ukuba kwakungengabo aba ^bbathandi-kumkani, abathi babange-la impalalo-gazi enkulu kangaka phakathi kwethu; ewe, ngelixa esasisilwa phakathi kwethu, ukuba sasihlanganise ukomelela kwethu njengoko sasenzile ngaphambili; ewe, ukuba kwakungengawo umnqweno wamandla negunya ababenalo abo bathandi-kumkani phezu kwethu; ukuba babenyanisekile kuyo injongo yenkululeko yethu, baza bazimanya kunye nathi, baza babheka phambili ngokuchasene neentshaba zethu, endaweni yokuthabatha amakrele abo ngokuchasene nathi, nto leyo eyayingunobangela wempalalo-gazi engako phakathi kwethu; ewe, ukuba sasibheke phambili ngokuchasene nawo emandleni eNkosi, ngesasizichitha-chithile iintshaba zethu, kuba ngekwakwenzekile, ngokokuzaliseka kwelizwi layo.

17 Kodwa qaphelani, ngoku amaLeymenayithi aza kusihlase-la, athabathe ulawulo lwemihlaba yethu, kwaye ayababulala abantu bethu ngekrele, ewe, abafazi bethu nabantwana bethu, kananjalo babathwalele ebukhobokeni, ebangela okokuba mabanyamezele lonke uhlobo lweembandezelo, kwaye oku kungenxa yenkohlakalo enkulu yabo bafuna amandla negunya, ewe, kwanabo bathandi-kumkani.

18 Kodwa kungani ukuba ndithethe kangaka malunga nalo mcimbi? Kuba asazi hleze mhlawumbi nani ngokwenu nifuna igunya. Asazi hleze mhlawumbi nani kanjalo ningabangcatshi elizweni lenu.

19 Okanye ningasikhathalelanga nje kungenxa yokuba nisentliziweni yelizwe lethu kwaye nirhangqwe ngokhuseleko, ukuze ningabangeli ukuba ukutya kuthunyelwe kuthi, kananjalo namadoda ukuba omeleze imikhosi yethu?

20 Ingaba niyilibele imiyalelo yeNkosi uThixo wenu? Ewe, ingaba nikulibele ukuthinjwa koobawo? Ingaba niwalibele amaxesha amaninzi ebesihlangulwa siphume ezandleni zeentshaba zethu?

21 Okanye nisacinga okokuba iNkosi isaya kube isihlangule, ngeli lixa sihleli phezu kweetrone zethu kwaye singazisebenzisi indlela ethe iNkosi yasibonelela ngazo?

22 Ewe, niza kuhlala ebuvileni ngeli lixa nirhangqwe ngamawaka abo, ewe, namashumi amawaka, abathi nabo kanjalo bahlale ebuvileni, ngeli lixa kukho amawaka macala onke emideni yelizwe awa ngekrele, ewe, engxwelerhekile kwaye esopha?

23 Ingaba nicinga okokuba uThixo uya kunijonga njengabangentya ngeli lixa nime ngxi nibukele ezi zinto? Qaphelani ndithi kuni, Hayi. Ngoku ndinga ningakhumbula okokuba uThixo uthe

“isitya sangaphakathi siya kuco-cwa kuqala, kuze ke kucocwe isitya sangaphandle kanjalo.

24 Kwaye ngoku, ngaphandle kokuba nithi niguquke kuloo nto enithe nayenza, nize nqalise ukuphakama nenze, kwaye nithumele ukutya namadoda kuthi, kananjalo nakuHilamani, ukuze abe nokubonelela loo mimandla yelizwe lethu athe wayizuka kwakhona, nokokuba singaphinda kanjalo siyifumane intsalela yezinto ezizezethu kule mimandla, qaphelani kuya kuba yimfuneko okokuba singabe siphinde silwe kunye namaLeymenayithi side sibe sisicocile kuqala isitya sethu sangaphakathi, ewe, kwanayo intloko ephezulu karhulumente wethu.

25 Kwaye ngaphandle kokuba niya kuthi nindinike isicelo sencwadi yam, kwaye niphume ngaphandle nize nindibonise “umoya wokwenene wenkululeko, kwaye nizame ukomeleza nokunqabisa imikhosi yethu, kwaye niyinine ukutya kokuyixhasa, qaphelani ndiza kushiya inxalenye yamadoda am angabathandinkululeko ukuba agcine lo mmandla welizwe lethu, kwaye ndiya kushiya ukomelela nentsikelelo kaThixo phezu kwawo, ukuze kungabikho mandla wambi anokusebenza ngokuchasene nawo—

26 Kwaye oku kungenxa yokholo lwawo olugqithileyo, nomonde wawo kwiinkxwaleko zawo—

27 Kwaye ndiya kuza kuni, kwaye ukuba kukho nabanina kuni phakathi kwenu onomnqweno wenkululeko, ewe, ukuba kusekho kwanentlantsi yenkululeko esashiyekileyo, qaphelani ndiya kuvuselela udushe phakathi kwenu, kwanokude abo baneminqweno yokuphanga amandla negunya baya kuba ngabangasekhoyo.

28 Ewe, qaphelani andiwoyiki amandla enu nagunya lenu, kodwa “nguThixo wam endimoyikayo; kwaye kungemiyalelo yakhe ukuze ndithabathe ikrele ukuba ndikhusele injongo yelizwe lam, kwaye kungenxa yobugwenxa benu ukuze sibandezeleke ngehlaleko enkulu kangaka.

29 Qaphelani lixesha, ewe, ixesha ngoku selisondele, lokuba ngaphandle kokuba nithi nizivuselele ekukhuseleni ilizwe lenu nabancinane benu, “ikrele lobulungisa lijinga phezu kwenu; ewe, kwaye liya kuwa phezu kwenu kwaye linivelele kwanasekutshatyalalisweni kwenu okupheleleyo.

30 Qaphelani, ndilindele uncendo oluvela kuni; kwaye, ngaphandle kokuba nithi nisibonelele ngoncedo lwethu, qaphelani, ndiyeza kuni, kwanakulo ilizwe laseZarahemla, kwaye ndinibethe ngekrele, kangangokuba ningabe niphinde nibe namandla okuthintela inkqubela yesi sizwe kwinjongo yenkululeko yethu.

31 Kuba qaphelani, iNkosi ayisayi kunivumela ukuba niphile

23a Mat. 23:25–26.
25a Alma 51:6; 61:15.

28a Izenzo 5:26–29.
29a Hil. 13:5;

3 Nif. 2:19.

kwaye niye nisomelela kubugwenxa benu ukuze nibatshabalalise abantu bayo abangamalungisa.

32 Qaphelani, ingaba ningacinga okokuba iNkosi inganisindisa kwaye iphume ngaphandle ngesigwebo ngokuchasene namaLeymenayithi, ngeli lixa kuzizithethe zooyise ezabangela intiyo yawo, ewe, kwaye iphinda-phi-ndiwe ngabo bathi bakreqa kuthi, ngeli lixa ubugwenxa benu bubangelwa luthando lwenu lozuko nezinto ezililize zeli hlabathi?

33 Niyazi okokuba nithi niyaphule imithetho kaThixo, kwaye niyazi okokuba nithi niyinyathele phantsi kweenyawo zenu. Qaphelani, iNkosi ithi kum: Ukuba abo nibonyulileyo njengeerhuluneli zenu abaguquki kwizono zabo nobugwenxa, niya kunyuka ukuze nilwe idabi ngokuchasene nabo.

34 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, mna, Moronayi, ndinyanzelwe ngokomnqophiso endiwenzileyo ukuba ndiyigcine imiyalelo kaThixo wam; ke ngoko ndinga ningabambelela kulo ilizwi likaThixo, kwaye nithumele ngokukhawulezileyo kum eminye yemiphako yenu namanye amadoda enu, kananjalo nakuHilamani.

35 Kwaye qaphelani, ukuba aniyi kukwenza oku ndiyeza kuni ngokukhawulezileyo; kuba qaphelani, uThixo akayi kusiyekelela ukuba singatshabalala ngendla; ke ngoko uya kusinika okunye kokutya kwenu, nokokuba

kufuneka kube ngekrele. Ngoku bonani okokuba niyalizalisekisa ilizwi likaThixo.

36 Qaphelani, ndingumMoronayi, umphathi-mikhosi wenu oyintloko. “Andizami kuzuza amandla, kodwa ukulutsalela ezantsi. Andizami kuzuza imbeko yehlabathi, kodwa ukuzuza uzuko lukaThixo wam, nenkululeko nentlalo-ntle yelizwe lam. Kwaye njalo ndiyayivala incwadi yam.

ISAHLUKO 61

UPhahorani uxelela uMoronayi ngodushe nemvukelo ngokuchasene norhulumente—Abatha-ndikumkani bathabatha iZarahemla kwaye bamanyane namaLeymenayithi—UPhahorani ucela uncendo lomkhosi ngokuchasene nabavukeli. Malunga 62 P.K.

QAPHELA, ngoku kwenzekile okokuba kwakamsinya emva kokuba uMoronayi ethumele incwadi yakhe kwirhuluneli eyintloko, wafumana incwadi evela “kuPhahorani, irhuluneli eyintloko. Kwaye la ngamazwi awathi wawafumana:

2 Mna, Phahorani, oyirhuluneli eyintloko yeli lizwe, ndithumela la mazwi kuMoronayi, umphathi-mikhosi oyintloko phezu komkhosi. Qaphela, ndithi kuwe, Moronayi, andivuyiswa “ziimbandezelo zenu ezinzima, ewe, iya-wuhlungisa umphefumlo wam.

3 Kodwa qaphela, kukho abo bavuyiswayo ziimbandezelo zenu, ewe, kangangokuba bavukele

ngemvukelo ngokuchasene nam, kananjalo nabo babantu bam “abangabathandi-nkululeko, ewe, kwaye abo bavukeleyo baninzi ngokugqithisileyo.

4 Kwaye ngabo bazame ukuthabatha isihlalo-sokugweba kumabangunobangela wobu bugwenxa bukhulu; kuba basebenzise ukunyhwalaza okukhulu, kwaye balahlekise iintliziyi zabantu abaninzi, nto leyo eya kuba ngunobangela weembandezelo ezibuhlungu phakathi kwethu; bayibambile imiphako yethu, kwaye baboyikisile abathandinkululeko bethu ukuze bangezi kuwe.

5 Kwaye qaphela, bandiqhubele ngaphandle phambi kwayo, kwaye ndasabela kulo ilizwe likaGidiyon, kunye namadoda amaninzi kangangoko ndandinkuwafumana.

6 Kwaye qaphela, ndithumele isibhengezo kuwo wonke lo mmandla welizwe; kwaye qaphela, bahlanganisana kunye mihla le, ukuthabatha izikhali, ekukhuseleleni ilizwe labo “nenkululeko yabo, nokuphindezela ukungaphatheki kakuhle kwethu.

7 Kwaye bezile kuthi, kangangokuba abo bavukeleyo ngemvukelo ngokuchasene nathi bathe gqolo ngokudelelwa, ewe, kangangokuba bayasoyika kwaye abalingi nokuhlasela ngokuchasene nathi ukuba balwe idabi.

8 Balufumene ulawulo lwelizwe, okanye isixeko, saseZarahemla;

bonyule ukumkani phezu kwayo, kwaye ubhalele kukumkani wamaLeymenayithi, athe kuye wazibandakanya nomanyano naye; kumanyano olo athe wavuma ukusigcina isixeko saseZarahemla, ugcino olo acinga ukuba luya kuwenza amaLeymenayithi abenako ukuthimba intsalela yelizwe, kwaye uza kubekwa njengokumkani phezu kwaba bantu bakuba boyiselwe phantsi kwamaLeymenayithi.

9 Kwaye ngoku, kuyo incwadi yakho undikhalimele, kodwa akunamsebenzi; andicaphukanga, kodwa ndiyavuya ngesisa sentliziyi yakho. Mna, Phahorani, andizami kuzuza mandla, ngaphandle nje kokugcina isihlalo-sokugweba sam ukuze ndibe nokulondolozisa iimfanelo nenkululeko yabantu bam. Umphefumlo wam ume uthe nkqi kuloo nkululeko athe kuyo uThixo wasenza “sakhululeka ngayo.

10 Kwaye ngoku, qaphela, siza kumelana nenkohlakalo kwano-kude kube kwimpalalo-gazi. Asingekhe siliphalaze igazi lamaLeymenayithi ukuba angahlala kwelawo ilizwe.

11 Asingekhe siliphalaze igazi labazalwana bethu ukuba abangekhe bavukele ngemvukelo kwaye bathabathe ikrele ngokuchasene nathi.

12 Singazinikela kuyo idyokhwe yobukhoboka ukuba bekuyimfuneko ngokobulungisa bukaThixo,

okanye ukuba angasiyalela ukuba senze njalo.

13 Kodwa qaphela akasiyaleli okokuba sizinikele ezintshabeni zethu, kodwa nje okokuba simele sibeke “ithemba lethu kuye, kwaye uya kusihlangula.

14 Ke ngoko, mzalwana wam othandekayo, Moronayi, masimelane nobubi, kwaye nabuphina ububi esingenako ukumelana nabo ngamazwi ethu, ewe, nje-ngeemvukelo neempikiswano, “masimelane nazo ngamakrele ethu, ukuze sibe nokuyigcina inkululeko yethu, ukuze sibe nokugcoba ngelungelo elilodwa elikhulu lebandla lethu, kwaye nakwinjongo yoMkhululi wethu noThixo wethu.

15 Ke ngoko, yiza kum ngokukhawulezileyo kunye nambalwa amadoda akho, kwaye uyishiye intsalela kulawulo lukaLihayi noTiyani-kumi; banike igunya lokuphatha imfazwe kuloo mmandla welizwe, “ngokoMoya kaThixo, okwa kanjalo ngumoya wenkululeko okubo.

16 Qaphela ndithumele imiphako embalwa kubo, ukuze bangabinakutshabalala ude ube nokuzakum.

17 Hlanganisa kunye nawuphina umkhosi onganako ukuza apha ekumatsheni kwenu, kwaye siya kuhlasela ngokukhawulezileyo ngokuchasene nabo bakreqi, emandleni kaThixo wethu ngokokhololukuthi.

18 Kwaye siya kuluthabatha ulawulo lwesixeko saseZarahemla, ukuze sibe nokuzuza ukutya okungakumbi ukuba sithumele kuLihayi noTiyani-kumi; ewe, siya kubheka phambili ngokuchasene nabo emandleni eNkosi, kwaye siya kuphelisa obu bugwenxa buxhalabisayo.

19 Kwaye ngoko, Moronayi, ndiyavuyiswa kukufumana incwadi yakho, kuba bendinokukhathazeka okuthile malunga noko sifanele sikwenze, nokokuba kungaba bubulungisa kuthi ukuhlasela ngokuchasene nabazalwana bethu.

20 Kodwa uthe, ngaphandle kokuba baguquke iNkosi ikuyalele okokuba kufanele uhlasale ngokuchasene nabo.

21 Bona okokuba “womeleza uLihayi noTiyani-kumi eNkosini; baxe-lele ukuba bangoyiki, kuba uThixo uya kubahlangula, ewe, kananjalo bonke abo bema bathi nkqi kuloo nkululeko awathi ngayo uThixo wabenza baba ngabakhululekileyo. Kwaye ngoku ndiyayivala incwadi yam eya kumzalwana wam othandekayo, uMoronayi.

ISAHLUKO 62

UMoronayi uyamatsha ukuya kuncedisa uPhahorani elizweni likaGidiyon—Abathandi-kumkani abangavumiyo ukukhusela ilizwe labo bayabulawa—UPhahorani noMoronayi baphinda bayithabathe

iNifayiha—AmaLeymenayithi amaninzi azimanya nabantu ba-ka-Amon—UTiyanikumi ubulala uAmoroni aze naye ngokunjalo abulawe—AmaLeyimenayithi ayagxothwa emke elizweni, kuze kumiselwe uxolo—UHilamani ubuyela kubulungiseleli aze alakhe iBandla. Malunga 62–57 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile okokuba akuba uMoronayi eyifumene le ncwadi intliziyo yakhe yakhuthazeka, yaza yazala luvuyokazi olugqithisileyo ngenxa yokunyaniseka kukaPhahorani, ukuba naye “wayengengomngcatshi kanjalo kuyo inkululeko nenjongo yelizwe lakhe.

2 Kodwa waye kanjalo wabalusizi ngokugqithisileyo ngenxa yobugwenxa babo babegxothu uPhahorani kwisihlalo-sokugweba, ewe, lilonke ngenxa yabo bavukelayo ngokuchasene nelizwe labo kananjalo noThixo wabo.

3 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uMoronayi wathabatha inani elincinane lamadoda, ngokomnqweno kaPhahorani, waza wanika uLihayi noTiyanikumi ulawulo phezu kwentsalela yomkhosi wakhe, waza wamatshela ngakulo ilizwe likaGidiyon.

4 Kwaye waye wayinyusa “ibhanile”^b yenkululeko kuyo nayiphina indawo awathi wangena kuyo, waza wazuza nawuphi umkhosi awayenako ukuwuzuza kuko

konke ukumatsha kwakhe esiya ngakulo ilizwe likaGidiyon.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amawaka aye ahlanganisana kunye kuloo bhanile yakhe, aza athabatha amakrele awo ngokukhusela inkululeko yawo, ukuze angabinakuba sebukhobokeni.

6 Kwaye njalo, akuba uMoronayi ehlanganise kunye nawaphina amadoda awayenako ukuwahlanganisa kuko konke ukumatsha kwakhe, wafika kulo ilizwe likaGidiyon; kwaye emanyanisa imikhosi yakhe kunye naleyo kaPhahorani basuka baba nokomelela okugqithisileyo, kwanokude bomelele nangaphezu kwamadoda kaPhakhasi, owaye “engukumkani wabo bakreqi ababedudule”^b abathandi-nkululeko baphuma elizweni laseZarahemla baza baluthabatha ulawulo lwelizwe.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uMoronayi noPhahorani behla kunye nemikhosi yabo bange-na elizweni laseZarahemla, baza babheka phambili ngokuchasene nesixeko, kwaye baye bahlangana namadoda kaPhakhasi, kangangokuba baye balwa idabi.

8 Kwaye qaphelani, uPhakhasi wabulawa aza amadoda akhe athatyathelwa ekubeni ngama banjwa, waza uPhahorani wabuyiselwa kuso isihlalo-sokugweba sakhe.

9 Kwaye amadoda kaPhakhasi afumana ukuthethwa kwetyala

62 1a Alma 60:18.

4a Alma 46:12–13, 36.

1cZ Bhanile.

b 1cZ Khulula,
Khululiweyo,
Nkululeko.

6a Alma 61:4–8.

b Alma 51:5–7.

lawo, ngokwasemthethweni, kananjalo nabo bathandi-kumkani, abathathwayo baza baphoselwa entolongweni, kwaye baye "batshtutshiswa ngokomthetho; ewe loo madoda kaPhakhasi nabo bathandi-kumkani, nabanina ongavumiyo ukuthabatha izikhali ukukhusela ilizwe labo, kodwa eya kulwa ngokuchasene nalo, babebulawa.

10 Kwaye njalo kwaba yimfuneko okokuba lo mthetho kufanele uthotyelwe ngokungqongqo ukuze kukhuseleke ilizwe labo; ewe, kwaye nobanina ababefunyanwa besala inkululeko yabo wayebulawa ngokukhawulezileyo ngokwasemthethweni.

11 Waza njalo waphela owamashumi amathathu unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi; uMoronayi noPhahorani bebuyisele uxolo elizweni laseZarahemla, phakathi kwababo abantu, ekubeni bohlwaya ngokufa phezu kwabo bonke ababenganyanisekanga kuyo injongo yenkululeko.

12 Kwaye kwenzekile ekuqalekeni kowamashumi amathathu ananye unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi, uMoronayi ngoko nangoko wabangela okokuba imiphako ithunyelwe kananjalo nomkhosi wamadoda wawumele ukuthunyelwa kuHilamani, ukumncedisa ekulondolozeni loo mmandla welizwe.

13 Kananjalo wabangela

okokuba umkhosi wamawaka amathandathu amadoda, ekunye nomyinge owoneleyo wokutya, ube uthunyelwe kuyo imikhosi kaLihayi noTiyani-kumi. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba oku kwenzelwa ukunqabisa ilizwe ngokuchasene namaLeymenayithi.

14 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uMoronayi noPhahorani, beshiya iqela elikhulu lamadoda elizweni laseZarahemla, bamatsha kunye neqela elikhulu lamadoda bebhekisa ngakulo ilizwe likaNifayiha, bezimisele ukuwabhukuqa amaLeymenayithi kweso sixeko.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba njengokuba babematsha bebhekisa ngakulo ilizwe, bathimba iqela elikhulu lamadoda amaLeymenayithi, baza bawabulala amaninzi awo, baza bayithabatha imiphako yawo nezikhali zawo zemfazwe.

16 Kwaye kwenzekile emva kokuba bewathimbile, bawabangela ukuba angene kumnqophiso wokokuba angabe aphinde athabathe izikhali zawo zemfazwe ngokuchasene namaNifayithi.

17 Kwaye bakuba bengeni-le kulo mnqophiso babathumelela ukuba bahlale kunye nabantu baka-Amon, kwaye babebaninzi bemalunga namawaka amane ababengabulawanga.

18 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bakuba bewathumele baqhubeka nokumatsha kwabo bebhekisa ngakulo ilizwe likaNifayiha. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bakuba befikile kulo ilizwe likaNifayiha,

baye bazigxumeka iintente zabo kumathafa aseNifayiha, akufuphi nesixeko sikaNifayiha.

19 Ngoku uMoronayi wayenqwanela okokuba amaLeymenayithi aphume alwe idabi ngokuchasene nabo, phezu kwamathafa; kodwa amaLeymenayithi, esazi ngenkalipho yabo egqithisileyo kakhulu, kwaye ebona nobukhulu bamalani abo, ke ngoko awazange alinge ukuza kuhlasela ngokuchasene nabo; ke ngoko awazange aphume ukuba alwe idabi ngaloo mini.

20 Kwaye kwakuba kufike ubusuku, uMoronayi wabheka phambili ebumnyameni bobusuku, waza waya phezu kodonga ukuhlola ukuba ingaba kukowuphi na ummandla wesixeko amaLeymenayithi aye amisa khona inkampu kunye nomkhosi wawo.

21 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ayengasempuma, ngasekunge-neni; kwaye onke ayelele. Kwaye ngoku uMoronayi wabuyela kumkhosi wakhe, waza wawubangela okokuba ulungise ngokungxama iintambo ezomeleleyo neeleli, ukuba zithotywe zisuke phezu kodonga ziye kumphakathi wodonga.

22 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uMoronayi wabangela okokuba amadoda akhe amatshela phambili aze akhwele phezu kodonga, aze azithobele ezantsi angene kuloo mmandla wesixeko, ewe, kwanangasentshona, apho amaLeymenayithi ayengamisanga nkampu kunye nemikhosi yawo.

23 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bonke baye bathotyelwa ezantsi bangena esixekweni ngobusuku, besebenzisa iintambo zabo ezomeleleyo neeleli zabo; njalo yakuba ifikile intsasa bonke babengaphakathi kweendonga zesixeko.

24 Kwaye ngoku, akuba amaLeymenayithi evukile kwaye abona okokuba imikhosi kaMoronayi yayingaphakathi kweendonga, aye oyika ngokugqithisileyo, kangangokuba aye esaba aphuma ngendlela ephumayo.

25 Kwaye ngoku akuba uMoronayi ebona okokuba ayasaba phambi kwakhe, waye wawabangela amadoda akhe okokuba amatshela phambili ngokuchasene nawo, aza abulala amaninzi aza arhangqa amanye amaninzi, aza awathabathela ekubeni ngamabanjwa; yaza intsalela yawo yasabela kulo ilizwe likaMoronayi, elaye lisemideni ngaselunxwemeni lolwandle.

26 Njalo ke uMoronayi noPhahorani baluzuza ulawulo lwesixeko sikaNifayiha ngaphandle kokulahlekelwa nangumphefumlo omnye; kwaye yayimininzi eyamaLeymenayithi eyayibulewe.

27 Ngoku kwenzekile okokuba abaninzi bamaLeymenayithi babengamabanjwa babenqwanela ukuzimanya “nabantu bakAmon baze babe ngabantu abakhululekileyo.

28 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kangangobuninzi babo ababenqwena, banikwa ngokwemi-nqweno yabo.

29 Ke ngoko, onke amabanjwa amaLeymenayithi aye azimanya nabantu baka-Amon, baza baqalisa ukusebenza ngokugqithisileyo, belima umhlaba, bekhulisa lonke uhlobo lweenkoko, nempahla emfutshane, nemihlambi yeenkomo yalo lonke udidi; aza njalo ke amaNifayithi aphunyuzwa kumthwalo omkhulu; ewe, kangangokuba aphunyuzwa kuwo onke amabanjwa amaLeymenayithi.

30 Ngoku kwenzekile okokuba uMoronayi, emva kokuba ezuze ulawulo lwesixeko sikaNifayiha, ekubeni ebethabathe amabanjwa amaninzi, nto leyo eyaye yayithoba imikhosi yamaLeymenayithi ngokugqithisileyo, kwaye nasekubeni ezuze kwakhona abaninzi bamaNifayithi ababethatyathelwe ekubeni ngamabanjwa, nto leyo eyaye yawomeleza umkhosi kaMoronayi ngokugqithisileyo; ke ngoko uMoronayi wabheka phambili esimka kulo ilizwe likaNifayiha esiya kulo ilizwe likaLihayi.

31 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba amaLeymenayithi ebona okokuba uMoronayi wayesiza kuhlasela ngokuchasene nawo, oyika kwakhona aza esaba phambi komkhosi kaMoronayi.

32 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uMoronayi nomkhosi wakhe baye bawasukela ukusuka kwisixeko ukuya kwisixeko, bade bahlangana noLihayi noTiyani-kumi; aza amaLeymenayithi asaba kuLihayi noTiyani-kumi, kwonokade ehle ngemida engaselunxwemeni

lolwandle, ade afika kulo ilizwe likaMoronayi.

33 Kwaye imikhosi yamaLeymenayithi ayehlanganisene kunye, kangangokuba onke ayeliqela elinye elizweni likaMoronayi. Ngoku uAmoroni, ukumkani wamaLeymenayithi, naye kanjalo wayekunye nawo.

34 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uMoronayi noLihayi noTiyani-kumi baye bamisa inkampu kunye nemikhosi yabo macala onke emideni yelizwe likaMoronayi, kangangokuba amaLeymenayithi ayerhangqiwe emideni ngasentlango emazantsi, kwaye nasemideni ngasentlango empuma.

35 Kwaye njalo ke baye bamisa inkampu ngobo busuku. Kuba qaphelani, amaNifayithi namaLeymenayithi kanjalo ayediniwe ngenxa yobunzima bokumatsha; ke ngoko abazange bagqibe nakuliphina iqhinga ngobo busuku, ngaphandle koTiyani-kumi; kuba wayecaphuke ngokugqithisileyo ngakuAmoroni, kangangokuba wayekhohlelwa okokuba uAmoroni, noAmalikhaya umntakwabo, “babengunobangela wale mfazwe inkulu nengapheliyo phakathi kwabo namaLeymenayithi, nto leyo eyayingunobangela wemfazwe enkulu kangako nempalalogazi, ewe, nendlala enkulu kangako.

36 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uTiyani-kumi emsindweni wakhe waye wabheka phambili wangena kuyo inkampu

yamaLeymenayithi, kwaye waye wazithoba ngaphaya kweendo-nga zesixeko. Waza wabheka phambili kunye nentambo, esuka kwindawo esiya kwenye, kangangokuba waye wamfumana ukumkani; kwaye waye “wayiphosa intshuntshe kuye, eyathi yamhlaba kufuphi nentliziyo yakhe. Kodwa qaphelani ukumkani waye wazivusa izicaka zakhe phambi kokuba afe, kangangokuba zaye zamsukela uTiyanikumi, zaza zambulala.

37 Ngoku kwenzekile okokuba bakuba uLihayi noMoronayi besazi okokuba uTiyanikumi wayefile baba lusizi ngokugqithisileyo; kuba qaphelani, ebeyindoda ebililwele ngenkalipho ilizwe layo, ewe, isihlobo senene kuyo inkululeko; kwaye wayenyamezele iimbandezelo ezibuhlungu ezininzi kakhulu ngokugqithisileyo. Kodwa qaphelani, wayefile, kwaye ehambe indlela yawo wonke umhlaba.

38 Ngoku kwenzekile okokuba uMoronayi wamatshela phambili ngengomso, waza wagagana namaLeymenayithi, kangangokuba baye bawabulala ngenyhikityha enkulu; kwaye baye bawadudulela ngaphandle kwelizwe; kwaye aye asaba, kwanokude angaphindi abuye ngelo xesha ngokuchasene namaNifayithi.

39 Waza njalo waphela owamashumi amathathu ananye unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi; kwaye njalo babe neemfazwe, nempalalo-gazi,

nendlala, nembandezelo, kangangethuba leminyaka emininzi.

40 Kwaye kwakukho ukubulala, neembambano, neempikiswano, nazo zonke iintlobo zobugwenxa phakathi kwabantu bakaNifayi; nangona kunjalo “ngenxa yamalungisa, ewe, ngenxa yemithandazo yamalungisa, basindiswa.

41 Kodwa qaphelani, ngenxa yobude obugqithisileyo kakhulu bemfazwe phakathi kwamaNifayithi namaLeymenayithi abaninzi baba nokuqaqadeka, ngenxa yobude obugqithisileyo kakhulu bemfazwe; kwaye abaninzi babethambile ngenxa “yeembandezelo zabo, kangangokuba baye bazithoba phambi koThixo, kwansenzulwini yentobeko.

42 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba uMoronayi eyinqabisile loo mimandla yelizwe eyaye iyeyona ibhencekile kuwo amaLeymenayithi, yada yaba yomelele ngokwaneleyo, wabuyela kuso isixeko saseZarahemla; noHilamani kanjalo wabuyela kwindawo yelifa lakhe; kwaye kwakhona kwabakho uxolo olungakumbi olwamiselwayo phakathi kwabantu bakaNifayi.

43 Kwaye uMoronayi walunikela ulawulo lwemikhosi yakhe ezandleni zonyana wakhe, ogama lakhe lalinguMoronayih; waza waphumla kweyakhe indlu ukuze abe nokuyichitha intsalela yemihla yakhe eluxolweni.

44 Kwaye uPhahorani waye wabuyela kuso isihlalo-sokugweba

sakhe; waza uHilamani wathabathela kuye kwakhona ukushumayela ebantwini ilizwi likaThixo; kuba ngenxa yeemfazwe ezininzi kangako neembambano kwaba yimfuneko okokuba kufanele kwenziwe ummiselo kwakhona ebandleni.

45 Ke ngoko, uHilamani nabazalwana bakhe babheka phambili, kwaye baye balivakalisa ilizwi likaThixo ngamandla amakhulu “ekuqinisekiseni abantu abaninzi malunga nenkohlakalo yabo, nto leyo eyathi yababangela ukuba baguquke ezonweni zabo noku-ba babhaptizelwe kuyo iNkosi uThixo wabo.

46 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye balimisela kwakhona ibandla likaThixo, kulo lonke ilizwe.

47 Ewe, kwaye imimiselo yenziwa malunga nomthetho. Kwaye “abagwebi babo nabagwebi abaziintloko babo bonyulwa.

48 Baza abantu bakaNifayi baqalisa “ukuphumelela kwakhona elizweni, baza baqalisa ukuphindaphindana kwaye baba nokomelela ngokugqithisileyo kwakhona elizweni. Baza baqalisa ukuba zizityebi ngokugqithisileyo.

49 Kodwa nangona benobutyebi, okanye ukomelela kwabo, okanye ukuphumelela kwabo, babengaphakamelanga kwikratshi lamehlo abo; bengahambi kade nokuyikhumbula iNkosi uThixo wabo; kodwa baye bazithoba ngokugqithisileyo phambi kwayo.

50 Ewe, baye bazikhumbula izinto ezinkulu iNkosi ebenzele zona, okokuba yayibahlangule ekufeni, nasezimbophelelweni, nasezintolongweni, nakulo lonke uhlobo lweembandezelo, kwaye yayibahlangule baphuma ebandleni zeentshaba zabo.

51 Kwaye baye bathandaza kuyo iNkosi uThixo wabo ngamaxesha onke, kangangokuba iNkosi yaye yabasikelela, ngokwelizwi layo, kangangokuba baye baba nokomelela kwaye baphumelela elizweni.

52 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba zonke ezi zinto zenziwa. Waza uHilamani wafa, kowamashumi amathathu anesihlanu unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi.

ISAHLUKO 63

UShiblani noHilamani kamva wathabathela kubo iimbali ezingcwele—AmaNifayithi amaninzi athabatha uhambo oluya kulo ilizwe elingasemantla—UHagoti wakha iinqanawe, ezihamba emanzini zibheka kulwandle olusentshona—UMoronayihya woyisa amaLeymenayithi ekulweni idabi. Malunga 56–52 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile ekuqalekeni kowamashumi amathathu anesithandathu unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi, okokuba “uShiblani wathabathela kuye ezo zinto

^bzingcwele ezaziziswe kuHilamani nguAlma.

2 Kwaye wayeyindoda elungileyo, kwaye waye wahamba ethe tye phambi kukaThixo; kwaye waye wakuqaphela ukwenza okulungileyo ngamaxesha onke, ukuyigcina imiyalelo yeNkosi uThixo wakhe; kananjalo nomntakwabo wayesenza njalo.

3 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uMoronayi kanjalo wafa. Waza njalo waphela owamashumi amathathu anesithandathu unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi.

4 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kowamashumi amathathu anesixhenxe unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi, kwakukho igqiza elikhulu lamadoda, kwanokude abe enza amawaka amahlanu anamakhulu amane amadoda, ekunye nabafazi bawo nabantwana bawo, emka aphuma kulo ilizwe laseZarahe-mla angena kulo ilizwe elaye “lingasemantla.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uHagoti, yena ke eyindoda ethanda ukwazi ngokugqithisileyo, ke ngoko wabheka phambili waza wazakhela inqanawa enkulu ngokugqithisileyo, kwimida yelizwe iNdyebo, ngakwilizwe iNkangala, waza wayindululela phambili yangena kulwandle olusentshona, “ngakwintamo emxinwa eyayikho-kelela kulo ilizwe elingasemantla.

6 Kwaye qaphelani, babebaninzi abamaNifayithi abaye bangena apho kuyo baza bahamba emanzini

babheka phambili kunye nemiphako emininzi, kananjalo nabafazi abaninzi nabantwana; baza batha-batha indlela yabo ngasemantla. Waza njalo waphela unyaka wamashumi amathathu anesixhenxe.

7 Kwaye kunyaka wamashumi amathathu anesibhozo, le ndoda yakha ezinye iinqanawe. Kwaye eyokuqala inqanawe yaye yabuya, kwaye abantu abanininzi ngokungakumbi baye bangena kuyo; baza nabo kanjalo bathabatha imiphako emininzi, baza bemka kwakhona ukuya kulo ilizwe elingasemantla.

8 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuzange kuphinde kuviwe nto ngabo. Kwaye sicinga okokuba beyela enzulwini yolwandle. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba enye inqanawe kanjalo yaye yahamba emanzini; kwaye apho yayakhona asiyazi.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kulo unyaka baba baninzi abantu ababheka phambili kulo ilizwe “elingasentla. Waza njalo waphela unyaka wamashumi amathathu anesibhozo.

10 Kwaye kwenzekile kowamashumi amathathu anesithoba unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi, uShiblani wafa kanjalo, kwaye uKoreyantan wayebheke phambili kulo ilizwe elingasemantla ngenqanawe, ukusa imiphako kubantu ababebheke phambili bangena elizweni.

11 Ke ngoko kwaba yimfuneko kuShiblani ukuba anikezele ezo

1b Alma 37:1-12.
1cZ Ngcwele.

4a Alma 22:31.
5a Alma 22:32;

Etere 10:20.
9a Hil. 3:11-12.

zinto zingcwele, ngaphambi kokufa kwakhe, phezu konyana ^akaHilamani, owayebizwa ngokuba nguHilamani, ebizwa ngegama likayise.

12 Ngoku qaphelani, yonke loo ^amikrolo yayikuHilamani yayibhaliwe yaza yathunyelwa phambili phakathi kwabantwana babantu kulo lonke ilizwe, ngaphandle kwezo nxalenye ebeziyalelwe nguAlma ukuba ^bzingahanjiswa.

13 Nangona kunjalo, ezi zinto zaziya kugcinwa zingcwele, zize ^azinikezelwe ukuhla ukusuka kwesinye isizukulwana ukuya kwesinye; ke ngoko, kulo nyaka, zinikezelwe kuHilamani, ngaphambi kokufa kukaShiblani.

14 Kwaye kwenzekile kananjalo kulo nyaka okokuba kwakukho

abakreqi abathile ababebheke phambili kuwo amaLeymenayithi; kwaye bavuselwa kwakhona emsindweni ngokuchasene namaNifayithi.

15 Kananjalo kwakulo nyaka behla kunye nentlaninge yomkhosi ukuza kulwa imfazwe ngokuchasene nabantu ^abakaMoronayihla, okanye ngokuchasene nomkhosi kaMoronayihla, awathi kuyo abethwa aza adudulelwa emva kwakhona kweyabo imihlaba, bebandezeleke yilahleko enkulu.

16 Waza njalo waphela owamashumi amathathu anesithoba unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayithi.

17 Yaza njalo yaphela ingxelo ka-Alma, noHilamani unyana wakhe, kananjalo uShiblani, owayengunyana wakhe.

INCWADI KAHILAMANI

Ingxelo yamaNifayithi. Imfazwe zawo neembambano, neempikiswano zawo. Kananjalo neziprofetho zabaprofeti abangcwele abaninzi, phambi kokuza kukaKrestu, ngokweembali zikaHilamani, owayengunyana kaHilamani, kananjalo ngokweembali zoonyana bakhe, kwanokuhla ukuya ekuzeni kukaKrestu. Kananjalo namaninzi amaLeymenayithi ayaguquka. Ingxelo yokuguquka kwawo. Ingxelo yobulungisa bamaLeymenayithi, nenkohlakalo namasikizi amaNifayithi, ngokwembali kaHilamani noonyana bakhe, kwanokuhla ukuya ekuzeni kukaKrestu, ebizwa ngokuba yincwadi kaHilamani, njalo-njalo.

ISAHLUKO 1

UPhahorani wesibini uba ngumgwebi

oyintloko aze abulawe nguKhishkumeni—UPhakhyumenayi uhlala kuso isihlalo-sokugweba—UKoriantamri

11 *a* Khangela kwintloko yencwadi kaHilamani.

12 *a* Alma 18:36.
b Alma 37:27-32.

13 *a* Alma 37:4.
15 *a* Alma 62:43.

ukhokela imikhosi yamaLeymenayithi, athabathe iZarahemla, aze abulale uPhakhyumenayi—UMoronayihahayawoyisa amaLeymenayithi aze ayithabathe kwakhona iZarahemla, aze uKoriantamri abulaawe. Malunga 52–50 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku qaphelani, kwenzekile ekuqalekeni kowamashumi amane unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi, kwaqalisa ukubakho ubunzima obuxhalabisayo phakathi kwabantu bamaNifayithi.

2 Kuba qaphelani, “uPhahorani wafa, kwaye uhambe indlela yawo wonke umhlaba; ke ngoko kwaqalisa ukubakho iimbambano ezixhalabisayo ngokunxulumene nalowo ekufanele athabathe isihlalo-sokugweba phakathi kwabazalwana, ababe ngoonyana bakaPhahorani.

3 Ngoku la ngamagama abo baye bakhuphisana ngesihlalo-sokugweba, abaye kanjalo babangela ukuba abantu bakhuphisane: UPhahorani, uPhayankayi, noPhakhyumenayi.

4 Ngoku aba ayingabo bonke oonyana bakaPhahorani (kuba babebaninzi), kodwa aba ngabo baye bakhuphisana ngesihlalo-sokugweba; ke ngoko, baye babangela iyantlukwano kathathu phakathi kwabantu.

5 Nangona kunjalo, kwenzekile okokuba uPhahorani wonyulwa “ngezwi labantu ukuba abe

ngumgwebi oyintloko nomphathi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uPhakhyumenayi, akubona okokuba akanako ukusizuka isihlalo-sokugweba, waye wazimanyanisa kunye nezwi labantu.

7 Kodwa qaphelani, uPhayankayi, naloo nxalenye yabantu ababenqwenela okokuba angaba yirhuluneli yabo, waba nomsindo ngokugqithisileyo; ke ngoko, wayesele eza kunyhwalezela abo bantu ukuba bavukele ngemvukelo ngokuchasene nabazalwana babo.

8 Kwaye kwenzekile njengokuba wayesele eza kukwenza oku, qaphelani, wathatyathwa, waza wavavanywa ngokwezwi labantu, waza wagwetyelwa ukufa; kuba wayevukele ngemvukelo kwaye wazama ukutshabalalisa “inkululeko yabantu.

9 Ngoku bakuba abo bantu ababenqwenela okokuba angaba yirhuluneli yabo bebona okokuba wayegwetyelwa ukufa, ke ngoko bacaphuka, kwaye qaphelani, bathumela omnye onguKhishkumeni, kwanakuso isihlalo-sokugweba sikaPhahorani, waza wambulala uPhahorani njengokuba wayehleli phezu kwesihlalo-sokugweba.

10 Waza wasukelwa zizicaka zikaPhahorani; kodwa qaphelani, wabaleka ngokukhawuleza okukhulu uKhishkumeni kangangokuba kwakungekho mntu wayenganako ukumfumana.

1 2a Alma 50:40.
5a Moz. 29:26–29.

8a 1 KZ Khulula, Khululweyo, Nkululeko.

11 Waza waya kwabo babemthumile, baza bonke bangena kumnqophiso, ewe, befunga ngoMenzi wabo wanaphakade, okokuba abayi kuxelela nabani na okokuba uKhishkumeni wayembulele uPhahorani.

12 Ke ngoko, uKhishkumeni akazange aziwe phakathi kwabantu bakaNifayi, kuba wayezifihlile ngeli xesha lokokuba ebulale uPhahorani. Kwaye uKhishkumeni neqela lakhe, elalinqophisene kunye naye, baye baxubana phakathi kwabantu, ngohlobo lokokuba bonke bangabi nako ukufumaneka; kodwa kangobuninzi babo abafunyanwayo bagwetyelwa “ukufa.

13 Kwaye ngoko qaphelani, uPhakhyumenayi wonyulwa, ngokwezwi labantu, ukuba abe ngumgwebi oyintloko nerhuluneli phezu kwabantu, ukuba alawule endaweni yomntakwabo uPhahorani; kwaye kwakungokwelungelo lakhe. Kwaye konke oku kwenziwa kowamashumi amane unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi; kwaye waba nokuphela.

14 Kwaye kwenzekile kowamashumi amane ananye unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi, okokuba amaLeymenayithi ayehlanganise kunye intlaninge yomkhosi wamadoda engenakubaleka, aza awaxhobisa ngamakrele, nangamakrelana abugwegwe nangezaphetha, nangeentolo, nangeentsimbi eziyingcina-ntloko, nangeentsimbi eziyingcina-sifuba,

nangazo zonke iintlobo zamakha-ka azo zonke iindidi.

15 Baza behla kwakhona ukuze babe nokulungiselela ukulwa idabi ngokuchasene namaNifayithi. Kwaye ayekhokelwa yindoda egama layo lalinguKoriyantamri; kwaye wayesisizukulwana saseZarahemla; kwaye wayengumkreqi osuka phakathi kwamaNifayithi; kwaye wayeyindoda enomzimba nendoda enamandlakazi.

16 Ke ngoko, ukumkani wamaLeymenayithi, ogama lakhe lalinguThubhalothi, owaye engunya-na “ka-Amoroni, ecinga okokuba uKoriyantamri, ekubeni eyindoda enamandlakazi, wayenako ukuma ngokuchasene namaNifayithi, ngokomelela kwakhe kananjalo nangobulumko bakhe obukhulu, kangangokuba ngokumthumela kwakhe phambili kwakufanele azuze ukongama phezu kwamaNifayithi—

17 Ke ngoko waye wawavuselela emsindweni, kwaye waye wahlanganisa kunye imikhosi yakhe, kwaye waye wonyula uKoriyantamri ukuba abe yinkokeli yawo, kwaye waye wawabangela okokuba amatshela ezantsi kulo ilizwe laseZarahemla ukuba alwe idabi ngokuchasene namaNifayithi.

18 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ngenxa yembambano eninzi kangako nobunzima obuninzi kangako kubo aburhulumente, kangangokuba babengabanga

nako ukugcina abalindi aboneleyo kulo ilizwe laseZarahemla; kuba babecinge okokuba amaLeymenayithi ayengekhe alinge ukuza entliziyweni yemihlaba yabo ukuba ahlasele eso sixeko-kazi sikhulu iZarahemla.

19 Kodwa kwenzekile okokuba uKoriyantamri waye wamatshela phambili entloko yomkhosi wakhe, yentlaninge waza wabahlasela abemi besixeko, kwaye ukumatsha kwayo kwakukhawuleze ngesantya esikhulu ngokugqithisileyo kangangokuba akuzange kwabakho xesha lokokuba amaNifayithi ahlanganise kunye imikhosi yawo.

20 Ke ngoko uKoriyantamri waye wabanqunqela phantsi abalindi ngasesangweni lesixeko, waza wamatshela phambili kunye nawo wonke umkhosi wakhe wangena esixekweni, kwaye baye babulala wonke ubani owathi wabachasa, kangangokuba baye baluthabatha ulawulo lwaso sonke isixeko.

21 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uPhakhyumenayi, owaye engumgwebi oyintloko, waye wasaba phambi kukaKoriyantamri, kwano kude aye kwiindonga zesixeko. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uKoriyantamri waye wambethekisa eludongeni, kangangokuba wafa. Yaza njalo yaphela imihla kaPhakhyumenayi.

22 Kwaye ngoku akuba uKoriyantamri ebona okokuba wayenolawulo lwesixeko saseZarahemla, kwaye wabona okokuba

amaNifayithi asabile phambi kwabo, kwaye abulewe, kwaye athatyathiwe, kwaye aphoswe entolongweni, nokokuba uzuze ulawulo lweyona nqaba yomeleleyo kulo lonke ilizwe, intliziyo yakhe yakhuthazeka kangangokuba wayesele eza kubheka phambili ngokuchasene nalo lonke ilizwe.

23 Kwaye ngoku akazange ahla-le kulo ilizwe laseZarahemla, kodwa waye wamatshela phambili kunye nomkhosi omkhulu, kwangakuso isixeko seNdyebo; kuba yaye ikukuzimisela kwakhe ukuba abheke phambili aze acande indlela yakhe ngekrele, ukuze abe nokuzuza imimandla esemantla yelizwe.

24 Kwaye, ecinga okokuba ukomelela kwawo kusembindini welizwe, ke ngoko waye wamatshela phambili, engawaniki xesha loku-zihlanganisa kunye ngaphandle nje kwamaqela amancinane; baza ngolu hlobo bawa phezu kwawo baza bawanqunqela phantsi emhlabeni.

25 Kodwa qaphelani, oku kumatsha kukaKoriyantamri enqumla embindini welizwe kwamnika uMoronayiha inzuzo enkulu phezu kwabo, nangona benenani elikhulu lamaNifayithi elibuleweyo.

26 Kuba qaphelani, uMoronayiha wayecinga okokuba amaLeymenayithi ayengekhe alinge ukungena embindini welizwe, kodwa nje abeya kuhlasela izixeko ezirhangqileyo emideni nje ngoko ebesenza ngaphambili; ke ngoko uMoronayiha wayebangele

okokuba imikhosi yakhe eyomeleleyo kufanele igcine loo mimandla irhangqileyo ngasemideni.

27 Kodwa qaphelani, amaLeymenayithi ayengoyiki njengokomnqweno wakhe, kodwa ayezile angena embindini welizwe, kwaye ayithabatha intloko-dolophu eyaye isisixeko saseZarahemla, kwaye ayematsha ecanda kweyona mimandla eyintloko yelizwe ebulala abantu ngenyhikityha enkulu, kunye amadoda, abafazi, nabantwana, ethabatha ulawulo lwezixeko ezininzi nolweenqaba ezininzi.

28 Kodwa akuba uMoronayiha ekufumanisile oku, wathumela phambili ngoko nangoko uLihamani kunye nomkhosi ngapha nangapha ukuba ubaqhiwule ngaphambi kokuba beze kulo ilizwe iNdyebo.

29 Kwaye wenza njalo; waza wabaqhiwulela ngaphambi kokuba bafike kulo ilizwe iNdyebo, waza walwa nabo idabi, kangangokuba baqalisa ukuhlehla umva bebhaka ngakulo ilizwe laseZarahemla.

30 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uMoronayiha waye wabaqhiwulela ekuhleleni kwabo, kwaye waye walwa nabo idabi, kangangokuba laba lidabi elizele ligazi ngokugqithisileyo; ewe, abaninzi babebulewe, kwaye phakathi kwenani lababebulewe uKoriantamri naye kanjalo wafunyanwa.

31 Kwaye ngoku, qaphelani, amaLeymenayithi ayengenako ukuhlehla nakuliphi na icala,

kungekuko emantla, kungekuko nangasemazantsi, kungekuko nangasempuma, kungekuko nangasentshona, kuba ayerhangqiwe kuwo onke amacala ngamaNifayithi.

32 Kwaye wenjenjalo ke uKoriantamri ukuwaphosa amaLeymenayithi embindini wamaNifayithi, kangangokuba baba phantsi kolawulo lwamaNifayithi, kwaye yena ngokwakhe wabulawa, kwaye amaLeymenayithi aye azinikele ezandleni zamaNifayithi.

33 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uMoronayiha aluthabathe ulawulo lwesixeko saseZarahemla kwakhona, waza wabangela okokuba amaLeymenayithi awayethathiwe aba ngamabanjwa aphume alishiye ilizwe ngoxolo.

34 Waza njalo waphela owamashumi amane ananye unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi.

ISAPHELA 2

UHilamani, unyana kaHilamani, uba ngumgwebi oyintloko—UGadiyantoni ukhokela iqela likaKhishkumeni—Izicaka zikaHilamani zibulala uKhishkumeni, lize iqela likaGadiyantoni lisabe lingene entlango. Malunga 50–49 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile kowamashumi amane anesibini unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi, emva kokuba uMoronayiha elumisele kwakhona uxolo phakathi kwamaNifayithi namaLeymenayithi, qaphelani kwakungekho bani wokusizalisa

isihlalo-sokugweba ; ke ngoko kwaqalisa ukubakho imbambano kwakhona phakathi kwabantu ngokunxulumene nalowo ufanele asizalise isihlalo-sokugweba.

2 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uHilamani, owayengunyana kaHilamani, wonyulwa ukuba asizalise isihlalo-sokugweba, ngezwi labantu.

3 Kodwa qaphelani, “uKhishkumeni, owayebulele uPhahorani, waye walalela ukumtshabalalisa noHilamani kanjalo; kwaye wayexhaswa liqela lakhe, elalingene kumnqophiso wokokuba kungabikho bani owaziyo ngenkohlakalo yakhe.

4 Kuba kwakukho “uGadiyantoni othile, owaye elichule ngokugqithisileyo ngokwamazwi amaninzi, kananjalo ngobuqhinga bakhe, bokuqhubeka ngomsebenzi wakhe ofihlakeleyo woku-bulala nowokuphanga; ke ngoko waba yinkokeli yeqela likaKhishkumeni.

5 Ke ngoko waye wabakhohlisa, kananjalo noKhishkumeni, ukuze ukuba bangambeka kuso isihlalo-sokugweba angabanika abo bangabeqela lakhe ukuba babekwe emandleni nasegunyeni phakathi kwabantu; ke ngoko uKhishkumeni wazama ukumtshabalalisa uHilamani.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile njengokuba wayebheka phambili ngakuso isihlalo-sokugweba uku-ba amtshabalalise uHilamani,

qaphelani esinye sezicaka zi-kaHilamani, ekubeni besingaphandle ngobusuku, kwaye nasekubeni sizuze, ngokuzifihla, ulwazi ngaloo macebo abebekile leli qela lokuba kutshatyalaliswe uHilamani—

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba sahlangana noKhishkumeni, saza samnika umqondiso; ke ngoko uKhishkumeni wasazisa injongo yomnqweno wakhe, enqwenela okokuba simkhokelele kuso isihlalo-sokugweba ukuze abe nokumbulala uHilamani.

8 Kwaye sakuba isicaka sikaHilamani siyazile yonke intliziyo kaKhishkumeni, nokuba kwaye kuyinjongo yakhe ukubulala, kananjalo nokokuba kwakuyinjongo yabo bonke abo babengabeqela lakhe ukuba babulale, kwaye nokuba baphange, nokuba bazuze amandla, (kwaye oku kwaye “kulicebo labo elifihlakeleyo, neyelenqe labo) isicaka sikaHilamani sathi kuye uKhishkumeni: Masi-bheke phambili kuso isihlalo-sokugweba.

9 Ngoku oku kwamkholisa uKhishkumeni ngokugqithisileyo, kuba waye wacinga okokuba anganako ukuyizalisekisa injongo yakhe; kodwa qaphelani, isicaka sikaHilamani, njengokuba babebheka phambili kuso isihlalo-sokugweba, saye samhlaba uKhishkumeni kwanasentliziyyweni, ukuze awe afe ngaphandle kokuncwina. Saza sabaleka saza

2 3a Hil. 1:9.
4a 1κZ Baphangi

bakaGadiyantoni.
8a 2 Nif. 10:15.

1κZ Amayelenqe afihlakeleyo.

saxelela uHilamani zonke izinto esizibonileyo, kwaye nesivileyo, kwaye nesizenzileyo.

10 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uHilamani waye wathumela ukuba kuthatyathwe eli qela labaphangi nababulali abafihlakeleyo, ukuze babe nokubulawa njengesigwebo ngokwasemthethweni.

11 Kodwa qaphelani, akuba uGadiyantoni efumanise okokuba uKhishkumeni akabuyanga woyika okokuba hleze atshatyalaliswe; ke ngoko wabangela okokuba iqela lakhe malimlandlele. Kwaye baye basaba baphuma kulo ilizwe, ngendlela efihlakeleyo, basinga entlango; kwaye njalo akuba uHilamani ethumela phambili ukuba bathatyathwe ababanga nakufumane ka naphina.

12 Kwaye okungakumbi ngalo Gadiyantoni kuya kuthethwa emva koku. Waza njalo waphela owamashumi amane anesibini unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi.

13 Kwaye qaphelani, ekupheleni kwale ncwadi niya kubona okokuba lo “Gadiyantoni waye wakubonakalisa ukubhukuqa, ewe, phantse intshabalalo epheleleyo yabantu bakaNifayi.

14 Qaphelani andithethi ekupheleni kwencwadi kaHilamani, kodwa ndithetha ukuphela kwencwadi kaNifayi, endithabathe kuyo yonke ingxelo endithe ndayibhala.

ISAHLUKO 3

AmaNifayithi amaninzi afudukela kulo ilizwe elingasemantla—Akha izindlu zesamente kwaye agcina iimbali ezininzi—Amashumi amawaka ayaguquka kwaye abhaptizwe—Ilizwi likaThixo likhokelela abantu elusindisweni—UNifayi unyana kaHilamani uzalisa isihlalo-sokugweba. Malunga 49–39 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile kowamashumi amane anesithathu unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi, akubangakho mbambano phakathi kwabantu bakaNifayi ngaphandle nje kwekratshi elingephi elaye lisebandleni, elathi labangela iimpikiswano nje ezingephi phakathi kwabantu, imicimbi leyo eyathi yalungiswa ekupheleni konyaka wamashumi amane anesithathu.

2 Kwaye akubangakho mbambano phakathi kwabantu kunyaka wamashumi amane anesine; kungabangakho mbambano ingako nakunyaka wamashumi amane anesihlanu.

3 Kwaye kwenzekile kowamashumi amane anesithandathu, ewe, kwabakho imbambano eninzi neempikiswano ezininzi; ekwathi ngazo kwabakho abaninzi ngokugqithisileyo abemkayo baphuma kulo ilizwe laseZarahemla, baza babheka phambili bangena kulo ilizwe “elingasemantla ukuba balithabathe ilizwe njengelifa.

4 Kwaye baye bahamba umgama

omde ngokugqithisileyo, kanga-ngokuba bafika kuzo “izithabazi ezibanzi zamanzi nemilambo emininzi.

5 Ewe, kwaye nokude banabele phambili kuyo yonke imimandla yelizwe, bangena nakuyiphi na imimandla engenziwanga nkangala kwaye engenamithi, ngenxa yabemi abaninzi abathi ngaphambili balithabatha ilizwe njengelifa.

6 Kwaye ngoku akukho mmandla welizwe owaba yinkangala, ngaphandle nje kokuba kube kungemithi; kodwa ngenxa yobukhulu “bentshabalalo yabantu abathi ngaphambili balima ilizwe labizwa ngokuba “yinkangala.

7 Kwaye kukho nje imithi embalwa phezu kobuso belizwe, nangona kunjalo abantu ababheka phambili baba ziingcali ngokugqithisileyo ekusebenzeni ngesamente; ke ngoko baye bakha izindlu zesamente, abathi bahlala kuzo.

8 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye baphindaphindana baza banaba, kwaye baye babheka phambili ukusuka kulo ilizwe elingasemantla, kwaye baye banaba kangangokuba baqalisa ukuwugquma wonke umhlaba, ukususela kulwandle olusemazantsi ukuya kulwandle olusemantla, ukususela “kulwandle olusentshona ukuya kulwandle olusempuma.

9 Kwaye abantu ababekulo

ilizwe elingasemantla babehlala kwiintente, nakuzo izindlu zesamente, kwaye baye bayekela nawuphina umthi onokuntshula phezu kobuso belizwe okokuba ukhule, ukuze ethubeni babe nokuba nemithi yokuba bakhe izindlu zabo, ewe, nezixeko zabo, neetempile zabo, nezindlu zabo zezikhungo, neendawo zabo zokubalekela, nazo zonke iintlobo zezakhiwo zabo.

10 Kwaye kwenzekile njengokuba imithi yayinqabe ngokugqithisileyo kulo ilizwe lasemantla, baye bayithumela phambili emininzi ngendlela “yeenqanawa.

11 Kwaye njalo baye babanako ukunceda abantu kulo ilizwe elingasemantla okokuba babe nokwakha izixeko ezininzi, kunye ezomthi nezesamente.

12 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kwakukho abaninzi “babantu bakAmon, ababe ngamaLeymenayithi ngokuzalwa, abaye kanjalo babheka phambili bangena kulo eli lizwe.

13 Kwaye ngoku zininzi iimbali ezigciniweyo ngeenkqubo zaba bantu, ngabaninzi baba bantu, ezichanekileyo kwaye ezininzi kakhulu, ezinxulumene nabo.

14 Kodwa qaphelani, inxalenye esisinye ekhulwini yeenkqubo zaba bantu, ewe, ingxelo yamaLeymenayithi kwaye neyamaNifayithi, neemfazwe zabo, neembambano, neempikiswano, nokushumayela kwabo,

4a Moz. 8:8; Morm. 6:4.
6a Moz. 21:25–27.

b Alma 22:31.
8a Alma 22:27, 32.

10a Alma 63:5–8.
12a Alma 27:21–26.

neziprofetho zabo, nokuthume-
la kwabo ngeenqanawa nokwa-
kha kwabo iinqanawa, nokwakha
kwabo “iitempile, nokwakha izi-
ndlu zesikhungo neendawo zabo
zokusabela, nobulungisa babo,
nenkohlakalo yabo, nokubula-
la kwabo, nokuphanga kwabo,
nokurhwaphiliza kwabo, nazo
zonke iintlobo zamasikizi nohe-
nyuzo, azinako ukuqulathwa kulo
msebenzi.

15 Kodwa qaphelani, kukho ii-
ncwadi ezininzi neembali ezininzi
zazo zonke iindidi, kwaye bezi-
gcinwe ikakhulu ngamaNifayithi.

16 Kwaye “bezithotyelwa ezantsi
ukusuka kwesinye isizukulwana
ukuya kwesinye ngamaNifayi-
thi, kwanokude abe awele ekwa-
phuleni umthetho nasekubeni
abe abulewe, arhwaphiliziwe, abe
azingelwe, abe agxothelwe kude,
abe abulawe, abe asasazwe phezu
kobuso bomhlaba, aza axubana
namaLeymenayithi ade ^bawaba-
saphinda aba ngamaNifayithi,
akhohlakala, kwaye bandlongo-
ndlongo, kwaye aba noburha-
larhume, ewe, kwanokude abe
ngamaLeymenayithi.

17 Kwaye ngoku ndibuyela
kwakhona kuyo ingxelo yam;
ke ngoko, oko ndikuthethileyo
kwenzeke emva kokuba kube-
kho iimbambano ezinkulu, ne-
ziphazamiso, neemfazwe, nee-
mpikiswano, phakathi kwabantu
bakaNifayi.

18 Owamashumi amane ane-
sithandathu unyaka wolawulo
lwabagwebi waphela;

19 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba
kwakusekho imbambano enku-
lu elizweni, ewe, kwanakuwo
owamashumi amane anesixhe-
nxo unyaka, kananjalo nakuwo
owamashumi amane anesibhozo
unyaka.

20 Nangona kunjalo uHilama-
ni waye wasizalisa isihlalo-so-
kugweba ngobulungisa noku-
lingana; ewe, wakuqwalasela
ukuyigcina imimiselo, nezigwe-
bo, nemiyalelo kaThixo; kwaye
waye wenza oko kwakulungile
emehlweni kaThixo rhoqo; kwa-
ye waye wahamba kuzo iindlela
zikayise, kangangokuba waye
waphumelela elizweni.

21 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba
waba noonyana ababini. Wamni-
ka oyena mdala igama ^alikaNifayi,
waza oyena mncinane, igama ^bli-
kaLihayi. Baza baqalisa ukukhu-
lela eNkosini.

22 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba
iimfazwe neembambano zaqalisa
ukupheza, ngeqondo eliphantsi,
phakathi kwabantu bamaNifa-
yithi, kwisiphelo sokuphela ko-
wamashumi amane anesibhozo
unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi
phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi.

23 Kwaye kwenzekile kowa-
mashumi amane anesithoba
unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi,
kwabakho uxolo oluqhubekayo

14a 2 Nif. 5:16; Yakobi 1:17;
3 Nif. 11:1.
16a 1 Nif. 5:16–19;

Alma 37:4.
b Alma 45:12–14.
21a 1 kZ Nifayi, unyana

kaHilamani.
b 1 kZ Lihayi, umfundisi
wamaNifayithi.

olwamiselwayo elizweni, konke ngaphandle nje kwamayelenqe afihlakeleyo awathi “uGadiyantonini umphangi wawamisela kuloo mimandla imiwe ngokungakumbi yelizwe, eyaye ngelo xesha ingaziwa ngabo babekwintloko yoburhulumente; ke ngoko awazange atshatyalaliswa angabikho elizweni.

24 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kwakuwo lo nyaka kwabakho impumelelo enkulu ngokugqithisileyo ebandleni, kangangokuba kwakukho amawaka awathi azimanya nebandla kwaye abhaptizelwa enguqukweni.

25 Kwaye yabankulu kakhulu impumelelo ebandleni, kwaye zabaninzi iintsikelelo ezathululwayo phezu kwabantu, kangangokuba kwankqu nababingeleli abakhulu nootitshala nabo ngokwabo babekhwankqiseke ngaphaya komlinganiselo.

26 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba umsebenzi weNkosi waye waphumelela ngokubhaptizwa nokumanyaniswa kulo ibandla likaThixo imiphefumlo emininzi, ewe, kwanawo amashumi amawaka.

27 Njalo ke singabona okokuba iNkosi inenceba kubo bonke abaya kuthi, ngokunyaniseka kweenntliziyo zabo, balibize igama layo elingcwele.

28 Ewe, njalo siyabona okokuba “isango lezulu livuliwe kubo

^bbonke, kwanakubo abo baya kukholelwa kulo igama likaYesu Krestu, onguNyana kaThixo.

29 Ewe, siyabona okokuba nabanina onqwenayo anganako ukubambelela kulo “ilizwi likaThixo, ^belikhawulezayo nelinamandla, eliya kwahlula kubini bonke ubuqhinga nezabatha namayelenqe omtyholi, kwaye likhokelele umntu kaKrestu kuyo indlela ‘ecutheneyo nemxinwa awele loo ^amsantsa wanaphakade wenkxwaleko elungiselelwe ukugubungela abakhohlakeleyo—

30 Kwaye ifikise imiphefumlo yabo, ewe, imiphefumlo yabo engenako ukufa, “ekunene kukaThixo ebukumkanini bamazulu, ukuba ihlale phantsi kunye noAbraham, noIsake, kunye noYakobi, kwaye kunye nabo bonke obawo bethu abangcwele, ukuze ingaze iphinde iphume.

31 Kwaye kulo nyaka kwabakho ukugcoba okuqhubekayo elizweni laseZarahemla, nakuzo zonke iingingqi ezirhangqileyo, kwana-kulo lonke ilizwe elalilawulwa ngamaNifayithi.

32 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kwabakho uxolo novuyo olukhulu ngokugqithisileyo kuyo intsalela yonyaka wamashumi amane anesithoba; ewe, kananjalo kwabakho uxolo oluqhubekayo novuyo olukhulu kowamashumi amahlanu unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi.

23a Hil. 2:4.
28a 2 Nif. 31:9, 17.
b Izenzo 10:28;

Rom. 2:10–11.
29a 1 kZ Lizwi likaThixo.
b Heb. 4:12; I&M 11:2.

c 2 Nif. 9:41; 33:9.
d 1 Nif. 15:28–30.
30a Mat. 25:33–34.

33 Kwaye kowamashumi amahlanu ananye unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi kanjalo kwabakho uxolo, ngaphandle nje kwekratshi elaqalisayo ukungena ebandleni—ingekuko kulo ibandla likaThixo, kodwa ezintliziweni zabantu ababesithi bangabebandla likaThixo—

34 Kwaye babephakamele “ekratshini, kwanokude batshutshise abaninzi babazalwana babo. Ngoku oku yayibububi obukhulu, obathi babangela abo bathobeke ngakumbi babantu ukuhlungiswa ngeentshutshiso ezinkulu, nokunyovula kwiimbandezelo ezininzi.

35 Nangona kunjalo baye “bazila ukutya kwaye “bathandaza rhoqo, kwaye baye baba nokomela ngakumbi nangakumbi kuyo “intobeko yabo, kwaye bazinza ngokuzinga elukholweni lwabo kuKrestu, ngokude imiphfumlo yabo izale luvuyo nentuthuzelo, ewe, “kwanasekuhlanjululweni “nokungcwaliswa kweentliziyo zabo, ungcwaliseko olo oluza ngenxa “yokuyekela kwabo iintliziyo zabo kuThixo.

36 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba unyaka wamashumi amahlanu anesibini waphela kanjalo ngoxolo, ngaphandle nje kwekratshi elikhulu ngokugqithisileyo elathi langena ezintliziweni zabantu; kwaye kwakungenxa

“yobutyebi babo obuninzi ngokugqithisileyo nokuphumelela kwabo elizweni; kwaye laye lakhula kubo mihla le.

37 Kwaye kwenzekile kowamashumi amahlanu anesithathu unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi, uHilamani wafa waza ongoyena mdala unyana wakhe uNifayi waqalisa ukulawula endaweni yakhe. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba waye wasizalisa isihlalo-sokugweba ngobulungisa nokulingana; ewe, waye wayigcina imiyalelo kaThixo, kwaye waye wahamba kuzo iindlela zikayise.

ISAHLUKO 4

Abakreqi bamaNifayithi namaLeymenayithi bahlanganisa imikhosi baze balithabathe ilizwe laseZarahemla—Ukoyiswa kwamaNifayithi kuza ngenxa yenkohlakalo yawo—IBandla liya liphela, kwaye abantu baba nobuthathaka njengamaLeymenayithi. Malunga 38–30 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile kunyaka wamashumi amahlanu anesine kwabakho iimpikiswano ezininzi ebandleni, kananjalo kwabakho “imbambano phakathi kwabantu, kangangokuba kwabakho impalalo-gazi eninzi.

2 Kwaye inxalenye eyayivukela yaye yagxothelwa ngaphandle kwelizwe, yaza yaya kuye ukumkani wamaLeymenayithi.

34a 1 kZ Kratshi.
35a 1 kZ Inzila, Zila.
b 1 kZ Mthandazo.
c 1 kZ Ntobeko,

Thobekileyo, Thobela.
d 1 kZ Nyulu.
e 1 kZ Ngcwaliso.
f II IziKr. 30:8;

Moz. 3:19.
36a 1 kZ Butyebi.
4 1a 3 Nif. 11:29.

3 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye bazama ukuvuselela amaLeymenayithi ukuba alwe imfazwe ngokuchasene namaNifayithi; kodwa qaphelani, amaLeymenayithi aye oyika ngokugqithisileyo, kangangokuba awazange avume ukuwaphulaphula amazwi abo bakreqi.

4 Kodwa kwenzekile kowamashumi amahlanu anesithandathu unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi, kwabakho “abakreqi abanyukayo besuka kumaNifayithi besiya kumaLeymenayithi; kwaye baphumelela kwabanye abo ekubavuseleleni emsindweni ngokuchasene namaNifayithi; kwaye bonke kuloo nyaka babelungiselela imfazwe.

5 Kwaye kunyaka wamashumi amahlanu anesixhenxe baye behla ngokuchasene namaNifayithi ukuba balwe idabi, kwaye baye bawuqalisa umsebenzi wokubulala; ewe, kangangokuba kowamashumi amahlanu anesibhozo unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi baye baphumelela ekuzuzeni ulawulo lwelizwe laseZarahemla; ewe, kananjalo yonke imihlaba, kwanokuya kuwo umhlaba owaye ukufuphi nelizwe iNdyebo.

6 Aza amaNifayithi nemikhosi kaMoronayihla adudulelwa kwanakulo ilizwe iNdyebo;

7 Kwaye apho aye azinqabisa ngokuchasene namaLeymenayithi, ukususela kulwandle olusentshonalanga, kwanokuya

kolusempuma; olo ke ibiluhambo losuku olunye kumNifayithi, kumgca ababewunqabisile baza bamisa imikhosi yabo ukuba ikhusele ilizwe labo elisemantla.

8 Baza njalo abo bakreqi ba-
maNifayithi, ngoncedo lomkhosi oyintlaninge wamaLeymenayithi, bazuza yonke into anayo amaNifayithi eyaye ikulo ilizwe elingasemazantsi. Kwaye konke oku kwenziwa kwiminyaka yamashumi amahlanu anesibhozo nanesithoba yolawulo lwabagwebi.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kowamashumi amathandathu unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi, uMoronayihla waye waphumelela kunye nemikhosi yakhe ekuzuzeni imimandla emininzi yelizwe; ewe, bazizuka kwakhona izixeko ezininzi ezaye ziwele ezandleni zamaLeymenayithi.

10 Kwaye kwenzekile kowamashumi amathandathu ananye unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi baye baphumelela ekuzuzeni kwakhona kwanesiqingatha sazo zonke izinto ezizezabo.

11 Ngoku le lahleko inkulu yamaNifayithi, nenyhikityha enkulu eyaye iphakathi kwawo, ngeyaye ingenzekanga ukuba kwakungengayo inkohlakalo yawo nesikizi lawo elaye liphakathi kwawo; ewe, kwaye laye liphakathi kwabo babezibiza ngokuba bangabebandla likaThixo.

12 Kwaye kwakungenxa “ye-
kratshi leentliziyo zawo, ngenxa

^byobutyebi bawo obugqithisileyo, ewe, kwakungenxa yengcinezele yawo ‘kumahlwempu, ekuvimba ukutya kwawo kubo abalambileyo, eyivimba impahla yawo kwabo baze, kwaye ebabetha abazalwana bawo abathobekileyo esidleleni, esenza intlekisa ngako oko kwakungcwele, ekhanyela umoya wesiprofetho nesityhilelo, ebulala, erhwaphiliza, exoka, esiba, esenza ukrexezo, enyukela kwiimbambano ezinkulu, kwaye ekreqela kude kulo ilizwe likaNifayi, phakathi kwamaLeymenayithi—

13 Kwaye ngenxa yoku inkohlakalo yawo enkulu, “nokuzi-gwagwisa ngokomelela kwawo, ashiywa koko komelela kwawo; ke ngoko awazange aphumelele, kodwa abandezeleka kwaye abethwa, kwaye asukelwa phambi kwawo amaLeymenayithi, ade aphulukana nezinto ezizezawo phantse nayo yonke imihlaba yawo.

14 Kodwa qaphelani, uMoronayih waye washumayela izinto ezininzi kubo abantu ngenxa yobugwenxa babo, kananjalo “noNifayi noLihayi, babengoonyana bakaHilamani, baye bashumayela izinto ezininzi kubo abantu, ewe, kwaye baye baprofetha izinto ezininzi kubo ngokunxulumene nobugwenxa babo, noko kuya kuthi kubafikele ukuba babengaguquki kuzo izono zabo.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye baguquka, kwaye

kangangokuba baye baguquka baye baqalisa ukuphumelela.

16 Kuba akuba uMoronayih ebona okokuba baye baguquka waye wenza ilinge elinobungozi lokubakhokelela phambili besuka kwenye indawo besiya kwenye, kwaye nakwesinye isixeko besiya kwesinye, kwanokude babe basizuzile kwakhona isiqingatha esinye sezinto zabo nesiqingatha esinye semihlaba yabo.

17 Waza njalo waphela owamashumi amathandathu ananye unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi.

18 Kwaye kwenzekile kowamashumi amathandathu anesibini unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi, okokuba uMoronayih akazange abenakho ukuphinda azuze amabango angakumbi phezu kolawulo lwamaLeymenayithi.

19 Ke ngoko baye bayiyeke injongo yabo yokuzuza intsalela yemihlaba yabo, kuba ayeyintlani-nge kakhulu amaLeymenayithi kangangokuba akuzange kube nokwenzeka ukuba amaNifayithi azuze amandla angakumbi phezu kwawo; ke ngoko uMoronayih waye wayisebenzisa yonke imikhosi yakhe ukugcina loo mima-ndla ebeyithabathile.

20 Kwaye kwenzekile, ngenxa yobukhulu bamanani amaLeymenayithi, amaNifayithi aba noloyiko olukhulu lokokuba onganyelwe, kwaye baxushelwe phantsi, kwaye babulawe, kwaye batshatyalaliswe.

21 Ewe, baye baqalisa ukuzikhum-bula iziprofetho zika-Alma, kananjalo namazwi kaMozaya; kwaye babona okokuba bebengabantu abantamo zilukhuni, nokokuba babeyithabathe njengento engento imiyalelo kaThixo;

22 Nokokuba babeyiguqule kwaye bayinyathela phantsi kweenyawo zabo “imithetho ka-Mozaya, okanye oko iNkosi yayimiyalele ukuba akunikele kubo abantu; kwaye babona okokuba imithetho yabo yonakalisiwe, kwa nokokuba basuka babangabantu abakhohlakeleyo, kangangokuba babekhohlakele babede baba nje-ngamaLeymenayithi.

23 Kwaye ngenxa yobugwenxa babo ibandla laqalisa ukuya “liphele; baza baqalisa ukungakholelwa kumoya wesiprofetho nakumoya wesityhilelo; kwaye izigwebo zikaThixo zaye zabathintsho ebusweni.

24 Kwaye babona okokuba basuke baba “buthathaka, njengabazalwana babo, amaLeymenayithi, nokokuba uMoya weNkosi awusabakhuseli; ewe, wawurhoxile kubo ngenxa yokokuba ^buMoya weNkosi awuhlali kuzo “iitempile ezingengcwele—

25 Ke ngoko iNkosi yaye yapheza ukubakhusela ngaloo mandla ayo amangalisayo namandla angenamlinganiselo, kuba babewe-le kwimo “yokungakholwa ne-nkohlakalo eyoyikekayo; kwaye

babona okokuba amaLeymenayithi ayeyintlaninge engaphezulu ngokugqithisileyo kunabo, kwaye ngaphandle kokuba ^bbancamathele kuyo iNkosi uThixo wabo kufuneka ngokungaphephekiyo batshabalale.

26 Kuba qaphelani, babona okokuba ukomelela kwamaLeymenayithi kwakulingana njengokwabo ukomelela, kwanendoda endodeni. Kwaye njalo babethe bawela kolu lwaphulo mthetho lukhulu; ewe, njalo babesuke baba buthathaka, ngenxa yolwaphulo mthetho lwabo, ngethuba ^aleminyaka engephi.

ISAHLUKO 5

UNifayi noLihayi bazinikela ekushumayeleni—Amagama abo aya-bakhuthaza ukuba balungelelanise ubomi babo ukulandela emva kokhokho babo—UKrestu ukhulula abo baguqukayo—UNifayi noLihayi benza amagqobhoka amaninzi kwaye bafakwa entolongweni, kwaye umlilo uyabarhangqa—Ilifu lobumnyama ligubungela abantu abangamakhulu amathathu—Umhlaba uyanyikima, lize ilizwi liyalele abantu ukuba baguquke—UNifayi noLihayi bathetha kunye neengelosi, size isihlwele sirhangqwe ngomlilo. Malunga 30 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba kwakulo nyaka, qaphelani, “uNifayi wasinikezela isihlalo-sokugweba

22a Alma 1:1.

23a 1κZ Kreqo.

24a Moz. 1:13.

^b 1κZ Moya oyiNgcwele.

^c Moz. 2:37;

Alma 7:21; 34:36.

25a 1κZ Kungakholwa.

^b Yakobi 6:5.

26a Alma 46:8;

Hil. 12:3–4.

5 1a Hil. 3:37.

kwindoda egama layo lalinguSezoram.

2 Kuba njengoko imithetho yabo noorhulumente babo babemise-lwe “ngezwi labantu, kwaye abo ^bbakhetha ububi babeyintlani-nge ngaphezulu kunabo bakhetha okulungileyo, ke ngoko babevu-thelwa intshabalalo, kuba imithe-tho yasuka yonakaliswa.

3 Ewe, kwaye oku kwakunga-phelelanga apho; babengabantu abantamo zilukhuni, kangango-kuba babengenako ukulawulwa ngomthetho nangabulungisa, ngaphandle kokuba kube kuse-kutshatyalalisweni kwabo.

4 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uNifayi wasuka wadinwa ngenxa yobugwenxa babo; waza “wasini-kezela isihlalo-sokugweba, waza wakuthabathela kuye ukushu-mayela ilizwi likaThixo yonke intsalela yemihla yakhe, kananja-lo nomntakwabo uLihayi, yonke intsalela yemihla yakhe;

5 Kuba bawakhumbula amazwi awathi uyise wabo uHilamani wa-wathetha kubo. Kwaye la ngama-zwi awawathethayo:

6 Qaphelani, bonyana bam, ndinqwenela okokuba ninga-khumbula ukuyigcina imiyalelo kaThixo; kwaye ndinga ninga-wavakalisa ebantwini la mazwi. Qaphelani, ndininike amagama “abazali bethu bokuqala aba-bephuma kulo ilizwe laseYeru-salem; kwaye oku ndikwenze

ukuze nakuba nikhumbula ama-gama enu nibe nokukhumbula bona; kwaye nakuba nibakhu-mbula nikhumbule imisebenzi yabo; kwaye nakuba nikhumbula imisebenzi yabo nibe nokwazi okokuba kungani kuthethiwe, kananjalo kubhaliwe, okokuba ^bbabelungile.

7 Ke ngoko, bonyana bam, ndi-nga ningenza oko kulungileyo, ukuze kube nokuthethwa ngani, kananjalo kubhalwe, kwananje-ngokuba bekuthethiwe kwaye kubhaliwe ngabo.

8 Kwaye ngoku bonyana bam, qaphelani ndinokuthile nje oku-ngakumbi endikunqwenelayo kuni, umnqweno lowo ongulo, wokokuba ningabi nakuzenza ezi zinto ukuze nibe nokuzigwagwi-sa, kodwa okokuba nibe nokuze-nza ezi zinto ukuze “niziqwebele ubutyebi ezulwini, ewe, obungu-naphakade, kwaye obungatshi-tshiyo; ewe, ukuze nibe nokufu-mana eso ^bsipho sixabisekileyo sobomi obungunaphakade, esine-sizathu sokucinga ukuba sanikwa oobawo bethu.

9 Owu khumbulani, khumbula-ni, bonyana bam, “amazwi awathi ukumkani uBhenjamin wawa-thetha kubo abantu bakhe; ewe, khumbulani okokuba ayikho enye indlela nalulobo anokuthi ngalo umntu asindiswe, kuphela kungalo ^bigazi lentlawulelo li-kaYesu Krestu, oya kuza; ewe,

2a Moz. 29:25-27.

b Alma 10:19.

4a Alma 4:15-20.

6a 1 Nif. 1:1, 5.

b 2 Nif. 33.

8a 3 Nif. 13:19-21.

b I&M 14:7.

9a Moz. 2:9.

b Moz. 3:17-18.

1kZ Hlawulela,
Ntlawulelo.

khumbulani okokuba uyeza ukuze ‘akhulule’^dihlabathi.

10 Kwaye khumbulani kanjalo “amazwi awathi uAmyuleki wawathetha kuye uZiyezirom, kuso isixeko sika-Amoniha; kuba wathi kuye iNkosi ngokwenene kufanele ize ukuze ikhulule abantu bayo, kodwa ingezi ukuba ibakhulule besezonweni zabo, kodwa ukuba ibakhulule kuzo izono zabo.

11 Kwaye unamandla awanikiweyo avela kuBawo ukuze abakhulule ezonweni zabo ngenxa yenguquko; ke ngoko “uthumele iingelosi zakhe ukuba zivakalise iindaba zeemeko zenguquko, ezisa emandleni oMkhululi, elusindisweni lwemiphefumlo yabo.

12 Kwaye ngoku, bonyana bam, khumbulani, khumbulani okokuba kuphezu “kweliwa loMkhululi wethu, onguKrestu, uNyana kaThixo, apho kufuneka nakhele^bisiseko senu; ukuze xa umtyholi eya kuthumela phambili imimo-ya yakhe enamandlakazi, ewe, imibane yakhe njengesitshingitshane, ewe, xa sonke isichotho sakhe ‘noqhwithela olunamandlakazi lubetha phezu kwenu, aluyi kuba namandla phezu kwenu ukunirhuqela ezantsi kumsantsa wenkxwaleko nesimbonono esingenasiphelo, ngenxa yeliwa elo enakhelwe phezu kwalo, elisisiseko esiqinisekileyo, isiseko

apho ukuba abantu bakhela kuso abanako ukuwa.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba la ngamazwi awathi uHilamani “wawafundisa koonyana bakhe; ewe, waye wabafundisa izinto ezininzi ezingabhalwanga, kananjalo nezinto ezininzi ezibhaliweyo.

14 Kwaye baye bawakhumbula amazwi akhe; kwaye ke ngoko babheka phambili, beyigcina imiyalelo kaThixo, yokuba bafundise ilizwi likaThixo phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bakaNifayi, beqalisa esixekweni iNdyebo;

15 Kwaye ukusuka apho ukuya phambili kuso isixeko saseGidi; kwaye ukusuka kwisixeko saseGidi ukuya kwisixeko saseMyuleki;

16 Kwaye kwanokude asuke kwesinye isixeko ukuya kwesinye, bade baba babheke phambili phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bakaNifayi ababekulo ilizwe elingasamazantsi; kwaye ukusuka apho bangena kulo ilizwe lase-Zarahemla, phakathi kwamaLeymenayithi.

17 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye bashumayela ngamandla amakhulu, kangangokuba baye bakhwankqisa abaninzi babo “bakraqi ababewelele ngaphaya besuka kumaNifayithi, kangangokuba beza ngaphambili kwaye baye bazivuma izono zabo baza babhaptizelwa enguqukwini,

9c 1 kZ Khulula,
Khululiweyo,
Nkululeko.
d 1 kZ Hlabathi/Lizwe—
Abantu abangayitho-
beliyo imiyalelo.

10a Alma 11:34.
11a Alma 13:24–25.
12a Mat. 7:24–27;
I&M 6:34;
Moses 7:53.
1 kZ Litye lembombo;

Lwalwa/Liwa.
b Isaya 28:16;
Yakobi 4:16.
c 3 Nif. 14:25, 27.
13a Moz. 1:4.
17a Hil. 4:4.

baza ngoko nangoko babuyela kumaNifayithi ukuzama ukulungisa kuwo okungalunganga abathi bakwenza.

18 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uNifayi noLihayi baye bashumayela kuwo amaLeymenayithi ngamandla amakhulu negunya, kuba babenamandla negunya elalinikelwe kubo ukuze babe “nokuthetha, kananjalo babenako bekunikiwe oko kwakufanele bakuthethe—

19 Ke ngoko baye bathetha eku-khwankqisekeni kwamaLeymenayithi, “ekubaqinisekiseni, kangangokuba baba ngamawaka asibhozo abamaLeymenayithi ababekulo ilizwe laseZarahemla kwaye macala onke ababhaptizelwa enguqukwini, kwaye baqinisekiswa ngenkohlakalo yezithethe zooyise.

20 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uNifayi noLihayi baye baqhubeka ukusuka apho ukuya kulo ilizwe likaNifayi.

21 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bathatyathwa ngumkhosi wamaLeymenayithi baza baphoswa “entolongweni; ewe, kwakuyo yona loo ntolongo ekwakuphowswe kuyo uAmon nabazalwana bakhe zizicaka zikaLimhayi.

22 Kwaye emva kokuba bephowswe entolongweni iintsuku ezinanzi ngaphandle kokutya, qaphelani, amaLeymenayithi angena abheka phambili entolongweni

ukuba abathabathe ukuze abe nokubabulala.

23 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uNifayi noLihayi barhangqwa macala onke ngokungathi “kungomlilo, kangangokude abazange balinge ukubeka nezandla zabo phezu kwabo ngoloyiko lokokuba hleze batshe. Nangona kunjalo uNifayi noLihayi babengatshanga; kwaye njengokuba babemi phakathi emlilweni babengatshanga.

24 Kwaye bakubona okokuba barhangqwe macala onke “ngentsika yomlilo, nokokuba ibingabatshisi, iintliziyo zabo zaye zakhuthazeka.

25 Kuba babona okokuba amaLeymenayithi awangeke alinge ukuzibeka izandla zawo phezu kwabo; engenako nokulinga ukusondela kufuphi nabo, kodwa ema ngokungathi abethwe abazizimumu kukumangaliseka.

26 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uNifayi noLihayi baye bema ngaphambili baza baqalisa ukuthetha nawo, besithi: Musani ukoyika, kuba qaphelani, nguThixo othe wanibonisa le nto ingummangaliso, into leyo ngayo ekuboniswa kuni okokuba aninako ukuzibeka izandla zenu kuthi ukuba nisibulale.

27 Kwaye qaphelani, bakuba bewathethile la mazwi, umhlaba washukuma ngokugqithisi-leyo, zaza iindonga zentolongo

18a I&M 100:5–8.

1 kZ Profetha,
Siprofetho.

19a 1 kZ Guqula, Guqulo;

Msebenzi wobufundisi.

21a Moz. 7:6–7; 21:23.

23a Eks. 3:2.

24a Eks. 14:24;

1 Nif. 1:6;

I&M 29:12;

M—JS 1:16.

zashukuma ngokungathi zazisele ziza kudilikela emhlabeni; kodwa qaphelani, azizange ziwe. Kwaye qaphelani, abo babengaphakathi entolongweni babengamaLeymenayithi namaNifayithi awayenga-bakreqi.

28 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bagutyungelwa ngelifu ^alobumnyama, kwaye uloyiko olubi nolunzulu lwafika phezu kwabo.

29 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kwafika ^ailizwi ngokungathi lalingentla kwelifu lobumnyama, lisithi: Guqukani, guqukani, kwaye ningabe niphinde nifune ukutshabalalisa izicaka zam endizithumileyo kuni ukuba zivakalise iindaba ezilungileyo.

30 Kwaye kwenzekile bakuliva eli lizwi, baza baqaphela okokuba lalingelilo ilizwi lendudumo, ingelilo nelizwi lengxokolo yesiphithiphithi, kodwa qaphelani, yaye ^ailizwi elizolileyo elithambe ngokugqibeleleyo, ngokungathi ibikukusebeza, kwaye laye lahlababa kwanakuwo ngqo umphefumlo—

31 Kwaye nangona linentobeko ilizwi, qaphelani, umhlaba washukuma ngokugqithisileyo, zaza iindonga zentolongo zangcangcazela kwakhona, ngokungathi yayisele iza kudilikela emhlabeni; kwaye qaphelani ilifu lobumnyama, elalibagubungele, alizange lichithakale—

32 Kwaye qaphelani ilizwi lafika kwakhona, lisithi: Guqukani,

guqukani, kuba ubukumkani bamazulu busondele; kwaye musani ukufuna ukutshabalalisa izicaka zam. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba umhlaba washukuma kwakhona, zaza iindonga zangcangcazela.

33 Kananjalo ilixa lesithathu ilizwi lafika kwakhona, kwaye laye lathetha nabo amazwi amangalisayo angenako ukuthethwa ngumntu; zaza iindonga zangcangcazela kwakhona, waza umhlaba washukuma ngokungathi uza kwahlukana kubini.

34 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amaLeymenayithi ayengenako ukusaba ngenxa yelifu lobumnyama elathi lawagubungela; ewe, kananjalo ayengenakushukunyswa ngenxa yoloyiko olwathi lwafika phezu kwawo.

35 Ngoku kwakukho omnye phakathi kwawo owaye engumNifayithi ngokuzalwa, owayekhe ngaxesha lithile wangowebandla likaThixo kodwa wakreqa kubo.

36 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba waguquka, kwaye qaphelani, wabona ngaphaya kwelifu lobumnyama ubuso booNifayi noLihayi; kwaye qaphelani, baye ^abakhazimla ngokugqithisileyo, kwananjengabo ubuso beengelozi. Kwaye wabona okokuba baye bawaphakamisela amehlo abo ezulwini; kwaye babekwimo yokungathi bancokola okanye baphakamisela amazwi abo kumntu othile ababembona.

37 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba le ndoda yaye yadanduluka kuso isihlewele, ukuze sibe nokuguquka sikhangele. Kwaye qaphelani, kwabakho amandla anikwayo kuso wokokuba sibe nokujika size sijonge; kwaye saye sazibona iimbuso zooNifayi noLihayi.

38 Saza sathi kuyo indoda: Qaphela, ingaba zonke ezi zinto zithetha ntoni, kwaye ngubani yena lo, la madoda ancokola naye?

39 Ngoku igama lendoda leyo lalinguAminadabhi. Waza uAminadabhi wathi kuso: Bancokola kunye neengelosi zikaThixo.

40 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amaLeymenayithi athi kuye: "Siza kwenza ntoni, ukuze eli lifu lobumnyama libe nokususwa ekubeni lisigubungele?

41 Waza uAminadabhi wathi kuwo: Kufuneka ^aniguquke, kwaye nidanduluke kulo ilizwi, kwano kude nibe niya kuba ^bnokholo kuKrestu, owayefundisiwe kuni nguAlma, noAmyuleki, noZiyezirom; kwaye xa niya kukwenza oku, ilifu lobumnyama liya kususwa ekubeni linigubungele.

42 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye bonke baqalisa ukudanduluka kulo ilizwi lalowo wayewushukumisile umhlaba; ewe, baye badanduluka kwanokude ilifu lobumnyama lachithakala.

43 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bakuba bephosa amehlo abo

macala onke, baza babona okokuba ilifu lobumnyama lalichithakele ekubagubungeleni, qaphelani, babona okokuba ^abarhangqwe macala onke, ewe wonke umntu, ngentsika yomlilo.

44 Kwaye uNifayi noLihayi babesembindini wayo; ewe, ayerhangqiwe macala onke; ewe, aye ngathi asembindini wedangatyelomlilo, kanti alizange libonzakalise, lingazange lizintumeke neendonga zentolongo; kwaye bazaliswa lolu ^avuyo lungathethekiyo kwaye bezele luzuko.

45 Kwaye qaphelani, ^auMoya oyiNgcwele kaThixo waye wehla uvela emazulwini, kwaye waye wangena ezintliziyweni zawo, kwaye ayezalise ngokungathi kungomlilo, kwaye ayenako ^bukuthetha phandle amazwi amangalisayo.

46 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kwafika ilizwi kuwo, ewe, ilizwi elimnandi, ngokungathi kukusebeza, lisithi:

47 ^aUxolo, uxolo malube nani, ngenxa yokholo lwenu kowam oYintanda, owayekho ukususela kwisiseko sehlathi.

48 Kwaye ngoku, bakuba bekuvile oku bawaphosa phezulu amehlo abo ngokungathi angabona apho lalivela khona ilizwi; kwaye qaphelani, bawabona ^aamazulu evuleka; zaza iingelosi zehlela ezantsi ziphuma emazulwini zaza zabalungiselela.

40a Izenzo 2:37-39.

41a 1 κZ Guquka, Inguquko.

b 1 κZ Kholo.

43a 3 Nif. 17:24; 19:14.

44a 1 κZ Gcoba.

45a 3 Nif. 9:20;
Etere 12:14.

b 1 κZ Zipho zomoya.

47a 1 κZ Xolo.

48a 1 Nif. 1:8.

49 Kwaye kwakukho kangama-makhulu amathathu emiphefumlo eyabonayo kwaye yaziva ezi zinto; kwaye yayalelwa ukuba ibheke phambili kwaye ingamangaliswa, ingathandabuzi noku-thandabuza.

50 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba zaye zabheka phambili, zaze zabalungiselela abantu, bavakalisa kuzo zonke iingingqi ezirhangqileyo zonke izinto ababezivile nabazibonileyo, kangangokuba inxalenye eninzi yamaLeymenayithi yaneliswa zizo, ngenxa yobukhulu bobungqina ababebufumene.

51 Kwaye kangangobuninzi bawo “awayeqinisekisiwe aye azibeka phantsi izikhali zawo zemfazwe, kananjalo nentiyo yawo nesithethe sooyise.

52 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba aye ayinikela kuwo amaNifayithi imihlaba eyaye iphantsi kolawulo lwawo.

ISAHLUKO 6

Amalungisa angamaLeymenayithi ashumayela kwabakhohlakeleyo abangamaNifayithi—Kunye abantu bayaphumelela ngexesha loxolo nentlutha—ULusifa, oyimbangi yesono, uvuselela iintliziyo zabakhohlakeleyo nabaphangi amaGadiyantoni ekubulaleni nenkohlakalo—Abaphangi bathabatha ulawulo loburhumamente bamaNifayithi. Malunga 29–23 P.K.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba wakuba owamashumi amathandathu anesibini unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi uphelile, zonke ezi zinto zazenekile kwaye amaLeymenayithi asuka, inxalenye yawo engakumbi, yaba ngabantu abangamalungisa, kangangokuba “ubulungisa bawo babodlula obo bamaNifayithi, ngenxa yokuzinza kwawo nokuqina kwawo elukho-lweni.

2 Kuba qaphelani, babebaninzi abamaNifayithi ababesuke “baqaqadeka kwaye beyimiqaqoba kwaye bekhohlakele ngokugqithisileyo, kangangokuba baye balikhanyela ilizwi likaThixo kwaye nako konke ukushunyayelwa nokuprofetha okwathi kwafika phakathi kwabo.

3 Nangona kunjalo, abantu bebandla baye baba novuyo olukhulu ngenxa yenguquko yamaLeymenayithi, ewe, ngenxa yebandla likaThixo, ebelimiselwe phakathi kwabo. Kwaye baye baba “nobudlelane omnye komnye, kwaye bagcoba omnye komnye, kwaye baye baba novuyo olukhulu.

4 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abaninzi bamaLeymenayithi baye behlela ezantsi bangena kulo ilizwe laseZarahemla, kwaye baye bavakalisa kubo abantu bamaNifayithi uhlobo “lwenguquko yabo, kwaye baye bawabongozela kulo ukholo nenguquko.

5 Ewe, kwaye amaninzi aye ashumayela ngamandla

amakhulu ngokugqithisileyo nengunya, ekuthobeleni ezantsi abaninzi babo enzulwini yentobeko, ukuba babe ngabalandeli abathobekileyo bakaThixo neMvana.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abaninzi bamaLeymenayithi baye bahamba bangena kulo ilizwe elingasemantla; kananjalo noNifayi noLihayi bahamba bangena kulo “ilizwe elingasemantla, ukuya kushumayela kubo abantu. Waza njalo waphela unyaka wamashumi amathandathu anesithathu.

7 Kwaye qaphelani, kwabakho uxolo kulo lonke ilizwe, kangangokuba amaNifayithi aye ahamba aya nakuwuphina ummandla welizwe abawufunayo, nokokuba kuphakathi kwamaNifayithi okanye amaLeymenayithi.

8 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amaLeymenayithi aye nawo kanjalo aya naphina apho afuna khona, nokokuba kwakuphakathi kwamaLeymenayithi okanye phakathi kwamaNifayithi; kwaye njalo aye aba nokuhambelana okukhululekileyo omnye kunye nomnye, ukuthenga nokuthengisa, kwaye nokufumana inzuzo, ngokweminqweno yabo.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye basuka baba zizityebi ngokugqithisileyo, kunye amaLeymenayithi namaNifayithi; kwaye baba nobuninzi obugqithileyo begolide nobesilivere, kwaye nobalo lonke uhlobo lwezinyithi ezixabisekileyo, kulo ilizwe

elisemazantsi kwakunye nakulo ilizwe elisemantla.

10 Ngoku ilizwe elisemazantsi lalibizwa ngokuba yiLihayi, laza ilizwe elisemantla labizwa ngokuba “yiMyuleki, elabizwa ngonyana kaZedekiya; kuba iNkosi yaye yamzisa uMyuleki kulo ilizwe elisemantla, yaza yazisa uLihayi kulo ilizwe elisemazantsi.

11 Kwaye qaphelani, kwakukho lonke uhlobo lwegolide kuwo omabini la mazwe, nolwesilivere, nesinyithi esikrwada yalo lonke udidi; kwaye kwakukho kananjalo abasebenzi abanobuchule, abathi basebenza lonke udidi lwesinyithi esikrwada kwaye aye asicolisisa; kwaye njalo baye basuka baba zizityebi.

12 Baye balima iinkozo ngobuninzi, kunye emantla kwaye nasemazantsi; kwaye baye bachuma ngokugqithisileyo, kunye emantla kwaye nasemazantsi. Kwaye baye baphinda-phindeka baza baba nokomelela ngokugqithisileyo elizweni. Kwaye baye bafuya imihlambi yempahla emfutshane emininzi nemihlambi yeenkomo, ewe, kwaye namathole atyetyisiweyo amaninzi.

13 Qaphelani abafazi babo baye basebenza nzima kwaye besoluka, kwaye baye benza lonke uhlobo lwelaphu, lwelineni eyolukwe ngokucekethekileyo nelaphu lwalo lonke udidi, ukuba bambese ubuze babo. Waza njalo unyaka wamashumi amathandathu anesine wegqitha ngoxolo.

14 Kwaye ngonyaka wamashumi amathandathu anesihlanu baye kanjalo baba novuyo olukhulu noxolo, ewe, ukushumayela okuninzi neziprofetho ezininzi ngokunxulumene noko kwakusezayo. Waza njalo wegqitha unyaka wamashumi amathandathu anesihlanu.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kowamashumi amathandathu anesithandathu unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi, qaphelani, “uSezoram wabulawa ngesandla esingaziwayo njengokuba wayehlali phezu kwesihlalo-sokugweba. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kwakuwo lo nyaka, wathi unyana wakhe, owayenyulwe ngabantu esikhundleni sakhe, naye kanjalo wabulawa. Waza njalo waphela unyaka wamashumi amathandathu anesithandathu.

16 Kwaza ekuqalekeni konyaka wamashumi amathandathu anesixhenxe abantu baqalisa ukukhulwa kukukhohlakala okugqithisileyo kwakhona.

17 Kuba qaphelani, iNkosi yayibasikelele ixesha elide ngobutyebi behlabathi ukuze bangavuselelwa emsindweni, nakwiimfazwe, nakwimpalalogazi; ke ngoko baqalisa ukubeka iintliziyi zabo phezu kobutyebi babo; ewe, baqalisa ukuzama ukufumana inzuzo ukuze babe nokuphakanyiselwa phezulu omnye ngaphezulu kunomnye; ke ngoko baqalisa ukwenza “ukubulala okusekhusini,

nokuphanga nokurhwaphiliza, ukuze babe nokufumana inzuzo.

18 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, abo babulali nabarhwaphilizi babeliqela elalibunjwe nguKhishkumeni “noGadiyantoni. Kwaye ngoku kwaye kwenzeka okokuba baba baninzi, kwanaphakathi kwamaNifayithi, abeqela likaGadiyantoni. Kodwa qaphelani, babebaninzi ingakumbi phakathi kwenxalenye ekhohlakele ngakumbi yamaLeymenayithi. Kwaye babebizwa ngokuba ngabaphangi bakaGadiyantoni nababulali.

19 Kwaye yayingabo abaye babulala umgwebi oyintloko uSezoram, nonyana wakhe, ngelixa babekuso isihlalo-sokugweba; kwaye qaphelani, abazange bafunyanwa.

20 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba akuba amaLeymenayithi efumanisile okokuba kwakukho abaphangi phakathi kwawo abalusizi ngokugqithisileyo; kwaye aye asebenzisa iintlobo zonke ezisemandleni awo ukubatshabalalisa baphele phezu kobuso bomhlaba.

21 Kodwa qaphelani, uSathana waye wazivuselela iintliziyi zenxalenye engakumbi yamaNifayithi, kangangokuba aye amanyana kunye naloo maqela abaphangi, aza angena kuyo iminqophiso yawo nezifungo zawo, zokokuba aya kukhuselana kwaye alondolozane omnye nomnye nakuziphina iimeko ezinzima anokuthi abekwe kuzo, ukuze angeva bunzima

ngokubulala kwawo, nokurhwapiliza kwawo, nokuba kwawo.

22 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye baba nemiqondiso yabo, ewe, imiqondiso yabo eyimfihlelo “namagama abo ayimfihlelo; kwaye oku ukuze babe nokumahlula umlingane ongene kuwo umnqophiso, ukuze nayiphina inkohlakalo umlingane wakhe anokuyenza angenzakaliswa ngumlingane wakhe, nangabo abo abangabeqela lakhe, abathabathe lo mnqophiso.

23 Baze njalo babe nokubulala, kwaye barhwaphilize, kwaye bebe, kwaye benze uhenyuzo nalo lonke uhlobo lwenkohlakalo, ephikisana nemithetho yelizwe kananjalo nemithetho yoThixo wabo.

24 Kwaye nobanina ababo abangabeqela labo abangayiveza yo ehlabathini “inkohlakalo yabo namasikizi abo, bangacikidwa, ingekuko okwasemithethweni yelizwe, kodwa ngokwemithetho yenkohlakalo yabo, eyayinikwe nguGadiyantoni noKhishkumeni.

25 Ngoku qaphelani, zizo ezi “zifungo zifihlakeleyo neminqophiso awathi uAlma wayalela unyana wakhe ukuba zingabheki phambili ziye ehlabathini, hleze zibe yindlela yokubazisa ezantsi abantu entshabalalweni.

26 Ngoku qaphelani, ezo “zifungo zifihlakeleyo neminqophiso

ayizange ize ngaphambili ize kuGadiyantoni isuka kuzo iimbali ezaye zinikelwe kuye uHilamani; kodwa qaphelani, zaye zafakwa entliziyweni kaGadiyantoni ^bkwanguye laa mntu owathi walukuhla abazali bethu bokuqala ukuba bathabathe batye kuso isiqhamo esalelweyo—

27 Ewe, kwayena loo mntu owaye wenza iyelenqe kunye “noKayin, lokokuba ukuba angambulala umntakwabo uAbheli ayinakwaziwa ehlabathini. Kwaye waye wenza iyelenqe kunye noKayin nabalandeli bakhe ukususela kwelo lixa ukubheka phambili.

28 Kananjalo ikwanguye loo mntu owathi wayifaka ezintliziyweni zabantu ukuba “bakhe inkcochoyi ephakame ngokwaneleyo ukuze babe nokufikelela ezulwini. Kwaye yayikwanguye loo mntu owathi wakhokelela abantu ababesuka kuloo ncochoyi kulo eli lizwe; owathi wasasaza imisebenzi yobumnyama namasikizi phezu kwabo bonke ubuso belizwe, wada wabarhuqela abantu ezantsi kuyo ^bintshabalalo epheleleyo, nakuso isihogo sanaphakade.

29 Ewe, ikwanguye loo mntu owathi wayifaka entliziyweni “kaGadiyantoni into yokuba aqhubeke njalo nomsebenzi wobumnyama, nowokubulala okufihlakeleyo; kwaye uyizise

22a 1 kZ Amayelenqe afihlakeleyo.

24a 1 kZ Khohlakele, Nkohlakalo.

25a Alma 37:27–32.

26a Moses 5:29, 49–52.

b 3 Nif. 6:28;

Moses 4:6–12.

27a Moses 5:18–33.

28a Gen. 11:1–4;

Etere 1:3.

b Etere 8:9, 15–25.

29a Hil. 2:4–13.

ngaphambili ukususela ekuqalekeni komntu kwanokuhla ukuza kweli lixa.

30 Kwaye qaphelani, nguye “oyimbangi yaso sonke isono. Kwaye qaphelani, uthi aqhubeke ngayo imisebenzi yakhe yobumnyama nokubulala okufihlakeleyo, kwaye uthi awanikezele ukuhlela ezantsi amayelenqe abo, nezifungo zabo, neminqophiso yabo, namacebo enkohlakalo eyoyikekayo, ukusuka kuso isizukulwana ukuya kwesinye isizukulwana ngokufikelela kwakhe phezu kweentliziyo zabantwana babantu.

31 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, ufikelele kakhulu phezu kweentliziyo zamaNifayithi; ewe, kangangokuba asuke akhohlakala ngokugqithisileyo; ewe, inxalenye engakumbi yawo iphambukile endleleni yobulungisa, kwaye “ayinyathele phantsi kweenyawo zawo imiyalelo kaThixo, aza aphambukela kwezawo iindlela, aza azakhela ezawo izithixo zegolide yawo nesilivere yawo.

32 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bonke obu bugwenxa baye beza kubo ngethuba “leminyaka emininzi, kangangokuba inxalenye eninzi yabo yeza kubo kowamashumi amathandathu anesixhenxe unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi.

33 Kwaye baye bakhula kubugwenxa babo kunyaka wamashumi amathandathu anesibhozo

kanjalo, kusizi olukhulu nesijwili kumalungisa.

34 Kwaye njalo siyabona okokuba amaNifayithi aye aqalisa ukunya ephelela ekungakholweni, kwaye akhula ngenkohlakalo namasikizi, ngeli lixa amaLeymenayithi eqalisa ukukhula ngokugqithisileyo elwazini ngoThixo wawo; ewe, aye aqalisa ukuyigcina imimiselo yakhe nemiyalelo, nokuhamba enyanisweni nokuthi mbo phambi kwakhe.

35 Kwaye njalo siyabona okokuba uMoya weNkosi waqalisa “ukurhoxa kuwo amaNifayithi, ngenxa yenkohlakalo nokuqaqadeka kweentliziyo zawo.

36 Kwaye njalo siyabona okokuba iNkosi yaye yaqalisa ukuwuthulula uMoya wayo phezu kwamaLeymenayithi, ngenxa yokukhaphukhaphu nokuzimisela kwawo ukuwakholelwa amazwi ayo.

37 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amaLeymenayithi aye abazingela abaphangi bakaGadiyantoni; kwaye aye alishumayela ilizwi likaThixo phakathi kwalawo akhohlakele ngakumbi abo, kangangokuba eli qela labaphangi latshatyalaliswa ngokupheleleyo phakathi kwamaLeymenayithi.

38 Kwaye kwenzekile kwelinye icala, okokuba amaNifayithi aye abakhulisa kwaye abaxhasa, eqalisa kuloo nxalenye ikhohlakele ngakumbi yabo, bade basasazeka

30a Alma 5:39–42;
Moro. 7:12, 17;
Moses 4:4.

31a 1 Nif. 19:7.
32a Alma 46:8.
35a Moz. 2:36;

I&M 121:37.

phezu kwalo lonke ilizwe lama-Nifayithi, kwaye bahenda inxalenye engakumbi yamalungisa ade ehlela ekukholelweni kuyo imisebenzi yabo kwaye bathabatha kuzo izinto abaziphangileyo, nokuzimanyanisa kunye nabo ekubulaleni kwabo okufihlakeleyo namayelenqe abo.

39 Kwaye njalo baye bazuza ulawulo loburhulumente bodwa, kangangokuba baye babanyathela phantsi kweenyawo zabo kwaye bababetha kwaye babahlungisa kwaye babafulathela “abangama-hlwempu nabalulamileyo, nabalandeli abathobekileyo bakaThixo.

40 Kwaye njalo siyabona okokuba babekwimo eyoyikekayo, kwaye “bevuthelwa intshabalalo yanaphakade.

41 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba njalo waphela owamashumi amathandathu anesibhozo unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi.

ISIPROFETHO SIKANIFAYI, UNYANA KAHILAMANI—UTHIXO usongela abantu bakaNifayi okokuba uya kubavelela ngomsindo wakhe, ekutshatyalalisweni kwabo okupheleleyo ngaphandle kokuba baguquke kuyo inkohlakalo yabo. UTHIXO ubetha abantu bakaNifayi ngesifo esibulalayo; bayaguquka baze baguqukele kuye. USAMUWELI, umLeymenayithi, uprofetha kuwo amaNifayithi.

Iquka izahluko 7 ukuya ku 16.

ISIAHLUKO 7

UNifayi uyaliwa emantla aze abuyele eZarahemla—Uyathandaza phezu kwenkcochoyi ekumyezo wakhe aze ke ababongoze abantu ukuba baguquke okanye batshabalale. Malunga 23–21 P.K.

QAPHELANI, ngoku kwenzekile kowamashumi amathandathu anesithoba unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bama-Nifayithi, okokuba uNifayi unyana kaHilamani, “wabuyela kulo ilizwe laseZarahemla esuka kulo ilizwe elingasemantla.

2 Kuba wayephumile phakathi kwabantu ababekulo ilizwe elingasemantla, waye washumayela ilizwi likaThixo kubo, kwaye waprofetha izinto ezininzi kubo;

3 Kwaye baye bawala onke amazwi akhe, kangangokuba akazange abenako ukuhlala phakathi kwabo, kodwa wabuyela kwakho na kulo ilizwe lakhe lokuzalwa.

4 Waza ebona abantu bekwimo eyoyikeka kangako yenkohlakalo, kwaye nabo baphangi bakaGadiantoni bezalise izihlalo zokugweba—ekubeni bephange amandla negunya lelizwe; beyibekela bucala imiyalelo kaThixo, kwaye bengalunganga nakancinane phambi kwakhe; bengenzi bulungisa kubo abantwana babantu;

5 Begweba abangamalungisa

ngenxa yobulungisa bawo; beyeka abanetyala nabakhohlakeleyo bahambe ngaphandle kwesohlwayo ngenxa yemali yabo; kwaye ngaphezu koko babekwe esikhundleni kwintloko yoburhulumente, ukuba balawule kwaye benze ngokweentando zabo, ukuze babe nokufumana inzuzo nozuko “lwehlabathi, kwaye, ngaphezu koko, ukuze babe nokwenza ukrexezo ngokulula ngakumbi, kwaye babe, kwaye babulale, kwaye benze ngokweentando zabo—

6 Ngoku obu bugwenxa bukhulu bafika kumaNifayithi, ngethuba leminyaka engephi; waza uNifayi akukubona oku, intliziyo yakhe yadumba ngosizi ngaphakathi kwesifuba sakhe; kwaye wadanduluka ngentlungu yomphefumlo wakhe:

7 Owu, akwaba ndandifumene imihla yam ngemihla xa ubawo uNifayi waqala ukufika ephuma kulo ilizwe laseYerusalem, akwaba ndandibe nokuvuya kunye naye kulo ilizwe lesithembiso; ke ngoko abantu bakhe babelula ukufikeleleka bezinzile ukuyigcina imiyalelo kaThixo, kwaye behamba kancinane ukukhokelwa ukuba benze ubugwenxa; kwaye babekhawuleza ekuphulaphuleni amazwi eNkosi—

8 Ewe, ukuba imihla yam yayinokuba kuloo mihla, ngoko umphefumlo wam ngewawunovuyo kubo ubulungisa babazalwana bam.

9 Kodwa qaphelani, ndithunye-

lwe kuba le yimihla yam, nokokuba umphefumlo wam uya kuzaliswa lusizi ngenxa yale nkohlakalo yabazalwana bam.

10 Kwaye qaphelani, ngoku kwenzekile okokuba kwakuphezu kwenkcochoyi, eyaye isemyezweni kaNifayi, eyaye ingakumendo wendlela eyayikhokelela kwimarike ephambili, eyaye ikuso isixeko saseZarahemla; ke ngoko, uNifayi wayequbude phezu kwenkcochoyi eyaye isemyezweni wakhe, nkcochoyi leyo eyaye kanjalo ikufuphi nesango lomyezo elalikhokelela kuhola wendlela.

11 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kwabakho madoda athile agqithayo, aza ambona uNifayi njengokuba wayethululela umphefumlo wakhe kuThixo phezu kwenkcochoyi; aza abaleka aza axelela abantu oko ayekubonile, baza abantu beza kunye bezizihlele ukuze babe nokwazi unobangela wenzi lo enkulu kangaka ngenkohlakalo yabantu.

12 Kwaye ngoku, akuba uNifayi ephakamile wazibona izihlele zabantu ababehlanganisene kunye.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wawuvula umlomo wakhe waza wathi kubo: Qaphelani, “kungani nizihlanganise kunye? Ukuba ndibe nokunikelela ngobugwenxa benu?

14 Ewe, ngenxa yokuba ndize phezu kwenkcochoyi yam ukuze ndibe nokuphalaza umphefumlo wam kuye uThixo wam, ngenxa

yosizi lwentliziyo yam, olubange-
lwa bubugwenxa benu!

15 Kwaye ngenxa yenzila yam ne-
sijwili nihlanganisene kunye, kwa-
ye niyamangaliswa; ewe, kwaye
ninemfuneko enkulu yokumanga-
liswa; ewe, nimele kukumangali-
swa ngenxa yokokuba ninikeze-
lwe, ukuze umtyholi abe nolawulo
phezu kweentliziyo zenu.

16 Ewe, kungani na ukuba nivu-
mele ukulukuhla kwalowo uzu-
ngula ukuyiphosa ezantsi ngama-
ndla imiphefumlo yenu ezantsi
kuyo inkxwaleko yanaphakade
nosizi olungenasiphelo?

17 Owu guqukani, guqukani!
“Kungani na nisiya kufa? Buya-
ni, nibuyele kuyo iNkosi uThixo
wenu. Kungani na enilahlile nje?

18 Kungenxa yokuba niziqa-
qadekisile iintliziyo zenu; ewe,
anivumi ukuliphulaphula ilizwi
“lomalusi olungileyo; ewe, ^bni-
mcaphukisele ukuba abenomsin-
do ngokuchasene nani.

19 Kwaye qaphelani, endaweni
“yokunihlanganisa, ngaphandle
kokuba niya kuguquka, qaphe-
lani, uya kunisasazela kude uku-
ze nibeyinyama yezinja nezilo
zasendle.

20 Owu, kwenzeke njani uku-
ba nimlibale uThixo wenu
kanye ngalo mhla wokokuba eni-
hlangule?

21 Kodwa qaphelani, ku-
ngokufumana inzuzo, ukuze

nidunyiswe ngabantu, ewe, no-
kokuba nibe nokufumana igo-
lide nesilivere. Kwaye nizibeke
iintliziyo zenu phezu kobutyebi
nezinto ezililize zeli “hlabathi, eni-
thi ngenxa yazo nibulale, kwaye
nirhwaphilize, kwaye nibe, kwa-
ye ningqine ^bubungqina bobuxo-
ki ngokuchasene nommelwane
wenu, kwaye nenze lonke uhlobo
lobugwenxa.

22 Kwaye ngesi sizathu isiqale-
kiso siya kufika kuni ngaphandle
kokuba niya kuguquka. Kuba
ukuba aniyi kuguquka, qaphela-
ni, esi sixeko sikhulu, kananjalo
nazo zonke ezo zixeko zikhulu
zirhangqileyo, ezikulo ilizwe lo-
lawulo lwethu, ziya kuhluthwa
ukuze ningabinandawo kuzo;
kuba qaphelani, iNkosi ayisayi
kuninika “komelela, njengokuba
kude kube kalokunje yayenzile,
ukuba nimelane ngokuchasene
neentshaba zenu.

23 Kuba qaphelani, itsho njalo
iNkosi: Andisayi kubonisa kwa-
bo bakhohlakeleyo ngokomelela
kwam, komnye ngaphezu ko-
mnye, ngaphandle kokuba kube
kwabo baguqukayo ezonweni
zabo, baze bawaphulaphule ama-
zwi am. Ke ngoko ngoku, ndi-
nga ningaqaphela, bazalwana
bam, ukuba kuya “kulunga nga-
kumbi kumaLeymenayithi ku-
nakuni ngaphandle kokuba niya
kuguquka.

17a Hez. 18:23, 31–32.

18a Hez. 34:12;

Yoh. 10:14–16;

Alma 5:38–41, 57–60.

1 κZ Malusi oLungileyo.

b Yakobi 1:8;

Alma 12:36–37.

19a 3 Nif. 10:4–7.

21a 1 κZ Thanda izinto
zehlabathi.

b Eks. 20:16;

Mat. 15:19–20.

22a Moz. 7:29.

23a Hil. 15:11–15.

24 Kuba qaphelani, angamalu-ngisa ngakumbi kunani, kuba abenzanga sono ngokuchasene nolo lwazi lukhulu enithe nalufumana; ke ngoko iNkosi iya kuba nenceba kuwo; ewe, iya “kuyolula imihla yawo kwaye iyandise imbewu yawo, kwanasekubeni niya kuba ^bnitshatyalalisiwe ngokupheleleyo ngaphandle kokuba niya kuguquka.

25 Ewe, yeha kuni ngenxa yelo sikizi likhulu elithe lafika phakathi kwenu; kwaye nizimanyanise nalo, ewe, kwelo “qela lifihlakeleyo elamiselwa nguGadiyantoni!

26 Ewe, “isiqalekiso siya kufika kuni ngenxa yelo kratshi enithe nalivumela ukuba lingene ezintliziye zenu, elithe laniphakamisa ngaphaya kwaloo nto ilungileyo ngenxa ^byobutyebi benu obugqithisileyo kakhulu!

27 Ewe, isiqalekiso masibe kuni ngenxa yenkohlakalo yenu namasikizi!

28 Kwaye ngaphandle kokuba niguquke niya kutshabalala; ewe, kwanemihlaba yenu iya kuhlu-thwa kuni, kwaye niya kutshatyalaliswa nisuke kubuso bomhlaba.

29 Qaphelani ngoku, anditsho ukuthi ezi zinto ziya kubakho, ngokwam, ngenxa yokuba asikokwam ukuba “ndazi ngazo ezi zinto; kodwa qaphelani, ndiyazi okokuba ezi zinto ziyinyani ngenxa yokokuba iNkosi uThixo iza-zisile kum, ke ngoko ndiyangqina okokuba ziya kubakho.

ISAHLUKO 8

Abagwebi abangcolileyo bazama ukulukuhla abantu ngokuchasene noNifayi—UAbraham, uMoses, Zenoshe, uZenokhi, uEziyasi, ulsaya, uYeremiya, uLihayi, noNifayi bonke bangqina ngoKrestu—Nge-mpembelelo uNifayi wazisa ukubulawa komgwebi oyintloko. Malunga 23–21 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile okokuba akuba uNifayi ewathethile la mazwi, qaphelani, kwakukho amadoda awayengabagwebi, awaye kanjalo engaweqela elifihlakeleyo likaGadiyantoni, kwaye ayenomsindo, aza adanduluka ngokuchasene naye, esithi kubo abantu: Kungani ningayithabathi le ndoda nize niyizise apha, ukuze ibe nokugwetywa ngokwetyala elo ilenzileyo?

2 Kungani niyibukele le ndoda kwaye niyiva isenyelisa ngokuchasene naba bantu nangokuchasene nomthetho wethu?

3 Kuba qaphelani, uNifayi wayethethe nabo malunga nokonakaliswa komthetho wabo; ewe, zinizi izinto uNifayi awazithethayo ezingenako ukubhalwa; kwaye ayikho into awayithethayo eyayiphikisana nemiyalelo kaThixo.

4 Kwaye abo bagwebi babenomsindo kuye ngenxa yokuba “wathetha ngokucacileyo kubo malunga nemisebenzi yabo efihlakeleyo yobumnyama; nango-na kunjalo, babengenakulinga

24a Alma 9:16;
1&M 5:33.
b Alma 9:19.

25a Hil. 3:23.
26a Isaya 5:8–25.
b Yakobi 2:13.

29a Alma 5:45–46.
8 4a 1 Nif. 16:2–3.

ukubeka izandla zabo phezu kwakhe, kuba babesoyika abantu hleze badanduluke ngokuchasene nabo.

5 Ke ngoko baye badanduluka ebantwini, besithi: Kungani niyivumela le ndoda ukuba yenyelise ngokuchasene nathi? Kuba qaphelani uyabagweba bonke aba bantu, kwanasekutshatyalalisweni; ewe, kananjalo okuba nezi zixeko zethu zikhulu ziya kuhluthwa kuthi, nokuba asiya kuba nandawo kuzo.

6 Kwaye ngoku siyazi okokuba oku akunako ukwenzeka, kuba qaphelani, sinamandla, kwaye nezixeko zethu zikhulu, ke ngoko iintshaba zethu azinakuba nawo amandla phezu kwethu.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ngalo ndlela baye babavuselela abantu emsindweni ngokuchasene noNifayi, baza bavuselela iimbambano phakathi kwabo; kuba kwakukho abathile abaye badanduluka: Yiyekeni le ndoda, kuba iyindoda elungileyo, kwaye ezo zinto izithethayo ngokwenene ziza kwenzeka ngaphandle kokuba siguquke;

8 Ewe, qaphelani, zonke izigwebho ziya kufika phezu kwethu athe wazingqina kuthi; kuba siyazi okokuba ungqine kakuhle kuthi malunga nobugwenxa bethu. Kwaye qaphelani buninzi, kwaye "uzazi kakuhle zonke izinto eziya kuthi zisehlele njengokuba esazi nangobugwenxa bethu;

9 Ewe, kwaye qaphelani, ukuba ebengenguye umprofeti abengeze abenako ukungqina malunga nezo zinto.

10 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abo bantu babezama ukutshabalalisa uNifayi banyanzeleka ngenxa yoloyiko lwabo, ukuba bangazibeki izandla zabo kuye; ke ngoko waqalisa kwakhona ukuthetha nabo, ebona okokuba uzuze ubabalo emehlweni abanye, kangangokuba intsalela yabo yaye yoyika.

11 Ke ngoko wanyanzeleka ukuba athethe ngokungakumbi kubo esithi: Qaphelani, bazalwana bam, anifundanga na okokuba uThixo wanika amandla kwindoda enye, kwanaye uMoses, ukuba abethe phezu kwamanzi "oLwandle oluBomvu, aza ahlukana ngapha nangapha, kangangokuba amaSirayeli, awayengoobawo bethu, awela phezu komhlaba owomileyo aza amanzi ayivalela imikhosi yamaYiputa aza ayiginya?

12 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, ukuba uThixo wayinika le ndoda amandla anjalo, ke kungani niphikisana phakathi kwenu, kwaye nisithi akandinikanga mandla endinokuthi ngawo ndibe nokwazi malunga nezigwebho eziya kuza phezu kwenu ngaphandle kokuba niguquke?

13 Kodwa, qaphelani, anikhanyeli nje kuphela amazwi am, kodwa kanjalo nikhanyela onke amazwi athethiweyo ngoobawo,

kanjalo namazwi athethwe yile ndoda, uMoses, owayenamandla amakhulu kangako awawanikwayo, ewe, amazwi athe wawathetha malunga nokuza kukaMesiya.

14 Ewe, akazange na anike ubungqina bokokuba uNyana kaThixo kumele afike? Kwaye njengoko “wayiphakamisayo inyoka yobhedu entlango, kwangolo hlobo uya kuphakanyiswa lowo umele ukuza.

15 Kwaye kangangobuninzi babo abo baya kukhangela phezulu kuloo nyoka baya “kuphila, ngokunjalo nangobuninzi babo abo baya kukhangela kuye uNyana kaThixo ngokholo, benomoya otyumkileyo, ^bbanokuphila, kwanakobo bomi bungunaphakade.

16 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, uMoses akazange angqine yedwa ngezi zinto, kodwa kanjalo “bonke abaprofeti abangcwele, ukususela kwimihla yakhe kwanokuya kuyo imihla ka-Abraham.

17 Ewe, kwaye qaphelani, “uAbraham wabona ngokuza kwakhe, waza wazaliswa luvuyo kwaye wagcoba.

18 Ewe, kwaye qaphelani ndithi kuni, uAbraham asinguye yedwa owayesazi ngezi zinto, kodwa babe “baninzi ngaphambi

kwemihla ka-Abraham ababebiziwe ^bngohlobo lukaThixo; ewe, kwana ngokohlobo loNyana wakhe; kwaye oku ukuze kube nokubonakaliswa kubo abantu, iminyaka yamawaka amaninzi kakhulu phambi kokuza kwakhe, ukuze kwanenkululeko ize ifike kubo.

19 Kwaye ngoku ndinga ningazi, okokuba kwanokusuka kwimihla ka-Abraham babekhona abaprofeti abaninzi ababazingqinile ezi zinto; ewe, qaphelani, umprofeti “uZenoshe waye wangqina ngenkalipho; nto leyo awathi wabulawo ngayo.

20 Kwaye qaphelani, “uZenokhi kanjalo, kananjalo noEziyasi, kananjalo ^bnoIsaya ‘noYeremiya, (uYeremiya ekwanguloo mprofeti owangqina ngentshabalalo “yeYerusalem) kwaye ngoku siyazi okokuba iYerusalem yatshatyalaliswa ngokwamazwi kaYeremiya. Owu ke kungani ukuba uNyana kaThixo angezi, ngokwesiprofetho sakhe?

21 Kwaye ngoku uza kuphika okokuba “iYerusalem yatshatyalaliswa? Uya kutsho okokuba ^boonyana bakaZedekiya abazange babulawe, bonke ngaphandle kokuba ibe ‘nguMyuleki? Ewe,

14a Num. 21:6–9;
2 Nif. 25:20;
Alma 33:19–22.
1 kZ Yesu Krestu—
lintlobo okanye
imiqondiso kaKrestu.
15a 1 Nif. 17:41;
Alma 37:45–47;
3 Nif. 15:9.
b Yoh. 11:25.

16a Yakobi 4:4–5; 7:11.
17a Gen. 22:8–14;
Yoh. 8:56.
18a Alma 13:19;
I&M 84:6–16; 136:37.
b 1 kZ Bubingeleli
bukaMelkitsedeke.
19a Alma 34:7.
20a 1 Nif. 19:10;
3 Nif. 10:15–16.

1 kZ Zibhalo—Izibhalo
ezilahlekileyo.
b Isaya 53.
c 1 Nif. 5:13; 7:14.
d Yer. 26:18; 1 Nif. 1:4.
21a 2 Nif. 6:8; Omn. 1:15.
b II OoKum. 25:7;
Yer. 39:6; 52:10.
c Hez. 17:22–23;
Hil. 6:10.

kwaye aniqapheli okokuba imbewu kaZedekiya inathi, kwaye babegxothiwe baphuma kulo ilizwe laseYerusalem? Kodwa qaphelani, akuphelelana apha—

22 Ubawo wethu uLihayi wavgxothwa waphuma eYerusalem ngenxa yokokuba wangqina ngezi zinto. UNifayi kanjalo wangqina ngezi zinto, kananjalo phantse bonke oobawo bethu, kwanasekuhlani ukuza kweli lixa; ewe, bangqinile “ngokuza kukaKrestu, kwaye babekhangele phambili, kwaye begcobile ngomhla wakhe osaya kuza.

23 Kwaye qaphelani, unguThixo, kwaye ukunye nabo, kwaye waye wazibonakalisa kubo, okokuba babekhululwe nguye; kwaye bamnika uzuko, ngenxa yoko kwakusezayo.

24 Kwaye ngoku, ekubeni nizazi ezi zinto kwaye ningenako ukuzikhanyela ngaphandle kokuba niza kuxoka, ke ngoko kule nto nonile, kuba nizikhanyele zonke ezi zinto, nangona ninemiqondiso emininzi kangaka enithe nayifumana; ewe, nizifumene “zonke izinto, kunye izinto ezisezulwini, kwaye nazo zonke izinto ezisemhlabeni, njengobungqina boku-ba ziyinyani.

25 Kodwa qaphelani, niyikha-nyele inyaniso, naza “navuke-la ngokuchasene noThixo wenu ongcewele; kwaye kwanangalo

eli lixa, endaweni yokuzibekela ^bubutyebi ezulwini, apho kungekho nto yonakalayo, kwaye apho kungekho nto inokuza engacocekanga, nizifumbela phezu kwenu ingqumbo ngomhla ‘womgwebo.

26 Ewe, kwanangalo eli lixa niyavuthwa, ngenxa yokubulala kwenu “nokubula kwenu nenkohlakalo, ukwenzela intshabalalo yanaphakade; ewe, kwaye ngaphandle kokuba niyaguquka iya kuza kuni kwakamsinyane.

27 Ewe, qaphelani kwanakalo-kunje isemasangweni enu; ewe, hambani niye kuso isihlalo-sokugweba, nize niphengulule; kwaye qaphelani, umgwebi wenu ubulewe, kwaye “ulele egazini lakhe; kwaye ubulewe ^bngumntakwabo, ofuna ukuhlala kuso isihlalo-sokugweba.

28 Kwaye qaphelani, bobabini bangabegqela lenu elifihlakeleyo, “omseki walo unguGadiyantoni nongendawo ofuna ukutshabalalisa imiphefumlo yabantu.

ISAHLUKO 9

Izithunywa zimfumana umgwebi oyintloko efile esihlalweni sokugweba—Bayavalelwa entolongweni baze kamva bakhululwe—Ngempembelelo uNifayi walatha uSeyantam nje ngombulali—UNifayi uyavunywa ngabanye njengomprofeti. Malunga 23–21 P.K.

22a 1 kZ Yesu Krestu—
Iziprofetho
ngokuzalwa nokufa
kukaYesu Krestu.
24a Alma 30:44;

Moses 6:63.
25a Moz. 2:36–38; 3:12.
b Hil. 5:8;
3 Nif. 13:19–21.
c I&M 10:20–23;

121:23–25.
26a 1 kZ Mbulo.
27a Hil. 9:3, 15.
b Hil. 9:6, 26–38.
28a Hil. 6:26–30.

QAPHELANI, ngoku kwenzekile okokuba akuba uNifayi ewathethile la mazwi, amadoda athile awayephakathi kwabo abaleka aya kuso isihlalo-sokugweba ; ewe, kwabakho nkqu isihlanu sabo bayayo, baza bathi phakathi kwabo, njengoko babehamba:

2 Qaphelani, ngoku siza kuyazi ngokuqinisekileyo okokuba ingaba le ndoda ingumprofeti kwaye noThixo uyiyalele ukuba iprofe-the izinto ezimangalisa kangaka kuthi. Qaphelani, asikholelwa ukuba wenze njalo; ewe, asikholelwa okokuba ungumprofeti; nangona kunjalo, ukuba le nto ayithethileyo malunga nomgwebi oyintloko iyinyani, yokokuba ufile, ke siyakukholelwa okokuba namanye amazwi awathethileyo ayinyani.

3 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba babaleka ngamandlakazi abo, baza bangena ngaphakathi kuso isihlalo-sokugweba ; kwaye qaphelani, umgwebi oyintloko wayewe le emhlabeni, kwaye “wayelele egazini lakhe.

4 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, bakukubona oku bakhwankqiseka ngokugqithisileyo, kangangokuba bawela emhlabeni; kuba babengawakholelwanga amazwi awayewathethile uNifayi malunga nomgwebi oyintloko.

5 Kodwa ngoku, bakubona bakholelwa, lwaza uloyiko lwabafikela hleze zonke izigwebo athe uNifayi wazithetha zize phezu kwabantu; ke ngoko baye

bangangcazela, baza bawela emhlabeni.

6 Ngoku, ngoko-nangoko akuba umgwebi ebulewe—ekubeni ehlatywe ngumntakwabo onxibe isinxibo semfihlakalo, waza wasaba, zaza izicaka zabaleka zaza zaxelela abantu, besenza isikhalo sokubulala phakathi kwabo;

7 Kwaye qaphelani abantu baye bazihlanganisa kunye kuyo indawo yesihlalo sokugweba—kwaye qaphelani, ekukhwankqisekeni kwabo babona loo madoda malanu awayewe le emhlabeni.

8 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, abantu babengazi nto malunga nesihlwele esasihlanganisene kunye “esitiyeni sikaNifayi; ke ngoko bathi phakathi kwabo: La mado-da ngawo la abulele umgwebi, kwaye uThixo uwabethile ukuze angasabi kuthi.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye bawabamba, baza bawabophelela baza bawaphosa entolongweni. Kwaza kwabakho isibhengezo esithunyelwayo ngaphandle sokokuba umgwebi wayebulewe, nokokuba ababulali bathatyathiwe baza baphoswa entolongweni.

10 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ngengomso abantu baye bazihlanganisa kunye ukuba balile kwaye “bazile ukutya, ekungcwatyweni koyena uyintloko umgwebi owayebulewe.

11 Baza njalo kanjalo abo bagwebi ababesesitiyeni sikaNifayi, baza baweve amazwi akhe, kanjalo

nabo babehlanganisene kunye emngcwabeni.

12 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba babuza phakathi kwabantu, besithi: Baphi abahlanu ababethunyelwe ukubuzisa malunga nomgwebi oyintloko okokuba wayefile kusini na? Baza baphendula baza bathi: Malunga nesihlanu enithi nisithumele, asazi nto; kodwa kukho abahlanu abangababulali, esibaphose entolongweni.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abagwebi banqwenela okokuba mabaziswe; baza baziswa, kwaye qaphelani yayisisihlanu esasithunyelwe; kwaye qaphelani abagwebi babuza kubo ukuze bazi malunga nalo mba, baza babaxelela konke ababekwenzile, besithi:

14 Sabaleka saza safika kuyo indawo yesihlalo sokugweba, sakuba sibone zonke izinto nanjengokuba uNifayi wayengqinile, sakhwankqiseka kangangokuba sawela emhlabeni; kwaye xa savukayo ekukhwankqisekeni kwe-thu, qaphelani basiphosa entolongweni.

15 Ngoku, ngokufa kwale ndoda, asazi nto ngalowo uyenzileyo; sazi okungaka kuphela, sabaleka saza safika njengomnqweno wenu, kwaye qaphelani wayefile, ngokwamazwi kaNifayi.

16 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba abagwebi baye bawuchaza umba lowo kubo abantu, baza badanduluka ngokuchasene noNifayi, besithi: Qaphelani, siyazi okokuba lo Nifayi kunokuba

uvumelene namntu uthile ukuba abulale umgwebi, aze ke abe nokuyibhengeza kuthi, ukuze abe nokusiguqulela kuyo inkolo yakhe, ukuze abe nokuziphakamisa ukuba abe yindoda enamandlakazi, eyonyulwe nguThixo, nomprofeti.

17 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, siza kuyiphanda le ndoda, kwaye iza kulivuma ityala layo ize isazise umbulali wokwenyani walo mgwebi.

18 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba isihlanu sakhululwa ngosuku lomngcwabo. Nangona kunjalo, baye babakhalmela abagwebi kuwo amazwi ababewathethile ngokuchasene noNifayi, baza baxoxa kunye nabo ngabanye ngabanye, kangangokuba baye baboyisa.

19 Nangona kunjalo, babangela okokuba uNifayi makathatyathwe aze abotshelwe aze aziswe phambi kwesihlwele, baza baqalisa ukumgocagoca ngeendlela ezahlukeneyo ukuze babe nokumphikisa, ukuze babe nokumtyhola ukuze abulawe—

20 Besithi kuye: Ukwiyelenqe; ngubani le ndoda ibuleleyo? Ngoku sixelele, kwaye ulivume ityala lakho, besithi; Qaphela nantsi imali; kananjalo siya kubusindisa ubomi bakho ukuba uya kusixelela, kwaye usivume isivumelwano osenzileyo kunye nale ndoda.

21 Kodwa uNifayi wathi kubo: Owu “ziyathandini, nina

ningolukanga entliziyweni, zimfamandini, nani ^bbantundini bantamo zilukhuni, ingaba niyazi na ukuba kukangakanani iNkosi uThixo wenu iya kuniyekela ukuba niza kuqhubeka ngezi ndlela zenu zesono?

22 Owu nifanele ukuba niqalise ukubhomboloza kwaye “nilile, ngenxa yentshabalalo enkulu eya kuthi ngeli lixa inilindele, ngaphandle kokuba niya kuguquka.

23 Qaphelani nithi ndivumelene kunye nendoda ukuba ibulale uSezoram, umgwebi wethu oyintloko. Kodwa qaphelani, ndithi kuni, oku kungenxa yokokuba ndingqine kuni ukuze nibe nokwazi malunga nale nto; ewe, kwanangobungqina kuni, bokokuba ndazi ngenkohlakalo namasikizi aphakathi kwenu.

24 Kwaye ngenxa yokokuba ndikwenzile oko, nithi ndivumelene kunye nendoda okokuba mayenze le nto; ewe, ngenxa yokuba ndinibonise lo mqondiso nino msindo kum, kwaye nizingula ukutshabalalisa ubomi bam.

25 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, ndiza kunibonisa omnye umqondiso, kwaye ndibone ukuba niya kuthi ngale nto nifune ukutshabalalisa ubomi bam.

26 Qaphelani ndithi kuni: Hambani niye kuyo indlu kaSeyantam, “ongumntakwabo Sezoram, nize nithi kuye—

27 Ingaba uNifayi, ozenza umprofeti, othi aprofethe ububi obungaka malunga naba bantu,

uvumelene kunye nawe kusini-na, enithe ngaso isivumelwano eso nabulala uSezoram, ongumntakwenu?

28 Kwaye qaphelani, uya kuthi kuni, Hayi.

29 Kwaye niya kuthi kuye: Ingaba umbulele kusinina umntakwenu?

30 Kwaye uya kuma ngoloyiko, aze angazazi oko makakuthethe. Kwaye qaphelani, uya kukhanyela kuni; kwaye uya kuzenza ngathi umangalisiwe; nangona kunjalo, uya kuthi kuni akanatyala.

31 Kodwa qaphelani, niya kumvavanya, kwaye niya kufumana igazi emibhinqweni yesambatho sakhe.

32 Kwaye nakuba nikubonile oku, niya kuthi: Livela phi eli gazi? Asazi kusini na okokuba ligazi lomntakwenu?

33 Kwaye ke uya kuthi angcangcazele, aze akhangeleke mpatsha-mpatsha, kwanokungathi ukufa kumfikele.

34 Kwaye ke niya kuthi: Ngenxa yolu loyiko nobu bumpatsha-mpatsha ethe yeza ebusweni bakho, qaphela, siyazi okokuba unetyala.

35 Kwaye ke luya kuthi uloyiko olukhulu kakhulu lumfikele; aze ke avume kuni, aze angabe aphinde akhanyele ukuba ukwenzile oku kubulala.

36 Aze ke athi kuni, mna, Nifayi, andazi nto malunga nalo mba ngaphandle kokuba ube unikelwe kum ngamandla kaThixo. Nize ke

nazi okokuba ndiyindoda enyane-
sekileyo, nokokuba ndithunywe
kuni nguThixo.

37 Kwaye kwenzekile okoku-
ba bahamba benza, kwananje-
ngoko uNifayi watshoyo kubo.
Kwaye qaphelani, amazwi lawo
awathethayo ayeyinyani; kuba
ngokwamazwi waye wakhanye-
la; kananjalo ngokwamazwi waye
wavuma.

38 Kwaye waziswa ukuba aqini-
sekise okokuba yena ngokwakhe
wayengoyena mbulali, kanga-
ngokuba abahlanu bakhululwa,
kananjalo noNifayi.

39 Kwaze kwakho abanye bama-
Nifayithi abakholelwayo kuma-
zwi kaNifayi; kwaye kwakukho
kanjalo, abakholelwayo ngenxa
yobungqina besihlanu eso, kuba
babeguqulwe ngeli lixa babese-
ntolongweni.

40 Kwaye ngoku kwakukho aba-
nye phakathi kwabantu, abathi
uNifayi wayengumprofeti.

41 Kwaye kwakukho nabanye
abathi: Qaphelani, unguthixo,
kuba ngaphandle kokuba abe
unguthixo ebengenako ukwa-
zi ngazo zonke izinto. Kuba
qaphelani, usixelele iingcinga
zeentliziyo zethu, kananjalo usi-
xelele izinto; kwaye ukwasizisele
ukwazi ngombulali wokwenene
womgwebi wethu oyintloko.

ISAHLUKO 10

*Inkosi inika uNifayi igunya lo-
kutywina—Unikwa amandla*

*okubopha nokukhulula emhlabeni
nasezulwini—Uyalela abantu
ukuba baguquke okanye batshaba-
lale—UMoya umthwala ukusuka
kwisihlwele ukuya kwisihlwele.
Malunga 21–20 P.K.*

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba kwa-
vuka ukwahlukana phakathi kwa-
bantu, kangangokuba bohlukeni
ngapha nangapha baza bahamba
iindlela zabo, bemshiya uNifayi
yedwa, njengokuba wayemi embi-
ndini wabo.

2 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba
uNifayi wahamba indlela ya-
khe ebheka ngakweyakhe indlu,
“ecingisisa ngezinto ethe iNkosi
yazibonisa kuye.

3 Kwaye kwenzekile njengo-
kuba wayecingisisa njalo—eda-
kumbile kakhulu ngenxa yenko-
hlakalo yabantu bamaNifayithi,
imisebenzi yabo efihlakeleyo yo-
bumnyama, nokubulala kwabo,
nokurhwaphiliza kwabo, nalo
lonke uhlobo lobugwenxa—kwa-
ye kwenzekile njengokuba waye-
cingisisa njalo entliziyweni ya-
khe, qaphelani, ilizwi lafika kuye
lisithi:

4 Usikelelekile wena, Nifayi,
ngezo zinto othe wazenza; kuba
ndikuqaphele indlela othe “ngo-
kungadinwa walivakalisa ilizwi,
endithe ndakunika lona, kubo
aba bantu. Kwaye akuboyikanga,
kwaye akufunanga kulondolo-
za ^bobakho ubomi, kodwa ufune
“intando yam, nokugcina imiya-
lelo yam.

5 Kwaye ngoku, ngenxa yokukuba ukwenzile oku ngokungadinwa okungaka, qaphela, ndiya kukusikelela ngonaphakade; kwaye ndiya kukwenza ube namandlakazi ngokuthetha nangezzenzo, elukholweni nangemisebenzi; ewe, kwanokokuba “zonke izinto ziya kwenzeka kuwe ^bngokwamazwi akho, kuba ^cakuyi kucela oko kuphikisana nentando yam.

6 Qaphela, wena unguNifayi kwaye mna ndinguThixo. Qaphela, ndiyibhengeza kuwe kubukho beengelosi zam, okokuba uya kuba namandla phezu kwaba bantu, kwaye uya kuwubetha umhlaba “ngendlala, nangesifo esosulelayo esibulalayo, nentshabalalo, ngokwenkohlakalo yabo aba bantu.

7 Qaphela, ndikunika amandla okokuba nantonina oya kuyitywina emhlabeni iya ^akutywinwa ezulwini; kwaye nantoni na oya kuyikhulula emhlabeni iya kukhululwa nasezulwini; kwaye njalo uya kuba namandla phakathi kwaba bantu.

8 Kwaye njalo, ukuba uya kuthi kuyo le tempile iya kuqhekeka kubini, kuya kwenzeka.

9 Kwaye ukuba uya kuthi kule ^antaba, Khahleleka phantsi uze ugude, kuya kwenzeka.

10 Kwaye qaphela, ukuba uya kuthi uThixo uya kubabetha aba bantu, kuya kwenzeka.

11 Kwaye ngoku qaphela, ndiya kuyalela, okokuba uya kuhamba uze uvakalise kwaba bantu, okokuba itsho njalo iNkosi uThixo, onguSomandla: Ngaphandle kokuba niya guquka niya kubethwa, kwanokokude kuye “entshabalalweni.

12 Kwaye qaphelani, ngoku kwenzekile okokuba yakuba iNkosi iwathethile la mazwi kuye uNifayi, waye wema kwaye akayakweyakhe indlu, kodwa waye wabuyela kuso isihlwele esasisasazeke ngapha nangapha phezu kobuso belizwe, waza waqalisa ukulivakalisa kuso ilizwi leNkosi elalithethiwe kuye, malunga nentshabalalo yabo ukuba babengaguquki.

13 Ngoku qaphelani, nangona babenaloo mmangaliso mkhulu awayethe wawenza uNifayi ngokubaxelela malunga nokufa komgwebi oyintloko, baye baziqaqadekisa iintliziyo zabo kwaye abawaphulaphula amazwi eNkosi.

14 Ke ngoko uNifayi waye wativakalisa kubo ilizwi leNkosi, esithi: Ngaphandle kokuba niguquke, itsho njalo iNkosi, niya kubethwa kude kuse entshabalalweni.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba uNifayi elivakalisi le kubo ilizwi, qaphelani, baye bathi gqolo ukuziqaqadekisa iintliziyo zabo kwaye bengafuni

5a 3 Nif. 18:20;
I&M 88:63–65.
b Enoshe 1:12.
c 2 Nif. 4:35;

I&M 46:30.
6a Hil. 11:4–18.
7a Mat. 16:19.
1 kZ Tywina, Tywino.

9a Mat. 17:20; Yakobi 4:6;
Morm. 8:24;
Etere 12:30.
11a Hil. 5:2.

ukuwaphulaphula amazwi akhe; ke ngoko baye bamnyelisa, kwaye bafuna ukuzibeka izandla zabo phezu kwakhe ukuze babe noku-mphosa entolongweni.

16 Kodwa qaphelani, amandla kaThixo ayekunye naye, kwaye babengakwazi ukumthabatha ukuba bamphose entolongweni, kuba wayethatyathwe ngoMoya waza wakhatshelwa kude waphuma phakathi kwabo.

17 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba njalo waye wabheka phambili eseMoyeni, ukusuka kwisihlelele ukuya kwisihlelele, evakalisa ilizwi likaThixo, kwanokude abe ulivakalise kubo bonke, okanye ulithumele phambili phakathi kwabo bonke abantu.

18 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abafunanga ukuwaphulaphula amazwi akhe; kwaye kwaqalisa ukubakho kweembambano, kangangokuba babohlukene bechase bodwa baza baqalisa ukubulalana ngekrele.

19 Waza njalo waphela owamashumi asixhenxe ananye unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi.

ISIAHLUKO 11

UNifayi ucenga iNkosi ukuba ibabuyisele ngendlala endaweni yemfazwe yabo—Abantu abaninzi bayatshabalala—Bayaguquka, aze uNifayi ancekelele iNkosi ngokucela imvula—UNifayi noLihayi bafumana izityhilelo ezininzi—Aba-

phangi bakaGadiyantoni bazombela umngxuma wokuzinqabisa elizweni. Malunga 20–6 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile kowamashumi asixhenxe anesibini unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi okokuba iimbambano zaye zanda, kangangokuba kwabakho iimfazwe kulo lonke ilizwe phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bakaNifayi.

2 Kwaye yayileli qela “lifihlakeleyo labaphangi elaye laqhube ka nalo msebenzi wentshabalalo nenkohlakalo. Kwaye le mfazwe yaye yaqhubeka wonke loo nyaka; kwaye kunyaka wamashumi asixhenxe anesithathu yaye kanjalo yaqhubeka.

3 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kulo nyaka uNifayi waye wadanduluka eNkosini, esithi:

4 Owu Nkosi, musa ukuyivumela into yokokuba aba bantu babe baya kutshatyalaliswa ngekrele; kodwa Owu Nkosi, endaweni yoko yeka kubekho “indlala elizweni ukubavuselela kuyo inkumbulo yeNkosi uThixo wabo, kwaye mhlawumbi baya kuguquka kwaye baguqukele kuwe.

5 Kwaza kwenziwa njalo ke, ngokwamazwi kaNifayi. Kwaza kwabakho indlala enkulu phezu kwelizwe, phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bakaNifayi. Kwaye njalo kunyaka wamashumi asixhenxe anesine yaye yaqhubeka indlala, waza umsebenzi wentshabalalo waphela ngekrele kodwa waba lusizi ngendlala.

6 Kwaye lo msebenzi wentshabalalo waye kanjalo waqhubeka kunyaka wamashumi asixhenxe anesihlanu. Kuba umhlaba wabethwa ukuze wome, kwaye awuzange uvelise zinkozo ngexesha leenozo; kwaye wonke umhlaba wawubethwe, kwanaphakathi kwamaLeymenayithi nanjengokuba kunjalo phakathi kwamaNifayithi, ukuze babethwe ukuze batshabalale ngamawaka kuloo mimandla ikhohlakele ngakumbi yelizwe.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abantu babona okokuba sele beza kutshabalala ngendlala, baza baqalisa “ukuyikhumbula iNkosi uThixo wabo; baza baqalisa ukuwakhumbula amazwi kaNifayi.

8 Baza abantu baqalisa ukubacenga abagwebi babo abaziintloko neenkokeli zabo, ukuba maze bathi kuye uNifayi: Qaphela, siyazi okokuba ungumntu kaThixo, kwaye ke ngoko khala kuyo iNkosi uThixo wethu ukuze ayisuse kuthi le ndlala, hleze onke “amazwi owathethileyo malunga nentshabalalo yethu azaliseke.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abagwebi baye batsho kuNifayi, ngokwamazwi lawo abenqwenelelwa. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba uNifayi ebona okokuba abantu baguqukile kwaye baye bazithoba ngeengubo ezirhwe-xayo, waye wakhala kwakhona kuyo iNkosi, esithi:

10 Owu Nkosi, qaphela aba

bantu bayaguquka; kwaye bali-tshayelele kude iqela likaGadi-yantoni alabikho phakathi kwabo kangangokuba lisuke laye liphela, kwaye liwaqhushekile amayele-nqe alo afihlakeleyo emhlabeni.

11 Ngoku, Owu Nkosi, ngenxa yoku kuthobeka kwabo akunge-wubuyisi kusini na umsindo wa-kho, uze uwuvumele umsindo wakho waneliseke ekutshatyalali-sweni kwaloo madoda akhohlake-leyo lawo osele uwatshabalalisile.

12 Owu Nkosi, akungewubuyisi umsindo wakho kusini na, ewe, umsindo wakho owoyikekayo, uze ubangele okokuba le ndlala ibe nokuphela kulo eli lizwe.

13 Owu Nkosi, ungandiphu-laphula kusini na, uze ubange-le okokuba kube nokwenziwa ngokwamazwi am, uze uthumele “imvula phezu kobuso bomhlaba, ukuze ube nokuzisa iziqhamo zawo, neenozo zawo ngexesha leenozo.

14 Owu Nkosi, waye wawaphu-laphula “amazwi am xa ndandi-sithi, Makubekho indlala, ukuze intshabalalo yekrele ibe nokuphe-la; kwaye ndiyazi okokuba uya kubanako, kwanangalo eli lixa, ukuwaphulaphula amazwi am, kuba wathi: Ukuba aba bantu ba-yaguquka uya kubasindisa.

15 Ewe, Owu Nkosi, kwaye uya-bona okokuba baguqukile, nge-nxa yendlala nesifo esosulelayo esibulalayo nentshabalalo ethe-yafika kubo.

7a Hil. 12:3.

8a Hil. 10:11–14.

13a I OoKum. 18:1, 41–46.

14a Hil. 11:4.

16 Kwaye ngoku, Owu Nkosi, ungawubuyisa umsindo wakho kusini na, uze ubazame kwakhona ukuba abangekukhonzi na? Kwaye ukuba kunjalo, Owu Nkosi, unako ukubasikelela ngokwamazwi akho owawuthe wawathetha.

17 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kunyaka wamashumi asixhenxe anesithandathu iNkosi yaye yawubuyisa umsindo wayo ebantwini, yaza yabangela okokuba “imvula mayine phezu komhlaba, kangangokuba waye wazisa iziqhamo zawo ngexesha leziqhamo zawo. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba waye wazisa iinkozo zawo ngexesha leenkozo zawo.

18 Kwaye qaphelani, abantu baye bagcoba baza bamzukisa uThixo, baza bonke ubuso belizwe bazaliswa yimigcobo; baza abaphinda bafune ukumtshabalalisa uNifayi, kodwa baye bamthatha “njengomprofeti omkhulu, nomntu kaThixo, onamandla amakhulu negunya alinikiweyo elivela kuThixo.

19 Kwaye qaphelani, uLihayi, umntakwabo, “wayengasondelanga nakancinane emva kwakhe ngokwezinto eziphathelele nobulungisa.

20 Kwaye njalo kwaye kwenzeka okokuba abantu bakaNifayi baqalisa ukuphumelela kwakhona elizweni, baza baqalisa ukwakha iindawo zabo ezingamanxiwa, baza baqalisa ukuphinda-phindeka

nokunaba, kwanokude babuzalise bonke ubuso belizwe, kunye ngasemantla nangasemazantsi, ukususela kulwandle olusentshona ukuya kulwandle olusempuma.

21 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba unyaka wamashumi asixhenxe anesithandathu waye waphela ngoxolo. Waze nonyaka wamashumi asixhenxe anesixhenxe waqalisa ngoxolo; kwaye “ibandla laye linabela kubo bonke ubuso belizwe; kwaye inxalenye engakumbi yabantu, kunye amaNifayithi namaLeymenayithi, baye baba ngabebandla; kwaye baba noxolo olugqitshisileyo kakhulu elizweni; waza njalo waphela unyaka wamashumi asixhenxe anesixhenxe.

22 Kananjalo baba noxolo kunyaka wamashumi asixhenxe anesibhozo, ngaphandle nje kweembambano ezimbalwa malunga neengongoma zemfundiso ezimiswe ngabaprofeti.

23 Kwaye kunyaka wamashumi asixhenxe anesithoba kwaqalisa ukubakho kokukrutha-kruthana okukhulu. Kodwa kwenzekile okokuba uNifayi noLihayi, nabaninzi kubazalwana babo ababesazi malunga neengongoma eziyinyani zemfundiso, ekubeni “benezityhilelo ezininzi imihla ngemihla, ke ngoko baye bashumayela ebantwini, kangangokuba baye baluphelisa ukrutha-krutha no lwabo kwakuwo loo nyaka.

24 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba

17a Dut. 11:13–17.
18a Hil. 10:5–11.

19a Hil. 5:36–44.
21a 1kZ Bandla likaYesu

Krestu.
23a Alma 26:22; 1&M 107:19.

kowamashumi asibhozo unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi, kwabakho inani elithile labakreqi ababesuka kubantu bakaNifayi, ababethe kwiminyaka ethile ngaphambili bawelela kumaLeymenayithi, baza bazithabathela kubo igama lamaLeymenayithi, kananjalo nenani elithile elaliyinzala yokwene ne yamaLeymenayithi, ekubeni livuselelwe emsindweni ngabo, okanye ngabo bakreqi, ke ngoko baqalisa imfazwe kunye nabazalwana babo.

25 Kwaye baye babulala baze barhwaphiliza; baze ke babuyela emva ezintabeni, nasentlango kwaye nakwiindawo ezifihlakeleyo, bezifihla ukuze bangabi nakufunyanwa, befumana mihla le isongezo kumanani abo, kangangokuba kwakukho abakreqi abawelela kubo.

26 Kwaza njalo ethubeni, ewe, kwanangalo ithuba leminyaka engephi, baba liqela elikhulu ngokugqithisileyo labaphangi; kwaye baye baphanda onke amayelenqe afihlakeleyo kaGadiyantoni; baza njalo baba ngabaphangi bakaGadiyantoni.

27 Ngoku qaphelani, aba baphangi baye benza umonakalo omntu, ewe, intshabalalo enkulu phakathi kwabantu bakaNifayi, kananjalo phakathi kwabantu bamaLeymenayithi.

28 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kwaba yimfuneko okokuba kumele kupheliswe lo msebenzi wentshabalalo; ke ngoko bathumela

umkhosi wamadoda awomeleleyo wangena entlango naphezu kweentaba ukufunisisa ngeli qela labaphangi, nokuba balitshabalalise.

29 Kodwa qaphelani, kwenzekile okokuba kwakuwo loo nyaka badudulelwa emva kwanakuwo amazwe abo. Waza njalo waphelela owamashumi asibhozo unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi.

30 Kwaye kwenzekile ekuqalekeni konyaka wamashumi asibhozo ananye waye wabheka phambili kwakhona ngokuchasene neli qela labaphangi, waza watshabalalisa abaninzi; nabo kanjalo bavelelwa ngentshabalalo enkulu.

31 Kwaye kwakhona kwanyanzeleka ukuba babuye baphume entlango kwaye baphume nasezintabeni bangene kwawabo amazwe, ngenxa yobukhulu obugqithisileyo bamanani abo baphangi ababezalise iintaba nentlango.

32 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba waphela njalo lo nyaka. Kwaye abaphangi baye baqhubeka ngokwanda kwaye baba nokomelela, kangangokuba baya bayidela yonke imikhosi yamaNifayithi, kananjalo neyamaLeymenayithi; kwaye baye babangela ukuba uloyiko olukhulu lubafikele abantu phezu kwabo bonke ubuso belizwe.

33 Ewe, kuba baye bayivelela yonke imimandla yelizwe, kwaye baye benza intshabalalo enkulu kubo; ewe, baye babulala abaninzi, baza babathuthela abanye

ekuthinjweni bangena entlango, ewe, kwaye ngokungakumbi abafazi babo nabantwana babo.

34 Ngoku obu bubi buxhalabisa-ya, obathi bafikela abantu ngenxa yobugwenxa babo, baye babavuselela kwakhona kwinkumbulo yeNkosi uThixo wabo.

35 Waza njalo waphela owamashumi asibhozo unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi.

36 Kwaye kunyaka wamashumi asibhozo anesibini baye baqalisa kwakhona “ukuyilibala iNkosi uThixo wabo. Baza kunyaka wamashumi asibhozo anesithathu baqalisa baba nokomelela kubugwenxa. Kwaye kunyaka wamashumi asibhozo anesine abazange bazilungise iindlela zabo.

37 Kwaye kwenzekile kunyaka wamashumi asibhozo anesihlanu baye baba nokomelela ngakumbi nangakumbi kwikratshi labo, kwaye nakuyo inkohlakalo yabo; kwaye njalo babeyivuthelwa kwakhona intshabalalo.

38 Waza njalo waphela unyaka wamashumi asibhozo anesihlanu.

ISAHLUKO 12

Abantu abazinzanga kwaye baziziyatha kwaye bayakhawuleza ukwenza ububi—iNkosi iyabakhalimela abantu Bayo—Ukungabinto kwabantu buthelekiswa namandla kaThixo—Ngomhla womgwebi, abantu baya kuzuza ubomi

obungunaphakade okanye isigwebi esingunaphakade. Malunga 6 P.K.

KWAYE njalo sinokukuqaphela ukunganyaniseki, kananjalo noku-ngazinzi kweentliziyo zabantwana babantu; ewe, sinokubona okokuba iNkosi ngokulunga kwayo okukhulu okungenasiphelo ithi ibasikelele kwaye “ibaphumelelise abo babeka ^bithemba labo kuyo.

2 Ewe, kwaye singabona ngexesha kanye xa ithi ibaphumelelise abantu bayo, ewe, ngokwanda kwamasimi abo, imihlambi yabo nemihlambi yabo yeenkomo, nakuyo igolide, nakuyo isilivere, nakuzo zonke iintlobo zezinto ezixabisekileyo zalo lonke udidi nomsebenzi wobugcisa; isindisa ubomi babo, kwaye ibahlangula baphume ezandleni zeentshaba zabo; izithambisa iintliziyo zeentshaba zabo ukuze zingabhengezi iimfazwe ngokuchasene nabo; ewe, kwaye lilonke, ibenzela zonke izinto zentlalontle nolonwabo lwabantu bayo; ewe, elo ke lilixa abathi “baziqaqadekise iintliziyo zabo, kwaye bathi bayilibale iNkosi uThixo wabo, kwaye bathi ^bbamnyathelele phantsi kweenyawo zabo oyiNgcwele—ewe, kwaye oku kungenxa yolonwabo lwabo, nokuphumelela kwabo kakhulu ngokugqithisileyo.

3 Kwaye njalo siyabona okokuba ngaphandle kokuba iNkosi ithi “ibakhalimele abantu bayo

36a Alma 46:8.
12 1a II IziKr. 26:5;
IiNd. 1:2–3.
b IiNd. 36:7–8;

2 Nif. 22:2;
Moz. 4:6.
1 κΖ Themba.
2a 1 κΖ Kreqo.

b Alma 5:53;
3 Nif. 28:35.
3a Moz. 23:21;
I&M 98:21; 101:8.

ngeembandezelo ezininzi, ewe, ngaphandle kokuba ithi ibaxebele ngokufa kwaye nangoloyiko, kwaye nangendlala kwaye nangalo lonke uhlobo lwesifo esosulelayo esibulalayo, ^babasayi kuyikhumbula.

4 Owu obunjani ubuyatha, kwaye okunjani ukuba lilize, kwaye obunjani ububi, nobudemonirha, kwaye okunjani “ukukhawuleza ukwenza ubugwenxa, kwaye okunjani ukuhamba kade ekwenzeni okulungileyo, kwabantwana babantu; ewe, okunjani ukukhawuleza ukuwaphulaphula amazwi akhe ongendawo, nokubeka ^biintliziyo zabo phezu kwezinto ezililize zehlabathi!

5 Ewe, okunjani ukukhawuleza ukuphakamela “ekratshini; ewe, okunjani ukukhawuleza ukuzigwagwisa, nokwenza lonke uhlobo lwaloo nto ibugwenxa; kwaye okunjani ukuhamba kade kwabo ukuyikhumbula iNkosi uThixo wabo, nokunika indlebe kuzo iingcebiso zakhe, ewe, okunjani ^bukuhamba kade ekuhambeni ngeendlela zobulumko!

6 Qaphelani, abanqweneli okokuba iNkosi uThixo wabo, “obadalileyo, ^bangaphatha kwaye alawule phezu kwabo; nangona enokulunga okukhulu nenceba ngakubo, bazithatha njengento engento iingcebiso zakhe, kwaye

abanqweneli okokuba angaba ngumkhokeli wabo.

7 Owu okunjani ukuba kukhulu “ukungabinto kwabantwana babantu; ewe, bakwa ngaphantsi nakunalo uthuli lomhlaba.

8 Kuba qaphelani, uthuli lomhlaba lushukumela ngapha nangapha, ekwahlukaniseni kubini, ngokuyalela kwakhe onamandlakazi noThixo ongunaphakade.

9 Ewe, qaphelani ngezwi lakhe zithi iinduli neentaba zingcangcazele kwaye “zinyikime.

10 Kwaye “ngamandla ezwi lakhe ziyaqhekeka, kwaye zigude, ewe, kwananjengentlambo.

11 Ewe, ngamandla ezwi lakhe uthi “umhlaba wonke unyikime;

12 Ewe, ngamandla ezwi lakhe, zithi zigungqe iziseko, ewe kwanakuwo umbindi ngokwawo.

13 Ewe, kwaye ukuba uthi kuwo umhlaba—Shenxa—uyashenxa.

14 Ewe, ukuba uthi kuwo “umhlaba—Uya ^bkubuyela emva, ukuze ‘uyolule imini kangangeyure ezininzi—iyenzeka;

15 Kwaye njalo, ngokwezwi lakhe umhlaba ubuyela emva, kwaye kukhangeleke ebantwini ngokungathi ilanga lime ngx; ewe, kwaye qaphelani, oku kunjalo; kuba ngokwenene ngumhlaba oshenxayo kwaye asililo ilanga.

16 Kwaye qaphelani, kanjalo, ukuba uthi kuwo “amanzi

3b Amos 4:6–11.

4a Eks. 32:8.

b Mat. 15:19; Heb. 3:12.

5a ImiZ. 29:23.

i kZ Kratshi.

b i kZ Hamba, Hamba noThixo.

6a Isaya 45:9; I&M 58:30;

Moses 7:32–33.

b I&M 60:4.

7a Isaya 40:15, 17;

Moz. 4:19;

Moses 1:10.

9a 3 Nif. 22:10.

10a 1 Nif. 17:46.

11a Morm. 5:23;

Etere 4:9.

14a Yosh. 10:12–14.

b Isaya 38:7–8.

c II OoKum. 20:8–11.

16a Mat. 8:27.

enzonzobila enkulu—^bYomiswa—kwenzekile.

17 Qaphelani, ukuba uthi kule ntaba—Nyuka, kwaye “uze ngapha kwaye uwele phezu kwesa sixeko, ukuze singcwabeke—qaphelani kwenzekile.

18 Kwaye qaphelani, ukuba umntu “ufihla ubutyebi emhlabeni, kwaye iNkosi iya kuthi—^bMabuqalekiswa, ngenxa yobugwenxa bakhe lowo ubufihlileyo—qaphelani, buya kuqalekiswa.

19 Kwaye ukuba iNkosi iya kuthi—Mawuqalekiswa, ukuze kungabikho namntu uya kukufumana ukususela kweli lixa ukubheka phambili nangonaphakade—qaphelani, akukho mntu ukufumana ukuza phambili nangonaphakade.

20 Kwaye qaphelani, ukuba iNkosi iya kuthi emntwini—Ngenxa yobugwenxa bakho, uya kuqalekiswa ngonaphakade—kuya kwenzeka.

21 Kwaye ukuba iNkosi iya kuthi—Ngenxa yobugwenxa bakho uya kusikelwa ngaphandle kobuso bam—iya kubangela ukuba kubenjalo.

22 Kwaye yeha kulowo eya kukuthetha kuye oku, kuba kuya kubanjalo kulowo uya kwenza ubugwenxa, kwaye akanako ukusindiswa; ke ngoko, ngale njongo, ukuze abantu babe nokusindiswa, inguquko yathi yavakaliswa.

23 Ke ngoko, basikelelekile abo

baya kuguquka baze baliphuphule ilizwi leNkosi uThixo wabo; kuba aba ngabo baya “kusindiswa.

24 Kwaye wanga uThixo anganika, ngokugqibelela kwakhe okungenamlinganiselo, okokuba abantu babe nokuziswa kuyo inguquko nemisebenzi emihle, ukuze babe nokubuyiselwa kubabalo “ngobabalo, ngokwemisebenzi yabo.

25 Kwaye ndinga bonke abantu bangaba nokusindiswa. Kodwa si-funda okokuba ngomhla omkhulu nowokugqibela kukho abanye abaya kukhutshelwa ngaphandle, ewe, abaya kukhutshelwa ngaphandle kobuso beNkosi;

26 Ewe, abaya kuthunyelwa kwimo yenkxwaleko engenasiphelo, kuzalisekiswa amazwi athi: Abo benze okulungileyo baya kuba “nobomi obungunaphakade; kwaye abo benze okubi baya kuba ^bnesigwebo sanaphakade. Kwaye kunjalo. Amen.

Isiprofetho sikaSamuweli, umLeymenayithi, esibhekisa kuma-Nifayithi.

Iquka izahluko 13 ukuya ku 15.

ISAHLUKO 13

USamuweli umLeymenayithi uprofetha ngokutshalalala kuma-Nifayithi ngaphandle kokuba

16b Isaya 44:27; 51:10.

17a 3 Nif. 8:10.

18a Morm. 1:18;
Etere 14:1.

b Hil. 13:17.

23a 1κZ Sindiso.

24a 1κZ Babalo.

26a Mat. 25:46;

Yoh. 5:28–29;

Rom. 6:13.

b 1κZ Mgwebo.

ayaguquka—Bona nobutyebi babo baqalekisiwe—Bala kwaye baxulube abaprofeti, barhangqwe ziidemoni, kwaye bafuna ulonwabo ngokwenza ubugwenxa. Malunga 6 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile kunyaka wamashumi asibhozo anesithandathu, amaNifayithi ayesahleli enkohlakalweni, ewe, enkohlakalweni enkulu, ngeli lixa “amaLeymenayithi ayekuqwalasele ngqongqo ukuyigcina imiyalelo kaThixo, ngokomthetho kaMoses.

2 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kulo nyaka kwabakho omnye onguSamuweli, umLeymenayithi, oweza elizweni laseZarahemla, waza waqalisa ukushumayela ebantwini. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba waye washumayela, iintsuku ezininzi, inguquko ebantwini, kwaye baye bamkhuphela ngaphandle, kwaye wayesele eza kubuyela elizweni lakhe.

3 Kodwa qaphelani, ilizwi leNkosi leza kuye, lokokuba makabuyele kwakhona, aze aprofethe ebantwini nangantoni na eya kufika “entliziyweni yakhe.

4 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bangamvumeli okokuba angene kuso isixeko; ke ngoko wahamba waza wakhwela phezu kodonga lwaso, kwaye wolula isandla sakhe waza wadanduluka ngelizwi elikhulu, waza waprofetha ebantwini nantoni na iNkosi ethe yayifaka entliziyweni yakhe.

5 Waza wathi kubo: Qaphelani, mna, Samuweli, umLeymenayithi, ndithetha amazwi eNkosi ethe yawafaka entliziyweni yam; kwaye qaphelani ufake entliziyweni yam ukuba ndithi kwaba bantu, “ikrele lobulungisa lijinga phezu kwaba bantu; kwaye amakhulu amane eminyaka awayi kudlula ngaphandle kokuba eli krele lobulungisa liwele phezu kwaba bantu.

6 Ewe, aba bantu balindwe “yintshabalalo enzima, kwaye ngokwenene iyeza kwaba bantu, kwaye akukho nto inokubasindisa aba bantu ngaphandle kokuba kube yinguquko nokholo eNkosini uYesu Krestu, oya kuza ngokwenene emhlabeni, uya kunyamezela izinto ezininzi kwaye uya kubulawa ngenxa yabantu bakhe.

7 Kwaye qaphelani, “ingelosi yeNkosi ikuvakalisile kum, kwaye izise ^biindaba zovuyo emphefumleni wam. Kwaye qaphelani, ndithunyelwe kuni ukuza kunibhengezela kanjalo, ukuze nibe nokufumana iindaba zovuyo; kodwa qaphelani anifunanga kundamkela.

8 Ke ngoko, itsho njalo iNkosi: Ngenxa yokuqaqadeka kweentliziy zabantu bamaNifayithi, ngaphandle kokuba baguquke ndiya kulisusa ilizwi lam kubo, kwaye ndiya “kuwurhoxisa noMoya wam kubo, kwaye andiyi kuphinda ndibayekele, kwaye ndiya

13 1a Hil. 15:4–5.
3a I&M 100:5.
5a Alma 60:29;

3 Nif. 2:19.
6a Alma 45:10–14;
Hil. 15:17.

7a Alma 13:26.
b Isaya 52:7.
8a Hil. 6:35.

kuziguqula iintliziyo zabazalwana babo ngokuchasene nabo.

9 Kwaye “iminyaka engamakhulu amane ayisayi kudlula ngaphambi kokuba ndibabangele ukuba babethwe; ewe, ndiya kubavelela ngekrele nendlala nangobhubhane.

10 Ewe, ndiya kubavelela ngomsindo wam owoyikekayo, kwaye kuya kubakho abo benzala “yesizukulwana sesine abaya kuphila, abeentshaba zenu, ukuba babone ukutshabalala kwenu okupheleleyo; kwaye oku kuya kwenzeka ngokwenene ngaphandle kokuba niguquke, itsho iNkosi; kwaye abo besizukulwana sesine baya kuyivelela intshabalalo yenu.

11 Kodwa ukuba niya kuguquka nize “nibuyele kuyo iNkosi uThixo wenu ndiya kuwususa umsindo wam, itsho iNkosi; ewe, itsho njalo iNkosi, basikelelekile abo baya kuguquka kwaye baguqukele kum, kodwa yeha lowo ungaguqukiyo.

12 Ewe, “yeha kwesi sixeko sikhulu saseZarahemla; kuba qaphelani, kungenxa yabo bangamalungisa ukuba sisindiswe; ewe, yeha kwesi sixeko sikhulu, kuba ndiyaqika, itsho iNkosi, okokuba baninzi, ewe, kwanenxalenye eninzi yesi sixeko sikhulu, abaya kuziqaqadekisa iintliziyo zabo ngokuchasene nam, itsho iNkosi.

13 Kodwa basikelelekile abo baya kuguquka, kuba bona ndiya

kubasindisa. Kodwa qaphelani, ukuba bekungengawo amalungisa akwesi sixeko sikhulu, qaphelani, bendiya kubangela ukuba “umlilo wehle uphuma ezulwini uze usitshabalalise.

14 Kodwa qaphelani, kungenxa yamalungisa ukuze sisindiswe. Kodwa qaphelani, ilixa liyeza, itsho iNkosi, lokokuba xa niwakhuphela ngaphandle amalungisa phakathi kwenu, ke niya kuba nikuvuthelwe ukutshatyalaliswa; ewe, yeha kwesi sixeko sikhulu, ngenxa yenkohlakalo namasikizi akuso.

15 Ewe, kwaye yeha kwisixeko sikaGidiyon, ngenkohlakalo namasikizi akuso.

16 Ewe, kwaye yeha kuzo zonke izixeko ezikulo ilizwe elirhangqileyo, elilawulwa ngamaNifayithi, ngenxa yenkohlakalo namasikizi akuzo.

17 Kwaye qaphelani, “isiqalekiso siya kuza phezu kwelizwe, itsho iNkosi yemiKhosi, ngenxa yezenzo zabantu abaselizweni, ewe, ngenxa yenkohlakalo namasikizi abo.

18 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka, itsho iNkosi yemiKhosi, ewe, uThixo wethu omkhulu nowenene, okokuba nabani na oya “kufihla ubutyebi emhlabeni akayi kuphinda abufumane, ngenxa yesiqalekiso esikhulu selizwe, ngaphandle kokuba abe ngumntu olilungisa kwaye oya kubufihlela eNkosini.

9a Alma 45:10-12.

10a 1 Nif. 12:12;

2 Nif. 26:9;

3 Nif. 27:32.

11a 3 Nif. 10:5-7.

12a 3 Nif. 8:8, 24; 9:3.

13a Gen. 19:24;

II OoKum. 1:9-16;

3 Nif. 9:11.

17a Hil. 12:18.

18a Morm. 1:18;

Etere 14:1.

19 Kuba ndinga, itsho iNkosi, okokuba baya kubufihlela phezu ubutyebi babo kum; kwaye baqalekisiwe abo bangabufihleli phezu kum ubutyebi babo; kuba akukho namnye ubufihlayo ubutyebi bakhe kum ngaphandle kokuba kube ngamalungisa; kwaye lowo ongabufihleli phezu ubutyebi bakhe kum, uqalekisiwe, kananjalo nobutyebi obo, kwaye akukho namnye oya kubukhulula ngenxa yesiqalekiso selizwe.

20 Kwaye uya kufika umhla wokokuba baya kubufihla ubutyebi babo, ngenxa yokuba bebeke iintliziyo zabo phezu kobutyebi; kwaye nangenxa yokokuba bebeke iintliziyo zabo phezu kobutyebi babo, kwaye baya kubufihla ubutyebi babo xa beya kusaba phambi kweentshaba zabo; ngenxa yokuba bengafuni ukubufihlela kum, baqalekisiwe bona kananjalo nobutyebi babo; kwaye ngaloo mhla baya bethwa, itsho iNkosi.

21 Qaphelani nina, bantu besi sixeko sikhulu, kwaye “niwaphulaphule amazwi am; ewe, phulaphulani amazwi athethwa yiNkosi; kuba qaphelani, ithi niqalekisiwe ngenxa yobutyebi benu, kananjalo nobutyebi benu buqalekisiwe ngenxa yokuba nibeke iintliziyo zenu kubo, kwaye ningawaphulaphulanga amazwi akhe lowo uninike bona.

22 Aniyikhumbuli iNkosi uThixo wenu ngezinto ethe yanisikelela ngazo, kodwa nisoloko nibukhumbula “ubutyebi benu, hayi ukubulela iNkosi uThixo wenu ngabo; ewe, iintliziyo zenu azitsalekelanga eNkosini, kodwa zithi zikhukhumale^blikratshi elikhulu, ekuzigwagwiseni, nasekukhukhumaleni okukhulu, ‘oomona, iingxabano, inzondo, iintshutshiso, nokubulala, nalo lonke uhlobo lobubi.

23 Kungeso sizathu iNkosi uThixo ibangele ukuba isiqalekiso sibe siya kwehlela phezu kweli lizwe, kananjalo naphezu kobutyebi benu, kwaye oku, kungenxa yobugwenxa benu.

24 Ewe, yeha kwaba bantu, ngenxa yeli lixa lifikileyo, lokokuba nithi “nibakhuphele ngaphandle abaprofeti, kwaye nihlekise ngabo, kwaye nibaxulube ngamatye, kwaye nibabulale, kwaye nenze lonke uhlobo lobugwenxa kubo, kwananjengoko babesenza kwabamandulo.

25 Kwaye ngoku xa nithetha, nithi: Ukuba iintsuku imihla yethu yayingemihla “yoobawo bethu bakudala, ngesingababulalanga abaprofeti; ngesingabaxulubanga ngamatye, kwaye sibakhuphele ngaphandle.

26 Qaphelani, nibabi ngakumbi kunabo; kuba njengoko iNkosi iphila, ukuba “umprofeti uza

21a 1kZ Phulaphula.

22a Luka 12:34.

1kZ Butyebi;
Thanda izinto
zehlabathi.

b 1kZ Kratshi.

c 1kZ Mona/Khwele,
Monela/Khweleta.

24a II IziKr. 36:15–16;
1 Nif. 1:20.

25a Izenzo 7:51.

26a II IziKr. 18:7;
Luka 16:31.

phakathi kwenu aze avakalise kuni ilizwi leNkosi, elingqina ngezono zenu nobugwenxa, niba ^bnomsindo kuye, nimgxothele ngaphandle kwaye nifune zonke iintlobo zeendlela zokumtshabalalisa; ewe, niya kuthi ‘ungumprofeti wobuxoki, nokuba ungumoni, kwaye ungowomtyholi, ngenxa yokuba ^dengqina okokuba izenzo zenu zibi.

27 Kodwa qaphelani, ukuba umntu uya kuza phakathi kwenu aze athi: Yenzani oku, kwaye akukho bugwenxa; yenzani okuya aniyi kubandeleleka; ewe, uya kuthi: Landelani ikratshi leentliziyi zenu; ewe, landelani ikratshi lamehlo enu, kwaye nenze nantoni na enqwenelwa ziintliziyi zenu—kwaye ukuba umntu uya kuza phakathi kwenu aze athe the oku, niya kumamkela, kwaye nithi ^a‘ungumprofeti.

28 Ewe, niya kumphakamisa, kwaye niya kumnika ezinye zezinto zenu; niya kumnika enye yegolide yenu, nenye yesilivere yenu, kwaye niya kumnxibisa izivatho ezinexabiso; ngenxa yokuba ethetha ^a‘amazwi anyhwalazayo kuni, kwaye esithi konke kulungile, ke aniyi kufumana si-phene kuye.

29 Owu, nina sizukulwana esikhohlakeleyo nesineenkani; nina sizwe siqaqadekileyo nesintamo zilukhuni, nicinga ukuba iNkosi

iya kuniyekela kude kube nini? Ewe, kuya kude kube nini niziye-kela ukuba nilawulwe ziinkokeli ^a‘eziziziyatha ^b‘nezizimfama? Ewe, kuya kude kube nini ^c‘nikhetha ubumnyama endaweni ^d‘yoku-khanya?

30 Ewe, qaphelani, umsindo weNkosi sewuphenjiwe ngokuchasene nani; qaphelani, iliqalekise ilizwe ngenxa yobugwenxa benu.

31 Kwaye qaphelani, liyeza ilixa lokuba abuqalekise ubutyebi benu, ukuze bube ^a‘mpunyululu, ukuze ningakwazi ukububamba; kwaye ngemihla yenu yobuhlwempu aninako ukubugcina.

32 Kwaye ngemihla yenu yobuhlwempu niya kukhala eNkosini; kwaye niya kukhalela ilize, kuba intshabalalo yenu iya kuba seyifikile phezu kwenu, kwaye nentshabalalo yenu iqinisekisiwe; kwaye ke niya kulila nigxwale ngaloo mhla, itsho iNkosi yemi-Khosi. Kwaye ke niya kulila, nize nithi:

33 Owu ^a‘akwaba bendiguqu-kile, kwaye ndingababulalanga abaprofeti, kwaye ^b‘ndingabaxulubanga ngamatye, kwaye ndingabakhuphelanga ngaphandle. Ewe, ngaloo mhla niya kuthi: Owu akwaba besiye sayikhum-bula iNkosi uThixo wethu mhla yasipha ubutyebi bethu, kwaye ke ngebungasukanga baba mpunyululu ukuze siphulukane nabo;

26b Isaya 30:9–10.

c Mat. 13:57.

d Gal. 4:16.

27a Mika 2:11.

1 kZ Bubingeleli

bobuqhinga.

28a II Tim. 4:3–4.

29a 2 Nif. 28:9.

b Mat. 15:14.

c Yoh. 3:19.

d Yobhi 24:13.

31a Morm. 1:17–18.

33a Morm. 2:10–15.

b Mat. 23:37.

kuba qaphelani, ubutyebi bethu bumkile kuthi.

34 Qaphelani, sibeka isixhobo sokusebenza apha kwaye ngengomso simkile; kwaye qaphelani, amakrele ethu athatyathiwe kuthi ngomhla besiwa funela idabi.

35 Ewe, siye sabufihla ubutyebi bethu kwaye buphuncukile kuthi, ngenxa yesiqalekiso selizwe.

36 Owu akwaba sasiguqukile ngomhla ilizwi leNkosi lifika kuthi; kuba qaphelani ilizwe liqalekisiwe, kwaye zonke izinto zaba mpunyululu, kwaye asinako ukuzibamba.

37 Qaphelani, singqongwe ziidimoni, ewe, sirhangqwe ngapha nangapha ziingelosi zalowo obefuna ukutshabalalisa imiphefumlo yethu. Qaphelani, ubugwenxa bethu bukhulu. Owu Nkosi, ingaba akungeke uwubuyise umsindo wakho kuthi kusinina? Kwaye le iya kuba yintetho yenu ngaloo mihla.

38 Kodwa qaphelani, ^aimihla yobulingwa benu idlule; niye ^bna-wulibazisa umhla wosindiso lwenude nabasemva kwexesha ngokugqithise ngonaphakade, kwaye intshabalalo yenu iqinisekisiwe; ewe, kuba ngayo yonke imihla yobomi benu benifuna oko beningeke nikuzuze; kwaye nifune ^culonwabo ngokwenza ubugwenxa, into leyo ephikisana nendalo yobo bulungisa obukwi-Ntloko yethu enkulu kwaye ya-Naphakade.

39 Owu nina bantu belizwe,

yanga ningaweva amazwi am! Kwaye ndithandazela okokuba umsindo weNkosi ubuyiswe kuni, nokokuba ningaguquka kwaye nisindiswe.

ISAHLUKO 14

USamuweli uxela ngexa elingaphambili ukukhanya ngexesha lasebusuku nangenkwenkwezi entsha ekuzalweni kukaKrestu—UKrestu ukhulula abantu ekufeni kwenyama nomphefumlo—Imiqondiso yokufa Kwakhe iquka iintsuku ezintathu zobumnyama, ukuqhekeka kwamanye, neentlekele ezinkulu zendalo. Malunga 6 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile okokuba ^auSamuweli, umLeymenayithi, waye waprofetha ezinye izinto ezinkulu ezininzi ngakumbi ezingenako ukubhalwa.

2 Kwaye qaphelani, wathi kubo: Qaphelani, ndininika umqondiso; kuba kuseza iminyaka emihlanu engakumbi, kwaye qaphelani, ngoko uyeza uNyana kaThixo ukuza kukhulula bonke abo baya kukholwa egameni lakhe.

3 Kwaye qaphelani, oku ndiza kuninika ^anjengomqondiso nge-lixu lokuza kwakhe; kuba qaphelani, kuya kubakho ukukhanya okukhulu ezulwini, kangangokuba ngobusuku obandulela ukuza kwakhe akuyi kubakho bumnyama, kangangokuba kuya kukhangeleka ebantwini ngokungathi kwakusemini.

38a Morm. 2:15.

b Alma 34:33–34.

c Alma 41:10–11.

14 1a Hil. 13:2.

3a 3 Nif. 1:15.

4 Ke ngoko, kuya kubakho imini enye nobusuku nemini, ngokungathi bekuyimini enye kwaye bungekho ubusuku; kwaye oku kuya kuba njengomqondiso kuni; kuba niya kube nisazi ngokuvela kwelanga kananjalo nokutshona kwalo; ke ngoko baya kukwazi ngokuqinisekileyo ukuba kuya kubakho iimini ezimbini nobusuku; nangona kunjalo ubusuku abuyi kuba mnyama; kwaye buya kuba busuku obandulela “ukuzalwa kwakhe.

5 Kwaye qaphelani, kuya kuvela “inkwenkwezi entsha, eningazange nayibone enjengayo; kwaye oku kanjalo kuya kuba ngumqondiso kuni.

6 Kwaye qaphelani akuphelelanga apho, kuya kubakho imiqondiso nemimangalisano emininzi ezulwini.

7 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka okokuba nonke niya kukhwankqiswa, kwaye nimangaliswe, kangangokuba niya “kuwela emhlabeni.

8 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka okokuba nabani na oya “kukholwa kuNyana kaThixo, lowo uya kufumana ubomi obungunaphakade.

9 Kwaye qaphelani, iNkosi indiyalele njalo, ngengelosi yayo, ukuba mandize kwaye ndiyixelele nto kuni; ewe, iyalele okokuba mandiprofethe ezi zinto kuni;

ewe, ithe kum: Danduluka kwa-ba bantu, guqukani niwulungise umendo weNkosi.

10 Kwaye ngoku, ngenxa yokokuba ndingumLeymenayithi, kwaye ndithethe nani amazwi ethe iNkosi yandiyalela, nangenxa yokuba abelukhuni kuni, nionomsindo ngakum kwaye nifuna ukunditshabalalisa, kwaye “nindigxothele ngaphandle ndiphume phakathi kwenu.

11 Kwaye niza kuwaphulaphula amazwi am, kuba, kungeso sizathu ndize phezu kwezi ndonga zesi sixeko, ukuze nive kwaye nazi ngezigwebo zikaThixo ezinilindileyo ngenxa yobugwenxa benu, kananjalo kwakunye nokuze nazi ngeemfuneko zemigaqo yenguquko;

12 Kananjalo nokuze nibe nokwazi ngokuza kukaYesu Krestu, uNyana kaThixo, “uYise wezulu nomhlaba, uMdali wento zonke ukususela ekuqalekeni; kwaye nokuze nibe nokwazi ngemiqondiso yokuza kwakhe, ngenjongo yokokuba nikholwe egameni lakhe.

13 Kwaye ukuba “niyakholwa egameni lakhe niya kuguquka kuzo zonke izono zenu, ukuze ngalo nibe nokufumana uxolelo lwazo ^bngemisebenzi yakhe emihle.

14 Kwaye qaphelani, kwakhona, ndininika omnye umqondiso, ewe, umqondiso wokufa kwakhe.

4a 1 kZ Yesu Krestu—
Iziprofetho
ngokuzalwa nokufa
kukaYesu Krestu.

5a Mat. 2:1-2;

3 Nif. 1:21.
7a 3 Nif. 1:16-17.
8a Yoh. 3:16.
10a Hil. 13:2.
12a Moz. 3:8;

3 Nif. 9:15;
Etere 4:7.
1 kZ Yesu Krestu.
13a Izenzo 16:30-31.
b I&M 19:16-20.

15 Kuba qaphelani, ngokuqinisekileyo kufuneka ukuba afe ukuze “usindiso lufike; ewe, kufanele kwaye kuyimfuneko ukuba afe, ukuze kwenzeke ^buvuko lwabafileyo, ukuze ngalo abantu babenako ukuziswa ebusweni beNkosi.

16 Ewe, qaphelani, oku kufa kuzisa uvuko, kwaye “kukhulula lonke uluntu ekufeni kokuqala—okwa kufa kwasemoyeni; kuba lonke uluntu, ^bngokuwa kuka-Adam ‘belusikelwe ngaphandle kobuso beNkosi, luthatyathwa ^dnjengabafileyo, kunye ngokwezinto zenyama kwaye nakuzo izinto zomoya.

17 Kodwa qaphelani, uvuko lukaKrestu “lukhulula uluntu, ewe, kwanalo lonke uluntu, kwaye lubabuyisela ebusweni beNkosi.

18 Ewe, kwaye kuzisa imfuneko yokuguquka, ukuze nabani na oguqukayo kwaye nalowo akayi kugawulelwa phantsi aze aphoswe emlilweni; kodwa nabani na ongaguqukiyo ugawulelwa phantsi aze aphoswe emlilweni; kwaye kuze kwakhona ukufa komoya phezu kwabo, ewe, ukufa kwesibini, kuba basikelwa ngaphandle kwakhona ngokwezinto eziphathelene nobulungisa.

19 Ke ngoko guqukani, guqukani, hleze ngokuba nizazi ezi zinto nize ningazenzi niya kuziyekela ukuba nize phantsi kwesigwebo,

kwaye nithotyelwe ezantsi kokufu kwesibini.

20 Kodwa qaphelani, njengoko senditshilo kuni malunga nomnye “umqondiso, umqondiso wokufa kwakhe, qaphelani, ngaloo mhla xa eya kunyamezela ukufa ilanga liya kuba ^bmnyama lingafuni ukunika ukukhanya kwalo; kananjalo nenyanga neenkwenkwezi; kwaye akuyi kubakho kukhanya phezu kobuso beli lizwe, kwanokususela kwilixalokokuba esiya kunyamezela ukufa, kangangesithuba “seentsuku ezintathu, ukuya kwelo lixa lokokuba ngexesha eya kuvuka kwakhona kwelabafileyo.

21 Ewe, ngelixa lokokuba eya kunikezela umphefumlo kuya kubakho “iindudumo nemibane kangangesithuba seeyure ezininzi, kwaye umhlaba uya kunyikima kwaye ungancangazele; aze amatye aphezu kobuso balo mhlaba, ekunye ngaphezu komhlaba kwaye nangaphantsi, eniwaziyo ukuba ngeli lixa aluqilima, okanye inxalenye engakumbi yawo isisithabazi esinye esiliqilima, aya ^bkuqhekeka.

22 Ewe, aya kuqhekeka kubini, kwaye emva koko aya “kufunyanwa esoloko enjalo eziingcamba, kwaye eziintanda, kwaye ephuke azingceba phezu kobuso bawo wonke umhlaba, ewe,

15a 1 kZ Msindisi.

b Alma 42:23.

1 kZ Vuko.

16a 1 kZ Cebo lenkululeko.

b 1 kZ Kuwa kuka-Adam
noEva.

c Alma 42:6–9.

d 1 kZ Kufa,
kwasemoyeni.

17a 1 kZ Khulula,
Khululiweyo,
Nkululeko.

20a 3 Nif. 8:5–25.

b Luka 23:44.

c Moz. 3:10.

21a 3 Nif. 8:6.

b 3 Nif. 10:9.

22a 3 Nif. 8:18.

kunye phezu komhlaba kwaye nangaphantsi.

23 Kwaye qaphelani, kuya kubakho izaqhwithi ezoyikekayo, kwaye kuya kubakho iintaba ezininzi eziwiswe phantsi, zifane nentlambo, kwaye kuya kubakho iindawo ezininzi ngoku ezibizwa ngokuba zizintlambo eziya kuba ziintaba, ezinokuphakama okukhulu.

24 Kwaye imimendo emininzi iya kuqhekezwa, kwaye “nezixeko ezininzi ziya kuba yinkangala.

25 Kwaye “amangcwaba amaninzi aya kuvuleka, kwaye aya kubakhupha abaninzi abafileyo bawo; kwaye abangcwele abaninzi baya kubonakala kwabaninzi.

26 Kwaye qaphelani, ithethe njalo ke “ingelosi kum; kuba ithe kum kuya kubakho iindudumo nemibane kangangethuba leeyure ezininzi.

27 Kwaye yathi kum zakuba iindudumo nombane ziphelile, noqhwithelo, ezi zinto ziya kubakho, kwaye nokuba “ubumnyama buya kubugubungela ubuso bawo wonke umhlaba kangangesithuba seentsuku ezintathu.

28 Kwaye ingelosi yathi kum abaninzi baya kubona izinto ezinkulu ngaphezulu kunezi, ngenjongo yokokuba babe noku-

kholelwa okokuba “le miqondiso nemimangaliso kumele yenzeke phezu kwabo bonke ubuso beli lizwe, ngenjongo yokokuba kungabikho nobangela wokungakholelwa phakathi kwabantwana babantu—

29 Kwaye oku kungenjongo yokokuba nabanina oya kukholelwa abe nokusindiswa, nokokuba nabanina abangayi kukholelwa, “isigwebo sobulungisa sibe nokufika phezu kwabo; kananjalo ukuba bayagwetywa bazizisele phezu kwabo esabo isigwebo.

30 Kwaye ngoku khumbulani, khumbulani, bazalwana bam, okokuba nabani na otshabalalayo, uya zitshabalalela; kwaye nabani na owenza ubugwenxa, uyazenzela; kuba qaphelani, “nikhululekile; nivunyelwe ukuba nizenzele, kuba qaphelani, uThixo uninikile ^bulwazi kwaye unenze nakhululeka.

31 Uninikile okokuba nibe “nokwazi okulungileyo kokubi, kwaye uninikile okokuba nibe ^bnokukhetha ubomi okanye ukufa; kwaye ninokwenza okulungileyo nize “nibuyiselwe koko kulungileyo, okanye nibenako oko kulungileyo kubuyiselwe kuni; okanye ninokwenza ububi nize nifumane ukuba oko kubi kubuyiselwa kuni.

24a 3 Nif. 9:3–12.

25a Mat. 27:50–54;
3 Nif. 23:9–11.

26a Alma 13:26.

27a 1 Nif. 19:10;
3 Nif. 8:3.

28a 1 Nif. 12:4–5.

29a 1kZ Mgwebo,
wokuGqibela.

30a 2 Nif. 2:26–29;
Moses 6:56.
1kZ Kuzikhethela.

b 1kZ Lwazi.

31a Moro. 7:16.

b 2 Nif. 2:28–29;

Alma 3:26–27.

c Alma 41:3–5.

ISAHLUKO 15

INkosi yakhalimela amaNifayithi ngenxa yokuba yayiwathanda—AmaLeymenayithi aguqukileyo awagungqi kwaye azinzile elukholweni—INkosi iya kuba nenceba kuwo amaLeymenayithi kwimihla yamva. Malunga 6 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, qaphelani, ndivalalisa kuni okokuba ngaphandle kokuba niya kuguquka izindlu zenu ziya kushiyelelwa kuni “ziyinkangala.

2 Ewe, ngaphandle kokuba niguquke, abafazi benu baya kuba nesizathu esikhulu sokulila ngomhla wabo wokwanyisa; kuba niya kuzama ukusaba kwaye akuyi kubakho ndawo yokhuseleko; ewe, kwaye yeha kwabo “bakhulelweyo, kuba baya kuba besindeka kwaye bengenako ukusaba; ke ngoko, baya kunyathelwa phantsi kwaye bayakushiya ukuba bafe.

3 Ewe, yeha kwaba bantu babizwa ngokuba ngabantu bakaNifayi ngaphandle kokuba baya kuguquka, bakuba beyibona yonke le miqondiso nemimangaliso eya kuthi iboniswe kubo; kuba qaphelani, babengabantu abakhetliweyo beNkosi; ewe, abantu bakaNifayi ibibathandile, kananjalo “ubebakhalimela; ewe, ngemihla yabo yobugwenxa ubakhalimele ngenxa yokuba ebathandile.

4 Kodwa qaphelani bazalwana bam, wayewathiyile amaLe-

ymenayithi ngenxa yezenzo zawo ezimbi ngamaxesha onke, kwaye oku kungenxa yobugwenxa “besithethe sooyise. Kodwa qaphelani, usindiso lufikile kubo ngenxa yokushumayela kwamaNifayithi; kwaye kungale njongo iNkosi ithe ^byayandisa imihla yawo.

5 Kwaye ndinqwenela ukuba ningaqaphela okokuba “inxalenye engakumbi ubukhulu becala yawo isendleleni yomsebenzi yabo, kwaye bahamba belumkile phambi koThixo, kwaye baya kuqwalasela ukuyigcina imiyalelo nemimiselo yakhe nezigwebo zakhe ngokomthetho kaMoses.

6 Ewe, ndithi kuni, inxalenye engakumbi yabo iyakwenza oku, kwaye iyazama ngenkuthalo engadinwayo ukuze babe noku-zisa intsalela yabazalwana babo kulwazi lwenyaniso; ke ngoko baninzi abongeza amanani abo imihla ngemihla.

7 Kwaye qaphelani, niyazi ngokwenu, kuba nibubonile ubungqina, bokokuba ngobuninzi babo abathe baziswa kulwazi lwenyaniso, nokwazi ngenkohlakalo kwaye nangamasikizi ezithethe zooyise, kwaye bakhokelwa ukuba bazikholelelwe izibhalo ezingcwele, ewe, iziprofetho zabaprofeti abangcwele, ezibhaliweyo, ezibakhokelela ekukholweni eNkosini, kwaye nasekuguqukeni, ukholo olo nenguquko oluzisa “inguqu ezintliziyweni zabo—

15 1a Mat. 23:37–38.

2a Mat. 24:19.

3a ImiZ. 3:12;

Heb. 12:5–11;

I&M 95:1.

4a IκZ Zithethe.

b Alma 9:16.

5a Hil. 13:1.

7a IκZ Guqula, Guqulo.

8 Ke ngoko, ngobuninzi babo abafikeleleyo koku, niyazazela ngokwenu ukuba “abagungqi kwaye bazinzile elukholweni, kwaye nakuloo nto abathe bakhululwa ngayo.

9 Kwaye niyazi kanjalo okokuba “bazingcwabile izikhali zabo zemfazwe, kwaye bayoyika ukuzithabatha kuba hleze nangayiphina indlela babe baya kona; ewe, ningabona okokuba bayoyika ukona—kuba qaphelani baya kuzivumela ukuba banyathelwe phantsi kwaye babulawe ziintsha-ba zabo, kwaye abayi kuwaphakamisa amakrele abo ngokuchasene nazo, kwaye oku kungenxa yokholo lwabo kuKrestu.

10 Kwaye ngoku, ngenxa yenzondelelo yabo xa bekhulwa kuloo nto bakhulwa kuyo, kuba ngenxa yokuzinza kwabo xa bekhe bafumana ukhanyiselo, qaphelani, iNkosi iya kubasikelela ize iyandise imihla yabo, nangona benobugwenxa—

11 Ewe, nokuba baya bephelela ekungakholweni iNkosi iya “kuyandisa imihla yabo, lide libe liya kufika ilixa ekwakuthethiwe ngalo ngoobawo bethu, kananjalo ngumprofeti ^buZenoshe, nabanye abaprofeti abaninzi, malunga “nokubuyiselwa kwabazalwana bethu, amaLeymenayithi, kwakhona kulwazi lwenyaniso—

12 Ewe, ndithi kuni, ngamaxesha amva “izithembiso zeNkosi zidluliselwe kubazalwana bethu, amaLeymenayithi; kwaye nangona beneembandezelo ezininzi abaya kubanazo, kwaye nangona beya ^bkuqhutyelwa ngapha nangapha phezu kobuso bomhlaba, kwaye bazingelwe, kwaye beya kubethwa baze basasazelwe kude, bengenayo indawo yokhuseleko, iNkosi iya kuba “nenceba kubo.

13 Kwaye oku kungokwesiprofetho, sokokuba beya kuphinda “baiswe kulwazi oluyinyani, okululwazi ngoMkhululi wabo, ^bnomalusi wabo omkhulu wokwenyani, kwaye babalelwe phakathi kwezimvu zakhe.

14 Ke ngoko ndithi kuni, kuya “kulunga kubo ngakumbi kunani ngaphandle kokuba niguquke.

15 Kuba qaphelani, “ukuba imisebenzi enamandlakazi yayibonniswe kubo, ewe, kubo abaya bephelela ekungakholweni ngenxa yezithethe zooyise, ningazibonela ukuba ngebengazanga babe kwakhona baye bephelela ekungakholweni.

16 Ke ngoko, ithi iNkosi: Andiyi kubatshabalalisa kwaphela, kodwa ndiya kubabangela okokuba ngomhla wobulumko bam baya kubuyela kwakhona kum, itsho iNkosi.

17 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani,

8a Alma 23:6; 27:27;
3 Nif. 6:14.

9a Alma 24:17–19.

11a Alma 9:16.

b Hil. 8:19.

c 2 Nif. 30:5–8.

12a Enoshe 1:12–13.

b Morm. 5:15.

c 1 Nif. 13:31;

2 Nif. 10:18–19;

Yakobi 3:5–6.

13a 3 Nif. 16:12.

b 1 kZ Malusi

oLungileyo.

14a Hil. 7:23.

15a Mat. 11:20–23.

itsho iNkosi, malunga nabantu bamaNifayithi: Ukuba abayi kuguquka, kwaye baqwalasele ukwenza intando yam, ndiya “kubatsabalalisa kwaphela, itsho iNkosi, ngenxa yokungakholwa kwabo nangona ndinemisebenzi emininzi enamandlakazi endiyenzileyo phakathi kwabo; kwaye ngokuqinisekileyo njengoko iNkosi iphila ezi zinto ziya kwenzeka, itsho iNkosi.

ISAHLUKO 16

AmaNifayi lawo akholelwayo kuSamuweli ayabhaptizwa nguNifayi—USamuweli akanako ukubulawa ngeentolo namatye amaNifayithi angaguqukiyo—Abanye bayaziqaqadekisa iintliziyo zabo, baze abanye babone iingelosi—Abangakholwayo bathi kukungabinangqiqo ukukholelwa kuKrestu nokuza Kwakhe eYerusalem. Malunga 6–1 P.K.

KWAYE ngoku, kwenzekile okokuba babebaninzi abathi bawaphulaphula amazwi kaSamuweli, umLeymenayithi, awathi wawathetha phezu kweendonga zesixeko. Kwaye ngobuninzi babo abathi bakholelwa kumazwi akhe babheka phambili baza bakhangele uNifayi; kwaye bakuba beze ngaphambili kwaye bemfumene baye bazivuma izono zabo kuye kwaye abazikhanyela, benqwenele ukuba babe nokubhaptizelwa eNkosini.

2 Kodwa ngobuninzi babo ababengakholwa kumazwi

kaSamuweli baba nomsindo ngakuye; bamxuluba ngamatye ephezulu kodonga, kananjalo nabaninzi bamdubula ngeentolo njengokuba wayemi phezu kodonga; kodwa uMoya weNkosi wawunaye, kangangokuba babengenako ukumchana ngamatye abo nangazo iintolo zabo.

3 Ngoku bakubona ukuba abanako ukumchana, kwabakho abaninzi ngakumbi abakholelwayo kumazwi akhe, kangangokuba bemka baya kuNifayi ukuya kubhaptizwa.

4 Kuba qaphelani, uNifayi wayebhaptiza, kwaye eprofetha, kwaye eshumayela, ekhwaza inguquko ebantwini, ebonisa imiqondiso nemimangaliso, esenza “imimangaliso phakathi kwabantu, ukuze babenokwazi okokuba uKrestu kufuneka ‘ezile kamsinyane—

5 Ebaxelela ngezinto ekufuneka zizile kwakamsinyane, ukuze babe nokwazi kwaye bakhumbule ngelixa lokufika kwazo okokuba zazazisiwe kubo kwangaphambili, ngenjongo yokokuba babe nokukholelwa; ke ngoko kangangobuninzi babo abakholelwayo kumazwi kaSamuweli babheka phambili kuye ukuba babhaptizwe, kuba babesiza beguquka kwaye bezivuma izono zabo.

6 Kodwa inxalenye engakumbi yabo babengakholelwa kumazwi kaSamuweli; ke ngoko, bakuba bebona okokuba abanako ukumchana ngamatye abo

nangeentolo zabo, bakhala kubaphathi-mikhosi babo besithi: Thabathani lo mfo nimbophelele, kuba qaphelani unomtyholi; kwaye ngenxa yamandla kamtyholi okuye asinako ukumchana ngamatye neentolo zethu; ke ngoko mthabatheni kwaye nimbophelele, kwaye nimsuse apha.

7 Kwaye kuthe xa bebheka phambili ukuya kumbamba, qaphelani, waye waziphosa phantsi esuka eludongeni, waze wasaba waphuma emihlabeni yabo, ewe, kwana-kulo ilizwe lakhe, waza waqalisa ukushumayela nokuprofetha phakathi kwabantu bakhe.

8 Kwaye qaphelani, akuzange kuphinde kuviwe ngaye phakathi kwamaNifayithi; kwaye yayinjalo ke imicimbi yabantu.

9 Waza njalo waphela owamashumi asibhozo anesithandathu unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi.

10 Kwaye njalo waphela kanjalo owamashumi asibhozo anesixhenxe unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi, inxalenye engakumbi yabantu ihleli ekratshini layo nenkohlakalo, kwaye iqaqobana labambalwa lihamba lilumke ngakumbi phambi koThixo.

11 Kwaye zazinjalo iimeko kanjalo kowamashumi asibhozo anesibhozo unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi.

12 Kwaye kwakukho umahluko nje omncinane ezindabeni

kwiimeko zabantu, ngaphandle kokuba abantu baqalisa ukuqaqadeka ngakumbi ngobugwenxa, kwaye benza izinto ezininzi ngakumbi ezichasene nemiyalelo kaThixo, kowamashumi asibhozo anesithoba unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi.

13 Kodwa kwenzekile kowamashumi asithoba unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi, kwabakho "imiqondiso emikhulu enikwa abantu, nemimangaliso; aza amazwi abaprofeti^a aqalisa ukuzaliseka.

14 Kwaye "iingelosi zaye zabonakala ebantwini, kumadoda azizilumko, zaye zavakaliswa kubo iindaba ezilungileyo zovuyo olukhulu; njalo ke, kulo nyaka izibhalo zaqalisa ukuzaliseka.

15 Nangona kunjalo, abantu baqalisa ukuziqaqadekisa iintliziyi zabo, bonke ngaphandle kwaloo nxalenye yaye yakholwa ngakumbi, phakathi kwamaNifayithi kanjalo nabamaLeymenayithi, baye baqalisa ukuxhomekeka emandleni abo kwaye "nakubulumko babo, besithi:

16 Ezinye izinto banokuba bazithelekelele kakuhle, phakathi kwezininzi kangako; kodwa qaphelani, siyazi okokuba yonke le misebenzi mikhulu nemangalisayo kuthethwe ngayo, ayinako ukwenzeka.

17 Baza baqalisa ukuqondisisana bephikisana phakathi kwabo, besithi:

18 "Akukho ngqiqo yokokuba

13a 3 Nif. 1:4.
b Hil. 14:3-7.

14a Alma 13:26.
15a Isaya 5:21.

18a Alma 30:12-13.

umntu ofana noKrestu uya kuza; ukuba kunjalo, kwaye unguNya-na kaThixo, uYise wamazulu no-womhlaba, njengoko kuthethiwe, kungani engayi kuzibonakalisa kuthi nakwabo baya kubaseYerusalem?

19 Ewe, kutheni engayi kuzibonakalisa kweli lizwe nakulo ilizwe laseYerusalem?

20 Kodwa qaphelani, siyazi okokuba esi “sisithethe esikhohlakeleyo, esinikezelwe kuthi ukwehla ukusuka kuthi ngoobawo, ukusibangela ukuba sikholelwe kwinto ethile enkulu emangalisayo eza kwenzeka, kodwa hayi phakathi kwethu, kodwa kwilizwe elikude, ilizwe esingalaziyo; ke ngoko banokusigcina ekungazini, kuba asinako ^bukungqina ngamehlo ethu okokuba ziyinyaniso.

21 Kwaye baya kwenza njalo, ngokusebenzisa amaqhinga nobugcisa obufihlakeleyo balowo ungumtyholi, benze imfihlakalo enkulu esingenako ukuyiqonda, eya kusigcina phantsi sibe sizizicaka kumazwi abo, kananjalo nezicaka zabo, kuba sixhomekeke kubo ukuba basifundise ilizwi;

kwaye njalo baya kusigcina eku-ngazini, ukuba sizinikela kubo, yonke imihla yobomi bethu.

22 Kwaye zininzi nezinye izinto ezithe zacingwa ngabantu ezintliziyweni zabo, izezobuyatha “nezingento; baye babekhathazeke kakhulu, kuba uSathana waye wabavuselela ukuba benze ubugwenxa ngamaxesha onke; ewe, waye wahamba etyala amarhe neengxabano phezu kwabo bonke ubuso belizwe, ukuze abe noku-ziqaqadekisa iintliziyo zabantu ngokuchasene naloo nto ilungileyo kwaye nangokuchasene naloo nto iya kuza.

23 Kwaye nangona benemiqondiso nemimangaliso eyenziwayo phakathi kwabantu beNkosi, nemiqondiso emininzi abayenzayo, uSathana waye wabambelela ngamandla ezintliziyweni zabantu phezu kobuso bonke belizwe.

24 Waza njalo waphela owamashumi alithoba unyaka wolawulo lwabagwebi phezu kwabantu bakaNifayi.

25 Yaza njalo yaphela incwadi kaHilamani, ngokwengxelo kaHilaman noonyana bakhe.

20a 1 kZ Zithethe.
b Etere 12:5–6, 19.

22a 1 kZ Lambatha,
Mampunge/Kuzingca.

UNIFAYI WESITHATHU INCWADI KANIFAYI

UNYANA KANIFAYI, OWAYENGUNYANA KAHILAMANI

Kwaye uHilamani waye engunyana kaHilamani, owaye engunyana ka-Alma, owaye engunyana ka-Alma, owaye eyinzala kaNifayi owaye engunyana kaLihayi, owaphuma eYerusalem kowokuqala unyaka wolawulo lukaZedekiya, ukumkani wakwaYuda.

ISAHLUKO 1

UNifayi, unyana kaHilamani, uye-mka aphume elizweni, aze unyana wakhe uNifayi agcine iimbali—Nangona imiqondiso nemimangaliso ixhaphakile, abakhohlakeleyo baceba ukubulala amalungisa—Ubusuku bokuzalwa kukaKrestu buyafika—Umqondiso uyanikwa, kwaye inkwenkwezi entsha iyavela—Ubuxoki nenkohliso ziyanda, kwaye abaphangi bakaGadiyantoni babulala abaninzi. Malunga E.K. 1–4.

NGOKU kwenzekile okokuba owamashumi asithoba ananye unyaka wadlula kwaye “kwakuyiminyaka engamakhulu amathandathu ukususela kwilixa uLihayi wayishiyayo iYerusalem; kwaye yayingunyaka apho uLakhoniyas wayengumgwebi oyintloko nerhuluneli phezu kwelizwe.

2 Kwaye uNifayi, unyana kaHilamani, wayemkile waphuma elizweni laseZarahemla, enikela umthetho kunyana wakhe “uNifayi, owaye engunyana wakhe

olizibulo, malunga ^bnamacwecwe obhedu, kwaye nazo zonke iimbali ezazigciniwe, kwaye nazo zonke ezo zinto ezayzigcinwe zingcwele ukususela kuhambo lukaLihayi ephuma eYerusalem.

3 Waza ke wemka waphuma elizweni, kwaye “apho waya khona, akukho mntu waziyo; kwaye unyana wakhe uNifayi waye wazigcina iimbali endaweni yakhe, ewe, imbali yaba bantu.

4 Kwaye kwenzekile ekuqalekeni kowamashumi asithoba anesibini unyaka, qaphelani, iziprofetho zabaprofeti zaqalisa ukuzaliseka ngokuphelele ngakumbi; kuba kwaqalisa ukubakho imiqondiso emikhulu kakhulu nemimangaliso emikhulu kakhulu eyenziwayo phakathi kwabantu.

5 Kodwa kwakukho abanye abaqalisa ukuthi ilixa lidlule lokokuba amazwi azalisekiswe, “awayethethwe nguSamuweli, umLeymenayithi.

6 Kwaye baqalisa ukubavuyelela abazalwana babo, besithi: Qaphelani, ilixa lidlule, kwaye amazwi

1 1a 2 Nif. 25:19.

2a 1 kZ Nifayi, unyana kaNifayi, unyana

kaHilamani.

b Alma 37:3–5.

3a 3 Nif. 2:9.

5a Hil. 14:2–4.

kaSamuweli awazalisekanga; ke ngoko, uvuyo nokholo lwenu malunga nale nto lube lilize.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye benza ingxolo enkulu kulo lonke ilizwe; baza abantu ababekholwa baqalisa ukuba lusizi kakhulu, hleze nangayiphina indlela ezo zinto ezazithethiwe zingabi nakwenzeka.

8 Kodwa qaphelani, baye balulindela ngenzondelelo olo suku nobo busuku neemini eziya kuba njengemini enye ngokungathi bekungekho busuku, ukuze babe nokwazi okokuba ukholo lwabo belungelolize.

9 Ngoku kwenzekile okokuba kwabakho usuku olwalubekelwe bucala ngabangakhulwayo, lokokuba bonke abakholelwayo kwezozithethe “mababulawe ngalo ngaphandle kokuba umqondiso wenzeke, owawunikwe nguSamuweli umprofeti.

10 Ngoku kwenzekile okokuba akuba uNifayi, unyana kaNifayi, eyibona le nkohlakalo yabantu bakhe, intliziyo yakhe yaba lusizi ngokugqithisileyo.

11 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba waphuma phandle waza waqubuda phantsi phezu komhlaba, wadanduluka ngamandlakazi kuThixo wakhe ngenxa yabantu bakhe, ewe, abo babesele beza kutshatyalaliswa ngenxa yokholo lwabo kwizithethe zooyise.

12 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wadanduluka ngamandlakazi eNkosini “yonke loo mini; kwaye qaphelani, ilizwi leNkosi lafika kuye, lisithi:

13 Yiphakamise intloko yakho uze ube nolonwabo; kuba qaphela, ixesha lisondele, kwaye ngabo obu busuku umqondiso uya kunikwa, kwaye “ngengomso ndiza ehlabathini, ukuba ndibonise ihlabathi okokuba ndiya kukuzalisekisa konke endikubangele ukuba^b kuthethwe ngemilomo yabaprofeti bam abangcwele.

14 Qaphela, “ndiza kwabam, ukuza^b kuzalisekisa zonke izinto endithe ndazazisa kubo abantwana babantu ukususela ‘kwisiseko sehlabathi, nokwenza intando, “kunye ekaYise neyoNyana—ekaYise ngenxa yam, kwaye neyoNyana ngenxa yenyama yam. Kwaye qaphela, ixesha lisondele, kwaye ngobu busuku umqondiso uya kunikwa.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amazwi lawo athi afika kuNifayi azalisekiswa, njengoko ayethethiwe; kuba qaphelani, ekutshoneni kwelanga “akuzange kubekho bumnyama; baza abantu baqalisa ukukhwankqiseka ngenxa yokuba kwakungekho bumnyama bakuba bufikile ubusuku.

16 Kwaye babebaninzi, ababengawakholelwanga amazwi abaprofeti, “abawela emhlabeni baza

9a 1 kZ Felo-nkolo,
Mfeli-nkolo.

12a Enoshe 1:4;
Alma 5:46.

13a Luka 2:10-11.

b 1 kZ Yesu Krestu—
Iziprofetho ngokuza-
lwa nokufa kukaYesu
Krestu.

14a Yoh. 1:11.

b Mat. 5:17-18.

c Alma 42:26.

d I&M 93:3-4.

15a Hil. 14:3.

16a Hil. 14:7.

babangathi babefile, kuba babesazi okokuba ^bicebo elikhulu lentshabalalo ababelibekele abo babekholelwa kumazwi abaprofeti laliphanzisiwe; kuba umqondiso owawunikiwe wawusele ufikile.

17 Baye baqalisa ukwazi okokuba uNyana kaThixo kamsinyane kufuneka abonakale; ewe, lilonke, bonke abantu phezu kobuso bonke bomhlaba ukusuka entshona ukuye empuma, kunye elizweni elisemantla kwaye naselizweni elisemazantsi, babekhwankqiseke kakhulu ngokugqithisileyo kangangokuba bawela emhlabeni.

18 Kuba babesazi okokuba abaprofeti babengqinile ngezi zinto kangangeminyaka emininzi, nokokuba umqondiso lowo uthe wanikwa wawusele ufikile; baza baqalisa ukoyika ngenxa yobugwenxa babo nokungakhohwa kwabo.

19 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuzange kubekho bumnyama ngabo bonke obo busuku, kodwa kwakukhanya ngokungathi kusemini emaqanda. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ilanga laye laphuma kusasa kwakhona, ngokhlobo lwalo olufanelekileyo; kwaye babesazi okokuba yaye iyimini yokuba iNkosi kufanele ^aizalwe, ngenxa yomqondiso othe wanikwa.

20 Kwaye kwakwenzekile, ewe, zonke izinto, lonke isuntswana, ngokwamazwi abaprofeti.

21 Kwaye kwenzekile kanjalo okokuba ^ainkwenkwezi entsha ibonakale, ngokwelizwi.

22 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ukususela kweli lixa ukubheka phambili kwaqalisa ukubakho ubuxoki obathunyelwa phakathi kwabantu, nguSathana, ukuqaqadekisa iintliziyi zabo, ngenjongo yokokuba bangabi nakukholelwa kuyo loo miqondiso nemimangaliso leyo babeyibonile; kodwa nangona kukho obu buxoki neenkohliso inxalenye engakumbi yabantu yaye yakholelwa, yaza yaguqukela eNkosini.

23 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uNifayi wabheka phambili phakathi kwabantu, kwaye nakwabanye abaninzi, ebabhaptizela enguqukwani, ekwakukho kuyo ^auxolelo olukhulu lwezono. Baza njalo abantu baqalisa kwakhona ukuba noxolo elizweni.

24 Kwaye kwakungekho zimbamano, ngaphandle nje kwabambalwa abaqalisa ukushumayela, bezama ukubonisa ngezibhalo okokuba kwakungasekho ^amfu-neko yakuwugcina umthetho kaMoses. Ngoku kuyo le nto baye baphazama, kuba bengaziqondanga izibhalo.

25 Kodwa kwenzekile okokuba kwakamsinya baqalisa ukuguquka, baze baqinisekiswa ngenmpazamo ababekuyo, kuba kwaziswa kubo okokuba umthetho ^awawungekazalisekiswa, nokuba

16b 3 Nif. 1:9.
19a Luka 2:1–7.
21a Mat. 2:1–2;

Hil. 14:5.
23a 1kZ Xolelo lwezono.
24a Alma 34:13.

25a Mat. 5:17–18.

kufuneka uzalisekiswa ngalo lonke isuntswana; ewe, ilizwi lafika kubo lokuba kufuneka lizalisekisiwe; ewe, okokuba iganyana okanye isuntswana aliya kudlula ude wonke uzalisekisiwe; ke ngoko kwakuwo lo nyaka mnye baziswa kulwazi lwempazamo yabo kwaye baye ^bbawavuma amatyala abo.

26 Kwaye njalo owamashumi asithoba anesibini unyaka waye wadlula, uzise iindaba zovuyo ebantwini ngenxa yemiqondiso eyathi yenzeka, ngokwamazwi esiprofetho sabo bonke abaprofeti abangcwele.

27 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kowamashumi asithoba unyaka anesithathu waye nawo kanjalo wadlula ngoxolo, ngaphandle nje “kwabaphangi bakaGadiyantoni, ababehlala phezu kweentaba, abaye balizalisa ilizwe; kuba zazomelele iinqaba zabo neendawo zabo ezifihlakeleyo kangangokuba abantu babengakwazi ukubongamela; ke ngoko baye babulala abaninzi, kwaye baye benza inyhikityha enkulu phakathi kwabantu.

28 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kowamashumi asithoba anesine unyaka baqalisa ukwanda ngeqondo elikhulu, ngenxa yokokuba kwakukho abakreqi abaninzi bamaNifayithi abaye basabela kubo, into leyo eyabangela usizi olukhulu kuloo maNifayithi awasala elizweni.

29 Kwaye kwakukho kanjalo

unobangela wosizi phakathi kwamaLeymenayithi; kuba qaphealani, babenabantwana abaninzi abaye bakhula baza baba nokomelela ngeminyaka, ukuze babe nokuzibonela, kwaye balahlekiswa ngabanye “ababengamaZoramayithi, ngobuxoki babo nangamazwi abo anyhwalazayo, ukuba bamanyane nabo baphangi bakaGadiyantoni.

30 Kwaye njalo amaLeymenayithi nawo kanjalo abandezeleka, aza aqalisa ukuncipha malunga naselukholweni lwawo nobulungisa, ngenxa yenkohlakalo yesizukulwana esikhulayo.

ISAHLUKO 2

Inkohlakalo namasikizi ziyanda phakathi kwabantu—AmaNifayithi namaLeymenayithi ayamanyana ukuba azikhusele ngokuchasene nabaphangi bakaGadiyantoni—AmaLeymenayithi aguqukileyo aba mhlophe aze abizwe ngokuba ngamaNifayithi. Malunga E.K. 5–16.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba ngolo hlobo wadlula kanjalo unyaka wamashumi asithoba anesihlanu, baza abantu baqalisa ukuyilibala loo miqondiso nemimangaliso ababeyivile, baza baqalisa kancinci nakancinci ukungakhwanqiseki kumqondiso okanye kummangaliso ovela ezulwini, kangangokuba baqalisa ukuqaqadeka ezintliziyweni zabo, nokumfameka ezingqondweni zabo,

25^b Moz. 26:29.
27^a 1 kZ Baphangi

bakaGadiyantoni.
29^a Alma 30:59.

kwaye baqalisa ungakukholelwa kuko konke oko babekuvile kwaye bekubonile—

2 Beqikelela ngento elilize ezintliziyweni zabo, okokuba yayenziwe ngabantu nangamandla kamtyholi, ukulahlekisa “noku-khohlisa iintliziyo zabantu; kwaye njalo uSathana waye wazilawula iintliziyo zabantu kwakhona, kangangokuba waye wawamfamekisa amehlo abo waza wabalahlekisela ekubeni bakholelwe okokuba imfundiso kaKrestu yayiyinto yobuyatha nelilize.

3 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abantu baqalisa baba nokomelela ngenkohlakalo namasikizi; kwaye babengakholwa okokuba kumele kubekho eminye engakumbi imiqondiso okanye imimangaliso enikwayo; kwaye uSathana waye “wahamba-hamba, elahlekisa iintliziyo zabantu, ebahenda kwaye ebabangela okokuba mabenze inkohlakalo enkulu elizweni.

4 Kwaye njalo waye wadlula unyaka wamashumi asithoba anesithandathu; kananjalo unyaka wamashumi asithoba anesixhenxe; kananjalo unyaka wamashumi asithoba anesibhozo; kananjalo unyaka wamashumi asithoba anesithoba;

5 Kananjalo iminyaka elikhulu yadlula ukususela kwimihla “ka-Mozaya, owaye engukumkani phezu kwabantu bamaNifayithi.

6 Kwaye amakhulu amathandathu anesithoba ayedlule

ukususela oko uLihayi walishiyayo elaseYerusalem.

7 Kwaye iminyaka esithoba yayidlule ukususela kwilixa xa umqondiso wawunikwa, okwakuthethwe ngawo ngabaprofeti, wokokuba uKrestu kumele eze ehlabathini.

8 Ngoku amaNifayithi aqalisa ukubala ixesha lawo ukusuka kwesi sigaba sexesha xa umqondiso wawunikwa okanye ukususela ekufikeni kukaKrestu; ke ngoko, iminyaka esithoba yayidlule.

9 Kwaye uNifayi, owaye enguyise kaNifayi, owaye egcine iimbali, “akazange abuyele kulo ilizwe laseZarahemla, kwaye akazange abe nokufumaneka kulo lonke ilizwe.

10 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abantu baye baqhubeka ukuhlala enkohlakalweni, nangona intshumayelo inininzi nokuprofetha okwakuthunyelwe phakathi kwabo; waza njalo wadlula kanjalo oweshumi unyaka; noweshumi elinanye unyaka kanjalo wadlula ngobugwenxa.

11 Kwaye kwenzekile kunyaka weshumi elinesithathu kwaqalisa ukubakho iimfazwe neembambano kulo lonke ilizwe; kuba abaphangi bakaGadiyantoni basuka baba yintlaninge, kwaye babulala abantu abaninzi kakhulu, baza batshabalalisa izixeko ezininzi kakhulu, baza basasaza ukufa okuninzi nenyhikityha kulo lonke ilizwe, kangangokuba kwaba

2 2a 1κZ Khohlisa, Nkohliso.
3a 1&M 10:27.

5a Moz. 29:46–47.
9a 3 Nif. 1:2–3.

yimfuneko okokuba abantu, kunye amaNifayithi namaLeymenayithi, mabathabathe izikhali ngokuchasene nabo.

12 Ke ngoko, onke amaLeymenayithi awayeguqukele eNkosini aye amanyana kunye nabazalwana awo, amaNifayithi, aza anyanzeleka, ngenxa yokhuseleko lobomi bawo nabafazi bawo nabantwana bawo, ukuba bathabathe izikhali ngokuchasene nabo baphangi bakaGadiyantoni, ewe, kananjalo nokugcina amalungelo abo, kwanamalungelo awodwa ebandla labo nawonqulo lwabo, “nokukhululeka kwabo ^bnenkululeko yabo.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ngaphambi kokuba udlule lo nyaka weshumi elinesithathu amaNifayithi oyikiswa ngentshabalalo epheleleyo ngenxa yale mfazwe, esuke yaba buhlungu ngokugqithisileyo.

14 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba loo maLeymenayithi awayemanyene kunye namaNifayithi abalelwa phakathi kwamaNifayithi;

15 Saza “isiqalekiso sawo sasuswa kuwo, saza isikhumba sawo saba ^bmhlophe ngokufanayo namaNifayithi;

16 Baza abafana bawo abaselula neentombi zawo zabantle ngokugqithisileyo, baza babalelwa phakathi kwamaNifayithi, baza babizwa ngokuba ngamaNifayithi.

Waza njalo waphela oweshumi elinesithathu unyaka.

17 Kwaye kwenzekile ekuqalekeni konyaka weshumi elinesine, imfazwe phakathi kwabaphangi nabantu bakaNifayi yaye yaqhubeka kwaye yaye yababuhlungu ngokugqithisileyo; nangona kunjalo, abantu bakaNifayi baye bazuza ukongama phezu kwabaphangi, kangangokuba baye badudulela emva baphuma emihlabeni yabo bangena ezintabeni nakwiindawo zabo ezifihlakeleyo.

18 Waza njalo waphela unyaka weshumi elinesine. Kwaye kunyaka weshumi elinesihlanu baye beza phambili ngokuchasene nabantu bakaNifayi; kwaye ngenxa yenkohlakalo yabantu bakaNifayi, neembambano zabo ezininzi nokreko, abaphangi bakaGadiyantoni baye bazuza ukongama okuninzi phezu kwabo.

19 Waza njalo waphela unyaka weshumi elinesihlanu, kwaye njalo abantu babekwimeko yeembandezelo ezininzi; kwaye “nekrele lentshabalalo laye lajanga phezu kwabo, kangangokuba babesele beza kusikelwa phantsi ngalo, kwaye oku kungenxa yobugwenxa babo.

ISAHLUKO 3

UGidiyanhayi, inkokeli yamaGadiyantoni, ufuna okokuba uLakhoniyas namaNifayithi bazinikezele

12a 1 KZ Khulula,
Khululiweyo,
Nkululeko.
b 1 KZ Khulula,

Khululiweyo,
Nkululeko.
15a Alma 17:15; 23:18.
b 2 Nif. 5:21; 30:6;

Yakobi 3:8.
19a Alma 60:29.

kwakunye nemihlaba yabo—ULakhoniyas wonyula uGidgidonayi njengomphathi oyintloko wemikhosi—AmaNifayithi ahlangana eZarahemla naseNdyabo ukuze azikhusele. Malunga E.K. 16–18.

KWAZA ke ngoku kwenzeka okokuba kunyaka weshumi elinesithandathu ukusuka ekuzeni kukaKrestu, uLakhoniyas, irhuluneli yelizwe, wafumana incwadi evela kwinkokeli nomphathi weli qela labaphangi; kwaye la ngamazwi awayebhaliwe, esithi:

2 Lakhoniyas, obekeke kakhulu nerhuluneli eyintloko yelizwe, qaphela, ndikubhalele le ncwadi, kwaye ndikunika udumo olukhulu ngokugqithisileyo ngenxa yokuzinza kwakho, kananjalo ukuzinza kwabantu bakho, ngokugcina oko nicinga ukuba lilungelo lenu nenkululeko; ewe, nime kakuhle, ngokungathi nixhaswe sisandla sothixo, ekukhuseleni inkululeko yenu, nezinto zenu, nelizwe lenu, okanye oko nithi nikubize njalo.

3 Kwaye kukhangeleka kulusizi kum, Lakhoniyas obekeke kakhulu, ukuba ungasisiyatha kangaka kwaye uzingce ngokucinga ukuba ungamelana namadoda amaninzi akhaliphe kangaka akulawulo lwam, ami ngoku ngalo eli lixa exhobile, kwaye alilindele ngekhala elikhulu ilizwi—Hambani nihle nihlasele amaNifayithi kwaye niwatshabalalise.

4 Kwaye mna, ndisazi ngomoya wabo ongena koyiswa, ekubeni

ndibavavanyile ethafeni ledabi, kwaye ndisazi ngentiyo yabo engenasiphelo ngakuni ngenxa yokungalungi enikwenzileyo kubo, ke ngoko, ukuba bangehla ngokuchasene nani banganivelela ngentshabalalo epheleleyo.

5 Ke ngoko ndibhale le ncwadi, ndiyitywina ngesam isandla, ndinovelwano ngentlalontle yenu, ngenxa yokuzinza kwenu kuloo nto eniyikholelwa ukuba ilungile, nomoya wenu obalaseleyo kwi-thafa ledabi.

6 Ke ngoko ndiya kubhalela, ndinqwenela okokuba ungani-kezela kubo aba bantu bam, izixeko zenu, imihlaba yenu, nezinto zenu, kunokuba banivelele ngekrele nokokuba intshabalalo ibe nokufika phezu kwenu.

7 Okanye ngamanye amazwi, zinikezeleni kuthi, kwaye nizi-manye kunye nathi kwaye nizi-qhelanise kunye “nemisebenzi yethu efihlakeleyo, kwaye nibe ngabazalwana bethu ukuze nibe njengathi—ningabi ngamakho-boka ethu, kodwa abazalwana bethu nabalingane kuzo zonke izinto zethu.

8 Kwaye qaphela, “ndiyafunga kuni, ukuba niya kukwenza oku, ngesifungo, anisayi kutshatyalaliswa; kodwa ukuba aniyi kukwenza oku, ndiyafunga kuni ngesifungo, okokuba ngenyanga elandelayo ndiya kuyalela okokuba imikhosi yam yehle ngokuchasene nani, kwaye ayisayi kusibamba isandla sayo kwaye

ayiyi kusindisa bani, kodwa iya kunibulala, kwaye iya kuliwisa ikrele phezu kwenu kwanokude nibe niya kuba ngabangasekhoyo.

9 Kwaye qaphela, ndinguGidiyanhayi; kwaye ndiyirhuluneli yalo “mbutho ufihlakeleyo kaGadiyantoni; umbutho lowo nemisebenzi yawo endiyaziyo ukuba ‘bilungile; kwaye endiyaziyo okokuba ‘yeyomhla wamandulo kwaye yanikezelwa ukuhla ukuza kuthi.

10 Kwaye ndikubhalela le ncwadi, Lakhoniyas, kwaye ndiyatheмба okokuba niya kuyinikezela imihlaba yenu nezinto zenu, ngaphandle kokuphalazwa kwegazi, ukuze aba bantu bam babe nokuphinda bawafumane amalungelo abo norhulumente, abakreqela kude kuni ngenxa yenkohlakalo yenu ekubabandezeleni amalungelo abo karhulumente, kwaye ngaphandle kokuba nikwenze oku, ndiya kukuphindezela ukungalungi okwenziwa kubo. NdinguGidiyanhayi.

11 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile akuba uLakhoniyas efumana le ncwadi wakhwankqiseka ngokugqithisileyo, ngenxa yobugagu bukaGidiyanhayi obanga ulawulo lwelizwe lamaNifayithi, kananjalo nobokusongela abantu nokuphindezela ukungalungi kwabo babengafumananga kungalungi, ngaphandle kokuba ingabo “abazenzele okungalunganga

ngokukreqela kwabo baphangi bakhohlakeleyo nabamasikizi.

12 Ngoku qaphelani, lo Lakho-niyas, irhuluneli, wayeyindoda enobulungisa, kwaye engena koyikiswa ziimfuno nezisongelo “zomphangi; ke ngoko akazange ayiphulaphule incwadi kaGidiyanhayi, irhuluneli yabaphangi, kodwa waye wababangela abantu bakhe ukuba mabakhale eNkosi-ni ukuba bazuze ukomelela ngeli lixa lokuba abaphangi beya kuhla ngokuchasene nabo.

13 Ewe, wathumela isibhengezo phakathi kwabantu bonke, sokuba kumele bahlanganise kunye abafazi babo, nabantwana babo, imihlambi yabo neenkomo zabo nazo zonke izinto zabo, ngaphandle nje kwelizwe labo, ndawonye.

14 Waza wabangela ukuba makwaxhiwe iinqaba macala onke abo, kwaye nokomelela kwazo kumele kube kukhulu ngokugqithisileyo. Waza wabangela ukuba imikhosi, yomibini eyamaNifayithi neyamaLeymenayithi, okanye eyabo bonke ababebalelwa phakathi kwamaNifayithi, kumele babekwe njengabalindi macala onke ukuba babalinde, nokuba babalinde kubaphangi imini nobusuku.

15 Ewe, wathi kubo: Njengoko iNkosi iphila, ngaphandle kokuba niyaguquka kubo bonke ubugwenxa benu, kwaye nikhale kuyo iNkosi, aninako nangayiphi

9a 1 KZ Amayelenqe
afihlakeleyo.
b Alma 30:53.

c Hil. 6:26–30;
Moses 5:29, 49–52.
11a Hil. 14:30.

12a Alma 54:5–11;
3 Nif. 4:7–10.

indlela ukuhlangukwa niphume ezandleni zabo baphangi baka-Gadiyantoni.

16 Kwaye ayebaluleke kakhulu kwaye emangalisa amazwi neziprofetho zikaLakhoniyas kangangokuba aye abangela ukuba uloyiko lubafikele bonke abantu; kwaye bazizama ngamandlakazi abo ukuba benze ngokwamazwi kaLakhoniyas.

17 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uLakhoniyas onyule abaphathimikhosi abaziintloko phezu kwayo yonke imikhosi yamaNifayithi, ukuba bayilawule ngelixa lokuba abaphangi beya kuhla baphume entlango ngokuchasene nabo.

18 Ngoku oyena uyintloko phakathi kwabo bonke abaphathimikhosi abaziintloko nomphathi wayo yonke imikhosi yamaNifayithi wonyulwa, kwaye igama lakhe *“lalinguGidgidonayi.”*

19 Ngoku yayilisiko phakathi kwawo onke amaNifayithi ukuba azonyulele njengabaphathi babo abaziintloko, (ngaphandle kokuba kwakungamaxesha abo enkohlakalo) loo mntu unomoya wesithilelo kananjalo *“owesiprofetho; ke ngoko, lo Gidgidonayi waye engumprofeti onamandlakazi phakathi kwabo, njengoko wayekwinjalo kanjalo umgwebi oyintloko.”*

20 Ngoku abantu bathi kuye uGidgidonayi: Thandaza eNkosini, kwaye sivumele sinyuke siye ezintabeni kwaye singene

nasentlango, ukuze sibe nokubahlasela abaphangi kwaye sibatshabalalisele kweyabo imihlaba.

21 Kodwa uGidgidonayi wathi kubo: INkosi *“iyala; kuba ukuba siya kunyuka ngokuchasene nabo iNkosi iya ^bkusinikezela ezandleni zabo; ke ngoko siza kuzilungiselela embindini wemihlaba yethu, kwaye siza kuhlangani sa yonke imikhosi yethu kunye, kwaye asiya kuya ngokuchasene nabo, kodwa siza kulinda bade beze ngokuchasene nathi; ke ngoko njengoko iNkosi iphila, ukuba siya kwenza oku iya kubanikezela ezandleni zethu.”*

22 Kwaye kwenzekile kunyaka weshumi elinesixhenxe, esiphelweni samva sonyaka, isibhengezo sikaLakhoniyas sasibheke phambili kubo bonke ubuso belizwe, kwaye babewathabathile amahashe abo, neenqwelo zabo zokulwa, neenkomo zabo, nayo yonke impahla yabo emfutshanene, nemihlambi yabo yeenkomo, neenkozyabo, nazo zonke izinto abanazo, kwaye baye bamatshela phambili ngamawaka nangamashumi amawaka, bade bonke baba babheke phambili kwindawo leyo eyayonyulwe ukuze bazihlanganise kunye, ukuzikhusela ngokuchasene neentshaba zabo.

23 Kwaye ilizwe elalonyuliwe yayililizwe laseZarahemla, nelizwe elaye liphakathi kwelizwe iZarahemla nelizwe iNdyebo, ewe, ukuya kumda

owawuphakathi kwelizwe iNdyebo nelizwe iNkangala.

24 Kwaye kwakukho amawaka amaninzi kakhulu abantu ababebizwa ngokuba ngamaNifayithi, abaye bahlanganisana kunye kweli lizwe. Ngoku uLakhoniyas waye wabangela ukuba bazihlanganise kunye kulo ilizwe elingasemazantsi, ngenxa yesiqalekiso esingqongqo esasiphezu “kwelizwe elingasemantla.

25 Kwaye baye bazinqabisa ngokuchasene neentshaba zabo; baze bahlala kwilizwe elinye, baye beyimbumba enye, baza bawoyika amazwi awayethethwe nguLakhoniyas, kangangokuba baye baguquka kuzo zonke izono zabo; kwaye baye banyusela imithandazo yabo kuyo iNkosi uThixo wabo, ukuba ize “ibahlangule ngelixa lokokuba iintshaba zabo zinokuhla ngokuchasene nabo ukuba zilwe idabi.

26 Kwaye babelusizi ngokugqithisileyo ngenxa yeentshaba zabo. Kwaye uGidgidonayi waye wababangela ukuba mabenze “izikhali zemfazwe zalo lonke udidi, nokokuba mabomelele ngezikrweqe, kwaye nangamakhaka, kwaye nangamakhaka amancinane angqukuva, ngokohlobo lomyalolo wakhe.

ISAHLUKO 4

Imikhosi yamaNifayithi yoyisa abaphangi bakaGadiyantoni—UGidiyanhayi uyabulawa, kwaye olandela

yena, uZemnariha, uyaxhonywa—AmaNifayithi adumisa iNkosi ngoloyiso lwawo. Malunga E.K. 19–22.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba kwisiphelo samva sonyaka weshumi elinesibhozo loo mikhosi yabaphangi yayilungiselele ukulwa idabi, yaza yaqalisa ukuhla noku-funzela phambili isuka ezindulini, kwaye iphuma nasezintabeni, nasentlango, nakuzo iinqaba zayo, nakuzo iindawo zayo ezifihlakeleyo, yaza yaqalisa ukuthabatha ulawulo lwemihlaba, yomibini eyaye iselizweni elisemazantsi naleyo yayiselizweni elisemantla, yaza yaqalisa ukuthabatha ulawulo lwayo yonke imihlaba eyaye “ishiywe ngamaNifayithi, nezixeko ezazishiywe ziyinkangala.

2 Kodwa qaphelani, kwakungekho zilo zasendle nazinyamakazi zizingelwayo kuloo mihlaba eyayishiywe ngamaNifayithi, kwaye kwakungekho zinyamakazi zizingelwayo zabaphangi ngaphandle kokuba kube sentlango.

3 Kwaye abaphangi babengena-ko ukuphila ngaphandle kokuba kube kusentlango, ngenxa yemfuno yokutya; kuba amaNifayithi ayeyishiye imihlaba yawo iyinkangala, kwaye ayeyihlanganisile imihlambi yawo neencomo zawo nazo zonke izinto awayenazo, kwaye aye ekumzimba omnye.

4 Ke ngoko, kwakungekho thuba lokuba abaphangi barhwaphilize nokuba bazuze ukutya, ngaphandle kokuba bahlasele kwidabi

eliselubala ngokuchasene namaNifayithi; kwaye amaNifayithi ekumzimba enye, kwaye benenani elikhulu kangako, kwaye ezigcinele imiphako, namahashe, neenkomo, nemihlambi yazo zonke iindidi ukuze abe nokuphila kangangethuba leminyaka esixhenxe, kwixa elo abaye banethemba lokubatshabalalisa abaphangi basuke phezu kobuso belizwe; waza njalo wadlula unyaka weshumi elinesibhozo.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kunyaka weshumi elinesithoba uGidiyanhayi wafumanisa ukuba kwakuyimfuneko okokuba makanyuke ukuya kulwa idabi ngokuchasene namaNifayithi, kuba kwakungekho ndlela yokuba bangaphila ngaphandle kokuba barhwaphilize baze baphange kwaye babulale.

6 Kwaye babengekhe balinge ukuzisasaza phezu kobuso belizwe kangangokuba babenako ukukhulisa iinkozo, hleze amaNifayithi abahlasele kwaye ababulale; ke ngoko uGidiyanhayi wanika umyalelo kuyo imikhosi yakhe kuba kuwo lo nyaka kumele banyuke ukuya kulwa idabi ngokuchasene namaNifayithi.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye benyuka ukuba balwe idabi; kwaye kwakukuyo inyanga yesithandathu; kwaye qaphelani, wawubalasele kwaye usoyikeka umhla wokokuba baye benyuka ukuba balwe idabi; kwaye babebhinqe ngokohlobo lwabaphangi;

kwaye babeneemfele zeegusha ezingeni zabo, kwaye babezijike umbala ngegazi, kwaye iintloko zabo zazichetyiwe, kwaye babenezigcina-ntloko kubo; kwaye yayibalasele kwaye isoyikeka inkangeleko yemikhosi kaGidiyanhayi, ngenxa yezikrweqe zabo, nangenxa yokuba bezijike ibala ngegazi.

8 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba imikhosi yamaNifayithi, yakuba ibona inkangeleko yemikhosi kaGidiyanhayi, yonke yathi yawela emhlabeni, kwaye yaye yaphakamisela izikhalo zayo kuyo iNkosi uThixo wayo, ukuze ayisindise kwaye ayihlangule iphume ezandleni zeentshaba zayo.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba yakuba imikhosi kaGidiyanhayi ikubona oku yaye yaqalisa ukumemeza ngezwi elikhulu, ngenxa yovuyo lwayo, kuba yayicinga okokuba amaNifayithi ayewile luloyiko ngenxa yoloyiko lwemikhosi yabo.

10 Kodwa kuyo le nto badani swa, kuba amaNifayithi ayengaboyiki; kodwa “ayesoyika uThixo wawo kwaye ayembongozela ukhuseleko lwawo; ke ngoko, xa imikhosi kaGidiyanhayi ifunzela kuwo ayekulungele ukuqubisana nayo; ewe, emandleni eNkosi aye ayamkela.

11 Kwaye idabi laqalisa kule nyanga yesithandathu; kwaye lalibalasele kwaye lisoyikeka idabi elo, ewe, yayibalasele kwaye isoyikeka inyhikityha yalo,

kangangokuba ayizange yaziwa inyhikityha enkulu kangako phakathi kwabo bonke abantu baka-Lihayi ukususela oko balishiyayo elaseYerusalem.

12 Kwaye nangona “wayeneziso-ngelo nezifungelo awayezenzile uGidiyanhayi, qaphelani, ama-Nifayithi aye aboyisa, kangangokuba baye babuya umva bemka phambi kwabo.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba “uGidgidonayi wayalela okokuba imikhosi yakhe mayibasukele ukuya kutsho kwimida yentlango, nokokuba mabangasindisi namnye oya kuthi awele ezandleni zabo endleleni; kwaye njalo baye babasukela baza bababulala, ukuya kutsho kwimida yentlango, kwanokude babe bawuzalisekisile umyalelo kaGidgidonayi.

14 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uGidiyanhayi, owathi wema kwaye walwa ngobugagu, wasukelwa njengokuba wayesaba; kwaye ekubeni wayediniwe ngenxa yokulwa kwakhe okukhulu waye wafunyanwa waza wabulawa. Kwaye sabanjalo ke isiphelo sikaGidiyanhayi umphangi.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba imikhosi yamaNifayithi yaye yabuyela kwakhona kwindawo yawo yokhuseleko. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba lo weshumi elinesithoba unyaka waye wadlula, kwaye abaphangi abazange babuye kwakhona ukuza kulwa idabi; bengazange beze kwakhona kowamashumi amabini unyaka.

16 Kwaye kowamashumi amabini ananye unyaka abazange beze ukuba balwe idabi, kodwa beza benyuka kumacala onke ukuba babarhangqe macala onke abantu bakaNifayi; kuba baye bacinga okokuba ukuba banga-bavalela abantu bakaNifayi ukuphuma emihlabeni yabo, kwaye babarhangqe ngaphakathi macala onke, kwaye ukuba bangabavalela ngaphandle kuwo onke amalungelo abo awodwa angaphandle, ukuze babe noku-babangela ukuba bazinikezele ngokweminqweno yabo.

17 Ngoku babezonyulele enye inkokeli, egama layo lalinguZemnariha; ke ngoko yayinguZemnariha lo waye wabangela okokuba olu rhangqo lwenzeke.

18 Kodwa qaphelani, oku kwakuluncedo kumaNifayithi; kuba kwakungenakwenzeka ukuba abaphangi barhangqe ithuba elide ngokwaneleyo ukuze kusebenze kumaNifayithi, ngenxa yemiphako yawo emininzi awayezibekela yona elugcinweni.

19 Kwaye ngenxa yokungoneli kwemiphako phakathi kwabaphangi; kuba qaphelani, babengenantanto ngaphandle nje kwenyama yokuphila kwabo inyama leyo abaye bayizuza entlango.

20 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba “iinyamakazi zasendle zasuka zanqaba entlango kangangokuba abaphangi babesele beza kutshalala yindlala.

21 Kwaye amaNifayithi ayethe

rhoqo ematshela ngaphandle emini nangobusuku, kwaye eyihlasele imikhosi yabo; kwaye ebabulala ngamawaka kwaye nangamashumi amawaka.

22 Kwaza njalo kwaba ngumnqweno wabantu bakaZemnariha ukuba barhoxe kwiyele nge labo, ngenxa yentshabalalo enkulu eyayifika phezu kwabo ngobusuku nangemini.

23 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uZemnariha waye wanika umyalelo kubantu bakhe wokokuba mabazirhoxise kulo urhangqo, baze bamatshela kweyona ikude imimandla yelizwe ngasemantla.

24 Kwaye ngoku, uGidgidonayi eliqonda icebo labo, kwaye esazi ngobuthathaka babo ngenxa yokungabikho kokutya, nenyhikityha enkulu eyayenziwe phakathi kwabo, ke ngoko waye wathumela imikhosi yakhe ngobusuku, waza wayinqamla indlela yabo yokubuya umva, kwaye waye wayibeka imikhosi yakhe kwindlela yabo yokubuya umva.

25 Kwaye oku baye bakwenza ngelixa lasebusuku, kwaye bamatshela mgama kubaphangi, ukuze ngengomso, xa abaphangi beqalisa imatshi yabo, baqubisana nemikhosi yamaNifayithi macala omabini ngaphambi kwabo nase-mva kwabo.

26 Kwaye abaphangi ababese-mazantsi baye kanjalo banqanyulwa kwiindawo zabo zokubalekela. Kwaye zonke ezi zinto

zazisenziwa ngomyalelo kaGidgidonayi.

27 Kwaye kwakukho amawaka amaninzi awaye azinikezela aba ngamabanjwa kumaNifayithi, yaza intsalela yabo yabulawa.

28 Kwaye inkokeli yabo, uZemnariha, yathatyathwa yaza yaxhonywa emthini, ewe, kwana-kumphezulu wawo wada waba ufile. Kwaye bakuba bemxhomile wada waba ufile baye bawuwise-la umthi emhlabeni, kwaye baye badanduluka ngelizwi elikhulu, besithi:

29 Inga iNkosi ingabalondoloza abantu bayo ngobulungisa nobungcwele bentliziyo, ukuze babe nesizathu sokuwisela emhlabeni bonke abo baya kufuna ukubabulala ngenxa yamandla namayelenge aphi lakeleyo, kwana-njengokuba le ndoda iwiselwe emhlabeni.

30 Kwaye baye bagcoba baza badanduluka kwakhona ngazwinye, besithi: Wanga “uThixo ka-Abram, noThixo kaIsake, noThixo kaYakobi, angabakhusela aba bantu ngobulungisa, kangangoko beya ^bkulibiza igama likaThixo wabo ngokhuseleko.

31 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye bagqabhuka, bonke kunye, engomeni, kwaye ^abedumisa uThixo wabo ngezinto ezinkulu awayebenzele zona, ngokubalondoloza ekubeni bawele ezandle-ni zeentshaba zabo.

32 Ewe, baye badanduluka:

30a Alma 29:11.
b Etere 4:15.

31a Alma 26:8.
1 kZ Kuba nombulelo,

Kunika imibulelo,
Mbulelo.

“Hosana kuThixo oseNyangweni. Kwaye baye badanduluka: Malibongwe igama leNkosi uThixo ^buSomandla, uThixo oseNyangweni.

33 Kwaye iintliziyi zabo zazi-khukhumele luvuyo, ekutsazeni kweenyembezi ezininzi, ngenxa yokulunga okukhulu kukaThixo ngokubahlangula baphume ezandleni zeentshaba zabo; kwaye babesazi okokuba kwakungenxa yenguquko yabo nentobeko yabo ukuba bahlangulwe kwintshabalalo yanaphakade.

ISAHLUKO 5

AmaNifayithi ayaguquka kwaye azilahle izono zawo—UMormoni ubhala imbali yabantu bakhe aze avakalise ilizwi lanaphakade kuwo—USirayeli uya kuhlangukiselwa ngaphakathi abuye kuchithachitheko lwakhe olude. Malunga E.K. 22–26.

KWAYE ngoku qaphelani, kwakungekho namnye umphefumlo ophilayo phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bamaNifayithi owaye wawathandabuza nakancinane amazwi abo bonke abaprofeti abangcwele ababethethile; kuba babesazi okokuba kwakuyimfuneko okokuba kufuneka azalisekise.

2 Kwaye babesazi okokuba yayiyimfuneko into yokokuba uKrestu weza, ngenxa yemiqondiso emininzi eyayinikiwe,

ngokwamazwi abaprofeti; kwaye nangenxa yezinto ezenzekayo babesazi okokuba kuyimfuneko okokuba zonke izinto kufanele zenzeke ngokwa loo nto eyayithethiwe.

3 Ke ngoko baye bazilahla zonke izono zabo, namasikizi abo, nohenyuzo lwabo, kwaye baye bamkhonza uThixo ngayo yonke inkuthalo imini nobusuku.

4 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba bakuba bebathabathile bonke abaphangi bangamabanjwa, kangangokuba babakho abaye baphuncuka ababengabulawanga, baye bawaphosa amabanjwa abo entolongweni, kwaye baye bali-bangela ukuba ilizwi likaThixo lishunyayelwe kubo; kwaye kangangobuninzi babo ababeguquka ezonweni zabo baza bangena kumnqophiso wokokuba abasayi kuze baphinde babulale baze “bakhululwa.

5 Kodwa kangangobuninzi babo abo bangazange bangene kumnqophiso, kwaye abaye baqhubeka ukubanako oko kubulala kufihlakeleyo ezintliziyweni zabo, ewe, kangangobuninzi babo abo babefunyenwe befutha izisongelo ngokuchasene nabazalwana babo bagwetywa kwaye bohlwaywa ngokwasemthethweni.

6 Kwaye njalo baye bawaphelisa onke loo mayelenqe akhohlakeleyo, kwaye nasemfihlakalweni, namasikizi, ekwakukho kuwo

32a 1 kZ Hosana.

b 1 Nif. 1:14.

1 kZ Thixo, Ntloko

yoButhixo.

5 4a 1 kZ Khulula,

Khululiweyo,

Nkululeko.

inkohlakalo eninzi, nokubulala okuninzi kakhulu okwenziwayo.

7 Kwaye njalo ke wadlula “owamashumi amabini anesibini unyaka, kananjalo nowamashumi amabini anesithathu, nowamashumi amabini anesine, nowamashumi amabini anesihlanu; kwaye njalo ke yadlula iminyaka engamashumi amabini anesihlanu.

8 Kwaye kwakukho izinto ezininzi ezavakalayo ezaye, emehlweni abanye, zabalasela kwaye zamangalisa; nangona kunjalo, azinako ukubhalwa zonke kule ncwadi; ewe, le ncwadi ayinako ukuqulatha kwanesinye “isiqingatha ekhulwini senxalenye yoko kwakwenziwe phakathi kwabantu abaninzi kangako ngesithuba seminyaka engamashumi amabini anesihlanu;

9 Kodwa qaphelani kukho “imbali eziqulathe zonke iinkqubo zaba bantu; kwaye eyona imfutshane kodwa eqinisekileyo ingxelo yanikwa nguNifayi.

10 Ke ngoko mna ndiyenze imbali yam yezi zinto ngokwembali kaNifayi, eyaye ikrolwe kumacwecwe awayebizwa ngokuba ngamacwecwe kaNifayi.

11 Kwaye qaphelani, ndiyenza imbali kumacwecwe endiwenze ngezam izandla.

12 Kwaye qaphelani, mna ndibizwa ngokuba “ndinguMormoni, ndibizwa ^bngelizwe likaMormoni, ilizwe awathi kulo uAlma

wamisela ibandla phakathi kwabantu, ewe, ibandla lokuqala elathi lamiselwa phakathi kwabo emva kokona kwabo.

13 Qaphelani, mna ndingumfundi kaYesu Krestu, uNyana kaThixo. Ndibizwe nguye ukuba ndivakalise ilizwi lakhe phakathi kwabantu bakhe, ukuze babe nokuba nobomi obungunaphakade.

14 Kwaye kuye kwaba yimfuneko okokuba mna, ngokwenta-ndo kaThixo, ukuze imithandazo yabo basandulelayo, ababe ngabangcwele, mayizalisekise ngo-kokholo lwabo, kumele ndenze “imbali yezi zinto zenziweyo—

15 Ewe, imbali encinane yoko kwenzekayo ukususela ngelixa lokokuba uLihayi elishiya elaseYerusalem, kwanokuhla kude kube leli lixa limiyo.

16 Ke ngoko mna ndiyenza imbali yam ukusuka kwiingxelo ezazinikwe ngabo babekho phambi kwam, kude kube sekuqalekeni komhla wam;

17 Kwaye ngoko ndenza “imbali yezinto endiziboneleyo ngawam amehlo.

18 Kwaye ndiyayazi imbali endiyenzayo ukuba ichanekile nembali enyanisekileyo; nangona kunjalo zininzi izinto, ngokolwimi lwethu, esingenako “ukuzibhala.

19 Kwaye ngoku ndiyayiphelisa intetho yam, engam, ndize ndiqhubeke ukunika ingxelo yam ye-zinto ezaye zikho phambi kwam.

7a 3 Nif. 2:8.

8a 3 Nif. 26:6-12.

9a Hil. 3:13-15.

12a Morm. 1:1-5.

b Moz. 18:4; Alma 5:3.

14a Enoshe 1:13-18;

I&M 3:19-20.

17a Morm. 1:1.

18a Etere 12:25.

20 Mna ndinguMormoni, nenza la ethe ngqo kaLihayi. Ndinesiza-thu sokumsikelela uThixo wam noMsindisi wam uYesu Krestu, kuba wabakhupha baphuma oo-bawo bethu kulo ilizwe laseYerusalem, (kwaye “akukho wayeyazi ngaphandle kwakhe nabo wabakhuphayo baphuma kwelo lizwe) nokokuba undinike mna nabantu bam ulwazwi olukhulu olungaka lokusindisa imiphefumlo yethu.

21 Ngokuqinisekileyo uyisikelele “indlu ^bkaYakobi, kwaye ube nenceba kuyo imbewu kaYosefu.

22 Kwaye “kangangokuba abantwana bakaLihayi beyigcinile imiyalelo yakhe ubasikelele kwaye wabaphumelelisa ngokwelizwi lakhe.

23 Ewe, kwaye ngokuqinisekileyo kwakhona uya kuyizisa “intsalela yembewu kaYosefu ^bkulwazi lwayo iNkosi uThixo wayo.

24 Kwaye ngokuqinisekileyo njengoko iNkosi iphila, iya “kuyihlanganisela ngaphakathi isuka kwiimbombo zone zomhlaba yonke intsalela yembewu kaYakobi, esasazwe kude phezu kwabo bonke ubuso bomhlaba.

25 Kwaye njengoko wayenqophisene kunye nayo yonke indlu kaYakobi, kwangokunjalo umnqophiso awathi wanqophisana ngawo kunye nendlu kaYakobi uya kuzalisekiswa ngelakhe ilixa elifanelekileyo, “ekubuyiseleni yonke indlu kaYakobi kulwazi

ngomnqophiso awathi wanqophisana ngawo kunye nabo.

26 Kwaye ke baya “kumazi uMkhululi wabo, onguYesu Krestu, uNyana kaThixo; kwaye ke baya kuhlangukelwa ngaphakathi ukusuka kwiimbombo zone zomhlaba ukuya kweyabo imihlaba, ukusuka apho babesasazelwe khona; ewe, njengoko iNkosi iphila kuya kuba njalo. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 6

AmaNifayithi ayaphumelela—Ikratshi, ubutyebi, nokwahlula ngokodidi kuyavela—IBandla liqhekezwa ngokukreqa—USathana ubakhokelela abantu ngemvukelo eselubala—Abaprofeti abaninzi bamemeza inguquko kwaye bayabulawa—Ababulali babo baceba ukuthabathela kubo uburhulumente. Malunga E.K. 26–30.

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile okokuba abantu bamaNifayithi baye bonke babuyela kweyabo imihlaba kunyaka wamashumi amabini anesithandathu, wonke umntu, kunye nosapho lwakhe, imihlambi yakhe nemihlambi yeenkomo zakhe, amahashe akhe neenkomo zakhe, kwaye nazo zonke izinto nantonina eyaye iyeyabo.

2 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba babengayigqibanga yonke imiphako yabo; ke ngoko baye bazi-thabathela konke oko babengakubimbithanga, okweenkoko zabo

20a 1 Nif. 4:36.

21a 1 kZ Sirayeli.

b Gen. 32:28.

c Dut. 33:13–17.

22a 2 Nif. 1:20.

23a Alma 46:24.

b 2 Nif. 3:12.

24a 1 kZ Sirayeli—Ukuhla-

nganiswa kukaSirayeli.

25a 3 Nif. 16:5.

26a 2 Nif. 30:5–8;

3 Nif. 20:29–34.

zalo lonke udidi, negolide yabo, nesilivere yabo, nazo zonke izinto zabo ezixabisekileyo, baze babuyela kweyabo imihlaba nezinto abanazo, kunye ngasemantla nangasemazantsi, nakulo ilizwe elingasemantla nakulo ilizwe elingasemazantsi.

3 Kwaye banikela kwabo baphangi ababengene kumnqophiso wokugcina uxolo lwelizwe, ababenqwenela ukuhlala bengamaLeymenayithi, imihlaba, ngokwamanani abo, ukuze babenayo, ngokusebenza kwabo, into abanokuphila ngayo; kwaye njalo baye balumisela uxolo kulo lonke ilizwe.

4 Baza baqalisa kwakhona ukuphumelela kwaye baba namandla; waza owamashumi amabini anesithandathu nesixhenxe unyaka wadlula, kwaza kwabakho ucwangco olukhulu elizweni; baza bamisa imithetho ngokobulungisa nokungabinamkhethe.

5 Kwaye ngoku kwakungekho nto kulo lonke ilizwe yokubathintela abantu ekubeni baphumelele ngalo lonke ixesha, ngaphandle kokuba bangawela kulwaphulo-mthetho.

6 Kwaye ngoku yaba nguGidgidonayi, nomgwebi, uLakhoniyas, nabo babonyuliwe njengeenkokeleli, ababemisele olu xolo lukhulu elizweni.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kwabakho izixeko ezininzi ezakhiwa ngokutsha, kwaye

kwabakho nezixeko ezininzi ezidala ezilungiswayo.

8 Kwaye kwabakho iimendo ezininzi ezakhiwayo, neendlela ezininzi ezenziwayo, ezikhokelela ukusuka kwisixeko kuye esixekweni, nokusuka kwilizwe kuye elizweni, nokusuka kwindawo kuye endaweni.

9 Waza njalo wadlula owamashumi amabini anesibhozo unyaka, kwaye abantu babenoxolo ngalo lonke ixesha.

10 Kodwa kwenzekile kowamashumi amabini anesithoba unyaka kwaqalisa ukubakho iimpikiswano ezithile phakathi kwabantu; kwaye abanye baphakamela "ekratshini nasekuzigwagwise" ngenxa yobutyebi babo obukhulu ngokugqithisileyo, ewe, kwanokude kuye kwiintshutshiso ezinkulu;

11 Kuba babebaninzi abarhwebi elizweni, kananjalo nabaqondisi-mthetho abaninzi, nabaphathi abaninzi.

12 Baza abantu baqalisa ukwahlulwa ngeendidi, "ngokobutyebi babo namathuba abo okufumana imfundo; ewe, abanye babengazi nto ngenxa yobuhlwempu babo, kwaye abanye baye bafumana imfundo enkulu ngenxa yobutyebi babo.

13 Abanye babephakamele ekratshini, kwaye abanye babelulame ngokugqithisileyo; abanye baphindisela izinyeliso ngezinyeliso, ngeli lixa abanye babefumana

isinyeliso “nentshutshiso nalo lonke uhlobo lweembandezelo, kwaye bengaguquki baze ^bbathekise kwakhona, kodwa babelulamile kwaye bezohlwaya phambi koThixo.

14 Kwaza njalo kwabakho ukungalingani okukhulu kulo lonke ilizwe, kangangokuba ibandla laqalisa ukuqhekeka; ewe, kangangokuba kunyaka wamashumi amathathu ibandla laliqhekeki le kulo lonke ilizwe ngaphandle kwaphakathi kwabambalwa bamaLeymenayithi ababeguqukele elukholweni lokwenene; kwaye babengemki kulo, kuba babezinzile kwaye bethe nkqi, kwaye bengagungqiswa, bevuma ngayo yonke “inkuthalo ukuyigcina imiyalelo yeNkosi.

15 Ngoku unobangela wabo obu bugwenxa babantu yayingulo—uSathana wayenamandla amakhulu, ekuvuseleleni abantu ukuba benze lonke uhlobo lobugwenxa, nokubakhukhumalisa ngekratshi, ebahenda ukuba bafune amandla, negunya, nobutyebi, nezinto ezililize zehlabathi.

16 Kwaye njalo uSathana waye wazilahlekisa iintliziyo zabantu ukuba benze lonke uhlobo lobugwenxa; ke ngoko baluvuyela uxolo iminyaka embalwa nje kuphela.

17 Kwaye njalo, ekuqalekeni konyaka wamashumi amathathu—

ekubeni abantu benikezelwe kangangethuba lexesha elide ukuba babhekiswe ngapha nangapha “ngezihendo zomtyholi naphina apho anqwenela ukubabhekisa khona, nokuba benze nabuphina ubugwenxa abanqwenela ukuba mababenze—kwaza njalo ekuqalekeni kwalo, unyaka wamashumi amathathu, babekwimo yenkohlakalo eyoyikekayo.

18 Ngoku babengoni “ngokungazi, kuba babeyazi intando kaThixo malunga nabo, kuba yayifundisiwe kubo; ke ngoko baye ^bbavukela ngabom ngokuchasene noThixo.

19 Kwaye ngoku kwakungemihla kaLakhoniyas, unyana kaLakhoniyas, kuba uLakhoniyas waye wasizalisa isihlalo sikayise kwaye waye wabalawula abantu ngaloo nyaka.

20 Kwaye kwaqalisa ukubakho amadoda “aphenjelelwe ngokuvela ezulwini aza athunyelwa phambili, esima phakathi kwabantu kulo lonke ilizwe, eshumayela kwaye engqina ngenkalipho ngezono nobugwenxa babantu, kwaye engqina kubo malunga nenkululeko eya kuthi iNkosi iyenzele abantu bayo, okanye ngamanye amazwi, uvuko lukaKrestu; kwaye aye angqina ngenkalipho ^bngokufa kwakhe neentlungu.

21 Ngoku babebaninzi kubantu

13a 1 kZ Ntshutshiso,
Tshutshisa.
b Mat. 5:39; 4 Nif. 1:34;
I&M 98:23–25.
14a 1 kZ Nkuthalo.

17a 1 kZ Henda, Sihendo.
18a Moz. 3:11.
b 1 kZ Vukelo.
20a 1 kZ Mpembebelelo,
Phembebele;

Mprofeti.
b 1 kZ Hlawulela,
Ntlawulelo;
Kubethelelwa
emnqamlezweni.

ababenomsindo ngokugqithisileyo ngenxa yabo babengqina ngezi zinto; kwaye abo babenomsindo yaye ikakhulu ingabagwebi abaziintloko, “nabo babengababingeleli abakhulu nabaqondisi-mthetho; ewe, bonke abo babengabaqondisi-mthetho babenomsindo ngakwabo babengqina ngezi zinto.

22 Ngoku kwakungekho mqondisi-mthetho namgwebi nambingeleli mkhulu owayenako ukuba namandla okugwebela nabani na ekufeni ngaphandle kokuba isigwebi sabo sasisayinwe yirhuluneli yelizwe.

23 Ngoku babebaninzi kwabo bangqina ngezi zinto ziphathelele noKrestu abathi bangqina ngenkalipho, abathatyathwayo baza babulawa emfihlakalweni ngabagwebi, ukuze ulwazi ngokufa kwabo lungafiki kuyo irhuluneli yelizwe kude kube semva kokufa kwabo.

24 Ngoku qaphelani, oku kwakuphikisana nemithetho yelizwe, ukuba nawuphina umntu makabulawe ngaphandle kokuba bafumana igunya kwirhuluneli yelizwe—

25 Ke ngoko isikhalazo savela elizweni laseZarahemla, sisiya kwirhuluneli yelizwe, ngokuchasene naba bagwebi abagwebele abaprofeti beNkosi ekufeni, ingekuko okwasemthethweni.

26 Ngoku kwenzekile okokuba

bathatyathwa baza baziswa phambi komgwebi, ukuba bagweitywe ngolwaphulo-mthetho abalwenzileyo, “ngokwasemthethweni owawunikwe ngabantu.

27 Ngoku kwenzekile okokuba abo bagwebi babenezihlobo ezininzi nezalamane; kwaye intsalala, ewe, kwaphantse bonke abaqondisi-mthetho nababingeleli abakhulu, baye bazihlanganisa kunye, baza bamanyana kunye nezalamane zaboo bagwebi ababeza kuvavanywa ngokwasemthethweni.

28 Kwaye baye bangena “kuminqophiso omnye nomnye, ewe, kwanakuwo loo minqophiso owawunikwe ngabo bakudala, uminqophiso lowo owawunikwe waza wasetyenziswa ^bngumtyholi, wokumanyana ngokuchasene nabo bonke ubulungisa.

29 Ke ngoko baye bamanyana ngokuchasene nabantu beNkosi, baza bangena kuminqophiso wokubatsabalalisa, nokuhlangula abo babenetyala lokubulala eku-banjweni bubulungisa, obabuza kusetyenziswa ngokomthetho.

30 Kwaye baye bawudela umthetho neemfanelo zelizwe labo; kwaye baye banqophisana omnye kunye nomnye ekuyitshabalaliseni irhuluneli, nokumisela “ukumkani phezu kwelizwe, ukuze ilizwe lingabe liphinde libe senkululekweni kodwa libe phantsi kolawulo loo kumkani.

21a I&M 121:36–37.

1 kZ Kreqo.

26a Moz. 29:25;

Alma 1:14.

28a 1 kZ Amayelenqe afihlakeleyo.

b Hil. 6:26–30.

30a 1 Sam. 8:5–7;

Alma 51:5.

ISAHLUKO 7

Umgwebi oyintloko uyabulawa, urhulumente uyatshatyalaliswa, baze abantu bohlulwe ngezizwe—UYakobi umchasi-Krestu, uba ngukumkani weyelenqe elifihlakeleyo—UNifayi ushumayela inguquko nokholo kuKrestu—lingelosi ziyamlungiselela imihla ngemihla, kwaye uvusa umntakwabo kwelabafileyo—Abaninzi bayaguquka baze babaptizwe. Malunga E.K. 30–33.

NGOKU qaphelani, ndiza kunibonisa okokuba abazange bamisele ukumkani phezu kwelizwe; kodwa kwakulo nyaka, ewe, unyaka wamashumi amathathu, baye batshabalalisa phezu kwesihlalo sokugweba, ewe, baye babulala umgwebi oyintloko welizwe.

2 Kwaye abantu babohlulwe omnye ngokuchasene nomnye; kwaye baye bohlukana omnye komnye ngezizwe, wonke umntu ngokosapho lwakhe nezalamane zakhe nezihlobo; kwaye njalo baye bamtshabalalisa urhulumente welizwe.

3 Kwaye zonke izizwe zaye zonyula inkosi okanye inkokeli phezu kwazo; baza njalo baba nezizwe neenkokeli zezizwe.

4 Ngoku qaphelani, kwakungekho mntu phakathi kwabo ngaphandle kokuba abe unosapho oluninzi nezalamane ezininzi nezihlobo; ke ngoko izizwe zabo zabaninzi ngokugqithisileyo.

5 Ngoku konke oku kwenziwa,

kwaye kwakungekho zimfazwe ngokwangoku phakathi kwabo; kwaye bonke obu bugwenxa bubafikele abantu ngenxa yokuba “baye bazinikela kuwo amandla kaSathana.

6 Kwaye imimiselo karhulumente yatshatyalaliswa, ngenxa “yeyelenqe elifihlakeleyo lezihlobo nezalamane zabo babulala abaprofeti.

7 Kwaye baye babangela imbamano enkulu elizweni, kangangokuba eyona nxalenye yamalungisa engakumbi yabantu yasuka phantse yonke yakhohlakala; ewe, kwakukho nje ambalwa amadoda angamalungisa phakathi kwabo.

8 Kwaye njalo emithandathu iminyaka ayidlulanga okoko inxalenye engakumbi yabantu yaphambukayo kubo ubulungisa babo, njengenja “kumhlanzo wayo, okanye imazi yehagu ekuziqikaqikeni kwayo emgxobhozweni.

9 Ngoku eli yelenqe lifihlakeleyo, elithe lazisa ubugwenxa obukhulu kangaka phezu kwabantu, laye lazihlanganisa kunye, laza labeka kwintloko yalo indoda ababeyibiza ngokuba nguYakobi;

10 Kwaye baye bambiza ngokuba ngukumkani wabo; ke ngoko waba ngukumkani phezu kweli qela likhohlakeleyo; kwaye wayengomnye wabakhulu owayenike izwi lakhe ngokuchasene nabaprofeti abathi bangqina ngoYesu.

11 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba babengomelelanga ngenani

njengezizwea zabantu, ababemanyene kunye ngaphandle nje kweenkokeli zazo ezaye zamisela eyazo imithetho, wonke umntu ngokwesizwe sakhe; nangona kunjalo babeziintshaba; nangona babengabantu abangenawo amalungisa, kanti ke babemanyene kuyo intiyo yabo babengene kumnqophiso wokutshabalalisa urhulumente.

12 Ke ngoko, uYakobi ebona okokuba iintshaba zabo zaziyi-ntlaninge ngaphezulu kunabo, yena ke ekubeni engukumkani weqela, ke ngoko wabayalela abantu bakhe okokuba basabe bange- ne kumantla akude ommandla welizwe, baze apho bazakhele “ubukumkani, bade bangenelwe ngabakreqi, (kuba wabathembisa okokuba kuya kubakho abakreqi abaninzi) baze bade bomelele ngokwaneleyo ukuba balwe kunye nezizwe zabantu; kwaye benza njalo.

13 Kwaye umatsho lwabo lwalukhawuleze kangangokuba lwalungena kuthintelwa bade babe babheke phambili bangafikelelwa ngabantu. Kwaye waphela njalo unyaka wamashumi amathathu; kwaye yaba njalo imicimbi yabantu bakaNifayi.

14 Kwaye kwenzekile kunyaka wamashumi amathathu ananye bethe bohluwa baba zizizwe, wonke umntu ngokosapho lwakhe, isalamane, nezihlobo; nangona kunjalo babefikelele kwisigqibo sokokuba abayi kuya emfazweni

omnye nomnye; kodwa babengamanyananga ngokwemithetho yabo, nohlobo lwabo lorhulumente, kuba babemiselwe ngokweengqondo zabo babe ziinkosi zabo neenkokeli zabo. Kodwa baye bamisela imithetho engqongqo kakhulu yokokuba isizwe esinye singangeni ngaphandle kwemvume ngokuchasene nesinye, kangangokuba kwinqanaba elithile babe noxolo elizweni; nangona kunjalo, intliziyo zabo zaziphambukile kwiNkosi uThixo wabo, kwaye baye babaxuluba abaprofeti kwaye baye babakhuphela ngaphandle baphume phakathi kwabo.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba “uNifayi—ekubeni ebehanjelwe ziingelosi kananjalo nelizwi leNkosi, ke ngoko ekubeni ebone iingelosi, kwaye elingqina eliziboneleyo, kwaye ekubeni ebenamandla awanikiweyo okokuba abe nokwazi malunga nobubingeleli bukaKrestu, kananjalo ekubeni ebelingqina eliziboneleyo ngokubuya kwabo okukhawulezileyo ukusuka ebulungiseni ukuya enkohlakalweni yabo namasikizi;

16 Ke ngoko, elusizi ngokuqaqadeka kweentliziyo zabo nokumfameka kweengqondo zabo—wabheka phambili phakathi kwabo kwakuwo loo nyaka, waza waqalisa ukungqina, ngenkalipho, ngenguquko noxolelo lwezono ngokholo kuyo iNkosi uYesu Krestu.

17 Kwaye waye wafundisa izinto ezininzi kubo; kwaye xa zizonke azinako ukubhalwa, kwaye

isuntswana lazo alinakwanelisa, ke ngoko azibhalwanga kuyo le ncwadi. Kwaye uNifayi waye wafundisa “ngamandla negunya elikhulu.

18 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baba nomsindo kuye, kwanangenxa yokokuba wayenamandla amakhulu kunabo, kuba “kwakungena kwenzeka okokuba banokungawakholelwa amazwi akhe, kuba lwalomelele kakhulu ukholo lwakhe kuyo iNkosi uYesu Krestu kangangokuba iingelosi zaye zamlungiselela yonke imihla.

19 Kwaye egameni likaYesu waye wakhuphela ngaphandle oomtyholi “noomoya abangcolileyo; kwaye kwanomntakwabo waye wamvusa kwabafileyo, emva kokuba wayexulutyiwe waza wanyamezela ukufa ngabo abantu.

20 Kwaye abantu bakubona baza bangqina ngoko, kwaye babenomsindo ngakuye ngenxa yamandla akhe; kwaye waye kanjalo wenza “eminye engakumbi imimangaliso, emehlweni abantu, egameni likaYesu.

21 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba unyaka wamashumi amathathu ananye waye wadlula, kwaye kwakukho nje abambalwa ababeguqukele eNkosini; kodwa kangangobuninzi babo ababeguqukile baye ngokwenene babonisa ebantwini okokuba babevelelwe ngamandla noMoya kaThixo, owaye ukuye uYesu Krestu, kulowo babekholelwa kuye.

22 Kwaye kangangobuninzi babo abo babenoomtyholi abakhutshelwa ngaphandle kubo, kwaye bephilisiwe kuzo izigulo zabo nobuthathaka babo, baye ngokwenene babonakalisa kubo abantu okokuba babesetyenziwe ngoMoya kaThixo, kwaye bephilisiwe; kwaye baye babonakalisa imiqondiso phakathi kwabantu.

23 Njalo ke wadlula kanjalo unyaka wamashumi amathathu anesibini. Kwaye uNifayi waye wadanduluka kubo abantu ekuqalekeni konyaka wamashumi amathathu anesithathu; kwaye waye washumayela kubo inguquko noxolelo lwezono.

24 Ngoku ndinqwenela ukuba nikhumbule kanjalo, okokuba kwakungekho kwababeziswe enguqukweni “ababengabhaptizwanga ngamanzi.

25 Ke ngoko, kwakumiselwe nguNifayi, amadoda kubo obu bulungiseleli, ukuze bonke abanjalo abaya kuthi beze kubo kumele babhaptizwe ngamanzi, ukuze oku kube njengengqina nobungqina phambi koThixo, nakubo abantu, bokokuba baguqukile kwaye bafumene “uxolelo lwezono zabo.

26 Kwaye babebaninzi ekuqalekeni kwawo loo nyaka ababebhaptizelwe enguqukweni; kwaye njalo inxalenye engakumbi yonyaka yaye yadlula.

17a 1kZ Mandla.
18a 2 Nif. 33:1;
Alma 4:19.

19a 1kZ Moya—Oomoya
abangcolileyo.
20a 3 Nif. 8:1.

24a 1kZ Bhaptiza, Bhaptizo.
25a 1&M 20:37.
1kZ Xolelo lwezono.

ISAHLUKO 8

Uqhwithela, iinyikima, imililo, izitshingitshane, neentlekele zendalo zingqinela ukubethelelwa emnqamlezweni kukaKrestu—Abantu abaninzi bayatshatyalaliswa—Ubumnyama bugubungela ilizwe kangangeentsuku ezintathu—Abo baseleyo balilela ukufa kwabo. Malunga E.K. 33–34.

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile okokuba ngokwembali yethu, kwaye sazi imbali yethu iyinyani, kuba qaphelani, yayiyindoda elungileyo eyaye yayigcina imbali—kuba ngokwenene yaye yenza “imisingalisiso emininzi ^begameni likaYesu; kwaye kwakungekho nayiphina indoda eyayinako ukwenza ummangalisiso egameni likaYesu ngaphandle kokuba yayihlanjuluwe ngokupheleleyo kubugwenxa bayo—

2 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile, ukuba kwakungekho mpazamo yenziwayo yile ndoda ekulibaleni ixesha lethu, unyaka “wamashumi amathathu anesithathu wawudlule;

3 Kwaye abantu baqalisa ukukhangela ngokuzimisela okukhulu umqondiso obunikiwe ngumprofeti uSamuweli, umLeymenayithi, ewe, ilixa apho kwakuya kubakho “ubumnyama kangangethuba leentsuku ezintathu phezu kobuso belizwe.

4 Kwaye kwaqalisa ukubakho iintandabuzo neempikiswano phakathi kwabantu, nangona “imiqondiso emininzi kangako yayinikiwe.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile kunyaka wamashumi amathathu anesine, kuyo inyanga yokuqala, kusuku lwesine lwayo inyanga, kwavuka isaqhwithi esikhulu, esingazange saziwa esinjalo elizweni lonke.

6 Kwaye kwabakho kanjalo uqhwithela olukhulu noloyikekayo; kwaye kwabakho “nendudumo eyoyikekayo, kangangokuba yaye ^byawuzama-zamisa wonke umhlaba ngokungathi wawumalunga nokwahlukana kubini.

7 Kwaye kwakukho imibane eyaye ibukhali ngokugqithisileyo, engazanga yaziwa enjalo elizweni lonke.

8 Kwaye “isixeko saseZarahemla saye sathabatha umlilo.

9 Kwaye isixeko sikaMoronayiyi saye sazikela enzonzobileni yolwandle, baza abemi baso barhaxwa.

10 Waza umhlaba wanyuselwa phezu kwesixeko saseMoronayihah, kangangokuba endaweni yesixeko kwasuka kwabakho intaba enkulu.

11 Kwaye kwabakho intshabalalo enkulu neyoyikekayo kulo ilizwe elingasemazantsi.

12 Kodwa qaphelani, kwabakho intshabalalo enkulu ngakumbi

8 1a 3 Nif. 7:19–20;
Morm. 9:18–19.
b Izenzo 3:6;
Yakobi 4:6.
2a 3 Nif. 2:8.

3a 1 Nif. 19:10;
Hil. 14:20, 27;
3 Nif. 10:9.
4a 1 κZ Kubethelelwa
emnqamlezweni.

6a 1 Nif. 19:11;
Hil. 14:21.
b Mat. 27:45, 50–51.
8a 4 Nif. 1:7–8.

neyoyikekayo elizweni elinga-
semantla; kuba qaphelani, bo-
nke ubuso belizwe babujikekile,
ngenxa yoqhwithela nezitshi-
ngitshane neendudumo nemiba-
ne, nokunyikima okukhulu ngo-
kugqithisileyo kwawo wonke
umhlaba;

13 Kwaye “iimendo zaziqhekeki-
le, zaza iindlela ezilungeleleneyo
zonakala, zaza iindawo ezininzi
ezimpuluswa zasuka zabarhabaxa.

14 Kwaye izixeko ezininzi eziqa-
phelekayo nezibalulekileyo “zazi-
zikile, zaza ezininzi zatsha, kwa-
ye ezininzi zashukunyiswa zaza
izakhiwo zazo zawela emhlabeni,
baza abemi bazo babulawa, zaza
indawo zasala ziyinkangala.

15 Kwaye kwabakho ezinye
zezixeko ezathi zasala; kodwa
umonakalo wazo wawumkhulu
ngokugqithisileyo, kwaye babe-
baninzi ababekuzo ababulawayo.

16 Kwaye kwakukho abanye
abathi bathwalelwa kude kwisi-
tshingitshane; kwaye apho baya
khona akukho mntu waziyo, nga-
phandle nje kokwazi okokuba ba-
thwalelwa kude.

17 Baza njalo ubuso bomhlaba
bonakaliswa, ngenxa yoqhwithe-
la, neendudumo, nemibane, noku-
nyikima komhlaba.

18 Kwaye qaphelani, “amatye
aqhekeka kubini; ayeqhekekele
phezu kobuso bonke bomhlaba, ka-
ngangokuba afunyanwa eziingce-
ba ezaphukilelo, kwaye ecandekile

kwaye eneentanda, phezu kwabo
bonke ubuso belizwe.

19 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba
zakuba iindudumo, nemibane,
nesaqhwithi, noqhwithela, nonyi-
kimo lomhlaba zathi zapheza—
kuba qaphelani, zaye zathatha ka-
ngangethuba “leeyure ezintathu;
kwaye kwathiwa ngabanye ilixa
labalide ngaphezulu; nangona
kunjalo, zonke ezi zinto zinku-
lu kwaye nezoyikekayo zenziwa
kwisithuba esimalunga neeyure
ezintathu—kwaye ke qaphelani,
kwabakho ubumnyama phezu
kobuso belizwe.

20 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba
kwabakho intsunguzi yobumnya-
ma phezu kwabo bonke ubuso be-
lizwe, kangangokuba abemi balo
ababengawanga “babenukuwuba
^bumphunga wobumnyama;

21 Kwaye kwakungenakubakho
sikhanyiso, ngenxa yobumnya-
ma namakhandlela, nazitotshi;
kwakungenakubakho namililo
ibaswayo ngeenkuni zabo ezintle
nezome ngokugqithisileyo, ezazi-
nokubanako ukwenza nakuphi na
kukonke ukukhanya;

22 Kwaye kwakungekho naku-
phina ukukhanya okubonwayo,
namlilo, nankazimlo, nalanga,
nanyanga, nazinkwenkwezi, kuba
zazinjalo ukushinyana iinkungu
zobumnyama ezaye ziphezu ko-
buso belizwe.

23 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba
yaye yathatha “kangangeentsuku

13a Hil. 14:24;

3 Nif. 6:8.

14a 1 Nif. 12:4.

18a Hil. 14:21–22.

19a Luka 23:44.

20a Eks. 10:21–22.

b 1 Nif. 12:5; 19:11.

23a 1 Nif. 19:10.

ezintathu ukuze kungabikho kuxhanya kubonwayo; kwaye kwabakho ukulila okukhulu nokubhomboloza nokulila phakathi kwabo bonke abantu ngamaxesha onke; ewe, zabankulu iincwina zabantu, ngenxa yobumnyama nentshabalalo enkulu eyathi yabafikela.

24 Kwaye kwindawo enye baviwa bekhala, besithi: Owu akwaba besiguqukile ngaphambi kwale mini inkulu neyoyikekayo, kwaye ke abazalwana bethu ngebesindile, kwaye ngebengatshelanga kwesa sixeko sikhulu “iZarahemla.

25 Kwaye kwenye indawo baviwa bekhala kwaye belila, besithi: Owu akwaba besiguqukile ngaphambi kwale mini inkulu neyoyikekayo, kwaye singababulalanga saza sabaxuluba ngamatye abaprofeti, kwaye sabakhuphela ngaphandle; ke ooma neentombi zethu ezintle, nabantwana bethu ngebesindile, kwaye bengangcwatyelwanga kwesa sixeko sikhulu iMoronayih. Kwaye zazinjalo ke izibhombolozo zabantu ukuba zikhulu nokoyikeka.

ISAHLUKO 9

Ebumnyameni, izwi likaKrestu livakalisa intshabalalo yabantu abaninzi nezixeko ngenxa yenkohlakalo yabo—Uvakalisa kananjalo ubunyulu Bakhe, wazise okokuba umthetho kaMoses uzalisekisiwe, waza wame ma abantu ukuba beze Kuye baze basindiswe. Malunga E.K. 34.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba kwabakho “izwi elaviwayo phakathi kwabo bonke abemi bomhlaba, phezu kobuso bonke beli lizwe, lidanduluka:

2 Yeha, yeha, yeha kubo abantu; “yeha kubemi bawo wonke umhlaba ngaphandle kokuba bangaguquka; kuba umtyholi ^buyahleka, kwaye iingelosi zakhe ziyagcoba, ngenxa yababuleweyo kwabahle oonyana neentombi zabantu bam; kwaye kungenxa yobugwenxa babo namasikizi ukuze bawe!

3 Qaphelani, esa sixeko sikhulu iZarahemla ndisitshise ngomlilo, nabemi baso.

4 Kwaye qaphelani, esa sixeko sikhulu iMoronayi ndisibangele ukuba sizike enzulwini yolwandle, kwaye nabemi baso ukuba barhaxwe.

5 Kwaye qaphelani, esa sixeko sikhulu iMoronayih ndisigqumelele ngomhlaba, nabemi baso, ukuze ndibufihle ubugwenxa babo namasikizi abo busuke phambi kobuso bam, ukuze igazi labaprofeti nabangcwele lingaphindi lize kum ngokuchasene nabo.

6 Kwaye qaphelani, isixeko saseGilgali ndisibangele ukuba sizike, nabemi baso ukuba bangcwatyelwe enzonzobileni yomhlaba;

7 Ewe, nesixeko saseOnayih nabemi baso, nesixeko saseMokham nabemi baso, nesixeko saseYerusalem nabemi baso, kwaye “amanzi ndiwabangele ukuba enyuke

endaweni yazo, ukuze ndiyifihle inkohlakalo yabo namasikizi zisuke phambi kobuso bam, ukuze igazi labaprofeti nabangcwele lingaphindi linyukele kum ngokuchasene nabo.

8 Kwaye qaphelani, isixeko saseGadiyandayi, nesixeko saseGadiyomna, nesixeko sikaYakobi, nesixeko saseGim gimno, zonke ezi ndizibangele ukuba zizike, ndaza ndenza “iinduli neentlambo endaweni yazo; kwaye abemi bazo ndibangcwabele enzonzobileni yomhlaba, ukuba ndiyifihle inkohlakalo yabo namasikizi zisuke phambi kobuso bam, ukuze igazi labaprofeti nabangcwele lingaphindi linyukele kum ngokuchasene nabo.

9 Kwaye qaphelani, esa sixeko sikhulu iYakobugathi, esaye simiwe ngabantu bakakumkani uYakobi, ndisibangele ukuba sitshiswe ngomlilo ngenxa yezono zabo nenkohlakalo yabo, eyaye ingaphezulu kunayo yonke inkohlakalo yawo wonke umhlaba, ngenxa “yokubulala kwabo okufihlakeleyo namayelenqe; kuba yayingabo abo batshabalalisa uxolo lwabantu bam norhulumente welizwe; ke ngoko ndaye ndababangela ukuba batshiswe, ukuba ^bndibatshabalalise basuke phambi kobuso bam, ukuze igazi labaprofeti nabangcwele lingaphindi linyukele kum ngokuchasene nabo.

10 Kwaye qaphelani, isixeko

sikaLeymeni, nesixeko sikaYoshe, nesixeko sikaGadi, nesixeko sikaKhishkumeni, ndizibangele ukuba zitshiswe ngomlilo, nabemi bazo, ngenxa yenkohlakalo yabo ngokubakhuphela ngaphandle abaprofeti, nokubaxuluba ngamatye abo ndaye ndabathumela ukuba bavakalise kubo malunga nenkohlakalo yabo namasikizi abo.

11 Kwaye ngenxa yokuba baye babakhuphela ngaphandle bonke, ukuze kungabikho namnye olilungisa phakathi kwabo, ndaye ndathoba “umlilo ndaza ndabatshabalalisa, ukuze inkohlakalo yabo namasikizi abe nokufihlakala asuke phambi kobuso bam, ukuze igazi labaprofeti nabangcwele endathi ndabathumela phakathi kwabo lingabi nakundikhalela ^blisuka emhlabeni ngokuchasene nabo.

12 Kwaye “iintshabalalo ezinanzi ezinkulu ndizibangele ukuba zize phezu kwalo eli lizwe, kwaye naphezu kwaba bantu, ngenxa yenkohlakalo yabo namasikizi abo.

13 Owu nina “basindileyo ngenxa yokuba ningamalungisa ngakumbi kunabo, anisayi kuthi kaloku nje nibuyele kum kusini na, kwaye niguquke kuzo izono zenu, kwaye niguquke, ukuze ndibe ^bnokuniphilisa?

14 Ewe, inene ndithi kuni, ukuba niya “kuza kum niya kuba ^bnobomi obungunaphakade. Qaphelani,

8a 1 Nif. 19:11.

9a Hil. 6:17–18, 21.

b Moz. 12:8.

11a II OoKum. 1:9–16;

Hil. 13:13.

b Gen. 4:10.

12a 3 Nif. 8:8–10, 14.

13a 3 Nif. 10:12.

b Yer. 3:22; 3 Nif. 18:32.

14a 2 Nif. 26:24–28;

Alma 5:33–36.

b Yoh. 3:16.

‘ingalo yam yenceba yolulelwe ngakuni, kwaye nabani na oya kuza, yena ndiya kumamkela; kwaye basikelelekile abo beza-
yo kum.

15 Qaphelani, Ndinguye uYesu Krestu uNyana kaThixo. “Nda-wadala amazulu nomhlaba, kwaye nazo zonke izinto ezikuwo. Ndandikunye noBawo ukususela ekuqalekeni. ^bNdikuye uBawo, noBawo ukum; kwaye kum uBawo ulizukisile igama lakhe.

16 Ndeza kwabam, baza abam ^aabandamkela. Kwaye izibhalo ezinxulumene nokuza kwam zizalisekisiwe.

17 Kwaye kangangobuninzi babo abandamkeleyo, kubo ^andinika ukuba babe ngoonyana ba-kaThixo; kwaye ngokukwanjalo ndiya kwenza kwabaninzi kangangoko baya kukholelwa kulo igama lam, kuba qaphelani, ngam ^binkululeko iyeza, kwaye kum ^cumthetho kaMoses uzalisekisiwe.

18 ^aNdikukukhanya nobomi behlabathi. ^bNdinguAlfa no-Omega, isiqalo nesiphelo.

19 Kwaye ^aanyi kuphinda nini nikele kum impalalo-gazi; ewe, amadini enu namadini enu anyukayo aya kupheli swa, kuba

andikwamkela naliphina kumadini enu namadini enu anyukayo.

20 Kwaye niya kunikela ^anjengedini kum intliziyo eyaphulikileyo nomoya otyumkileyo. Kwaye lowo uzayo kum enentliziyo eyaphukileyo nomoya otyumkileyo, yena ndiya ^bkumbhaptiza ngomlilo kwaye nangoMoya oyiNgcwele, kwananje ngamaLeymenayithi, ngenxa yokholo lwawo kum ngelixa lenguquko yawo, ayebhaptizwe ngomlilo kwaye nangoMoya oyiNgcwele, kwaye bengayazi.

21 Qaphelani, ndize kulo ihlabathi ukuze ndizise inkululeko kulo ihlabathi, ukuze ndisindise ihlabathi kuso isono.

22 Ke ngoko, nabanina ^aogukukayo kwaye eze kum ^bnjengomntwana omncinane, yena ndiya kumamkela, kuba ubukumkani bukaThixo bubobanjalo. Qaphelani, kwabanjalo ^cndibubeke phantsi ubomi bam, ndaza ndabuthabatha kwakhona; ke ngoko guqukani, kwaye nize kum nina ziphelo zomhlaba, nize nisindiswe.

ISAHLUKO 10

Kukho inzolo elizweni kangangeeyure ezininzi—Izwi likaKrestu lithembisa ukuhlanganisa abantu

14c Alma 19:36.

15a Yoh. 1:1–3; Kol. 1:16; Hil. 14:12; Etere 4:7; I&M 14:9.

b Yoh. 17:20–22;

3 Nif. 11:27; 19:23, 29.

16a Yoh. 1:11; I&M 6:21.

17a Yoh. 1:12.

1 kZ Abantu/
Amadoda, Mntu/
Ndoda—Umntu,

unamandla aleleyo okuba njengoBawo wasemaZulwini; Oonyana neentombi zikaThixo.

b 1 kZ Khulula, Khululweyo, Nkululeko.

c 3 Nif. 12:19, 46–47; 15:2–9.

18a 1 kZ Khanyiso, Khanyiso lukaKrestu.

b Isityh. 1:8.

1 kZ Alfa no-Omega.

19a Alma 34:13.

20a 3 Nif. 12:19;

I&M 20:37.

b 2 Nif. 31:13–14.

22a 1 kZ Guquka, Inguquko.

b Marko 10:15;

Moz. 3:19;

3 Nif. 11:37–38.

c Yoh. 10:15–18.

Bakhe njengesikhukukazi sihlanganisa amantshontsho aso—Inxalenye engakumbi yabantu abangamalungisa ilondolozawe. Malunga E.K. 34–35.

KWAYE ngoku qaphelani, kwenzekile okokuba bonke abantu belizwe baye baziva ezi ntetha, kwaye baye bangqina ngayo. Kwaza emva kwezi ntetha kwabakho inzolo elizweni kangangethuba leeyure ezininzi;

2 Kuba lwalulukhulu kakhulu ukhwankqiseko lwabantu kangangokuba baye bapheza ukulila nokubhombolozela ukulahlekelwa zizalamane zabo ezazibulewe; ke ngoko kwabakho inzolo elizweni kangangesithuba see-yure ezininzi.

3 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kwafika izwi kwakhona kubo abantu, kwaye bonke abantu baye baliva, kwaye baye bangqina ngalo, lisithi:

4 Owu nina bantu bezi ^azixeko zikhulu ezithe zawa, abayinza-la kaYakobi, ewe, abangabendlu kaSirayeli, kukangaphi ndinihlanganisa njengesikhukukazi sihlanganisa amantshontsho aso phantsi kwamaphiko aso, kwaye ^bndinondla.

5 Kwaye kwakhona, ^abendiya kunihlanganisa kangaphi njengesikhukukazi sihlanganisa amantshontsho aso phantsi kwamaphiko aso, ewe, Owu nina bantu

bendlu kaSirayeli, abawileyo; ewe, Owu nina bantu bendlu kaSirayeli, nina bahlala eYerusalem, njengabo abo bawileyo; ewe, bendiya kunihlanganisa kangaphi njengesikhukukazi sihlanganisa amantshontsho aso, kwaye ningavumi.

6 Owu nina ndlu kaSirayeli endithe ^andayisindisa, kuya kuba kangaphi ndinihlanganisa njengesikhukukazi sihlanganisa amantshontsho aso phantsi kwamaphiko aso, ukuba niya kuguquka nize ^bnibuyelo kum ngenjongo epheleleyo ^cyentliziyo.

7 Kodwa ukuba kunjalo, Owu ndlu kaSirayeli, iindawo zokuhlala zenu ziya kuba yinkangala kude kube lilixa lokuzalisekiswa ^akomnqophiso kooyihlo.

8 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba abantu bewavile la mazwi, qaphelani, baqalisa ukulila nokubhombolozela kwakhona ngenxa yokulahlekelwa zizalamane zabo nezihlobo.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba njalo zaye zadlula iintsuku ezintathu. Kwaye kwakungentsasa, kwaye ^aubumnyama baphela basuka kubuso belizwe, kwaye nomhlaba waye wapheza ukunyikima, aza namatye apheza ukuqhekeka, zaze neencwina ezoyikisayo zaye zapheza, kwaye zonke iziphithiphi-thi zeengxolo zaye zadlula.

10 Kwaye umhlaba waye wanamathela kunye kwakhona, ukuze

10 ^{4a} 3 Nif. 8:14.
^b 1 Nif. 17:3.
^{5a} Mat. 23:37;
 I&M 43:24–25.

6 ^a 3 Nif. 9:13.
^b 1 Sam. 7:3;
 Hil. 13:11;
 3 Nif. 24:7.

^c Hez. 36:26.
^{7a} 1 kZ Mnqophiso.
^{9a} 3 Nif. 8:19.

uzinze; kwaza ukulila, nokukhala, nesijwili sabantu ababesindile baphila saye sapheza; kwaza ukulila kwabo kwaguqukela eluvuyweni, nezijwili zabo endumisweni nokubulela kuyo iNkosi uYesu Krestu, uMkhululi wabo.

11 Kwaye njalo kude kuba ngoku izibhalo “zazalisekiswa ezazithethwe ngabaprofeti.

12 Kwaye yayiyeyona “nxalenye engakumbi yabantu abangamalungisa abasindayo, kwaye yayingabo babamkelayo abaprofeti baza ababaxuluba ngamatye; kwaye yayingabo babengaliphazanga igazi labangcwele, ababesindile—

13 Kwaye basinda kwaye babengazikanga baza bangcwatyelwa emhlabeni; kwaye babengeyelanga enzulwini yolwandle; kwaye babengatshanga ngomlilo, babengawelwanga baza batyunyuzwa bafa; kwaye babengathwalelwanga kude kwisitshingitshane; bengazange boyiswa ngumphunga womsi nowobumnyama.

14 Kwaye ngoku, nabanina ofundayo, makaqiqe; lowo unazo izibhalo, “makaziphengulule, aze abone aze aqaphele okokuba konke oku kufa neentshabalalo ngomlilo, nangomsi, nangoqhwithela, nangezitshingitshane, ^bnangokuvuleka komhlaba ukuba ubamkele, kwaye zonke ezi zinto azizokuzalisekiswa kweziprofetho

zabaprofeti abaninzi abangcwele kusini na.

15 Qaphelani, ndithi kuni, Ewe, abaninzi bangqinile ngazo ezi zinto ekuzeni kukaKrestu, baza “babulawa ngenxa yokuba bangqina ngazo ezi zinto.

16 Ewe, umprofeti “uZenoshe waye wangqina ngezi zinto, kananjalo noZenokhi wathetha malunga nezi zinto, ngenxa yokuba zazingqina ngokungakumbi malunga nathi, abayintsalela yembewu yabo.

17 Qaphelani, ubawo wethu uYakobi wangqina kanjalo malunga “nentsalela yembewu kaYosefu. Kwaye qaphelani, asiyiyo kusini na thina imbewu kaYosefu? Kwaye nezi zinto ezingqina ngathi, azibhalwanga na phezu kwamacwecwe obhedu awathi ubawo wethu uLihayi waza nawo ephuma eYerusalem?

18 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ekupheleni konyaka wamashumi amathathu anesine, qaphelani, ndiza kunibonisa okokuba abantu bakaNifayi ababesindile, kananjalo abo babebizwa ngokuba ngamaLeymenayithi, ababesindile, baye babonelelwa kakhulu, zaza neentsikelelo ezinkulu zathululelwa phezu kweentloko zabo, kangangokuba kamsinyane emva “konyuko lukaKrestu ukuya ezulwini waye ngokwenene wazibonakalisa kubo—

11a Izenzo 3:18–20.

12a 2 Nif. 26:8;

3 Nif. 9:13.

14a 1 kZ Zibhalo—Ixabiso lezibhalo.

b 1 Nif. 19:11;

2 Nif. 26:5.

15a 1 kZ Felo-nkolo,

Mfeli-nkolo.

16a Hil. 8:19–20.

17a 2 Nif. 3:4–5;

Alma 46:24;

3 Nif. 5:23–24.

18a Izenzo 1:9–11.

19 “Ebonisa umzimba wakhe kubo, kwaye efundisa kubo kwaye ingxelo yokufundisa kwakhe iza kunikwa apha emva koku. Ke ngoko ngokweli lixa ndenza isiphelo seentetha zam.

UYesu Krestu waye wazibonakalisa kubo abantu bakaNifayi, njengokuba isihlwele sasihlanganisene kunye kulo ilizwe iNdyebo, kwaye waye wafundisa kuso; kwaye ngale ndlela waye wazibonakalisa kuso.

Iquka izahluko 11 ukuya ku 26.

ISAHLUKO 11

UBawo ungqina ngoNyana Wakhe oyiNtanda—UKrestu uyabonakala kwaye avakalise ngeNtlawulelo Yakhe—Abantu beva iimpawu zama-nxeba ezandleni Zakhe neenyawo necala—Badanduluka Hosana—Ubeka phambili indlela nohlobo lobhaptizo—Umoya wembambano ungowomtyholi—Imfundiso kaKrestu yeyokuba abantu bamele bakholwe kwaye babhaptizwe kwaye bamkele uMoya oyiNgcwele. Malunga E.K. 34.

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile okokuba kubekho isihlwele esikhulu sihlanganisane kunye, sabantu bakaNifayi, macala onke etempile eyaye ikulo ilizwe iNdyebo; kwaye babemangele kwaye bemangalisiwe omnye nomnye,

kwaye bebonisana omnye nomnye “utshintso olukhulu nolumangalisayo olwenzekileyo.

2 Kwaye babencokola kanjalo ngalo Yesu Krestu, ekwakunikwe “umqondiso ngaye malunga nokufa kwakhe.

3 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ngeli lixa babencokola njalo omnye nomnye, beva “izwi ngokungathi laliphuma emazulwini; baza baphosa amehlo abo macala onke, kuba babengaliqondi izwi elo ababeliva; kwaye yayingelozwi lirhabaxa, ingelilo nezwi elikhulu; nangona kunjalo, laye ^bililizwi elincinane elaye labahlaba abo baye baliva embindini, kangangokuba kwakungekho lungu lomzimba wabo elalingazange lingenzeki ukuba lingcangcazele; ewe, laye labahlaba kanye emphefumlnweni, kwaye laye lazibangele iintliziyi zabo ukuba zitshise.

4 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kwakhona baliva izwi, baza abaliqonda.

5 Kwaye kwakhona ilixa lesithathu baye baliva izwi, kwaye baye bazivula iindlebe zabo ukuba balive; kwaye amehlo abo ayejolise ngakuso isandi salo; kwaye baye bakhangela ngokuthe ntshongasezulwini, apho isandi sasivela ngakhona.

6 Kwaye qaphelani, okwesithathu baye baliqonda izwi abalivayo; laza lathi kubo:

7 Mboneni “uNyana wam

19a 3 Nif. 11:12–15.
11 1a 3 Nif. 8:11–14.
2a Hil. 14:20–27.

3a Dut. 4:33–36;
Hil. 5:29–33.
b 1 OoKum. 19:11–13;

I&M 85:6.
7a Mat. 3:17; 17:5;
M—JS 1:17.

oyiNtanda, ^bendikholiweyo nguye, endilizukisileyo ngaye igama lam—mveni yena.

8 Kwaye kwenzekile, bakube beliqonda bawaphosa amehlo abo phezulu kwakhona ngasezulwini; kwaye qaphelani, ^ababona iNdo-da isehla iphuma ezulwini; kwaye yayinxibe isambatho esimhlophe; yaze yehlela ezantsi yaza yema embindini wabo; aza amehlo aso sonke isihlwele aguqukela kuyo, kwaye babengekhe balinge ukuyivula imilomo yabo, kwanomnye komnye, kwaye bengazi ukuba yayithetha ntoni na, kuba babecinga ukuba yayiyingelosi leyo yayibonakala kubo.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba yasolula isandla sayo yaza yabhekisa kubo abantu, isithi:

10 Qaphelani, Mna ndinguYesu Krestu, lowo abaprofeti bangqinayo uya kuza ehlabathini.

11 Kwaye qaphelani, mna ^andikukukhanya nobomi behlabathi; kwaye ndisele kuloo ^bndebe ikrakra awathi uBawo wandinika yona, kwaye ndamzukisa uBawo ^cngokuthabathela kum izono zehlabathi, endithe ngayo ndathobela ^dintando kaBawo kuzo zonke izinto ukususela ekuqalekeni.

12 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba uYesu ewathethile la mazwi isihlwele sonke siphela

sawela emhlabeni; kuba sakhum-bula okokuba ^akwakuprofe-thiwe phakathi kwaso okokuba uKrestu kumele azibonakalise kubo emva kokunyukela kwakhe ezulwini.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi yathetha kubo isithi:

14 Phakamani nize nisondele kum, ukuze nibe ^anokufaka izandla zenu ecaleni lam, kananjalo nokuba nibe ^bnokuweva amanxeba ezikhonkwane ezandleni zam kwaye nasezinyaweni zam, ukuze nazi okokuba mna ^cndinguThixo kaSirayeli, noThixo wawo wonke ^dumhlaba, kwaye ndabulawa ngenxa yezono zehlabathi.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba isihlwele sabheka phambili, saza sazifaka izandla zaso ecaleni lakhe, baza baweva amanxeba ezikhonkwane ezandleni zakhe nasezinyaweni zakhe; kwaye oku baye bakwenza, bebheka phambili ngabanye ngabanye bade bonke babe babheke phambili, kwaye baye babona ngamehlo abo kwaye baye beva ngezandla zabo, kwaye bazi ngokuqinisekileyo kwaye baye banika ubungqina, bokokuba ^ayayinguye, lowo kwakubhaliwe ngaye ngabaprofeti, oya kuza.

16 Kwaye bakuba bonke bebheke phambili kwaye bezingqinele

7b 3 Nif. 9:15.

8a 1 Nif. 12:6;

2 Nif. 26:1.

11a 1 KZ Khanyiso,
Khanyiso lukaKrestu.

b Mat. 26:39, 42.

c Yoh. 1:29;

I&M 19:18–19.

d Marko 14:36;

Yoh. 6:38; I&M 19:2.

12a Alma 16:20.

14a Yoh. 20:27.

b Luka 24:36–39;

I&M 129:2.

c Isaya 45:3;

3 Nif. 15:5.

d 1 Nif. 11:6.

15a 1 KZ Yesu Krestu—
Ukubonakala emva
komzimba onokufa
kukaKrestu.

ngokwabo, baye badanduluka ngamxhelo mnye, besithi:

17 Hosana! Malibongwe igama loThixo oseNyangweni! Kwaye baye bawela phantsi ezinyaweni zikaYesu, kwaye baye ^abamnqula.

18 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wabhekisa ^akuNifayi (kuba uNifayi wayephakathi kwesihlwele) waza wamyalela okokuba makeze ngaphambili.

19 Waza uNifayi waphakama waza wabheka phambili, waza waqubuda phambi kwayo iNkosi kwaye waye wazanga iinyawo zayo.

20 Yaza iNkosi yamyalela okokuba makaphakame. Waza waphakama waza wema phambi kwayo.

21 Yaza iNkosi yathi kuye: Ndikunika ^aigunya lokokuba uya ^bkubabhaptiza aba bantu xa ndiya kube kwakhona ndinyukele ezulwini.

22 Yaza kwakhona iNkosi yabiza ^aabanye, yaza yathetha kubo ngokunjalo; yaza yabanika igunya lokubhaptiza. Kwaye yathi kubo: Ngolu hlobo niya kubhaptiza; kwaye ^bakuyi kubakho zimpikiswano phakathi kwenu.

23 Inene ndithi kuni, ukuthi nabanina oguqukayo ezonweni zakhe ngenxa ^ayamazwi enu,

kwaye ^banqwenele ukubhaptizwa egameni lam, ngale ndlela niya kubabhaptiza—Qaphelani, niya kwehlela ezantsi ^cnize nime emanzini, kwaye egameni lam niya kubabhaptiza.

24 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, la ngamazwi eniya kuwathetha, nibabiza ngegama, niya kuthi:

25 ^aNdinegunya endilini kiweyo nguYesu Krestu, ndiya kubhaptiza egameni ^bloYise, neloNyana, neloMoya oyiNgcwele. Amen.

26 Kwaye ngoko niya ^akubantywilisela emanzini, nize niphume kwakhona emanzini.

27 Kwaye ngolu hlobo niya kubabhaptiza egameni lam; kuba qaphelani, inene ndithi kuni, ukuthi uYise, noNyana, noMoya oyiNgcwele ^abanye, kwaye mna ndikuye uBawo, kwaye noBawo ukum, kwaye uBawo kunye nam sibanye.

28 Kwaye ngokohlobo endinyalele ngalo njalo niya kubhaptiza. Kwaye akusayi kubakho ^azimpikiswano phakathi kwenu, njengokuba kude kube ngoku bekunjalo; kungayi kubakho zimpikiswano phakathi kwenu malunga namanqaku emfundiso yam, njengokuba kude kwaba ngoku bekunjalo.

29 Kuba inene, inene ndithi kuni,

17a 1 kZ Nqula.

18a 3 Nif. 1:2, 10.

21a 1 kZ Mandla.

^b 1 kZ Bhaptiza, Bhaptizo.

22a 1 Nif. 12:7;

3 Nif. 12:1.

^b 3 Nif. 18:34.

23a 3 Nif. 12:2.

^b 1 kZ Bhaptiza,

Bhaptizo—Iinkcukacha zobhaptizo.

^c 3 Nif. 19:10–13.

25a Moz. 18:13;

I&M 20:73.

1 kZ Bhaptiza, Bhapti-

zo—Igunya elililo.

^b 1 kZ Thixo, Ntloko yoButhixo.

26a 1 kZ Bhaptiza, Bhaptizo—Bhaptizo ngontywiliselo.

27a Yoh. 17:20–22;

3 Nif. 28:10; Morm. 7:7; I&M 20:28.

28a 1 Kor. 1:10;

Efese 4:11–14; I&M 38:27.

lowo ^aunomoya ^bwembambano akanguye owam, kodwa ungowa-khe umtyholi, onguyise wemba-mbano, kwaye uyazivuselela iintli-ziyo zabantwana babantu ukuba balwe ngomsindo, omnye nomnye.

30 Qaphelani, le asiyiyo imfundiso yam, ukuvuselela iintliziyo zabantu ngomsindo, omnye ngokuchasene nomnye; kodwa le yiyo imfundiso yam, yokokuba izinto ezinjalo kumele zipheliswe.

31 Qaphelani, inene, inene, ndithi kuni, ndiya kuyivakalisa kuni ^aimfundiso yam.

32 Kwaye le yiyo ^aimfundiso yam, kwaye iyiyo imfundiso awathi uBawo wandinika yona; kwaye ndinika ^bubungqina ngoBawo, noBawo unika ubungqina ngam, ^cnoMoya oyiNgcwele unika ubungqina ngoBawo nangam; kwaye ndinika ubungqina bokokuba uBawo uyalela bonke abantu, endaweni zonke, ukuba baguquke kwaye bakholelwe kum.

33 Kwaye nobani abakholelwayo kum, baze ^ababhaptizwe, kwabona abo baya ^bkusindiswa; kwaye bangabo baya ^ckubudla ilifa ubukumkani bukaThixo.

34 Kwaye nabani na ongakholelwayo kum, aze angabhaptizwa, uya kugwetywa.

35 Inene, inene, ndithi kuni,

ukuthi le yimfundiso yam, kwaye ndinika ubungqina ngayo ivela kuBawo; kwaye nabani na ^aokholelwayo kum uyakholelwa nakuBawo kanjalo; kwaye kulowo uBawo uya kunika ubungqina ngam, kuba uya kumvelela ^bngomlilo nangawo ^cuMoya oyiNgcwele.

36 Kwaye njalo uBawo uya kunika ubungqina ngam, kwaye uMoya oyiNgcwele uya kunika ubungqina kulowo ngoBawo nangam; kuba uBawo, nam, noMoya oyiNgcwele sibanye.

37 Kwaye ndithi kwakhona kuni, kufuneka niguquke, nize nibhaptizwe egameni lam, ^anibe njengabantwana abancinane, nize egameni, okanye aninako nangayiphina indlela ukuzifumana ezi zinto.

38 Kwaye kwakhona ndithi kuni, kufuneka niguquke, kwaye nibhaptizwe egameni lam, kwaye nibe njengomntwana omncinane, okanye aninako nangayiphina indlela ukubudla ilifa ubukumkani bukaThixo.

39 Inene, inene, ndithi kuni, ukuthi le yiyo imfundiso yam, kwaye nabani na ^aowakhela phezu kwale wakhela phezu kolwalwa lwam, kwaye ^bamasango esihogo awayi koyisa ngokuchasene nabo.

29a II Tim. 2:23–24;
Moz. 23:15.
I kZ Mbambano.

b GJS Efese 4:26
(Isihlomelo);
Moz. 2:32–33.

31a 2 Nif. 31:2–21.

32a I kZ Mfundiso
kaKrestu.

b I Yoh. 5:7.

c 3 Nif. 28:11; Etere 5:4.

33a Marko 16:16.

I kZ Bhaptiza,
Bhaptizo—Imfuneko.

b I kZ Sindiso.

c I kZ Buqaqawuli
beselestiyali.

35a Etere 4:12.

b 3 Nif. 9:20; 12:2.

c I kZ Moya oyiNgcwele.

37a Marko 10:15;
Luka 18:17; Moz. 3:19;
3 Nif. 9:22.

39a Mat. 7:24–29;
Hil. 5:12.
I kZ Lwalwa/Liwa.

b 3 Nif. 18:12–13.

40 Kwaye nabani na oya kuvakalisa ngaphezulu okanye ngaphantsi kunoku, aze ayimisele njenge-mfundiso yam, yena lowo uvela kongendawo, kwaye akakhelwanga phezu kolwalwa lwam; kodwa wakhelwe phezu ^akwesiseko sentlabathi, kwaye amasango esihogo ahleli evulekile ukuba amamkele onjalo zakuba zifikile izikhukula kwaye nemimoya ibethe phezu kwakhe.

41 Ke ngoko, bhekani phambili kubo aba bantu, nize niwavakalise amazwi lawo endiwa-thethileyo, kuzo zonke iziphelo zomhlaba.

ISAHLUKO 12

UYesu ubiza kwaye anike igunya kwabalishumi elinesibini abadisipile—Unikela kumaNifayithi intetho efana neNtshumayelo yaphezu kweNtaba—Uthetha iZibhengezo zoYolo—Iimfundiso zakhe zodlula kwaye zithabatha indawo phezu komthetho kaMoses—Abantu bayalelwa ukuba bafezeke kwananjengokuba Yena noYise befezekile—Thelekisa Mateyu 5. Malunga E.K. 34.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba akuba uYesu ewathethile la mazwi kuye uNifayi, kwaye nakwabo babebiziwe, (ngoku inani labo babebiziwe, kwaye bamkela amandla negunya lokubhaptiza, ^abalishumi elinambini) kwaye

qaphelani, wasolulela phambili isandla sakhe kuso isihlwele, waza wadanduluka kuso, esithi: ^bNinoyolo nina ukuba niya kunika inyameko kuwo amazwi aba balishumi elinambini ^cendibonyuleyo phakathi kwenu ukuba bafundise kuni, nokuba babe zizicaka zenu; kwaye kubo ndinike amandla ukuze babe nokunibhaptiza ngamanzi; kwaye emva kokuba nibhaptiziwe ngamanzi, qaphelani, ndiya kunibhaptiza ngomlilo kwaye nangawo uMoya oyiNgcwele; ke ngoko ninoyolo nina ukuba niya kukholelwa kum kwaye nibhaptizwe, emva kokuba nindibonile kwaye nisazi okokuba ndikho.

2 Kwaye kwakhona, banoyolo ngakumbi abaya ^akukholelwa kuwo amazwi enu ngenxa yokuba niya kungqina okokuba nindibonile, nokuba niyazi okokuba ndikho. Ewe, banoyolo abo baya kukholelwa kuwo amazwi enu, baze ^bbehlele ezantsi kwinzulu yentobeko baze babhaptizwe, kuba baya kuvelelwa ^cngomlilo nangoMoya oyiNgcwele, kwaye baya kufumana uxolelo lwezono zabo.

3 Ewe, banoyolo ^aabangama-hlwempu ngomoya abathi ^bbeze kum, kuba ubukumkani bezulu bobabo.

4 Kwaye kwakhona, banoyolo bonke abo bakhedamileyo, kuba baya konwatyiswa bona.

40 a 3 Nif. 14:24–27.

12 1 a 3 Nif. 13:25.

b 1 kZ Ntsikelelo,

Sikelela, Sikelelwe.

c 1 kZ Biza, Bizo, Bizwe

nguThixo.

2 a 1&M 46:13–14.

1 kZ Kholwa, Nkolo.

b Etere 4:13–15.

c 3 Nif. 11:35; 19:13.

3 a 1&M 56:17–18.

1 kZ Ntobeko, Thobekileyo, Thobela.

b Mat. 11:28–30.

5 Kwaye banoyolo *a*abanobulali, ngokuba *b*umhlaba baya kuwudla ilifa bona.

6 Kwaye banoyolo bonke abo *a*balambela baze *b*banxanelwe *c*ubulungisa, ngokuba baya kuzaliswa ngoMoya oyiNgcwele.

7 Kwaye banoyolo *a*abanenceba, ngokuba baya kwenzelwa inceba bona.

8 Kwaye banoyolo bonke *a*abahlambulukileyo intlinziyo, ngoku baya *b*kumbona uThixo.

9 Kwaye banoyolo bonke *a*abaxolisi, ngokuba baya kubizwa ngokuba *b*bangabantwana baka-Thixo.

10 Kwaye banoyolo bonke abo *a*batshutshiswa ngenxa yegama lam, ngokuba ubukumkani bamazulu bobabo.

11 Kwaye ninoyolo nina xa abantu beya kuningcikiva banitshutshise, kwaye beya kuthetha zonke izinto ezikhohlakeleyo ngani bexoka, ngenxa yam;

12 Kuba niya kuba novuyo olukhulu kwaye nivuye ngokugqithisileyo, kuba uya kuba mkhulu *a*umvuzo wenu ezulwini; kuba babatshutshisa njalo abaprofeti ababekho ngaphambi kwenu.

13 Inene, inene, ndithi kuni, ndinika ukuba nibe *y*ityuwa yomhlaba; kodwa ukuba ityuwa iya kuphelelwa sisongo sayo uya

kuvakaliswa ngantoni na umhlaba? Ityuwa emva koko ayi kulu-ngela nto, kodwa ukulahlelwa ngaphandle nokunyathelwa phantsi kweenyawo zabantu.

14 Inene, inene, ndithi kuni, ndinika ukuba nibe kukukhanya kubo aba bantu. Isixeko esimiswe endulini asinakufihlakala.

15 Qaphelani, ingaba abantu bayalikhanyisa na *a*ikhandlela baze balibeke phantsi kwesitya? Hayi, kodwa phezu kwesiphatho sekhandlela, lize linike ukukhanya kubo bonke abo basendlwini;

16 Ke ngoko makukhanye kangako *a*ukukhanya kwenu phambi kwabo aba bantu, ukuze babe nokuyibona imisebenzi yenu emihle baze bamdumise uYihlo osemazulwini.

17 Musani ukucinga ukuba ndize ukuba nditshabalalise umthetho okanye abaprofeti. Andizanga kutshabalalisa kodwa ukuzalisekisa;

18 Kuba inene ndithi kuni, iganjanya elinye nasuntswana linye alidlulanga kuwo *a*umthetho, kodwa ngam yazalisekiswa.

19 Kwaye qaphelani, ndininikile umthetho nemiyalelo kaBawo, ukuze nibe nokukholelwa kum, nokuze niguquke ezonweni zenu, kwaye nize kum *a*ngentliziyo eyaphukileyo nomoya otyumkileyo.

5a Rom. 12:16; Moz. 3:19.

1 kZ Bulali, Lulama.

b 1 kZ Mhlaba.

6a 2 Nif. 9:51; Enoshe 1:4.

b Yer. 29:13.

c ImiZ. 21:21.

7a 1 kZ Nceba, Nenceba.

8a 1 kZ Nyulu.

b I&M 93:1.

9a 1 kZ Menzi woxolo.

b 1 kZ Oonyana neentombi zikaThixo.

10a I&M 122:5-9.

1 kZ Ntshutshiso, Tshutshisa.

12a Etere 12:4.

13a I&M 101:39-40.

1 kZ Tyuwa.

15a Luka 8:16.

16a 3 Nif. 18:24.

18a 1 kZ Mthetho kaMoses.

19a 3 Nif. 9:20.

1 kZ Ntliziyo eyaphukileyo.

Qaphelani, ninayo imiyalelo phambi kwenu, kwaye ^bumthetho uzalisekisiwe.

20 Ke ngoko yizani kum nize nisindiswe; kuba inene ndithi kuni, ukuthi ngaphandle kokuba niya kuyigcina imiyalelo yam, endiniyalele yona ngeli lixa, aniyi kubanako nangayiphina indlela ukungena kubo ubukumkani bamazulu.

21 Nivile okokuba kuthethiwe ngabo belixa lakudala, kananjalo kubhaliwe phambi kwenu, okokuba akusayi ^akubulala, kwaye nabanina oya kubulala uya kuba sengozini yomgwebo kaThixo;

22 Kodwa nditsho kuni, ukuthi nabani na onomsindo kumntakwabo uya kuba sengozini yomgwebo wakhe. Kwaye nabanina oya kuthi kumntakwabo, Rakha, uya kuba sengozini yequmrhu; kwaye nabani na oya kuthi, Siyathandini, uya kuba sengozini kuso isihogo somlilo.

23 Ke ngoko, ukuba uya kuza kum, okanye uya kunqwenela ukuza kum, uze ukhumbule okokuba umntakwenu unento ngokuchasene nawe—

24 Hamba uye kumntakwenu, uze kuqala ^auxolise kumntakwenu, uze ke uze kum ngenjongo ephелеleyo yentliziyo, kwaye ndiya kukwamkela.

25 Vumelanani kunye notshaba lwenu ngokukhawuleza ngeli lixa

nisendleleni kunye nalo, hleze nangaliphi na ilixa lunizuze, nize niphoswe entolongweni.

26 Inene, inene, ndithi kuni, anisayi kubanako ukuphuma apho nide nibe nihlawule neyona yokugqibela isenayini. Kwaye ngeli lixa nisentolongweni ingaba ninako ukuhlawula kwanenye ^aisenayini? Inene, inene, ndithi kuni, Hayi.

27 Qaphelani, kubhaliwe ngabo abamandulo, okokuba anisayi ^akukrexeza;

28 Kodwa ndithi kuni, ukuthi nabani na okhangela kumfazi, ukuze ^aamnqwenele, sele ekrexezile entliziyweni yakhe.

29 Qaphelani, ndininika umyalelo, okokuba ningavumeli nanye yezi zinto ukuba ingene ^aentliziyweni yenu;

30 Kuba kulungile ukuba ningazilvimba kwezi zinto, ngokuthi niwuthwale ^aumnqamlezo wenu, kunokuba ningaphoselwa esihogweni.

31 Kubhaliwe, okokuba nabani na oya kumlahla umfazi wakhe, makamnike ^auqhawulo mtshato olubhaliweyo.

32 Inene, inene, ndithi kuni, ukuthi nabani na oya ^akumlahla umfazi wakhe, ngaphandle kwezizathu ^bsokubula, umbangela ukuba ^aakrexeze; kwaye nabani na oya kuthi amtshate lowo ulahliweyo uyakrexeza.

19b 3 Nif. 9:17.

21a Eks. 20:13; Moz. 13:21;
I&M 42:18.

24a 1 kZ Xolela.

26a Alma 11:3.

27a 2 Nif. 9:36; I&M 59:6.

28a I&M 42:23.

1 kZ Khanuka.

29a Izenzo 8:22.

30a Mat. 10:38; 16:24;

Luka 9:23.

31a 1 kZ Qhawulo-mtshato.

32a Marko 10:11–12.

b 1 kZ Mbulo.

c 1 kZ Krexezo.

33 Kwaye kwakhona kubhaliwe, anisayi kufunga nixoka, kodwa niya kuzenza kuyo iNkosi “izifungo zenu;

34 Kodwa inene, inene, ndithi kuni, “musani ukufunga kwaphela; nangezulu, kuba liyitrone ka-Thixo;

35 Nangawo umhlaba, kuba usi-sihlalo seenyawo zakhe;

36 Ningasayi kufunga nangen-tloko yenu, ngenxa yokuba akunako nokwenza nonwele olunye lubemnyama okanye mhlophe;

37 Kodwa uthungelwano lwenu malube nguEwe, ewe; Hayi, hayi; kuba nantoni na ephumayo engaphezulu kunezi ibububi.

38 Kwaye qaphelani, kubhaliwe, “iliso ngeliso, nezinyo ngezinyo;

39 Kodwa nditsho kuni, ukuthi aniyi “kumelana nobubi, kodwa nabani na oya kunibetha esidleleni senu sasekunene, ^bguqulela kuye nesinye kanjalo;

40 Kwaye ukuba nawuphi-na umntu uya kukumangalela emthethweni aze ahluthe ingubo yakho yangaphantsi, mnike nesa-mbatho sakho kanjalo;

41 Kwaye nabani na oya kuni-nyanzela ukuba nihambe imayile, hambani naye ezimbini.

42 “Mpheni lowo ucelayo kuni, kwaye nalowo oya kuthi aboleke kuni ningamgxothi.

43 Kwaye qaphelani kubhaliwe kanjalo, okokuba uya kumthanda

ummelwane wakho uze uluthiye utshaba lwakho;

44 Kodwa qaphelani ndithi kuni, thandani “iintshaba zenu, nibasikelele abo baniqalekisayo, yenza okulungileyo kwabo banithiyileyo, nize ^bnibathandazele abo benza ngenkohlakalo kuni baze banitshutshise;

45 Ukuze nibe nokuba ngabantwana boYihlo osezulwini; kuba ulenza ilanga lakhe liphakame kwabanobubi kwaye nakwabalungileyo.

46 Ke ngoko ezo zinto ezaye zizezamaxesha akudala, ezaye ziphantsi komthetho, ngam zonke zizalisekisiwe.

47 “Izinto ezindala zidlule, kwaye zonke izinto zisuke zabantsha.

48 Ke ngoko ndinga “ningafezeka kwananjengokuba mna, okanye uYihlo osemazulwini efezekile.

ISAHLUKO 13

UYesu ufundisa amaNifayithi uMthandazo weNkosi—Kufanele ukuba baziqwebele ubutyebi ezulwini—Ishumi elinesibini labadisi-pile kubulungiseleli balo liyalelwa ukuba lingazikhathazi ngeemfuno zenyama—Thelekisa noMateyu 6. Malunga E.K. 34.

INENE, inene, nditsho ukuthi ndinga ningenza “amalizo kwaban-gamahlwempu; kodwa lumkani

33a 1 kZ Sifungo.

34a 1 kZ Kungcola.

38a Lev. 24:20.

39a 3 Nif. 6:13; 4 Nif. 1:34; I&M 98:23–32.

b 1 kZ Monde.

42a Yakobi 2:17–19; Moz. 4:22–26.

44a ImiZ. 24:17; Alma 48:23. b Izenzo 7:59–60.

47a 3 Nif. 15:2, 7; I&M 22:1.

48a Mat. 5:48; 3 Nif. 27:27. 1 kZ Gqibelele.

13 1a 1 kZ Amalizo, Kunika amalizo.

ukuze ningenzi amalizo enu phambi kwabantu ukuba nibonwe ngabo; okanye aninamvuzo kuYihlo osezulwini.

2 Ke ngoko, xa sukuba niya kwenza amalizo enu musani ukukhalisa ixilongo phambi kwenu, njengokuba abahanahanisi beya kwenza kwizindlu zesikhungo kwaye nasezitrateni, ukuze babe nokufumana “uzuko lwabantu. Inene ndithi kuni, bawufumene umvuzo wabo.

3 Kodwa xa sukuba usenza amalizo musa ukusivumela isandla sakho sokhohlo sazi oko kwenziwa sisandla sakho sokunene;

4 Ukuze amalizo akho abe nokuba sekhosini; aze uYihlo obona emfihlakalweni, yena ngokwakhe uya kuvuza elubala.

5 Kwaye xa sukuba “uthandaza akuyi kuba njengabahanahanisi, kuba bayathanda ukuthandaza, bemi kwizindlu zezikhungo nakwiimbombo zezitrato, ukuze babe nokubonwa ngabantu. Inene ndithi kuni, bawufumene umvuzo wabo.

6 Kodwa wena, xa sukuba uthandaza, ngena egumbini lakho langasese, uze wakuba ulivalile ucango lwakho, uthandaze kuYihlo osemfihlakalweni; kwaye uYihlo, obona emfihlakalweni, uya kukuvuza elubala.

7 Kodwa xa sukuba uthandaza, musa ukusebenzisa uphinda-phindo olulilize, njengomhedeni,

kuba ecinga okokobu uya kuviwa ngokuthetha kwakhe okuninzi.

8 Ke wena ngoko musa ukuba njengabo, kuba uYihlo “uyazi ukuba zinto zini na ozisweleyo ngaphambi kokuba umcele.

9 Ngolu “hlobo ke ngoko ‘thandazani: ‘Bawo wethu osezulwini, malingcwaliswe igama lakho.

10 Intando yakho mayenziwe emhlabeni njengokuba isenziwa ezulwini.

11 Uze usixolele amatyala ethu, njengokuba nathi sibaxolele abanamatyala kuthi.

12 “Ungasingenisi ekuhendweni, kodwa usihlangule ebubini.

13 Kuba ubukumkani bobakho, namandla, nozuko, ngonaphakade. Amen.

14 Kuba, ukuba “uyabaxolela abantu ukona kwabo uYihlo osezulwini uyakukuxolela nawe kanjalo;

15 Kodwa ukuba akubaxoleli abantu ukona kwabo nawe akasayi kukuxolela uYihlo okwakho ukona.

16 Ngaphezu koko, xa sukuba “uzila ukutya musa ukuba njengabahanahanisi, ngembonakalo yobuso elusizi, kuba bayayonakalisa imbonakalo yobuso babo ukuze babe nokukhangeleka ebantwini ngokungathi bazile ukutya. Inene ndithi kuwe bawufumene umvuzo wabo.

17 Kodwa wena, xa sukuba uzile

2a I&M 121:34-35.

5a 1κZ Mthandazo.

8a I&M 84:83.

9a Mat. 6:9-13.

b 1κZ Mthandazo.

c 1κZ Thixo, Ntloko
yoButhixo—Thixo
uBawo.

12a GJS Mat. 6:14
(Isihlomelo).

14a Moz. 26:30-31;
I&M 64:9.

1κZ Xolela.

16a Isaya 58:5-7.
1κZ Inzila, Zila.

ukutya, yithambise intloko yakho, uze ubuhlambe ubuso bakho;

18 Ukuze ungabonakali ebantwini ukuba uzile ukutya, kodwa nje kuYihlo, “osemfihlakalweni; kwaye uYihlo, obona emfihlakalweni, uya kukuvuza elubala.

19 Musani ukuziqwebela ubutyebi phezu komhlaba, apho inundu nomhlwa zithi zonakalise, kwaye namasela aqhekeze aze abe;

20 Kodwa “ziqwebeleni ubutyebi ezulwini, apho kungekho nundu namhlwa othi wonakalise, kwaye nalapho amasela angaqhekeziyo angebiyo.

21 Kuba apho ubutyebi bakho bukhoyo, nentliziyo yakho kanjalo iya kubalapho.

22 “Ukukhanya komzimba liliso; ukuba, ke ngoko, iliso lakho linyanisekile, umzimba wakho uphela uya kuzala kukukhanya.

23 Kodwa ukuba iliso lakho libububi, umzimba wakho uphela uya kuzala bubumnyama. Ukuba, ke ngoko, ukukhanya okukuwe bubumnyama, bungakanani ukuba nzulu obo bumnyama!

24 Akukho mntu unako “ukukhonza iinkosi ezimbini; kuba usenokuyithiya enye aze ayithande enye, okanye kungenjalo uya kubambelela kwenye aze ayicekise enye. Akunako ukukhonza uThixo neSithixo Sorhalo.

25 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba akuba uYesu ewathe-thile la mazwi wakhangela kubo

abalishumi elinambini awayebanyulile, waza wathi kubo: Khumbulani amazwi endiwathethileyo. Kuba qaphelani, ningabo abo endibanyulileyo ukuba “nikhonze kubo aba bantu. Ke ngoko ndithi kuni, ^bmusani ukubuxhalabela ubomi benu, oko niya kukutya okanye oko niya kukusela; okanye nangomzimba wenu, into eniya kuyambatha. Ingaba ubomi abungaphezulu na kunokutya, nomzimba kunesambatho?

26 Qaphelani iintaka zezulu, kuba azihlwayeli, zingavuni zingakubutheli nakovimba; kanti ke uYihlo osezulwini uyazondla. Ingaba anilungile ngaphezulu kunazo kusini na?

27 Nguwuphi kuni ngokucinga nje onganako ukongeza ikubhite enye kubude bakhe?

28 Kwaye kungani nicinge ngezinxibo? Cingelani iinyibiba zasendle indlela ezikhula ngayo; azisebenzi nzima, zingasonti nakusonta;

29 Kanti ke nditsho kuni, ukuthi kwanoSolomon, kubo bonke ubungangamsha bakhe, wayengambathiswanga njengenye yezi.

30 Ngako oko, ukuba uThixo uyambathisa ngolo hlobo ingcayasendle, ethi ibekho namhla, ize ngomso iphoswe eziko, kwangokunjalo uya kunambathisa nani, ukuba aningabo abokholo oluncinane.

31 Ke ngoko musani ukuzicینگela, nisithi, Siya kutya ntoni

18a I&M 38:7.
20a Hil. 5:8; 8:25.
22a I&M 88:67.

24a I Sam. 7:3.
25a 1κZ Lungiselela.
b Alma 31:37–38;

I&M 84:79–85.

na? okanye, Siya kusela ntoni na? okanye, Siya kwambathiswa ngantoni na?

32 Kuba uYihlo osezulwini uyazi okokuba ninentswelo yezi zinto.

33 Kodwa funani tanci “ubukumkani bukaThixo nobulungisa bakhe, kwaye zonke ezi zinto ziya kongezelelwa kuni.

34 Musani ke ngoko ukulicingela ingomso, kuba ingomso liya kuzicingela ngezinto zalo. Usuku lwanele bububi balo.

ISAHLUKO 14

UYesu uyayalela: Ningagwebi; celani kuThixo; lumkelani abaprofeti bobuxoki—Uthembisa usindiso kwabo benza ukuthanda kukaBawo—Thelekisa noMateyu 7. Malunga E.K. 34.

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile okokuba akuba uYesu ewathethile la mazwi waguqukela kwakhona kuso isihlwele, kwaye waye wawuvula umlomo wakhe kuso kwakhona, esithi: Inene, inene, ndithi kuni, “Ningagwebi, ukuze nani ningagwetywa.

2 “Kuba ngesigwebo enigweba ngaso, nani niya kugwetywa ngaso; kwaye ngomlinganiselo enilinganisela ngawo, kuya kulinganiselwa ngawo kuni kwakhona.

3 Kwaye kungani ukuba ubone isibi esiselisweni lomzalwana wakho, kodwa ungawugqali umqadi okwelakho iliso?

4 Okanye uya kutsho njani

kumzalwana wakho: Ndivumele ndisitsale isibi siphume elisweni lakho—kwaye qaphela, umqadi ukwelakho iliso?

5 Mhanahanisindini, kuqala khupha “umqadi uphume kwelakho iliso; uze ke ubone ngokucacileyo ukuze usikhuphe isibi siphume elisweni lomzalwana wakho.

6 Musa ukunikela loo nto “ingcwele ezinjani, ungaziphosi iiperile zakho phambi kweehagu, hleze zizinyathele phantsi kweenyawo zazo, zize ziguquke kwakhona zize zikuqwenge.

7 “Cela, kwaye uya kunikwa; funa, kwaye uya kufumana; nkqo-nkqoza, kwaye uya kuvulelwa.

8 Kuba wonke ocelayo, uyafumana; kwaye nalowo ufunayo, uyafumana; kwaye nakuye lowo unqonkqozayo, kuya kuvulwa.

9 Okanye yeyiphi na indoda kuni, eya kuthi, ukuba unyana wayo ucela isonka, imnike ilitye?

10 Okanye ukuba ucela intlanzi, ingaba iya kumnika inyoka?

11 Ukuba ke nina, ekubeni ningabangendawo, niyakwazi ukunika izipho ezilungileyo kubo abantwana benu, kuya kubangaphezulu kangakanani kuYihlo osezulwini ukunika izinto ezilungileyo kwabo bacelayo kuye?

12 Ke ngoko, zonke izinto nantoina onqwenela okokuba abantu bazenze kuwe, “yenza nawe kwangokunjalo kubo, kuba lo ngumthetho nabaprofeti.

33a Luka 12:31.
14 1a GJS Mat. 7:1–2
(Isihlomelo);
Yoh. 7:24.

2a Morm. 8:19.
5a Yoh. 8:3–11.
6a 1kZ Ngcwele.
7a 3 Nif. 27:29.

1kZ Mthandazo.
12a 1kZ Mfesane.

13 Ngena “ngesango elimxinwa; kuba libanzi isango, kwaye ^bipha-ngalele nendlela ekhokelela kwi-ntshabalalo, kwaye baninzi abo bahamba ngayo;

14 Ngenxa yokuba “isango limxi-nwa, kwaye ^bnendlela icuthene, ekhokelela ebomini, kwaye ^bambalwa abo balifumanayo.

15 Lumkela “abaprofeti abobu-xoki, abeza kuni benxibe iingubo zeegusha, kodwa ngaphakathi baziingcuka eziqwengayo.

16 Niya kubaqonda ngeziqhamo zabo. Ingaba abantu babutha iidi-liya emithaneni yameva, okanye amakhiwane ezinkunzaneni?

17 Kwangokunjalo wonke umthi olungileyo uvelisa isiqhamo esihle; kodwa umthi owonakeleyo uvelisa isiqhamo esibi.

18 Umthi olungileyo awunako ukuvelisa isiqhamo esibi, nomthi owonakeleyo ungenako ukuvelisa isiqhamo esihle.

19 Wonke umthi “ongavelisi si-qhamo sihle ugawulelwa phantsi, uze uphoswe emlilweni.

20 Ngako oko, “ngeziqhamo zabo niya kubaqonda.

21 Asinguye wonke umntu othi kum, Nkosi, Nkosi, oya kungena ebukumkanini bezulu; kodwa lowo ukwenzayo ukuthanda ku-kaBawo osezulwini.

22 Abaninzi baya “kuthi kum ngaloo mhla: Nkosi, Nkosi,

asiprofethanga na egameni la-kho, saza egameni lakho sakhu-phela ngaphandle oomtyholi, saza egameni lakho senza imisebenzi emininzi emangalisayo?

23 Kwaye ke ndiya kuthi kubo: Andizange “ndanazi; ^bmkani kum, nina nisebenza ngobutshinga.

24 Ke ngoko, nabani na ozivayo ezi ntetha zam aze azenze, ndiya kumfanekisa nendoda esisilumko, eyayakhela indlu yayo phezu “kolwalwa—

25 Yaza “imvula yehla, zaza ne-zikhukula zeza, yaza nemimoya yavuthuza, yaza yabetha phezu kwayo loo ndlu; yaza ^bayawa, kuba yayakhelwe phezu kolwa-lwa.

26 Kwaye wonke ubani ozivayo ezi ntetha zam aze angazenzi uya kufanekiswa nendoda esisiya-tha, eyayakhela indlu yayo phezu “kwentlabathi—

27 Yaza imvula yehla, zaza izi-khukula zeza, yaza imimoya yavuthuza, yaza yabetha phezu kwayo loo ndlu; yaza yawa, kwaza kwaba kukhulu ke ukuwa kwayo.

ISAHLUKO 15

UYesu wazisa okokuba umthe-tho kaMoses uzalisekisiwe Nga-ye—AmaNifayithi azezinye izi-mvu awathi wathetha ngazo

13a Luka 13:24; 3 Nif. 27:33.

b I&M 132:25.

14a 2 Nif. 9:41; 31:9, 17–18; I&M 22.

b 1 Nif. 8:20.

c 1 Nif. 14:12.

15a Yer. 23:21–32;

2 Nif. 28:9, 12, 15.

19a Mat. 3:10;

Alma 5:36–41;

I&M 97:7.

20a Luka 6:43–45;

Moro. 7:5.

22a Alma 5:17.

23a Moz. 5:13; 26:24–27.

b Luka 13:27.

24a 1 KZ Lwalwa/Liwa.

25a Alma 26:6;

Hil. 5:12.

b ImiZ. 12:7.

26a 3 Nif. 11:40.

eYerusalem—Ngenxa yobugwenxa, abantu beNkosi eYerusalem abazi ngezimvu ezasasazwayo zikaSirayeli. Malunga E.K. 34.

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile okokuba akuba uYesu ephezile ngezi ntetha wawaphosa amehlo akhe macala onke kuso isihlwele, waza wathi kuso: Qaphelani, nizivile izinto endazifundisayo phambi kokuba ndinyukele kuBawo; ke ngoko, nabani na ozikhumbulayo ezi ntetha zam aze “azenze, yena ndiya ^bkumvusa ngomhla wokugqibela.

2 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba uYesu ewathethile la mazwi waqwalasela okokuba kwakukho abanye phakathi kwabo abakhwankqiswayo, kwaye bamangaliseka ngoko wayeza kukwenza malunga “nomthetho kaMoses; kuba abazange bayiqonde intetha yokokuba izinto ezindala zidlule, nokokuba zonke izinto zisuke zabantsha.

3 Waza wathi kubo: Musani ukumangaliswa ukuba ndithe kuni izinto ezindala zidlule, nokokuba zonke izinto zisuke zabantsha.

4 Qaphelani, nditsho kuni ukuthi “umthetho uzalisekisiwe owawunikelwe kuMoses.

5 Qaphelani, “ndinguye owanika umthetho, kwaye ndinguye owanqophisana nabantu bam

uSirayeli; ke ngoko, umthetho ngam uzalisekisiwe, kuba ndize ukuza ^bkuzalisekisa umthetho; ke ngoko upheli siwe.

6 Qaphelani, “andibatshabalalisi abaprofeti, kuba kangangobuninzi bazo ezingekazalisekiswa ngam, inene ndithi kuni, zonke ziya kuzalisekiswa.

7 Kwaye ngenxa yokuba nditshilo kuni ukuthi izinto zakudala zidlule, andikutshabalalisi oko bekuthethiwe malunga nezinto ezisezayo.

8 Kuba qaphelani, “umnqophiso endiwenzileyo kunye nabantu bam awuzalisekiswa wonke; kodwa umthetho owawunikwe kuMoses upheli siwe ngam.

9 Qaphelani, ndim “umthetho, ^bnokukhanya. Khangelani kum, kwaye ninyamezele kude kube sesiphelweni, kwaye niya ^ckuphila; kuba kulowo ^dunyamezelayo kude kube sesiphelweni ndiya kumnika ubomi obungunaphakade.

10 Qaphelani, ndininikile “imiyalelo; ke ngoko gcinani imiyalelo yam. Kwaye lo ngumthetho nabaprofeti, kuba ngokwenene ^bbangqina ngam.

11 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba akuba uYesu ewathethile la mazwi, wathi kwelo shumi linambini awayelinyulile:

12 Nina ningabafundi bam;

15 1a Yak. 1:22.

b 1 Nif. 13:37; I&M 5:35.

2a 1κZ Mthetho kaMoses.

4a Moz. 13:27–31;

3 Nif. 9:17–20.

5a 1 Kor. 10:1–4;

3 Nif. 11:14.

1κZ Yehova.

b Alma 34:13.

6a 3 Nif. 23:1–5.

8a 3 Nif. 5:24–26.

9a 2 Nif. 26:1.

b 1κZ Khanyiso, Khanyiso lukaKrestu.

c Yoh. 11:25; I&M 84:44.

d 1κZ Nyamezela.

10a 3 Nif. 12:20.

b Moz. 13:33.

kwaye nikukukhanya kubo aba bantu, bayintsalela yendlu “ka-Yosefu.

13 Kwaye qaphelani, eli “lilizwe lelifa lenu; kwaye uBawo ulini-kele kuni.

14 Kwaye akakhange nangaliphi na ilixa uBawo andinike umyalelo wokokuba “mandiyithethe kuba-zalwana benu abaseYerusalem.

15 Engakhange nangaliphi na ilixa uBawo andinike umyalelo wokokuba mandithethe kubo malunga “nezinye izizwe zendlu ka-Sirayeli, awathi uBawo wazikho-kelela kude zaphuma kulo ilizwe.

16 Kukangaka awathi uBawo wandiyalela kona, okokuba mandixele kubo:

17 Okokuba ezinye izimvu ndinazo ezingezizo ezobubuhlanti; nazo kanjalo kufuneka ndizizise kwaye ziya kuliva izwi lam; kwaye kuya kubakho ubuhlanti obunye, “nomalusi omnye.

18 Kwaye ngoku, ngenxa yokuqina kweentamo nokungakholwa “abazanga baliqonda ilizwi lam; ke ngoko ndayalelwa nguBawo ukuba ndingaphindi ndithethe malunga nale nto kubo.

19 Kodwa inene, nditshilo kuni ukuthi uBawo undiyalele, kwaye ndiyithetha kuni, into yokokuba nahlukaniswa nisuke phakathi

kwabo ngenxa yobugwenxa babo; ke ngoko kungenxa yobugwenxa babo ukuba bengazi ngani.

20 Kwaye inene, nditsho kuni kwakhona ukuthi ezinye izizwe uBawo uzohlukanisile kubo; kwaye kungenxa yobugwenxa babo ukuba bengazi ngazo.

21 Kwaye inene nditsho kuni, ukuthi ningabo abo endathi ngabo: “Ezinye izimvu ndinazo ezingezizo ezalo mhlambi; nazo kanjalo kufuneka ndizizise, kwaye ziya kuliva izwi lam; kwaye kuya kubakho umhlambi omnye, nomalusi omnye.

22 Kwaye abazange bandiqonde, kuba babecinga ukuba “zazingabeeNtlanga; kuba babengaqondi ukuba abeeNtlanga kwakufanele ^bbaguquke ngokushumayela kwabo.

23 Kwaye abazange bandiqonda xa ndandisithi ziya kuliva izwi lam; kwaye abazange bandiqonde okokuba “abeeNtlanga akufanele nangaliphi na ilixa balive izwi lam—okokuba akufanele ndizibonakalise kubo ngaphandle kokuba kube ^bkungoMoya oyiNgcwele.

24 Kodwa qaphelani, nina kunye nilivile “izwi lam, kwaye nandibona; kwaye nizizimvu zam, kwaye nibalelwa phakathi kwezo uBawo athe ^bwandinika zona.

12a 1 κZ Yosefu, unyana ka-Yakobi.

13a 1 Nif. 18:22–23.

14a 3 Nif. 5:20.

15a 3 Nif. 16:1–4.

1 κZ Sirayeli—
Izizwe ezilishumi
ezilahlekileyo

zikaSirayeli.

17a 1 κZ Malusi oLungileyo.

18a I&M 10:59.

21a Yoh. 10:14–16.

22a 1 κZ Ntlanga.

^b Izenzo 10:34–48.

23a Mat. 15:24.

^b 1 Nif. 10:11.

1 κZ Moya

oyiNgcwele.

24a Alma 5:38;

3 Nif. 16:1–5.

^b Yoh. 6:37;

I&M 27:14.

ISAHLUKO 16

UYesu uya kuhambela abanye abasuka kuzo izimvu ezilahlekileyo zikaSirayeli—Ngemihla yokugqibela ivangeli iya kuya kwabeeNtlanga ize ke iye kuyo indlu kaSirayeli—Abantu beNkosi baya kubona ngasonye xa sukuba esizisa kwakhona iZiyon. Malunga E.K. 34.

KWAYE inene, inene, nditsho kuni ukuthi ndinazo “nezinye izimvu, ezingekhoyo kweli lizwe, zingekho nakulo ilizwe laseYerusalem, nakuyiphina imimandla kwelo lizwe lirhangqileyo apho bendikho ukuba ndilungiselele.

2 Kuba ezo endithetha ngazo zezo zingekaliva ngokwa kaloku nje izwi lam; ndingakhange nangaliphi na ilixa ndizibonakalise kubo.

3 Kodwa ndifumene umyalelo ovela kuBawo wokokuba ndiza kuya “kuzo, nokokuba ziya kuliva izwi lam, kwaye ziya kubalelwa phakathi kwezimvu zam, ukuze kubekho umhlambi omnye noma-lusi omnye; ke ngoko ndiyahamba ukuya kuzibonisa kuzo.

4 Kwaye ndiniyalela okokuba niya kuzibhala ezi “ntetha emva kokuba ndihambile, ukuze ukuba kunokwenzeka okokuba abantu bam eYerusalem, abo bathe bandibona kwaye babe kunye nam

kubulungiseleli bam, abambu-zi uBawo egameni lam, ukuze babe nokufumana ulwazi ngani ngoMoya oyiNgcwele, kananjalo nangezinye izizwe abangaziyo ngazo ukuze ezi ntetha eniya kuthi nizibhale zigcinwe kwaye zibonakaliswe kubo ^babeeNtlanga, ukuze ngexesha elimisiweyo kubo abeeNtlanga; intsalela yembe-wu yabo, eya kusasazelwa kude phezu kobuso bomhlaba ngenxa yokungakholwa kwabo, babe nokuziswa ngaphakathi, okanye babe nokuziswa ^ckulwazi ngam, uMkhululi wabo.

5 Ndize ke “ndibahlanganisele ngaphakathi ukusuka kwiimbo-mbo zone zomhlaba; ndiya kuthi ke ndiwuzalisekise ^bumnqophiso awathi uBawo wawenza kubo bonke abantu ^cbendlu kaSirayeli.

6 Kwaye basikelelekile “abeeNtlanga, ngenxa yokholo lwabo kum, kuwo kwaye nangowo ^buMoya oyiNgcwele, ongqina kubo ngam kwaye nangoBawo.

7 Qaphelani, ngenxa yokholo lwabo kum, utsho uBawo, kwaye nangenxa yokungakholwa kwe-nu, Owu ndlu kaSirayeli, “ngomhla wokugqibela inyaniso iya kuza kubo abeeNtlanga, ukuze ngexesha elimisiweyo lazo ezi zinto zize zaziswe kubo.

8 Kodwa yeha, utsho uBawo,

16 1a 3 Nif. 15:15.
1 kZ Sirayeli—
Izizwe ezilishumi
ezilahlekileyo
zikaSirayeli.
3a 3 Nif. 17:4.
4a 1 kZ Zibhalo.
b 1 Nif. 10:14;

3 Nif. 21:6.
c Hez. 20:42–44;
3 Nif. 20:13.
5a 1 kZ Sirayeli—
Ukuhlanganiswa
kukaSirayeli.
b 3 Nif. 5:24–26.
c 1 Nif. 22:9;

3 Nif. 21:26–29.
6a 1 Nif. 13:30–42;
2 Nif. 30:3.
b 2 Nif. 32:5;
3 Nif. 11:32, 35–36.
1 kZ Moya oyiNgcwele.
7a 1 kZ Buyiselo
lweVangeli.

kwabangakholwayo beeNtlanga—kuba nangona bephumile beza phezu kobuso beli lizwe, baza “babasasaza abantu bam abangabendlu kaSirayeli; kwaye nabantu bam abangabendlu kaSirayeli ^bbekhutshelwe ngaphandle basuka phakathi kwabo, baza banyathelwa phantsi kweenyawo ngabo;

9 Kwaye ngenxa yeenceba zikaBawo kubo abeeNtlanga, kananjalo nezigwebo zikaBawo phezu kwabantu bam abangabendlu kaSirayeli, inene, inene, nditsho kuni ukuthi emva kwako konke oku, kwaye emva kokuba ndibabangele abantu bam abangabendlu kaSirayeli ukuba bahlungiswe nokuba babandezeleke, nokuba “babulawe, nokuba bakhutshelwe ngaphandle basuke phakathi kwabo, nokuba basuke bathiywe ngabo, nokuba basuke babe ngumzekelo ombi nento yokuhlekisa phakathi kwabo—

10 Kwaye njalo ke wayalela uBawo okokuba mandithi kubo: Ngaloo mhla xa abeeNtlanga beya kona ngokuchasene nevangeli yam, kwaye beya kuyala ivangeli yam epheleleyo, kwaye beya “kuphakamela kwikratshi leentliziyo zabo ngaphezu kwazo zonke izizwe, nangaphezu kwabo bonke abantu bawo wonke umhlaba, kwaye beya kuzaliswa lulo lonke uhlobo lokuxoka,

nolwamaqhinga, nolweentloni, nalo lonke uhlobo lohanahaniso, nokubulala, ^bnobubingeleli bobuxoki, nohenyuzo, nolwamasikizi afihlakeleyo; kwaye ukuba baya kuzenza zonke ezo zinto, kwaye beya kwala ivangeli yam epheleleyo, qaphelani, uthi uBawo, ndiya kuzisa ivangeli yam epheleleyo phakathi kwabo.

11 Kwaye ke ndiya “kuwukhumbula umnqophiso wam endithe ndawenza kunye nabo abantu bam, Owu ndlu kaSirayeli, kwaye ndiya kuyizisa ivangeli yam kubo.

12 Kwaye ndiya kunibonisa, Owu ndlu kaSirayeli, okokuba abeeNtlanga abasayi kuba namandla phezu kwenu; kodwa ndiya kuwukhumbula umnqophiso wam kunye nani, Owu ndlu kaSirayeli, kwaye niya kuza “kulwazi lwayo ivangeli yam epheleleyo.

13 Kodwa ukuba abeeNtlanga bayaguquka baze babuyele kum, utsho uBawo, qaphelani baya “kubalelwa phakathi kwabantu bam, Owu ndlu kaSirayeli.

14 Kwaye andiyi kubavumela abantu bam, abangabendlu kaSirayeli, ukuba bedlule phakathi kwabo, baze babanyathelele phantsi, utsho uBawo.

15 Kodwa ukuba abayi kuguqukela kum, baze baliphulaphule izwi lam, ndiya kubavumela, ewe, ndiya kubavumela abantu bam, Owu ndlu kaSirayeli, ukuba

8a 1 Nif. 13:14;
Morm. 5:9, 15.

b 3 Nif. 20:27–29.

9a Amos 9:1–4.

10a Morm. 8:35–41.

b 2 Nif. 26:29.

11a 3 Nif. 21:1–11;

Morm. 5:20.

12a Hil. 15:12–13.

13a Gal. 3:7, 29;

1 Nif. 15:13–17;

2 Nif. 10:18;

3 Nif. 30:2;

Abr. 2:9–11.

baya kudlula phakathi kwabo, kwaye “babanyathelele phantsi, kwaye baya kuba njengetyuwa ephelelwe sisongo sayo, ethi ke ukususela oko ingalungeli nto kodwa ukuba iphoselwe phandle, nokuba inyathelwe phantsi kweenyawo zabantu bam, Owu ndlu kaSirayeli.

16 Inene, inene, ndithi kuni, undiyalele njalo uBawo—ukuba mandinikele kwaba bantu eli lizwe njengelifa labo.

17 Kwaye ke “amazwi omprofeti ulsaya aya kuzalisekiswa, athi:

18 “Abalindi ^bbakho baya kuliphakamisa izwi; ngezwi kunye baya kuvuma ingoma, kuba baya kubona ngasonye xa sukuba iNkosi iya kuyizisa kwakhona iZiyon.

19 Gqabhukelani eluvuyweni, vumani ingoma kunye, nina zindawo ezingumqwebedu zayo iYerusalem; kuba iNkosi ibathuthuzele abantu bayo, iyikhulule iYerusalem.

20 INkosi iyityhilile ingalo yayo engcwele emehlweni azo zonke izizwe; kwaye zonke iziphelo zomhlaba ziya kulubona usindiso lukaThixo.

ISAPHELANI

UYesu uyalela abantu ukuba bawacinge nzulu amazwi Akhe baze

bathandazele ingqiqo—Uphilisa abagulayo babo—Uthandazela abantu, esebenzisa ulwimi olungenako ukubhalwa—Ingelosi ziyabalungiselela uze umlilo urhangqe iintsana zabo. Malunga E.K. 34.

QAPHELANI, ngoku kwenzekile okokuba akuba uYesu ewathethile la mazwi wakhangela macala onke kwakhona kuso isihlwele, waza wathi kuso: Qaphelani, “ilixa lam selikufuphi.

2 Ndiyaqonda okokuba nibuthathaka, nokokuba aninako “ukuwaqonda onke amazwi am endiwayalelwe nguBawo ukuba ndiwathethe kuni ngalo eli lixa.

3 Ke ngoko, hambani niye emakhayeni enu, nize “nicinge nzulu ngezinto endithe ndazithetha, nize nibuze kuBawo, egameni lam, ukuze nibe nokuqonda, kwaye ^bnizilungiselele ‘ingomso iingqondo zenu, kwaye ndiyeza kuni kwakhona.

4 Kodwa ngokwalokunje “ndiya kuBawo, kananjalo ^bnokuzibonakalisa kuzo ‘izizwe ezilahlekileyo zikaSirayeli, kuba azilahlekanga kuye uBawo, kuba uyazi apho azithabathele khona.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba uYesu ethethe njalo, wawaphosa amehlo akhe macala onke kwakhona kuso isihlwele, waza wasibona sisezinyembezi,

15a Mika 5:8–15;
3 Nif. 20:16–19;
21:12–21; I&M 87:5.
17a 3 Nif. 20:11–12.
18a Hez. 33:1–7.
1 kZ Linda, Mlindi.
b Isaya 52:8–10.

17 1a UMZ. ukubuyela
kuYise. Khangela
vesi-4.
2a Yoh. 16:12;
I&M 78:17–18.
3a 1 kZ Guquguqula.
b I&M 132:3.

c 3 Nif. 19:2.
4a 3 Nif. 18:39.
b 3 Nif. 16:1–3.
c 1 kZ Sirayeli—
Izizwe ezilishumi
ezilahlekileyo
zikaSirayeli.

kwaye saye sakhangela kuye ngezondelelo ngokungathi singamcela ukuba ahlale ithutyana elidana kunye naso.

6 Waza wathi kuso: Qaphelani, izibilini zam zizele “yimfesane ngakuni.

7 Ingaba ninabo na abagulayo phakathi kwenu? Baziseni ngapha. Ingaba ninabo na abaziziqhwala, okanye abazimfama, abazizilima okanye abalimeleyo, okanye abaneqhenqa, okanye abashwabene amalungu omzimba, okanye abazizithulu, okanye ababandezeleke nangaluphi na uhlobo? Baziseni ngapha kwaye ndiza kubaphilisa, kuba ndinemfesane ngani; izibilini zam zizaliswe yinceba.

8 Kuba ndiyabona ukuba ninqwenela okokuba ndinganibonisa oko ndikwenzileyo kubazalwana benu abaseYerusalem, kuba ndiyabona okokuba “ukholo lwenu ^blwanele lokokuba ndinganiphilisa.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba ethethe njalo, sonke isihlewele, ngamxhelo mnye, saye sabheka phambili kunye nabagulayo baso nababandezelekileyo baso, neziqhwala zaso, kunye neemfama zaso, kunye nezinimumu zaso, kunye nabo bonke abo babandezeleke nangaluphi na uhlobo; kwaye waye “wabaphilisa bonke njengokuba babesiziswa ngaphambili kuye.

10 Kwaye baye bonke, kunye

abo babephilisiwe nabo babesempilweni, baqubuda phantsi eziinyaweni zakhe, kwaye baye bamnqula; kwangobuninzi babo abo babenako ukuza kuba isihlewele saye “sazanga iinyawo zakhe, kangangokuba saye sazihlamba iinyawo zakhe ngeenyembezi zaso.

11 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wayalela okokuba “iintsana zabo maziziswe.

12 Ke bazizisa iintsana zabo baze bazibeka phantsi emhlabeni macala onke kuye, waza uYesu wema embindini; saza isihlewele savula indlela bada bonke baba bazisiwe kuye.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bakuba bonke bezisiwe, waza uYesu wema embindini, wasiyalela isihlewele ukuba “siguqe phantsi emhlabeni.

14 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba sakuba siguqule emhlabeni, uYesu wancwina ngaphakathi kuye, waza wathi: Bawo, “ndikhathazekile ngenxa yenkohlakalo yabantu bendlu kaSirayeli.

15 Waza akuba ewathethile la mazwi, yena ngokwakhe kanjalo waguqa emhlabeni; kwaye qaphelani wathandaza kuye uBawo, kwaye izinto ezo awayezithandazela azinako ukubhalwa, kwaye isihlewele esamvayo saye sanika ubungqina.

16 Kwaye banika ubungqina ngolu hlobo: “Iliso alizange labona, kwaye nendlebe ingazange

6a 1kZ Mfesane.

8a Luka 18:42.

b 2 Nif. 27:23; Etere 12:12.

9a Moz. 3:5; 3 Nif. 26:15.

10a Luka 7:38.

11a Mat. 19:13–14;

3 Nif. 26:14, 16.

13a Luka 22:41;

Izenzo 20:36.

14a Moses 7:41.

16a Isaya 64:4; I Kor. 2:9;

I&M 76:10, 114–119.

yeva, ngaphambili, izinto ezinkulu kangaka nezimangalisayo njengokuba sambonayo kwaye samva uYesu ethetha kuBawo;

17 Kwaye akukho “Iwimi lunokuthetha, kungenako nakubhalwa nangowuphi na umntu, zingena-ko neentliziyo zabantu ukuziqqa izinto ezinkulu kangako nezimangalisayo njengokuba sambonayo kwangokunjalo samva uYesu ethetha; kwaye akukho namntu unokuqqa ngovuyo olwazalisa imiphefumlo yethu ngelixa sasimva esithandazela kuBawo.

18 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba uYesu ephezile ukuthandaza kuBawo, waphakama; kodwa lwabalukhulu kakhulu “uvuyo lwaso isihlwele kangangokuba sasoyisakele.

19 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uYesu wathetha naso, waza wasiyalela ukuba siphakame.

20 Saza saphakama sasuka emhlabeni, waza wathi kuso: Nisikelelekile ngenxa yokholo lwenunu. Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, uvuyo lwam luzele.

21 Kwaye akuba ewathethile la mazwi, “walila, kwaye isihlwele sinika ubungqina ngayo, waza wazithabatha iintsana zaso, nganye nganye, waza ^bwazisikelela, waza wazithandazela kuBawo.

22 Kwaye akuba ekwenzile oku walila kwakhona;

23 Waza wathetha naso isihlwele, waza wathi kuso: Qaphelani iintsana zenu.

24 Kwaye njengokuba sasikhangela ukuze siqaphele saye saphosa amehlo aso ngasezulwini, saza sawabona amazulu evuleka, saza sazibona iingelosi zisihla ziphuma ezulwini ngokungathi kwakusembindini womlilo; zaza zehlela ezantsi zaza “zazingqonga ezo ntsana ngapha nangapha, kwaye zangqongwa ngapha nangapha ngomlilo; kwaye iingelosi zaye zabalungiselela.

25 Kwaye isihlwele saye sabona kwaye seva saza sanika ubungqina; kwaye siyazi okokuba ubungqina baso buyinyani kuba xa bebonke baye babona kwaye beva, wonke umntu ngokwakhe; kwaye ngenani sasimalunga namawaka amabini namakhulu amahlanu emiphefumlo; kwaye saye sinamadoda, abafazi, nabantwana.

ISAHLUKO 18

UIYesu umisela umthendeleko phakathi kwamaNifayithi—Ayalelwa ukuba athandaze lonke ixesha egameni Lakhe—Abo batya umzimba Wakhe baze basele igazi Lakhe ngokungafanelekanga bayagwetywa—Abafundi banikwa amandla okunika uMoya oyiNgcwele. Malunga E.K. 34.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba uYesu ayalele abafundi bakhe okokuba mabazise ngaphambili “isonka newayini kuye.

2 Kwaye ngeli lixa besahambile ukuya kufuna isonka newayini,

wayalela isihlwele okokuba masihlale phantsi emhlabeni.

3 Kwaye bakuba abafundi bebuyile kunye “nesonka newayini, wathabatha esinye isonka waza wasiqhekeza waza wasisikelela; waza wasinikela kubafundi waza wayalela okokuba mabatye.

4 Baza bakuba betyile baza bahlutha, wayalela okokuba mabasinikele kuso isihlwele.

5 Saza sakuba isihlwele sityile saza sahlutha, wathi kubo abafundi: Qaphelani kuya kubakho omnye omiselwayo phakathi kwenu, kwaye kuye ndiya kunikela amandla okokuba uya “kuqhekeza isonka aze asisikelele aze asinikele kubo abantu bebandla lam, kubo bonke abo baya kukholelwa baze babhaptizwe egameni lam.

6 Kwaye oku ngamaxesha onke niya kuqaphela ukukwenza, kwananjengokuba ndenzile, kwananjengokuba ndisiqhekezile isonka ndaza ndasisikelela ndaza ndasinikela kuni.

7 Kwaye oku niya kukwenzela “ukukhumbula umzimba wam, endiwubonisileyo kuni. Kwaye kuya kuba bubungqina kuye uBawo bokokuba ngamaxesha onke nithi nindikhumbule. Kwaye ukuba ngamaxesha onke nithi nindikhumbule niya kuba nawo uMoya ukuba ube kunye nani.

8 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba ewathethile la mazwi, wayalela abafundi bakhe okokuba mabathabathe, enye yewayini

kuyo indebe baze basele enye yayo, nokokuba mabanikele kanjalo kuso isihlwele ukuze sibe nokusela kuyo.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba benza njalo, baza bayisela baza bahlutha, baza banikela kuso isihlwele, kwaye saye sasela, saza sahlutha.

10 Kwaye bakuba abafundi bekwenzile oko, uYesu wathi kubo: Nisikelelekile ngenxa yale nto niyenzileyo, kuba oku kukuzalisekisa imiyalelo yam, kwaye oku kuyangqina kuBawo okokuba niyavuma ukukwenza oko ndithe ndaniyalela kona.

11 Kwaye oku niya kukwenza ngamaxesha onke kwabo baguqukayo baze babhaptizwe egameni lam; kwaye niya kuyenzela ukukhumbula igazi lam, endiliphalazele nina, ukuze nibe nokungqina kuye uBawo okokuba nithi nindikhumbule. Kwaye ukuba nithi nindikhumbule ngamaxesha onke niya kuba nawo uMoya wam ukuba ube kunye nani.

12 Kwaye ndininika umyalelo wokokuba niya kuzenza ezi zinto. Kwaye ukuba niya kuzenza ezi zinto ngamaxesha onke nisikelelekile nina, kuba nakhelwe phezu “kolwalwa lwam.

13 Kodwa nabani na phakathi kwenu abaya kuthi benze ngaphezulu okanye nganeno kunezi abakhelwanga phezu kolwalwa lwam, kodwa bakhelwe phezu kwesiseko sentlabathi; kwaye

yakuba imvula isehla, zize nezi-
khukula zifike, nemimoya ivuthu-
ze, ize ibethe phezu kwabo, baya
“kuwa, kwaye ^bamasango esihogo
sele evulekile ukuba abamkele.

14 Ke ngoko nisikelelekile nina
ukuba niya kuyigcina imiyalelo
yam, leyo uBawo andiyalele oko-
kuba mandininike yona.

15 Inene, inene, ndithi kuni, ku-
funeka nilinde kwaye “nithanda-
ze rhoqo, hleze nihendwe ngu-
mtyholi, kwaye nikhokelelwe
kude ebukhobokeni nguye.

16 Kwaye njengokuba nditha-
ndazile phakathi kwenu kwango-
kunjalo niya kuthandaza ebandle-
ni lam, phakathi kwabantu bam
abathi baguquke kwaye babha-
ptizwe egameni lam. Qaphela-
ni “ndikukukhanya; ndinibekele
^bumzekelo.

17 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba
akuba uYesu ewathethile la ma-
zwi kubo abafundi bakhe, wagu-
qukela kwakhona kuso isihlewele
waza wathi kuso:

18 Qaphelani, inene, inene, ndi-
thi kuni, kufuneka nilinde kwaye
nithandaze rhoqo hleze ningene
ekuhendweni; kuba “uSathana
unqwenela ukunifumana, ukuze
abe nokunela njengengqolowa.

19 Ke ngoko kufuneka ngama-
xesha onke nithandaze kuBawo
egameni lam;

20 Kwaye “nantoni na eniya

kuthi niyicele kuBawo egameni
lam, elungileyo, nikholelwa oko-
kuba niya kuyifumana, qaphelani
iya kunikelwe kuni.

21 “Thandazani kwiitsapho zenu
kuBawo, ngamaxesha onke ega-
meni lam, ukuze abafazi benu
nabantwana benu babe nokusi-
keleleka.

22 Kwaye qaphelani, niya kuhla-
ngana kunye rhoqo; kwaye anisa-
yi kwalela nabani na ukuba eze
kuni xa sukuba niya kuhlangu-
kanye, kodwa bavumeleni ukuba
babe nokuza kuni nize ningabaleli;

23 Kodwa niya “kubathandaze-
la, kwaye anisayi kubakhuphela
ngaphandle, kwaye ukuba kuye-
nzeka okokuba beze kuni rhoqo
niya kubathandazela kuBawo,
egameni lam.

24 Ke ngoko, kuphakamisele-
ni phezulu “ukukhanya kwenu
ukuze kukhanyisele ihlabathi.
Qaphelani mna ^bndikukukhanya
eniya kukuphakamisela phezu-
lu—okukoko nindibone ndikwe-
nza. Qaphelani niyabona okokuba
ndithandaze kuye uBawo, kwaye
nininke ningqinile.

25 Kwaye niyabona ukuba ndi-
yalele okokuba “kungabikho
namnye wenu omkayo, kodwa
endaweni yoko ndiyalele okoku-
ba manize kum, ukuze nibe ^bno-
kuweva amanxeba kwaye nibone;
kwangokunjalo ke niya kwenza

13a 1 kZ Kreqo.

b 3 Nif. 11:39.

15a Alma 34:17–27.

1 kZ Mthandazo.

16a 1 kZ Khanyiso,
Khanyiso lukaKrestu.

b 1 kZ Yesu

Krestu—Umzekelo ka-
Yesu Krestu.

18a Luka 22:31;

2 Nif. 2:17–18;

I&M 10:22–27.

20a Mat. 21:22; Hil. 10:5;
Moro. 7:26;

I&M 88:63–65.

21a Alma 34:21.

23a 3 Nif. 18:30.

24a Mat. 5:16.

b Moz. 16:9.

25a Alma 5:33.

b 3 Nif. 11:14–17.

kulo ihlabathi; kwaye nabani na owaphulayo lo myalelo uziyekela ukuba akhokelelwe ekuhendweni.

26 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba akuba uYesu ewathethile la mazwi, wawaguqulela amehlo akhe kwakhona kubo abafundi bakhe awaye ebenyulile, waza wathi kubo:

27 Qaphelani inene, inene, ndithi kuni, ndininika omye umyalelo, kwaye ke kufuneka ndiye kuye “uBawo ukuze ndibe nokuzalisekisa ^beminye imiyalelo andinike yona.

28 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, lo ngumyalelo endininika wona, wokokuba anisayi kuvumela nabani na ngokwazi “athabathe kumzimba wam negazi ^bngokungafanelekanga, xa sukuba niya kuwunikela.

29 Kuba nabani na otya aze asele umzimba wam “negazi ^bngokungafanelekanga utya aze asele umgwebo emphefumleni wakhe; ke ngoko ukuba niyazi okokuba umntu akafanelekanga ukuba atye aze asele kuwo umzimba negazi lam niya kumalela.

30 Nangona kunjalo, anisayi “kumkhuphela ngaphandle asuke phakathi kwenu, kodwa niya kumnceda kwaye nimthandazele kuye uBawo, egameni lam, kwaye ukuba kuyenzeka ukuba aguquke aze abhaptizwe egameni lam,

niya kuthi ke nimamkele, nize ke ninikele kuye ngomzimba wam negazi.

31 Kodwa ukuba akaguquki akasayi kubalelwa phakathi kwabantu bam, ukuze angabi nakubatshabalalisa abantu bam, kuba qaphelani ndiyazazi “izimvu zam, kwaye zibaliwe.

32 Nangona kunjalo, anisayi kumkhuphela ngaphandle kwezinzulu zenu zesikhungo, okanye kwiindawo zenu zokukhonzela, kuba kwabanjalo niya kuqhubeka ukubanceda; kuba anazi nokokuba baya kubuya kwaye baguquke, kwaye beze kum ngenjongo ephelileyo yentliziyo, kwaye ndiya “kubaphilisa; kwaye niya kuba yindlela yokuzisa usindiso kubo.

33 Ke ngoko, zigcineni ezi ntetha endiniyalele zona ukuze ningezi phantsi “komgwebo; kuba yeha kulowo athi uBawo amgwebe.

34 Kwaye ndininika le miyalelo ngenxa yeempikiswano ebezikho phakathi kwenu. Kwaye nisikelelekile nina ukuba “akukho zimpikiswano phakathi kwenu.

35 Kwaye ngoku ndiyahamba ndiya kuBawo, ngenxa yokuba kuyimfuneko okokuba mandihambe ndiye kuBawo “ngenxa yenu.

36 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba uYesu ephezile ngezi nte-tha, wabachukumisa “ngesandla

27a 1 kZ Thixo, Ntloko
yoButhixo—Thixo
uBawo.

b 3 Nif. 16:1–3.
28a 1 Kor. 11:27–30.

b Morm. 9:29.
29a 1 kZ Gazi;

Mthendeleko.

b I&M 46:4.

30a I&M 46:3.

31a Yoh. 10:14; Alma 5:38;

3 Nif. 15:24.

32a 3 Nif. 9:13–14;
I&M 112:13.

33a 1 kZ Kugwetywa.

34a 3 Nif. 11:28–30.

35a 1 Yoh. 2:1; 2 Nif. 2:9;
Moro. 7:27–28;

I&M 29:5.

36a 1 kZ Zandla, kubekwa
kwe.

sakhe ^babafundi awaye ebanyu-
lile, ngabanye ngabanye, kwano-
kude abe ubachukumise bonke,
kwaye wathetha kunye nabo nje-
ngokuba wayebachukumisa.

37 Kwaye isihlwele asizange si-
kuve oko wayekuthetha, ke ngoko
abazange banike bungqina; ko-
dwa abafundi banika ubungqina
bokuba wabanika ^aamandla oku-
nikela ^buMoya oyiNgcwele. Kwa-
ye ndiza kunibonisa emva koku
ukuba le mbali iyinyani.

38 Kwaye kwenzekile okoku-
ba akuba uYesu ebachukumise
bonke, kwafika ^ailifu laza lasigu-
bungela isihlwele ukuze singabi
nakumbona uYesu.

39 Kwaza ngeli lixa sasigutyu-
ngelwe wemka kubo, waza we-
nyukela ezulwini. Kwaye abafu-
ndi babona kwaye baye banika
ubungqina bokokuba wenyukela
kwakhona ezulwini.

ISIAHLUKO 19

*Abafundi abalishumi elinambini ba-
lungiselela kubo abantu baze batha-
ndazele uMoya oyiNgcwele—Aba-
fundi baya bhaptizwa baze bamkela
uMoya oyiNgcwele nolungiselelo
lweengelosi—UYesu uyathandaza
esebenzisa amazwi angenako uku-
bhalwa—Ungqina ngokholo olu-
khulu ngokugqithisileyo lwala ma-
Nifayithi. Malunga E.K. 34.*

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile okoku-
ba akuba uYesu enyukele ezulwi-
ni, isihlwelwe saye sachithakala,

waza wonke umntu wathabatha
umfazi wakhe nabantwana bakhe
kwaye waye wabuyela kwelakhe
ikhaya.

2 Kwaye kwaziswa kulo lonke
phakathi kwabantu ngoko na-
ngoko, ngaphambi kokuba kube
mnyama, okokuba isihlwele si-
mbonile uYesu, nokokuba wasi-
lungiselela, nokokuba uya kuzi-
bonakalisa kanjalo ngengomso
kuso isihlwele.

3 Ewe, kwanobusuku bonke
kwavakaliswa kulo lonke malu-
nga noYesu; kangangokuba baye
bathumela kubo abantu kanga-
ngokuba baba baninzi, ewe, inani
elikhulu ngokugqithisileyo, laye
lasebenza nzima bonke obo bu-
suku, ukuze babenako ngengo-
mso ukuba sendaweni leyo apho
uYesu aya kuzibonakalisa khona
kuso isihlwele.

4 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba
ngengomso, sakuba isihlwele si-
hlanganisene kunye, qaphelani,
uNifayi nomntakwabo lowo wa-
yemvuse kwelabafileyo, ogama
lakhe lalinguTimoti, kananjalo
nonyana wakhe, ogama lakhe la-
linguYona, kanjalo noMathonayi,
noMathonayiha, umntakwabo,
noKhumeni, noKhumenonhayi,
noYeremiya, noShemnoni, noYo-
na, noZedekiya, noIsaya—ngo-
ku la yayingamagama abafundi
awathi uYesu wabonyula—kwa-
ye kwenzekile okokuba babheka
phambili baza bema embindini
wesihlwele.

5 Kwaye qaphelani, isihlwele sasisikhulu kangangokuba saye sabangela ukuba masahlulwe sibe ziimbumba ezilishumi elinambini.

6 Kwaye abalishumi elinambini baye basifundisa isihlwele; kwaye qaphelani, baye basibangela isihlwele ukuba masiguqe phantsi phezu kobuso bomhlaba, noko kuba masithandaze kuBawo egameni likaYesu.

7 Kwaye abafundi baye bathandaza kuBawo kanjalo egameni likaYesu. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye baphakama baza balungiselela abantu.

8 Kwaye bakuba belungiselele kwangaloo mazwi awathi uYesu wawathetha—kungekho nto yahlukileyo kumazwi awathi uYesu wawathetha—qaphelani, baguqa kwakhona baza bathandaza kuBawo egameni likaYesu.

9 Kwaye baye bathandazela oko babekunqwenela ngakumbi; kwaye babenqwenela okokuba “uMoya oyiNgcwele mawunike-lwe kubo.

10 Kwaye bakuba bethandaze njalo behla baya enyeleni yamanzi, saza isihlwele sabalandela.

11 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uNifayi wehla waya “emanzini waza wamkela ubhaptizo.

12 Waza waphakama waphuma emanzini waza waqalisa ukubhaptiza. Kwaye wabhaptiza bonke abo uYesu wayebanyulile.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile bakuba

bonke “bebhaptiziwe baze baphume emanzini, uMoya oyiNgcwele waye wawela phezu kwabo, baza bazaliswa ^bngoMoya oyiNgcwele nangomlilo.

14 Kwaye qaphelani, “baberna-qwe macala onke ngokungathi kungomlilo; kwaye wehla uvela ezulwini, kwaye isihlwele saye sakungqina, saza sanika ubungqina; kwaye iingelosi zaye zehla ziphuma ezulwini zaza zabalungiselela.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ngeli lixa iingelosi zazilungiselela abafundi, qaphelani, uYesu weza waza wema embindini waza wabalungiselela.

16 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wathetha kuso isihlwele, waza wasiyalela okokuba masiguqe phantsi kwakhona emhlabeni, kananjalo okokuba abafundi bakhe mabaguqe phantsi emhlabeni.

17 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bakuba bonke beguqe phantsi emhlabeni, wayalela abafundi bakhe okokuba mabathandaze.

18 Kwaye qaphelani, baqalisa ukuthandaza; kwaye baye bathandaza kuye uYesu, bembiza ngokuba yiNkosi yabo noThixo wabo.

19 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uYesu wemka waphuma embindini wabo, waza wahamba umganyana ukusuka kubo waza waqubuda emhlabeni, waza wathi:

20 Bawo, ndiyakubulela ngokuba unikezele uMoya oyiNgcwele kwaba ndibanyulileyo; kwaye

19 9a 3 Nif. 9:20.

11a 3 Nif. 11:23.

13a 1κZ Bhaptiza,
Bhaptizo.

b 3 Nif. 12:2;

Morm. 7:10.

1κZ Sipho soMoya
oyiNgcwele.

14a Hil. 5:23–24, 43–45;

3 Nif. 17:24.

kungenxa yokholo lwabo kum ukuze ndibanyule baphume ehlabathini.

21 Bawo, ndiya kuthandaza ukuba unikele uMoya oyiNgcwele kubo bonke abo abaya kukholelwa kumazwi abo.

22 Bawo, ubanikile uMoya oyiNgcwele ngenxa yokuba bekholelwa kum; kwaye uyabona okokuba bayakholelwa kum kuba uyabeva, kwaye bathandaza kum; kwaye bathandaza kum ngenxa yokuba ndinabo.

23 Kwaye ngoku Bawo, ndiyabathandazela kuwe, kananjalo nabo bonke abo baya kukholelwa kumazwi abo, ukuze babe nokukholwa kum, ukuze ndibe nokuba kubo “njengokuba wena, Bawo, ukum, ukuze sibe nokuba ^bbanye.

24 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba uYesu ethandaze njalo kuye uBawo, weza kubafundi bakhe, kwaye qaphelani, babe-saqhubeka, bengaphezi, ukuthandaza kuye; kwaye “babengaphindaphindi mazwi maninzi, kuba babekutyhilelwe oko ^bmabakuthandazele, kwaye babezele lungazelelo.

25 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uYesu wabasikelela njengokuba babethandaza kuye; kwaye imbonakalo yobuso bakhe yaye yancuma phezu kwabo; kwaye nokukhanya “kwembonakalo yobuso bakhe kwaye kwakhazimla phezu

kwabo, kwaye qaphelani ^bbabemhlophe njengembonakalo kananjalo neengubo zikaYesu; kwaye qaphelani ubumhlophe obo baye babugqitha bonke ubumhlophe, ewe, kwanokude kungabikho nto phezu kwalo mhlaba emhlophe kakhulu njengobo bumhlophe.

26 Waza uYesu wathi kubo: Qhubekani nithandaza; nangona kanjalo abaphezanga ukuthandaza.

27 Waza wabafulathela kwakhona, waza wacebuka umganyana omncinane waza waqubuda emhlabeni; waza wathandaza kwakhona kuye uBawo, esithi:

28 Bawo, ndiyakubulela ukuba “ubahlambulule abo ndibanyulileyo, ngenxa yokholo lwabo, kwaye ndiyabathandazela, kananjalo nabo baya kukholelwa kumazwi abo, ukuze babe nokuhlanjululwa ngam, ngokholo kumazwi abo, kwanjengokuba nabo behlanjululwe ngam.

29 Bawo, andithandazeli hlaba-thi, kodwa abo uthe wandinika bona “baphuma ehlabathini, ngenxa yokholo lwabo, ukuze babe nokuhlanjululwa ngam, ukuze ndibe nokuba kubo njengokuba wena, Bawo, ukum, ukuze sibe banye, ukuze ndibe nokuzukiswa ngabo.

30 Kwaye akuba uYesu ewathethile la mazwi weza kwakhona kubo abafundi bakhe; kwaye qaphelani babethandaza

23a 3 Nif. 9:15.
b Yoh. 17:21–23.
1 kZ Manyano.
24a Mat. 6:7.
b I&M 46:30.

25a Num. 6:23–27.
b 1 kZ Kwenziwa
kuMila Kumbi—Iziqu
ezenziwe kumila
kumbi.

28a Moro. 7:48;
I&M 50:28–29;
88:74–75.
1 kZ Nyulu.
29a Yoh. 17:6.

ngenzondelelo, bengaphezi, kuye; kwaye waye wabancume-la kwakhona; kwaye qaphelani “babemhlophe, kwanjengoYesu.

31 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wahamba kwakhona umganyana omncinane waza wathandaza kuye uBawo;

32 Kwaye ulwimi alunako uku-wathetha amazwi awathandazayo, engenako “nokubhalwa ngumntu amazwi awawathandazayo.

33 Kwaye isihlwele saye seva kwaye sinika ubungqina; kwaye iintliziyi zaso zazivulekile kwaye saye sawaqonda ezintliziyweni zaso amazwi awathandazayo.

34 Nangona kunjalo, ayengako ukubamakhulu nokumangalisa amazwi awathandazayo kangangokuba awanako ukubhalwa, engenako “nokuthethwa ngumntu.

35 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba uYesu ephezile ukuthandaza weza kwakhona kubafundi, waza wathi kubo: “Ukholo olungaka andizange ndalubona phakathi kwawo onke amaYuda; ngako oko ndandingenako ukubabonisa enamandla kangaka imimangaliso, ngenxa ^byokungabi nakholo kwawo.

36 Inene ndithi kuni, akukho namnye kuwo owakhe wazibona ezingaka ukubaluleka izinto njengokuba nibonile; engakhange azive ezingaka ukubaluleka izinto njengokuba nivile.

ISIAHLUKO 20

UYesu ubonelela ngesonka newayini ngokumangalisayo aze kwakhona anikele umthendeleko ebantwini—Intsalela kaYakobi iya kufikelela kulwazi lweNkosi uThixo wayo kwaye iya kuzuza njengelifa amazwe aseAmerika—UYesu ungumprofeti njengoMoses, kwaye amaNifayithi angabantwana babaprofeti—Abanye babantu beNkosi baya kuhlangani-selwa eYerusalem. Malunga E.K. 34.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba walelela isihlwele okokuba masipheze ukuthandaza, kanjalo nabafundi bakhe. Kwaye wabayalela okokuba bangaphezi “ukuthandaza ezintliziyweni zabo.

2 Kwaye wabayalela okokuba mabaphakame kwaye beme ngeenyawo zabo. Baza baphakama kwaye bema ngeenyawo zabo.

3 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba waqhekeza isonka kwakhona waza wasisikelela, waza wasinikela kubafundi ukuba badle.

4 Baza bakuba bedlile wabayalela okokuba mabaqhekeze isonka, baze banikele kuso isihlwele.

5 Kwaye bakuba benikele kuso isihlwele wabanika kanjalo iwayini ukuba basele, waza wabayalela okokuba mabanikele kuso isihlwele.

6 Ngoku, kwakungekho “sonka, nawayini, ziziswe ngabafundi, nasiso isihlwele;

30a Mat. 17:2.
32a 1&M 76:116.
34a II Kor. 12:4;
3 Nif. 17:17.

35a 1κZ Kholo.
b Mat. 13:58.
1κZ Kungakholwa.
20 1a 2 Nif. 32:9;

Moz. 24:12.
6a Mat. 14:19–21.

7 Kodwa ngokwenene “wabani-ka isonka ukuba badle, kananjalo newayini ukuba basele.

8 Waza wathi kubo: Lowo “udla esi sonka umzimba wam uwudlela umphefumlo wakhe; kwaye lowo usela kule wayini uliselela umphefumlo wakhe igazi lam; kwaye umphefumlo wakhe awu-sokuze ulambe nakunxanwa, ko-dwa uya kuzaliswa.

9 Ngoku, sakuba isihlewele sonke sidlile saza sasela, qaphelani, sa-zaliswa nguMoya; saza sadanduluka ngazwinye, saza sanikela uzuko kuYesu, lowo bambonayo baze bamva.

10 Kwaye kwenzekile okoku-ba bakuba bonke benikele uzu-ko kuye uYesu, wathi kubo: Qa-phelani kaloku nje ndiyawugqiba umyalelo athe uBawo wandiya-lela wona malunga naba bantu, esiyintsalela yendlu kaSirayeli.

11 Niyakhumbula okokuba nda-thetha kuni, ndaza ndatsho uku-thi xa sukuba “amazwi ^bkaIsaya eya kuzalisekiswa—qaphelani abhaliwe, ninawo phambi kwenu, ke ngoko waphengululeni—

12 Kwaye inene, inene, nditsho kuni, ukuthi xa sukuba eya ku-zalisekiswa ke kukuzalisekiswa “komnqophiso awenzayo uBawo kunye nabantu bakhe, Owu ndlu kaSirayeli.

13 Kwaye ke “iintsalela ziya kuthi, eziya ^bkusasazelwa kude phezu kobuso bomhlaba, ‘zihla-nganiselwe ngaphakathi zisuke empuma nasentshona, nasema-zantsi nasemantla; kwaye ziya kuziswa “kulwazi lweNkosi uThi-xo wazo, ozikhululeyo ngokuzi-hlawulela.

14 Kwaye uBawo undiyalele okokuba mandininike eli “lizwe, njengelifa lenu.

15 Kwaye nditsho kuni, ukuthi ukuba abeeNtlanga “abaguquki emva kwentsikelelo abaya kuyifu-mana, emva kokuba bebasasazile abantu bam—

16 Ke niya kuthi, nina bayintsa-lela yendlu kaYakobi, nibheke phambili phakathi kwabo; kwaye niya kuba sembindini wabo abo baya kuba baninzi; kwaye niya kuba phakathi kwabo njengengo-nyama phakathi kwezilo zehla-thi, kwaye “nanjengengonyama eselula phakathi kwemihlambi yezimvu, ethi ukuba iyadlula ^binyathelele phantsi kwaye iqwe-nge kube ziziqa, kwaye akukho bani oya kuzihlangula.

17 Isandla senu siya kuphaka-nyiselwa phezulu phezu kwa-bachasi benu, kwaye zonke iintshaba zenu ziya kusikelelwa ngaphandle.

18 Kwaye ndiya “kubahlanganisa

7a Yoh. 6:9–14.

8a Yoh. 6:50–58;

3 Nif. 18:7.

1 kZ Mthendeleko.

11a 3 Nif. 16:17–20; 23:1–3.

b 2 Nif. 25:1–5; Morm. 8:23.

12a 3 Nif. 15:7–8.

13a 3 Nif. 16:11–12; 21:2–7.

b 1 kZ Sirayeli—

Ukusasazwa

kukaSirayeli.

c 1 kZ Sirayeli—

Ukuhlanganiswa

kukaSirayeli.

d 3 Nif. 16:4–5.

14a 1 kZ Lizwe lesithembiso.

15a 3 Nif. 16:10–14.

16a Morm. 5:24; I&M 19:27.

b Mika 5:8–9;

3 Nif. 16:14–15; 21:12.

18a Mika 4:12.

abantu bam kunye njengendoda ebuthela izithungu zayo esandeni.

19 Kuba ndiya kubenza abantu bam abo uBawo anqophisene nabo, ewe, ndiya kulenza “uphondo lwenu lube yintsimbi, kwaye ndiya kuzenza impuphu zenu zibe lubhedu. Kwaye niya kubabetha abantu abaninzi babe ziziqwenga; kwaye ndiya kuyingcwalisa inzuzo yabo kuyo iNkosi, nezinto abanazo kuyo iNkosi yawo wonke umhlaba. Kwaye qaphelani, mna ndinguye okwenzayo oko.

20 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka, utsho uBawo, ukuthi “ikrele lobulungisa bam liya kulengalenga phezu kwabo ngaloo mhla; kwaye ngaphandle kokuba baguquke liya kuwela phezu kwabo, utsho uBawo, ewe, kwanaphezu kwazo zonke izizwe zabeeNtlanga.

21 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka okokuba ndiya kubamilisela “abantu bam, Owu ndlu kaSirayeli.

22 Kwaye qaphelani, aba bantu ndiya kubamilisela kweli lizwe, ekuzalekiseni “umnqophiso endawenza kunye nooyihlo uYakobi; kwaye iya kuba ^byiYerusalem eNtsha. Kwaye amandla ezulu aya kuba sembindini waba bantu; ewe, ‘kwanam ndiya kuba sembindini wenu.

23 Qaphelani, mna ndinguye

owathi wathetha ngaye uMoses, esithi: “Iya kuthi iNkosi uThixo wenu iniphakamisele umprofeti kubazalwana benu, njengam; yena niya kumphulaphula kuzo zonke izinto nantoni na aya kuthi ayithethe kuni. Kwaye kuya kwenzeka okokuba wonke umphefumlo ongasayi kumphulaphula loo mprofeti uya kusikelwa ngaphandle usuke phakathi kwabantu.

24 Inene ndithi kuni, ewe, kwaye “bonke abaprofeti ukususela kuSamuweli nabo balandelayo, kangangobuninzi babo abathe-thileyo, bangqinile ngam.

25 Kwaye qaphelani, ningabantwana babaprofeti; kwaye ningabendlu kaSirayeli; kwaye “ningabomnqophiso awathi uBawo wawenza kunye nooyihlo, esithi kuAbraham: Kwaye ^bkuyo imbewu yakho ziya kuthi zonke izalamanan zomhlaba zisikeleleke.

26 UBawo ekubeni endivusele kuni kuqala, waye wandithumela ukuba ndinisikelele “ngokuguqulela umntu ngamnye kuni asuke kubugwenxa bakhe; kwaye oku ngenxa yokuba ningabantwana bomnqophiso—

27 Kwaye emva kokuba nasikelelwa ke uBawo uzalisekisa umnqophiso awathi wawenza kunye noAbraham, esithi: “Kuyo

19a Mika 4:13.

20a 3 Nif. 29:4.

21a 3 Nif. 16:8–15.

22a Gen. 49:22–26;

I&M 57:2–3.

^b Isaya 2:2–5;

3 Nif. 21:23–24;

Etere 13:1–12;

I&M 84:2–4.

1 κZ Yerusalem eNtsha.

^c Isaya 59:20–21;

Mal. 3:1; 3 Nif. 24:1.

23a Dut. 18:15–19;

Izenzo 3:22–23;

1 Nif. 22:20–21.

24a Izenzo 3:24–26;

1 Nif. 10:5;

Yakobi 7:11.

25a 1 κZ Mnqophiso

ka-Abraham.

^b Gen. 12:1–3; 22:18.

26a ImiZ. 16:6.

27a Gal. 3:8; 2 Nif. 29:14;

Abr. 2:9.

imbewu yakho ziya kuthi zonke izalamane zomhlaba zisikeleleke—ekuthululelweni koMoya oyini—Ngcwele phezu kwabeeNtlanga, intsikelelo leyo phezu ^bkwabeeNtlanga eya kuthi ibenze babe namandlakazi phezu kwabo bonke, ukuya ekusasazweni kwabantu bam, Owu ndlu kaSirayeli.

28 Kwaye baya kuba “sisibetho kubo abantu beli lizwe. Nangona kunjalo, xa sukuba beyamkele ivangeli yam epheleleyo, ke ukuba baya kuziqaqadekisa iintliziyi zabo ngokuchasene nam ndiya kububuyisela ubugwenxa babo phezu kwezabo iintloko, utsho uBawo.

29 Kwaye ndiya ^akuwukhumbula umnqophiso endiwenzileyo kunye nabantu bam; kwaye ndinqophisene kunye nabo okokuba ndiya ^bkubahlanganisa kunye ngelixa lam elifanelekileyo, okokuba ndiya kulinikela kubo kwakhona ‘ilizwe looyise njengelifa labo, eli lilizwe ^dlaseYerusalem, eli lilizwe lesithembiso kubo ngonaphakade, utsho uBawo.

30 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka okokuba ilixa lifike, xa sukuba ivangeli yam epheleleyo iya kushunyayelwa kubo;

31 Kwaye baya ^akukholwa kum, ukuba ndinguYesu Krestu, uNyana kaThixo, kwaye baya kuthandaza kuBawo egameni lam.

32 Ke “abalindi babo baya kuliphakamisa izwi labo, kwaye ngezwi kunye baya kuvuma ingoma; kuba baya kubona ngasonye.

33 Ke uBawo uya kubahlanganisa kunye kwakhona, aze anikele kubo iYerusalem njengelizwe lelifala labo.

34 Ke baya kugqabhukela eluvuyweni—^aVumani ingoma kunye, nina zindawo ezingumqwebedu zaseYerusalem; kuba uBawo ubathuthuzele abantu bakhe, uyikhulule iYerusalem.

35 UBawo uyityhilile ingalo yakhe engcwele emehlweni azo zonke izizwe; kwaye zonke iziphelo zomhlaba ziya kulubona usindiso lukaBawo; kwaye uBawo kunye nam sibanye.

36 Kwaye ke kuya kuphunyezwa oko kubhaliweyo: ^aVuka, vuka kwakhona, uze uvathe ukomelela kwakho, Owu Ziyon; uvathe izambatho zakho ezibukekayo, Owu Yerusalem, isixeko esingcwele, kuba ukususela ngoku akusayi kuphinda kuze kuwe abangolukanga nabazinqambi.

37 Zivuthulule eluthulini; phakama, hlala phantsi, Owu Yerusalem; zikhulule kwizibophelelo zentamo yakho, Owu mthinjwa wentombi yayo iZiyon.

38 Kuba itsho njalo iNkosi: Ni-zithengise ngokungento, kwaye

27b 3 Nif. 16:6–7.

28a 3 Nif. 16:8–9.

29a Isaya 44:21;

3 Nif. 16:11–12.

b 1 kZ Sirayeli—
Ukuhlanganiswa

kukaSirayeli.

c Amos 9:14–15.

d 1 kZ Yerusalem.

31a 3 Nif. 5:21–26; 21:26–29.

32a Isaya 52:8;

3 Nif. 16:18–20.

1 kZ Linda, Mlindi.

34a Isaya 52:9.

36a Isaya 52:1–3;

I&M 113:7–10.

1 kZ Ziyon.

niya kukhululwa ngokuhlawulelwa ngaphandle kwemali.

39 Inene, inene, nditsho kuni, ukuthi abantu bam baya kula-zi igama lam; ewe, ngaloo mhla baya kwazi okokuba ndinguye othi athethe.

40 Kwaye ke baya kuthi: “Hayi ukubantle phezu kweentaba iinyawo zakhe lowo ozisa iindaba ezilungileyo kubo, ^bovakalisa uxolo; ozisa iindaba ezilungileyo kwabo bakulungeleyo, ovakalisa usindiso; othi kuyo iZiyon: UThixo wakho uyalawula!

41 Kwaye ke isibhengezo siya kubheka phambili: “Mkani, mkani, hambani niphume apho, musani ukukuchukumisa oko ^bku-yinqambi; hambani niphume embindini wakhe; nibe ^cmsulwa nina nithwele izitya zeNkosi.

42 Kuba ^aanisayi kuphuma ngokungxama nihambe ngokusaba; kuba iNkosi iya kuhamba phambi kwenu, kwaye uThixo kaSirayeli uya kuba ngumva wenu.

43 Qaphelani, isicaka sam siya kusebenza ngobulumko; siya kuphakanyiswa kwaye sidunyiswe kwaye sibe phezulu kakhulu.

44 Njengokuba bebaninzi abakhwankqisiweyo kuwe—inkangeleko yakhe yayonakalisiwe kakhulu, ngaphezu kwayo nayiphina indoda, kwaye nokumila kwakhe konakaliswe ngaphezulu kunakoonyana babantu—

45 Ngokunjalo uya ^akuzifefa izizwe ezininzi; ookumkani baya kuyivala imilomo yabo kuye, ngenxa yokuba oko bekungaxelwanga kubo baya kukubona; kwaye oko babengakuvanga baya kukugqala.

46 Inene, inene, ndithi kuni, zonke ezi zinto ngokuqinisekileyo ziza kufika, kwananjengokuba uBawo endiyalele. Ke lo mnqophiso athe uBawo wanqophisana kunye nabantu bakhe ngawo uya kuzalisekiswa; ize ke ^aiYerusalem imiwe kwakhona kunye nabantu bam, kwaye iya kuba lilizwe lelifa labo.

ISAHLUKO 21

USirayeli uya kuhlenganiswa xa sukuba iNcwadi kaMormoni isiza ngaphambili—AbeeNtlanga baya kumiselwa njengesizwe esikhululekileyo eAmerika—Baya kusindiswa ukuba bayakholwa baze bathobele; kungenjalo, baya kusikelwa ngaphandle baze batshatyalaliswe—USirayeli uya kwakha iYerusalem eNtsha, kwaye izizwe ezilahlekileyo ziya kubuya. Malunga E.K. 34.

KWAYE inene ndithi kuni, ndinika umqondiso, ukuze nilazi ^aili-xa xa sukuba ezi zinto ziya kuba malunga nokwenzeka—endiya kuhlenganisela ngaphakathi, ukusuka kusasazo lwabo olude, abantu bam, Owu ndlu kaSirayeli,

40a Isaya 52:7;
Nahum 1:15;
Moz. 15:13–18;
I&M 128:19.
b Marko 13:10;

1 Nif. 13:37.
41a Isaya 52:11–15.
b I kZ Cocekileyo
nengacocekanga.
c I&M 133:5.

42a 3 Nif. 21:29.
45a Isaya 52:15.
46a Etere 13:5, 11.
21 1a I kZ Mihla
yokuGqibela.

kwaye ndiya kumisela kwakhona phakathi kwabo iZiyon yam;

2 Kwaye qaphelani, le yinto endiza kuninika yona njengomqondiso—kuba inene ndithi kuni ukuthi xa sukuba ezi zinto ndizivakalisayo kuni, kwaye nendisaya kuzivakalisa kuni emva koku ngokwam, kwaye nanga-mandla oMoya oyiNgcwele oya kunikelwa kuni nguBawo, ziya kwaziswa kubo abeeNtlanga ukuze babe nokwazi malunga naba bantu bayintsalela yendlu kaYakobi, kwaye nangokunxulumene naba bantu bam esiya kusasazwa ngabo;

3 Inene, inene, ndithi kuni, xa sukuba “ezi zinto ziya kwaziswa kubo nguBawo, kwaye ziya kuza ngaphambili ngoBawo, zisuka kubo zisiza kuni;

4 Kuba kububulumko kuBawo ukuba mabamiselwe kulo eli lizwe, kwaye babekwe “njengabantu abakhululekileyo ngamandla kaBawo, ukuze ezi zinto zibe nokuza ngaphambili ziphuma kubo zisiya kwintsalela yembewu yenu, ukuze ^bumnqophiso kaBawo ube nokuzalisekiswa athe wanqophisana ngawo kunye nabantu bakhe, Owu ndlu kaSirayeli;

5 Ke ngoko, xa sukuba le misebenzi nemisebenzi eya kuthi yenziwe phakathi kwenu emva koku

iya kuza ngaphambili “isuka kwa-beeNtlanga, isiza kuyo ^bimbewu yenu eya kuya iphelela ekungakholweni ngenxa yobugwenxa;

6 Kuba njalo kuyintando kaBawo ukuba kumele zize ngaphambili zisuka “kwabeeNtlanga, ukuze abe nokubonakalisa amandla akhe kubo abeeNtlanga, kungesi sizathu ukuba abeeNtlanga, ukuba abayi kuziqaqadekisa iintliziyi zabo, ukuze babe nokuguquka baze beze kum kwaye babhaptizwe egameni lam kwaye bazi ngamanqaku ayinyani emfundiso yam, ukuze babe ^bnokubalelwa phakathi kwabantu bam, Owu ndlu kaSirayeli;

7 Kwaye xa sukuba ezi zinto zisenzeka ukuze “imbewu yakho ibe nokuqalisa ukuzazi ezi zinto—iya kuba ngumqondiso kubo, wokuba babe nokwazi okokuba umsebenzi kaBawo sele uqalisile ekuzalisekiseni umnqophiso awathi wawenza kubo abantu abangabendlu kaSirayeli.

8 Kwaye xa sukuba loo mhla uya kufika, kuya kwenzeka okokuba ookumkani baya kuyivala imilomo yabo; kuba oko kungekaxelwa kubo baya kukubona; kwaye oko bangekakuba baya kukuqonda.

9 Kuba ngawo loo mhla, ngenxa yam uBawo uya kusebenza umsebenzi, oya kuba ngumsebenzi

3a Etere 4:17;
M—JS 1:34–36.

4a 1 Nif. 13:17–19;
I&M 101:77–80.
b Morm. 5:20.
i kZ Mmqophiso

ka-Abraham.
5a 3 Nif. 26:8.
b 2 Nif. 30:4–5;
Morm. 5:15;
I&M 3:18–19.
6a 1 Nif. 10:14;

Yakobi 5:54;
3 Nif. 16:4–7.
b Gal. 3:7, 29;
3 Nif. 16:13;
Abr. 2:9–11.
7a 3 Nif. 5:21–26.

obalulekileyo “nomangalisayo phakathi kwabo; kwaye kuya kubakho phakathi kwabo abo bangasayi kuwukholelwa, nangona umntu eya kuwuvakalisa kubo.

10 Kodwa qaphelani, ubomi besicaka sam buya kuba sesandleni sam; ke ngoko abasayi kusenakalisa, nangona siya “konakali-swa ngenxa yabo. Kanti ke ndiya kusiphilisa, kuba ndiya kubonisa kubo okokuba ^bubulumko bam bukhulu ngakumbi kunobuqhetseba bomtyholi.

11 Ke ngoko kuya kwenzeka okokuba nabani na ongayi kukholelwa kuwo amazwi am, endinguye uYesu Krestu, aya kuthi uBawo “ambangele ukuba aziphe ngaphambili kubo abeeNtlanga, kwaye uya kunikela kuye amandla okokuba uya kubazisa ngaphambili kubo abeeNtlanga, (kuya kwenziwa nanjengoko uMoses watshoyo) baya ^bkusikelwa ngaphandle ukusuka phakathi kwabantu bam abangabomnqophiso.

12 Kwaye abantu bam abayintsalela kaYakobi baya kuba phakathi kwabeeNtlanga, ewe, embindini wabo “njengengonyama phakathi kwezilo zehlathi, njengengonyama eselula phakathi kweemihlambi yezimvu, ethi, ukuba iyadlula ^binyathelele phantsi kwaye

iqwenge kube ziziqha, kwaye akukho bani oya kuhlanguka.

13 Isandla sabo siya kuphakanyiselwa phezulu phezu kwabachasi babo, kwaye zonke iintshaba zabo ziya kubulawa.

14 Ewe, yeha kubo abeeNtlanga ngaphandle kokuba “baguquke; kuba kuya kwenzeka ngaloo mhla, utsho uBawo, ukuthi ndiya kuwabulala amahashe enu asuke phakathi kwenu, kwaye ndiya kuzitshabalalisa iinqwelo zenu zamahashe;

15 Kwaye ndiya kuzisikela ngaphandle izixeko zelizwe lenu, ndize ndizikhahlele phantsi zonke iinqaba zenu;

16 Kwaye ndiya kubusikela ngaphandle ubugqwirha benu busuke elizweni lenu, kwaye nina anisayi kuphinda nibe nabo osiyazi;

17 “Imifanekiso yenu eqingqiweyo nayo kanjalo ndiya kuyisikela ngaphandle, kwaye nemifanekiso yenu emileyo isuke phakathi kwenu, kwaye anisayi kuphinda ninqule misebenzi yazandla zenu;

18 Kwaye ndiya kuwancothula amagcume emithi yenu ongabikho embindini wenu, ngokunjalo ndiya kuzitshabalalisa izixeko zenu.

19 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka okokuba bonke “ubuxoki, neenko-hliso, noomona, neengxabano,

9a Isaya 29:14;
Izenzo 13:41;
1 Nif. 22:8.

1kZ Buyiselo
lweVangeli.
10a I&M 135:1–3.
b I&M 10:43.

11a 2 Nif. 3:6–15;
Morm. 8:16, 25.
b I&M 1:14.

12a Mika 5:8–15;
3 Nif. 20:16.
b 3 Nif. 16:13–15.
14a 2 Nif. 10:18; 33:9.

17a Eks. 20:3–4;
Moz. 13:12–13;
I&M 1:16.
1kZ Nqulo
lwezithixo.
19a 3 Nif. 30:2.

nobubingeleli bobuxoki, nohenyuzo, zibe ziya kupheliiswa.

20 Kuba kuya kwenzeka, utsho uBawo, ukuthi ngaloo mhla nabani na abangayi kuguquka baze beze kuNyana wam oyiNtanda, bona ndiya kubasikela ngaphandle basuke phakathi kwabantu bam, Owu ndlu kaSirayeli;

21 Kwaye ndiya kwenza impi ndezelo noburhalarhume phezu kwabo, nanjengakubahedeni, abangazange bayive enjalo.

22 Kodwa ukuba bayaguquka baze bawaphulaphule amazwi am, kwaye bangaziqadekisi iintliziyi zabo, ndiya ^akulimisele ibandla lam phakathi kwabo, kwaye baya kungena ngaphakathi kumnqophiso baze ^bbabalelwe phakathi kwentsalela kaYakobi, kwabo ndibanike eli lizwe nje ngelifa labo;

23 Kwaye baya kubancedisa abantu bam, intsalela kaYakobi, kananjalo njengabaninzi bendlu kaSirayeli njengoko beya kuza, ukuze babe nokwakha isixeko, esiya kubizwa ngokuba ^ayiYerusalem eNtsha.

24 Kwaye ke baya kubancedisa abantu bam ukuze babe nokuhlanganiselwa ngaphakathi, abasazelwe phezu kwabo bonke ubuso belizwe, ngaphakathi kuyo iYerusalem eNtsha.

25 Kwaye ke ^aamandla ezulu aya kwehlela ezantsi phakathi kwabo; kananjalo ^bnam ndiya kuba sembindini.

26 Kwaye ke umsebenzi kaBawo uya kuqalisa ngaloo mhla, naxa sukuba le vangeli iya kushunyayelwa phakathi kwentsalela yaba bantu. Inene ndithi kuni, ngaloo mhla umsebenzi kaBawo uya ^akuqalisa phakathi kwabo bonke abachithachithiweyo babantu bam ewe, kwanaizo izizwe ^bebezilahlekile, awathi uBawo wazikhokelela kude zaphuma eYerusalem.

27 Ewe, umsebenzi uya kuqalisa phakathi kwabo bonke ^aabachithachithiweyo babantu bam, ngoBawo ukulungiselela indlela abanokuthi ngayo babe nokuza kum, ukuze babe nokubiza kuBawo egameni lam.

28 Ewe, kwaye ke umsebenzi uya kuqalisa, ngoBawo phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe ekulungiseleleni indlela abanokuthi ngayo ^abahlanganiselwe ekhaya kulo ilizwe lelifa labo.

29 Kwaye baya kuphuma besuka kuzo zonke izizwe; kwaye abasayi kuphuma ^angokungxama, nangakusaba, kuba ndiya kuhamba phambi kwabo, utsho uBawo, kwaye ndiya kuba ngumva wabo.

22a 1 kZ Xesha
lokuzihlanganisela.

b 2 Nif. 10:18–19;
3 Nif. 16:13.

23a 3 Nif. 20:22;
Etere 13:1–12.
1 kZ Yerusalem eNtsha.

25a 1 Nif. 13:37.

b Isaya 2:2–4; 3 Nif. 24:1.

26a 1 Nif. 14:17;

3 Nif. 21:6–7.

b 1 kZ Sirayeli—
Izizwe ezilishumi
ezilahlekileyo

zikaSirayeli.

27a 3 Nif. 16:4–5.

28a 1 kZ Sirayeli—
Ukuhlanganiswa
kukaSirayeli.

29a Isaya 52:12;
3 Nif. 20:42.

ISAHLUKO 22

Ngemihla yokugqibela, iZiyon neziteyki zayo iya kumiselwa, kwaye uSirayeli uya kuhlanganiselwa ngaphakathi ngenceba nobubele—Baya koyisa—Thelekisa nolsaya 54. Malunga E.K. 34.

KWAYE ke oko kubhaliweyo kuya kwenzeka: Vuma ingoma, Owu dlolokazi, wena ungakhange uza-le; gqabhukela “ekuvumeni ingoma, uze udandulukele kakhulu, wena ungakhange ube nanimba yakuzala; ngenxa yokuba bangaphezulu abantwana bedlolokazi kunabantwana bomfazi otshatileyo, itsho iNkosi.

2 Yandise indawo yentente yakho, uze ubavumele bayitwabulule imidiyadiya yeendawo zakho zokuhlala, ungoyikiseli, zolule iintambo zakho uze womeleze “iziteyki zakho;

3 Kuba uya kugqobhozela phambili ngakwisandla sokunene kwaye nangasekhohlo, kwaye imbewu yakho iya kubazuza njengelifa “abeeNtlanga kwaye wenze ukuba eziyinkangala izixeko zihlalwe.

4 Musa ukoyika, kuba akuyi kuhlaziiswa; ungasayi kubhidaniswa, kuba akuyi “kuhlaziiswa; kuba uya kulilibala ihlazo lobutsha bakho, kwaye akuyi kuli-khumbula ihlazo lobutsha bakho, kwaye akusayi kuphinda ulikhumbele ihlazo lobuhlolokazi bakho.

5 Kuba umenzi wakho, umyeni wakho, iNkosi yemiKhosi ligama lakhe; kwaye uMkhululi wakho, OyiNgcwele kaSirayeli—uThixo wawo wonke umhlaba uya kubizwa njalo.

6 Kuba iNkosi ikubizile njengomfazi olahliweyo kwaye nolusizi emoyeni, nomfazi wobutsha, ngelixa lokwaliwa, utsho uThixo wakho.

7 Okomzuzwana bendikulahlile, kodwa ngenceba ezinkulu ndiya kukubutha.

8 Ngengqumbo encinane ndabufihla ubuso bam kuwe okwethutyana, kodwa ngobubele obungunaphakade ndiya kuba “nemfesane kuwe, itsho iNkosi uMkhululi wakho.

9 Kuba “oku, kunje ^bngamanzi kaNowa kum, kuba njengoko ndifungile okokuba amanzi kaNowa awanakube aphinde awugubungele umhlaba, ngokunjalo ndifungile okokuba andingekhe ndicatshukiswe nguwe.

10 Kuba “iintaba ziya kumka zize iinduli zishenxiswe, kodwa ububele bam abusayi ^bkumka kuwe, nomnqophiso woxolo lwam ungasayi kushenxiswa, itsho iNkosi leyo inemfesane ngawe.

11 Owu wena ubandezelekileyo, untlitheka luqhwithela, nongathuthuzelwanga! Qaphela ndiya kuwabeka “amatye akho ngemibala emihle, ndize ndisibeke isiseko sakho ngeesafire.

22 1a 1κZ Cula.
2a 1κZ Steyki.
3a 1κZ Ntlanga.
4a 2 Nif. 6:7, 13.

8a 1κZ Nceba, Nenceba.
9a Isaya 54:9.
b 1κZ Nogumbe
ngexesha likaNowa.

10a Isaya 40:4.
b liNd. 94:14;
I&M 35:25.
11a Isityh. 21:18–21.

12 Ndize ndizenze iifestile zakho ngeogeyithi, entle kwaye namasango akho ngeekharbankile ezintle ezibengezelayo, kwaye yonke imida yakho ngamatye abukekayo.

13 Kwaye “bonke abantwana bakho baya kufundiswa yiNkosi; kwaye luya kuba lukhulu uxolo lwabantwana bakho.

14 “Ngobulungisa uya kumiselwa; uya kuba kude nengcinezelo ngenxa yokuba wena akusayi koyika, nakulo unkwantyo kuba alusayi kusondela kuwe.

15 Qaphela, ngokuqinisekileyo baya kuhlanguanisana kunye ngokuchasene nawe, kungengam; abo baya kuhlanguanisana kunye ngokuchasene nawe baya kuwa ngenxa yakho.

16 Qaphela, ndimdalile umkhandi weentsimbi ovuthela amalahle emlilweni, nozisa isixhobo somsebenzi wakhe; kwaye ndimdalile umonakalisi ukuba atshabalalise.

17 Akukho sikhali esenzelwe ukuchasa wena siya kuphumelela; kwaye lonke ulwimi oluya kwenyelisa ngokuchasene nawe ngesigwebo uya kulugweba. Eli lilifa lezicaka zeNkosi, nobulungisa babo buvela kum, itsho iNkosi.

ISAHLUKO 23

UYesu uyawavuma amazwi kaIsaya—Uyalela abantu ukuba babaphengulule abaprofeti—Amazwi kaSamuweli umLeymenayithi

ngokunxulumene noVuko ayongezelelwa kwiimbali zabo. Malunga E.K. 34.

KWAYE ngoku, qaphelani, ndithi kuni, ukuthi kufanele “niziphe-ngulule ezi zinto. Ewe, umyalelo ndiyaninika wokokuba niziphe-ngulule ezi zinto ngenkuthalo; kuba abalulekile amazwi ^bkaIsaya.

2 Kuba ngokuqinisekileyo wathetha ngokubhekisele kuzo zonke izinto ezinxulumene nabantu bam abangabendlu kaSirayeli; ke ngoko kuyimfuneko okokuba kufuneka ethethile kanjalo kubo abeeNtlanga.

3 Kwaye zonke izinto awazithethayo zibekho kwaye “zisaya kubakho, kwanangokunxulumene namazwi awayewathethile.

4 Ke ngoko nika inyameko kumazwi am; zibhaleni izinto endinixelele zona; kwaye ngokwelixanentando kaBawo ziya kubheka phambili kubo abeeNtlanga.

5 Kwaye nabani na oya kuwaphulaphula amazwi am aze aguquke aze abhaptizwe, kwayena lowo uya kusindiswa. Baphengululeni “abaprofeti, kuba bakho abaninzi abangqinayo ngezi zinto.

6 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba akuba uYesu ewathethile la mazwi wathi kubo kwakhona, emva kokuba ezicacisile zonke izibhalo kubo ababezifumene, wathi kubo: Qaphelani, ezinye izibhalo ndinga ningazibhala, ezo ningenazo.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba

13a Yer. 31:33–34.

14a 1 kZ Bulungisa,
Lungileyo.

23 1a 1 kZ Zibhalo.

b 2 Nif. 25:1–5;
Morm. 8:23.

1 kZ Isaya.

3a 3 Nif. 20:11–12.
5a Luka 24:25–27.

wathi kuye uNifayi: Zisa apha imbali oyigcinileyo.

8 Waza akuba uNifayi ezizisile iimbali, waza wazibeka phambi kwayo, yawaphosa amehlo ayo phezu kwazo yaza yathi:

9 Inene ndithi kuni, ndasiyalela isicaka sam ^auSamuweli, umLeymenayithi, ukuba maze singqine kwaba bantu, okokuba ngomhla aya kuthi uBawo alizukise igama lakhe ngam okokuba kwakukho ^babaninzi ^cabangcwele abaya ^dkuvuka kwelabafileyo, kwaye baya kubonakala kwabaninzi, kwaye baya kulungiselela kubo. Yaza wathi kubo: Kwakungenjalo na?

10 Baza abafundi bayo bayiphendula baza bathi: Ewe, Nkosi, uSamuweli waye waprofetha ngokwamazwi akho, kwaye onke azalisekiswa.

11 Waza uYesu wathi kubo: Yintoni isizathi sokuba ingabhalwa le nto, okokuba abaninzi abangcwele baye bavuka baza babonakala kwabaninzi baza balungiselela kubo?

12 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uNifayi wakhumbula okokuba le nto ibingabhalwanga.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uYesu wayalela okokuba mayibhalwe; ke ngoko yabhalwa njengokuyalela kwakhe.

14 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba akuba uYesu ^ezicacisile

zonke izibhalo ngobunye, ababezibhalile, wabayalela okokuba mabazifundise izinto ezo wayezicacisile kubo.

ISAHLUKO 24

Umthunywa weNkosi uya kulungisa indlela yokuBuya kweSibini—UKrestu uya kuhlala njengomgwebi—USirayeli uyalelwa ukuba ahlawule izishumi neminikelo—Incwadi yenkumbulo iyagcinwa—Thelekisa noMalaki 3. Malunga E.K. 34.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba wabayalela okokuba mabawabhale amazwi awathi uBawo wawanikela kuMalaki, ekwakumele abaxelele wona. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba ebhaliwe wawacacisa. Kwaye la ngamazwi awathi wabaxelela wona esithi: Wathetha nje uBawo kuMalaki—Qaphelani, ndiya kuthumela ^aumthunywa wam, kwaye uya kulungisa indlela phambi kwam, kwaye iNkosi leyo niya kuyifuna iya kufika ngequbuliso etempileni yayo, naye umthunywa womnqophiso, enivuyayo ngaye; qaphelani, uya kuza, itshe iNkosi yemiKhosi.

2 Kodwa ngubani oya ^akuwunyamezela umhla wokuza kwayo, kwaye ngubani oya kuma xa sukuba ibonakala? Kuba ^binjengomlilo womcokisi, nanjengesepha yomxovuli.

9a Hil. 13:2.

b Hil. 14:25.

c 1 kZ Ngcwele.

d Mat. 27:52–53.

1 kZ Vuko.

14a Luka 24:44–46.

24 1a I&M 45:9.

2a 3 Nif. 25:1.

b Zek. 13:9;

I&M 128:24.

1 kZ KuBuya kwesibini kukaYesu Krestu; Mhlaba—Ukucocwa komhlaba.

3 Kwaye iya kuhlala njengomco-kisi nomcoci wesilivere; kwaye iya kuhlambulula “oonyana ba-baLevi, ize ibahlambulule nje-ngegolide nesilivere, ukuze babe ^bnokunikela eNkosini umnikelo ngobulungisa.

4 Ke umnikelo oya kuvela kwa-Yuda naseYerusalem uya kuba myoli kuyo iNkosi, njengakwimihla yakudala nanjengakwiminyaka yangaphambili.

5 Kwaye ndiya kuza kufuphi nakuni emgwebeni; kwaye ndiya kuba lingqina elikhawulezayo ngokuchasene nabakhafuli, nangokuchasene nabakrexezi, nangokuchasene nabafungi ababubuxoki, nangokuchasene nabo bacinizela umqeshwa emvuzweni wakhe, umhlolokazi “noyinkedama, nabo bagxotha umhambi, baze bangandoyiki mna, itsho iNkosi yemiKhosi.

6 Kuba ndiyiyo iNkosi, andiguquguquki, ke ngoko nina bonyana bakaYakobi anibhangiswanga.

7 Kwanokususela kwimihla yoyihlo “nimkile kuyo imimiselo yam, kwaye anyigcinanga. ^bBuyelani kum kwaye nam ndiya kubuyela kuni, itsho iNkosi yemiKhosi. Kodwa nina nithi: Siza kubuyela ngaluphi uhlobo?

8 Ingaba umntu uya kumphanga na uThixo? Kanti ke nindiphangile. Kodwa nithi: Sikuphange ngani? ^aNgezishumi ^bneminikelo.

9 Niqalekiswe ngesiqalekiso, kuba nindiphangile, kwanaso esi sizwe siphelele.

10 Ziziseni zonke “izishumi kuvimba, ukuze kubekho ukudla endlwini yam; nize nindicikide ngale nto, yatsho iNkosi yemiKhosi, okokuba andisayi kuni-vulela na iingcango zezulu, ndize ndinithululele ^bintsikelelo ukuze kungabikho ndawo yaneleyo yokuyamkela.

11 Kwaye ndiya kumkhalimela umtshabalalisi ngenxa yenu, kwaye akasayi kuzitshabalalisa iziqhamo zomhlaba wenu; singasayi kuziwise iziqhamo isidiliya senu ngaphambi kwexesha emasimini, itsho iNkosi yemiKhosi.

12 Kwaye zonke izizwe ziya kunibiza ngokuba nisikelelekile, kuba niya kuba lilizwe elivuyayo, itsho iNkosi yemiKhosi.

13 Amazwi enu ebekhaliphile ngokuchasene nam, itsho iNkosi. Kanti ke nithi: Sithethe ntoni ngokuchasene nawe?

14 Nithe: kulilize ukukhonza uThixo, kwaye kusinceda ntoni na ukuba siyigcinile imimiselo nokuba sihambe ngosizi phambi kweNkosi yemiKhosi?

15 Kwaye ngoku sibabiza abane-kratshi ngokuba bonwabile; ewe, abo basebenza inkohlakalo baphumelele; ewe, abo balinga uThixo ngokwenene bahlangulwe.

16 Ke abo babeyoyika iNkosi

3a Dut. 10:8;
I&M 84:31-34.
b I&M 13.
5a Yak. 1:27.
7a 1 kZ Krepo.

b Hil. 13:11;
3 Nif. 10:6;
Moro. 9:22.
8a 1 kZ Nikela izishumi,
Zishumi.

b 1 kZ Mnikelo.
10a I&M 64:23; 119.
b 1 kZ Ntsikelelo, Sikelela,
Sikelelwe.

“babethetha rhoqo omnye komnye, yaza iNkosi yaphulaphula yaza yeva; kwaye ^bincwadi yenkumbulo yabhalwa phambi kwayo ibhalelwa abo babeyoyika iNkosi, kwaye nabo babelikhum-bula igama layo.

17 Kwaye baya kuba ngabam, itsho iNkosi yemiKhosi, ngaloo mhla xa sukuba ndiya “kulungisa amatye am axabisekileyo; kwaye ndiya kubasindisa njengendoda esindisa owayo unyana oyikho-nzayo.

18 Ke niya kubuya nize “nahlu-le phakathi kwabangamalungi-sa nabakhohlakeleyo, phakathi kwakhe okhonza uThixo nalowo ungamkhonziyo.

ISAHLUKO 25

Ekubuyeni kweSibini, abanekratshi nabakhohlakeleyo baya kutshiswa njengeendiza—UEliya uya kubuya ngaphambi kwaloo mhla mkhulu nowoyikekayo—Thelekisa noMalaki 4. Malunga E.K. 34.

KUBA qaphelani, umhla uyeza oya “kutshisa njengeziko; kwaye bonke ^babanekratshi, ewe, nabo bonke abo benza ngenkohlakalo, baya kuba ziindiza; kwaye umhla ozayo uya kubatshisa baphele,

itsho iNkosi yemiKhosi, ukuze ingabashiyi nazingcambu nasebe.

2 Kodwa kuni nina niloyikayo igama lam, “uNyana woBulungisa uya kuphakama enokuphilisa emaphikweni akhe; kwaye niya kubheka phambili nize ^bnikhule ‘njengamankonyane esitalini.

3 Kwaye niya “kubanyathelela phantsi abakhohlakeleyo; kuba baya kuba luthuthu phantsi kwe-ntende zeenyawo zenu ngomhla endiya kuthi ndikwenze oku, itsho iNkosi yemiKhosi.

4 Khumbulani nina umthetho kaMoses, isicaka sam, endawuyalela kuye “eHorebhe ndiwuyalela uSirayeli wonke, kunye nemimi-selo nezigwebo.

5 Qaphelani, ndiya kunithumelela “uEliya umprofeti ngaphambi kokufika ^bkomhla omkhulu nowoyikekayo weNkosi;

6 Kwaye uya “kuyjikela intliziyo yoobawo ebantwaneni, nentliziyo yabantwana kooyise, hleze ndifike ndize ndiwohlwaye umhlaba ngesiqalekiso.

ISAHLUKO 26

UYesu ucacisa zonke izinto ukususela ekuqaleni ukuya esiphelweni—Iintsana nabantwana bathetha

- 16a Moro. 6:5.
b I&M 85:9; Moses 6:5.
I κZ Ncwadi
yeenkumbulo.
17a I&M 101:3.
18a I κZ Calula, siphosoku.
25 1a Isaya 24:6; 1 Nif. 22:15;
3 Nif. 24:2;
I&M 29:9; 64:23–24;
133:64;

- M—JS 1:37.
I κZ Mhlaba—
Ukucocwa komhlaba.
b 2 Nif. 20:33.
I κZ Kratshi.
2a Etere 9:22.
b I&M 45:58.
c Amos 6:4;
1 Nif. 22:24.
3a 3 Nif. 21:12.

- 4a Eks. 3:1–6.
5a II OoKum. 2:1–2;
I&M 2:1; 110:13–16;
128:17–18.
I κZ Eliya;
Sindiso lwabafileyo;
Tywina, Tywino.
b I κZ KuBuya kwesibini
kukaYesu Krestu.
6a I&M 2:2.

*izinto ezimangalisayo ezingenako ukubhalwa—Abo baseBandleni lika-Krestu banezinto zonke ngokufana-
yo phakathi kwabo. Malunga E.K. 34.*

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile okokuba akuba uYesu ezixelile ezi zinto wazicacisa kuso isihlwele, kwaye waye wazicacisa zonke izinto kubo, kunye ezinkulu nezincinane.

2 Waza wathi: “Ezi zibhalo, ebeningenazo kuni, uBawo uyalele okokuba mandizinikele kuni; kuba yayibubulumko kuye ukuba mazinikelwe kwizizukulwana zexesha elizayo.

3 Kwaye waye wacacisa zonke izinto, kwanokususela ekuqaleni kude kube lilixa lokuba eya kufika “esebuqaqawulini bakhe—ewe, kwanazo zonke izinto eziya kwenzeka phezu kobuso bomhlaba, kwanokude kube ^bzizinto eziziqalelo eziya kunyityilikiswa ngobushushu obutshisayo, kwaye nomhlaba uya ‘kusongwa njengenwadi, kwaye amazulu nomhlaba aya kudlula;

4 Kwanokude kuye “kumhla omkhulu nowokugqibela, xa sukuba bonke abantu, nazo zonke izalamane, nazo zonke izizwe neelwimi, ziya ^bkuma ngaphambi

koThixo, ukuba zigwetywe ngenisebenzi yabo, nokuba ilungile okanye nokuba mibi—

5 Ukuba ilungile, ukuya “kuvuko lobomi obungunaphakade; ize ukuba mibi, ukuya kuvuko lomgwebo; zinxusene, enye ikwesinye isandla kwaye nenye ikwesinye isandla, ngokwenceba, ^bnobulungisa, nobungcwele obukuKrestu, “owayekho ngaphambi kokuba ihlabathi liqale.

6 Kwaye kalokunje akunako ukubhalwa kule ncwadi “kwanesinye ekhulwini ngezinto athe uYesu ngokwenene wazifundisa kubo abantu;

7 Kodwa qaphelani “amacwecwe kaNifayi aqulethe inxalenye engakumbi yezinto awazifundisa abantu.

8 Kwaye ezi zinto ndizibhalile, ezinyinxalenye enganeno yezinto awathi wazifundisa abantu; kwaye ndizibhale ngenjongo yokuba zibe nokuziswa kwakhona kubo aba bantu, “zisuka kwabeeNtlanga, ngokwamazwi uYesu awathethileyo.

9 Kwaye xa sukuba beya kuba bekwamkela oku, okuyimfuneko ukuba babenako kuqala, kukuva-vanya ukholo lwabo, kwaye ukuba kuya kwenzeka okokuba bay

26 2a UMZ. Mal 3–4, zicatshalwe ku-3 Nif. 24–25.
3a IκZ Yesu Krestu—Ubuqaqawuli bukaYesu Krestu.
b Amos 9:13; II Petr. 3:10, 12; Morm. 9:2.
IκZ Hlabathi/Lizwe—

Isiphelo sehlabathi; Mhlaba—Ukucocwa komhlaba.
c Morm. 5:23.
4a Hil. 12:25; 3 Nif. 28:31.
b Moz. 16:10–11.
IκZ Mgwebo, wokuGqibela.
5a Dan. 12:2; Yoh. 5:29.

b IκZ Bulungisa, Lungileyo.
c Etere 3:14.
IκZ Yesu Krestu—Ubukho kubomi bangaphambili bukaKrestu.
6a Yoh. 21:25; 3 Nif. 5:8.
7a IκZ Macwecwe.
8a 3 Nif. 21:5–6.

kuzikholelwa ezi zinto ke, “ezona zinto zinentsingiselo enkulu ziya kubonakaliswa kubo.

10 Kwaye ukuba kuya kwenzeka ukuba bangabinakuzikholelwa ezi zinto, ke ezona zinto zinentsingiselo enkulu ziya “kufihlwa kubo, ukuya ekugwetyweni kwabo.

11 Qaphelani, bendisele ndiza kuzibhala, zonke ezazikrolwe phezu kwamacwecwe kaNifayi, kodwa iNkosi yakwalela, isithi: Ndiya “kuluvavanya ukholo lwa-bantu bam.

12 Ke ngoko mna, Mormoni, ndibhala izinto endiziyalelweyo yiNkosi. Kwaye ngoku mna, Mormoni, ndiyapheza ngeentetha zam, ndize ndiqhubeka ukubhala izinto endiziyalelweyo.

13 Ke ngoko, ndinga ningaqonda okokuba iNkosi ngokwenene yaye yabafundisa abantu, kangangesithuba seentsuku ezintathu; kwaye emva koko waye “wazibonakalisa kubo rhoqo, kwaye waye wasiqhekeza ^bisonka rhoqo, waza wasisikelela, waza wasinikela kubo.

14 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba waye wafundisa kwaye walungiselela kubo “abantwana baso isihlwele ebesele kuthethiwe ngaso, kwaye waye ^bwazikhulula iilwimi zabo, baza bathetha kooyise izinto ezinkulu nezimangalisayo, kwanezinkulu ngaphezulu kunezo wayezityhilile kubo abantu;

kwaye wawakhulula amalwimi abo kangangokuba babanakho ukuthetha.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba enyukele ezulwini—isihlandlo sesibini sokuba ebezibonakalisile kubo, kwaye ebemkile ukuya kuBawo, emva kokuba “ephilise bonke abagulayo babo, neziqhwalaba zabo, waze wavula namehlo eemfama zabo waza wavula neendlebe zezithulu kwaye ngokwenene enze lonke uhlobo lokunyanga phakathi kwabo, kwaye evuse umntu kwe-labafileyo, kwaye ewabonakalisile amandla akhe kubo, kwaye enyukele kuye uBawo—

16 Qaphelani, kwenzekile ngengomso okokuba isihlwele sahlanganisana kunye, kwaye bababona baza babeva aba bantwana; ewe, “kwaneentsana zaye zayivula imilomo yazo zaza zathetha izinto ezimangalisayo; kwaye izinto ezaye zizithetha zalelwa ukuba kubekho nawuphina umntu ozi-bhalayo.

17 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba “abafundi abo uYesu wayebanyulile baqalisa ukususela kwelo lixa ukubheka phambili ^bukubhaptiza nokufundisa abaninzi kangangokuba baye beza kubo; kwaye kangangobuninzi babo abo babhaptizwayo egameni likaYesu bazaliswa ngoMoya oyiNgcwele.

9a Etere 4:4–10.

10a Alma 12:9–11.

11a Etere 12:6.

13a Yoh. 21:14.

b 3 Nif. 20:3–9.

1kZ Mthendeleko.

14a 3 Nif. 17:11–12.

b Alma 32:23;

3 Nif. 26:16.

15a 3 Nif. 17:9.

1kZ Iimpiliso, Philisa;

Mmangalislo.

16a Mat. 11:25.

17a 3 Nif. 19:4–13.

b 4 Nif. 1:1.

18 Kwaye abaninzi babo babona baza beva izinto ezingathethekiyo, “ekungekho mthethweni ukuba zibhalwe.

19 Baza bafundisa, kwaye baye balungiselela omnye komnye; kwaye “babenezinto bonke ^bngokufanayo phakathi kwabo, wonke umntu esenza ngobulungisa, omnye kunye nomnye.

20 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye benza zonke izinto nanjengokuba uYesu wayebayalele.

21 Kwaye bona abo babebhaptizwe egameni likaYesu babebizwa ngokuba “libandla likaKrestu.

ISAHLUKO 27

UYesu ubayalela ukuba balibize iBandla ngegama Lakhe—Umsebenzi Wakhe nedini elihlawulelayo zenza ivangeli Yakhe—Abantu bayalelwa ukuba baguquke kwaye babhaptizwe ukuze babe nokungcwaliswa ngoMoya oyiNgcwele—Kufuneka babe kwanjengokuba uYesu enjalo. Malunga E.K. 34–35.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba njengokuba abafundi bakaYesu babethabatha uhambo kwaye babeshumayela izinto ababezivile kwaye bezibonile, kwaye babebhaptiza egameni likaYesu, kwenzekile okokuba abafundi babehlanganisene kunye kwaye “bemanyene

ngomthandazo onamandlakazi kwaye ^bbezile ukutya.

2 Waza uYesu kwakhona “wazibonakalisa kubo, kuba babethandaza kuBawo egameni lakhe; waza uYesu weza wema embindini wabo, waza wathi kubo: Yintoni eninqwenela ukuba ndinganinika yona?

3 Baza bathi kuye: Nkosi, si-nqwenela ukuba ungasixelela igama esinokuthi silibize ngalo eli bandla; kuba kukho iimpikiswano phakathi kwabantu ngokunxulumene nalo mba.

4 Yaza iNkosi yathi kubo: Inene, inene, ndithi kuni, kungani ukuba abantu mabambombozele kwaye baphikisane ngenxa yale nto?

5 Ingaba abazifundanga na izibhalo, ezithi kufuneka nizithathe phezu kwenu “igama likaKrestu, eli ligama lam? Kuba ngalo eli gama niya kwaziwa ngomhla wokugqibela;

6 Kwaye nabani na othabathela phezu kwakhe igama lam, aze “anyamezele kude kube sekupheleni, kwayena lowo uya kusindiswa ngomhla wokugqibela.

7 Ke ngoko, nantoni na eniya kuyenza, niya kuyenza ngegama lam; ke ngoko niya kulibiza ibandla ngegama lam; kwaye niya kucela kuBawo egameni lam ukuze alisikelele ibandla ngenxa yam.

18a 3 Nif. 26:11.

19a 4 Nif. 1:3.

b 1 kZ Mthetho
wokungcwalisa,
Ngcwalisa.

21a Moz. 18:17.

1 kZ Bandla likaYesu

Krestu.

27 1a I&M 29:6.

b Alma 6:6.

1 kZ Inzila, Zila.

2a 3 Nif. 26:13.

1 kZ Yesu Krestu—

Ukubonakala emva

komzimba onokufa
kukaKrestu.

5a 1 kZ Yesu Krestu—

Ukuthathela igama
likaYesu Krestu phezu
kwethu.

6a 3 Nif. 15:9.

8 Kwaye lingaba ^alibandla ^blam njani ngaphandle kokuba libizwe ngegama lam? Kuba ukuba ibandla libizwa ngegama likaMoses ke libandla likaMoses; okanye ukuba libizwa ngegama lomntu ke libandla lomntu; kodwa ukuba libizwa ngegama lam ke libandla lam, ukuba kuyenzeka ukuba bakhelwe phezu kwevangeli yam.

9 Inene ndithi kuni, ukuthi nina nakhelwe phezu kwevangeli yam; ke ngoko niya kucela naziphi na izinto enithi nizicele, egameni lam; ke ngoko ukuba nicela kuBawo, nicelela ibandla, ukuba kungegama lam uBawo uya kuniva;

10 Kwaye ukuba kuyenzeka ukuba ibandla lakhelwe phezu kwevangeli yam ke uBawo uya kuyibonisa eyakhe imisebenzi kulo.

11 Kodwa ukuba ayakhelwanga phezu kwevangeli yam, kwaye yakhelwe phezu kwemisebenzi yabantu, okanye phezu kwemisebenzi yomtyholi, inene ndithi kuni banovuyo ngemisebenzi yabo okwexesha, kwaye kungekudala isiphelo siyeza, kwaye ^abagawulelwa phantsi baze baphoswe emlilweni, apho kungekho kubuya khona.

12 Kuba imisebenzi yabo ^aiyabalandela, kuba kungenxa yemise-

benzi yabo ukuba bagawulelwe phantsi; ke ngoko zikhumbuleni izinto ezo endinixelele zona.

13 Qaphelani, ndininikile ^aiva ngeli yam, kwaye le vangeli yam endininike yona—okokuba ndeza ehlabathini ukuba ndenze ^bintando kaBawo, ngenxa yokuba uBawo wandithuma.

14 Kwaye uBawo wandithuma ukuze ndibe ^anokuphakanyiselwa phezulu emnqamlezweni; kwaye emva kokuba ndiphakanyiselwe phezulu emnqamlezweni, ukuze ndibe ^bnokusondeza bonke abantu kum, ukuze njengokuba bendiphakanyiselwe phezulu ngabantu kwangokunjalo abantu baya kuphakanyiselwa phezulu nguBawo, ukuba beme phambi kwam, ukuba ^abagwetywe ngemisebenzi yabo, nokuba mihle okanye nokuba mibi—

15 Kwaye kungesi sizathu ukuba ^andiphakanyiselwe phezulu; ke ngoko, ngokwamandla kaBawo ndiya kubasondeza bonke abantu kum, ukuze babe nokugwetywa ngokwemisebenzi yabo.

16 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka, okokuba nabani na ^aoguqukayo aze ^babhaptizwe egameni lam uya kuzaliswa; kwaye ukuba ^aunya-mezela kuye esiphelweni, qaphelani, yena ndiya kumgweba nje-ngongenatyala phambi koBawo

8a 1 kZ Yesu Krestu—
Intloko yeBandla.

b I&M 115:4.

11a Alma 5:52.

12a Isityh. 14:13;
I&M 59:2.

13a I&M 76:40–42.
1 kZ Vangeli.

b Yoh. 6:38–39.

14a 1 Nif. 11:32–33;
Moses 7:55.

b Yoh. 6:44;

2 Nif. 9:5;
I&M 27:18.

c 1 kZ Yesu Krestu—
Gweba.

15a 1 kZ Hlawulela,
Ntlawulelo.

16a 1 kZ Guquka,
Inguquko.

b 1 kZ Bhaptiza,
Bhaptizo.

c 1 Nif. 13:37.

1 kZ Nyamezela.

ngaloo mhla xa sukuba ndiya kuma ukuba ndigwebe ihlabathi.

17 Kwaye lowo unganyameze-liyo kuye esiphelweni, kwayena ngulowo uya kuthi kanjalo agawulelwe phantsi aze aphoswe emlilweni, apho bangenakuphinda babuye khona, ngenxa “yobulungisa bukaBawo.

18 Kwaye eli lilizwi athe walinikela kubantwana babantu. Kwaye ngesi sizathu uzalisekisa amazwi athe wawanika, kwaye akaxoki, kodwa uzalisekisa onke amazwi akhe.

19 Kwaye “akukho nto iyingqambi enako ukungena kubo ubukumkani bakhe; ke ngoko ayikho into engenayo ^bekuphumleni kwakhe ngaphandle kokuba ibe ngabo ^cbazihlambileyo iingubo zabo ngegazi lam, ngenxa yokholo lwabo, nenguquko lwazo zonke izono zabo, nokuthembeka kwabo ukuya esiphelweni.

20 Ngoku lo ngumyalelo: “Gukukani, nonke nina ziphelo zomhlaba, kwaye nize kum kwaye ^bnibhaptizwe egameni lam, ukuze nibe ^cnokungcwaliswa ngolwamkelo loMoya oyiNgcwele, ukuze nibe nokuma ^dningenachaphaza phambi kwam ngomhla wokugqibela.

21 Inene, inene, ndithi kuni, le yivangeli yam; kwaye niyazazi

izinto ekufuneka nizenze ebandleni lam; kuba imisebenzi enidibone ndiyenza leyo kanjalo niya kuyenza; kuba oko nindibone ndikwenza kwanako oko niya kukwenza;

22 Ke ngoko, ukuba niyazenza ezi zinto nisikelelwe nina, kuba niya kuphakanyiselwa phezu ngomhla wokugqibela.

23 Zibhaleni izinto enizibonileyo naze naziva, ngaphandle kokuba kube zezo “zalelweyo.

24 Yibhaleni imisebenzi yaba bantu, eya kubakho, kwananje ngokuba bekubhaliwe, ngaleyo yayikho.

25 Kuba qaphelani, okuphuma kwiincwadi ebezibhaliwe, nezo ziya kubhalwa, aba bantu baya “kugwetywa ngazo, kuba ngazo ^bimisebenzi yabo iya kwaziwa ebantwini.

26 Kwaye qaphelani, zonke izinto “zibhalwe ngenxa kaBawo; ke ngoko okuphuma kuzo iincwadi eziya kubhalwa ihlabathi liya kugwetywa ngazo.

27 Kwaye yazini nina okokuba “niya kuba ngabagwebi baba bantu, ngokwesigwebo endiya kuninika sona, esiya kuba silungile. Ke ngoko, ^bngabantu abaluhlobo luni ekufanele nibe ngabo? Inene ndithi kuni, kwananjengokuba “ndinjalo mna.

17a 1 kZ Bulungisa, Lungileyo.

19a Alma 11:37.

b 1&M 84:24.

1 kZ Phumla.

c Isityh. 1:5; 7:14; Alma 5:21, 27; 13:11–13.

20a Etere 4:18.

b 1 kZ Bhaptiza, Bhaptizo—Imfuneko.

c 1 kZ Ngcwaliso.

d 1&M 4:2.

23a 3 Nif. 26:16.

25a 2 Nif. 33:10–15; M kaM 1:11.

b 1 Nif. 15:32–33.

26a 3 Nif. 24:16.

1 kZ Ncwadi yobomi.

27a 1 Nif. 12:9–10;

Morm. 3:19.

b 1 kZ Yesu Krestu—Umzekelo kaYesu Krestu.

c Mat. 5:48; 3 Nif. 12:48.

28 Kwaye ngoku “ndiya kuBawo. Kwaye inene ndithi kuni, nazintozini na eniya kuzicela kuBawo egameni lam niya kuzinikwa.

29 Ke ngoko, “celani, kwaye niya kuphiwa; nkqonkqozani, niya kuvulelwa, kuba lowo ucelayo, uyaphiwa; kwaye kulowo unkqonkqozayo, kuya kuvulwa.

30 Kwaye ngoku, qaphelani, uvuyo lwam lukhulu, kwanasekuphuphumaleni, ngenxa yenu, kananjalo nesi sizukulwana; ewe, kwanoBawo uyagcoba, kananjalo zonke iingelosi ezingcwele, ngenxa yenu nesi sizukulwana; kuba “akukho nabani na kuso olahlekileyo.

31 Qaphelani, ndinga ningaqonda; kuba ndithetha bona abo kaloku nje “baphilayo ^bbesi sizukulwana; kwaye akukho nabani na kuso olahlekileyo; kwaye ngabo ‘ndinovuyo oluzeleyo.

32 Kodwa qaphelani, ndiva usizi ngenxa “yesizukulwana sesine ukususela kwesi sizukulwana, kuba sikhokelelwe kude ekuthinjweni nguye owaye kwanjengokuba unyana wesihogo wayenjalo; kuba siya kundithengisa ngesilivere nangegolide, nangaloo nto lithi ^binundu liyonakalise naleyo anokuthi amasela aqhekeze aze ayibe. Kwaye ngaloo mhla ndiya kubavelela, nangokujikela imisebenzi yabo phezu kwezabo iintloko.

33 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba uYesu ephezile ngezi ntetha wathi kubo abafundi bakhe: Ngenani nina ngaphakathi “ngesango elimxinwa; kuba limxinwa isango, kwaye icuthene nendlela ekhokelela ebomini, kwaye bambalwa abathi bayifumane; kodwa libanzi isango, kwaye iphangalele nendlela ekhokelela ekufeni, kwaye baninzi abahamba ngayo, kude kufike ubusuku, apho kungeko mntu unokusebenza.

ISAHLUKO 28

Abalithoba kwabalishumi elinesibini abadisipile banqwenela baze bathenjiswe ilifa kubukumkani bukaKrestu bakufa—AmaNifayithi amaThathu anqwenela aze anikwe amandla phezu kokufa ukuze asale emhlabeni ade uYesu afike kwakhona—Benziwa kumila kumbi baze babone izinto ezingekho mthethweni ukuba zithethwe, kwaye kaloku nje bayalungiselela phakathi kwabantu. Malunga E.K. 34–35.

KWAYE kwenzekile akuba uYesu ewathethile la mazwi, wathetha nabafundi bakhe, ngabanye ngabanye, esithi kubo: Ingaba yintoni na eniyingqwenelayo kum, emva kokuba ndihambile ukuya kuBawo?

2 Baza bonke bathetha, ngaphandle kwabathathu, besithi: Si-nqwenela okokuba emva kokuba

28a Yoh. 20:17.

29a Mat. 7:7;

3 Nif. 14:7.

30a Yoh. 17:12.

31a 3 Nif. 9:11–13; 10:12.

b 3 Nif. 28:23.

c 1kZ Gcoba.

32a 2 Nif. 26:9–10;

Alma 45:10, 12.

b Mat. 6:19–21;

3 Nif. 13:19–21.

33a Mat. 7:13–14;

3 Nif. 14:13–14;

I&M 22.

siphile kangangeminyaka yomntu, ukuba ubulungiseleli bethu, osibi-zele kubo, bungaphela, ukuze sibe nokuza kuwe ngokukhawulezileyo kubukumkani bakho.

3 Waza wathi kubo: Nisikelele-kile nina ngenxa yokuba ninqwenele le nto kum; ke ngoko, emva kokuba ninamashumi asixhenxe ubudala niya kuza kum ebukumkanini bam; kwaye niya kufu-mana “ukuphumla kunye nam.

4 Kwaye akuba ethethile nabo, waguqukela kuso isithathu, waza wathi kuso: Ingaba yintoni endi-nokunenzela yona, ndakuba ndi-hambile ukuya kuBawo?

5 Baza babalusizi ezintliziyweni zabo, kuba babengekhe balinge ukuyithetha kuye into ababeyi-nqwenela.

6 Waza wathi kubo: Qaphelani, ndiyazazi ^aiingcinga zenu, kwaye ninqwenele into awathi ^buYohane, intandane yam, owaye ekunye nam kubulungiseleli bam, ngaphambi kokuba ndiphakanyise-lwe phezulu ngamaYuda, wayi-nqwenela kum.

7 Ke ngoko, nisikelelekile nga-kumbi nina, kuba ^aanisokuze ni-kungcamle ^bukufa; kodwa niya kuphila ukuze nizibone zonke izenzo zikaBawo kubo abantwana babantu, kwanokude kube zonke izinto ziya kuzalisekiswa

ngokwentando kaBawo, xa suku-ba ndiya kuza ndisebuqaqawulini bam ^cndinamandla ezulu.

8 Kwaye anisokuze ninyamezele iintlungu zokufa; kodwa xa sukuba ndiya kuza ndisebuqaqawulini bam niya kuguqu-lwa ngokuqhwanayaza kweliso ukusuka ^aemzimbeni onokufa ukuya ^bekungafini; kwaye ke niya kusikelelwa ebukumkanini bu-kaBawo.

9 Kwaye kwakhona, anisayi kuba nantlungu ngeli lixa niya kuba nihleli nisenyameni, nantsizi ngaphandle kokuba kungezono zehlabathi; kwaye konke oku ndiya kukwenza ngenxa yento eni-yi-nqweneleyo kum, kuba ninqwenele okokuba nibe ^anokuzisa imi-phefumlo yabantu kum, ngeli lixa ihlabathi lisamile.

10 Kwaye kungesi sizathu niya kuba ^anovuyo olupheleleyo; kwaye niya kuhlala phantsi ebukumkanini bukaBawo; ewe, uvuyo lwenu luya kuphelela, kwananje-ngokuba uBawo endinike uvuyo olupheleleyo; kwaye niya kuba kwananjengokuba ndinjalo mna, kwaye mna ndikwanje ngokuba uBawo enjalo; kwaye uBawo kunye nam ^bsibanye;

11 Kwaye ^auMoya oyiNgcwele unika ubungqina ngoBawo kunye nam; kwaye uBawo unika uMoya

28 3a 1κZ Phumla.

6a Amos 4:13;

Alma 18:32.

b Yoh. 21:21–23;

I&M 7:1–4.

7a 4 Nif. 1:14;

Morm. 8:10–11;

Etere 12:17.

b 1κZ Ziqu ezenziwe kumila kumbi.

c 3 Nif. 20:22.

8a 3 Nif. 28:36–40.

1κZ Mzimba onokufa.

b 1κZ Kungafi, Ukungafi.

9a Fil. 1:23–24;

I&M 7:5–6.

10a I&M 84:36–38.

b Yoh. 17:20–23.

11a 2 Nif. 31:17–21;

3 Nif. 11:32.

oyiNgcwele kubo abantwana babantu, ngenxa yam.

12 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba uYesu ewathethile la mazwi, wabachukumisa bebonke ngomnwe wakhe ngaphandle kwesithathu esasiya kushiyeke, waza ke wemka.

13 Kwaye qaphelani, amazulu avuleka, baza “baxwilelwa emazulwini, baza babona kwaye beva izinto ezingathethekiyo.

14 Kwaye “balelwa ukuba bangazithetha; kungazange kunikelwe kubo mandla wokokuba bangazithetha izinto abathi bazi-bona kwaye baziva;

15 Kwaye nokuba babesenyameni okanye ngaphandle kwayo, babengenako ukuxela; kuba kwaye kwangathi kubo kwakufana “nokwenziwa kumila kumbi kwabo, ukuze baguqulwe kulo mzimba wenyama ukuya kwimo yokungabi nakufa, ukuze babe nokuzibona izinto zikaThixo.

16 Kodwa kwenzekile okokuba baye kwakhona balungiselela phezu kobuso bomhlaba; nangona kunjalo abazange balungiselele ngezinto ababezivile kwaye bazibona, ngenxa yomyalelo ababewunikiwe emazulwini.

17 Kwaye ngoku, nokuba babenokufa okanye ukungabi nakufa, ukususela ngomhla wokwenziwa kumila kumbi kwabo, andazi;

18 Kodwa ndazi kangaka,

ngokwembali ebinikiwe—baye babheka phambili phezu kobuso belizwe, kwaye baye balungiselela kubo bonke abantu, bebamanya abaninzi kangangoko ebandleni njengokuba babeya kukholelwa ekushumayeleni kwabo; bebabhaptiza, kwaye kangangobuninzi babo ababhaptizwayo baye bamkela uMoya oyiNgcwele.

19 Kwaye baphoswa entolongweni ngabo babengengabo abebandla. Kwaye “iintolongo azizange zibe nokubagcina, kuba zaqhekeka kubini.

20 Baza baphoswa phantsi emhlabeni; kodwa baye bawohlwaya umhlaba ngelizwi likaThixo, kangangokuba “ngamandla akhe bahlangukwa baphuma enzulwini yomhlaba; kwaye ke ngoko abazange babenako ukomba mihadi yaneleyo ukuba ibagcine.

21 Kwaye kathathu baphoswa “ezikweni baze abafumana kwezakala.

22 Kwaye kabini baphoswa “emhadini wezilo zasendle; kwaye qaphelani baye badlala kunye nazo izilo njengomntwana kunye netakane elanyayo, baza abafumana konzakala.

23 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba njalo baye babheka phambili phakathi kwabo bonke abantu baka-Nifayi, kwaye baye bashumayela “ivangeli kaKrestu kubo bonke abantu phezu kobuso belizwe;

13a II Kor. 12:2–4.

14a I&M 76:114–116.

15a Moses 1:11.

1 kZ Kwenziwa kuMila
Kumbi.

19a Izenzo 16:26;

Alma 14:26–28.

20a Morm. 8:24.

21a Dan. 3:22–27;
4 Nif. 1:32.

22a Dan. 6:16–23;

4 Nif. 1:33.

23a 1 kZ Vangeli.

kwaye baguqukela eNkosini, baza babamanya nebandla likaKrestu, baza njalo abantu ^bbeso sizukulwana basikelelwa, ngokwelizwi likaYesu.

24 Kwaye ngoku mna, Mormoni, ndiyapheza ukuthetha malunga nezi zinto okwethutyana.

25 Qaphelani, besele ndiza kuwabhala ^aamagama abo babengenakuze bakungcamle ukufa, kodwa iNkosi yala; ke ngoko andiwabhali, kuba afihliwe ehlabathini.

26 Kodwa qaphelani, ndibabonile, kwaye bandilungiselele.

27 Kwaye qaphelani baya kuba phakathi kwabeeNtlanga, kwaye abeeNtlanga abasayi kubazi.

28 Baya kuba kanjalo phakathi kwamaYuda, kwaye amaYuda awasayi kubazi.

29 Kwaye kuya kwenzeka, xa sukuba iNkosi ibona kufanelekile ngobulumko bayo okokuba baya kulungiselela kuzo zonke ^aizizwe ezisasazekileyo zikaSirayeli, kwaye nakuzo zonke izizwe, izalamane, iilwimi nabantu, kwaye baya kubakhupha kuzo bazise kuYesu imiphefumlo emininzi, ukuze iminqweno yabo ibe nokuzalisekiswa, kananjalo nangenxa yamandla okuqinisekisa kaThixo akubo.

30 Kwaye ^abanjengeengelosi zikaThixo, kwaye ukuba baya kuthandaza kuye uBawo egameni

likaYesu banako ukuzibonakalisa nakuye nabani na umntu ababona kubalungele.

31 Ke ngoko, emikhulu nemangalisayo imisebenzi iya kwenziwa ngabo, ngaphambi kwawo ^aomkhulu nozayo umhla xa sukuba bonke abantu kufuneka ngokuqinisekileyo beme phambi kwesihlalo sokugweba sikaKrestu;

32 Ewe kwanaphakathi kwa-beeNtlanga kuya kubakho ^aomkhulu nomangalisayo umsebenzi owenziwayo ngabo, ngaphambi kwaloo mhla womgwebo.

33 Kwaye ukuba beninazo zonke izibhalo ezinika ingxelo yayo yonke emangalisayo imisebenzi kaKrestu, beniya kuthi, ngokwamazwi kaKrestu, nazi okokuba ezi zinto kufuneka ngokuqinisekileyo zifike.

34 Kwaye yeha kulowo ^aungayi kuwaphulaphula amazwi kaYesu, kananjalo ^bnakwabo abanyulileyo waza wabathuma phakathi kwabo; kuba nabani na ongawamkeleliyo amazwi kaYesu namazwi abo athe wabathuma abamkeli yena; kwaye ke ngoko akasayi kubamkela ngomhla wokugqibela;

35 Kwaye bekungalunga kubo ukuba ngebengazelwanga. Kuba nicinga okokuba ningabususa ubulungisa boThixo ocaphukileyo, ^aobenyathelwe phantsi kweenyawo zabantu, ukuze ngaye usindiso lube nokufika?

23b 3 Nif. 27:30–31.

25a 3 Nif. 19:4.

29a 1 kZ Sirayeli—
Izizwe ezilishumi
ezilahlekileyo

zikaSirayeli;
Sirayeli—Ukusasazwa
kukaSirayeli.
30a 1 kZ llingelosi.
31a Hil. 12:25;

3 Nif. 26:4–5.

32a 2 Nif. 25:17.

34a Etere 4:8–12.

b 1 kZ Mprofeti.

35a Hil. 12:2.

36 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, nje-
ngokuba nditshilo malunga nabo
iNkosi ibanyulileyo, ewe, kwane-
sithathu esasixwilelwe emazulwi-
ni, ukuba andazi nokuba babehla-
njululwe kumzimba onokufa baya
kumzimba ongenakufa—

37 Kodwa qaphelani, okoko
ndabhalayo, ndibuzile eNkosini,
kwaye ukwenze kwatyhilwa kum
okokuba kufuneka kubekho ingu-
qu eyenziwayo emizimbeni yabo,
okanye kungenjalo kuyimfuneko
okokuba bamele bakungcamle
ukufa;

38 Ke ngoko, ukuze bangabi na-
kukungcamla ukufa kwabakho
“utshintsho olwenziwayo kuyo
imizimba yabo, ukuze bangabi
nakuva zintlungu nantsizi nga-
phandle kokuba kungezono ze-
hlabathi.

39 Ngoku olu tshintsho lwalu-
ngalingani noko kwakuza kwe-
nzeka ngomhla wokugqibela;
kodwa kwabakho utshintsho
olwenziwayo kubo, kangango-
kuba uSathana akazange abenako
ukuba namandla phezu kwabo,
ukuze angabinako “ukubahenda;
kwaye ^bbabengcwalisiwe enya-
meni, ukuze babe ‘nokubangcwe-
le, nokokuba amandla omhlaba
angabinako ukulawula.

40 Kwaye bekule mo kwakufu-
neka bahlale kude kube ngomhla
womgwebo kaKrestu; kwaye nga-
loo mhla babeya kufumana olu-
khulu ngaphezulu utshintsho,

nokwamkelwa ebukumkanini
bukaBawo bangaze baphinde
baphume, kodwa baze bahlale
kunye noThixo ngonaphakade
emazulwini.

ISAHLUKO 29

*Ukuza ngaphambili kweNcwadi ka-
Mormoni kungumqondiso wokoku-
ba iNkosi iqalisile ukuhlanganisa
uSirayeli ize izalisekise umnqophi-
so Wayo—Abo bazalayo izityhile-
lo Zayo zomhla wokugqibela ne-
zipho baya kuqalekiswa. Malunga
E.K. 34–35.*

KWAYE ngoku qaphelani, nditsho
kuni ukuthi xa sukuba iNkosi
ibona kufanelekile ukuba, ngo-
bulumko bayo, ukuba ezi ntetha
ziya “kufika kubo abeeNtlanga
ngokwamazwi ayo, ke ninokwa-
zi okokuba ^bumnqophiso awathi
uBawo wawenza kunye naba-
ntwana bakaSirayeli, malunga
nokubuyiselwa kwabo kumazwe
elifa labo, sele uqalisile ukuzali-
sekiswa.

2 Kwaye nibe nokwazi okoku-
ba amazwi eNkosi lawo athethi-
weyo ngabaprofeti abangcwele,
aya kuzalisekiswa onke; kwaye
maningathi iNkosi iya ^akuliba-
zisa ukuza kwayo kubantwana
bakaSirayeli.

3 Kwaye maningacingi ezintli-
zyweni zenu ukuba amazwi abe-
thethiwe alilize, kuba qaphela-
ni, iNkosi iya kuwukhumbula

38a I kZ Ziqu ezenziwe ku-
mila kumbi.

39a I kZ Henda, Sihendo.

b I kZ Ngcwaliso.

c I kZ Bungcwele.

29 1a 2 Nif. 30:3–8.

b Morm. 5:14, 20.

2a Luka 12:45–48.

umnqophiso wayo ewenzileyo kubo abantu bayo bendlu kaSirayeli.

4 Kwaye nakuba niya kuzibona ezi zinto zisiza ngaphambili phakathi kwenu, ke maningabe niphinde nizicekise izenzo zeNkosi, kuba “ikrele ^blobulungisa bayo lisesandleni sayo sokunene; kwaye qaphelani, ngaloo mhla, ukuba niya kuzicekisa izenzo zayo iya kubangela okokuba kwakamsinyane linifikele.

5 “Yeha kuye lowo ^bucekisa izenzo zeNkosi; ewe, yeha kuye lowo uya “kumkhanyela uKrestu nemisebenzi yakhe!

6 Ewe, “yeha kuye lowo uya kuzikhanyela izityhilelo zeNkosi, kwaye noya kuthi iNkosi ayisasebenzi ngezityhilelo, okanye isiprofetho, okanye ^bngeziphopho, okanye ngeelwimi, okanye ngokuphilisa, okanye ngamandla oMoya oyiNgcwele!

7 Ewe, kwaye yeha kuye lowo uya kuthi ngaloo mhla, ukuze afumane “inzuzo, athi ^bakunakubakho mmangaliso wenziwayo nguYesu Krestu; kuba lowo ukwenzayo oku uya kuba “njengonyana wesihogo, lowo kwakungekho nceba ngaye, ngokwelizwi likaKrestu!

8 Ewe, kwaye maningaphindi “nifuthe, ^bnakucekisa, nakwenza

ntlekisa “ngamaYuda, nawuphina kwabayintsalela yendlu kaSirayeli; kuba qaphelani, iNkosi iya-wukhumbula umnqophiso wayo kuyo, kwaye iya kwenza kuwo ngokwaloo nto ithe yayifungela.

9 Ke ngoko maningacingi okokuba ninako ukusijikela isandla sasekunene seNkosi ekhohlo, ukuze angabi nakuwenza umgwebo ekuzalisekiseni komnqophiso eyathi yawenza kuyo indlu kaSirayeli.

ISAHLUKO 30

AbeeNtlanga bemihla yokugqibela bayalelwa ukuba baguquke kwaye beze kuKrestu, baze babalwe kunye nendlu kaSirayeli. Malunga E.K. 34–35.

PHULAPHULANI, Owu nina beeNtlanga, nize niwave amazwi kaYesu Krestu, uNyana kaThixo ophilayo, athe “wandiya lelela okokuba mandiwathethe malunga nani, kuba, qaphelani undiyalelela okokuba mandibhale, ndisithi:

2 Buyani, nonke nina “beeNtlanga, kuzo iindlela zenu ezikhohlakeleyo; nize ^bnizohlwaye ngezenzo zenu ezibi, ngobuxoki benu neenkohliso, nangohenyuzo lwenu, nangamasikizi enu afihlakeleyo, nangokunqula izithixo kwenu, nasekubulaleni kwenu,

4a 3 Nif. 20:20.

b 1 kZ Bulungisa, Lungileyo.

5a 2 Nif. 28:15–16.

b Morm. 8:17; Etere 4:8–10.

c Mat. 10:32–33.

6a Morm. 9:7–11, 15.

b 1 kZ Zipho zomoya.

7a 1 kZ Bubingeleli bobuqhinga.

b 2 Nif. 28:4–6; Morm. 9:15–26.

c 1 kZ Oonyana besihogo.

8a 1 Nif. 19:14.

b 2 Nif. 29:4–5.

c 1 kZ MaYuda.

30 1a 3 Nif. 5:12–13.

2a 1 kZ Ntlanga.

b 1 kZ Guquka, Inguquko.

nobubingeleli benu bobuxoki, noomona benu, neengxabano zenu, nakuyo yonke inkohlakalo yenu namasikizi, kwaye nize kum, nize nibhaptizwe egameni

lam, ukuze nibe nokufumana uxolelo lwezono zenu, nize nizaliswe ngoMoya oyiNgcwele, ukuze nibe ‘nokubalwa kunye nabantu bam abangabendlu kaSirayeli.

UNIFAYI WESINE INCWADI KANIFAYI

ONGUNYANA KANIFAYI—OMNYE WABAFUNDI BAKAYESU KRESTU

Ingxelo yabantu besizwe bakaNifayi, ngokwembali yakhe.

AmaNifayithi namaLeymenayithi onke aguqukele eNkosini—Banezinto zonke ngokufanayo, benza imimangaliso, kwaye bayaphumelela elizweni—Emva kwamakhulu amabini eminyaka, ukwahlukana, ububi, amabandla obuxoki, kwaye kuvuka nentshutshiso—Emva kwamakhulu amathathu eminyaka, kunye amaNifayithi namaLeymenayithi akhohlakele—UAmaroni uzi-fihla phezulu iimbali ezingcwele. Malunga E.K. 35–321.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba Kowamashumi amathathu anesine unyaka wadlula, kananjalo nowamashumi amathathu anesihlanu, kwaye qaphelani abafundi bakaYesu bathi bamisela ibandla likaKrestu kuwo onke amazwe arhangqileyo. Kangangobuninzi babo abaye beza kubo, baza baguquka ngokwenene ezonweni

zabo, babhaptizwa egameni lika-Yesu; kwaye baye kanjalo bamkela uMoya oyiNgcwele.

2 Kwaye kwenzekile kowamashumi amathathu anesithandathu unyaka, abantu bonke baye baguqukela eNkosini, phezu kwabo bonke ubuso belizwe, kunye amaNifayithi namaLeymenayithi, kwaye kungekho zimbambano nazimpikiswano phakathi kwabo, kwaye wonke umntu wayesebenzisana ngobulungisa omnye nomnye.

3 Kwaye “babenezinto zonke ngokufanayo phakathi kwabo; ke ngoko kwakungekho zityebi namahlwempu, makhoboka nabakhululekileyo, kodwa bonke babenziwe abakhululekileyo, nabaxhamli kwizipho zasezulwini.

4 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba owamashumi amathathu anesixhenxe unyaka wadlula kanjalo,

2c Gal. 3:27–29; 2 Nif. 10:18–19; 3 Nif. 16:10–13; 21:22–25;	Abr. 2:10. [4 NIFAYI] 1 3a Izenzo 4:32;	3 Nif. 26:19. 1 kZ Mthetho wokungcwalisa, Ngcwalisa.
---	---	---

kwaye kwakusaqhubeka ukubakho koxolo elizweni.

5 Kwaye kwakukho imisebenzi emikhulu nemangalisayo eyenziwa ngabafundi bakaYesu, kangangokuba baye “baphilisa imilwelwe, kwaye bavusa abafuleyo, baza babangela ukuba iziqhwala zihambe, neemfama ukuba zifumane ukubona, nezithulu ukuba zive; nazo zonke iintlobo ^bzemimangalisobazenzile phakathi kwabantwana babantu; kwaye ayikho nanye into abenze imimangalisokuyo ngaphandle kokuba kube egameni likaYesu.

6 Kwaye njalo ke wadlula owamashumi amathathu anesibhozo unyaka, waza kanjalo nawamashumi amathathu anesithoba, nowamashumi amane ananye, nowamashumi amane anesibini, ewe, kwade kwabe nowamashumi amane anesithoba udlule, kananjalo nowamashumi amahlanu ananye, nowamashumi amahlanu anambini; ewe, kwaye kwade kwaba nowamashumi amahlanu anesithoba udlule.

7 Kwaye iNkosi yaye yabaphumelelisa ngokugqithisileyo elizweni; ewe, kangangokuba baye bakha izixeko kwakhona apho kwakukho izixeko ezazitshisiwe.

8 Ewe, kwanaso eso “sixekokazi saseZarahemla baye babangela ukuba sakhiwe kwakhona.

9 Kodwa zazininzi izixeko “ezazikiswayo, kwaza kwavela

amanzi endaweni yazo; ke ngoko ezi zixeko zazingenako ukuvuselelwa.

10 Kwaye ngoku, qaphelani, kwenzekile okokuba abantu bakaNifayi baye baba nokomelela, kwaye baye baphindaphindeka ngokukhawuleza okugqithisileyo, baza baba ngabantu “ababukeka ngokugqithisileyo nabantu abonwabuleyo.

11 Kwaye babetshata, kwaye betshatiswa, kwaye besikelelwa ngokobuninzi bezithembiso eyathi iNkosi yazenza kubo.

12 Kwaye babengasahambi “ngokwezenzo nemimiselo ^byomthetho kaMoses; kodwa baye bahamba ngokwemiyalelo ababeyifumene kuyo iNkosi yabonThixo wabo, beqhubeka ‘ngokuzila ukutya nomthandazo, nokuhlangana kunye rhoqo ukuba bathandaze nokuva ilizwi leNkosi.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kwakungekho zimbambano phakathi kwabo bonke abantu, kulo lonke ilizwe; kodwa kwabakho imimangaliso enamandlakazi phakathi kwabafundi bakaYesu.

14 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba owamashumi asixhenxe ananye unyaka wadlula, waza kanjalo nowamashumi asixhenxe anambini unyaka, ewe, kwaye lilonke, kwade kwaba owamashumi asixhenxe anesithoba unyaka udlule; ewe, kwanekhulu leminyaka ladlula, kwaye abafundi bakaYesu,

5a 1 κZ Iimpiliso, Philisa.

b Yoh. 14:12.

1 κZ Mmangalisob.

8a 3 Nif. 8:8.

9a 3 Nif. 9:4, 7.

10a Morm. 9:6.

12a 2 Nif. 25:30;

3 Nif. 15:2–8.

b 1 κZ Mthetho kaMoses.

c Moro. 6:5;

I&M 88:76–77.

awayebanyule, babemkile bonke baya “eparadesi kaThixo, ngaphandle kwabo ^bbathathu ababeya kusala; kwaye kwakukho abanye ‘abafundi “abamiselwayo endaweni yabo; kananjalo nesininzi seso sizukulwana sasadlule.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba “kungabikho mbambano elizweni, ngenxa yothando lukaThixo olwaye lwazinja lwahlala ezintli-ziyweni zabantu.

16 Kwaye “kwakungekho mona, nazingxabano, naziphithiphithi, nahenyuzo, nabuxoki, nakubulala, okanye naluphi na uhlobo ^bloburheletya, kwaye ngokwenene kwakungenakubakho bantu “babonwabe ngakumbi kunabo phakathi kwabo bonke abantu ababedlwe ngesandla sikaThixo.

17 Kwakungekho baphangi, nababulali, kwakungekho namaLeymenayithi, naluphi na uhlobo lwama-ayithi; kodwa babeyinto “enye, abantwana bakaKrestu, neendlalifa zobukumkani buka-Thixo.

18 Kwaye babenokunjani ukusikeleleka! Kuba iNkosi yaye yabasikelela kuzo zonke izenzo zabo; ewe, kwanokude basikelelwe kwaye baphunyeleliswa yade iminyaka elikhulu elineshumi yabe idlule; kwaye isizukulwana soquqala ukusuka kuKrestu sadlula, kwaye kwakungekho mbambano kulo lonke ilizwe.

19 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uNifayi, yena owayegcine le mbali yokugqibela, (kwaye wayeyigcine “kumacwecwe kaNifayi) wafa, waza unyana wakhe uAmos wayigcina esikhundleni sakhe; naye kanjalo wayigcina kumacwecwe kaNifayi.

20 Kwaye wayigcina amashumi asibhozo anane eminyaka, kwaye kwakusekho uxolo elizweni, ngaphandle nje kweqela elincinane labantu elalivukela lishiya ibandla laza lazithabathela igama lamaLeymenayithi; ke ngoko kwaqalisa kwakho ubukho bamaLeymenayithi elizweni.

21 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAmos wafa kanjalo (kwaye kwakulikhulu elinamashumi asithoba anane leminyaka ukusuka ekuzeni kukaKrestu) waza unyana wakhe uAmos wayigcina imbali esikhundleni sakhe, waza naye kanjalo wayigcina kumacwecwe kaNifayi; kananjalo yayibhaliwe kwincwadi kaNifayi, eyiyo le ncwadi.

22 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba engamakhulu amabini iminyaka yadlula, nesizukulwana sesibini sasadlule ngaphandle kwabambalwa.

23 Kwaye ngoku mna, Mormoni, ndinqwenela ukuba ningazi okokuba abantu babephindaphindeke, kangangokuba babenabele phezu kobuso balo lonke ilizwe,

14a 1 kZ Paradesi.
b 3 Nif. 28:3–9.
1 kZ Ziqu ezenziwe
kumila kumbi.
c 1 kZ Mfundu.

d 1 kZ Misela, Ummiselo.
15a 1 kZ Xolo.
16a 1 kZ Manyano.
b 1 kZ Khanuka.
c Moz. 2:41;

Alma 50:23.
1 kZ Gcoba.
17a Yoh. 17:21.
1 kZ Ziyon.
19a 1 kZ Macwecwe.

nokuba babesuke babazizityebi ngokugqithisileyo, ngenxa yokuba nempumelelo kwabo kuKrestu.

24 Kwaye ngoku, kulo wamakhulu amabini ananye unyaka kwaqalisa ukubakho phakathi kwabo abo babephakamele “ekratshini, elinjengokunxiba izambatho zentengo ephezulu, kwaye nalo lonke uhlobo lweeperile ezicwengileyo, nazo zonke izinto ezicwengileyo zehlabathi.

25 Kwaye ukususela ngelo lixa ukuya phambili abazange baphinde babe nampahla nazinto zabo “ngokufanayo phakathi kwabo.

26 Baza baqalisa ukwahlukana ngokweendidi; baza baqalisa ukuzakhela “amabandla ukuze bafumane ^binzuzo, baza baqalisa ukulikhanyela ibandla lenene likaKrestu.

27 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba yakuba engamakhulu amabini aneshumi iminyaka idlule kwabakho amabandla amaninzi elizweni; ewe, abamaninzi amabandla abanga ukumazi uKrestu, kanti ke “ayeyikhanyela inxalenye engakumbi yevangeli yakhe, kangangokuba aye afumana lonke uhlobo lwenkohlakalo, kwaye aye anikela izinto ezingcwele kwabo ^bbabengavumelekanga ngenxa yokungafaneleki.

28 Kwaye eli “bandla laye laphindaphindeka ngokugqithisileyo

ngenxa yobugwenxa, nangenxa yamandla kaSathana owaye wazithimba iintliziyo zabo.

29 Kwaye kwakhona, lalikhona elinye ibandla elalimkhanyela uKrestu; kwaye laye “lalitshutshisa ibandla lokwenene likaKrestu, ngenxa yentobeko yalo nokholo lwalo kuKrestu; kwaye baye babathiya ngenxa yemimangaliso emininzi eyayisenziwa phakathi kwabo.

30 Ke ngoko baye basebenzisa amandla negunya phezu kwabafundi bakaYesu abaye basala kunye nabo, kwaye baye babaphosa “entolongweni; kodwa amandla elizwi likaThixo, awayekubo, iintolongo zaqhekeka kubini, baza babheka phambili besenza imimangaliso enamandlakazi phakathi kwabo.

31 Nangona kunjalo, nangona ikho yonke le mimangaliso, abantu baye baziqaqadekisa iintliziyo zabo, kwaye baye bazama ukubabulala, kwananjengokuba amaYuda eYerusalem ayezama ukumbulala uYesu, ngokwelizwi lakhe.

32 Kwaye baye babaphosa “kumaziko ^bomlilo, baza baphumela ngaphandle bengafumananga kwenzakala.

33 Kananjalo baye babaphosa “emihadini yamarhamncwa, kwaye baye badlala nawo

24a 1 κΖ Kratshi.

25a 4 Nif. 1:3.

26a 1 Nif. 22:23;

2 Nif. 28:3;

Morm. 8:32–38.

^b 1&M 10:56.

1 κΖ Bubingeleli

bobuqhinga.

27a 1 κΖ Kreqo.

^b 3 Nif. 18:28–29.

28a 1 κΖ Mtyholi—Ibandla likamtyholi.

29a 1 κΖ Ntshutshiso,

Tshutshisa.

30a 3 Nif. 28:19–20.

32a 3 Nif. 28:21.

^b Dan. 3:26–27.

33a 3 Nif. 28:22.

amarhamncwa kwananjengo-mntwana kunye netakane; kwaye baye baphumela ngaphandle besuka phakathi kwawo, bengafumananga kwenzakala.

34 Nangona kunjalo, abantu baye baziqaqadekisa iintliziyo zabo, kuba babekhokelwa ngababingeleli abaninzi nabaprofeti bobuxoki ukuba bamisele amabandla amaninzi, nokwenza lonke uhlobo lobugwenxa. Kwaye baye “bababetha abantu bakaYesu; kodwa abantu bakaYesu abazange baphindise. Baza njalo baya bephelela ekungakholweni nakwinkohlakalo, ukususela kunyaka ukuya kunyaka, kwanokude kube amawaka amabini anamashumi amathathu eminyaka idlule.

35 Kwaye kwakhona kwenzekile kulo unyaka, ewe, kowamakhulu amabini anamashumi amathathu ananye unyaka, kwabakho ukwahlukana okukhulu phakathi kwabantu.

36 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kulo nyaka kwabakho, abantu ababebizwa ngokuba ngamaNifayithi, kwaye babengamakhohlwa okwenyani kuKrestu; kwaye phakathi kwabo kwakukho abo babebizwa ngokuba ngamaLeymenayithi—amaYakobayithi, namaYosefayithi, namaZoramayithi;

37 Ke ngoko amakhohlwa okwenyani kuKrestu, nabakhonzi bokwenyani bakaKrestu, (ekwakukho phakathi kwabo “abathathu abafundi bakaYesu

ababeza kusala) ababebizwa ngokuba ngamaNifayithi, namaYakobayithi, namaYosefayithi, namaZoramayithi.

38 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bona abo bayalayo ivangeli babebizwa ngokuba ngamaLeymenayithi, namaLemuwelayithi, namaIshmayelayithi; kwaye abazange baye bephelela ekungakholweni, kodwa baye ngokuthanda “bavukela ngokuchasene nevangeli kaKrestu; kwaye baye baba-fundisa abantwana babo okokuba mabangakholelwa, kwananje ngooyise, ukususela ekuqalekeni, baye besiya bephela.

39 Kwaye kwakungenxa yenkohlakalo namasikizi ooyise, kwananjengokuba kwakunjalo ekuqalekeni. Kwaye “babefundiswa ukubathiya abantwana bakaThixo, kwananjengokuba amaLeymenayithi ayefundiswa ukubathiya abantwana bakaNifayi ukususela ekuqalekeni.

40 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amakhulu amabini anamashumi amane anesine eminyaka ayedlule, kwaye yayinjalo ke imicimbi yabantu. Kwaye inxalenye engakumbi ekhohlakeleyo yabantu yaye yaba nokomelela, yaza yasuka yaba yintlaninge engakumbi ngokugqithisileyo kunokuba babenjalo abantu bakaThixo.

41 Kwaye babesaqhubeka ukuzimisela amabandla, kwaye bawahombise ngalo lonke uhlobo lwezinto ezixabisekileyo. Kwaye

njalo yaye ingamakhulu amabini anamashumi amahlanu iminyaka yadlula, kananjalo namakhulu amabini anamashumi amathandathu eminyaka.

42 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba inxalenye ekhohlakeleyo yabantu yaqalisa kwakhona ukumisela izifungo ezisemfihlakalweni “namayelenqe kaGadiyantoni.

43 Kananjalo nabantu ababebizwa ngokuba ngabantu baka-Nifayi baqalisa ukuba nekratshi ezintliziyweni zabo, ngenxa yobutyebi babo obugqithileyo, baza baqalisa ukuzicingela njengabazalwana babo, amaLeymenayithi.

44 Baza ukususela ngeli lixa abafundi baqalisa ukuba lusizi ngenxa “yezono zehlabathi.

45 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba yakuba engamakhulu amathathu iminyaka idlule, kunye abantu bakaNifayi namaLeymenayithi babesuke bakhohlakala ngokugqithisileyo omnye njengomnye.

46 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abaphangi bakaGadiyantoni baye banabela phezu kwabo bonke ubuso belizwe; kwaye kwakungekho namnye owayelilungisa ngaphandle nje kwabafundi bakaYesu. Kwaye igolide nesilivere baye

bazifumbela elugcinweni ngobuninzi, kwaye baye barhweba ngokungekho mthethweni ngalo lonke uhlobo lwempahla.

47 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba amakhulu amathathu anesihlanu eminyaka idlule, (kwaye abantu babesahleli enkhohlakalweni) uAmos wafa; kwaye umntakwabo, uAmaroni, waye wayigcina imbali esikhundleni sakhe.

48 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba amakhulu amathathu anamashumi amabini eminyaka edlule, uAmaroni, ekubeni eqhutywa nguMoya oyiNgcwele, waye wazifihla phezulu “iimbali ezaye zingcwele—ewe, kwanazo zonke iimbali ezingcwele ezaye zinikezelwe ukuhla ukususela kwisizukulwana ukuya kwisizukulwana, ezaye zingcwele—okoko kwade kwaba ngamakhulu amathathu anamashumi amabini eminyaka ukususela ekuzeni kukaKrestu.

49 Kwaye waye wazifihla phezulu eNkosini, ukuze zibe “no-kuza kwakhona kuyo intsalela yendlu kaYakobi, ngokweziprofetho nezithembiso zeNkosi. Kwaye sinjalo ke isiphelo sembali ka-Amaroni.

42a 1 KZ Amayelenqe
afihlakeleyo.

44a 3 Nif. 28:9.
48a Hil. 3:13, 15–16.

49a Enoshe 1:13.

INCWADI KAMORMONI

ISAHLUKO 1

UAmaroni uyalela uMormoni malunga neembali ezingcwele—Imfazwe iyaqalisa phakathi kwamaNifayithi namaLeymenayithi—AmaNifayithi amaThathu ayasuswa—Inkohlakalo, ukungakholwa, abakhafuli nobugqwirha ziyongama. Malunga E.K. 321–326.

KWAYE ngoku mna, “Mormoni, ndenza ^bimbali yezinto endizibonileyo nendizivileyo, kwaye ndiyibiza ngokuba yiNcwadi kaMormoni.

2 Kwaye malunga nelixa lokokuba “uAmaroni efihla iimbali phezulu eNkosini, weza kum, (mna ke ndandimalunga neshumi leminyaka ubudala, kwaye ndaqalisa ^bukufunda nje noko ngokhlobo lokufunda lwaba bantu bakowethu) waza uAmaroni wathi kum: Ndiyaqonda okokuba ungumntwana ondilisekileyo, kwaye uyakhawuleza ukuqwalasela;

3 Ke ngoko, xa sukuba umalunga namashumi amabini anesine eminyaka ndinga ungazikhumbula izinto othe wazigqalisela ngokunxulumene naba bantu; kwaye xa sukuba ukuloo minyaka hamba uye elizweni laseAntam, kwinduli eyayibizwa ngokuba “yiShim; kwaye apho ndibeke eNkosini yonke imikrolo engcwele enxulumene naba bantu.

4 Kwaye qaphela, uya kuwathabathela kuwe “amacwecwe kaNifayi, kwaye intsalela uya kuyishiya kuloo ndawo ikuyo; kwaye uya kukrola kumacwecwe kaNifayi zonke izinto othe waziqwalasela ngokunxulumene naba bantu.

5 Kwaye mna, Mormoni, ekubeni ndiyinzala “kaNifayi, (kwaye igama likabawo lalinguMormoni) ndiye ndazikhumbula izinto endandiziyalelwe nguAmaroni.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba mna, ekubeni ndineshumi elinanye leminyaka ubudala, ndafuduswa ngubawo sangena elizweni elisemazantsi, nakwilizwe laseZarahemla.

7 Ubuso belizwe buphela babuzaliswe zizakhiwo, nabantu babebaninzi phantse, njengentlabathi yolwandle.

8 Kwaye kwenzekile kulo nyaka kwaqalisa imfazwe phakathi kwamaNifayithi, awayequka amaNifayithi, namaYakobayithi, namaYosefayithi, namaZoramayithi; kwaye le mfazwe yayiphakathi kwamaNifayithi namaLeymenayithi, namaLemuwelayithi namaIshmayelayithi.

9 Ngoku amaLeymenayithi namaLemuwelayithi namaIshmayelayithi ayebizwa ngokuba ngamaLeymenayithi, kwaye la maqela mabini ayengamaNifayithi namaLeymenayithi.

1 ^{1a} 1kZ Mormoni, umprofeti wamaNifayithi.
^b 3 Nif. 5:11–18.

2a 4 Nif. 1:47–49.
^b Moz. 1:3–5.
3a Etere 9:3.

4a M kaM 1:1, 11.
1kZ Macwecwe.
5a 3 Nif. 5:12, 20.

10 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba imfazwe yaqalisa ukuba phakathi kwabo emideni yaseZarahemla, ecaleni kwamanzi aseTsidon.

11 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amaNifayithi ahlanganisana kunye inani elikhulu lamadoda, kwanokwedlula inani elingamawaka angamashumi amathathu. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye kwakuwo loo nyaka baba namadabi amaninzi, apho amaNifayithi aye awabetha amaLeymenayithi aza abulala abaninzi awo.

12 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amaLeymenayithi aye alirhoxisa icebo lawo, kwaza kwabakho uxolo olufikelelwayo elizweni; lwaza uxolo lwahlala isithuba esimalunga neminyaka emine, ukuba kungabakho mpalalo-gazi.

13 Kodwa inkohlakalo yaye yoyisa phezu kobuso balo lonke ilizwe, kangangokuba iNkosi yaye yabathabatha ‘abafundi bayo abathandekayo, yaza imisebenzi yemimangaliso nokuphilisa yaphela ngenxa yobugwenxa babantu.

14 Kwaye kwakungekho ‘zipho zivela eNkosini, ^bnoMoya oyiNgcwele awuzange wehlele phezu kwakhe nawuphi na, ngenxa yenkohlakalo yabo ‘noku-ngakholwa.

15 Kwaye mna, ekubeni ndinshumi elinantlanu leminyaka ubudala, kwaye noko ndinondiliseko lwengqondo, ke ngoko

ndaye ndavelelwa yiNkosi, ndaza ndangcamla ndaza ndabanolwazi ngokulunga kukaYesu.

16 Kwaye ndaye ndazama ukushumayela kwaba bantu, kodwa umlomo wam wavalwa, kwaye ndalelwa ukuba ndishumayele kubo; kuba qaphelani ‘babevukela ngabom ngokuchasene noThixo wabo; baza abafundi abayintanda ^bbasuswa elizweni, ngenxa yobugwenxa babo.

17 Kodwa ndaye ndasala phakathi kwabo, kodwa ndalelwa ukushumayela kubo, ngenxa yokuqaqadeka kweentliziyi zabo; kwaye ngenxa yokuqaqadeka kweentliziyi zabo ilizwe ‘laqalekiswa ngenxa yabo.

18 Kwaye aba baphangi baka-Gadiyantoni, ababephakathi kwamaLeymenayithi, baye balizalisa ilizwe, kangangokuba abemi balo baqalisa ukufihla ‘ubutyebi babo emhlabeni; kwaye babampunyu-lulu, ngenxa yokuba iNkosi yayiliqalekisile ilizwe, ukuze bangakwazi ukububamba, okanye bangaphindi babufumane.

19 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kwabakho abakhafuli, nobugqwirha, nobugqi; namandla alowo ongendawo ayesebenza phezu kwabo bonke ubuso belizwe, kwanasekuzalisekiswa kwawo onke amazwi ka-Abhinadayi, kananjalo noSamuweli umLeymenayithi.

13a 3 Nif. 28:2, 12.
14a Moro. 10:8–18, 24.
b 1 kZ Moya
oyiNgcwele.

c 1 kZ Kungakholwa.
16a 1 kZ Vukelo.
b Morm. 8:10.
17a 2 Nif. 1:7;

Alma 45:10–14, 16.
18a Hil. 13:18–20;
Etere 14:1–2.

ISAHLUKO 2

UMormoni ukhokela imikhosi yamaNifayithi—Igazi nendyikityha ziyalitshayela ilizwe—AmaNifayithi ayakhala aze azile ngosizi lwabagwetyiweyo—Umhla wabo wobabalo udlule—UMormoni uzuza amacwecwe kaNifayi—Imfazwe ziyaqhubeka. Malunga E.K. 327–350.

KWAYE kwenzekile kwakuwo loo nyaka kwaqalisa ukubakho iimfazwe kwakhona phakathi kwanmaNifayithi namaLeymenayithi. Kwaye nangona mna ndandise-lula, ndandimde ngesithomo; ke ngoko abantu bakaNifayi bonyula mna ukuba mandibe yinkokeli yabo, okanye inkokeli yemikhosi yabo.

2 Ke ngoko kwaye kwenzekile kunyaka wam weshumi elinesithandathu mna ndaye ndabheka phambili entloko yomkhosi wamaNifayithi, ngokuchasene namaLeymenayithi; ke ngoko amakhulu amathathu anamashumi amabini anesithandathu eminyaka ayedlule.

3 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kowamakhulu amathathu anamashumi amabini anesixhenxe unyaka amaLeymenayithi aye asihlasela ngamandla amakhulu ngokugqithisileyo, kangangokuba aye ayoyikisa imikhosi yam; ke ngoko ayizange ivume ukulwa, yaza yaqalisa ukubuyela emva ngakumazwe angasentla.

4 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba saye safika kwisixeko saseAngola, kwaye saye saluthabatha ulawulo

lwesixeko, saza senza amalungiselelo okuzikhusela ngokuchasene namaLeymenayithi. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba saye sasinqabisa isixeko eso ngamandlakazi ethu; kodwa nangona sinazo zonke iinqaba amaLeymenayithi aye asihlasela aza asidudulela ngaphandle kwesixeko.

5 Kwaye aye kanjalo asidudulela kude ngaphandle kwelizwe likaDavide.

6 Saza samatshela phambili saza safika kulo ilizwe likaYoshuwa, elaye lisemideni esentshona ngeselunxwemeni lolwandle.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba saye sabahlanganisela ngaphakathi abantu bethu ngokukhawuleza kangangoko sasinako, ukuze sibenako ukubahlanganisa kunye beyimbumba enye.

8 Kodwa qaphelani, ilizwe laliziswe ngabaphangi nangamaLeymenayithi; kwaye nangona kwakukho intshabalalo enkulu eyayijinga phezu kwabantu bam, abazange baguquke kwizenzo zabo zobubi; ke ngoko kwabakho igazi nendyikityha eyanabela kubo bonke ubuso belizwe, kunye ngakwicala lamaNifayithi kwaye ngokunjalo nangakwicala lamaLeymenayithi; kwaye kwakuyimvukelo enye epheleleyo kubo bonke ubuso belizwe.

9 Kwaye ngoko, amaLeymenayithi ayenokumkani, kwaye igama lakhe lalinguAron; kwaye weza ngokuchasene nathi kunye nomkhosi ongamawaka angamashumi amane anesine. Kwaye

qaphelani, mna ndaye ndaxhathisa kuye ngamawaka angamashumi amane anesibini. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndamoyisa ngomkhosi wam kangangokuba wasaba phambi kwam. Kwaye qaphelani, konke oku kwenzeka, kwaye amakhulu amathathu anamashumi amathathu eminyaka athi adlula.

10 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amaNifayithi aqalisa ukuguquka kubugwenxa bawo, aza aqalisa ukukhalaza kwananjengokuba kwakuprofethiwe nguSamuweli umprofeti; kuba qaphelani akukho mntu wayenako ukukugcina oko kwakukokwakhe, ngenxa yamasela, nabaphangi, nababulali, nobugcisa bobugqi, nobugqwirha obabukulo ilizwe.

11 Njalo ke kwaqalisa ukubakho ukuzila nesililo kulo lonke ilizwe ngenxa yezi zinto, kwaye ngokungakumbi phakathi kwabantu bakaNifayi.

12 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndakuba mna, Mormoni, ndibona izililo zabo nokuzila kwabo nosizi lwabo phambi kweNkosi, intliziyo yam yaye yagcoba ngaphakathi kwam, ndizazi iinceba nokuzeka kade umsindo kweNkosi, ke ngoko ndacinga okokuba angababenceba kubo ukuze kwakhona babe ngabantu abangamalungisa.

13 Kodwa qaphelani olu vuyo lwam lwaba lilize, kuba “ukuzila kwabo kwakungekuko okokuguquka, ngenxa yokulunga

kukaThixo; kodwa kwakulusizi nje noko ^blwabagwetyiweyo, ngenxa yokuba iNkosi ingayi kusoloko ibavumela ukuba bafumane ^culonwabo esonweni.

14 Kwaye abazange beze kuYesu “ngeentliziyo ezaphukileyo noomoya abatyumkileyo, kodwa baye ^bbamqalekisa uThixo, baza banqwenela ukufa. Nangona kunjalo babeya kulwa ngekrele ngenxa yobomi babo.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba usizi lwam lwaye lwabuyela kum kwakhona, ndaza ndabona okokuba “umhla ^bwobabalo ^cwawudlule kubo, kunye ngokwasenyameni nangokwasemoyeni; kuba ndabona amawaka abo egawulelwe phantsi ngemvukelo ephandle ngokuchasene noThixo wabo, kwaye befunjwe njengobulongwe phezu kobuso belizwe. Yaza njalo engamakhulu amathathu anamashumi amane anesine iminyaka yadlula.

16 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kwengamakhulu amathathu anamashumi amane anesihlanu iminyaka amaNifayithi aye aqalisa ukusaba phambi kwamaLeymenayithi; kwaye asukelwa ade afika kwanakwilizwe likaYashoni, phambi kokuba kubenokwenzeka ukuba angamiswa ekuhlehlени umva kwawo.

17 Kwaye ngoku, isixeko sikaYashoni sasikufuphi “nelizwe apho uAmaroni wayebeke khona

2 13a II Kor. 7:10;
Alma 42:29.
b IκZ Mgwebo.
c Alma 41:10.

14a IκZ Ntliziyo
eyaphukileyo.
b IκZ Nyelisa, Sinyeliso.
15a Hil. 13:38.

b IκZ Babalo.
c Yer. 8:20;
I&M 56:16.
17a Morm. 1:1–4.

iimbali eNkosini, ukuze zingabi nakutshatyalaliswa. Kwaye qaphelani mna ndandihambe ngokwelizwi lika-Amaroni, ndaza ndawathabatha amacwecwe kaNifayi, kwaye ndaye ndenza imbali ngokwamazwi ka-Amaroni.

18 Kwaye phezu kwamacwecwe kaNifayi mna ndaye ndenza ingxelo ezeleyo yayo yonke inkohlakalo namasikizi; kodwa phezu kwala “macwecwe mna ndiye ndazibamba ukuba ndenze ingxelo ezeleyo yenkohlakalo yawo namasikizi, kuba qaphelani, umbono oqhubekayo wenkohlakalo namasikizi aphambi kwamehlo am okokoko mna bendinako ukuzibona iindlela zomntu.

19 Kwaye yeha kum ngenxa yenkohlakalo yabo; kuba intliziyo yam izele lusizi ngenxa yenkohlakalo yabo, yonke imihla yam; nangona kunjalo, mna ndiyazi okokuba mna ndiya “kuphakenyiswa ngomhla wokugqibela.

20 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kuwo lo nyaka abantu bakaNifayi kwakhona bazingelwa baza badudulwa. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba saye sadudulelwa kude sada saba sifike emantla kwilizwe elalibizwa ngokuba yiShem.

21 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba saye sasingqabisa isixeko sikaShem, kwaye saye sabahlanganisela ngaphakathi abantu kangangoko kwakunokwenzeka, ukuze mhlawumbi singabanako ukubasindisa kwintshabalalo.

22 Kwaye kwenzekile kowamakhulu amathathu anamashumi amane anesithandathu unyaka aqalisa ukusihlasela kwakhona.

23 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba mna ndaye ndathetha nabantu bam, kwaye ndaye ndabakhuthaza ngamandla amakhulu, okokuba bangema ngenkalipho phambi kwamaLeymenayithi kwaye “balwele abafazi babo, nabantwana babo, nezindlu zabo, namakhaya abo.

24 Kwaye amazwi am aye abavuselela noko emandleni, kangangokuba abazange basabe phambi kwamaLeymenayithi, kodwa baye bema ngenkalipho ngokuchasene nawo.

25 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba saye salwa ngomkhosi wamawaka angamashumi amathathu ngokuchasene nomkhosi ongamawaka angamashumi amahlanu. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba saye sema phambi kwawo ngozinzo olungako kangangokuba aye asaba emka phambi kwethu.

26 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba esabile saye sawasukela ngemikhosi yethu, kwaye saye sahlangani nawo kwakhona, kwaye saye sawoyisa; nangona kunjalo ukomelela kweNkosi kwakungekho kuthi; ewe, sasishiywe sodwa, ukuze uMoya weNkosi ungahlali kunye nathi; ke ngoko sasisuke saba buthathaka nje ngabazalwana bethu.

27 Kwaye intliziyo yam yaye

18a 1KZ Macwecwe.
19a Moz. 23:22;

Etere 4:19.
23a Moz. 20:11;

Alma 43:45.

yalusizi ngenxa yale ntlekele inkulu yabantu bam, ngenxa yenkohlakalo yabo namasikizi abo. Kodwa qaphelani, saye sabheka phambili ngokuchasene namaLeymenayithi nabaphangi bakaGadiyantoni, sade saba kwakhona siluthabathile ulawulo lwamazwe elifa lethu.

28 Kwaye owamakhulu amathathu anamashumi amane anesithoba unyaka wawudlule. Saza kowamakhulu amathathu anamashumi amahlanu unyaka senza isivumelwano kunye namaLeymenayithi nabaphangi bakaGadiyantoni, esathi kuso senza amazwe elifa lethu ukuba ohlulwe.

29 Kwaye amaLeymenayithi aye asinika ilizwe elingasemantla, ewe, kwanokuya “kwindlela emxinwa eyaye ikhokelela kwilizwe elingasemazantsi. Kwaye saye sawanika amaLeymenayithi lonke ilizwe elingasemazantsi.

ISAPHLUKO 3

UMormoni udanduluka inguquko kuwo amaNifayithi—Azuza uloyiso olukhulu aze azizukise ngokomelela kwawo—UMormoni uyala ukukhokela, kwaye imithandazo yakhe ngabo ayinakholo—INCwadi kaMormoni imema izizwe ezilishumi elinambini zikaSirayeli ukuba zikholelwe kuyo ivangeli. Malunga E.K. 360–362.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba amaLeymenayithi awazange eze ukuba alwe idabi kwakhona yada

iminyaka elishumi nangaphezulu yathi yadlula. Kwaye qaphelani, mna ndibasebenzisile abantu bam, amaNifayithi, ekulungiseni imihlaba yabo nezikhali zabo ekulungiseleleni ilixa lokulwa idabi.

2 Kwaye kwenzekile ukuba iNkosi ithi kum: Danduluka kubo aba bantu—Guqukani, kwaye nize kum, kwaye nibhaptizwe, nize nilakhe kwakhona ibandla lam, naye niya kusinda.

3 Kwaye mna ndaye ndadanduluka kubo aba bantu, kodwa kwaba lilize; kwaye abazange baqonde okokuba yaye iyiNkosi leyo yayibasindisile, yaza yabanika nethuba lenguquko. Kwaye qaphelani baye baziqaqadekisa iintliziyo zabo ngokuchasene neNkosi uThixo wabo.

4 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba lo nyaka weshumi udlule, usenza, xa iyonke, engamakhulu amathathu anamashumi amathandathu iminyaka ukususele ekuzeni kukaKrestu, ukumkani wamaLeymenayithi wathumela incwadi kum, eyayindazisa okokuba ayelungiselela ukuza kwakhona ukuba alwe idabi ngokuchasene nathi.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba mna ndaye ndabenza abantu bam okokuba mabazihlanganise kunye kulo ilizwe iNkangala, kwisixeko esaye sisemideni, ngakwindlela emxinwa eyayikhokelela kwilizwe elisemazantsi.

6 Kwaye apho saye sayimisa

imikhosi yethu, ukuze sibe nokuyinqanda imikhosi yamaLeymenayithi, ukuze ingabinako ukufumana ulawulo lwemihlaba yethu; ke ngoko saye sanqabisa ngokuchasene nawo ngawo wonke umkhosi wethu.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kowamakhulu amathathu anamashumi amathandathu ananye unyaka amaLeymenayithi aye ehlela ezantsi kuso isixeko iNkangala ukuba alwe idabi ngokuchasene nathi; kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ngawo loo nyaka saye sawoyisa, kangangokuba aye abuyela kwawawo amazwe kwakhona.

8 Kwaye kowamakhulu amathathu anamashumi amathandathu anesibini unyaka aye ehlela ezantsi kwakhona ukuba alwe idabi. Kwaye saye sawoyisa kwakhona, kwaye saye sabulala inani elikhulu lawo, baza abafileyo bawo baphoswa elwandle.

9 Kwaye ngoku, ngenxa yale nto inkulu abathe abantu bam, amaNifayithi, athi ayenza, baqalisa “ukuzigwagwisa ngokomelela kwabo, baza baqalisa ukufunga phambi kwamazulu okokuba baya kuziphindezela ngegazi labazalwana babo ababebulewe ziiintshaba zabo.

10 Kwaye baye bafunga ngamazulu, kananjalo nangetrone kaThixo, okokuba baya “kunyu-kela phezulu ukuya kulwa idabi ngokuchasene neentshaba zabo,

kwaye baya kuzisikela ngaphandle zisuke kubuso belizwe.

11 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba mna, Mormoni, ndize ndale kwaphela ukususela ngeli lixa ukubheka phambili ukuba ngumphathi nenkokeli yesi sizwe, ngenxa yenkohlakalo namasikizi aso.

12 Qaphelani, mna ndandibakhokele, nangona benenkohlakalo ndandibakhokele amaxesha amaninzi edabini, kwaye ndibathanda, “ngokothando lukaThixo olwaye lukum, ngentliziyo yam yonke; kwaye umphefumlo wam ndawuthululela emthandazweni kuye uThixo wam ebudeni bemi-ni yonke ngenxa yabo; nangona kunjalo, ^bwawungena lukholo, ngenxa yokuqaqadeka kweentliziyo zabo.

13 Kwaye kathathu ndibahlangule baphuma ezandleni zeeintshaba zabo, kwaye abaguqukanga ezonweni zabo.

14 Kwaye xa babefunga ngako konke “ababekwalelwe yiNkosi yethu noMsindisi uYesu Krestu, okokuba baza kunyuka baye kuzo iintshaba zabo ukuya kulwa idabi, baze baziphindezele ngegazi labazalwana babo, qaphelani izwi leNkosi lafika kum, lisithi:

15 “Impindezelo yeyam, kwaye mna ndiya ^bkubuyekeza; kwaye ngenxa yokuba aba bantu bengaguquki emva kokuba ndibahlangule, qaphelani, baya kusikelwa

3 9a 2 Nif. 4:34.
10a 3 Nif. 3:20-21;
Morm. 4:4.

12a 1 kZ Thando.
b Morm. 5:2.
14a 3 Nif. 12:34-37.

15a 1 kZ Mpindezelo.
b I&M 82:23.

ngaphandle basuke phezu kobuso bomhlaba.

16 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndala kwaphela ukunyuka ngokuchasene neentshaba zam, ndaza ndenza kwananjengokuba iNkosi yandiyalelayo; kwaye ndaye ndema njengengqina elingumbukeli ukubonakalisa kulo ihlabathi izinto endazibonayo kwaye ndaziva, ngokweembonakalo zoMoya ezazingqinile ngezinto ezisezayo.

17 Ke ngoko ndibhalela “kuni, beeNtlanga, kananjalo nakuni, ndlu kaSirayeli, xa sukuba umsebenzi uya kuqalisa, wokokuba niya kuba seniza kulungiselela ukubuyela kwilizwe lelife lenu;

18 Ewe, qaphelani, ndibhalele kuzo zonke iziphelo zomhlaba; ewe, kuni, zizwe ezilishumi elinambini zikaSirayeli, eniya “kugwetywa ngokwemisebenzi yenu ngabalishumi elinambini awathi uYesu wabanyula ukuba babe ngabafundi bakhe kulo ilizwe laseYerusalem.

19 Kwaye ndibhalela kanjalo kuyo intsalela yaba bantu, eya kuthi kanjalo igwetywe “ngabalishumi elinambini awathi uYesu wabanyula kulo eli lizwe; kwaye bona baya kugwetywa lelinye ishumi elinambini awathi uYesu walinyula kulo ilizwe laseYerusalem.

20 Kwaye ezi zinto uthi uMoya

uzibonakalise kum; ke ngoko ndibhalela kuni nonke. Kwaye kungesi sizathu ndinibhalela, ukuze nibe nokwazi okokuba kufuneka nonke nime phambi “kwesihlalo-sokugweba sikaKrestu, ewe, wonke umphefumlo ongowalo ^busapho loluntu lonke luka-Adam; kwaye kufuneka nime ukuba nigwetywe ngemisebenzi yenu, nokuba ilungile okanye mibi.

21 Kananjalo nokuze nibe “nokukholelwa yivangeli kaYesu Krestu, eniya kuthi nibenayo phakathi kwenu; kananjalo nokokuba ^bamaYuda, abantu bomnqophiso weNkosi, aya kuba nelinye “ingqina ngaphandle kwakhe lowo bambonayo baza bamva, loo Yesu, abathi bambulala, waye enguye “ngokwenene uKrestu kwaye nowokwenene uThixo.

22 Kwaye ndinga ndinganithundeza “nonke nina ziphelo zomhlaba ukuba niguquke kwaye nilungiselele ukuma phambi kwesihlalo sokugweba sikaKrestu.

ISAHLUKO 4

Imfazwe nendyikityha ziyaqhubeka—Abakhohlakeleyo bohlwaya abakhohlakeleyo—Inkohlakalo engaphezulu yongama ngaphezulu kunokuba yayikhe yanjalo ngaphambili kuye wonke uSirayeli—Abafazi nabantwana banikelwa kwizithixo—AmaLeymenayithi aqalisa ukuwatshayela

17a 2 Nif. 30:3–8;

3 Nif. 29:1.

18a Mat. 19:28;

Luka 22:29–30;

I&M 29:12.

19a 1 Nif. 12:9–10.

20a 1κZ Mgwebu, woku-

Gqibela.

b I&M 27:11.

21a I&M 3:20.

b 1κZ MaYuda.

c 2 Nif. 25:18.

d 2 Nif. 26:12;

Moz. 7:27.

22a Alma 29:1.

amaNifayithi phambi kwawo. Malunga E.K. 363–375.

KWAYE ngoku kwenzekile okokuba kowamakhulu amathathu anamashumi amathandathu anesithathu unyaka amaNifayithi aye enyuka kunye nemikhosi yawo ukuya kulwa ngokuchasene namaLeymenayithi, aphuma kulo ilizwe iNkangala.

2 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba imikhosi yamaNifayithi yadudulelwa emva kwakhona ukuya kulo ilizwe iNkangala. Aza ngeli lixa ayesadiniwe, umkhosi ohlaziyekileyo wamaLeymenayithi waye wabahlasela; baza baba nedabi elibuhlungu, kangangokuba amaLeymenayithi aye asithabatha asilawula isixeko iNkangala, kwaye aye abulala abaninzi bamaNifayithi, aza athabatha amabanjwa amaninzi.

3 Kwaye abaseleyo baye basaba baza bamanyana nabemi besixeko iTiyanikumi. Ngoku isixeko iTiyanikumi sasimi kwimida engaselunxwemeni lolwandle; kananjalo sasikufuphi nesixeko iNkangala.

4 Kwaye “kwakungenxa yokuba imikhosi yamaNifayithi yenyukele kuwo amaLeymenayithi ukuze iqalise ukubethwa; kuba ukuba kwakungekuko oko, amaLeymenayithi ngewaye engabanga nako ukuba namandla phezu kwayo.

5 Kodwa, qaphelani, izigwebo zikaThixo ziya kufika kwabakhohlakeleyo; kwaye abakhohlakeleyo “bohlwaywa ngabakhohlake-

leyo; kuba ngabakhohlakeleyo abavuselela iintliziyo zabantwana babantu kwimpalalo-gazi.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amaLeymenayithi aye enza amalungiselelo okuhlasela isixeko iTiyanikumi.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile ngowamakhulu amathathu anamashumi amathandathu anesine unyaka amaLeymenayithi aye asihlasela isixeko iTiyanikumi, ukuze abe nokulithabatha ulawulo lwesixeko iTiyanikumi kanjalo.

8 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba aye abhebhethwa aza adudulelwa emva ngamaNifayithi. Aza amaNifayithi akubona okokuba awadudule amaLeymenayithi aye kwakhona azigwagwisa ngokomelela kwawo; aza abheka phambili ngawawo amandlakazi, aza aluthabatha kwakhona ulawulo lwesixeko iNkangala.

9 Kwaye ngoku zonke ezi zinto zenziwa, kwaye kwakukho amawaka abulawayo kuwo omabini amacala, kunye amaNifayithi namaLeymenayithi.

10 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba owamakhulu amathathu anamashumi amathandathu anesithandathu unyaka wawudlule, aza amaLeymenayithi eza kwakhona phezu kwamaNifayithi ukuba alwe idabi; kanti ke amaNifayithi awazange aguquke kububi awayebewenzile kodwa azingisa ukuqhubeka ngenkohlakalo yawo.

11 Kwaye kuyinto engenakwenzeka ukuba ulwimi lukwezi

ukuchazae, okanye umntu abhale inkcazelo egqibeleleyo yombono owoyikekayo wempalalo-gazini ndiyikityha eyayikho phakathi kwabantu, kunye kwabamaNifayithi nakwabamaLeymenayithi; kwaye yonke intliziyo yayiqaqadekile, kangangokuba babevuyiswa yimpalalo-gazi ethe rhoqo.

12 Kwaye akuzange kwabakho “nkohlakalo igqithise kangako phakathi kwabo bonke abantwana bakaLihayi, nakwaphakathi kwayo yonke indlu kaSirayeli, ngokwamazwi eNkosi, njengokuba kwakunjalo phakathi kwaba bantu.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amaLeymenayithi aye aluthabatha ulawulo lwesixeko iNkangala, kwaye oku kungenxa yokuba inani lawo laye lalogqitha “inani lamaNifayithi.

14 Kwaye aye kanjalo amatshela phambili ngokuchasene nesixeko iTiyanikumi, kwaye aye abadudulela kude abemi baphuma kuso, kwaye aye athabatha amabanjwa amaninzi kunye abafazi nabantwana, kwaye aye abanikela nje ngeminikelo kuzo “izithixo zawo.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ngowamakhulu amathathu anamashumi amathandathu anesixhenxe unyaka, amaNifayithi ekubeni enomsindo ngenxa yokuba amaLeymenayithi enze idini ngabafazi nabantwana bawo, kuba aye aya kuhlasela ngokuchasene namaLeymenayithi

ngomsindo omkhulu ngokugqithisileyo, kangangokuba aye owoyisa kwakhona amaLeymenayithi, aza awadudulela ngaphandle kwemihlaba yawo.

16 Aza amaLeymenayithi aweza kwakhona ngokuchasene namaNifayithi kwade kwaba ngowamakhulu amathathu anamashumi asixhenxe anesihlanu unyaka.

17 Kwaye kulo nyaka aye ehlela ezantsi ngokuchasene namaNifayithi ngayo yonke imikhosi yawo; kwaye ayengabalwanga ngenxa yobukhulu benani lawo.

18 Kwaye “ukususela ngeli lixa ukuya phambili awazange amaNifayithi azuze mandla phezu kwamaLeymenayithi, kodwa aqalisa ukutshayelwa ngawo kwamanjengombethe phambi kwelanga.

19 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amaLeymenayithi aye ehlela ezantsi ngokuchasene nesixeko iNkangala; kwaza kwabakho idabi elibuhlungu ngokugqithisileyo elaliwayo kulo ilizwe iNkangala; awathi kulo awabetha amaNifayithi.

20 Aza asaba kwakhona emka phambi kwawo, aza afika kwisixeko iBhohazi; kwaye apho aye ema ngokuchasene namaLeymenayithi ngenkalipho egqithisileyo, kangangokuba amaLeymenayithi awazange awabetha ada abe ezile kwakhona okwesibini.

21 Kwaye akuba ezile okwesibini, amaNifayithi adudulwa aza abulawa ngendiyikityha enkulu

12a Gen. 6:5;
3 Nif. 9:9.

13a Morm. 5:6.
14a 1 kZ Nqulo lwezithixo.

18a Morm. 3:3.

ngokugqithisileyo; abafazi bawo nabantwana bawo kwakhona benziwa idini kwizithixo.

22 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amaNifayithi aye kwakhona asaba emka phambi kwawo, ethabatha bonke abemi kunye nawo, kunye ezidolophini nakwiidolophana.

23 Kwaye ngoku mna, Mormoni, ndakubona okokuba amaLeymenayithi ayesele eza kulibhukuqa ilizwe, ke ngoko ndaye ndaya kuyo induli “iShim, kwaye ndaye ndazikhupha zonke iimbali awaye uAmaroni ezifihlele phezulu eNkosini.

ISAHLUKO 5

UMormoni kwakhona ukhokela imikhosi yamaNifayithi kumadabi egazi nendyikityha—INCwadi kaMormoni iya kuza ngaphambili ukuqinisekisa wonke uSirayeli okokuba uYesu unguKrestu—Ngenxa yokungakhohlwa kwawo, amaLeymenayithi aya kusasazwa, kwaye uMoya uya kupheza ukuzamana nawo—Aya kufumana ivangeli kwabeeNtlanga ngemihla yamva. Malunga E.K. 375–384.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba ndaye ndabheka phambili phakathi kwamaNifayithi, kwaye ndaye ndaguquka “kwisifungo endandisenzile sokokuba andisokuze ndiphinde ndiwancedise; aza andinika ulawulo kwakhona lwemikhosi yawo, kuba babendicngela ngokungathi ndandinako

ukuwahlangula kuzo iimbandezelo zawo.

2 Kodwa qaphelani, mna “ndandingenathemba, kuba ndandizazi izigwebo zeNkosi ezazimele ukwehla phezulu kwabo; kuba abazange baguquke kubugwenxa babo, kodwa baye batsala nzima ebomini babo bengabizi kwesoo Siqu sabadalayo.

3 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amaLeymenayithi aye eza ngokuchasene nathi njengokuba sasisabele kwisixeko saseYordan; kodwa qaphelani, badudulelwa emva ukuze bangasithabathi isixeko ngelo lixa.

4 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye beza ngokuchasene nathi kwakhona, kwaye saye sasigcina isixeko. Kananjalo kwakukho nezinye izixeko ezaye zigcinwe ngamaNifayithi, iinqaba ezo ezaye zawanqamla ukuze angabinako ukungena elizweni elalime phambi kwethu, ukuba babatshabalalise abemi belizwe lethu.

5 Kodwa kwenzekile okokuba nayiphina imihlaba esasithe sadlula ngakuyo, nabemi bayo babengahlanganiselwanga ngaphakathi, batshatyalaliswa ngamaLeymenayithi, needolophu zabo, needolophana, zaza izixeko zatshiswa ngomlilo; aza njalo amakhulu amathathu anamashumi asixhenxe anesithoba eminyaka adlula.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kowamakhulu amathathu anamashumi asibhozo unyaka

amaLeymenayithi aye eza kwakhona ngokuchasene nathi ukulwa idabi, kwaye saye sema ngokuchasene nawo ngenkalipho; kodwa konke kwaba lilize, kuba ayemakhulu kakhulu amanani awo kangangokuba aye abanyathela abantu bamaNifayithi phantsi kweenyawo zawo.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba saye kwakhona sasaba, kwaye abo ukusaba kwabo kwakunesantya esingaphezulu kunesamaLeymenayithi baye basinda, baza abo ukusaba kwabo kwakungakogqithi okwamaLeymenayithi batshayeelwa phantsi baza batshatyalaliswa.

8 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, mna, Mormoni, andinqweneli kuhlupha miphefumlo yabantu ngokuphosa phambi kwabo umbono onjalo ukoyikeka wegazi nendyikityha njengalowo wawubekwe phambi kwamehlo am; kodwa mna, ndisazi okokuba ezi zinto ngokuqinisekileyo kufuneka zazisiwe, nokokuba zonke izinto ezifihliweyo kufuneka “zityhilwe phezu kwamaphahla ezindlu—

9 Kananjalo nokokuba ulwazi lwezi zinto kufuneka “lufike kuyo intsalela yaba bantu, kananjalo nakubo abeeNtlanga, eyathi iNkosi kumele “basisasaze esi sizwe kwaye esi sizwe kumele sibalelwe njengento engento phakathi kwabo—ke ngoko ndibhala

“isishwankathelo esincinane, ndingalingi kunika ngxelo izeleyo yezinto endizibonileyo, ngenxa yomyalelo endiwufumeneyo, kananjalo nokokuba ningabi nakuba nalusizi lukhulu ngenxa yenkohlakalo yaba bantu.

10 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, oku ndikuthetha kuyo imbewu yabo, kananjalo nakubo abeeNtlanga abanenkathalo ngendlu kaSirayeli, abaqondayo kwaye besazi apho iintsikelelo zabo zivela khona.

11 Kuba ndiyazi okokuba abanjalo baya kuba lusizi ngentlekele yendlu kaSirayeli; ewe, baya kuba lusizi ngentshabalalo yaba bantu; baya kuba lusizi kuba abantu bengaguqukanga ukuze babe nokuba bawolelwe ezingalweni zikaYesu.

12 Ngoku “ezi zinto zibhalelwa “intsalela yendlu kaYakobi; kwaye zibhalwe ngolu hlobo, ngenxa yokuba ziyaziwa nguThixo okokuba inkohlakalo ayisayi kuzizisa ngaphambili kubo; kwaye ziya “kufihlwa phezulu eNkosini ukuze zibe nokuza ngaphambili ngelakhe ilixa elifanelekileyo.

13 Kwaye lo ngumyalelo endithe ndawufumana; kwaye qaphelani, ziya kuza ngaphambili ngokomyalelo weNkosi, xa sukuba iya kubona kulungile, ngobulumko bayo.

14 Kwaye qaphelani, ziya kuya kubo abangakholwayo “bama-

8a Luka 12:2–3;

2 Nif. 27:11;

I&M 1:3.

9a 4 Nif. 1:49.

b 3 Nif. 16:8.

c Morm. 1:1.

12a Enoshe 1:16;

Hil. 15:11–13.

1 kZ Ncwadi

kaMormoni.

b I&M 3:16–20.

c Morm. 8:4, 13–14;

Moro. 10:1–2.

14a 2 Nif. 29:13; 30:7–8.

1 kZ MaYuda.

Yuda; kwaye kungale njongo ziya kuya—ukuze abe ^bnokuthundezwa okokuba uYesu unguye uKrestu, uNyana woThixo ophilayo; ukuze uBawo abe nokuzisa, ngokwakhe oyena uyiNtanda kakhulu ngokugqithileyo, enkulu neyanaphakade injongo yakhe, ekubuyiseleni amaYuda, okanye yonke indlu kaSirayeli, kulo ilizwe lelifa lawo, eyathi iNkosi uThixo wawo yawanika lona, ekuzalisekiseni ‘umngqophiso wayo;

15 Kananjalo nokokuba imbewu “yaba bantu ibe nokukholelwa ngokuphelele ngakumbi kwivangeli yakhe, eya kuthi ^bibheke phambili kubo isuka kwabeeNtlanga; kuba aba bantu baya ‘kusasazwa, kwaye “baya kuba sisizwe esintsundu, esinyhukunyhuku, nesingathandekiyo, ngaphaya kwenkcazelo yoko kwakukhe kwabakho phakathi kwethu, ewe, noko kwakukhe kwabakho phakathi kwamaLeymenayithi, kwaye oku kungenxa yokungakholwa kwabo nokukhonza izithixo.

16 Kuba qaphelani, uMoya weNkosi sele uphezile “ukuhlala kunye nooyise; kwaye abanaye uKrestu noThixo ehlabathini; kwaye baqhutyelwa ngapha nangapha ^bnjengomququ phambi komoya.

17 Babekhe ngelinye ilixa baba ngabantu abonwabisa, kwaye babenaye uKrestu “njengomalusi wabo; ewe, kwaye babekholelwa kwananguye uThixo uBawo.

18 Kodwa ngoku, qaphelani, “si-khokelelwa ngapha nangapha nguSathana, kwananjengomququ uphetshethwa ngumoya, okanye nanjengokuba inqanawa iphoswa ngapha nangapha phezu kwamaza, ingenayo iseyile okanye i-ankile, okanye ingenayo nantoni na enokuthi iqhutywe ngayo; kwaye kwananjengokuba injalo, nabo banjalo.

19 Kwaye qaphelani, iNkosi izibambile iintsikelelo zabo, engebezifumene elizweni, izibambele “abeeNtlanga abaya kulilawula ilizwe.

20 Kodwa qaphelani, kuya kwenzeka okokuba baya kuqhutywa baze basasazwe ngabo abeeNtlanga; kwaye emva kokuba beqhutyiwe baze basasazwa ngabo abeeNtlanga, qaphelani, iya kuthi ke iNkosi “iwukhumbule ^bumngqophiso eyawenzayo kuye uAbraham nakuyo yonke indlu kaSirayeli.

21 Kananjalo iNkosi iya kuyikhumbula “imithandazo yamalingisa, eyayinyuselwe kuyo ngenxa yabo.

22 Kwaye ke, Owu nina beeNtlanga, ningathini na ukuma phambi

14b 2 Nif. 25:16–17.

c 3 Nif. 29:1–3.

15a 3 Nif. 21:3–7, 24–26.

b 1 Nif. 13:20–29, 38;

Morm. 7:8–9.

c 1 Nif. 10:12–14;

3 Nif. 16:8.

d 2 Nif. 26:33.

16a Gen. 6:3; Etere 2:15.

b IiNd. 1:4.

17a 1kZ Malusi oLungileyo.

18a 2 Nif. 28:21.

19a 3 Nif. 20:27–28.

20a 3 Nif. 16:8–12.

b 1kZ Mngqophiso ka-Abraham.

21a Enoshe 1:12–18;

Morm. 9:36–37.

kwamandla kaThixo, ngaphandle kokuba niya kuguquka nize ni-buye kuzo iindlela zenu ezimbi?

23 Anazi na okokuba nisezandle-ni zikaThixo? Anazi na okoku-ba unawo onke amandla, kwaye “ngomyalelo wakhe owoyikekayo umhlaba uya ^bkusongwa njenge-ncwadi esongwayo?

24 Ke ngoko, guqukani, nize ni-zithobe phambi kwakhe, hleze aphume eze ngesigwebo ngoku-chasene nani—hleze intsalela ye-mbewu kaYakobi ibheke phambili phakathi kwenu “njengengonyama, ize iniqwenge nibe ziziqwen-ga, kwaye akukho bani uya ku-hlangula.

ISAHLUKO 6

AmaNifayithi ahlangana kulo ilizwe laseKhumora ngokulwa amadabi okugqibela—UMormoni ufihla iimbali ezingcwele endulini iKhumora—AmaLeymenayithi ayoyisa, kwaye isizwe samaNifayithi siya-tshatyalaliswa—Amakhulu amawaka ayabulawa ngekrele. Malunga E.K. 385.

KWAYE ngoku ndiyayiphetha imbali yam ngokunxulumene “ne-ntshabalalo yabantu bam, amaNi-fayithi. Kwaye kwenzekile oko-kuba saye samatshela phambili phambi kwamaLeymenayithi.

2 Kwaye mna, Mormoni, nda-bhalela incwadi kuye ukumka-ni wamaLeymenayithi, ndaza

ndacela kuye okokuba makasi-vumele okokuba sibe nokuhla-nganisana kunye abantu bethu kulo “ilizwe laseKhumora, nga-kuyo induli eyayibizwa ngokuba yiKhumora, kwaye apho singalwa nabo idabi.

3 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ukumkani wamaLeymenayithi waye wandinika into leyo enda-ndiyingwenela.

4 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba saye samatshela phambili kulo ili-zwe laseKhumora, kwaye saye sa-zigxumeka iintente zethu macala onke enduli iKhumora; kwaye ya-yikwilizwe lamanzi amaninzi, imi-lambo, nemithombo; kwaye apha sasinethemba lokuzuza ukongama phezu kwamaLeymenayithi.

5 Kwaye akuba amakhulu ama-thathu anamashumi asibhozo anesine eminyaka edlule, sasi-hlanganisele ngaphakathi yonke intsalela yabantu bethu kulo ili-zwe laseKhumora.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba sakuba sibahlanganisele nga-phakathi bonke abantu bethu kwimbumba enye kulo ilizwe laseKhumora, qaphelani mna, Mormoni, ndaqalisa ukuba mda-la; kwaye ndisazi okokuba iya kuba ngumlo wokugqibela wa-bantu bam, kwaye ekubeni nda-yalelwa yiNkosi okokuba mandi-ngaziyekeli iimbali ezazinikelwe ukuhlela ezantsi koobawo, ezazi-ngcwele, ukuba ziwele ezandleni

23a Hil. 12:8–17.

b 3 Nif. 26:3.

24a Mika 5:8;

3 Nif. 20:15–16.

6 1a 1 Nif. 12:19;

Yaromi 1:10;

Alma 45:9–14;

Hil. 13:5–11.

2a Etere 9:3.

zamaLeymenayithi, (kuba amaLeymenayithi angazitshabalalisa) ke ngoko ndayenza "le mbali ngamacwecwe kaNifayi, ndaza ^bndazifihla phezulu kuyo induli iKhumora zonke iimbali endaye ndaziphathiswa ngethemba ngesandla seNkosi, ngaphandle nje ^ckwala ambalwa amacwecwe endaye ndawanikela kunyana wam ^auMoronayi.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abantu bam, bekunye nabafazi babo nabantwana babo, baye kalokunje bayiqaphela "imikho-si yamaLeymenayithi imatshela ngakubo; baza ngolo loyiko lubi kakhulu lokufa oluthi luzalise izifuba zabo bonke abakhohlakeleyo, baye balindela ukuwamkela.

8 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba beza ukuza kulwa idabi ngokuchasene nathi, kwaye wonke umphefumlo wawuzaliswe lunkwantyo ngenxa yobukhulu bamanani awo.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye bawela phezu kwabantu bam ngekrele, nangesaphetha, nangotolo, nangezembe, nangalo lonke uhlobo lwesikhali semfazwe.

10 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amadoda am ayegawulelwe phantsi, ewe, kwanamashumi amawaka am awaye ekunye nam, ndaza ndawa embindini ndonzakele; aza adlula ngakum kangangokuba awazange abuphelise ubomi bam.

11 Kwaye bakuba begqithile

kwaye begawulele phantsi "bonke abantu bam ngaphandle nje kwabangamashumi amabini anesine ethu, (phakathi kwabo kwakukho unyana wam uMoronayi) saza thina ekubeni sasisinde ekufeni kwabantu bethu, saye saqaphela ngengomso, akuba amaLeymenayithi ebuyele kuzo iinkampu zawo, kwincopho yenduli iKhumora, ishumi lamawaka labantu bam ababegawulelwe phantsi, ababekhokelwe ndim ngaphambili.

12 Kananjalo sabona abalishumi lamawaka babantu bam ababekhokelwa ngunyana wam uMoronayi.

13 Kwaye qaphelani, ishumi lamawaka likaGidigidona laliwile, naye kanjalo esembindini.

14 NoLeyma wayewile kunye namawaka akhe alishumi; noGigali wayewile kunye namawaka akhe alishumi; noLimha wayewile kunye namawaka akhe alishumi; noYeneyam wayewile kunye namawaka akhe alishumi; noKhumenayiha, noMoronayiha, noAnteyonam, noShiblam, noShem, noYoshe, babewile kunye namawaka abo alishumi emnye.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kwabakho ishumi elingaphezulu elaye lawa ngekrele, ngamawaka abo alishumi emnye; ewe, kwababonke abantu bam ngaphandle nje kwabo bangamashumi amabini anesine ababekunye nam,

6a 1kZ Macwecwe.

b Etere 15:11.

c M kaM 1:2.

d Morm. 8:1.

7a 1 Nif. 12:15.

11a 1 Nif. 12:19-20;

Hil. 15:17.

15a Alma 9:24.

kananjalo nabambalwa ababe-balekele kumazwe asemazantsi, nabambalwa ababekregele ku-maLeymenayithi, babewile; yaza inyama yabo, namathambo, negazi zalala phezu kobuso bomhlaba, ekubeni zishiywe zizandla zabo bababulalayo ukuba zibole phezu kwelizwe, nokuba zivuthulukele kwaye zibuyele kunina wazo umhlaba.

16 Kwaye umphefumlo wam ukrazukile kukuthuthumbeka, ngenxa yababuleweyo abantu bam, ndaza ndakhala:

17 Owu nina bahle, kungani na nimkile kuzo iindlela zeNkosi! Owu nina bahle, kungani na nimalhlile laa Yesu, owathi wema eneengalo ezivulekileyo ukuba anamkele!

18 Qaphelani, ukuba beninga-kwenzanga oku, ninge ningawanga. Kodwa qaphelani, niwile, kwaye mna ndilusizi ngokulahleka kwenu.

19 Owu nina zintombi noonyana abahle, nina bobawo noma, nina bayeni nabafazi, nina bahle, kungani na ukuba niwe!

20 Kodwa qaphelani, nimkile, kwaye iintsizi zam azinako ukunibuyisa.

21 Kwaye umhla uyeza kwakamsinya wokokuba okufayo kwenu kufuneka kwambathe ukungafi, kwaye le mizimba ethi ngoku ibole kukonakala kufuneka kwakamsinya ibe “enokungonakali; kwaye ke kufuneka nime

phambi kwesihlalo sokugweba sikaKrestu, ukuba nigwetywe ngokwemisebenzi yenu; kwaye ukuba kuyenzeka ukuba ningamalungisa, ke nisikelelekile kunye nooyihlo abahambileyo ngaphambi kwenu.

22 Owu ukuba beniguqukile ngaphambi kokuba le ntshabalalo inkulu ibe ifikile phezu kwenu. Kodwa qaphelani, nimkile, kwaye uBawo, ewe, uBawo onguNaphakade wasezulwini, uyayazi imeko yenu; kwaye wenza ngani “ngokobulungisa” nenceba yakhe.

ISAHLUKO 7

UMormoni umema amaLeymenayithi emihla yokugqibela ukuba akholelwe kuKrestu, amkele ivangeli Yakhe, aze asindiswe—Bonke abakholelwayo kuyo iBhayibhile baya kuyikholelwa kanjalo iNcwadi kaMormoni. Malunga E.K. 385.

KWAYE ngoku, qaphelani, ndiza kuthetha nje noko kuyo “intsalela yaba bantu abasindileyo, ukuba kuyenzeka okokuba uThixo angayinika amazwi am, ukuze ibe nokwazi ngezinto zooyise; ewe, ndibhekisa kuni, nina niyintsalela yendlu kaSirayeli; kwaye la ngamazwi endiwathethayo:

2 Yazini okokuba “ningabendlu kaSirayeli.

3 Yazini okokuba kufuneka nize enguqukwani, okanye aninako ukusindiswa.

21a I Kor. 15:53–54.

22a 1 kZ Bulungisa,

Lungileyo.

b 1 kZ Nceba, Nenceba.

7 1a Hil. 15:11–13.

2a Alma 10:3.

4 Yazini okokuba kufuneka nizibeke phantsi izikhali zenu zemfazwe, kwaye ningabe niphinde nivuyiswe yimpalalo-gazi, kwaye ningazithabathi kwakhona, ngaphandle kokuba uThixo uya kuniyalela.

5 Yazini okokuba kufuneka nize “kulwazi looyihlo, nize niguquke kuzo zonke izono zenu nobugwenxa, nize ^bnikholelwe kuYesu Krestu, okokuba unguNyana kaThixo, nokokuba wabulawa ngamaYuda, kwaye ngamandla kaBawo uvukile kwakhona, athe ngako wazuza ‘uloyiso phezu kwengcwaba; kananjalo ngaye ulwamvila lokufa luginyiwe.

6 Kwaye wenza ukuba kwenzeke “uvuko lwabafileyo, eku-ya kuthi ngalo uluntu kufuneka luvuswe ukuze lume phambi ^bkwesihlalo sakhe sokugweba.

7 Kwaye wenza ukuba kwenzeke “inkululeko yehlabathi, eku-ya kuthi ngayo lowo ufunyenwe ^bengenatyala phambi kwakhe ngomhla womgwebu kunikwe kuye ‘ukuhlala ebusweni buka-Thixo kubukumkani bakhe, ukuze avume iindumiso ezingenasiphele kunye “neekwayari phezulu, kuye uBawo, nakuye uNyana, nakuwo uMoya oyiNgcwele,

“abanguThixo omnye, kwimo fyolonwabo olungenaso isiphelo.

8 Ke ngoko guqukani, nize nibhaptizelwe egameni likaYesu, nize namkele “ivangeli ikaKrestu, eya kubekwa phambi kwenu, kungekuyo le mbali kuphela kodwa kanjalo kuyo ^bimbali eya kuthi ize kubo abeeNtlanga ‘isuka kumaYuda, imbali leyo eya kuza isuka kwabeeNtlanga “ize kuni.

9 Kuba qaphelani, “oku kubhalwe ngenjongo yokokuba nibe ^bnokukholelwa kuko; kwaye ukuba niyakholelwa kuko niya kukholelwa koku kanjalo; kwaye ukuba niya kukholelwa koku niya kwazi malunga nooyihlo, kananjalo nemisebenzi emangalisayo eyathi yasetyenzwa ngamandla kaThixo phakathi kwabo.

10 Kwaye niya kuthi kanjalo nazi okokuba niyintsalela yembewu kaYakobi; ke ngoko nibalelwa phakathi kwabantu bomnqophiso wokuqala; kwaye ukuba kuyenzeke okokuba nikholelwe kuKrestu, nize nibhaptizwe, kuqala ngamanzi, nize ke ngomlilo nangawo uMoya oyiNgcwele, nilandela “umzekelo woMsindisi wethu, ngokwa loo nto athe wasiyalela yona, kuya kulunga kuni ngomhla womgwebu. Amen.

5a 2 Nif. 3:12.

b 1 kZ Kholo;
Kholwa, Nkolo.

c Isaya 25:8;
Moz. 16:7–8.

6a 1 kZ Vuko.

b 1 kZ Mgwebu,
wokuGqibela;
Yesu Krestu—Gwebu.

7a 1 kZ Khulula,

Khululiweyo,
Nkululeko.

b 1 kZ Gwebu,
Kugwetywa.

c 1 Nif. 10:21;
I&M 76:62;
Moses 6:57.

d Moz. 2:28.

e I&M 20:28.

1 kZ Thixo, Ntloko

yoButhixo.

f 1 kZ Gcoba.

8a 1 kZ Vangeli.

b 1 kZ Bhayibhile.

c 2 Nif. 29:4–13.

d 1 Nif. 13:38.

9a 1 kZ Ncwadi
kaMormoni.

b 1 Nif. 13:38–41.

10a 2 Nif. 31:5–9.

ISAHLUKO 8

AmaLeymenayithi azingela aze atshabalalise amaNifayithi—INcwadi kaMormoni iya kuza ngaphambili ngamandla kaThixo—Iziqalekiso ziyavakaliswa phezu kwabo bafutha umsindo nengxabano ngokuchasene nomsebenzi weNkosi—Imbali ya-maNifayithi iya kuza ngaphambili ngomhla wenkohlakalo, ukuwa, no-kreqo. Malunga E.K. 400-421.

QAPHELANI mna, “Moronayi, ndiya yigqibezela ^bimbali kabawo, uMormoni. Qaphelani, ndinezi-nto nje ezimbalwa zokuba ndizibhale, izinto ezo endiziyalelwe ngubawo.

2 Kwaye ngoku kwenzekile okokuba emva “kwedabi elikhulu nelikhwankqisayo eKhumora, qaphelani, amaNifayithi abalekele kulo ilizwe elisemazantsi ezingelwa ^bngamaLeymenayithi, ada onke atshatyalaliswa.

3 Nobawo kanjalo wabulawa ngawo, kwaye mna ndikwasele “ndedwa ukuba ndibhale ibali elilusizi lokutshatyalaliswa kwabantu bam. Kodwa qaphelani, bemkile, kwaye mna ndizalisekisa umyalelo kabawo. Kwaye nokokuba baya kundibulala, andazi.

4 Ke ngoko ndiza kuzibhala kwaye ndizifihle iimbali emhlabeni; kwaye nokuba ndiyephi na akunamsebenzi.

5 Qaphelani, ubawo uyenzile “lembali, kwaye uyibhalile nenjongo

yayo. Kwaye qaphelani, bendiya kuyibhala kanjalo ukuba bendinayo indawo phezu ^bkwamacwecwe, kodwa andinayo; nesinyithi esikrwada andinaso, kuba ndindodwa. Ubawo ubulewe edabini, nazo zonke izizalwana zam, kwaye andinazihlobo nandawo yakuya kuyo; kwaye ukuba kuya kuba kangakanani na iNkosi iya kundivumela ukuba ndiphile andazi.

6 Qaphelani, “amakhulu amane eminyaka adlule ukususela ekuzeni kweNkosi yethu noMsindisi.

7 Kwaye qaphelani, amaLeymenayithi abazingele abantu bam, amaNifayithi, ukuhla ukusuka kwisixeko ukuya kwisixeko nokusuka kwindawo ukuya kwindawo, kwanokude babe abasekho; kwaye kwaba kukhulu “ukuwa kwabo; ewe, inkulu kwaye iya-mangalisa intshabalalo yabantu bam, amaNifayithi.

8 Kwaye qaphelani, sisandla seNkosi esiyenzileyo. Kwaye qaphelani kanjalo, amaLeymenayithi “asemfazweni omnye kunye nomnye; kwaye bonke ubuso belilizwe bungumjikelo omnye oqhubekayo wokubulala nempalalogazi; kwaye akukho usaziyo isiphelo semfazwe.

9 Kwaye ngoku, qaphelani, andiphindi ndithethe malunga nabo, kuba akukho bani ngaphandle kokuba kube ngamaLeymenayithi “nabaphangi abakhoyo phezu kobuso belizwe.

8 1a 1kZ Moronayi, unyana kaMormoni.
b 1kZ Macwecwe.
2a Morm. 6:2-15.

b 1&M 3:18.
3a Moro. 9:22.
5a Morm. 2:17-18.
b Morm. 6:6.

6a Alma 45:10.
7a 1 Nif. 12:2-3.
8a 1 Nif. 12:20-23.
9a Morm. 2:8.

10 Kwaye akukho nawuphina owaziyo ngoThixo wokwenene ngaphandle kokuba kube “ngabafundi bakaYesu, abaye basala elizweni yada inkohlakalo yabantu yabankulu kakhulu kangangokuba iNkosi ayizange ibavumele ukuba ^bbahlale kunye nabantu; kwaye nokuba baphina phezu kobuso belizwe akukho mntu waziyo.

11 Kodwa qaphelani, “ubawo kunye nam sibabonile, kwaye basilungiselele.

12 Kwaye nabani na oyamkelayo le mbali, kwaye engayi kuyigweba ngenxa yeziphene ezikuyo, kwayena lowo uyakwazi “ngezinto ezinkulu ngaphezulu kunezi. Qaphelani, mna ndinguMoronayi; kwaye ukuba bekunokwenzeka, bendingazenza zonke izinto zazeke kuni.

13 Qaphelani, ndiyapheza ukuthetha ngokunxulumene naba bantu. Ndingunyana kaMormoni, kwaye ubawo waye “eyinzala kaNifayi.

14 Kwaye ndikwanguye “ofihlela le mbali eNkosini; amacwecwe ayo awanalo ixabiso, ngenxa yomyalelo weNkosi. Kuba ngokwenene utsho ukuthi akukho bani oya kuwafumanela ^bukuba azuze ingeniso; kodwa imbali yawo yeyexabiso elikhulu; kwaye nabani

na oya kuyizisa ekukhanyeni, yena iNkosi iya kumsikelela.

15 Kuba akukho bani onokuba namandla okuyizisa ekukhanyeni ngaphandle kokuba awanikwe nguThixo; kuba uThixo unqwenelela okokuba iya kwenziwa “ngeliso elingenakumbi kuphela kuzuko lwakhe, okanye intlalo-ntle yabo bamandulo nabasasazwa kudala abantu bomnqophiso weNkosi.

16 Kwaye makasikelelwe “lowo uya kuzisa le nto ekukhanyeni; kuba iya ^bkukhutshwa ebumnyameni iziswe ekukhanyeni, ngokwelizwi likaThixo; ewe, iya kukhutshwa emhlabeni, kwaye iya kukhanyisa iphuma ebumnyameni, kwaye ize kulwazi lwabantu; kwaye iya kwenziwa ngamandla kaThixo.

17 Kwaye ukuba kukho “iziphene ziya kuba ziziphene zomntu. Kodwa qaphelani, asazi siphene; nangona kunjalo uThixo wazi zonke izinto; ke ngoko, lowo ^bugwebayo, makaqonde hleze abe uya kuba sengozini yomlilo wesihogo.

18 Kwaye lowo uthi: Ndibonise, okanye uya kubethwa—makalumke hleze ayalele oko kwalelweyo yiNkosi.

19 Kuba qaphelani, kwayena lowo “ugweba ngobutyhuthutyhuthu uya kugwetywa ngobutyhuthu-tyhuthu kwakhona; kuba

10a 3 Nif. 28:7; Etere 12:17.

¹κΖ Abafundi
abathathu
bamaNifayithi.

^b Morm. 1:16.

11a 3 Nif. 28:24–26.

12a 3 Nif. 26:6–11.

13a 3 Nif. 5:20.

14a Moro. 10:1–2.

^b M—JS 1:46.

15a I&M 4:5.

16a 2 Nif. 3:6–7, 11, 13–14.

^b Isaya 29:18;

2 Nif. 27:29.

17a Morm. 9:31, 33;

Etere 12:23–28.

^b 3 Nif. 29:5; Etere 4:8.

19a GJS Mat. 7:1–2

(Isihlomelo);

3 Nif. 14:1–2;

Moro. 7:14.

ngokwemisebenzi yakhe umvuzo wakhe uya kuba njalo; ke ngo-ko, lowo ubethayo uya kubethwa kwakhona, yiNkosi.

20 Qaphela oko izibhalo ziku-tshoyo—umntu akasayi kubetha, engasayi kugweba; kuba umgweb-
bo ngowam, itsho iNkosi, nempin-
dezelo kanjalo yeyam, kwaye
ndiya kubuyekeza.

21 Kwaye lowo uya kufutha um-
sindo neengxabano ngokuchas-
sene nomsebenzi weNkosi, nango-
kuchasene nabantu bomnqophiso
weNkosi abayindlu kaSirayeli,
kwaye eya kuthi: Siya kuwutsha-
balalisa umsebenzi weNkosi, kwaye
iNkosi ayisayi kuwukhumbula
umnqophiso ewenzileyo kuyo
indlu kaSirayeli—kwayena lowo
usengozini yokugawulelwa phan-
tsi aze aphoswe emlilweni.

22 Kuba “iinjongo zanaphakade
zeNkosi ziya kuqhubekela pham-
bili, kude kube zonke izithe-
mbiso zayo ziya kuzalisekiswa.

23 Ziphengululeni iziprofe-
tho “zikaIsaya. Qaphelani, mna
andinako ukuzibhala. Ewe, qa-
phelani nditsho kuni, ukuthi abo
bangcwele abahambileyo nga-
phambi kwam, ababelilawula eli-
lizwe, baya ^bkukhala, ewe, kwana-
seluthulini baya kukhala eNkosi-
ni, kwaye njengoko iNkosi iphila
iya kuwukhumbula umnqophiso
eyathi yawenza kunye nabo.

24 Kwaye iyayazi “imithandazo
yabo, okokuba yayingenxa yaba-
zalwana babo. Kwaye iyalwazi
ukholo lwabo, kuba egameni la-
khe babenako ukushenxisa ^biinta-
ba; kwaye egameni lakhe babena-
ko ukuwubangela umhlaba ukuba
unyikime; kwaye ngamandla eli-
zwi layo baye bazibangela ‘iinto-
longo ukuba zidilikele emhlabeni;
ewe, kwanalo iziko elivuthayo la-
lingenako ukubonzakalisa, nazilo
zasendle nanyoka zinobuhlungu,
ngenxa yamandla elizwi layo.

25 Kwaye qaphelani, “imithanda-
zo yabo kanjalo yayingenxa yakhe
lowo iNkosi iya kuthi imvumele
ukuba azise ezi zinto ngaphambili.

26 Kwaye akukho namnye on-
kuthi azisayi kuza, kuba ngokuqi-
nisekileyo ziya kuza, kuba iNko-
si ikuthethile; kuba “ziphuma
emhlabeni ziya kuza, ngesandla
seNkosi, kwaye akukho bani
unako ukukuithintela; kwaye
iya kuza ngomhla ekuya kuba
kusitshiwo ukuthi ^bimimanga-
liso iphelisiwe; kwaye iya kuza
kwanokungathi ubani angathetha
“ekwabafileyo.

27 Kwaye iya kuza ngomhla xa
sukuba “igazi labangcwele liya
kukhala kuyo iNkosi, ngenxa ^bya-
mayelenqe afihlakeleyo nemisebe-
nzi yobumnyama.

28 Ewe, iya kuza ngomhla xa
sukuba amandla kaThixo eya

22a I&M 3:3.

23a 3 Nif. 20:11; 23:1.

b Isaya 29:4;

2 Nif. 3:19–20; 26:16.

24a Enoshe 1:12–18;

Morm. 9:36; I&M 10:46.

b Yakobi 4:6; Hil. 10:9.

c Alma 14:27–29.

25a Morm. 5:21.

26a Isaya 29:4; 2 Nif. 33:13.

b Morm. 9:15–26;

Moro. 7:27–29, 33–37.

c 2 Nif. 26:15–16;

Morm. 9:30; Moro. 10:27.

27a Etere 8:22–24;

I&M 87:6–7.

b i kZ Amayelenqe
afihlakeleyo.

kukhanyelwa, “namabandla esuke onakaliswa kwaye aphakamele kwikratshi lentliziyo zawo; ewe, kwanangomhla eziya kuba iinkokeli zamabandla nootishala ziya kuphakama ngekratshi leentliziyo zazo, kwanasekumoneleni abo bangabamabandla azo.

29 Ewe, iya kuza ngomhla xa sukuba “kuya kuvakala ngemililo, noqhwithela, ^bnemiphunga yomsi emazweni asemzini;

30 Kananjalo kuya kuvakala “ngeemfazwe, amarhe eemfazwe, neenyikima kwiindawo ezahlukeneyo.

31 Ewe, iya kuza ngomhla xa sukuba kuya kubakho ukungcola okukhulu phezu kobuso bomhlaba; kuya kubakho ukubulala, nokuphanga, nokuxoka, neenkohliso, nohenyuzo, kwanalo lonke uhlobo lwamasikizi; xa sukuba kuya kubakho abaninzi abaya kuthi: Yenza oku, okanye yenza okuya, kwaye “akunamsebenzi, kuba iNkosi iya ^bkubaxhasa abanjalo ngomhla wokugqibela. Kodwa yeha kwabanjalo, kuba “bakwinyongo yobukrakra nakumakhamandela obugwenxa.

32 Ewe, iya kuza ngomhla xa sukuba kuya kubakho amabandla akhiweyo aya kuthi: Yizani kum, kwaye ngemali yakho uya kuxolelwa izono zakho.

33 Owu nina bakhohlakeleyo nabagqwethekileyo nabantu abantamo zilukhuni, kungani ukuba nizakhele amabandla ukuba nizuze “ingeniso? Kungani ^bniliguqule ilizwi elingcwele likaThixo, ukuze nibe nokuzisa “isigwebo phezu kwemiphefumlo yenu? Qaphelani, khangelani kuzo izityhilelo zikaThixo; kuba qaphelani, ilixa liyeza ngaloo mhla xa sukuba zonke ezi zinto kufuneka zizalisekisiwe.

34 Qaphelani, iNkosi indibonise ezinkulu nezimangalisayo izinto malunga noko kufuneka kwakufutshane kuzile, ngaloo mhla xa sukuba ezi zinto ziya kuza ngaphambili phakathi kwenu.

35 Qaphelani, ndithetha nani ngokungathi nikhona, kanti ke anikho. Kodwa qaphelani, uYesu Krestu unibonisile kum, kwaye ndiyazazi izenzo zenu.

36 Kwaye ndiyazi okokuba nithi “nihambe ngekratshi leentliziyo zenu; kwaye akukho namnye ngaphandle nje kwabambalwa ^babangaziphakamiseli kwikratshi leentliziyo zabo, ngokunxiba “izivatho ezisulungekileyo, ngoomona, neengxabano, nenzondo, neentshutshiso, kwanalo lonke uhlobo lobugwenxa; kwaye amabandla enu, ewe, kwanawo onke, asuke onakala ngenxa yekratshi leentliziyo zenu.

28a II Tim. 3:1–7;
1 Nif. 14:9–10;
2 Nif. 28:3–32;
I&M 33:4.

29a Yow. 2:28–32;
2 Nif. 27:2–3.
b 1 Nif. 19:11;

I&M 45:39–42.
30a Mat. 24:6;
1 Nif. 14:15–17.
31a 2 Nif. 28:21–22.
b 2 Nif. 28:8.
c Alma 41:11.
33a 1 kZ Bubingeleli

bobuqhinga.
b 1 Nif. 13:26–29.
c 1 kZ Mgwebo.
36a 1 kZ Hamba, Hamba
noThixo.
b Yakobi 2:13.
c Alma 5:53.

37 Kuba qaphelani, nithi nithande “imali, nezinto zenu, nezivatho zenu ezisulungekileyo, nokuhombisa izindlu zenu zokukhonzela, ngaphezulu kunokuba nithanda amahlwempu nabasweleyo, abagulayo nababandezelekileyo.

38 Owu nina bangcolileyo, nina bahana-hanisi, nina zititshala, abazithengisela oko kuya kudliwa ngumhlwa, kungani na nilingcolisile ibandla elingcwele likaThixo? Kungani na ukuba nibe “neentloni ukuthabathela kuni igama likaKrestu? Kungani na ningacingi okokuba likhulu ngaphezulu ixabiso lolonwabo olungenasiphelo kunaloo ^bnxwaleko engaze ife—kungenxa ‘yodumo lwehlabathi?

39 Kungani nizihombisa ngoko kungenabo ubomi, kanti ke niyekele abalambileyo, nabasweleyo, nabaze, nabagulayo nababandezelekileyo ukuba badlule ngakuni, nize ningabaniki ngqalelo?

40 Ewe, kungani na nizakhela “amasikizi enu afihlakeleyo ukuze nizuze ingeniso, nize nibangele okokuba abahlolokazi mababelusizi phambi kweNkosi, kananjalo neenkedama ukuba zibelusizi phambi kweNkosi, kananjalo negazi looyise nabayeni babo ukuba bakhale kuyo iNkosi ukusuka emhlabeni, ngempindezelo phezu kweentloko zenu?

41 Qaphelani, ikrele lempindezelo lilengalenga phezu kwenu; kwaye ilixa kwakamsinyane liyeza lokokuba “aliphindezele igazi labangcwele phezu kwenu, kuba akasayi kube aphinde azinyamezele izikhalo zabo.

ISIAHLUKO 9

UMoronayi ubizela abo bangakholelwayo kuKrestu ukuba baguquke—Wazisa uThixo wemimangaliso, onika izityhilelo aze athululele izipho nemiqondiso phezu kwabo banyanisekileyo—Imimangaliso ipheza ngenxa yokungakholelwa—Imiqondiso ilandela abo bakholelwayo—Abantu bayalelwa ukuba balumke baze bayigcine imiyalelo. Malunga E.K. 401–421.

KWAYE ngoku, ndithetha kanjalo malunga nabo bangakholelwayo kuKrestu.

2 Qaphelani, ingaba niya kukholelwa na ngomhla wokuvelelwa kwenu—qaphelani, xa sukuba iNkosi iya kuza, ewe, kwanawo loo “mhla mkhulu xa sukuba ^bumhlaba uya kusongwa njengenqwadi esongwayo, neziqalelo zomhlaba ziya ‘kunyibilika bu-bushushu obukhulu, ewe, ngaloo mhla mkhulu xa sukuba niya kuziswa ukuba nime phambi kweMvana kaThixo—ngoko niya kutsho na ukuthi akukho Thixo?

37a 2 Nif. 28:9–16.

38a Rom. 1:16;
II Tim. 1:8;
1 Nif. 8:25–28;
Alma 46:21.
b Moz. 3:25.

c 1 Nif. 13:9.

40a 1kZ Amayelenqe afihlakeleyo.
41a 1 Nif. 22:14.
9 2a Mal. 4:5;
3 Nif. 28:31.

b Morm. 5:23;
I&M 63:20–21.
1kZ Hlabathi/Lizwe—
Isiphelo sehlabathi.
c Amos 9:13;
3 Nif. 26:3.

3 Ngoko ingaba niya kuba saqhubeka na nimkhanyela uKrestu, okanye ningayibona na iMvana kaThixo? Nicinga okokuba niya kuhlala kunye nayo phantsi kwengqiqo yetyala lenu? Nicinga okokuba ningonwaba ukuhlala kunye nesoo Siqu singcwele, xa imiphefumlo yenu ithuthunjiswa yingqiqo yetyala lenu ngenxa yokokuba benisolo lokonyaphula imithetho yaso?

4 Qaphelani, nditsho kuni ukuthi ningangonwabi ngakumbi ukuhlala kunye naye ongcwele nolungileyo uThixo, phantsi kwengqiqo yobunyhuku-nyhuku benu phambi kwakhe, kunokuba beninokuba njalo ukuhlala kunye “nemiphefumlo yabagwetyiweyo” ^besihogweni.

5 Kuba qaphelani, xa sukuba niya kuziswa ukuba nibubone “ubuze benu phambi koThixo, kananjalo nobuqaqawuli bukaThixo, nobungcwele bukaYesu Krestu, buya kuphemba ilangatyelomlilo ongacimiyo phezu kwenu.

6 Owu ke nina “bangakholwayo, ^bguqukelani kuyo iNkosi; khalani ngamandlakazi kuye uBawo egameni likaYesu, ukuze mhlawumbi ninokufunyanwa ningenachaphaza, “nimsulwa, ningenasipha-ko, kwaye nimhlophe, ekubeni

nicocwe ngegazi ^dleMvana, ngalowo mkhulu nowokugqibela umhla.

7 Kwaye kwakhona ndibhekisa kuni nina “bakhanyela izityhilelo zikaThixo, nize nithi ziphelisiwe, nokokuba akukho zityhilelo, naziprofetho, nazipho, nakuphilisa, nakuthetha ngeelwimi, ^bnakutolikwa kweelwimi;

8 Qaphelani ndithi kuni, lowo uzikhanyelayo ezi zinto akayazi “ivangeli kaKrestu; ewe, akazifundanga izibhalo; ukuba kunjalo, ^bakaziqondi.

9 Kuba ingaba asifundi na ukuba uThixo “ukwanguye izolo, namhla, nangonaphakade, kwaye kuye akukho kuguqu-guquka nasithunzi sokutshintsha?

10 Kwaye ngoku, ukuba nizicinge ezingqondweni zenu uthixo othi atshintsha-tshintshe, kwaye ekukho kuye isithunzi sokutshintsha, ke nizicingele ezingqondweni zenu uthixo ongenguye uThixo wemimangalis.

11 Kodwa qaphelani, mna ndiza kunibonisa uThixo wemimangaliso, kwanoThixo ka-Abraham, noThixo kaIsake, noThixo kaYakobi; kwaye ikwa nguye loo “Thixo owadala amazulu nomhlaba, nazo zonke izinto ezikuwo.

12 Qaphelani, wadala uAdam, kwaza “ngoAdam kwafika

4a 1 KZ Mgwebo.

b 1 KZ Sihogo.

5a 2 Nif. 9:14.

6a 1 KZ Kungakholwa.

b Hez. 18:23, 32;

I&M 98:47.

c 1 KZ Nyulu.

d 1 KZ Mvana kaThixo.

7a 3 Nif. 29:6–7.

b 1 Kor. 12:7–10;

V zoK 1:7.

8a 1 KZ Vangeli.

b Mat. 22:29.

9a Heb. 13:8;

1 Nif. 10:18–19;

Alma 7:20;

Moro. 8:18;

I&M 20:12.

11a Gen. 1:1;

Moz. 4:2;

I&M 76:20–24.

1 KZ Yesu Krestu.

12a Moz. 3:26.

^bukuwa komntu. Kwaza ngenxa yokuwa komntu kweza uYesu Krestu, okwanguBawo noNya-na; kwaye ngenxa kaYesu Krestu kweza inkululeko yomntu.

13 Kwaye ngenxa yenkululeko yomntu, eyeza ngoYesu Krestu, babuyiselwa ebusweni beNkosi; ewe, le yindlela abathi bonke abantu bakhululwa ngayo, ngenxa yokuba ukufa kukaKrestu kwenza kwabakho ^auvuko, olwenza kwabakho inkululeko kuko ^bukulala okungenasiphelo, ukulala oko bonke abantu baya kuthi bavuke kuko ngamandla kaThixo xa sukuba ixilongo liya kukhala; kwaye baya kuphuma kunye abancinane nabakhulu, kwaye bonke baya kuma phambi kwenkundla yakhe, bekhululwe kwaye bakhutshiwe kweli ^ckhamandela lanaphakade lokufa, ukufa oko kukukufa kwenyama.

14 Kwaye ngoko kuze ^aumgwebho wOngcwele phezu kwabo; kwaye ke kuze ilixa lokokuba lowo ^bunyhuku-nyhuku eya kuba esenyhuku-nyhuku; kwaye lowo ulilungisa uya kuba eselilungisa; lowo wonwabileyo uya kuba esonwabile; kwaye lowo ungonwabanga uya kuba esengonwabanga.

15 Kwaye ngoko, Owu nina nonke abathe bazicingela ezingqondweni zenu uthixo ^aong-

nakwenza mimangaliso, ndinga ndingabuza kuni, ingaba zonke ezi zinto zenzekile na, endithethe ngazo? Ingaba isiphelo seside safika? Qaphelani ndithi kuni, Hayi; noThixo akaphezanga ukuba nguThixo wemimangaliso.

16 Qaphelani, ingaba izinto athe uThixo wazenza azimangalisi emehlweni ethu? Ewe, kwaye ngubani na onako ukuyiqiqqa imisebenzi emangalisayo kaThixo?

17 Ngubani na oya kutsho ukuthi yayingenguwo na ummangaliso okokuba ^angelizwi lakhe amazulu nomhlaba mawabekho; nangamandla elizwi lakhe umntu ^bwadalwa ^cngothuli lomhlaba; nangamandla elizwi lakhe imimangaliso yenziwa?

18 Kwaye ngubani na oya kutsho ukuthi uYesu Krestu akazange enze ^amimangaliso mininzi enamandlakazi? Kwaye yayikho imimangaliso emininzi enamandlakazi eyenziwayo ngezandla zabapostile.

19 Kwaye ukuba kwakukho ^aimimangaliso eyenziwayo ngoko, kungani na uThixo ephezile ukuba nguThixo wemimangaliso aze kanti abe usiSiqu esingaguqu-guqukiyo? Kwaye qaphelani, ndithi kuni akatshintshi; ukuba kunjalo angapheza ukuba nguThixo; kwaye akaphezi

12b 1 KZ Kuwa kuka-Adam noEva.

c 1 KZ Khulula, Khululiweyo, Nkululeko.

13a Hil. 14:15-18.

b 1&M 43:18.

c 1&M 138:16.

14a 1 KZ Mgwebo, wokuGqibela.

b Alma 7:21; 1&M 88:35.

15a Moro. 7:35-37; 1&M 35:8.

1 KZ Mmangaliso.

16a IiNd. 40:5; 1&M 76:114; Moses 1:3-5.

17a Yakobi 4:9.

b 1 KZ Dala, Ndalo.

c Gen. 2:7; Moz. 2:25.

18a Yoh. 6:14.

19a 1&M 63:7-10.

ukuba nguThixo, kwaye unguThixo wemimangaliso.

20 Kwaye isizathu sokokuba apheze ukwenza “imimangaliso phakathi kwabantwana babantu kungenxa yokokuba baya besithelale ekungakholweni, baze bemke endleleni eyiyo, baze bangamazi uThixo lowo bamele ^bbatthembele kuye.

21 Qaphelani, nditsho kuni ukuthi nabani na okholelwayo kuKrestu, engathandabuzi nto, “nantoni na aya kuyicela kuBawo egameni likaKrestu uya kuyinikwa; kwaye esi sithembiso sikubo bonke, kwanokuya eziphelweni zomhlaba.

22 Kuba qaphelani, watsho njalo uYesu Krestu, uNyana kaThixo, kubo abafundi bakhe ababeya kusala, ewe, kananjalo nakubo bonke abafundi bakhe, sisiva isihlewele: “Hambani niye kulo lonke ihlabathi, nize nishumayele ivangeli kuso sonke isidalwa;

23 Kwaye lowo ukholwayo aze abhaptizwe uya kusindiswa, kodwa lowo ungakholelwayo uya “kugwetywa;

24 Kwaye le “miqondiso iya kubalandela abo bakholelwayo—egameni lam baya kukhuphela ngaphandle ^boomtyholi; baya kuthetha ngeelwimi ezintsha; baya kuphakamisa iinyoka ezinobuhlungu;

kwaye ukuba basela nantoni na ebulalayo ayisayi kubenzakalisa; baya kubeka “izandla kwabagulayo kwaye baya kuphila;

25 Kwaye nabani na oya kukholelwa egameni lam, engathandabuzi nto, kuye ndiya “kuwaqinisekisa onke amazwi am, kwanokuya kuzo iziphelo zomhlaba.

26 Kwaye ngoku, qaphelani, ngubani na onako ukuma ngokuchasene nemisebenzi yeNkosi? “Ngubani na onako ukuzikhanyela ezi ntetha? Ngubani na oya kuvukela ngokuchasene namandla onke amandla eNkosi? Ngubani na oya kuyenyelisa imisebenzi yeNkosi? Ngubani na oya kubenyelisa abantwana bakaKrestu? Qaphelani, nonke nina ^bbangabanyelisi bemisebenzi yeNkosi, kuba niya kumangaliswa nize nitshabalale.

27 Owu ke musani ukwenyelisa, kwaye ningamangaliswa, kodwa waphulaphuleni amazwi eNkosi, nize nicele kuBawo egameni likaYesu ezo zinto nazinto zini na eniya kuthi niziswele. Musani ukuthandabuza, kodwa yibani ngabakholelwayo, nize niqalise njengakumaxesha akudala, kwaye “nize kuyo iNkosi ngazo zonke ^biintliziyo zenu, nize “nilusebenze olwenu usindiso ngoloyiko nokwantyo phambi kwakhe.

20a AbaG. 6:11–13;
Etere 12:12–18;
Moro. 7:35–37.

^b 1 kZ Themba.

21a Mat. 21:22; 3 Nif. 18:20.

22a Marko 16:15–16.
1 kZ Msebenzi
wobufundisi.

23a 1 kZ Mgwebo.

24a Marko 16:17–18.
1 kZ Mqondiso.

^b Izenzo 16:16–18.

^c 1 kZ Lungiselelo
lwemilwelwe
(lwabagulayo).

25a 1 kZ Ngqina/Bungqina;

Sityihlelo.

26a 3 Nif. 29:4–7.

^b ImiZ. 13:13.

27a Moro. 10:30–32.

^b Yosh. 22:5;

I&M 64:22, 34.

1 kZ Ntliziyo.

^c Fil. 2:12.

28 Yibani “nobulumko ngemi-hla yobulingwa benu; zihlubeni kuko konke ukungcola; ningaceli, ukuze nibe nokubugqibela ^bkwii-
nkanuko zenu, kodwa celani nge-
nzondelelo engagungqiyo, ukuze
ningazinikeli ekuhendweni, ko-
dwa ukuze nikhonze owokwe-
nene ‘nophilayo uThixo.

29 Bonani ukuba anibhapti-
zwa “ningafanelekanga; bonani
okokuba anithabathi nitye kuwo
umthendeleko kaKrestu ^bningafa-
nelekanga; kodwa bonani okoku-
ba nizenza zonke izinto ‘ngemfa-
neleko, kwaye nizenze egameni
likaYesu Krestu, uNyana woThixo
ophilayo; kwaye ukuba niyakwe-
nza oku, nize ninyamezele kude
kuba sekupheleni, anisayi kuze
nangayiphina indlela nikhutshe-
lwe ngaphandle.

30 Qaphelani, ndibhekisa kuni
ngokungathi “ndathetha ndiphu-
ma kwelabafileyo; kuba ndiyazi
okokuba niya kuba nawo ama-
zwi am.

31 Musani ukundigweba ngenxa
“yokungafezeki kwam, nobawo
ngokunjalo, ngenxa yokungafe-
zeki kwakhe, nabo abo babhala-
yo ngaphambi kwakhe; kodwa
kunoko nikani imibulelo kuye
uThixo kuba ekubonakalisile kuni
ukungafezeki kwethu, ukuze nibe
nokufunda ukulumka ngakumbi
kunokuba besinjalo.

32 Kwaye ngoku, qaphelani, si-
yibhale le mbali ngokolwazi lwe-
thu, ngabalinganiswa ababizwa
phakathi kwethu ngokuba “si-
siYiputa esiguqulweyo, ekube-
ni sinikezelwe ezantsi saza salu-
ngiswa sithi, ngokohlobo lwethu
lwentetho.

33 Kwaye ukuba amacwecwe
ethu ebemakhulu ngokwanele-
yo singe sibhale ngesiHebhere;
kodwa isiHebhere sitshintshwe
sithi kanjalo; kwaye ukuba besi-
bhale ngesiHebhere, qaphelani,
ninge ningafumananga ziphene
kuyo imbali yethu.

34 Kodwa iNkosi iyazazi izinto
ezo sizibhalileyo, kananjalo noko-
kuba abakho abanye abantu aba-
lwaziyo ulwimi lwethu, nangenxa
yokuba kungekho abanye abantu
abalwaziyo ulwimi lwethu, nike
ngoko uyilungiselele “enye indlela
yokutolikwa kwalo.

35 Kwaye ezi zinto zibhalwe
ukuze sibe nokususa kwizamba-
tho zethu igazi labazalwana be-
thu, abaye besithelela “ekunga-
kholweni.

36 Kwaye qaphelani, ezi zinto
“esizingwenelelo ngokunxulu-
mene nabazalwana bethu, ewe,
ngokukodwa ubuyiselo lwabo
kulwazi lukaKrestu, zingokwe-
mithandazo yabo bonke aba-
ngcwele ababefudula behlala
elizweni.

28a Yakobi 6:12.

b I kZ Khanuka.

c Alma 5:13.

29a I kZ Bhaptiza,
Bhaptizo—linkcukacha
zobhaptizo.

b I Kor. 11:27–30;

3 Nif. 18:28–32.

c I kZ Faneleka,
Mfaneleko.

30a Morm. 8:26;

Moro. 10:27.

31a Morm. 8:17;

Etere 12:22–28, 35.

32a 1 Nif. 1:2; Moz. 1:4.

34a Moz. 8:13–18;

Etere 3:23, 28;

I&M 17:1.

35a 2 Nif. 26:15.

36a Morm. 8:24–26;

I&M 10:46–49.

37 Kwaye inga iNkosi uYesu Krestu ingabanika okokuba imithandazo yabo ingaphendulwa ngokokholo lwabo; kwaye wanga uThixo uBawo angawukhumbula

umnqophiso awathi wawenza kunye nayo indlu kaSirayeli; kwaye wanga angabasikelela ngonaphakade, ngokholo kulo igama lika-Yesu Krestu. Amen.

INCWADI KAETERE

Imbali yamaYeredayithi, ethatyathwe kumacwecwe angamashumi amabini anesine afunyanwa ngabantu bakaLimhayi ngemihla kaKumkani uMozaya.

ISAHLUKO 1

UMoronayi ushwankathela imibhalo kaEtere—Umlibo kaEtere ubekwa phambili—Ulwimi lwamaYeredayithi alubhidaniswa kwiNkcochoyi yeBhabheli—INkosi ithembisa ukubakhokelela kwilizwe elikhethekileyo ize ibenze isizwe esikhulu.

KWAYE ngoku mna, “Moronayi, ndiyaqhubeka ukunika ingxelo yabo bemi bamandulo ababetshatyalalisiwe ^bngesandla seNkosi phezu kobuso beli lizwe lasemantla.

2 Kwaye ndiyithabatha ingxelo yam “kumacwecwe angamashumi amabini anesine awaye-funyenwe ngabantu bakaLimhayi, ebizwa ngokuba yiNcwadi kaEtere.

3 Kwaye ndicinga okokuba inxalenye yokuqala yale mbali, ethetha ngokunxulumene nendalo yehlabathi, kananjalo neka-Adam,

nengxelo esuka kwelo lixa kwakunakuyo “inkcochoyi enkulu, nazo naziphina izinto ezenzekayo phakathi kwabantwana babantu kude kube lelo lixa, ikhona phakathi kwamaYuda—

4 Ke ngoko andizibhali ezo zinto ezenzekayo ukusuka “kwimihla ka-Adam kude kube lelo lixa; kodwa zikho phezu kwamacwecwe; kwaye nabani na owafumanayo, kwayena lowo uya kuba namandla okokuba angayifumana ingxelo ezeleyo.

5 Kodwa qaphelani, andiniki ingxelo ezeleyo, kodwa inxalenye yengxelo ndiyinika, ukusuka kuyo inkcochoyi ukuhla kude kube batshatyalalisiwe.

6 Kwaye ngale ndlela ndinika ingxelo. Lowo wabhala le mbali “wayenguEtere, kwaye wayeyinzala kaKoriyantori.

7 UKoriyantori wayengunyana kaMoron.

1 1a 1 kZ Moronayi, unyana kaMormoni.

b Morm. 5:23; 1&M 87:6–7.

2a Alma 37:21; Etere 15:33.

3a Omn. 1:22; Moz. 28:17; Hil. 6:28.

4a UMZ. ukugqiba ithuba elifanayo njengeGenesis, izahluko 1–10.

6a Etere 12:2; 15:34.

8 Kwaye uMoron wayengunya-
na kaEtem.

9 Kwaye uEtem wayengunyana
ka-Aha.

10 Kwaye uAha wayengunya-
na kaSete.

11 Kwaye uSete wayengunyana
kaShiblani.

12 Kwaye uShiblani wayengu-
nyana kaKhom.

13 Kwaye uKhom wayengunya-
na kaKoriyantam.

14 Kwaye uKoriyantam waye-
ngunyana ka-Amnigada.

15 Kwaye uAmnigada wayengu-
nyana ka-Aron.

16 Kwaye uAron wayeyinzala
kaHetu, owaye engunyana kaHi-
yatham.

17 Kwaye uHiyatham wayengu-
nyana kaLib.

18 Kwaye uLib wayengunyana
kaKishe.

19 Kwaye uKishe wayengunya-
na kaKoromi.

20 Kwaye uKoromi wayengu-
nyana kaLevi.

21 Kwaye uLevi wayengunyana
kaKhim.

22 Kwaye uKhim wayengunya-
na kaMoriyantoni.

23 Kwaye uMoriyantoni waye-
yinzala kaRiplakhish.

24 Kwaye uRiplakhish waye-
ngunyana kaShez.

25 Kwaye uShez wayengunya-
na kaHetu.

26 Kwaye uHetu wayengunyana
kaKhom.

27 Kwaye uKhom wayengunya-
na kaKoriyantam.

28 Kwaye uKoriyantam waye-
ngunyana ke-Emeri.

29 Kwaye uEmeri wayengunya-
na kaOmeri.

30 Kwaye uOmeri wayengunya-
na kaShule.

31 Kwaye uShule wayengunya-
na kaKib.

32 Kwaye uKib wayengunya-
na kaOriha, owaye engunyana
kaYerede;

33 “UYerede lowo weza nga-
phambili kunye nomntakwabo
neentsapho zabo, kunye naba-
nye abathile kunye neentsapho
zabo, besuka kwinkcochoyi enku-
lu, ngelixa iNkosi ^byalubhidanisa
ulwimi lwabantu, yaza yafunga
ngomsindo wayo ukuba baya
kusasazwa phezu kwabo bonke
‘ubuso bomhlaba; kwaye ngokwe-
lizwi leNkosi abantu basasazwa.

34 Waza “umntakwabo Yerede
ekubeni eyindoda enkulu ne-
namandlakazi, nendoda etha-
ndwa kakhulu yiNkosi, uYerede,
umntakwabo, wathi kuye: Khala
kuyo iNkosi, ukuze ingasibhida-
nisi ukuze singabinako ukuwa-
qonda amazwi ethu.

35 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba
umntakwabo Yerede waye wakha-
la kuyo iNkosi, yaza iNkosi yaba
nemfesane kuYerede; ke ngoko
ayizange ilubhidanise ulwimi lu-
kaYerede; waza uYerede kunye
nomntakwabo ababhidaniswa.

33a 1κZ Yerede.
b Gen. 11:6–9.

c Moz. 28:17.
34a 1κZ Yerede,

umntakwabo.

36 Ngoko wathi uYerede kuye umntakwabo: Khala kwakhona kuyo iNkosi, kwaye kunokuthi kanti iya kuwubuyisa umsindo wayo kubo abo bangabahlobo bethu, ukuze ingalubhidanisi ulwimi lwabo.

37 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba umntakwabo Yerede waye wakhala kuyo iNkosi, yaza iNkosi yaba nemfesane kubahlobo babo neentsapho zabo kanjalo, ukuze bangabhidaniswa.

38 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uYerede wathetha kwakhona kuye umntakwabo, esithi: Hamba uze uyibuze iNkosi ukuba ingaba iya kusidudulela ngaphandle kwelizwe kusini na, kwaye ukuba iya kusidudulela ngaphandle kwelizwe, khala kuyo apho siya kuya khona. Kwaye ngubani owaziyo kunokuthi kanti iNkosi iya kusithwalela phambili kulo ilizwe “elikhethekileyo naphezu kwawo wonke umhlaba? Kwaye ukuba kuyenzeka, masinyaniseke kuyo iNkosi, ukuze sibe nokulifumana njengelifa lethu.

39 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba umntakwabo Yerede waye wakhala kuyo iNkosi ngokwaloo nto eyayithethiwe ngomlomo kaYerede.

40 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi yaye yamva umntakwabo Yerede, yaza yanemfesane kuye, yaza yathi kuye:

41 Hamba uze uhlanganise

kunye imihlambi yakho, kunye inkunzi nemazi, zalo lonke udidi; kananjalo nolwembewu yomhlaba yalo lonke udidi; “neentsapho zenu; kananjalo noYerede umntakwenu nosapho lwakhe; kananjalo ^bnabahlobo bakho neentsapho zazo, nabahlobo bakaYerede neentsapho zabo.

42 Kwaye wakuba ukwenzile oku uya “kuhamba entloko yabo wehle ungene kwintlambo esemantla. Kwaye apho ndiya kuhlangana nani, kwaye ndiya kuhamba ^bphambi kwenu ukuya kulo ilizwe ^celikhethekileyo ngaphezu kwawo onke amazwe omhlaba.

43 Kwaye apho ndiya kunisikelela, nembewu yenu, kwaye ndizikhulisele kwimbewu yenu, nakwimbewu yomntakwenu, nabo baya kuhamba kunye nani, isizwe esinamandla. Kwaye akusayi kubakho nasinye esinamandla kunaso isizwe endiya kuzikhulisele sona kwimbewu yenu, phezu kwabo bonke ubuso bomhlaba. Kwaye ndiya kwenza njalo kuwe ngenxa yokuba ebudeni beli xesha nikhalile kum.

ISIAHLUKO 2

AmaYeredayithi alungiselela uhambo lwawo oluya kulo ilizwe lesithembiso—Lilizwe elikhethekileyo apho abantu kufuneka bakhonze uKrestu okanye batshayeletwe kude—INkosi ithetha nomntakwabo Yerede

38a 1 kZ Lizwe lesithembiso.

41a Etere 6:20.

b Etere 6:16.

42a 1 Nif. 2:1–2;

Abr. 2:3.

b I&M 84:88.

c 1 Nif. 13:30.

kangangeeyure ezintathu—AmaYe-redayithi akha izikhephe ezincinane ezikhaphukhaphu—INkosi icela umntakwabo Yerede ukuba acebe ukuba izikhephe ezincinane ezikhaphukhaphu zingakhanyiswa njani na.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba uYerede nomntakwabo, neentsapho zabo, kananjalo nabahlobo bakaYerede nomntakwabo neentsapho zabo, behla baya kwintlambo eyaye ingasemantla, (kwaye igama lentlambo “lalinguNimrodi, libizwa ukulandela umzingeli onamandlakazi) kunye nemihlambi yabo ababeyihlanganise kunye, inkunzi nemazi, zalo lonke udidi.

2 Kwaye baye kanjalo babeka izabatha baza babambisa iintaka zezulu; kwaye baye kanjalo balungisa iingxowa, abathi ngazo bazithwalela iintlanzi zamanzi.

3 Kwaye baye kanjalo baziphathela idezeret, ngokutolikwa, yinyosi yobusi; baza njalo bazi-thwalela amabubu eenyosi, nalo lonke uhlobo lwaloo nto eyaye ikho phezu kobuso belizwe, iimbewu zalo lonke udidi.

4 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bakuba behlele ezantsi kwintlambo kaNimrodi iNkosi yehlela ezantsi yaza yathetha kunye nomntakwabo Yerede; kwaye yayikulo “ilifu, waza umntakwabo Yerede akayibona.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi yabayalela okokuba

mababheke phambili bangene entlango, ewe, kuloo mbombo apho kungazange kubekho mntu. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi yaye yahamba phambi kwabo, kwaye yaye yathetha kunye nabo njengokuba yayimi kulo “ilifu, yaza yanika umkhombandlela apho kumele bahambe khona.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye bahamba entlango, kwaye baye bakha izikhephe ezincinane ezikhaphukhaphu, abathi ngazo banqumla amanzi amaninzi, eku-beni bekhonjiswa ngamaxesha onke ngesandla seNkosi.

7 Kwaye iNkosi yayingabavumelanga ukuba mabeme ngaphesheya kolwandle entlango, kodwa yanqwenela okokuba mabeze phambili kwanakulo “ilizwe lesithembiso, elaye likhethekile ngaphezu kwawo onke amanye amazwe, elo iNkosi uThixo yayililondolozele abantu abangamalungisa.

8 Kwaye yayifungile ngomsindo wayo kuye umntakwabo Yerede, okokuba nobani na abaya kulilawula eli lizwe lesithembiso, ukususela kwelo lixa ukubheka phambili nangonaphakade, kumele ^abamkhonze, oyinyani nokuphela kwakhe uThixo, okanye kumele ^bbatshayeelwe kude xa sukuba ukuzaliseka kwengqumbo yakhe kuya kuza phezu kwabo.

9 Kwaye ngoku, sinako ukuyiqaphela imimiselo kaThixo malunga

2 1a Gen. 10:8.
4a Num. 11:25;
I&M 34:7–9;
M—JS 1:68.

5a Eks. 13:21–22.
7a 1 Nif. 4:14.
1 kZ Lizwe lesithembiso.
8a Etere 13:2.

b Yaromi 1:3, 10;
Alma 37:28;
Etere 9:20.

neli lizwe, ukuba lilizwe lesithe-
mbiso; kwaye nasiphina isizwe
esiya kulilawula siya kumkhonza
uThixo, okanye siya kutshaye-
lwa kude xa sukuba kuzaliseka
umsindo yakhe eya kuza phezu
kwaso. Kwaye ukuzaliseka kwe-
ngqumbo yakhe kuyeza phezu
kwaso wa sukuba sivuthelwe ku-
bugwenxa.

10 Kuba qaphelani, eli lilizwe
elikhethekileyo ngaphezu kwawo
onke amanye amazwe; ngako oko
lowo uthi alilawule uya kumkho-
nza uThixo okanye uya kutshaye-
lelwa kude; kuba ingummiselo
ongunaphakade kaThixo. Kwaye
akusayi kude kube ^asekuzaliseke-
ni kobugwenxa phakathi kwaba-
ntwana belizwe, ukuze ^bbatshaye-
lelwe kude.

11 Kwaye oku kuza kuni, Owu
nina ^abeeNtlanga, ukuze nibe
nokuyazi imimiselo kaThixo—
ukuze nibe nokuguquka, nize ni-
ngaqhubeki ngobugwenxa benu
kude kufike ukuzaliseka, ukuze
ningabi nakuzithobela ukuzalise-
ka kwengqumbo kaThixo phezu
kwenu njengokuba abemi beli-
lizwe benzile kude kube kalo-
ku nje.

12 Qaphelani, eli lilizwe elikhe-
thekileyo, kwaye nasiphina isizwe
esiya kulilawula siya ^akukhulule-
ka ebukhobokeni nasekuthinjwe-
ni, nakuzo zonke ezinye izizwe
phantsi kwezulu, ukuba baya
kuthi nje ^bbamkhonze uThixo

welizwe, onguYesu Krestu, obe-
bonakaliswe ngezinto ezo esizi-
bhalileyo.

13 Kwaye ngoku ndiyaqhubeka
nembali yam; kuba qaphelani,
kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi yaye
yamzisa uYerede nabazalwana
bakhe phambili kwanakulo olo
lwandle lukhulu oluthi lwahlule
amazwe. Kwaye njengokuba ba-
thi bafika kunxweme lolwandle
bazigxumeka iintente zabo; baza
bayibiza igama lendawo ngoku-
ba yiMoriyankhumer; kwaye ba-
hlala kwiintente, kwaye bahlala
kwiintente phezu konxweme lo-
lwandle kangangesithuba semi-
nyaka emine.

14 Kwaye kwenzekile ekuphe-
leni kweminyaka emine okokuba
iNkosi yeza kwakhona kuye
umntakwabo Yerede, yaza yema
kulo ilifu yaza yathetha kunye
naye. Kwaye kangangesithuba
seeyure ezintathu yaye iNkosi
yathetha kunye nomntakwabo
Yerede, yaza ^ayamkhalimela nge-
nxa yokuba akazange akhumbule
^bukulibiza igama leNkosi.

15 Waza umntakwabo Yere-
de waguquka kububi obo wa-
yebenzile, kwaye waye walibiza
igama leNkosi ngenxa yabaza-
lwana bakhe ababekunye naye.
Yaza iNkosi yathi kuye: Ndiya
kukuxolela nabazalwana bakh-
o ngezono zabo; kodwa uze unga-
be uphinde wone, kuba uya ku-
khumbula okokuba ^auMoya wam

10a 2 Nif. 28:16.
b 1 Nif. 17:37–38.
11a 2 Nif. 28:32.
12a 1 kZ Khulula,

Khululiweyo,
Nkululeko.
b Isaya 60:12.
14a 1 kZ Sohlwayo,

Yohlwaya.
b 1 kZ Mthandazo.
15a Etere 15:19.

awusayi kusoloko^b usebenza kunye nomntu; ngako oko, ukuba niya kona nide nibe nivuthwe ngokupheleleyo niya kusikelwa ngaphandle nisuke ebusweni beNkosi. Kwaye ezi ziingcinga zam malunga nelizwe endiya kulinika nina njengelifa lenu; kuba liya kuba lilizwe elikhethekileyo ngaphezulu kunawo onke amanye amazwe.

16 Yaza iNkosi yathi: Hamba uyokusebenza uze wakhe, ngokhlobo lwezikhophe ezincinane ezikhaphukhaphu ezo nithe kude kube kaloku nje nazakha. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba umntakwabo Yerede waye waya kusebenza, kananjalo nabazalwana bakhe, waza wakha izikhophe ezincinane ezikhaphukhaphu ngokhlobo ababezakhe ngalo, “ngokwemiyalelo yeNkosi. Kwaye zazincinane, kwaye zazikhaphukhaphu phezu kwamanzi, kwananje ngobukhaphukhaphu bentaka phezu kwamanzi.

17 Kwaye zazakhiwe ngokhlobo lokokuba zibe “nokuvaleka gingci okugqithisileyo, kwano kokuba maze ziwabambe amanzi ngokufana nesitya; kwaye umphantsi wazo wawuvaleke gingci ngokufana nesitya; kwaye amacala azo ayevaleke gingci ngokufana nesitya; kwaye iziphelo zazo zazitsolo; kwaye umphezulu wazo wawuvaleke gingci ngokufana nesitya; kwaye ubude bazo yayibubude bomthi; kwaye isango lazo, xa sukuba

livaliwe, lalingangeni manzi ngokufana nesitya.

18 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba umntakwabo Yerede wakhala kuyo iNkosi, esithi: Owu Nkosi, ndiwenzile umsebenzi lowo obe undiyalele wona, kwaye ndizenzile izikhophe ezincinane ezikhaphukhaphu njengoko ube undiyalele.

19 Kwaye qaphela, Owu Nkosi, ngaphakathi kuzo akukho ukukhanya; siya kuqhubela phi na? Kananjalo siya kutshabalala, kuba ngaphakathi kuzo asinako ukuphefumla, ngaphandle kokuba kukho umoya kuzo; ke ngoko siya kutshabalala.

20 Yaza iNkosi yathi kuye umntakwabo Yerede: Qaphela, uya kwenza umngxunya kumphezulu, kananjalo ngaphantsi; kwaye nakuba niphelile ngumoya niya kuwuvula umngxunya nize nifumane umoya. Kwaye ukuba kuyenzeka okokuba amanzi angenge ngaphakathi kuni, qaphelani, niya kuwuvula umngxunya, ukuze ningabi nakutshabalala kuyo impuphuma.

21 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba umntakwabo Yerede wenza njalo, njengoko iNkosi yayiyalele.

22 Waza wakhala kwakhona kuyo iNkosi esithi: Owu Nkosi, qaphela ndenze kwananjengokuba undiyalele; kwaye ndibalungiselele izikhophe abantu bam, kwaye qaphela akukho ukukhanya ngaphakathi kuzo. Qaphela,

15b Gen. 6:3;
2 Nif. 26:11;

Morm. 5:16.
c Etere 9:20.

16a 1 Nif. 17:50–51.
17a Etere 6:7.

Owu Nkosi, ingaba uya kusiye-
kela na ukuba siwawele la manzi
maninzi ebumnyameni?

23 Yaza iNkosi yathi kuye
umntakwabo Yerede: Ingaba yi-
ntoni na onqwenela ukuba ma-
ndiyenze ukuze nibe nokufumana
ukukhanya kuzo izikhephe zenu?
Kuba qaphela, aninako ukuba
neefestile, kuba ziya kutshizwa
zibe ziingceba; ningasayi kuzitha-
bathela mlilo, kuba anisayi kuha-
mba ngokukhanya komlilo.

24 Kuba qaphelani, niya kuba
njengomnenga embindini wo-
lwandle; kuba amaza ayintaba
aya kunitshiza. Nangona kunjalo,
ndiya kunizisa ngaphezulu
kwakhona niphume enzulwini
yolwandle, kuba “imimoya iza
ngaphambili iphuma emlonyeni
wam, kananjalo ^bneemvula nezi-
khukhula ndizithumele.

25 Kwaye qaphelani, ndinilu-
ngiselela ukuzilindela ezi zinto;
kuba aninako ukuyiwela le nzulu
inkulu ngaphandle kokuba ndi-
nilungiselele ngokuchasene na-
maza olwandle, nemimoya ebhe-
ke phambili, nezikhukhula eziya
kuza. Ke ngoko ingaba yintoni na
onqwenela ukuba ndinilungisele-
le yona ukuze nibe nokufumana
ukukhanya xa sukuba niginyelwe
enzulwini yolwandle?

ISAHLUKO 3

*Umntakwabo Yerede ubona umnwe
weNkosi njengokuba yayichukumisa*

*amatye alishumi elinesithandathu—
UKrestu ubonisa umzimba Wakhe
ongumoya kumntakwabo Yerede—
Abo banolwazi olugqibeleleyo aba-
nako ukuthintelwa ekudluleni nga-
phakathi komkhusane—Izitoliki ziya
lungiselelwa ukuzisa imbali yama-
Yeredayithi ekukhanyeni.*

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba
umntakwabo Yerede, (ngoku ina-
ni lezikhephe ebezilungiselelwe
zazisibhozo) wabheka phambili
ukuya entabeni, ababeyibiza ngo-
kuba yintaba iShelem, ngenxa yo-
kuphakama kwayo okugqithileyo,
kwaye waye wanyibilikisa eliweni
amatye alishumi elinesithandathu
amancinane; kwaye ayemhlophe
kwaye ecacile, kwananje ngobu-
krelekrele beglasi; kwaye waye
wawathutha ewathuthela phezu
kwentaba ngezandla zakhe, waza
wakhala kuyo iNkosi, esithi:

2 Owu Nkosi, uthe kufuneka
sirhangqwe zizikhukhula. Ngo-
ku qaphela, Owu Nkosi, kwaye
musa ukucatshukiswa sisicaka
sakho ngenxa yobuthathaka baso
phambi kwakho; kuba siyakwazi
ukuba ungcewele kwaye uhlala
emazulwini, nokokuba asifane-
lekanga phambi kwakho; ngenxa
“yokuwa ^bindalo zethu zisuke
zaba nobubi ngalo lonke ixesha;
nangona kunjalo, Owu Nkosi,
usinike umyalelo wokokuba ku-
funeka sikubize, ukuze kuwe sibe
nokufumana ngokweminqweno
yethu.

24a Etere 6:5.
b liNd. 148:8.

3 2a I kZ Kuwa kuka-Adam
noEva.

b Moz. 3:19.

3 Qaphela, Owu Nkosi, usibethe ngenxa yobugwenxa bethu, waza wasiqhubela kude, kwaye ngale minyaka mininzi besisentlango; nangona kunjalo, ube “nenceba kuthi. Owu Nkosi, ndikhangele ngosizi, uze uwubuyise umsi-ndo wakho kwesi isizwe sakho, uze ungasiyekeli ukuba sibheke phambili ngaphaya kwale nzulu igqumayo ebumnyameni; kodwa qaphela ezi zinto ndizinyibilikise ziphuma eliweni.

4 Kwaye ndiyazi, Owu Nkosi okokuba unawo onke “amandla, kwaye unako ukwenza nantoni na oyingwenelayo nokuze kulungelwe abantu; ke ngoko chukumisa la matye, Owu Nkosi, ngomnwe wakho, uze uwalungise ukuze ube nokukhanyisa ebumnyameni, kwaye aya kusikhanyisela ngaphakathi kuzo izikhephe esizilungisileyo, ukuze sifumane ukukhanya ngeli lixa siya kuwela ulwandle.

5 Qaphela, Owu Nkosi, unako ukukwenza oku. Siyazi okokuba unako ukubonisa amandla amakhulu, “akhangeleka emancinane kwingqiqo yabantu.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba umntakwabo Yerede ewathethile la mazwi, qaphelani, “iNkosi yasolula isandla sayo yaza yawachukumisa amatye ngamanye ngamanye ngomnwe wayo. Laza ^bikhuselo lasuswa emehlweni omntakwabo Yerede,

waza wawubona umnwe weNkosi; kwaye wawungumnwe womntu, ofana nenyama negazi; waza umntakwabo Yerede wawa phantsi phambi kweNkosi, kuba wonganyelwa luloyiko.

7 Yaza yabona iNkosi okokuba umntakwabo Yerede waye ewele emhlabeni; yaza iNkosi yathi kuye: Phakama, kungani na ukuba uwe?

8 Waza wathi kuyo iNkosi: Ndi-bone umnwe weNkosi, ndaza ndoyika hleze indibethe; kuba ndandingazi ukuba iNkosi yayinyenya negazi.

9 Yaza iNkosi yathi kuye: Ngenxa yokholo lwakho ubonile okokuba ndiya kuthabathela kum “inyama negazi; kwaye akazange umntu eze phambi kwam enokholo olugqithise kangaka njengokuba unalo; kuba ukuba bekungenjalo unge ungawubona nga umnwe wam. Ingaba ubone ngaphezulu kunoku na?

10 Waza wathi: Hayi; Nkosi, zibonakalise kum.

11 Yaza iNkosi yathi kuye: Ingaba uyakholwa na ngamazwi endiza kuwathetha?

12 Waza waphendula: Ewe, Nkosi, ndiyazi okokuba uthetha inyaniso, kuba unguThixo wenyaniso, kwaye “akunako ukuxoka.

13 Waza akuba ewathethile la mazwi, qaphelani, iNkosi “yazibonakalisa kuye, yaza yathi: ^bNgenxa yokuba uzibonile ezi

3a Etere 1:34–43.

4a 1κZ Mandla.

5a Isaya 55:8–9;

1 Nif. 16:29.

6a 1κZ Yesu Krestu.

b Etere 12:19, 21.

9a 1κZ Mzimba onokufa;

Nyama;

Yesu Krestu.

12a Heb. 6:18.

13a I&M 67:10–11.

b Enoshe 1:6–8.

zinto ukhululwe ngokuhlawu-
lelwa ekuweni; ke ngoko ubuyi-
selwe ebusweni bam; ke ngoko
‘ndizibonakalisa kuwe.

14 Qaphela, ndinguye lowo wa-
lungiswa ukususela kuso isiseko
sehlabathi ukuba “ndibakhulule
abantu bam. Qaphela ndinguye
uYesu Krestu. Ndinguye ^buBawo
noNyana. Kum lonke uluntu luya
kuba ‘nobomi, nobo bunguna-
phakade, kwanabo abo baya ku-
kholelwa kulo igama lam; kwaye
baya kuba “ngoonyana bam nee-
ntombi zam.

15 Kwaye andizange ndazibona-
kalisa ebantwini endibadalileyo,
kuba akazange umntu “akholelwe
kum njengokuba wenzile. Uyabo-
na na okokuba udalwe ^bngoko-
mfuziselo wam? Ewe, kwanabo
bonke abantu badalwa ekuqale-
keni ngokomfuziselo wam.

16 Qaphela, lo mzimba, uwu-
bonayo ngoku nje, ngumzimba
“womoya wam; kwaye abantu
ndibadale ngokomzimba womoya
wam; kwaye kwananjengokuba
ndibonakala kuwe ndingumoya
ndiya kubonakala kubo abantu
bam enyameni.

17 Kwaye ngoku, njengokuba
mna, Moronayi, ndithe bendege-
nakho ukwenza ingxelo ezeleyo
yezi zinto zibhaliweyo, ke ngoko
kundanele ukutsho ukuthi uYesu

wazibonakalisa kuyo le ndoda
engumoya, kwanangokohlobo
nangemfano yakwalo mzimba
mnye kwananjengokuba “wazi-
bonakalisayo kuwo amaNifayithi.

18 Kwaye wamlungiselela kwa-
nanjengokuba wawalungiselela-
yo amaNifayithi; kwaye konke
oku, ukuze le ndoda ibe nokwazi
okokuba wayenguThixo, ngenxa
yemisebenzi emininzi emikhulu
eyathi iNkosi yayibonisa kuyo.

19 Kwaye ngenxa yolwazi enalo
le ndoda ayinako ukuthintelwa
ekuboneni ngaphakathi “kwikhu-
selo; kwaye yawubona umnwe
kaYesu, eyathi, yakuwubona,
yawa luloyiko; kuba yayisazi
okokuba yayingumnwe weNko-
si; yaza ayabe ibe nakholo, kuba
yayisazi, ngaphandle kwamatha-
ndabuzo.

20 Ngako oko, ekubeni inalo olu
lwazi lugqibeleleyo lukaThixo,
“yayingenako ukuthintelwa nga-
phakathi kwekhuselo; ke ngoko
yambona uYesu; kwaye waye wa-
yilungiselela.

21 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba
iNkosi yathi kuye umntakwabo
Yerede: Qaphela, akusayi kuzi-
yekela ezi zinto uzibonileyo waza
waziva ukuba zibheke phambili
kulo ihlabathi, lide “ilixa lifike
lokokuba ndiya kulizukisa iga-
ma lam enyameni; ngako oko,

13c 1 kZ Yesu Krestu—
Ubukho kubomi
bangaphambili
bukaKrestu.

14a 1 kZ Khulula,
Khululiweyo,
Nkululeko;

Mkhululi.

b Moz. 15:1–4.

c Moz. 16:9.

d 1 kZ Oonyana

neentombi zikaThixo.

15a 1 kZ Kholwa, Nkolo.

b Gen. 1:26–27;

Moz. 7:27;

I&M 20:17–18.

16a 1 kZ Moya.

17a 3 Nif. 11:8–10.

19a 1 kZ Khuselo.

20a Etere 12:19–21.

21a Etere 4:1.

uya kuzigcinela amaxesha ezayo izinto ozibonileyo waza waziva, kwaye ungazibonisi mntu.

22 Kwaye qaphela, xa sukuba uya kuza kum, uya kuzibhala uze uzitywinele phezu, ukuze kungabikho bani onako ukuzitolika; kuba uya kuzibhala ngolwimi lokokuba zingabinako ukufundwa.

23 Kwaye qaphela, la “matye mabini ndiza kuwanikela kuwe, kwaye uya kuwatywinela phezu lu kanjalo kunye nezinto ezo oya kuzibhala.

24 Kuba qaphela, ulwimi olo oya kulubhala ndilubhidanisile, ngako oko ndiya kuwabangela ngelam ilixa elifanelekileyo ukuba la matye aya kuzicacisa emehlweni abantu ezi zinto oya kuthi uzibhale.

25 Yaza yakuba iNkosi iwathethile la mazwi, yambonisa umntakwabo Yerede “bonke abemi bomhlaba ababekho, kananjalo bonke abaya kubakho; kwaye ayizange izifihle emehlweni akhe, kwanokuzo iziphelo zomhlaba.

26 Kuba yayitshilo kuye kumaxesha angaphambili, ukuthi “ukuba ^bangakholelwa kuyo okokuba ingambonisa ‘zonke izinto—zingaboniswa kuye, ke ngoko iNkosi yayingenako ukufihla nantoni na kuye, kuba wayesazi okokuba iNkosi ingambonisa zonke izinto.

27 Yaza iNkosi yathi kuye: Zibhale ezi zinto uze “uzitywinele

phezulu; kwaye ndiya kuziveza ngelam ilixa elifanelekileyo kubo abantwana babantu.

28 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi yamyaalela ukuba makawatywinele phezu “amatye amabini awaye ewafumene, aze angawavezi, ide iNkosi ibe iya kuwaveza kubo abantwana babantu.

ISAPHELUKO 4

UMoronayi uyalelwa ukuba atywinele phezu imibhalo yomntakwabo Yerede—Ayisayi kutyhilwa bade abantu babenokholo kwananjengomntakwabo Yerede—UKrestu uyalela abantu ukuba bawakholelwe amazwi Akhe nalawo abafundi Bakhe—Abantu bayalelwa ukuba baguquke bakholelwe yivangeli, baze basindiswe.

KWAYE iNkosi yamyaalela umntakwabo Yerede ukuba ehle esuke entabeni ebusweni beNkosi, aze “azibhale izinto ezo ebezibonile; kwaye zaye zalelwa ukuba zize kubo abantwana babantu ^bkude kube semva kokuba eya kunyuselwa phezu emnqamlezweni; kwaye kungesi sizathu ukuba ukumkani uMozaya azigcine, ukuze zingabi nakuza kulo ihlabathi kude kube semva kokuba uKrestu eya kuzibonakalisa kubo abantu bakhe.

2 Kwaza emva kokuba uKrestu ngokwenene ezibonakalisile kubo abantu bakhe wayalela okokuba mazenziwe zityhileke.

23a 1kZ Yurim neTumim.

25a Moses 1:8.

26a Etere 3:11–13.

b 1kZ Kholwa, Nkolo.

c Etere 4:4.

27a 2 Nif. 27:6–8.

28a I&M 17:1.

4 1a Etere 12:24.

1kZ Zibhalo.

b Etere 3:21.

3 Kwaye ngoku, emva koko, bo-
nke baye baphelela ekungakho-
lweni; kwaye akukho namnye
ngaphandle kokuba kube nga-
maLeymenayithi, kwaye baya-
la ivangeli kaKrestu; ke ngoko
ndiyalelwe okokuba “mandizifi-
hlele phezulu kwakhona kuwo
umhlaba.

4 Qaphelani, ndibhale phezu
kwala macwecwe kanye izinto
awathi umntakwabo Yerede wa-
zibona; kwaye azizange zabakho
izinto ezibalasele ngaphezulu eza-
tyhilwayo kunazo ezo zatyhilwa
kuye umntakwabo Yerede.

5 Ngako oko iNkosi indiyalele
ukuba ndizibhale; kwaye ndizi-
bhale. Kwaye indiyalele oko-
kuba “ndizitywinele phezulu;
kananjalo indiyalele okokuba ma-
ndizitywinele phezulu inguqule-
lo yazo; ngako oko ndizitywinele
phezulu ^bizitoliki, ngokomyalelo
weNkosi.

6 Kuba iNkosi yathi kum: Azisa-
yi kubheka phambili kubo abee-
Ntlanga kude kube ngumhla
wokokuba beya kuguquka kubo
ubugwenxa babo, baze bacokeke
phambi kweNkosi.

7 Kwaye ngawo loo mhla wo-
kokuba beya kusebenzisa ukholo
kum, itsho iNkosi, kwananjengo-
kuba umntakwabo Yerede wenza-
yo, ukuze babe “nokuncwaliseka

ngam, ngoko ndiya kuzityhila izi-
nto awathi umntakwabo Yerede
wazibona, kwanokude kube kuse
kubatyhileleni zonke izityhilelo
zam, utsho uYesu Krestu, uNyana
ka-Thixo, ^buYise wamazulu nom-
hlaba, nazo zonke izinto ezikuzo
zinjalo.

8 Kwaye lowo uya “kulwa ngo-
kuchasene nelizwi leNkosi, ma-
kaqalekiswe; kwaye lowo uya
^bkuzikhanyela ezi zinto, maka-
qalekiswe; kuba kubo “andisayi
kuzibonisa izinto ezinkulu nga-
kumbi, utsho uYesu Krestu; kuba
ndinguye lowo uthethayo.

9 Kwaye ngomyalelo wam ama-
zulu ayavuleka aze “avaleke; kwa-
ye ngelizwi lam ^bumhlaba uya
kunyikima; kwaye ngomyalelo
wam abemi bawo baya kudlula,
nanjalo ngomlilo.

10 Kwaye lowo ungawakhole-
lwayo amazwi am akabakhole-
lwa abafundi bam; kwaye ukuba
kunjalo koba andithethi, zigwe-
bele; kuba uya kwazi okokuba
ndim lowo uthethayo, “ngomhla
wokugqibela.

11 Kodwa lowo “uzikholelwayo
ezi zinto endizithethileyo, yena
ndiya kumvelela ngezityhilelo
zoMoya wam, kwaye uya kwazi
kwaye anike ubungqina. Kuba
ngenxa yoMoya wam uya ^bkwazi
okokuba ezi zinto “ziyinyani; kuba

3a Morm. 8:14.

5a Etere 5:1.

b I&M 17:1;

M—JS 1:52.

1 kZ Yurim neTumim.

7a 1 kZ Ngcwaliso.

b Moz. 3:8.

8a 3 Nif. 29:5–6;

Morm. 8:17.

b 2 Nif. 27:14; 28:29–30.

c Alma 12:10–11;

3 Nif. 26:9–10.

9a 1 OoKum. 8:35;

I&M 77:8.

b Hil. 12:8–18;

Morm. 5:23.

10a 2 Nif. 33:10–15.

11a I&M 5:16.

b 1 kZ Ngqina/Bungqina.

c Etere 5:3–4;

Moro. 10:4–5.

uthundeza abantu ukuba benze okulungileyo.

12 Kwaye nantoni na ethundeza abantu ukuba benze okulungileyo iyeyam; kuba “ukulunga akuphumi nakubani na ngaphandle kokuba kube kokwam. Ndikwanguye lowo ukhokelela abantu kuko konke ukulunga; lowo ^bungasayi kuwakholelwa amazwi am akasayi kundikholelwa mna—okokuba ndinguye; kwaye lowo ungasayi kundikholelwa akasayi kumkholelwa uBawo owandithumayo. Kuba qaphela, mna ndinguBawo, “ndikukukhanya, “nobomi, nenyano niso yehlabathi.

13 “Yizani kum, Owu nina beeNtlanga, kwaye ndiya kunibonisa izinto ezinkulu ngakumbi, ulwazi olufihlelwe phezu ngenxa yokungakholwa.

14 Yizani kum, Owu nina ndlu kaSirayeli, kwaye kuya “kutyhilwa kuni ezinjani izinto ukuba nkulu uBawo anilungiselele zono, ukususela kwisiseko sehlabathi; kwaye azizanga kuni, ngenxa yokungakholwa.

15 Qaphelani, xa sukuba niya kulikrazula eloo khuselo lokungakholwa elinibangela ukuba nihlale kwimo yenu eyoyikekayo yenkohlakalo, nokuqaqadeka kwentliziyo, nokumfameka kwengqondo, ke ziya kuthi izinto

ezinkulu nezimangalisayo “ebezifihlwe phezu kuni ukususela kwisiseko sehlabathi—ewe, xa sukuba niya kumemeza kuBawo egameni lam, ngentliziyo eyaphukileyo nomoya otyumkileyo, ke niya kwazi okokuba uBawo uwukhumbule umnqophiso awathi wawenza kooyihlo, Owu ndlu kaSirayeli.

16 Kwaye ke ziya kuthi “izityhilelo zam ezo ndizibangele ukuba zibhalwe sisicaka sam uYohane ziconjululwe emehlweni abo bonke abantu. Khumbulani, xa sukuba nizibona ezi zinto, niya kwazi okokuba ilixa likufuphi lokokuba ziya kubonakaliswa ngezenzo kanye.

17 Ke ngoko, “xa sukuba niya kuyifumana le mbali ninokwazi okokuba umsebenzi kaBawo uqalisile phezu kwabo bonke ubuso belizwe.

18 Ke ngoko, “guqukani nina nonke ziphelo zomhlaba, kwaye nize kum, kwaye nikholelwe yivangeli yam, nize ^bnibhaptizwe egameni lam; kuba lowo ukholelwayo aze abhaptizwe uya kusindiswa; kodwa lowo ungakholelwayo uya kugwetywa; kwaye “imiqondiso iya kubalandela abo bakholelwayo kulo igama lam.

19 Kwaye usikelelekile lowo ufungenye “enyanisekile kulo

12a Alma 5:40;
Moro. 7:16–17.

b 3 Nif. 28:34.

c 1kZ Khanyiso, Khanyiso lukaKrestu.

d Yoh. 8:12;
Alma 38:9.

13a 3 Nif. 12:2–3.

14a I&M 121:26–29.

15a 2 Nif. 27:10.

16a Isityh. 1:1;

1 Nif. 14:18–27.

17a 3 Nif. 21:1–9, 28.

18a 3 Nif. 27:20;

Moro. 7:34.

b Yoh. 3:3–5.

1kZ Bhaptiza, Bhaptizo—Imfuneko.

c 1kZ Zipho zomoya.

19a Moz. 2:41; I&M 6:13.

1kZ Yesu Krestu—Ukuthathela igama likaYesu Krestu phezu kwethu.

igama lam ngomhla wokugqibela, kuba uya kuphakanyiselwa phezulu ukuze ahlale ebukumkanini obulungiselelwe yena ^bukususe-la kwisiseko sehlabathi. Kwaye qaphelani ndim okuthethileyo. Amen.

ISIAHLUKO 5

Amangqina amathathu nomsebenzi ngokwaawo ziya kuma njengobungqina bobunyani beNcwadi kaMormoni.

KWAYE ngoku mna, Moronayi, ndiwabhalile amazwi endaye ndiwayalelwe, ngokwenkumbulo yam; kwaye ndikuxelele ngezinto ezo “zitywinelwe phezulu; ke ngoko musa ukuzichukumisa ngenjongo yokokuba ungazigugula; kuba loo nto yalelwe kuwe, ngaphandle kokuba kube lelo lixa ekuya kuba bubulumko kuThixo.

2 Kwaye qaphela unganalo ilungelo elikhethekileyo lokokuba ungawabonisa amacwecwe “kwa-bo baya kuncedisa ukuzisa ngaphambili lo msebenzi;

3 Kwaye “kwabathathu aya kuboniswa ngamandla kaThixo; ngako oko baya ^bkuyazi ngokuqinisekileyo okokuba ezi zinto “ziyinyani.

4 Kwaye ngomlomo “wamangqina amathathu ezi zinto ziya

kumiselwa; kwaye ubungqina babo bathathu, nalo msebenzi, ekuya kuthi kuwo kuboniswe amandla kaThixo kananjalo nelizwi lakhe, athe ngalo uBawo, noNyana, noMoya oyiNgcwele banika ubungqina—kwaye konke oku kuya kuma njengobungqina ngokuchasene nehlabathi ngomhla wokugqibela.

5 Kwaye ukuba kuthe kanti bayaguquka baze “beze kuye uBawo egameni likaYesu, baya kwamkelwa kubo ubukumkani buka-Thixo.

6 Kwaye ngoku, ukuba andinalo igunya ngezi zinto, gwebani, kuba niya kuyazi okokuba ndinalo igunya xa sukuba niya kundibona, kwaye siya kuma phambi koThixo ngomhla wokugqibela. Amen.

ISIAHLUKO 6

Izikhephe zamaYeredayithi ezincinane ezikhaphukhaphu ziqhutywa ngumoya ukuya kulo ilizwe lesithembiso—Abantu badumisa iNkosi ngokulunga Kwayo—UOriha uyonnyulwa abe ngukumkani phezu kwa-bo—UYerede nomntakwabo bayafa.

KWAYE ngoku mna, Moronayi, ndiyaqhubeka ukunika imbali kaYerede nomntakwabo.

2 Kuba kwenzekile emva kokuba iNkosi ilungiselele “amatye

19b 2 Nif. 9:18.

5 1a 2 Nif. 27:7–8, 21;
Etere 4:4–7.

2a 2 Nif. 27:12–14;
I&M 5:9–15.

3a 2 Nif. 11:3; 27:12.
b I&M 5:25.

c Etere 4:11.

4a Khangela I&M 17
isihloko secandelo
neevesi 1–3; khangela
kanjalo “
uBungqina
baMangqina

aMathathu”
kumaphepha
entshayelelo yeNcwadi
kaMormoni.

5a Morm. 9:27;
Moro. 10:30–32.

6 2a Etere 3:3–6.

awathi umntakwabo Yerede wawathuthela ndaweni ithile entabeni, umntakwabo Yerede wehlela ezantsi wasuka entabeni, kwaye waye wawabeka amatye kuzo izikhophe ezaye zilungiselelwe, elinye kuso ngasinye isiphelo saso; kwaye qaphelani, aye anika ukukhanya kuzo izikhophe.

3 Kwaye njalo iNkosi yawabangela amatye ukuba akhanye ebunyameni, ukuba anike ukukhanya kuwo amadoda, abafazi nabantwana, ukuze bangabi nakuwawela amanzi amakhulu ebumnyameni.

4 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bakuba belungiselele lonke uhlobo lokutya, ukuze ngako babe nokuphila phezu kwamanzi, kananjalo ukutya kwemihlambi yabo nemihlambi yeenkomo, naso nasiphina isilo okanye isilwanyana okanye intaka ababeya kuyithabatha kunye nabo—kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bakuba bezenzile zonke ezi zinto bazikhwela izikhophe okanye izikhophe ezincinane ezikhaphukhaphu, baza babheka phambili bangena elwandle, bezinikela kuyo iNkosi uThixo wabo.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi uThixo yaye yabangela okokuba kubekho “umoya onamandla ovuthuzayo phezu kobuso bamanzi, ukuya ngakulo ilizwe lesithembiso; kwaye njalo zazi-phoswa ngapha nangapha phezu

kwamaza olwandle ngaphambi komoya.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba amaxesha amaninzi babengcwatyelwa enzonzobileni yolwandle, ngenxa yentaba yamaza awaye ebetheka kubo, kananjalo olukhulu oloyikekayo uqhwithela olwalubangelwa bubudlongodlongo bomoya.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba xa babengcwatywe enzonzobileni kwakungekho manzi ayenako ukubenzakalisa, ekubeni izikhepe zabo “zingena kungena manzi ngokufana nesitya, kananjalo zazingena kungena manzi ngokufana ^bnomkhombe kaNowa; ke ngoko xa baberhangqwe macala onke ngamanzi amaninzi baye bakhala kuyo iNkosi, kwaye yaye yabakhupha kwakhona ngaphezu kwamanzi.

8 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba umoya waye wapheza ukuvuthuzela ngakulo ilizwe lesithembiso ngeli lixa babephezu kwamanzi; kwaye njalo babeqhutyelwa phambili ngaphambi komoya.

9 Kwaye baye “bavuma iindumiso kuyo iNkosi; ewe, umntakwabo Yerede waye wavuma iindumiso kuyo iNkosi, kwaye waye ^bwabulela kwaye wayidumisa iNkosi ebudeni bemini yonke, kwaye bakuba ubusuku bufikile, abazange bapheza ukuyidumisa iNkosi.

10 Kwaye njalo ke baqhutyelwa

5a Etere 2:24–25.

7a Etere 2:17.

b Gen. 6:14;

Moses 7:43.

9a 1kZ Cula.

b I IziKr. 16:7–9;

Alma 37:37;

1&M 46:32.

phambili; kwaye kwakungekho rhamncwa loyikekayo lolwandle lalinako ukuzaphula, namnenga owawunako ukuzonakalisa; kwaye baye baba nako ukukhanya ngamaxesha onke, nokuba kwakungaphezu kwamanzi okanye ngaphantsi kwamanzi.

11 Kwaye njalo ke babeqhutye-lwa phambili, amakhulu amathathu anamashumi amane anesine eentsuku phezu kwamanzi.

12 Kwaye baye bafika elunxwemeni lwelizwe lesithembiso. Baza bakuba bezibekile iinyawo zabo kumanxweme elizwe lesithembiso baye baqubuda phantsi phezu kobuso belizwe, kwaye baye bazi-thoba phambi kweNkosi, kwaye baye baphalaza iinyembezi zovuyo phambi kweNkosi, ngenxa yobuninzi beenceba ezinemfesane zayo phezu kwabo.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba babheke phambili phezu kobuso belizwe, baza baqalisa ukuwulima umhlaba.

14 Waza uYerede waba noonyana abane; kwaye babebizwa ngokuba nguYakom, noGilga, noMaha, no-Oriha.

15 Waza umntakwabo Yerede naye kanjalo wazala oonyana neentombi.

16 Kwaye "abahlobo bakaYerede nomntakwabo ngenani babemalunga namashumi amabini anambini emiphefumlo; baza nabo kanjalo bazala oonyana neentombi ngaphambi kokuba beze elizweni

lesithembiso; baza ke ngoko baqalisa ukuba baninzi.

17 Kwaye bafundiswa ukuba "bahambe bethobekile phambi kweNkosi; kananjalo ^bbafundiswa naphezulu.

18 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baqalisa ukunaba phezu kobuso belizwe, nokuphinda-phindana nokuwulima umhlaba; kwaye baye baba nokomelela elizweni.

19 Waza umntakwabo Yerede waqalisa ukuba mdala, waza wabona okokuba kufuneka kwakamsinyane ehlele ezantsi engcwabeni; ngako oko wathi kuye uYerede: Masibahlanganise kunye abantu bethu ukuze sibe nokubabala, ukuze sibe nokwazi kubo ukuba yintoni na abaya kuyinqwenela kuthi ngaphambi kokuba sihle siye kumangcwaba ethu.

20 Kwaye ngokolo hlobo abantu bahlanganiswa kunye. Ngoku inani loonyana neentombi zomntakwabo Yerede lalingamashumi amabini anesibini emiphefumlo; kwaye inani loonyana neentombi zikaYerede lalilishumi elinambini, yena ke enoonyana abane.

21 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye bababala abantu babo; baza emva kokuba bebabalile, baye babuza kubo izinto ababenga bangabenzela zona ngaphambi kokuba behlele ezantsi kumangcwaba abo.

22 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abantu babuza kubo ukuba "bamthambise na omnye wonyana

16a Etere 1:41.

17a 1 kZ Hamba, Hamba

noThixo.

b 1 kZ Sityhilelo.

22a 1 kZ Thambisa.

babo ukuba abe ngukumkani phezu kwabo.

23 Kwaye ngoku qaphelani, oku kwaba lusizi kubo. Waza umntakwabo Yerede wathi kubo: Ngokuqinisekileyo le nto “ikhokelela ekuthinjweni.

24 Kodwa uYerede wathi kuye umntakwabo: Bavumele ukuba babenaye ukumkani. Waza ke ngoko wathi kubo: Zikhetheleni phakathi koonyana bethu ukumkani, kwalowo nimnqwenelayo.

25 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bakhetha kwanalo izibulo lomntakwabo Yerede; kwaye igama lalo lalinguPagag. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wala waza akafuna ukuba ngukumkani wabo. Baza abantu bafuna ukuba uyise makamnyanzele, kodwa uyise akazange avume; waza wabayalela ukuba banganyanzeli mntu ukuba abe ngukumkani wabo.

26 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba babakhetha bonke abantakwabo-Pagag, baza abavuma.

27 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba nabo oonyana bakaYerede bangavumi, kwanabo bonke ngaphandle komnye; waza uOriha wathanjiswa ukuba abe ngukumkani phezu kwabo abantu.

28 Waza waqalisa ukulawula, baza abantu baqalisa ukuphumelela; baza baba zizityebi ngokugqithisileyo.

29 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uYerede wafa, nomntakwabo kanjalo.

30 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba

uOriha waye wahamba ngokuthobeka phambi kweNkosi, kwaye waye wazikhumbula izinto ezinkulu iNkosi eyamenzela zona uyise, waza kanjalo wabafundisa abantu bakhe izinto ezinkulu iNkosi eyazenzela ooyise.

ISAHLUKO 7

UOriha ulawula ngobulungisa—Phakathi kokuphangwa kwegunya neengxabano, izikumkani ezikhuphisanayo zikaShule noKohore ziyamiselwa—Abaprofeti bayayigxeka inkohlakalo nokukhonza izithixo kwabantu, abathi ke baguquka.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba uOriha waye wawisa isigwebo phezu kwelizwe ngobulungisa yonke imihla yakhe, omihla yakhe yaba mininzi ngokugqithisileyo.

2 Waza wazala oonyana neentombi; ewe, wazala amashumi amathathu ananye, phakathi kwazo kwakukho oonyana abangamashumi amabini anesithathu.

3 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wazala kanjalo uKib ebudaleni bakhe. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uKib walawula esikhundleni sakhe; waza uKib wazala uKoriho.

4 Waza uKoriho akuba nemi nyaka engamashumi amathathu anesibini ubudala wavukela ngokuchasene noyise, waza wawelela ngaphesheya waza wahlala kulo ilizwe likaNehore; waza wazala oonyana neentombi, baza bababhle ngokugqithisileyo; ngako oko

uKoriho watsalela kude abantu abaninzi bamlandela.

5 Waza akuba ehlanganise kunye umkhosi wanyukela kulo ilizwe likaMoron apho ukumkani wayehlala khona, waza wamthabathele ekuthinjweni, into leyo eyenza kwenzeka "intetha yomntakwabo Yerede yokokuba baya kuziswa ekuthinjweni.

6 Ngoku ilizwe likaMoron, apho ukumkani wayehlala khona, lalikufuphi nelizwe elibizwa ngokuba yiNkangala ngamaNifayithi.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uKib wahlala ekuthinjweni, baza abantu bakhe baba phantsi koKoriho unyana wakhe, wada waba mdala ngokugqithisileyo; nangona kunjalo uKib wazala uShule ebudaleni bakhe, ngeli lixa waye sesekuthinjweni.

8 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uShule waba nomsindo ngakumntakwabo; waza uShule waba nokomelela, waza waba namandlakazi njengokomelela komntu; kananjalo waba namandlakazi ekwenzeni isigqibo esilungileyo.

9 Ngako oko, weza kuyo induli iEfrayim, kwaye waye wanyibilikisa intsimbi ekrwada ephuma kuyo induli, waza webenzela amakrele ngentsimbi eyomeleleyo esenzela abo waye ebatsalele kude kunye naye; waza emva kokuba ebaxhobisile ngamakrele wabuyela kuso isixeko iNehore, waza waya kulwa idabi nomntakwabo uKoriho, ngalo

ndlela wabuzuza ubukumkani waza wabubuyisela kuyise uKib.

10 Kwaye ngoku ngenxa yento leyo awathi uShule wayenza, uyise wabunikela kuye ubukumkani; ke ngoko waqalisa ukulawula esikhundleni sikayise.

11 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba waye wawisa isigwebo ngobulungisa; kwaye waye wabandisa ubukumkani bakhe phezu kwabo bonke ubuso belizwe, kuba abantu basuka baba baninzi ngokugqithisileyo.

12 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uShule kanjalo wazala oonyana abaninzi neentombi.

13 Waza uKoriho wazohlwaya ngobubi obuninzi awathi wabenza; ngako oko uShule wamnika ukongama ebukumkani bakhe.

14 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uKoriho waba noonyana abaninzi neentombi. Kwaye phakathi koonyana bakaKoriho kwakukho omnye ogama lakhe lalinguNowa.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uNowa wavukela ngokuchasene noShule, ukumkani, kananjalo noyise uKoriho, waza watsalela kuye uKohore umntakwabo, kananjalo nabo bonke abazalwana bakhe nesininzi sabantu.

16 Waza walwa idabi noShule, ukumkani, awathi kulo walizuza ilizwe lelifa labo lokuqala; waza waba ngukumkani phezu kwaloo mmandla welizwe.

17 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba walwa idabi kwakhona noShule, ukumkani, waza wamthabatha

uShule, ukumkani, waza wamthwalela kude njengomthinjwa wangena eMoron.

18 Kwaye kwenzekile njengokuba wayesele eza kumbulala, oonyana bakaShule bachwechwa bangena endlwini kaNowa ngobusuku baza bambulala, baza baluqhekeza ucango lwentolongo baza bamkhuphela ngaphandle uyise wabo, baza bambeka etroneni yakhe kobakhe ubukumkani.

19 Ngako oko, unyana kaNowa waye wabakha ubukumkani bakhe esikhundleni sakhe; nangoona kunjalo abazange baphinde bazuze mandla ngaphezu koShule ukumkani, kwaye abantu ababephantsi kolawulo lukaShule ukumkani baye baphumelela ngokugqithisileyo baza baba namandla.

20 Kwaye ilizwe lohlukana; kwaza kwabakho izikumkani ezimbini, ubukumkani bukaShule, nobukumkani bukaKohore, unyana kaNowa.

21 Waza uKohore, unyana kaNowa, wababangela abantu bakhe ukuba balwe idabi ngokuchasene noShule, awathi uShule kulo waboyisa waza wambulala uKohore.

22 Kwaye ngoku uKohore waye enonyana owayebizwa ngokuba nguNimrodi; waza uNimrodi wabunikezela ubukumkani bukaKohore kuye uShule, kwaye waye wazuza ubabalo emehlweni kaShule; ngako oko uShule waye

wanikela izenzo ezinkulu zesi-sa phezu kwakhe, kwaye waye wenza kubukumkani bukaShule ngokweminqweno yakhe.

23 Kananjalo kulawulo lukaShule kwafika abaprofeti phakathi kwabantu, abaye bethunye-lwe bevela eNkosini, beprofetha okokuba inkohlakalo “nonqulo lwezithixo lwabantu lwaluzisa isiqalekiso phezu kwelizwe, kwaye kumele batshatyalaliswe ukuba babengaguquki.

24 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abantu baye benyelisa ngokuchasene nabaprofeti, kwaye baye babahleka. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ukumkani uShule waye wawisa isigwebo ngokuchasene nabo bonke abaye benyelisa ngokuchasene nabaprofeti.

25 Kwaye waye wawisa umthetho kulo lonke ilizwe, owawunika amandla kubo abaprofeti okokuba bangaya naphina apho bafuna khona; kwaye ngenxa yoku abantu baziswa enguqukwini.

26 Kwaye ngenxa yokuba abantu baye baguquka kubugwenxa babo nonqulo lwezithixo iNkosi yaye yabasindisa, baza baqalisa ukuphumelela kwakhona elizweni. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uShule wazala oonyana neentombi ebudaleni bakhe.

27 Kwaye kwakungasekho zimfazwe ngemihla kaShule; kwaye wazikhumbula izinto ezinkulu eyathi iNkosi yabenzela zona ooyise ngokubazisa “ngaphesheya kwenzonzobila enkulu bangena

kulo ilizwe lesithembiso; ngako oko waye wawisa isigwebo ngobulungisa ngayo yonke imihla yakhe.

ISAHLUKO 8

Kukho ingxabano nembambano malunga nobukumkani—UAKhish wenza isifungo sesibhambathiso seyelenqe elifihlakeleyo sokubulala ukumkani—Amayelenqe afihlakeleyo ngawomtyholi kwaye aba nesisphumo sokutshatyalaliswa kwezizwe—AbeeNtlanga bale mihla bayalunyukiswa ngokuchasene namayelenqe afihlakeleyo aya kuzungula ukubhukuqa inkululeko yawo onke amazwe, iintlanga, nezizwe.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba wazala uOmeri, waza uOmeri walawula esikhundleni sakhe. Waza uOmeri wazala uYerede; waza uYerede wazala oonyana neentombi.

2 Waza uYerede wavukela ngokuchasene noyise, waza weza wahlala kwilizwe likaHeti. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba waye wabanyhwalaza abantu abaninzi, ngenxa yamazwi akhe obuqhophololo, wada waba uzuze isiqingatha sobukumkani.

3 Waza akuba ezuze isiqingatha sobukumkani walwa idabi noyise, kwaye waye wamthwalela uyise ekuthinjweni, kwaye waye wamenza ukuba akhonze esekuthinjweni.

4 Kwaye ngoku, ngemihla yolawulo lukaOmeri waye esekuthinjweni isiqingatha semihla yakhe.

Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wazala oonyana neentombi, ekwakukho phakathi kwabo uHetseron noKoriyantamri;

5 Kwaye babenomsindo ngokugqithisileyo ngenxa yezenzo zikaYerede umntakwabo, kangangokuba baye bahlanganisa umkhosi baza baya kulwa idabi noYerede. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye baya kulwa idabi naye ngobusuku.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bakuba bewubulele umkhosi kaYerede babesele beza kumbulala naye kanjalo; waza wabacenga ukuba bangambulali, kwaye uza kubunikezela ubukumkani kuye uyise. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye bamyeka ukuba aphile.

7 Kwaye ngoku uYerede wasuka waba lusizi ngokugqithisileyo ngokuphulukana nobukumkani, kuba wayeyibeke intliziyo yakhe phezu kobukumkani naphezu kozuko lwehlabathi.

8 Ngoku intombi kaYerede eku-beni iyingqondi ngokugqithisileyo, kwaye ilubona usizi lukayise, yacinga ukuyila icebo enokuthi ngalo ikhululele ubukumkani kuyise.

9 Ngoku intombi kaYerede yaintle ngokugqithisileyo. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba yaye yathetha kunye noyise, yaza yathi kuye: Kungasizathu sini ukuba ubawo abelusizi kangaka? Ingaba akayifundanga na imbali abathi oobawo bethu bayizisa ngaphe-sheya kwenzulu enkulu? Qaphela, ingaba ayikho na ingxelo

malunga nabakudala, yokokuba bona “ngamacebo abo afihlakeleyo baye bazuza izikumkani nozuko?

10 Kwaye ngoku, ke ngoko, ubawo makathumele kuAkhish, unyana kaKhimno; kwaye qaphela, ndimhle, kwaye ndiya “kungqungqa phambi kwakhe, kwaye ndiya kumonwabisa, ukuze andinqwenelele ukuba ndibe ngumfazi wakhe; ngako oko ukuba uya kukunqwenela uya kumnika mna ndibe ngumfazi wakhe, ke uya kuthi wena: Ndiya kukunika yena ukuba uya kundizisela intloko kabawo, ukumkani.

11 Kwaye ngoku, uOmeri waye esisihlobo kuAkhish; ngako oko, akuba uYerede ethumele ukuba abizwe uAkhish, intombi kaYerede yangqungqa phambi kwakhe ukuze imonwabise, kangangokuba wayinqwenelele ukuba ibe ngumfazi wakhe. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wathi kuye uYerede: Ndinike yona ukuba ibe ngumfazi wam.

12 Waza uYerede wathi kuye: Ndiya kuyinikela kuwe, ukuba uya kundizisela intloko kabawo, ukumkani.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAkhish wahlanganisela kuyo indlu kaYerede zonke izizalwana zakhe, waza wathi kuzo: Ingaba niya kufunga na kum okokuba niya kunyaniseka kum kwinto leyo endiya kuyinqwenelela kuni?

14 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba

bonke “bafunga kuye, ngoThixo wezulu, kananjalo nangamazulu, kananjalo nangomhlaba, nangeentloko zabo, okokuba nabani na onokwahluka kuncedo olo uAkhish alunqwenelelo uya kuphulukana nentloko yakhe; kwaye nabani na oya kubhengeza nantoni na uAkhish aya kuyazisa kubo, kwayena lowo uya kuphulukana nobomi bakhe.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba njalo baye bavumelana kunye noAkhish. Kwaye uAkhish waye wazinikela kubo “izifungo ezaye zinikwe ngabo abakudala ababe kanjalo befuna amandla, ezazinikelwe ukuhla kwanokususela^bkuKayin, lowo wayengumbulali ukususela ekuqalekeni.

16 Kwaye zagcinwa ngamandla omyholi ukuze zinikelwe ezi zifungo kubo abantu, ukuze bazigcine ebumnyameni, ukuze zincede abafuna amandla ukuze bazuze amandla, nokubulala, nokurhwaphiliza, nokuxoka, nokwenza lonke uhlobo lwenkohlakalo nohenyuzo.

17 Kwaye yaba yintombi kaYerede eyayifakayo entliziyweni yakhe ukuba aziphande ezi zinto zakudala; waza uYerede wayifaka entliziyweni ka-Akhish; ngako oko, uAkhish wayinikela kuzo izalamane zakhe nezihlobo, ebalahlekisela kude ngezithembiso ezinomtsalane ukuze benze nantoni na ayinqwenelelayo.

8 9a Hil. 6:26–30;
3 Nif. 6:28;
Moses 5:51–52.

10a Marko 6:22–28.
14a 1 κΖ Nyelisa, Sinyeliso.
15a 1 κΖ Sifungo.

b Gen. 4:7–8;
Moses 5:28–30.

18 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bayila “iyelenqe elifihlakeleyo, kwananjengabo abakudala; iye-lenqe elo elimasikizi ngakumbi kwaye elikhohlakele ngaphezu kwawo wonke, emehlweni ka-Thixo;

19 Kuba iNkosi ayisebenzi ngamayelenqe afihlakeleyo, inganqweneli nokokuba uluntu maluphalaze igazi, kodwa kuzo zonke izinto ukwalele, ukususela ekuqalekeni komntu.

20 Kwaye ngoku mna, Moronayi, andilubhali uhlobo lwezifungo zabo namayelenqe, kuba yazisiwe kum okokuba akho phakathi kwabo bonke abantu, kwaye akho, phakathi kwamaLeymenayithi.

21 Kwaye abangele “intshabalalo yesi sizwe ndithetha ngaso kaloku nje, kananjalo nentshabalalo yabantu bakaNifayi.

22 Kwaye nasiphina isizwe esiya kuwaxhasa la mayelenqe afihlakeleyo, ukuze sifumane amandla nenzuzo, ade abe aya kunabela kulo lonke ilizwe, qaphelani, siya kutshatyalaliswa, kuba iNkosi ayisayi kuliyekela ukuba “igazi labangcwele bayo, eliya kuphalazwa ngabo, ukuba lisoloko likhalela kuyo liphuma emhlabeni^b ngempindezelo phezu kwabo aze kanti akasayi kubaphindezela.

23 Ngako oko, Owu nina beeNtlanga, kububulumko kuThixo ukuba ezi zinto maziboniswe

kuni, ukuze ngazo nibe nokugquka kwizono zenu, kwaye ningavumeli ukuba la mayelenqe abulalayo abe nokunongamela, athi abunjelwa ukufumana “amandla nenzuzo—nomsebenzi, ewe, kwanawo umsebenzi wentshabalalo uze phezu kwenu, ewe, kwanalo ikrele lobulungisa loThixo onguNaphakade zibe ziya kuwela phezu kwenu, ukuya ekubhukuqweni kwenu nentshabalalo ukuba niya kuzivumele ezi zinto ukuba zibekho.

24 Ngako oko, iNkosi iya niyalela, xa sukuba niya kuzibona ezi zinto zisiza phakathi kwenu okokuba nize niphaphamele kwingqiqo yemeko yenu eyoyikekayo, ngenxa yeli yelenqe lifihlakeleyo eliya kuthi libekho phakathi kwenu; okanye yeha kulo, ngenxa yegazi labo ababuleweyo; kuba bakhala ukusuka eluthulini ngempindezelo phezu kwalo, kananjalo naphezu kwabo balibumbayo.

25 Kuba kuyenzeka okokuba nabani olibumbayo uzungula ukubhukuqa “inkululeko yawo onke amazwe, izizwe, namazwe; kwaye wenza kwenzeke intshabalalo yabo bonke abantu, kuba libunjwe ngumtyholi, onguyise wabo bonke ubuxoki; kwanalo eloo xoki linye^b elalukuhlela abazali bethu bokuqala, ewe kwanalo eloo xoki linye labangela umntu ukuba abulale ukususela ekuqalekeni;

18a 1 kZ Amayelenqe afihlakeleyo.

21a Hil. 6:28.

22a Morm. 8:27, 40–41.

b 1 kZ Mpindezelo.

23a 1 Nif. 22:22–23; Moses 6:15.

25a 1 kZ Khulula, Khululiweyo, Nkululeko.

b Gen. 3:1–13;

2 Nif. 9:9;

Moz. 16:3;

Moses 4:5–19.

oziziqadekisileyo iintliziyo zabantu kangangokuba bababulale abaprofeti, baze babaxulube ngamatye, baze babakhuphele ngaphandle ukususela ekuqalekeni.

26 Ngako oko, mna, Moronayi, ndiyalelwe ukuba ndizibhale ezi zinto ukuze ububi bube nokupheliswa, kwaye nokokuba ilixa libe nokufika lokokuba uSathana angabi nawo amandla phezu kweentliziyo zabantwana babantu, kodwa ukuze babe ^bnokuthundezwa ekubeni benze okulungileyo ngamaxesha onke, ukuze babe nokuza kuwo umthombo wabo bonke ubulungisa baze basindiswe.

ISAHLUKO 9

Ubukumkani budlula komnye ukuya komnye ngokwelifa ubuqhophololo nokubulala—UEmeri wambona uNyana woBulungisa—Abaprofeti abaninzi bamemeza inguquko—Indlala neenyoka ezinobuhlungu zikhathaza abantu.

KWAYE ngoku mna, Moronayi, ndiyaqhubeka nembali yam. Ke ngoko, qaphelani, kwenzekile okokuba ngenxa yamayelenqe afihlakeleyo ka-Akhish nezihlobo zakhe, qaphelani, baye babubhukuqa ubukumkani bukaOmeri.

2 Nangona kunjalo, iNkosi yaba nenceba kuye uOmeri, kananjalo nakoonyana bakhe nakuzo iintombi zakhe ezazingayifuni intshabalalo yakhe.

3 Yaza iNkosi yamlumkisa uOmeri ephupheni okokuba make mke aphume elizweni; ngako oko uOmeri wemka waphuma elizweni kunye nosapho lwakhe, waza wahamba iintsuku ezininzi, waza wawelela ngaphesheya waza wadlula ngakwinduli ^aiShim, waza wawelela ngaphesheya ngakwindawo ^bapho ama-Nifayithi ayetshatyalaliswe khona, waza ukusuka apho waya ngasempumalanga, waza wafika kwindawo eyayibizwa ngokuba yiAblom, ngaselunxwemeni lolwandle, waza apho wayigxumeka intente yakhe, kananjalo noonyana bakhe neentombi zakhe, nayo yonke indlu yakhe, ngaphandle koYerede nosapho lwakhe.

4 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uYerede wathanjiswa waba ngukumkani phezu kwabantu, ngesandla senkohlakalo; waza wanikela kuAkhish intombi yakhe ukuba ibe ngumfazi.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAkhish wazungula ubomi bukayisezala; waza wacela uncendo kwabo wayebafungise ngesifungo sabamandulo, baza bayizuza intloko kayisezala, njengokuba wayehleli phezu kwetrone yakhe, ephulaphule abantu bakhe.

6 Kuba lwaba lukhulu kakhulu usasazeko lwenkohlakalo yakhe noluntu olufihlakeleyo kangangokuba wayezonakalisile iintliziyo zabo bonke abantu; ke ngoko uYerede wabulawa phezu kwetrone

yakhe, waza uAkhish walawula esikhundleni sakhe.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAkhish waqalisa ukummonela unyana wakhe, ke ngoko wamvala entolongweni, waza wamgcina ngokutya okuncinane okanye ngaphandle kwako wada waba uva intlungu yokufa.

8 Waza ngoku umntakwabo lowo wayeve intlungu yokufa, (kwaye igama lakhe lalinguNimra) waba nomsindo kuyise ngenxa yoko uyise wakwenzayo kumntakwabo.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uNimra wahlanganisa kunye inani elincinci lamadoda, waza wasaba waphuma elizweni, waza wawelela ngaphesheya waza wahlala kunye no-Omeri.

10 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAkhish wazala abanye oonyana, baza bazithabathekisa iintliziyi zabantu, nangona babefungile kuye ukwenza lonke uhlobo lobugwenxa ngokwaloo nto ayinqwenelayo.

11 Ngoku abantu baka-Akhish babenqwanela inzuzo, kwanjengokuba uAkhish wayenqwanela amandla; ngako oko, oonyana baka-Akhish baye babanika imali, ngayo loo ndlela bathi batsalela kubo inxalenye engakumbi yabantu yabalandela.

12 Kwaza kwaqalisa ukubakho kwemfazwe phakathi koonyana baka-Akhish noAkhish, eyathabatha kangangethuba leminyaka emininzi, ewe, ukuya kwintshabalalo yaphantse bonke abantu

bobukumkani, ewe, kwanabo bonke, ngaphandle kokuba kube yimiphefumlo engamashumi amathathu, kwaye nabo basaba kunye nendlu kaOmeri.

13 Ngako oko, uOmeri wabuyiselwa kwakhona kwilizwe lelifa lakhe.

14 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uOmeri waqalisa ukwaluphala; nangona kunjalo, ebudaleni bakhe wazala uEmeri; waza wamthambisa uEmeri ukuba abe ngukumkani ukuze alawule esikhundleni sakhe.

15 Waza emva kokuba wathambisa uEmeri ukuba abe ngukumkani walubona uxolo elizweni kangangesithuba seminyaka emibini, waza wafa, ekubeni ebone iintsuku ezininzi ngokugqithisileyo, ezazizele lusizi. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uEmeri waye walawula esikhundleni sakhe, kwaye waye wanyathela emkhondweni kayise.

16 Yaza iNkosi yaqalisa kwakhona ukusithabatha isiqalekiso sasuka elizweni, yaza indlu kaEmeri yaphumelela ngokugqithisileyo phantsi kolawulo lukaEmeri; kwaye ngethuba lamashumi amathandathu anesibini eminyaka babesuke bomelela ngokugqithisileyo, kangangokuba basuka baba zizityebi ngokugqithisileyo—

17 Benazo zonke iintlobo zeziqhamo, nezeenkozo, nezesilika, nezelineni, nezegolide, nezesilivere, nezezinto ezixabisekileyo;

18 Kananjalo nalo lonke uhlobo lweenkomo, lweenkabi zenkomo,

neemazi zenkomo, nezezimvu, nezeehagu, nezeebhokhwe, kananjalo neendidi ezininzi zezilwanyana ezaye ziluncedo ekutyeni kwabantu.

19 Kananjalo babenawo “amahashe, nama-esile, kwaye kwakukho neendlovu neekurelom neekhumom; zizonke zaziluncedo ebantwini, kwaye ngokungakumbi iindlovu neekurelom neekhumom.

20 Kwaye njalo iNkosi yaye yazithulula iintsikelelo phezu kwelizwe, elaye “likhethekile ngaphezu kwawo onke amanye amazwe; yaza yayalela okokuba nabani na oya kulilawula ilizwe makalilawulele eNkosini, okanye baya ^bkutshatyalaliswa xa sukuba bevuthelwe kubugwenxa; kuba kwabo banjalo, ithi iNkosi: Ndiya kuwuthulula umsindo wamopheleleyo.

21 Kwaye uEmeri waye wawisa isigwebo ngobulungisa yonke imihla yakhe, waza wazala oonyana neentombi; waza wazala uKoriyantam, waza wathambisa uKoriyantam ukuba alawule esikhundleni sakhe.

22 Waza emva kokuba ethambi-se uKoriyantam ukuba alawule esikhundleni sakhe waphila iminyaka emine, waza walubona uxolo elizweni; ewe, kwaye wabona kwa “noNyana woBulungisa, kwaye waye wagcoba kwaye wazuka ngomhla wakhe; waza wafela eluxolweni.

23 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba

uKoriyantam waye wahamba emikhondweni kayise, kwaye waye wakha izixeko ezininzi ezinkulu nezibalulekileyo, kwaye waye wabonelela ngokulungileyo kubo abantu bakhe ngayo yonke imihla yakhe. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akabanga nabantwana kwanokude abe woluphele ngokugqithisileyo.

24 Kwaye kwenzeka okokuba umfazi wakhe afe, ekubeni enekhulu elinambini leminyaka ubudala. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uKoriyantam wathabatha umfazi, ekwaluphaleni kwakhe, intombi eselula, waza wazala oonyana neentombi; ngako oko waphila wada wanekhulu elinamashumi amane anesibini eminyaka ubudala.

25 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wazala uKhom, waza uKhom walawula esikhundleni sakhe; kwaye walawula amashumi amane anesithoba eminyaka, waza wazala uHeti; waza naye kanjalo wazala abanye oonyana neentombi.

26 Kwaye abantu babenabele kwakhona phezu kwabo bonke ubuso belizwe, kwaza kwaqalisa kwakhona ukubakho inkohlakalo egqithisileyo kakhulu phezu kobuso belizwe, waza uHeti waqalisa ukuwamkela kwakhona ngokungxama amayelenqe afihlakeleyo akudala, ukuze atshalalise uyise.

27 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba waye wamsusa esikhundleni

19a 1 Nif. 18:25.

20a Etere 2:15.

^b Etere 2:8–11.

22a 3 Nif. 25:2.

uyise, kuba wambulala ngelakhe ikrele; kwaye waye walawula esikhundleni sakhe.

28 Kwaye kwafika abaprofeti elizweni kwakhona, bememeza inguquko kubo—okokuba kufuneka bawulungiselele umendo weNkosi okanye kuya kuza isiqalekiso phezu kobuso belizwe; ewe, kwanokuba kuya kubakho indlala enkulu, ekuya kuthi kuyo batshatyalaliswe ukuba babengaguquki.

29 Kodwa abantu abawakholelwanga amazwi abaprofeti, kodwa babakhuphela ngaphandle; baza abanye babo babaphosa emihadini baza babashiya ukuze batshabalale. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bazenza zonke ezi zinto ngokomyalelo kakumkani, uHet.

30 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kwaqalisa ukubakho kokunqaba kokutya phezu kwelizwe, baza abemi baqalisa ukutshabalala ngokukhawuleza okugqithisileyo ngenxa yokunqaba kokutya, kuba kwakungekho mvula phezu kobuso bomhlaba.

31 Kwaye kwafika iinyoka ezinobuhlungu kanjalo phezu kobuso belizwe, kwaye zaye zatyhefa abantu abaninzi. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba imihlambi yabo yaqalisa ukusaba phambi kweenyoka ezinobuhlungu, zisiya ngakwilizwe elingasezantsi, elalibizwa ngamaNifayithi ngokuba “yiZarahemla.

32 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba

kwabakho abaninzi babo abathi bafela endleleni; nangona kunjalo, kwabakho abathile abasabela kulo ilizwe elingasemazantsi.

33 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi yaye yazibangela “iinyoka okokuba zingaphindi zibasukele, kodwa okokuba ziyithintele indlela ukuze abantu bangabina-ko ukudlula, ukuze nabani na oya kuzama ukudlula abe nokuwiswa ziinyoka ezinobuhlungu.

34 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abantu baye balandela umkhondo wezilwanyana, kwaye baye babimbithela izidumbu zazo eza-ziwele ngasemendweni, bade bazibimbitha zonke. Ngoku bakuba abantu bebona okokuba kufuneka betshabalele baqalisa “ukuguquka kubugwenxa babo baza bakhala kuyo iNkosi.

35 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bakuba “bezithobe ngokwaneleyo phambi kweNkosi yaye yathumela imvula phezu kobuso bomhlaba; baza abantu baqalisa ukuvuseleleka kwakhona, kwa-za kwaqalisa ukubakho iziqhamo kumazwe asemantla, nakuwo onke amazwe arhangqileyo. Kwaye iNkosi yaye yawabonakalisa amandla ayo kubo ngokubahlangula endlaleni.

ISAHLUKO 10

Omnye ukumkani ulandela omnye—Abanye bookumkani bangamalungisa; abanye bakhohlakele—

Xa sukuba ubulungisa busongama, abantu bayasikelelwa baze baphu-nyeleliswe yiNkosi.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba uShez, owaye eyinzala kaHet—kuba uHet wayetshabalele nge-ndlala, kwaye yonke indlu yakhe ngaphandle koShez—ngako oko, uShez waqalisa ukusakha kwakhona isizwe esaphukileyo.

2 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uShez waye wayikhumbula intshabalalo yooyise, kwaye waye wakha ubukumkani bobulungisa; kuba wakukhumbula oko iNkosi yakwenzayo ngokuzisa uYere-de nomntakwabo “ngapheshe-ya kwenzonzobila; kwaye waye wahamba emendweni yeNkosi; waza wazala oonyana neentombi.

3 Kwaye unyana wakhe oyinkulu, ogama lakhe lalinguShez, waye wavukela ngokuchasene naye; nangona kunjalo uShez wabethwa ngesandla somphangi, ngenxa yobutyebi bakhe obugqithileyo, into leyo eyazisa uxolo kwakhona kuye uyise.

4 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uyise waye wakha izixeko ezin-nzi phezu kobuso belizwe, baza abantu baqalisa kwakhona ukunabela phezu kwabo bonke ubuso belizwe. Kwaye uShez waye waphila waluphala ngokugqithisileyo; waza wazala uRiplakhish. Waza wafa, waza uRiplakhish wawula esikhundleni sakhe.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uRiplakhish akazange enze oko

kwakulungile emehlweni eNkosi, kuba waye waba nabafazi abaninzi “namashweshwe, kwaye waye wakubeka oko phezu kwamagxa abantu nto leyo ekwakubuhlungu ukuyithwala; ewe, waye wabarhafisa ngeerhafu ezinzima; kwaye ngeerhafu waye wakha izakhiwo eziphangaleleyo ezininzi.

6 Kwaye waye wazimisela itrone entle ngokugqithisileyo, kwaye waye wakha iintolongo ezininzi, waza nabani na owayesala ukuhlawula iirhafu waye wamphosa entolongweni; waza nabani na owayengenako ukuzihlawula iirhafu waye wamphosa entolongweni; kwaye waye wababangela okokuba mabazisebenzele ngamaxesha onke inkxaso yabo; kwaye nabani na owalayo ukusebenza waye wambangela ukuba abulawe.

7 Ngako oko waye wawuzuzawonke umsebenzi wakhe ocwengileyo, ewe kwanayo igolide yakhe ecwengileyo waye wayibangela ukuba icokiswe entolongweni; kwaye lonke uhlobo lobuchule obucwengileyo waye wabangela ukuba benziwe entolongweni. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba waye wabahlungisa abantu ngohenyuzo lwakhe namasikizi.

8 Kwaye akuba elawule kangangesithuba samashumi amane anesibini eminyaka abantu baye baphakama ngemvukelo ngokuchasene naye; kwaza kwaqalisa ukubakho imfazwe kwakhona elizwen, kangangokuba uRiplakhish

wabulawa, yaza inzala yakhe yadudulelwa ngaphandle kwelizwe.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile emva kwe-sithuba seminyaka emininzi, uMoriyantoni, (ekubeni yena eyinzala kaRiplakhish) wahlanganisa kunye umkhosi wabagxothwa, waza wabheka phambili waza walwa idabi nabantu; waza wazuza amandla phezu kwezixeko ezininzi; kwaye imfazwe yasuka yaba buhlungu ngokugqithisileyo, kwaye yaye yathabatha kangangesithuba seminyaka emininzi; kwaye waye wazuza amandla phezu kwalo lonke ilizwe, kwaye waye wazimisela njengokumkani phezu kwalo lonke ilizwe.

10 Kwaye emva kokuba ezimisele njengokumkani waye wawuphunga umthwalo wabantu, nto leyo awathi ngayo wazuza ukuthandandwa ngokukodwa emehlweni abantu, kwaye baye bamthambisa ukuba abe ngukumkani wabo.

11 Kwaye waye wenza ubulungisa kubo abantu, kodwa kungekuye ngenxa yohenyuzo lwakhe oluninzi; ngako oko wakhutshelelwa ngaphandle kobuso beNkosi.

12 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uMoriyantoni wakha izixeko ezininzi, baza abantu basuka babazizityebi ngokugqithisileyo phantsi kolawulo lwakhe, kunye ngezakhiwo, nangegolide nesilivere, nasekukhuliseni iinkozo, kwaye nakuyo imihlambi, nemihlambi yeenkomo, nezinto ezinjalo eazibuyiselwe kubo.

13 Kwaye uMoriyantoni waye waphila waluphala ngokugqithi-

sileyo, waza ke wazala uKhim; waza uKhim walawula esikhundleni sikayise; kwaye waye walawula iminyaka esibhozo, waza uyise wafa. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uKhim akazange alawule ngobulungisa, ngako oko akazange wathandwa ngokukodwa yiNkosi.

14 Kwaye umntakwabo waye waphakama ngemvukelo ngokuchasene naye, awathi ngayo wamzisa ekuthinjweni; kwaye waye wahlala esekuthinjweni yonke imihla yakhe; waza wazala oonyana neentombi esekuthinjweni, waza ekwaluphaleni kwakhe wazala uLevi; waza wafa.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uLevi waye wakhonza ekuthinjweni emva kokufa kukayise, kangangesithuba samashumi amane anambini eminyaka. Kwaye waye wenza imfazwe ngokuchasene nokumkani welizwe, awathi ngayo wazizuzela ubukumkani.

16 Waza emva kokuzizuzela ubukumkani wenza oko kulungileyo emehlweni eNkosi; kwaye abantu baye baphumelela elizweni; kwaye waye waphila iminyaka emininzi, waza wazala oonyana neentombi; waza kanjalo wazala uKoromi, awathi wamthambisa njengokumkani esikhundleni sakhe.

17 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uKoromi waye wenza oko kwakulungile emehlweni eNkosi yonke imihla yakhe; waza wazala oonyana abaninzi neentombi; kwaye emva kokuba ebone imihla

emininzi waye wafa, kwananje-ngawo wonke umhlaba; waza uKishe walawula esikhundleni sakhe.

18 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uKishe waye wafa naye kanjalo, waza uLib walawula esikhundleni sakhe.

19 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uLib waye kanjalo wenza oko kwakulungile emehlweni eNkosi. Kwaye ngemihla kaLib “iinyoka ezinobuhlungu zatshatyalaliswa. Ngako oko baye baya kulo ilizwe elisemazantsi, ukuya kuzingela ukutya kwabantu belizwe, kuba ilizwe laligutyungelwe zizilo zehlathi. Waza uLib ngokwakhe kanjalo wasuka waba ngumzingeli omkhulu.

20 Baza bakha isixeko esikhulu ngakwintamo emxinwa yelizwe, ngakwindawo apho ulwandle lwahlula khona ilizwe.

21 Kwaye baye balilondoloza ilizwe elisemazantsi njengentlango, ukuze bafumane izilo. Kwaye bonke ubuso belizwe elingasemantla babugutyungelwe ngabemi.

22 Kwaye babekhuthale ngokugqithisileyo, kwaye babethenga kwaye bethengisa kwaye berhwebelana omnye kunye nomnye, ukuze babe nokufumana ingeniso.

23 Kwaye baye basebenza ngalo lonke uhlobo lwentsimbi ekrwada, kwaye baye benza igolide, nesilivere, “nentsimbi, nobhedu, nalo lonke uhlobo lwezinyithi; kwaye baye bayomba beyikhu-pha ngaphandle komhlaba; ngako

oko, baye baphosa imfumba enkuluyomhlaba ukuze bafumane isinyithi esikrwada, segolide, neselivere, nesentsimbi, nesekopolo. Kwaye baye basebenza lonke uhlobo lomsebenzi ocwengileyo.

24 Kwaye baye benazo neesilika, nelineni eyolukwe ngokucekethekileyo; kwaye basebenza lonke uhlobo lwelaphu, ukuze babe nokuzambathisa kubuze babo.

25 Kwaye baye benza lonke uhlobo lwezixhobo zokusebenza ukuze bawulime umhlaba, kunye ezokugelesha nokutyala, ezokuvuna nokuhlakula, kanjalo nezokubhula.

26 Kwaye baye benza lonke uhlobo lwezixhobo zokusebenza abathi ngazo basebenzisa izilo zabo.

27 Kwaye baye benza lonke uhlobo lwezixhobo zemfazwe. Kwaye baye basebenza lonke uhlobo lomsebenzi onobuchule obubukeka ngokugqithisileyo.

28 Kwaye kwakungazange kubekho sizwe sisikeleleke ngakumbi kunokuba babenjalo, nesiphunyeleliswe ngakumbi ngesandla seNkosi. Kwaye babekwilizwe elaye likhetheke ngakumbi kunawo onke amazwe, kuba iNkosi yayiyithethile.

29 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uLib waye waphila iminyaka emininzi, waza wazala oonyana neentombi; waza kanjalo wazala uHiyatham.

30 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uHiyatham walawula

esikhundleni sikayise. Waza akuba uHiyatham elawule amashumi amabini anane eminyaka, qaphelani, ubukumkani bahluthwa kuye. Waza wakhonza iminyaka emininzi ekuthinjweni, ewe, kwanayo yonke intsalela yemihla yakhe.

31 Waza wazala uHeti, waza uHeti wahlala ekuthinjweni yonke imihla yakhe. Waza uHeti wazala uAron, waza uAron wahlala ekuthinjweni yonke imihla yakhe. Waza wazala uAmnigada, waza uAmnigada kanjalo wahlala ekuthinjweni yonke imihla yakhe; waza wazala uKoriyantam, waza uKoriyantam wahlala ekuthinjweni yonke imihla yakhe; waza wazala uKhom.

32 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uKhom watsalela kude isiqingatha sobukumkani. Waza walawula phezu kwesiqingatha sobukumkani amashumi amane anambini eminyaka; waza waya kulwa idabi ngokuchasene nokumkani, uAmgidi, baza balwa kangangesithuba seminyaka emininzi, ngelixa elo uKhom wathi wazuza amandla phezu koAmgidi, waza wazuza amandla phezu kwentsalela yobukumkani.

33 Kwaza ngemihla kaKhom kwaqalisa ukubakho abaphangi elizweni; kwaye basebenzisa amayelenqe akudala, baza banika izifungo ngokohlobo lwamandulo, baza bafuna kwakhona ukubutshabalalisa ubukumkani.

34 Ngoku uKhom waye walwa

kakhulu ngokuchasene nabo; nangona kunjalo, akazange aboyise.

ISAHLUKO 11

Imfazwe, iimpikiswano, nenkohlakalo zilawula ubomi bamaYeredayithi—Abaprofeti baxela ngexa elingaphambili intshabalalo ephелеleyo yamaYeredayithi ngaphandle kokuba bayaguquka—Abantu bayawala amazwi abaprofeti.

KWAYE kwafika kanjalo ngemihla kaKhom abaprofeti, baza baprofetha ngentshabalalo yeso sizwe sikhulu ngaphandle kokuba baya kuguquka, baze baguqukele eNkosini, baze bakulahlele ukubulala kwabo nenkohlakalo.

2 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abaprofeti baliwa ngabantu, baza babalekela kuKhom ngokhuseleko, kuba abantu babezungula ukubatshabalalisa.

3 Baza baprofetha kuye uKhom izinto ezininzi; waza wasikelelwa ngayo yonke intsalela yemihla yakhe.

4 Waze waphila iminyaka emininzi, kwaye wazala uShiblam; waza uShiblam walawula esikhundleni sakhe. Waza umntakwaboShiblam wavukela ngokuchasene naye, kwaza kwaqalisa ukubakho imfazwe enkulu ngokugqithisileyo kulo lonke ilizwe.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba umntakwaboShiblam wabangela okokuba bonke abaprofeti abathi baprofethe ngentshabalalo yabantu mababulawe.

6 Kwaza kwabakho intlekele enkulu kulo lonke ilizwe, kuba babengqinile okokuba isiqalekiso esikhulu siya kufika phezu kwelizwe, kananjalo naphezu kwabantu, nokokuba kuya kubakho intshabalalo enkulu phakathi kwabo, engazange enjalo ibekho phezu kobuso bomhlaba, kwaye amathambo abo aya kusuka abe “njengemfumba yomhlaba phezu kobuso belizwe ngaphandle kokuba baya kuguquka kuyo inkohlakalo yabo.

7 Baza abaliphulaphulanga ilizwi leNkosi, ngenxa yamayelenqe abo akhohlakeleyo; ngako oko, kwaqalisa ukubakho iimfazwe neembambano kulo lonke ilizwe, kananjalo neendlala ezininzi nezifo ezosulelayo ezibulalayo, kangangokuba kwabakho intshabalalo enkulu, enjenge ngazange yaziwa phezu kobuso bomhlaba; kwaye konke oku kwenzeka ngemihla kaShiblam.

8 Baza abantu baqalisa ukuguquka kubo ubugwenxa babo; kwaye kangangokuba benza njalo iNkosi yaye “yanenceba kubo.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uShiblam wabulawa, waza uSete waziswa ekuthinjweni, waza wahlala ekuthinjweni yonke imihla yakhe.

10 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uAha, unyana wakhe, waye wabuzuzwa ubukumkani; kwaye waye walawula phezu kwabantu yonke imihla yakhe. Kwaye

waye wenza lonke uhlobo lobugwenxa ngemihla yakhe, awathi ngabo wabangela impalalo yegazi elininzi; kwaye yabambalwa imihla yakhe.

11 Kwaye uEtem, ekubeni eyinzala ka-Aha, waye wabuzuzwa ubukumkani; kwaye naye kanjalo waye wenza oko kwakukhohlakele ngemihla yakhe.

12 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ngemihla kaEtem kwafika abaprofeti abaninzi, baza baprofetha kwakhona kubo abantu; ewe, baye baprofetha okokuba iNkosi iya kubatshabalalisa ngokupheleleyo basuke ebusweni bomhlaba ngaphandle kokuba baguqukile kubo ubugwenxa babo.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abantu baziqaqadekisa iintliziyi zabo, baza “abaphulaphula kuwo amazwi abo; baza abaprofeti balusizi baza barhoxa bemka phakathi kwabantu.

14 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uEtem waye wawisa isigwebo ngenkohlakalo yonke imihla yakhe; waza wazala uMoron. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uMoron waye walawula esikhundleni sakhe; waza uMoron wenza oko kwakukhohlakele phambi kweNkosi.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kwavuka “imvukelo phakathi kwabantu, ngenxa yelo yelenqe lifihlakeleyo elaye lakhelwe ukufumana amandla nenzuzo; kwaza kwavela indoda enamandlakazi

phakathi kwabo ebugwenxeni, yaza yalwa idabi noMoron eyathi ngalo yabhukuqa isiqingatha sobukumkani; kwaye yaye yasigcina isiqingatha sobukumkani kangangeminyaka emininzi.

16 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uMoron waye wayibhukuqa, waza wabuzuza ubukumkani kwakhona.

17 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kwavela enye indoda enamandlakazi; kwaye yaye iyinzala yomntakwabo Yerede.

18 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba yaye yambhukuqa uMoron yaza yabuzuza ubukumkani; ngako oko, uMoron wahlala ekuthinjweni yonke intsalela yemihla yakhe; waza wazala uKoriyantor.

19 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uKoriyantor wahlala ekuthinjweni yonke imihla yakhe.

20 Kwaye ngemihla kaKoriyantor kwaye kanjalo kwafika abaprofeti, baza baprofetha ngezinto ezinkulu nezimangalisayo, baza bakhwaza inguquko kubo abantu, kwaye ngaphandle kokuba baya kuguquka iNkosi uThixo iya kuwisa “isigwebo ngokuchasene nabo ukuya kwintshabalalo yabo epheleleyo.

21 Kwaye nokokuba iNkosi uThixo iya kuthumela okanye izise ngaphambili “esinye isizwe ukuba silibange ilizwe, ngamandla ayo, ngokohlobo eyathi yabazisa ngalo ooyise.

22 Kwaye baye bawala onke amazwi abaprofeti, ngenxa yombutho wabo ofihlakeleyo namasikizi akhohlakeleyo.

23 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uKoriyantor wazala “uEtere, waza wafa, ekubeni ehleli ekuthinjweni yonke imihla yakhe.

ISAHLUKO 12

Umprofeti uEtere uyala abantu ukuba bakholelwe kuThixo—UMoronayi ubalisa imimangalisano neminqa eyenziwa ngokholo—Ukholo lwenza ukuba abenako umntakwabo Yerede ukumbona uKrestu—iNkosi ini-ka abantu ubuthathaka ukuze babe nokuthobeka—Umntakwabo Yerede wayishenxisa iNtaba iZerini ngokholo—Ukholo, ithemba, nothando lwenene ziyafuneka kulo usindiso—UMoronayi wambona uYesu ubuso ngobuso.

KWAYE kwenzekile okokuba imihla kaEtere yayingemihla kaKoriyantamri; kwaye “uKoriyantamri wayengukumkani phezu kwezizwe.

2 Kwaye “uEtere wayengumprofeti weNkosi; ngako oko ke uEtere weza ngaphambili ngemihla kaKoriyantamri, waza waqalisa ukuprofetha kubo abantu, kuba waye engenako ^bukuzibamba ngenxa yoMoya weNkosi owaye ukuye.

3 Kuba waye “wadanduluka ukususela ngentsasa, kwanokude

20a 1kZ Gweba, Mgwebo.

21a Etere 13:20–21.

23a Etere 1:6; 15:33–34.

12 1a Etere 13:13–31.

2a 1kZ Etere.

b Yer. 20:9;

Enoshe 1:26;

Alma 43:1.

3a I&M 112:5.

kube kukutshona kwelanga, eya-la abantu ukuba bakholelwe ku-Thixo ukuya enguqukweni hleze ^bbatshatyalaliswe, esitsho kubo okokuba ‘ngokholo zonke izinto zizalisekisiwe—

4 Ngako oko, nabani na okholelwayo kuThixo unako ngokuqinisekileyo “ukubalithemba lehlabathi elilunge kunene, ewe, kwanayo indawo ngakuso esokunene isandla sikaThixo, ithemba elo eliza ngokholo, lenza ^biankile emiphefumlwani yabantu, eya ku-thi ibenze babenako ukuqiniseka nokuzinza, besoloko bephuphuma ‘yimisebenzi emihle, bekhokelelwa ekubeni ^dbamzukise uThixo.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uEtere waye waprofetha izinto ezinkulu nezimangalisayo kubo abantu, abangazanga bazikholelwa, ngenxa yokuba babengaziboni.

6 Kwaye ngoku, mna, Moronayi, ndiza kuthetha nje noko malunga nezi zinto; ndiza kubonisa kulo ihlabathi okokuba “ukholo luzizinto ^besinethemba lazo kwaye ‘ezingabonwayo; ngako oko, musani ukuphikisa ngenxa yokuba ningaboni, kuba anifumani bungqina kude kube semva ^dkokuvavanywa kokholo lwenu.

7 Kuba kwakungokholo ukuze uKrestu azibonakalise koo-bawo, emva kokuba evukile

kwabafileyo; kwaye akazibonakalisanga kubo kwade kwaba semva kokuba benokholo kuye; ngako oko, kuyimfuneko okokuba abanye babenokholo kuye, kuba akazibonakalisi kulo ihlabathi.

8 Kodwa ngenxa yokholo lwabantu uzibonakalisile kulo ihlabathi, waza walizukisa igama likaBawo, waza walungiselela indlela yokokuba ngalo abanye bangaba ngabaxhamli kwisipho sasezulwini, ukuze babe nokuba nethemba kwezo zinto bangazibonanga.

9 Ngako oko, ninganako kanjalo ukuba nethemba, nize nibe ngabaxhamli kwisipho, ukuba ningathi nje nibe nokholo.

10 Qaphelani kwakungokholo ukuze abo bakudala “babizwe ngokohlobo olungcwele lukaThixo.

11 Ngako oko, ngokholo umthetho kaMoses wanikwa. Kodwa ngesipho soNyana wakhe uThixo ulungiselele “eyona ndlela ilunge ngakumbi; kwaye kungokholo ukuba uzalisekisiwe.

12 Kuba ukuba alukho “ukholo phakathi kwabantwana babantu uThixo akanako ukuwenza ^bummangaliso phakathi kwabo; ngako oko, akazibonakalisanga kubo kwada kwaba semva kokukholwa kwabo.

13 Qaphelani, yayilukholo luka-Alma noAmyuleki olwaba-

3b Etere 11:12, 20–22.

c 1 κZ Kholo.

4a 1 κZ Themba.

b Heb. 6:19.

c 1 Kor. 15:58.

d 3 Nif. 12:16.

6a Heb. 11:1.

b Rom. 8:24–25.

c Alma 32:21.

d 3 Nif. 26:11;

I&M 105:19; 121:7–8.

10a Alma 13:3–4.

1 κZ Biza, Bizo, Bizwe
nguThixo.

11a 1 Kor. 12:31.

12a 2 Nif. 27:23; Moz. 8:18;
Moro. 7:37; I&M 35:8–11.

b Mat. 13:58; Morm. 9:20.

ngela ukuba “intolongo idilikele emhlabeni.

14 Qaphelani, yayilukholo luka-Nifayi noLihayi olwazisa “inguqu kumaLeymenayithi, ukuze abhaptizwe ngomlilo ^bnangoMoya oyi-Ngcwele.

15 Qaphelani, yayilukholo ^aluka-Amon nabazalwana bakhe ^bolwaziza ummangaliso omkhulu kangaka phakathi kwamaLeymenayithi.

16 Ewe, kwaye kwanabo bonke abenza “imimangaliso bayenza ^bngokholo, kwanabo abo babe ngaphambi koKrestu kananjalo nabo ababengasemva.

17 Kwaye kwakungokholo ukuze abafundi abathathu bazuze isithembiso sokokuba “abasayi kuze bakungcamle ukufa; kwaye abasizuzanga isithembiso kwada kwaba kusemva kokholo lwabo.

18 Kwaye kungakhange nangaliphi na ilixa kubekho nawuphina owenza imimangaliso kwada kwasemva kokholo lwabo; ngako oko baqala bakholelwa kuNyana kaThixo.

19 Kwaye kwakukho abaninzi abakholo lwabo lwalomelele ngokugqithisileyo, “kwanangaphambi kokuba uKrestu afike, ababengenako ukuba bangathintelwa ngaphakathi ^bkwekhuselo, kodwa ngokwenene bazibona ngamehlo

abo izinto ababezibone ngeliso lokholo, baza bavuya.

20 Kwaye qaphelani, sibonile kule mbali okokuba omnye wabo waye engumntakwabo Yeredede; kuba lwalulukhulu kangako ukholo lwakhe kuThixo, kangangokuba xa uThixo waveza ^aumnwe wakhe wayengenako ukuwufihla emehlweni omntakwabo Yeredede, ngenxa yelizwi lakhe awaye elithethile kuye, ilizwi elo awayelizuze ngokholo.

21 Kwaye emva kokuba umntakwabo Yeredede ewubonile umnwe weNkosi, ngenxa ^ayesithembiso awathi umntakwabo Yeredede wasizuzanga ngokholo, iNkosi ayibanganako ukufihla nantoni na emehlweni akhe; ngako oko yambonisa zonke izinto, kuba wayengasenkube athintelwe ngaphandle ^bkwekhuselo.

22 Kwaye kungokholo ukuze oobawo bazuze ^aisithembiso sokokuba ezi zinto zimele ukuza kubo abazalwana babo ngabo abeeNtlanga; ke ngoko iNkosi indiyalele, ewe, kwanaye uYesu Krestu.

23 Kwaye ndathi kuyo: Nkosi, abeeNtlanga baya kuhlekisa ngezinto, ngenxa ^ayobuthathaka bethu ekubhaleni; kuba Nkosi usenze saba namandlakazi elizwini ngokholo, kodwa akusenzanga saba ^bnamandlakazi

13a Alma 14:26–29.

14a Hil. 5:50–52.

b Hil. 5:45; 3 Nif. 9:20.

15a Alma 17:29–39.

b UMZ. njengoko ixeliwe kuAlma, izahkuko 17–26.

16a 1kZ Mmangaliso.

b Heb. 11:7–40.

17a 3 Nif. 28:7;

Morm. 8:10–12.

19a 2 Nif. 11:1–4;

Yakobi 4:4–5;

Yaromi 1:11;

Alma 25:15–16.

b Etere 3:6.

1kZ Khushelo.

20a Etere 3:4.

21a Etere 3:25–26.

b Etere 3:20;

1&M 67:10–13.

22a Enoshe 1:13.

23a Morm. 8:17; 9:33.

b 2 Nif. 33:1.

ekubhaleni; kuba ubenze bonke aba bantu ukuba babenako ukuthetha kakhulu, ngenxa yoMoya oyiNgcwele othe wabanika wona;

24 Kwaye usenze okokuba sibe nokubhala nje kancinane, ngenxa yokuba athalala kwezandla zethu. Qaphela, akusenzanga saba namandlakazi ^aekubhaleni njengomntakwabo Yerede, kuba umenze okokuba izinto azibhalayo zibe namandlakazi kwananjengokuba enjalo, ukuze zibe namandla okubangela ukuba abantu bazifunde.

25 Uwenze kanjalo amazwi ethu anamandla kwaye abamakhulu, nokude singabinako ukuwabhala; ngako oko, xa sukuba sibhala siyabubona ubuthathaka bethu, kwaye sikhubeke ngenxa yokubekwa kwamazwi ethu; kwaye ndinoloyiko hleze abeeNtlanga ^abahlekise ngamazwi ethu.

26 Ndaza ndakuba ndikuthethile oku, iNkosi yathetha nam, isithi: Iziyatha ^aziyahlekisa, kodwa ziya kuba lusizi; kwaye ubabalo lwam lubanele abalulamileyo, ukuze bangenzi nzuzo ngobuthathaka benu;

27 Kwaye ukuba abantu bayeza kum ndiya kubabonisa ^aubuthathaka babo. ^bNdibanika abantu ubuthathaka ukuze babe nokuthobeka; kwaye ^cubabalo lwam lubanele bonke abantu abathi ^dbazithobe phambi kwam; kuba ukuba

bayazithoba phambi kwam, baze babe nokholo kum, ke ngoko ndiya kuzenza ^aizinto ezibuthathaka zisuke zomelele kubo.

28 Qaphela, ndiya kubabonisa abeeNtlanga ubuthathaka babo, kwaye ndiya kubabonisa okokuba ^aukholo, ithemba, nothando lwenene zibasondeza kum—umthombo wabo bonke ubulungisa.

29 Kwaye mna, Moronayi, eku-beni ndiwavile la mazwi, ndathuthuzeleka, ndaza ndathi: Owu Nkosi, ubulungisa bakho buya kwenziwa, kuba ndiyazi okokuba wenza kubo abantwana babantu ngokokholo lwabo;

30 Kuba umntakwabo Yerede wathi kuyo intaba iZerini, ^aShenxa—yaza yashenxiswa. Kwaye ukuba wayengabanga nalo ukholo ngeyayingazanga yashenxa; ngako oko usebenza emva kokuba abantu benokholo.

31 Kuba njalo waye wazibonakalisa kubo abafundi bakho; kuba emva kokuba baba ^anokholo, kwaye baye bathetha egameni lakhe, waye wazibonisa kubo ngamandla amakhulu.

32 Kananjalo ndiyakhumbula okokuba umlungiselele indlu umntu, ewe, kwanaphakathi ^akwezindlu ezinkulu zikaYihlo, aya kuthi kuyo umntu abe nokuba ^bnethemba elilunge kakhulu ngakumbi; ngako oko umntu

24a I κZ Lwimi/Ntetho.

25a I Kor. 2:14.

26a Gal. 6:7.

27a Yakobi 4:7.

b Eks. 4:11; I Kor. 1:27.

c I κZ Babalo.

d Luka 18:10–14;

I&M 1:28.

I κZ Ntobeko,

Thobekileyo, Thobela.

e Luka 9:46–48;

II Kor. 12:9.

28a I Kor. 13; Moro. 7:39–47.

30a Mat. 17:20; Yakobi 4:6;

Hil. 10:6, 9.

I κZ Mandla.

31a I κZ Kholo.

32a Yoh. 14:2;

Enoshe 1:27;

I&M 72:4; 98:18.

b I κZ Themba.

kufuneka athembe, okanye akanako ukwamkela ilifa endaweni leyo uyilungisileyo.

33 Kwaye kwakhona, ndiyakhumbula okokuba watsho ukuthi “walithanda ihlabathi, kwanokude ububeke phantsi ubomi bakho ngenxa yehlabathi, ukuze ube nokubuthabatha kwakhona ukuze ulungiselele indawo yabantwana babantu.

34 Kwaye ngoku ndiyazi okokuba olu “thando owabanalo ngabantwana babantu luthando lwenene; ngako oko, ngaphandle kokuba abantu baya kuba nothando lwenene abanako ukuyidla ilifa loo ndawo othe wayilungisa kuzo izindlu ezinkulu zikaYihlo.

35 Ngako oko, ndiyazi ngale nto uyithethileyo, okokuba ukuba abeeNtlanga abanalo uthando lwenene, ngenxa yobuthathaka bethu, uya kubavavanya, kwaye usihluthi “isiphiwo sabo, ewe, kwanako oko bakufumeneyo, uze usinikele kwabo baya kuba nokuninzi ngakumbi.

36 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ndathandaza kuyo iNkosi okokuba ingabanika abeeNtlanga “ubabalo, ukuze babe nokubanalo uthando lwenene.

37 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba iNkosi yathi kum: Ukuba abanalo uthando lwenene akunamsebenzi

kuni, nina beninyanisekile; ngako oko, izambatho zenu ziya kwenziwa “zicoceke. Kwaye ngenxa yokuba nibubonile ^bubuthathaka benu niya kwenziwa nomelele, kwanokude nihlale phantsi kuyo indawo endiyilungisileyo ezindlwini ezinkulu zikaBawo.

38 Kwaye ngoku mna, Moronayi, ndithi salani kakuhle kubo abeeNtlanga, ewe, kananjalo nakubo abazalwana bam endibathandayo, side sibe siya kuhlangana phambi “kwesihlalo sokugweba sikaKrestu, apho bonke abantu baya kwazi okokuba ^bizambatho zam azichatshazelwanga ngegazi lenu.

39 Kwaye ke niya kwazi okokuba “ndimbonile uYesu, nokokuba uthethile kunye nam ^bubuso ngobuso, nokokuba wandixelela ngentobeko ecacileyo, kwananje ngomntu exelela omnye ngolwam ulwimi, malunga nezi zinto.

40 Kwaye zimbalela kuphela endizibhalileyo, ngenxa yobuthathaka bam ekubhaleni.

41 Kwaye ngoku, ndiza kuniyala ukuba “nimfune lo Yesu lowo abaprofeti nabapostile babhalileyo ngaye, ukuze ubabalo lukaThixo uBawo, kananjalo neNkosi uYesu Krestu, noMoya oyiNgcwele, onika ^bubungqina ngabo, unganani kwaye uhlale kuni ngonaphakade. Amen.

33a Yoh. 3:16–17.

34a Moro. 7:47.

1 kZ Thando;
Thando lwenene.

35a Mat. 25:14–30.

1 kZ Siphos;
Talente.

36a 1 kZ Babalo.

37a I&M 38:42; 88:74–75;
135:4–5.

b Etere 12:27.

38a 1 kZ Yesu Krestu—Gwebaba.

b Yakobi 1:19.

39a 1 kZ Yesu Krestu—

Ukubonakala emva
komzimba onokufa
kukaKrestu.

b Gen. 32:30; Eks. 33:11.

41a I&M 88:63; 101:38.

b 3 Nif. 11:32.

ISAHLUKO 13

UEtere uthetha ngeYerusalem eNtsha eya kwakhiwa eAmerika yimbewu kaYosefu—Uyaprofetha, ukhutshelwa ngaphandle, ubhala imbali yamaYeredayithi, aze axele ngenxengaphambili intshabalalo yamaYeredayithi—Imfazwe iyagqutha phezu kwalo lonke ilizwe.

KWAYE ngoku mna, Moronayi, ndiyaqhubeka ukugqibezela imbali yam malunga nentshabalalo yabantu abo bendibhala ngabo.

2 Kuba qaphelani, bawala onke amazwi kaEtere; kuba okwenene wabaxelela ngazo zonke izinto, ukususela ekuqalekeni komntu; nokokuba emva kokuba amanzi ^aebuyele umva ukusuka kubuso belilizwe laba lilizwe elikhethekileyo ngaphezu kwawo onke amanye amazwe, ilizwe elonyuliweyo leNkosi; ngako oko iNkosi ibinga okokuba bonke abantu ^bbangayikhonza abahlala phezu kobuso balo;

3 Nokokuba yayiyindawo ^ayeYerusalem eNtsha, eya kuthi ^bye-hlele ezantsi iphuma ezulwini, nendawo engcwele yeNkosi.

4 Qaphelani, uEtere wayibona imihla kaKrestu, waza wathetha ngokunxulumene ^aneYerusalem eNtsha phezu kweli lizwe.

5 Kwaye wathetha kanjalo

ngokunxulumene nendlu kaSirayeli, ^aneYerusalem apho ^buLiha-yi wayeza kusuka khona—emva kokuba iya kutshatyalaliswa iya kwakhiwa kwakhona, ^cisixeko esingcwele eNkosini; ngako oko, ayingekhe ibe yiYerusalem entsha kuba yayikho ngelixa lamandulo; kodwa iya kwakhiwa kwakhona, ize ibe sisixeko esingcwele seNkosi; kwaye siya kwakhelwa indlu kaSirayeli—

6 Nokokuba ^aiYerusalem eNtsha iya kwakhelwa phezu kweli lizwe, kuyo intsalela yembewu ^bkaYosefu, ngenxa yezo zinto ebekukho ^cumzekelo ngazo.

7 Kuba njengoko uYosefu wamzisa uyise wehlela kulo ilizwe ^alaseYiputa, kwangokunjalo wafela apho; ngako oko, iNkosi yayizisa intsalela yembewu kaYosefu yaphuma kulo ilizwe laseYerusalem, ukuze ibe nemfesane kuyo imbewu kaYosefu ukuze ^bingatshabalali, kwananjengokuba yayinemfesane kuye uyise kaYosefu ukuze angatshabalali.

8 Ngako oko, intsalela yendlu kaYosefu iya kwakhelwa phezu kweli ^alizwe; kwaye liya kuba lilizwe lelifa labo; kwaye baya kwakhela isixeko esingcwele kuyo iNkosi, njengayo iYerusalem yakudala; kwaye ^babasayi kuze baphinde babhidaniswe,

13 2a Gen. 7:11–24; 8:3.

b Etere 2:8.

3a 3 Nif. 20:22; 21:23–24.

1 kZ Yerusalem eNtsha.

b Isityh. 3:12; 21:2.

4a 1 kZ Ziyon.

5a 1 kZ Yerusalem.

b 1 Nif. 1:18–20.

c Isityh. 21:10;

3 Nif. 20:29–36.

6a 1&M 42:9; 45:66–67;

84:2–5;

V zoK 1:10.

b 1 kZ Yosefu, unyana kaYakobi.

c Alma 46:24.

1 kZ Kuzekelisa/

Kuqondisa.

7a Gen. 46:2–7; 47:6.

b 2 Nif. 3:5.

8a 1 kZ Lizwe lesithembiso.

b Moro. 10:31.

kude kufike isiphelo xa sukuba umhlaba uya kudlula.

9 Kwaye kuya kubakho “izulu elitsha nomhlaba omtsha; kwaye aya kuba njengalawo akudala ngaphandle nje kokuba awakudala adlule, kwaye zonke izinto zisuke zabantsha.

10 Kuze ngoko kufike iYerusalem eNtsha; kwaye basikeleleki le abo bahlala kuyo, kuba ngabo abangubo zabo “zimhlophe ngegazi leMvana; kwaye bangabo abo babalelwa phakathi kwentsalela yembewu kaYosefu, ababengabendlu kaSirayeli.

11 Kuze ngoko kufike kanjalo iYerusalem yakudala; nabe mi balapho, basikelelekile bona, kuba bahlanjiwe egazini leMvana; kwaye bangabo abo babesasaziwe baza “bahlanganiselwa ngaphakathi ukusuka kwiimbombo zone zomhlaba, kwaye nokusuka ^bnakumazwe ase mantla, kwaye nabangabaxhamli bokuzalisekiswa komnqophiso awathi uThixo wawenza kunye noyise, “uAbraham.

12 Kwaye xa sukuba ezi zinto zisiza, zenza kwenzeke isibhalo esithi, kukho abo “ababengabokuqala, abaya kuba ngabokugqibela; kwaye kukho abo ababengabokugqibela, abaya kuba ngabokuqala.

13 Kwaye besele ndiza kubhala okungakumbi, kodwa ndalelwe; kodwa ezinkulu nezimangalisayo iziprofetho zikaEtere; kodwa

bamthabatha njengento engento, kwaye bamkhuphela ngaphandle; waza wazifihla emqolombeni weliwa emini, waza ngobusuku wabhaka phambili ephonononga izinto eziya kuthi zibafikele abantu.

14 Kwaye njengokuba wayehlala emqolombeni weliwa wayewenza intsalela yembali yakhe, ephonononga iintshabalalo ezathi zeza phezu kwabantu, ngobusuku.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kwakuwo loo mnyaka awayekhutshelwe ngaphandle ngawo waphuma phakathi kwabantu ke kwaqala ukubakho kwemfazwe enkulu phakathi kwabantu, kuba babebaninzi abaphakamay, ababengamadoda anamandlakazi, baza bazungula ukumtshabalalisa uKoriyantamri ngamacebo abo afihlakeleyo enkohlakalo, lawo ebekuthethiwe ngawo.

16 Kwaye ngoku uKoriyantamri, ekubeni ubuqu, efunde nzulu, ngabo bonke ubuchule bemfazwe nangabo bonke ubuqhinga behlabathi, ngako oko wayewalwa idabi nabo babezungula ukumtshabalalisa.

17 Kodwa akaguqukanga, nanyana bakhe abahle nazintombi zakhe; nanyana bahle nazintombi zikaKohore; nanyana bahle nazintombi zikaKoriho; nangokuca-cileyo, kwakungekho nawuphina koonyana abahle neentombi

9a II Petr. 3:10-13;
Isityh. 21:1; 3 Nif. 26:3;
I&M 101:23-25.
10a Isityh. 7:14;
1 Nif. 12:10-11;

Alma 5:27.
11a I kZ Sirayeli—Ukulan-
ganiswa kukaSirayeli.
b I&M 133:26-35.
c I kZ Mnqophiso

ka-Abraham.
12a Marko 10:31;
1 Nif. 13:42;
Yakobi 5:63;
I&M 90:9.

phezu kobuso bawo wonke umhlaba abaguqukayo kwizono zabo.

18 Ngako oko, kwenzekile okokuba kowokuqala unyaka wokuba uEtere ehlala emqolombeni weliwa, kwabakho abantu abaninzi ababulawayo ngekrele laloo “mayelenqe afihlakeleyo, besilwa ngokuchasene noKoriyantamri ukuze babe nokuzuza ubukumkani.

19 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba oonyana bakaKoriyantamri balwa kakhulu baza bopha kakhulu.

20 Kwaza kowesibini unyaka ilizwi leNkosi lafika kuEtere, lokokuba makahambe aze aprofethe kuye “uKoriyantamri okokuba, ukuba angaguquka, nayo yonke indlu yakhe, iNkosi ingamnika ubukumkani bakhe ize ibasindise abantu—

21 Kungenjalo baya kutshatyalaliswa, nayo yonke indlu yakhe ngaphandle kwakhe. Kwaye wayeya kuphilela kuphela ukuba abone ukuzalisekiswa kwesiprofetho esasithethiwe malunga “nabanye abantu befumana ilizwe njengelifa labo; kwaye uKoriyantamri wayeya kufumana ukungcwatywa ngabo; kwaye wonke umphefumlo uya kutshatyalaliswa ngaphandle kokuba kube^bnguKoriyantamri.

22 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uKoriyantamri akazange aguquke, nandlu yakhe, nabantu; kwaye iimfazwe azizange zipheze;

kwaye bazungula ukumbulala uEtere, kodwa wasaba wemka phambi kwabo waza wazimela kwakhona emqolombeni weliwa.

23 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kwavela uSharedi, waza naye kanjalo walwa idabi noKoriyantamri; kwaye waye wambetha, kangangokuba kowesithathu unyaka waye wamzisa ekuthinjweni.

24 Kwaye oonyana bakaKoriyantamri, kowesine unyaka, baye bambetha uSharedi, kwaye baye bamzuzela ubukumkani kwakhona uyise wabo.

25 Ngoku kwaqalisa ukubakho kwemfazwe phezu kwabo bonke ubuso belizwe, wonke umntu kunye nelakhe iqela esilwela oko wayekunqwenela.

26 Kwaye kwakukho abaphangi, ngokucacileyo, lonke uhlobo lwenkohlakalo phezu kwabo bonke ubuso belizwe.

27 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uKoriyantamri waba nomsindo ngokugqithisileyo kuye uSharedi, waza waya ngokuchasene naye kunye nomkhosi wakhe ukuya kulwa idabi; kwaye baye bahlangana ngomsindo omkhulu, kwaye baye bahlangana kwintlambo yaseGilgali; laza idabi laba buhlungu ngokugqithisileyo.

28 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uSharedi walwa ngokuchasene naye kangangesithuba seentsuku ezintathu. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uKoriya-

18a Etere 8:9–26.

20a Etere 12:1–2.

21a Omn. 1:19–21;

Etere 11:21.

b Etere 15:29–32.

ntamri wambetha, kwaye waye wamsukela wada wafika kumathafa aseHeshloni.

29 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uSharedi waye walwa idabi kunye naye kwakhona phezu kwamathafa; kwaye qaphelani, waye wambetha uKoriyantamri, waza wamdudulela emva kwakhona kwintlambo yaseGilgali.

30 Waza uKoriyantamri wanika uSharedi idabi kwakhona kwintlambo yaseGilgali, awathi kulo wambetha uSharedi waza wambulala.

31 Waza uSharedi wamonza kalisa uKoriyantamri ethangeni lakhe, kangangokuba akazange ayokulwa dabi kwakhona kangangesithuba seminyaka emibini, ngelixa elo bonke abantu phezu kobuso belizwe babephalaza igazi, kwaye kwakungekho namnye wokubanqanda.

ISAHLUKO 14

Ubugwenxa babantu buzisa isiqalekiso phezu kwelizwe—UKoriyantamri uhlasela ekulweni ngokuchasene noGiliyadi, emva koko uLib, noShiz emva koko—Igazi nendyikityha zigubungela ilizwe.

KWAYE ngoku kwaqalisa ukubakho "isiqalekiso esikhulu phezu kwalo lonke ilizwe ngenxa yobugwenxa babantu, ekwathi kuso, ukuba umntu angasibeka phantsi isixhobo sakhe okanye ikrele lakhe phezu kongqameko lwakhe, okanye phezu kwendawo apho

angasigcina khona, qaphelani, ngengomso, akangekhe asifumane, sasisikhulu kangako isiqalekiso phezu kwelizwe.

2 Ngako oko wonke umntu waye wanamathela kuloo nto eyaye iyeyakhe, ngezandla zakhe, kwaye engaboleki engenako nakubolekisa; kwaye wonke umntu wasigcina isiphatho sekrele lakhe esandleni sakhe sokunene, ukukhusela izinto anazo nobakhe ubomi nobomfazi wakhe nabantwana.

3 Kwaye ngoku, emva kwesithuba seminyaka emibini, nasemva kokufa kukaSharedi, qaphelani, kwavela umntakwaboSharedi waza walwa idabi noKoriyantamri, ekwathi kulo uKoriyantamri wambetha wamsukela ukuya kwintlango yaseAkhish.

4 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba umntakwaboSharedi waye walwa idabi naye kwintlango yaseAkhish; laza idabi lasuka laba buhlungu ngokugqithisileyo, baza abangamawaka amaninzi bawa ngekrele.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uKoriyantamri waye wayingqinga intlango; kwaye umntakwaboSharedi waye wamatshela phambili waphuma entlango ngobusuku, waza wabulala inxalenye yomkhosi kaKoriyantamri, nje ngoko yayinxilile.

6 Waza waphumela kulo ilizwe likaMoron, waza wazibeka phezu kwetrone kaKoriyantamri.

7 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba

uKoriyantamri wahlala kunye nomkhosi wakhe entlango kangangesithuba seminyaka emibini, awathi kuyo wafumana ukomelela okukhulu kumkhosi wakhe.

8 Ngoku umntakwabo Sharedi, ogama lakhe lalinguGiliyadi, kanjalo wafumana ukomelela okukhulu kumkhosi wakhe, ngenxa yamayelenqe aphi lakeleyo.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba umbingeleli wakhe omkhulu wambulala njengokuba wayehleli phezu kwetrone yakhe.

10 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba omnye kumayelenqe aphi lakeleyo wambulala kwindlela esemfihlakalweni, waza wazizuzela ubukumkani; kwaye igama lakhe lalinguLib; kwaye uLib wayeyindoda enesithomo esikhulu, ngaphezulu kunayo nayiphina indoda phakathi kwabo bonke abantu.

11 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kowokuqala unyaka kaLib, uKoriyantamri wanyukela phezu kulo ilizwe likaMoron, waza walwa idabi noLib.

12 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba walwa kunye noLib, awathi kulo uLib wambetha engalweni yakhe kangangokuba wonzakala; nangona kunjalo, umkhosi kaKoriyantamri waye wafunzela phambili kuLib, kangangokuba wasabela kwimida yonxweme yolwandle.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uKoriyantamri wamsukela; waza uLib walwa idabi naye ngaselunxwemeni lolwandle.

14 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba

uLib waye wawubetha umkhosi kaKoriyantamri, kangangokuba basabela kwakhona kuyo intlango ka-Akhish.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uLib waye wamsukela wada wafika kumathafa aseAgoshe. Kwaye uKoriyantamri wayebathabathile bonke abantu kunye naye njengokuba wayesaba phambi koLib kuloo mbombo yelizwe apho wayesabele khona.

16 Waza akuba efikile kumathafa aseAgoshe walwa idabi noLib, waza wambetha wade wafa; nangona kunjalo, umntakwabo Lib waye wahlasela ngokuchasene noKoriyantamri endaweni yakhe, laza idabi laba buhlungu ngokugqithisileyo, awathi kulo uKoriyantamri wasaba kwakhona phambi komkhosi womntakwabo Lib.

17 Ngoku igama lomntakwabo Lib laye linguShiz. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uShiz waye wamsukela emva koKoriyantamri, kwaye waye wabhukuqa izixeko ezininzi, waza wambulala kunye abafazi nabantwana, kwaye waye wazitshisa izixeko.

18 Kwaza kwatyhutyha ukoyikwa kukaShiz kulo lonke ilizwe; ewe, isikhalo saphumela kulo lonke ilizwe—Ngubani onokuma phambi komkhosi kaShiz? Qaphealani, utshayela umhlaba phambi kwakhe!

19 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abantu baqalisa ukuhlanguka kunye ngemikhosi, kubo bonke ubuso belizwe.

20 Kwaye babohlukene; yaza

inxalenye yabo yasabela kumkhosi kaShiz, yaza inxalenye yabo yasabela kumkhosi kaKoriyantamri.

21 Kwaye yabankulu kakhulu kwaye yathabatha ixesha elide imfazwe, kwaye wabamde kakhulu umbono wempalalo-gazi nendykityha, kangangokuba bonke ubuso belizwe bagutyungelwa “yimizimba yabafileyo.

22 Kwaye yayingxame kakhulu kwaye ikhawulezile imfazwe kangangokuba kwakungekho bani oseleyo wokungcwaba abafileyo, kodwa baye bamatshela phambili besuka kwimpalalogazi besiya kwimpalalogazi, beshiya imizimba kunye eyamadoda neyabafazi nabantwana ithe saa phezu kobuso belizwe, ukuze isuke ibe lixhoba “leempethu zenyama.

23 Kwaye ivumba layo labheka phambili phezu kobuso belizwe, kwanakubo bonke ubuso belizwe; ngako oko abantu basuka bakhathezeka emini nangobusuku, ngenxa yevumba layo.

24 Nangona kunjalo, uShiz akazange wapheza ukumsukela uKoriyantamri kuba wayefungile ukuba uya kuziphindezela kuKoriyantamri ngegazi lomntakwabo, owaye ebulewe, nalilizwi leNkosi elathi lafika kuEtere lokokuba uKoriyantamri akasayi kuwa ngekrele.

25 Kwaye njalo siyabona okokuba iNkosi yaye yabavelela ngomsindo wayo opheleleyo, kwaye inkohlakalo yabo namasikizi ayebalungiselele indlela

yentshabalalo yabo engunaphakade.

26 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uShiz waye wamsukela uKoriyantamri ngasempuma, kwanokuya kuyo imida engaselunxwemeni lolwandle, waza apho walwa idabi naye uShiz kangangesithuba seentsuku ezintathu.

27 Kwaye yayisoyikeka kakhulu intshabalalo phakathi kwemikhosi kaShiz kangangokuba abantu baqalisa ukoyika, baza baqalisa ukusaba phambi kwemikhosi kaKoriyantamri; baza basabela kwilizwe likaKoriho, kwaye babatshayela kwaphela abemi phambi kwabo, bonke abo babengazimanyanisi nabo.

28 Baza bazigxumeka iintente zabo kwintlambo kaKoriho; waza uKoriyantamri wazigxumeka ezakhe iintente kwintlambo kaShure. Ngoku intlambo kaShure yaye ikufuphi nenduli kaKomnore; ngako oko, uKoriyantamri waye wahlanganisa kunye imikhosi yakhe phezu kwenduli iKomnore, kwaye waye wavuthela isigodlo kuyo imikhosi kaShiz ukuyimelela ekulweni idabi.

29 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba yeza ngaphambili, kodwa yadudulelwa emva kwakhona; yaza yeza ilixa lesibini, yaza yadudulwa kwakhona ilixa lesibini. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba yeza kwakhona ilixa lesithathu, laza idabi lasuka lababuhlungu ngokugqithisileyo.

30 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba

uShiz wabetha kuKoriyantamri kangangokuba waba namanxeba amaninzi anzulu; waza uKoriyantamri, ekubeni ophe igazi kakhulu, wawa isiqaqqa, waza wathwalwa kude ngokungathi wayefile.

31 Ngoku ukulahlekelwa ngamadoda, abafazi, nabantwana kuwo omabini amacala kwakukuninzi kakhulu kangangokuba uShiz wayalela abantu bakhe okokuba mabangayisukeli imikhosi kaKoriyantamri; ngako oko, baye babuyela kwinkampu yabo.

ISAHLUKO 15

Izigidi zamaYeredayithi zibulawa edabini—UShiz noKoriyantamri bahlanganisa bonke abantu kumlo obulalayo—UMoya weNkosi uyapheza ukusebenza kubo—Isizwe samaYeredayithi sitshatyalaliswa ngokupheleleyo—NguKoriyantamri kuphela osalayo.

KWAYE kwenzekile akuba uKoriyantamri ephilile kumanxeba akhe, waqalisa ukuwakhumbula amazwi awathi uEtere wawathetha kuye.

2 Wabona okokuba sekubulewe ngekrele kufuphi nezigidi ezibini zabantu bakhe, waza waqalisa ukuba lusizi entliziyweni yakhe; ewe, kwakubulewe izigidi ezibini zamadoda akhe anamandlakazi, kananjalo nabafazi bawo nabantwana bawo.

3 Waqalisa ukuguquka ngobubi athe wabenza; waqalisa ukuwakhumbula amazwi awayethethi-

we ngomlomo wabo bonke abaprofeti, waza wawabona okokuba ayezalisekisiwe kude kube kalokunje, lonke isuntswana; waza umphefumlo wakhe walusizi waza wala ukuthuthuzelwa.

4 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wabhala incwadi eya kuShiz, enqwenela okokuba makabasindise abantu, kwaye uya kubunikezela ubukumkani ngenxa yobomi babantu.

5 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba uShiz eyifumene incwadi yakhe wabhala incwadi eya kuKoriyantamri, yokokuba ukuba angazinikezela, ukuze abe nokumbulala ngelakhe ikrele, ukuze abusindise ubomi babantu.

6 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba abantu abazange baguquke kubugwenxa babo; baza abantu bakaKoriyantamri bavuseleleka emsindweni ngokuchasene nabantu bakaShiz; nabantu bakaShiz bavuseleleka emsindweni ngokuchasene nabantu bakaKoriyantamri; ngako oko, abantu bakaShiz baye balwa nabantu bakaKoriyantamri.

7 Waza akuba uKoriyantamri ebona okokuba wayesele eza kuwa wasaba kwakhona phambi kwabantu bakaShiz.

8 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba wafika kumanzi aseRipliyankam, ngokutolikwa, ithetha ubukhulu, okanye ukwedlula konke; ngako oko, bakuba befikile kula manzi bazigxumeka iintente zabo; waza uShiz kanjalo wazigxumeka

nezakhe iintente kufuphi nabo; kwaye ke ngoko ngengomso beza ukuze balwe idabi.

9 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba balwa idabi elibuhlungu ngokugqithisileyo, awathi kulo uKoriyantamri wonzakala kwakhona, waza wawa isiqaa ngenxa yokuphalala kwegazi.

10 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba imikhosi kaKoriyantamri yaye yafunzela kuyo imikhosi kaShiz kangokuba yayibetha, kangokuba yayibangela ukuba isabe phambi kwayo; kwaye yaye yasabela ngasemazantsi, kwaye yaye yazigxumeka iintente zayo kwindawo eyayibizwa ngokuba yiOgathi.

11 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba imikhosi kaKoriyantamri yaye yazigxumeka ezayo iintente ngakuyo induli iRama; kwaye yayikwayiyo loo nduli apho ubawo uMormoni waye “wafihlela iimbali eNkosini, ezaye zingcwele.

12 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba baye bahlanganisa kunye bonke abantu phezu kobuso belizwe, abaye bengabulawanga, ngaphandle koEtere.

13 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uEtere waye wazibona zonke ize nzo zabantu; waza wabona okokuba abantu ababe ngakuKoriyantamri babehlanganisene kunye kumkhosi kaKoriyantamri; baza abantu ababe ngakuShiz bahlanganisana kunye kumkhosi kaShiz.

14 Ngako oko, bona kangangesithuba seminyaka emine

babehlanganise kunye abantu, ukuze babe nokubafumana bonke ababephezu kobuso belizwe, nokokuba babe nokufumana konke ukomelela ababengabanako uku-ba bangakufumana.

15 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bakuba bonke behlanganisene kunye, wonke umntu kumkhosi awunqwenelayo, kunye nabafazi babo nabantwana babo—kunye amadoda, abafazi nabantwana be-xhotyiswe ngezikhali zemfazwe, benamakhaka, “neengcina-sifuba, nezikrweqe zentloko, kwaye benxityiswe ngokohlobo lwemfazwe—baye bamatshela phambili omnye ngokuchasene nomnye ukuba balwe idabi; baza balwa yonke loo mini, baza aboyisa.

16 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba kwakuba kuhlwile babediniwe, baza baya kuphumla kwiinkampu zabo; baza emva kokuba beyokuphumla kwiinkampu zabo baqalisa ukubhomboloza nokulila ngokulahlekelwa ngababuleweyo kubantu babo; kwaye zazizikhulu kakhulu izikhalo zabo, ukubhomboloza nokulila kwabo, kangangokuba baye bawuhlaba umoya ngokugqithisileyo.

17 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba ngengomso baye baya kwakhona ukuya kulwa idabi, kwaye yayinkulu kwaye isoyikeka loo mini; nangona kunjalo, abazange boyise, baza bakufika ubusuku kwakhona baye bawuhlaba umoya ngezikhalo zabo, nokubhomboloza kwabo, nosizi lwabo,

ngokulahlekelwa ngababuleweyo kubantu babo.

18 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba uKoriyantamri wabhala kwakhona incwadi eya kuShiz, enqwanela okokuba angezi kulwa dabi kwakhona, kodwa angeza azo-kubuthabatha ubukumkani, aze abusindise ubomi babantu.

19 Kodwa qaphelani, uMoya weNkosi wawuphezile ukuzamazama kunye nabo; kwaye “uSathana waye enamandla apheleleyo phezu kweentliziyo zabantu; kuba babezinikele ngokupheleleyo ekuqadekeni kweentliziyo zabo, nokumfameka kweengqondo zabo ukuze babe nokutshatyalaliswa; ngako oko bahamba kwakhona ukuya kulwa idabi.

20 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba balwa yonke loo mini, baza ubusuku bakufika balala phezu kwamakrele abo.

21 Baza ngengomso balwa kwano kokude kufike ubusuku.

22 Kwaye bakuba bufikile ubusuku “babenzilile ngumsindo, kwananjengendoda enxiliswe yiwayini; baza balala kwakhona phezu kwamakrele abo.

23 Baza ngengomso balwa kwakhona; baza bakuba ubusuku bufikile bonke babewile ngekrele ngaphandle kwabangamashumi amahlanu anambini kubantu bakaKoriyantamri, namashumi amathandathu anesithoba kubantu bakaShiz.

24 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba balala phezu kwamakrele abo

ngobo busuku, baza ngengomso balwa kwakhona, kwaye balwa ngamandlakazi abo ngamakrele abo nangamakhaka abo, yonke loo mini.

25 Kwaye bakuba ubusuku bufikile kwakukho amashumi amathathu anambini kubantu bakaShiz, namashumi amabini anesixhenxe kubantu bakaKoriyantamri.

26 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba batya baza balala baza balungiselela ukufa ngengomso. Kwaye babengamadoda amakhulu namandlakazi njengokomelela kwamadoda.

27 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba balwe kangangesithuba seeyure ezintathu, baza bawa isiqqa ngenxa yokuphalala kwegazi.

28 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba amadoda kaKoriyantamri efumene ukomelela okwaneleyo ukuze abenako ukuhamba, aye-sele eza kusabela ubomi bawo; kodwa qaphelani, uShiz waphakama, kananjalo namadoda akhe, waza wafunga ngoburhalarhume bakhe okokuba uza kumbulala uKoriyantamri okanye uya kutshabalala ngekrele.

29 Ngako oko, waye wawasukela, kwaye ngengomso waye wawafumana; baza balwa kwakhona ngekrele. Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba bakuba “bonke bewile ngekrele, ngaphandle kokuba kube nguKoriyantamri noShiz, qaphelani uShiz wayewe isiqqa ngenxa yokuphalala kwegazi.

30 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba akuba uKoriyantamri esoyama ngekrele lakhe, ukuze aphumle kancinane, wayishunqula intloko kaShiz.

31 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba emva kokuba eyishunqule intloko kaShiz, kangokuba uShiz waphakama ngezandla zakhe waza wawa; waza emva kokuba ezamazame ukuphefumla, wafa.

32 Kwaye kwenzekile okokuba “uKoriyantamri wawela emhlabeni, waza wasuka wabangathi akanabo ubomi.

33 Yaza iNkosi yathetha kuye uEtere, yaza yathi kuye: Bheka

phambili. Waza wabheka phambili, waza wabona okokuba amazwi eNkosi onke ayezalisekisiwe; waza wayigqiba “imbali yakhe; (kwaye isinye ekhulwini andisibhalanga) waza wazifihla ngohlobo lokokuba abantu bakaLimhayi baze bazifumane.

34 Ngoku amazwi okugqibela abhalwe “nguEtere ngala: Nokokuba iNkosi ithande okokuba ndenziwe kumila kumbi, okanye okokuba ndinyamezele intando yeNkosi enyameni, akukhathaliseki, ukuba nje ndisindiselwa ebukumkanini bukaThixo. Amen.

INCWADI KAMORONAYI

ISAHLUKO 1

UMoronayi ubhalela ukunceda amaLeymenayithi—AmaNifayithi angasayi kumkhanyela uKrestu ayabulawa. Malunga E.K. 401–421.

NGOKU mna, “Moronayi, Nemva kokuba ndiphezile ukushwankathela ingxelo yabantu bakaYerede, ndandicinge ukuba andingebhali okungakumbi, kodwa okwangoku andikatshabalali; kwaye andizazisi kumaLeymenayithi hleze anditshabalalise.

2 Kuba qaphelani, “iimfazwe zawo zoyikeka ngokugqithisileyo

phakathi kwawo; kwaye ngenxa yentiyo yawo ^babulala wonke umNifayithi ongasayi kumkhanyela uKrestu.

3 Kwaye mna, Moronayi, andisayi “kumkhanyela uKrestu; ngako oko, ndihamba-hamba naphina apho ndinako ukuze kusinde ubomi bam.

4 Ngako oko, ndibhala ezinye ezimbalwa izinto, ngokuphikisana noko bendikucinga; kuba bendicinge ukuba ndingaphindi ndibhale; kodwa ndibhala ezinye ezimbalwa izinto, ukuze mhla-wumbi zingaba nexabiso kuba-zalwana bam, amaLeymenayithi,

32a Omn. 1:20–22.

33a Moz. 8:9; Alma 37:21–31; Etere 1:1–5.

34a Etere 12:2.

[MORONAYI]

1 1a 1KZ Moronayi, unyana kaMormoni.

2a 1 Nif. 12:20–23.

b Alma 45:14.

3a Mat. 10:32–33; 3 Nif. 29:5.

ngamhla uthile ozayo, ngokwentando yeNkosi.

ISAHLUKO 2

UYesu wanika abafundi abalishumi elinambini bamaNifayithi amandla okunika isipho soMoya oyiNgcwele. Malunga E.K. 401–421.

AMAZWI kaKrestu, awathi wawathetha kubo “abafundi bakhe, ishumi elinambini awalonyulayo, njengokuba wayebeke izandla zakhe phezu kwabo—

2 Kwaye wababiza ngegama, esithi: Niya kubiza kuBawo egameni lam, ngomthandazo onamandlakazi; kwaye emva kokuba nikwenzile oku niya kuba “namandla okokuba kulowo eniya kuthi nibeke ^bizandla zenu phezu kwakhe, “niya kunikela uMoya oyiNgcwele; kwaye egameni lam niya kuwunika, kuba benza njalo abapostile bam.

3 Ngoku uKrestu wawathetha la mazwi kubo ngelixa lokuqala lokubonakala kwakhe; saza isihlwele asaweve, kodwa abafundi baweve; kwaye phezu kwabaninzi kangangoko “babebeka izandla zabo kubo, wehla uMoya oyiNgcwele.

ISAHLUKO 3

Abadala bamisela ababingeleli

neetitshala ngokubekwa kwezandla. Malunga E.K. 401–421.

UHLOBO abathi ngalo abafundi, ababebizwa ngokuba “ngabadala bebandla, ^bbamisela ababingeleli neetitshala—

2 Emva kokuba bethandazile kuye uBawo egameni likaKrestu, babeka izandla zabo phezu kwabo, baza bathi:

3 Egameni likaYesu Krestu ndiya kumisela ukuba ube ngumbingeleli, (okanye, ukuba uyititshala, ndiya kumisela ukuba ube yititshala) ukuba ushumayeke inguquko “noxolelo lwezono ngoYesu Krestu, ngonyamezelo lokholo egameni lakhe kuye esiphelweni. Amen.

4 Kwaye ngolu hlobo baye “bamisela ababingeleli neetitshala, ^bngokwezipho nobizo lukaThixo kubo abantu; kwaye babamisela “ngamandla oMoya oyiNgcwele, owaye ukubo.

ISAHLUKO 4

Indlela abadala nababingeleli abanikela ngayo isonka somthendeleko iyacaciswa. Malunga E.K. 401–421.

^aUHLOBO ^blwabadala babo nababingeleli benikela umzimba negazi likaKrestu kulo ibandla; kwaye “bawunikela ngokwemiyalelo kaKrestu; ngako oko siyalwazi

2 1a 3 Nif. 13:25.
2a 1 kZ Mandla.
b 1 kZ Zandla, kubekwa kwe.
c 3 Nif. 18:37.
3a Izenzo 19:6.

3 1a Alma 6:1.
1 kZ Mdala.
b 1 kZ Misela, Ummiselo.
3a 1 kZ Xolelo lwezono.
4a I&M 18:32; 20:60.
b 1 kZ Sipho.

c 1 Nif. 13:37;
Moro. 6:9.
4 1a 3 Nif. 18:1–7.
b 1 kZ Mdala.
c I&M 20:76–77.

uhlobo ukuba luyinyani; kwaye abadala okanye ababingeleli baye bawunikela—

2 Kwaye baye baguqa phantsi kunye nebandla, baze bathandaze kuye uBawo egameni likaKrestu, besithi:

3 Owu Thixo, Bawo onguNaphakade, siyakucela egameni loNyana wakho, uYesu Krestu, ukuba usikelele kwaye ungcwalise esi “sonka kuyo imiphefumlo yabo bonke abathi bathabathe kuso; ukuze babe nokutya ^bbenenkumbulo yomzimba woNyana wakho, baze bangqine kuwe, Owu Thixo, Bawo onguNaphakade, okokuba bazimisele ukuthabathela kubo ‘igama loNyana wakho, baze besoloko bemkhumbula, baze bayigcine imiyalelo yakhe athe wabanika yona, ukuze babe-nokusoloko benawo ^duMoya wakhe ukunye nabo. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 5

Uhlobo lokunikela iwayini yomthendeleko iyacaciswa. Malunga E.K. 401–421.

“UHLOBO lokunikela iwayini—Qaphelani, bayithabatha indebe, baza bathi:

2 Owu Thixo, Bawo onguNaphakade, siyakucela, egameni loNyana wakho, uYesu Krestu, ukuba

usikelele kwaye ungcwalise le “wayini kuyo imiphefumlo yabo bonke abo baselayo kuyo, ukuze babe nokukwenza ^bbenenkumbulo yegazi loNyana wakho, elaphalalela bona; baze babe nokungqina kuwe, Owu Thixo, Bawo onguNaphakade, baze besoloko bemkhumbula, ukuze babenawo uMoya wakhe ukuba ube kunye nabo. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 6

Abantu abaguqakayo bayabhaptizwa baze banikwe ubudlelane—Amalungu eBandla aguqakayo ayaxolelwa—Intlanganiso ziqhutywa ngamandla oMoya oyiNgcwele. Malunga E.K. 401–421.

KWAYE ngoku ndithetha ngokunxulumene “nobhaptizo. Qaphelani, abadala, ababingeleli, neetitshala babhaptizwa; kwaye babengabhaptizwa ngaphandle kokuba bazise ngaphambili iziqhamo ezifanelekileyo zokokuba ^bbabekufanele.

2 Bengamkeli namnye elubhaptizweni ngaphandle kokuba beze ngaphambili ^abenentliziyo eyaphukileyo nomoya otyumkileyo, baze bangqine kulo ibandla okokuba baguquke ngokwenene kuzo zonke izono zabo.

3 Kwaye kwakungamkelwa

3a 1 kZ Mthendeleko.

b Luka 22:19;

1 Kor. 11:23–24;

3 Nif. 18:7.

c 1 kZ Yesu Krestu—

Ukuthathela igama

likaYesu Krestu phezu

kwethu.

d 1 kZ Moya oyiNgcwele.

5 1a 3 Nif. 18:8–11;

I&M 20:78–79.

2a I&M 27:2–4.

1 kZ Mthendeleko.

b Luka 22:19–20;

1 Kor. 11:25.

6 1a 1 kZ Bhaptiza, Bhaptizo.

b 1 kZ Faneleka,

Mfaneleko.

2a 1 kZ Ntliziyo

eyaphukileyo.

namnye elubhaptizweni ngaphandle kokuba ^abathabathela kubo igama likaKrestu, benokuzimisela ukuba bamkhonze kuye esiphelweni.

4 Kwaye emva kokuba bamkelwe elubhaptizweni, kwaye bephenjelelwe baze ^abehlanjululwe ngamandla oMoya oyiNgcwele, babebalelwa phakathi kwabantu bebandla likaKrestu; kwaye ^bamagama abo ayethatyathwa, ukuze babenokukhunjulwa baze bondliwe ngelizwi elilungileyo likaThixo, ukuba bagcinwe endleleni elungileyo, ukubagcina ngamaxesha onke ^cbekuphaphela ukuthandaza, ^dbexhomekeke kuphela kwi-zenzo ezilungileyo zikaKrestu, owaye ^eeyimbangi nomgqibelelisi wokholo lwabo.

5 Kwaye ^aibandla laye lahlanguana kunye ^brhoqo, ^cukuzila ukutya nokuthandaza, nokuthetha omnye kunye nomnye malunga nentlalo-ntle yemiphefumlo yabo.

6 Kwaye baye bahlangana kunye rhoqo ukuze bathabathe badle kuso isonka newayini, ukukhumbula iNkosi uYesu.

7 Kwaye babengqongqo ukuqaphela okokuba ^amakungabikho bugwenxa phakathi kwabo; kwaye nabani na owayefunyaniswe

esenza ubugwenxa, kwaye ^bamangqina amathathu ebandla athi abagweba phambi ^ckwabadala, kwaye ukuba abaguquki, ^dbangavumi, amagama abo ^eayecinywa, kwaye babengabalelwa phakathi kwabantu bakaKrestu.

8 Kodwa ngokuguquka kwabo ^arhoqo baze bafune ukuxolelwa, ngenjongo yokwenene, ^bbabexolelwa.

9 Kwaye iintlanganiselo zabo ^azaziqhutywa libandla ngokohlobo lokusebenza koMoya, nangamandla oMoya oyiNgcwele; kuba njengokuba amandla ^boMoya oyiNgcwele wawubakhokela apho mabashumayeke khona, okanye ukuyala, okanye ukuthandaza, okanye ukubongoza, okanye ukucula, kwangokunjalo kwakuse-nziwa.

ISAHLUKO 7

Isimemo sikhutshiwe sokungena ekuphumleni kweNkosi—Thandazani ngenjongo yokwenene—UMoya kaKrestu wenza abantu ukuba bazi okulungileyo kokubi—USathana uthundeza abantu ukuba bamkhaneyele uKrestu baze benze ububi—Abaprofeti babonakalisa ukuza ku-kaKrestu—Ngokholo imimangaliselo

3a 1 kZ Yesu Krestu—
Ukuthathela igama
likaYesu Krestu phezu
kwethu.

4a 1 kZ Nyulu.

b 1&M 20:82.

c Alma 34:39;
3 Nif. 18:15–18.

d 2 Nif. 31:19;
1&M 3:20.

e Heb. 12:2.

5a 1 kZ Bandla likaYesu
Krestu.

b 3 Nif. 18:22;

4 Nif. 1:12;

1&M 88:76.

c 1 kZ Inzila, Zila.

7a 1&M 20:54.

b 1&M 42:80–81.

1 kZ Ngqina/Bungqina.

c Alma 6:1.

1 kZ Mdala.

d 1 kZ Sivumo, Vuma.

e Eks. 32:33;

1&M 20:83.

1 kZ Kusikwa.

8a Moz. 26:30–31.

b 1 kZ Xolela.

9a 1&M 20:45; 46:2.

b 1 kZ Moya oyiNgcwele.

*iyenziwa neengelosi ziyalungiselela—Abantu bamele ukuba nethe-
mba lobomi obungunaphakade baze
banamathele kulo uthando lwenene.
Malunga E.K. 401–421.*

KWAYE ngoku mna, Moronayi, ndibhala ambalwa kumazwi kabawo uMormoni, awathi wawathetha malunga ^anokholo, ithe-
mba, nothando lwenene; kuba waye wathetha ngolu hlobo kubo abantu, njengokuba wayebafundisa endlwini yesikhungo ababeyakhele ukuba ibe yeyokunqula.

2 Kwaye ngoku mna, Mormoni, ndithetha nani, bazalwana bam abathandekayo; kuba kungobabalolukaThixo uBawo, neNkosi yethu uYesu Krestu, nentando yakhe engcwele, ngenxa yesipho ^asobizo lwakhe kum, ukuze ndivunyelwe ukuba ndithethe ngalo eli lixa.

3 Ngako oko, ndiza kuthetha nani nina ningabebandla, abangabalandeli abanoxolo bakaKrestu, nabazuze ithemba elaneleyo abanokuthi ngalo bangene ^aekuphumleni kweNkosi, ukususela kweli lixa ukuya phambili bade babe baya kuphumla kunye naye ezulwini.

4 Kwaye ngoku bazalwana bam, ndiyanigweba ngezi zinto ngenxa ^ayokuhamba kwenu okunoxolo kunye nabantwana babantu.

5 Kuba ndiyalikhumbula ilizwi

likaThixo elithi ngemisebenzi yenu niya ^akubazi; kuba ukuba imisebenzi yenu ibilungile, ngoko balungile nabo kanjalo.

6 Kuba qaphelani, uThixo wathi umntu ^aongendawo akanako ukwenza oko kulungileyo; kuba ukuba unika isipho, okanye ^buthandaza kuThixo, ngaphandle kokuba uya kukwenza oko ngenjongo yokwenene oko akumncedi nto.

7 Kuba qaphelani, akubalelwa kuye njengobulungisa.

8 Kuba qaphelani, ukuba umntu ^aongendawo unika isipho, enze ^bngokukrokra; ngako oko kubalelwa kuye ngokufanayo noku-ngathi ubesigcinile isipho; ngako oko ubalelwa njengongendawo phambi koThixo.

9 Kwaye ngokufanayo kanjalo kubalelwa njengobubi kuye umntu, ukuba uya kuthandaza kodwa kungengayo ^ainjongo yokwenene yentliziyo; ewe, kwaye ayimncedi nto, kuba uThixo akamkeli namnye onjalo.

10 Ngako oko, umntu ongendawo akanako ukwenza oko kulungileyo; engenako nokunika isipho esilungileyo.

11 Kuba qaphelani, ^aumthombo okrakra awunako ukuvelisa amanzi alungileyo; ugenako nomthombo olungileyo ukuvelisa amanzi akrakra; ngako oko,

7 1a I Kor. 13;
Etere 12:3–22, 27–37;
Moro. 8:14; 10:20–23.
2a I kZ Biza, Bizo, Bizwe
nguThixo.
3a I kZ Phumla.

4a I Yoh. 2:6;
I&M 19:23.
5a 3 Nif. 14:15–20.
6a Mat. 7:15–18.
b Alma 34:28.
I kZ Mthandazo.

8a ImiZ. 15:8.
b I&M 64:34.
9a Yak. 1:6–7; 5:16;
Moro. 10:4.
11a Yak. 3:11–12.

umntu osisicaka sikamtyholi akanako ukumlandela uKrestu; kwaye ukuba ^bulandela uKrestu akanako ukuba sisicaka sikamtyholi.

12 Ngako oko, zonke izinto ^aezi-lungileyo zivela kuThixo; kwaye oko ^bkubi kuvela kumtyholi; kuba umtyholi ulutshaba kuye uThixo, kwaye ulwa ngokuchasene naye ngamaxesha onke, kwaye umema aze alukuhlele ukwenza ^cisono, nokwenza okubi ngamaxesha onke.

13 Kodwa qaphelani, oko kukukaThixo kumemela kwaye kulukuhlele ekwenzeni okulungileyo ngamaxesha onke; ngako oko, yonke into ethi imemele kwaye ^ailukuhlele ekwenzeni okulungileyo, nokumthanda uThixo, nokumkhonza, ^biphenjelelwa nguThixo.

14 Ngako oko, lumkani, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, ukuze ningakuthathi oko ^akubi ngokungathi kokukaThixo, okanye oko kulungileyo nokukaThixo ngokungathi kokukamtyholi.

15 Kuba qaphelani, bazalwana bam, kunikiwe kuni ukuba ^anigwebe, ukuze nibe nokwazi okulungileyo kokubi; kwaye indlela yokugweba icace ngokunjalo, ukuze nibe nokwazi ngolwazi

olugqibeleleyo, njengokuba imini injalo kubusuku obumnyama.

16 Kuba qaphelani, ^auMoya kaKrestu unikiwe kuye wonke umntu, ukuze abe ^bnokukwazi okulungileyo kokubi; ngako oko, ndiyanibonisa indlela yokugweba; kuba yonke into ememela ukwenza okulungileyo, nethundeza ukukholelwa kuKrestu, ithunyelwe ngamandla nesipho sikaKrestu, ngako oko unokuyazi ngolwazi olugqibeleleyo ukuba yekaThixo.

17 Kodwa nantoni na ethundeza abantu ukuba benze ^aokubi, kwaye bangakholelwa kuKrestu, baze bamkhanye, baze bangamkhonzi uThixo, ke ninokwazi ngolwazi olugqibeleleyo iyekamtyholi; kuba umtyholi uthi asebenze ngolu hlobo, kuba akathundezi mntu ukuba enze okulungileyo, hayi, namnye; nazingelosi zakhe; ingengabo nabo bazizisa phantsi kolawulo lwakhe.

18 Kwaye ngoku, bazalwana bam, nibona nje okokuba niya-kwazi ukukhanya eninokuthi nibe nokugweba ngako, ukukhanya oko ^aokukukukhanya kukaKrestu, bonani okokuba anigwebi ngokuphosakeleyo; kuba kwangeso ^bsigwebo nigweba ngaso nani kanjalo niya kugwetywa ngaso.

11 *b* Mat. 6:24;
2 Nif. 31:10-13;
I&M 56:2.

12 *a* Yak. 1:17; I Yoh. 4:1-2;
Etere 4:12.

b Alma 5:39-42.

c Hil. 6:30.

I kZ Sono.

13 *a* 2 Nif. 33:4; Etere 8:26.

b I kZ Mpembelelo,

Phembelela.

14 *a* Isaya 5:20;

2 Nif. 15:20.

15 *a* I kZ Calula, sipho soku.

16 *a* I kZ Khanyiso,
Khanyiso lukaKrestu;
Sazela.

b Gen. 3:5;

2 Nif. 2:5, 18, 26;

Moz. 16:3;

Alma 29:5;

Hil. 14:31.

17 *a* I kZ Sono.

18 *a* Moz. 16:9;

I&M 50:24; 88:7-13.

I kZ Khanyiso,
Khanyiso lukaKrestu.

b GJS Mat. 7:1-2

(Isihlomelo);

Luka 6:37; Yoh. 7:24.

19 Ngako oko, ndiyanibongoza, bazalwana bam, okokuba nize niphanda ngenkuthalo ^aekukhanyeni kukaKrestu ukuze nibe nokwazi okulungileyo kokubi; kwaye ukuba niya kubambelela kuyo yonke into elungileyo, nize ningayigwebi, ngokuqinisekileyo niya kuba ^bngabantwana bakaKrestu.

20 Kwaye ngoku, bazalwana bam, kunokwenzeka njani ukuba nibambelele kuyo yonke into elungileyo?

21 Kwaye ngoku ndiza kolo kholo, endithe ndiza kuthetha ngalo; kwaye ndiza kunixelela indlela eninokuthi ngayo nibe nokubambelela kuyo yonke into elungileyo.

22 Kuba qaphelani, uThixo ^aesazi zonke izinto, esuka kunaphakade ukuya kunaphakade, qaphelani, wathumela ^biingelosi ukuba zilungiselele kubo abantwana babantu, ukubonakalisa malunga nokuza kukaKrestu; kwaye kuKrestu kuya kuza yonke into elungileyo.

23 Kwaye uThixo kanjalo wavalisa kubo abaprofeti, ngowakhe umlomo, okokuba uKrestu umele afike.

24 Kwaye qaphelani, kwakukho iindlela ezahlukeneyo awathi wazibonakalisa ngayo izinto kubo abantwana babantu, ezaye zilungile; kwaye zonke izinto ezilungileyo zivela kuKrestu; nganye

indlela abantu ^ababewile, kwaye akunakubakho nto ilungileyo iza kubo.

25 Ngako oko, ngokulungiselela ^akweengelosi, nangalo lonke ilizwi eliza liphuma emlonyeni kaThixo, abantu baqalisa ukulusebenzisa ukholo lwabo kuKrestu; kwaye njalo ngokholo, baye babambelela kuyo yonke into elungileyo; kwaye lwaba njalo kwada kwaba kukufika kukaKrestu.

26 Kwaye emva kokuba efikile abantu kanjalo basindiswa ngokholo egameni lakhe; kwaye ngokholo, basuka baba ngoonyana bakaThixo. Kwaye ngokuqinisekileyo njengokuba uKrestu ephila wawathetha la mazwi kubo obawo, esithi: ^aNantonina eniya kuyicela kuBawo egameni lam, elungileyo, ngokholo nikholelwa ukuba niya kuyifumana, qaphelani, iya kwenziwa kuni.

27 Ngako oko, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, ingaba ^aimangalisano iphezile ngenxa yokuba uKrestu enyukele ezulwini, kwaye ehleli phantsi ngasekunene kukaThixo, ukuze ^babange kuBawo iimfanelo zakhe zenceba anayo kubantwana babantu?

28 Kuba uzizalisekisile iimfuno zomthetho, kwaye uyababangabonke abo banokholo kuye; kwaye abo banokholo kuye baya ^akunamathela kuyo yonke into elungileyo; ngako oko

19a I&M 84:45–46.
b Moz. 15:10–12; 27:25.
1 kZ Oonyana neentombi zikaThixo.
22a 1 kZ Thixo, Ntloko

yoButhixo.
b Moses 5:58.
1 kZ Iingelosi.
24a 2 Nif. 2:5.
25a Alma 12:28–30.

26a 3 Nif. 18:20.
1 kZ Mthandazo.
27a 1 kZ Mmangalisano.
b Isaya 53:12; Moz. 14:12.
28a Rom. 12:9; I&M 98:11.

^buyayithethelela injongo yabantwana babantu; kwaye uhleli ngonaphakade emazulwini.

29 Kwaye ngenxa yokuba ekwenzile oko, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, ingaba imimangaliso iphezile? Qaphelani ndithi kuni, Hayi; zingaphezanga neengelosi ukulungiselela kubo abantwana babantu.

30 Kuba qaphelani, ziphantsi kolawulo lwakhe, ukuba zilungiselele ngokwelizwi lomyalelo wakhe, zizibonakalisa kwabo banokholo olomeleleyo nengqiqo ezinzileyo kulo lonke uhlobo lobuthixo.

31 Kwaye ubizo lobulungiseleli babo kukubizela abantu engugukweni, nokuzalisekisa nokwenza umsebenzi womnqophiso kaBawo, athe wawenza kubo abantwana babantu, ukuba alungiselele indlela phakathi kwabantwana babantu, ngokuvakalisa ilizwi likaKrestu kuzo izitya ezonyuliweyo zeNkosi, ukuze zinike ubungqina ngaye.

32 Kwaye ngokwenza njalo, iNkosi uThixo ilungiselela indlela yokokuba intsalela yabantu ibe nokuba “nokholo kuKrestu, ukuze uMoya oyiNgcwele ube nokuba nendawo ezintliziyweni zabo, ngokwamandla wawo; kwaye ngolu hlobo wenza kwenzeke uBawo, iminqophiso awathi wayenza kubo abantwana babantu.

33 Kwaye uKrestu wathi: “Ukuba

niya kuba nokholo kum niya kuba namandla okwenza nantoni na ^beyimfuneko kum.

34 Kwaye wathi: “Guqukani nonge nina ziphelo zomhlaba, kwaye nize kum nize nibhaptizwe egameni lam, nize nibe nokholo kum, ukuze nibe nokusindiswa.

35 Kwaye ngoku, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, ukuba kunjalo ukuba ezi zinto ziyinyani endizithethileyo kuni, kwaye uThixo uya kunibonisa, “ngamandla nozuko olukhulu ^bngomhla wokugqibela, okokuba ziyinyani, kwaye ukuba ziyinyani ingaba umhla wemimangaliso uphelile?

36 Okanye ingaba iingelosi ziphezile ukubonakala kubo abantwana babantu? Okanye ingaba “uwabambile amandla oMoya oyiNgcwele kubo? Okanye ingaba uya kwenza njalo, kangangokuba ilixa liya kubakho, okanye umhlaba uya kuma, okanye kuya kubakho umntu omnye phezu kobuso bawo ukuba asindiswe?

37 Qaphelani ndithi kuni, Hayi, kuba kungokholo ukuze “imimangaliso yenziwe; kwaye kungokholo ukuze iingelosi zibonakale kwaye zilungiselele kubo abantu; ngako oko, ukuba ezi zinto ziphezile yeha kubo abantwana babantu, kuba kungenxa ^byokungakholwa, kwaye konke kulilize.

38 Kuba akukho mntu unokusindiswa, ngokwamazwi kaKrestu,

28b 1 Yoh. 2:1;
2 Nif. 2:9.
1 kZ Mthetheleli.
32a 1 kZ Kholo.
33a Mat. 17:20.

b 1&M 88:64–65.
34a 3 Nif. 27:20;
Etere 4:18.
35a 2 Nif. 33:11.
b 1&M 35:8.

36a Moro. 10:4–5, 7, 19.
37a Mat. 13:58;
Morm. 9:20;
Etere 12:12–18.
b Moro. 10:19–24.

ngaphandle kokuba baya kuba nokholo egameni lakhe; ngako oko, ukuba ezi zinto ziphezile, ke nokholo luphezile kanjalo; kwaye iyoyikeka imeko yomntu, kuba kufana nokungathi akuzange kubekho nkululeko ngokuhlawulelwa eyenziwayo.

39 Kodwa qaphelani, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, ndigweba izinto ezilunge kakhulu ngani, kuba ndigweba okokuba ninkholo kuKrestu ngenxa yobulali benu; kuba ukuba aninalo ukholo kuye ke “anikulungelanga ukubalelwa phakathi kwabantu bebandla lakhe.

40 Kwaye kwakhona, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, ndinga ndingathetha nani malunga “nethemba. Kukanjani ukuba ningafikelela kulo ukholo, ngaphandle kokuba niya kuba nethemba?

41 Kwaye ingaba yintoni eniya kuba “nethemba layo? Qaphelani nditsho kuni ukuthi niya kuba ^bnethemba ngentlawulelo kaKrestu namandla ovuko lwakhe, lokuvukela ^ckubomi obungunaphakade, kwaye oku kungenxa yokholo lweni kuye ngokwesithembiso.

42 Ngako oko, ukuba umntu “unokholo ^bkufuneka abe nethemba; kuba ngaphandle kokholo akunakubakho naliphina ithemba.

43 Kwaye kwakhona, qaphelani

nditsho kuni ukuthi akanako ukuba nokholo nethemba ngaphandle kokuba uya kuba “nobulali aze athobekile entliziyweni.

44 Ukuba kunjalo, “ukholo lwakhe nethemba lililize, kuba akukho namnye owamkelekayo phambi koThixo, ngaphandle kwaba nobulali nabathobekileyo entliziyweni, kwaye ukuba umntu unobulali kwaye uthobekile entliziyweni, aze ^bavume ngamandla oMoya oyiNgcwele okokuba uYesu unguKrestu, kuyimfuneko ukuba abe nothando lwenene; kuba ukuba akanalo uthando lwenene akanto yanto; ngako oko kufuneka abe nothando lwenene.

45 Kwaye “uthando lwenene luzeka kade umsindo, kwaye lunobubele, kwaye ^balunamona, kwaye alukhukhumali, alufuni okukokwalo kodwa, kwaye alucatshukiswa lula, alucingi bubi, kwaye aluvuyiswa bubugwenxa kodwa luvuyiswa yinyaniso, luthwala zonke izinto, lukholelwa zonke izinto, luthemba zonke izinto, lunyamezela zonke izinto.

46 Ngako oko, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, ukuba aninalo uthando lwenene, aninto yanto, kuba uthando lwenene aluze luthshitshe. Ngako oko, namathelani kulo uthando lwenene, oluyinto

39a I kZ Faneleka,
Mfaneleko.

40a Etere 12:4.
I kZ Themba.

41a I&M 138:14.
^b Tito 1:2; Yakobi 4:4;
Alma 25:16;

Moro. 9:25.

^c I kZ Bomi
obungunaphakade.

42a I kZ Kholo.
^b Moro. 10:20.

43a I kZ Bulali, Lulama.
44a Alma 7:24;

Etere 12:28–34.

^b Luka 12:8–9.
I kZ Ngqina/Bungqina;
Sivumo, Vuma.

45a I Kor. 13.
^b I kZ Mona/Khwele,
Monela/Khweleta.

enkulu ngaphezu kwazo zonke, kuba zonke izinto kufuneka zishitshe—

47 Kodwa “uthando lwenene^b luthando olumsulwa lukaKrestu, kwaye lunyamezela ngonaphakade; kwaye nabani na ofunyenwe enalo ngomhla wokugqibela, kuya kulunga kuye.

48 Ngako oko, bazalwana bam abathandekayo, “thandazani kuye uBawo ngawo onke amandla entliziyi, ukuze nibe nokuzaliswa ngolu thando, olo lunikwe phezu kwabo bonke^b abangabalandleli bokwenyani boNyana wakhe, uYesu Krestu; ukuze nibe nokuba ngoonyana bakaThixo; ukuze xa sukuba eya kubonakala siya kuba ‘njengaye, kuba siya kumbona njengokuba enjalo; ukuze sibe nokubanalo eli themba; ukuze sibe^d nokuhlunjululwa kwananjengokuba ehlambulukile. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 8

Ubhaptizo lwabantwana abancinane lulisikizi elibi—Abantwana abancinane baphilile kuKrestu ngenxa yeNtlawulelo—Ukholo, inguquko, ubulali nokuthobeka kwentliziyi, ukwamkela uMoya oyiNgcwele, nokunyamezela kuye esiphelweni kukhokelela elusindisweni. Malunga E.K. 401–421.

INCWADI “kabawo uMormoni,

ebhalelwe mna, Moronayi; kwaye yayibhalwe kwakamsinyane emva kobizo lwam kubulungiseleli. Kwaye ngale ndlela waye wandibhalela, esithi:

2 Nyana wam othandekayo, Moronayi, ndivuya ngokugqithisileyo ukuba iNkosi yakho uYesu Krestu ikunyamekele, kwaye ikubizele kububingeleli bayo, nakuwo umsebenzi wayo ongcwele.

3 Ndikunyamekele ngalo lonke ixesha emithandazweni yam, ndithandaza ngamaxesha onke kuye uThixo uBawo egameni loMntwana wakhe oNgcwele, uYesu, kuba yena, “ngokulunga kwakhe okungenasiphelo^b nobabalo, uya kukulondoloza ngonyamezelo lokholo egameni lakhe kuye esiphelweni.

4 Kwaye ngoku, nyana wam, ndithetha kuwe ngokunxulumene noko kundihlungisa ngokugqithisileyo; kuba kuyandihlungisa ukuba kubekho “iimpikiswano ezivukayo phakathi kwenu.

5 Kuba, ukuba ndifumanise inyaniso, okokuba bekukho iimpikiswano phakathi kwenu ngokunxulumene nobhaptizo lwabantwana benu abancinane.

6 Kwaye ngoku, nyana wam, ndinqwenela okokuba ungasebenza ngenkuthalo, ukuze le mpazamo imbi kakhulu ingasuswa ingabikho phakathi kwenu, kuba

47a 2 Nif. 26:30.
1 kZ Thando lwenene.

b Yosh. 22:5.
1 kZ Thando.

48a 1 kZ Mthandazo.
b 1 kZ Ntobeko,

Thobekileyo, Thobela;
Yesu Krestu—
Umzekelo kaYesu
Krestu.

c 1 Yoh. 3:1–3;
3 Nif. 27:27.

d 3 Nif. 19:28–29.
1 kZ Nyulu.

8 1a M kaM 1:1.
3a Moz. 4:11.

b 1 kZ Babalo.
4a 3 Nif. 11:22, 28; 18:34.

kungale njongo ukuba ndibhale le ncwadi.

7 Kuba ngoko nangoko emva kokuba ndifumanise ezi zinto ngani ndibuzile eNkosini ngokunxulumene nalo mcimbi. Laza “ilizwi leNkosi lafika kum ngamandla oMoya oyiNgcwele, lisithi:

8 Waphulaphuleni amazwi kaKrestu, uMkhululi wenu, iNkosi yenu noThixo wenu. Qaphelani, ndeza ehlabathini ingekuko ukubizela amalungisa kuyo inguquko kodwa aboni; “abaphilileyo abanamfuno yagqirha, kodwa abo bagulayo; ngako oko, ^babantwana abancinane ^bbaphilile, kuba abanako ukwenza ^disono, ngako oko isiqalekiso ^esika-Adam sisusiwe kubo ngam, ukuze singabi namandla phezu kwabo; nomthetho ^fwolwaluko ubhangisiwe ngam.

9 Kwaye ngolu hlobo wathi uMoya oyiNgcwele walityhila ilizwi likaThixo kum; ngako oko, nyana wam othandekayo, ndiyazi okokuba kuyimpoxo embi kakhulu phambi koThixo, ukuba niya kubhaptiza abantwana abancinane.

10 Qaphelani nditsho kuni ukuthi le nto niya kuyifundisa—inguquko nobhaptizo kwabo banako “ukuziphendulela kwaye banako

ukwenza isono; ewe, bafundiseni abazali okokuba kufuneka baguquke kwaye babhaptizwe, baze bazithobe ^bnjengabantwana babo abancinane, kwaye baya kusindiswa bonke kunye nabantwana babo abancinane.

11 Kwaye “abantwana babo abancinane abanamfuneko yanguquko, nabhaptizo. Qaphelani, ubhaptizo luya kwinguquko ekuzalisekiseni imiyalelo ukuya ^bkuxolelo lwezono.

12 Kodwa “abantwana abancinane baphilile kuKrestu, kwanokususela kwisiseko sehlabathi; ukuba akunjalo, uThixo unguThixo onomkhethe, kananjalo noThixo ojika-jikayo, ^bnongumkhetibuso babantu; kuba bangaphi abantwana abancinane abafe bengenalobhaptizo!

13 Ngako oko, ukuba abantwana abancinane babengenako ukusindiswa bengenalobhaptizo, ababanokuba baye kwisihogo esingenasiphelo.

14 Qaphela nditsho kuwe, ukuthi lowo ucinga okokuba abantwana abancinane banemfuno yobhaptizo ukuyo inyongo yobukakra nakumakhamandela obugwenxa; kuba “akanalukholo, ithemba, naluthando lwenene;

7a 1 kZ Lizwi likaThixo.

8a Marko 2:17.

b Marko 10:13-16.

c Moz. 3:16; I&M 74:7.

d 1 kZ Sono.

e 2 Nif. 2:25-27.

1 kZ Kuwa kuka-Adam noEva.

f Gen. 17:10-11.

1 kZ Lwaluko.

10a 1 kZ Kuziphendulela,

Phendula,

Yaziphendulela.

b 1 kZ Bantwana,

Mntwana;

Ntobeko, Thobekileyo,

Thobela.

11a 1 kZ Bantwana,

Mntwana;

Bhaptiza,

Bhaptizo—iinkcukacha zobhaptizo.

b 1 kZ Xolelo lwezono.

12a I&M 29:46-47; 93:38.

b Efese 6:9;

2 Nif. 26:33;

I&M 38:16.

14a I Kor. 13; Etere 12:6;

Moro. 7:25-28;

10:20-23.

ngako oko, umele ukusikelwa ngaphandle esekuyo le ngcinga, kufuneka ehlele ezantsi esihogweni.

15 Kuba iyoyikeka inkohlakalo yokucinga okokuba uThixo usindisa umntwana omnye ngenxa yobhaptizo, aze omnye kufuneka atshabalale ngenxa yokuba engenalobhaptizo.

16 Yeha kubo abo baya kugqwetha iindlela zeNkosi ngolu hlobo, kuba baya kutshabalala ngaphandle kokuba bayaguquka. Qaphelela, ndithetha ngenkalipho, “ndinengunya elivela kuThixo; kwaye andoyiki nto anokuthi umntu ayeenze; kuba ^buthando olugqibeleleyo ‘lukhuphela ngaphandle lonke uloyiko.

17 Kwaye ndizaliswe “luthando lwenene, olu luthando lwanaphakade; ngako oko, bonke abantwana bayafana kum; ngako oko, ndibathanda ^babantwana abancinane ngothando olugqibeleleyo; kwaye bonke bayafana kwaye ngabaxhamli bosindiso.

18 Kuba ndiyazi okokuba uThixo akanguye uThixo onomkhethe, namntu ojika-jikayo; kodwa ^aakajika-jiki ukusela ^bkunaphakade wonke ukuya kunaphakade wonke.

19 ^aAbantwana abancinane

abanako ukuguquka; ngako oko, kuyinkohlakalo eyoyikekayo ukubandeza iinceba ezimsulwa zikaThixo kubo, kuba bonke bayaphila kuye ngenxa ^byenceba yakhe.

20 Kwaye lowo uthi abantwana abancinane banemfuno yobhaptizo ukhanyela iinceba zikaKrestu, kwaye uyithabatha njengento engento “intlawulelo yakhe namandla enkululeko yakhe.

21 Yeha kwabanjalo, kuba basengozini yokufa, “isihogo, ^bnetuthumbo engenasiphelo. Ndikuthetha ngenkalipho; uThixo undiyalele. Mamelani kuwo, kwaye ninike inyameko, okanye aya kuma ngokuchasene nani ‘esihlalweni-sokugweba sikaKrestu.

22 Kuba qaphelani okokuba abantwana abancinane ^abayaphila kuKrestu, kananjalo nabo bonke abo bangenawo ^bumthetho. Kuba amandla ‘enkululeko afika kubo bonke abo bangenawo umthetho; ngako oko, lowo ungagwetywanga, okanye lowo ungekho phantsi kwesigwebo, akanako ukuguquka; kwaye kwabanjalo ubhaptizo alubenzeli nto—

23 Kodwa kuyimpoxo phambi koThixo, ukukhanyela iinceba zikaKrestu, namandla oMoya wakhe oyiNgcwele, nokubeka ithemba ^akwimisebenzi efileyo.

16a 1 kZ Gunya.

b 1 kZ Thando.

c 1 Yoh. 4:18.

17a 1 kZ Thando lwenene.

b Moz. 3:16–19.

18a Alma 7:20;

Morm. 9:9.

1 kZ Thixo, Ntloko

yoButhixo.

b Moro. 7:22.

19a Luka 18:15–17.

b 1 kZ Nceba, Nenceba.

20a 1 kZ Cebo lenkululeko; Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo.

21a 1 kZ Sihogo.

b Yakobi 6:10; Moz. 28:3;

I&M 19:10–12.

c 1 kZ Yesu

Krestu—Gweba.

22a 1 kZ Sindiso—Usindiso lwabantwana.

b Izenzo 17:30;

I&M 76:71–72.

c 1 kZ Khulula,

Khululiweyo,

Nkululeko.

23a I&M 22:2.

24 Qaphela, nyana wam, le nto akufanelekanga ukuba yenzeke; kuba “inguquko yeyabo baphantsi kwesigwebo naphantsi kwesiqalekiso somthetho owaphuliweyo.

25 Kwaye iziqhamo zokuqala “zenguquko ^blubhaptizo; kwaye ubhaptizo luza ngokholo ekuzalisekisweni kwemiyalelo; kwaye ukuzalisekiswa kwemiyalelo kuzisa “uxolelo lwezono;

26 Kwaye uxolelo lwezono luzisa “ubulali, nokuthobeka kwentliziyo; kwaye ngenxa yobulali nokuthobeka kwentliziyo kuza ukuvelelwa ^bngoMoya oyiNgcwele, “uMonwabisi lowo ozalisa “ngethemba “nothando olugqibeleleyo, uthando olo olunyamezela “ngenkuthalo ^gekuthandazeni kude kube isiphelo siya kuza, xa bonke ^habangcwele beya kuhlala noThixo.

27 Qaphela, nyana wam, ndiza kukubhalela kwakhona ukuba andiphumi kwakamsinyane ngokuchasene namaLeymenayithi. Qaphela, “ikratshi lesi sizwe okanye abantu bamaNifayithi libonakalise intshabalalo yaso ngaphandle kokuba siya kuguquka.

28 Bathandazele, nyana wam, ukuze inguquko ifike kubo. Kodwa qaphela, ndinoloyiko hleze uMoya ube uphezile “ukuza-ma-zamana nabo; kwaye kulo

mmandla welizwe bazama kanjalo ukuwisa onke amandla negunya elivela kuThixo; kwaye ^bbayawukhanyela uMoya oyiNgcwele.

29 Kwaye emva kokwala ulwazi olukhulu kangaka, nyana wam, kufuneka batshabalale kwakamsinya, ekuzalisekisweni kweziprofetho ezazithethwe ngabaprofeti, ngokunjalo namazwi oMsindisi wethu ngokwakhe.

30 Sala kakuhle, nyana wam, ndide ndikubhalele, okanye ndiya kuhlangana nawe kwakhona. Amen.

Incwadi yesibini kaMormoni eya kunyana wakhe uMoronayi.

Iquka isahluko 9.

ISIAHLUKO 9

Kunye amaNifayithi namaLeymenayithi akhohlakele kwaye anobubi—Athuthumbisa aze abulalane omnye nomnye—UMormoni uthandazela ukuba ubabalo nokulunga lube nokuphumla phezu koMoronayi ngonaphakade. Malunga E.K. 401.

NYANA wam othandekayo, ndikubhalela kwakhona ukuze ube nokwazi okokuba ndisaphila; kodwa ndibhala nje noko ngoko kulungisayo.

2 Kuba qaphela, ndibe nedabi

24a 1 kZ Guquka, Inguquko.

25a 1 kZ Bhaptiza, Bhaptizo—
linkcukacha
zobhaptizo.

b Moses 6:58–60.

c I&M 76:52.

1 kZ Xolelo lwezono.

26a 1 kZ Bulali, Lulama.

b 1 kZ Moya oyiNgcwele.

c 1 kZ Monwabisi.

d 1 kZ Themba.

e 1 Petr. 1:22;

1 Nif. 11:22–25.

f 1 kZ Nkuthalo.

g 1 kZ Mthandazo.

h 1 kZ Ngcwele.

27a I&M 38:39.

1 kZ Kratshi.

28a Morm. 5:16.

b Alma 39:6.

1 kZ Sono
singaxolelwayo.

elibuhlungu kunye namaLeymenayithi, esithe kulo asoyisa; kwaye uArkheyantasi uwe ngekrele, kananjalo noLurami noEmroni; ewe, kwaye silahlekelwe linani elikhulu lamadoda ethu akhethekileyo.

3 Kwaye ngoku qaphela, nyana wam, ndinoloyiko hleze amaLeymenayithi abe aya kubatshabalalisa aba bantu; kuba abaguquki, kwaye uSathana uyabavuselela ngamaxesha onke emsindweni omnye kunye nomnye.

4 Qaphela, ndisebenza kunye nabo ngamaxesha onke; kwaye xa sukuba ndithetha ilizwi likaThixo “kabukhali bayangcangcazelwa kwaye babenomsindo ngokuchasene nam; kwaye xa sukuba ndingasebenzisi bukhali bayaziqaqadekisa iintliziyo zabo ngokuchasene nalo; ngako oko, ndinoloyiko hleze uMoya weNkosi ube uphezile ^bukuzama-zamana nabo.

5 Kuba babanomsindo ngokugqithisileyo kangangokuba kukhangeleka kum ngokungathi abanaloyiko lakufa; kwaye baphulukene nothando lwabo, omnye ngakomnye; kwaye “banxanelwe igazi nempindezelo lonke ixesha.

6 Kwaye ngoku, nyana wam othandekayo, nangona beqaqadekile, masisebenze “ngenkuthalo; kuba ukuba singapheza ^bukusebenza, singaziswa phantsi kokugwetywa; kuba

sinomsebenzi ekufuneka siwenzwe ngeli lixa sikulo mnquba womdongwe, ukuze sibe nokuloyisa utshaba lobulungisa bonke, size siyiphumze imiphefumlo yethu kubukumkani bukaThixo.

7 Kwaye ngoku ndibhala nje noko ngokunxulumene neembandezelo zaba bantu. Kuba ngokolwazi endilufumeneyo ku-Amoroni, qaphela, amaLeymenayithi anamabanjwa amaninzi, athe awathabatha enkcochoyini kaSheriza; kwaye bekukho amadoda, abafazi, nabantwana.

8 Kwaye abayeni noyise babobafazi nabantwana ababebabulele; baza bondla abafazi ngenyama yabayeni babo, nabantwana ngenyama yoyise babo; kwaye kungekho manzi ngaphandle nje kwentwana, ababanika yona.

9 Kwaye nangona kukho eli siki-zi likhulu lamaLeymenayithi, alilogqithi elo labantu bethu eMoriyantam. Kuba qaphela, ezininzi iintombi zamaLeymenayithi bazithabatha zaba ngamabanjwa, kwaye emva kokuba bebahlu-^bthe oko kwakuthandeka ngakumbi kwaye kunexabiso ngaphezu kwazo zonke izinto, “ezibubunyulu ^bnesidima—

10 Kwaye emva kokuba beyenzi le nto, baye bababulala ngolona hlobo lukhohlakele kakhulu, bethuthumbisa imizimba yabo kwano kuya ekufeni; baza emva kokuba bekwenzile oku babimbithela

9 4a 2 Nif. 1:26–27;
I&M 121:41–43.
b I&M 1:33.
5a Morm. 4:11–12.

6a 1 κZ Nkuthalo.
b Yakobi 1:19;
Enoshe 1:20.
1 κZ Msebenzi/Nkonzo.

9a 1 κZ Bunyulu.
b 1 κZ Sidima.

inyama yabo ngokungathi zizilwanyana zasendle, ngenxa yokuqaqadeka kweentliziyi zabo; kwaye bakwenza oku njengomqondiso wobukrothi.

11 Owu nyana wam othandekayo, kungani na ukuba abantu babenako ukuba nje, ngokungathi abanankubeko—

12 (Kwaye kuphela yiminyakana embalwa edluleyo, kwaye babengabantu abachubekileyo nabathandekayo)

13 Kodwa Owu nyana wam, kungani na ukuba abantu babenako ukuba nje, abavuyo lwabo lukwisikizi elingaka—

14 Singanako njani na ukulindlela ukuba uThixo uya “kusibamba isandla sakhe ngesigwebo ngokuchasene nathi?

15 Qaphela, intliziyo yam iyadanduluka: Yeha kubo aba bantu. Phuma ngesigwebo, Owu Thixo, uze uzifihle izono zabo, nenkohlakalo, namasikizi zisuke phambi kobuso bakho!

16 Kwaye kwakhona, nyana wam, baninzi “abahlolokazi neentombi zabo abasele eSheriza; kwaye naloo nxalenye yemiphako amaLeymenayithi angazange ayithuthe, qaphela, umkhosi kaZenifayi uyithuthile, waza wabashiya ukuze babhadule naphina apho banganako ukufuna ukutya; kwaye abafazi abadala bawa isiqaqqa ecaleni kwendlela baze bafe.

17 Kwaye umkhosi okunye nam ubuthathaka; kwaye imikhosi

yamaLeymenayithi iphakathi kweSheriza kunye nam; kwaye kangangobuninzi babo abasabela kumkhosi “ka-Aron bawele ekubeni ngamaxhoba engcwangu yabo eyoyikekayo.

18 Owu ububi babantu bam! Abanacwangco kwaye abananceba. Qaphela, ndingumntu nje kuphela, kwaye ndinokomelela nje komntu kuphela, kwaye andisenako nokunyanzelisa imiyalelo yam.

19 Kwaye basuke bomelela ekuqgqethekeni kwabo; kwaye banobungcwangu ngokufanayo, bengasindisi namnye, nomdala noselula; kwaye bavuyiswa yiyo yonke into ngaphandle kwaleyo ilungileyo; kwaye imbandezelo yabafazi bethu nabantwana bethu phezu kwabo bonke ubuso belizwe yogqitha yonke into; ewe, ulwimi alunako ukuyichaza, ingenako nokubhalwa.

20 Kwaye ngoku, nyana wam, andisaphindi ndihlale kulo mbono woyikekayo. Qaphela, uyayazi inkohlakalo yaba bantu; uyayazi okokuba abanawo umgaqo wokuziphatha, kwaye bangaphaya kokuvakalelwa; kwaye nenkohlakalo yabo “iyayogqitha leyo yamaLeymenayithi.

21 Qaphela, nyana wam, andinako ukubathethelela kuye uThixo hleze andibethe.

22 Kodwa qaphela, nyana wam, ndiya kuthethelela kuye uThixo kwaye ndinethemba kuKrestu ukuba uya kusindiswa; kwaye

14a Alma 10:23.

16a 1KZ Mhlolokazi.

17a Morm. 2:9.

20a Hil. 6:34–35.

ndiyathandaza kuye uThixo uku-ba aze “abusindise ubomi bakho, ukuze ukungqine ukubuyela kwabantu bakhe kuye, okanye intshabalalo yabo epheleleyo; kuba ndiyayazi okokuba kufuneka batshabalale ngaphandle kokuba ^bbayaguquka kwaye ba-buyle kuye.

23 Kwaye ukuba bayatshabalala kuya kuba njengamaYeredayithi, ngenxa yeminqweno yeentliziyo zabo, “yokuzungula igazi ^bnempindezelo.

24 Kwaye ukuba kuyenzeka ukuba batshabalale, siyazi okokuba abaninzi kubazalwana be-thu “bakrequele ngaphaya kuwo amaLeymenayithi, kwaye naba-nye abangakumbi baza kukreque-la ngaphaya kuwo; ngako oko, bhala nje noko izinto ezimbalwa, ukuba usindile kwaye mna ndiya kutshabalala kwaye ndingakuboni; kodwa ndiyathemba okokuba ndingakubona kamsinyane; kuba ndineembali ezingcwele endifuna ^bukuzinikezela kuwe.

25 Nyana wam, nyaniseka ku-Krestu; kwaye inga izinto endizibhalileyo azingekuhlungisi, zikusinde uze ufe; kodwa inga uKrestu angakuphakamisa, kwaye inga “iimbandezelo zakhe nokufa, nokubonisa kwakhe umzimba wakhe kubo oobawo, nenceba yakhe nokuzeka kade umsindo, nethemba

lobuqaqawuli bakhe ^bnelobomi obungunaphakade, zingaphumla ‘engqondweni yakho ngonaphakade.

26 Kwaye lwanga ubabalo luka-Thixo uBawo, otrone yakhe iphezulu emazulwini, neNkosi yethu uYesu Krestu, ohleli “ngasekune-kwamandla akhe, zide zonke izinto zibe phantsi kolawulo lwa-khe, lube, kwaye luhlale kunye nawe ngonaphakade. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 10

Ubungqina beNcwadi kaMormoni buza ngamandla oMoya oyiNgcwele—Izipho zoMoya zinikelwa kwabanyanisekileyo—Izipho zoMoya zisoloko zihamba nokholo—Amazwi kaMoronayi athetha esuka eluthulini—Yizani kuKrestu, gqibelelani Kuye, nize ningcwalise imiphefumlo yenu. Malunga E.K. 421.

NGOKU mna, Moronayi, ndibhala nje noko endikubona kulungile, kwaye ndibhalela abazalwana bam, “amaLeymenayithi; kwaye ndinga bangazi okokuba engaphezulu kunamakhulu amane anamashumi amabini iminyaka idlule okoko umqondiso wawunikiwe wokuza kukaKrestu.

2 Kwaye “ndizitywinela phezu ezi mbali, emva kokuba ndithe-the amazwi ambalwa ngenjongo yokuniyala.

22a Morm. 8:3.
b Mal. 3:7; Hil. 13:11;
3 Nif. 10:6; 24:7.
23a Morm. 4:11–12.
b Etere 15:15–31.
24a Alma 45:14.
b Morm. 6:6.

25a 1 kZ Hlawulela,
Ntlawulelo.
b 1 kZ Bomi obunguna-phakade.
c 1 kZ Ngqondo.
26a Luka 22:69;
Izenzo 7:55–56;

Moz. 5:9;
Alma 28:12.
10 1a I&M 10:48.
2a Morm. 8:4, 13–14.
1 kZ Zibhalo—Izibhalo ziprofetha ngokuza ngaphambili.

3 Qaphelani, ndiyaniyala okokuba xa sukuba niya kuzifunda ezi zinto, ukuba kububulumko kuThixo ukuba ningazifunda, okokuba nize nikhumbule indlela ebinenceba ngayo iNkosi kubo abantwana babantu, ukususela ekudalweni kuka-Adam kwano-kuhla kude kube lilixa eniya kuthi nizifumane ezi zinto, kwaye ^aniziguquguqule ^bezintliziyweni zenu.

4 Kwaye xa sukuba niya kuzifumana ezi zinto, ndiza kuniyala okokuba nize ^anibuze kuThixo, uBawo onguNaphakade, egameni likaKrestu, ukuba ezi zinto ^baziyonyani kusini na; kwaye ukuba niya kubuza ^cngentliziyi enyanisekileyo, ^dngenjongo yokwenene, ^eninokholo kuKrestu, uya ^fkubutyhila ^gubunyani bazo kuni, ngamandla oMoya oyiNgcwele.

5 Kwaye ngamandla oMoya oyiNgcwele ^aninokwazi ^bubunyani bazo zonke izinto.

6 Kwaye nantoni na elungileyo ilungile kwaye iyinyani; ngako oko, ayikho into elungileyo emkhanyelayo uKrestu, kodwa iyavuma okokuba ukho.

7 Kwaye ninokwazi okokuba ukho, ngamandla oMoya oyiNgcwele; ngako oko ndiya kuniyala okokuba ningawakhanyeli amandla kaThixo; kuba usebenza

ngamandla, ^angokokholo lwabantwana babantu, ngokufanayo namhla nangomso, nangonaphakade.

8 Kwaye kwakhona, ndiyaniyala, bazalwana bam, okokuba ningazikhanyeli ^aizipho zikaThixo, kuba zininzi; kwaye zivela kwakulo Thixo mnye. Kwaye kukho ^biindlela ezahlukeneyo ezinikelwa ngayo; kodwa ikwa nguThixo mnye osebenza kuko konke; kwaye zinikwa ngokutyhilwa nguMoya kaThixo ebantwini, ukuze bancedakale.

9 Kuba qaphelani, ^akomnye kunikwa ngoMoya kaThixo, ukuze abe ^bnokufundisa ilizwi lobulumko;

10 Kwaye komnye, ukuze abe nokufundisa ilizwi lolwazi kwangalo Moya;

11 Kwaye komnye, ^aukholo olunamandla ngokugqithisileyo; kwaye komnye, izipho ^bzokuphilisa kwangawo lo Moya;

12 Kwaye kwakhona, komnye, ukuze abe nokusebenza ^aimimangalisano enamandlakazi;

13 Kwaye kwakhona, komnye, ukuze abe nokuprofetha ngokunxulumene nazo zonke izinto;

14 Kwaye kwakhona, komnye, ukubona iingelosi noomoya abalungiselelayo;

3a Dut. 11:18-19.

1 kZ Guquguquula.

b Dut. 6:6-7.

4a 1 kZ Mthandazo.

b 1 Nif. 13:39; 14:30;

Moz. 1:6;

Etere 4:10-11; 5:3.

c 1 kZ Kunyaniseka, Nyaniseka.

d Yak. 1:5-7;

Moro. 7:9.

e 1 kZ Kholo.

f 1 kZ Sityhilelo.

g 1 kZ Nyaniso.

5a I&M 35:19.

1 kZ Calula, siphosoku;

Ngqina/Bungqina.

b Yoh. 8:32.

7a 1 Nif. 10:17-19.

8a 1 kZ Zipho zomoya.

b I&M 46:15.

9a 1 Kor. 12:8-11;

I&M 46:8-29.

b I&M 88:77-79, 118.

11a 1 kZ Kholo.

b 1 kZ Iimpiliso, Philisa.

12a 1 kZ Mmangalisano.

15 Kwaye kwakhona, komnye, zonke iindidi zeelwimi;

16 Kwaye kwakhona, komnye, ukutolikwa kweelwimi neendidi ezahlukeneyo “zeelwimi.

17 Kwaye zonke ezi zipho ziza ngoMoya kaKrestu; kwaye ziza kuye wonke umntu ngokwahlukene, ngokwentando yakhe.

18 Kwaye ndiza kuniyala, baza-lwana bam abathandekayo, ukuba nikhumbule okokuba “sonke isipho esilungileyo sivela kuKrestu.

19 Kwaye ndiza kuniyala, baza-lwana bam abathandekayo, ukuba nikhumbule okokuba “ikwanguye izolo, namhlanje, nangonaphakade, nokokuba zonke ezi zipho endithe ndathetha ngazo, ezizozomoya, azisokuze zibhangiswe, kwanakangango ihlabathi liya kuma, kuphela nje ^bngokungakholelwa kwabantwana babantu.

20 Ngako oko, kufuneka kubekho “ukholo; kwaye ukuba kufuneka kubekho ukholo kufuneka kanjalo kubekho ithemba; kwaye ukuba kufuneka kubekho ithemba kufuneka kanjalo kubekho uthando lwenene.

21 Kwaye ngaphandle kokuba nibe “nothando lwenene aninako nangayiphina indlela ukusindiswa ebukumkanini bukaThixo; ningenako nokusindiswa ebukumkanini bukaThixo ukuba

aninalo ukholo; ningenako ukuba aninalo ithemba.

22 Kwaye ukuba aninalo ithemba kufuneka nibe nilahlekelwe lithemba; kwaye ukulahlekelwa lithemba kuza ngenxa yobugwenxa.

23 Kwaye uKrestu ngokwenene wathi kubo oobawo: “Ukuba ninalo ukholo ninako ukwenza zonke izinto eziyimfuneko kuni.

24 Kwaye ngoku ndithetha kuzo zonke iziphelo zomhlaba—ukuthi ukuba umhla uyafika wokokuba amandla nezipho zikaThixo ziya kubhangiswa phakathi kwenu, kuya kuba “kungenxa ^byokungakhohla.

25 Kwaye yeha kubo abantwana babantu ukuba kunjalo; kuba akusayi kubakho “namnye owenza okulungileyo phakathi kwenu, hayi namnye. Kuba ukuba kukho omnye phakathi kwenu owenza okulungileyo, uya kusebenza ngamandla nezipho zikaThixo.

26 Kwaye yeha kubo abo baya kuzibhangisa ezi zinto baze bafe, kuba “bafela ^bezonweni zabo, kwaye abanako ukusindiswa ebukumkanini bukaThixo; kwaye ndizithetha ngokwamazwi kaKrestu; kwaye andixoki.

27 Kwaye ndiyaniyala ukuba nizikhumbule ezi zinto; kuba ilixa liyeza ngokukhawulezileyo lokokuba niya kwazi okokuba

16a 1 kZ Lwimi, sipho see.

18a Yak. 1:17.

19a Heb. 13:8.

b Moro. 7:37.

20a Etere 12:3–37.

21a 1 Kor. 13;

Moro. 7:1, 42–48.

1 kZ Thando lwenene.

23a Moro. 7:33.

24a Moro. 7:37.

b 1 kZ Kungakhohla.

25a GJS liNd. 14:1–7

(Isihlomelo);

Rom. 3:10–12.

26a Hez. 18:26–27;

1 Nif. 15:32–33;

Moz. 15:26.

b Yoh. 8:21.

andixoki, kuba niya kundibona kuso isihlalo-sokugweba sika-Thixo; kwaye iNkosi uThixo iya kuthi kuni: Andizange na ndiwa-vakalise “amazwi am kuni, awa-yebhalwe yile ndoda, njengalowo ^bobedanduluka ephuma kwelaba-fileyo, ewe, kwananjengothetha ephuma ‘eluthulini?

28 Ndizivakalisa ezi zinto ukuze kuzalisekiswe iziprofetho. Kwaye qaphelani, ziya kuza ngaphambili ziphuma emlonyeni kaThixo ongunaphakade; kwaye ilizwi lakhe liya kuba “likhwelo eliya phambili ukusuka kwisizukulwana ukuya kwisizukulwana.

29 Kwaye uThixo uya kunibonisa, okokuba oko ndikubhalileyo kuyinyani.

30 Kwaye kwakhona ndiza kuniyala ukuba “nize kuKrestu, kwaye nibambelele kuso sonke isipho esilungileyo, kwaye ^bningasichukumisi isipho esibi, nanto eyinqambi.

31 Kwaye “vuka, uze uphakame eluthulini, Owu Yerusalem; ewe, kwaye uzivathe iingubo zakho ezintle, Owu ntombi ^byeZiyon; kwaye ‘uzomeleze ‘izibonda zakho kwaye uyandise imida yakho ngonaphakade, ukuze ‘unga-be uphinde ubhidaniswe, ukuze

iminqophiso kaBawo onguNaphakade athe wayenza kuwe, Owu ndlu kaSirayeli, ibe nokuzalisekiswa.

32 Ewe, “yizani kuKrestu kwaye ukuba niyazilumla kuko konke ukungahloneli Thixo; nize ^bnigqibelele kuye, ukuba niyazilumla kuko konke ukungahloneli Thixo, nize ‘nimthande uThixo ngawo onke amandlakazi enu, ingqondo, nokomelela, ke ubabalo lwakhe lunanele, ukuze ngobabalo lwakhe nibe nokugqibelela kuKrestu; kwaye ukuba ^dngobabalo lukaThixo nigqibelele kuKrestu, aninako nangayiphi na indlela ukuwakhanyela amandla kaThixo.

33 Kwaye kwakhona, ukuba nina ngobabalo lukaThixo nigqibelele kuKrestu, nize ningawakhanyeli amandla akhe, ke “ningcwalisiwe kuKrestu ngobabalo lukaThixo, ngokuphalala ^bkwegazi lika Krestu, ekukuwo umnqophiso kaBawo osa ‘ekuxolelweni kwezono zenu, ukuze nisuke ^dnibengcwele, ningabi nachaphaza.

34 Kwaye ngoku ndiyanibulisa nonke, salani kakuhle. Kwakamsinyane ndiya “kuphumla kuyo ^biparadesi kaThixo, kude kube ‘umoya wam nomzimba

27a 2 Nif. 33:10–11.

b 2 Nif. 3:19–20; 27:13;
33:13;
Morm. 9:30.

c Isaya 29:4.

28a 2 Nif. 29:2.

30a 1 Nif. 6:4;
Morm. 9:27;
Etere 5:5.

b Alma 5:57.

31a Isaya 52:1–2.

b 1 kZ Ziyon.
c Isaya 54:2.
d 1 kZ Steyki.
e Etere 13:8.

32a Mat. 11:28; 2 Nif. 26:33;
Yakobi 1:7; Omn. 1:26.

b Mat. 5:48;
3 Nif. 12:48.
1 kZ Gqibelele.

c I&M 4:2; 59:5–6.

d 2 Nif. 25:23.

33a 1 kZ Ngcwaliso.

b 1 kZ Hlawulela,
Ntlawulelo.

c 1 kZ Xolelo lwezono.

d 1 kZ Bungcwele.

34a 1 kZ Phumla.

b 1 kZ Paradesi.

c 1 kZ Moya.

ziya kuthi kwakhona ^d zimanya- ne, ndize ndiziswe ngaphambili ^e ngomoya ndoyisile, ukuze ndi- hlangane nani phambi kwesi- hlalo sokugweba ^f esikholisayo	^g sikaYehova onobungangam- sha, ^h uMgwebi onguNaphakade wabo kunye abaphilayo nabafi- leyo. Amen.
---	--

^{34d} I kZ Vuko. ^e I Tes. 4:17.	^f Yakobi 6:13. ^g I kZ Yehova.	^h I kZ Yesu Krestu— Gweba.
--	--	--

ISIPHELO

ISIHLOMELO

SIKHOKELO KWIZIBHALO

KUMISWA KWEZIGANEKO NGAMAXESHA AZO

UNGQINELWANO LWEEVANGELI

ISIKHOKELO KWIZIBHALO

IsiKhokelo kwiZibhalo sicacisa iimfundiso ezikhethiweyo, imigaqo, abantu neenda-
two ezifunyanwa kwiBhayibhile eNgcwele, iNcwadi kaMormon, iMfundiso neMi-
nqophiso, nePerile yeXabiso eliKhulu. Sinika kanjalo isitshixo sezalathiso zezibhalo
omawuzifunde nzulu kwisihloko ngasinye. Esi Sikhokelo sinako ukunceda kufundo-
nzulu lwezibhalo olwakho, oloyedwa nolosapho. Sinako nokukunceda uphendule imi-
buzo ngevangeli, ufunde nzulu izihloko kwizibhalo, ulungiselele iintetho nezifundo,
nokwandisa ulwazi lwakho nobungqina bevangeli.

Lo mzobo ulandelayo uchaza umzekelo wongeniso kwiSikhokelo kwiZibhalo:

Izihloko
zingoonobumba
abangqindilili.

Izihloko zibandakanya
inkcazo emfutshane.

Ezinye izihloko
zinongeniso
olungaphantsi.
Ezi zikuhlobo
olubukekela.

Izalathiso zezibhalo
ezinxulumeneyo
zinikwe kwizigweqe.

Ngamanye amaxesha
ulwazi ngesifundo
alubandakanyanga
phantsi kwesihloko
osikhangeleyo. Igama
elibukekela elingu
Khangela likwalathisa
isihloko apho ulwazi
lunokufunyanwa
khona.

Mhlaba. *Khangela kanjalo* Dala, Ndalo;
Hlabathi/Lizwe

Iplanethi esihlala kuyo, yadalwa ngu-
Thixo ngoYesu Krestu ukuze isetyenziswe
ngumntu ngethuba lakhe lokulingwa ko-
mzimba onokufa. Indawo yawo oya kuyo
yokugqibela kukuba uzukiswe kwaye
uphakanyiwe (I&M 77:1–2; 130:8–9). Um-
hlaba uya kuba lilifa lanaphakade labo
abathe baphila ngokufanele ubuqaqawuli
beselestiyali (I&M 88:14–26). Baya kuvu-
yela ubuso boYise noNyana (I&M 76:62).

Wadalelwa umntu: UThixo wanikwa
ubukhosi phezu komhlaba, **Gen.** 1:28
(Moses 2:28). Umhlaba ngoweNkosi, **Eks.**
9:29 (iInNd. 24:1). INkosi iwunikele umhla-
ba ebantwaneni babantu, **IiNd.** 115:16.
Mna ndenza umhlaba ndaza ndadala
umntu phezu kwawo, **Isaya** 45:12.

Ngamandla elizwi lakhe umntu weza—
phezu komhlaba, **Yakobi** 4:9.

Umhlaba uya kunikelwa kwabo bathe
bathabatha uMoya oyiNgcwele ukuba
ubesisikhokelo sabo, **I&M** 45:56–58 (I&M
103:7). Abo bathe bathobela ivangeli ba-
vuzwa ngezinto ezilungileyo zomhlaba,
I&M 59:3. Amahlwempu nabanobulali
baya kuwudla ilifa umhlaba, **I&M** 88:17
(Mat. 5:5; 3 Nif. 12:5).

Siya kwenza umhlaba, kwaye siya kuba
vavanya, **Abr.** 3:24–25.

Mnqophiso ongunaphakade. *Khangela*
Mnqophiso; Mnqophiso omtsha
nongunaphakade

Sindiso lwabantwana. *Khangela*
Bantwana, Mntwana; Sindiso—
Usindiso lwabantwana

Ngamanye amaxesha
ezinye izihloko
kwisikhokelo
ziqulatha ulwazi
olunxulumene
nesihloko osifunda
nzulu. Amagama
abukekela *Khangela*
kanjalo akukhokelela
kwezi zihloko
zinxulumeneyo.

Izalathiso zezibhalo
ezikunceda
uqonde iinkcazelo
ezingaphakathi
kwizigweqe.

Isalathiso sebhalo
ngasinye sandulelwa
sisicatshulwa
esifutshane esivela
kwisibhalo okanye
isishwankathelo
sesibhalo.

Igama elibukekela
Khangela (okanye
Khangela kanjalo)
lilandelwa ngulo
mkrwelo likuxelela
ukuba ulwazi
lufunyanwa
kungeniso
olungaphantsi
("Sindiso
lwabantwana")
lwesihloko esiyintloko
("Sindiso").

Abafundi abathathu bamaNifayithi.

Khangela kanjalo AmaNifayithi; Mfundi; Ziqu ezenziwe kumila kumbi

Abathathu abanyuliweyo bakaKrestu abangabafundi bamaNifayithi kubhekiswa kubo kwiNcwadi kaMormoni.

INkosi yanika aba bafundi intsikelelo efanayo neyanikwa uYohane oyiNtanda—ukuze babe nokuhlala emhlabeni ukuze bazise imiphefumlo kuKrestu ide iNkosi ibuye kwakhona. Benziwa kumila kumbi ukuze babe abayi kuva ntlungu kwaye abayi kufa (3 Nif. 28).

UKrestu wanika abafundi abathathu umnqweno wokuhlala kude kube ku-kuza kwakh, **3 Nif.** 28:1–9. Abasayi kuva zintlungu zokufa okanye usizi, **3 Nif.** 28:7–9. Baya kuba nokuzaliseka kovuyo, **3 Nif.** 28:10. Baxwilelwa nje okomzuzwana emazulwini, **3 Nif.** 28:13–17. Balungiselela abantu kwaye banyamezela intshutshiso, **3 Nif.** 28:18–23. Balungiselela uMormoni, **3 Nif.** 28:24–26 (Morm. 8:10–11). Baya kulungiselela abeeNtlanga, amaYuda, neentlanga ezisasaziweyo, nazo zonke izizwe, **3 Nif.** 28:27–29. USathana akanawo amandla phezu kwabo, **3 Nif.** 28:39.

Abantu/Amadoda, Mntu/Ndoda.

Khangela kanjalo Bafazi, Mfazi; Bazalwana, Mzalwana; Dade; Moya; Ndalo yomoya; Oonyana neentombi zikaThixo; Thixo, Ntloko yoButhixo

Libhekisa kulo lonke uluntu, kunye indoda nomfazi. Onke amadoda nabafazi bayinzala, ngokwenene ngokwasemoyeni kaBawo oseMazulwini. Xa bezalelwa kumzimba onokufa, bafumana imizimba, esenyameni, imizimba enokufa. Le mizimba yayidalwe ngomfanekiselo kaThixo (Gen. 1:26–27). Amadoda nabafazi abathembekileyo ekufumaneni imimiselo eyimfuneko, begcine iminqophiso, kwaye bethobela imiyalelo kaThixo baya kungena ekuphakanyisweni kwabo baze babe njengoThixo.

UTHixo wadala umntu ngokomfanekiselo wakhe, **Gen.** 1:27 (Moz. 7:27; I&M

20:17–18). Uyintoni na umntu, le nto umkhumbulelayo, **IiNd.** 8:4–5. Uqalekisiwe umntu othembelela emntwini aze enze inyama ingalo yakhe, **Yer.** 17:5 (2 Nif. 4:34; 28:26, 31).

Ndithe ke ndakuba yindoda, ndazibhangisa izinto zabuntwana, **1 Kor.** 13:11.

Abantu bakho ukuze babe nokuba novuyo, **2 Nif.** 2:25. Umntu wemvelo ulutshaba kuThixo, **Moz.** 3:19. Ngabantu abaluhlobo luni ekufanele nibe ngabo, **3 Nif.** 27:27.

Imisebenzi yomntu etyhafiswayo, asiyyo ekaThixo, **I&M** 3:3. Animelanga ukuba noyiko umntu ngaphezu koThixo, **I&M** 3:7 (I&M 30:11; 122:9). Zonke izinto zenzelwe inzuzo nokusetyenziswa ngabantu, **I&M** 59:18.

Ndiyazi ukuba umntu akanto, **Moses** 1:10. Umsebenzi kaThixo nozuko kukwenza kwenzeke ukungabi nokufa nobomi obungunaphakade bomntu, **Moses** 1:39.

Umntu, ngumntwana ngokwasemoyeni kaBawo wasemaZulwini: Bawa ngobuso babo, baza bathi, Owu Thixo, Thixo woomoya benyama yonke, **Num.** 16:22 (Num. 27:16). Ningabantwana beNkosi uThixo wenu, **Dut.** 14:1. Ningoothixo nani nonke ningabantwana boSenyangweni, **IiNd.** 82:6. Ningoonyana bakaThixo ophilileyo, **Hos.** 1:10. Akamnye na uBawo wethu sonke siphela? Asidalwe Thixo mnye na, **Mal.** 2:10.

Siyzinzala kaThixo, **Izenzo** 17:29. UMoya ngokwawo unika ubungqina bokokuba singabantwana bakaThixo, **Rom.** 8:16. Thobela uYise woomoya, **Heb.** 12:9.

Oomoya babantu bonke bathatya-thelwa ekhaya kuloo Thixo owabanika ubomi, **Alma** 40:11.

Abemi bamazwe bangoonyana neentombi ezizelweyo nguThixo, **I&M** 76:24. Umntu wayekho kunye noYise, **I&M** 93:23, 29.

UTHixo wadala bonke abantu ngokwasemoyeni, phambi kokuba babekho phezu kobuso bomhlaba, **Moses** 3:5–7. NdinguThixo; ndenza ihlabathi, nabantu phambi kokuba babesenyameni, **Moses** 6:51.

Umntu, unamandla aleleyo okuba nje-ngoBawo wasemaZulwini: Yibani ngabafezekileyo, kwa njengoYihlo, **Mat.** 5:48 (3 Nif. 12:48). Akubhaliwe na emthethweni wenu ukuba ningoothixo, **Yoh.** 10:34 (**I&M** 76:58). Sinokuba ziindleliga zikaThixo neendlalifa kunye noKrestu, **Rom.** 8:17. Ungunyana, kwaye ukuba unyana, ngoko ke uyindlalifa kaThixo ngoKrestu, **Gal.** 4:7. Xa siya kubonakala, siya kuba njengaye, **I Yoh.** 3:2. Kuye lowo woyisayo uya kumnika isihlalo kunye nam etroneni, **Isityh.** 3:21.

Kubo ndithe ndanika ukuba njengoonyana bakaThixo, **3 Nif.** 9:17.

Abo bafumana ilifa lobukumkani be-selestiyali bangoothixo, nkqu oonyana bakaThixo, **I&M** 76:50, 58. Ngoko ke baya kuba ngoothixo, ngenxa yokuba banawo onke amandla, **I&M** 132:20.

Abasemagunyeni Jikelele. *Khangela* Bhishophu owoNgameleyo; Bumongameli boKuqala; Mashumi aSixhenxe; Mpostile

Abhede-nego. *Khangela kanjalo* Daniyeli

KwiTestamente eNdala, uShadraki, uMeshaki, noAbhede-nego babengabafana abathathu bamaSirayeli abathi, kunye noDaniyeli, baziswe ebhotweni likaNebhukadenetsare, ukumkani waseBhabhilon. Igama likaAbhede-nego lesiHebhere lalinguAzariya. Abafana abane bala ukuzingcolisa ngokutya inyama kakumkani newayini (Dan. 1). UShadraki, uMeshaki, noAbhede-nego bajulelwa kwiziko elivutha umlilo ngukumkani kodwa bahlangukwa nguNyana kaThixo (Dan. 3).

Abheli. *Khangela kanjalo* Adam; Kayin

KwiTestamente eNdala, unyana kaAdam noEva.

Wanikela kuThixo idini elincamise ngakumbi kunomntakwabo uKayin, **Gen.** 4:4–5 (Heb. 11:4; Moses 5:16–21). Wagwintwa nguKayin, **Gen.** 4:8 (Moses 5:32).

Wafumana ububingeleli kuAdam, **I&M** 84:16.

USathana wayila noKayin ukugwinta uAbheli, **Moses** 5:28–31 (Hil. 6:27).

Abhinadayi. *Khangela kanjalo* Felo-nkolo, Mfeli-nkolo

Umprofeti womNifayithi kwiNcwadi kaMormoni.

Waprofetha okokuba uThixo wayeza kohlwaya abantu bakaKumkani uNowa okhohlakeleyo ngaphandle kokuba babeguquka, **Moz.** 11:20–25. Wafakwa entolongweni ngokuprofetha ngokutshatyalaliswa kukaKumkani uNowa nabantu bakhe, **Moz.** 12:1–17. Wafundisa ababingeleli abakhohlakeleyo bakaKumkani UNowa ngomthetho kaMoses nokaKrestu, **Moz.** 12–16. UAlima oMkhulu wakholelwa waza wabhala amazwi akhe, **Moz.** 17:2–4. Watshiswa wafa nguKumkani uNowa, **Moz.** 17:20.

Abraham. *Khangela kanjalo* Mnqophiso ka-Abraham

Unyana kaTera, wazalwa eUre yama-Kaledi (Gen. 11:26, 31; 17:5). Umprofeti weNkosi kunye naye iNkosi yenza iminqophiso yanaphakade, ngawo zonke izizwe zomhlaba zisikelelekile. UAbraham ekuqaleni wayebizwa Abram.

Wafudukela eHaran, apho uTera wafela khona, **Gen.** 11:31–32 (Abr. 2:1–5). Wabizwa nguThixo afudukele eKanan aze afumane umnqophiso onyulu, **Gen.** 12:1–8 (Abr. 2:4, 15–17). Wafudukela eYiputa, **Gen.** 12:9–20 (Abr. 2:21–25). Wahlala eHebron, **Gen.** 13:18. Wahlangula uLote, **Gen.** 14:1–16. Wahlangana noMelkitsedeke, **Gen.** 14:18–20. UHagare wazala unyana wakhe uIshmayeli, **Gen.** 16:15–16. Igama lakhe latshintshelwa kuAbraham, **Gen.** 17:5. INkosi yaxelela uAbraham noSara okokuba baya kuba nonyana, **Gen.** 17:15–22; 18:1–14. USara wazala unyana wakhe uIsake, **Gen.** 21:2–3. Wayalelwa ukuba enze idini ngolsake, **Gen.** 22:1–18. USara wafa waza wangcwatywa, **Gen.** 23:1–2, 19. UAbraham wafa waza wangcwatywa, **Gen.** 25:8–10.

Ukuvuma kukaAbraham ukunikela ngolsake kwakusisifaniso sikaThixo noNyana wakhe oKuphela koZelweyo, **Yakobi** 4:5. Wahlawula izishumi kuMelkitsedeke, **Alma** 13:15. Wabona ngaphambili waza wangqina ngokuza kukaKrestu, **Hil.** 8:16-17.

Wafumana ububingeleli kuMelkitse-deke, **I&M** 84:14. Abathembekileyo baba yimbewu kaAbraham, **I&M** 84:33-34 (Gal. 3:27-29). Wafumana zonke izinto ngesityhilelo waze wazuza ukuphakaniswa kwakhe, **I&M** 132:29.

Wafuna iintsikelelo zooyise noku-nyulelwa ebubingelelini, **Abr.** 1:1-4. Watshutshiswa ngababingeleli bobuxoki baseKaledi, **Abr.** 1:5-15. Wasindiswa yi-Nkosi, **Abr.** 1:16-20. Wafunda ngelanga, inyanga, neenkwenkwezi, **Abr.** 3:1-14. Wafunda ngobomi bangaphambi komhlaba neNdalo, **Abr.** 3:22-28.

Incwadi ka-Abraham: Iimbali zamandulo zibhalwe nguAbraham ezeza ekufunyanweni liBandla ngowe 1835. Iimbali nezinye iimamizi zabhaqwa kwindawo yamangcwaba ngaphantsi komhlaba nguAntonio Lebolo, owazinikela ku-Michael Chandler. UChandler wazibonisa kuMazwe oMdibaniso ngowe 1835. Abanye abahlobo bakaJoseph Smith bazithenga kuChandler baza bazinika uMprofeti, owaziguqulelayo. Ezinye zezi mbali ngoku zifunyanwa kwiPerile yeXabiso eliKhulu.

Isahluko 1 sibhala amava kaAbraham eUre yeseKaledi, apho ababingeleli abakhohlakeleyo bazama ukumenza idini. Isahluko 2 sibalisa ngohambo lwakhe ukuya eKanan. INkosi yabonakala kuye yaza yenza umnqophiso kunye naye. Isahluko 3 sibhala okokuba uAbraham wabona uthungelwano lweenkwenkwezi waza wabona unxibelelwano phakathi kwemizimba yasezulwini. Isahluko 4-5 ziyenye ingxelo yeNdalo.

Imbewu ka-Abraham: Abantu abathe, ngokuthobela imithetho nemimiselo yevangeli kaYesu Krestu, bafumana izithembiso neminqophiso eyenziwa ngu-Thixo kuAbraham. Amadoda nabafazi

banokufumana ezi ntsikelelo ukuba bangabomlibo kaAbraham okanye ukuba bamkelwe njengabantwana elusatsheni lwakhe ngokuwola ivangeli baze babhaptizwe (Gal. 3:26-29; 4:1-7; I&M 84:33-34; 103:17; 132:30-32; Abr. 2:9-11). Inzala yokwenene kaAbraham inokuphulukana neentsikelelo zayo ngokungathobeli (Rom. 4:13; 9:6-8).

Abram. *Khangela* Abraham

Adam. *Khangela* kanjalo

Adam-ondi-Ahman; Eden; Eva; Kuwa kuka-Adam noEva; Mikayeli; Siphatha-zithunywa

Umntu wokuqala owadalwa emhlabeni.

UAdam nguyise nosolusapho wesi-zwe soluntu emhlabeni. Ukreko lwakhe eMyezweni we-Eden (Gen. 3; I&M 29:40-42; Moses 4) kwamenza wawa waza waba yinyama, inyathelo elifanelekileyo ukuze uluntu uluntu luhubekeke kulo mhlaba (2 Nif. 2:14-29; Alma 12:21-26). UAdam noEva bamele ngoko ukuhlonitshwa ngendima yabo ekwenzeni uku-khula kwethu kwanaphakade kwenzeke. UAdam liNyangelemihla kwaye kanjalo waziwa njengoMikayeli (Dan. 7; I&M 27:11; 107:53-54; 116; 138:38). Usisiphatha-zithunywa (I&M 107:54) kwaye uya kuza kwakhona emhlabeni njengosolusapho wosapho loluntu (I&M 116).

UTHixo wadala umntu ngokomfanekiso ongowakhe, **Gen.** 1:26-28 (Moses 2:26-28; Abr. 4:26-28). UThixo wanika umntu ubukhosi phezu kwazo zonke izinto waza wamyalala ukuba ande aze awuzalise umhlaba, **Gen.** 1:28-31 (Moses 2:28-31; Abr. 4:28-31). UThixo wababeka uAdam noEva eMyezweni wase-Eden waza wabalela ukuba badle kuwo umthi wokwazi okulungileyo nokubi, **Gen.** 2:7-9, 15-17 (Moses 3:7-9, 15-17; Abr. 5:7-13). UAdam wathiya zonke izinto eziphilileyo, **Gen.** 2:19-20 (Moses 3:19-20; Abr. 5:20-21). UAdam noEva batshatiswa nguThixo, **Gen.** 2:18-25 (Moses 3:18-25; Abr. 5:14-21). UAdam noEva bahendwa nguSathana, badla

kuso isiqhamo esalelweyo, kwaye baphoselwa ngaphandle koMyezo we-Eden, **Gen.** 3 (Moses 4). UAdam wayeneminyaka engama-930 ubudala ekufeni kwakhe, **Gen.** 5:5 (Moses 6:12).

UAdam waba ngumntu wokuqala, **I&M** 84:16. Phambi kokufa kwakhe uAdam wabiza isizukulwana sakhe esilungileyo kunye eAdam-ondi-Ahman waza wasisikelela, **I&M** 107:53–57.

UAdam wanikela idini, **Moses** 5:4–8. UAdam wabhaptizwa, wamkela uMoya oyiNgcwele, kwaye wamiselwa kububingeleli, **Moses** 6:51–68.

Adam-ondi-Ahman. *Khangela kanjalo*
Adam

Indawo apho uAdam awasikelela khona isizukulwana sakhe esilungileyo kwiminyaka emithathu phambi kokuba afe (**I&M** 107:53–56) nalapho aya kuya khona phambi kwexesha lokuBuya kweSibini (**I&M** 116).

Agripa. *Khangela kanjalo* Pawulos

KwiTestamente eNtsha, unyana kaHerode Agripa I nomzalwana waseBhernike noDrusila. Wayengukumkani waseKalsis, eme eLebhanon. Wamamela kuMpostile uPawulos kwaye waye phantse waphenjelelwa ekubeni ngumKrestu (Izenzo 25–26; M—JS 1:24).

Ahabhi. *Khangela kanjalo* Izebhele

KwiTestamente eNdala, omnye woomkumkani abakhohlakele ngokugqithileyo nonamandla wakwaSirayeli ongentla. Watshata uIzebhele, inkosazana engumTsidon, ngempembelelo yakhe unqulo lukaBhahali noAshtaroti lwamiselwa kwaSirayeli (**I OoKum.** 16:29–33; **II OoKum.** 3:2) kwaye inzame yenziwa ekuyekweni kwabaprofeti nonqulo lukaYehova (**I OoKum.** 18:13).

Walawula uSirayeli eSamari iminyaka engamashumi amabini anesibini, **I OoKum.** 16:29 (**I OoKum.** 16–22). Wenza okubi emehlweni weNkosi ngaphezu kwabo ababengaphambi kwakhe, **I OoKum.** 16:30. Wabulawa emfazweni, **I OoKum.** 22:29–40.

Alfa no-Omega. *Khangela kanjalo*
Yesu Krestu

UAlfa ngunobumba wokuqala kwia-lfabethi yesiGrike; Omega ngowokuqgibela. Bangamagama kanjalo anikwe uYesu Krestu nasetyenziswa njengomqondiso ukubonisa okokuba uKrestu usisiqalo kunye nesiphelo (Isityh. 1:8; **I&M** 19:1).

Alma omKhulu

Umprofeti womNifayithi kwiNcwadi kaMormoni owamisela iBandla ngemihla kaKumkani uNowa okhohlakeleyo.

Wayengumbigeleli kaKumkani uNowa okhohlakeleyo nesizukulwana si-kaNifayi, **Moz.** 17:1–2. Emva kokuphuhlaphula nokukholelwa uAbhinadayi, waphoselwa ngaphandle ngukumkani. Wasaba, wazimela, kwaye wabhala amazwi ka-Abhinadayi, **Moz.** 17:3–4. Waguquka waza wafundisa amazwi ka-Abhinadayi, **Moz.** 18:1. Wabhaptiza emanzini kaMormoni, **Moz.** 18:12–16. Wamisela iBandla, **Moz.** 18:17–29. Wafika nabantu bakhe eZarahemla, **Moz.** 24:25. Wayenikwe igunya phezu kwe-Bandla, **Moz.** 26:8. Aqwebwe aze akhokele iBandla, **Moz.** 26:34–39. Wanikela iofisi yobubingeleli obukhulu kunyana wakhe, **Alma** 4:4 (**Moz.** 29:42; **Alma** 5:3).

Alma, unyana ka-Alma. *Khangela kanjalo* Alma omKhulu; Amyuleki; Mozaya, oonyana baka

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, umgwebi wokuqala nomkhulu nomprofeti esizweni samaNifayithi. Kwiminyaka yakhe yobutsha wafuna ukutshabalalisa iBandla (**Moz.** 27:8–10). Nangona kunjalo, ingelosi yabonakala kuye kwaye waguqulelwa kwivangeli (**Moz.** 27:8–24; **Alma** 36:6–27). Kamva wasinikezela isikhundla sokuba ngumgwebi omkhulu ukuze afundise abantu (**Alma** 4:11–20).

Incwadi ka-Alma: Incwadi eyahluki-leyo kwiNcwadi kaMormoni, iqulathe iimbali ezishwankathelweyo zabaprofeti uAlma, unyana ka-Alma, nonyana wakhe uHilamani. Iziganeko eziboniswe

encwadini zenzeke ukususela malunga nama-91 ukuya kuma-52 P.K. Incwadi iqulathe izahluko ezingama-63. Izahluko 1–4 zichaza uvukelo lwabalandeli bakaNehore noAmlisayi ngokuchasene namaNifayithi. Iimfazwe ezazisenzeka zaziphakathi kwezona zazitshalalalisa ukuya kwelo qondo kwimbali yamaNifayithi. Izahluko 5–16 ziqulathe ingxelo yeehambo zakuqala zobufundisi buka-Alma, zibandakanya nentshumayelo yakhe ngoMalusi oLungileyo (Alma 5) nentshumayelo yakhe noAmyuleki kwisixeko iAmoniha. Izahluko 17–27 ziqulathe imbali ngoonyana bakaMozaya nomsebenzi wabo phakathi kwamaLeymenayithi. Izahluko 28–44 siqulathe ezinye zeentshumayelo ezibaluleke ngokugqithileyo zika-Alma. Kwisahluko sama-32 uAlma wathlekisa ilizwi embewini; kwisahluko sama-36 wabalisa ibali lokuguquka kwakhe kunyana wakhe uHilamani. Izahluko sama-39–42 zibhala ingcebiso ka-Alma kunyana wakhe uKoriyantan, owathi waba kwisono sokungaziphathi kakuhle; le ntshumayelo ibalulekileyo ichaza ubulungisa, inceba, uVuko neNtlawulelo. Izahluko zama-45–63 zichaza ngeemfazwe zamaNifayithi ngeloo thuba lexesha neemfunduko phantsi koHagoti Iinkokeli ezibaluleke kangako ezinjengoMphathimikhosi uMoronayi, uTiyani-kumi, noLihayi zanceda ekukhuseleni ama-Nifayithi ngezenzo zazo ezikhaliphileyo nezexesha elililo.

Ama-Amalekayithi (Ncwadi kaMormoni)

Iqela labakreqi bamaNifayithi elakhokela amaLeymenayithi aye emfazweni ngokuchasene namaNifayithi (Alma 21–24; 43).

Ama-Amaleki (Testamente eNdala)

Tsizwe sama-Arabhu awayehlala entlango yaseParan phakathi kweArabha neMedithera. Ayesoloko esemfazweni namaHebhere ukususela kwixesha likaMoses, (Eks. 17:8) kuye kuSawule

noDavide (I Sam. 15; 27:8; 30; II Sam. 8:11–12).

Ama-Amlisayithi, Amlisayi

Indoda ekwiNcwadi kaMormoni eyakhokela iqela lamaNifayithi elafuna ukumkani ngexesha lolawulo lwabagwebi. La maNifayithi, kwakusithiwa ngama-Amlisayithi, avukela uThixo ngokuphandle, ngako oko aqalekiswa (Alma 2–3).

Ama-Antayi-Nifayi-Lihayi. *Khangela kanjalo* Amon, unyana kaMozaya; Hilamani, oonyana baka; Mozaya, oonyana baka

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, igama elinikwe amaLeymenayithi awayeguqulwe ngoonyana bakaMozaya. Emva kwenguquko yabo, aba bantu, kanjalo ababizwa ngokuba ngabantu baka-Amon, babethembekile kubo bonke ubomi babo (Alma 23:4–7, 16–17; 27:20–27).

Bathatha igama laMa-antayi-Nifayi-Lihayi, **Alma** 23:16–17; 24:1. Bala ukuphalaza igazi baza bangcwaba izixhobo zabo, **Alma** 24:6–19. Ooyana babo balungiselela imfazwe kwaye bakhetha uHilamani njengenkokeli yabo, **Alma** 53:16–19; 56–58 (aba nyana kanjalo babesaziwa njengamagatyana oonyana abangamawaka amabini).

AmaKanan, Kanan

Emaxesheni eTestamente eNdala, unyana wesine kaHam (Gen. 9:22; 10:1, 6) nongumzukulwana kaNowa. UmKanan ubhekisa kulowo uvela elizweni apho uKanan waqala wahlala khona kananjalo kwisizukulwana sakhe. UmKanan kanjalo yayiligama labantu ababehlala kwilizwe elingezantsi ecaleni konxweme lweMedithera lwasePalestina. Eli gama ngamanye amaxesha lalisetyenziswa ekuchazeni bonke abemi abangengawo amaSirayeli belizwe elisentshonalanga yeYordan, amaGrike ayebabiza amaFowenishi.

AmaLeymenayithi. *Khangela kanjalo*
AmaNifayithi; Leymeni; Ncwadi
kaMormoni

Iqela labantu kwiNcwadi kaMormoni, abaninzi babo babeyinzala kaLeymeni, oyena mdala unyana kaLihayi. Ayesiva ngokungathi ayoniwe nguNifayi nenza-la yakhe (Moz. 10:11–17). Isiphumo soko, avukela ngokuchasene namaNifayithi kwaye esoloko ezala iimfundiso zevangeli. Nangona kunjalo, kufutshane nje phambi kokuzalwa kukaYesu Krestu, amaLeymenayithi amkela ivangeli kwaye ayelungile ngakumbi kunamaNifayithi (Hil. 6:34–36). Iminyaka engamakhulu amabini emva kokuba uKrestu watyelela amaMerika, kunye amaLeymenayithi namaNifayithi akhohlakala aza aqalisa ukwenza imfazwe ngokuchaseneyo. Malunga nama-400 E.K., amaLeymenayithi asitshabalalisa ngokupheleleyo isizwe samaNifayithi.

AmaLeymenayithi oyisa imbewu kaNifayi, **1 Nif.** 12:19–20. AmaLeymenayithi awacaphukela amaNifayithi, **2 Nif.** 5:14. AmaLeymenayithi aya kuba sisibetho kumaNefayithi, **2 Nif.** 5:25. INcwadi kaMormoni iya kubuyisela kumaLeymenayithi ulwazi lwezinyanya zabo nolwevangeli kaYesu Krestu, **2 Nif.** 30:3–6 (igama lephepha leNcwadi kaMormoni).

AmaLeymenayithi ayintsalela yamaYuda, **I&M** 19:27. AmaLeymenayithi aya kudubula njengerozi phambi kokuza kweNkosi, **I&M** 49:24.

Amalikhaya

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, umngcatshi womNifayithi owafumana amandla phakathi kwamaLeymenayithi waza wawakhokela ngokuchasene namaNifayithi (Alma 46–51).

Amalizo, Kunika amalizo. *Khangela kanjalo* Inzila, Zila; Mahlwempu; Mnikelo; Ntlalo-ntle

Iminikelo ukunceda amahlwempu.

Musa ukwenza amalizo phambi kwabantu, **Mat.** 6:1–4 (3 Nif. 13:1–4). Lo mhlokokazi ulihlwempu uphose ngaphezu

kwabo bonke, **Marko** 12:41–44. Kusikelelekile ukupha ngaphezu kokuphiwa, **Izenzo** 20:33–35.

Ndinga ninganikela ngezinto zenu kwabo bangamahlwempu, **Moz.** 4:26. Abantu beBandla bamele ukunikela ngezinto zabo, bonke ngokwa loo nto anayo, **Moz.** 18:27.

AmaMormoni. *Khangela kanjalo*
Bandla likaYesu Krestu; Bandla likaYesu Krestu labaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela, I

Igama lesiqhulo uMormoni lalenziwe ngabantu ababengengawo amalungu eBandla ekubhekiseni kumalungu eBandla likaYesu Krestu labaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela. Igama livela kwiNcwadi enyulu yezibhalo ehlanganiswe ngumprofeti wamandulo uMormoni yaza yabizwa iNcwadi kaMormoni. Igama elinikwe yiNkosi amalungu eBandla amakaziwe ngalo nga “baNgcwele.” Igama elichanekileyo leBandla liBandla likaYesu Krestu labaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela.

AmaNifayithi. *Khangela kanjalo*
AmaLeymenayithi; Ncwadi kaMormoni; Nifayi, unyana kaLihayi

Iqela labantu kwiNcwadi kaMormoni, abaninzi babo babeyinzala yomprofeti uNifayi, unyana kaLihayi. Ohlukana namaLeymenayithi kwaye laye lilunge ngakumbi jikelele kunamaLeymenayithi. Nangona, latshatyalaliswa ekuqibeleni ngamaLeymenayithi ngenxa yenkohlakalo.

AmaNifayithi azahlula kumaLeymenayithi, **2 Nif.** 5:5–17. Bonke abo babengengawo amaLeymenayithi babengamaNifayithi, **Yakobi** 1:13. AmaNifayithi ayephenjelelwe yinjongo engcono ngakumbi, **Alma** 43:6–9, 45. AmaNifayithi ayengazange abe nokonwaba okungakumbi kanje kunexesha likaMoronayi, **Alma** 50:23. AmaNifayithi ayesindiswe ngenxa yemithandazo yamalungisa, **Alma** 62:40. AmaNifayithi aqala ngokwenene ukunyamalalela

ekungakholweni, **Hil.** 6:34–35. UYesu wafundisa kwaye walungiselela phakathi kwamaNifayithi, **3 Nif.** 11:1–28:12. Bonke baguqukela eNkosini kwaye baba nezinto zonke ngokufanayo, **4 Nif.** 1:2–3. Kwakungekho mbambano, uthando lukaThixo lwahlala ezintliziyweni zabo, kwaye babengabona bonwabileyo phakathi kwabantu, **4 Nif.** 1:15–16. AmaNifayithi aqalisa ukuba nekratshi nokuzicingela, **4 Nif.** 1:43. Igazi nendyhikityha zanabela kubo bonke ubuso belizwe, **Morm.** 2:8. AmaNifayithi anda enko-hlakalweni noMormoni wala ukuwa-khokela, **Morm.** 3:9–11. Onke amaNifayithi, ngaphandle kwamashumi amabini anesine, abulawa, **Morm.** 6:7–15. Onke amaNifayithi ayengemkhanyeli uKrestu abulawa, **Moro.** 1:2.

AmaNifayithi atshatyalaliswa ngenxa yenkohlakalo nezono, **I&M** 3:18. Lilumkeleni ikratshi ngenxa yokoyikela ukuba njengamaNifayithi, **I&M** 38:39.

Amayelenqe afihlakeleyo. *Khangela kanjalo* Baphangi bakaGadiyantoni; Kayin

Umbutho wabantu ozibophelele kunye ngesifungo sokwenza iinjongo ezimbi zeqela.

Uyise wobuxoki uvuselela abantwana babantu kumayelenqe afihlakeleyo, **2 Nif.** 9:9. Kumele nditshabalalise imisebenzi efihlakeleyo yobumnyama, **2 Nif.** 10:15. Izigwebo zikaThixo zaye zafika phezu kwabo basebenzi bamayelenqe afihlakeleyo, **Alma** 37:30. UGadiyantoni waye wayibonakalisa phantse intshabalalo epheleleyo yabantu bakaNifayi, **Hil.** 2:4–13. USathana ubeka ezintliziyweni zabantu ukuyila izifungo ezifihlakeleyo neminqophiso, **Hil.** 6:21–31. INkosi ayisebenzi kumayelenqe afihlakeleyo, **Etere** 8:19. Izizwe ezixhasa amayelenqe afihlakeleyo ziya kutshatyalaliswa, **Etere** 8:22–23. Baye bawala onke amazwi abaprofeti, ngenxa yombutho ofihlakeleyo, **Etere** 11:22.

Ukususela kwimihla kaKayin,

kwakukho iyelenqe elifihlakeleyo, **Moses** 5:51.

AmaYeredayithi. *Khangela kanjalo* Ncwadi kaMormoni; Yerede; Yerede, umntakwabo

Abantu kwiNcwadi kaMormoni ababeyinzala kaYerede, nomntakwabo, nabahlobo babo (**Etere** 1:33–41). Babekho-kelwe nguThixo ukusuka kwiNkcochoyi yaseBhabheli ukuya eAmerika, ukuya elizweni lesithembiso (**Etere** 1:42–43; 2–3; 6:1–18). Nangona isizwe sabo sathi ngelinye ixesha saba nezigidi zabantu, satshatyalaliswa yimfazwe yobukhaya eyaziswa yinkohlakalo (**Etere** 14–15).

AmaZoramayithi, Zorami

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, sisicaka sikaLabhan esazibandakanya kunye noNifayi noLihayi ukuya kwilizwe lesithembiso (1 Nif. 4:31–38). Ngenxa yokuthembeka kukaZorami, uLihayi wamsikelela kunye noonyana bakhe Lihayi (2 Nif. 1:30–32). Iinzala zakhe zazisaziwa njengamaZoramayithi (**Yakobi** 1:13).

Amehlo, Liso

Kwizibhalo, iliso lisoloko lisetyenziswa njengomqondiso wokuba nako komntu ukufumana ukukhanya kukaThixo. Ngokomqondiso, iliso lomntu libonisa imeko ngokwasemoyeni nokuqonda izinto zikaThixo.

Imiyalelo yeNkosi inyulu, ikhanyisela amehlo, **IiNd.** 19:8. Izidenge zinamehlo kodwa aziboni, **Yer.** 5:21 (**Marko** 8:18).

Isibane somzimba liliso, **Mat.** 6:22 (**Luka** 11:34; 3 Nif. 13:22; **I&M** 88:67). Anethamsanqa amehlo enu ngokuba ebona, **Mat.** 13:16. Amehlo eengqondo zenu aya kukhanyiselwa, **Efese** 1:17–18.

Yeha kwabalumkileyo kwawabo amehlo, **2 Nif.** 15:21 (**Isaya** 5:21). Baqalisa ukuzila nokuthandaza ukuze amehlo abantu abe nokuvuleka, **Moz.** 27:22. USathana waye wamfamekisa amehlo abo, **3 Nif.** 2:2. Akukho bani onokuba namandla okuyizisa ngaphambili iNcwadi kaMormoni ngaphandle kokuba kungeliso

elinginakumbi likuzuko lukaThixo, **Morm.** 8:15.

Ngamandla oMoya amehlo ethu avuleka nokuqonda kwethu kwakhanyiselwa, **I&M** 76:12. Ukhanyiselo lungaye lowo ukhanyisela amehlo enu, **I&M** 88:11. Ukuba iliso lenu alinangakumbi eluzukweni lwam, imizimba yenu iphela iya kuzaliswa kukukhanya, **I&M** 88:67.

Amen. *Khangela kanjalo* Mthandazo

Uthetha “makube njalo” okanye “kunjalo ke”. *UAmen* utshiwo ukubonakalisa ulwamkeleko nezivumelwano ezinyanisekileyo okanye ezindilisekileyo (Dut. 27:14–26) okanye ukunyaniseka (1 OoKum. 1:36). Namhlanje ekupheleni kwemithandazo, ubungqina, neentetho, abo baphulaphule umthandazo okanye umyalezo batsho *uamen* ovakalayo ukubonakalisa ukuvumelana nolwamkeleko.

Emaxesheni eTestamente eNdala, umntu ebesithi *amen* xa esenza isibhambathiso (1 IziKr. 16:7, 35–36. Neh. 5:12–13; 8:2–6). UKrestu ubizwa ukuba “unguAmen, ingqina elithembekileyo nelenene” (Isityh. 3:14). *UAmen* kanjalo usebenza njengengomqondiso womnqophiso eSikolweni saBaprofeti (**I&M** 88:133–135).

Amkela njengomntwana wakho.

Khangela kanjalo Abraham—Imbewu ka-Abraham; Bantwana bakaKrestu; Oonyana neentombi zikaThixo; Sirayeli

Izibhalo zithetha ngeentlobo ezimbini zokwamkela njengomntwanawakho.

(1) Umntu ongenguye owomlibo ka-Sirayeli uba lilungu losapho luka-Abraham nendlu kaSirayeli ngokuba nokholo kuYesu Krestu, ngokuguquka, ngokubhaptizwa ngontywiliselo, aze amkele uMoya oyiNgcwele (2 Nif. 31:17–18; **I&M** 84:73–74; Abr. 2:6, 10–11).

(2) Bonke abo bamkele imimiselo esindisayo yevangeli baba ngonyana neentombi zikaYesu Krestu ngokuqhubekeka kwimiyalelo Yakhe (Rom. 8:15–17; Gal. 3:24–29; 4:5–7; Moz. 5:7–8).

Amon, Nzala kaZarahemla. *Khangela kanjalo* Limhayi

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, indoda eyomeleleyo nenamandlakazi eyakhokela iphulo elisuka eZarahemla lisiya kwilizwe likaLihayi-Nifayi (Moz. 7:1–16). Waboniswa iimbali zamandulo kwaye wachaza ukuba iyintoni imboni (Moz. 8:5–18). Ethubeni wanceda ekukhululeni uKumkani uLimhayi nabantu bakhe kumaLeymenayithi waza wababuyisela eZarahemla (Moz. 22).

Amon, unyana kaMozaya. *Khangela kanjalo* Ama-Antayi-Nifayi-Lihayi; Mozaya, oonyana baka; Mozaya, unyana kaBhenjamin

ENcwadini kaMormoni, unyana kaKumkani uMozaya. UAmon wasebenza njengomfundisi omizamo yokukhuthala kwakhe yanceda ekuguquleleni imiphefumlo emininzi kuKrestu.

Wayengongakholwayo owafuna ukutshabalaliso iBandla, **Moz.** 27:8–10, 34. Ingelosi yabonakala kuye nakubalingane bakhe, **Moz.** 27:11. Waguquka waza waqalisa ukushumayela ilizwi likaThixo, **Moz.** 27:32–28:8. Wala ukuba abizwe ukumkani waza endaweni yoko waya elizweni lamaLeymenayithi ukuya kushumayela ilizwi likaThixo, **Alma** 17:6–9. Wazila waza wathandazela isikhokelo, **Alma** 17:8–11. Wathatyathwa ebotsiwe wasiwa kuKumkani uLamonayi, **Alma** 17:20–21. Wasindisa imihlambi kaLamonayi, **Alma** 17:26–39. Washumayela kuLamonayi, **Alma** 18:1–19:13. Wabulela uThixo kwaye wayonganyelwe luvuyo, **Alma** 19:14. Abaguqulwa bakhe abazange baweke kude, **Alma** 23:6. Wagcobela ekubeni sisixhobo ezandleni zikaThixo ekuziseni amawaka enyanisweni, **Alma** 26:1–8 (**Alma** 26). Wakhokelelela ekusindeni abantu baseAntayi-Nifayi-Lihayi, **Alma** 27. Weva uvuyo olukhulu ngokuhlangana noAlma, **Alma** 27:16–18.

Amos

Umprofeti weTestamente eNdala owaprofetha ukususela malunga

nowama-792 ukuya kowama-740 P.K. ngemihla kaUziya, ukumkani wakwa-Yuda, noYarobheham, ukumkani wakwaSirayeli.

Incwadi kaAmos: Incwadi ekwiTestamente eNdala. Zonke iziprofetho zikaAmos zilumkisa uSirayeli nezizwe ezingabamelwane bakhe zibuyele ebulungiseni.

Izahluko 1–5 zibizela uSirayeli nezizwe ezingabamelwane bakhe enguqukwani. Isahluko 3 sichaza okokuba iNkosi ithihla iimfihlelo Zayo kubaprofeti nokokuba ngenxa yokreko, uSirayeli uya kutshatyalaliswa lutshaba. Izahluko 6–8 ziprofetha ngokuwa phantsi kukaSirayeli iminyaka emininzi phambi kohlaselo lwaseAsiriya. Isahluko 9 siprofetha okokuba uSirayeli uya kubuyiselwa elizweni elilelakhe.

Amyuleki. *Khangela kanjalo* Alma, unyana ka-Alma

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, umlingane wasebufundisini ka-Alma, unyana ka-Alma.

Wandwendwelwa yingelosi, **Alma** 8:20; 10:7. Wamkela uAlma ekhayeni lakhe, **Alma** 8:21–27. Washumayela ngamandla ebantwini baseAmoniha, **Alma** 8:29–32; 10:1–11. Wayesisizukulwana sikaNifayi, uLihayi noManase, **Alma** 10:2–3. Wangqina ngenyaniso, **Alma** 10:4–11. Wabizela abantu enguqukwani kwaye waliwa, **Alma** 10:12–32. Waphikisana noZiyezirom, **Alma** 11:20–40. Wafundisa ngovuko, umgwebo, nobuyiselo, **Alma** 11:41–45. Wafuna ukuphelisa ufelo-nkolo lwamakholwa, **Alma** 14:9–10. Wabanjwa kunye noAlma, **Alma** 14:14–23. Wakhululeka emakhamandeleni entolonge ngokholo, **Alma** 14:24–29. Wangqina ngeNtlawulelo, imfesane, nobulungisa, **Alma** 34:8–16. Wafundisa ngomthandazo, **Alma** 34:17–28. Wakhuthaza abantu bangamiseli elinye ixesha inguquko, **Alma** 34:30–41. Ukholo luka-Alma noAmyuleki lwabangela iindonga zentolongo zidilike, **Etere** 12:13.

Ana

KwiTestamente eNtsha, umprofetikazi wesizwe sika-Ashere. Ngexesha lokuza-lwa kukaYesu, wayengumhlolokazi oselekhlile. Wambona umntwana uYesu ekuzisweni Kwakhe etempileni wamqaphela njengoMkhululi (Luka 2:36–38).

Anas. *Khangela kanjalo* Kayafa

KwiTestamente eNtsha, indoda enempebelelo enkulu eBabingeleli abakhulu, xa wabanjwayo, uYesu, waba ngowokuqala ukuziswa kuye (Yoh. 18:13); kanjalo wathabatha indima ephambili etyalei laBapostile (Izenzo 4:3–6).

Andreya

KwiTestamente eNtsha, umzalwana kaSimon Petros nomnye waBapostile abaLishumi elineSibini owabizwa nguYesu ngexesha lobufundisi Bakhe basenyameni (Mat. 4:18–19; Marko 1:16–18, 29).

Apokalipse. *Khangela kanjalo* Sityihilelo sikaYohane

Incwadi yeSityihilelo, incwadi yokugqibela kwiTestamente eNtsha; inako nokuthetha nasiphina isityihilelo esibalulekileyo; livela kwigama lesiGrike elithetha “tyhiliweyo” okanye “ngagqunywanga.”

Apokrifa. *Khangela kanjalo* Bhayibhile; Zibhalo

Incwadi ezingcwele zabantu abangamaYuda ezazingabandakanywanga eBhayibhileni yesiHebhere kodwa zigciniwe kwiiBhayibhile zamanye amabandla obuKrestu. Ezi ncwadi zisoloko zibalulekile ekudibaniseni iiTestamente eNdala neNtsha eBandleni zithathwo njengokufundwayo okululutho.

IiApokrifa ziguqulelwe ngokuchane-kileyo ngokugqithisileyo kodwa zinezifakelelo eziphosakeleyo, **I&M** 91:1–3. IApokrifa inako ukunceda abo bakhanyiselwe nguMoya, **I&M** 91:4–6.

Armagedon. *Khangela kanjalo* Gogi; KuBuya kwesibini kukaYesu Krestu; Magogi

Igama i*Armagedon* livela kwisiHebhere *Har Megiddon*, lithetha “intaba yeMegido.” Intlambo yaseMegido ikwindawo yasentshonalanga yethafa lase Esdrayelon, iimayile ezingamashumi amahlanu (iikilomitha ezingamashumi asibhozo) ngentla kweYerusalem, kwaye yindawo yeemfazwe eziliqela ezibalulekileyo ngamaxesha eTestamente eNdala. Impixano enkulu neyokugqibela eya kwenzeka kufutshane nexesha lokuBuya kweSibini kweNkosi kuthiwa yimfazwe yeArmagedon ngenxa yokuba iya kuqala kwindawo efanayo. (Khangela Hez. 39:11; Zek. 12–14, ingakumbi kwi 12:11; Isityh. 16:14–21.)

Aron, umkhuluwa kaMoses.

Khangela kanjalo Bubingeleli buka-Aron; Moses

KwiTestamente eNdala, unyana ka-Amram noYokebhede, wesizwe sikaLevi (Eks. 6:16–20); umkhuluwa kaMoses omdala ngakumbi (Eks. 7:7).

Wayonyulwe yiNkosi ancedise uMoses ekuziseni abantwana bakaSirayeli ngaphandle kweYiputa aze abe ngumlo-mo wakhe, Eks. 4:10–16, 27–31; 5:1–12:51. ENtabeni yeSinayi, uMoses wafumana imiyalelo ngokonyulwa kuka-Aron noonyana bakhe abane eBubingelelini buka-Aron, Eks. 28:1–4. Wenza ithole legolide ngesicelo sabantu, Eks. 32:1–6, 21, 24, 35. Wafela eNtabeni yeHore eminyaka ili-123, Num. 20:22–29 (Num. 33:38–39).

INKosi yanikela ububingeleli kanjalo phezu koAron nembewu yakhe, I&M 84:18, 26–27, 30. Abo balukhulisayo ubizo lobubingeleli baba ngoonyana bakaMoses nabaka-Aron, I&M 84:33–34.

Aron, unyana kaMozaya. *Khangela kanjalo* Mozaya, oonyana baka; Mozaya, unyana kaBhenjamin

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, unyana kaKumkani uMozaya. UAron wakho-nza njengomfundisi omizamo yakhe

yokukhuthala yanceda ekuguquleni imiphefumlo kuKrestu.

Wayengumphiki owafuna ukutshabalalisa iBandla, Moz. 27:8–10, 34. Ingelosi yabonakala kuye nabalingane bakhe, Moz. 27:11. Waguquka waza waqalisa ukushumayela ilizwi likaThixo, Moz. 27:32–28:8. Wala ukuba athiywe kumkani kwaye endaweni yako waya kwilizwe lamaLeymenayithi eyokushumayela ilizwi likaThixo, Alma 17:6–9. Wazila kwaye wathandazela isikhokelo, Alma 17:8–11. Wafundisa uyise kaKumkani uLamonayi, Alma 22:1–26. Waya kushumayela kumaZoramayithi, Alma 31:6–7.

Asa

KwiTestamente eNdala, ukumkani wesithathu wakwaYuda. Izibhalo zibhale ukuba “intliziyo yakhe yayigqibelele eNkosini yonke imihla yakhe” (I OoKum. 15:14). Ngexesha lokulawula kwakhe wakhulisela umkhosi kwimo yobuchule, waphosa kude idyokhwe yamaKushi, wasusa izithixo zobuxoki, waza wamema abantu benze umnqophiso bafune uYehova (I OoKum. 15–16; II IziKr. 14–16). Nangona kunjalo, xa wangenwa sisifo ezinyaweni zakhe, akazange afune uncdo lweNkosi waza wafa (I OoKum. 15:23–24; II IziKr. 16:12–13).

Ashere. *Khangela kanjalo* Sirayeli; Yakobi, unyana kaIsake

KwiTestamente eNdala, unyana kaYakobi noZilipa, umkhonzazana kaLeya (Gen. 30:12–13).

Isizwe sika-Ashere: UYakobi wasikelela uAshere (Gen. 49:20), noMoses wasikelela izizukulwana zika-Ashere (Dut. 33:1, 24–29). Ezi zizukulwana kwakusithiwa “ngamagorha ahleliweyo anobukroti” (I IziKr. 7:40).

Asiriya

Ubukumkani bamandulo obo, kunye nabasukuzani babo balawula ubuninzi beengingqi zaseAram nasePalestina amaxesha amaninzi eTestamente eNdala. Nangona ama-Asiriya ayenamandla

amakhulu ukususela phakathi kwinkulungwane ye-12 P.K. kude kuye ekupheleni kwenkulungwane ye-7 P.K., abazanga bakwazi ukwakha imo yopolitiko ezinzileyo. Balawula ngoloyiko, becumza iintshaba zabo ngomlilo nekrele okanye bezenza buthathaka ngokufundisa iinxenye zoluntu ezinkulu zisiwe kwezinye iindawo zobukumkani babo obuqulathe amanye amazwe. Abantu ababebekwe phantsi kolawulo lwase-Asiriya babesilwa njalo ngokuchasene nobukumkani. (Khangela II OoKum. 18–19; II Izikr. 32; Isaya 7:17–20; 10; 19; 37.)

Azi Izinto Zonke. *Khangela kanjalo* Thixo, Ntloko yoButhixo

Izimo ezahlukeneyo ezinyulu zokuba nolwazi lonke (Mat. 6:8; 2 Nif. 2:24).

Babalo. *Khangela kanjalo* Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo; Nceba, Nenceba; Sindiso; Yesu Krestu

Amandla ancedisayo avela kuThixo avumela amadoda nabafazi bazuze iintsikelelo kobu bomi nasekufumaneni ubomi obungunaphakade nasekuphakanyisweni emva kokuba besebenzise ukholo, beguqukile, baze banike umzamo wabo onguwona wona ekugcineni imiyalelo. Uncedo olunyulu kanje okanye ukomelela kunikwa ngenceba nothando lukaThixo. Wonke umntu onokufa ufuna ubabalo olunyulu ngenxa yoKuwa kuka-Adam kananjalo ngenxa yobuthathaka bomntu.

Ubabalo nenyanyiso zeza ngoYesu Krestu, **Yoh.** 1:17. Ngobabalo lukaKrestu, siya kusindiswa, **Izenzo** 15:11 (Rom. 3:23–24; I&M 138:14). Singena ngokholo kubabalo lwakhe, **Rom.** 5:2. Ngobabalo nisindisiwe ngokholo, **Efese** 2:8. Ubabalo lukaThixo luzisa usindiso, **Tito** 2:11. Yizani ngokungafihlisiyo kuyo itrone yobabalo, **Heb.** 4:16. UThixo unika ubabalo kwabathobekileyo, **I Petr.** 5:5.

Akukho namnye unako ukuhlala ebusweni bukaThixo kodwa ngokufaneleka, inceba, nobabalo lukaMesiya oNgcweleni, **2 Nif.** 2:8. Kuphela kukulo nangalo

ubabalo lukaThixo ukuba abantu basindiswe, **2 Nif.** 10:24. Sisindiswe ngobabalo, emva kwako konke esinokuthi sikwenze, **2 Nif.** 25:23. Kungobabalo okokuba sibe namandla okwenza izinto, **Yakobi** 4:7. Abantu banokubuyiselwa kulo ubabalo ngenxa yobabalo, ngokwemisebenzi yabo, **Hil.** 12:24. Ubabalo lwam lwanele abanobulali nabo bonke abazithobileyo, **Etere** 12:26–27. UMoronayi wathandazela ukuba abeeNtlanga banikwe ubabalo ukuze babe nothando lwenene, **Etere** 12:36, 41. Ngobabalo lukaThixo nigqibelele kuKrestu, **Moro.** 10:32–33.

UYesu wafumana ubabalo ngobabalo, **I&M** 93:12–13, 20.

Babingeleli abakhulu. *Khangela kanjalo* MaYuda

Ibhunga lobuYuda nenkundla ephakamileyo yobuYuda kwimiba yomibini eyobukhaya neyenkonzo. Ababingeleli abakhulu babakhiwe ngamalungu angamashumi asixhenxe ananye bethathwe phakathi kwababimngeleli abaziintloko, ababhali, nabadala. Kwizibhalo, rhoqo kuthiwa liqumrhu (Mat. 26:59; Marko 14:55; Izenzo 5:34).

BaFarisi. *Khangela kanjalo* MaYuda

KwiTestamente eNtsha, iqela lenkolo phakathi kwamaYuda igama lalo libonisa ukwahlukana okanye inxenye. AbaFarisi babezidla ngokuqwalasela ngqongqo imithetho kaMoses kwaye bephepha nantoni na ebadibanisa neeNtlanga. Babekholelwa ebomini emva kokufa, uVuko, nobukho beengelosi noomoya. Babekholwa ukuba umthetho othethwayo nezithethe zazibaluleke ngokulinganayo njengemithetho ebhaliweyo. Benza abantu abaninzi bamaYuda bathandabuze uKrestu nevangeli Yakhe. Inkosi yabachasa abaFarisi nemisebenzi yabo kuMateyu 23; Marko 7:1–23; and Luka 11:37–44.

Bafazi, Mfazi. *Khangela kanjalo* Abantu/Amadoda, Mntu/Ndoda; Bazalwana, Mzalwana; Dade

Ngumntu omdala ongumfazi, intombi

kaThixo. Igama *Mfazi* ngamanye amaxesha lisetyenziswa kwizibhalo njengegama lesihlonipho (Yoh. 19:26; Alma 19:10).

UThixo wadala indoda nomfazi, **Gen.** 1:27 (Moses 2:27; 6:9; Abr. 4:27). Umfazi onesidima ixabiso lakhe lingaphezu kwekorale, **ImiZ.** 31:10–31.

Umfazi uluzuko lwendoda, **I Kor.** 11:7. Indoda ayingaphandle komfazi, nomfazi akangaphandle kwendoda, eNkosini, **I Kor.** 11:11. Abafazi mabathi banxibe iingubo ezifanelekileyo, **I Tim.** 2:9–10.

Mna, iNkosi uThixo, ndiyavuyiswa bubunyulu babafazi, **Yakobi** 2:28.

Izono zakho zixolelwe, kwaye wena ulinenekazi elanyuliweyo, **I&M** 25:3. Abafazi banebango lenkxaso ebayenini babo, **I&M** 83:2.

Bafundi bamaNifayithi. *Khangela*

Abafundi abathathu bamaNifayithi

Bagwebi, iNcwadi ya

Incwadi ekwiTestamente eNdala. Incwadi yaBagwebi ithetha ngamaSirayeli ukususela ekufeni kukaYoshuwa kuye ekuzalweni kukaSamuweli.

Izahluko 1–3 ziyintshayelelo encwadini yaBagwebi iyonke. Zichaza oko ngenxa yokuba amaSirayeli akazange aqhubele ngaphandle iintshaba zawo (AbaG. 1:16–35), amaSirayeli amele ukuva ubunzima ngeziphumo: ukulahla ukholo, imitshato nabangakhulwayo, nonqulo zithixo. Izahluko 4–5 zibalisa amava kaDebhora noBharaki, owahlangula uSirayeli kumaKanan. Izahluko 6–8 zingamava anyusa ukholo lukaGidiyon, iNkosi eyamsikelelayo ukuze ahlangule uSirayeli kumaMidiyan. Izahluko 9–12, amadoda aliqela awahlukeneyo akhonzisa njengabagwebi kwaSirayeli ngethuba lexesha olona ninzi lwamaSirayeli lwaluselukreqweni kwaye ayelawulwa ngabalawuli basemzini. Izahluko 13–16 zibalisa ukuphakama nokuwa komgwebi wokugqibela, uSamson. Izahluko zokugqibela, 17–21, zinako ukuchazwa njengesihlomelo esityhila iinzulu zezono zikaSirayeli.

Bandla elikhulu nelimasikizi.

Khangela Mtyholi—Ibandla likamtyholi

Bandla elimasikizi. *Khangela* Mtyholi—Ibandla likamtyholi

Bandla likaYesu Krestu. *Khangela*

kanjalo Bandla likaYesu Krestu labaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela, I; Bandla, igama le; Bukumkani bukaThixo okanye Bukumkani bamaZulu; Buyiselo lweVangeli; Lenene, imiqondiso yeBandla; Ngcwele

Umbutho olungiselelweyo wamakholwa awathathele phezu kwawo igama likaYesu Krestu ngobhaptizo nangoqiniso. Ukuze ibe liBandla lenene limele ukuba liBandla leNkosi; limele ukuba negunya Lakhe, iimfundiso, imithetho, imimiselo, negama; kwaye limele ukulawulwa Nguye ngabameli abo Yena abonyulileyo.

INkosi yongezelela iBandla imihla ngemihla, **Izenzo** 2:47. Thina, sibaninzi nje, simzimba manye kuKrestu, **Rom.** 12:5. NgoMoya omnye sonke sabhaptizelwa mzimbeni manye, **I Kor.** 12:13. IBandla lakhelwe phezu kwesiseko saBapostile nabaprofeti, **Efese** 2:19–20. ABapostile nabaprofeti babaluleBandleni, **Efese** 4:11–16. UKrestu yintloko yeBandla, **Efese** 5:23.

Nangona kwakukho amabandla amaninzi, bonke ayeliBandla elinye, **Moz.** 25:19–22. IBandla lahlanjululwa laza labekwa ngocwangco, **Alma** 6:1–6. IBandla likaKrestu limele ukubizwa ngegama lakhe, **3 Nif.** 27:8. IBandla lathi lahlangama kunye lizila rhoqo kwaye lithandaza kwaye lithetha, **Moro.** 6:5.

Eli liBandlaekuphela kweliyinene neliphilayo, **I&M** 1:30. IBandla likaKrestu la?nka kule mihla yokugqibela, **I&M** 20:1. The INkosi ibiza izicaka zayo zakhe iBandla layo, **I&M** 39:13. Kuba iBandla lam liya kubizwa njalo kwimihla yokuqibela, **I&M** 115:4.

Bandla likaYesu Krestu

labaNgcwele beMihla

yokuGqibela, I. *Khangela kanjalo*

Bandla likaYesu Krestu; Bandla, igama le; Buyiselo lweVangeli; Lenene, imiqondiso yeBandla

Igama elinikwe iBandla likaKrestu kwimihla yokugqibela ukulohlula kumaBandla kwamanye amaxesha enzaliseko (I&M 115:3–4).

Inkosi iya kuthululela phantsi ulwazi phezu kwabaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela, **I&M** 121:33. UJoseph Smith ungumprofeti nemboni yeBandla likaYesu Krestu labaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela, **I&M** 127:12. Umhla omkhulu weNkosi ukufuphi kwabaNgcwele bemihla yokuGqibela, **I&M** 128:21, 24. UJoseph Smith uncedise ekuhlangani-seni abaNgcwele bemihla yokuGqibela, **I&M** 135:3. Amaqela abaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela aya kulungiselelwa uhambo oluya kummandla osentshonalanga oManyano lweziTeyiti, **I&M** 136:2. Imithetho yomtshato yacaciselwa abaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela, **BM** 1. Ububingeleli bunikwe kuwo onke amalungu afanelekileyo angamadoda eBandla likaYesu Krestu labaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela, **BM** 2.

Ingxelo yoMbono woKuqala kubo bonke abaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela, **M—JS** 1:1.

Bandla, igama le. *Khangela kanjalo*

AmaMormoni; Bandla likaYesu Krestu; Bandla likaYesu Krestu labaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela, I

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, xa uYesu Krestu wayendwendele amaNifayithi alungileyo kufutshane nje emva koVu-ko Lwakhe, wathi iBandla Lakhe limele ukuthwala igama Lakhe (3 Nif. 27:3–8). Kumaxesha amatsha iNkosi yatyhila igama leBandla libe “liBandla likaYesu Krestu labaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela” (I&M 115:4).

Bantu. *Khangela* Abantu/Amadoda, Mntu/Ndoda

Bantwana bakaKrestu. *Khangela*

kanjalo Kuzalwa kwakhona, Kuzalwa nguThixo; Oonyana neentombi zikaThixo; Ozelweyo; Yesu Krestu

Abo bamkele ivangeli kaYesu Krestu.

Nabani na oya kuzithoba njengalo mntwana mncinane nguye omkhulu kunabanye, **Mat.** 18:1–4. Kholwani kulo ukhanyiso ukuze nibe ngabantwana bokhanyiso, **Yoh.** 12:36.

Bekani kude umntu wemvelo nibe njengabantwana, **Moz.** 3:19; 27:25–26. Ngenxa yomnqophiso niya kubizwa ngokuba ningabantwana bakaKrestu, **Moz.** 5:7. Ukuba niya kubambelela kuyo yonke into elungileyo, ngokuqinisekileyo niya kuba ngabantwana bakaKrestu, **Moro.** 7:19.

Njengokuba abaninzi bandamkeleyo, ndabanika amandla okuba ngoonyana bam, **I&M** 39:4. Ningoyiki bantwana abancinane, kuba ningabam, **I&M** 50:40–41.

Wena umnye kum, unyana kaThixo, **Moses** 6:68.

Bantwana bakaSirayeli. *Khangela*

Sirayeli

Bantwana bakaThixo. *Khangela*

Abantu/Amadoda, Mntu/Ndoda; Oonyana neentombi zikaThixo

Bantwana, Mntwana. *Khangela*

kanjalo Bhaptizo lweentsana; Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo; Kuziphendulela, Phendula, Yaziphendulela; Ntsikelelo, Sikelela, Sikelelwe—Ukusikelela abantwana; Sapho; Sindiso—Usindiso lwabantwana

Umntu omtsha, omnye ongekafikisi. Oobawo nomama bamele ukuqeqesha abantwana babo bathobele intando kaThixo. Abantwana abanaso isono bade babe bafikelela unyaka wokuziphendulela (**Moro.** 8:22; **I&M** 68:27).

Abantwana balilifa elivela eNkosini, **IiNd.** 127:3–5. Mfundise umntwana ngendlela efanelekileyo, **ImiZ.** 22:6.

Bayekeni abantwana abancinane, ningabaleli ukuza kum, **Mat.** 19:14. Bathobeleni abazali benu, **Efese** 6:1–3 (Kol. 3:20).

Ngaphandle koKuwa, uAdam noEva ngebangazange babe nabantwana, **2 Nif.** 2:22–23. Fundisani abantwana bahambe enyanisweni nasebungcathwini, **Moz.** 4:14–15. Abantwana abancinane banobomi obungunaphakade, **Moz.** 15:25. UYesu wabathabatha abantwana abancinane waza wabasikelela, **3 Nif.** 17:21. Bonke abantwana bakho baya kufundiswa yi-Nkosi, kwaye luya kuba lukhulu uxolo lwabantwana bakho, **3 Nif.** 22:13 (Isaya 54:13). Abantwana abancinane abanamfuneko yangquko okanye ubhaptizo, **Moro.** 8:8–24.

Abantwana bakhululwe ukususela esisekweni sehlabathi ngoKuphela koZelweyo wam, **I&M** 29:46–47. Abazali bamele ukufundisa abantwana imigaqo nezenzo zevangeli, **I&M** 68:25, 27–28. Abantwana bangcwele ngentlawulelo kaKrestu, **I&M** 74:7. Abazali bayalelwe ekukhuliseni abantwana babo elukhanyisweni nasenyanisweni, **I&M** 93:40. Abantwana abafa phambi kweminyaka yokuziphendulela basindisiwe kubukumkani beselestiyali, **I&M** 137:10.

Banyulwa

Abanyulwa ngabo bathanda uThixo ngeentliziyo zabo zonke baze baphile ubomi obukholisekileyo Kuye. Abo baphila ubomi obunjalo bobufundi ngenye imini baya konyulwa yiNkosi babe phakathi kwabantwana Bayo abakhetliweyo.

Ukuba bekunokwenzeka, baya kulahleka kanye abanyuliweyo, **Mat.** 24:24. UYohane wavuya ngenxa yabantwana benkosikazi enyuliweyo kuba babenyanisekile kwaye bethembekile, **II Yoh.** 1.

Izono zakho zixolelwe wena, kwaye wena uyinkosikazi enyuliweyo, **I&M** 25:3. Abanyulwa bam beva ilizwi lam baze bangaziquqadekisi iintliziyo zabo, **I&M** 29:7. Nangona kunjalo ndiya kubahlanganisa abanyulwa bam kuzo

iimbombo zone zomhlaba, **I&M** 33:6. Izibhalo ziya kunikwa ngenxa yosindiso lwabangabam abanyulwa, **I&M** 35:20–21. Abo balukhulisayo ubizo lobubingeleli baba ngabanyulwa bakaThixo, **I&M** 84:33–34.

Ngenxa yesizathu sabanyulwa, imihla yenkxwaleko iya kufinyezwa, **JS—Matheyu** 1:20.

Baphangi bakaGadiyantoni.

Khangela kanjalo Amayelenqe afihlakeleyo

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, iqela labaphangi elasekwa ngamaNifayithi akhohlakeleyo ekwakusithiwa liyiGadiyantoni. Umbutho walo wawusekelwe kwizifungo ezifihlakeleyo nezobusathana.

UGadiyantoni wenza intshabalalo yesizwe samaNifayithi, **Hil.** 2:12–13. Umtyholi wanika izifungo ezifihlakeleyo neminqophiso uGadiyantoni, **Hil.** 6:16–32. Amayelenqe afihlakeleyo enza intshabalalo yesizwe samaYerede, **Etere** 8:15–26.

Bathandi-kumkani

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, iqela elalifuna ukubhukuqa uburhulumente bamaNifayithi (Alma 51:1–8).

Bawo oNgunaphakade. *Khangela*

Bawo osemaZulwini; Thixo, Ntloko yoButhixo

Bawo osemaZulwini. *Khangela*

kanjalo Thixo, Ntloko yoButhixo

UYise woomoya balo lonke uluntu (IiNd. 82:6; Mat. 5:48; Yoh. 10:34; Rom. 8:16–17; Gal. 4:7; I Yoh. 3:2). UYesu ngunyana Wakhe eKuphela koZelweyo enyameni. Umntu ubeyalelwe ekuthobeleni nasekunikeni inzolo kuBawo nasekuthandazeni Kuye egameni likaYesu.

Kuba xa nithi nibaxolele abantu, uYihlo osemaZulwini kanjalo wonixolela nani, **Mat.** 6:14 (Mat. 18:35; 3 Nif. 13:14). UYihlo wasemaZulwini uyazi ukuba ezo zinto zonke ziyafuneka kuni, **Mat.** 6:26–33 (3 Nif. 13:26–33). Wobeka phi na

ke uYihlo wasemaZulwini ukugqithisela ukubapha uMoya oyiNgcwele abo bamcelayo, **Luka** 11:11–13. Makabongwe uThixo noYise weNkosi yethu uYesu Krestu, **Efese** 1:3.

Ninetyala ngonaphakade kuYihlo osemaZulwini, **Moz.** 2:34. UKrestu walizuka igama likaBawo, **Etere** 12:8.

AbaNgcwele bamele ukunika ubungqina beentshutshiso zabo phambi kokuba uBawo eze ngaphambili evela endaweni yakhe yokuzimela, **I&M** 123:1–3, 6.

Sixhamla iintsikelelo ezinkulu nezikileyo ezivela kuBawo wethu wasemaZulwini, **M—JS** 1:73.

Bawo, onokufa. *Khangela kanjalo*

Bazali; Iintsikelelo zikasolusapho; Sapho; Solusapho, Zikasolusapho

Igama elingcwalisekileyo elibhekisele emntwini ozele umntwana okanye othathe umntwana njengowakhe ngokwasemthethweni.

Beka uyihlo nonyoko, **Eks.** 20:12 (Dut. 5:16; Mat. 19:19; Moz. 13:20). Uyise uya kumlungisa unyana akholwayo nguye, **ImiZ.** 3:12.

Boyise, musani ukwenza umsindo abantwana benu, **Efese** 6:1–4.

Ndandifundisiwe ngazo zonke izinto ezaziwa ngubawo, **1 Nif.** 1:1. Ubawo ube ngumntu onobulungisa—kuba wandifundisa, **Enoshe** 1:1. UAlma wathandazela unyana wakhe, **Moz.** 27:14. UAlma wanika imiyalelo koonyana bakhe, **Alma** 36–42. UHilamani wathiya oonyana bakhe ngabazali babo bokuqala, **Hil.** 5:5–12. UMormoni wayesoloko emnyamekele unyana wakhe emithandazweni yakhe, **Moro.** 8:2–3.

Izinto ezinkulu zinokufunwa esandleni sooyise, **I&M** 29:48. Yonke indoda ibopheleleke ekuboneleleni usapho olulolwayo, **I&M** 75:28.

Wandiyalela ukuba ndiye kubawo, **M—JS** 1:49.

Bazali. *Khangela kanjalo* Bawo, onokufa; Nina

Oobawo noonina. Abayeni abafanele-

kileyo nabafazi abathe babe batywinwe ngokufanelekileyo emtshatweni etempileni kaThixo banokuzalisekisa indima yabo njengabazali ngonaphakade jikelele. “Abazali banomsebenzi onyulu wokukhulisela abantwana babo eluthandweni nasebulungiseni, bababonelele ngeemfuno zabo zasenyameni nezasemoyeni, nokubafundisa ukuthandana nokuncedana, baqwalasele imiyalelo kaThixo, kwaye babe ngabemi abagcina umthetho naphina apho bahlala khona” (“Usapho: Isibhengezo esiya eLizweni.” *Ensign*, Novemba 2010, 129).

Bantwana, thobelani abazali benu, **Efese** 6:1–3 (Kol. 3:20).

UAdam noEva babengabazali bethu bokuqala, **1 Nif.** 5:11. Isiqalekiso sinokuba phezu kwentloko zabazali bethu, **2 Nif.** 4:6. Fundisani abazali ukuba bamele ukuguquka kwaye babhaptizwe, **Moro.** 8:10.

Abazali bayalelwe ukufundisa ivangeli ebantwaneni babo, **I&M** 68:25. Bonke abantwana banebango phezu kwabazali babo, **I&M** 83:4.

Izono zabazali azinako ukuphendulelwa phezu kweentloko zabantwana, **Moses** 6:54.

Bazalwana, Mzalwana. *Khangela kanjalo* Abantu/Amadoda, Mntu/Ndoda; Bafazi, Mfazi; Dade

Njengabantwana bakaBawo wethu oseZulwini, onke amadoda nabafazi ngokwasemoyeni bangabazalwana noodade. EBandleni, amalungu angamadoda nezihlobo zeBandla soloko bebizwa njengabazalwana.

Xa wena uguqukile, yomeleza abazalwana bakho, **Luka** 22:32. Lowo ungamthandayo umzalwana wakhe uhleli ekufeni, **1 Yoh.** 3:10–17.

Bacingeni abazalwana benu ngokufanani, **Yakobi** 2:17.

Vumelani wonke umntu athathe umzalwana wakhe njengesiqu sakhe, **I&M** 38:24–25. Yomeleza abazalwana bakho kuyo yonke incoko yakho, **I&M** 108:7.

Bekekileyo. *Khangela kanjalo Mbeko;*
Nzolo

Ukucingela othile okanye into ethile
njengefanelekileyo nenexabiso, ingaku-
mbi kwisakhelo sevangeli.

Udeliwe, kwaye thina asambeka, **Isa-**
ya 53:3–4.

Loo nto ibekelwe phezulu phakathi
kwabantu ilisikizi emehlweni kaThixo,
Luka 16:15. Elowo makabekele abanye
ekuthini bongamele kunabo, **Fil.** 2:3.

INKosi iyibalela ntweni nye yonke
inyama, **1 Nif.** 17:35. Wonke umntu ma-
kathabathe ummelwane wakhe njenga-
ye, **Moz.** 27:4 (**I&M** 38:24–25).

Kuyo imini yoxolo lwabo bayithatha
lula ingcebiso yam, **I&M** 101:8.

Bhabheli, Bhabhilon. *Khangela*
kanjalo Hlabathi/Lizwe;
Nebhukadenetsare

Ikomkhulu laseBhabhilon.

IBhabheli yafunyanwa nguNimro-
di kwaye yayisesona sixeko sidala eli-
zweni lase Milambo, okanye eShinare
(**Gen.** 10:8–10). INKosi yabhidanisa inte-
tho ngexesha abantu babesakha iNco-
pho yaseBhabheli (**Gen.** 11:1–9; **Etere**
1:3–5, 33–35). IBhabhilon kamva yaba
likomkhulu likaNebhukadenetsare.
Wakha isixeko esikhulukazi amanxowa
aso asasele. IBhabhiloni yaba sisixeko
esikhohlakele kakhulu yaye ukususela
oko yaba nokuba ngumqondiso wenko-
hlakalo yehlabathi.

Sabani niphume phakathi eBhabhi-
lon, **Yer.** 51:6.

IBhabhilon iya kumiswa kwaye iya
kuwa, **Isityh.** 17–18.

IBhabhilon iya kutshatyalaliswa,
2 Nif. 25:15.

IBhabhilon iya kuwa, **I&M** 1:16. Andi-
yi kusindisa nabani na osele eBhabhilon,
I&M 64:24. Phumani ngaphandle kwe-
Bhabhilon, **I&M** 133:5, 7, 14.

Bhahali. *Khangela kanjalo Nqulo*
lwezithixo

Isithixo-selanga esiyindoda esasi-
nqulwa ngokuphambili eFoneshiya

(**I OoKum.** 16:31) kodwa kanjalo sasi-
nqulwa ngeendlela ezahlukeneyo kwiin-
dawo ezahlukeneyo: ngamaMowabhi
njengoBhahali-pehore (**Num.** 25:1–3),
uShekem njengoBhahali-bheriti (**AbaG.**
8:33; 9:4), e-Ekron njengoBhahali-zebhu-
bhi (**II OoKum.** 1:2). UBhahali unokuba
yinto enye njengoBhele waseBhabhilon
noZeyusi welamaGrike. Igama *uBhahali*
licacisa unxulumano phakathi kwenkosi
nesicaka sayo. Umqondiso oqhelekileyo
kaBhahali wawuyinkunzi yenkomo.
UAshtoreti wayesisithixokazi esasinqu-
lwa jikelele sihamba kunye noBhahali.

UBhahali ngamanye amaxesha waye-
dityaniswa nokunye ukubizwa okanye
igama ukubonisa unxibelelwano noBha-
hali, njengendawo leyo wayenqulelwa
kuyo okanye umntu oneempawu ezifana
nezo zikaBhahali. Kamva, ngenxa yoku-
ba *uBhahali* waba nokuba neentsingiselo
ezimbi, igama *Bhosheti* lithatha indawo
yalo kuloo magama adityanisiweyo.
UBhosheti uthetha “ihlazo”.

Bhala, Nobhala

IiTestamente eNdala neNtsha zise-
benzisa igama ngeendlela ezahlukeneyo
kancinane: (1) KwiTestamente eNdala,
uxanduva likanobhala elikhulu lwa-
lukukukopa izibhalo (**Yer.** 8:8). (2) Oo-
nobhala bakhankanywe kaninzi kwi-
Testamente eNtsha kwaye ngamanye
amaxesha kuthiwa ngabaqondisi-mthe-
tho okanye oogqirha bomthetho. Ba-
khulisa umthetho ngokuwucacisa baze
bawusebenzise kwiimeko zexesha labo
(**Mat.** 13:52; **Marko** 2:16–17; 11:17–18; **Luka**
11:44–53; 20:46–47).

Bhanile

Kwizibhalo, yiflegi okanye umli-
nganiselo jikelele abantu abahlangana
kumanyano lwenjongo okanye isazisi.
Ngamaxesha amandulo ibhanile yayi-
sebenza njengendawo yokuhlangana
yamadoda okulwa emfazweni. INcwadi
kaMormoni neBandla likaYesu Krestu
yimiqondiso yeebhanile kuzo zonke
izizwe zomhlaba.

Uya kuphakamisela ibhanile ezizweni,

Isaya 5:26 (2 Nif. 15:26). Ingcambu kaYese iya kumela ukuba yibhanile, **Isaya** 11:10 (2 Nif. 21:10; I&M 113:6).

Phakamiselani phezu ibhanile yoxolo, **I&M** 105:39.

Bhanile yenkululeko.

Khangela kanjalo Moronayi, umphathi-mikhosi

Ibhanile eyaphakanyiswa nguMoronayi, umphathi wemikhosi oyintloko wamaNifayithi kwiNcwadi kaMormoni. UMoronayi wenza ibhanile ukuphembelela abantu bamaNifayithi ekukhuseleni inkolo yabo, inkululeko, uxolo, neentsapho.

UMoronayi wenza ibhanile lenkululeko ngesiqwenga sesambatho sakhe, **Alma** 46:12–13. Abo baya kuxhasa ibhanile bangena kuwo umnqophiso, **Alma** 46:20–22. UMoronayi wabangela ibhanile lixhonywe phezu kwazo zonke iinkcovichoyi, **Alma** 46:36 (Alma 51:20).

Bhaptiza, Bhaptizo. *Khangela kanjalo*

Bhaptizo lweentsana; Kuzalwa kwakhona, Kuzalwa nguThixo; Mimiselo; Moya oyiNgcwele

Igama elisetyenzisiweyo kwisicatshulwa esiyimvelaphi yesiGrike lithetha “ukuthi nkxu” okanye “ntywilisela.” Ubhaptizo ngontywiliselo emanzini ngulowo unegunya ngummiselo otshayelelayo wevangeli kwaye luyimfuneko ekubeni lilungu le-Bandla likaYesu Krestu labaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela. Lukholelwa yinkolo kuYesu Krestu nayinguquko. Lumele ukulandelwa kukufumana isipho soMoya oyiNgcwele ukuze lugqibelele (2 Nif. 31:13–14). Ubhaptizo ngamanzi nangoMoya luyimfuneko phambi kokuba umntu abenako ukungena kubukumkani beselestiyali. UAdam waba ngowokuqala ukubhaptizwa (Moses 6:64–65). UYesu kanjalo wabhaptizwa ukuzalisekisa bonke ubulungisa nokubonisa indlela yoluntu lonke (Mat. 3:13–17; 2 Nif. 31:5–12).

Ngenxa yokuba bonke emhlabeni benzenalo ithuba lokwamkela ivangeli

besesenyameni, iNkosi igunyazise ubhaptizo lwenzelwe abafileyo ngabameli. Ke ngoko, abo bamkela ivangeli kwilizwe lemimoya banokuba nelungelo kubukumkani bukaThixo.

Imfuneko: Vuma okwakaloku ukuzalisa bonke ubulungisa, **Mat.** 3:15. UYesu weza waza wabhaptizwa nguYohane, **Marko** 1:9. AbaFarisi nabaqondisi-mthetho bazitshitshisela icebo likaThixo, ngokungabhaptizwa, **Luka** 7:30. Engathanga umntu azalwe ngamanzi nangoMoya, akanakungena ebukumkani bukaThixo, **Yoh.** 3:5. Guqukani, nize nibhaptizwe nonke ngabanye, **Izenzo** 2:38.

Uyalela bonke abantu ukuba mabhaptizelwe egameni lakhe, **2 Nif.** 9:23–24. Abantu mabalandele uKrestu, babhaptizwe, bamkele uMoya oyiNgcwele, kwaye banyamezele kude kube sekupheleni ukuze basindiswe, **2 Nif.** 31. Imfundiso kaKrestu yeyokuba abantu bamele ukukholwa baze babhaptizwe, **3 Nif.** 11:20–40.

Abo bangakholelwayo emazwini enu baze bangabhaptizwa emanzini egameni lam baya kugwetywa, **I&M** 84:74.

UTHixo wachazela uAdam ukuba kutheni ukuguquka nobhaptizo ziyimfuneko, **Moses** 6:52–60.

Bhaptizo ngontywiliselo: UYesu, xa wayebhaptizwa, wenyuka kwaoko emanzini, **Mat.** 3:16 (Marko 1:10). UYohane wayebhaptiza e-Enon ngokuba abemaninzi amanzi apho, **Yoh.** 3:23. UFilipu nethenwa behlela ezantsi emanzini, **Izenzo** 8:38. Sangcwatywa naye ngobhaptizo, **Rom.** 6:4 (Kol. 2:12).

Landelani iNkosi yenu kwa noMsindisi wenu ezantsi emanzini, **2 Nif.** 31:13. UAlma, uHelam, nabanye bangcwatywa emanzini, **Moz.** 18:12–16. Kwaye ke niya kubantywilisela emanzini, **3 Nif.** 11:25–26.

Uhlobo olululo lobhaptizo luchaziwe, **I&M** 20:72–74. Babhaptizwa ngokholobo lokungcwatywa kwakhe, bengcwatyelwa emanzini egameni lakhe, **I&M** 76:50–51.

UAdam walaliswa phantsi kwamanzi

weza wakhutshelwa ngaphandle kwa-
manzi, **Moses** 6:64. Ubhaptizo ngo-
ntywiliselo kukuxolelwa kwezono,
V zoK 1:4.

Bhaptizo loxolelo lwezono: Sukume,
ubhaptizwe, uze uhlambulule izono
zakho, **Izenzo** 22:16.

Emva kobhaptizo kuza uxolelo lwe-
zono zenu ngomlilo nangoMoya oyi-
Ngcwele, **2 Nif.** 31:17. Yizani nibha-
ptizelwe enguqkweni ukuze nibe
nokuhlajwa ezonweni zenu, **Alma**
7:14. Basikelelekile abaya kukholelwa
baze babhaptizwe, kuba baya kufuma-
na uxolelo lwezono zabo, **3 Nif.** 12:1–2.

Bhengeza inguquko nokholo
kuMsindisi noxolelo lwezono ngobha-
ptizo, **I&M** 19:31.

Sikholelwa ekubeni ubhaptizo ngo-
ntywiliselo kukuxolelwa kwezono,
V zoK 1:4.

Igunya elililo: Hambani ngoko niye
kuzenza abafundi zonke iintlanga, ni-
babhaptizela egameni loYise, loNya-
na, neloMoya oyiNgcwele, **Mat.** 28:19
(**I&M** 68:8).

ULimhayi nabaninzi babantu bakhe
babenqwenela ukubhaptizwa, kodwa
kwakungekho namnye elizweni owa-
yenalo igunya elivela kuThixo, **Moz.**
21:33. Ndikunika igunya lokokuba uya
kubhaptiza, **3 Nif.** 11:19–21.

UBubingeleli buka-Aron buphethe
izitshixo zobhaptizo ngontywiliselo
ukuze kubekho uxolelo lwezono, **I&M**
13. Bangabo abo bamiselwe ndim eku-
bhaptizeni egameni lam, **I&M** 18:29.

UYohane uMbaptizi wanika uJoseph
Smith no-Oliver Cowdery igunya loku-
bhaptiza, **M—JS** 1:68–69.

Ilinkcukacha zobhaptizo: Guqukani, nize
bibhaptizwe egameni loNyana wam
oyiNtanda, **2 Nif.** 31:11. Kufuneka ni-
guquke kwaye nizalwe okutsha, **Alma**
7:14. Bonani ukuba anibhaptizwa ninga-
fanelekanga, **Morm.** 9:29. Bafundiseni
abazali okokuba kufuneka baguquke
kwaye babhaptizwe baze bazithobe,
Moro. 8:10.

Ilinkcukacha zabo baqwenela ukubha-

ptizwa zichaziwe, **I&M** 20:37. Abantwa-
na baya kubhaptizelwa uxolelo lwezono
zabo xa beminyaka isibhozo ubudala,
I&M 68:25, 27.

Umnqophiso owenziwa ngobhaptizo: Ni-
ngene kumnqophiso kunye naye woku-
ba niya kumsebenzela kwaye niyigcine
imiyalelo yakhe, **Moz.** 18:8–10, 13.

Abo baguqukayo, bathabathele kubo
igama likaKrestu, benomxhino woku-
mkhonza baya kwamkelwa ngobhapti-
zo, **I&M** 20:37.

Bhaptizelo lwabafileyo: Baya kwenza
ntoni na abo babhaptizelwa abafileyo,
I Kor. 15:29.

Ubhaptizelo lwabafileyo lwenzelwa
uxolelo lwezono, **I&M** 124:29; 127:5–9;
128:1; 138:33.

Bhaptizo asilulo olweentsana: Kuyi-
mpoxo engenalundiliseko phambi
koThixo okokuba nimele ukubhaptiza
abantwana abancinane, **Moro.** 8:4–23.

Abantwana baya kubhaptizwa xa
beneminyaka esibhozo ubudala, **I&M**
68:27. Bonke abantwana abafa phambi
kweminyaka yokuziphendulela basi-
ndisiwe kubukumkani beselestiyali,
I&M 137:10.

Bhaptizo lweentsana. *Khangela*

kanjalo Bantwana, Mntwana;
Bhaptiza, Bhaptizo—
Bhaptizo asilulo olweentsana;
Kuziphendulela, Phendula,
Yaziphendulela; Sindiso—Usindiso
lwabantwana

Ukwenza okungeyomfuneko koku-
bhaptizwa kweentsana nabantwana
abangaphantsi kweminyaka yokuziphe-
ndulela, eyiminyaka esibhozo. INkosi
igweba ubhaptizo lweentsana (Moro.
8:10–21). Abantwana bazalwa benyulu
bengenaso isono. USathana akanawo
amandla okubahenda abantwana bade
baqalise ukuba nokuziphendulela (**I&M**
29:46–47) kungoko bengenayo imfuneko
yokuguquka okanye yokubhaptizwa.
Abantwana bamele ukubhaptizwa kwi-
minyaka esibhozo (**I&M** 68:25–27).

Bharabhas

Igama lendoda eyakhululwayo endaweni kaYesu ngexesha lokuBethelelwa eMnqamlezweni. UBharabhas wayengumvukeli-mbuso, umbulali, nomphangi (Mat. 27:16–26; Marko 15:6–15; Luka 23:18–25; Yoh. 18:40).

Bharnabhas

Igama elalinikwe uYosefu (kanjalo ebizwa uYose), umLevi waseSipro, owathengisa umhlaba wakhe waza wanika inzuzo aBapostile (Izenzo 4:36–37). Nangona wayengenguye nomnye wabokugala aBapostile abaLishumi elineSibini, ngowenene waba nguMpostile (Izenzo 14:4, 14) kwaye wasebenza kwiihambo eziliqela zobufundisi (Izenzo 11:22–30; 12:25; 13–15; I Kor. 9:6; Gal. 2:1, 9; Kol. 4:10).

Bhartzolomeyu. *Khangela kanjalo*
Nataniyeli

KwiTestamente eNtsha, omnye waBapostile bokugala abaLishumi elineSibini bakaYesu Krestu (Mat. 10:2–4).

Bhatshebha. *Khangela kanjalo* Davide

Umfazi kaUriya; kamva, umfazi kaDavide nonina kaSolomon. UKumkani uDavide wenza ukrexozo naye. Kanjalo wacwangcisa ukufa kwendoda yakhe emfazweni (II Sam. 11), sono eso esineziphumo zanaphakade kuDavide (I&M 132:39).

Bhayibhile. *Khangela kanjalo*
Apokrifa; Efrayim—Intonga
kaEfrayim okanye kaYosefu;
Testamente eNdala; Testamente
eNtsha; Yuda—Intonga kuYuda;
Zibhalo; Zibhalo ezilugqibo

Inggokelela yemibhalo yesiHebhere nezobuKrestu equlathe izityihilelo ezinyulu. Igama *bhayibhile* lithetha “iincwadi”. IBhayibhile ngumsebenzi wabaprofeti abaninzi nababhali abaphenjelelweyo besebenza phantsi kwempembelelo yoMoya oyiNgcwele (II Petr. 1:21).

IBhayibhile yamaKrestu inamaca-

ndelo amabini, aziwa ngokuqhelekileyo njengeTestamente eNdala neNtsha. ITestamente eNdala iqulathe iincwadi zezibhalo ezazisetyenziswa phakathi kwamaYuda asePalestina ngexesha lobufundisi basenyameni beNkosi. ITestamente eNtsha iqulathe imibhalo eyiyeyeminyaka yaBapostile yaye ithathwa njengokuba inobungcwele obufanayo negunya njengezibhalo zamaYuda. Iincwadi zeTestamente eNdala zithathwe kuncwadi lwesizwe olunabele ngaphezulu kweenkulungwane ezininzi kwaye zazibhalwe phantse ngokupheleleyo ngesiHebhere, ekubeni iincwadi zeTestamente eNtsha zingumsebenzi wesizukulwana esinye yaye zazibhalwe ingakumbi ngesiGrike.

KwiTestamente eNdala igama *testamente* limele igama lesiHebhere elithetha “umngqophiso”. UMngqophiso oMdala ngumthetho owawunikwe uMoses xa amaSirayeli aba ukuzalisekiswa kwevangeli abantu bakaThixo ababenayo ukususela ekuqalekeni kwenyama. UMngqophiso oMntsha yivangeli njengoko yafundiswa nguYesu Krestu.

KwiBhayibhile yesiHebhere (iTestamente eNdala) iincwadi zazahlulwa-hlulwe zangamaqela amathathu: uMthetho, aBaprofeti, neMibhalo. IBhayibhile esetyenziswa lilizwelamaKrestu yahlulahlula iincwadi ngokwemixholo yezi-hloko, enjeenge yembali, eyokubonga, neyokuprofetha.

Iincwadi zeTestamente eNtsha zilolu hlobo jikelele: iiVangeli ezine neZenzo; iincwadi zikaPawulos; iincwadi jikelele zikaYakobi, uPetros, uYohane, noYuda; neZityihilelo zikaYohane.

IBandla likaYesu Krestu labaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela lihlonipha kwaye linika imbeko iBhayibhile lize kanjalo lingqine ukuba iNkosi iqhubeka inika isityihilelo ngabaprofeti Bayo ngemihla yokugqibela esixhasa nesiqinisekisa ingxelo yezibhalo yokusebenza kukaThixo noluntu.

Iintonga kaYuda (iBhayibhile) nentonga kaYosefu (iNcwadi kaMormoni)

ziya kubanye esandleni seNkosi, **Hez.** 37:15–20.

Ukunyamiseka kweBhayibhile kuya kumiswa ngesibhalo semihla yokugqibela, **1 Nif.** 13:38–40. IBhayibhile iya kubandakanywa ngeNcwadi kaMormoni ekubekeni phantsi imfundiso ebubuxoki, **2 Nif.** 3:12. IBhayibhile! IBhayibhile! Sinayo iBhayibhile, **2 Nif.** 29:3–10. Bonke abakholelway iBhayibhile kanjalo baya kukholelwa yiNcwadi kaMormoni, **Mormoni** 7:8–10.

Abadala baya kufundisa imigaqo yevangeli yam, eseBhayibhileni nakwiNcwadi kaMormoni, **I&M** 42:12.

Sikholelwa ukuba iBhayibhile ekubeni lilizwi likaThixo njengoko iguqulelwe ngokuchanekileyo, **V zoK** 1:8.

Bhayibhile, uguqulelo lukaJoseph Smith (GJS). *Khangela* Guqulelo lukaJoseph Smith (GJS)

Bheleshatsare. *Khangela kanjalo* Bhabheli, Bhabhilon

KwiTestamente eNdala, ukumkani wokugqibela waseBhabhilon, elawula phambi kokuba uKoshi oyise iBhabhilon; unyana nomlandeli kaNebhukadenetsare (Dan. 5:1–2).

Bhenjamin, unyana kaYakobi. *Khangela kanjalo* Sirayeli; Yakobi, unyana kaIsake

KwiTestamente eNdala, unyana wesibini kaYakobi noRakeli (Gen. 35:16–20).

Isizwe sikaBhenjamin: UYakobi wamsikelela uBhenjamin (Gen. 49:27). Izizukulwana zikaBhenjamin zaziluhlanga oluthanda ukulwa. Ababini ababalulekileyo besizwe sakwa Bhenjamin yayinguSawule, ukumkani wokuqala wamaSirayeli (1 Sam. 9:1–2), noPawulos, uMpostile weTestamente eNtsha (Rom. 11:1).

Bhenjamin, uyise kaMozaya. *Khangela kanjalo* Mozaya, unyana kaBhenjamin

Umprofeti nokumkani weNcwadi kaMormoni (Moz. 1–6).

Wasebenzana neengxaki ezinzima

ekumiseni uxolo elizweni, **Omnayi** 1:23–25 (M kaM 1:12–18). Wafundisa oonyana bakhe, **Moz.** 1:1–8. Wanikela ubukumkani kunyana wakhe uMozaya, **Moz.** 1:9–18. Abantu bakhe bahlanganisana ukuze baphulaphule intetho yakhe yokugqibela, **Moz.** 2:1–8. Wathetha nabantu bakhe, **Moz.** 2:9–4:30. Abantu bakhe benza umnqophiso kunye neNkosi, **Moz.** 5–6.

Bhetani

Idolophu awahlala kuyo uYesu Krestu ngeveki yokugqibela yobomi Bakhe basenyameni (Mat. 21:17; Marko 11:11). Ime ethambekeni elisemzantsi-mpuma weNtaba yeMinquma, iBhetani yayilikhaya likaLazaro, uMariya, noMarta (Yoh. 11:1–46; 12:1).

Bhetelehem

Isixekwana esimisi iimayile ezintlanu (iikhilomitha ezisibhozo) emazantsi eYerusalem. KwisiHebhere, iBhetelehem ithetha “indlu yesonka”; kanjalo ibizwa Efrata, ethetha “ineziqhamo”. UYesu Krestu wazalelwa eBhetelehem (Mika 5:2; Mat. 2:1–8). Yindawo ekwangcwatyelwa kuyo uRakeli (Gen. 35:19; 48:7).

URute noBhohazi babehlala apho, **Rute** 1:22. USamuweli wathambisa uDavide apho, **1 Sam.** 16:1–13; 17:12, 15; 20:6, 28.

UHerode wenza abantwana babulawe apho, **Mat.** 2:16.

Bheteli

KwisiHebhere, ithetha “indlu kaThixo” kwaye yenye yeendawo ezingcwele ngokugqithisileyo kwaSirayeli. Yakhiwe kangangemayile ezilishumi (yakhiwe kangangeekhilomitha ezilishumi elinesithandathu) emantla eYerusalem. Apha uAbraham wakha isibingelelo sakhe ngexesha lokufika kwakhe okokuqala eKanan (Gen. 12:8; 13:3). Apha uYakobi wabona umbono weleli efikelele phezu lu amazulwini (Gen. 28:10–19). Kanjalo yayiyindawo engcwele kwimihla kaSamuweli (1 Sam. 7:16; 10:3).

Bhileham

UMprofeti kwiTestamente eNdala owafuna ukuqalekisa uSirayeli ngemali. Wayalelwa yiNkosi angamqalekisi uSirayeli (Num. 22–24).

Iesile likaBhileham alizange livume ukuya phambili ngenxa yokuba ingelosi yema endleleni yalo, **Num.** 22:22–35.

Bhishophu. *Khangela kanjalo*

Bubingeleli buka-Aron

Buthetha “umongameli”, weofisi okanye isikhundla soxanduva. UBhishophu yiofisi emiselweyo kuBubingeleli buka-Aron (I&M 20:67; 107:87–88), yaye ubhishophu ngumgwebi oqhelekileyo kwaSirayeli (I&M 107:72, 74).

UMoya oyiNgcwele unenze abavelile, **Izenzo** 20:28. Iinkcukacha zoobhishophu zibekiwe ngaphambili, **I Tim.** 3:1–7 (Tito 1:7).

UBhishophu umele ukumiselwa, **I&M** 20:67. UEdward Partridge wayeza kusebenza njengobhishophu eBandleni, **I&M** 41:9. UBhishophu uza kunakana izipho zomoya, **I&M** 46:27, 29. Umbingeleli omkhulu unokuphatha kwiofisi kabhishophu, **I&M** 68:14, 19 (I&M 107:17). UBhishophu wanyulwe yiNkosi, **I&M** 72. UBhishophu umele ukukhathalela amahlwempu, **I&M** 84:112. UBhishophu umele ukulungiselela zonke izinto zelizwe, **I&M** 107:68. UBhishophu ngumongameli woBubingeleli buka-Aron, **I&M** 107:87–88.

Bhishophu owoNgameleyo

NgoneGunya Jikelele eBandleni. Unoxanduva jikelele phezu kwentlalo-ntle yelizwe yeBandla (I&M 107:68). UBhishophu owoNgamelayo nabacebisi bakhe, kanjalo abaNgabasemagunyeni jikelele, bongamela phezu koBubingeleli buka-Aron beBandla (I&M 68:16–17; 107:76, 87–88).

UEdward Partridge uya kumiselwa abe ngubhishophu, **I&M** 41:9. Oobhishophu baya kubizwa baze basikelelwe bucala buBumongameli boKuqala, **I&M** 68:14–15. Iinzala zokwenene zika-Aron,

ezingamazibulo, zinelungelo lokongamela ukuba zibiziwe, zasikelelwa bucala, yaza yamiselwa buBumongameli boKuqala, **I&M** 68:16, 18–20. Sinokulingwa kuphela phambi koBumongameli boKuqala, **I&M** 68:22–24 (I&M 107:82).

Bhohazi. *Khangela kanjalo Rute*

Indoda kaRute (Rute 4:9–10); utatomkhulu omkhulu kaDavide, ukumkani wakwaSirayeli (Rute 4:13–17); nokhokho kaKrestu, uKumkani wooKumkani (Luka 3:32).

Bingelela. *Khangela Dini*

Biza, Bizo, Bizwe nguThixo.

Khangela kanjalo Bugosa, Gosa; Gunya; Khetha, Khethiwe, Wakhetha; Khethiweyo; Misela, Ummiselo

Ukubizwa nguThixo kukufumana ulonyulo okanye isimemo esivela Kuye okanye iinkokeli Zakhe ezifanelekileyo ezigunyaziswe liBandla ekubeni asebenzele Yena ngendlela ethile.

Wabeka izandla zakhe phezu kwakhe waza wamisela umthetho, **Num.** 27:23. Ndakumisa waba ngumprofeti, **Yer.** 1:5. Ndaninyula ndaze ndanimisela, **Yoh.** 15:16. UPawulos wabizwa abe nguMpostile, **Rom.** 1:1. Akukho mntu uzithabathela mbeko ngokwakhe, kodwa ke ngulowo ubizwe nguThixo, **Heb.** 5:4. UYesu wabizwa nguThixo ngokohlobo lukaMelkitsedeke, **Heb.** 5:10.

Ndiye ndabizwa ukuba ndishumaye ilizwi likaThixo ngokomoya wesityhilelo nowesiprofetho, **Alma** 8:24. Ababingeleli abakhulu babizwa kwaye babelungiswe ukususela kwisiseko sehlabathi, **Alma** 13:3.

Ukuba nineminqweno yokukhonza uThixo, nibiziwe, **I&M** 4:3. Yima nkqo emsebenzini kuwo kanye endikubizele wona, **I&M** 9:14. Akufanele uthelekelelwe okokuba ubizelwe ukushumayela ude ube ubiziwe, **I&M** 11:15. Abadala babizelwe ukwenza intlanganisela yabanyulwa, **I&M** 29:7. Akuyi kunikwa nakubani na ashumaye ivangeli yam

okanye akhe iBandla lam ngaphandle kokuba umiselwe, **I&M** 42:11. Baninzi ababizweyo, kodwa bambalwa abanyuliweyo, **I&M** 121:34.

Umntu kufuneka abizwe nguThixo, **V zoK** 1:5.

Bizo nonyulo. *Khangela kanjalo* Nyulo

Abalandeli abalungileyo bakaKrestu banako ukubalwa phakathi kwabanyuliwa abazuze isiqinisekiso sokuphakanyiswa. Olu bizo nonyulo ziqala nge-nguquko nobhaptizo. Luthi luphelele xa “nifuzela phambili, nizondla ngelizwi likaKrestu, nize ninyamezele kude kube sekupheleni” (2 Nif. 31:19–20). Izibhalo zibiza le nkqubo ukwenza ubizo lwe-thu nonyulo ziqiniseke (II Petr. 1:4–11; **I&M** 131:5–6).

Niya kuba bubukumkani bobubingeleli kum, **Eks.** 19:5–6 (Isityh. 1:6).

UTHixo kwasekuqaleni wakhethela abonyulwa usindiso, **II Tes.** 2:13. Khuthalani ekwenzeni ubizo lwenu nonyulo ziqiniseke, **II Petr.** 1:10.

INKosi ibe nokuntywina kuyo, **Moz.** 5:15. Ndingophisene nawe okokuba uya kuba nobomi obungunaphakade, **Moz.** 26:20.

Abathembekileyo abaphethe ububingeleli baba libandla nobukumkani nabanyulwa bakaThixo, **I&M** 84:33–34. Ili-zwi eliqiniseke ngakumbi lesiprofetho lithetha ukwazi komntu ukuba utywinelwe kubomi obungunaphakade, **I&M** 131:5–6. Niditywinela kuwe ukuphakanyiswa kwakho, **I&M** 132:49.

Bomi. *Khangela kanjalo* Bomi obungunaphakade; Khanyiso, Khanyiso lukaKrestu

Ubukho ngokwasenyameni nango-kwasemoyeni benziwa benzeka ngamandla kaThixo.

Ndibeke phambi kwakho namhla ubomi nokulunga, **Dut.** 30:15–20. Uya kundazisa umendo wobomi, **IiNd.** 16:11. Ophuthuma ubulungisa wofumana ubomi, **ImiZ.** 21:21.

Lowo ubufumeneyo ubomi bakhe,

uya kulahlekelwa bubo: nalowo ubulahlileyo ubomi bakhe ngenxa yam uya kubufumana, **Mat.** 10:39 (Mat. 16:25; Marko 8:35; Luka 9:24; 17:33). Unyana woMntu akaze kutshabalalisa ubomi babantu, kodwa uze kubasindisa, **Luka** 9:56. Kuye kwakukho ubomi, baye ubomi bulukhanyiselo lwabantu, **Yoh.** 1:4. Lowo ukholwayo ngulowo wandithumayo uphume ekufeni wangena ubomi, **Yoh.** 5:24. Ndim indlela, ndim inyaniso, ndim ubomi, **Yoh.** 14:6. Ukuba singabathembele kuKrestu kobomi bodwa, soba sizezona ntsizana, **I Kor.** 15:19–22. Ukuhlonela uThixo kunesithembiso sobomi obukhoyo ngoku, nesobo busezayo, **I Tim.** 4:8.

Abantwana bethu banokujonga kobo bomi bukuye uKrestu, **2 Nif.** 25:23–27. Obu bomi lilixa lokuba abantu bazilungiselele ukuhlalana noThixo, **Alma** 34:32 (Alma 12:24). Ndikukukhanya nobomi behlabathi, **3 Nif.** 9:18 (Moz. 16:9; 3 Nif. 11:11; Etere 4:12).

Banoyolo abo bathembekileyo, nokuba kusebomini okanye ekufeni, **I&M** 50:5. Obu bubomi obungunaphakade—ukwazi uThixo noYesu Krestu, **I&M** 132:24.

Lo ngumsebenzi wam nobuqaqawuli bam—ekwenzeni kwenzeke ukungafi nobomi obungunaphakade bomntu, **Moses** 1:39.

Bomi bangaphambili. *Khangela kanjalo* Abantu/Amadoda, Mntu/Ndoda; Ekuqalekeni; Mfazwe ezulwini; Qumrhu eliseZulwini

Ubomi phambi kobomi basemhlabe-ni. Onke amadoda nabafazi babehlala noThixo njengabantwana Bakhe ngokwasemoyeni phambi kokuza emhlabeni njengeziqu ezinomzimba onokufa. Oku kuthiwa ngamanye amaxesha yimo yokuqala (Abr. 3:26).

Xa uThixo wabeka iziseko zomhlaba, bonke oonyana bakaThixo bakhwaza ngovuyo, **Yobhi** 38:4–7. Umoya uya kubuyela kuThixo owawunikayo, **INTsh.** 12:7. Phambi kokuba ndikubumbe esi-swini ndakwazi, **Yer.** 1:4–5.

Siinzala sonke yakhe, **Izenzo** 17:28. UThixo wasonyula phambi kokusekwa kwehlabathi, **Efese** 1:3–4. Sithobele uYise woomoya, **Heb.** 12:9. Iingelosi ezingazange zigcine imo yazo yokuqala, uzigcinele amatyathanga angunaphakade, **Yuda** 1:6 (Abr. 3:26). UMtyholi neengelosi zakhe baphoselwa ngaphandle, **Isityh.** 12:9.

Babebiziwe baze balungiswa ukusela kwisiseko sehlabathi, **Alma** 13:3.

UKrestu wakhangela phezu kwesibhakabhaka sanaphakade nesihlwele sasezulwini phambi kokuba ihlabathi lenziwe, **I&M** 38:1. Umntu wayekho kanjalo ekuqalekeni kunye noThixo, **I&M** 93:29 (Hil. 14:17; I&M 49:17). Oomoya ababekekileyo babekhethiwe ekuqalekeni baba ngabalawuli eBandleni, **I&M** 138:53–55. Abaninzi bafumana izifundo zabo zokuqala kwilizwe lemimoya, **I&M** 138:56.

Zonke izinto zazidalwe ngokwasemoyeni phambi kokuba babe semhlabeni, **Moses** 3:5. Ndenza ihlabathi, nabantu phambi kokuba babesenyameni, **Moses** 6:51. UAbraham wabona iingqiqo ezazilungisiwe phambi kokuba ihlabathi libekho, **Abr.** 3:21–24.

Bomi obungunaphakade. *Khangela kanjalo* Bomi; Buqaqawuli beselestiyali; Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo; Kuphakanyiswa; Sithsaba

Ukuphila ngonaphakade njengeentsapho ebusweni bukaThixo (I&M 132:19–20, 24, 55). Ubomi obungunaphakade sesona siphosikhulu sikaThixo emntwini.

Wena unamazwi obomi obungunaphakade, **Yoh.** 6:68. Obu bubomi obungunaphakade, ukuze babe nokwazi wena okuphela koThixo oyinene, noYesu Krestu, **Yoh.** 17:3 (I&M 132:24). Wuzame umzamo omhle wokholo, bubambe ubomi obungunaphakade, **I Tim.** 6:12.

Uluntu lukhululekile ukukhetha inkululeko nobomi obungunaphakade, **2 Nif.** 2:27 (Hil. 14:31). Ukucinga ngokomoya bubomi obungunaphakade, **2 Nif.**

9:39. Nize ke nibe kule ndlela imxinwa ekhokelela kubomi obungunaphakade, **2 Nif.** 31:17–20. Ukukholelwa kuKrestu baze banyamezele kude kube sekupheleni bubomi obungunaphakade, **2 Nif.** 33:4 (3 Nif. 15:9).

Lowo unobomi obungunaphakade usisityebi, **I&M** 6:7 (I&M 11:7). Ubomi obungunaphakade sesona siphosikhulu kuzo zonke izipho zikaThixo, **I&M** 14:7 (Rom. 6:23). Amalungisa aya kuzuza uxolo kweli hlabathi, nobomi obungunaphakade kwihlabathi elizayo, **I&M** 59:23. Abo banyamezela kude kuye ekupheleni baya kuthweswa ngobomi obungunaphakade, **I&M** 66:12 (I&M 75:5). Bonke abo bafe ngaphandle kwevangeli ababengeyamkele ukuba bebephilile baziindlalifa zobukumkani beselestiyali, **I&M** 137:7–9.

Umsebenzi kaThixo nozuko kukwenza kubekho ukungafi nobomi obungunaphakade bomntu, **Moses** 1:39. UThixo unika ubomi obungunaphakade kwabathobekileyo, **Moses** 5:11.

Bubingeleli. *Khangela kanjalo*

Bubingeleli buka-Aron; Bubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke; Gunya; Mandla; Misela, Ummiselo; Sifungo nomnqophiso wobubingeleli; Zitshixo zoBubingeleli

Igunya namandla uThixo uzinika umntu asebenze kuzo zonke izinto ngenxa yosindiso lomntu (I&M 50:26–27). Amalungu angamadoda eBandla aphele ububingeleli alungiselelwa kwikhoram kwaye agunyaziselwe ukwenza imimiselo nemisebenzi ethile yolawulo eBandleni.

Ukuthanjiswa kwabo kuya kuba bubingeleli obungunaphakade ngokuqinisekileyo, **Eks.** 40:15 (Num. 25:13).

Ndithe ndakumisela, **Yoh.** 15:16. Yakhekani nibe yindlu eyiyeyomoya, ububingeleli obungcwele, **I Petr.** 2:5. Nisisizukulwana esinyuliweyo, ububingeleli obubukumkani, **I Petr.** 2:9 (Eks. 19:6).

Amadoda abizwe njengababingeleli abakhulu ngenxa yokholo lwawo

olugqithisileyo nemisebenzi elungileyo, **Alma** 13:1–12. Ndikunika amandla okubhaptiza, **3 Nif.** 11:21. Niya kuba namandla okunikela uMoya oyiNgcwele, **Moro.** 2:2.

Ndiya kutyhila kuni ububingeleli, ngesandla sikaEliya, **I&M** 2:1 (M—JS 1:38). INkosi yaqinisela ububingeleli kanjalo phezu koAron nembewu yakhe, **I&M** 84:18. Obu bubingeleli bukhulu ngakumbi bulungiselela ivangeli, **I&M** 84:19. Yamkhupha uMoses phakathi kwabo, noBubingeleli obuNgcwele, **I&M** 84:25. Isifungo nomnqophiso wobubingeleli zichaziwe, **I&M** 84:33–42. Ububingeleli buthe baqhubekeka ngomlibo wooyihlo, **I&M** 86:8. Kukho, eBandleni, ububingeleli obubini, **I&M** 107:1. Ububingeleli bokuqala buBubingeleli obuNgcwele, obusemva koHlobo loNyana kaThixo, **I&M** 107:2–4. Amalungelo obubingeleli akohlukani aqhagamisheleke emandleni asemazulwini, **I&M** 121:36. Akukho mandla okanye mpembelelo inako okanye inokugcinwa kuphela kungesidima sobubingeleli kungokuthundeza nothando olungethiyo, **I&M** 121:41. Lonke ilungu eliyindoda leBandla elithembekileyo, elifanelekileyo linokufumana ububingeleli, **BM** 2.

Sikholwa ekubeni indoda imele ukubizwa nguThixo, **V zoK** 1:5.

Bubingeleli bobuLevi. *Khangela*

Bubingeleli buka-Aron

Bubingeleli bobuqhinga

Abantu bashumayela kwaye bazimise njengokukhanya ehlabathini ukuze babe nokuzuza ingeniso nodumo lwehlabathi; kodwa abafuni ntlalo-ntle yeZiyon (2 Nif. 26:29).

Waluseni umhlambi kaThixo, kungenxa yenzuzo embi, **I Petr.** 5:2.

AmaBandla awakhelwe ukuzuza ingeniso kumele aziswe ezantsi, **1 Nif.** 22:23 (Morm. 8:32–41). Ngenxa yobubingeleli bobuqhinga nobugwenxa, uYesu uya kubethelelwa emnqamlezweni, **2 Nif.** 10:5. Ukuba ububingeleli bobuqhinga bebenokunyanzeliswa phakathi

kwaba bantu bekuya kubonakala intshabalalo yabo bephela, **Alma** 1:12. IiNtlanga ziya kuzaliswa lulo lonke uhlobo lobubingeleli bobuqhinga, **3 Nif.** 16:10.

Bubingeleli buka-Aron. *Khangela*

kanjalo Aron, umkhuluwa kaMoses; Bubingeleli; Mthetho kaMoses

Ububingeleli obunganeno (Heb. 7:11–12; I&M 107:13–14). Iiofisi zabo zingoo bhishophu, mbingeleli, titshala, nomdikoni (I&M 84:30; 107:10, 14–15, 87–88). Mandulo, phantsi komthetho kaMoses, kwakukho ababingeleli abakhulu, ababingeleli, nabaLevi. Ngenxa yokuba amaSirayeli amandulo avukela uThixo, uMoses nobubingeleli obungcwele bahluthwa kuwo baze uBubingeleli obunganeno baqhubekeka. Athi ala ukungcwaliswa ukuze afumane uBubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke nemimiselo yabo. (Khangela I&M 84:23–26.) UBubingeleli buka-Aron busebenza imimiselo yomzuzwana neyangaphandle yomthetho nevangeli (I IziKr. 23:27–32; I&M 84:26–27; 107:20). Buphatha izitshixo zolungiselelo lweengelosi, zevangeli yenguquko, nezobhaptizo (I&M 13) UBubingeleli buka-Aron babuyiselwa emhlabeni kweli xesha lokuzihlanganiselela ngowe-Meyi 15, 1829. UYohane uMbaptizi wabunikela kuJoseph Smith no-Oliver Cowdery kufutshane eHarmony, ePennsylvania (I&M 13; M—JS 1:68–73).

Kwaye uya kuba nomnqophiso wobubingeleli obungunaphakade, **Num.** 25:13. INkosi iya kuhlambulula oonyana baka-Levi, ize ibacokise, **Mal.** 3:3 (3 Nif. 24:3).

Akukho mntu uzithabathela le mbeke ngokwakhe leimbeko leya, **Heb.** 5:4. Ukugqibelela akuzi ngoBubingeleli bakaLevi, **Heb.** 7:11.

Obu bubingeleli abusayi kuthatyathwa emhlabeni bade oonyana bakaLevi banikele umnikelo, **I&M** 13. UJoseph Smith no-Oliver Cowdery bamiselwa kuBubingeleli buka-Aron, **I&M** 27:8. Ububingeleli obunganeno obuphethe izitshixo zolungiselelo lweengelosi, **I&M** 84:26 (I&M 13). Kukho ububingeleli obubini,

ekuthiwa, Melkitsedeke nobuka-Aron, **I&M** 107:1. UBubingeleli besibini bubizwa uBubingeleli buka-Aron, **I&M** 107:13.

Bubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke.

Khangela kanjalo Bubingeleli; Mdala; Melkitsedeke

UBubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke bubingeleli obukhulu ngakumbi okanye obungentla ngakumbi; uBubingeleli buka-Aron bububingeleli obunganeno ngakumbi. UBubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke bubandakanya izitshixo zeentsikelelo ngokwasemoyeni zeBandla. Ngemimiselo yobubingeleli obukhulu ngakumbi amandla obuthixo enziwa abonakale ebantwini (**I&M** 84:18–25; 107:18–21).

UTHixo kuqala watyhila obu bubingeleli bukhulu ngakumbi kuAdam. Oosolusapho nabaprofeti kuwo onke amaxesha okuzihlanganisela kaThixo babe neli gunya (**I&M** 84:6–17). Ekuqaleni kwakusithiwa buBubingeleli obuNgcwele, emva koHlobo loNyana kaThixo. Kamva baba nokwaziwa njengoBubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke (**I&M** 107:2–4).

Xa abantwana bakaSirayeli basilela ukuphila ngokufanele amalungelo akhethekileyo neminqophiso yoBubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke, iNkosi yahlutha umthetho omkhulu ngakumbi kwaye ke yabanika ububingeleli obunganeno ngakumbi nomthetho onganeno ngakumbi (**I&M** 84:23–26). Oku kwathiwa buBubingeleli buka-Aron nomthetho kaMoses. Xa uYesu weza emhlabeni, Yena wabuyisela uBubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke kumaYuda kwaye waqalisa ukwakha iBandla phakathi kwawo. Nangona kunjalo, ububingeleli neBandla baphinda balahleka kwakhona ngokreqo. Kamva babuyiselwa ngoJoseph Smith Omnci. (**I&M** 27:12–13; 128:20; M—JS 1:73).

Phakathi kuBubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke kukho iifisi yokuba ngumdala, ububingeleli obukhulu, usolusapho, amaShumi aSixhenxe, noMpostile (**I&M** 107). UBubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke buya kusoloko buyinxenye yobukumkani bukaThixo phezu komhlaba.

UMongameli weBandla likaYesu Krestu labaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela ngumongameli woBubingeleli obukhulu okanye bukaMelkitsedeke, kwaye uphethe zonke izitshixo eziphathelele kubukumkani bukaThixo emhlabeni. Ubizo lobuMongameli luphethwe kuphela yindoda enye ngexesha, kwaye ikuphela komntu emhlabeni ogunyazisiweyo ekusebenziseni zonke izitshixo (**I&M** 107:64–67; 132:7).

UKrestu uya kuba ngumbingeleli ngonaphakade emva kohlobo lukaMelkitsedeke, **IiNd.** 110:4 (Heb. 5:6, 10; 7:11).

UBubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke bulungiselela ivangeli, **Heb.** 7 (**I&M** 84:18–25).

UMelkitsedeke wasebenzisa ukholo olunamandlakazi kwaye wafumana iofisi yobubingeleli obukhulu, **Alma** 13:18.

UBubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke banikelwa kuJoseph Smith no-Oliver Cowdery, **I&M** 27:12–13 (M—JS 1:72). Obu bubingeleli bafunyanwa ngesifungo nomnqophiso, **I&M** 84:33–42. Kukho iza-hlulo ezibini okanye intloko ezinkulu, uBubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke nobuka-Aron, **I&M** 107:6. UBubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke buphatha amalungelo ekulungiseleleni zonke iintsikelelo ngokwasemoyeni, **I&M** 107:8–18. UMoses, uEliyasi, noEliya banika uJoseph Smith no-Oliver Cowdery izitshixo zobubingeleli, **I&M** 110:11–16. Ngoku ndinika amagosa asebubingelelini bam, ukuze nibe nokuphatha izitshixo zabo, **I&M** 124:123.

Bubingeleli obuKhulu. *Khangela* Bubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke

Budlelane. *Khangela kanjalo* Manyano; Thando

KwabaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela, ubudlelane buquka ukunika ubuqabane obunobuhlobo, ukukhonza, ukunyusa, nokomeleza abanye.

Thanda ummelwane wakho njengawe, **Lev.** 19:18 (Mat. 19:19; **I&M** 59:6).

Xa ubuye wabuya, bazimase abazalwana bakho, **Luka** 22:32. Ukuba nithandana ningabafundi bam,

Yoh. 13:35. Dlisa izimvu zam, **Yoh.** 21:15–17. Bathandaza ukuba sithathele phezu kwethu ubudlelane bokulungiselela abaNgcwele, **II Kor.** 8:1–5. Ubudlelane bethu bukunye noYise, nakunye noNyana wakhe, **I Yoh.** 1:3.

AmaNifayithi namaLeymenayithi baba nobudlelane omnye kunye nomnye, **Hil.** 6:3.

Vumelani wonke umntu athathe umzalwana wakhe njengesiqu sakhe, **I&M** 38:24–25. Ukuba anikho banye aningabo abam, **I&M** 38:27. Ndinamkelela ukwenza ubudlelane ekubeni ngumhlolo wenu nomntakwenu, **I&M** 88:133.

Bufofe bunyhuku-nyhuku. *Khangela kanjalo* Bumvelo, Wemvelo; Krexezo; Mbulo

Ukuthatha inxaxheba ngokuzithandela ekukrexezeni, embulweni, umkhwa wokuthandana kwesini esinye samadoda, nowokuthandana kwesini esinye sabafazi, ukulalana kwabazalanayo, okanye nakuphi okunye okungengcwele, okungekho ndalweni, okanye isenzo sokulalana okungenyulu.

Masenze ubawo asele iwayini, kwaye siya kulala naye, **Gen.** 19:30–36. URuben wahamba waza walala noBhiliha ishwehwe likayise, **Gen.** 35:22 (Gen. 49:4; I IziKr. 5:1). Umkhwa wokuthandana kwesini esinye samadoda nolunye ugqwetho lwezini zingamasikizi, **Lev.** 18:22–23. Ukuba indoda inyazela umfazi alale kunye nayo, kuphela indoda inetyala lesono, **Dut.** 22:25–27.

Nabanina okhangela umfazi ukuba amkhanuke selemkrexezile entliziyweni yakhe, **Mat.** 5:28 (3 Nif. 12:28). Umbulo, ukungcola, ukuthabatheka okuhlazisayo ziyinkonzo yezithixo, **Kol.** 3:5. Ngemihla yokugqibela abantu abayi kuba naluthando lwendalo, **II Tim.** 3:1–3.

Isono sesini silisikizi, **Alma** 39:3–5.

Bugosa, Gosa. *Khangela kanjalo* Biza, Bizo, Bizwe nguThixo

Umntu okhathalela imicimbi okanye ipropathi yomnye. Oko igosa likukhathaleleyo kuthiwa bubugosa.

Zonke izinto emhlabeni zezeNkosi; singamagosa Ayo. Siyaziphendulela eNkosini, kodwa sinokunika ingxelo ngobugosa bethu kubameli bakaThixo abangunyazisiweyo. Xa sifumana ubizo lwenkonzo eNkosini okanye ezicakeni Zakhe ezigunyazisiweyo, okokuba ubugosa bunokubandakanya kunye imicimbi yasemoyeni neyasenyameni (**I&M** 29:34).

Ubuthembekile kwiinto ezimbalwa, ndiya kumisa phezu kweento ezininzi, **Mat.** 25:14–23. Kubo bonke abanikwe okukhulu, kuya kufunwa okukhulu, **Luka** 12:48 (**I&M** 82:3). UYesu wanika umzekeliso wegosa elingabulungisa, **Luka** 16:1–8.

Lowo ufunyanwa eligosa elithembekileyo uya kungena eluvuyweni lweNkosi yakhe, **I&M** 51:19. Wonke umntu umele ukunika ingxelo yobugosa bakhe, **I&M** 72:3–5. Lowo uligosa elithembekileyo nelilumkileyo uya kuzidla ilifa zonke izinto, **I&M** 78:22. INkosi iya kwenza wonke umntu aziphendulele njengegosa phezu kweentsikelelo zomhlaba, **I&M** 104:11–17 (**I&M** 42:32). Yiba ngokhuthaleyo ukuze ube ligosa elilumkileyo, **I&M** 136:27.

Bukumkani bamaRoma. *Khangela kanjalo* Roma

Ubukumkani baseRoma bamandulo. Kwixesha labapostile, uBukumkani bamaRoma babungawona mandla makhulu ehlalathi. Babubandakanye yonke into phakathi kweEfrati, iDanube, iRayini, iAtlantiki, nentlango yaseSahara. Palestina yaba sisiteyiti esixhasa konke ngowa-63 E.K., xa uPompeyi wathabatha iYerusalem. Nangona amaRoma anika amaYuda amalungelo awodwa amaninzi, amaYuda alucaphukela ulawulo lwamaRoma kwaye ayesoloko ekuvukelo.

UPawulos, ummi waseRoma, wasebenzisa isiGrike, ulwimi lobukumkani olwalusetyenziswa luqhelekile ngokugqithisileyo, ekunabiseni ivangeli kubo bonke ubukumkani.

Nikelani kuKesare izinto ezizezikaKesare, **Mat.** 22:17–22. UPawulos wabongozela amalungelo akhe njengommi waseRoma, **Izenzo** 16:37–39 (Izenzo 22:25–29).

Bukumkani bukaThixo okanye Bukumkani bamaZulu. *Khangela kanjalo* Bandla likaYesu Krestu; Buqaqawuli beselestiyali

Ubukumkani bukaThixo emhlabeni liBandla likaYesu Krestu labaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela (I&M 65). Injongo yeBandla kukulungisela amalungu alo ukuhlala ngonaphakade kubukumkani beselestiyali okanye ubukumkani bamazulu. Nangona, izibhalo ngamanye amaxesha zithi iBandla bubukumkani bamazulu, zithetha ukuthi iBandla bubukumkani bamazulu emhlabeni.

iBandla likaYesu Krestu labaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela libukumkani bukaThixo emhlabeni, kodwa okwa ngoku lilinganiselwe ubukumkani becawe. Ngethuba leMileniyam, ubukumkani bukaThixo buya kuba babepolitiki necawe kunye.

INkosi nguKumkani ngonaphakade kanaphakade, **IiNd.** 10:16 (IiNd. 11:4). UThixo wamazulu uya kumisa ubukumkani obungayi konakala, **Dan.** 2:44 (I&M 138:44).

Guqukani kuba ubukumkani bamazulu busondele, **Mat.** 3:2 (Mat. 4:17). Mabufike ubukumkani bakho, makwenziwe ukuthanda kwakho nasemhlabeni, **Mat.** 6:10. Funani ke tanci ubukumkani bukaThixo, **Mat.** 6:33 (3 Nif. 13:33). Ndiya kukunika izitshixo zobukumkani, **Mat.** 16:19. Yizani, nibudle ilifa ubukumkani obalungiselelwa nina, **Mat.** 25:34. Xa ndidla umthendeleko nani ebukumkanini bukaBawo, **Mat.** 26:26–29. Niya kubona bonke abaprofeti ebukumkanini bukaThixo, **Luka** 13:28. Abangemalungisa abayi kubudla ilifa ubukumkani bukaThixo, **I Kor.** 6:9. Inyama negazi azinako ukubudla ilifa ubukumkani bukaThixo, **I Kor.** 15:50.

Phambi kokuba nifune ubutyebi funani nina ubukumkani bukaThixo, **Yakobi**

2:18. Akukho nto ingcolileyo iya kubudla ilifa ubukumkani bamazulu, **Alma** 11:37.

Ninokuphumla nabo ebukumkanini bukaBawo, **I&M** 15:6. Kuni ubukumkani okanye izitshixo zeBandla zinikelwe, **I&M** 42:69 (I&M 65:2). Bunga ubukumkani bukaThixo bungahambela phambili ukuze ubukumkani bamazulu bube nokuza, **I&M** 65:5–6. Izitshixo zobukumkani azisayi kuthatyathwa kuni, **I&M** 90:3. Lowo unamkela njengomntwana omncinane, wamkela ubukumkani bam, **I&M** 99:3. Liya kibizwa njalo iBandla lam ngemihla yokugqibela, nkqu iBandla likaYesu Krestu labaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela, **I&M** 115:4. Amazulu ayevaliwe kwaye ndabona ubukumkani beselestiyali bukaThixo, **I&M** 137:1–4.

Bulala. *Khangela kanjalo* Kayin; Sohlwayo esona sikhulu

Ukubulala umntu ngabom nokungekho mthethweni. Ukubulala sisono esigwetywe ukususela ekuqalekeni kwamaxesha (Gen. 4:1–12; Moses 5:18–41).

Nabanina ophalaza igazi lomntu liya kuchithwa ngumntu igazi lakhe, **Gen.** 9:6 (GJS, Gen. 9:12–13; Eks. 21:12; Alma 34:12). Uze ungabulali, **Eks.** 20:13 (Dut. 5:17; Mat. 5:21–22; Moz. 13:21; I&M 59:6).

UYesu wathi, uze ungabulali, **Mat.** 19:18. Ababulali baya kuba nesabelo sabo ekufeni kwesibini, **Isityh.** 21:8.

Ningababulali ezintliziyweni zenu, **1 Nif.** 17:44. Yeha kumbulali obulala ngabom, **2 Nif.** 9:35. UThixo uyalele ukuba abantu maze bangabulali, **2 Nif.** 26:32. Ukubulala lisikizi eNkosini, **Alma** 39:5–6.

Lowo ubulalayo akayi kufumana xolelo, **I&M** 42:18. Nawuphina umntu obulalayo uya kunikelwa emithethweni yelizwe, **I&M** 42:79.

Bulali, Lulama. *Khangela kanjalo* Monde; Ntliziyo eyaphukileyo; Ntobeko, Thobekileyo, Thobela

Ukoyika uThixo, nobulungisa, thobeka, fundiseka, nomonde phantsi kwebandezelo. Abalulamileyo bazimisele ukulandela iimfundiso zevangeli.

UMoses wayethobekile kakhulu, **Num.** 12:3. Abalulamileyo baya kuwudla ilifa umhlaba, **IiNd.** 37:11 (Mat. 5:5; 3 Nif. 12:5; I&M 88:17). Funani iNkosi, nonke nina balulamileyo; funani ubulungisa, funani ubulali, **Zef.** 2:3 (I Tim. 6:11).

Fundani kum kuba ndinobulali kwaye ndithobekile ngentliziyo, **Mat.** 11:29. Ubulali sisiqhamo soMoya, **Gal.** 5:22–23. Isicaka seNkosi masithambe, sifanele ukufundisa, umonde, ekuqeqesheni ngobulali abo baphikayo, **II Tim.** 2:24–25. Umoya olulamileyo nozolileyo ulixabiso elikhulu emehlweni kaThixo, **I Petr.** 3:4.

Bekani kude umntu wemvelo nize nibe nokululama, **Moz.** 3:19 (Alma 13:27–28). UThixo wayalela uHilamani afundise abantu ukululama, **Alma** 37:33. Ubabalo lweNkosi lwanele abalulamileyo, **Etere** 12:26. Unokholo kuKrestu ngenxa yobulali bakho, **Moro.** 7:39. Akukho namnye owamkelekileyo phambi koThixo ngaphandle kwabanobulali nabathobekileyo, **Moro.** 7:44. Uxolelo lwezono luzisa ubulali, kwaye ngenxa yobulali kuza ukuvelelwa ngoMoya oyiNgcwele, **Moro.** 8:26.

Hambani kubulali boMoya wam, **I&M** 19:23. Lawula indlu yakho ngobulali, **I&M** 31:9. Amandla nempembelelo yobubingeleli zinako ukugcinwa ngokuthamba nobulali, **I&M** 121:41.

Bulumko. *Khangela kanjalo* Lwazi; Nyaniso; Qonda

Ukuba nako okanye isipho esivela kuThixo sokugweba ngokulungileyo. Umntu uzuza ubulumko ngamava nokufunda nzulu nangokulandela ingcebiso kaThixo. Ngaphandle koncedo lukaThixo, umntu akanabo ubulumko benene (2 Nif. 9:28; 27:26).

UThixo wanika uSolomon ubulumko, **I OoKum.** 4:29–30. Ingqalo yobulumko ithi: ke ngoko rhweba ubulumko, **ImiZ.** 4:7. Orhweba ubulumko uthanda umphefumlo wakhe, **ImiZ.** 19:8.

UYesu wakhula ebulumkweni, **Luka** 2:40, 52. Ukuba ke ubani kuni uswele

ubulumko, makacele kuThixo, **Yak.** 1:5 (I&M 42:68; M—JS 1:11).

Ndinixelela ezi zinto ukuze nibe nokufunda ubulumko, **Moz.** 2:17. Funda ubulumko ebutsheni bakho, **Alma** 37:35.

Abangcwele baya kufumana ubulumko neendyebo ezinkulu zolwazi, **I&M** 89:19. Vumelani lowo ungaziyo afunde ubulumko ngokuzithoba nangokubiza eNkosini, **I&M** 136:32.

Bulungisa, Lungileyo. *Khangela*

kanjalo Faneleka, Mfaneleko; Hamba, Hamba noThixo; Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo; Mfizeko; Miyalelo kaThixo; Nceba, Nenceba; Ngenabulungisa, Ntswelabulungisa

Njengoko lisetyenziswe kwizibhalo, agama bulungisa lineentsingiselo ezimbini: (1) Ukuba nobulungisa, ngcwele, nesidima, nokuthi tye; usenza ngentobeko kwimiyalelo kaThixo; uphepha isono, kwaye (2) isiphumo esingasileliyo seentsikelelo ngenxa yeengcinga ezilungileyo nezenzo, nesohlwayo ngenxa yesono esingaguqikelwanga. Ubulungisa ngumthetho wanaphakade ofuna isohlwayo xesha ngalinye umthetho kaThixo usaphulwa (Alma 42:13–24). Umoni umele ukuhlawula isohlwayo ukuba akaguquki (Moz. 2:38–39; I&M 19:17). Ukuba uyaguquka ke, uMsindisi uhlawula isohlwayo ngeNtlawulelo, ebizamineba (Alma 34:16).

Ukuba nobulungisa, ngcwele, nesidima, nokuthi tye: INkosi iya kuwasikelela amalungisa, **IiNd.** 5:12. Amehlo eNkosi aphezu kwamalungisa, **IiNd.** 34:15, 17 (I Petr. 3:12). Xa amalungisa esegunyeni, abantu bayagcoba, **ImiZ.** 29:2 (I&M 98:9–10).

Banoyolo abalambela baze banxanelwe ubulungisa, **Mat.** 5:6 (3 Nif. 12:6). Funani kuqala ubukumkani bukaThixo nobulungisa bakhe, **Mat.** 6:33. Amalungisa aya ebomini obungunaphakade, **Mat.** 25:46. Umthandazo onenzondelelo welungisa unamandla kakhulu, **Yak.** 5:16.

Lowo ulilungisa uthandwa kakhulu nguThixo, **1 Nif.** 17:35. Uya

kuwalunduloza amalungisa; akufune-ki oyike, **1 Nif.** 22:17, 22. USathana akayi kuba namandla ngenxa yobulungisa babantu beNkosi, **1 Nif.** 22:26. Ukuba akuyi kubakho bulungisa akuyi kubakho lonwabo, **2 Nif.** 2:13. Amalungisa aya kubudla ilifa ubukumkani bukaThixo, **2 Nif.** 9:18. Amalungisa akawoyiki amazwi enyaniso, **2 Nif.** 9:40. Bonke abantu bamele ukutshintshela kwimo yobulungisa, **Moz.** 27:25–26. Amagama amalungisa aya kubhalwa encwadini yobomi, **Alma** 5:58. Nithe nafuna ulonwabo ngokwenza ubugwenxa, oko okuphikisana nendalo yobulungisa, **Hil.** 13:38.

Ingoma yamalungisa ingumthandazo kum, **I&M** 25:12. Yimani, ninengcinasifuba yobulungisa, **I&M** 27:16 (Efese 6:14). Ukufa kwamalungisa kumnandi kuwo, **I&M** 42:46. Amalungisa aya kuhlangu-nisana aphume phakathi kwezizwe zonke, **I&M** 45:71. Abantu bamele benze kwenzeke ubulungisa obungdkumbi ngokwentando yabo ekhululekileyo, **I&M** 58:27. Lowo wenza imisebenzi yobulungisa uya kuzuza uxolo kweli hlabathi nasebomini obungunaphakade kwilizwe elizayo, **I&M** 59:23. EkuBuyeni kweSibini, kuya kubakho ukwahlulwa okupheleleyo kwamalungisa nabakhohlakeleyo, **I&M** 63:54. Amandla amazulu aya kulawulwa kuphela phezu kwemigaqo yobulungisa, **I&M** 121:36. Phakathi kwamalungisa kwakukho uxolo, **I&M** 138:22.

Abantu baseZiyon bahlala ebulungiseni, **Moses** 7:18. UAbraham wayengumlandeli wobulungisa, **Abr.** 1:2.

Isiphumo esingasileliyo seentsikelelo ngenxa yeengcinga ezilungileyo nezenzo: Umphefumlo owonayo uya kufa, **Hez.** 18:4. Yintoni ke iNkosi ekufunayo kuwe, kukwenza ke ngokulungileyo, **Mika** 6:8.

UYesu uya kuba nobulungisa aze axolele izono zethu, **I Yoh.** 1:9.

Ubulungisa bukaThixo buyabohlula abakhohlakeleyo kwabangamalungisa, **1 Nif.** 15:30. Intlawulelo yanelisa iimfuno zobulungisa bakhe, **2 Nif.** 9:26. Lonke uluntu luwile kwaye lusesandleni

sobulungisa, **Alma** 42:14. Intlawulelo ikholisa iimfuno zobulungisa, **Alma** 42:15. Ingaba nicingela ukuba inceba inganako na ukuphanga ubulungisa, **Alma** 42:25. Ubulungisa bukaThixo bujingga phezu kwakho ngaphandle kokuba uyaguquka, **Alma** 54:6.

Ubulungisa nomgwebo zizisohlwayo esibotshelelwe emthethweni wam, **I&M** 82:4. Ubulungisa buqhubekekisa indlela yabo buze buzibangele okukokwabo, **I&M** 88:40. Namnye oya kukhululwa ebulungiseni nasemthethweni kaThixo, **I&M** 107:84.

Bume bengqondo. *Khangela* Msindo

Bumnyama, bangaphandle. *Khangela* Kufa, kwasemoyeni; Mtyholi; Oonyana besihogo; Sihogo

Bumnyama, basemoyeni. *Khangela* *kanjalo* Khohlakele, Nkohlakalo

Nkohlakalo okanye Kungazi izinto zaseMoyeni.

Yeha kwabo bamisa ubumnyama endaweni yokukhanya, **Isaya** 5:20 (2 Nif. 15:20). Ubumnyama buya kuwugubungela umhlaba, size isithokothoko sigubungele abantu, **Isaya** 60:2.

UYesu uya kunika ukukhanya kwabo bahleli ebumnyameni, **Luka** 1:79. Ukhanyiselo luqaqamba ebumnyameni, nobumnyama abubuqiqi noko, **Yoh.** 1:5 (I&M 45:7). Masiyilahle ngoko imisebenzi yobumnyama size sinxebe isikrweqe sokukhanya, **Rom.** 13:12. Musani ukuba nabudlelane ngemisebenzi yobumnyama engenasiqhamo, **Efese** 5:8–11.

Ngokuba aniceli, aniziswa ekukhanyeni kodwa kufuneka nitshabalale ebumnyameni, **2 Nif.** 32:4. USathana unabisa imisebenzi yobumnyama, **Hil.** 6:28–31.

Amandla obumnyama oyisa phezu komhlaba, **I&M** 38:8, 11–12. Lonke ihlabathi ligcuma phantsi kobumnyama nesono, **I&M** 84:49–54. Ukuba iliso lenu alinakumbi liluzuko lwam, akusayi kubakho bumnyama kuni, **I&M** 88:67.

Imisebenzi yobumnyama yaqalisa

ukoyisa phakathi kwabo bonke oonyana babantu, **Moses** 5:55.

Bumongameli. *Khangela*
Bumongameli boKuçala

Bumongameli boKuçala. *Khangela*
kanjalo Mongameli; Sityhilelo;
Zitshixo zoBubingeleli

UMongameli weBandla naBacebisi bakhe. Bayikhoram yababingeleli abathathu abakhulu kwaye bongamela iBandla lonke. UBumongameli boKuçala buphatha zonke izitshixo zobubingeleli.

Izitshixo zobukumkani zisoloko zizezoBumongameli obuKhulu boBubingeleli, **I&M** 81:2. UBumongameli obuKhulu boBubingeleli bunelungelo lokusebenza kuzo zonke iiofisi, **I&M** 107:9, 22. Nabani na owamkela mna wamkela uBumongameli boKuçala, **I&M** 112:20, 30. UBumongameli boKuçala buya kwamkelela izityhilelo iBandla lonke, **I&M** 124:126.

Bumvelo, Wemvelo. *Khangela*
kanjalo BuFebe bunyhuku-nyhuku;
Bunyulu; Khanuka; Krexezo; Mbulo

Ukuthanda okanye ukunqwenela ulonwabo lwasenyameni olungalunganga, ingakumbi ubuFebe obunyhuku-nyhuku.

Umfazi wenkosi yakhe waphosa amehlo akhe kuJoseph, **Gen.** 39:7.

Wonke umntu okhangela umfazi ukuba amkhanuke uselekrexezile, **Mat.** 5:28 (3 Nif. 12:28). Zikhwebeleni ezinkanukweni ezizezenyama, ziwuphumele umkhosi umphefumlo, **I Petr.** 2:11. Inkano yenyama nenkanuko yamehlo azikuko okuphuma kuYise, **I Yoh.** 2:16.

Ungabuye ulandele iinkanuko zamehlo akho, **Alma** 39:9.

Ngokrezo lwemithetho engcwele, umntu waba ngowemvelo, **I&M** 20:20. Ukuba noobanina benza ukrezo ezintli-ziyweni zabo, abayi kuba nawo uMoya, **I&M** 63:16. Yekani yonke iminqweno yenu yeenkanuko, **I&M** 88:121.

Abantu baqalisa ukuba senyameni, ngabemvelo, bumtyholi, **Moses** 5:13 (Moz. 16:3; Moses 6:49).

Bungcwele. *Khangela kanjalo*
Ngcwaliso; Ngcwele; Nyulu

Ugqibelelo ngokwasemoyeni nasekuziphatheni. Ubungcwele bubonisa ubunyulu bentliziyo yomntu nenyameko.

Amalungu amele ukubonakalisa okokuba alifanele iBandla ngokuhamba ebungcweleni phambi kweNkosi, **I&M** 20:69. Indlu yeNkosi yindawo yobungcwele, **I&M** 109:13.

Indoda yobuNgcwele lelinye lamagama likaThixo, **Moses** 6:57 (Moses 7:35).

Bunyhuku-nyhuku,
Nyhuku-nyhuku. *Khangela kanjalo*
Cocekileyo nengacocekanga;
Khohlakele, Nkohlakalo;
Ngahloneli Thixo; Ngenabulungisa,
Ntswelabulungisa; Sono

Ukungacoceki ngokwasemoyeni ngenxa yokungathobeli Thixo ngokuzimisela.

INkosi iya kuhlamba bumke ubunyhuku-nyhuku beentombi zayo iZiyon, **Isaya** 4:4 (2 Nif. 14:4).

Ubukumkani bukaThixo abukho nyhuku-nyhuku, **1 Nif.** 15:34 (Alma 7:21). Abo banyhuku-nyhuku baya kuhlala besenyhuku-nyhuku, **2 Nif.** 9:16 (Morm. 9:14). Niya kuziva njani, ukuba niya kuma phambi kwenkundla yokugweba kaThixo, ninezambatho ezichatshazelwe bubunyhuku-nyhuku, **Alma** 5:22.

Bamele kukusala besenyhuku-nyhuku, **I&M** 88:35.

Ndiya kuphumla nini, kwaye ndibe nokuhlanjululwa kubunyuku-nyhuku, **Moses** 7:48.

Bunyulu. *Khangela kanjalo* Bumvelo,
Wemvelo; Krexezo; Mbulo; Nyulu;
Sidima

Ubunyulu bobuni bamadoda nabafazi.

UYosefu wamelana nokuzisondeza komfazi kaPotifare, **Gen.** 39:7–21 (**I&M** 42:24; 59:6). Uze ungakrexezi, **Eks.** 20:14. Umfazi onesidima usisithsaba sendoda yakhe, **ImiZ.** 12:4 (ImiZ. 31:10).

Anazi na ukuba umzimba wenu uyi-tempile yoMoya oyiNgcwele, **I Kor.** 6:18–19. Yiba ngumzekelo ngobunyulu, **I Tim.** 4:12.

Ayikho into engacocekanga enokuhlala noThixo, **1 Nif.** 10:21. Phambi kokuwa, uAdam noEva babekwimo yobunyulu, **2 Nif.** 2:23. Kuba mna, iNkosi uThixo, ndiyayiviswa bubunyulu babafazi, **Yakobi** 2:28. Isono sobuni silisikizi, **Alma** 39:1–13. Ubunyulu nemfezeko zithandeka ngokugqithisileyo kwaye zinexabiso ngaphezu kwazo zonke izinto, **Moro.** 9:9. Sikholelwa ekubeni nyulu, **V zoK** 1:13.

Bunzima. *Khangela kanjalo* Henda, Sihendo; Ntshutshiso, Tshutshisa; Nyamezela; Sohlwayo, Yohlwaya

Ngobunzima—izilingo, iinkathazo, neentlupheko—umntu unako ukuba namava angamkhokelela ekukhuleni komoya nokukhula kwanaphakade ngokubuyela eNkosini.

UThixo ngokwakhe wakusindisa uphume kubo ubutshaba neenkxwaleko zakho, **I Sam.** 10:19. Bakhala eNkosini embandezelweni yabo, **IiNd.** 107:6, 13, 19, 28. Nangona iNkosi ikunika isonka sobandezelweyo, noko abafundisi bakho abayi kususwa, **Isaya** 30:20–21.

Kuyimfuneko ukuba kubekho inkcaso kuzo zonke izinto, **2 Nif.** 2:11.

Ukuba abazange bafumane ubukra abanako ukubazi ubumnandi, **I&M** 29:39. Ubunzima bakho buya kuba bobomzuzwana nje, **I&M** 121:7–8. Zonke ezi zinto ziya kukunika amava, kwaye aya kuba ngawoncedo lwakho, **I&M** 122:5–8.

Bangcamla ubukrakra, ukuze babe nokukwazi ukuxabisa ukulunga, **Moses** 6:55.

Buqaqawuli. *Khangela* Zuko

Buqaqawuli beselestiyali. *Khangela kanjalo* Bomi obungunaphakade; Kuphakanyiswa; Maqondo obuqaqawuli

Elona liphezulu lamaqondo amathathu obuqaqawuli umntu anako ukulufikela emva kobu bomi. Apha amalungisa

aya kuhlala khona ebusweni bukaThixo uYise noNyana Wakhe uYesu Krestu.

Ubuqaqawuli beselestiyali bunye, **I Kor.** 15:40 (**I&M** 76:96). UPawulos waxwilelwa kwelesithathu izulu, **II Kor.** 12:2.

Ubuqaqawuli beselestiyali babuboniswe embonweni, **I&M** 76:50–70. Ukuba abaNgcwele banqwenela indawo kwilizwe leselestiyali, bamele ukuzilungiselela, **I&M** 78:7. Lowo ungenako ukugcina umthetho wobukumkani beselestiyali akanako ukuhlala ebuqaqawulini beselestiyali, **I&M** 88:15–22. Ebuqaqawulini beselestiyali kukho amazulu amathathu; iinkcukacha zibekiwe zokufikelela kobona buphezulu, **I&M** 131:1–2. Abantwana abafa phambi kweminyaka yokuziphendulela basindisiwe kubukumkani beselestiyali, **I&M** 137:10.

Buqaqawuli bethlestiyali. *Khangela kanjalo* Maqondo obuqaqawuli

Lelona liphantsi lwamaqondo amathathu obuqaqawuli apho abantu baya kuhlala khona emva koMgwebo wokuGqibela.

UPawulos wabona ubuqaqawuli beenkwenkwezi, **I Kor.** 15:40–41.

UJoseph Smith noSidney Rigdon babona ubuqaqawuli bethlestiyali, **I&M** 76:81–90. Abemi belizwe lethlestiyali babengabaleki njengeenkwenkwezi, **I&M** 76:109–112. Lowo ungenako ukunyamezela umthetho wobukumkani bethlestiyali abanako ukunyamezela ubuqaqawuli bethlestiyali, **I&M** 88:24, 31, 38.

Buqaqawuli betherestriyali.

Khangela kanjalo Maqondo obuqaqawuli

Bobesibini bamaqondo amathathu obuqaqawuli apho abantu baya kuhlala khona emva koMgwebo wokuGqibela.

UPawulos wabona ubuqaqawuli betherestriyali, wabufanisa nobuqaqawuli benyanga, **I Kor.** 15:40–41.

UJoseph Smith noSidney Rigdon babona ubuqaqawuli betherestriyali, **I&M**

76:71–80. Ubuqaqawuli betherestriya-
li bugqwesa obo bethelestiyali, **I&M**
76:91. Abo bangenako ukunyamezela
umthetho wobukumkani betherestriya-
li abanako ukunyamezela ubuqaqawuli
betherestriya, **I&M** 88:23, 30, 38.

Buqhetseba. *Khangela* Khohlisa,
Nkohliso

Buthathaka. *Khangela kanjalo*
Ntobeko, Thobekileyo, Thobela

Yimeko yokuba nomzimba onoku-
fa nokuswela ukuba nako, ukomelela,
okanye ubuchule. Ubuthathaka yimo
yokubakho. Bonke abantu babuthathaka,
kwaye kuphela kungobabalo lukaThixo
okokuba bafumane amandla okwenza
izenzo ezilungileyo (Yakobi 4:6–7). Obu-
buthathaka kwinxenye yobuthathaka
boyedwa okanye ubuethethe umntu
ngamnye anabo.

Yomelezani izandla ezibuthathaka,
Isaya 35:3–4.

Umoya ngokwenene unentumakala-
lo, kodwa inyama ithambile, **Mat.** 26:41
(Marko 14:38).

Ngenxa yobuthathaka obukum, ngo-
kwasenyameni, ndiya kuzithethelela,
1 Nif. 19:6. Ndibe ndiyalelwe ukuba ndi-
bhale ezi zinto, nangona ndinobuthatha-
ka, **2 Nif.** 33:11. Musa ukucatshukiswa
sisicaka sakho ngenxa yobuthathaka
baso, **Etere** 3:2. AbeNtlanga baya ku-
hlelisa ngezi zinto ngenxa yobuthatha-
ka bethu ekubhaleni, **Etere** 12:23–25, 40.
Ndiya kubabonisa ubuthathaka babo,
Etere 12:27–28. Ngenxa yokuba nibubo-
nile ubuthathaka benu niya kwenziwa
nomelele, **Etere** 12:37.

Lowo ubuthathaka phakathi kwenu
ngoku nakwixesha elizayo uya kwenzi-
wa omelele, **I&M** 50:16. UYesu Krestu
uyabazi ubuthathaka bomntu, **I&M** 62:1.

Buthixo. *Khangela* Abantu/
Amadoda, Mntu/Ndoda—
Umntu, unamandla aleleyo okuba
njengoBawo wasemaZulwini;
Bomi obungunaphakade;

Kuphakanyiswa; Thixo, Ntloko
yoButhixo

Butshaba. *Khangela kanjalo* Mona/
Khwele, Monela/Khweleta;
Mpindezelo; Thando

Kwizibhalo, inkcaso, ubutshaba, no-
kuthiya.

Ndiya kubeka ubutshaba phakathi
kwakho nomfazi, **Gen.** 3:15 (Moses 4:21).

Ingqondo yenyama ibubutshaba ku-
Thixo, **Rom.** 8:7. Ubuhlobo behlabathi
bulutshaba kuThixo, **Yak.** 4:4.

Ngalo mhla ubutshaba buya kuphe-
la busuke phambi kobuso bam, **I&M**
101:26.

Butyebi. *Khangela kanjalo* Kratshi;
Mali

Ubutyebi okanye ubuninzi. INkosi
icebisa abaNgcwele bangafuni ubutyebi
behlabathi ngaphandle kokwenza uku-
lunga. AbaNgcwele bamele ukungabeki
ukufuna ubutyebi behlabathi ngapha-
ndle kokufuna ubukumkani bukaThixo,
obuphethwe ubutyebi obungunaphakade
(Yakobi 2:18–19).

Ukuba ubutyebi buyanda, musani
ukubeka iintliziyo zenu phezu kwabo,
IiNd. 62:10. Ubutyebi abuncedi ngemini
yomsindiso, **ImiZ.** 11:4. Lowo uthembele
ebutyebini bakhe uya kuwa, **ImiZ.** 11:28.
Igama elilungileyo linokunyulwa nga-
phezu kobutyebi obuninzi, **ImiZ.** 22:1.

Kungengankulu ukuya kungena kwa-
bo banobutyebi ebukumkani bukaThi-
xo, **Marko** 10:23 (Luka 18:24–25). Uku-
thanda imali yingcambu yabo bonke
ububi, **1 Tim.** 6:10.

Yeha kwabazizityebi abawacekisa-
yo amahlwempu kwaye ubutyebi babo
nguthixo wabo, **2 Nif.** 9:30. Amalungisa
akazange abeke iintliziyo zawo ebutyebi
kodwa abelana nabo bonke, **Alma**
1:30. Abantu baqalisa ukuba nekratshi
ngenxa yobutyebi, **Alma** 4:6–8. Abantu
babesahlulwa ngeendidi, ngokobutyebi
babo, **3 Nif.** 6:12.

Musani ukufuna ubutyebi ko-
dwa ubulumko, **I&M** 6:7 (Alma 39:14;

I&M 11:7). Ubutyebi bomhlaba koku-kaThixo ukubunika, kodwa lumkelani ikratshi, **I&M** 38:39.

Ubutyebi obungunaphakade: Ziqwebeleni ubutyebi emazulwini, **Mat.** 6:19–21.

Kukangaphi ndinibize rhoqo ngobutyebi bobomi obungunaphakade, **I&M** 43:25. Ubutyebi obungunaphakade bobam ukubunika, **I&M** 67:2 (I&M 78:18).

Buvila, Nqenayo

Ukungenzi nokungazibandakanyi kwimisebenzi yobulungisa.

Ukuba ubani akathandi kusebenza, makangadli nokudla, **II Tes.** 3:10.

Baba ngabantu abangamavila, bezele yintlonti, **2 Nif.** 5:24. Buyeke ubuvila, **Alma** 38:12.

Lowo ulivila akayi kudla sonka somsebenzi, **I&M** 42:42. Yeha kuni abangasayi kusebenza ngezandla zabo, **I&M** 56:17. Xhalabelani ukuzinikela kwinjongo elungileyo, **I&M** 58:27. Yekani ukuvilapha, **I&M** 88:124.

Buyiselo lweVangeli. *Khangela*

kanjalo Kreko; Smith, Joseph, Omnci.; Vangeli; Xesha lokuzihlanganisela

Ukumisela kwakhona kukaThixo kweenyaniso nemimiselo yevangeli Yakhe phakathi kwabantu emhlabeni Ivangeli kaYesu Krestu yayilahlekile emhlabeni ngokreko olwenzeka emva kobufundisi basemhlabeni baBapostile bakaKrestu. Olo kreko lwenza uBuyiselo lwevangeli lube yimfuneko. Ngemibono, ulungiselelo lweengelosi, nezityhilelo ebantwini emhlabeni, uThixo wabuyisela ivangeli. UBuyiselo lwaqaliswa nguMprofeti uJoseph Smith (M—JS 1; I&M 128:20–21) kwaye luthe lwaqhubeka ukuza kwixesha langoku ngomsebenzi wabaprofeti abaphilileyo beNkosi.

Indlu yeNkosi iya kumiswa ezincotsheni zeentaba, **Isaya** 2:2 (Mika 4:2; 2 Nif. 12:2). UThixo uya kwenza umsebenzi omangalisayo nongumngalisalo, **Isaya** 29:14 (2 Nif. 25:17–18; I&M 4:1). UThixo uya kumisa ubukumkani,

obungayi kutshabalala naphakade, **Dan.** 2:44.

U Eliyasi uya kuza, aze abuyisele zonke izinto, **Mat.** 17:11 (Marko 9:12; I&M 77:14). Kuya kuza amaxesha okubuyiswa kweento zonke, **Izenzo** 3:21 (I&M 27:6). Kwixesha lokuzihlanganisela lenzaliseko yamaxesha, uThixo uya kuhlangukisa kunye zonke izinto, **Efese** 1:10. Ndabona enye ingelosi, inevangeli engunaphakade ukuba siyishumaye, **Isityh.** 14:6.

Ukuzaliseka kwevangeli kuya kuza kwabeeNtlanga, **1 Nif.** 15:13–18. AmaYuda aya kubuyiselwa kwibandla lenene, **2 Nif.** 9:2. Kwimihla yokugqibela inyaniso iya kuza, **3 Nif.** 16:7.

Phezu kwakho ndinikela uBubingeleli buka-Aron, **I&M** 13 (M—JS 1:69). Ndinikele izitshixo zobukumkani ngenxa yamaxesha okugqibela, **I&M** 27:6, 13–14 (I&M 128:19–21). Hlanganisa kunye izizwe zikaSirayeli uze ubuyisele zonke izinto, **I&M** 77:9. Izitshixo zeli xesha lokuzihlanganisela zinikelwe, **I&M** 110:16 (I&M 65:2). Ububingeleli bunikiwe kwixesha lokuzihlanganisela lenzaliseko yamaxesha, **I&M** 112:30.

Ndabona iziqu ezibini, **M—JS** 1:17. Ndiya kutyhila kuni ububingeleli, ngesandla sikaEliya, **M—JS** 1:38 (Mal. 4:5–6).

Buyiselo, Mbuyiselo. *Khangela*

kanjalo Buyiselo lweVangeli

Ukubuyiswa kwento okanye imeko ebithe yathatyathwa okanye yalahleka.

Umoya nomzimba ziya kubuyiselwa kwimo yazo egqibeleleyo, **Alma** 11:43–44. Ubuyiselo kukubuyisela ububi ngobubi, okulungileyo ngokulungileyo, **Alma** 41:10–15.

Sikholelwa kubuyiselo lweZizwe ezilishumi nokokuba umhlaba uya kuhlaziywa uze uzuze ubuqaqawuli bawo beparadesi, **V zoK** 1:10 (I&M 133:23–24).

Calula, sipho soku. *Khangela kanjalo*

Zipho zomoya

Ukuqonda okanye ukwazi into ngamandla oMoya. Isipho sokucalula

sesinye sezipho zoMoya. Sibandakanya ukuqonda isimo esiyinyani sabantu nentsusa nokuthethwa zimbonakaliso zasemoyeni.

Umntu ukhangela kwimbonakalo yangaphandle, kodwa iNkosi ikhangela intliziyo, **I Sam.** 16:7. Yeha kwabo abathi okubi kulungile, **Isaya** 5:20 (2 Nif. 15:20).

Izinto zikaThixo ziphicothwa ngokomoya, **I Kor.** 2:14. Kwabanye abantu kunikwe ukucalula koomoya, **I Kor.** 12:10.

UAMon wayekwazi ukuzicalula iingcinga zakhe, **Alma** 18:18. Ilizwi elincinane laye lahlaba abo baye baliva, **3 Nif.** 11:3.

Ukuze ningabinako kukukhohlisa, funani ezona zona izipho, **I&M** 46:8, 23. Iinkokeli zeBandla zinikwe amandla okucalula izipho zoMoya, **I&M** 46:27. La mzimba uzaliswe kukukhanya uqiqa zonke izinto, **I&M** 88:67.

UMoses wabona umhlaba, ewucalula ngoMoya kaThixo, **Moses** 1:27.

Cawe. *Khangela* Umhla weSabatha

Cebisa

Njengokuba isetyenzisiwe kwizibhalo, ukucebisa kuthetha ukwazisa okanye ukululeka.

Ndiyakucebisa ukuba uthenge kum igolide evuthiswe emlilweni, **Isityh.** 3:18.

Ningafuni ukucebisa iNkosi, **Yakobi** 4:10. Ucebisa ngobulumko phezu kwayo yonke imisebenzi yakhe, **Alma** 37:12.

Izono zakho zithe zanyukela kum ngenxa yokufuna ukucebisa ngeendlela ezizezakho, **I&M** 56:14.

Cebo lenkululeko. *Khangela kanjalo*

Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo; Kuwa kuka-Adam noEva; Sindiso; Vangeli; Yesu Krestu

Ukuzaliseka kwevangeli kaYesu Krestu, yenzelwe ukuzisa ukungafi komntu nobomi obungunaphakade. Libandakanya iNdalo, uKuwa, neNtlawulelo, kwakunye nemithetho yonke enikwe nguThixo, imimiselo, neemfundiso. Eli cebo lenza kwenzeke ukuba bonke abantu baphakanyiswe kwaye bahlale

noThixo ngogunaphakade (2 Nif. 2; 9). Izibhalo kanjalo zibhekisa kweli cebo njengecebo losindiso, icebo lolonwabo, necebo lenceba.

Uhlatywe ngenxa yezikreko zethu, **Isaya** 53:5 (Moz. 14:5).

Akukho gama limbi phantsi kwezulu anako ukusindiswa ngalo umntu, **Izenzo** 4:12. Njengokuba kuye uAdam bafa bonke, ngokunjalo nakuKrestu baya kudliswa ubomi, **I Kor.** 15:22. Nisindiswe ngobabalo ngalo ukholo, **Efese** 2:8 (2 Nif. 25:23). UThixo wathembisa ubomi obungunaphakade phambi kokuba ihlabathi liqale, **Tito** 1:2. UYesu yimbangi yosindiso olungunaphakade, **Heb.** 5:8–9. Icebo lenkululeko lolulelwa kwabafileyo, **I Petr.** 3:18–20; 4:6 (**I&M** 138).

Ukufa kuzalisekisa icebo elinenceba loMdali omkhulu, **2 Nif.** 9:6. Hayi ukuba likhulu kwecebo likaThixo wethu, **2 Nif.** 9:13. Icebo lenkululeko lenza kwenzeke uvuko noxolelo lwezono, **Alma** 12:25–34. UAaron wafundisa icebo lenkululeko kuyise kaLamonayi, **Alma** 22:12–14. Amyuleki wachaza icebo losindiso, **Alma** 34:8–16. UAlma wachaza icebo losindiso, **Alma** 42:5–26, 31.

Imfundiso zendalo, ukuwa, intlawulelo, nobhaptizo ziqinisekisiwe kwisityhilelo seli xesha, **I&M** 20:17–29. Icebo lalimiselwe phambi kwehlabathi, **I&M** 128:22.

Umsebenzi wam kukwenza kwenzeke ukungafi nobomi obungunaphakade bomntu, **Moses** 1:39. Eli licebo losindiso kubo bonke abantu, **Moses** 6:52–62. Siya kubavavanya ngale ndlela, **Abr.** 3:22–26.

Cebo losindiso. *Khangela* Cebo lenkululeko

Cekisa. *Khangela* Ntiyo, Thiya

Cela. *Khangela kanjalo* Mthandazo

Ukuphanda, ukubuza, okanye ukubongoza uThixo ngesazelelo esikhethekileyo.

Celani, nophiwa, **Mat.** 7:7. Ukuba ke ubani uswele ubulumko, makacele uThixo, **EkaYakobi** 1:5 (M—JS 1:7–20).

Celani kum ngokholo, **1 Nif.** 15:11. Ukuba aninako ukuwaqonda la mazi, kuya kuba kungenxa yokuba aniceli, **2 Nif.** 32:4. Celani ngokunyaniseka kwentliziyo, **Moz.** 4:10. UThixo uyani nika nantoni na eniyicelayo elungileyo, nikholelwa, **Moz.** 4:21. Buzani kuThixo ezi zinto ukuba aziyonyani kusini na, **Moro.** 10:4.

Bathanda ubumnyama kunokukhanya; ke ngoko, abasayi kucela kum, **I&M** 10:21. Niyalelwe kuzo zonke izinto nicele kuThixo, **I&M** 46:7.

Chithachitho lukaSirayeli. *Khangela* Sirayeli—Ukusasazwa kukaSirayeli

Cingisisa. *Khangela* Guquguqula

Cocekileyo nengacocekanga.

Khangela kanjalo Bunyhuku-nyhuku, Nyhuku-nyhuku; Mthetho kaMoses; Nyulu

KwiTestamente eNdala, iNkosi yatyhilela uMoses namaSirayeli amandulo okokuba kuphela kukutya okuthile okwakucingeleka ukuba kucokekile okanye, ngamanye amazwi, kulungele ukudliwa. Umahluko amaSirayeli awenzayo phakathi kokudla okucokekileyo nokungacocekanga wawunefuthe kwinkolo yawo nasebomini bentlalo-ntle. Izilwanyana ezithile, iintaka, neentlanzi zazithathwa njengezicokekileyo nezamkelekileyo ekudliweni, ekubeni ezinye zazingacocekanga kwaye zazalelwe (Lev. 11; Dut. 14:3–20). Abanye abantu abagulayo kanjalo babecingelwa eku-beni abacocekanga.

Kolovo lwasemoyeni, ukucoceka kukukhuleleka esonweni nakwiminqweno yesono. Ngolu luvo igama lisetyenziswa ekuchazeni umntu ofezekileyo none-ntliziyo enyulu (IiNd. 24:4). Abantu bomnqophiso kaThixo babesoloko benemiyalelo ekhethekileyo ekubeni bacoceke (3 Nif. 20:41; I&M 38:42; 133:5).

Lowo unezandla ezicokekileyo nentliziyo enyulu uya kunyukela endulini yeNkosi, **IiNd.** 24:3–5.

Ungabizi nawuphina umntu ngokuthi

uyinqambi okanye akacocekanga, **Izenzo** 10:11–28.

Ninako na ukukhangela kuThixo ngaloo mhla ngentliziyo enyulu nezandla ezicokekileyo, **Alma** 5:19.

INkosi iya kuyiqeqesha iZiyon ide ibe icokekile, **I&M** 90:36. Cocekani nina eniphethe izitya zeNkosi, **I&M** 133:4–5, 14 (Isaya 52:11).

Cowdery, Oliver

Umdala wesibini weBandla elibuyiselweyo nongomnye waMangqina amaThathu kwisigqalo esinyulu nokuthembeka kweNcwadi kaMormoni. Wasebenza njengonobhala xa uJoseph Smith wayeguqulela iNcwadi kaMormoni ukusuka emacwecweni egolide (M—JS 1:66–68).

Wafumana ubungqina benyaniso boguqulelo lweNcwadi kaMormoni, **I&M** 6:17, 22–24. Wamisela nguYohane uMbaptizi, **I&M** 13 (I&M 27:8; M—JS 1:68–73, khangela isaziso kwivesi yama-71). Emva kokuba nifumene ukholo kwaye niwabonile ngamehlo enu, niya kunika ubungqina ukuba niwabonile, **I&M** 17:3, 5. Ndibona kalise kuwe, ngoMoya wam, okokuba izinto othe wazibhala ziyinyani, **I&M** 18:2. Wonyulwa ndaza ndamisela wangomnye wamagosa phezu kwezityhilelo, **I&M** 70:3. Wafumana izitshixo zobungeleli kunye noJoseph Smith, **I&M** 110.

Cuba. *Khangela* Lizwi loBulumko

Cula. *Khangela kanjalo* Culo; Mculo

Ukunqula nokudumisa uThixo engomeni nasevesini yomculo.

Vumani eNkosini, **I IziKr.** 16:23–36 (IiNd. 96). Vumani eNkosini, nize ninike imibulelo, **IiNd.** 30:4. Dumani eNkosini, **IiNd.** 100:1.

Bakuba bevume iculo, baphuma baya entabeni yemiNquma, **Mat.** 26:30.

UMoya oyiNgcwele wabakhokelela ekuvumeni ingoma, **Moro.** 6:9.

Ingoma yamalungisa ngumthandazo kum, **I&M** 25:12. Ukuba wena wonwabile, dumisa iNkosi ngokucula, **I&M** 136:28.

Culo. *Khangela kanjalo* Cula; Mculo

Ingoma yendumiso kuThixo.

Iculo laculwa ngaBapostile abaLishumi elineSibini phambi kokuba iNkosi iye eGetsemane, **Mat.** 26:30.

INkosi yabiza uEmma Smith ukuba enze ukhetho lwamaculo anyulu, **I&M** 25:11. Ingoma yamalungisa ingumthandazo kum, kwaye iya kuphendulwa ngentsikelelo phezu kweentloko zabo, **I&M** 25:12. Dumisani iNkosi ngokucula nangomculo, **I&M** 136:28.

Dade. *Khangela kanjalo* Abantu/Amadoda, Mntu/Ndoda; Bafazi, Mfazi; Bazalwana, Mzalwana

Njengabantwana bakaBawo wethu osemazulwini, onke amadoda nabafazi bangabazalwana ngokwasemoyeni noodade. EBandleni, amalungu angabafazi nabahlobo beBandla rhoqo babizwa njengoodade.

Abo benza intando kaBawo, yena lowo ngumzalwana wam nodade wethu, **Mat.** 12:50 (Marko 3:35).

Imithetho elawula ukuvunywa kwesono phakathi kwabazalwana noodade eBandleni ibekwa ngaphambili, **I&M** 42:88–93.

Dala, Ndalo. *Khangela kanjalo* Ekuqalekeni; Mhlaba; Ndalo yomoya; Umhla weSabatha; Yesu Krestu

Ukulungiselela. UThixo, esebenza ngoNyana Wakhe, uYesu Krestu, walungiselela izinto ezisendalweni eku-bumbeni amazulu nomhlaba. UBawo oseZulwini noYesu badala umntu ngokomfanekiselo Wabo (Moses 2:26–27).

Ekuqalekeni uThixo wadala amazulu nomhlaba, **Gen.** 1:1. Masenze umntu ngomfanekiselo wethu, **Gen.** 1:26 (Moses 2:26–27; Abr. 4:26).

Zonke izinto zenziwa nguye, **Yoh.** 1:3, 10. Ngaye zadlalwa zonke izinto lowo usemazulwini, **Kol.** 1:16 (Moz. 3:8; Hil. 14:12). UThixo wenza amazwe ngoNyana wakhe, **Heb.** 1:2.

Umntu wayedaliwe ekuqalekeni, **Moz.** 7:27. Ndadala amazulu nomhlaba nezinto zonke, **3 Nif.** 9:15 (Morm. 9:11, 17). Bonke abantu babedalwe ekuqalekeni ngokomfanekiselo wam, **Etere** 3:15.

UYesu Krestu wadala amazulu nomhlaba, **I&M** 14:9. Wadala umntu, indoda nomfazi, ngokomfanekiselo wakhe, **I&M** 20:18.

Amazwe angenakubalwa ndiwadalile, **Moses** 1:33. Ngowam eKuphela koZelweyo ndadala amazulu, **Moses** 2:1. Mna, iNkosi uThixo, ndadala zonke izinto ngokwasemoyeni phambi kokuba zibe sendalweni phezu kobuso bomhlaba, **Moses** 3:5. Izigidi zemihlaba ezinjengalo eyayingenakuze ibe kukuqaleka kwina-ni lendalo yakhe, **Moses** 7:30. OoThixo balungiselela baza babumba amazulu, **Abr.** 4:1.

Damasko

Isixeko samandulo saseAram.

IDamasko imi kwithafa elityebileyo ekupheleni kwentlango kwaye inkcenshelwa kakuhle ngumlambo iBharada. Ikhankanywa kaninzi kwizibhalo (ukuqalela kwi **Gen.** 14:15). UPawulos wayesendleleni yakhe eya eDamasko xa iNkosi evukileyo yabonakala kuye (**Izenzo** 9:1–27; 22:5–16; 26:12–20).

Dan. *Khangela kanjalo* Sirayeli; Yakobi, unyana kaIsake

KwiTestamente eNdala, unyana kaYakobi noBhiliha, umkhonzazana kaRakeli (**Gen.** 30:5–6).

Isizwe sikaDan: Intsikelelo kaYakobi kuDan, khangela kwiGenesis 49:16–18. Intsikelelo kaMoses kwisizwe sikaDan, khangela Duteronomi 33:22. Emva kokuzinza eKanan, isizwe sikaDan safumana isiqwengana esincinane somhlaba kodwa esichume ngokugqithisileyo (**Yosh.** 19:40–48). Baba nobunzima obukhulu bokuwukhusela kuma-Amori (AbaG. 1:34) nakumaFilisti (AbaG. 13:2, 25; 18:1). Kangangokuba, amaDan afudukela emantla ePalestina (AbaG. 18), kufuphi eLayishe, aze asithiya kwakhona eso sixeko ngokuba yiDan. Le dolophu yaziwa

kakhulu njengomda wasemntla ePalestina, owawunabe “ukusukela kwaDan kuye kwanaseBhershheba.”

Daniyeli

Umntu owaziwayo ophambili wencwadi kaDaniyeli kwiTestamente eNdala; umprofeti kaThixo nendoda yokholo olukhulu.

Akukho nto yaziwayo ngabazali bakhe, nangona ebonakala engowaye ngowesizukulwana sasebukhosini (Dan. 1:3). Wayethinjelwe eBabylon, apho wafumana igama elinguBheletshatsare (Dan. 1:6–7). UDaniyeli nabanye abathinjwa abathathu bala ukutya kukumkani ngenxa yezizathu zenkolo (Dan. 1:8–16).

UDaniyeli wathandwa kakhulu ngu-Nebhukadenetsare noDariyo ngamandla akhe okuchaza amaphupha (Dan. 2; 4; 6). Kanjalo wafunda waza wachaza umbhalo wesandla oseludongeni (Dan. 5). Iintshaba zakhe zenza iyelenge ngokuchasene naye, kwaye wajulelwa emhadini weengonyama, kodwa iNkosi yabulondoloza ubomi bakhe (Dan. 6).

Incwadi kaDaniyeli: Incwadi kaDaniyeli inezahlulo ezibini: izahluko 1–6 ngamabali ngoDaniyeli nabalingane bakhe abathathu; izahluko 7–12 yimibono eprofethayo eyabonwa nguDaniyeli. Incwadi ifundisa ukubaluleka kokunyaniseka kuThixo kwaye ibonisa ukuba iNkosi isikelela abathembekileyo.

Umnikelo omkhulu wencwadi kukuchazwa kwephupha likaKumkani uNebhukadenetsare. Ephupheni, ubukumkani bukaThixo kwimihla yokugqibela iboniswe njengelitye elisikwe liphuma entabeni. Iitye liya kuqengqelekela phambili lize lizalise wonke umhlaba (Dan. 2; khangelana kanjalo I&M 65:2).

Dariyo. *Khangelana kanjalo* Bhabheli, Bhabhilon

KwiTestamente eNdala, ukumkani wamaMedi owalawula eBabylon emva kokufa kukaBheletshatsare (Dan. 5:31; 6:9, 25–28; 9:1; 11:1).

David. *Khangelana kanjalo* Bhatsheba; Ndimiso

Ukumkani wakwaSirayeli wamandulo kwiTestamente eNdala.

UDavide wayengunyana kaYese wesizwe sakwaYuda. Wayengumfana okhaliphileyo owabulala ingonyama, ibhere, nesigebenga somFilisti uGoliyati (I Sam. 17). UDavide wakhethwa waza wathanjiswa abe ngukumkani wakwaSirayeli. NjengoSawule, kubomi bakhe bobudala wayenetyala lokwaphula umthetho kakhulu, kodwa, enge njengoSawule, wayekwazi ukuba nokutyumka kwenene. Ke ngoko wayenako ukufumana uxolelo, ngaphandle kokubulala u-Uriya (I&M 132:39). Ubomi bakhe bunokwahlulwahlulwa bube ziinxenye ezine: (1) eBhelethem, apho wayengumalusi (I Sam. 16–17); (2) entendelezweni kaKumkani uSawule (I Sam. 18:1–19:18); (3) njengomsabi (I Sam. 19:18–31:13; II Sam. 1); (4) njengokumkani phezu koYuda eHebron (II Sam. 2–4), waza ekugqibeleni njengokumkani phezu koSirayeli wonke (II Sam. 5–24; I OoKum. 1:1–2:11).

Isono sikaDavide sokukrexeza noBhatsheba salandelwa luthotho lwamashwa onakalisa iminyaka yobomi bakhe yokugqibela engamashumi amabini. Isizwe sisonke sasiphumelele ngethuba lolawulo lwakhe, kodwa uDavide ngokwakhe wabulaleka ngenxa yeziphumo zezono zakhe. Kwakukho iimbambano zosapho ezithe gqolo, kwimeko ka-Ahisalom noAdoniyah, eyaphelela kuvukelo oluphandle. Ezi zehlo zikukuzaliseka kwesibhengezo sikaNatan umprofeti phezu koNatan umprofeti phezu koDavide ngenxa yesono sakhe (II Sam. 12:7–13).

Ngaphandle kwezi ntlekele, ulawulo lukaDavide lwalulolona luhle kwimbali yakwaSirayeli, kuba (1) wamanye iintlanga zasisizwe esinye, (2) wakhusela ibango lelizwe olungenampikiswano, (3) wasekela uburhulumente kwinkolo yenene ukuze intando kaThixo ibe ngumthetho kaSirayeli. Ngenxa yezi zizathu, ulawulo lukaDavide ethubeni

lwathatyathwa njengexesha eliyigolide yesizwe nohlobo lwexesha elinozuko ngakumbi xa uMesiya eya kuza (Isaya 16:5; Yer. 23:5; Hez. 37:24–28).

Ubomi bukaDavide bubonisa imfuneko yokuba bonke abantu banyamezele ebulungiseni kuye esiphelweni. Njengomfana, kwakusithiwa ubeyindoda “engantliziyo yayo” iNkosi (I Sam. 13:14); njengendoda, wayethetha ngoMoya kwaye enezityhilelo ezininzi. Kodwa wahlawula ixabiso elinzima ngenxa yokungathobeli imiyalelo kaThixo (I&M 132:39).

Debhora

KwiTestamente eNdala, umprofetikazi owagweba uSirayeli kwaye wakhuthaza uBharaki ngokuchasene namaKanan (AbaG. 4). Ingoma kaDebhora noBharaki yavuyela ukukhululwa kukaSirayeli ebukhobokeni (AbaG. 5).

Delila. *Khangela kanjalo* MaFilisti

Umfazi womFilisti kwiTestamente eNdala owakhohlisa waza wangcatsha uSamson (AbaG. 16).

Deseret. *Khangela kanjalo* AmaYeredayithi

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, igama lesiYeredayithi elithetha “inyosi yobusi” (Etere 2:3).

Dini. *Khangela kanjalo* Gazi;

Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo;
Mthendeleko; Ntliziyo
eyaphukileyo; Yesu Krestu

KwiMihla yamandulo, *idini* lalithetha ukwenza into ethile okanye ongcwele othile. Ngoku lithe leza ekuthetheni ukuncama okanye ukubulalekela ukulahlekelwa zizinto zehlabathi ngenxa yeNkosi nobukumkani Bayo. Amalungu eBandla leNkosi amele ukwenza idini ngokuzithandela lezinto zonke ngenxa yeNkosi. UJoseph Smith wafundisa okokuba “inkolo engalifuniyo idini lezinto zonke ayinakuze ibe namandla awoneleyo ekuveliseni ukholo olufunekayo ebomini naselusindisweni.” Kwimbono engunaphakade, iintsikelelo ezizuzwa

ngedini zinkulu ngakumbi kunayo nayiphina into encanyiweyo.

Emva kokuba uAdam noEva bakhutshelwa ngaphandle koMyezo wase-Eden, iNkosi yabanika umthetho wedini. Lo mthetho wabandakanya ukunikela ngamazibulo emihlambi yabo. Eli dini laliqondisa idini elaliza kwenziwa ngoKuphela koZelweyo uNyana kaThixo (Moses 5:4–8). Esi senzo saqhubeke kwade kwasekufeni kukaYesu Krestu, esiphelise ukwenziwa kwedini isilwanyana njengommiselo wevangeli (Alma 34:13–14). KwiBandla namhlanje amalungu adla umthendeleko wesonke namanzi ekukhumbuleni idini likaYesu Krestu. Amalungu eBandla likaKrestu namhlanje kanjalo acelewe ukuba anikele idini lentliziyo eyaphukileyo nomoya otyumkileyo (3 Nif. 9:19–22). Oku kutheletha ukuba ayazithoba, aguquke, aze azithandele ukuthobela imiyalelo kaThixo.

UAbraham wambophelela uIsake unyana wakhe waza wamlalisa esibingelelweni, **Gen.** 22:1–18 (Yakobi 4:5). Uze wenze idini leminikelo yakho enyukayo, **Eks.** 20:24. Izilwanya zokwenza amadini amele ukungabi nasiphako, **Dut.** 15:19–21. Ukuthobela kulunge ngakumbi kunombingelelo, **I Sam.** 15:22.

Ukuthanda kungaphezu kwayo yonke iminikelo etshiswayo namadini, **Marko** 12:32–33. Singcwalisiwe ngedini likaKrestu, **Heb.** 10:10–14.

UKrestu wazinikela njengedini lesono, **2 Nif.** 2:6–7. Elo dini likhulu nelokugqibela liya kuba nguNyana kaThixo, ewe, ongenasiphelo nongunaphakade, **Alma** 34:8–14. Aniyi kuphinda ninikele amadini atshisiweyo; nikelani kuThixo intliziyo eyaphukileyo nomoya otyumkileyo, **3 Nif.** 9:19–20 (IiNd. 51:16–17; I&M 59:8).

Namhla ngumhla wedini, **I&M** 64:23 (I&M 97:12). Bonke abathandayo ukugwalasela iminqophiso yabo ngokuncama bamkelekile eNkosini, **I&M** 97:8. UJoseph F. Smith wabona oomoya bamalungisa, awayethe anikela amadini ngokufanayo nedini loMsindisi, **I&M** 138:13.

Inkululeko yeza ngedini loNyana kaThixo phezu komnqamlezo, **I&M** 138:35.

Dliswa ubomi. *Khangela kanjalo* Vuko

Ukwenza aphile, ukuvusa, okanye ukutshintsha umntu ukuze abe nako ukuba sebusweni bukaThixo.

UTHixo wathi wasidlisa ubomi ndawonye noKrestu, **Efese** 2:4–5 (Kol. 2:6, 12–13). UKrestu wabulawa esenyameni, kodwa wadlisa ubomi ngoMoya, **I Petr.** 3:18 (**I&M** 138:7).

Akukho mntu uthe wambona uThixo, ngaphandle kokuba udliswe ubomi ngoMoya, **I&M** 67:11. Inkululeko ingaye lowo udlisa ubomi zonke izinto, **I&M** 88:16–17. AbaNgcwele baya kudliswa ubomi baze baxilwe phezulu bakhawulele uKrestu, **I&M** 88:96.

UAdam waba nokudliswa ubomi kumntu ongophakathi, **Moses** 6:65.

Dumisa. *Khangela* Kuba nombulelo, Kunika imibulelo, Mbulelo; Zuko

Dyokhwe. *Khangela kanjalo* Mfundi

Isixhobo esibekwa ngokujikeleza iintamo zezilwanyana okanye zabantu ekuzibopheleni kunye. Idyokhwe kaKrestu ngumqondiso wobufundi, nangona idyokhwe yobukhoboka ingumqondiso wengcinezelo.

Idyokwe yam imnamdi, nomthwalo ulula, **Mat.** 11:29–30. Musani ukunxulumana ngokuthwala idyokhwe kunye nabangakholwayo, **II Kor.** 6:14. Musani ukubanjwa yidyokhwe yobukhoboka, **Gal.** 5:1.

Singanqweneli nakuzisa nabani na kwidyokhwe yobukhoboka, **Alma** 44:2.

Iimbandezelo zabaNgcwele ziyidyokhwe yentsimbi, yimbophelelo eyomeleleyo, namatyathanga esihogo, **I&M** 123:1–3, 7–8.

Eden. *Khangela kanjalo* Adam; Eva

Ikhaya labazali bethu bokuqala, uAdam noEva (Gen. 2:8–3:24; 4:16; 2 Nif. 2:19–25; Moses 3–4; Abr. 5), elalisebenza njengomyezo, empumalanga e-Eden.

UAdam noEva bagxothwa e-Eden emva kokuba batya kwisiqhamo esalelweyo baza baba nomzimba onokufa (Moses 4:29). Isityhilelo semihla yokugqibela siqinisekisa ingxelo yebhayibhile yoMyezo wase-Eden. Idibanisa ulwazi olubalulekileyo okokuba umyezo wawubekwe apho ngoku kulilizwekazi uMntla waseAmerika.

Efrayim. *Khangela kanjalo* Manase; Ncwadi kaMormoni; Sirayeli; Yosefu, unyana kaYakobi

KwiTestamente eNdala, unyana wesibini kaYosefu noAzenathi (Gen. 41:50–52; 46:20). Kuphikisana nohlobo lwesiko, uEfrayim wafumana intsikelelo yobuzibulo endaweni kaManase, owayengunyana omkhulu (Gen. 48:17–20). UEfrayim waba nguyise wesizwe sikaEfrayim.

Isizwe sikaEfrayim: UEfrayim wayenikwe ubuzibulo kwaSirayeli (I IziKr. 5:1–2; Yer. 31:9). Ngemihla yokugqibela ilungelo labo elilodwa noxanduva kukuphatha ububingeleli, base nomyalezo wevangeli ebuyiselweyo ehlabathini, baze baphakamise ibhanile ekuhlanganiseni uSirayeli ochithachithakeleyo (Isaya 11:12–13; 2 Nif. 21:12–13). Abantwana bakaEfrayim baya kuthweswa ngozuko abo bavela kumazwe asentla ababuya ngemihla yokugqibela (**I&M** 133:26–34).

Intonga kaEfrayim okanye kaYosefu: Imbali yeqela elinye elivela kwisizwe sikaEfrayim elakhokelwa liphuma eYerusalem lisiya eAmerika kangangesithuba sama-600 p.K. Le mbali yeliqela kuthiwa yintonga kaEfrayim okanye kaYosefu, okanye iNcwadi kaMormoni. Yona nentonga kaYuda (iBhayibhile) zenza ubungqina obumanyeneyo beNkosi uYesu Krestu, uVuko Lwayo, nomsebenzi Wayo onyulu phakathi kwezi zahlulo zibini zendlu kaSirayeli.

Isebe likaEfrayim liya kophulwa lisuswe kwaye liya kubhala enye itestamente kaKrestu, **GJS**, Gen. 50:24–26, 30–31. Intonga kaYuda nentonga kaYosefu ziya kuba nye, **Hez.** 37:15–19.

Imibhalo kaYuda nekaYosefu iya khula kunye, **2 Nif.** 3:12. INkosi ithetha kwizizwe ezininzi, **2 Nif.** 29.

Izitshixo zembali yentonga kaEfrayim zanelwa kuMoronayi, **I&M** 27:5.

EkaYuda

KwiTestamente eNtsha, omnye wabazalwana bakaYesu nongumbhali mhla-wumbi wencwadi kaYuda (Mat. 13:55; Yuda 1:1).

Incwadi kaYuda: Le ncwadi iqulathe ileta evela kuYuda eya kwabaNgcwele abathile ababesiya beba buthathaka elukholweni. Babenziwa buthathaka ngabo babephakathi kwabo ababebanga ukuba ngamaKrestu kodwa babesenza unqulo lobuhedeni olungendawo kwaye bebanga ukuba bakhululwe ekuthobeni umthetho wokuziphatha kakuhle. UYuda wanqwenela ukuvuselela abaNgcwele kuluvo lwengozi yabo ngokwasemoyeni nokubakhuthaza bahlale bethembekile.

Imihlathi ethile eqaphelekayo kwe-kaYuda yivesi ye-6, ebalisa ngemfazwe emazulwini nokuphoselwa ngaphandle kukaLusifa neengelosi zakhe ukusuka kobo bume bobomi bangaphambili (Abr. 3:26–28), neevesi ze-14–15, ezicaphula isiprofetho esenziwa nguEnoki.

Ekuqalekeni. *Khangela kanjalo* Bomi bangaphambili; Dala, Ndalo; Yesu Krestu

Kubhekisa jikelele kwixesha eliphambili kobu bomi bufayo—oko kukuthi, ubomi bangaphambili. Ngamanye amaxesha uYesu Krestu kubhekiswa kuye njengowaseKupalekeni.

Ekuqalekeni uThixo wadala amazulu nehlabathi, **Gen.** 1:1 (Moses 2:1).

Ekuqalekeni ube ekho uLizwi, **Yoh.** 1:1.

NdinguAlfa no-Omega, isiqalo nesiphelo, **3 Nif.** 9:18.

UKrestu sisiqalo nesiphelo, **I&M** 19:1. Umnqophiso omtsha nowanaphakade wawukho ukususela ekuqalekeni, **I&M** 22:1. Umntu wayekho ekuqalekeni kunye noThixo, **I&M** 93:23, 29. Oomoya

ababekekileyo nabakhulu ababekhethwe ekuqalekeni ukuba babengabalawuli, **I&M** 138:55.

Owam oKuphela koZelweyo wayekho kunye nam ukususela ekuqalekeni, **Moses** 2:26.

Ekuthinjweni. *Khangela kanjalo* Khulula, Khululiweyo, Nkululeko

Ukuba sebukhobokeni basenyameni okanye obasemoyeni.

Indlu kaSirayeli yaya ekuthinjweni ngenxa yobugwenxa babo, **Hez.** 39:23.

Lowo ukhokelela ekuthinjweni uya kuya ekuthinjweni, **Isityh.** 13:10.

Abakhohlakeleyo baya kuthotyelwa ezantsi ekuthinjweni ngumtyholi, **1 Nif.** 14:4, 7. Abantu lukhululekile ukukhetha inkululeko nobomi obungunaphakade okanye ekuthinjwa nokufa, **2 Nif.** 2:27. Intando yenyama inika umoya womtyholi amandla okuthimba, **2 Nif.** 2:29. Ingaba nizigcine ngokwaneleyo kwinkumbulo zokuthinjwa kooyihlo, **Alma** 5:5–6. Abo baziqaqadekisayo iintliziyabo bathatyathelwa ekuthinjweni ngumtyholi, **Alma** 12:11. Lindani kwaye nithandaze rhoqo, hleze nihendwe ngumtyholi, kwaye nikhokelelwe kude ekuthinjweni nguye, **3 Nif.** 18:15.

Eli. *Khangela kanjalo* Samuweli, umprofeti weTestamente eNdala

Umbingeleli omkhulu nomgwebi kwiTestamente eNdala xa iNkosi yabiza uSamuweli abe ngumprofeti (I Sam. 3). INkosi yamkhalimela ngokunyamezela inkohlakalo yonyana bakhe (I Sam. 2:22–36; 3:13).

Elisha

Umprofeti weTestamente eNdala woBukumkani baseNtla bakwaSirayeli nomcebisi othenjiweyo ngookumkani beloo lizwe.

UElisha wayenesimilo esinobulali nobubele, engenayo laa nzondelelo ivuthayo inkosi yakhe, uEliya, awayesahluka ngayo. Imimangaliso yakhe eqaphelekayo (II OoKum. 2–5; 8) ungqina ukuba ngokwenene wawafumana amandla

kaEliya xa walandela uEliya njengomprofeti (II OoKum. 2:9–12). Umzekelo, waphilisa amanzi omthombo okrakra, wahlula amanzi oMlambo iYordan, wandise ioli yomhlolokazi, wavusa inkwenkwe ekufeni, waphilisa indoda eyayineqhenqa, wenza izembe lentsimbilidade, kwaye wabetha ama-Aram ngobumfama (II OoKum. 2–6). Ubufundisi bakhe bahlala ngaphezu kwamashumi amahlanu eminyaka ngethuba lolawulo lukaYehoram, uYehu, uYehowahazi, noYowashe.

Wafumana ingubo kaEliya, **II OoKum.** 2:13. Wandisa ioli yomhlolokazi, **II OoKum.** 4:1–7. Wavusa unyana womShunemekazi ekufeni, **II OoKum.** 4:18–37. Waphilisa uNahaman, umAram, **II OoKum.** 5:1–14. Wamfamekisa amadoda okulwa akwa-Aram, namehlo esicaka sakhe avuleka, **II OoKum.** 6:8–23.

Eliya. *Khangela kanjalo Eliyasi;*
Sindiso; Tywina, Tywino

Umprofeti weTestamente eNdala owabuya kwimihla yokugqibela ezokunikezela izitshixo zegunya lokutywina kuJoseph Smith no-Oliver Cowdery. Ngemihla yakhe, uEliya walungiselela kuBukumkani baseNtla bukaSirayeli (I OoKum. 17–22; II OoKum. 1–2). Wayenokholo olukhulu eNkosini kwaye uqatshelwa ngemimangaliso emininzi. Ngesicelo sakhe, uThixo wanqanda imvula iminyaka emithathu enesiqingatha. Wavusa inkwenkwe ekufeni kwaye wabiza umlilo wehla uvela ezulwini (I OoKum. 17–18). Abantu bamaYuda basalindela ukubuya kukaEliya, njengoko uMalaki waprofetha ukuba uya kwenza (Mal. 4:5). Uhleli elundwendwe olungamenyanga kwiSidlo sePasika yamaYuda, apho umnyango ovuliweyo nesihlalo esingenamntu sisoloko silindele yena.

Umprofeti uJoseph Smith wathi okokuba uEliya wayephethe amandla okutywina oBubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke kwaye wayengumprofeti wokugqibela owenza njalo phambi kwexesha likaYesu Krestu. Wabonakala eNtabeni

yoKwenziwa kuMila Kumbi kunye noMoses waza wanikela izitshixo zobubingeleli kuPetros, uYakobi, noYohane. (Mat. 17:3). Wabonakala kwakhona, kunye noMoses, ngoAprili 3, 1836, eTempileni yaseKirtland Ohio waza wanikela kwakhona izitshixo phezu koJoseph Smith no-Oliver Cowdery (I&M 110:13–16). Konke okoku kwakuse-kulungiseleni ukuBuya kweSibini kweNkosi, njengoko kuthethiweyo ngako kuMalaki 4:5–6.

Amandla kaEliya ngamandla okutywina obubingeleli ngawo izinto ezibotshiweyo okanye ezikhululiweyo emhlabeni zibotshiwe okanye zikhululwe ezulwini (I&M 128:8–18). Izicaka ezikhethiweyo yiNkosi emhlabeni namhlanje zinamandla okutywina kwaye zenza imimiselo yevangeli yokusindisa abaphileyo nabafileyo (I&M 128:8).

Watywina amazulu waza wondliwa ngamahlungulu, **I OoKum.** 17:1–7. Wayalela umphanda womgubo womhlolokazi neselwa leoli okokuba aziyi kuphela, **I OoKum.** 17:8–16. Wavusa unyana womhlolokazi ekufeni, **I OoKum.** 17:17–24. Woyisa ababingeleli bakaBhahali, **I OoKum.** 18:21–39. Ilizwi elincinane elindilileyo lathetha kuye, **I OoKum.** 19:11–12. Wenyukela emazulwini esenqweleni yomlilo, **II OoKum.** 2:11. UMalaki waprofetha ngokubuya kwakhe ngemihla yokugqibela, **Mal.** 4:5–6 (3 Nif. 25:5).

Wabonakala eTempileni yaseKirtland Ohio ngowe-1836, **I&M** 110:13–16.

Eliyasi. *Khangela kanjalo Eliya*

Kukho ukusetyenziswa okuliqela kwegama okanye itayitile uEliyasi kwi-zibhalo:

Eliya: UEliyasi kwiTestamente eNtsha (wesiGrike) uyimo kaEliya (ngesiHebhere), njengakuMat. 17:3–4, Luka 4:25–26, and Yak. 5:17. Kule mizekelo, uEliyasi wayengumprofeti wakudali uEliya obufundisi bakhe bubhalwe kooKumkani bo-1 nobe-2.

Umanduleli: UEliyasi kanjalo ligama lomnye ongumanduleli. Umzekelo,

uYohane uMbaptizi wayenguEliyasi ngokuba wayethunywe ukuba alungiselele indlela uYesu (Mat. 17:12–13).

Umbuyiseli: Igama uEliyasi kanjalo uthe wasetyenziswa kwabanye abathi baneemishini ezizodwa emabazalisekise, njengoYohane uMtyhili (I&M 77:14) noGabriyeli (Luka 1:11–20; I&M 27:6–7; 110:12).

Yindoda kwixesha lokuzihlanganisela lika-Abraham: Umprofeti ekwakusithiwa nguIsayasi okanye uEsayasi owayephila ngokucacileyo ngemihla ka-Abraham (I&M 84:11–13; 110:12).

Elizabeth. *Khangela kanjalo* Yohane uMbaptizi

KwiTestamente eNtsha, ngumfazi ka-Zekariya, unina kaYohane uMbaptizi, nongumfazi osisizalwana sikaMariya (Luka 1:5–60).

Elohim. *Khangela* Bawo osemaZulwini; Thixo, Ntloko yoButhixo

Emasikizi, Sikizi. *Khangela kanjalo* Sono

Kwizibhalo, into ethile eyenza ukucaphuka okanye intiyo emalungiseni nakwabanyulu.

Imilebe exokayo ingamasikizi eNkosini, **ImiZ.** 12:22.

Ikratshi lingamasikizi emehlweni eNkosi, **Yakobi** 2:13–22. Abakhohlakeleyo bazinekele kwimbono yamasikizi angawabo, **Moz.** 3:25. Ukungabi msulwa kungamasikizi ngokugqithisileyo ngaphezu kwazo zonke izono ngaphandle kokubulala nokukhanyela uMoya oyi-Ngcwele, **Alma** 39:3–5.

Umsindo weNkosi uphenjiwe ngokuchasene namasikizi abo, **I&M** 97:24.

Enoki. *Khangela kanjalo* Ziyon

UMprofeti owakhokela abantu besixeko seZiyon. Ubufundisi bakhe buxoxiwe kuzo zombini iTestamente eNdala nePerile yeXabiso eliKhulu. Waye ngusolusapho weSixhenxe emva koAdam.

Wayengunyana kaYerede noyise kaMethusela (Gen. 5:18–24; Luka 3:37).

UEnoki wayengumntu omkhulu kwaye enobufundisi obubaluleke ngakumbi kunengxelo emfutshane yeBhayibhile ebonisa ngaye. IBhayibhile yazisa ukuba akazange akubone ukufa (Heb. 11:5) kodwa ayiniki zinkcukacha zobufundisi bakhe. Yuda 1:14 uqulathe isicatshulwa sesiprofetho awasenzayo. Isityihilelo semihla yokugqibela sichaza okuninzi ngakumbi ngoEnoki, ngokukodwa okwentshumayelo yakhe, isixeko sakhe ekwakuthiwa yiZiyon, imibono yakhe, neziprofetho zakhe (I&M 107:48–57; Moses 6–7). IZiyon yathatyathelwa emazulwini ngenxa yobulungisa babo babehlala kuyo (Moses 7:69).

UTHixo wazityhila kuEnoki, **Moses** 6:26–37. UEnoki wafundisa ivangeli, **Moses** 6:37–68. UEnoki wafundisa abantu waza wamisa iZiyon, **Moses** 7:1–21. UEnoki wabona zonke izinto, nkqu kukya esiphelweni sehlabathi, **Moses** 7:23–68.

Enoshe, unyana kaYakobi

Umprofeti wamaNifayithi nomgcini mbali weNcwadi kaMormoni owathandazela ukuxolelwa kwezono zakhe kwaye wakufumana ngokholo lwakhe kuKrestu (Enoshe 1:1–8). INkosi yanqophisana noEnoshe ekuziseni ngaphambili iNcwadi kaMormoni kumaLeymenayithi (Enoshe 1:15–17).

Incwadi kaEnoshe: Incwadi ekwiNcwadi kaMormoni ethetha ngomthandazo kaEnoshe eNkosini wokuxolelwa kwakhe, kwabantu bakhe, nokwabanye. INkosi yamthembisa okokuba iNcwadi kaMormoni iya kulondolozwa ize yenziwe ifumaneki kumaLeymenayithi ngomhla ozayo. Nangona incwadi iqulathe kuphela isahluko esinye, ibhala ibali elinamandla lendoda eyafuna uThixo wayo emthandazweni, yaphila ngokuthobela imiyalelo kaThixo, kwaye phambi kokufa kwayo yagcabela ulwazi lwayo loMkhululi.

Enza. *Khangela* Ntobeko, Thobekileyo, Thobela

Esawu

Esawu. *Khangela kanjalo* Isake; Yakobi, unyana kaIsake

KwiTestamente eNdala, uIsake nongunyana omkhulu kaRebheka noliwele elingumkhuluwa kaYakobi. Aba bafana babeziintshaba ukususela ekuzalweni kwabo (Gen. 25:19–26). Inzala kaEsawu, ngamaEdom, nenzala kaYakobi, amaSirayeli, zibe zizizwe ezizintshaba (Gen. 25:23).

UESawu wathengisa ngobuzibulo bakhe kuYakobi, **Gen.** 25:33 (Heb. 12:16–17). UEsawu watshata abafazi bamaHetu wacaphukisa abazali bakhe, **Gen.** 26:34–35. UYakobi noEsawu baxolelana, **Gen.** 33.

Esayasi

Imo yegama likaIsaya (ngesiGrike) kwiTestamente eNtsha (Luka 4:17). UEsayasi kanjalo wayengumprofeti owayephila ngemihla ka-Abraham (1&M 76:100; 84:13).

Estere

Umfazi onokholo olukhulu nongumntu ophambili kwincwadi kaEstere.

Incwadi kaEstere: Incwadi ekwiTestamente eNdala equlathe ibali lenkalipho enkulu kukaKumkanikazi uEstere ekusindiseni abantu bakhe ekutshabalaleni.

Izahluko 1–2 zixela ukuba uEstere, umfazi ongumYuda noyintombi eyamkelwa njengomntwana wendoda yo-mYuda ekwakusithiwa nguMordekayi, wakhethwa njani njengokumkanikazi wasePersi ngenxa yobuhle bakhe. Izahluko 3 zichaza ukuba uHaman, indoda eyintloko esangweni likakumkani, yamcaphukela uMordekayi kwaye yafumana ummiselo wokubulala bonke abantu abangamaYuda. Izahluko 4–10 zixela ukuba uEstere wabutyhila njani ubuzwe obubobakhe kukumkani, ezibeka emngciphekweni omkhulu waza wafumana ukubuyiselwa umva kommiselo.

Etere. *Khangela kanjalo* AmaYeredayithi

Umprofeti wokugqibela wamaYere-

dayithi kwiNcwadi kaMormoni (Etere 12:1–2).

Incwadi kaEtere: Incwadi kwiNcwadi kaMormoni equlathe iinxenye zembali yamaYeredayithi. AmaYeredayithi aye-liqela labantu ababehlala kwisiqingatha somhlaba sasentshonalanga kumakhulu-khulu amaninzi eminyaka phambi kwabantu bakaLihayi. Incwadi kaEtere yayithatyathwe kumacwecwe angamashumi amabini anesine afunyanwa ngabantu bakaLimhayi (Moz. 8:8–9).

Izahluko 1–2 zixela ukuba amaYerede emka njani emakhayeni awo ngexesha leNcopho yaseBhabheli aza aqala uhambo lawo ukuya apho kwaziwa ngoku njengelizwekazi laseAmerika. Izahluko 3–6 zichaza ukuba umntakwabo Yerede wabona uMsindisi kubomi bangaphambili nokokuba amaYeredayithi ahamba ngezikhophe ezincinane ezikhaphukhaphu ezisibhozo. Izahluko 7–11 ziqhubekisa imbali yenkohlakalo eyalawula ubukhulu bembali yamaYeredayithi. UMoronayi, owahlela imbali kaEtere, wabhala kwizahluko 12–13 ngemimangaliso eyenziwa ngokholo nangoKrestu neYerusalem eNtsha ezayo. Izahluko 14–15 zixela ukuba amaYeredayithi abasisizwe esinamandlakazi njani kodwa atshatyalaliswa yimfazwe yobukhaya ngenxa yenkohlakalo.

Eva. *Khangela kanjalo* Adam; Eden; Kuwa kuka-Adam noEva

Umfazi wokuqala ukuphila kulo mhlaba (Gen. 2:21–25; 3:20). Wayengumfazi ka-Adam. KwisiHebhere igama lithetha “ubomi.” Wathiywa njalo ngenxa yokuba wayengumama wabo bonke abaphilayo. (Moses 4:26) Yena noAdam, indoda yokuqala, baya kwabelana ngozuko lwanaphakade ngenxa yendima yabo ekwenzeni lubenokwenzeka uqhubekeko lwanaphadade lwalo lonke uluntu.

UEva wahendwa waza wadla kwisiqhamo esalelweyo, **Gen.** 3 (2 Nif. 2:15–20; Moses 4).

UMongameli uJoseph F. Smith wabona

uEva embonweni wakhe welizwe lemi-moya, **I&M** 138:39.

UEva waqaphela imfuneko yoKuwa nemivuyo yenkululeko, **Moses** 5:11-12.

Ezra

Umbingeleli nombhali weTestamente eNdala owazisa abanye bamaYuda babuyela eYerusalem besuka ekuthinjweni kwaseBhabhilon (Ezra 7-10; Neh. 8; 12). Ngowa-458 P.K. wazuza imvume kuArtashashta, ukumkani wamaPersi, ukuba athathe nabaphi na abagxothwa bamaYuda aye eYerusalem abafuna ukuhamba (Ezra 7:12-26).

Phambi kwexesha likaEzra, ababingeleli babe phantsi banolawulo lonke ekufundeni ingqokelela yezibhalo ezibhaliweyo ekuthiwa ngu "mthetho." UEzra wanceda enkwenzeni izibhalo zifumaneke kuwo wonke amaYuda. Ukufunda okuvulekileyo "kwencwadi yomthetho" ekugqibeleni kwaba ngumongo wobomi bobuzwe bamaYuda. Mhlawumbi imfundiso eyiye-yona inkulu kaEzra yavela kumzekelo ongowakhe wokulungisa intliziyo yakhe ifune umthetho weNkosi, awuthobele, kwaye awufundise kwabanye (Ezra 7:10).

Incwadi kaEzra: Izahluko 1-6 zichaza iziganeko ezehlayo ukususela kwiminyaka engamashumi amathandathu uye kwasibhozo phambi kokuba uEzra afike eYerusalem—ummiselo kaKoreshi ngowa-537 P.K. nokubuyela kwamaYuda phantsi koZerubhabheli. Izahluko 7-10 zibonisa ukuba uEzra waya njani eYerusalem. Yena, neqela lakhe, bazilela kwaye bathandazela ukhuseleko. EYerusalem bafumana abantu abaninzi bamaYuda ababeye eYerusalem ngaphambili phantsi koZerubhabheli kwaye babetshe abafazi ngaphandle komnqophiso baza ke njalo bazingcolisa. UEzra wabathandazela waza wabeka phantsi kwabo umnqophiso wokuqhawula umtshato abo bafazi. Imbali elandelayo kaEzra ifunyanwa kwincwadi kaNehemiya.

Faneleka, Mfaneleko. *Khangela kanjalo* Bulungisa, Lungileyo

Kukuba lilungisa ngenkqubo nokuma uvumelele emehlweni kaThixo neenkokeli Zakhe ezonyuliweyo.

Lowo ungawuthabathiyo umnqamlezo wakhe akandifanelanga, **Mat.** 10:38. Umsebenzi uwufanele umvuzo wakhe, **Luka** 10:7 (I&M 31:5).

Bonani okokuba nozenza zonke izinto ngemfaneleko, **Morm.** 9:29. Babengabhaptizwanga ngaphandle kokuba babefanelekile, **Moro.** 6:1.

Onobuvila akayi kubalelwa ekufanelekeni ukuba eme, **I&M** 107:100. Lowo ungayikunye meza ukohlwaywa akabufanelanga ubukumkani bam, **I&M** 136:31. Ububingeleli bunatyeselwa kuwo onke amalungu angamadoda afanelekileyo, **BM** 2.

Faro. *Khangela kanjalo* Yiputa; Yiputasi

Oyena nyana mdala kaYiputasi, into-mbi kaHam (Abr. 1:25). Kanjalo, igama elinikwe ookumkani baseYiputa (Abr. 1:27).

Fayette, New York (MMA)

Isiza sefama esasisesikaPeter Whitmer Omkhu. apho izityhilelo ezininzi zanikwa uMprofeti uJoseph Smith Omnci. Apha iBandla lakhiwa ngoAprili 6, 1830 nelizwi leNkosi laviwa (I&M 128:20).

Fesane. *Khangela* Nceba, Nenceba

Felo-nkolo, Mfeli-nkolo

Umntu onikela ngobomi bakhe kunokuba ashiye uKrestu, ivangeli, okanye iinkolo zakhe ezilungileyo okanye imigaqo.

Lonke igazi elilungileyo ukususela kuAbheli kuye kuZekariya liya kunika ubungqina ngokuchasene nenkohlakalo, **Mat.** 23:35 (Luka 11:50). Nabani oya kulahlekelwa bubomi bakhe ngenxa kaKrestu nevangeli uya kubusindisa, **Marko** 8:35 (I&M 98:13). Kwaye bamxuluba ngamatye uStefano, **Izenzo** 7:59 (Izenzo 22:20). Apho ukhoyo umyolelo

kumele kubekho ukufa komyoleli, **Heb.** 9:16–17.

UAbhinadayi wawa, eve iintlungu zokufa ngomlilo, **Moz.** 17:20. Ama-Amo-nihayithi aguqulweyo aphoselwa emli-lweni, **Alma** 14:8–11. Abaninzi babulawa ngenxa yokuba bangqina ngezi zinto, **3 Nif.** 10:15.

Lowo ububeka phantsi ubomi bakhe ngenxa yezizathu sam uya kufumana ubomi obungunaphakade, **I&M** 98:13–14. UJoseph Smith noHyrum Smith babe-ngabafeli-nkolo bobuyiselo lwevangeli, **I&M** 135. UJoseph Smith watywina ubu-ngqina bakhe ngegazi lakhe, **I&M** 136:39.

Filemon. *Khangela kanjalo* Pawulos

Indoda engumKrestu kwiTestamente eNtsha eyayinekhoboka uOnesimo, owabaleka waza wadibana noPawulos. UPawulos wathumela uOnesimo emva kuFilemon nencwadi ecela ukuba uFilemon axolele ikhoboka.

Filemon, Incwadi eya ku. *Khangela kanjalo* Incwadi zikaPawulos; Pawulos

Yincwadi kwiTestamente eNtsha, ethatyathwe kwincwadi ebhalwe ngu-Pawulos. Incwadi kaPawulos eya kuFilemon yincwadi yangasese ngo-Onesimus, ikhoboka elaqhatha inkosi yalo, uFilemon, laza labalekela eRoma. UPawulos wamthumela emva eNkosini yakhe eKoloshe ekhatshwa nguTikiko, umphathi wencwadi kaPawulos eya kwabaseKoloshe. UPawulos wacela ukuba uOnesimo axolelwe aze amkeleke kwakhona njengomKrestu olidlelwane. UPawulos wabhala le ncwadi ngexesha awayesentologweni eRoma ixesha lokuqala.

Filipu

KwiTestamente eNtsha, uFilipu, waseBhetesayida, wayengomnye wokuqala waBapostile abaLishumi elineSibini boMsindisi (Mat. 10:2–4; Yoh. 1:43–45).

Omnye uFilipu wayengomnye wabasixhenxe abanyulelwa ukuncedisa aBapostile abaLishumi elineSibini (Izenzo

6:2–6). Washumayela eSamari nakwithenwa elingumKushi (Izenzo 8).

Fundisa, Titshala. *Khangela kanjalo* Moya oyiNgcwele

Ukunika ulwazi kwabanye, ingakumbi ngeenyano zevangeli, uze ubakhokelele ebulungiseni. Abo bafundisa ivangeli bamele ukukhokelwa nguMoya. Bonke abazali bangootishala phakathi emakhayeni angawabo. AbaNgcwele bamele ukufuna baze bazithandele ukwamkela imiyalelo evela eNkosini nakwiinkokeli Zayo.

Zifundise koonyana bakho, **Dut.** 4:8–9. Nize niwafundise ngenkuthalo abantwana benu, **Dut.** 6:7 (Dut. 11:18–19). Mfundise umntwana ngendlela efanele umntwana, **ImiZ.** 22:6. Abantwana bakho baya kufundiswa yiNkosi, **Isaya** 54:13 (3 Nif. 22:13).

Siyazi ukuba wena ungumfundisi ovela kuThixo, **Yoh.** 3:2. Wena ke omfundisayo omnye, akuzifundisi, **Rom.** 2:21.

Ndandifundiswe ngezinto zonke eza-ziwa nguBawo, **1 Nif.** 1:1 (Enoshe 1:1). Ababingeleli nootishala bamele ukufundisa ngenkuthalo okanye baphendule ngezono zabantu phezu kwentloko zabo, **Yakobi** 1:18–19. Phulaphulani kum, nize nivule iindlebe zenu, **Moz.** 2:9. Niya kubafundisa abantwana benu bathandane baze bancedane, **Moz.** 4:15. Ningathembi namnye ukuba abe ngutishala wenu ngaphandle kokuba abe uyindoda kaThixo, **Moz.** 23:14. INkosi yathululela uMoya wayo kulo lonke ilizwe ukulungisa iintliziyi zabo ukuba zilamkele ilizwi, **Alma** 16:16. Bafundisa ngamandla negunya likaThixo, **Alma** 17:2–3. Babefundiswe ngoonina, **Alma** 56:47 (Alma 57:21).

Njengokuba bafuna ubulumko baya kuba nokuyalelwa, **I&M** 1:26. Fundisani ngokwe ofisi enithe nonyulelwa kuyo, **I&M** 38:23. Fundisani imigaqo yevangeli, eseBhayibhileni nakwiNcwadi kaMormoni, **I&M** 42:12. Niya kufundiswa okuvela phezulu, **I&M** 43:15–16. Abazali baya kufundisa abantwana

babo, **I&M** 68:25–28. Fundisanani ngobukumkani, **I&M** 88:77–78, 118. Yonyulani phakathi kwenu utishala, **I&M** 88:122. Anibafundisanga abantwana benu uku-khanya nenyanyiso, kwaye oku kusisiza-thu senkxwaleko yenu, **I&M** 93:39–42.

Fundisa ezi zinto ngokukhululekile-yo ebantwaneni bakho, **Moses** 6:57–61.

Ukufundisa ngoMoya: Asinini abathe-thayo, kodwa nguMoya othetha phaka-thi kwenu, **Mat.** 10:19–20. Intliziyo yethu ibingavuthi na ngaphakathi kwethu, xa ebesityhilela izibhalo, **Luka** 24:32. Iva-ngeli ishunyayelwa ngamandla oMoya, **I Kor.** 2:1–14.

Wathetha ngamandla negunya eli-vela kuThixo, **Moz.** 13:5–9 (**Alma** 17:3; **Hil.** 5:17).

Niya kuba noMoya wam ekuqinise-kiseni abantu, **I&M** 11:21. Uya kuviwa kuzo zonke izinto kwaye uya kufundi-swa ngoMonwabisi, **I&M** 28:1 (**I&M** 52:9). Ukuba aniwamkeli uMoya anisayi kufun-disa, **I&M** 42:14 (**I&M** 42:6). Fundisani abantwana babantu izinto ngamandla oMoya wam, **I&M** 43:15. Abadala baya kufundisa ivangeli yam ngoMoya, **I&M** 50:13–22. Kuya kunikwa kuni ngelixa kanye oko niya kukuthetha, **I&M** 84:85 (**I&M** 100:5–8).

Funga. *Khangela* Kungcola; Nyelisa, Sinyeliso; Sifungo

Gabriyeli. *Khangela kanjalo* Iingelosi; Mariya, unina kaYesu; Nowa, solusapho waseBhayibhileni

Ingelosi eyathunyelwa kuDaniyeli (**Dan.** 8:16; 9:21), kuZekariya (**Luka** 1:11–19; **I&M** 27:7), kuMariya (**Luka** 1:26–38), nakwabanye (**I&M** 128:21). Umprofeti uJoseph Smith ubonise ukuba uGabriyeli ngumprofeti uNowa weTestamente eNdala.

Gadi iMboni. *Khangela kanjalo* Zibhalo—Izibhalo ezilahlekileyo

Umprofeti nomhlobo othembekileyo nomcebisi kaDavide kwiTestamente eNdala (**I Sam.** 22:5; **II Sam.** 24:11–19).

Wabhala incwadi yezenzo zikaDavide, eyathi yaba sisibhalo esilahlekileyo (**I IziKr.** 29:29).

Gadi, unyana kaYakobi. *Khangela kanjalo* Sirayeli; Yakobi, unyana kalsake

KwiTestamente eNdala, unyana kaYakobi noZilipa (**IGenesis** 30:10–11). Isizukulwana sakhe sibe sisizwe sikaSirayeli.

Isizwe sikaGadi: Intsikelelo kaYakobi kunyana wakhe uGadi, khangela **IGenesis** 49:19. Intsikelelo kaMoses kwisizwe sikaGadi, khangela **iDuteronomi** 33:20–21. Ngokunxulumene nezi ntsikelelo, izizukulwana zikaGadi zaziluhlanga oluthanda imfazwe. Imihlaba eyayabelwe kuzo kwilizwe laseKanan yayiyimpumalanga yoMlambo iYordan kwaye yayinomhlaba wamadlelo olungileyo onamanzi amaninzi.

Galati, Incwadi eya Kuma. *Khangela kanjalo* Iincwadi zikaPawulos; Pawulos

Incwadi ekwiTestamente eNtsha. YayiyiNcwadi kwasekuqaleni eyayibhalwe nguMpostile uPawulos isiya kwaba-Ngcwele ebabehlala kulo lonke elaseGalati. Umxholo wale ncwadi ungowokuba inkululeko yenyani inako ukufunyanwana kuphela ngokuphila ivangeli kaYesu Krestu. Ukuba abaNgcwele bamkela iimfundiso zobuKrestu bobuYuda ezithe gqolo ukuqaphela umthetho kaMoses, baya kuzilinganisela okanye batshabalalise inkululeko abathi bayifumana kuKrestu. Encwadini uPawulos umisa indawo eyiyeyakhe njengoMpostile, wachaza imfundiso yobulungisa ngokholo, waza wangqina ixabiso lenkolo ngokwasemoyeni.

Kwizahluko 1 nesesi 2, uPawulos wabonisa usizi kwiindaba awathi wazifumana zokreko phakathi kwama-Galati waza wacacisa ubume bakhe phakathi kwaBapostile. Izahluko 3 nesesi 4 zixoxa ngeemfundiso zokholo nemisebenzi. Izahluko 5 nesesi 6 ziqulathe intshumayelo kwiziphumo eziluncedo zokholo.

Galili

Kumaxesha amandulo nawangoku, ingingqi eyiyeyona isentla kaSirayeli entshonalanga yoMlambo iYordan noLwandle lwaseGalili. IGalili imalunga neemayile ezingamashumi amathandathu (iikilomitha ezingamashumi alithoba anesixhenxe) ubude iphindwe ngeemayile ezingamashumi amathathu (iikilomitha ezingamashumi amane anesibhozo) ububanzi. Ngokwakudala, ibiqulathe omnye womhlaba othile onguwona ulungileyo needolophu ezizezona zixakekileyo zakwaSirayeli. Imimendo ebalulekileyo ekhokelela eDamasko, eYiputa, nasempuma yakwaSirayeli egqitha iphumela eGalili. Imo zulu yayo ebalaseleyo nomhlaba otyebileyo zivelisa izilimo ezikhulu zomnquma, ingqolowa, irhasi, neediliya. Iindawo zokuloba ngaseLwandle lwaseGalili zazinika urhwebo olukhulu lokuthumela kwamanye amazwe nokokuba zazingumthombo omkhulu wobutyebi. UMSindisi wachitha ixesha Lakhe elininzi eGalili.

Ukukhanya okukhulu kuya kuvela eGalili, **Isaya** 9:1-3 (2 Nif. 19:1-3).

UYesu wahamba lonke elaseGalili eshumayela, efundisa, kwaye ephilisa, **Mat.** 4:23. Emva kokuba uYesu wavuka, wabonakala eGalili, **Marko** 14:28 (Yoh. 21:1-14). Ukubaluleka kukaYesu kwanela kulo lonke elaseGalili, **Luka** 4:14. UYesu waqalisa imimangaliso yakhe eKana yelaseGalili, **Yoh.** 2:11.

Lwandle lwaseGalili: ULwandle lwaseGalili lumi emantla kwaSirayeli. Lwalubizwa kanjalo uLwandle lwaseKinerete kwiTestamente eNdala neChibi laseGenesarete okanye iTibheriya kwiTestamente eNtsha. UYesu wafundisa iintshumayelo eziliqela apho (Mat. 13:2). Ulwandle lunokumila kwepere, ubude obuziimayile ezi-12.5 (20 eekilomitha) nobubanzi obuziimayile ezi-7.5 (12 eekilomitha) obubobona bubanzi balo bukhulu. Lulele kuma-680 eenyawo (207 eemitha) ngezantsi komphakamo wolwandle, oluthi rhoqo lwenze umoya

ongqongileyo ube shushu ngokwenene. Umoya obandayo obaleka uvela ezindulini uthi uhlangane nomoya oshushu ngentla kwamanzi rhoqo uvelisa iinkqwithela ezikhawulezileyo (Luka 8:22-24).

Gama leBandla. *Khangela* Bandla likaYesu Krestu labaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela, I; Bandla, igama le

Gamaliyeli. *Khangela kanjalo* BaFarisi

UmFarisi owaziwa kakhulu kwiTestamente eNtsha owayewazi kwaye wafundisa umthetho wesiYuda. UMPostile uPawulos wayengomnye wabafundi bakhe (Izenzo 22:3). Wayenempembelelo enkulu kubaBabingeleli abakhulu (Izenzo 5:34-40).

Gazi. *Khangela kanjalo* Dini; Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo; Yesu Krestu

Lithathwa ngamaSirayeli amandulo nezinye iinkcubeko namhlanje nje-ngesihlalo sobomi okanye amandla abaluleke kakhulu enyama yonke. Kumaxesha onke eTestamente eNdala iNkosi yawalela amaSirayeli ekubeni adle igazi njengokudla (Lev. 3:17; 7:26-27; 17:10-14).

Amandla okuhlawulela idini ayesegazini ngexxa yokuba igazi lalithathwa njengesiseko sobomi. Idini lesilwanyana kwiTestamente eNdala lalingumqondiso wedini elikhulu kamva elenziwa nguYesu Krestu (Lev. 17:11; Moses 5:5-7). Igazi likaYesu Krestu lhlambulula oququkayo esonweni (I Yoh. 1:7).

Ukubila kwakhe kwakunga kungamathontsi egazi, **Luka** 22:44. Singcwali siwe ngokuphalala kwegazi likaKrestu, **Heb.** 10:1-22.

Igazi laphuma kuzo zonke iintunja, **Moz.** 3:7 (I&M 19:18).

Igazi leNkosi laphalalela uxolelo lwezono, **I&M** 27:2. UYesu wakhandaniselwa intlawulelo egqibeleleyo ngokuphalaza igazi lakhe, **I&M** 76:69.

Ngegazi singcwali siwe, **Moses** 6:60.

Gcoba. *Khangela kanjalo* Ntobeko, Thobekileyo, Thobela

Imeko yovuyo olukhulu evela eku-phileni ngobulungisa. Injongo yobomi obunokufa yeyokuba bonke abantu babe nokugcoba (2 Nif. 2:22–25). Ukugcoba okuzeleyo kuza kuphela ngoYesu Krestu (Yoh. 15:11; I&M 93:33–34; 101:36).

Kanjalo abanobulali baya kwandisa ukugcoba kwabo eNkosini, **Isaya** 29:19 (2 Nif. 27:30).

Ndinika iindaba ezilungileyo zokugcoba okukhulu, **Luka** 2:10. Ukugcoba kwenu akukho namntu onokukuhlutha kuni, **Yoh.** 16:22. Isiqhamo soMoya luthando, ukugcoba, uxolo, **Gal.** 5:22.

Isiqhamo sawo sawuzalisa umphefumlo wam ngokugcoba okukhulu okugqithisileyo, **1 Nif.** 8:12. Abantu bakho ukuze babe nokufumana ukugcoba, **2 Nif.** 2:25. Ukugcoba kwamalungisa kuya kuzala ngonaphakade, **2 Nif.** 9:18. Banokuhlala kunye noThixo kwimo yovuyo olungasokuze luphele, **Moz.** 2:41. Ndiya kunikela ngazo zonke izinto endinazo ukuze ndibe nokufumana oku kugcoba kukhulu, **Alma** 22:15. Mhlawumbi ndingaba nokuba sisixhobo sikaThixo ekuziseni umphefumlo othile enguqukwani, kwaye oku kugcoba kwam, **Alma** 29:9. Okunjani kona ukugcoba, nokunjani ukukhanya okumangalisayo endakubonayo, **Alma** 36:20.

UMoya wam uya kuzalisa umphefumlo wakho ngokugcoba, **I&M** 11:13. Kuya kuba kukhulu kangakanani na ukugcoba kwakho kunye naye ebukumkanini bukaBawo, **I&M** 18:15–16. Kweli hlabathi ukugcoba kwakho akuzelanga, kodwa kum ukugcoba kwakho kuzele, **I&M** 101:36.

Kobu bomi ndiya kuba nokugcoba, **Moses** 5:10–11.

Getsemane. *Khangela kanjalo* Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo; Ntaba yeMinquma

Isitiya ekuthethwe ngaso kwiTestamente eNtsha njengokuba sikufutshane

neNtaba yeMinquma. KwisiAramu, igama *igetsemane* lithetha “isixovulelo seminquma.” UYesu waya esitiyeni ngobusuku uYuda awamngcatsha ngabo. Apho wathandaza waza wabandezelekela izono zoluntu eGetsemane (Mat. 26:36, 39; Marko 14:32; Yoh. 18:1; Alma 21:9; I&M 19:15–19).

Gidiyon (Ncwadi kaMormoni)

Inkokeli ethembekileyo yomNifayithi.

Wayeyindoda eyomeleleyo nelutshaba lukaKumkani uNowa, **Moz.** 19:4–8. Wacebisana noKumkani uLimhayi, **Moz.** 20:17–22. Waceba icebo lokuphuncula kubukhoboka bamaLeymenayithi, **Moz.** 22:3–9. Wabulawa nguNehore, **Alma** 1:8–10.

Gidiyon (Testamente eNdala)

Inkokeli eyahlangula amaSirayeli kumaMidiyan (AbaG. 6:11–40; 7–8).

Gogi. *Khangela kanjalo* KuBuya kwesibini kukaYesu Krestu; Magogi

Ukumkani waseMagogi. UHezekile waprofetha okokuba uGogi uya kuhlasele uSirayeli ngexesha lokuBuya kweSibini kweNkosi (Hez. 38–39). Enye imfazwe, ekuthiwa yimfazwe kaGogi noMagogi, iya kwenzeka ekupheleleni kweMileniyam (Isityh. 20:7–9; I&M 88:111–116).

Goliyati. *Khangela kanjalo* Davide

KwiTestamente eNdala, sisingebenga somFilisti esacela umngeni kwimikhosi yamaSirayeli. UDavide wawamkela umngeni waso waza wasibulala ngoncedo lweNkosi (1 Sam. 17).

Gologota. *Khangela kanjalo*

Kubethelelwa emnqamlezweni; Yesu Krestu

IGologota ithetha “ukhakhayi” kulwimi lwesiAram. Ligama lendawo apho uKrestu wabethelwa mnqamlezweni khona (Mat. 27:33; Marko 15:22; Yoh. 19:17). Igama lesiLatini lale ndawo luKakayi (Luka 23:33).

Gomora. *Khangela kanjalo Sodom*

KwiTestamente eNdala, sisixeko esikhohlakeleyo esatshatyalaliswa yiNkosi (Gen. 19:12–29).

Gqibelele

Zeze, yonke, nekhule ngokuzeleyo; lunge ngokupheleleyo. U-ugqibelele unako ukuthetha ngaphandle kwesono okanye ububi. NguKrestu kuphela owayeqibelele ngokupheleleyo. Abalandeli bakaKrestu banokugqibelela ngobabalo Lwakhe neNtlawulelo.

Mayiphelele intliziyo yenu eNkosini, **I OoKum.** 8:61.

Yibani ke ngoko ngabagqibeleleyo, nanjengoYihlo osemazulwini, **Mat.** 5:48 (3 Nif. 12:48). Ukuba umntu akakhubeki zwini, lowo uyindoda egqibeleleyo, **Yak.** 3:2.

Ukholo asikokuba nolwazi olugqibeleleyo lwezinto, **Alma** 32:21, 26. INtlawulelo yayenzelwe ukuze uThixo abe nokuba nguThixo ogqibeleleyo, **Alma** 42:15. UMoronayi wayeyindoda yokuqonda okugqibeleleyo, **Alma** 48:11–13, 17–18. UMoya kaKrestu unikwe wonke umntu agwebe kwaye azi nglwazi olugqibeleleyo ukuba enye into yekaThixo okanye umtyholi, **Moro.** 7:15–17. Yizani kuKrestu, nize nigqityeleliswe kuye, **Moro.** 10:32.

Qhubekani ninomonde nide nigqityeleliswe, **I&M** 67:13. Abo ngabantu abalungileyo benziwa bagqibelela ngoYesu, **I&M** 76:69. Iofisi eBandleni zezokugqibelelisa abaNgcwele, **I&M** 124:143 (Efese 4:11–13). Abaphilileyo abagqibelelanga ngaphandle kwabafileyo babo, **I&M** 128:15, 18.

UNowa wayeyindoda elungileyo, kwaye egqibelele kwisizukulwana sakhe, **Moses** 8:27.

Gula, Sigulo

Ukuba nesigulo okanye isifo. Kwizibhalo, ukugula kwasenyameni ngamanye amaxesha kusebenza njengomqondiso wokuswela ukuba sempilweni ngokwasemoyeni (Isaya 1:4–7; 33:24).

Ndiwuvile umthandazo wakho, ndizibonile iinyembezi zakho: qaphela, ndiya kukuphilisa, **II OoKum.** 20:1–5 (II IziKr. 32:24; Isaya 38:1–5).

UYesu wahamba ephilisa zonke iintlobo zobulwelwe nalo lonke uhlobo lwesifo, **Mat.** 4:23–24 (1 Nif. 11:31; Moz. 3:5–6). Abo baphilileyo abafuni gqirha, kodwa lifuneka kwabagulayo, **Mat.** 9:10–13 (Marko 2:14–17; Luka 5:27–32). Kukho mntu ugulayo na phakathi kwenu? makabizele kuye abadala, **Yak.** 5:14–15.

UKrestu uya kuthabathela phezu kwakhe iintlungu nezigulo zabantu bakhe, **Alma** 7:10–12. UYesu waphilisa yonke imilwelwe phakathi kwamaNifayithi, **3 Nif.** 26:15.

Yondlani abagulayo ngobubele, amayeza, nokutya okuthambileyo, **I&M** 42:43 (Alma 46:40). Khumbulani ezintweni zonke abagulayo nababandelelekileyo, **I&M** 52:40. Bekani izandla phezu kwemilwelwe, kwaye iya kuphila, **I&M** 66:9.

Gunya. *Khangela kanjalo Biza, Bizo, Bizwe nguThixo; Bubingeleli; Mandla; Misela, Ummiselo; Zitshixo zoBubingeleli*

Imvume yanikwa abantu emhlabeni babizwe okanye bamiselwe ukusebenza nokumela uThixo uYise okanye uYesu Krestu ekwenzeni umsebenzi kaThixo.

Ndithumele wena, **Eks.** 3:12–15. Thetha konke endikuyalele kona, **Eks.** 7:2.

Wanika abafundi abalishumi elinesibini igunya, **Mat.** 10:1. Asinini enanyula mna, kodwa ndim onanyulileyo, ndaze ndanimisela, **Yoh.** 15:16.

UNifayi noLihayi bashumayela ngegunya elikhulu, **Hil.** 5:18. UNifayi, unyana ka Hilamani, wayeyindoda kaThixo, enamandla amakhulu negunya elivela kuThixo, **Hil.** 11:18 (3 Nif. 7:17). UYesu wanika amandla negunya amaNifayithi alishumi elinesibini, **3 Nif.** 12:1–2.

UJoseph Smith wabizwa nguThixo waza wammisela, **I&M** 20:2. Akukho namnye uya kushumayela ivangeli yam okanye akhe iBandla lam ngaphandle

kokuba umiselwe kwaye uyaziwa eB-ndleni ukuba unegunya, **I&M** 42:11. Abadala bamele ukushumayela ivangeli, besenza ngegunya, **I&M** 68:8. UBubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke bunegunya lokulungiselela izinto zasemoyeni, **I&M** 107:8, 18–19. Okwenziwa ligunya elinyulu kuba ngumthetho, **I&M** 128:9.

Nabani na oshumayela okanye alungiselele uThixo umele abe ubizwe nguThixo ngabo baseagunyeni, **V zoK** 1:5.

Guquguqula. *Khangela kanjalo*
Mthandazo; Sityihilelo

Ukucingisisa nokucinga nzulu, rhoqo ngezibhalo okanye ezinye izinto zikaThixo. Xa zidityaniswe nomthandazo, ukuziguquguqula izinto zikaThixo kunokuzisa isityihilelo nokuqonda.

UMariya waziguquguqula ezi zinto entliziyweni yakhe, **Luka** 2:19.

Njengoko ndandihleli ndiziguquguqula entliziyweni yam ndaphakanyiselwa kude, **1 Nif.** 11:1. Intliziyo yam iguquguqula izibhalo, **2 Nif.** 4:15. UNifayi wahamba indlela yakhe, eguquguqula izinto eyathi iNkosi yambonisa, **Hil.** 10:2–3. Hambani niye emakhayeni enu nize niziguquguqule izinto endithe ndazithetha, **3 Nif.** 17:3. Khumbulani indlela ebinenceba ngayo iNkosi, nize niyiguququle ezintliziyyweni zenu, **Moro.** 10:3.

Guquguqulani izinto enithe nazifumana, **I&M** 30:3. Xa sacingisisa ngezi zinto, iNkosi yachukumisa amehlo ethu okuqonda, **I&M** 76:19. Ndahlala egumbini lam ndiguquguqula izibhalo, **I&M** 138:1–11.

Ndacinga ngawo ndiphindaphinda, **M—JS** 1:12.

Guquka, Inguquko. *Khangela kanjalo*
Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo; Ntliziyo eyaphukileyo; Sivumo; Vuma; Xolela; Xolelo lwezono; Yesu Krestu

Ukutshintsha kwengqondo nentliziyo okuzisa uluvo oluhlaziyekileyo ngakuThixo, isiqu somntu, nobomi jikelele. Inguquko ithetha ukuba umntu uyemka ebubini aze ajongise intliziyo yakhe nentando kuThixo, ethobela imiyalelo

kaThixo neminqweno kwaye elahla isono. Inguquko yenene iza ivela ekuthandeni uThixo nomnqweno onyanisekileyo ekuthobeleni imiyalelo Yakhe. Bonke abantu abanokuziphendulela bathe bona kwaye bamele ukuguquka ukuze baqhubele phambili basondele elusindisweni. Kuphela kungeNtlawulelo kaYesu Krestu inguquko yethu enganako ukuba nokusebenza kwaye yamkelwe nguThixo.

Yenzani isivumo kuyo iNkosi, **Ezra** 10:11. Susani ububi beentloni zenu; yekani ukwenza ububi, **Isaya** 1:16. Guqukani, nize nilahle zonke izikreko zenu, **Hez.** 18:30–31.

Guqukani: kuba ubukumkani bamazulu busondele, **Mat.** 3:2. Kubakho uvuyo emazulwini ngomoni ebamnye oguqukayo, **Luka** 15:7. UThixo wayalela abantu bonke ezindaweni zonke ukuba baguquke, **Izenzo** 17:30 (2 Nif. 9:23; 3 Nif. 11:31–40; **I&M** 133:16). Ubuhlungu obubobukaThixo busebenza inguquko esingisa elusindisweni, **II Kor.** 7:10.

UMoya weNkosi enaMandla Onke yenza utshintso olunamandlakazi ezintliziyyweni zethu, ukuze zingabi nawo umnqweno wokwenza ububi, **Moz.** 5:2. Ukuba sivuma izono zethu size siguquke, yena uya kusixolela, **Moz.** 26:29. Emva kokushumayela kuka-Alma, abantu abaninzi baqalisa ukuguquka, **Alma** 14:1. Musani ukuwulibazisa umhla wenguquko yenu, **Alma** 34:33. UAlma wafundisa uHilamani ngenguquko yakhe noguquko, **Alma** 36 (**Moz.** 27:8–32). Inguquko yayingenako ukuza ebantwini ngaphandle kokuba kwakukho isohlwayo, **Alma** 42:16. Izono zakho mazikukhathaze, ngokukhathazeka okuya kukuthobela ezantsi enguqukwani, **Alma** 42:29. Niya kunikela ngedini kumintliziyo eyaphukileyo nomoya otyumkileyo, **3 Nif.** 9:20. Nabanina oguqukayo kwaye eze kum njengomntwana omncinane, yena ndiya kumamkela, **3 Nif.** 9:22. Guqukani, nonke nina ziphelo zomhlaba, **3 Nif.** 27:20. Njengokuba baguquka rhoqo, babexolelwa, **Moro.** 6:8.

Ungathethi nto kodwa inguquko

kwesi sizukulwana, **I&M** 6:9 (I&M 11:9). Luya kubanjani uvuyo lwakhe kumphefumlo oguqukayo, **I&M** 18:13. Wonke umntu umele ukuguquka okanye eve iintlungu, **I&M** 19:4. Lowo wonayo aze angaguquki uya kuphoselwa ngaphandle, **I&M** 42:28. Lowo uzivumayo aze azilahle izono zakhe uxolelwe, **I&M** 58:42–43. Abafileyo abaguqukayo baya kukhululwa, **I&M** 138:58.

Sikholelwa kwinguquko, **V zoK** 1:4.

Guqula, Guqulo. *Khangela kanjalo*

Kuzalwa kwakhona, Kuzalwa nguThixo; Mfundi

Ukuguqula iinkolo zoyedwa, intliziyo, nobomi amkele kwaye ahambisane nentando kaThixo (Izenzo 3:19).

Uguqulo lubandakanya isigqibo esizingqondweni ukulahla iindlela zangaphambili zoyedwa aze aguqukele ekubeni ngumfundi kaKrestu. Inguquko, ubhaptizelo loxolelo lwezono, ukwamkela uMoya oyiNgcwele ngokubekwa izandla, nokholo oluqhubekekayo eNkosini uYesu Krestu lwenza uguqulo lugqibelele. Umntu wendalo uya kuguqulwa abe ngumntu omtsha ongcwalisiweyo nomsulwa, ozalwe ngokutsha kuKrestu uYesu (II Kor. 5:17; Moz. 3:19).

Abantu bamele ukuguquka baze babe njengabantwana abancinane, **Mat.** 18:3 (Moz. 3:19). Xa wena uguqukile, yomeleza abazalwana bakho, **Luka** 22:32. Abo balamkela ilizwi lakhe ngovuyo babhaptizwa, **Izenzo** 2:37–41. Guqula umoni ekulahlekeni kwendlela yakhe, **Yak.** 5:20.

UEnoshe waguquka, **Enoshe** 1:2–5. Amazwi kaKumkani uBhenjamin azisa ukuguquka okunamandlakazi ebantwini, **Moz.** 5:2 (Alma 5:12–14). Lonke uluntu lumele ukuzalwa kwakhona, ewe, ukuzalwa nguThixo, **Moz.** 27:25. UAlma noonyana bakaMozaya baguquka, **Moz.** 27:33–35. Uyise kaLamonayi waguquka, **Alma** 22:15–18. Ngamandla nelizwi likaThixo, bathe baguqulelwa eNkosini, **Alma** 53:10. Inguquko izisa ukutshintsha kwentliziyo, **Hil.** 15:7. Kangangobuninzi

babo ababeguqukile ngokwenene babonisa okokuba babevelelwe ngamandla oMoya kaThixo, **3 Nif.** 7:21. Ngenxa yokholo lwabo kuKrestu ngexesha loguqulo lwabo, babhaptizwa ngomlilo nangoMoya oyiNgcwele, **3 Nif.** 9:20.

Baya kuya phambili baze bashumaye le inguquko, kwaye abaninzi baya kuguqulwa, **I&M** 44:3–4.

Guqulela

Ukucacisa intsingiselo yoluvo olunike kulwimi olunye ngeendlela ezilinganayo kolunye ulwimi (Moz. 8:8–13; V zoK 1:8). Kwizibhalo kusoloko kubhekiswa kulo njengesipho esivela kuThixo (Alma 9:21; I&M 8; 9:7–9). Ngamanye amaxesha lungathetha ukuphucula okanye ukulungisa uguqulelo osele lukho elulwimini okanye ukubuyisela isiqendwana esilahlekileyo (I&M 45:60–61). UJoseph Smith wayeyalelwe ukuba enze uguqulelo oluphenjlelweyo lweBhayibhile kaKing James (I&M 42:56; 76:15).

UJoseph Smith wayenamandla okoguqulela ngenceba kaThixo, nangamandla kaThixo, **I&M** 1:29. Unesipho sokuguqulela, **I&M** 5:4. Ndinikela kuwe isipho, ukuba unqwenela mna, ukuba uguqulele, **I&M** 6:25. UThixo wanika uJoseph Smith amandla avela phezulu ekuguquleleni iNcwadi kaMormoni, **I&M** 20:8.

Ngendlela yeYurim neTumim ndaguqulela eminye yemibhalo, **M—JS** 1:62 (Moz. 8:13; 28:13).

Guqulelo lukaJoseph Smith (GJS).

Khangela kanjalo Smith, Joseph, Omnci.

Uhlaziyo okanye uguqulelo lweNgxelo kaKing James yeBhayibhile esiNgesini, uMprofeti uJoseph Smith awayiqala ngoJuni 1830. Wayeyalelwe nguThixo ekubeni enze uguqulelo aze aluthathe njengenxenye yobizo lwakhe njengomprofeti.

Nangona uJoseph wagqiba uninzi loguqulelo ngoJulayi 1833, waqhubekeka kwade kwaba kukufa kwakhe ngo-1844 esenza ulungiso ngethuba alungiselela upapasho lombhalo-ngqangi.

Nangona wapapasha ezinye iinxenye zoguqulelo ngexesha lokuphila kwakhe, kuyenzeka okokuba ngewayethe wenza iinguqu ezongezelweyo ukuba wayethe waphila ukuze apapashe wonke umsebenzi. IBandla eliMiselwe Kwakhona likaYesu Krestu labaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela lapapapasha uhlelo lokuqalo loguqulelo oluphenjelelweyo lukaJoseph Smith ngowe-1867. Bathe bapapasha iintlelo eziliqela ukususela kwelo xesha.

UMprofeti wafunda izinto ezininzi ngethuba lenkqubo yoguqulelo. Amacandelo ahlukeneyo eMfundiso neMimiselo afumaneka ngenxa yoguqulelo lomsebenzi wakhe (anje ngee I&M 76:77; 91; ne 132). Kanjalo, iNkosi yanika uJoseph imiyalelo eyodwa ngoguqulelo, eyayibhalwe kwiMfundiso neMinqophiso (I&M 37:1; 45:60–61; 76:15–18; 90:13; 91; 94:10; 104:58; 124:89). Incwadi kaMoses noJoseph Smith—Mateyu, ngoku ibandakanywe kwiPerile yeXabiso eliKhulu, zazithathwe ngqo kuGuqulelo lukaJoseph Smith.

UGuqulelo lukaJoseph Smith luthe lwabuyisela ezinye izinto ezicacileyo nezixabisekileyo ebezithe zalahleka eBhayibhileni (1 Nif. 13). Nangona lungeyiyo iBhayibhile esemthethweni yeBandla, olu guqulelo lunika ingqiqo eninzi enomdla kwaye lubaluleke kakhulu ekuqondeni iBhayibhile. Lukwa bubungqina kanjalo lobizo olunyulu nobufundisi boMprofeti uJoseph Smith.

Gweba, Kugwetywa. *Khangela kanjalo*
Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo; Ngcwaliso

Ukuxolelwa kwisohlwayo sesono uze ubhengezwe njengongenatyala. Umntu ugwetyelwe ngobabalo loMsindisi ngokholo Kuye. Olu kholo lubonakaliswa ngenguquko nentobeko kwimithetho nemimiselo yevangeli. INtlawulelo kaYesu Krestu inceda uluntu luguquke luze lugwetywe okanye luxolelwe kwisohlwayo ebeluya kuthi ngenye indlela lusifumane.

ENkosini uSirayeli wonke uya kugwetywa, **Isaya** 45:25.

Abangabaphulaphuli kodwa ngabenzi bawo umthetho abaya kugwetyelwa, **Rom.** 2:13. Umntu ugwetyelwe ngegazi likaKrestu, **Rom.** 5:1–2, 9. Nigwetyelwe egameni leNkosi uYesu, **1 Kor.** 6:11. Sigwetyelwe ngobabalo lwakhe, siya kwenziwa iindlalifa, **Tito** 3:7. Wayengagwetywanga na uAbraham ubawo wethu ngemisebenzi, **Yak.** 2:21. Ngemisebenzi umntu uyagwetywa, kwaye ingelulo ukholo kuphela, **Yak.** 2:14–26.

Ngomthetho akukho nyama igwetywayo, **2 Nif.** 2:5. Isicaka sam esinobulungisa siya kugweba abaninzi, kuba siya kuthwala ubugwenxa babo, **Moz.** 14:11 (Isaya 53:11). Ningaba nako na okokuba nithi izambatho zenu zazithe zahlanjwa ngoKrestu, **Alma** 5:27.

Ukugwetywa ngobabalo lukaYesu Krestu kuyinene, **I&M** 20:30–31 (I&M 88:39).

NgoMoya nigwetyiwe, **Moses** 6:60.

Gweba, Mgwebo. *Khangela*

kanjalo Kugwetywa; Mgwebo, wokuGqibela; Yesu Krestu—Gweba

Ukuvavanya umkhwa ngokunxulumene nemigaqo yevangeli; ukugqiba; ukucalula okulungileyo kokubi.

UMoses wahlala aze agwebe abantu, **Eks.** 18:13. Uya kumgweba ngobulungisa ummelwane wakho, **Lev.** 19:15.

Musani ukugweba, ukuze nani ningagwetywa, **Mat.** 7:1 (GJS, Mat. 7:1–2; Luka 6:37; 3 Nif. 14:1). Njengokuba abaninzi bathe bona emthethweni baya kugwetywa ngomthetho, **Rom.** 2:12. AbaNgcwele baya kugweba ihlabathi, **1 Kor.** 6:2–3.

UNyana kaThixo ongenasiphelo wagwetywa lihlabathi, **1 Nif.** 11:32. Abapostile abaLishumi elineSibini beMvana baya kugweba izizwe ezilishumi elinesibini zikaSirayeli, **1 Nif.** 12:9 (I&M 29:12). Ukufa, isihogo, umtyholi, nabo bonke abo babanjwe ngezo zinto bamele ukugwetywa, **2 Nif.** 28:23 (1 Nif. 15:33). Uku-ba nigweba umntu obeka isicelo sakhe kuni sezinto, kuya kulunga kangakanani

na ukugweba kwenu ekubandezeni izinto zenu, **Moz.** 4:22. Abantu baya kugwetywa ngokwemisebenzi yabo, **Alma** 41:3. Gweba ngobulungisa, kwaye buya kuthi ubulungisa bubuyiselwe kuwe kwakhona, **Alma** 41:14. Ezincwadini ezinye kubhalwa ihlabathi liya kugwetywa, **3 Nif.** 27:23–26 (Isityh. 20:12). Intsalela yaba bantu iya kugwetywa ngabalishumi elinesibini uYesu abanyulileyo kweli lizwe, **Morm.** 3:18–20. UMormoni wachaza indlela yokugweba okulungileyo kokubi, **Moro.** 7:14–18.

Beka ithemba lakho kuloo Moya ukhokelela ekugwebeni ngobulungisa, **I&M** 11:12. Nifanele ukuthi ezintliziyweni zenu—uThixo makagwebe phakathi kwam nawe, **I&M** 64:11. IBandla leNkosi liya kugweba izizwe, **I&M** 64:37–38. UNyana wandwendwela oomoya entolongweni ukuze babe nokugwetywa ngokwabantu besenyameni, **I&M** 76:73 (I Petr. 4:6). Ubhishophu uya kuba ngumgwebi oqhelekileyo, **I&M** 107:72–74. INkosi iya kugweba bonke abantu ngokwemisebenzi yabo, ngokweminqweno yeentliziyi zabo, **I&M** 137:9.

Hananiya waseDamasko. *Khangela kanjalo* Pawulos

Umfundi ongumKrestu eDamasko owabhaptiza uPawulos (Izenzo 9:10–18; 22:12).

Hananiya waseYerusalem

KwiTestamente eNtsha, yena nenkosikazi yakhe uSafira, baxokisa iNkosi ngokuzigcinela inxenye yemali ababeyingcwalisele iNkosi. Akuba uPetros ejongene nabo, bobabini bawa emhlabeni baza bafa (Izenzo 5:1–11).

Habhakuki

Umprofeti weTestamente eNdala kwaYuda owathetha ngezono zabantu ngethuba lokulawula kukaYehoyakim (malunga 600 P.K.).

Incwadi kaHabhakuki: Isahluko 1 yingxoxo phakathi kweNkosi nomprofeti Wakhe, sifana nezo zikuYeremiya

12 ne IMfundiso neMinqophiso 121. UHabhakuki wayekhathazwa kukuba abakhohlakeleyo babonakala bephumelela. Kwisahluko 2 iNkosi yacebisa uHabhakuki ekubeni nomonde—amalungisa amele ukufunda ukuphila ngokholo. Isahluko 3 sibhala umthandazo kaHabhakuki apho kuwo avuma ubulungisa bukaThixo.

Hagare. *Khangela kanjalo* Abraham; Ishmayeli, unyana ka-Abraham

KwiTestamente eNdala, umkhonzazana ongumYiputhakazi kaSara. Waba ngumfazi ka-Abraham nonina kaIshmayeli (Gen. 16; 25:12; I&M 132:34, 65). INkosi yathembisa uHagare okokuba isizwe esikhulu siya kuhlala sivela kunyana wakhe (Gen. 21:9–21).

Hagayi

Umprofeti weTestamente eNdala owaprofetha malunga nama-520 P.K. eYerusalem, kamsinyane nje emva kokuba abantu abangamaYuda babuya bevela elubhacweni lwabo eBhabhilon (Ezra 5:1; 6:14). Wathetha ngokwakha kwakhona indlu yeNkosi eYerusalem waza wakhallimela abantu ngenxa yokuba yayingekathi igqibekile. Kanjalo wabhala ngetempile yemileniyam nokulawula koMsindisi.

Incwadi kaHagayi: Kwisahluko 1, iNkosi yakhalimela abantu ngokuhlala kwizindlu zabo ezigqityiweyo ngelixa itempile yayisele ingekakhiwa. Isahluko 2 sibhala isiprofetho sikaHagayi sokokuba iNkosi iya kunika uxolo etempheni Yayo.

Hagoti

UmNifayithi ongumakhi weenqanawa kwiNcwadi kaMormoni (Alma 63:5–7).

Ham. *Khangela kanjalo* Nowa, solusapho waseBhayibhileni

KwiTestamente eNdala, unyana wesithathu kaNowa (Gen. 5:32; 6:10; Moses 8:12, 27).

UNowa, oonyana bakhe, neentsapho

zabo bangena emkhombeni, **Gen.** 7:13. UKanan, unyana kaHam, wayeqaleki-siwe, **Gen.** 9:18–25.

Uburhulumente bukaHam babungo-bobusolusapho kwaye wayesikelelwe kwizinto zomhlaba nobulumko kodwa ingekuzo ezinjengobubingeleli, **Abr.** 1:21–27. Umfazi kaHam, uYiputasi, wayesisizukulwana sikaKayin, oonyana bentombi yabo uYiputasi bazinza eYiputa, **Abr.** 1:23, 25 (IiNd. 105:23; 106:21–22).

Hamba, Hamba noThixo. *Khangela kanjalo* Bulungisa, Lungileyo; Ndlela; Ntobeko, Thobekileyo, Thobela

Ukuba nemvisiswano neemfundiso zikaThixo nokuphila njengoko uThixo ebeya kuthanda abantu Bakhe baphile; balungele ukwamkela nokuthobela iimpembelelo zoMoya oyiNgcwele.

Ndibe nokubalinga, ukuba baya kuhamba ngomthetho wam, okanye abayi kuhamba ngawo sini na, **Eks.** 16:4. Akukho nto ilungileyo iya kubavimba abahamba ngokugqibeleleyo, **IiNd.** 84:11. Abo bahamba ngemimiselo yam baze bagcine imimiselo yam baya kuba ngabantu bam, **Hez.** 11:20–21 (Dut. 8:6). Yintoni iNkosi ekufunayo kuni ke kukuba nihambe ngokuthobekileyo noThixo, **Mika** 6:8 (I&M 11:12).

Hamba ekukhanyeni, njengokuba uThixo esekukhanyeni, **I Yoh.** 1:7 (II Yoh. 1:6; III Yoh. 1:4; 4 Nif. 1:12).

Hamba endleleni ethe tye ekhokelela ebomini, **2 Nif.** 33:9. UKumkani uBhenjamin wahamba nesazela esimsulwa phambi koThixo, **Moz.** 2:27. Umsebenzi wenu kukuhamba ningenatyala emva kohlobo olungcwele lukaThixo, **Alma** 7:22.

Amalungu eBandla aya kubonakalisa uhambo lobuthixo nencoko, **I&M** 20:69. Nikani inyameko umprofeti nize nihambe kubo bonke ubungcwele phambi kweNkosi, **I&M** 21:4. Fundisani abantwana ukuthandaza nize nihambe ngokuthe tye phambi kweNkosi, **I&M** 68:28.

Hlalani kum, nam kuni; ke ngoko hambani kunye nam, **Moses** 6:34.

Hana. *Khangela kanjalo* Samuweli, umprofeti weTestamente eNdala

Unina kaSamuweli, umprofeti weTestamente eNdala. INkosi yanikela uSamuweli kuHana ekuphenduleni umthandazo wakhe (I Sam. 1:11, 20–28). UHana wanikezela uSamuweli eNkosini. Ingo-ma yakhe yemibulelo inokuthelekiswa naleyo kaMariya, unina kaYesu (I Sam. 2:1–10; Luka 1:46–55).

Harris, Martin. *Khangela kanjalo* Mangqina eNcwadi kaMormoni

Omnye wamaNgqina amaThathu kubunyulu besiqalo nokunyaniseka kweNcwadi kaMormoni. Wanceda uJoseph Smith ngokwasezimalini neBandla. INkosi yacela uMartin Harris athengise izinto zakhe aze anikele ngeemali ekuhlawuleni upapasho lweNcwadi kaMormoni (I&M 19:26–27, 34–35), abe ngumzekelo kulo iBandla (I&M 58:35), aze ancede ekuhlawuleni iindleko zobufundisi (I&M 104:26).

UMartin Harris wasikwa eBandleni kodwa kamva wabuyela kubulungu obuzeleyo. Ekupheleni kobomi bakhe wenza ubungqina bokokuba wabona ingelosi uMoronayi namacwecwe ego-lide uJoseph Smith awaguqulela kwiNcwadi kaMormoni.

Hebhere. *Khangela kanjalo* Sirayeli

Ulwimi oluSemitiki oluthethwa ngabantwana bakaSirayeli.

IsiHebhere sasithethwa ngamaSirayeli kwada kwaba kukubuya kwabo bevela ekuthinjweni kwaseBhabhilon, ngexesha apho isiAramu saba lulwimi lwencoko yemihla ngemihla. Ngexesha likaYesu, isiHebhere ibilulwimi lwezifundiswa, zomthetho, nelulolo ncwadi lwenkolo.

Hebhere, Incwadi eya Kuma.

Khangela kanjalo Iincwadi zikaPawulos; Pawulos

Incwadi kwiTestamente eNtsha.

UPawulos wabhalela amalungu angamaYuda eBandla le ncwadi ewathundeza okokuba izinto ezibalulekileyo zomthetho kaMoses zithe zaba nokuzalisekiswa kuye uKrestu nokokuba umthetho wevangeli omkhulu ngakumbi kaKrestu wathi wathatha indawo yawo. Xa uPawulos wabuyela eYerusalem ekupheleni kwemishini yakhe yesithathu (malunga nama-60 E.K.), wafumanisa ukuba amalungu angamaYuda eBandla eyesaxhokeke emthethweni kaMoses (Izenzo 21:20). Oku kwakuyiminyaka ubuncinane elishumi emva kwenkomfa yeBandla eYerusalem athi amisa imimiselo ethile yomthetho kaMoses ukuba ayiyomfuneko elusindisweni lwamaKrestu eentlanga. Ngokucacileyo, kamsinyane emva koko uPawulos wabhalela amaHebhere ukuwabonisa ngezibhalo ezizezawo nangesizathu esivakalayo sokokuba kwakutheni ayengenakube enze umthetho kaMoses.

Izahluko 1 nese-2 zichaza ukuba uYesu mkhulu ngakumbi kuneengelosi. Izahluko 3–7 zithelekisa uYesu noMoses nomthetho kaMoses kwaye zingqina ukuba Yena mkhulu ngakumbi kunazo zombini. Zifundisa kanjalo okokuba uBubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke bukhulu ngakumbi kunobuka-Aron. Izahluko 8–9 zichaza ukuba imimiselo kaMoses yabalungiselela njani ubufundisi bukaKrestu noKrestu ungumthetholeli njani womnqophiso omtsha (Alma 37:38–45; I&M 84:21–24). Isahluko 10 yimvuselelo kwinkuthalo nasekuthembekeni. Isahluko 11 siyintshumayelo yokholo. Isahluko 12 sinika iziyalo nemibuliso. Isahluko 13 sinxulumanisa indalo yomtshato nokubaluleka kwentobeko.

Hebron

Isixeko samandulo sakwaYuda, esingamashumi amabini eemayile (iikhilomitha ezingamashumi amathathu anesibini) emazantsi eYerusalem. Yayiyindawo yokungcwaba kaAbraham nosapho lwakhe (Gen. 49:29–32). Yayilikomkhulu likaDavide ngethuba

lenxenye yokuqala yolawulo lwakhe (II Sam. 5:3–5).

Henda, Sihendo. *Khangela kanjalo*
Kuzikhethela; Mtyholi; Nyamezela

Uvavanyo lokubanako komntu uku-khetha okulungileyo endaweni yokubi; ukulukuhlelwa esonweni nasekulandeleni uSathana endaweni kaThixo.

Ungasingenisi ekuhendweni, sihlangule ebubini, **Mat.** 6:13 (3 Nif. 13:12). UThixo akayi kuniyekela ekubeni nihendwe ngaphezu kokuba ninako ukuthwala, **I Kor.** 10:13. UKrestu wahendwa njengokuba sisenziwa, **Heb.** 4:14–15. Isikelelekile indoda ekunyamezelayo ukuhendwa, **Yak.** 1:12–14.

Izihendo zotshaba azinako ukongamela abo baphulaphula ilizwi likaThixo, **1 Nif.** 15:24 (Hil. 5:12). Umntu wayengenako ukuzenzela ngaphandle kokuba wayelukuhlwe ngomnye okanye othile, **2 Nif.** 2:11–16. Lindani nithandaza ningayeki, ukuze ningabi nakuhendwa ngaphezu koko ninako ukukuthwala, **Alma** 13:28. Bafundise ukumelana naso sonke isihendo somtyholi, ngokholo lwabo kuyo iNkosi uYesu Krestu, **Alma** 37:33. Thandazani rhoqo hleze ningene ekuhendweni, **3 Nif.** 18:15, 18 (I&M 20:33; 31:12; 61:39).

Lumkela ikratshi, hleze ungene ekuhendweni, **I&M** 23:1. UAdam waba phantsi kwentando yomtyholi ngenxa yokuba wayekela esihendweni, **I&M** 29:39–40.

Ndandishiyelwe kuzo zonke iintlobo zezihendo, **M—JS** 1:28.

Herode

Usapho lwabalawuli kwaYuda kufutshane nexesha likaYesu Krestu. Lwalungabantu ababebalulekile kwiziganeko ezininzi zeTestamente eNtsha. Usapho lwafunyanwa nguHerode oMkhulu, owayenoloyiko lokuzalwa koMsindisi (Mat. 2:3) kwaye wanika umyalelo wokubulawa kweentsana eBhetelehem. Oonyana bakhe bebandakanyiwe uAristobhulo; Herode Filipu (Mat. 14:3; Marko 6:17); Herode Antipas, umphathi wesahlulo sesine selizwe (Mat. 14:1;

Luka 9:7; kanjalo esaziwa njengoKumkani uHerode, Marko 6:14); Arkelawo (Mat. 2:22); noFilipu, umphathi wesahlulo sesine selizwe laseYituroyo (Luka 3:1). Herode Agripa I (Izenzo 12:1–23) nodade wabo uHerodiya (Mat. 14:3; Marko 6:17) babengabantwana baka-Aristobhulo. UHerode Agripa I wayenabantwana abaliqela kanjalo abakhankanywe kwi-Tesamente eNtsha, kubandakanywa noHerode Agripa II (Izenzo 25:13), UBhernike (Izenzo 25:13), noDrusila, umfazi kaFelikis (Izenzo 24:24).

Herodiya

Udade boHerode Agripa kwiTestamente eNtsha. Wayetshatele kuninalume, uHerode Filipu, ngaye wafumana into mbi, uSalome. Yena noSalome benza iyelenqe lokuthi kunqunyulwe intloko kaYohane uMbaptizi (Mat. 14:3–11).

Hezekile

Umprofeti owabhala incwadi kaHezekile kwiTestamente eNdala. Wayengumbingeleli wosapho lukaTsadoki kwaye engomnye wabathinjwa bamaYuda owabanjwa nguNebhukadene-tsare. Wayehlala kunye nabagxothwa bamaYuda eBhabhilon kwaye waprofetha ngexesha leminyaka engamashumi amabini anesibini, ukususela kuma-592 kuye 570 P.K.

Incwadi kaHezekile: Incwadi kaHezekile inokucalulwa ibe zizahluko ezine. Izahluko 1–3 zixela ngombono kaThixo nobizo lukaHezekile ekubeni akhonze; izahluko 4–24 zithetha ngezigwebo eYerusalem nokuba kwakutheni zinikiwe nje; izahluko 25–32 zibhengeza izigwebo ezizweni; nezahluko 33–48 zibhala imibono kaSirayeli yemihla yokugqibela.

Hezekiya

Ukumkani onobulungisa wesizwe samaYuda kwiTestamente eNdala. Walawula iminyaka engamashumi amabini anesithoba, ngexesha uIsaya awayengumprofeti kwaYuda (II OoKum. 18–20; II IziKr. 29–32; Isaya 36–39). UIsaya wamncedisa ekwakheni

kwakhona kunye ibandla nelizwe. Waphelisa unqulo lwezithixo waza wamisela kwakhona iinkqubo zetempile. Ubomi bukaHezekiya bongezelelwa ngeminyaka elishumi elinesihlanu ngomthandazo nokholo (II OoKum. 20:1–7). Inxenye yokuqala yolawulo lwakhe yaba nempumelelo, kodwa uvukelo lwakhe ngokuchasene nokumkani waseAsiriya (II OoKum. 18:7) kwazala uhlaselo lwama-Asiriya okubini: olokuqala lichazwe kuIsaya 10:24–32, olwesibini koo II OoKumkani 18:13–19:7. Kuhlaselo lwesibini, iYerusalem yasindiswa yingelosi yeNkosi (II OoKum. 19:35).

Hilamani, oonyana baka. *Khangela kanjalo* Ama-Antayi-Nifayi-Lihayi; Hilamani, unyana ka-Alma

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, oonyana bamaLeymenayithi aguqulweyo aziwa njengama-Amonayithi aba ngamajoni phantsi kgcino lukaHilamani (Alma 53:16–22).

UHilamani wabacingela ukuba babe-fanelekile ukubizwa ukuba ngoonyana bakhe, **Alma** 56:10. Oonina abazange babafundise ukuthandabuza ukuba nako kweNkosi ukubahlangula, **Alma** 56:47. Bawoyisa amaLeymenayithi kwaye babelondolozwe lukholo lwabo kangangokuba akukho namnye owabulawayo, **Alma** 56:52–54, 56; 57:26.

Hilamani, unyana

ka-Alma. *Khangela kanjalo* Alma, unyana ka-Alma; Ama-Antayi-Nifayi-Lihayi; Hilamani, oonyana baka

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, oyena nyana mdala ka-Alma, unyana ka-Alma (Alma 31:7). UHilamani wayengumprofeti nenkokeli yomkhosi.

UAlma waphathisa ngokumthemba unyana wakhe uHilamani iimbali zabantu bakhe namacwecwe amaYeredayithi, **Alma** 37:1–2, 21. UAlma wayalela uHilamani aqhubeke ekubhaleni imbali yabantu bakhe, **Alma** 45–62. UHilamani

wamisa kwakhona iBandla, **Alma** 45:22–23. Amawaka amabini angamagatyana amajoni angama-Amonayithi anqwenela uHilamani abe yinkokeli yawo, **Alma** 53:19, 22. UHilamani namagatyana abafana bakhe angama-Amonayithi balwa namaLeymenayithi kwaye balondolozwa ngokholo, **Alma** 57:19–27.

Hilamani, unyana kaHilamani

Umprofeti nomgcini weembali kwiNcwadi kaMormoni owafundisa abantu bamaNifayithi. Wayengumzukulwana ka-Alma oMncinane noyise kaNifayi owayenikwe amandla phezu kwazo zonke izinto. Ekunye nonyana wakhe uNifayi, uHilamani wabhala incwadi kaHilamani.

Incwadi kaHilamani: Izahluko 1–2 zichaza ixesha lenkathazo enkulu yopolitiko. Izahluko 3–4 zibhala okokuba uHilamani noMoronayiha, umphathi mikhosi omkhulu wemikhosi yamaNifayithi, ekugqibeleni waba nako ukuphumelelisa uxolo ixesha elithile. Nangona kunjalo, ukumelana nobunkokeli bala madoda alungileyo, abantu bakhula kwinkohlakalo ngokwandileyo. Izahluko 5:1–6:14 uNifayi wasinikezela isihlalo-sokubweba, njengoko wenzayo uyisemkhulu uAlma, esiya kufundisa abantu. Ixesha elithile abantu bagoquka. Kwizahluko 6:15–12:26, nangona kunjalo, isizwe samaNifayithi sakhohlakala. Izahluko zokugqibela, 13–16, ziquathe ingxelo engaqhelekanga yomprofeti ekwakusithiwa nguSamuweli umLeymenayithi owaxela ngaphambili ukuzalwa noKubethelelwa emnqamlezweni koMsindisi nemiqondiso eya kuphawula ezo ziganeko.

Hilamani, unyana kaKumkani

uBhenjamin. *Khangela kanjalo*
Bhenjamin, uyise kaMozaya

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, ngomnye woonyana abathathu bakaKumkani uBhenjamin (Moz. 1:2–8).

Himnayi. *Khangela kanjalo* Mozaya, oonyana baka; Mozaya, unyana kaBhenjamin

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, unyana kaKumkani uMozaya. UHimnayi waya kushumayela nabantakwabo kumaLeymenayithi (Moz. 27:8–11, 34–37; 28:1–9).

Hlabathi/Lizwe. *Khangela kanjalo*
Bhabheli, Bhabhilon; Mhlaba; Mzimba onokufa

Umhlaba; yindawo yokuvavanywa kwabantu abanomzimba onokufa. Ngokuzekelisayo, abo bantu bangayithobeliyo imiyalelo kaThixo.

Ubukho bomzimba onokufa: Ehlabathini niya kuba neembandezelo, **Yoh.** 16:33.

Ningoyiki ukuya ekufeni; kuba kweli hlabathi uvuyo lwenu aluzelanga, **I&M** 101:36.

Abantu abangayithobeliyo imiyalelo: Ndiya kohlwaya ihlabathi ngenxa yobubi babo, **Isaya** 13:11 (2 Nif. 23:11).

Ukuba ihlabathi linithiyile, yazini ukuba landithiya kuqala kunani, **Yoh.** 15:18–19.

Isakhiwo esikhulu esiphangaleleyo yayilikratshi lehlabathi, **1 Nif.** 11:36.

Ihlabathi livuthelwa ebugwenxeni, **I&M** 18:6. Zigcineni ningenachaphaza ehlabathini, **I&M** 59:9. Lowo uthembekileyo waza wanyamezela uya kuloyisa ihlabathi, **I&M** 63:47. Anisayi kuphila ngokohlobo lwehlabathi, **I&M** 95:13.

Isiphelo sehlabathi: Ndidala umhlaba omtsha: kwaye owokuqala awuyi kukhunjulwa, **Isaya** 65:17 (Isityh. 21:1; V zoK 1:10).

Ekupheliweni kweli hlabathi, umdiza uya kubuthwa uze utshiswe emlilweni, **Mat.** 13:40, 49 (Mal. 4:1; Yakobi 6:3).

Isidiliya sam ndiya kusibangela ukuba sitshiswe ngomlilo, **Yakobi** 5:77 (**I&M** 64:23–24).

INKosi iya kutshabalalisa uSathana nemisebenzi yakhe ekupheleni kwehlabathi, **I&M** 19:3. Umhlaba uya kufa, kodwa uya kudliswa ubomi kwakhona, **I&M** 88:25–26.

INkosi yabonisa uEnoki isiphelo sehlabathi, **Moses** 7:67.

Hlamba, Hlambekileyo,

Iintlambululo. *Khangela kanjalo* Bhaptiza, Bhaptizo; Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo

Ukuhlambuluka, enyameni okanye emoyeni. Ngokomqondiso, umntu oguqukayo unokuhlanjululwa ebomini obunomthwalo wesono neziphumo zabo ngentlawulelo yedini likaYesu Krestu. Iintlambo ezithile ezenziwa phantsi kwegunya lobubingeleli elifanelekileyo zisebenza njengemimiselo engcwele.

Umbingeleli uya kuhlamba iingubo zakhe aze ahlambe umzimba emanzi, **Num.** 19:7. Ndihlambulule esonweni sam, **IiNd.** 51:2, 7. Zihlambeni, zizaqambiseni, yekani ukwenza ububi, **Isaya** 1:16–18.

UYesu wahlamba iinyawo zaBapostile bakhe, **Yoh.** 13:4–15 (**I&M** 88:138–139). Bhaptizwa, uze uhlambulule izono zakho, **Izenzo** 22:16 (**Alma** 7:14; **I&M** 39:10).

Akukho mntu onako ukusindiswa ngaphandle kokuba izambatho zakhe zihlanjwa zabamhlophe, **Alma** 5:21 (3 Nif. 27:19). Izambatho zabo zazihlanjwe zaba mhlophe ngegazi likaKrestu, **Alma** 13:11 (Etere 13:10).

Ngokugcina imiyalelo banganokuhlanjwa kwaye bahlanjululwe kuzo zonke izono zabo, **I&M** 76:52. Uthanjiso lwenu neentlambo zenu zimiselwe ngommiselo wendlu yam engcwele, **I&M** 124:39–41.

Hlambuluka. *Khangela* Cocekileyo nengacocekanga

Hlanganiswa kukaSirayeli. *Khangela* Sirayeli—Ukuhlanganiswa kukaSirayeli

Hlathi eliNgcwele. *Khangela* Mbono woKupala

Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo. *Khangela kanjalo* Babalo; Bantwana bakaKrestu; Cebo lenkululeko; Dini; Gazi; Getsemane; Guquka, Inguquko; Gweba, Kugwetywa;

Khulula, Khululiweyo, Nkululeko; Kubethelelwa emnqamlezweni; Kungafi, Ukungafi; Kuwa kuka-Adam noEva; Mnqamlezo; Mthendeleko; Nceba, Nenceba; Ngcwaliso; Oonyana neentombi zikaThixo; Sindiso; Vuko; Xolela; Xolelo lwezono; Yesu Krestu

Ukuxolelanisa umntu noThixo.

Njengoko kusetyenzisiwe kwizibhalo, ukuhlawulela kukubandezeleka ngetyala ngenxa yezesono sesono, ngokususa iziphumo zesono kumoni oguqukayo nokumvumela axolelane noThixo. UYesu Krestu wayengokuphela kwakhe onako ukwenza intlawulelo egqibeleleyo yalo lonke uluntu. Wayenako ukwenza njalo ngenxa yokunyulwa Kwakhe nokumiselwa kwiQumrhu eliKhulu phambi kokuba ihlabathi lisekwe (Etere 3:14; **Moses** 4:1–2; **Abr.** 3:27), ubuNyana Bakhe obunyulu, nobomi Bakhe obungenasono. INtlawulelo Yakhe ibandakanya ukubandezeleka Kwakhe ngenxa yezono zoluntu, uphalalo lwegazi Lakhe, nokufa Kwakhe novuko olulandelayo engcwa-beni (**Isaya** 53:3–12; **Luka** 22:44; **Moz.** 3:5–11; **Alma** 7:10–13; **I&M** 19:16–19). Ngenxa yeNtlawulelo, bonke abantu baya kuvuka ekufeni benemizimba engafiyo (**I Kor.** 15:22). INtlawulelo kanjalo inika indlela thina yokuxolelwa kwezono zethu size siphile ngonaphakade noThixo. Kodwa umntu ofikelele iminyaka yokuziphendulela aze afumane umthetho unako ukufumana ezi ntsikelelo kuphela ukuba unokholo kuYesu Krestu, uguquka ezonweni zakhe, ufumana imimiselo yosindiso, kwaye uthobela imiyalelo kaThixo. Abo bangafikeleliyo kwiminyaka yokuziphendulela nabo bangaphandle komthetho bakhululwa ngeNtlawulelo (**Moz.** 15:24–25; **Moro.** 8:22). Izibhalo zifundisa ngokucacileyo okokuba xa uKrestu ebengathanga wahlawulela izono zethu, akukho mthetho, mmiselo, okanye idini elalinganelise iimfuno zobulungisa, kwaye umntu ngengakhange azuze kwakhona ubuso bukaThixo (2 Nif. 2; 9).

Eli ligazi lam, eliphhalala ngenxa yabanzinzi ukuze kuxolelwe izono, **Mat.** 26:28. Ukubila kwakhe kwaba njengamathontsi amakhulu egazi, **Luka** 22:39–44. Ndiya kunikela ngenyama yam ngenxa yobomi behlabathi, **Yoh.** 6:51. Ndiluvuko, ndibubomi, **Yoh.** 11:25. UKrestu yimbangi yosindiso olungunaphakade kubo bonke abamlulamelayo, **Heb.** 5:9. Singcwalisiwe ngokuphalala kwegazi likaKrestu, **Heb.** 9; 10:1–10. UKrestu kanjalo wathi wabulaleka ngenxa yezono, **I Petr.** 3:18. Igazi likaYesu Krestu lisihlambulula kuso sonke isono, **I Yoh.** 1:7.

Waphakanyiselwa emnqamlezweni waza wabulawa ngenxa yezono, **1 Nif.** 11:32–33. INkululeko iza kwabo banentliziyo eyaphukileyo nomoya otyumkileyo, **2 Nif.** 2:3–10, 25–27. Wazinikela ukuba abe lidini lesono, **2 Nif.** 2:7. INtlawulelo ihlawulela uluntu ekuWeni ize ilusindise ekufeni nasesihogweni, **2 Nif.** 9:5–24. Kumele ukuba yintlawulelo engenamda, **2 Nif.** 9:7. Zixolelaniseni kuThixo ngeNtlawulelo kaKrestu, **Yakobi** 4:11. Igazi lakhe lihlawulela izono zabo bathe bona bengenalwazi, **Moz.** 3:11–18. Abantu bafumana usindiso ngeNtlawulelo, **Moz.** 4:6–8. Ukuba ibengeyiyo iNtlawulelo, bebemele ukutshabalala ngokungaphephekiyo, **Moz.** 13:27–32. Uya kuhlawula ngenxa yezono zehlabathi, **Alma** 34:8–16. UThixo ngokwakhe uhlawula ngenxa yezono zehlabathi, ukuzisa icebo lenceba, **Alma** 42:11–30. NdinguThixo womhlaba wonke, ndabulawa ngenxa yezono zehlabathi, **3 Nif.** 11:14.

Mna, Thixo ndibulaleke ezi zinto ngenxa yabo bonke, **I&M** 19:16. Abantwana abancinane bakhululwa ngowam oKuphela koZelweyo, **I&M** 29:46–47. Qapheleli ukubulaleka nokufa kwakhe owayenzanga sono, **I&M** 45:3–5.

Le nto ingumfuziselo wedini loKuphela koZelweyo, **Moses** 5:7. NgeNtlawulelo kaKrestu, lonke uluntu libe nokusindiswa, **V zoK** 1:3.

Hleba. *Khangela kanjalo* Kuthetha kakubi; Marhe

Ukwabelana ngamanqaku omntu

othile okanye ulwazi ngomnye umntu ngaphandle kwemvume yaloo mntu.

Onke amazwi angewani abantu abaya kuwathetha, baya kuphendula ngawo, **Mat.** 12:36. AbaNgcwele bayayalwa bangabi ngamalopholopho nabazifaka kwizinto zabanye, bethetha izinto ezingafanelekanga, **I Tim.** 5:11–14.

Uze ungathethi okubi ngommelwane wakho, **I&M** 42:27. Yomeleza abazalwane bakho kuyo yonke incoko yakho, **I&M** 108:7.

Hlonela. *Khangela* Nzolo

Hobe, umqondiso we. *Khangela kanjalo* Moya oyiNgcwele

Umqondiso olungiswe kwa ngaphambili uYohane uMbaptizi aya kuqaphela ngawo uMesiya (Yoh. 1:32–34). UJoseph Smith wafundisa okokuba umqondiso wehobe wawumiselwe phambi kokudalwa kwehlabathi njengobungqina boMoya oyiNgcwele; ke ngoko, umtyholi akanako ukuza ngomqondiso wehobe.

UMoya kaThixo wehla njengehobe, **Mat.** 3:16.

Emva kokuba uYesu wabhaptizwayo, uMoya oyiNgcwele wehla unjengehobe, **1 Nif.** 11:27.

Mna, Yohane, ndinika ubungqina, kwaye ndabona, amazulu evulekile, waza uMoya oyiNgcwele wehla phezu kwakhe unjengehobe, **I&M** 93:15.

Hosana

Igama elivela kwisiHebhere elithetha “nceda sisindise” kwaye lisetyenziswa ekudumiseni nakwisibongozo.

ESidlweni seMinquba, esasikhumbula ukukhululwa kukaSirayeli yiNkosi kwilizwe lesithembiso, abantu bacula amazwi eNdumiso 118 kwaye bawangawanga amasebe esundu. Ekuqeneni okunoloyiso lweNkosi eYerusalem, iindimbane zadanduluka “Hosana” zaza zandlalela amasebe esundu uYesu akhwele phezu kwawo, njalo zibonisa ukuqonda kwazo ukuba uYesu wayekwa yiNkosi eyathi yakhulula uSirayeli

mandulo (IiNd. 118:25–26; Mat. 21:9, 15; Marko 11:9–10; Yoh. 12:13). Aba bantu bamqaphela uKrestu njengoMesiya ekudala walindelwa. Igama *Hosana* libe nokuba sisikhumbuzo sikaMesiya kuyo yonke iminyaka (1 Nif. 11:6; 3 Nif. 11:14–17). Umkhwazo kahosana wawubandakanyiwe ekubingelelweni kweTempile yaseKirtland (I&M 109:79) kwaye ngoku uyinxenye yokubingelela iitempile zangoku.

Hoseya

Umprofeti weTestamente eNdala awaprofetha kubukumkani obungasentla bukaSirayeli ngethuba lenxenye yamva yolawulo lukaYarobheham II. Wayephila ngexesha lokuncipha nokuphanziswa kwesizwe, isiphumo sesono sikaSirayeli.

Incwadi kaHoseya: Umxholo wencwadi osisiseko luthando lukaThixo ebantwini Bakhe. Zonke izohlwayo Zakhe zazisenzelwa eluthandweni, nokubuyiselwa kukaSirayeli kuya kuba ngenxa yothando Lwakhe (Hos. 2:19; 14:4). Ekuthelekiseni, uHoseya ubonisa ukungathembeki nokrexexo lukaSirayeli. Kanti ke uThixo unako ukujonga phambili ekukhululweni kokugqibela kukaSirayeli (Hos. 11:12–14:9).

Hyde, Orson

Ilungu leKhoram yokuqala yaBapostile abaLishumi elineSibini ababizwe kweli xesha lokuzihlanganisela (I&M 68:1–3; 75:13; 102:3; 124:128–129). Wenzela imisebenzi emininzi iBandla, ebandakanya nokubingelela uMhlaba oNgcwele ngowe-1841 ekubuyiseleni abantu baMaYuda.

IDuteronomi. *Khangela kanjalo* Pentatiyaki

Incwadi yesihlanu yeTestamente eNdala.

IDuteronomi iqulathe iintshumayelo ezintathu zokugqibela zikaMoses, awazinikayo emathafeni aseMowabhi nje phambi kokuba enziwe kumila kumbi. Intshumayelo yokuqala (izahluko 1–4)

ziyintshayelelo. Intshumayelo yesibini (izahluko 5–26) ziqulathe iinxenye ezimbini: (1) izahluko 5–11—imiThetho eliShumi nengcaciso eyenziweyo ngayo; (2) nezahluko 12–26—ingqokelela yemithetho, ebumba umbindi wencwadi yonke. Intshumayelo yesithathu (izahluko 27–30) ziqulatha ukuhlaziyeka okunesidima kweminqophiso phakathi koSirayeli noThixo nokwaziswa kweentsikelelo ezilandela ukuthobeka neziqalekiso ezilandela ukungathobeli. Izahluko 31–34 zichaza ukunikezelwa komthetho kubaLevi, ingoma kaMoses neentsikelelo zokugqibela, nokumka kukaMoses.

IEksodus. *Khangela kanjalo* Pentatiyaki

Incwadi ebhalwe nguMoses kwiTestamente eNdala echaza ukufuduka kwamaSirayeli ephuma eYiputa. Imbali engaphambili yamaSirayeli njengoko ibhalwe kwiEksodus inako ukwahlulwa ibe ziinxenye ezintathu: (1) ubukhoboka babantu eYiputa, (2) ukufuduka kwabo eYiputa phantsi kokukhokelwa nguMoses, (3) nokuzinikela kwabo ekukhonzeni uThixo ebomini babo benkolo nobomi babo bopolitiki.

Inxenye yokuqala, Eksodus 1:1–15:21, zichaza ingcinezelo kaSirayeli eYiputa; nembali yangaphambili nobizo lukaMoses; iEksodus nokumiswa kwePasika; nokumatsha ukuya kuLwandle oluBomvu, ukutshatyalaliswa komkhosi kaFaro, nengoma kaMoses yoloyiso.

Inxenye yesibini, Eksodus 15:22–18:27, zixela ngokukhululwa kukaSirayeli neziganeko zohambo ukusuka kuLwandle oluBomvu ukuya eSinayi; amanzi akraa aseMara, ukunikwa izagwityi nemana, ukuqaphela iSabatha, isipho ezingumangalisano samanzi aseRefidim, nemfazwe apho kunye nama-Amaleki; ukufika kukaYitro enkampini necebiso lakhe ngorhulumente woluntu wabantu.

Inxenye yesithathu, izahluko 19–40, zixela ngokukhululwa kukaSirayeli neziganeko zohambo ukusuka kuLwandle oluBomvu ukuya eSinayi; INkosi

IGenesis

yabekela abantu ngokwahlukeneyo nje-
ngobukumkani bababingeleli nabesizwe
esingcwele; Yona yabanika iMithetho
eLishumi; Yaza yabanika imiyalelo ngo-
mnquba, ifenitshala yawo, nokunqula
kuwo. Ngoko ke kulandela ingxelo ye-
sono sabantu ekunquleni ithole legolide,
kwaye ekugqibeleni ingxelo yokwakhi-
za komnquba nolungiselelo lokusetye-
niziswa kwawo.

IGenesis. *Khangela kanjalo* Pentatiyaki

Incwadi yeGenesis yincwadi yokuqala
yeTestamente eNdala kwaye yayibhalwe
ngumprofeti uMoses. Inika ingxelo yezi-
qalo ezininzi, ezinjengendalo yomhlaba,
ukubekwa kwezilwanyana nabantu
emhlabeni, uKuwa kuka-Adam noEva,
ukutyhilwa kwevangeli kuAdam, uku-
qaleka kweentlanga nezizwe, ukuqaleka
kweelwimi ezahlukahlukeneyo eBhabhe-
li, nokuqaleka kosapho luka-Abraham
likhokelela ekumisweni kwendlu kaSira-
yeli. Indima kaYosefu njengomlondolazi
kaSirayeli iyagxininiswa kwiGenesis.

Isityhilelo semihla yokugqibela siyaqi-
nisekiswa kwaye sicacisa imbali yeGene-
sis (1 Nif. 5; Etere 1; Moses 1–8; Abr. 1–5).

Kwincwadi yeGenesis, izahluko 1–4
zibalisa indalo yehlabathi nokukhula ko-
sapho luka-Adam. Izahluko 5–10 zibhala
imbali kaNowa. Izahluko 11–20 zibalisa
ngoAbraham nosapho lwakhe ukunyuka
kuye kwixesha likaIsake. Izahluko 21–35
zilandela usapho lukaIsake. Isahluko
36 sibalisa ngoEsawu nosapho lwakhe.
Izahluko 37–50 zibalisa ngosapho luka-
Yakobi zize zinike ingxelo ngoYosefu
ethengiselwa eYiputa nendima yakhe
ekusindiseni indlu kaSirayeli.

Iikerubhi

Ilimi ezibonisa izidalwa zasezulwini,
ubume obuchanekileyo obungaziwayo.
Iikerubhi zibizelwe ukulinda iindawo
ezingcwele.

INkosi yabeka iikerubhi zigcineindle-
la eya emthini wobomi, **Gen.** 3:24 (Alma
12:21–29; 42:2–3; Moses 4:31). Imiqondiso
emele iikerubhi yabekwa esihlalweni so-
kucamagushela, **Eks.** 25:18, 22 (I OoKum.

6:23–28; Heb. 9:5). Iikerubhi ezikha-
nkanyiweyo kwimibono kaHezekile,
Hez. 10; 11:22.

Iimpiliso, Philisa. *Khangela kanjalo* Lungiselelo lwemilwelwe (lwabagulayo); Thambisa

Ukwenza aphile okanye abesempi-
lweni kwakhona, kunye enyameni na-
semoyeni. Izibhalo ziquathe imizekelo
emininzi yeempiliso ezimangalisayo
ezenziwa yiNkosi nezicaka Zayo.

NdiyiNkosi ekuphilisileyo, **Eks.** 15:26.
UNahaman wazintywilisela kuMlambo
iYordan izihlandlo ezisixhenxe waza
waphila, **II OoKum.** 5:1–14. Ngemivu-
mbo yakhe siphilisiwe, **Isaya** 53:5 (Moz.
14:5). ILanga lobulungisa liya kuphuma
linophiliso emaphikweni alo, **Mal.** 4:2.

UYesu waphilisa zonke iintlobo zezi-
fo, **Mat.** 4:23 (Mat. 9:35). Wabanika ama-
ndla okuphilisa zonke iintlobo zezifo,
Mat. 10:1. Undithume ukuze ndiphilise
abantliziyo zaphukileyo, **Luka** 4:18.

Babephiliswa ngamandla eMvana
kaThixo, **1 Nif.** 11:31. Ukuba uyakhole-
lwa kuyo inkululeko kaKrestu, unako
ukuphila, **Alma** 15:8. Wabaphilisa bo-
nke, **3 Nif.** 17:9.

Lowo unokholo kum lokuphiliswa uya
kuphiliswa, **I&M** 42:48. Egameni lam
baya kuphilisa imilwelwe, **I&M** 84:68.

Siyakholelwa kwizipho zeempiliso,
V zoK 1:7.

Iincwadi zikaPawulos. *Khangela kanjalo* Pawulos; Amagama eencwadi nganye nganye

Ziincwadi ezilishumi elinesine kwiTe-
stamente eNtsha ezazibhalelwe kwase-
kuqaleni amalungu eBandla nguMpo-
stile uPawulos. Zinokwahlulwa zibe
ngamaqela anje ngokulandelayo:

KwabaseTesalonika I na II (E.K. 50–51)

UPawulos wabhala iincwadi eziya
kwabaseTesalonika zivela eKorinte nge-
thuba lohambo lomsebenzi wesibini
wakhe. Umsebenzi wakhe eTesalonika
uchazwe kwi-Izenzo 17. Wafuna ukubu-
yela eTesalonika, kodwa akakwazanga

ukwenza njalo (I Tes. 2:18). Ke ngoko wathumela uTimoti ukomeleza amagqobhoka aze amzisele ilizwi nokuba ayeqhuba njani na. Incwadi yokuqala isisiphumo sombulelo wakhe ekubuyeni kukaTimoti. Incwadi yesibini yayibhalelwe ithuba elifutshane emva koko.

KwabaseKorinte I na II, KumaGalati, KwabaseRoma (E.K. 55–57)

UPawulos wabhala iincwadi eziya kwabaseKorinte ngethuba lohambo lwakhe lwesithathu lobufundisi ephendula imibuzo kwaye elungisa isiphithiphithi phakathi kwabaNgcwele eKorinte.

Incwadi eya kumaGalati inokuba yayithe yabhalelwa amaqela *amaninzi* eBandla kulo lonke elaseGalati. Amanye amalungu eBandla ayelahla ivangele ethanda umthetho wamaYuda. Kule ncwadi, uPawulos wachaza injongo yomthetho kaMoses nexabiso lenkolo ngokwasemoyeni.

UPawulos wabhalela abaseRoma incwadi eseKorinte, inxalenye elungiselela abaNgcwele baseRoma utyelelo awayethemba ukulwenza kubu. Le ncwadi kanjalo iqinisekisa kwakhona iimfundiso ezaziphikiswa ngabanye bamaYuda awayegqulelwe kubuKrestu.

KwabaseFilipi, KwabaseKolose, Kwabase-Efese, KuFilemon, KumaHebhere (E.K. 60–62)

UPawulos wabhala ezi ncwadi ngexesha awayesentolongweni okokuqala eRoma.

UPawulos wabhala incwadi eya KwabaseFilipi ikakhulu ukubonisa umbulelo wakhe nothando kwabaNgcwele baseFilipi nokudaneni kukubanjwa kwakhe ithuba elide.

UPawulos wabhala incwadi eya KwabaseKolose njengesiphumo sengxelo sokuba abaNgcwele baseKolose babesiwela kwimpazamo enkulu. Babekholelwa ukuba ugqibelelo luza ngokuqwalasela imimiselo yangaphandle yodwa kunokukhulisa isimilo esifana nesikaKrestu.

Incwadi eya Kwabase-Efese ibaluleke

kakhulu, kuba iqulathe iimfundiso zikaPawulos ngeBandla likaKrestu.

Incwadi eya KuFilemon yincwadi yangasese ngo-Onesimo, ikhoboka elathi laqhatha inkosi yalo, uFilemon, laza labalekela eRoma. UPawulos wabuyisela uOnesimo enkosini yakhe nencwadi ecela ukuba uOnesimo axolelwe.

UPawulos wabhala incwadi eya KumaHebhere kumalungu angamaYuda eBandla ewathundeza okokuba umthetho kaMoses wathi wabe uzalisekisiwe kuKrestu nokokuba umthetho wevangeli kaKrestu wathi wathabatha indawo yawo.

KuTimoti I no II, KuTito (E.K. 64–65)

UPawulos wabhala ezi ncwadi emva kokuba wayekhululwe entolongweni eRoma ixesha lokuqala.

UPawulos wahamba waya e-Efese, apho washiya uTimoti ayekise ukukhula kweentlobo ezithile zentelekelelo, eceba ukubuyela emva koko. Wabhala incwadi yakhe yokuqala eya kuTimoti, mhla-wumbi eseMakedoni, emcebisa kwaye emkhuthaza ekuzalisekiseni umsebenzi wakhe.

UPawulos wabhala incwadi eya kuTito ngexesha xa wayekhululwe entolongweni. Usenokuba wayethe watyelela iKrete, apho uTito wayekhonza khona. Incwadi iphathelele kakhulu ngokuphila ngokulungileyo nengqeqesho ngaphakathi kweBandla.

UPawulos wabhala incwadi yakhe yesibini eya kuTimoti ngexesha esentolongweni ixesha lesibini, kufutshane ngaphambi kofelo-nkolo lukaPawulos. Le ncwadi iqulathe amazwi okugqibela kaPawulos nokubonisa inkalipho emangalisayo nentembeko awajongana nokufa ngayo.

Ingelosi

Kukho iindidi ezimbini zeziqo ezulwini ekuthiwa ziingelosi: ezo zingoomoya nezo zinemizimba yenyama namathambo. Iingelosi ezingoomoya azikathi zifumane umzimba wenyama namathambo, okanye ngoomoya abakha

Iingqiqo, Ngqiqo

ngaphambili banomzimba ofayo, kwaye zilindele uvuko. Iingelosi ezinemizimba yenyama namathambo bezithe zavuswa ekufeni okanye zenziwe kumila kumbi.

Kukho izalathiso ezininzi kwizibhalo ngomsebenzi weengelosi. Ngamanye amaxesha iingelosi zithetha ngelizwi lendudumo xa zihambisa iimiyalezo kaThixo (Moz. 27:11–16). Abantu abalungileyo abanemizimba efayo banako kanjalo ukubizwa iingelosi (GJS, Gen. 19:15 [Isihlomelo]). Ezinye iingelosi zisebenza zijikeleze itrone kaThixo ezulwini (Alma 36:22).

Izibhalo kanjalo zithetha ngeengelosi zikamtyholi. Ezi ngaboo moya balandela uLusifa kwaye baphoselwa ngaphandle kobuso bukaThixo kubomi bangaphambi kobenyama baza baphoselwa ezantsi emhlabeni (Isityh. 12:1–9; 2 Nif. 9:9, 16; I&M 29:36–37).

UYakobi wabona iingelosi zikaThixo zinyuka zisihla, **Gen.** 28:12. Iingelosi zikaThixo zahlangana noYakobi, **Gen.** 32:1–2. UGidiyon wabona ingelosi yeNkosi ubuso ngobuso, **AbaG.** 6:22. Iingelosi yasolula isandla sayo phezu kweYerusalem ukuze iyitshabalalise, **II Sam.** 24:16. Iingelosi yachukumisa uEliya yaza yathi kuye, Vuka udle, **I OoKum.** 19:5–7. UDaniyeli wabona ingelosi uGabriyeli kuwo umbono, **Dan.** 8:15–16. Ingelos uMikayeli yanceda uDaniyeli, **Dan.** 10:13.

Iingelosi uGabriyeli yayithunyiwe ivela kuThixo, **Luka** 1:19, 26–27. Iingelosi zikamtyholi ziya kugcinelwa umgwebho ngemixokelelwane, **Yuda** 1:6 (II Petr. 2:4).

Abantu babona iingelosi zisihla ziphuma ezulwini, **3 Nif.** 17:24. UMoronayi wabhala ngeengelosi ezilungiselelayo, **Moro.** 7:25–32.

UBubingeleli buka-Aron buphethe izitshixo zolungiselelo weengelosi, **I&M** 13. UMoronayi, uYohane uMbaptizi, uPetros, uYakobi, uYohane, uMoses, uEliya, noEliyasi bonke balungiselela uJoseph Smith njengeengelosi, **I&M** 27:5–12. Aninaku ukumelana nolungiselelo lweengelosi, **I&M** 67:13. UMikayeli, isiphatha-zithunywa, nguAdam, **I&M**

107:54. Iingelosi ziziqu ezivusiweyo, ezinemizimba yenyama namathambo, **I&M** 129. Akukho zingelosi zilungiselela kulo mhlaba kodwa zezo zingowazo, **I&M** 130:5. Abantu abangawuthobeliyo umthetho kaThixo womtshato wanaphakade bengatshati okanye banike-lwe emtshatweni kodwa baziingelosi ezanyuliweyo ezulwini, **I&M** 132:16–17.

Iingqiqo, Ngqiqo. *Khangela kanjalo*
Khanyiso, Khanyiso lukaKrestu;
Moya; Nyaniso

Ingqiqo ineentsingiselo eziliqela, ezintathu ezizezi: (1) Ilukhanyiso lwenyaniso olunika ubomi nokhanyiso kuzo zonke izinto endalweni yonke. Ibisoloko ikho. (2) Igama *iingqiqo* kanjalo linokubhekisa ebantwaneni bakaThixo ngokwasemoyeni. (3) Izibhalo kanjalo zinokuthetha ngengqiqo njengokubhekisele kuluvo lomoya awawukho phambi kokuba sizalwe njengabantwana ngokwasemoyeni.

Ingqiqo inamathele kwingqiqo, **I&M** 88:40. Ingqiqo ayizange idalwe okanye yenziwe, **I&M** 93:29. Yonke ingqiqo izimele kweso sibhakabhaka apho uThixo ayibeke khona, **I&M** 93:30. Uzuko lukaThixo yingqiqo, **I&M** 93:36–37. Ingqiqo esiyifumene kobu bomi ivuka kunye nathi eluvukweni, **I&M** 130:18–19.

INkosi ilawula phezu kwazo zonke iingqiqo, **Abr.** 3:21. INkosi yabonisa uAbraham iingqiqo ezazimiselve phambi kokuba ihlabathi libekho, **Abr.** 3:22.

Iintsikelelo zikasolusapho. *Khangela kanjalo*
Bawo, onokufa; Mvangeli;
Solusapho, Zikasolusapho

Iintsikelelo ezinikwe amalungu afa-nelekileyo eBanda ngoosolusapho abamiselweyo. Iintsikelelo kasolusapho iquathe icebiso leNkosi kumntu ozuza intsikelelo aze abhengeze loo mlibo womntu kuyo indlu kaSirayeli. Oobawo banokunika iintsikelelo ezizodwa nje-ngoosolusapho beentsapho zabo, kodwa iintsikelelo ezinjalo azibhalwa okanye zigcinwe liBanda.

USirayeli wolulela isandla sakhe sokunene waza wasibeka phezu kwentloko kaEfrayim, **Gen.** 48:14. UYakobi wasikelela oonyana bakhe nembewu yakhe, **Gen.** 49.

ULihayi wasikelela isizukulwana sakhe, **2 Nif.** 4:3–11.

Iivangeli. *Khangela kanjalo* Luka; Marko; Mateyu; Yohane, unyana kaZebhedi

Iimbali ezine okanye ubungqina ngobomi obunokufa bukaYesu neziganeko eziphathelele ebufundisini Bakhe ziqulathwe kwezi ncwadi zokuqala zine zeTestamente eNtsha. Zibhalwe nguMateyu, uMarko, uLuka, noYohane, zibubungqina obubhaliweyo bobomi buka-Krestu. Incwadi kaNifayi 3 kwiNcwadi kaMormoni ifana ngeendlela ezininzi neziVangeli zine zeTestamente eNtsha.

Iincwadi zeTestamente eNtsha ekuqaleni zazibhalwe ngesiGrike. Igama lesiGrike le *vangeli* lithetha “iindaba ezilungileyo.” Iindaba ezilungileyo zezokuba uYesu Krestu uthe wenza intlawulelo eya kukhulula lonke uluntu ekufeni aze avuze elowo ngamnye ngokwemisebenzi yakhe (Yoh. 3:16; Rom. 5:10–11; 2 Nif. 9:26; Alma 34:9; I&M 76:69).

Khangela kanjalo kuNgqinelwano lweeVangeli kwisihlomelo.

ILevitikus. *Khangela kanjalo* Pentatiyaki

Incwadi kwiTestamente eNdala echaza ngemisebenzi yobubungeleli kwaSirayeli. Iicinezela ubungcwele bukaThixo nengqokelela yemithetho ecwangcisiweyo abantu Bakhe abanako ukuphila ngayo baze babe ngcwele. Injongo yayo kukufundisa imiyalelo yesimilo neenyaniso zenkolo zomthetho kaMoses ngokwesiko. UMoses wabhala incwadi yeLevitikus.

Izahluko 1–7 zichaza imimiselo yamadini. Izahluko 8–10 zichaza iinkqubo eziqwalaselwa ekungcwaliseni ababingeleli. Isahluko 11 sichaza oko kunokudliwa okanye kungenakudliwa noko kucekileyo okanye kungacekanga.

Isahluko 12 sixoxa ngabafazi emva kokuzala umntwana. Izahluko 13–15 yimithetho enxibelele ekungcoleni ngokusesikweni. Isahluko 16 siqulathe inkqubo emayiqwalaselwe ngoMhla weNtlawulelo. Izahluko 17–26 ziqulathe ingqokelela yemithetho ecwangcisiweyo yemithetho esebenzana nokuqwalaselwa ngokwasenkolweni nasentlalweni. Isahluko 27 sichaza okokuba iNkosi yayalela uSirayeli angcwalisele izilimo zabo, imihlambi yeegusha, nemihlambi yeenkomo eNkosini.

Imanuveli. *Khangela kanjalo* Yesu Krestu

Lelinye lamagama kaYesu Krestu. Livelamagama esiHebhere elithetha “uThixo unathi.”

UImanuveli ligama lesihlonipho elinikwe njengomqondiso wokukhulula kukaThixo (Isaya 7:14). Isalathiso sikaIsaya kuImanuveli saziswe ngokukhethekileyo nguMateyu njengesiprofetho sokuzalelwa kukaYesu enyameni (Mat. 1:18–25). Ligama kanjalo elibonakala kwisibhalo semihla yokugqibela (2 Nif. 17:14; 18:8; I&M 128:22).

Imo yesibini. *Khangela* Mzimba onokufa

Indlu yesikhungu. *Khangela kanjalo* MaYuda

Indawo yokudibanela esetyenziselwa iinjongo zenkolo. Ngamaxesha eTestamente eNtsha, ifenitshala jikelele yayiqhelekile, eyenziwe yityeya equkethe iincwadi ezisongwayo zomthetho neminye imibhalo engcwele, idesika yokufundela, nezitulo zabanquli.

Iqumrhu lasekuhlaleni labadala lila-wula indlu nganye yesikhungu. Bagqiba ekubeni ngubani omele kukwamkelwa nomele ukuntintelwa (Yoh. 9:22; 12:42). Igosa elalibaluleke ngokugqithileyo lalingumphathi wendlu yesikhungu (Marko 5:22; Luka 13:14). Ubengunobhala jikelele, belikhathalela isakhiwo, lize longamele iinkonzo. Umkhonzi owayesenza imisebenzi yobunobhala (Luka 4:20).

Kwakukho indlu yesikhungu kuzo zonke iidolophu apho amaYuda ayehlala khona, kunye ePalestina nakwezinye iindawo. Oku kwakuluncedo olukhulu ekunabiseni ivangeli kaYesu Krestu ngokuba abefundisi bokuqala beBandla babedla ngokubanako ukuthetha kwi-zindlu zesikhungu (Izenzo 13:5, 14; 14:1; 17:1, 10; 18:4). Esi senzo sifanayo sasi- kho phakathi kwabefundisi beNcwadi kaMormoni (Alma 16:13; 21:4–5; 32:1) ngokunjalo phakathi kwabefundisi bo- kuqala kweli xesha lokuzihlanganisela (I&M 66:7; 68:1).

Intshumayeli

Yincwadi ekwiTestamente eNdala equlathe iingcinga zeengxaki ezinzu- lu zobomi.

Umbhali wencwadi, uMshumayeli, ubhala okuninzi kwencwadi esusela kwindlela yokubona kwabo bangena- ko ukuqonda kwevangeli. Ubhala ngo- kweemvakalelo zabantu behlabathi— oko kukuthi, abo “baphantsi kwelanga” (INTsh. 1:9). Okuninzi kwale ncwadi kubonakala kugxeka kwaye kubona into embi kwinto yonke (INTsh. 9:5, 10). Oku asikuko iNkosi ibeya kufuna sibone njalo ubomi kodwa njengokuba uM- shumayeli athe waqwalasela okokuba izinto zibonakala njani ebantwini aban- gakhanyiselwanga emhlabeni. Eyona ndawo enomoya ngokugqithisileyo ye- ncwadi ikwizahluko 11 nese 12, apho umbhali agqiba ngokuba into ekuphela kwelixabiso lanaphakade kukuthobela imiyalelo kaThixo.

INumeri. *Khangela kanjalo* Pentatiyaki

Yincwadi yesine kwiTestamente eNdala. UMoses wabhala incwadi yeNu- meri. Incwadi yeNumeri ibalisa ibali lo- hambo lukaSirayeli ukusuka kwiNtaba yeSinayi ukuya kumathala kaMowabhi kumda waseKanan. Esinye sezifundo ezibalulekileyo esifundisayo kukuba abantu bakaThixo bamele ukuhamba ngokholo, bethemba izithembiso Za- khe, ukuba baya kuqhubekeka ngempu- melelo. Ibalisa ngesohlwayo sikaThixo

sikaSirayeli sokungathobeli kwaye inika ulwazi ngemithetho kaSirayeli. Igama lencwadi livela ebukhulwini bamaneni obalo lwabantu (Num. 1–2; 26).

Izahluko 1–10 zibalisa ngolungisele- lo lwamaSirayeli lokunduluka eSinayi. Izahluko 11–14 zichaza ukumatsha ngo- kwako, ukuthunyelwa kweentlola eKa- nan, nokwala kukaSirayeli ukungena elizweni lesithembiso. Izahluko 15–19 ziqwalasela imithetho eyahlukeneyo neziganeko zembali. Izahluko 20–36 ziyimbali yonyaka wokugqibela yaba- ntu entlango.

Inzila, Zila. *Khangela kanjalo*

Amalizo, Kunika amalizo; Mahlwempu; Mnikelo; Ntlalo-ntlalo

Ukuzibamba ngokuzithandela eku- tyeni okanye ekuseleni ngenxa yenjongo yokusondela ngakumbi eNkosini nase- kuceleni iintsikelelo Zayo. Xa ababodwa namaqela bezila, bamele kanjalo ukutha- ndaza ukuze baqonde intando kaThixo nokukhulisa kakhulu ngakumbi uko- melela kwasemoyeni. Inzila ibisoloko isenziwa ngamakholwa enene.

EBandleni namhlanje, usuku olunye lweSabatha qho ngenyanga lubekelwa ecaleni ngenxa yenjongo yokuzila. Ngeli xesha, amalungu eBandla ahlala nga- phandle kokutya namanzi kangangesi- gaba sexesha elithile. Aze ngoko anikele eBandleni imali anga engebeyichithele ekutyeni kwezo zidlo. Le mali kuthiwa ngumnikelo wenzila. IBandla liseben- zisa iminikelo yenzila ekuncediseni amahlwempu nabasweleyo.

Sazila saza sazithoba phambi koThi- xo wethu, **Ezra** 8:21–23, 31. Ndazila ndaza ndathandaza phambi koThixo wamazulu, **Neh.** 1:4. Nina zilani uku- dla ngenxa yam, kwaye ningadli na- kusela amanzi imihla ibe mithathu, **Est.** 4:16. Ndithoba umphefumlo wam ngenzila, **IiNd.** 35:13. Asiyiyo na le nzila endiyikhethileyo, **Isaya** 58:3–12. Ndabubhekisa ubuso bam kwiNkosi uThixo, ukuba ndifune ngomthanda- zo, ngenzila, **Dan.** 9:3. Buyelani kum

ngentliziyo yenu yonke, nangokuzila, **Yow.** 2:12. INineve yakholwa kuThixo, yeza yamema uzilo, **Yona** 3:5.

UYesu wazila iintsuku ezingamashumi amane, **Mat.** 4:2 (Eks. 34:28; I OoKum. 19:8; Luka 4:1–2). Ungabonakali ebanntwini ukuba uzilile, **Mat.** 6:18 (3 Nif. 13:16). Olu ke uhlobo aluphumi kunge-ngako ukuthandaza nokuzila ukudla, **Mat.** 17:21.

Qhubekeni ngokuzila nangokuthandaza, **Omn.** 1:26 (4 Nif. 1:12). Baqalisa ukuzila ukudla nokuthandaza kuyo iNkosi uThixo wabo, **Moz.** 27:22. Ndizile ukudla ndaza ndathandaza iintsuku ezininzi ukuze ndibe nokuzazi ezi zinto, **Alma** 5:46. Abantwana bakaThixo bamanyana ekuzileni ukudla nase-mthandazweni onamandlakazi, **Alma** 6:6. Oonyana baka Mozaya babezinikele ekuthandazeni okukhulu nasekuzileni ukudla, **Alma** 17:3, 9. Ilixa lokuzila ukudla nomthandazo owalandela ukufa kwamaNifayithi amaninzi, **Alma** 28:5–6. Bazila ukudla ngakumbi kwaye bathandaza ngakumbi, **Alma** 45:1 (Hil. 3:35).

Makulungiswe ukudla kwenu ngentliziyo engenakumbi ukuze inzila yenu ibe nokugqibelela, **I&M** 59:13–14. Niya kuqhubeka emthandazweni nasekuzileni, **I&M** 88:76.

Isakare. *Khangela kanjalo* Sirayeli; Yakobi, unyana kaIsake

Unyana kaYakobi noLeya kwiTestamente eNdala (Gen. 30:17–18; 35:23; 46:13). Izizukulwana zakhe zaba zezinye zeziwe ezilishumi elinesibini zikaSirayeli.

Isizwe sikaIsakare: Intsikelelo kaYakobi kuIsakare ifunyanwa kwiGenesis 49:14–15. Emva kokuzinza eKanan, isizwe safumana elinye ilizwe elityebe ngokugqithileyo ePalestina, lebandakanya ithafa laseEsdrayelon. Ngaphakathi kwemida kaIsakare kwakukho iindawo ezibalulekileyo eziliqela kwimbali yesiYuda, umzekelo, iKarme, iMegido, iDotan, iGilibhowa, iYizereli, iTabhore, neNazarete (Yosh. 19:17–23).

Isake. *Khangela kanjalo* Abraham—Imbewu ka-Abraham

Usolusapho weTestamente eNdala. Ukuzalwa kwakhe nguAbraham noSara kwiminyaka yabo yobudala kwakungummangalisano (Gen. 15:4–6; 17:15–21; 21:1–8). Ukuvuma kuka-Abraham ukunikela ngolsake kwakukukufana kukaThixo noNyana Wakhe eKuphela koZelweyo (Yakobi 4:5). UIsake wayeyindlalifa kwizithembiso zomngqophiso ka-Abraham (Gen. 21:9–12; 1 Nif. 17:40; I&M 27:10).

Ulsake wazalwa, **Gen.** 21:1–7. Wayeza kwenziwa idini kwintaba yaseMoriya, **Gen.** 22:1–19 (I&M 101:4). Watshata, **Gen.** 24. Wathetha noonyana bakhe, **Gen.** 27:1–28:9.

Wafumena ukuphakanyiswa kunye no-Abraham noYakobi, **I&M** 132:37 (Mat. 8:11).

Isaya

Umprofeti weTestamente eNdala owaprofetha ukususela kowa-740–701 p.K. Njengomcebisi oyintloko kaKumkani uHezekiya, ulsaya wayenempembelelo enkulu yenkolo neyopolitiko.

UYesu wacaphula ulsaya kaninzi ngakumbi kunoko Yena wacaphula nawuphina ongomnye umprofeti. Kanjalo ulsaya ucatshulwe kaninzi nguPetros, uYohane, noPawulos kwiTestamente eNtsha. INCwadi kaMormoni neMfundiso neMingqophiso ziquathe izicatshulwa ezingakumbi ezivela kuIsaya kunezivela kuye nawuphina omnye umprofeti kwaye zinika uncedo olungakumbi ekutolikeneni ulsaya. UNifayi wafundisa abantu bakhe kwimibhalo kaIsaya (2 Nif. 12–24; Isaya 2–14). INkosi yaxelela amaNifayithi okokuba “makhulu amazwi kaIsaya” nokokuba zonke izinto uIsaya awaziprofethayo zisaya kuzalisekiswa (3 Nif. 23:1–3).

INCwadi kaIsaya: Yincwadi ekwiTestamente eNdala. Iziprofetho ezininzi zikaIsaya zithetha ngokuza koMkhululi, nobufundisi Bakhe basemhlabeni (Isaya 9:6) nanjengoKumkani oMkhulu

ngomhla wokugqibela (Isaya 63). Kanjalo waprofetha kakhulu ngekamva likaSirayeli.

Isahluko 1 siyintshayelelo yentsalela yencwadi. Isaya 7:14; 9:6-7; 11:1-5; 53; nesama 61:1-3 waxela umsebenzi woMsindisi. Izahluko 2, 11, 12, ne35 zithetha ngeziganeko ngemihla yokuqibela, xa ivangeli iya kubuyiselwa, uSirayeli uya kuhlenganiswa, nelizwe elinxaniweyo liya kudubula njengerozi. Isahluko 29 siqulathe isiprofetho sokuza ngaphambili kweNcwadi kaMormoni (2 Nif. 27). Izahluko 40-46 zibhengeza ukongama kukaYehova njengoThixo oyinene phezu koothixo bezithixo zabanquli abangabhedeni. Eziseleyo izahluko, 47-66, zithetha ngeziganeko zobuyiselo lokugqibela lukaSirayeli nokumiselwa kweZiyon, neNkosi ihleli phakathi kwabantu Bayo.

Ishmayeli, unyana ka-Abraham.

Khangela kanjalo Abraham; Hagare

KwiTestamente eNdala, ngunyana ka-Abraham noHagare, umkhonzazana womYiputa kaSara (Gen. 16:11-16). INkosi yathembisa bobabini uAbraham noHagare okokuba ulshmayeli uya kuba nguyise wohlanga olukhulu (Gen. 21:8-21).

Umnqophiso weza ngolsake kunoIshmayeli, **Gen. 17:19-21** (Gal. 4:22-5:1). UThixo wamsikelela ulshmayeli okokuba uya kuqhama, **Gen. 17:20**. Ulshmayeli wancedisa ekungcwabeni uAbraham, **Gen. 25:8-9**. Oonyana bakaIshmayeli abalishumi elinesibini bathiywa, **Gen. 25:12-16**. Ulshmayeli wafa, **Gen. 25:17-18**. UEsawu wathabatha intombi kaIshmayeli, uMahalati, ekubeni ngumfazi wakhe, **Gen. 28:9**.

Ishmayeli, uyisezala kaNifayi.

Khangela kanjalo Lihayi, uyise kaNifayi

Indoda ekwiNcwadi kaMormoni eyathi, nosapho lwayo, yazimanyanisa nosapho lukaLihayi kuhambo lwabo oluya kwilizwe lesithembiso.

UNifayi nabantakwabo babuyela

eYerusalem baza bathundeza uIshmayeli nosapho lwakhe ekubeni bahambe noLihayi nosapho lwakhe ukuya elizweni lesithembiso, **1 Nif. 7:2-5**. Iintsapho ezimbini zendiselana, **1 Nif. 16:7**. Ulshmayeli wafa entlanga, **1 Nif. 16:34**.

Izebhele. Khangela kanjalo Ahabhi

Umfazi okhohlakeleyo kwiTestamente eNdala kwilizwe laseFoneshiya. Wayengumfazi ka-Ahabhi (I OoKum. 16:30-31), ukumkani wakwaSirayeli owalawula ngethuba uEliya awayengumprofeti.

Umtshato kaIzebhele kuAhabhi, ngaphezu kunaso nasiphina esinye isiganeko esisodwa, wadala ukuwa phantsi kobukumkani basentla bakwaSirayeli; ulzebhele wazisa kwaSirayeli ezona ntlobo zimbi zonqulo lwezithixo ezivela elizweni lakhe endaweni yonqulo lukaYehova (I OoKum. 18:13, 19).

UIzebhele wabulala abaprofeti bakaThixo abaninzi, **I OoKum. 18:4**. UIzebhele wazama ukubulala uEliya, **I OoKum. 19:1-3**. Inkohlakalo kaIzebhele yaphela nokufa kwakhe okoyikekayo, **II OoKum. 9:30-37**.

Izenzo zaBapostile. Khangela kanjalo

Luka

Le ncwadi yeyesibini yomsebenzi oyinxenye yesibini ebhalwe nguLuka isiya kuTiyofilus. Inxenye yokuqala yaziwa njengeVangeli ngokukaLuka. Izahluko 1-12 zibhale eminye yemisebenzi emikhulu yobufundisi yaBapostile abalishumi elineSibini phantsi lukaPetros kamsinyane nje ukulandela ukufa koMsindisi novuko. Izahluko 13-28 zigqabaza ezinye iihambo zoMpostile uPawulos nomsebenzi wobufundisi.

IziKronike

Iincwadi ezimbini kwiTestamente eNdala. Zinika imbali emfutshane zeziganeko ezivela kwiNdalo ekubhengezeni kuka Koreshi evumela amaYuda abuyele eYerusalem.

IziKronike zokuqala: Izahluko 1-9 zidwelisa imilibo ukususela kuAdam

kuye kuSawule. Isahluko 10 sezikronike ukufa kukaSawule. Izahluko 11–22 zilandela iziganeko ezinxulumene nolawulo lukaDavide. Izahluko 23–27 zichaza okokuba uSolomon wenziwa ukumkani nabaLevi babekwa ngocwengco. Isahluko 28 sichaza ukuba uDavide wayalela ukuba uSolomon akhe itempile. Isahluko 29 sibhala ukufa kukaDavide.

IziKronike zesibini: Izahluko 1–9 zilandela iziganeko ezinxulumene nolawulo lukaSolomon. Izahluko 10–12 zibalisa ngolawulo lonyana kaSolomon uRehabheham, gethuba elo ubukumkani obumanyeneyo bakwaSirayeli babohlulelwe nkubukumkani basentla nasezantsi. Izahluko 13–36 zichaza ulawulo lookumkani abohlukeneyo kwada kwaba kukuthinjwa kobukumkani bakwaYuda nguNebhukadenetsare. Incwadi iphela ngommiselo kaKoreshi okokuba abantwana abathinjiweyo bakaYuda banako ukubuyela eYerusalem.

Joseph Smith Omnci. *Khangela*
Smith, Joseph, Omnci.

Kakayi. *Khangela* Gologota

Kayafa. *Khangela kanjalo* Anas; Sadusi

KwiTestamente eNtsha, umbingeleli omkhulu nomkhwenyana ka-Anas. UKayafa wathatha inxaxheba ekuphikiseni uYesu nabafundi Bakhe (Mat. 26:3–4; Yoh. 11:47–51; 18:13–14).

Kayin. *Khangela kanjalo* Abheli; Adam; Amayelenqe afihlakeleyo; Bulala

NguNyana ka-Adam noEva owabulala umninawa wakhe uAbheli (Gen. 4:1–16).

Umnikelo wakhe waliwa yiNkosi, **Gen.** 4:3–7 (Moses 5:5–8, 18–26). Wabulala umntakwabo uAbheli, **Gen.** 4:8–14 (Moses 5:32–37). INkosi yabeka isiqalekiso nomqondiso phezu kwakhe, **Gen.** 4:15 (Moses 5:37–41).

UAdam noEva babenoonyana abaninzi neentombi phambi kokuba azalwe,

Moses 5:1–3, 16–17. Wathanda uSathana ngaphezu koThixo, **Moses** 5:13, 18. Wanginga kumnqophiso ongangcwelanga kunye noSathana, **Moses** 5:29–31.

Kesare

KwiTestamente eNtsha, isihlonipho abanye ookumkani baseRoma ababesaziwa ngaso. Ubesetyenziswa kwizibhalo njengomqondiso woburhulumente okanye amandla elizwe.

Nikelani izinto zikaKesare kuKesare, **Mat.** 22:21 (Marko 12:17; Luka 20:25; I&M 63:26).

Khalebhi

Ngomnye wabo babethunywe nguMoses bafune ilizwe laseKanan kunyaka wesibini emva kwe-Eksodus. Yena noYoshuwa bebodwa babuya nengxelo eyinyani yelizwe (Num. 13:6, 30; 14:6–38). Bebodwa kubo bonke ababeshiye iYiputa abayiphilayo iminyaka engama-40 entlango (Num. 26:65; 32:12; Dut. 1:36) baye bangena eKanan (Yosh. 14:6–14; 15:13–19).

Khalimela, Nkalimo. *Khangela*
Sohlwayo, Yohlwaya

Khaliphileyo, Nkalipho. *Khangela kanjalo* Kholo; Loyiko

Ukungoyiki, ngokukodwa ukwenza oko kulungileyo.

Yomelelani nize nikhaliophe kunene, **Dut.** 31:6 (Yosh. 1:6–7). Yomelelani kunene ukuze nigcine nize nenze konke okubhalileyo, **Yosh.** 23:6.

UTHixo akasinikanga umoya wobugwala, **II Tim.** 1:7.

Intliziyo yakhe yakhuthazeka xa wevayo, **Alma** 15:4 (Alma 62:1). Oonyana bakaHilamani babekhaliphe ngokugqithisileyo ngenxa yenkalipho, **Alma** 53:20–21. Andizange ndayibona inkalipho enkulu kangako, **Alma** 56:45.

Inkalipho, bazalwana, nakulo, nakulo uloyiso, **I&M** 128:22.

Khanuka. *Khangela kanjalo* Bumvelo, Wemvelo

Ukuba nomqweno ongamandla onga-fanelekanga wento ethile.

Musa ukubukhanuka ubunzwakazi bakhe ngentliziyo yakho, **ImiZ.** 6:25.

Nabanina okhangela umntu oyinkazana aze amkhanuke usele-mkrexezile, **Mat.** 5:28 (3 Nif. 12:28). Amadoda avutha ngokukhanukana kwawo, **Rom.** 1:27. Baya kusuka ngokweenkanuko zabo bazifumbele abafundisi, **II Tim.** 4:3–4.

ULabhan wabona izinto zethu kwaye wazikhanuka, **1 Nif.** 3:25. Ungalandeli kwakhona iinkanuko zamehlo akho, **Alma** 39:3–4, 9.

Lowo ukhangela umfazi aze amkhanuke uya kuluphika ukholo, **I&M** 42:23. Yekani yonke iminqweno yeenkanuko zenu, **I&M** 88:121.

Khanyiso, Khanyiso lukaKrestu.

Khangela kanjalo Iingqiqo, Ngqiqo; Moya oyiNgcwele; Nyaniso; Sazela; Yesu Krestu

Amandla anyulu, amandla, okanye impembelelo ephuma kuThixo ngoKrestu nenika ubomi nokhanyiso kuzo zonke izinto. Ngumthetho izinto zonke ezilawulwa ngawo emazulwini nasemhlabeni (**I&M** 88:6–13). Kunceda kanjalo abantu baqonde iinyaniso zevangeli kuze kuncede ukubabeka kuloo mendo wevangeli okhokelela elusindisweni (Yoh. 3:19–21; 12:46; **Alma** 26:15; 32:35; **I&M** 93:28–29, 31–32, 40, 42).

Ukhanyiso lukaKrestu akumele lubhidaniswe noMoya oyiNgcwele. Ukhanyiso lukaKrestu alungomntu. Yimpembelelo eza ivela kuThixo kwaye ilungiselela umntu afumane uMoya oyiNgcwele. Yimpembelelo yokunceda ebomini babo bonke abantu (Yoh. 1:9; **I&M** 84:46–47).

Okunye ukubonakaliswa kokhanyise-lo lukaKrestu sisazela, esinceda umntu akhethe phakathi kokulungileyo nokubi (Moro. 7:16). Njengokuba abantu befunda ngakumbi ngevangeli, izazela zabo

ziba buthathaka ngakumbi (Moro. 7:12–19). Abantu abaphulaphula kukhanyiso lukaKrestu bakhokelelwa kwivangeli kaYesu Krestu (**I&M** 84:46–48).

YiNkosi umkhanyiseli wam, **IiNd.** 27:1. Yizani sihambe ekukhanyeni kweNkosi, **Isaya** 2:5 (2 Nif. 12:5). INkosi iya kuba sisikhanyiso esingunaphakade, **Isaya** 60:19.

UKhanyiso oluyinyani lukhanyisela wonke umntu oza ehlabathini, **Yoh.** 1:4–9 (Yoh. 3:19; **I&M** 6:21; 34:1–3). Ndilukhanyiselo lwehlabathi, **Yoh.** 8:12 (Yoh. 9:5; **I&M** 11:28).

Nantonina ekukhanya, ilungile, **Alma** 32:35. UKrestu ububomi nokhanyiselo lwehlabathi, **Alma** 38:9 (3 Nif. 9:18; 11:11; Etere 4:12). UMoya kaKrestu unikiwe kumntu wonke ukuze abe nokwazi okulungileyo kokubi, **Moro.** 7:15–19.

Oko kukokukaThixo kukukhanya, kwaye kuya kuqaqamba ngakumbi nangakumbi kude kube ngumhla wokugqibela, **I&M** 50:24. UMoya unika ukukhanya kuye wonke umntu, **I&M** 84:45–48 (**I&M** 93:1–2). Lowo ugcina imiyalelo yakhe wamkela ukhanyiso nenyano, **I&M** 93:27–28. Ukhanyiso nenyano zishiya lowo ungendawo, **I&M** 93:37.

Khawunti yaseJackson Missouri

(**MMA**). *Khangela kanjalo* Yerusalem eNtsha

Indawo yokuhlanganisana yabaNgcwele ngemihla yokugqibela; oko kukuthi, indawo esembindini apho baya kumisa iYerusalem eNtsha (**I&M** 57–58; 82; 101:69–71; 105:28).

Khaya. *Khangela kanjalo* Sapho

Ikhaya limele ukuba yindawo ebalulekileyo yevangeli nemisebenzi yosapho.

Indoda iya kukhululeka ekhaya ivuyisane nomkayo, **Dut.** 24:5.

Wamthumela endlwini yakhe, **Mariko** 8:26. Vumelani abantwana bafunde ukubonisa intlono ekhaya, **I Tim.** 5:4.

Yibani nesidima, nyulu, nibe ngabagcini ekhaya, **Tito** 2:5.

Hambani niye emakhayeni enu nize nicinge nzulu ngezinto endithe ndazithetha, **3 Nif.** 17:2–3. Ndabakhuthaza ekulweleni abafazi babo, nabantwana babo, nezindlu zabo, namakhaya abo, **Morm.** 2:23.

Oobawo bayalelwe ekubeni bakhuthale baze bakhathale ekhaya, **I&M** 93:43–44, 48–50.

Khetha, Khethiwe, Wakhetha.

Khangela kanjalo Biza, Bizo, Bizwe nguThixo; Khulula, Khululiweyo, Nkululeko; Kuzikhetshela

Xa iNkosi isonyula, okanye ikhetha, oyedwa okanye iqela, iqhele kanjalo ukubabizela ukukhonza.

Zikhetheleni namhla oyena niya kumkhonza, **Yosh.** 24:15 (Alma 30:8; Moses 6:33). Ndikukhethile ezikweni leentsizi, **Isaya** 48:10 (1 Nif. 20:10).

Baninzi abamenyiweyo kodwa bambalwa abanyuliweyo, **Mat.** 22:14 (Mat. 20:16; I&M 95:5; 121:34, 40). Akundikwethanga, kodwa ke ndikhethe wena, **Yoh.** 15:16. UThixo ukhethe izinto ezibubude nge ukuze zidanise izilumko, **I Kor.** 1:27. Usikhethe phambi kokusekwa kwehlabathi, **Efese** 1:4.

Sikhululekile ukuthetha inkululeko nobomi obunganaphakade okanye ukuthinjwa nokufa, **2 Nif.** 2:27.

Ababekileyo nakakhulu babekhethwe ekuqalekeni, **I&M** 138:55–56.

USirayeli wayekhethwe nguThixo, **Moses** 1:26. UAbraham wakhethwa phambi kokuba azalwe, **Abr.** 3:23.

Khethiweyo. *Khangela kanjalo* Biza, Bizo, Bizwe nguThixo

Abo bonyulelwe nguThixo imisebenzi ekhethekileyo.

Ndenze umnqophiso nokhethekileyo wam, **IiNd.** 89:3.

AbaNgcwele basisizukulwana esikhethiweyo sobubingeleli esibukumkani, ububingeleli bobukhosi, **I Petr.** 2:9.

UKrestu wayengoZelweyo kaThixo

noKhethiweyo ukususela ekuqalekeni, **Moses** 4:2.

Khishkumeni. *Khangela kanjalo* Baphangi bakaGadiyantoni

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, inkokeli yeqela lamadoda akhohlakeleyo ekugqibeleni aziwa njengabaphangi bakaGadiyantoni (Hil. 1:9–12; 2).

Khohlakele, Nkohlakalo.

Khangela kanjalo Bumnyama, basemoyeni; Bunyhuku-nyhuku, Nyhuku-nyhuku; Ngahloneli Thixo; Ngenabulungisa, Ntswelabulungisa; Sono

Ububi, ubugwenxa; ukungathobeli imiyalelo kaThixo.

Ndingathini na ke ukwenza obu bubi bukhulu kangaka, ndone kuThixo, **Gen.** 39:7–9. INkosi ikude kwabangendawo: ke wona umthandazo wamalungisa uya-wuva, **ImiZ.** 15:29. Ekulawuleni kwabangendawo, bayagcuma abantu, **ImiZ.** 29:2 (I&M 98:9).

Mnyothuleni kuni umntu ongendawo, **I Kor.** 5:13. Sizamazamana nenkohlakalo ngokwasemoyeni kwezipezulu iindawo, **Efese** 6:12.

Phumani kwabakhohlakeleyo, ningaziphathi izinto zabo ezingcolileyo, **Alma** 5:56–57 (I&M 38:42). Le yimo yakugqibela yabakhohlakeleyo, **Alma** 34:35 (Alma 40:13–14). Inkohlakalo ayizange ibe luvuyo, **Alma** 41:10. Kungabakhohlakeleyo ukuba abakhohlakeleyo bayohlwaywa, **Morm.** 4:5 (I&M 63:33).

Ngelo lixa kuza ukwahlulwa okupheleleyo kwamalungisa nabakhohlakeleyo, **I&M** 63:54.

Ngoko ke kuza isiphelo sabakhohlakeleyo, **JS—Mateyu** 1:55.

Khohlisa, Nkohliso. *Khangela kanjalo* Xoka

Njengoko lisetyenziswe kwizibhalo, igama *nkohliso* lineentsingiselo ezimbini: (1) ukukhohlisa kukwenza othile akholelwe entweni engasiyiyo inyani, (2) bubuqhinga obunenkohliso.

Ukukhohlisa kukwenza othile akholelwe entweni engasiyiyo inyani: Lowo ungafungiyi ngenkohliso uya kunyukela entabeni yeNkosi, **IiNd.** 24:3–4. Ndikhulule kwabakhohlisayo, **IiNd.** 43:1. Yeha kwabo bathi okubi kulungile, nokulungileyo kubi, **Isaya** 5:20 (2 Nif. 15:20).

Makungabikho mntu uzikhohlisayo, **I Kor.** 3:18. Makungabikho mntu unilukuhlayo ngamazwi alambathayo, **Efese** 5:6. Abantu abangendawo baya kukhohlisa baze bakhohliswe, **II Tim.** 3:13. USathana, lowo wakhohlisa ihlabathi liphela, waphoselwa ngaphandle, **Isityh.** 12:9. USathana wakhonkxwa ukuze angazilahlekisi izizwe kwakhona, **Isityh.** 20:1–3.

INKosi ayinako ukukhohliswa, **2 Nif.** 9:41. Ukuba nilandela uNyana, ningenzi nkohliso phambi koThixo, niya kwamkela uMoya oyiNgcwele, **2 Nif.** 31:13. USheremi wavuma ukuba waye elahlekiswe ngamandla omtyholi, **Yakobi** 7:18. Abantu bakaKumkani uNowa babekhohliswe ngamazwi anyhwalazayo, **Moz.** 11:7.

Abalumkileyo bathathe uMoya oyiNgcwele njengesikhokelo, kwaye abathanga bakhohliswa, **I&M** 45:57. Yeha kwabo bangabakhohlisi, **I&M** 50:6.

Waba nguSathana, uyise wabo bonke ubuxoki, ekukhohliseni nasekumfamekiseni abantu, **Moses** 4:4.

Bubuqhinga obunenkohliso: Unoyolo umntu ekungekho nkohliso emoyeni wakhe, **IiNd.** 32:2 (IiNd. 34:13; I Petr. 2:1).

UNataniyeli wayengumSirayeli kuye ekwakungekho nkohliso, **Yoh.** 1:47 (I&M 41:9–11).

Ulwazi olumsulwa lwandisa umphefumlo ngaphandle kwenkohliso, **I&M** 121:42.

Kholo. *Khangela kanjalo* Kholwa, Nkolo; Themba; Yesu Krestu

Ukuthembela entweni okanye kothile. Njengoko lisetyenziswa rhoqo ngokona kugqithisileyo kwizibhalo, ukholo kukuqiniseka nokuthembela kuYesu Krestu ukuba ukhokelela umntu

ekumthobeleni Ukholo funeka lusekelwe kuYesu Krestu ukuze lukhokelele umntu elusindisweni. AbaNgcwele beMihla yokugqibela kanjalo banokholo kuThixo uBawo, uMoya oyiNgcwele, amandla obubingeleli, nezinye izinto ezibalulekileyo zevangeli ebuyiselweyo.

Ukholo lubandakanya ithemba kwizinto ezingabonwayo, ukuba ziyinyani (Heb. 11:1; Alma 32:21; Etere 12:6). Ukholo luntumekeka ngokuva ivangeli eyafundiswa ngabalawuli abagunyaziswe bethunywe nguThixo (Rom. 10:14–17). Imimangaliso ayiniki kholo, kodwa ukholo olomeleleyo lukhuliswa kukuthobela ivangeli kaYesu Krestu. Ngamanye amazwi, ukholo luza ngobulungisa (Alma 32:40–43; Etere 12:4, 6, 12; I&M 63:9–12).

Ukholo oluyinyani luzisa imimangaliso, imibono, amaphupha, ukuphilisa, nazo zonke izipho zikaThixo azinika abaNgcwele Bakhe. Ngokholo omnye uzuza uxolelo lwezono aze ekugqibeleni abe nako ukuhlala ebusweni bukaThixo. Ukungabi nalukholo kukhokelela omnye ekuncameni, okuza ngenxa yobugwenxa (Moro. 10:22).

Ilungisa liya kudla ubomi ngokholo, **Habh.** 2:4.

Ukholo lwakho lukuphilisile, **Mat.** 9:22 (Marko 5:34; Luka 7:50). Ngokholo lwakho makube njalo kuwe, **Mat.** 9:29. Ukuba beninokholo olunjengokhozo lwemostade, akukho nto iya kuninqabala, **Mat.** 17:20 (Luka 17:6). Nditandazile ngawe, ukuba ukholo lwakho lungapheli, **Luka** 22:32. Ukholo egameni likaKrestu lomeleze le ndoda, **Izenzo** 3:16. Ukholo luza ngokuva ilizwi likaThixo, **Rom.** 10:17. Ukuba ke uKrestu akavukanga loba ukholo lwenu kanjalo luyalambatha, **I Kor.** 15:14. Ukholo lusebenza ngothando, **Gal.** 5:6. Nisindisiwe ngokubabalwa nangokholo, **Efese** 2:8 (2 Nif. 25:23). Thabathani ikhaka lokholo, **Efese** 6:16 (I&M 27:17). Ugqatso ndilufezile, ukholo ndilugcinile, **II Tim.** 4:7. Ukholo ke kukukholosa ngezinto ezithenjiweyo, **Heb.** 11:1. Ke lungekho ukholo

akunakubakho ukumkholisa kakuhle, **Heb.** 11:6. Ukholo, ukuba luthi lungabi namisebenzi, lufile, **Yak.** 2:17–18, 22.

Ndiya kuhamba ndize ndizenze izinto eziyalelwe yiNkosi, **1 Nif.** 3:7. INkosi inako ukubenzela abantwana babantu zonke izinto, ukuba babonisa ukholo kuyo, **1 Nif.** 7:12. Izalathisi ezikuyo iLiyahona zazisebenza ngokholo, **1 Nif.** 16:28. Guqukani, kwaye nibhaptizwe egameni lakhe, ninokholo kuye oNgcwele, **2 Nif.** 9:23. UKrestu usebenza imimangalisano emikhulu phakathi kwabantwana babantu ngokholo lwabo, **2 Nif.** 26:13 (Etere 12:12; Moro. 7:27–29, 34–38). Izono zikaEnoshe zazizolelwe ngenxa yokholo lwakhe kuKrestu, **Enoshe** 1:3–8. Usindiso alufiki nakomnye onjalo ngaphandle kokuba kungokholo kuyo iNkosi uYesu Krestu, **Moz.** 3:12. Iintliziyo ziyaguqulwa ngokholo egameni lakhe, **Moz.** 5:7. Imithandazo yabakhonzi bakaThixo iphendulwe ngokokholo lwabo, **Moz.** 27:14. Sinike ukomelela ngokokholo lwethu kuKrestu, **Alma** 14:26. Biza egameni likaThixo uselukholweni, **Alma** 22:16. Ukholo alukuko ukuba nolwazi olufezekileyo lwezinto, **Alma** 32:21 (Etere 12:6). Njengokuba liqalisa ukudumba kananjalo londleni ngokholo lweni, **Alma** 33:23 (Alma 32:28). Ukulondolozwa kwabo sikubalela kumandla kaThixo amangalisayo ngenxa yokholo lwabo olugqithileyo, **Alma** 57:25–27. Njengokuba abaninzi beya kukhangela phezulu kuNyana kaThixo ngokholo baya kuphila, **Hil.** 8:15. Ndibona okokuba ukholo lweni lwanele okokuba ndinganiphilisa, **3 Nif.** 17:8. Ukholo luzizinto esinethemba lazo kwaye ezingabonwayo, **Etere** 12:6. Bonke abenza imimangalisano bayenza ngokholo, **Etere** 12:12–18. Ukuba banokholo kum, ngoko ke ndiya kuzenza izinto ezibuthathaka zisuke zomelele kubo, **Etere** 12:27–28, 37. UMormoni wafundisa ngokholo, ithemba, nothando lwenene, **Moro.** 7. Nantoni na eniya kuyicela kuBawo egameni lam, elungileyo, ngokholo nikholelwa ukuba niya kuyifumana, qaphelani, iya kwenziwa kuni, **Moro.**

7:26. Abo banokholo kuKrestu baya kunamathela kuyo yonke into elungileyo, **Moro.** 7:28. Ukuba niya kubuza, ninokholo kuKrestu, uya kuyityhila inyaniso, **Moro.** 10:4.

Ngaphandle kokholo aninakwenza nto; ke ngoko celani niselukholweni, **I&M** 8:10. Kuya kunikwa kubo ngokholo lwabo emithandazweni yabo, **I&M** 10:47, 52. Bonke abantu mabanya-mezele beselukholweni kwigama lakhe kuye ekupheleni, **I&M** 20:25, 29. UMoya uya kunikwa kuni ngomthandazo wokholo, **I&M** 42:14. Ukholo aluzi ngemiqondiso, kodwa imiqondiso ilandela abo bakholwayo, **I&M** 63:9–12. Abazali baya kufundisa abantwana ukholo kuKrestu, **I&M** 68:25. Funani ukufunda, nkqu ngokufunda nzulu kananjalo ngokholo, **I&M** 88:118.

Ukukholwa kuyo iNkosi uYesu Krestu ngumgaqo wokuqala wevangeli, **V zoK** 1:4.

Kholwa, Nkolo. *Khangela kanjalo*
Kholo; Kungakholwa; Themba;
Yesu Krestu

Ukuba nokholo kothile okanye ukwamkela into ethile njengeyinene. Umntu umele ukuguquka nokukholwa egameni likaYesu Krestu ukuze asindiselwe ebukumkanini bukaThixo (**I&M** 20:29).

Kholwani eNkosini uThixo wenu; kholwani kubaprofeti bakhe, **II IziKr.** 20:20. UDaniyeli wayengafumana nasinye isenzakalo emhadini weengonyama ngokuba ebekholwa kuThixo, **Dan.** 6:23.

Ngokokholo lwakho, makwenzeke kuwe, **Mat.** 8:13. Naziphi izinto enithe nazicela ekuthandazeni, nikholwa, nozamkela, **Mat.** 21:22. Musa ukoyika, kholwa kodwa wena, **Marko** 5:36. Zonke izinto zinokwenzeka kuye okholwayo, **Marko** 9:23–24. Lowo ukholiweyo wabhaptizwa wosindiswa, **Marko** 16:16 (2 Nif. 2:9; 3 Nif. 11:33–35). Lowo ukholwayo kuNyana unobomi obungunaphakade, **Yoh.** 3:16, 18, 36 (Yoh. 5:24; **I&M** 10:50). Sikholiwe kwaye sazile ukuba wena unguye uKrestu, **Yoh.** 6:69.

Lowo ukholwayo kum, nokuba ebe-the wafa, wodla ubomi, **Yoh.** 11:25–26. Thina sakholwayo siyangena ekuphumleni, **Heb.** 4:3. Kholwani kuYesu Krestu, nize nithandane omnye nomnye, **I Yoh.** 3:23.

UMesiya akayi kutshabalalisa nomnye okholwayo kuye, **2 Nif.** 6:14. AmaYuda aya kutshutshiswa kude kube ayaphe-njelelwa ekubeni akholelwe kuKrestu, **2 Nif.** 25:16. Ukuba niyakholwa zezi zi-nto, qaphelani ukuba niyazenza, **Moz.** 4:10. UNyana uya kuthabathela kuye izi-gqitho zabo bakholwayo egameni lakhe, **Alma** 11:40. Usikelelwe lowo ukholwayo elizwini likaThixo ngaphandle kokunya-nzelwa, **Alma** 32:16. Ukuba aningethi nibe ninqwena nje ngakumbi ekukholweni, vumelani lo mqwenso usebenze phakathi kweni, **Alma** 32:27. Ukuba niyakholwa egameni likaKrestu, niya kuguquka, **Hil.** 14:13. Abo bakholwayo kuKrestu bakholelwa kanjalo kuBawo, **3 Nif.** 11:35. Akazange umntu akholelwe eNkosini njengokuba umntakwabo Yerede wenzayo, **Etere** 3:15. Nantoni na eqononondisa ukukholelwa kuKrestu ithunyelwe ngamandla kaKrestu, **Moro.** 7:16–17.

Abo bakholelwa emazwini eNkosi baya kunikwa imbonakalo yoMoya, **I&M** 5:16. Abo bakholelwa egameni le-Nkosi baya kuba ngoonyana bakaThixo, **I&M** 11:30 (Yoh. 1:12). Kwabanye kuni-kwe ukukholelwa emazwini abo, **I&M** 46:14. Imiqondiso ilandela abo bakholelwayo, **I&M** 58:64 (I&M 63:7–12).

Abo bakholelwayo, baguquke, baze babhaptizwe baya kwamkela uMoya oyiNgcwele, **Moses** 6:52.

Khoram. *Khangela kanjalo* Bubingeleli

Igama *ikhoram* linako ukusetyenziswa kwiindlela ezimbini: (1) Iqela lamadoda elibalulweyo apethe iofisi efanayo yobubingeleli. (2) Inani elisisininzi, okanye elincinane lamalungu kwiqela lababingeleli elimele ukubakho kwintlanganiso ekulawuleni umcimbi weBandla (I&M 107:28).

Iikhoram zoBumongameli boKuqala, zabaLishumi elineSibini, nabangamaShumi aSixhenxe nonxibelelwano omnye komnye zichaziwe, **I&M** 107:22–26, 33–34 (I&M 124:126–128). Izigqibo zezi khoram zimele ukuba ngamxhelo mnye, **I&M** 107:27. Izigqibo zekhoram ziya kwenziwa kubo bonke ubulungisa, **I&M** 107:30–32. Imisebenzi yabongameli beekhoram zobubingeleli ichaziwe, **I&M** 107:85–96. Ikhoram yabadala imiselwe abafundisi abamileyo, **I&M** 124:137.

Khoram, yabaLishumi elineSibini.

Khangela Mpostile

Khozo lwemostade

Iimbewu zesityalo imostade. Nangona ukhozo luluncinane kakhulu, uthi umphakamo wesityalo esiphuma kulo ube mkhulu kakhulu. UYesu wathelekisa ubukumkani bamazulu nokhozo lwemostade (Mat. 13:31).

Ukuba uthi ubenokholo olunjengokhozo lwembewu yemostade, unako ukususa iintaba, **Mat.** 17:20.

Khubekisa

Ukwaphula umthetho onyulu, ukona, okanye ukubangela ukungonwabi okanye ukwenzakala; kanjalo ukungakhohlisi okanye ukucaphukisa.

Umalwana okhathaziweyo ulukhuni ngaphezu kwesixeko esomeleleyo ukumzuza, **ImiZ.** 18:19.

Ukuba iliso lakho lasekunene liya kukhubekisa, linyothule ulilahle, **Mat.** 5:29. Nabani na oya kukhubekisa omnye waba bancinane bakholwayo kum, ebelungelwe kanye kukuba antywiliselwe elwandle, **Mat.** 18:6 (I&M 121:19–22).

Ukuba umzalwanwa wakho okanye udade uyakukhubekisa aze avume, niya kuxolelana, **I&M** 42:88. Akukho nto umntu athi akhubekise uThixo ngayo, ngaphandle kwabo bangasivumiyo isandla sakhe baze bangayithobeli imiyalelo yakhe, **I&M** 59:21.

Khulula, Khululiweyo, Nkululeko.

Khangela kanjalo Ekuthinjweni;

Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo;
Kufa, kwasemoyeni; Kufa,
kwasenyameni; Kuwa kuka-Adam
noEva; Kuzikhethela; Sindiso; Yesu
Krestu

Njengoko lisetyenziswe kwizibhalo, amagama khulula nenkululeko lineentsingiselo ezimbini: (1) Ukukhulula, ukuthenga, okanye ukukhulula ibanjwa, njengokukhulula umntu ebukhobokeni ngentlawulo. *INkululeko* ibhekisa kwiNtlawulelo kaYesu Krestu nohlangulo esonweni. INtlawulelo kaYesu ikhulula lonke uluntu ekufeni kwasenyameni. NgeNtlawulelo Yakhe, abo banokholo Kuye nabaguqukayo kanjalo bakhululwe ekufeni kwasemoyeni, kwaye (2) amandla okanye ukuba nako ukwenza izikhetho ezizezakho ngaphandle kwe-sinyanzelo. Kuluvo lwasesemoyeni, umntu oguqukayo nothobela intando kaThixo nemigaqo yevangeli ukhululekile ebukhobokeni besono ngeNtlawulelo kaYesu Krestu (Yoh. 8:31–36; Moz. 5:8).

Njengokukhulula umntu ebukhobokeni ngentlawulo: Ndikukhulule, **Isaya** 44:22. Ndiya kubakhulula ekufeni, **Hos.** 13:14 (IiNd. 49:15).

Sinenkululeko ngegazi likaKrestu, **Efese** 1:7, 14 (Heb. 9:11–15; I Petr. 1:18–19; **Alma** 5:21; Hil. 5:9–12).

INKosi ithe yakhulula umphefumlo wam esihogweni, **2 Nif.** 1:15. INkululeko iya ngaphakathi nangaye uMesiya oNgcwele, **2 Nif.** 2:6–7, 26 (Moz. 15:26–27; 26:26). Bavuma ingoma yothando olukhululayo, **Alma** 5:9 (Alma 5:26; 26:13). Abakhohlakeleyo bahlala ngokungathi bekungekho nkululeko yayenziwe, **Alma** 11:40–41 (Alma 34:16; 42:13; Hil. 14:16–18). UYesu Krestu uthe wenza inkululeko yehlabathi yenzeka, **Morm.** 7:5–7. Amandla enkululeko eza kubo bonke abangenawo umthetho, **Moro.** 8:22 (I&M 45:54).

Abo bangakhulwayo abanako ukukhululwa ekuweni kwabo kwasemoyeni, **I&M** 29:44. Abantwana bakhululwe ukususela esisekweni sehlabathi, **I&M** 29:46. INkosi ithe yakhulula abantu bayo,

I&M 84:99. UJoseph F. Smith wabona kuwo umbono inkululeko yabafileyo, **I&M** 138.

UAdam noEva bagcoba kwinkululeko yabo, **Moses** 5:9–11.

Ukuba nako ukwenza izikhetho ezizezakho: Ndiya kuhamba enkululekweni: kuba ndifuna imiyalelo yakho, **IiNd.** 119:45.

Inyaniso iya kunenza nikhululeke, **Yoh.** 8:32. Abo bakhululekileyo esonweni baya kuzuza ubomi obungunaphakade, **Rom.** 6:19–23. Apho uMoya weNkosi ukhoyo, kukho inkululeko, **II Kor.** 3:17. Yimani ngoko enkululekweni athe uKrestu wasikhululela kuyo, **Gal.** 5:1 (I&M 88:86).

Abantu bakhululekile ukukhetha inkululeko nobomi obungunaphakade, **2 Nif.** 2:27. Isebe elilungileyo lendlu kaSirayeli liya kukhutshwa ekuthinjweni lize enkululekweni, **2 Nif.** 3:5. Eli lizwe liya kuba lilizwe lenkululeko, **2 Nif.** 10:11. Badanduluka eNkosini ngenxa yenkululeko yabo, **Alma** 43:48–50. UMoronayi watyala intsika yebhanile phakathi kwamaNifayithi, **Alma** 46:36. UMoronayi wavuya kuyo inkululeko yelizwe lakhe, **Alma** 48:11. UMoya kaThixo ngumoya wenkululeko, **Alma** 61:15.

Ndilandeleni, kwaye niya kuba ngabantu abakhululekileyo, **I&M** 38:22. INkosi nezicaka zayo yabhengeza inkululeko koomoya abathinjiweyo, **I&M** 138:18, 31, 42.

Khuselo

Ligama elisetyenziswe kwizibhalo ukuthetha (1) isahluli esahlula iindawo zomnquba okanye itempile, (2) umqondiso wokwahlukana phakathi koThixo nomntu, (3) ilaphu elicekekhileyo elalinxitywa ngabantu ukugquma ubuso babo okanye intloko, okanye (4) ukulibala okunikwa nguThixo ukuthintela iinkumbulo zabantu ngobukho bobomi bangaphambili.

Umkhusane wahlula ingcwele kangcwele kwindawo engcwele, **Eks.** 26:33.

Ikhushelo letempile lakrazuka kubini ekubethelelweni emnqamlezweni kukaKrestu, **Mat.** 27:51 (Marko 15:38; Luka 23:45). Ngoku sikhangelwa esipilini, ngokwamanakana; oko ke siya kukhangelana ebusweni, **I Kor.** 13:12.

Ikhushelo elimnyama lokungakhohwa lalikhutshelwa kude engqondweni yakhe, **Alma** 19:6. Umntakwabo Yerede wayengenako ukuthintela ekuboneni ngaphakathi kwekhushelo, **Etere** 3:19 (Etere 12:19).

Ikhushelo liya kukrazulwa kwaye niya kundibona, **I&M** 67:10 (I&M 38:8). Ikhushelo eligqume itempile yam liya kususwa, **I&M** 101:23. Ikhushelo lalithathiwe ezingqondweni zethu, **I&M** 110:1.

Ikhushelo lobumnyama liya kugquma umhlaba, **Moses** 7:61.

Kimball, Spencer W. *Khangela kanjalo*
Sibhengezo Esisemthethweni 2

UMongameli weshumi elinesibini weBandla ukususela ekusekweni ngo-1830. USpencer W. Kimball wakho nza njengoMongameli ukususela ngo-Disemba 1973 kuye kuNovemba 1985. Wazalwa ngowe-1895 waza wafa ngowe-1985 eneminyaka engamashumi alithoba.

Ngoku-1978, uBumongameli boKwazulu bazisa ukuba isityhilelo sithe safunyanwa nguMongameli Kimball esinabisela ububingeleli neentsikelelo zetempile kuwo onke amalungu angamadoda afanelekileyo, BM 2.

Kirtland Tempile

Itempile yokuqala eyakhiwa liBandla ngamaxesha ezimini. AbaNgcwale bayakha eKirtland ngokomyalelo weNkosi (I&M 94:3–9). Injongo enye yokunika indawo amalungu afanelekileyo eBandla apho ayenokufumana amandla ngokwasemoyeni, igunya, nokukhanyiselwa (I&M 109–110). Yangcwaliswa ngowa-27 Matshi 1836; umthandazo wokungcwalisa wanikwa uMprofeti uJoseph Smith ngesityhilelo (I&M 109). INkosi yanika izityhilelo ezahlukahlukeneyo ezibalulekileyo

yaza yabuyisela izitshixo zobubingeleli ezifunekayo kule tempile (I&M 110; 137). Yayingasetyenziselwa imimiselo yetempile ezeleyo enikwe ezitempileni namhlanje.

Kolob

Inkwenkwezi ekufutshane ngokugqithisileyo kwitrone kaThixo (Abr. 3:2–3, 9).

UAbraham wabona uKolob neenkwenkwezi, **Abr.** 3:2–18. Ixesha leNkosi libalwa ngokwexesha likaKolob, **Abr.** 3:4, 9 (Abr. 5:13).

Koreshi

KwiTestamente eNdala, ukumkani wama Persi owazalisekisa isiprofetho sikaIsaya (II IziKr. 36:22–23; Isaya 44:28; 45:1) ngokuvumela amaYuda abuyele eYerusalem akhe kwakhona itempile, njalo kwaphela ngenxalenye ukuthinjwa lweBhabhilon. Isiprofetho sikaIsaya sasenziwe malunga ne-180 leminyaka phambi kwesenzo sikakumkani.

Koreyantan. *Khangela kanjalo* Alma, unyana ka-Alma

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, unyana ka-Alma, unyana ka-Alma.

Waya kumaZoramayithi, **Alma** 31:7. Walahla ubulungiseleli walandela ihenyukazi, **Alma** 39:3. UAlma wamluleka ngemo yokuphila emva kokufa, uvuko, nentlawulelo, **Alma** 39–42. Wayebizwe ukuba ashumayeke kwakhona, **Alma** 42:31. Waya kwilizwe elingasemantla ngenqanawe, **Alma** 63:10.

Korihor. *Khangela kanjalo*
Mchasi-Krestu

Umchasi-Krestu kwiNcwadi kaMormoni owafuna umqondiso onjengebungqina bamandla kaThixo; iNkosi yenza uKorihor abe sisimumu (Alma 30:6–60).

Koriyantamri. *Khangela kanjalo*
AmaYeredayithi

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, ukumkani wamaYeredayithi nowokugqibela owasindayo kwisizwe samaYeredayithi.

Wabhaqwa ngabantu baseZarahemla, **Omn.** 1:21. Wayengukumkani phezu kwalo lonke ilizwe, **Etere** 12:1–2. Wayethinjwe nguSharedi waza wakhululwa ngoonyana bakhe, **Etere** 13:23–24. Walwa neentshaba ezahlukeneyo, **Etere** 13:28–14:31. Waguquka, **Etere** 15:3. Walwa imfazwe yakhe yokugqibela noShiz, **Etere** 15:15–32.

Korneli. *Khangela kanjalo*

Mthetheli-khulu; Ntlanga; Petros

Umthetheli-khulu eKesareya, wabhaptizwa nguPetros (Izenzo 10). Mhlawumbi wayengoweNtlanga wokuqala ukuzimanya neBandla ngaphandle kokuguqukela ebuYudeni. Ubhaptizo lukaKorneli nosapho lwakhe lwaphawula ukuvuleka kwendlela yevangeli ibe nokushunyayelwa kuzo iiNtlanga. UPetros, uMpostile omkhulu, owayephele izitshixo zobukumkani bukaThixo emhlabeni ngeloo xesha, wakhokela oku kushumayela.

Kratshi. *Khangela kanjalo* Butyebi; Lambatha, Mampunge/Kuzingca; Mali; Ntobeko, Thobekileyo, Thobela; Thanda izinto zehlabathi

Ukuswela okanye ukungabikho kwe-ntobeko okanye ukufundiseka. Ikratshi libeka abantu ekuchasaneni omnye komnye nakuThixo. Umntu onekratshi uzibeka phezu kwabo bamngqongileyo aze alandele intando yakhe kunentando kaThixo. Ukuzidla, umona, uqaqadeko lwentliziyo, nobukhakhamela kanjalo ziyintsohi yomntu onekratshi.

Zigcine ukuze ungayilibali iNkosi hleze intliziyo yakho iphakame, **Dut.** 8:11–14. Ikratshi nokukratsha ndizithiyile, **ImiZ.** 8:13 (ImiZ. 6:16–17). Ikratshi likhokela intshabalalo, **ImiZ.** 16:18. Imini yeNkosi iya kuba phezu kwabane-kratshi, **Isaya** 2:11–12 (2 Nif. 12:11–12). Ikratshi lentliziyo yakho likulukuhlile, **Obh.** 1:3. Bonke abanekratshi baya kuba ziindiza, **Mal.** 4:1 (1 Nif. 22:15; 3 Nif. 25:1; I&M 29:9).

Nabani oya kuziphakamisa uya

kuthotywa, **Mat.** 23:12 (I&M 101:42). UThixo uyabachasa abanekratshi, **I Petr.** 5:5.

Isakhiwo esikhulu nesiphangaleleyo yayilikratshi lehlabathi, **1 Nif.** 11:36 (1 Nif. 12:18). Xa befundile bacinga ukuba balumkile, **2 Nif.** 9:28–29. Niphakanyiselwe ekratshini leentliziyo zenu, **Yakobi** 2:13, 16 (Alma 4:8–12). Ingaba nihlutyiwe na ikratshi, **Alma** 5:28. Ikratshi elikhulu ngokugqithisileyo lathi lange-na ezintliziyni zabantu, **Hil.** 3:33–36. Okunjani ukukhawuleza ukuphakamela ekratshini kwabantwana babantu, **Hil.** 12:4–5. Ikratshi lesi sizwe lithe labonisa intshabalalo yaso, **Moro.** 8:27.

Lumkelani ikratshi, hleze nibe nje-ngamaNifayithi, **I&M** 38:39. Yekani lonke ikratshi lenu nezinto ezingento, **I&M** 88:121.

Kreko. *Khangela kanjalo* Buyiselo lweVangeli; Vukelo

Ukumka enyanisweni kwababodwa, iBandla, okanye izizwe ziphela.

Ukreko jikelele: USirayeli wathi wazilumkela ngokuchasene neentliziyo zabo ekujikeni zimke eNkosini, **Dut.** 29:18. Apho kungekho, mbono baba yimi-qhathu abantu, **ImiZ.** 29:18. Bawaphule umnqophiso ongunaphakade, **Isaya** 24:5.

Imimoya yabetha kuloo ndlu, kwaye yawa, **Mat.** 7:27. Ndimangaliswa kukuba niphambuke kamsinya kangaka niye kwivangeli yimbi, **Gal.** 1:6.

Baqalisa endleleni elungileyo kodwa bayilahla indlela yabo enkungwini, **1 Nif.** 8:23 (1 Nif. 12:17). Emva kokuba bengcamle kwisiqhamo, bawela kwii-ndlela ezingavumelekanga, **1 Nif.** 8:28. Ukreko lwamaNifayithi lwabangela isikhubekiso kwabangakholwayo, **Alma** 4:6–12. Amalungu amaninzi eBandla aba nekratshi kwaye atshutshisa amanye amalungu, **Hil.** 3:33–34 (Hil. 4:11–13; 5:2–3). Xa iNkosi ibaphumelelisa abantu bayo, ngamanye amaxesha bazenza lukhuni iintliziyo zabo baze bamlibale, **Hil.** 12:2; 13:38. AmaNifayithi azenza lukhuni iintliziyo zawo kwaye awela

phantsi kwamandla kaSathana, **3 Nif.** 2:1–3. UMoronayi waprofetha ngokre-qo ngemihla yokugqibela, **Morm.** 8:28, 31–41.

UKreqo luya kwandulela ukuBuya kweSibini, **I&M** 1:13–16.

Ukreqo lwebandla lamaKrestu akuqala: Aba bantu basondele kum ngomlomo wabo, **Isaya** 29:10, 13. Ubumnyama buya kugubungela umhlaba, **Isaya** 60:2. INkosi iya kuthumela ukulambela ukuva ilizwi leNkosi, **Amos** 8:11.

Kuya kuvela ooKrestu ababuxoki nabaprofeti, **Mat.** 24:24. Iingcuka ezibawayo ziya kungena phakathi kwenu, **Izenzo** 20:29. Ndimangalisiwe kukuba niphambuke kamsinya kangaka kuye, **Gal.** 1:6. Kuya kubakho ukuwela kude phambi kokuBuya kweSibini, **II Tes.** 2:3. Abanye abantu baphosisa ngokwenyaniso, **II Tim.** 2:18. Abanye abantu banokumila kokungahloneli thixo ukanti bayawakhanyela amandla oko, **II Tim.** 3:2–5. Ixesha liya kubakho xa bengayi kuyinyamezela imfundiso ephilileyo, **II Tim.** 4:3–4. Kuya kubakho abaprofeti ababuxoki nabafundisi ababuxoki phakathi kwabantu, **II Petr.** 2:1. Abantu abathile bathwethwe ekuphikeni ekuphela kwayo iNkosi uThixo, **Yuda** 1:4. Abanye abantu bathi babengaBapostile yaye bengengabo, **Isityh.** 2:2.

UNifayi wabona ukumiselwa kwebandla elikhulu elimasikizi, **1 Nif.** 13:26. AbeeNtlanga bagqwizidzile baze bakha amabandla amaninzi, **2 Nif.** 26:20.

Bahilizile kwimimiselo yam baze bayophula iminqophiso yam yanaphakade, **I&M** 1:15. Ubumnyama bugquma umhlaba nobumnyama obukhulu beengqondo zabantu, **I&M** 112:23.

UJoseph waxelelwa okokuba onke aye-ngalunganga; iintliziyi zawo zazikude kuThixo, **M—JS** 1:19.

Krestu. *Khangela* Yesu Krestu

Krexexo. *Khangela kanjalo* Bufebe bunyhuku-nyhuku; Bumvelo, Wemvelo; Bunyulu; Mbulo; Mkhwa

wothandano lwesini esifanayo sobudoda

Ukuhlangana okungekho mthethweni ngokwesini kwamadoda nabafazi. Nangona ukrexexo jikelele lubhekisele kulalano ngokwesini phakathi komntu otshatileyo nomnye ongenguye umlingane wakhe, kwizibhalo lunokubhekisela kanjalo nakongatshatanga.

Ngamanye amaxesha ukrexexo luse-tyenziswa njengomqondiso wokreqo lwesizwe okanye abantu bonke besuka ezindleleni zeNkosi (Num. 25:1–3; Yer. 3:6–10; Hez. 16:15–59; Hos. 4).

UYosefu wayengenakuze enze le nkohlakalo inkulu, aze one ngokuchasene noThixo, **Gen.** 39:7–12. Uze ungakrexexi, **Eks.** 20:14.

Wonke umntu okhangela umntu oyinkazana aze amnqwenele uselemkre-xezile entliziyweni yakhe, **Mat.** 5:28. Nabenzi bombulo nabakrexexi abayi kubudla ilifa ubukumkani bukaThixo, **I Kor.** 6:9–10. UThixo uya kugweba abenza umbulo nabakrexexi, **Heb.** 13:4.

Ukrexexo kulisikizi eligqithisileyo ngaphezu kwazo zonke izono ngaphandle kube kukuphalazwa kwegazi elimsulwa okanye kukhanyela uMoya oyi-Ngcwele, **Alma** 39:3–5.

Lowo wenza ukrexexo, aze angaguquki, uya kuphoselwa ngaphandle, **I&M** 42:23–26. Ukuba nabani na abaya kwenza ukrexexo ezintliziyweni zabo, abayi kuba naMoya, **I&M** 63:14–16.

Kuba nombulelo, Kunika imibulelo, Mbulelo. *Khangela kanjalo* Nqula; Ntsikelelo, Sikelela, Sikelelwe

Umbulelo ngeentsikelelo ezifunyenwe kuThixo. Ukubonisa umbulelo kuyamkholisa uThixo, nokunqula okuyinyani kubandakanya ukubulela Yena. Simele ukunika imibulelo eNkosini ngenxa yezinto zonke.

Yinto elungileyo ukunika imibulelo eNkosini, **IiNd.** 92:1. Yizani phambi kobuso bakhe ninombulelo, **IiNd.** 95:1–2. Bulelani kuye, nize nisikelele igama lakhe, **IiNd.** 100.

Ningayeki ukunika imibulelo, **Efese** 1:15–16. Yibani nombulelo, **Kol.** 3:15. Intsikelelo, nozuko, nemibulelo, nembe-ko mazibe kuye uThixo wethu, **Isityh.** 7:12.

Owu bekunokuba njani na ukuba beninokumbulela uKumkani wenu wase-mazulwini, **Moz.** 2:19–21. Hlalani nika imibulelo imihla ngemihla, **Alma** 34:38. Xa uvuka kusasa intliziyo yakho mayizale yimibulelo kuye uThixo, **Alma** 37:37.

Nimele ukwenza izinto zonke ngomthandazo nangemibulelo, **I&M** 46:7. Nimele ukunika imibulelo kuThixo, **I&M** 46:32. Yenzani ezi zinto ngokunika imibulelo, **I&M** 59:15–21. Yamkelani le ntsikelelo evela esandleni seNkosi, ngentliziyo enombulelo, **I&M** 62:7. Lowo wamkela zonke izinto ngombulelo uya kwenziwa abe nozuko, **I&M** 78:19. Ezintweni zonke nika umbulelo, **I&M** 98:1 (I Tes. 5:18). Dumisani iNkosi ngomthandazo wendumiso nokunika umbulelo, **I&M** 136:28.

Kubekwa kwezandla. *Khangela*

Zandla, kubekwa kwe

Kubethelelwa emnqamlezweni.

Khangela kanjalo Gologota;
Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo; Mnqamlezo;
Yesu Krestu

Uhlobo lwamaRoma lokubulala, olwaluqhelekile ngethuba lamaxesha eTestamente eNtsha, kulo umntu ebebulawa ngokubotshelelwa okanye ebethelelwe ngezikhonkwane izandla zakhe neenyawo emnqamlezweni. Lwaludla ngokwenziwa kuphela emakhobokeni nakwezona ziphantsi izaphuli-mthetho. Ukubethelelwa emnqamlezweni rhoqo lwalukhokeliswa ngokutyatyulwa okanye ukubhexeshwa (Marko 15:15). Umntu obethelelwa emnqamlezweni ebedla ngokwenziwa athwale umqamlezo wakhe ukuya endaweni yokubulawelwa (Yoh. 19:16–17). Iimpahla zakhe bezidla ngokuthatyathwa ngamasoldati enza isigwebo (Mat. 27:35). Umnqamlezo wawutshoniswa emhlabeni ukuze

iinyawo zomntu zibe kuphela lunyawo okanye ezimbini ngaphezu komhlaba. Umnqamlezo wawulindwa ngamasoldati ade umntu osemnqamlezweni uyafa, ebukuthi ngamaxesha athile kuthathe ukuya kwiintsuku ezintathu (Yoh. 19:31–37).

UYesu Krestu wabethelelwa emnqamlezweni Ngenxa yeqela labangakhohlwayo elambeka ityala ngoBuxoki lokuxhaya imfazwe ngokuchasene noKesare nonyeliso ngenxa yokuba Yena wathi wayenguNyana kaThixo. Ingubo ebomvu (Yoh. 19:2), isithsaba sameva, nezinye izithuko zazinikwe uYesu (Mat. 26:67; Marko 14:65).

Abakhohlakeleyo baya kugqobhoza izandla neenyawo zikaMesiya, **IiNd.** 22:11–18. UKrestu uya kuya ekuxhelweni njengemvana, **Isaya** 53:7.

UYesu wakuxela kwangaphambili ukubethelelwa kwakhe emnqamlezweni, **Mat.** 20:18–19. Ukubethelelwa emqamlezweni kukaKrestu kuchaziwe, **Mat.** 27:22–50 (Marko 15:22–37; Luka 23:26–46; Yoh. 19:17–30).

UNifayi wakubona embonweni ukubethelelwa emnqamlezweni kweMvana kaThixo, **1 Nif.** 11:33. UNifayi waxela iimbandezelo zikaKrestu nokubethelelwa emnqamlezweni, **1 Nif.** 19:9–14. UYakobi waxela ubufundisi nokubethelelwa emnqamlezweni koyiNgcwele kaSirayeli, **2 Nif.** 6:9. Uqhwithela, iinyikima, imililo, nezivunguvane eAmerika zingqinela ukubethelelwa emnqamlezweni kukaKrestu eYerusalem, **3 Nif.** 8.

NdinguYesu owabethelelwa emnqamlezweni, **I&M** 45:51–52. Ubufundisi bukaKrestu phakathi koomoya entolungweni babusikelwe kwixesha phakathi kokufa kwakhe novuko, **I&M** 138:27.

Kubhite

Umlinganiselo oqhelekileyo wobude phakathi kwamaHebhere—ngokwemvelaphi sisithuba esisuka engqinibeni ukuya kwincam yeminwe.

Kufa, kwasemoyeni. *Khangela kanjalo* Kuwa kuka-Adam noEva; Mgwebo; Mtyholi; Oonyana besihogo; Sihogo; Sindiso

Ukwahlulwa kuThixo neempembelelo Zakhe; ukufa kwizinto ezinje ngokuphathalele ebulungiseni. ULusifa nesiqingatha sesithathu sezihlewe zasezulwini babulalekela ukufa kwasemoyeni xa babephoselwa ngaphandle kwasezulwini (I&M 29:36–37).

Ukufa kwasemoyeni kwaziswa emhlabeni kuKuwa kuka-Adam (Moses 6:48). Abafayo abaneengcinga ezimbi, amazwi, nemisebenzi bafile ngokwasemoyeni nakuba ngathi basadla ubomi emhlabeni (I Tim. 5:6). Ngentlawulelo kaYesu Krestu nangokuthobela imigaqo nemimiselo yevangeli, amadoda nabafazi banako ukuya becoceka esonweni nasekoyiseni ukufa ngokwasemoyeni.

Ukufa kwasemoyeni kanjalo kwenze-ka kulandela ukufa komzimba ofayo. Kunye iziqu ezivukileyo nomtyholi neengelosi zakhe baya kugwetya. Abo bathe bavukela ngokuzithandela ngokuchasene nokukhanya nenyano yevangeli baya kufumana ukufa kwasemoyeni. Oku kufa kusoloko kusithiwa kukufa kwesibini (Alma 12:16; Hil. 14:16–19; I&M 76:36–38).

Abenzi bobubi baya kusikwa, **IiNd.** 37:9.

Ukunyameka kwengqondo kukufa, **Rom.** 8:6 (2 Nif. 9:39). Iinkanuko zeyelise abantu ekutshabalaleni nasekonakaleni, **I Tim.** 6:9. Isono sizisa ngaphambili ukufa, **Yak.** 1:15. Lowo weyisayo akayi koniwa kukufa kwesibini, **Isityh.** 2:11. Kwabanjalo ukufa kwesibini akunagunya, **Isityh.** 20:6, 12–14. Abakhohlakeleyo baya kuba nesabelo edikeni elivutha umlilo nesalfure: oku kukufa kwesibini, **Isityh.** 21:8 (I&M 63:17–18).

Abantu bakhululekile ukukhetha inkululeko nobomi obungunaphakade okanye ukukhetha ukuthinjwa nokufa, **2 Nif.** 2:27 (2 Nif. 10:23; Alma 29:5; Hil. 14:30–31). UThixo usilungiselele indlela yokuphuncuka ekufeni nasesihogweni,

2 Nif. 9:10. Zikhululeni ezintlungwini zesi-hogo ukuze ningabi nakufumana kufa kwesibini, **Yakobi** 3:11. Umntu wemvelo ulutshaba kuThixo, **Moz.** 3:19. Yanga iNkosi inganikela kuni inguquko ukuze ningabi nakuhlungiswa kukufa kwesibini, **Alma** 13:30. UAlma wayerhangqwe ngapha nangapha ngamatyathanga angunaphakade okufa, **Alma** 36:18. Abakhohlakeleyo bafa ngokwezinto eziphathalele ebulungiseni, **Alma** 40:26 (Alma 12:16). UKuwa kwazisa phezu kwalo lonke uluntu ukufa kwasemoyeni, **Alma** 42:9 (Hil. 14:16–18).

Xa uAdam wawayo, waba nokufa ngokwasemoyeni, **I&M** 29:40–41, 44.

Kufa, kwasenyameni. *Khangela kanjalo* Kuwa kuka-Adam noEva; Mzimba onokufa; Sindiso; Vuko

Ukwahlukana komzimba nomoya. UKuwa kwazisa unzimba nokufa nokufela emhlabeni (2 Nif. 2:22; Moses 6:48). INtlawulelo kaYesu Krestu yoyisa ukufa ukuze wonke ubani abe uya kuvuswa (I Kor. 15:21–23). Uvuko lusingapho esikhululekileyo kubo bonke abantu lungakhathaleli nokuba bathe benza okulungileyo okanye okubi kobomi (Alma 11:42–44). Umntu ngamnye ubulaleka kuphela ngokufa kwasenyameni okukanye kuba sivuswa kanye, imizimba yethu ayisenakufa kwakhona (Alma 11:45).

Yonke inyama iya kutshabalala, kwaye umntu kwakhona uya kujika abeluthuli, **Yobhi** 34:15. Kuxabisekile emehlweni eNkosi ukufa kwabaNgcwele bayo, **IiNd.** 116:15. Uthuli luya kubuyela emhlabeni, kwaye umoya uya kubuyela kuThixo, **INtsh.** 12:7.

Ngomntu kweza ukufa, **I Kor.** 15:21. UMSindisi uphethe izitshixo zesi-hogo nezokufa, **Isityh.** 1:18. Akusayi kubakho kufa, nalusizi, **Isityh.** 21:4.

Ukufa kudlule phezu kwabo bonke abantu, **2 Nif.** 9:6, 11 (Alma 12:24). Abazange bakhangela ukufa ngoloyiko, **Alma** 27:28. UAlma wachaza imo

yomphefumlo phakathi kokufa novuko, **Alma** 40:11.

Abo bafele kum abasayi kungcamla kufa, **I&M** 42:46. Abo bangonyulelwanga ekufeni baya kuphiliswa, **I&M** 42:48. Ndiya kunivavanya kuzo zonke izinto kwa nakuyo ekufeni, **I&M** 98:14.

Niya kubuyela eluthulini, **Moses** 4:25. UAdam wawa, kwaye ngokuwa kwakhe kweza ukufa, **Moses** 6:48.

Kufa, kwesibini. *Khangela* Kufa, kwasemoyeni

Kugwetywa. *Khangela kanjalo* Gweba, Mgwebo; Mgwebo, wokuGqibela

Ukugweba okanye ukugwetywa ubenetyala nguThixo.

UTHixo uya kuyigweba indoda enamaqhinga akhohlakeleyo, **ImiZ.** 12:2.

Siyaqeqeshwa yiNkosi, ukuze singagwetywa ndawonye nehlabathi, **I Kor.** 11:32.

Amazwi ethu, imisebenzi, neengcinga ziya kusigweba, **Alma** 12:14. Ngokuzazi izinto baze bangazenzi, abantu beza phantsi kokugwetywa, **Hil.** 14:19. Ukuba singapheza ukusebenza, singasiwa phantsi kokugwetywa, **Moro.** 9:6.

Lowo ungamxoleliyo umzalwana wakhe umi egwetyiwe phambi kweNkosi, **I&M** 64:9. Lowo wona ngokuchasene nokhanyiselo olukhulu ngakumbi uya kuzuza ukugwetywa okukhulu ngakumbi, **I&M** 82:3. Lonke iBandla liphantsi kokugwetywa lide liguquke kwaye likhumbule iNcwadi kaMormoni, **I&M** 84:54–57.

Kulawula ukuzala. *Khangela kanjalo* Mtshato, Tshata; Sapho

Ukulawula inani labantwana abazalwa sisibini esitshatileyo ngokucutha okanye ngokunqanda ukuthatha.

Qhamani, nande, niwuzalise umhlaba, **Gen.** 1:28 (Moses 2:28). Abantwana balilifa leNkosi, **IiNd.** 127:3–5.

Usapho lukaLihayi belimele ukukhulisela imbewu eNkosini, **1 Nif.** 7:1.

Umtshato umiselwe nguThixo ebantwini, **I&M** 49:15–17. Abaphaka

nyisiweyo baya buzuza ukuzaliseka nokuqhubekeka bweembewu ngonaphakade kanaphakade, **I&M** 132:19, 63.

Kumiselwa kwangaphambili.

Khangela kanjalo Bomi bangaphambili

Ukumiselwa kubomi obungaphambili nguThixo kwabantwana Bakhe abakhali-phileyo basemoyeni ekuzalisekiseni imisebenzi ethile ngethuba lobomi babo obunokufa.

UTHixo ubamisela imida abantu, **Dut.** 32:8. Ndingekakubumbi embilini ndakumisa waba ngumprofeti, **Yer.** 1:5.

UTHixo wamisa amaxesha abekwe ngenxa engaphambili, **Izenzo** 17:26. Ngokuba abo wabaziyo ngenxa engaphambili, kanjalo wabamisela ngenxa engaphambili, **Rom.** 8:28–30. Wasi nyulela kuye ngaphambili kokusekwa kwehlabathi, **Efese** 1:3–4. UYesu Krestu wayemiselwe ngaphambili ekubeni ngu-Mkhululi, **I Petr.** 1:19–20 (Isityh. 13:8).

Babebizwe kwaye balungiswa ukususeka kwisiseko sehlabathi, **Alma** 13:1–9.

Ndaqaphela ababekekileyo nabakhulu ababekhethwe ekuqalekeni, **I&M** 138:55–56.

UNyana wam oyiNtanda wayekhethwe kwasekuqalekeni, **Moses** 4:2. UAbraham wayekhethwe phambi kokuba azalwe, **Ab.** 3:23.

Kumiswa kweziganeko ngamaxesha azo

Khangela Kumiswa kweziganeko ngamaxesha azo kwisihlomelo.

Kungafi, Ukungafi. *Khangela kanjalo*

Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo; Mzimba onokufa; Sindiso; Vuko; Yesu Krestu

Imeko yokuphila ngonaphakade kwiimo yokuba sekuvusweni, engekho phantsi kokufa kwasenyameni.

Uvukile, **Marko** 16:6. Ngokunjalo kuKrestu baya kudliswa ubomi bonke, **I Kor.** 15:22. Ukufa kufinciwe xa lo mzimba unokufa uya kwambatha

ukungafi, **I Kor.** 15:53–54. UKrestu ukubhangisile ukufa wazisa ukungafi, **II Tim.** 1:10.

Ukungafi kukubuyiselwa komoya emzimbeni, **2 Nif.** 9:13. Oomoya badi-bane nemizimba yabo baze babe nokungafi, bangaze baphinde bafe kwakhona, **Alma** 11:45.

Abathembekileyo baya kuthweswa isithsaba sokungafi nobomi obungunaphakade, **I&M** 75:5. Umhlaba uya kungcwaliswa uze ungafi, **I&M** 77:1 (I&M 130:9).

Umsebenzi kaThixo nozuko kukwenzisa ukungafi nobomi obungunaphakade bomntu, **Moses** 1:39.

Kungakholwa. *Khangela kanjalo*

Kholwa, Nkolo

Ukuswela ukholo kuThixo nevangelili Yakhe.

Akenzanga misebenzi mininzi enamandlakazi khona apho ngenxa yokungakholwa kwabo, **Mat.** 13:58. Ngenxa yokungakholwa kwabo abafundi baKaYesu ababanga nako ukukhupha umtyholi, **Mat.** 17:14–21. Siza ususe ukungakholwa kwam, **Marko** 9:23–24. UYesu wakungcika ukungakholwa kwaBapostile bakhe nobulukhuni beentliziyo, **Marko** 16:14. Ukungakholwa kuya kuphuthisa na ukuthembeka kukaThixo, **Rom.** 3:3.

Kulungile ukuba kufe umntu omnye kunokuba isizwe sibe siya kuphelela kwaye sitshabalalele ekungakholweni, **1 Nif.** 4:13. Lakufika ilixa lokuba baphelele ekungakholweni, uya kubenza basasazwe baze babethwe, **2 Nif.** 1:10–11 (I&M 3:18). Ngenxa yokungakholwa kwabo babengenako ukuliqonda ilizwi likaThixo, **Moz.** 26:1–5. Ndandingenako ukuwabonisa kuwo amaYuda emikhulu kangako imimangaliso, ngenxa yokungakholwa kwawo, **3 Nif.** 19:35.

Iingqondo zenu kumaxesha adlulileyo bebenziwe mnyama ngenxa yokungakholwa, **I&M** 84:54–58.

Kungcola. *Khangela kanjalo* Nyelisa, Sinyeliso

Ukungahloniphi okanye ukudelela izinto ezingcwele; ingakumbi, ukungabi nantlonelo ngegama likaThixo.

Uze ungafumane ulibize igama le-Nkosi uThixo wakho, **Eks.** 20:7 (2 Nif. 26:32; Moz. 13:15; I&M 136:21). Yini na ukuba siwungcolise umnqophiso wobawo bethu, **Mal.** 2:10.

Onke amazwi angewani abathe bawathetha abantu, baya kuphendula ngawo ngomhla womgwebu, **Mat.** 12:34–37. Kwa kulo mlomo mnye kuphuma intsi-kelelo nengqalekiso, ekungafanele ukuba kunjalo, **Yak.** 3:10.

Amazwi ethu aya kusigweba, **Alma** 12:14 (Moz. 4:30).

Vumelani bonke abantu balumke ukuba balithatha njani na igama lam emileni bani, **I&M** 63:61–62.

Kungendawo. *Khangela* BuFebe

bunyhuku-nyhuku; Bumvelo, Wemvelo; Bunyulu; Khohlakele, Nkohlakalo

Kunyaniseka, Nyaniseka. *Khangela kanjalo* Mfezeko

Ukuba nangakumbi, nyaniseka, nokuba ngaphandle kwenkohliso.

Abo benza ngokunyanisekileyo bayimvuyiso yeNkosi, **ImiZ.** 12:22. Oko ukubhambathisileyo kuzalise, **INTsh.** 5:4–5.

Sisuke sazilahla izinto ezifihlakeleyo zokunganyaniseki, **II Kor.** 4:1–2. Yiba nencoko enyanisekileyo, **I Petr.** 2:12.

Yeha kuye olixoki, kuba uya kuphosa ezantsi esihogweni, **2 Nif.** 9:34. UMoya uthetha inyaniso kwaye awuxoki, **Yakobi** 4:13. Nabani na oboleka kummelwane wakhe umele ayibuyise into leyo ayibolekileyo, **Moz.** 4:28 (I&M 136:25). Bona ukuba wenza ngobulungisa, gweba ngobulungisa, kwaye wenza okulungileyo, **Alma** 41:14.

Vumelani wonke umntu enze ngokunyanisekileyo, **I&M** 51:9. Bonke abo bazaziyo iintliziyo zabo ukuba zinyanisekile bamkelekile kum, **I&M** 97:8. Abantu abanyanisekileyo, abalumkileyo nabalungileyo bamele ukufunelwa iifosi

zopolitiko, **I&M** 98:4–10. Ngenkuthalo funa ukubuyisela oko ummelwane wakhokuhlaleyo, **I&M** 136:26.

Sikholelwa ekunyanisekeni, **V zoK** 1:13.

Kuphakanyiswa. *Khangela kanjalo* Abantu/Amadoda, Mntu/Ndoda—Umntu, unamandla aleleyo okuba njengoBawo wasemaZulwini; Bomi obungunaphakade; Buqaqawuli beselestiyali; Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo; Sithsaba

Eyona mo iphezulu yokonwaba nobuqaqawuli ebukumkanini beselestiyali.

Ebusweni bakho kukuzaliseka kovuyo, **IiNd.** 16:11.

Bangothixo, nkqu oonyana bakaThixo—ngako oko, zonke izinto zezabo, **I&M** 76:58–59. AbaNgcwele baya kufumana ilifa labo baze benziwe balingane kunye naye, **I&M** 88:107. Ezi ngelosi azihlalanga emthethweni wam; ke ngoko zisala zahlukene kwaye zingatsatanga, zingenakuphanyiswa, **I&M** 132:17. Amadoda nabafazi mabatshate ngokomthetho kaThixo ukuze bazuze ukuphakanyiswa, **I&M** 132:19–20. Limxinwa isango nendlela icuthene ekhokelela ekuphakanyisweni, **I&M** 132:22–23. UAbraham, uIsake, noYakobi bangenile ekuphakanyisweni kwabo, **I&M** 132:29, 37. Nditywinela phezu kwenu ukuphakanyiswa kwenu, **I&M** 132:49.

Kuphela koZelweyo. *Khangela kanjalo* Ozelweyo; Yesu Krestu

Lelinye igama likaYesu Krestu. UngoKuphela koZelweyo uNyana kaYise (Luka 1:26–35; Yoh. 1:14; 3:16; 1 Nif. 11:18–20; 2 Nif. 25:12; Alma 7:10; 12:33; Moses 7:62).

Kusikwa. *Khangela kanjalo* Kreqo; Vukelo

Ukusikwa sisenzo soluleko esiqatha ngokugqithisileyo. Umntu osikiweyo akaselilo ilungu leBandla. Abasemagunyeni beBandla basika umntu eBandleni kuphela xa ekhethe ukuphila

kwimpikiswano nemiyalelo yeNkosi aze njalo azithintele ubulungu obungakumbi eBandleni.

Iintliziyo zabaninzi zaziqaqadekile, namagama abo ayecinyiwe, **Alma** 1:24 (**Alma** 6:3). Ukuba akaguquki akasayi kubalelwa phakathi kwabantu bam, **3 Nif.** 18:31 (**Moz.** 26).

Abakrexezi abanguqukiyo baya kuphoselwa ngaphandle, **I&M** 42:24. Lowo wonayo aze angaguquki uya kuphoselwa ngaphandle, **I&M** 42:28. Iinkqubo zinikiwe zokulungisa iingxaki ezibalulekileyo eBandleni, **I&M** 102 (**I&M** 42:80–93). Ubhishophu wanyuliwe abe ngumgwebi kwaSirayeli, **I&M** 107:72. Imibutho yenkolo inelungelo lokuthetha ngokuziphatha kwamalungu okungalawulekiyo, **I&M** 134:10.

Kuthetha kakubi. *Khangela kanjalo* Hleba; Marhe; Mbambano; Xoka

Ukuthetha izinto ezingalunganga, ezihlungisayo, nezikhohlakeleyo. Kwizibhalo rhoqo ukuthetha okunjalo kujongiswe emntwini onenjongo eyodwa yokubangela intlungu.

Gcina ulwimi lwakho ebubini, **IiNd.** 34:13 (**I Petr.** 3:10). Umntu ongahloneli Thixo umba ububi, **ImiZ.** 16:27.

Ninoyoloyo nina, xa abantu baya kuthetha zonke izinto ezimbi bexoka ngani, **Mat.** 5:11 (**3 Nif.** 12:11). Kuba kuyo intliziyo kuphuma iingcinga ezimbi, **Mat.** 15:19 (**Marko** 7:21). Uze ungathethi kakubi ngomphathi, **Izenzo** 23:5. Mubukhweleliswe kuni bonke ububi, **Efese** 4:31. Musani ukuthetha okubi omnye ngomnye, **Yak.** 4:11.

Bonani ukuba akukho, ntlebendwane, nakuthetha kubi, **I&M** 20:54.

KuTimoti, Iincwadi eziya. *Khangela kanjalo* Iincwadi zikaPawulos; Pawulos; Timoti

Iincwadi ezimbini kwiTestamente eNtsha. Zombini ekuqaleni yayiziileta uPawulos awazibhalela uTimoti.

Timoti wokuQalai: UPawulos wabhala iincwadi yokuqala emva kokubanjwa

kwakhe kokuqala. Wayethe wamshiya uTimoti e-Efese, enenjongo yokubuyela emva koko (I Tim. 3:14). Nangona, kunjalo uPawulos wathelekelela okokuba wayenokubambeleleka, ke wabhalela uTimoti, mhlawumbi eseMakedoni (I Tim. 1:3), emnika ingcebiso nenkuthazo ekuzalisekiseni umsebenzi wakhe.

Isahluko 1 siqulathe umbuliso kaPawulos kananjalo imiyalelo yakhe ngeentelekelelo zobuyatha ezazifumana indlela yazo yokungena eBandleni. Izahluko 2–3 zinika izikhokelo ngonqulo oluphandle nangesimilo nokuziphatha kwabefundisi. Izahluko 4–5 ziqulathe inkcazelo ngokreqo lwemihla yokugqibela necebiso kuTimoti okokuba angalungiselela njani na abo wayebakhokela. Isahluko 6 sisiyalo sokubonisa ukuthembeka nokuphepha ubutyebi behlabathi.

Timoti weSibini: UPawulos wabhala ileta yesibini ngethuba lokubanjwa kwakhe kwesibini, kufutshane nje phambi kofelo-nkolo lwakhe. Iqulathe amazwi okugqibela oMpostile nokubonisa inkalipho engumangalisano nokuthemba awathi wajamelana ngako ukufa.

Isahluko 1 siqulathe umbuliso kaPawulos nomsebenzi kaTimoti. Izahluko 2–3 zinika izilumkiso neenkcazelo ezahlukeneyo, nomceli-mngeni wokujonga neengozi kwangaphambili. Isahluko 4 singumyalezo oya kubahlobo bakaPawulos, oqulathe icebiso lokuba ukreqo lungaphathwa kanjani.

KuTito, Incwadi eya. *Khangela kanjalo*
Incwadi zikaPawulos; Pawulos;
Tito

Xa uPawulos wayesakhululekile umzuzwana ekufakweni entolongweni yaseRoma, wabhalela uTito incwadi, owayeseKrete. Ileta ubukhulu yayiphendula imbuzo ephathelele kululeko lwangaphakathi nomanyano lweBandla.

Isahluko 1 siqulathe umbuliso kaPawulos njalo nemiyalelo neempawu jikelele zoobhishophu. Isahluko 2–3 ziqulathe iimfundiso jikelele nemiyalelo

yakhe eya kuTito ngendlela yokuphatha amaqela ahlukeneyo kwiBandla laseKrete. UPawulos wakhuthaza abaNgcwele ekubeni boyise ukugqwetha, babengca-thu kwaye bathembeke, baze bagcine imisebenzi elungileyo.

Kuwa kuka-Adam noEva. *Khangela kanjalo* Adam; Cebo lenkululeko; Eva; Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo; Khulula, Khululiweyo, Nkululeko; Kufa, kwasemoyeni; Kufa, kwasenyameni; Mntu osenyameni; Mzimba onokufa; Yesu Krestu

Indlela uluntu olube nokufa ngayo kulo mhlaba. Xa uAdam noEva badla umthi owalelweyo, baba nomzimba onokufa, oko kukuthi, bazingenisa phantsi kwesono nokufa. UAdam waba “yinyama yokuqala” phezu komhlaba (Moses 3:7). Isityhilelo semihla yokugqibela senza kucace okokuba uKuwa yintsikelelo nokokuba uAdam noEva bamele ukunikwa imbeko njengabazali bokuqala balo lonke uluntu.

UKuwa kwakulinyathelo eliyimfuneko kwinkqubela phambili yomntu. Ngenxa yokuba uThixo wazi okokuba uKuwa kuya kwenzeka, wathi Yena wakucebela uMsindisi kwakubomi bangaphambili. UYesu Krestu weza ngexesha lemeridiyani ehlawulela uKuwa kukaAdam kananjalo izono zomntu oyedwa ngesizathu senguquko yomntu.

Mhlana uthe wadla kuwo uya kufa, **Gen. 2:17** (Moses 3:17). Wathabatha eziqhameni zawo, waza wadla, **Gen. 3:6** (Moses 4:12).

NjengakuAdam konke kuya kufa, nakuye uKrestu bonke baya kudliswa ubomi, **I Kor. 15:22**.

Lonke uluntu lwalulahlekile kwaye lukwimo yokuwa, **1 Nif. 10:6**. Indlela ilungisiwe ukususela ekuweni komntu, **2 Nif. 2:4**. Emva kokuba uAdam noEva bethabathile badla kwisiqhamo esalelweyo, bakhutshelwa ngaphandle koMyezo we-Eden, **2 Nif. 2:19**. UAdam wawa ukuze uluntu lubekho, **2 Nif. 2:15–26**. Umntu wemvelo lutshaba kuThixo,

kwaye ubelulo ukususela ekuweni kuka-Adam, **Moz.** 3:19. UAron wafundisa uyise kaLamonayi ngoKuwa, **Alma** 22:12–14. Kuyimfuneko ukuba intlawulelo yenziwe kungenjalo lonke uluntu luwile kwaye lulahlekile, **Alma** 34:9. Abazali bethu bokuqala babesikelwe ngaphandle ebusweni beNkosi kunye ngokwasenyameni nasemoyeni, **Alma** 42:2–15 (Hil. 14:16). Ngenxa yoKuwa iindalo zethu zisuke zaba nobubi, **Etere** 3:2.

Ngesigqitho sale mithetho ingcwele umntu waba ngumntu owileyo, **I&M** 20:20 (I&M 29:34–44).

Njengokuba wena uwile wena unokukhululwa, **Moses** 5:9–12. Ngesizathu sesigqitho kweza uKuwa, **Moses** 6:59. Abantu baya kohlwaywa ngenxa yezono ezizezabo, **V zoK** 1:2.

KuBuya kwesibini kukaYesu

Krestu. *Khangela kanjalo*
Armagedon; Gogi; Magogi;
Miqondiso yamaxesha; Yesu Krestu

Ekuqalekeni kweXesha elithile ezimbalini le Mileniyam, uKrestu uya kubuyela emhlabeni. Esi siganeko siya kuphawula isiphelo sexesha lomzimba onokufa salo mhlaba. Abakhohlakileyo baya kususwa emhlabeni kwaye abalungileyo baya kuxwilelwa phezulu emafini ngethuba umhlaba uhlanjululwa. Nangona kungekho mntu waziyo ncam xa uKrestu eya kubuya okwesibini, Yena usinike imiqondiso yokulinda oko kukhombisa ukuba ixesha liyasondela. (Mat. 24; JS—Mateyu 1).

Ndiyazi ukuba uMhlawuleli wam uya kusuka eme phezulu komhlaba, **Yobhi** 19:25. Aya kuguqa kum onke amadolo, zifunge mna zonke iilwimi, **Isaya** 45:23 (I&M 88:104). UNyana woMntu weza ngamafu ezulu, **Dan.** 7:13 (Mat. 26:64; Luka 21:25–28). Baya kubheka kum mna bamhlabileyo amahlanza, **Zek.** 12:10. Kothiwa kuye, Ayini na la manxeba asezandleni zakho, **Zek.** 13:6 (I&M 45:51). Ngubani na onokuyinyamezela imini yokuza kwakhe? Ngokuba

unjengamlilo womnyibilikisi, **Mal.** 3:2 (3 Nif. 24:2; I&M 128:24).

UNyana woMntu uza kuza esebukaqawulini boYise, **Mat.** 16:27 (Mat. 25:31). Kodwa akukho bani owaziyo loo mihla nelo lixa, nguBawo yedwa, **Mat.** 24:36 (I&M 49:7; JS—Mateyu 1:38–48). Kwayena lo Yesu unyusiweyo kuni wasiwa emazulwini uya kuza ngolu hlobo nimbone esiya ngalo eamazulwini, **Izenzo** 1:11. INkosi ngokwayo iya kuhla emazulwini, **I Tes.** 4:16. Iya kufika ke imini yeNkosi njengesela ebusuku, **II Petr.** 3:10. INkosi iza namawakawaka abangcwelo bayo, **Yuda** 1:14. Uza namafu; aye onke amehlo eya kumbona, **Isityh.** 1:7.

UYesu uya kuma agwebwe ihlabathi, **3 Nif.** 27:14–18.

Zilungiseleleni, zilungiseleleni, kuba iNkosi ikufuphi, **I&M** 1:12. Ndiya kusityhila isiqu sam ukusuka ezulwini ngamandla, kwaye ndihlale emhlabeni iminyaka eliwaka, **I&M** 29:9–12. Phakamisa ilizwi lakho uze udanduluke inguquko, ulungiselela indlela yeNkosi yokuza kwayo okwesibini, **I&M** 34:5–12. NdinguYesu Krestu, kwaye ndiya kuza ngesiquphe etempileni yam, **I&M** 36:8 (I&M 133:2). Umhla uyeza kamsinya eniya kundibona, kwaye nazi okokuba ndinguye, **I&M** 38:8. Lowo undoyikayo uya kujonga imiqondiso yokuza koNyana woMntu, **I&M** 45:39. Ubuso beNkosi buya kutyhilwa, **I&M** 88:95. Imini enkulu neyoyikekayo yeNkosi ikufuphi, **I&M** 110:16. Xa uMsindisi eya kubonakala siya kumbona njengoko enjalo, **I&M** 130:1. UMsindisi uya kuma esazulwini sabantu bayo kwaye iya kulawula, **I&M** 133:25. Ngubani na lo uza esihla evela kuThixo ezulwini zibomvu iingubo zakhe, **I&M** 133:46 (Isaya 63:1).

Kuzalwa kwakhona, Kuzalwa

nguThixo. *Khangela kanjalo*
Bantwana bakaKrestu; Bhaptiza,
Bhaptizo; Guqula, Guqulo; Mntu
osenyameni; Oonyana neentombi
zikaThixo; Ozelweyo

Ukuba noMoya weNkosi kuba-ngela utshintsho olunamandlakazi

entliziyyweni yomntu kangangokuba angabi namnqweno ungakumbi wokwenza ububi, kodwa kunoko aqwenela ukufuna izinto zikaThixo.

Ndiya kubeka umoya omtsha ngaphakathi kwenu, **Hez.** 11:19 (Hez. 18:31; 36:26).

Abo bakholelwa egameni likaKrestu bazalwa, ingakukuko okwegazi, kodwa ngokukaThixo, **Yoh.** 1:12–13. Ngaphandle kokuba umntu azalwe ngamanzi nangoMoya, akanako ukungena ebukumkani bukaThixo, **Yoh.** 3:3–7. Sino-kuzalwa kwakhona ngelizwi likaThixo, **I Petr.** 1:3–23. Nabani na ozelwe nguThixo akaqhubekeki esonweni, **GJS**, **I Yoh.** 3:9. Kuba nantoni na ezelwe nguThixo yoyisa ihlabathi, **I Yoh.** 5:4.

Abo bazelwe nguKrestu banqophisana noThixo, **Moz.** 3:19; 5:2–7. Bonke abantu bamele ukuzalwa ngokutsha; ewe, bazalwe nguThixo, **Moz.** 27:25–26 (Alma 5:49). Ingaba nizelwe ngomoya nguThixo, **Alma** 5:12–19. Ukuba anizalwanga ngokutsha, aninako ukubudla ilifa ubukumkani bezulu, **Alma** 7:14.

Nabani na okholelwa emazwini am uya kuzalwa ngokokwam, nkqu ngokwamanzi nangoMoya, **I&M** 5:16.

Nimele ukuzalwa ngokutsha ebukumkani bezulu, **Moses** 6:59.

Kuzekelisa/Kuqondisa

Ukusebenzisa into ethile njengefanayo okanye umfanekiso wenye into. Umqondisa kwizibhalo usebenzisa into eqhelekileyo, isiganeko, okanye imeko ekumeleni umgaqo okanye imfundiso yevangeli. Umzekelo, uMprofeti we-Ncwadi kaMormoni uAlma wasebenzisa imbewu ekuboniseni ilizwi likaThixo (Alma 32).

Abaprofeti kuzo zonke izibhalo basebenzisa umqondiso ekufundiseni ngu-Yesu Krestu. Eminye yale miqondiso ibandakanya iinkonzo ezizodwa (Moses 6:63), amadini (Heb. 9:11–15; Moses 5:7–8), umthendeleko (GJS, Marko 14:20–24 [Isihlomelo]; Luka 22:13–20), nobhaptizo (Rom. 6:1–6; I&M 128:12–13). Amagosa

amaninzi abhayibhile ayimiqondiso. Iinkonzo ezizodwa zomnquba zeTestamente eNdala nomthetho kaMoses zimele iinyaniso zanaphakade (Heb. 8–10; Moz. 13:29–32; Alma 25:15; Hil. 8:14–15). Eminye imizekelo, khangela Mateyu 5:13–16; Yoh. 3:14–15; Yakobi 4:5; Alma 37:38–45.

Kuzigwagwisa. *Khangela* Kratshi

Kuzikhethela. *Khangela* kanjalo

Khulula, Khululiweyo, Nkululeko; Kuziphendulela, Phendula, Yaziphendulela

Ukuba nako nelungelo elilodwa uThixo alinika abantu bazikhethela baze bazezele ngokwabo.

Kuyo yonke imithi ningadla ngokukhululekileyo, **Gen.** 2:16. Zinyuleleni namhla oyena niya kumkhonza, **Yosh.** 24:15 (Alma 30:8; Moses 6:33).

Uluntu belingenako ukuzenzela ngaphandle kokuba lube lulukuhliwe, **2 Nif.** 2:15–16. Abantu bakhululekile ukukhetha ilungelo nobomi obungunaphakade okanye ukuthinjwa nokufa, **2 Nif.** 2:27. Nihkululekile; nivunyelwe ukuba nizezele, **Hil.** 14:30.

Isiqingatha sesithathu sezihlewe ze-zulu zazikela kude kum ngenxa yegunya laso lokuzikhethela, **I&M** 29:36. Kwaye kuyimfuneko okokuba umtyholi ahende abantu, okanye abanako ukuba ziirhente, **I&M** 29:39. Yekani wonke umntu azikhethela, **I&M** 37:4. Wonke umntu unokwenza ngokozikhethela okungileyo endimnike kona, **I&M** 101:78.

USathana wafuna ukulitshabalalisa igunya lokuzikhethela lomntu, **Moses** 4:3. Inkosi yanika abantu igunya lokuzikhethela lakhe, **Moses** 7:32.

Kuziphatha kakuhle. *Khangela*

Bufofe bunyhuku-nyhuku; Bunyulu; Krexezo; Mbulo

Kuziphendulela, iminyaka yo.

Khangela Bantwana, Mntwana; Bhaptiza, Bhaptizo—Bhaptizo asilulo olweentsana; Bhaptizo lweentsana; Kuziphendulela, Phendula, Yaziphendulela

Kuziphendulela, Phendula, Yaziphendulela. *Khangela kanjalo*
Kuzikhethela

INKosi ithe okokuba bonke abantu banoxanduva ngenxa yeentshukumo ezizezabo, izimvo, iminqweno, nezenzo.

Ubudala bokuziphendulela bubudala apho abantwana bathatheka babenoxanduva ngezenzo zabo kwaye benako ukwenza isono nokuguquka.

Ndiya kugweba wonke ubani ngokweendlela zakhe, **Hez.** 18:30.

Baya kuphendula ngamazwi onke obuvila, **Mat.** 12:36. Nika ingxelo yobugosa bakho, **Luka** 16:2. Sonke ngabanye siya kuziphendulela kuThixo, **Rom.** 14:12. Abafileyo baya kugwetywa ngokwemisebenzi yabo, **Isityh.** 20:12.

Amazwi ethu, imisebenzi, neengcinga ziya kusigweba, **Alma** 12:14. Singabagwebi abangabethu, nokokuba kukwenza ukulunga okanye ububi, **Alma** 41:7. Nivunyelwe ukuba nizenzele, **Hil.** 14:29–31. Le nto niya kuyifundisa—ingukuko kwa nobhaptizo kwabo banakho ukuziphendulela, **Moro.** 8:10.

Bonke bamele ukuguquka baze babhaptizwe abafikelele eminyakeni yokuziphendulela, **I&M** 18:42. USathana akanako ukuhenda abantwana abancinane, bade baqalise ukuba nokuziphendulela phambi kwam, **I&M** 29:46–47. Abantwana baya kubhaptizwa xa beneminyaka esibhozo ubudala, **I&M** 68:27. Wonke umntu uya kuphendulela ngezono ezizezakhe ngemini yomgwebo, **I&M** 101:78.

Kunikiwe ebantwini ukwazi okulu-ngileyo kokubi; ngako oko bazii-arhente eziqwinini zabo, **Moses** 6:56. Abantu baya kohlwaywa ngenxa yezono ezizezabo, **V zoK** 1:2.

Kuzithemba. *Khangela kanjalo* Kholo; Kholwa, Nkolo; Themba

Ukuba nokuqiniseka, inkolo, uku-themba, okanye ukholo entweni ethile, ngokukodwa kuThixo noYesu Krestu.

Kungcono ukuthembela eNkosini kunokubeka ithemba emntwini, **IiNd.**

118:8. INKosi iya kuba lithemba lakho, **ImiZ.** 3:26.

Xa uKrestu eya kubonakala, sinokuba nokuzithemba, **I Yoh.** 2:28.

AmaNifayithi akhohlakeleyo alahlekelwa yintembeko yabantwana bawo, **Yakobi** 2:35.

Ngoko ke ukuthembeka kwenu kuya kusomelela ebusweni bukaThixo, **I&M** 121:45.

Kwabase-Efese, Incwadi eya.

Khangela kanjalo Incwadi zikaPawulos; Pawulos

KwiTestamente eNtsha, yincwadi ebhalwe nguMpostile uPawulos eya kwabaNgcwele e-Efese. Incwadi ebaluleke kakhulu, kuba iqulathe iimfundiso zikaPawulos ngeBandla likaKrestu.

Isahluko 1 siqulathe umbuliso oqhelekileyo. Izahluko 2–3 zichaza ukuguquka okwenzekayo ebantwini xa beba ngamalungu eBandla—baba ngabemi abangabahlolo nabaNgcwele, kunye neeNtlanga namaYuda bemaneyene kwiBandla elinye. Izahluko 4–6 zichaza iindima zaBapostile nabaprofeti, nemfuneko yomanyano, nemfuneko yokunxiba sonke isikrweqe sikaThixo.

KwabaseFilipi, Incwadi eya.

Khangela kanjalo Incwadi zikaPawulos; Pawulos

Incwadi uPawulos awayibhalela abaNgcwele eFilipi ngexesha awayesentolomngweni eRoma ixesha lokuqala. Ngoku iyincwadi yabaseFilipi kwiTestamente eNtsha.

Isahluko 1 siqulathe imibuliso kaPawulos nemiyalelo yakhe kumanyano, intobeko, nenzondelelo. Isahluko 2 sicinezela ukuba bonke baya kuqubuda kuKrestu nokokuba umntu ngamnye umele ukusebenzela usindiso olulwakhe. Kwisahluko 3, uPawulos wachaza ukuba uthe wancama zonke izinto ngenxa kaKrestu. Kwisahluko 4, uPawulos wabulela abaNgcwele baseFilipi ngenxa yoncedo lwabo.

KwabaseKolose, Incwadi eya.

Khangela kanjalo Incwadi zikaPawulos; Pawulos

Yincwadi kwiTestamente eNtsha. Yayiyincwadi eyabhalwa kuqala ngu-Mpostile uPawulos isiya kwabaseKolose emva kokuba wayendwendwelwe nguEpafra, umvangeli weBandla eKolose (Kol. 1:7–8). UEpafra waxelela uPawulos okokuba amaKolose ayesiwela kwimpazamo enkulu—ayecinga ukuba ayengcono kunabanye abantu kuba aye-yigcina imimiselo ethile yangaphandle (Kol. 2:16), ezivimba iimfuno ezithile zomzimba, kwaye enqula iingelosi (Kol. 2:18). Ezi zenzo zabenza abaseKolose bazive ngathi babengcwalisiwe. Kanjalo babeziva ngokungathi babeqonda iimfihlelo zendalo yonke ngokungcono kunamanye amalungu eBandla. Encwadini yakhe, uPawulos wabalungisa ngokubafundisa okokuba inkululeko iza kuphela ngoKrestu nokokuba simele ukulumka kwaye sikhonze Yena.

Isahluko 1 singombuliso kaPawulos kwabaseKolose. Izahluko 2–3 zingemfundiso kwaye ziqulathe iingxelo ngoKrestu njengoMkhululi, nengozi yonqulo olububuxoki, nokubaluleka koVuko. Isahluko 4 sifundisa okokuba abaNgcwele bamele ukulumka kuzo zonke izinto.

KwabaseKorinte, Incwadi

eziya. *Khangela kanjalo* Incwadi zikaPawulos; Pawulos

Incwadi ezimbini kwiTestamente eNtsha. Yayiziincwadi ekuqaleni uPawulos awazibhalela abaNgcwele eKorinte ukulungisa isiphithiphithi phakathi kwawo. AmaKorinte ayehlala kuluntu olwalukhohlakele ekuziphatheni kwawo.

AmaKorinte okuqala: Isahluko 1 siqulathe imibuliso kaPawulos neziyalo kwabaNgcwele ekubeni bamanyane. Izahluko 2–6 zizilungiso zikaPawulos zeziphoso zabaNgcwele baseKorinte. Izahluko 7–12 ziqulathe iimpendulo zikaPawulos kwimibuzo ethile. Izahluko 13–15 zijongise kuthando lwenene,

izipho zomoya, noVuko. Isahluko 16 siqulathe icebiso likaPawulos ekumeni ngokomelela elukholweni.

AmaKorinte esibini: Isahluko 1 siqulathe imibuliso kaPawulos nomyalezo wentuthuzelo. Isahluko 2 siqulathe icebo lobuqu bukaTito. Izahluko 3–7 zisebenzana namandla evangeli kubomi babaNgcwele neenkokeli zabo. Isahluko 8–9 zicebisa abaNgcwele babe ngabaphi abachwayitileyo emahlwempini. Izahluko 10–12 zibanga amagunya esikhundla sikaPawulos njengo-Mpostile. Isahluko 13 sisiluleko ekugqibeleni.

KwabaseRoma, Incwadi eya.

Khangela kanjalo Incwadi zikaPawulos; Pawulos

KwiTestamente eNtsha, incwadi uPawulos awayibhalela abaNgcwele eRoma. Wayceba utyelelo olusinga eYerusalem, olwaluqinisekele ekubeni nobungozi. Ukuba ke uphuncule nobomi bakhe, wayethemba emva koko ukutyelela iRoma. Incwadi yayithetha kwindawo ethile ngokulungiselela iBandla apho lize limamkele xa wayefika. Kanjalo inokuthathwa njengequlathe ingxelo yeemfundiso ezithile ebezithe zakwimpikiswano kwaye uPawulos ngoku azithathe njengezamiselayo.

Isahluko 1 siqulathe umbuliso kaPawulos oya kumaRoma. Izahluko 2–11 zibandakanya izibhengezo ezahlukeneyo kwimfundiso yakholo, imisebenzi, nobabalo. Izahluko 12–16 ziqulathe iimfundiso ezenziwayo eluthandweni, umsebenzi, nobungcwele.

KwabaseTesalonika, Incwadi

eziya. *Khangela kanjalo* Incwadi zikaPawulos; Pawulos

Ziincwadi ezimbini kwiTestamente eNtsha. Ekuqaleni yayiziincwadi uPawulos awazibhalela amaTesalonika ngethuba awayeseKorinte ngotyelelo lwakhe lokuqala eYurophu kufuphi nama-50 E.K. Umsebenzi wakhe eTesalonika uchazwe kwiZenzo 17. UPawulos wayefuna ukubuyela eTesalonika kodwa wayengenako ukwenza njalo (I Tes. 2:18).

Ke ngoko wathuma uTimoti ukuba omeleze abaguqukileyo aze amzisele ilizwi lokokuba ayesenza kanjani. UPawulos wabhala incwadi yokuqala njengesi-phumo sombulelo wakhe ekubuyeni kukaTimoti.

EyokuQala kwabaseTesalonika: Izahluko 1–2 ziqulathe umbuliso kaPawulos nokuthandazela kwakhe abaNgcwele; izahluko 3–5 zinika umyalelo ngokukhula ngokwasemoyeni, uthando, ubunyulu, inkuthalo, nokuBuya kweSibini kukaYesu Krestu.

EyeseBini kwabaseTesalonika: Isahluko 1 siqulathe ukuthandazelwa kwaba-Ngcwele. Isahluko 2 sithetha ngokuza kukreko. Isahluko 3 siqulathe umthandazo kaPawulos ngenxa yokoyisa kwenjongo yevangeli.

Kwenziwa kuMila Kumbi. *Khangela kanjalo* Yesu Krestu; Zitshixo zoBubingeleli

Imeko yabantu abatshintshiweyo okomzuzwana kwimbonakalo nendalo—oko kukuthi, baphakanyiselwa kwinqanaba eliphakame ngakumbi ngokwasemoyeni—khona ukuze babe nako ukunyamezela ubuso nobuqaqawuli beziqum zasemazulwini.

Ukwenziwa kumila kumbi kukaKrestu: UPetros, uYakobi, noYohane babona iNkosi izukisiwe yaza yenziwa kumila kumbi phambi kwabo. UMsindisi wathi ngaphambili wathembisa okokuba uPetros wayeya kufumana izitshixo zobukumkani bamazulu (Mat. 16:13–19; 17:1–9; Marko 9:2–10; Luka 9:28–36; II Petr. 1:16–18). Kwesi siganeko sibalulekileyo, uMsindisi, Moses, noEliyasi (uEliya) banika izitshixo ezazithenjisiwe zobubingeleli uPetros, uYakobi, noYohane. Ngezi zitshixo zobubingeleli, aBapostile babenamandla okuqhubekekisa umsebenzi wobukumkani emva koNyuko lukaYesu.

UJoseph Smith wafundisa okokuba kwiNtaba yoKwenziwa kuMila Kumbi, uPetros, uYakobi, noYohane kanjalo benziwa kumila kumbi. Babona umbono

womhlaba njengoko uya kubonakala kwimeko yawo ezukileyo yexesha elizayo (I&M 63:20–21). Babona uMoses noEliya, iziqu ezibini ezenziwa kumila kumbi, kwaye beva ilizwi loYise. UYise wathi, “Lo nguNyana wam oyiNtanda, endikholisiweyo nguye; mveni yena” (Mat. 17:5).

Iziqu ezenziwe kumila kumbi: Babona uThixo kaSirayeli, **Eks.** 24:9–11. Ulusu lobuso bakhe belukhazimla xa wayethetha noThixo, **Eks.** 34:29 (Marko 9:2–3).

Ubuso bukaYesu bakhazimla, **Mat.** 17:2 (Marko 9:2–3). USirayeli wayengenako ukubona ngokuqwalaselayo ubuso bukaMoses ngenxa yobuqaqawuli, **II Kor.** 3:7.

Ubuso buka-Abhinadayi bakhazimla yinkazimlo egqithisileyo, **Moz.** 13:5–9. Baberhangqwe macala onke ngokungathi kungomlilo, **Hil.** 5:23, 36, 43–45 (3 Nif. 17:24; 19:14). Babemhlophe nje ngembonakalo yobuso bukaYesu, **3 Nif.** 19:25. Kwakungathi kubo kwakufana nokumila kumbi, **3 Nif.** 28:15.

Akukho mntu umbonileyo uThixo esenyameni, ngaphandle kokuba umiliswe ngakumbi nguMoya, **I&M** 67:10–12. Ngamandla oMoya amehlo ethu avuleka, **I&M** 76:12.

Ubuqaqawuli bukaThixo babuphezu koMoses, **Moses** 1:2. Ubuqaqawuli bakhe babuphezu kwam; kwaye ndabona ubuso bakhe, kuba ndandenziwe kumila kumbi, **Moses** 1:11. Ndabona amazulu evuleka, kwaye ndandinxityiswe ngobuqaqawuli, **Moses** 7:3–4.

Labhan, umgcini wamacwecwe obhedu. *Khangela kanjalo* Macwecwe obhedu

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, yindoda eyagcina amacwecwe obhedu eYerusalem ngexesha losapho lukaLihayi. ULabhan waphanga waza wazama ukubulala uNifayi nabantakwabo (1 Nif. 3:1–27). UMoya wakhokela uNifayi abulale uLabhan ukuze afumane amacwecwe (1 Nif. 4:1–26).

Labhan, umntakwabo Rebheka.

Khangela kanjalo Rebheka

KwiTestamente eNdala, umntakwabo Rebheka nonguyise kaLeya noRake-li, abafazi bakaYakobi (Gen. 24:29–60; 27:43–44; 28:1–5; 29:4–29; 30:25–42; 31).

Lala

Imo yokuphumla apho umntu angasebenziyo kwaye akakho zingqondweni. INkosi icebise abaNgcwele Bayo ukuba bangalali ngaphezu kokuyimfuneko (I&M 88:124). Ukulala kanjalo ukuba ngumqondiso wokufa ngokwasemoyeni (I Kor. 11:30; 2 Nif. 1:13) okanye ukufa ngokwasenyameni (Morm. 9:13).

Lambatha, Mampunge/Kuzingca.

Khangela kanjalo Kratshi; Thanda izinto zehlabathi

Ubuxoki okanye inkohliso; ikratshi. *Ukulambatha namampunge* zinako ukuthetha ilize okanye ngaphandle kwexabiso.

Lowo ongapahakamiseli kwinkohlakalo umphefumlo wakhe uya kuma endaweni engcwele yeNkosi, **IiNd.** 24:3–4.

Xa nithandaza, ningenzi milembele ingeyanto, **Mat.** 6:7.

Isakhiwo esikhulu nesiphangaleleyo ziingcinga nekratshi, **1 Nif.** 12:18. Ingaba niya kuzingisa ekubekeni iintliziyozenu phezu kwezinto ezingento zehlabathi, **Alma** 5:53. Musani ukufuna izinto ezingento zeli hlabathi, kuba aninako ukuzithwala kuni, **Alma** 39:14.

Amampunge nokungakholwa zazisa iBandla phantsi kokugwetywa, **I&M** 84:54–55. Xa sizama ukukholisa ibhongo lethu elingamampunge, amazulu ayarhoxa, **I&M** 121:37.

Lamonayi. *Khangela kanjalo Amon, unyana kaMozaya*

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, nguKumkani onguLeymenayithi owaguqulwa nguMoya weNkosi waza waphembelela imisebenzi neemfundiso zika-Amon (Alma 17–19).

Lawulo. *Khangela kanjalo*

Mgaqo-siseko

Xa uYesu Krestu ebuya, Yena uya kumisa uburhulumente bobulungisa.

Ukulawula kuya kuba phezu kwamagxa akhe, **Isaya** 9:6 (2 Nif. 19:6).

Nikelani izinto zikaKesare kuKesare, **Mat.** 22:21 (I&M 63:26). Lulamelani amagunya awongamileyo, **Rom.** 13:1. Thandazelani ookumkani nabo bonke abasemagunyeni, **1 Tim.** 2:1–2. Thobelani oozilawuli noomagunya nize nithobele abaphathi, **Tito** 3:1. Wuthobeleni wonke ummiselo ongowomntu ngenxa yayo iNkosi, **1 Petr.** 2:13–14. UYesu Krestu uya kuba ngumlawuli wokugqibela womhlaba, **Isityh.** 11:15.

Yibani namadoda angamalungisa abengookumkani benu, **Moz.** 23:8. Yenzani imicimbi yenu ngelizwi labantu, **Moz.** 29:26.

UKrestu uya kuba ngumlawuli wenu xa esiza, **I&M** 41:4. Lowo ugcina imithetho kaThixo akukho mfuneko yokwaphula mithetho yelizwe, **I&M** 58:21. Xa abakhohlakeleyo belawula, abantu bayalila, **I&M** 98:9–10. Oorhulumente bamiselwe nguThixo ukunceda uluntu, **I&M** 134:1–5. Abantu babophelekile ukuxhasa nasekugcineni oorhulumente, **I&M** 134:5.

Sikholelwa ekubeni phantsi kwezikumkani, oomongameli, abalawuli, noomantyi, **V zoK** 1:12.

Lazaro. *Khangela kanjalo Mariya waseBhetani; Marta*

KwiTestamente eNtsha, umntakwabo Marta noMariya. UYesu wamvusa kwelabafileyo (Yoh. 11:1–44; 12:1–2, 9–11). Lo akanguye kwa uLazaro ongumngqibi kumzekeliso uYesu owafundisa ngawo (Luka 16:19–31).

Lemuweli. *Khangela kanjalo*

AmaLeymenayithi; Leymeni; Lihayi, uyise kaNifayi

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, ungunyana wesibini kaLihayi nomnye

wabakhuluwa bakaNifayi. Badibana noLeymeni ekuchaseni uNifayi.

ULihayi wayalela uLemuweli abe nenzondelelo, njengentlambo, **1 Nif.** 2:10. Waba nomsindo kuNifayi kwaye waphulaphula uLeymeni, **1 Nif.** 3:28. AmaLemuwelayithi ayebandakanyekile phakathi kwamaLeymenayithi, **Yakobi** 1:13–14 (Alma 47:35).

Lenene, imiqondiso yeBandla.

Khangela kanjalo Bandla likaYesu Krestu; Bandla likaYesu Krestu labaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela, I; Mqondiso

Iimfundiso nemisebenzi yeBandla ebonisa lona iyavunyelwa nguThixo kwaye liyindlela iNkosi eyimisileyo yabantwana Bayo ukuze bazuze inzaliseko yeentsikelelo Zayo. Eminye iminqondiso yeBandla lenene injengokulandelayo:

Ukuqonda okuchanekileyo kweNtloko yoButhixo: UThixo wadala umntu ngokomfanekiselo wakhe, **Gen.** 1:26–27. INkosi yathetha noMoses ubuso ngobuso, **Eks.** 33:11.

Ubomi obungunaphakade kukwazi uThixo uBawo noYesu Krestu, **Yoh.** 17:3.

UYise noNyana banemizimba yenyanama namathambo, **I&M** 130:22–23.

UYise noNyana babonakala kuJoseph Smith, **M—JS** 1:15–20. Sikholelwa kuThixo, uBawo waNaphakade, **V zoK** 1:1.

Imigaqo nemimiselo yokuqala: Ngaphandle kokuba umntu azalwe ngamanzi noMoya, **Yoh.** 3:3–5. Guqukani nize nibhaptizwe, nonke ngabanye, egameni likaYesu Krestu, **Izenzo** 2:38. Bandula ukubeka izandla zabo phezu kwabo, baza bamamkela ke uMoya oyiNgcwele, **Izenzo** 8:14–17. Yibani ngabantwana bakaThixo ngokholo kuYesu Krestu, **Gal.** 3:26–27.

Guqukani, nize nibhaptizwe egameni loNyana wam oyiNtando, **2 Nif.** 31:11–21.

Abo bakholwayo babhaptizwa baze bamkela uMoya oyiNgcwele ngokubekwa kwezandla, **I&M** 76:50–53.

Ububingeleli obubulo buyafuneka ekubhaptizeni nasekunikeni isipho

soMoya oyiNgcwele, **M—JS** 1:70–72. Imigaqo yokuqala nemimiselo yevangeli ziyachazwa, **V zoK** 1:4.

Isityihilelo: Apho kungekho mbono, abantu bayatshabalala, **ImiZ.** 29:18. INkosi ityhila iimfihlelo ebaprofethini bayo, **Amos** 3:7.

IBandla lakhelwe phezu kolwalwa lwesityihilelo, **Mat.** 16:17–18 (I&M 33:13).

Yeha kuye lowo uya kuthi iNkosi ayisasebenzi ngezityihilelo, **3 Nif.** 29:6.

Izityihilelo nemiyalelo ziza kuphela ngomnye owonyuliweyo, **I&M** 43:2–7.

Sikholwa kuko konke akutyhilileyo uThixo, **V zoK** 1:9.

Abaprofeti: IBandla lakhelwe phezu kwesiseko saBapostile nabaprofeti, **Efese** 2:19–20. ABapostile nabaprofeti babalulekile eBandleni, **Efese** 4:11–16.

UJoseph Smith wayebizwa ngokuba yimbongi, umprofeti, noMpostile, **I&M** 21:1–3.

Sikholwa abaprofethini, **V zoK** 1:6.

Igunya: UYesu wanika abafundi bake amandla negunya, **Luka** 9:1–2 (Yoh. 15:16).

UNifayi, nonyana kaHilamani, babe-negunya elikhulu elivela kuThixo, **Hil.** 11:18 (3 Nif. 7:17).

Umprofeti uza kufumanela iBandla imiyalelo, **I&M** 21:4–5. Akuyi kubakho namnye unokushumayela ivangeli okanye akhe iBandla ngaphandle kokuba umiselwe ngulowo unegunya, **I&M** 42:11. Abadala bamele ukushumayela ivangeli, besebenza egunyeni, **I&M** 68:8.

Nabani na oshumayelayo okanye olungiselela uThixo umele abe ubizwe nguThixo ngabo basemagunyeni, **V zoK** 1:5.

Izibhalo ezongezelelweyo ziza ngaphambili: Intonga kaYuda iya kudityaniswa nentonga kaYosefu, **Hez.** 37:15–20.

Ukuza ngaphambili kwesibhalo somhla wokugqibela sixelwe kwangaphambili, **1 Nif.** 13:38–41.

Sikholwa kuko uThixo usaya kutyhila izinto ezininzi ezinkulu nezibalulekileyo, **V zoK** 1:9.

Ukulungiselela iBandla: IBandla lakhiwe phezu kwesiseko saBapostile nabaprofeti, **Efese** 2:19–20. ABapostile nabaprofeti babalulekile eBandleni, **Efese** 4:11–16. UKrestu yintloko yeBandla, **Efese** 5:23.

IBandla likaKrestu limele ukubizwa ngegama lakhe, **3 Nif.** 27:8.

Sikholelwa kwa kulungiselelo olwalukho kaBandla la Mandulo, **V zoK** 1:6.

Umsebenzi wobufundisi: Hambani ke ngoko, nize nifundise zonke iintlanga, **Mat.** 28:19–20. Abangamashumi asixhenxe babebizelwe ukushumayela ivangeli, **Luka** 10:1.

Babenqwenela ukuba usindiso luvalaliswe kuzo zonke izidalwa, **Moz.** 28:3.

Abadala bamele ukuya phambili, beshumayela ivangeli yam, ngababini ngababini, **I&M** 42:6. Ivangeli imele ukushunyayelwa kuzo zonke izidalwa, **I&M** 58:64.

Izipho zoMoya: Baqala ukuthetha ngalwimi zimbi, **Izenzo** 2:4. Abadala bamele ukuphilisa imilwelwe, **Yak.** 5:14.

Ningazikhanyeli izipho zikaThixo, **Moro.** 10:8.

Izipho zoMoya zidwelisiwe, **I&M** 46:13–26 (I Kor. 12:1–11; Moro. 10:9–18).

Iitempile: Ndiya kwenza umnqophiso kwaye ndiya kubeka isigcwele yam phakathi kwabo ngonaphakade, **Hez.** 37:26–27. INkosi iya kuza ngesiquphe etempileni yayo, **Mal.** 3:1.

UNifayi wakha itempile, **2 Nif.** 5:16.

AbaNgcwele babekhalinyelwe ngokusilela ukwakha indlu yeNkosi, **I&M** 95 (I&M 88:119). Abantu leNkosi basoloko besakha iitempile zokwenzela imimiselo engcwele, **I&M** 124:37–44. Ukwakhiwa kweetempile nokwenza imimiselo zinxenye zomsebenzi omkhulu wemihla yokugqibela, **I&M** 138:53–54.

Levi. *Khangela kanjalo* Sirayeli; Yakobi, unyana kalsake

KwiTestamente eNdala, ngunyana wesithathu kaYakobi noLeya (Gen. 29:34; 35:23). ULevi waba nguyise wesizwe saKwaSirayeli.

Isizwe sikaLevi: UYakobi wamsikelela uLevi nenzala yakhe (Gen. 49:5–7, 28). Inzala kaLevi yafundisa kwiindawo ezingcwele zakwaSirayeli (Num. 1:47–54). UAron wayengumLevi, nenzala yakhe yayingababingeleli (Eks. 6:16–20; 28:1–4; 29). AbaLevi babencedisa ababingeleli, oonyana baka-Aron (Num. 3:5–10; I Oo-Kum. 8:4). Ngamanye amaxesha babesebenza njengeemvumi (I IziKr. 15:16; Neh. 11:22); behlinza amadini (II IziKr. 29:34; Ezra 6:20); kwaye bencedisa jikelele etempileni (Neh. 11:16). AbaLevi babezinikele ekukhonzeni iNkosi nokwenza imimiselo yabantwana bakwaSirayeli. AbaLevi babetshangatsiselwa esikhundleni sabantwana bakwaSirayeli (Num. 8:11–22); baba njalo yimpahla engaqhelekanga, kaThixo enikelwe Kuye esikhundleni samazibulo (Num. 8:16). Babengangcwaliswanga kodwa babehlajululelwe iofisi yabo (Num. 8:7–16). Babengenalizwe lelifa eKanan (Num. 18:23–24), kodwa bazuba isishumi (Num. 18:21), izixeko ezingamashumi amane anesibhozo (Num. 35:6), nelungelo lokwamkela amalizo abantu ngamaxesha esidlo (Dut. 12:18–19; 14:27–29).

Leya. *Khangela kanjalo* Labhan, umntakwabo Rebheka; Yakobi, unyana kalsake

KwiTestamente eNdala, yeyona nto mbi inkulu kaLabhan nongomnye wabafazi bakaYakobi (Gen. 29). ULeya waba ngunina woonyana abathandathu nentombi enye (Gen. 29:31–35; 30:17–21).

Leymeni. *Khangela kanjalo* AmaLeymenayithi; Lihayi, uyise kaNifayi

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, oyena nyana mdala kaLihayi noSaraya nongumkhu-luwa kaNifayi (1 Nif. 2:5). ULEYmeni wakhetha jikelele ukwenza ububi endaweni yokulungileyo.

ULEymeni wambombozela ngokuchasene noyise, **1 Nif.** 2:11–12. Wavukela ngokuchasene nomntakwabo onobulungisa uNifayi, **1 Nif.** 7:6 (1 Nif. 3:28–29). Akazange athabathe adle kwisiqhamo

somthi wobomi kumbono kaLihayi, **1 Nif.** 8:35–36. Isiqalekiso seza phezu kukaLeymeni nabalandeli bakhe, **2 Nif.** 5:21 (Alma 3:7).

Lihayi, mphathi-mikhosi yokulwa yamaNifayithi

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, ngumphathi-mikhosi yokulwa yamaNifayithi (Alma 43:35–53; 49:16–17; 52:27–36; 53:2; 61:15–21).

Lihayi, umfundisi wamaNifayithi.

Khangela kanjalo Hilamani, unyana kaHilamani

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, ngunyana kaHilamani, owayengunyana kaHilamani. ULihayi wayengumfundisi omkhulu (Hil. 3:21; 4:14).

Wathiywa uLihayi ekhunjuzwa ngokhokho wakhe, **Hil.** 5:4–6. Bekunye noNifayi, benza abaguqulwa abaninzi, wavaletwa entolongweni, wayerhangqwe ngumlilo, kwaye wathetha neengelosi, **Hil.** 5:14–48. Wafumana izityhilelo ezininzi yonke imihla, **Hil.** 11:23.

Lihayi, uyise kaNifayi

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, ngumphofeti ongumHebhere awakhokela usapho lwakhe nabalandeli ukuphuma eYerusalem ukuya elizweni lesithembiso kwihemisfere esentshonalanga malunga nama-600 p.K. ULihayi waba ngumphofeti wokuqala phakathi kwabantu bakhe kwiNcwadi kaMormoni.

ULihayi wasabela eYerusalem kunye nosapho lwakhe ngomyalelo weNkosi (1 Nif. 2:1–4). Wayeyinzala kaYosefu, owathengiselwa eYiputa (1 Nif. 5:14). INkosi yamnika umbono womthi wobomi (1 Nif. 8:2–35). ULihayi noonyana bakhe bakha inqanawe baza baya kwi-hemisfere esentshonalanga (1 Nif. 17–18). Yena nenzala yakhe baba nokuzimisela kwilizwe elitsha (1 Nif. 18:23–25). Phambi kokuba afe, uLihayi wasekelela oonyana bakhe kwaye wabafundisa ngoKrestu nokuza ngaphambili kweNcwadi kaMormoni ngemihla yokugqibela (2 Nif. 1:1–4:12).

Incwadi kaLihayi: UJoseph Smith waqala ngencwadi kaLihayi xa wayeguqulela iNcwadi kaMormoni. Yayiyimbali uMormoni awathi wayishwankathela ukusuka kumacwecwe kaLihayi. Emva kokuba enamaphepha ali-116 ombhalo-ngqangi athe wawaguqulela ukusuka kule ncwadi, uJoseph wanika umbhalo-ngqangi uMartin Harris, obethe ngokufatshe-ne wakhonza njengonobhala kaJoseph ekuguquleleni iNcwadi kaMormoni. Amaphepha ngoko ke alahleka. UJoseph akazange ayiguqule incwadi kaLihayi ukubuyisa umbhalo-ngqangi olahleki-leyo kodwa endaweni yoko waguqulela ezinye iingxelo ezinxibeleleneyo zisuka kumacwecwe egolide (Bona isihloko I&M secandelo 3; 10). Ezi ngxelo zizezi-nye ngoku zizincwadi zokuqala ezintandathu zeNcwadi kaMormoni.

Limhayi. *Khangela kanjalo* Nowa, unyana kaZenif

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, ngukumkani olungileyo wamaNifayithi elizweni likaNifayi; wayengunyana kaKumkani uNowa (Moz. 7:7–9). UKumkani uLimhayi wangena emnqophisweni wokukhonzisa uThixo (Moz. 21:32). Wakhokela abantu baphuma ebukhobokeni bamaLeymenayithi baza babuyela eZarahe-mla (Moz. 22).

Linda, Mlindi. *Khangela kanjalo* Lumkisa, Silumkiso

Kukuphapha, ukukhusela. Umntu olindayo aze athobele ulungele kwaye uzilungiselele. Abalindi ziinkokeli ezibizwa ngabameli beNkosi ukuba babe noxanduva olulodwa lwentlalo-ntle yabanye. Abo babizwa njengeenkokeli banoxanduva olukhethekileyo kanjalo baba ngabalindi kwintsalela yehlabathi.

Ndikwenze umboniseli, **Hez.** 3:17–21. Ababoniseli abaphakamisa ilizwi lesilumkiso basindisa imiphefumlo eyiyeyabo, **Hez.** 33:7–9.

Lindani nize nithandaze ukuze ningangeni ekuhendweni, **Mat.** 24:42–43 (Mat. 25:13; Marko 13:35–37; I&M 133:10–11). Lindani nithandaze ukuze ningangeni

ekuhendweni, **Mat.** 26:41 (3 Nif. 18:15, 18).

Ukuba anizilindi, iingcinga zenu, amazwi enu, izenzo zenu, nimele ukutshabalala, **Moz.** 4:30. UAlma wamisela ababingeleli nabadala bongamele kwaye balikhusele iBandla, **Alma** 6:1.

Lowo ungamlindiyo uMsindisi uya kusikelwa ngaphandle, **I&M** 45:44. Ubhishophu nabanye babizwe kwaye bamiselwe nguThixo balunguze iBandla, **I&M** 46:27. INkosi yabeka abalindi esidiliyeni, **I&M** 101:44–58.

Litye lembombo. *Khangela kanjalo*
Yesu Krestu

Ilitye eliyintloko lokwakha imbombo yesiseko sesakhiwo. UYesu Krestu kuthiwa lilitye elikhulu lembombo (Efese 2:20).

Ilitye abalilahlayo abakhi libe yintloko yembombo, **IiNd.** 118:22 (Mat. 21:42–44; Marko 12:10; Luka 20:17; Izenzo 4:10–12).

AmaYuda alahla ilitye lembombo, **Yakobi** 4:15–17.

Liyahona

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, yibhola yobhedu enezalathisi ezimbini ezinika izikhokelo—njengekhampasi—kananjalo nomyalelo ngokwasemoyeni kuLihayi nabalandeli bakhe xa babelungile. INkosi yabanika iLiyahona yaza yabanika imiyalelo ngayo.

ULihayi wafumana ibhola yobhedu eneentonga ezijikelezayo eyalatha indlela uLihayi nosapho lwakhe abamele ukuhamba ngayo, **1 Nif.** 16:10. Ibhola yasebenza ngokholo nenkuthalo, **1 Nif.** 16:28–29 (Alma 37:40). UBhenjamin wanika ibhola uMozaya, **Moz.** 1:16. Ibhola okanye isalathisi sasibizwa iLiyahona, **Alma** 37:38. ILiyahona yayithelekiswa nelizwi likaKrestu, **Alma** 37:43–45.

AmaNgqina amaThathu eNcwadi kaMormoni ayeza kubona isalathisi esasinikwe uLihayi, **I&M** 17:1.

Lizwe lesithembiso

Amazwe iNkosi ewathembisa njenge-lifa kubalandeli Bayo abathembekileyo,

kananjalo rhoqo kwiinzala zabo. Kukho amazwe amaninzi esithembiso. Rhoqo kwiNcwadi kaMormoni, ilizwe lesithembiso ekuthethwe ngalo yiAmerika.

Ndiya kunika imbewu yakho eli lizwe, **Gen.** 12:7 (Abr. 2:19). Ndiya kukunika nembewu yakho ilizwe laseKanan, **Gen.** 17:8 (Gen. 28:13). UMoses wabululela imida yelizwe uSirayeli eKanan, **Num.** 34:1–12 (Num. 27:12).

Niya kukhokelelwa elizweni lesithembiso, **1 Nif.** 2:20 (1 Nif. 5:5). INkosi ibakhokela abangamalungisa kumazwe axabisekileyo, **1 Nif.** 17:38. Ukuba inzala kaLihayi zigcina imiyalelo kaThixo, ziya kuphumelela kwilizwe lesithembiso, **2 Nif.** 1:5–9. USirayeli uya kubuyela kumazwe abo esithembiso, **2 Nif.** 24:1–2 (Isaya 14:1–2). Nasiphina isizwe esiya kulawula eli lizwe lesithembiso simele ukukhonza uThixo, okanye simele ukutshayelwa, **Etere** 2:9–12.

Eli lilizwe lesithembiso, nendawo yesixeko seZiyon, **I&M** 57:2. UYuda unokugala ukubuyela emazweni ka-Abraham, **I&M** 109:64.

IYerusalem eNtsha iya kwakhiwa phezu kwelizwekazi laseAmerika, **V zoK** 1:10.

Lizwe lemimoya. *Khangela Bomi*
bangaphambili; Paradesi; Sihogo

Lizwi. *Khangela kanjalo* Sityhilelo

Njengoko lisetyenziswe kwizibhalo, ngamanye amaxesha ngumyalezo ovalakayo othethwe yiNkosi okanye izithunywa Zayo. Ilizwi loMoya kanjalo linokungavakali lize libhekiswe entliziyweni okanye engqondweni.

UAdam noEva beva ilizwi leNkosi uThixo, **Gen.** 3:8 (Moses 4:14). INkosi yathetha noEliya ngelizwi elindilileyo elincinane, **I OoKum.** 19:11–13.

Amalungisa alandela ilizwi loMalusi oLungileyo, **Yoh.** 10:1–16. Bonke abangabenyanyiso bayaliva ilizwi lam, **Yoh.** 18:37.

Ndathobela ilizwi loMoya, **1 Nif.** 4:6–18. Kwafika ilizwi kum, lisithi: Enoshe, izono zakho zixolelwe, **Enoshe** 1:5.

Yayililizwi elizolileyo elithambe ngokugqibeleleyo laye lahlaba kwanakuwo ngqo umphefumlo, **Hil.** 5:29–33 (3 Nif. 11:3–7).

Nokokuba kungelizwi lam okanye ilizwi lezicaka zam, kuyafana, **I&M** 1:38. Nantoni na abaya kuyithetha xa beqhutywa nguMoya oyiNgcwele iya kuba lilizwi leNkosi, **I&M** 68:2–4. Yonke imiphefumlo ethobela ilizwi lam iya kubona ubuso bam ize yazi ukuba ndinguye, **I&M** 93:1.

Lizwi likaThixo. *Khangela kanjalo*
Miyalelo kaThixo; Sityhilelo;
Zibhalo

Imigaqo, imiyalelo, okanye umyalezo ovela kuThixo. Abantwana bakaThixo banokufumana ilizwi Lakhe ngokuthe ngqo ngesityhilelo ngoMoya okanye livele kwizicaka Zakhe ezonyuliweyo (**I&M** 1:38).

Umntu uphila ngelizwi lonke eliphuma emloniyeni weNkosi, **Dut.** 8:3 (**Mat.** 4:4; **I&M** 84:43–44). Lisisibane seenyawo zam ilizwi lakho, kwaye likukhanyane emendweni wam, **IiNd.** 119:105.

Bazaliswa bonke nguMoya oyiNgcwele baze balithethe ilizwi likaThixo ngokungafihlisiyo, **Izenzo** 4:31–33.

Intonga yesinyithi yayililizwi likaThixo eyayikhokelela emthini wobomi, **1 Nif.** 11:25 (1 Nif. 15:23–25). Nibe ngaphaya kokuvakalelwa, ukuze ningabi nako ukuvakalelwa ngamazwi ayo, **1 Nif.** 17:45–46. Yeha kulowo ulalayo ilizwi likaThixo, **2 Nif.** 27:14 (2 Nif. 28:29; Etere 4:8). Funzelani phambili, nizondla ngelizwi likaKrestu, **2 Nif.** 31:20 (2 Nif. 32:3). Ngenxa yokungakholwa kwabo babengenako ukuliqonda ilizwi likaThixo, **Moz.** 26:3 (**Alma** 12:10). Babethe baziphengulula izibhalo ngenkuthalo, ukuze babe nokulazi ilizwi likaThixo, **Alma** 17:2. Zamani isidima selizwi likaThixo, **Alma** 31:5. UAlma wathelekisa ilizwi likaThixo nembewu, **Alma** 32:28–43.

Nantoni na abayithethayo beqhutywa nguMoya oyiNgcwele iya kuba lilizwi leNkosi, **I&M** 68:4. Philani ngamazwi

onke aya kubheka phambili evela emloniyeni kaThixo, **I&M** 84:44–45.

Nabani na oziqwebela ubutyebi belizwi lam akayi kukhohliswa, **JS—Matyeu** 1:37.

Lizwi loBulumko

Umthetho wempilo watyhilwa yiNkosi ekuncedeni abaNgcwele ngokwasenyameni nasemoyeni (**I&M** 89). Uthe kwaba nokubhekiswa kuwo ngokughelekileyo njengeLizwi loBulumko. INkosi ithe yasoloko ifundisa abalandeli Bayo imigaqo yempilo. INkosi yatyhila kuJoseph Smith ukuba zeziphi iintlobo zokutya emazityiwe nokuba zeziphi emazilunyukelwe, kwakunye nesithembiso seentsikelelo zenyama nezomoya ngenxa yokuthobela iLizwi loBulumko.

Musa ukusela wayini nasiselo sinxiliso, **Lev.** 10:9. Ingumgxeki iwayini, singumxokozeli isiselo esinxilisayo, **ImiZ.** 20:1. Isiselo esinxilisayo siya kuba krakra kwabasiselayo, **Isaya** 24:9. UDaniyel wayengayi kuzingcolisa ngokudla kokumkani nangewayini, **Dan.** 1:8.

Ukuba umntu uyayonakalisa itempile kaThixo, uThixo uya kumtshabalalisa lowo, **1 Kor.** 3:16–17. Amanxila akayi kubudla ilifa ubukumkani bukaThixo, **1 Kor.** 6:10 (**Gal.** 5:21).

Nabanina owalela ukuba umntu azikhwebule enyameni akamiselwanga nguThixo, **I&M** 49:18–21. Zonke izinto ezivela emhlabeni zimele ukusetyenziswa ngokuzilinganisela, kungabi ngokugqithisileyo, **I&M** 59:20. INkosi yacebisana nabaNgcwele ukuba bangasebenzisi wayini, iziselo ezinxilisayo, icuba, neziselo ezishushu, **I&M** 89:1–9. Imifuno, iziqhamo, inyama, neenkozo zimiselwe ukusetyenziswa ngabantu nezilwanyana, **I&M** 89:10–17. Ukuthobela iLizwi loBulumko kuzisa iintsikelelo ngokwasenyameni nangokwasemoyeni, **I&M** 89:18–21.

Lonwabo, Onwaba. *Khangela* Gcoba

Lote. *Khangela kanjalo* Abraham

KwiTestamente eNdala, ngunyana

kaHaran nongumtshana ka-Abraham (Gen. 11:27, 31; Abr. 2:4). UHaran wafa ngenxa yendlala eUre (Abr. 2:1). ULote wayishiya iUre noAbraham noSara waza wahamba nabo ukuya eKanan (Gen. 12:4-5). ULote wakhetha ukuhlala eSodom. INkosi yathumela izithunywa zilumkise uLote asabe eSodom phambi kokuba iNkosi iyitshabalalise ngenxa yenkohlakalo yabantu (Gen. 13:8-13; 19:1, 13, 15); nangona kunjalo, umfazi kaLote wajonga ngasemva ekutshatyalalisweni waza waba yintsika yetyuwa (Gen. 19:26). ITestamente eNtsha iqulathe izalathiso kuLote (Luka 17:29; II Petr. 2:6-7). Ubomi bakhe emva kokwahlukana noAbraham buchazwe kwiGenesis 13, 14, and 19.

Loyiko. *Khangela kanjalo*

Khaliphileyo, Nkalipho; Kholo; Nzolo

Ukoyika kunako ukuba neentsingiselo ezimbini: (1) ukoyika uThixo kukuva inzolo noloyiko ngenxa Yakhe noku-thobela imiyalelo Yakhe; (2) ukoyika umntu, iingozi ezinokufa, intlungu, nobubi kukoyika izinto ezinjalo noku-zinkwantyela.

Ukoyika uThixo: Akukho kanye ukoyika uThixo kule ndawo, **Gen.** 20:11. Uze uyoyike iNkosi uThixo wakho, **Dut.** 6:13 (Yosh. 24:14; I Sam. 12:24). Mkhonzeni iNkosi nisoyika, **IiNd.** 2:11. Ingqalo yobulumko kukoyika iNkosi, **IiNd.** 111:10. Yoyika iNkosi usuke entweni embi, **ImiZ.** 3:7. Kuya kulunga kwabamoyikayo uThixo, **INTsh.** 8:12.

Lusebenzeni olwenu usindiso ninkuzoyikela nokungcangcazela, **Fil.** 2:12. Moyikeni uThixo, nize nimzukise, **Isityh.** 14:7 (I&M 88:104).

Abaprofeti babashukumisa rhoqo abantu ukubagcina benoloyiko lweNkosi, **Enoshe** 1:23. UAlma noonyana bakaMozaya bawela emhlabeni, ngenxa yokuba ukoyika iNkosi kweza phezu kwabo, **Alma** 36:7. Lusubbenzeni usindiso lwenunoloyiko nonkwantyo, **Morm.** 9:27.

Abo bangandoyikiyo, ndiya kuba

phazamisa ndize ndibenze bangcangcazele, **I&M** 10:56. Lowo andoyikayo uya kukhangela imiqondiso yokuza koNyana woMntu, **I&M** 45:39.

Uloyiko lomntu: Musa ukoyika, kuba ndinawe, **Gen.** 26:24 (Isaya 41:10). INkosi inathi: musani ukuboyika, **Num.** 14:9. Musani ukoyika: ngokuba baninzi abangakuthi, **II OoKum.** 6:16. Andiyi koyika inokundenza ntoni na inyama, **IiNd.** 56:4. Musani ukoyika ukungcikiva kwa-bafo, **Isaya** 51:7 (2 Nif. 8:7).

UTHixo akasinikanga moya wobugwala, **II Tim.** 1:7. Uthando olugqibeleleyo luluphose phandle uloyiko, **I Yoh.** 4:18 (Moro. 8:16).

Oonyana bakaHilamani abazange bakoyike ukufa, **Alma** 56:46-48. Uloyiko lokufa luzalisa izifuba zabakhohlakeleyo, **Morm.** 6:7. Andoyiki nto anokuthi umntu ayenze, **Moro.** 8:16.

Animele koyika mntu ngaphezu kunothixo, **I&M** 3:7 (I&M 30:1, 11; 122:9). Ningoyiki ukwenza okulungileyo, **I&M** 6:33. Nabanina ongowebandla lam akuyomfuneko ukuba oyike, **I&M** 10:55. Ukuba nizilungiselele anisayi koyika, **I&M** 38:30. Zihlubeni ekoyikeni, **I&M** 67:10. Yomelalani, kwaye musani ukoyika, kuba mna iNkosi ndinani, **I&M** 68:6. Ningazoyiki iintshaba zenu, **I&M** 136:17.

Luka. *Khangela kanjalo* Iivangeli; Izenzo zaBapostile

Umbhali weVangeli kaLuka nencwadi yeZenzo kwiTestamente eNtsha neqabane lasebufundisini likaPawulos. Wayezelwe ngabazali abangamaGrike kwaye engugqirha wamayeza (Kol. 4:14). ULuka wayefunde kakhulu. Wazazisa njengeqabane kuMpostile uPawulos xa wadibana noPawulos eTrowa (Izenzo 16:10-11). ULuka kanjalo wayekunye noPawulos eFilipi kuhambo lukaPawulos lokugqibela ukuya eYerusalem (Izenzo 20:6), kwaye ababini babekunye kwada kwaba kukufika kwabo eRoma. ULuka kanjalo wayekunye noPawulos ngethuba lokuvallelwa kwakhe okwesibini

eRoma (II Tim. 4:11). Isithethe sithi wafa ngofelo-nkolo.

IVangeli kaLuka: Ingxelo uLuka awa-yibhala ngoYesu Krestu nobufundisi Bakhe bomzimba onokufa. Incwadi ye-Zenzo zaBapostile luqhubekeko lweVangeli kaLuka. ULuka washiya ingxelo ebhalwe kakuhle yobufundisi bukaYesu, esazisa uYesu njengoMsindisi wama-Yuda kunye noweeNtlanga. Wabhala kakhulu ngeemfundiso zikaYesu nezenzo Zakhe. KuLuka sifumana kuphela iingxelo zotyelelo lukaGabriyeli kuZekariya noMariya (Luka 1); utyelelo lwabelusi kusana uYesu (Luka 2:8–18); uYesu etempileni kwiminyaka elishumi elinesibini (Luka 2:41–52); abangamashumi asixhenxe bamiselwa baza bathunywa (Luka 10:1–24); uYesu wabala igazi (Luka 22:44); ingxoxo kaYesu nesela emnqamlezweni (Luka 23:39–43); noYesu esidla intlanzi nobusi emva koVuko Lwakhe (Luka 24:42–43).

Uluhlu lweziganeko kubomi bo-Msindisi oluchazwe kwiVangeli kaLuka, khangela kuNgqinelwano lweeVangeli kwisihlomelo.

Lula eNgqondweni. *Khangela kanjalo*
Kuthetha kakubi

Ukuthatha lula izinto ezingcwele (I&M 84:54).

AbaNgcwele abafanele kuba neengcinga zobuvila, nakuhleka kugqithileyo, **I&M** 88:69. Yekani lonke ikratshi nobulula engqondweni, **I&M** 88:121.

Lumkisa, Silumkiso. *Khangela kanjalo*
Linda, Mlindi

Kukunika isaziso okanye unonophe-lo. Abaprofeti, iinkokeli, nabazali balumkisa baze bafundise abanye ekubeni bathobele iNkosi neemfundiso Zayo.

UYakobi walumkisa abantu bakaNifayi ngokuchasene nalo lonke uhlobo lwesono, **Yakobi** 3:12.

Ilizwi lesilumkiso likubo bonke abantu, **I&M** 1:4. Intshumayelo yenu mayibe lilizwi lesilumkiso, **I&M** 38:41. Lo ngumhla wesilumkiso, **I&M** 63:58. Wonke

umntu othe walunyukiswa umele ukulunkisa ummelwane wakhe, **I&M** 88:81. Ndithe ndanilumkisa, ndaza ndanilumkisa kwangaphambili, ngokuninika eli lizwi lobulumko, **I&M** 89:4.

Lungiselela. *Khangela kanjalo*
Bubingeleli; Msebenzi/Nkonzo

Ukwenza umsebenzi weNkosi emhlabeni. Izicaka ezonyuliweyo zikaThixo zimele ukubizwa nguThixo ukuze zibingelele emsebenzini Wakhe. Xa abefundisi benene besenza intando yeNkosi, bamela iNkosi kwimisebenzi yabo yaseofisini baze basebenze njengeearhente Zayo (**I&M** 64:29), ngokunjalo belawula umsebenzi oyimfuneko kusindiso loluntu. INkosi inika abapostile, abaprofeti, abavangeli, ababingeleli abakhulu, abangamashumi asixhenxe, abadala, oobhishophu, ababingeleli, ootishala, abadikoni, abancedisi, noorhulumente ukuze bagqibelelisa abaNgcwele, nomsebenzi wobufundisi (I Kor. 12:12–28; Efese 4:11–16; **I&M** 20; 107).

INkosi inyule yena alungiselele egameni leNkosi, **Dut.** 18:5. Abantu baya kunibiza aBefundisi bakaThixo wethu, **Isaya** 61:6.

UNyana woMntu akezanga kulungiselelwa, kodwa ke ukulungiselela, **Mat.** 20:26–28. Ndibonakele ukuba ndikwenze umfundisi nengqina, **Izenzo** 26:16–18. UThixo akanantswela-bulungisa ukude awulibale umsebenzi wenu wothando kuko oko nilungiselele abaNgcwele, **Heb.** 6:10. Ukuba nawuphina umntu uyalungiselela, makenze oko ngokwasekomeleleni akuphiwa nguThixo, **I Petr.** 4:10–11.

Bakufundisa, kwaye balungiselela omnye komnye, **3 Nif.** 26:19.

Ngumsebenzi wabaLishumi elineSibini ukumisela abafundisi bobuvangeli, **I&M** 107:39–40. Umbingeleli omkhulu unokumiselwa bucala ekulungiseleleni izinto zelizwe, **I&M** 107:71–72. Aba bamashumi asixhenxe baya kuba ngabefundisi abajikelezayo, **I&M** 107:93–97.

Abadala baya kuba ngabefundisi abamileyo ebandleni lam, **I&M** 124:137.

Lungiselelo lweengelosi. *Khangela* lingelosi

Lungiselelo lwemilwelwe

(**Iwabagulayo**). *Khangela kanjalo* Bubingeleli; Iimpiliso, Philisa; Oli; Thambisa; Zandla, kubekwa kwe

Intsikelelo enikwa imilwelwe ngamadoda aphethe uBubingeleli bukaMelkisedeke, bubandakanye usetyenziso lweoli engcwalisiweyo.

Beka isandla sakho phezu kwayo, **Mat.** 9:18. UYesu wabeka izandla zakhe phezu kwemilwelwe embalwa waza wayiphilisa, **Marko** 6:5. Umpostile kaKrestu wathambisa abaninzi abebeyimilwelwe kwaye wayiphilisa, **Marko** 6:13. Abadala bamele ukuthambisa baze baphilise imilwelwe, **Yak.** 5:14–15.

Anisayi kuphilisa imilwelwe ngaphandle kokuba kube kufunwe kuni yileyo inqwenelayo, **I&M** 24:13–14. Abadala baya kubeka izandla zabo phezu kwemilwelwe, **I&M** 42:44. Beka izandla zakho phezu kwemilwelwe, yaye iya kuphila, **I&M** 66:9.

Lusifa. *Khangela kanjalo*

Mchasi-Krestu; Mtshabalalisi; Mtyholi; Oonyana besihogo; Sihogo

Ligama elithetha “Okhazimlayo” okanye “Mphathi-kukhanya”. Kanjalo waziwa njengoNyana weKhwezi. ULusifa wayengunyana kaBawo oseZulwini ngokwasemoyeni kwaye wakhokela uvukelo kubomi bangaphambili. Igama Lusifa livela kubekanye kuphela eBhayibhileni (Isaya 14:12). Isityhilelo semihla yokugqibela sinika inkcazo engakumbi ngokuwa kukaLusifa (**I&M** 76:25–29).

ULusifa wawa kubukho bakubomi obungaphambili, **Isaya** 14:12 (Luka 10:18; 2 Nif. 24:12).

Emva kokuwa kwakhe waba nguSathana nomtyholi, **I&M** 76:25–29 (Moses 4:1–4).

Lwabafileyo, sindiso. *Khangela* Sindiso lwabafileyo

Lwaluko. *Khangela kanjalo* Mnqophiso ka-Abraham

Umqondiso womnqophiso ka-Abraham wamaSirayeli angamadoda ngethuba lamaxesha enzaliseko eTestamente eNdala (Gen. 17:10–11, 23–27; GJS, Gen. 17:11 [Isihlomelo]). Ulwaluko lwalusenziwa ngokusika “inyama yeywabi” lweentsana ezingamadoda nabadala ngokufanayo. Abo bawufumanayo baxamla amalungelo awodwa kwaye bamkela noxanduva lomnqophiso. Ulwaluko njengomqondiso womnqophiso lwabhangiswa ngomsebenzi kaKrestu (Moro. 8:8; **I&M** 74:3–7).

Lwalwa/Liwa. *Khangela kanjalo* Sityhilelo; Vangeli; Yesu Krestu

Ngokuzekelisayo, uYesu Krestu nevangeli Yakhe, basisiseko esomeleleyo nenkxaso (**I&M** 11:24; 33:12–13). *Ulwalwa* kanjalo lunako ukubhekisa kwisityhilelo, uThixo enza ngalo ivangeli Yakhe yazeke emntwini (Mat. 16:15–18).

Uliliwa, ugqibelele umsebenzi wakhe, **Dut.** 32:4. INkosi liliwa lam; kuyo ndiya kuthembela, **II Sam.** 22:2–3. Ilitye elalisikwe kungengazandla, **Dan.** 2:34–35.

Yayakhelwe elulwalweni, **Mat.** 7:25 (3 Nif. 14:25). UYesu Krestu lilitye elenziwe into engento, **Izenzo** 4:10–11. Iliwa elo lalinguye uKrestu, **I Kor.** 10:1–4 (Eks. 17:6).

Lowo wakhelwe phezu kolwalwa wamkela inyaniso, **2 Nif.** 28:28. AmaYuda aya kulala ilitye [uKrestu] anokuthi akhele phezu kwalo, **Yakobi** 4:15–17. Kuphezu kolwalwa loMkhululi wethu apho emasakhele isiseko sethu, **Hil.** 5:12. Nabani na owakhela kwiimfundiso zikaKrestu wakhela phezu kolwalwa lakhe kwaye akayi kuwa xa izikhukula zifika, **3 Nif.** 11:39–40 (Mat. 7:24–27; 3 Nif. 18:12–13). Indoda esisilumko yakhela indlu yayo phezu kolwalwa, **3 Nif.** 14:24.

Ukuba nakhelwe phezu kolwalwa lwam, umhlaba nesiingo azinako

ukoyisa, **I&M** 6:34. Lowo wakhele phezu kolwalwa akasayi kuwa, **I&M** 50:44.

NdinguMesiya, uKumkani waseZiyon, uLwalwa lwamaZulu, **Moses** 7:53.

Lwandle oluBomvu. *Khangela kanjalo*
Moses

Umzimba wamanzi phakathi kweYiputa neArabhi. Iinyoba zalo ezimbini ezingasentla zenza unxweme lwasePeninsula yaseSinayi. INkosi ngomangaliso yahlula uLwandle oluBomvu ukuze amaSirayeli phantsi kobunkokeli buka-Moses abe nako ukudlula ngomhlaba owomileyo (Eks. 14:13–31; Heb. 11:29). Ukwahlulwa kolwandle nguMoses kuqinisekiswa kwisityhilelo semihla yokugqibela (1 Nif. 4:2; Hil. 8:11; I&M 8:3; Moses 1:25).

Lwandle oluFileyo

Ulwandle lwetyuwa kwisiphelo esisemazantsi eNtlambo iYordan. Kanjalo lwalusaziswa njengoLwandle lweTyuwa. Umphezulu walo umalunga ne-1300 leenyawo (915 eemitha) ngaphantsi koLwandle lweMedithera. Izixeko zaseSodom, iGomora, neZowari okanye iBhela zazikufuphi namanxweme alo (Gen. 14:2–3).

Ekuzalisekeni kwesiprofetho nanjengomnye wemiqondiso wokuBuya kweSibini koMsindisi, amanzi oLwandle oluFileyo aya kuphiliswa, baye ubomi buya kuchuma apho (Hez. 47:8–9).

Lwazi. *Khangela kanjalo* Bulumko;
Nyaniso; Qonda

Ukuqonda nokuqika, ngokukhetheki-leyo okwenyaniso njengoko ifundiswa okanye iqinisekiswa nguMoya.

INkosi nguThixo wolwazi, **I Sam.** 2:3. INkosi igqibelele ngolwazi, **Yobhi** 37:16. Ukoyika iNkosi sisiqalo solwazi, **ImiZ.** 1:7. Lowo unolwazi ubamba amazwi akhe, **ImiZ.** 17:27. Umhlaba uya kuzaliswa ngolwazi lweNkosi, **Isaya** 11:9 (2 Nif. 21:9; 30:15).

Nithe nasisusa isithixo solwazi, **Luka** 11:52. Uthando lukaKrestu luncamises ukwazi, **Efese** 3:19. Yongezelelani

elukholweni lwenu isidima, esidimeni ke ukwazi, **II Petr.** 1:5.

UNifayi wayenolwazi olukhulu ngokulunga kukaThixo, **1 Nif.** 1:1. Baya kuza kulwazi loMkhululi wabo, **2 Nif.** 6:11. Amalungisa aya kuba nolwazi olugqibeleleyo lobulungisa bawo, **2 Nif.** 9:14. UMoya unika ulwazi, **Alma** 18:35. Ulwazi lwenu lugqibelele kulo nto, **Alma** 32:34. AmaLeymenayithi aya kuziswa kulwazi oluyinyani ngokMkhululi wabo, **Hil.** 15:13. Nibe nokwazi ngolwazi olugqibeleleyo iyekaThixo, **Moro.** 7:15–17.

AbaNgcwele baya kufumana indyebo enkulu yolwazi, **I&M** 89:19. Ulwazi olumsulwa lwandisa umphefumlo, **I&M** 121:42. Lowo unezitshixo zobubingeleli obungcwele akanabunzima ekuzuzeni ulwazi lwamanqaku, **I&M** 128:11. Ukuba umntu uzuza ulwazi kobu bomi, unethuba elikhulu kwihlabathi elizayo, **I&M** 130:19. Akwenzeki ukuba usindiswe ekungazini, **I&M** 131:6.

Lwimi, sipho see. *Khangela kanjalo*
Lwimi/Ntetho; Zipho zomoya

Isipho soMoya oyiNgcwele esivumela ababodwa baphemebeleke ekuthetheni, ngokuqonda okanye ngokutolika iilwimi ezingaqhelekanga. Sikholelwa kwisipho zeelwimi (V zoK 1:7).

Bazaliswa bonke nguMoya oyiNgcwele, baza baqala ukuthetha ngalwimi zimbi, **Izenzo** 2:4. Lowo uthetha ngalwimi lumbi akathethi bantwini, kodwa uthetha kuThixo, **I Kor.** 14:1–5, 27–28. Iilwimi zikho ukuba zibe ngumqondiso kwabo bangakholwayo, **I Kor.** 14:22–28.

Ngoko kufika ubhaptizo lomlilo loMoya oyiNgcwele; nize ke nibe nokuthetha ngolwimi lweengelosi, **2 Nif.** 31:13–14. UAmalekayi wayelela bonke abantu bakholelwe kwisipho sokuthetha ngeelwimi, **Omn.** 1:25.

Kunikiwe kwabanye ukuthetha ngeelwimi; nakwabanye ukutolika iilwimi, **I&M** 46:24–25 (I Kor. 12:10; Moro. 10:8, 15–16). Isipho seelwimi masithululwe, **I&M** 109:36.

Lwimi/Ntetho. *Khangela kanjalo*

Lwimi, sipho see

Njengoko lisetyenziswe kwizibhalo, amagama lwimi nentetho lineentsingiselo ezimbini: (1) Amagama, abhaliweyo okanye athethiweyo, abekwe kunye ngeepateni ezizezona zona ukuze kuqhagamisheleke ulwazi, iingcinga, nezimvo. Ukuba silusebenzisa njani ulwimi kubonakalisa ukuba sivakalelwa njani ngakuThixo nabanye abantu. EkuBunyeni kukaYesu Krestu iNkosi okweSibini uya kunika lonke uluntu ulwimi olunyulu (Zef. 3:8–9), kwaye (2) *ulwimi* kanjalo lubhekisa kwiintetho nabantu. Ekugqibeleni, onke amadolo aya kuguqa neelwimi zonke zivume kuThixo (Isaya 45:23; Rom. 14:11).

Amagama: Ihlabathi lonke lalintethonnye, **Gen.** 11:1. INkosi yadula intetho yalo lonke ihlabathi, **Gen.** 11:4–9.

Wonke umntu wabeva bethetha ngolwimi olulolwakhe, **Izenzo** 2:1–6.

INkosi ithetha ebantwini ngokolwimi lwabo, **2 Nif.** 31:3 (I&M 1:24). UBhenjamin wafundisa oonyana bakhe ulwimi looyise, ukuze babe nokuba ngamadoda aqondayo, **Moz.** 1:2–5.

Lowo ulwimi lwakhe lunobulali kwaye uhlaziye nguThixo ukuba uthobela imimiselo yam, **I&M** 52:16. Yibani nokuhelana neentetho, iilwimi, nabantu, **I&M** 90:15.

UAdam nabantwana bakhe babenolwimi olwalunyulu kwaye lungangcolanga, **Moses** 6:5–6, 46. UThixo wanika uEnoki amandla amakhulu olwimi, **Moses** 7:13.

Kwiintetho nabantu: Gcina ulwimi lwakho ebubini, **IiNd.** 34:13 (I Petr. 3:10). Lowo ugcine umlomo wakhe nolwimi lwakhe ugcina umphefumlo wakhe ezingxingogweni, **ImiZ.** 21:23.

Ukuba ubani akalubambi ngomkhala ulwimi lwakhe, unqulo lwalowo alunto yanto, **Yak.** 1:26. Ukuba nabani na akakhubekisi elizwini, onjalo ungumntu ogqibeleleyo, **Yak.** 3:1–13. Ivangeli iya kushunyayelwa kuso sonke isizwe, isalamane,

ulwimi, nabantu, **Isityh.** 14:6–7 (2 Nif. 26:13; Moz. 3:13, 20; I&M 88:103; 112:1).

INkosi inika kuzo zonke izizwe, okwesizwe sazo nolwimi, ukuba zifundise ilizwi lakhe, **Alma** 29:8. La macwecwe aya kubheka phambili kuso sonke isizwe, isalamane, ulwimi, nabantu, **Alma** 37:4.

Zuza ilizwi lam, kwaye ngoko ulwimi lwakho luya kukhululwa, **I&M** 11:21. Wonke umntu uya kuva ukuzaliseka kwevangeli ngolwimi olulolwakhe, **I&M** 90:11.

Macwecwe. *Khangela kanjalo*

Macwecwe egolide; Ncwadi kaMormoni

Mandulo ezinye iinkcubeko zazibhala ezembali zazo neembali kumacwecwe esinyithi, njengoko kwakunjalo kwiNcwadi kaMormoni. Ulwazi oluthe vetshe, khangela “Ingxelo eMfutshane malunga neNcwadi kaMormoni” emaphepheni atshayeleyo eNcwadi kaMormoni.

Macwecwe egolide. *Khangela kanjalo*

Macwecwe; Ncwadi kaMormoni

Imbali ebhalwe emacwecweni egolide. Ibalisa ibali leenkucubeko ezinkulu ezimbini kwilizwekazi iAmerika. UJoseph Smith waguqulela waza wapapasha inxenye yala macwecwe. Olu guqulelo lubizwa ngokuba yiNcwadi kaMormoni. (Ulwazi olungakumbi, khangela “Intshayelelo” no “Bungqina boMprofeti uJoseph Smith” kwiNcwadi kaMormoni.)

Macwecwe obhedu. *Khangela kanjalo*

Macwecwe

Imbali yamaYuda ukususela ekuqaleni kuye 600 B.C., iqulathe imibhalo emininzi yabaprofeti (1 Nif. 5:10–16). Le mbali yayigcinwe nguLabhan, omnye wabadala bamaYuda eYerusalem. Ngethuba uLihayi nosapho lwakhe babesentlango, uLihayi wathumela nge-mva oonyana bakhe eYerusalem baye kuthabatha le mbali (1 Nif. 3–4). (Ulwazi

olutsha vetshe, khangela “Ingxelo eMfutsane malunga neNcwadi kaMormoni,” ekwiNcwadi kaMormoni.)

MaFilisti

KwiTestamente eNdala, sisizwe sokugqala ukuza sivela eKafetori (Amos 9:7) lwahlala kwilizwe elingezantsi elityebileyo kunxweme lweMedithera ukusuka eYafo ukuya kwintlanga yaseYiputa phambi kwemihla kaa-Abraham (Gen. 21:32). Iminyaka emininzi kwakukho ukuzamazamana phakathi kwamaFilisti namaSirayeli. Ekugqibeleni iPalestina, igama lommandla wamaFilisti, yaba ligama eliqhelekileyo lalo lonke iLizwe eliNgcwele.

USirayeli wayesebukhobokeni kumaFilisti iminyaka engamashumi amane, **AbaG.** 13:1. USamson walwa amaFilisti, **AbaG.** 13–16. UGoliyati wayengumFilisti waseGati, **I Sam.** 17. UDavide wawoyisa amaFilisti, **I Sam.** 19:8.

Mafutha aqholiweyo aseGiliyadi

Intlama enuka kamnandi okanye isiqholo esisetyenziselwa ukuphilisa amanxeba (Gen. 43:11; Yer. 8:22; 46:11; 51:8). Ityholo elivelisa incindi avela kuyo amafutha aqholiweyo enziwa akho ngokuxhaphakileyo eGiliyadi ngamaxesha eTestamente eNdala ukuze amafutha aqholiweyo abe nokwaziwa “njengamafutha aqholiweyo aseGiliyadi” (Gen. 37:25; Hez. 27:17).

Magogi. *Khangela kanjalo* Gogi; KuBuya kwesibini kukaYesu Krestu

KwiBhayibhile, lilizwe nabantu kufutshane noLwandle oluMnyama. Ukumkani wabo, uGogi, uya kukhokela imikhosi yaseMagogi kwimfazwe yokugqibela enkulu phambi kokuBuya kweSibini kukaKrestu (Hez. 38:2; 39:6). Izibhalo zithetha ngenye imfazwe enkulu kaGogi noMagogi ekupheleni kweMileniyam phakathi kwemikhosi kaThixo nemikhosi yobubi (Isityh. 20:7–9; I&M 88:111–116).

Mahlwempu. *Khangela kanjalo*

Amalizo, Kunika amalizo; Inzila, Zila; Mnikelo; Ntlalo-ntle; Ntobeko, Thobekileyo, Thobela

Kwizibhalo, *amahlwempu* anokubhekisa (1) ebantwini abangenazinto ezipha-thekayo eziyimfuneko, ezinje ngokutya, impahla, nophahla, okanye (2) ebantwini abathobekileyo nabangenakratshi.

Ukuba ngamahlwempu kwizinto ezipha-thekayo: Uze ungasivali isandla sakho kumzalwana wakho olihlwempu, **Dut.** 15:7. Abakhohlakeleyo ngekratshi labo batshutshisa amahlwempu, **IiNd.** 10:2. Lowo upha amahlwempu akasayi kuswela, **ImiZ.** 28:27. Zisa amahlwempu endlwini yakho, **Isaya** 58:6–7.

Ukuba unga ungagqibela, yipha amahlwempu, **Mat.** 19:21 (Marko 10:21; Luka 18:22). UThixo akathanga na wonyula amahlwempu eli hlabathi, **Yak.** 2:5.

Ngenxa yokuba bezizityebi bacekisa amahlwempu, **2 Nif.** 9:30. Ekugcineni uxolelo lwezono zenu, nikani izinto zenu amahlwempu, **Moz.** 4:26. Banikela ngokwenene ngezinto zabo kumahlwempu, **Alma** 1:27. Ukuba niyabagxotha abasweleyo, umthandazo wenu ulilize, **Alma** 34:28. AmaNifayithi ayenentozonke ngokufanayo; kwakungekho zityebi namahlwempu, **4 Nif.** 1:3.

Nize nikhumbule amahlwempu, **I&M** 42:30 (I&M 52:40). Yeha kuwo amahlwempu aneentliziyo ezingaphukanga, **I&M** 56:17–18. Amahlwempu aya kuza emsithweni weMvana, **I&M** 58:6–11. Ubhishophu umele ukufana amahlwempu, **I&M** 84:112. Umthetho wevangeli ulawula ukukhathalelwa kwamahlwempu, **I&M** 104:17–18.

Kwakungekho mahlwempu phakathi kwabo, **Moses** 7:18.

Mahlwempu ngomoya: Basikelelwe ngakumbi abo bazithobayo ngaphandle kokunyanzelwa ngenxa yobuhlwempu, **Alma** 32:4–6, 12–16. Banoyolo abangamahlwempu ngomoya abo beza kum, **3 Nif.** 12:3 (Mat. 5:3).

Abangamahlwempu nabalulamileyo

baya kuba nevangeli ishunyayelwe kubo, **I&M** 35:15.

MaKrestu. *Khangela kanjalo* Mfundi; Ngcwele

Igama elinikwa abakholelwa kuYesu Krestu. Nangona le ndle isetyenziswa kuwo wonke umhlaba, iNkosi yalathe abalandeli benene bakaYesu njengaba-Ngcwele (Izenzo 9:13, 32, 41; I Kor. 1:2; I&M 115:4).

Abafundi babebizwa amaKrestu, **Izenzo** 11:26. Ukuba ubani uva ubunzima ngokuba engumKrestu, makangadani, **I Petr.** 4:16.

Ngenxa yokuba umnqophiso niya kubizwa ngokuba ningabantwana baka-Krestu, **Moz.** 5:7. Amakholwa okwenene ayebizwa ngokuba ngamaKrestu ngabo babengawo amalungu eBandla, **Alma** 46:13-16.

Malaki

UMprofeti weTestamente eNdala owabhala waza waprofetha malunga nowa-430 P.K.

Incwadi kaMalaki: Incwadi okanye isiprofetho sikaMalaki siyincwadi yokugqibela kwiTestamente eNdala. Ibonakala ilandela imixholo emine ebalulekileyo: (1) izono zikaSirayeli—Malaki 1:6-2:17; 3:8-9; (2) izigwebo eziya kuza kuSirayeli ngenxa yokungathobeli—Malaki 1:14; 2:2-3, 12; 3:5; (3) izithembiso ngenxa yokuthobela—Malaki 3:10-12, 16-18; 4:2-3; (4) neziprofetho ngokuphathelele kwaSirayeli—Malaki 3:1-5; 4:1, 5-6 (I&M 2; 128:17; M—JS 1:37-39).

Kwisiprofetho sakhe, uMalaki wabhala ngoYohane uMbaptizi (Mal. 3:1; Mat. 11:10), umthetho wezishumi (Mal. 3:7-12), ukuBuya kweSibini kweNkosi (Mal. 4:5), nokubuya kukaEliya (Mal. 4:5-6; I&M 2; 128:17; M—JS 1:37-39). UMsindisi wacaphula zonke izahluko zikaMalaki ese-3 nese-4 kumaNifayithi (3 Nif. 24-25).

Mali. *Khangela kanjalo* Amalizo, Kunika amalizo; Butyebi; Nikela

izishumi, Zishumi; Thanda izinto zehlabathi

Iinkozo zemali, iphepha, isatifiketi, okanye into ethile abantu abayisebenzisayo njengetlawulelo yezinto okanye iinkonzo. Ngamanye amaxesha ngumqondiso wezinto eziphathekayo.

Niya kukhululwa ngaphandle kwe-mali, **Isaya** 52:3.

AbaLishumi elineSibini baselelwa ukuba bangathathi nto yohambo lwa-bo, nangxowa, nasonka, namali, **Marko** 6:8. UPetros waxelela uSimon umnyangi okokuba imali yakhe yayiya kutshabalala naye, **Izenzo** 8:20. Ukuthanda imali yingcambu yeento zonke ezimbi, **I Tim.** 6:10.

Musani ukuchithela imali kuloo nto ingenaxabiso, **2 Nif.** 9:50-51 (Isaya 55:1-2; 2 Nif. 26:25-27). Ukuba basebenzela imali, baya kutshabalala, **2 Nif.** 26:31. Phambi kokuba nifune ubutyebi, funani ubukumkani bukaThixo, **Yakobi** 2:18-19. Amabandla aya kuthi ngemali yakho uya kuxolelwa izono zakho, **Morm.** 8:32, 37.

Lowo unikela ngemali yakhe ngenxa yesizathu seZiyon akayi kulahlekelwa ngumvuzo wakhe nangayiphina indlela, **I&M** 84:89-90.

Malungelo ngokuzalwa. *Khangela kanjalo* Mnqophiso; Zibulo

Ilungelo lelifa lelonyana ozelwe kuqala. Ngokubanzi, amalungelo ngokuzalwa abandakanya nawaphina okanye onke amalungelo okanye amafa agqithiselwa emntwini xa ezalwa elusatsheni nakwinkcubeko.

Thengisa namhlanje ngobuzibulo bakho, **Gen.** 25:29-34 (Gen. 27:36). Owamazibulo ngokobuzibulo bakhe, **Gen.** 43:33. Wabeka ke uEfrayim phambi ko-Manase, **Gen.** 48:14-20 (Yer. 31:9). Amalungelo ngokuzalwa ayengakaYosefu, **I IziKr.** 5:2.

UESawu wananisa ngobuzibulo bakhe, **Heb.** 12:16.

Niziindlalifa ezisemthethweni, **I&M**

86:9. IZiyon inelungelo kububingeleli ngokomlibo, **I&M** 113:8 (Abr. 2:9–11).

Malusi. *Khangela kanjalo* Malusi oLungileyo; Yesu Krestu

Ngokomqondiso, ngumntu okhathalela abantwana beNkosi.

INKosi ngumalusi wam, **IiNd.** 23:1. Abelusi bamele ukudlisa umhlambi, **Hez.** 34:2–3.

Malusi oLungileyo. *Khangela kanjalo* Yesu Krestu

UYesu Krestu nguMalusi oLungileyo. Ngokomqondiso, abalandeli Bakhe banjengeegusha uYesu azilindileyo.

INKosi ngumalusi wam, **IiNd.** 23:1. Uya kudlisa umhlambi wakhe njengomalusi, **Isaya** 40:11. Ke ndiya kuwuvelela umhlambi wam, **Hez.** 34:12.

Ndingumalusi olungileyo, **Yoh.** 10:14–15. UYesu ungula malusi mkhulu wezimvu, **Heb.** 13:20.

Uyazibala izimvu zakhe kwaye ziyamazi, **1 Nif.** 22:25. Umalusi olungileyo uyanibiza ngegama lakhe, elinguKrestu, **Alma** 5:38, 60. Kuya kubakho umhlambi omnye, nomalusi omnye, **3 Nif.** 15:21 (Yoh. 10:16).

Mana. *Khangela kanjalo* IEksodus; Sonka sobomi

Into ecolekileyo, elicwecwana elinjenkokutya elingcamleka njengezonkana zobusi (Eks. 16:14–31) okanye zeoli esentsha (Num. 11:7–8). INKosi yayilungiselela ukondla abantwana bakaSirayeli ngethuba leminyaka yabo engamashumi amane entlango (Eks. 16:4–5, 14–30, 35; Yoh. 5:12; 1 Nif. 17:28).

Abantwana bakaSirayeli balithiya imana (okanye *man-hu* ngesiHebhere)—ethetha “Yintoni?”—ngenxa yokuba babengayazi ukuba laliyintoni na (Eks. 16:15). Kanjalo kwakusithiwa “ukutya kweengelosi” ne “sonka esivela emazulwini” (IiNd. 78:24–25; Yoh. 6:31). Lalingumqondiso kaKrestu, owayeya kuba siSonka soBomi (Yoh. 6:31–35).

Manase. *Khangela kanjalo* Efrayim; Sirayeli; Yosefu, unyana kaYakobi

KwiTestamente eNdala, oyena nyana mdala ka-Azenati noYosefu owathengiselwa eYiputa (Gen. 41:50–51). Yena noEfrayim babengabazukulwana ba-kaYakobi (Sirayeli) kodwa babamkelwe njengabantwana bakhe baza basikelelwa nguye njengokungathi bangoonyana bakhe (Gen. 48:1–20).

Isizwe sikaManase: Inzala kaManase yayibaliwe phakathi kwezizwe zikaSirayeli (Num. 1:34–35; Yoh. 13:29–31). Intsikalelo kaMoses yesizwe sikaYosefu, eyanikwa kanjalo kuEfrayim noManase, ibhalwe kwiDuteronomi 33:13–17. Ilizwe labo abalabelwayo lalisentshonalanga yeYordan inxenye nasecaleni kwelikaEfrayim. Kanjalo babenamathanga empumalanga yaseYordan kwimihlabayamadlelo atyebileyo aseBhashan neGiliyadi. Ngemihla yokugqibela, isizwe sikaManase siya kunceda isizwe sikaEfrayim ekuhlanganiseni uSirayeli ochithachithiweyo (Dut. 33:13–17). ULihayi umprofeti kwiNcwadi kaMormoni wayeyinzala kaManase (Alma 10:3).

Mandla. *Khangela kanjalo* Bubingeleli; Gunya

Ukuba nako ukwenza into ethile. Ukuba namandla phezu kothile okanye kwento ethile kukuba nako ukulawula okanye ukuyalela loo mntu okanye loo nto. Kwizibhalo, amandla rhoqo anxulunyaniiswa namandla kaThixo okanye amandla ezulu. Asoloko ebhekisa ngokusekela negunya lobubingeleli, eliyimvume okanye ilungelo lokusebenzela uThixo.

Ngenxa yesi sizathu ndikumisele, ndibonakalise amandla am kuwe, **Eks.** 9:16. UThixo uligwiba lam elinamandla, **II Sam.** 22:33. Musa ukwala nento elungileyo kwakuba kusemandleni akho ukuyenza, **ImiZ.** 3:27. Ndizele ngamandla ngomoya weNkosi, **Mika** 3:8.

Linikwe mna lonke igunya emazulwini nasemhlabeni, **Mat.** 28:18. Baye ke bekhwankqiswa kukufundisa kwakhe:

ngokuba ilizwi lakhe libe negunya, **Luka** 4:32. Ke nina hlalani kuso isixeko nide nambathiswe amandla aphuma enyanngweni, **Luka** 24:49. Njengoko abaninzi bamkelayo, wabanika igunya lokuba ngoonyana bakaThixo, **Yoh.** 1:12 (I&M 11:30). Niya kwamkela amandla, emva kokuba uMoya oyiNgcwele uhlile phezu kwenu, **Izenzo** 1:8. Akukho gunya lingelilo elivela kuThixo, **Rom.** 13:1. Nina bathe ngamandla kaThixo ngokholo balondolozelwa elusindisweni, **I Petr.** 1:3–5.

Ndizaliswe ngamandla kaThixo, **1 Nif.** 17:48. Kuthe kwabonakaliswa kum ngamandla oMoya oyiNgcwele, **Yakobi** 7:12. Umntu anganawo amandla amakhulu awanikiweyo avela kuThixo, **Moz.** 8:16. Bafundisa ngamandla negunya likaThixo, **Alma** 17:2–3. UNifayi walungiselela ngamandla nangegunya elikhulu, **3 Nif.** 7:15–20 (3 Nif. 11:19–22).

Nangona umntu enokuba namandla okwenza imisebenzi enamandlakazi, ukuba uzigwagwisa ngokomelela kwake umele ukuwa, **I&M** 3:4. Amandla okwenza okulungileyo akuye umntu nganye, **I&M** 58:27–28. Kwimimiselo oBubingeleli bukaMelkitedeke amandla obuthixo ayabonakaliswa, **I&M** 84:19–22. Amalungelo obubingeleli adityanise ngokungahlukaniyo namandla asemazulwini, **I&M** 121:34–46.

Ndiya kukhokela ngesandla sam, kwaye amandla am aya kuba phezu kwakho, **Abr.** 1:18.

Mandla Onke. *Khangela kanjalo* Thixo, Ntloko yoButhixo

Izimo ezahlukeneyo ezinyulu zawo onke amandla (Gen. 18:14; Alma 26:35; I&M 19:1–3).

Mangqina eNcwadi kaMormoni.
Khangela kanjalo Ncwadi kaMormoni; Ngqina/Bungqina

INKosi yayalela abanye ngaphandle koMprofeti uJoseph Smith banike ubungqina bobunyulu beNcwadi kaMormoni (I&M 17; 128:20). Khangela ubungqina bala mangqina kwi “Ntshayeleyo” ngaphambili kwiNcwadi kaMormoni.

Ngamazwi amangqina amathathu ndiya kulimisa ilizwi lam, **2 Nif.** 11:3. Amangqina okunika ubungqina belizwi lakhe ebantwaneni babantu, **2 Nif.** 27:12–13. Emlonyeni wamangqina amathathu ezi zinto ziya kumiswa, **Etere** 5:4.

Ngokholo aMangqina amaThathu aya kuwabona amacwecwe, **I&M** 17.

Manifesto. *Khangela kanjalo* Mtshato, Tshata—Sithembu; Woodruff, Wilford

Isibhangezo esisemthethweni nguMongameli Wilford Woodruff ngowe-1890 ebeka ngokucacileyo ukuba iBandla namalungu alo lizinikele emthethweni welizwe kwaye alisangenanga emtshatweni wabafazi abaninzi (BM 1). UMongameli Woodruff wakhupha iManifesto elandela umbono nesityihlelo esivela kuThixo.

Manyano. *Khangela kanjalo* Thixo, Ntloko yoButhixo

Kukuba banye kwingcinga, umnqweno, nenjongo kuqala noBawo wethu osemiZulwini noYesu Krestu, kwaye ke nabanye abaNgcwele.

Kuhle ukuba abazalwana bahlale bemxholo mnye, **IiNd.** 133:1.

Mna noBawo sibanye, **Yoh.** 10:30 (I&M 50:43). UYesu wathandaza ukuze bonke babe nokubabanye njengoko yena noYise bebanye, **Yoh.** 17:11–23 (3 Nif. 19:23). Ndiyaniyala ukuba kungabikho zahlukahlukano kuni, ke nibe ngabalungisiweyo nigqibelele, **I Kor.** 1:10.

Zimiseleni ningqondo nye kwaye nintliziyo nye, nimanyene kuzo zonke izinto, **2 Nif.** 1:21. AbaNgcwele bamele ukuba neentliziyo ezithungelene elumanyanweni, **Moz.** 18:21. UYesu wathandazela umanyano phakathi kwabafundi bakhe abangamaNifayithi, **3 Nif.** 19:23. Abafundi babemanyene kumthandazo onamandlakazi nasekuzileni, **3 Nif.** 27:1.

UYise, uNyana, noMoya oyiNgcwele banye, **I&M** 20:27–28 (I&M 35:2; 50:43). Ngumsebenzi wenu ukuzimanya nebandla eliyinyani, **I&M** 23:7. Nantoni na eniya kuyicela ngokholo, nimanyene emthandazweni, niya kuyifumana,

I&M 29:6. Ukuba anibanyanga aningabo abam, **I&M 38:27.**

INKosi yathi abantu bayo yiZiyon ngenxa yokuba babentliziyo nye nengqondo enye, **Moses 7:18.**

Manzi aphilileyo. *Khangela kanjalo*
Yesu Krestu

Ngumqondiso weNkosi uYesu Krestu neemfundiso Zakhe. Njengokuba amanzi eyimfuneko ekuxhaseni ubomi bendalo, uMsindisi neemfundiso Zakhe (amanzi aphilileyo) uyimfuneko ukuze sibe nobomi obungunaphakade.

Niya kukha amanzi ninemhlali emithonjeni yosindiso, **Isaya 12:3.** Bandishiyile mna thende lamanzi aphilileyo, **Yer. 2:13.**

Ke yena othe wasela kuwo amanzi endiya kumpaha wona mna akasayi kuza anxanwe, **Yoh. 4:6–15.** Ukuba kukho othe anxanwe, makeze kum, aze asele, **Yoh. 7:37.**

Intonga yesinyithi yayikhokelela kumthombo wamanzi aphilayo, **1 Nif. 11:25.**

Xhamlani amanzi obomi ngokukhululekileyo, **I&M 10:66.** Imiyalelo yam iya kuba ngomthombo wamanzi aphilileyo, **I&M 63:23.**

Maqashiso

Indlela yokukhetha okanye yokucutha amathuba ahlukahlukeneyo okukhetha, yayisenziwa rhoqo ngokukhetha iphetshana okanye iceba lomthi phakathi kwawahlukahlukeneyo. Oku kuthiwa kukwenza amaqashiso.

Babelana ngeengubo zakhe, besenza amaqashiso, **Mat. 27:35** (IiNd. 22:18; Marko 15:24; Luka 23:34; Yoh. 19:24). Bawisa amaqashiso abo, bathi iqashiso lawela phezu koMatiya, **Izenzo 1:23–26.**

Senza amaqashiso—nguwuphi kuthi oya kuya engine endlwini kaLabhan, **1 Nif. 3:11.**

Maqondo obuqaqawuli. *Khangela kanjalo* Buqaqawuli beselestiyali; Buqaqawuli betheldestiyali; Buqaqawuli betherestiyali

Ubukumkani obahlukahlukeneyo ezulwini. Emgwebeni wokuGqibela, elowo umntu uya kuba nelifa lendawo yokuhlala yanaphakade kubukumkani bobuqaqawuli obubona bona, ngaphandle kwabo bangoonyana beSihogo.

UYesu wathi, Endlwini kaBawo zinzi iindawo zokuhlala, **Yoh. 14:2** (Etere 12:32). Kukho ubuqaqawuli obunye belanga, nobunye benyanga, nobunye beenkwenkwezi, **I Kor. 15:40–41.** UPawulos waxwilelwa ezulwini lesithathu, **II Kor. 12:2.**

Kukho indawo engenabuqaqawuli neyesohlwayo sanaphakade, **I&M 76:30–38, 43–45.** Kukho amaqondo amathathu obuqaqawuli, **I&M 76:50–113; 88:20–32.**

Marhe. *Khangela kanjalo* Hleba; Kuthetha kakubi

USathana unwenisa amarhe neembambano—ngamanye amaxesha asekelwe kwinxalenye yenyani—ukujika abantu ngokuchasene noThixo nako konke ukulunga (Hil. 16:22; M—JS 1:1). Omnye wemiqondiso wokuBuya kweSibini kuKaYesu Krestu kukuba abantu baya kuthetha iimfazwe namarhe eemfazwe (Mat. 24:6; I&M 45:26; JS—Mateyu 1:23).

Mariya intombi engazani nandoda.

Khangela kanjalo Mariya, unina kaYesu

Mariya waseBhetani. *Khangela kanjalo* Lazaro; Marta

KwiTestamente eNtsha, udade boLazaro noMarta.

UMariya wahlala waza wamamela ezinyaweni zikaYesu, **Luka 10:39, 42.** UMariya udade uMarta bathumela kubizwe uYesu, **Yoh. 11:1–45.** Wathambisa iinyawo zikaYesu ngamafutha, **Yoh. 12:3–8.**

Mariya waseMagadala

Ngumfazi kwiTestamente eNtsha owaba ngumfundi ozinikeleyo kaYesu Krestu. UMagadala ubhekisa kuMagadala, indawo apho lo Mariya wayevela

khona. Ifumaneka kwinxweme lase-nthshonalanga loLwandle lwaseGalili.

Wayekufutshane nomnqamlezo, **Mat.** 27:56 (Marko 15:40; Yoh. 19:25). Wayesemngcwabeni kaKrestu, **Mat.** 27:61 (Marko 15:47). Wayesengcwabeni ngentsasa yovuko, **Mat.** 28:1 (Marko 16:1; Luka 24:10; Yoh. 20:1, 11). UYesu wabonakala kuqala kuye emva kovuko lwakhe, **Marko** 16:9 (Yoh. 20:14–18). Oomtyholi abasixhenxe baphuma kuye, **Luka** 8:2.

Mariya, unina kaMarko. *Khangela kanjalo Marko*

KwiTestamente eNtsha, unina kaYohane Marko, owabhala iVangeli kaMarko (Izenzo 12:12).

Mariya, unina kaYesu. *Khangela kanjalo Yesu Krestu; Yosefu, umyeni kaMariya*

KwiTestamente eNtsha, yintombi engazani nandoda enyulwe nguThixo uYise ibe ngunina woNyana Wakhe enyameni. Emva kokuzalwa kukaYesu, uMariya waba nabanye abantwana (Marko 6:3).

Wayeganelwe uYosefu, **Mat.** 1:18 (Luka 1:27). UYosefu waxelelwa ukuba angaqhawuli mtshato noMariya okanye amkhulule ekuganweni, **Mat.** 1:18–25. Izazi zatyelela uMariya, **Mat.** 2:11. UMariya noYosefu basabela eYiputa nomntwana uYesu, **Mat.** 2:13–14. Emva kokufa kukaHerode, usapho lwabuyela eNazarete, **Mat.** 2:19–23. Ingelosi uGabriyeli yamtyelela, **Luka** 1:26–38. Watyelela uElizabhete, umza wakhe, **Luka** 1:36, 40–45. UMariya wanika indumiso yombongo eNkosini, **Luka** 1:46–55. UMariya waya eBhetelehem noYosefu, **Luka** 2:4–5. UMariya wazala uYesu waza wamlalisa emkhumbini, **Luka** 2:7. Abelusi baya eBhetelehem ukuya kutyelela uKrestu umntwana, **Luka** 2:16–20. UMariya noYosefu bathabatha uYesu bamsa etempileni eYerusalem, **Luka** 2:21–38. UMariya noYosefu bathabatha uYesu baya kwiPasika, **Luka** 2:41–52. UMariya wayesemsithweni eKana, **Yoh.** 2:2–5.

UMsindisi, xa wayesemnqamlezweni, wacela uYohane akhathalele unina, **Yoh.** 19:25–27. UMariya wayekunye naBapostile emva kokuba uKrestu wayethatyathelwe emazulwini, **Izenzo** 1:14.

UMariya wayeyintombi engazani nandoda, emhle ngokugqithisileyo kwaye emhlophe engaphezu kwazo zonke iintombi ezingazananga nandoda, **1 Nif.** 11:13–20. Unina kaKrestu kwakuza kutshiwa nguMariya, **Moz.** 3:8. UMariya wayeya kuba yintombi engazani nandoda, isitya esixabisekileyo nesonyuliweyo, **Alma** 7:10.

Marko. *Khangela kanjalo Iivangeli*

KwiTestamente eNtsha, uYohane Marko wayengunyana kaMariya, owayehlala eYerusalem (Izenzo 12:12); kanjalo wayenokuba wayengumza (okanye umtshana) kaBharnabhas (Kol. 4:10). Wahamba noPawulos noBharnabhas bevela eYerusalem kuhambo lwabo lokuqala lobufundisi waza wabashiya ePerga (Izenzo 12:25; 13:5, 13). Kamva wakhapha uBharnabhas ukuya eSipro (Izenzo 15:37–39). WayenoPawulos eRoma (Kol. 4:10; Filem. 1:24), kwaye wayenoPetros eBhabhilon (mhlawumbi eRoma) (I Petr. 5:13). Ekugqibeleni, wayekunye noTimoti e-Efese (II Tim. 4:11).

IVangeli kaMarko: Yincwadi yesibini kwiTestamente eNtsha. Ivangeli kaMarko yayibhalwe mhlawumbi phantsi kolawulo lukaPetros. Injongo yakhe kukuchaza iNkosi njengoNyana kaThixo ophilileyo nokusebenza kwayo phakathi kwabantu. UMarko uchaza, ngamandla nangentobeko, izimvo uYesu awenzaayo kubabukeli. Isithethe sicacisa ukuba emva kokufa kukaPetros, uMarko watyelela eYiputa, wamisa iBandla eAlesandire, waza wafa ngofelo-nkolo.

Uluhlu lweziganeko kubomi boMsindisi oluchazwe kwiVangeli kaMarko, khangela kuNgqinelwano lweeVangeli kwisihlomelo.

Marsh, Thomas B.

UMongameli wokuqala weKhoram laBapostile abaLishumi elineSibini emva

koKubuyiselwa kweBandla ngowe-1830. Wayephethe izitshixo zobukumkani nje-ngokuphathelele kwabaLishumi eline-Sibini (I&M 112:16) kwaye, ngowe-1838, wayalelwa ngesityhilelo apapashe ilizwi leNkosi (I&M 118:2). Icandelo 31 le-Mfundiso neMinqophiso lalathe kuye. UMarsh wasikwa eBandleni ngowe-1839 kodwa wabhaptizwa kwakhona ngoJulayi 1857.

Marta. *Khangela kanjalo* Lazaro; Mariya waseBhetani

Ngudade boLazaro noMariya kwiTestamente eNtsha (Luka 10:38–42; Yoh. 11:1–46; 12:2).

MaSamari. *Khangela kanjalo* Samari

Abantu basebhayibhileni ababehla-la eSamari emva kokuba ubukumkani bangasentla bakwaSirayeli babuthinjwe ngama-Asiriya. AmaSamariya ayeyinxalenye-yamaSirayeli nenxalenye yabee-Ntlanga. Inkolo yawo yayingumxube weenkolo zesiYuda nobuhedeni. Umzekeliso womSamariya olungileyo kuLuka 10:25–37 ubonisa intiyo amaYuda eyathi yawakhulela ngenxa yamaSamariya ngenxa yokuba amaSamariya athi akre-qa kwinkolo yamaSirayeli. INkosi yakhombisa aBapostile ekubeni afundise ivangeli kumaSamariya (Izenzo 1:6–8). UFilipu washumayela ngempumelelo ivangeli kaKrestu ebantwini baseSama-ri waza wenza imimangaliso emininzi phakathi kwabo (Izenzo 8:5–39).

Mashumi aSixhenxe. *Khangela kanjalo* Bubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke; Mpostile

Yiofisi amadoda amiselwa kuyo kuBu-bingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke. Namhlanje, iikhoram zabangaMashumi aSixhenxe zibandakanya abaseMagunyeni jikelele nabangamaShumi aSixhenxe bemimmandla. AbangamaShumi aSixhe-nxe basebenza egameni leNkosi phantsi kolawulo lweSimongameli soKusala neKhoram yaBafundi abaLishumi eline-Sibini (khangela I&M 107:34). Banikela ixesha labo elipheleleyo ebufundisini.

INkosi yanyula abanga abangama-shumi asixhenxe, **Luka** 10:1.

AbangamaShumi aSixhenxe babize-lwe ukushumayela ivangeli kwaye baba ngamangqina akhethekileyo kaYesu Krestu, **I&M** 107:25–26. AbangamaShu-mi aSixhenxe basebenza egameni le-Nkosi, phantsi kolawulo lwabaLishumi elineSibini, besakha iBandla nokulawula yonke imicimbi yokufanayo kuzo zonke izizwe, **I&M** 107:34. Yonyula abanye aba-ngamashumi asixhenxe, nkqu kasixhe-nxe okuphindwe ngamashumi asixhe-nxe, ukuba umsebenzi ufuna oko, **I&M** 107:93–97. Ikhoram yabangamashumi asixhenxe imiselwe ukujikeleza kwa-badala benika ubungqina begama lam kulo lonke ihlabathi, **I&M** 124:138–139.

Mateyu. *Khangela kanjalo* Iivangeli

UMpostile kaYesu Krestu nombha-li wencwadi yokuqala kwiTestamente eNtsha. UMateyu, umYuda owangu-mbuthi werhafu yamaRoma eKaperna-hum, mhlawumbi wayekhonza uHerode Antipasi. Wayesaziwa phambi koku-guquka kwakhe njengoLevi, unyana ka-Alifeyu (Marko 2:14). Kamsinyane emva kobizo lwakhe abe ngumfundi kaYesu, wenza isidlo apho iNkosi yaba khona (Mat. 9:9–13; Marko 2:14–17; Luka 5:27–32). UMateyu mhlawumbi wayeno-lwazi olubanzi ngezibhalo zeTestamente eNdala kwaye wayenako ukubona uku-zalisekiswa kweziprofetho ezichaziweyo zobomi beNkosi. Ngobomi boMpostile bamva kuncinane okwaziwayo. Isithe-the esinye singqina ukuba wafa ukufa komfeli-nkolo.

IVangeli kaMateyu: Incwadi yokuqala kwiTestamente eNtsha. IVangeli kaMate-yu mhlawumbi yayibhalelwe ekuqaleni ukusetyenziswa ngamaYuda ePalestina. Isebenzisa izicatshulwa ezininzi ezivela kwiTestamente eNdala. Injongo ka Ma-teyu eyintloko yayikukubonisa okoku-ba uYesu wayenguMesiya ekwathethwa ngaye ngabaprofeti beTestamente eNda-la. Kanjalo wacinezela ukuba uYesu ngu-Kumkani noMgwebi wabantu.

Uluhlu lweziganeko kubomi boMsi-ndisi oluchazwe kwiVangeli kaMarko, khangela kuNgqinelwano lweeVangeli kwisihlomelo.

Matiya. *Khangela kanjalo* Mpostile—
Ukonyulwa kwaBapostile

Umntu owonyulwe ekubeni athabathe indawo kaYuda Sikariyoti njengelungu leKhoram laBapostile abaLishumi eline-Sibini (Izenzo 1:15–26). Wayengumfundi kubo bonke ubufundisi bukaYesu bomzimba onokufa (Izenzo 1:21–22).

MaYuda. *Khangela kanjalo* Sirayeli;
Yuda

AmaYuda anokuba (1) yinzala kaYuda, omnye woonyana abalishumi elinesibini bakaYakobi, (2) abantu bobumkani basezantsi bamandulo bakwaYuda, okanye (3) abantu abenza inkolo, iindlela zokuphila, nezithethe zobuYuda kodwa benokuba okanye benokungabi ngamaYuda ngokuzalwa. Ithe yaba kokuqhelekileyo ukusebenzisa igama *umYuda* kubhekiswa kuyo yonke inzala kaYakobi, kodwa le yimposiso. Kumele ukuphelela kwabo bokumkani bakwaYuda okanye, ngokukhethekileyo ngakumbi namhlanje, abo besizwe sikaYuda namadlanelane akhe.

Intonga ayiyi kumka kuYuda ade afike uShilo, **Gen.** 49:10.

Ivangeli kaKrestu ingamandla kaThixo elusindisweni, kumaYuda kuqala, **Rom.** 1:16.

Umprofeti iNkosi eya kumphakamisa phakathi kwamaYuda—kwanoMesiya, **1 Nif.** 10:4. Xa incwadi iphuma emlo-nyeni womYuda, izinto zazicacile kwaye zimsulwa, **1 Nif.** 14:23. AmaYuda aya kuchithachithwa phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe, **2 Nif.** 25:15. AmaYuda ngabantu bam bomnqophiso wamandulo, **2 Nif.** 29:4. AmaYuda achithachithiweyo aya kuqala ukukholelwa kuKrestu, **2 Nif.** 30:7. AmaYuda aya kulala ilitye anokuthi akhele phezu kwalo, **Yakobi** 4:14–16. AmaYuda aya kuba nobunye ubungqina ukuba uYesu wayenguye ngenene uKrestu, **Morm.** 3:20–21.

Abaprofeti ababini baya kuphaka-

nyiswa kwisizwe samaYuda ngemihla yokugqibela, **I&M** 77:15. Bizani zonke izizwe, kuqala phezu kweeNtlanga, ngoko naphezu kwamaYuda, **I&M** 133:8.

Ngaloo mihla kuya kubakho inkxwaleko enkulu kumaYuda, **JS—Mateyu** 1:18.

Mbali yosapho. *Khangela* Mlibo;
Sindiso lwabafileyo

Mbambano. *Khangela kanjalo* Vukelo

Ingxabano, ukubangisana, neempi-kiswano. Imbambano, ngokukodwa phakathi kwamalungu eBandla leNkosi okanye phakathi kwamalungu osapho, aziyikhholisi iNkosi.

Makungabikho mbambano phakathi kwam nawe, **Gen.** 13:8. Ikratshi lidala imbambano, **ImiZ.** 13:10.

Ukuba nawuphina umntu uxabana ngokuchasene nabani na, mxoleleni njengoko uKrestu waxolela, **Kol.** 3:13. Zinxweme kwimibuzo yobudenge nembambano, **Tito** 3:9.

INkosi iyalela abantu bangabi nam-bambano omnye nomnye, **2 Nif.** 26:32. Aniyi kuvumela abantwana benu ukuba balwe kwaye baxabane omnye nomnye, **Moz.** 4:14. UAlma wayalela ukuba akusayi kubakho mbambano phakathi kwamalungu eBandla, **Moz.** 18:21. USathana wanwenisa amarhe nembambano, **Hil.** 16:22. Umtyholi nguyise wembambano kwaye uxhokxona abantu ekubeni babe nembambano omnye nomnye, **3 Nif.** 11:29 (**Moz.** 23:15).

Misa ivangeli yam, ukuze kungabi nakubakho engaka imbambano, **I&M** 10:62–64. Yekani ukwenza imbambano omnye nomnye, **I&M** 136:23.

Mbeko. *Khangela kanjalo* Bekekileyo;
Nzolo

Njengoko lisoloko lisetyenziswa kwizibhalo, ukubonisa imbeko nenzolo kothile okanye into ethile.

Beka uyihlo nonyoko, **Eks.** 20:12 (1 Nif. 17:55; **Moz.** 13:20). Beka iNkosi ngezinto zakho, **ImiZ.** 3:9.

Ukuba nawuphi na umntu ukhonza

mna, yena uya kubekwa nguBawo, **Yoh.** 12:26. Amadoda amele ukunika imbeko ebafazini bawo, **I Petr.** 3:7.

Babeke iNkosi ngemilebe yabo kuphela, **2 Nif.** 27:25 (Isaya 29:13). Andizami kufuna imbeko yehlabathi, **Alma** 60:36.

Umtyholi wavukela ngokuchasane nam, esithi, Nika mna imbeko yakho, engamandla am, **I&M** 29:36. Abathembekileyo baya kuthweswa ngembeko, **I&M** 75:5 (I&M 124:55). INkosi ivuyiswa kukubeka abo bayikhonzayo, **I&M** 76:5. Abanyulwanga ngenxa yokuba balangazelela iimbeko zabantu, **I&M** 121:34–35.

Sikholelwa ekubekeni nasekuxhaseni umthetho, **V zoK** 1:12 (I&M 134:6).

Mbewu ka-Abraham. *Khangela*
Abraham—Imbewu ka-Abraham

Mbhaptizi. *Khangela* Yohane
uMbhaptizi

Mbingeleli omKhulu. *Khangela*
kanjalo Bubingeleli buka-Aron;
Bubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke

Yiofisi ebubingelelini. Izibhalo zithetha “ngobubingeleli obukhulu” kwizimvo ezimbini: (1) yiofisi eBubingelelini bukaMelkitsedeke; ne (2) phantsi komthetho kaMoses, igosa elongamelayo loBubingeleli buka-Aron.

Uluvo lokuqala lubhekisa kuYesu Krestu njengoMbingeleli omKhulu kakhulu. UAdam nabo bonke oosolusapho kanjalo babengababingeleli abakhulu. Namhlanje, ababingeleli abakhulu abathathu bakha uBumongameli beBandla baze bongamela phezu kwabo bonke abaphele ububingeleli namalungu eBandla. Amadoda afanelekileyo awongezelelweyo ayamiselwa abe ngababingeleli abakhulu njengoko kufanelekile kulo lonke iBandla namhlanje. Ababingeleli abakhulu banokubizwa, banikwe iintsikelelo bucala, baze bamiselwe njengobhishophu (I&M 68:19; 107:69–71).

Kuluvo lwesibini, phantsi komthetho kaMoses, igosa elongamelayo loBubingeleli buka-Aron kwakusithiwa ngubingeleli omkhulu. Iofisi yayifuzwa kwaye ize ngobuzibulo phakathi

kosapho luka-Aron, uAron ngokwakhe engumbingeleli wokuqala omkhulu wohlobo luka-Aron (Eks. 28–29; Lev. 8; I&M 84:18).

UMelkitsedeke wayengumbingeleli kaThixo osenyangweni, **Gen.** 14:18 (Alma 13:14).

Ababingeleli abakhulu babebizwa baze balungiselwe ukususela kwisiseko sehlabathi, **Alma** 13:1–10.

Ababingeleli abakhulu balungiselela kwizinto zasemoyeni, **I&M** 107:10, 12, 17.

Mbingeleli, Bubingeleli buka-Aron.

Khangela kanjalo Aron, umkhuluwa kaMoses; Bubingeleli buka-Aron; Mbingeleli omKhulu

Yiofisi yoBubingeleli buka-Aron. Mandulo, yayiyiofisi eyona iphezulu kuBubingeleli bobuLevi babuphathwa kuphela nguAron nenzala yakhe. Xa uKrestu wawuzalisekisa umthetho kaMoses, esi sithintelo sasuswa.

Imisebenzi yombingeleli kwiBandla elibuyiselweyo ichaziwe, **I&M** 20:46–52.

Mbingeleli, Bubingeleli

bukaMelkitsedeke. *Khangela kanjalo*
Bubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke;
Mbingeleli omKhulu

Ngumntu owenzela amasiko enkolo abanye aze abhekise kuThixo. Kuxhaphakile kwizibhalo, ababingeleli babe ngababingeleli abakhulu ngohlobo lukaMelkitsedeke (Alma 13:2). Abo bazuza ukuzaliseka kobuqaqawuli bukaThixo emva koVuko baba ngababingeleli nookumkani kwilizwe leselestiyali.

UMelkitsedeke wayengumbingeleli kaThixo osenyangweni, **Gen.** 14:18. Ungumbingeleli ngonaphakade emva kohlobo lukaMelkitsedeke, **IiNd.** 110:4 (Heb. 5:6; 7:17, 21).

UKrestu uthe wasenza ookumkani nababingeleli kuye uThixo uYise, **Isityh.** 1:6 (Isityh. 5:10; 20:6).

Khumbula okokuba iNkosi uThixo yamisela ababingeleli emva kohlobo lwakhe olungcwele, **Alma** 13:1–20.

Abo beza ngaphambili eluvukweni

Iwamalungisa bangababingeleli nookumkani, **I&M** 76:50, 55–60.

Mbombozela. *Khangela kanjalo*

Vukelo

Ukukrokra nokukhalaza ngokuchasene neenjongo, amacebo, okanye izicaka zikaThixo.

Abantu bambombozela ngokuchasene noMoses, **Eks.** 15:23–16:3.

AmaYuda ambombozela kuYesu, **Yoh.** 6:41.

ULEymeni noLemuweli bambombozela ngezinto ezininzi, **1 Nif.** 2:11–12 (1 Nif. 3:31; 17:17).

Ungambombozeli ngenxa yezinto ongaziboniyo, **I&M** 25:4.

Mbonakalo yobuso

Ukubonakala jikelele kobuso bomntu, obuthi rhoqo bubonakalise uluvo ngokwasemoyeni nemo yengqondo.

Inkangeleko yobuso babo yangqina ngokuchasene nabo, **Isaya** 3:9. Inkangeleko yobuso bukakumkani yaguquka, zaza zamgungqisa iingcamango zakhe, **Dan.** 5:6.

Ukubonakala kwaso kwakunje ngombane, **Mat.** 28:3. Inkangeleko yobuso bakhe yayinjengelanga, **Isityh.** 1:16.

Ingaba niyifumene na inkangeleko kaThixo ebusweni benu, **Alma** 5:14, 19. Amon wabona ukuba imbonakalo yobuso bukakumkani yayiguqukile, **Alma** 18:12.

Zilani nize nithandaze ngentliziyo evuyayo nembonakalo yobuso echwayitileyo, **I&M** 59:14–15. Inkangeleko yobuso bakhe yaqaqamba ngaphezu kokuqaqamba kwelanga, **I&M** 110:3.

Mboni. *Khangela kanjalo* Mprofeti;

Yurim neTumim

Umntu ogunyaziswe nguThixo abone ngamehlo asemoyeni izinto uThixo azifihlileyo ehlabathini (Moses 6:35–38). Ungumtyhili nomprofeti (Moz. 8:13–16). KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, uAmon wafundisa ukuba yimboni kuphela eyayinako ukusebenzisa izitoliki ezizodwa, okanye

iYurim neTumim (Moz. 8:13; 28:16). Imboni yazi ixesha eladlulayo, ixesha longoku, nexesha elizayo. Mandulo, umprofeti wayebizwa rhoqo imboni (I Sam. 9:9; II Sam. 24:11).

UJoseph Smith yimboni enkulu yemihla yokugqibela (I&M 21:1; 135:3). Ukongeza, uBumongameli boKuaqala neQurruhu labaLishumi elineSibini baxhaswe njengabaprofeti, iimboni, nabatyhili.

Aba ngabantu abanovukelo abathi kwiimboni, Ze ningaboni; nakubaprofeti, Ze ningaProfeti, **Isaya** 30:9–10.

Imboni ekhethekileyo ndiya kuyiphakamisa kwisiqhamo sesinqe sakho, **2 Nif.** 3:6–15.

Nabu ubulumko; ewe, ukuba yimboni, umtyhili, umguquleli, nomprofeti, **I&M** 107:92. INkosi yonyula uHyrum Smith abe ngumprofeti, imboni, nomtyhili eBandleni, **I&M** 124:91–94.

Mbono. *Khangela kanjalo* Mbono

woKuaqala; Phupha; Sityihilelo

Isityihilelo esibonakalayo sesiganeko esithile, somantu okanye into ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele.

Imizekelo yemibono ebalulekileyo ibandakanya okulandelayo: Umbono kaHezekile wemihla yokugqibela (Hez. 37–39), umbono kaStefano kaYesu emi ngasekunene kukaThixo (Izenzo 7:55–56), isityihilelo sikaYohane ngokunxulumene nemihla yokugqibela (Isityh. 4–21), umbono kaLihayi noNifayi womthi wobomi (1 Nif. 8; 10–14), umbono kaAlma oMncinane wengelosi yeNkosi (Moz. 27), umbono womntakwabo Yerede wabemi bomhlaba (Etere 3:25), umbono wobuqaqawuli (I&M 76), imibono eyayinikwe uJoseph Smith noOliver Cowdery etempileni iKirtland (I&M 110), umbono kaJoseph F. Smith wenkululeko yabafileyo (I&M 138), umbono wokuqala kaMoses nendalo Yakhe (Moses 1), umbono kaEnoki kaThixo (Moses 6–7), uMbono woKuaqala kaJoseph Smith (M—JS 1).

Apho kungekho mbono, abantu

bayatshabalala, **ImiZ.** 29:18. Amadodana aya kubona imibono, **Yow.** 2:28 (Izenzo 2:17).

Undinike ulwazi ngemibono, **2 Nif.** 4:23.

Wayesisithunywa esithunywe sive-la ebusweni bukaThixo, **M—JS** 1:33. Sikholelwa kwisiprofetho, isityhilelo, imibono, **V zoK** 1:7.

Mbono woKuqala. *Khangela kanjalo*

Buyiselo lweVangeli; Smith, Joseph, Omnci.

Ukubonakala kukaThixo uYise noNyana Wakhe uYesu Krestu ku Mprofeti uJoseph Smith kwihlathi lemithi.

Ngentwasahlobo yowe-1820, uJoseph Smith Omnci. wayekwiminyaka yakhe yeshumi elinesihlanu. Wayehlala nosapho lwakhe kwidolophana yasePalm-yr, eNew York. Umgama omfutshane entshonalanga yekhaya losapho kwakukho ihlathi lemithi emikhulu. UJoseph waya kule ndawo esiya kuthandaza kuThixo ukuze afunde ukuba leliphilini nabadla elalilungile. Wayethe wathabatheka ngethuba awayefunda iBhayibhile okokuba umele ukufuna loo mpendulo kuThixo (Yak. 1:5–6). Ekuphendulweni emthandazweni wakhe, uYise noNyana babonakala kuye baze bamxelela ukuba angazimanyi nalo nalinye aloo mabadla angoko asemhlabeni, kuba onke ayengalunganga (**M—JS** 1:15–20). La mava angcwele aqalisa uthotho lweziganeko ezaziya kuzisa uBuyiselo lwevangeli neBandla eliyinene likaKrestu.

Mbulelo. *Khangela* Kuba nombulelo,

Kunika imibulelo, Mbulelo

Mbulo. *Khangela kanjalo* Bumvelo,

Wemvelo; Bunyulu; Krexezo

Ukulalana okungekho mthethweni phakathi kwabantu ababini abangatshatananga. Kwizibhalo kanjalo ngamanye amaxesha usetyenziswa njengomqondiso wokreko.

Zikhwebuleni embulweni, **Izenzo** 15:20. Umzimba asinguwo owombulo,

kodwa ke ngoweNkosi, **I Kor.** 6:13–18. Ukuphepha umbulo, vumelani yonke indoda ibe nomfazi ongowayo, **I Kor.** 7:2–3. Le yintando kaThixo, ukuba nikhumke embulweni, **I Tes.** 4:3.

UYakobi walumkisa abantu baka Nifay ngokuchasene nombulo, **Yakobi** 3:12. Niyavuthelwa, intshabalalo, ngenxa yokubulala kwenu nombulo, **Hil.** 8:26.

Ababuli mabaguquke ukuze bazimanye neBandla, **I&M** 42:74–78.

Mbuthi-werhafu. *Khangela kanjalo*

Bukumkani bamaRoma

KwiRoma yamandulo, umqokeleli werhafu esenzela urhulumente. Ababuthi-berhafu babewathiyile amaYuda jikelele. Abanye ababuthi-berhafu bayenikela lula ivangeli (Mat. 9:9–10; Luka 19:2–8).

Mcebisi. *Khangela kanjalo* Mprofeti

Iziyalo, izilumkiso, ukwazisa, noluleko oluvela eNkosini nakwiinkokeli Zakhe ezimiselayo.

Ndiya kukunika icebiso, **Eks.** 18:19. UThixo uya kundikhekela ngecebo lakhe, **IiNd.** 73:24. Xa kungekho cebo linikiweyo, abantu bayawa, **ImiZ.** 11:14.

AbaFarisi nabaqondisi-mthetho bazitshitshisela icebo likaThixo, **Luka** 7:30.

Ukuba zizifundiswa kulungile ukuba baphulaphula icebiso likaThixo, **2 Nif.** 9:29.

Mamelani kwincebiso yalowo uthe wanimisela, **I&M** 78:2. Fumanani icebiso lalowo ndithe ndamonyula, **I&M** 108:1. Ulangazelela ukumisa icebiso lakhe endaweni yeccebiso endilimiseleyo, **I&M** 124:84. Phulaphula icebiso lesicaka sam uJoseph, **I&M** 124:89. Ukuba nawuphina umntu akalifuni icebiso lam, akayi kuba namandla, **I&M** 136:19.

Mchasi-Krestu. *Khangela kanjalo*

Mtyholi

Nabani na okanye nantoni na ekhohlisa icebo le vangeli eyinene yosindiso nechasa ngokuphandle okanye ngasese uKrestu. UYohane uMtyhili wachaza umchasi-Krestu njengomkhohlisi (I Yoh. 2:18–22; 4:3–6; II Yoh. 1:7).

Mculo

Umchasi-krestu omkhulu nguLusifa, kodwa unabancedisi abaninzi, kunye iziqu zomoya nezenyama.

Unyana wesihogo uchasa aze aziphakamise ngaphezu kwento yonke ekuthiwa nguThixo, **II Tes.** 2:1–12. Ukhohlisa abo bahlala emhlabeni ngendlela yemimaliso, **Isityh.** 13:13–17.

USheremi wamphika uKrestu waza wakhohlisa abaninzi, **Yakobi** 7:1–23. UNehore wafundisa iimfundiso zobuxoki, wamisa ibandla, waza waqalisa ububingeleli bobuqhinga, **Alma** 1:2–16. UKorihor uphoxisa ngoKrestu, ngeNtlawulelo, nangomoya wesiprofetho, **Alma** 30:6–60.

Mculo. *Khangela kanjalo* Cula; Culo

Uncuthu lweengoma nezingqisho eziculwayo nezidlalwayo ukususela emaxesheni akuqala ebhayibhile abonisa ukugcoba, ukudumisa, nokunqula (**II Sam.** 6:5). Unako ukuba yimo yomthandazo. Iindumiso mhlawumbi zaziculwa kuncuthu lweengoma ezilula zize zikhathshwe ngezixhobo.

UMiriyam, udade boAron noMoses, wathabatha ingqongqo waza yena nabanye abafazi bangqungqa, **Eks.** 15:20. AbaLevi babeziimvumi benamacangci neehadi nababingeleli abalikhulu elinamashumi amabini bavuthela amaxilongo abo, **II IziKr.** 5:12.

UYesu nabaLishumi elineSibini bacula ingoma emva kweSidlo sokuGqibela, **Mat.** 26:30. Fundisanani kwaye nilulekane omnye nomnye ngeendumiso neengoma namaculo asemoyeni, **Kol.** 3:16.

Ingaba nive ukuba ningacula iculo lothando olukhululayo, **Alma** 5:26.

Umphefumlo kaThixo uyayigcobela ingoma yentliziyo; ewe, ingoma yamalungisa ingumthandazo, **I&M** 25:12. Dumisa iNkosi ngokucula, ngomculo, nangokungqungqa, **I&M** 136:28.

Mdala. *Khangela kanjalo* Bubingeleli; Bubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke

Igama *umdala* lisetyenziswa kwiindlela ezahlu kahlukeneyo eBhayibhileni.

KwiTestamente eNdala lisoloko libhekisa emadodeni amadala ngokumbi ezizweni, asoloko ephathiswe ngentembeko imicimbi yoburhulumente (**Gen.** 50:7; **Yosh.** 20:4; **Rute** 4:2; **Mat.** 15:2). Ubudala bawo nawava zenza amacebiso abo axabisekileyo. Isikhundla sawo sasingeyomfuneko yobizo lobubingeleli.

Kanjalo kwakukho abadala ababemiselwa kuBubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke ngamaxesha eTestamente eNdala (**Eks.** 24:9–11). KwiTestament eNtsha, abadala bakhankanywa njengeofisi yobubingeleli eBandleni (**Yak.** 5:14–15). Phakathi kwamaNifayithi kanjalo kwakukho abadala ababemiselwa kububingeleli (**Alma** 4:7, 16; **Moro.** 3:1). Kweli xesha lokuzihlanganisela, uJoseph Smith no-Oliver Cowdery baba ngabadala bokuqala abamiselwayo (**I&M** 20:2–3).

UMdala ngoku ligama elinikwa bonke abangabaphathi boBubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke. Umzekelo, abefundisi abangamadoda babizwa njengabadala. Kanjalo, uMpostile ngumdala, kwaye kufanelekile ukubiza amalungu eKhoram yabaLishumi elineSibini okanye iiKhoram zabangamaShumi aSixhenxe ngeli gama (**I&M** 20:38; **I Petr.** 5:1). Imisebenzi yabadala abamiselweyo eBandleni namhlanje ithe yanikwa ngokwesityhilelo semihla yokugqibela (**I&M** 20:38–45; 42:44; 46:2; 107:12).

UMoses wabhalela kubo bonke abadala bakwaSirayeli, **Dut.** 31:9.

UBharnabhas wathumela uncedo kubadala bebandla, **Izenzo** 11:30. Abadala babemiselwa kuwo onke amabandla, **Izenzo** 14:23 (**Tito** 1:5). Bizani abadala bathandazele imilwelwe, **Yak.** 5:14.

Abadala babemiselwe ngokubekwa izandla, **Alma** 6:1.

Abadala baya kusikelela abantwana, **I&M** 20:70. Abadala baya kuqhuba iintlanganisano ngoMoya oyiNgcwele, **I&M** 46:2. Abadala baya kunika ingxelo yobugosa babo, **I&M** 72:5. Abadala baya kushumayela ivangeli kuzo zonke izizwe, **I&M** 133:8.

Mdali. *Khangela Dala, Ndalo; Yesu Krestu*

Mdikoni. *Khangela kanjalo Bubingeleli buka-Aron*

Ubizo kumsebenzi weBandla ngexesha loMpostile uPawulos (Fil. 1:1; I Tim. 3:8–13) neofisi kuBubingeleli buka-Aron (I&M 20:38, 57–59; 84:30, 111; 107:85).

Mdiza

Yingca okanye ukhula oluyityhefu olufanayo ngembonakalo nengqolowa. Awunako ukuwohlula engqoloweni ude ube khulu ngokupheleleyo (Mat. 13:24–30; I&M 86:1–7).

Melkitsedeke. *Khangela kanjalo Bubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke; Salem*

Umbingeleli omkhulu kakhulu we-Testamente eNdala, umprofeti, nenkoki eyayiphila emva koNogumbe nangexesha lika-Abraham. Kwakusithiwa ngukumkani waseSalem (Yerusalem), ukumkani woxolo, ukumkani wobulungisa (okuyintsingiselo yesiHebhere kaMelkitsedeke), nombingeleli woThixo osenyangweni.

UAbraham wahlawula izishumi kuMelkitsedeke, **Gen.** 14:18–20. Abantu bakaMelkitsedeke bazisa ubulungisa, kwaye bazuza amazulu, **GJS**, **Gen.** 14:25–40.

UKrestu wayengumbingeleli omkhulu emva kohlobo lukaMelkitsedeke, **Heb.** 5:6. UMelkitsedeke wayenguKumkani waseSalem, umbingeleli kaThixo osenyangweni, **Heb.** 7:1–3.

Akukho namnye owaba mkhulu ngakumbi kunoMelkitsedeke, **Alma** 13:14–19.

UAbraham wafumana ububingeleli kuMelkitsedeke, **I&M** 84:14. Ekuhlonipheni igama leNkosi, iBandla lamandulo lathi ububingeleli obukhulu ngakumbi buBubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke, **I&M** 107:1–4.

Menzi woxolo. *Khangela kanjalo Xolo*

Umntu owazisa okanye wanyusa uxolo (Mat. 5:9; 3 Nif. 12:9). Umenzi woxolo

kanjalo unokuba ngothile obhengeza ivangeli (Moz. 15:11–18).

Meshaki. *Khangela kanjalo Daniyeli*

KwiTestamente eNdala, uShadraki, Meshaki, noAbhede-nego babengabafana abathathu bamaSirayeli, baziswa ebhotweni likaNebhukadenetsare, ukumkani waseBhabhilon bekunye noDaniyeli. Igama likaMeshaki lesiHebhere lalinguMishayeli. Abafana abane bala ukuzingcolisa ngokudla inyama kakumkani newayini (Dan. 1). UShadraki, Meshaki, noAbhede-nego bajulelwa ezikweni lomlilo ngukumkani kwaye balondolozwa ngokumangalisayo nguNyana kaThixo (Dan. 3).

Mesiya. *Khangela kanjalo Othanjisiweyo; Yesu Krestu*

Igama elibunjiweyo lesiAramu nesiHebhere elithetha “mthanjiswa.” KwiTestamente eNtsha uYesu ubizwa Krestu, elisisiGrike elilingana noMesiya. Lithe-
tha othanjisiweyo uMprofeti, uMbingeleli, uKumkani, noMhlanguli okuza kwakhe amaYuda ayekulindele ngolangazelelo.

AmaYuda amaninzi ayejonge kuphela umhlanguki emandleni amaRoma nasekuphumeleleni okukhulu ngakumbi kwesizwe; ngokunjalo, xa uMesiya wezayo, iinkokeli nabanye abaninzi, abazange Yena bamamkele. Ngabathobekileyo kuphela nabathembekileyo abanako ukububona kuYesu waseNazarete ubuKrestu obuyinene (Isaya 53; Mat. 16:16; Yoh. 4:25–26).

UMesiya uya kuba noMoya, ashumaye-
le ivangeli, aze abhengeze inkululeko, **Isaya** 61:1–3 (Luka 4:18–21).

Simfumene uMesiya, okokukuthi, ngentetho evakalayo, uKrestu, **Yoh.** 1:41 (Yoh. 4:25–26).

UThixo waphakamisa phakathi kwamaYuda uMesiya, okanye, ngamanye amazwi, uMsindisi, **1 Nif.** 10:4. UNyana kaThixo wayenguMesiya obeya kuza, **1 Nif.** 10:17. Inkululeko iza kwaye ikho ngaye uMesiya ongcwele, **2 Nif.** 2:6. UMesiya uza ekuzalisekeni kwexesha,

2 Nif. 2:26. UMesiya uya kusuka kwe-labafileyo, **2 Nif.** 25:14.

Egameni likaMesiya ndinikela uBu-bingeleli buka-Aron, **I&M** 13.

INKosi yathi, ndinguMesiya, uKu-mkani weZiyon, **Moses** 7:53.

Methusela. *Khangela kanjalo* Enoki

Unyana kaEnoki kwiTestamente eNdala. UMethusela waphila iminyaka engama-969 (Gen. 5:21–27; Luka 3:37; Moses 8:7). Wayengumprofeti olungileyo owashiya emhlabeni xa isixeko sikaEnoki sasithatyathelwa emazulwini. Wasala emhlabeni ukunika inzala uNo-wa awayeza kuza ngayo (Moses 8:3–4).

Mfazi. *Khangela* Mtshato, Tshata; Sapho

Mfazwe. *Khangela kanjalo* Xolo

Idabi okanye inkcasano ngokweziga-lo; kusiliwa ngezixhobo. INkosi ivumela imfazwe kuphela njengendlela yokugqibela yabaNgcwele Bayo ekukhuseleni iintsapho zabo, ipopathi, amalungelo, amalungelo awodwa, neenkululeko (Alma 43:9, 45–47).

UMoronayi wafuna ukukhusela abantu bakhe, amalungelo akhe, ilizwe lakhe, nonqulo lwakhe, **Alma** 48:10–17.

UJoseph Smith wafumana isityhilelo nesiprofetho ngemfazwe, **I&M** 87. Lahlani imfazwe nize nibhengeze uxolo, **I&M** 98:16, 34–46. Siyakholwa ukuba abantu bavunyelwe ukuzikhusela, abahlobo babo, neprothathi, norhulumente, **I&M** 134:11.

Sikholelwa ekuthobeleni, ekunike-ni imbeko, nasekuxhasene umthetho, **V zoK** 1:12.

Mfazwe ezulwini. *Khangela kanjalo* Bomi bangaphambili; Qumrhu eliseZulwini

Inkcasano eyenzeka kubomi banga-phambili phakathi kwabantwana bomoya bakaThixo.

USathana waphoselwa ngaphandle kwamazulu waza waphoselwa emhlabeni, **Isityh.** 12:4, 7–9.

Umtyholi nesiqingatha esinye sesithathu senxenye yezulu bakhahlelwa phantsi, **I&M** 29:36–37. ULusifa wavukela ngokuchasene noKuphela koZelweyo uNyana, **I&M** 76:25–26.

USathana wafuna uzuko lukaYise nokutshabalalisa ukuzikhethelela komntu, **Moses** 4:1–4 (Isaya 14:12–15; Abr. 3:27–28). Abo balandela uThixo bagcina imo yabo yokuqala, beza emhlabeni, baza bafumana imizimba, **Abr.** 3:26.

Mfesane. *Khangela kanjalo* Nceba, Nenceba; Thando; Thando lwenene

Kwizibhalo, imfesane ithetha ngokwenene “ukunyamezela kanye.” Kanjalo ithetha ukubonisa uvelwano, usizi, nokuba nenceba ngomnye.

INKosi yabiza abantu bayo ukuze ibabonise imfesane, **Zek.** 7:8–10.

UYesu wasikwa yimfesane, **Mat.** 9:36 (Mat. 20:34; Marko 1:41; Luka 7:13). Um-Samariya othile waba nemfesane nguye, **Luka** 10:33. Yibani nemfesane komnye nomnye, **I Petr.** 3:8.

UKrestu uzele imfesane ebantwaneni babantu, **Moz.** 15:9. Umbilini wam uzele yimfesane ngakuni, **3 Nif.** 17:6.

UJoseph Smith wathandazela imfesane yeNkosi, **I&M** 121:3–5.

Mfezeko. *Khangela kanjalo* Bulungisa, Lungileyo; Kunyaniseka, Nyaniseka

Ubulungisa, ukunyaniseka, nobunyulu.

Ndide ndife andisayi kuyisusa imfezeko yam kum, **Yobhi** 27:5. Ohamba ngemfezeko yakhe elilungisa, **ImiZ.** 20:7.

Babe ngamadoda awaye nyanisekile ngamaxesha onke kuyo nantoni na awayeyiphathisiwe, **Alma** 53:20.

INKosi yamthanda uHyrum Smith ngenxa yemfezeko yentliziyo yakhe, **I&M** 124:15.

Mfihlelo zikaThixo

Imfihlelo zikaThixo ziinyaniso ngokwasemoyeni ezaziwa kuphela ngesityhilelo. UThixo utyhila iimfihlelo Zakhe kwabo bathobekileyo evangelini.

Ezinye zeemfihlelo zikaThixo zisaya kube zityhilwe.

Kunikiwe kuni ukwazi iimfihlelo zobukumkani bamazulu, **Mat.** 13:11. Nangona ndiqonda zonke iimfihlelo ndize ndingabi nalo uthando lwenene, andinto yanto, **I Kor.** 13:2.

UNifayi wayenolwazi olukhulu lweemfihlelo zikaThixo, **1 Nif.** 1:1. Kunikiwe kwabaninzi ukwazi iimfihlelo zikaThixo, **Alma** 12:9. Kwabo banjalo kunikiwe ukwazi iimfihlelo zikaThixo, **Alma** 26:22. Ezi mfihlelo azikathi zenziwe zazeka ngokuzelelo kum, **Alma** 37:11. Kukho iimfihlelo ezininzi ezingaziwa mntu ngaphandle koThixo ngokwakhe, **Alma** 40:3.

Hayi ukuba zinkulu kwazo kangakanani na imfihlelo yobuthixo, **I&M** 19:10. Ukuba niyacula, niya kufumana isityihlelo nokwazi iimfihlelo zobukumkani, **I&M** 42:61, 65 (**I Kor.** 2:7, 11–14). Lowo ugcina imiyalelo uya kunikwa iimfihlelo zobukumkani, **I&M** 63:23. Kubo ndiya kutyhila zonke iimfihlelo, **I&M** 76:7. Ububingeleli obukhulu ngakumbi buphethe izitshixo zeemfihlelo, **I&M** 84:19. Ekuzeni kwayo iNkosi iya kutyhila izinto ezifihliweyo ekungekho mntu wayezazi, **I&M** 101:32–33. UBubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke kukuba nelungelo elilodwa lokufumana iimfihlelo zobukumkani, **I&M** 107:19.

Mfundisi. *Khangela kanjalo* Dyokhwe; Guqula, Guqulo; MaKrestu; Mpostile

Umlandeli kaYesu Krestu ophila ngokweemfundiso zikaKrestu (**I&M** 41:5). *Umfundi* usetyenziswa ekuchazeni aBapostile abaLishumi elineSibini uKrestu awababizayo ngexesha lobufundisi Bakhe basenyameni (**Mat.** 10:1–4). *Umfundi* kanjalo usetyenziswa ukuchaza amadoda alishumi elinesibini uYesu awakhetthayo ekubeni akhokele iBandla Lakhe phakathi kwamaNifayithi namaLeymenayithi (**3 Nif.** 19:4).

Tywina umthetho phakathi kwabafundi bam, **Isaya** 8:16.

Ukuba nina nithe nahlala elizwini lam, noba ningabafundi bam, **Yoh.** 8:31.

UMormoni wayengumfundi kaYesu Krestu, **3 Nif.** 5:12–13. Nina ningabafundi bam, **3 Nif.** 15:12. Abafundi abathathu abayi kungcamla kufa, **3 Nif.** 28:4–10.

Ilizwi lesilumkiso liya kuba ngemilomo yabafundi bam, **I&M** 1:4. Abafundi bam baya kuma kwiindawo ezingcwele, **I&M** 45:32. Abo bangakhumbuli mahlwempu, basweleyo, milwelwe nababandezelekileyo abangabo abafundi bam, **I&M** 52:40. Lowo ungafuniyo ukubeka phantsi ubomi bakhe akanguye umfundi wam, **I&M** 103:27–28.

Mfundisi. *Khangela* lingelosi

Mfundiso kaKrestu. *Khangela kanjalo* Cebo lenkululeko; Vangeli

Imigaqo neemfundiso zevangeli kaYesu Krestu.

Imfundiso yam iya kuchaphaza njengemvula, **Dut.** 32:2. Abo bakrokrayo baya kwamkela imfundiso, **Isaya** 29:24.

Abantu babekhwankqisiwe yimfundiso yakhe, **Mat.** 7:28. Imfundiso asiyo-yam, kodwa yeyalowo wandithumayo, **Yoh.** 7:16. Sonke isibhalo sikwancedela ukufundisa, **II Tim.** 3:16.

Le yimfundiso kaKrestu, kwaye ne-kuphela kwayo neyinyani imfundiso kaBawo, **2 Nif.** 31:21 (**2 Nif.** 32:6). Akusayi kubakho zimpikiswano phakathi kwenu malunga namanqaku emfundiso yam, **3 Nif.** 11:28, 32, 35, 39–40.

USathana uxhokoxela iintliziyi zabantu kukruthakruthano olunxulumene namanqaku emfundiso yam, **I&M** 10:62–63, 67. Fundisani abantwana imfundiso yenguquko, ukholo kuKrestu, ubhaptizo, nesipho soMoya oyiNgcwele, **I&M** 68:25. Fundisanani imfundiso yobukumkani, **I&M** 88:77–78. Imfundiso yobubingeleli iya kuchaphazela phezu komphfumlo wakho, **I&M** 121:45.

Mfundiso neMinqophiso. *Khangela kanjalo* Ncwadi yeMiyalelo; Smith, Joseph, Omnci.; Zibhalo; Zibhalo eziluqobo

Ingqokelela yezityhilelo ezinyulu zemihla yokugqibela nezibhengezo eziphefumlelweyo. INkosi yanikezela ezi kuJoseph Smith nabalandeli bakhe abaliquela ekumiseni nasekulawuleni ubukumkani bukaThixo emhlabeni ngemihla yokugqibela. IMfundiso neMinqophiso ngomnye wemisebenzi esemgangathweni yesibhalo kwiBandla likaYesu Krestu labaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela, ihamba kunye neBhayibhile, iNcwadi kaMormoni, nePerile yeXabiso eliKhulu. IMfundiso neMinqophiso ingokukodwa, nangona kunjalo, kungenxa yokuba ayilulo uguqulelo lwamaxwebhu amandulo; iNkosi yanika ezi zityhilelo kubaprofeti Bayo abakhethiweyo ngale mihla ukuze kubuyiselwe ubukumkani Bayo. Kwizityhilelo omnye uphulaphula ilizwi elithambileyo kodwa lomelele eleNkosi uYesu Krestu (I&M 18:35–36).

Imbali yoMprofeti uJoseph Smith ithi okokuba iMfundiso neMinqophiso yayisisiseko seBandla ngemihla yokugqibela noncedo ehlabathini (I&M 70 isihloko). Izityhilelo ezikuyo ziqalisa umsebenzi wokulungiselela indlela yokuBuya kweSibini kweNkosi, ekuzalisekeni kwamazwi onke athethwe ngabaprofeti ukususelela oko ihlabathi laqalekayo.

Mfuziselo

Umzekelo umntu anako ukuwulandela ekuzuzeni iziphumo ezithile. Kwizibhalo, *umfuziselo* soloko uthetha umzekelo nokuba ngowokuphila indlela ethile okanye ukwakha into ethile.

INkosi yayalela uSirayeli akhe umnquba ngokomfuziselo owaboniswa kuMoses, Eks. 25. UDavide wanika uSolomon umfuziselo wesakhiwo setempile, **I IziKr.** 28:11–13.

Kum uYesu Krestu unokubonakalisa umzekelo kubo abaya kukholwa kuye, **I Tim.** 1:16.

Ndiya kunika umfuziselo kwinto

zonke, ukuze ningabi nakukhohliswa, **I&M** 52:14.

Mgaqo. *Khangela kanjalo* Vangeli

Isiseko semfundiso, inyaniso, okanye umthetho. Imigaqo yokuqala yevangeli lukholo eNkosini uYesu Krestu nengukuko (V zoK 1:4).

Singayishiyi imigaqo yemfundiso kaKrestu, masiqhubeleni ekugqibeleleni, **GJS**, Heb. 6:1.

Abadala, ababingeleli, nootishala baya kufundisa imigaqo yevangeli, ekuzo izibhalo, **I&M** 42:12. Yibani ngabayalelwe ngokugqibelele ngakumbi emgaqweni, kwimfundiso, ezintweni zonke, **I&M** 88:78 (I&M 97:14). Wonke umntu abe nokwenza ngokwemfundiso nomgaqo ngokunxulumene nelungelo lokuzikhethela elilungileyo endilini ke yena, **I&M** 101:78. Nayiphina inqobo yengqiqo esiyizuzayo kobu bomi iya kuvuka kunye nathi eluvukweni, **I&M** 130:18–19.

Mgaqo-siseko. *Khangela kanjalo* Lawulo; Mthetho

KwiMfundiso neMinqophiso, “uMgaqo-siseko” ubhekisele kuMgaqo-siseko waseAmerika, owawuphenjelelwe ngokunyulu ukuze ulungiselele indlela yoBuyiselo lwevangeli.

Umthetho woMgaqo-siseko umele ukuphathwa ngobuhlobo, **I&M** 98:5–6. INkosi yenza uMgaqo-siseko umiselwe, **I&M** 101:77, 80.

Mgwebo. *Khangela kanjalo* Kufa, kwasemoyeni; Mtyholi; Oonyana besihogo; Sihogo

Imo yokumisa okuqhubekekeni komnye aze avinjwe ilungelo lokuya ebusweni bukaThixo naseluzukweni Lwakhe. Umgwebo ukho kumaqondo ahlukahlukene. Bonke abo bangazuzi inzalisiseko yokuphakanyiswa kweselestiyali baya kulinganiselwa kwiqondo elithile ekuqhubekekeni kwabo nasemalungelweni awodwa, kwaye baya kugwetywa kangangoko.

Yeha kuni bahanahanisi! niya kufumana umgwebo omkhulu ngakumbi, **Mat.** 23:14. Lowo uya kunyelisa uMoya oyiNgcwele usengozini yomgwebo ongunaphakade, **Marko** 3:29. Abo bathe benza ububi baya kuza ngaphambili eluvukweni lomgwebo, **Yoh.** 5:29 (3 Nif. 26:5). Lowo udla aze asele engafanelekanga, uzidlalela kwaye aziselele umgwebo, **I Kor.** 11:29 (3 Nif. 18:28–29).

Lowo ungunsayi kuguquka, abhaptizwe, aze anyamezele kuye esiphelweni umele kukugwetywa, **2 Nif.** 9:24 (Marko 16:16; Etere 4:18; I&M 68:9; 84:74). Abakhohlakeleyo babeya kungonwabi ngakumbi kukuhlala noThixo kunemiphfumlo egwetyiweyo esesihogweni, **Morm.** 9:4.

Lowo ungenzi nantoni na ade abe uyalelwe, onjalo ugwetyiwe, **I&M** 58:29. Lowo ufumana ukuzaliseka komnqophiso omtsha nongunaphakade umele ukuhlala emthethweni, okanye uya kugwetywa, **I&M** 132:6.

Mgwebo, wokuGqibela. *Khangela kanjalo* Gweba, Mgwebo; Kugwetywa; Yesu Krestu—Gweba

UMgwebo wokuGqibela oya kwenzeka emva koVuko. UThixo, ngoYesu Krestu uya kugweba umntu ngamnye ukuqinisekisa ubuqaqawuli banaphakade aya kubufumana. Lo mgwebo uya kuxhomekeka kwintobeko yomntu ngamnye emiyalelweni kaThixo, kubandakanya nokwamkela kwakhe idini elihlawulelayo likaYesu Krestu.

UYise uthe wanikela wonke umgwebobu kuye uNyana, **Yoh.** 5:22. Sonke siya kuma phambi kwesihlalo sokugweba sikaKrestu, **Rom.** 14:10. Abafileyo bagwetywa ngokwezo zinto zazibhaliwe, **Isityh.** 20:12 (I&M 128:6–7).

Ngazo zonke izenzo zakho uya kuziswa ekugwetyweni, **1 Nif.** 10:20. ABapostile abaLishumi elineSibini nabafundi bamaNifayithi abalishumi elinesibini baya kugweba uSirayeli, **1 Nif.** 12:9–10 (I&M 29:12). Bonke bamele

bavele phambi kwesihlalo sokugweba soNgcwele, **2 Nif.** 9:15. Yilungiseleleni imiphefumlo yenu loo mini izukileyo, **2 Nif.** 9:46. Ninako na ukuzicingela phambi kwenkundla kaThixo, **Alma** 5:17–25. UYesu Krestu uya kuma agweba ihlabathi, **3 Nif.** 27:16.

INKosi iya kuza ezantsi ngesiqalekiso emgwebeni kwabo bangahloneli Thixo, **I&M** 133:2.

Mhla weNkosi. *Khangela* KuBuya kwesibini kukaYesu Krestu; Mgwebo, wokuGqibela; Umhla weSabatha

Mhlaba. *Khangela kanjalo* Dala, Ndalo; Hlabathi/Lizwe

Iplanethi esihlala kuyo, yadalwa nguThixo ngoYesu Krestu ukuze isetyenziswe ngumntu ngethuba lakhe lokulingwa komzimba onokufa. Indawo yawo oya kuyo yokugqibela kukuba uzukiswe kwaye uphakanywe (I&M 77:1–2; 130:8–9). Umhlaba uya kuba lilifa lanaphakade labo abathe baphila ngokufanele ubuqaqawuli beselestiyali (I&M 88:14–26). Baya kuvuyela ubuso boYise noNyana (I&M 76:62).

Wadalekwa umntu: UThixo wanikwa ubukhosi phezu komhlaba, **Gen.** 1:28 (Moses 2:28). Umhlaba ngoweNkosi, **Eks.** 9:29 (IiNd. 24:1). INkosi iwunikele umhlaba ebantwaneni babantu, **IiNd.** 115:16. Mna ndenza umhlaba ndaza ndadala umntu phezu kwawo, **Isaya** 45:12.

Ngamandla elizwi lakhe umntu weza phezu komhlaba, **Yakobi** 4:9.

Umhlaba uya kunikelwa kwabo bathe bathabatha uMoya oyiNgcwele ukuba ubesisikhokelo sabo, **I&M** 45:56–58 (I&M 103:7). Abo bathe bathobela ivangeli bavuzwa ngezinto ezilungileyo zomhlaba, **I&M** 59:3. Amahlwempu nabanobulali baya kuwudla ilifa umhlaba, **I&M** 88:17 (Mat. 5:5; 3 Nif. 12:5).

Siya kwenza umhlaba, kwaye siya kuba vavanya, **Abr.** 3:24–25.

Uyinto ekhoyo ephilileyo: Umhlaba umi ngonaphakade, **INTsh.** 1:4.

Ulwandle lweglasi ngumhlaba kwimo

yawo yokungcwaliswa, yokuba nokungafi, neyanaphakade, **I&M** 77:1. Umhlaba umele ukungcwaliswa uze ulungiselelwe ubuqaqawuli beselestiyali, **I&M** 88:18–19.

Umhlaba waba lusizi ngokuvakalayo, **Moses** 7:48.

Ukwahlulwa komhlaba: Amanzi makahlanganiselwe ndaweni-nye, **Gen.** 1:9. Ngemihla kaPelege umhlaba wawahlukahlukene, **Gen.** 10:25.

Emva kokuba amanzi ebuyele emva, waba lilizwe elikhethekileyo, **Etere** 13:2.

Umhlaba uya kuba njengoko wawunjalo phambi kokuba wahlulahlulwe, **I&M** 133:24.

Ukucocwa komhlaba: Imvula yana phezu komhlaba iimini ezimashumi mane, **Gen.** 7:4.

Umhlaba ugcinelwe umlilo kuse kwimini yomgwebo, **II Petr.** 3:7.

Emva kwanamhlanje kuza ukutsha, **I&M** 64:24.

Umhlaba uqwenela ukucocwa kubunyhukunyhuku, **Moses** 7:48.

Isimo sokugqibela somhlaba: Umhlaba uya kusongwa kunye njengencwadi kwaye uya kudlula, **3 Nif.** 26:3 (**I&M** 29:23). Kuya kubakho izulu elitsha nomhlaba omtsha, **Etere** 13:9 (**I&M** 29:23).

Ulwandle lwegilasi ngumhlaba kwimo yawo yokungcwaliswa, engenakufa, neyanaphakade, **I&M** 77:1. Umhlaba umele ukungcwaliswa uze ulungiselelwe ubuqaqawuli beselestiyali, **I&M** 88:18–19. Lo mhlaba uya kwenziwa ufanekristale kwaye uya kuba yiYurim neTumim, **I&M** 130:8–9.

Kuba umhlaba uya kuphumla iminyaka eliwaka, **Moses** 7:64. Umhlaba uya kwenziwa mtsha, **V zoK** 1:10.

Mhlanguli. *Khangela kanjalo* Yesu Krestu

UYesu Krestu nguMhlanguli woluntu ngoba Yena usindisa bonke ebukhobokeni bokufa nabaguqakayo kwizohlwayo zesono.

INKosi ililiwa lam nomhlanguli wam, **II Sam.** 22:2 (IiNd. 18:2; 144:2). Umncedi

wam nomhlanguli wam nguwe, **IiNd.** 40:17 (IiNd. 70:5).

UMhlanguli uya kuza ephuma eZiyon, **Rom.** 11:26.

AbaNgcwele bavuma uNyana kaThixo njengoMkhululi noMhlanguli wabo, **I&M** 138:23.

Mhlolokazi. *Khangela kanjalo* Ntlalo-ntle

Ngumfazi ondoda yakhe ithe yafa kwaye engathanga atshate kwakhona.

Inkedama nomhlolokazi baya kuza kwaye baya kudla, **Dut.** 14:29.

Lo mhlolokazi ulihlwempu uphose konke abenako, **Marko** 12:41–44. Velelani iinkedama nabahlolokazi embandzelweni yabo, **Yak.** 1:27.

INKosi iya kuba lingqina elikhawulezayo ngokuchasene nabo bacinezela umhlolokazi, **3 Nif.** 24:5 (Zek. 7:10).

Abahlolokazi neenkedama baya kubonelelwa, **I&M** 83:6 (**I&M** 136:8).

Migaqo yoKuqala yeVangeli.

Khangela Bhaptiza, Bhaptizo; Guquka, Inguquko; Kholo; Moya oyiNgcwele

Mihla yamandulo. *Khangela* Adam

Mihla yokuGqibela. *Khangela*

kanjalo KuBuya kwesibini kukaYesu Krestu; Miqondiso yamaxesha

Lixesha esiphila kulo ngoku. Imihla (okanye ixesha lokuzihlanganisela lika-Thixo lexesha) kanye phambi kokuBuya kweSibini kweNkosi.

Ndinixelela okuya kunihlela ngemihla yokugqibela, **Gen.** 49:1. UMhlawuleli uya kuma ngomhla wokugqibela phezu komhlaba, **Yobhi** 19:25. Ngemihla yokugqibela, indlu yeNkosi iya kumiswa, **Isaya** 2:2.

Ngemihla yokugqibela kuya kufika amaxesha anomngcipheko, **II Tim.** 3:1–7. Abagxeki bemihla yokugqibela baya kukuphika ukuBuya kweSibini, **II Petr.** 3:3–7.

Ndiprofetha kuni ngokunxulumene nemihla yokugqibela, **2 Nif.** 26:14–30.

Liya kubizwa njalo ibandla lam ngemihla yokugqibela, nkqu iBandla lika-Yesu Krestu labaNgcwele beMihla yokugqibela, **I&M** 115:4.

UKrestu uya kuza ngemihla yokugqibela, **Moses** 7:60.

Mika

Ngumprofeti weTestamente eNdala. Wayeyinzalelwana yaseMoreshente eGati, emathafeni elizwe lakwaYuda, kwaye waprofetha ngexesha uHezekiya wayengukumkani (Mika 1:1-2).

Incwadi kaMika: UMika kuphela kwencwadi kwiTestamente eNdala ebize iBhetelehem njengendawo apho uMesiya wayeya kuzalelwa khona (Mika 5:2). Encwadini iNkosi icebise abantu Bayo kwaye yabalisa ngokulunga Kwayo okudlulileyo kubo; Yena wafuna kubo ubulungisa, inceba, nentobeko (Mika 6:8).

Mikayeli. *Khangela kanjalo* Adam; Siphatha-zithunywa

Ligama uAdam awayesaziwa ngalo kubomi bangaphambili. Ubizwa Isiphatha-zithunywa. KwisiHebhere igama lithetha "Lowo unjengoThixo."

UMikayeli, omnye wamatshawe aziintloko, weza kunceda uDaniyeli, **Dan.** 10:13, 21 (I&M 78:16). Ngemihla yokugqibela uMikayeli uya kusuka eme, inkosana enkulu, **Dan.** 12:1.

UMikayeli isiphatha-zithunywa wayebambene nomtyholi, **Yuda** 1:9. UMikayeli neengelosi zakhe balwa ngokuchasene nenamba, **Isityh.** 12:7 (Dan. 7).

UMikayeli nguAdam, **I&M** 27:11 (I&M 107:53-57; 128:21). UMikayeli, usisiphatha-zithunywa seNkosi, siya kukhalisa isilongo lakhe, **I&M** 29:26. UMikayeli uya kuhlenganisa imikhosi yakhe aze alwe uSathana, **I&M** 88:112-115. Ilizwi likaMikayeli laviwa lixinzelela umtyholi, **I&M** 128:20.

Mileniyam. *Khangela kanjalo* KuBuya kwesibini kukaYesu Krestu; Sihogo

Ixesha eliyiminyaka eliwaka loxolo oluya kuqala xa uKrestu ebuya eze

kulawula ngenkqu emhlabeni (V zoK 1:10).

Abantu abasayi kuphakamisa krele, nakuphinda bafunde ngemfazwe, **Isaya** 2:4 (Mika 4:3; 2 Nif. 12:4). Ilizwe ebeliyinkangala libe njengomyezo wase-Eden, **Hez.** 36:35.

Bahlala kwaye balawula noKrestu iminyaka eliwaka, **Isityh.** 20:4.

Ngenxa yobulungisa, uSathana akanamandla, **1 Nif.** 22:26.

Ndiya kuhlala ebulungiseni emhlabeni iminyaka eliwaka, **I&M** 29:11. Xa iminyaka eliwaka iphelile, ndiya kuwusindisa umhlaba nje okwexeshana, **I&M** 29:22. IMileniyam enkulu iya kuza, **I&M** 43:30. Abantwana bamalungisa baya kukhula ngaphandle kwesono, **I&M** 45:58. Abantwana baya kukhula babe badala; abantu baya kuguqulwa ngokuphanyaza kweliso, **I&M** 63:51. Ekuqalekeni kweminyaka engamawaka angawesixhenxe, iNkosi iya kuwungcwalisa umhlaba, **I&M** 77:12. Abaphili kwakhona ide ibe iminyaka eliwaka iphelile, **I&M** 88:101. USathana uya kubotshelwa iminyaka eliwaka, **I&M** 88:110. IMileniyam ichaziwe, **I&M** 101:23-34.

Iminyaka eliwaka umhlaba uya kuphumla, **Moses** 7:64.

Mimiselo. *Khangela kanjalo* Mlibo; Sindiso; Sindiso lwabafileyo; Tempile, Indlu yeNkosi; Tywina, Tywino

Amasiko anyulu neenkonzo ezizodwa. Imimiselo iba nezenzo ezineentsingiselo ezisemoyeni. Imimiselo kanjalo inako ukuba nentsingiselo yemithetho kaThixo nemimiselo.

Imimiselo eBandleni ibandakanye ulungiselelo lwenilwelwe (Yak. 5:14-15), ukusikelela umthendeleko (I&M 20:77, 79), ubhaptizo ngontywiliselo (Mat. 3:16; I&M 20:72-74), ukusikelela abantwana (I&M 20:70), ukunikela uMoya oyiNgcwele (I&M 20:68; 33:15), ukunikela ububingeleli (I&M 84:6-16; 107:41-52), imimiselo yetempile (I&M

124:39), nomtshato kumngqophiso om-tsha nowanaphakade (I&M 132:19–20).

Bafundise imimiselo nemithetho, **Eks.** 18:20. Hambani ngemimiselo yam, baze nngcine imimiselo, **Hez.** 11:20.

Abantu babengqongqo ekuqwalaseni imiyalelo kaThixo, **Alma** 30:3. Kusinceda ntoni na ukuba sithe sayigcina imimiselo yakhe, **3 Nif.** 24:13–14.

Lowo uthandazayo aze abe uty-umkile wamkelwe ndim ukuba uthobela imimiselo yam, **I&M** 52:14–19.

Lonke lunokusindiswa, ngokutho-bela imithetho nemimiselo yevangeli, **V zoK** 1:3.

Umiselo lokwenzelelela: Ummiselo we-nkolo owenziwa ngumntu ophilileyo endaweni yofileyo. Le mimiselo isebenza kuphela xa abo imimiselo eyenze-lwa bona beyamkela, begcina iminqo-phiso enxulumene nabo, kwaye baba nokutywinwa ngoMoya oyiNgcwele weSithembiso. Imimiselo enje iyenziwa namhlanje ngaphakathi kweetempile.

Baya kwenza ntoni ababhaptizelwa abafuleyo, ukuba abafuleyo abavuki ko-nke, **I Kor.** 15:29.

Ubhaptizelo lwabafuleyo lwenziwa kwiitempile, **I&M** 124:29–36. Oomo-ya kwilizwe lemimoya babefundiswe ubhaptizo lolwenzelelelo lokuxolelwa kwezono, **I&M** 138:29–34.

Miqondiso yamaxesha. *Khangela kanjalo* KuBuya kwesibini kukaYesu Krestu; Mihla yokuGqibela; Mqondiso

Iziganeko okanye amava uThixo awa-nika abantu babonise ukuba into ethile ibalulekile. Umsebenzi Wakhe wathi wenzeka okanye uya kwenzeka ka-msinyane. Kwimihla yokugqibela, imi-qondiso emininzi yokuBuya kweSibini koMsindisi yathi yaprofethwa. Le mi-qondiso yenza abantu abathembekileyo baqonde icebo likaThixo, balunyukiswe, baze balungiselele.

Intaba yendlu yeNkosi iya kumi-swa ezincotsheni zeentaba, **Isaya** 2:2–3. INkosi iya kuphakamisa ibhanile ize

ihlanganise uSirayeli, **Isaya** 5:26 (2 Nif. 15:26–30). Ilanga liya kuba mnyama ne-nyanga ayisayi kubangela ukukhanya kwaye kuqaqambe, **Isaya** 13:10 (Yow. 3:15; I&M 29:14). Abantu baya kwaphula umthetho baze baphule nomngqophiso ongunaphakade, **Isaya** 24:5. AmaNifayithi baya kuthetha njengelizwi eliphuma eluthulini, **Isaya** 29:4 (2 Nif. 27). USiraye-li uya kuhlanganiswa ngamandla, **Isaya** 49:22–23 (1 Nif. 21:22–23; 3 Nif. 20–21). UThixo uya kumisa ubukumkani obu-ngayi kutshatyalaliswa, **Dan.** 2:44 (I&M 65:2). Imfazwe, amaphupha, nemibono ziya kwzndulela ukuBuya kweSibini, **Yow.** 2. Zonke izizwe ziya kuhlangani-sana ngokuchasene neYerusalem uku-ba zilwe, **Zek.** 14:2 (Hez. 38–39). Umhla uyeza oya kuvutha njengeziko, **Mal.** 4:1 (3 Nif. 25:1; I&M 133:64; M—JS 1:37).

Iintlekele ezinkulu ziya kwandulela ukuBuya kweSibini, **Mat.** 24 (JS—Mate-yu 1). UPawulos wachaza ukreko nama-xesha aneengozi emihla yamva, **II Tim.** 3–4. Abaprofeti ababini baya kubulawa kwaye bavuka eYerusalem, **Isityh.** 11 (I&M 77:15). Ivangeli iya kubuyiselwa kwimihla yamva ngobufundisi obu-njengeengelosi, **Isityh.** 14:6–7 (I&M 13; 27; 110:11–16; 128:8–24). IBhabhilon iya kumiswa ize iwe, **Isityh.** 17–18.

USirayeli uya kuhlanganiswa nga-mandla, **1 Nif.** 21:13–26 (Isaya 49:13–26; 3 Nif. 20–21). Lo ngumqondiso, ukuze nibe nokwazi ixesha, **3 Nif.** 21:1. INcwadi kaMormoni iya kuza ngaphambili nga-mandla kaThixo, **Morm.** 8.

AmaLeymenayithi aya kudubula, **I&M** 49:24–25. Abakhohlakeleyo ba-bulale abakhohlakeleyo, **I&M** 63:32–35 (Isityh. 9). Imfazwe iya kuthululwa phe-zu kwazo zonke izizwe, **I&M** 87:2. Imi-qondiso, iinguquko ezininzi zezinto, neengelosi zilungise indlela yokuza kweNkosi, **I&M** 88:86–94. Ubumnyama bugubungele umhlaba, **I&M** 112:23–24. INkosi yayalela abaNgcwele balungise-lele ukuBuya kweSibini, **I&M** 133.

Miqondiso yeBandla eliyinene.

Khangela Lenene, imiqondiso yeBandla

Miqondiso yokuzalwa nokufa

kukaYesu Krestu. *Khangela kanjalo* Yesu Krestu

Iziganeko ezakhapha ukuzalwa nokufa kukaYesu Krestu.

Ukuzalwa: Intombi engazani nandoda iya kumitha ize izale unyana, **Isaya** 7:14. Kuya kuphuma eBhetelehem oya kuba ngumlawuli wakwaSirayeli, **Mika** 5:2.

USamuweli umLeymenayithi waprofetha ngemini, ubusuku, nemini yokukhanya; inkwenkwezi entsha; neminye imiqondiso, **Hil.** 14:2–6. Imiqondiso yazalisekiswa, **3 Nif.** 1:15–21.

Ukufa: USamuweli umLeymenayithi waprofetha ngobumnyama, iindudumo nemibane, nokunyikima komhlaba, **Hil.** 14:20–27. Imiqondiso yayizalisekisiwe, **3 Nif.** 8:5–23.

Miriyam. *Khangela kanjalo* Moses

KwiTestamente eNdala, ngudade boMoses (Num. 26:59).

Walinda umkhombe owawenziwe ngemikhanzi, **Eks.** 2:1–8. Wakhokela abafazi abaneengqongqo, **Eks.** 15:20–21. Wambombozela ngokuchasene noMoses kwaye ke wabethwa ngeqhenqa, emveni koko waphiliswa, **Num.** 12:1–15 (Dut. 24:9).

Misebenzi

Izenzo zomntu, nokuba zilungile okanye azilunganga. Umntu ngamnye uya kugwetywa ngemisebenzi eyiyeyakhe.

INkosi iya kubuyisela kuye wonke umntu ngokwemisebenzi yakhe, **ImiZ.** 24:12.

Malukhanye ngokunjalo ukhanyiselo lwenu phambi kwabantu, ukuze bayibone imisebenzi yenu emihle, **Mat.** 5:16 (3 Nif. 12:16). Ngokwenzayo ukuthanda kukaBawo oya kungena ebukumkanini bamazulu, **Mat.** 7:21. Ukholo olungenamisebenzi lufile, **Yak.** 2:14–26.

Bamele ukugwetywa ngemisebenzi

yabo, **1 Nif.** 15:32 (Moz. 3:24). Siyazi ukuba kungobabalo ukuba sibe sisindisiwe, emva kwako konke esinako ukukwenza, **2 Nif.** 25:23. Bafundiseni ukuba bangaze badinwe yimisebenzi elungileyo, **Alma** 37:34. Kuyimfuneko ukuba abantu babe baya kugwetywa ngokwemisebenzi yabo, **Alma** 41:3. Ngemisebenzi yabo niya kubazi, **Moro.** 7:5 (I&M 18:38).

Mna, iNkosi, ndiya kugweba bonke abantu ngokwemisebenzi yabo, **I&M** 137:9.

Misela, Ummiselo. *Khangela kanjalo*

Biza, Bizo, Bizwe nguThixo; Bubingeleli; Gunya; Ofisi; Zandla, kubekwa kwe

Ukunyula okanye ukunika igunya iofisi. Ukusebenzisa igunya eBandle ni leNkosi, umntu umele abe ubizwe nguThixo, ngesiprofetho, nangokubekwa kwezandla ngabo basemagunyeni (V zoK 1:5). Nangona umntu anokufumana igunya ngommiselo, ulisebenzisa phantsi kwesikhokelo sabo baphatha izitshixo ezithile zeloo gunya.

Ndakumisa waba ngumprofeti weentlanga, **Yer.** 1:5.

Asinini enanyula mna, kodwa ndim owanyula nina, waza wanimisela, **Yoh.** 15:16.

Enegunya elivela kuThixo, uAlma wamisela ababingeleli, **Moz.** 18:18. Amadoda amiselwa ebubingelelini obukhulu ngommiselo ongcwele, **Alma** 13:1–9. UYesu wabiza waza wamisela abafundi abalishumi elinesibini, **3 Nif.** 12:1. Abadala bamisela ababingeleli nootishala ngokubeka izandla, **Moro.** 3.

Linda nje ithutyana, kuba awukathi umiselwe, **I&M** 5:17. UJoseph Smith wamisela wanguMpostile kaYesu Krestu, **I&M** 20:2 (I&M 27:12). Akukho mntu uya kumiselwa ngaphandle kwevoti yeBandla, **I&M** 20:65. Akuyi kunikwa nakubani na ashumaye ivangeli yam, ngaphandle kokuba umiselwe ngulowo unegunya, **I&M** 42:11. Abadala bamiselwe ukushumayela ivangeli yam, **I&M** 50:13–18. Ngumsebenzi wabaLishumi

elineSibini ukumisela nokwenza ucwangco kuwo onke omanye amagosa eBanda, **I&M** 107:58.

Ndafuna iintsikelelo zoobawo, nelungelo apho ndandimele ukuba ndimisewe khona, **Ab.** 1:2. UJoseph Smith no-Oliver Cowdery bamisela omnye komnye uBubingeleli buka-Aron, **M—JS** 1:68–72.

Miselo lobubingeleli. *Khangela*
Misela, Ummiselo

Miselwe ngexa elingapheliyo.
Khangela Kumiselwa
kwangaphambili

Missouri. *Khangela* Yerusalem
eNtsha

Mithetho, eliShumi. *Khangela kanjalo*
Miyalelo kaThixo; Moses

Imithetho elishumi enikwe nguThixo ngomprofeti uMoses ekulawuleni ukuziphatha okulungileyo.

Igama lesiHebhere zawo nga “Mazwi aliShumi.” Kanjalo abizwa ngokuba nguMnqophiso (Dut. 9:9) okanye uBungqina (Eks. 25:21; 32:15). Ukunika kukaThixo iMithetho eliShumi kuMoses, nangaye kuSirayeli, kuchazwe kwi Eks. 19:9–20:23; 32:15–19; 34:1. Imithetho yayikrolwe emacwecweni amabini elitye, ayebekwe kwiTyeya; kungenxa yoko iTyeya yayibizwa ngokuba yiTyeya yoMnqophiso. (Num. 10:33). INkosi, ndicaphula kwi Dut. 6:4–5 ne Lev. 19:18, ishwankathele iMithetho eliShumi yayi “yimiyalelo emikhulu emibini” (Mat. 22:37–39).

IMithetho eLishumi ithe yaphindwa kwisityhilelo semihla yokugqibela (GJS, Eks. 34:1–2, 14 [Isihlomelo]; Moz. 12:32–37; 13:12–24; I&M 42:18–28; 59:5–13).

Miyalelo kaThixo. *Khangela kanjalo*
Lizwi likaThixo; Mithetho,
eliShumi; Mthetho; Ntobeko,
Thobekileyo, Thobela; Sono

Imithetho neemfuneko uThixo azini-kayo eluntwini, nokuba ngoyedwa okanye ngokuqukeneyo. Ukugcina imiyalelo

kuya kuzisa iintsikelelo zeNkosi kwabathobekileyo (I&M 130:21).

UNowa wenza ngokwako konke uThixo amyalele kona, **Gen.** 6:22. Ham bani emimiseliweni yam, kwaye nigcine imiyalelo yam, **Lev.** 26:3. Gcina imiyalelo yam, uze uphile, **ImiZ.** 4:4 (ImiZ. 7:2).

Ukuba uyandithanda, gcina imiyalelo yam, **Yoh.** 14:15 (I&M 42:29). Nantoni na esiyicelayo, siyamkela kuye, ngokuba sigcina imiyalelo yakhe, **I Yoh.** 3:22. Imiyalelo yakhe ayinzima, **I Yoh.** 5:3.

Ungashenxi ekugcineni imiyalelo, **1 Nif.** 2:10. INkosi ayiniki miyalelo ingabalungiselelanga indlela, **1 Nif.** 3:7. Kufuneka ndenze ngokwemiyalelo engqongqo kaThixo, **Yakobi** 2:10. Kangangokuba niya kuyigcina imiyalelo yam, niya kuphumelela elizweni, **Yaromi** 1:9 (Alma 9:13; 50:20). Funda ebutsheni bakho ukuyigcina imiyalelo kaThixo, **Alma** 37:35.

Le miyalelo yeyam, **I&M** 1:24. Phe ngululani le miyalelo, **I&M** 1:37. Abo bangayigciniyo imiyalelo abanako ukusindiswa, **I&M** 18:46 (I&M 25:15; 56:2). Imiyalelo yam yeyasemoyeni; ayiyiyo eyasendalweni okanye eyasenyameni, **I&M** 29:35. Imiyalelo inikwe ukuze sibe nokuqonda intando yeNkosi, **I&M** 82:8.

Andazi, ngaphandle kokuba iNkosi indiyalele, **Moses** 5:6. INkosi iya kuvavanya abantu ukuze ibone ukuba baya kuyenza na yonke imiyalelo ebayalele yona, **Ab.** 3:25.

Mkhombe. *Khangela kanjalo* Mnyama;
Nogumbe ngexesha likaNowa;
Nowa, solusapho waseBhayibhileni

KwiTestamente eNdala, inqanawa eyakhiwa nguNowa ekulondolozeni ubomi ngethuba likaNogumbe omkhulu.

Yenza ke umkhombe ngemithi yegofere, **Gen.** 6:14. Umkhombe wazimisa phezu kweentaba zaseArarati, **Gen.** 8:4.

Izikhephe zamaYeredayithi zazivingeceke njengomkhombe kaNowa, **Etere** 6:7.

Mkhululi. *Khangela kanjalo* Msindisi; Yesu Krestu

UYesu Krestu nguMkhululi omkhulu woluntu ngenxa yokuba Yena, ngeNtla-wulelo Yakhe, wahlawula ixabiso lezono zoluntu waza wenza kwenzeke uvuko lwabo bonke abantu.

Ndiyazi ukuba umkhululi wam uya-phila, **Yobhi** 19:25. Ndiya kukunceda, utsho umkhululi wakho, oyiNgcwele kaSirayeli, **Isaya** 41:14 (Isaya 43:14; 48:17; 54:5; 59:20). Mna, iNkosi ndinguMsindisi wakho noMkhululi wakho, **Isaya** 49:26 (Isaya 60:16).

Yithi igama lakhe nguYesu: kuba uya kusindisa abantu bakhe ezonweni zabo, **Mat.** 1:21. UNyana womntu weza ukuze anikele ngobomi bakhe njengokukhulula ngokuhlawulela abaninzi, **Mat.** 20:28 (I Tim. 2:5–6). INkosi uThixo kaSirayeli ithi yabavelela yaza yabakhulula abantu bayo, **Luka** 1:68. Sixolelaniswe noThixo ngokufa koNyana wakhe, **Rom.** 5:10. UYesu Krestu wazinikela ngenxa yethu, ukuze abe nokusikhulula kubo bonke ubugwenxa, **Tito** 2:13–14. UYesu Krestu wasihlamba ezonweni zethu ngelilela-khe igazi, **Isityh.** 1:5.

Inkululeko iza ngaphakathi nanga-ye uMesiya oNgcwele, **2 Nif.** 2:6–7, 26. UNyana wabuthabathela phezu kwakhe ubugwenxa babantu nezigqitho, wabakhulula, kwaye ezanelisile iimfuno zabulungisa, **Moz.** 15:6–9, 18–27. UKrestu weza kukhulula bonke abo babeya kubhaptizelwa enguqukwini, **Alma** 9:26–27. Uya kuza ehlabathini akhulule abantu bakhe, **Alma** 11:40–41. Inkululeko iza ngenguquko, **Alma** 42:13–26. UYesu Krestu weza kukhulula ihlabathi, **Hil.** 5:9–12. UKrestu wakhulula uluntu ekufeni ngokwasenyameni nangokwasemoyeni, **Hil.** 14:12–17. Inkululeko iza ngoKrestu, **3 Nif.** 9:17. Ndinguye lowo owayelungiswe ukususela esisekweni sehlabathi ukukhulula abantu bam, **Etere** 3:14.

INkosi uMkhululi yeva intlungu yokufa enyameni, **I&M** 18:11. UKrestu wanyamezelela bonke ukuba bayaguquka,

I&M 19:1, 16–20. Abantwana abancinane bakhululwe ngoKuphela koZelweyo, **I&M** 29:46. Ndithume owam oKuphela koZelweyo uNyana ehlabathini ukuze ekhulule ihlabathi, **I&M** 49:5. UKrestu ulukhanyiselo noMkhululi wehlabathi, **I&M** 93:8–9. UJoseph F. Smith wafumana umbono wenkululeko yabafileyo, **I&M** 138.

Sikholwa ukuba ngentlawulelo ka-Krestu, lonke uluntu lunokusindiswa, **V zoK** 1:3.

Mkhwa wothandano lwesini esifanayo sobudoda. *Khangela kanjalo* Bumvelo, Wemvelo; Krexezo

Ukuhlanguka ngokwesini sababodwa besini esifanayo. UThixo uyakwalela ukusebenza ngokwesini okulolu hlobo.

Baziseni ngaphandle kuthi, ukuze sibe nokubazi, **Gen.** 19:1–11 (Moses 5:51–53). Uze ungayilali into eyindoda; ilisikizi, **Lev.** 18:22 (Lev. 20:13). Akusayi kubakho sifebe soonyana bakaSirayeli, **Dut.** 23:17. Babhengeza isono sabo njengoSodom, abasifihlanga, **Isaya** 3:9 (2 Nif. 13:9).

Amadoda avutha ngokukhanuka kwawo omnye ngakomnye, **Rom.** 1:27. Abazitshabhisayo ngezinto zoluntu abasayi kubudla ilifa ubukumkani bukaThixo, **I Kor.** 6:9–10. Umthetho awenzelwe lungisa, kodwa abo bazingcolisa ngezinto zoluntu, **I Tim.** 1:9–10. Abo balandela nyama yimbi babekwa phambili babengumzekelo, babandezelwa ngempindezelo yomlilo ongunaphakade, **Yuda** 1:7.

Mlambo Yordan

Umlambo iYordan ubaleka usuka kulwandle lwaseGalili usiya kuLwandle oluFileyo. Umlambo uli-160 leekhilomitha ubude kwaye wenziwa kukudibana kwemifuka eyahlukeneyo equkuqela isuka kwiNtaba iHeron. Ngumlambo obaluleke ngokugqithileyo kwaSirayeli.

Iziganeko ezibini ezibalulekileyo ezidibene kunye nalo mlambo kukwahlulwa phakathi komlambo yiNkosi ukwenzela ukuwela kukaSirayeli (Yosh.

3:14–17) nobhaptizo lukaYesu Krestu (Mat. 3:13–17; 1 Nif. 10:9).

Mlibo. *Khangela kanjalo* Bhaptiza, Bhaptizo—Bhaptizelo lwabafileyo; Mimiselo—Umiselo lokwenzelelela; Ncwadi yeenkumbulo; Sapho; Sindiso; Sindiso lwabafileyo

Imbali elandela umlibo wesizuku-lwana elusatsheni. Apho iiofisi zobubingeleli okanye iintsikelelo ezithile zazinganiselwe kusapho oluthile, imilibo kwizibhalo yayibaluleke kakhulu (Gen. 5; 10; 25; 46; 1 IziKr. 1–9; Ezra 2:61–62; Neh. 7:63–64; Mat. 1:1–17; Luka 3:23–38; 1 Nif. 3:1–4; 5:14–19; Yaromi 1:1–2). KwiBandla elibuyiselweyo namhlanje, amalungu eBandla aqhubeka elandela imilibo yosapho lwawo yomlibo, ingakumbi ekuphawuleni ngokufanelekileyo ookhokho abangasekhoyo ukuze abenako ukwenza immiselo esindisayo egameni lookhoko bawo. Le mimiselo ilungele abo bantu bangasekhoyo abamkela ivangeli kaYesu Krestu elizweni lemimoya (I&M 127–128).

Mlilo. *Khangela kanjalo* Bhaptiza, Bhaptizo; Mhlaba—Ukucocwa komhlaba; Moya oyiNgcwele; Sihogo

Umqondiso wokucoca, ukuhlambulula, okanye ukungcwalisa. Umlilo kanjalo unako ukusebenza njengomqondiso wobuso bukaThixo.

UTHixo wakho ungumlilo odlayo, **Dut.** 4:24. INkosi yenza abalungiseleli bayo umlilo olenyayo, **IiNd.** 104:4. INkosi yemikhosi iya kubavelela ngedangatyelomlilo otshisayo, **Isaya** 29:6 (2 Nif. 27:2). INkosi iya kuza ngomlilo, **Isaya** 66:15. Unjengomlilo womnyibilikisi, **Mal.** 3:2 (3 Nif. 24:2; I&M 128:24).

Uya kunibhaptiza ngoMoya oyiNgcwele, nangomlilo, **Mat.** 3:11 (Luka 3:16).

Amalungisa aya kulondolozwa ngomlilo, **1 Nif.** 22:17. Abakhohlakeleyo baya kutshatyalaliswa ngomlilo, **2 Nif.** 30:10. INifayi wachaza ukuba silufuma-na njani ubhaptizo lomlilo neloMoya

oyiNgcwele, **2 Nif.** 31:13–14 (3 Nif. 9:20; 12:1; 19:13; Etere 12:14; I&M 33:11).

Uze ungabhengezi uxolelo lwezono ngobhaptizo, nangomlilo, **I&M** 19:31. Ibandla elikhulu nelimasikizi liya kuphoselwa phantsi ngomlilo otshisayo, **I&M** 29:21. Umhlaba uya kudlula njalo ngomlilo, **I&M** 43:32. Ubuso beNkosi buya kuba njengomlilo onyibilikayo, **I&M** 133:41.

UAdam wabhaptizwa ngomlilo nangoMoya oyiNgcwele, **Moses** 6:66.

Mmangaliso. *Khangela kanjalo* Kholo; Mqondiso

Isiganeko esingaqhelekanga kakhulu esenziwa ngamandla kaThixo. Imimangaliso ayinto ebalulekileyo emsebenzini kaYesu Krestu. Ibandakanya ukuphiliswa, ukubuyisela abafileyo ebomini, novuko. Imimangaliso iyinxenye yevangeli kaYesu Krestu. Ukholo luyimfuneko ukuze imimangaliso ibonakaliswe (Marko 6:5–6; Morm. 9:10–20; Etere 12:12).

Xa uFaro eya kuthetha, Ndiboniseni ummangaliso, **Eks.** 7:9.

Akukho mntu uya kwenza ummangaliso egameni lam ahle abe nako ukuthetha kakubi ngam, **Marko** 9:39. IKana yayindawo apho uYesu wenza ummangaliso wakhe wokuqala, **Yoh.** 2:11.

NdinguThixo wemimangaliso, **2 Nif.** 27:23. Amandla kaThixo asebenza imimangaliso, **Alma** 23:6. UKrestu waba nako ukubonisa imimangaliso emikhulu ngakumbi kwabo bakwilizwekazi iAmerika ngenxa yokuba babenokholo olukhulu, **3 Nif.** 19:35. UThixo akaphezanga ukuba nguThixo wemimangaliso, **Morm.** 9:15.

Musa ukufuna imimangaliso, ngaphandle kokuba iNkosi iya kukayalela, **I&M** 24:13–14. Kwabanye kunikwa isiphom semimangaliso esebenzayo, **I&M** 46:21 (Moro. 10:12).

Mnikelo. *Khangela kanjalo* Amalizo, Kunika amalizo; Dinizila; Inzila; Zila; Nikela izishumi, Zishumi; Ntlalo-ntlalo

Isipho eNkosini. KwiTestamente eNdala ligama elisetyenziswa rhoqo libhekisa kunadini okanye iminikelo etshisiweyo. IBandla namhlanje lisebenzisa iminikelo yenzila neminye iminikelo yentando ekholulekileyo (ebandakanya ixesha, iitalente, nezinto zomntu) ukunceda amahlwempu nezinye iinjongo ezixabisekileyo.

Nindiqhathe kwizishumi neminikelo, **Mal.** 3:8–10.

Qaqa uxolelane nomzalwana wakho wandule ukunikela isipho sakho, **Mat.** 5:23–24.

Nikelani imiphefumlo yenu yonke njengomnikelo keKrestu, **Omn.** 1:26. Ukuba mntu unikelisa isipho ngaphandle kwenjongo yokwenene, akumncedi nto, **Moro.** 7:6.

Ububingeleli buka-Aron abusayi kuthatyathwa kwakhona bade oonyana bakaLevi banikele umnikelo eNkosini besebulungiseni, **I&M** 13. Koku, umhla weNkosi, uya kunikela ngeminikelo yakho nemithendeleko koseNyangweni, **I&M** 59:12. Masithi njengebandla nabantu sinikele eNkosini umnikelo sisebulungiseni, **I&M** 128:24.

Mnqamlezo. *Khangela kanjalo*
Gologota; Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo;
Kubethelelwa emnqamlezweni;
Mthendeleko; Yesu Krestu

Okwakhiweyo ngomthi uYesu awabethelelwa phezu kwako (Marko 15:20–26). Abaninzi ehlabathini ngoku bakucingela njengomqondiso woKubethelelwa eMnqamlezweni kukaKrestu nedini lentlawulelo; nangona kunjalo, iNkosi imise imiqondiso eyiyeyayo yoKubethelelwa eMnqamlezweni Kwayo nedini—isonka namanzi omthendeleko (Mat. 26:26–28; I&M 20:40, 75–79). Kwizibhalo, abo bathabatha umnqamlezo wabo ngabo bathanda uYesu Krestu kangangokuba bazivimba ukungahloneli thixo nako konke ukukhanuka kwehlabathi nokugcina imiyalelo Yakhe (GJS, Mat. 16:25–26 [Isihlomelo]).

Thabatha umnqamlezo, uze undila-

nde, **Marko** 10:21 (3 Nif. 12:30; I&M 23:6). UYesu wanyamezela umnqamlezo kwaye uhleli phantsi ekunene kwetrone kaThixo, **Heb.** 12:2.

Yaphakanyiselwa phezulu emnqamlezweni yaza yabulawa ngenxa yezono zehlabathi, **1 Nif.** 11:33. Abo bathe banyamezela iminqamlezo yehlabathi baya kubudla ilifa ubukumkani bukaThixo, **2 Nif.** 9:18. UBawo wandithuma ukuze ndibe nokuphakanyiselwa phezulu emnqamlezweni, **3 Nif.** 27:14–15.

Lowo ungayi kuwuthabatha umnqamlezo wakhe aze andilande aze agcine imiyalelo yam, onjalo akasayi kusindiswa, **I&M** 56:2.

Qaphela uNyana woMntu uphakanyiselwe emnqamlezweni, **Moses** 7:55.

Mnqophiso. *Khangela kanjalo*

Mnqophiso ka-Abraham;
Mnqophiso omtsha
nongunaphakade; Sifungo; Sifungo
nomnqophiso wobubingeleli

Isivumelwano phakathi koThixo nomntu, kodwa abenzi njengabalinganayo kwisivumelwano. UThixo unika imiqathango yomnqophiso, baze abantu bavume ukwenza oko Yena abacela ukuba bakwenze. UThixo ngoko uthembisa abantu iintsikelelo ezithile ngenxa yentobeko yabo.

Imigaqo nemimiselo zifunyanwa ngomnqophiso. Amalungu eBandla enza iminqophiso enjalo athembisa ukuyihlonipha. Umzekelo, amalungu anqophisana neNkosi elubaptizweni aze ahlaziye loo mnqophiso ngokuxhamla umthendeleko. Enza iminqophiso engakumbi etempileni. Abantu beNkosi ngabantu bomnqophiso kwaye basikelelwe kakhulu njengoko begcina iminqophiso yabo neNkosi.

Ndiya kumisa umnqophiso wam kunye nawe, **Gen.** 6:18. Gcina iminqophiso yam; ngoko ke niya kuba yindyeyo eyinqobo, **Eks.** 19:5. Ungenzi mnqophiso kunye nabo nathixo babo, **Eks.** 23:32. Gcina isabatha kuba ingumnqophiso wanaphakade, **Eks.** 31:16. Andisayi

kuwaphula umnqophiso wam kunye nani, **AbaG.** 2:1. AbaNgcwele bam benze umnqophiso kunye nam ngokuzincama, **IiNd.** 50:5 (I&M 97:8).

Khumbula umnqophiso wakhe ongcwele, **Luka** 1:72 (I&M 90:24).

Amandla kaThixo ehlele phezu kwabantu bomnqophiso weNkosi, **1 Nif.** 14:14. Umnqophiso owenziwa kuAbraham uya kuzalisekiswa ngemihla yokugqibela, **1 Nif.** 15:18 (3 Nif. 16:5, 11–12; 21:7; Morm. 9:37). Abantu bakaBhenjamin babezimisele ukungena kumnqophiso noThixo ukuze benze intando yakhe, **Moz.** 5:5. Ubhaptizo bubungqina bokokuba umntu ungene kumnqophiso noThixo wokukhonza Yena, **Moz.** 18:13. Nina ningabantwana bomnqophiso, **3 Nif.** 20:25–26. Iingelosi zizalisekisa kwaye zenze umsebenzi womnqophiso kaBawo, **Moro.** 7:29–31. Ukuphalala kwegazi likaKrestu ngumnqophiso, **Moro.** 10:33.

Wonke umntu ongoweBandla likaKrestu uya kuqwalasela ukugcina yonke iminqophiso, **I&M** 42:78. Bano yolo abo bagcine umnqophiso, **I&M** 54:6. Lowo waphula lo mnqophiso uya kuphulukana neofisi yakhe nokuma eBandleni, **I&M** 78:11–12. Bonke abo bamkela ububingeleli bamkela isifungo nomnqophiso, **I&M** 84:39–40. Bayathanda ukuqwalasela imiyalelo yabo ngoku, **I&M** 97:8. Umnqophiso womtshato unokuba ngowanaphakade, **I&M** 132. Lo iya kuba ngumnqophiso wethu, okokuba siya kuhamba kuyo yonke imimiselo, **I&M** 136:4.

Mnqophiso ka-Abraham. *Khangela kanjalo Abraham; Lwaluko; Mnqophiso*

UAbraham wafumana ivangeli waza wamiselwa kububingeleli obukhulu ngakumbi (I&M 84:14; Abr. 2:11), kwaye wangena emtshatweni weselestiyali, ongumnqophiso wokuphakanyiswa (I&M 131:1–4; 132:19, 29). UAbraham wafumana isithembiso sokuba zonke iintsikelelo zale iminqophiso ziya kunikwa izizukulwana

zenyama yakhe (I&M 132:29–31; Abr. 2:6–11), Zibandakanyiwe, le minqophiso nezithembiso, zibizwa umnqophiso kaAbraham. Ukubuyiselwa kwalo mnqophiso kwakukuBuyiselwa kwevangeli kwimihla yokugqibela, kuba ngayo zonke izizwe zomhlaba zisikelelwe (Gal. 3:8–9, 29; I&M 110:12; 124:58; Abr. 2:10–11).

Mnqophiso omtsha nongunaphakade.
Khangela kanjalo Mnqophiso

Ukuzaliseka kwevangeli kaYesu Krestu (I&M 66:2). Intsha ngalo lonke ixesha ityhilwa ngokutsha kulandela ixesha lokreko. Iiyeyanaphakade ngoluvo lokuiba ingumnqophiso kaThixo kwaye ithe yonwatyelwa kulo lonke ixesha lokuzihlanganisela likaThixo le vangeli apho abantu babezithandela ukuyamkela. Umnqophiso omtsha nowanaphakade wawutyhiliwe kwakhona ebantwini emhlabeni nguYesu Krestu ngoMprofeti uJoseph Smith. Uqulathe imimiselo enyulu elungiselelwa ngegunya lobubingeleli—enjengobhaptizo nomtshato wasetempileni—ebonelela ngosindiso lomntu, umzimba ongenakufa, nobomi obungunaphakade. Xa abantu besamkela ivangeli baze bathembisa ukugcina imiyalelo kaThixo, iminqophiso kaThixo ebanika iintsikelelo zomnqophiso Wakhe omtsha nowanaphakade.

Ndiya kumisa umnqophiso wam phakathi kwam nawe, **Gen.** 17:7. Uya kuba nomnqophiso wobubingeleli obungunaphakade, **Num.** 25:13. Abantu bayitshintsha imimiselo baza bawaphula umnqophiso ongumphakade, **Isaya** 24:5 (I&M 1:15). Ndiya kwenza umnqophiso ongunaphakade nani, **Isaya** 55:3 (Yer. 32:40). Iya kuba ngomnqophiso ongunaphakade, **Hez.** 37:26.

INkosi yenza umnqophiso omtsha, waza omdala wawaluphalisa, **Heb.** 8:13. UYesu ngumthetheleli womnqophiso omtsa, **Heb.** 12:24 (I&M 76:69).

Lo ngomnqophiso omtsha nongunaphakade, **I&M** 22:1. Ndithumele umnqophiso wam ongunaphakade ehlabathini,

I&M 45:9 (I&M 49:9). INkosi yathumela ukuzaliseka kwevangeli yayo, umnqophiso wayo ongunaphakade, **I&M 66:2 (I&M 133:57).** Ukuze azuze elona qondo liphakanileyo kubukumkani beselestiyali, umntu umele ukungena kumnqophiso omtsha ongunaphakade womtshato, **I&M 131:1–2.** Umnqophiso omtsha nowanaphakade wamiselwa ukuzalisekisa uzuko lweNkosi, **I&M 132:6, 19.**

Mnqophiso ongunaphakade.

Khangela Mnqophiso; Mnqophiso omtsha nongunaphakade

Mnquba. *Khangela kanjalo* Ngcwele

yeeNgcwele; Tempile, Indlu yeNkosi; Tyeya yomnqophiso

Indlu yeNkosi, umbindi wonqulo lwa-kaSirayeli ngethuba leMfuduko esuka eYiputa. Umnquba wawuyitempile ephathwayo ngokwenene kwaye unokuchithwa uze ubuye udityanise. Abantwana bakaSirayeli basebenzisa umnquba bade bakha itempile kaSolomon (**I&M 124:38**).

UTHixo watyhila umfuziselo womnquba kuMoses (Eks. 26–27), kwaye ke abantwana bakaSirayeli bawakha ngokwaloo mfuziselo (Eks. 35–40). Xa umnquba wagqitywayo, ilifu lagubungela intente, baza ubuqaqawuli beNkosi bawuzalisa umnquba (Eks. 40:33–34). Ilifu lalingumqondiso wobukho bukaThixo. Ebusuku, lalinembonakalo yomlilo. Xa ilifu lahlala phezu kwentente, abantwana bakaSirayeli bamisa intente. Xa lisusiwe, babenduluka nalo (Eks. 40:36–38; Num. 9:17–18). Abantwana bakaSirayeli babephatha umnquba kunye nabo ngethuba lokujikeleza kwabo entlango naseloyisweni lwabo lwelizwe laseKanan. Emva koloo loyiso, umnquba wawumiswe eShilo, indawo iNkosi eyathi yayonyula (Yosh. 18:1). Emva kokuba abantwana bakaSirayeli bakha itempile kaSolomon, umnquba wathi shwaka ngokupheleleyo kwezembali.

INkosi noIsaya basebenzisa umnquba njengomqondiso wezixeko zeZiyon

neYerusalem ngexesha lokuBuya kweSibini kweNkosi (Isaya 33:20; Moses 7:62).

Mntu osenyameni. *Khangela kanjalo*

Kuwa kuka-Adam noEva; Kuzalwa kwakhona, Kuzalwa nguThixo; Nyameni

Umntu okhetha ukuphenjelelwa zii-mvakalelo ezinzulu, imiqweno, imidla, nezimvo zenyama kunokuphenjelelwa nguMoya oyiNgcwele. Umntu onjalo unako ukuqiqa izinto zasenyameni kodwa ingabi zizinto zasemoyeni. Bonke abantu basenyameni, okanye kumzimba onokufa, ngenxa yoKuwa kuka-Adam noEva. Umntu ngamnye umele ukuza-lwa kwakhona ngeNtlawulelo kaYesu Krestu ukuze ayeke ukuba ngumntu osenyameni.

Umntu wemvelo akazamkeli izinto zoMoya, **I Kor. 2:14.**

Umntu wemvelo ulutshaba kuThixo kwaye umele ukulahlwa, **Moz. 3:19.** Lowo uphikele ukwenza ngokwemvelo yakhe yasemoyeni uhlala ekwimo yakhe yokuwa, **Moz. 16:5 (Alma 42:7–24; I&M 20:20).** Nguwuphina ke umntu wemvelo okhoyo ozaziyo ezi zinto, **Alma 26:19–22.** Abantu bemvelo okanye basenyameni bangaphandle koThixo ehlabathini, **Alma 41:11.**

Ngenxa yokukreka kwakhe, umntu waba nokufa ngokwasemoyeni, **I&M 29:41.** Ingenguye nawuphina umntu wemvelo onako ukuhlala ebusweni bukaThixo, **I&M 67:12.**

Kwaye umntu waqala ukuba senyameni, wemvelo, nokuba bumtyholi, **Moses 5:13 (Moses 6:49).**

Mnyama. *Khangela kanjalo* Mkhombe;

Nogumbe ngexesha likaNowa; Nowa, solusapho waseBhayibhileni

Uphawu okanye umqondiso womnqophiso kaThixo kunye noNowa (Gen. 9:13–17). GJS, Genesis 9:21–25 (Isihlomelo) oluchaza okokuba umnqophiso ubandakanya izithembiso zokuba umhlaba awunakuze kwakhona ugu-tyungelwe ngonogumbe wamanzi,

Mnye

okokuba iZiyon kaEnoki iya kubuya, nokuba iNkosi iya kuza kwakhona ihlale emhlabeni.

Mnye. *Khangela* Manyano; Thixo, Ntloko yoButhixo

Mona/Khwele, Monela/Khweleta.

Khangela kanjalo Nqwenela

Njengoko lisetyenziswe kwizibhalo, igama *khweleta* lineentsingiselo ezimbini: (1) ukuba shushu nokuba neemvakalelo ezibuthathaka nezinzulu ngomnye okanye ngento ethile, (2) nokumonela omnye okanye ukukrokrela okokuba omnye uya kuzuya uncedo oluthile.

Ukuba neemvakalelo ezishushu: Mna iNkosi ndinguThixo onekhwele, **Eks.** 20:5 (Dut. 5:9; 6:15; Moz. 11:22). Ndiya kuba nobukhwele ngegama lam, **Hez.** 39:25. Ndinekhwele ngeYerusalem neZiyon, **Zek.** 1:14.

Ukuba nomona okanye ukukrokrela: Ikhwele lingumsindo wendoda, **ImiZ.** 6:32–35.

Oosolusapho, bafunqulwa ngumona, bamthengisa uYosefu eYiputa, **Izenzo** 7:9. Uthando lwenene alunamona, **I Kor.** 13:4 (Moro. 7:45). Umona uvela ekratshini, **I Tim.** 6:4. Apho kukho umona, kubakho isiphithiphithi nemicimbi emibi yonke, **Yak.** 3:16.

INkosi yayalela abantu okokuba maze bangabi namona, **2 Nif.** 26:32. Kwakungekho mona phakathi kwabantu baka-Nifayi, **4 Nif.** 1:15–18. UAkhis waqalisa ukukhweletela unyana wakhe, **Etere** 9:7.

Zihlubeni ebukhweleni nakwizoyikiso, **I&M** 67:10. Umona nomsindiso bezilithumelo lam eliqhelekileyo yonke imihla yobomi bam, **I&M** 127:2.

Monde. *Khangela kanjalo* Bulali, Lulama; Nyamezela

Ukunyamezela okuzolileyo; ukuba nako ukunyamezela inkxwaleko, ukunukuneza, okanye ukwenzakala ungabi nasikhalazo okanye impindezelo.

Phumla eNkosini, uze ulindele kuyo ngomonde, **IiNd.** 37:7–8.

Ozeka kade umsindo unengqondo eninzi, **ImiZ.** 14:29.

Kuwo umonde wenu noyizuza imiphfumlo yenu, **Luka** 21:19. Sinethemba ngomonde nentuthuzelo yezibhalo, **Rom.** 15:4. Yibani ngabalandeli babo abathi ngokholo nomonde badla ilifa izithembiso, **Heb.** 6:12–15. Umonde mawube nomsebenzi ogqibeleleyo, ukuze nibe nokugqibelela nakuko konke, **Yak.** 1:2–4. Nithe neva ngomonde kaYobhi, **Yak.** 5:11.

Bazinikela ngokomelela nomonde kuyo yonke intando yeNkosi, **Moz.** 24:15. Wazinyamezela ezi zinto zonke ngomonde ngenxa yokuba iNkosi yayinawe, **Alma** 38:4–5.

Qhubekakani nikumonde nide nigqityeleliswe, **I&M** 67:13.

Mongameli. *Khangela kanjalo*

Bumongameli boKufala; Mprofeti

Ligama legosa elongamelayo lomanyano. UMongameli weBandla ngumprofeti, imboni, umtyhili (**I&M** 21:1; 107:91–92), kwaye amalungu eBandla amele ukubiza umprofeti weBandla ngegama “Mongameli” (**I&M** 107:65). Ukuphela komntu emhlabeni ogunyaziswe ekusebenziseni zonke izitshixo zobubingeleli.

Iintloko zeekhoram zobubingeleli nezinye iimanyano zaBandla kanjalo zinokuba negama lomongameli.

INkosi yanika uJoseph Smith izitshixo zobukumkani, **I&M** 81:1–2. Oomongameli abathathu benza ikhoram yoBumongameli beBandla, **I&M** 107:21–24. Oomongameli babemiselwe ngokholo lukaMelkitsedeke, **I&M** 107:29. Imisebenzi yoomongameli phezu kwabadikoni, ootishala, ababingeleli, nabadala ichaziwe, **I&M** 107:85–89 (**I&M** 124:136–138, 142). Kukho oomongameli abasixhenxe phezu kwabanye bonke abangaMashumi aSixhenxe, **I&M** 107:93–95. Oomongameli beziteyiki babonyuliwe, **I&M** 124:133–135.

Monwabisi. *Khangela kanjalo* Moya oyiNgcwele; Yesu Krestu

Izibhalo zithetha ngooMonwabisi ababini. Owokuqala nguMoya oyiNgcwele (Yoh. 14:26–27; Moro. 8:26; I&M 21:9; 42:17; 90:11). OweSibini uMonwabisi yiNkosi uYesu Krestu (Yoh. 14:18, 21, 23). Xa othile ezuze oweSibini uMonwabisi, uYesu Krestu uya kubonakala kuye amaxesha ngamaxesha, uya kutyhila uYise, kwaye uya kumfundisa ubuso ngobuso (I&M 130:3).

Monwabisi weSibini. *Khangela*

Monwabisi

Mormoni, Ncwadi ka. *Khangela*

Ncwadi kaMormoni

Mormoni, umprofeti wamaNifayithi. *Khangela kanjalo*
Ncwadi kaMormoni

Umprofeti wamaNifayithi, injengele yomkhosi, nomgcini weembali kwiNcwadi kaMormoni. UMormoni waphila kwisithuba sama-311–385 E.K. (Morm. 1:2, 6; 6:5–6; 8:2–3). Wayeyinkokeli yomkhosi phantse bonke ubomi bakhe, eqale kwiminyaka elishumi elinesihlanu (Morm. 2:1–2; 3:8–12; 5:1; 8:2–3). UAmaroni wayalela uMormoni azilungiselele ukuba nolawulo lweembali nokugcina iimbali (Morm. 1:2–5; 2:17–18). Emva kokubhala imbali yexesha lobomi obubobakhe, uMormoni washwankathela amacwecwe amakhulu kaNifayi kumacwecwe kaMormoni. Ekugqibeleni wanikela le mbali inyulu kunyana wakhe uMoronayi. La macwecwe ayeyinxenye yembali uJoseph Smith aguqulela kuyo iNcwadi kaMormoni.

AMazwi kaMormoni: Incwadi encinane kwiNcwadi kaMormoni. Phakathi kwamazwi okugqibela ka-Amalekayi kwincwadi kaOmnayi namazwi okuqala kwincwadi kaMozaya, uMormoni, umhleli wazo zonke iimbali, wenza olu fakelelo luncinane. (Khangela “Ingxelo eMfutshane malunga neNcwadi kaMormoni” ngaphambili kwiNcwadi kaMormoni.)

Incwadi kaMormoni: Incwadi eyahlukileyo esemqulwini wezibhalo eyaziwa

njengeNcwadi kaMormoni. Izahluko 1–2 zibalisa ngoAmaroni, umprofeti wamaNifayithi, eyalela uMormoni ngexesha nalapho amakafumane amacwecwe. Kanjalo, iimfazwe ezinkulu zaqala, aza amaNifayithi amaThathu ahluthwa ngenxa yenkohlakalo yabantu. Izahluko 3–4 zibalisa ngoMormoni edandulukela inguquko ebantwini, kodwa babesele bedlulelwe kukuvakalelwa, nenkohlakalo enkulu ngakumbi yayongamele nangaphezu kweyakhe yakho ngaphambili kwaSirayeli. Izahluko 5–6 zibalisa ngeemfazwe zokugqibela phakathi kwamaNifayithi namaLeymenayithi. UMormoni wabulawa kwaye nabaninzi besizwe samaNifayithi. Kwisahluko 7, phambi kokufa kwakhe, uMormoni wabiza abantu—ngoko nakwixesha elizayo—ukuba baguquke. Izahluko 8–9 zibalisa okokuba ekugqibeleni yaba kuphela ngunyana kaMormoni, uMoronayi, owayeshiyekile. Wabhala imibono yokufa yokugqibela nendiyikityha, ebandakanya isiphelo sabantu bamaNifayithi, kwaye wabhala umyalezo oya kwizizukulwana zexesha elizayo nabafundi bale mbali.

Moronayi, umphathi-mikhosi.

Khangela kanjalo Bhanile yenkululeko

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, umphathi-mikhosi olungileyo wamaNifayithi owayephila malunga ne-100 P.K.

UMoronayi wonyulwa abe ngumphathi oyintloko wayo yonke imikhosi yamaNifayithi, **Alma** 43:16–17. Waphembelela amadoda okulwa amaNifayithi ekulweleni inkululeko yawo, **Alma** 43:48–50. Wenza ibhanile yenkululeko ngesiqwenga sesambatho sakhe, **Alma** 46:12–13. Wayeyindoda kaThixo, **Alma** 48:11–18. Wayenomsindo kuye urhulumente ngenxa yokungakhathali kwabo ngokunxulumene nenkululeko yelizwe, **Alma** 59:13.

Moronayi, unyana kaMormoni.

Khangela kanjalo Mormoni,

umprofeti wamaNifayithi; Ncwadi kaMormoni

Umprofeti wokugqibela wamaNifayithi kwiNcwadi kaMormoni (malunga E.K. 421). Kanye phambi kokufa kukaMormoni, wanikela imbali enembali ekuthiwa ngamacwecwe kaMormoni kunyana wakhe uMoronayi (M kaM 1:1). UMoronayi wagqiba ukuhlangani-sela amacwecwe kaMormoni. Wanenza izahluko 8 nese 9 kwincwadi kaMormoni (Morm. 8:1). Washwankathela waza wabandakanya incwadi kaEtere (Etere 1:1–2) kwaye wongeza incwadi eyiye-yakhe ekuthiwa yincwadi kaMoronayi (Moro. 1). UMoronayi wawatywina amacwecwe waza wawafihla kwinduli iKhumora (Morm. 8:14; Moro. 10:2). Ngowe-1823 uMoronayi wayethunyelwe njengesiqu esivusiweyo ukuba athile iNcwadi kaMormoni kuJoseph Smith (I&M 27:5; M—JS 1:30–42, 45). Wayalela umprofeti olula qho ngonyaka ukususela kowe-1823 kuye kowe-1827 (M—JS 1:54) kwada ekugqibeleni wawanikezela amacwecwe kuye ngowe-1827 (M—JS 1:59). Emva kokugqiba uguqulelo uJoseph Smith wawabuyisela amacwecwe kuMoronayi.

Incwadi kaMoronayi: Yincwadi yokugqibela kwiNcwadi kaMormoni. Yayibhalwe ngumprofeti wokugqibela wamaNifayithi, uMoronayi. Izahluko 1–3 zibalisa ngentshabalalo yokugqibela yamaNifayithi, zinika umyalelo ngokunikelwa koMoya oyiNgcwele nobubingeleli. Izahluko 4–5 zichaza indlela echanekileyo yolungiselelo lomthendeleko. Isahluko 6 sishwankathela umsebenzi weBandla. Izahluko 7–8 ziintshumayelo kwimigaqo yokuqala yevangeli, zibandakanya neemfundiso ngoMormoni ngokholo, ithemba, nothando lwenene nangendlela yokugweba okulungileyo nokubi (Moro. 7), nenkcazelo kaMormoni yokokuba abantwana abancinane baphilile kuKrestu kwaye akufuneki bebhaptiziwe (Moro. 8). Isahluko 9 sichaza inkohlakalo yesizwe samaNifayithi. Isahluko 10 singumyalezo wokugqibela

kaMoronayi kwaye sibandakanya indlela yokwazi inyaniso yeNcwadi kaMormoni (Moro. 10:3–5).

Moronayiha, unyana womphathi-mikhosi uMoranayi

Umphathi wemikhosi olungileyo wamaNifayithi kwiNcwadi kaMormoni (malunga nama-60 P.K.).

UMoronayi wanikela imikhosi kunyana wakhe uMoronayiha, *Alma* 62:43. Wathabatha kwakhona isixeko saseZarahemla, *Hil.* 1:33. Wazisa amaNifayithi enguqukwini kwaye wazuza kwakhona ulawulo phezu kwesiqingatha selizwe, *Hil.* 4:14–20.

Moses. *Khangela kanjalo* Aron, umkhuluwa kaMoses; Kwenziwa kuMila Kumbi—Ukwenziwa kumila kumbi kukaKrestu; Mithetho, eliShumi; Mthetho kaMoses; Pentatiyaki

Ngumprofeti weTestamente eNdala owaKhokela amaSirayeli wawakhupha ebukhobokeni baseYiputa kwaye wawanika uthotho lwemithetho yenkolo, yentlalo, yemicimbi yenkonzo njengoko ithhilwe nguThixo.

Ubufundisi bukaMoses banabela ngaphaya kwemida yexesha lobomi bakhe bomzimba onokufa. UJoseph Smith wafundisa okokuba, ehlangene kunye noEliya, weza kwiNtaba yoKwenziwa kuMila Kumbi waza wanikela izitshixo zobubingeleli phezu koPetros, uYakobi, noYohane (Mat. 17:3–4; Marko 9:4–9; Luka 9:30; I&M 63:21).

UMoses wabonakala kuJoseph Smith no-Oliver Cowdery ngoAprili 3, 1836, kwitempile eKirtland, eOhio, waza wanikela kubo izitshixo zokuhlenganiswa kukaSirayeli (I&M 110:11).

Isityhilelo semihla yokugqibela sithe kakhulu ngokunxulumene noMoses. Ukhankanya kaninzi kwiNcwadi kaMormoni, nakwiMfundiso neMinqophiso sifunda ngobufundisi bakhe (I&M 84:20–26) nokokuba wafumana ububingeleli kuyisezala uYitro (I&M 84:6).

Isityhilelo semihla yokugqibela

kanjalo siqinisekisa ingxelo yebhayibhile yobufundisi bakhe phakathi kwabantwana bakwaSirayeli kwaye iqinisekisa kwakhona okokuba wayengumbhali weencwadi ezintlanu eziqalisa iTestamente eNdala (1 Nif. 5:11; Moses 1:40–41).

Wasindiswa yintombi kaFaro, **Eks.** 2:1–10. Wasabela kwaMidiyan, **Eks.** 2:11–22. Ingelosi yeNkosi yabonakala kuye kwityholo elivuthayo, **Eks.** 3:1–15. Wavakalisa izibetho eziza kuza kumaYiputa, **Eks.** 7:11. INkosi yamisela iPasika, **Eks.** 12:1–30. Wakhokela abantwana bakwaSirayeli bawela uLwandle oluBomvu, **Eks.** 14:5–31. INkosi yathumela imana entlanga, **Eks.** 16. Wabetha iliwa eHorebhe aza amanzi ampompoza, **Eks.** 17:1–7. UArón noHure bazixhasa izandla zakhe ukuze uYoshuwa oyise phezu kuka-Amaleki, **Eks.** 17:8–16. UYitro wamcebisa, **Eks.** 18:13–26. Walungiselela abantu ukubonakala kweNkosi kwintaba iSinayi, **Eks.** 19. INkosi yatyhila iMitetho eLishumi kuye, **Eks.** 20:1–17. Yena nabadala abangamashumi asixhenxe babona uThixo, **Eks.** 24:9–11. Waphula iitafile zobungqina waza watshabalalisa ithole legolide, **Eks.** 32:19–20. Wathetha noThixo ubuso ngobuso, **Eks.** 33:9–11.

Wabonakala xa uYesu wayesenziwa kumila kumbi, **Mat.** 17:1–13 (Marko 9:2–13; Luka 9:28–36).

Masomeleleni njengoMoses, **1 Nif.** 4:2. UKrestu ngumphofeti ofana noMoses iNkosi eyayiza kumphakamisa, **1 Nif.** 22:20–21 (Dut. 18:15; 3 Nif. 20:23).

Wakhokela amaSirayeli ngesityhilelo, **I&M** 8:3. Wabonwa phakathi koomoya abanesidima, **I&M** 138:41.

Wabona uThixo ubuso ngobuso, **Moses** 1:2, 31. Wayekwimfano yoKuphela koZelweyo, **Moses** 1:6, 13. Wayeza kubhala izinto ezityhilwe kuye ngokunxulumene nendalo, **Moses** 2:1.

Incwadi kaMoses: Yincwadi kwiPerile yeXabiso eliKhulu equlathe uguqulelo oluphenjelelweyo lukaJoseph Smith lwezahluke zokuqala ezisixhenxe zeGenesis.

Isahluko 1 sibalisa umbono apho

awathi uMoses wabona uThixo kuwo, owamtyhilela lonke icebo losindiso. Izahluko 2–5 ziyingxelo yeNdalo noKuwa komntu. Izahluko 6–7 ziqulathe umbono ngoEnoki nobufundisi bakhe emhlabeni. Isahluko 8 siqulathe umbono ngoNowa noNogumbe omkhulu.

Incwadi ezintlanu zikaMoses: *Khangela* IGenesis; IEksodus; ILevitikus; INumeri; IDuteronomi

Incwadi zokuqala ezintlanu zeTestamente eNdala zaziwa njengeencwadi zikaMoses. Amacwecwe obhedu kaNifayi athatyathwa kuLabhan ayequlathe iincwadi zikaMoses (1 Nif. 5:11).

UNifayi wafunda izinto ezininzi ezibhalwe kwiincwadi nezikaMoses, **1 Nif.** 19:23.

Mowabhi. *Khangela kanjalo* Lote

Lilizwe kumaxesha eTestamente eNdala elifumaneka ngasempumalanga yoLwandle oluFileyo. AmaMowabhi ayeyinzala kaLote kwaye ayezalana namaSirayeli. Ayethetha ulwimi olufana nesiHebhere. Khakukho iimfazwe ezazizingile phakathi kwamaMowabhi namaSirayeli (AbaG. 3:12–30; 11:17; II Sam. 8:2; II OoKum. 3:6–27; II IziKr. 20:1–25; Isaya 15).

Moya. *Khangela kanjalo* Abantu/Amadoda, Mntu/Ndoda; Kufa, kwasenyameni; Mphefumlo; Vuko

Laa nxenye yesiqu esiphilayo ekhoyo phambi kokuzalwa komzimba onokufa, ehleli emzimbeni wenyama ngethuba lomzimba onokufa, nephilayo emva kokufa njengesiqu esahlukeneyo kude kube luVuko. Zonke izinto eziphilayo—uluntu, izilwanyana, nezityalo—zazingoomoya phambi kwaso nasiphina isimo sobomi phezu komhlaba (Gen. 2:4–5; Moses 3:4–7). Umzimba womoya ukhangeleka njengomzimba wenyama (1 Nif. 11:11; Etere 3:15–16; I&M 77:2; 129). Umoya uyinto, kodwa ucukizekile ngaphezulu okanye unyulu kunesiqaqalelo okanye into enokufa (I&M 131:7).

Wonke umntu ngokwenene ungunyana okanye intombi kaThixo, ethe wazalwa njengomoya ngaBazali base-Mazulwini phambi kokuzalwa ngabazali abanomzimba onokufa (Heb. 12:9). Umntu ngamnye emhlabeni unomzimba ongafiyi womoya owongezelelwe emzimbeni wenyama namathambo. Njengokuba ngamanye amaxesha kuchaziwe kwizibhalo, umzimba wase-moyeni nowasenyameni kunye yenza umphefumlo (Gen. 2:7; I&M 88:15; Moses 3:7, 9, 19; Abr. 5:7). Umoya unako ukuphila ngaphandle komzimba wasenyameni, kodwa umzimba wasenyameni awunako ukuphila ngaphandle komoya (Yak. 2:26). Ukufa kwasenyameni kukwahlukana komoya emzimbeni. EluVukweni, umoya udityaniswa kwakunye nomzimba wasenyameni wenyama namathambo ubunawo njengomzimba onokufa, ngokwahlukeneyo okubini okukhulu: azisayi kube zahlu-kane kwakhona, kwaye umzimba wasenyameni uya kuba ngumzimba ongenakufa nokugqibeleleyo (Alma 11:45; I&M 138:16–17).

Umoya awunanyama namathambo, njengokuba nindibona ndinazo, **Luka** 24:39. Umoya ngokwawo unika ubungqina ngomoya wethu, okokuba singabantwana bakaThixo, **Rom.** 8:16. Zukisani uThixo ngomzimba wenu, nangomoya wenu, **I Kor.** 6:20.

Lo mzimba ngumzimba womoya wam, **Etere** 3:16.

Umntu ngumoya, **I&M** 93:33. UKrestu walungiselela oomoya abalungileyo epa-radesi, **I&M** 138:28–30 (I Petr. 3:18–19).

Nanizelelwe ehlabathini ngamanzi, negazi, nomoya, **Moses** 6:59. Wema phakathi kwabo babengoomoya, **Abr.** 3:23.

Oomoya abangcolileyo: UYesu wakhupha needemoni ezininzi, **Marko** 1:27, 34, 39. Phuma emntwini, moyandini ongcolileyo, **Marko** 5:2–13.

Umoya ongcolileyo ufundisa umntu ukuba umele angathandazi, **2 Nif.** 32:8. Egameni likaYesu way wakhuphela

ngaphandle iidemoni noomoya abangcolileyo, **3 Nif.** 7:19.

Oomoya bobuxoki abaninzi bathe baya ngaphambili bekhohlisa ihlabathi, **I&M** 50:2, 31–32. UJoseph Smith wachaza izitshixo ezithathu eziqinisekisa ukuba umoya ungokaThixo okanye womtyholi, **I&M** 129.

Moya oNgcwele wesithembiso.

Khangela kanjalo Moya oyiNgcwele

UMoya oyiNgcwele nguMoya oyiNgcwele weSithembiso (Izenzo 2:33). Uqinisa njengoko kwamkelekile kuThixo izenzo zobulungisa, imimiselo, neminqophiso yabantu. UMoya oyiNgcwele weSithembiso ungqina kuBawo okokuba imimiselo esindisayo ithe yenziwa ngokufanelekileyo nokokuba iminqophiso enxulumene nayo ithe yagcinwa.

Abo batywinwe ngoMoya oyiNgcwele weSithembiso bazuza konke uBawo anako, **I&M** 76:51–60 (Efese 1:13–14). Yonke iminqophiso nezenzo mazitywine ngoMoya oNgcwele weSithembiso ukuze zibe nokusebenza emva kobu bomi, **I&M** 132:7, 18–19, 26.

Moya otyumkileyo. *Khangela*

Ntliziyo eyaphukileyo

Moya oyiNgcwele. *Khangela*

kanjalo Bhaptiza, Bhaptizo; Hobe, umqondiso we; Monwabisi; Moya oNgcwele wesithembiso; Mpembelelo, Phembelela; SiphosoMoya oyiNgcwele; Sityhilelo; Sono singaxolelwayo; Thixo, Ntloko yoButhixo

Ilungu lesithathu leNtloko yobuThixo (I Yoh. 5:7; I&M 20:28). Usisiqu soMoya, enganamzimba wenyama namathambo (I&M 130:22). UMoya oyiNgcwele kusoloko kubhekiswa kuye njengoMoya, okanye uMoya kaThixo.

UMoya oyiNgcwele wenza imisebenzi eyahlukeneyo ebalulekileyo kwiicebo losindiso. (1) Unika ubungqina boYise noNyana (I Kor. 12:3; 3 Nif. 28:11; Etere 12:41). (2) Utyhila inyaniso yezinto zonke (Yoh. 14:26; 16:13; Moro. 10:5; I&M 39:6).

(3) Ungcwalisa abo baguqukileyo baza babhaptizwa (Yoh. 3:5; 3 Nif. 27:20; Moses 6:64–68). (4) UnguMoya oyiNgcwele weSithembiso (I&M 76:50–53; 132:7, 18–19, 26).

Amandla oMoya oyiNgcwele anako ukuza phezu komntu phambi kobhaptizo aze angqine okokuba ivangeli iyinyani. Kodwa ilungelo lokuba nobuqabane obuthe rhoqo boMoya oyiNgcwele, nanini na omnye efanelekile, sisipho esinako ukufunyanwa kuphela ngokubekwa kwezandla ngophethe uBubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke emva kobhaptizo olugunyazisiweyo kulo iBandla eliyinyani likaYesu Krestu.

UYesu wafundisa okokuba zonke izono zinako ukuxolelwa ngaphandle kokunyelisa ngokuchasene noMoya oyiNgcwele (Mat. 12:31–32; Marko 3:28–29; Luka 12:10; Heb. 6:4–8; I&M 76:34–35).

UMoya wenza abantu bahambe ngemimiselo kaThixo, **Hez.** 36:27.

UMpostile wagunyaziswa ukuba abhaptize egameni loYise, uNyana, noMoya oyiNgcwele, **Mat.** 28:19. UMoya oyiNgcwele uya kunifundisa zonke izinto, **Yoh.** 14:26. Amadoda angcwele athetha njengoko eqhutywa nguMoya oyiNgcwele, **II Petr.** 1:21.

UNifayi wayekhokelwe nguMoya, **1 Nif.** 4:6. Iimfihlelo zikaThixo ziya kutyhilwa kubo ngamandla oMoya oyiNgcwele, **1 Nif.** 10:17–19. UMoya oyiNgcwele ubonisa zonke izinto ekumele nizenze, **2 Nif.** 32:5. Ngamandla oMoya oyiNgcwele nibe nokwazi inyaniso yazo zonke izinto, **Moro.** 10:5.

UMoya oyiNgcwele uya kukuxelela engqondweni yakho nasentliziweni yakho, **I&M** 8:2. UMoya ukhokelela ekwenzeni okulungileyo, **I&M** 11:12. UMoya oyiNgcwele wazi zonke izinto, **I&M** 35:19. UMoya oyiNgcwele ufundisa izinto eziluxolo zobukumkani, **I&M** 36:2 (I&M 39:6). Ukuba aniwamkeli uMoya, anisayi kufundisa, **I&M** 42:14. UMoya oyiNgcwele unika ubungqina boYise noNyana, **I&M** 42:17 (I Kor. 12:3; 3 Nif. 11:32, 35–36). Kwabanye kunikiwe

nguMoya oyiNgcwele ukwazi okokuba uYesu Krestu nguNyana kaThixo, **I&M** 46:13. Nantoni na eniya kuyithetha xa niqhutywa nguMoya oyiNgcwele iya kuba sisibhalo, **I&M** 68:4. UMoya oyiNgcwele uya kuthululelwa ngaphambili ekunikeni ubungqina ezintweni zonke eniya kuthi, **I&M** 100:8. UMoya oyiNgcwele uya kuba ngumlingane wakho rhoqo, **I&M** 121:45–46.

Moya, oNgcwele. *Khangela* Moya oyiNgcwele

Mozaya, oonyana baka. *Khangela kanjalo* Amon, unyana kaMozaya; Aron, unyana kaMozaya; Himnayi; Mozaya, unyana kaBhenjamin; Omna

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, oonyana abane bakaKumkani uMozaya abaguqukayo emva kokuba ingelosi yabonakala kubo yaza yababizela kwinguquko. Amagama abo ayenguAmon, Aron, uOmna, noHimnayi (Moz. 27:34). Bachitha iminyaka elishumi elinesine beshumayela ngempumelelo ivangeli kumaLeymenayithi. Imbali yobufundisi babo phakathi kwamaLeymenayithi inikwe kwincwadi ka-Alma, izahluko 17–26.

Ekuqaleni babe ngabangakhulwayo abazama ukutshabalalisa iBandla, **Moz.** 27:8–10 (Alma 36:6). Bakhaliyelwa yingelosi kwaye ke baguquka, **Moz.** 27:11–12, 18–20. Bazuza imvume yokushumayela kumaLeymenayithi, **Moz.** 28:1–7.

Mozaya, unyana kaBhenjamin.

Khangela kanjalo Bhenjamin, uyise kaMozaya; Mozaya, oonyana baka

Ngukumkani olungileyo wamaNifayithi nomprofeti kwiNcwadi kaMormoni. UMOzaya walandela umzekelo olungileyo kayise (Moz. 6:4–7). Wagqulela amawecwece egolide angamashumi amabini anesine aqulathe imbali yamaYeredayithi (Moz. 28:17).

Incwadi kaMozaya: Yincwadi kwiNcwadi kaMormoni. Izahluko 1–6 ziquathe intshumayelo kaKumkani uBhenjamin enamandla eya ebantwini bakhe.

UMoya weNkosi wachukumisa iintli-ziyo zabo kwaye abantu babeguquka kwaye bengavakalelwa kwakhona ngumqweni wokwenza ububi. Izahluko 7–8 zibalisa ngeqela lamaNifayithi elathi lahamba ukuya kuhlala kwilizwe lamaLeymenayithi. Iqela labafunisi lathunywa ukuya kubafuna. UAmon, inkokeli yeqela labafunisi, wabafumana kwaye wafunda ngabantu ngezilingo zabo phantsi kwengcinezelo yamaLeymenayithi. Izahluko 9–24 zichaza ingcinezelo nokokuba iinkokeli zabo—uZenif, uNowa, noLimhayi—bahlala njani phantsi kwamaLeymenayithi. Ufelo-nkolo lukamprofeti ekwakusithiwa nguAbhinadayi kanjalo lubhaliwe. UAlma waguquka ngetyala likaAbhinadayi. Izahluko 25–28 zibalisa ngamabali okuba unyana ka-Alma noonyana abane bakaKumkani uMozaya baba nokuguquka njani. Kwisahluko 29 uKumkani uMozaya zacebisa ukuba indlela emisiweyo yabagwebi ithatha indawo yookumkani. UAlma unyana ka-Alma wonyulwa abe ngumgwebi wokuqala omkhulu.

Mozaya, uyise kaBhenjamin.

Khangela kanjalo Bhenjamin, uyise kaMozaya; Zarahemla

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, ngumprofeti wamaNifayithi owenziwa ukumkani phezu kwabantu eZarahemla.

UMozaya walunyukiswa ukuba asabe aphume kwilizwe likaNifayi, **Omn.** 1:12. Wafumana abantu bakaZarahemla, **Omn.** 1:14–15. Wenza abantu bakaZarahemla bafundiswe ngolwimi lwakhe, **Omn.** 1:18. Wanyulwa abe ngukumkani wabantu abamanyeneyo, **Omn.** 1:19. Unyana wakhe, uBhenjamin, walawula emva kokufa kwakhe, **Omn.** 1:23.

Mpembelelo, Phembelela. *Khangela kanjalo Moya oyiNgcwele; Sityhilelo*

Isikhokelelo esinyulu esinikwe umntu nguThixo. Impembelelo eza rhoqo ngoMoya ngeendlela ezahlukahlukeneyo engqondweni okanye entliziyweni yomntu.

Emva komlilo kweza izwi elincinane elizolileyo, **I OoKum.** 19:12.

UMoya oyiNgcwele uya kunifundisa zonke izinto aze azise zonke izinto kwinkumbulo yenu, **Yoh.** 14:26. UMoya wenymaniso uya kunikhokelela kuyo yonke inyaniso, **Yoh.** 16:13.

Ndakhokelwa nguMoya, ndingazazanga kwangaphambili izinto endimelwe kukuzenza, **1 Nif.** 4:6. Ilizwi leNkosi leza engqondweni yam, **Enoshe** 1:10. Yonke into ememela ize ilukuhlele ukwenza okulungileyo iphenjelelwa nguThixo, **Moro.** 7:13–16.

Andizange na ndithethe uxolo engqondweni yakho, **I&M** 6:23. Ndiya kukuxelela engqondweni nasentliziyweni yakho, **I&M** 8:2. UMoya wam uya kukhanyisela engqondweni yakho, oya kuzalisa umphefumlo wakho ngovuyo, **I&M** 11:13. Kuya kunikwa oko wena uya kuthetha okanye ukubhale, **I&M** 24:6 (**I&M** 84:85). Ilizwi elizolileyo elincinane lisebeza lize ligqobhoze zonke izinto, **I&M** 85:6.

Mphefumlo. *Khangela kanjalo Moya; Mzimba*

Izibhalo zithetha ngemphefumlo ngeendlela ezintathu: (1) iziqu ezingumoya, kunye kubomi bangaphambili nasebomini obungemva kobomzimba onokufa (**Alma** 40:11–14; **Abr.** 3:23); (2) umoya nomzimba zidityaniswe kumzimba onokufa (**I&M** 88:15; **Abr.** 5:7); kwaye (3) nomzimba ongenakufa, umntu ovukileyo umoya wakhe nomzimba zithe zadityaniswa azaba nokwahlukana (**2 Nif.** 9:13; **I&M** 88:15–16).

Igazi lenza intlawulelo ngenxa yomphefumlo, **Lev.** 17:11. Uyawubuyisa umphefumlo wam, **IiNd.** 23:1–3.

Uze uyithande iNkosi uThixo wakho ngomphefumlo wakho wonke, **Mat.** 22:37 (**Marko** 12:30).

Umtyholi uqhatha imiphefumlo yabo, **2 Nif.** 28:21. Nikelani imiphefumlo yenu yonke njengomnikelo kuye, **Omn.** 1:26. Ilizwi liqalisa ukuwukhukhumalisa umphefumlo wam, **Alma** 32:28.

Umphefumlo wakhe awusayi kulamba nakunxanwa, **3 Nif.** 20:8. Isonka namanzi zomthendeleko zingcwaliselwe imiphefumlo yabo bawudlayo, **Moro.** 4–5 (I&M 20:77–79).

Abasebenzi abukumkanini bazisa usindiso lwemphefumlo yabo ngenkonzo yabo, **I&M** 4:2, 4. Ixabiso lemiphefumlo likhulu, **I&M** 18:10.

Benizalelwe ehlabathini ngamanzi, igazi, nomoya, kwaye njalo nibe ngumphefumlo ophilileyo, **Moses** 6:59.

Ixabiso lemiphefumlo: Bonke abantu ngabantwana basemoyeni bakaThixo. Ukathalele ngamnye wabantwana Bakhe kwaye uthatha ngamnye njengobalulekileyo. Ngenxa yokuba bangabantwana Bakhe, banamandla okuba njeNgaye. Ke ngoko, balixabiso elikhulu.

Kuluvuyo ngomoni omnye oguqukayo, **Luka** 15:10. UThixo walithanda ihlabathi ude wancama uNyana wakhe eKuphela koZelweyo, **Yoh.** 3:16.

Babengenako ukunyamezela okokuba nawuphina umphefumlo womntu utshabalale, **Moz.** 28:3. Ingaba umphefumlo ngeli lixa awunaxabiso kuThixo njengokuba umphefumlo unjalo ngelixa lokuza kwakhe, **Alma** 39:17.

Eyona nto inxabiso ligqithisileyo kuni kukuzisa imiphefumlo kum, **I&M** 15:6. Khumbulani ixabiso lemiphefumlo likhulu emehlweni kaThixo, **I&M** 18:10–15.

Lo ngumsebenzi wam nozuko lwam—ekubeni kwenzeke ukungafi nobomi obungunaphakade bomntu, **Moses** 1:39.

Mpilo. *Khangela* Lizwi loBulumko

Mpindezelo. *Khangela kanjalo*
Butshaba

Ukuziphindezela okanye impindezelo ngenxa yokwenzakaliswa okanye isikhubekiso.

UThixo wenu uya kuza enempindezelo, **Isaya** 35:4.

Impindezelo yeyam; kuya kubuyekeza mna, **Rom.** 12:19 (Morm. 3:15; 8:20).

Ikrele lempindezelo lilengalenga phezu kwenu, **Morm.** 8:40–41.

Ndiya kuthabatha impindezelo phezu kwabakhohlakeleyo, kuba abasayi kuguquka, **I&M** 29:17.

UMsindisi weza ngemihla yenkohlakalo nempindezelo, **Moses** 7:45–46.

Mpostile. *Khangela kanjalo* Mfundisi;
Sityhilelo

KwisiGrike, uMpostile uthetha “othunyelwe phambili”. Ibiligama uYesu awalinika abaLishumi elineSibini awabanyulayo Waza wabamisela babe ngabona bangabafundi Bakhe basondeleyo nabancedisi ngethuba lobufundisi Bakhe emhlabeni (Luka 6:13; Yoh. 15:16). Wabathumela phambili ukuze bammele baze bamfundisele emva koNyuko Lwakhe. Kunye mandulo nakwiKhoram yaBapostile abaLishumi elineSibini kwiBandla elibuyiselweyo namhlanje, uMpostile ligqina elikhethekileyo likaYesu Krestu kulo lonke ihlabathi ungqina ngobunyulu Bakhe nangovuko Lwakhe kwabafileyo (Izenzo 1:22; I&M 107:23).

Ibandla likaKrestu lakhelwe kwisiseko saBapostile nabaprofeti, **Efese** 2:20; 4:11.

ULihayi noNifayi babona ABapostile abalishumi elinesibini belandela uYesu, **1 Nif.** 1:10; 11:34. ABapostile baya kugweba indlu kaSirayeli, **Morm.** 3:18.

Abo bangawanyamekeliyo amazwi abaprofeti naBapostile baya kusikwa, **I&M** 1:14 (3 Nif. 12:1). Ubizo nomsebenzi wabaLishumi elineSibini watyhilwa, **I&M** 18:26–36. UJoseph Smith wamiselwa abe nguMpostile, **I&M** 20:2; 21:1. ABapostile ngamangqina akhethekileyo egama likaKrestu kwaye baphethe izitshixo zokulungiselela, **I&M** 27:12 (I&M 112:30–32). ABapostile abaLishumi elineSibini benza ikhoram elingana negunya loBumongameli boKuphela, **I&M** 107:23–24. AbaLishumi elineSibini baliQumrhu elijikelezayo eloNgameleyo eliKhulu, **I&M** 107:33. ABapostile baphethe izitshixo zomsebenzi wobufundisi, **I&M** 107:35. Eminye imisebenzi

Mprofeti

yaBapostile ichaziwe, **I&M** 107:58. Ndi-thi kubo bonke abaLishumi elineSibini: ndilandeleni, nize nidlise izimvu zam, **I&M** 112:14–15.

Sikholelwa kuBapostile, **V zoK** 1:6.

Ukonyulwa kwaBapostile: ABapostile banyulwe yiNkosi (Yoh. 6:70; 15:16).

Kubafundi bakhe, uYesu wonyula aBapostile abalishumi elinesibini, **Luka** 6:13–16. UMatiya wanyulelwa ekubeni nguMpostile, **Izenzo** 1:21–26.

UOliver Cowdery noDavid Whitmer bayalelwa ukuya kuphengulula abaLishumi elineSibini, **I&M** 18:37–39.

Mprofeti. *Khangela kanjalo* Mboni; Mongameli; Profetha, Siprofetho; Sityhilelo

Umntu othe wabizwa aze athethele uThixo. Njengesigidimi sikaThixo, umprofeti ufumana imiyalelo, iziprofetho, nezityhilelo kuThixo. Uxanduva lwakhe kukwenza kwazeke intando kaThixo nesimilo sakhe senene eluntwini nokubonisa intsingiselo yeendlela Zakhe asebenza ngazo nabo. Umprofeti uchaza isono aze axele ngaphambili iziphumo zaso. Ungumshumayeli wobulungisa. Ngamanye amaxesha, abaprofeti banokuphenjelelwa baxele ngaphambili ixesha elizayo ngenxa yokunceda uluntu. Uxanduva lwakhe lokuqala, nangona kunjalo, kukunika ubungqina ngoKrestu. UMongameli weBandla likaYesu Krestu labaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela nguMprofeti kaThixo emhlabeni namhlanje. Amalungu oBumongameli boKuphela naBapostile abaLishumi elineSibini axhaswa njengabaprofeti, iimboni, nabatyhili.

Akwaba uThixo wenza bonke abantu beNkosi babe ngabaprofeti, **Num.** 11:29. Ukuba nithe nanomprofeti, mna iNkosi ndiya kuzazisa kuye ngombono, **Num.** 12:6. INkosi yangqina ngokuchasene noSirayeli ngabo bonke abaprofeti, **II OoKum.** 17:13 (II IziKr. 36:15–16; Yer. 7:25). Ndakumisa waba ngumprofethi kuzo iintlanga, **Yer.** 1:5, 7. Watyhila

imfihlelo yakhe kwizicaka zakhe abaprofeti, **Amos** 3:7.

Wathetha ngomlomo wabaprofeti bakhe abangcwele, **Luka** 1:70 (Izenzo 3:21). Bonke abaprofeti bangqina ngoKrestu, **Izenzo** 10:43. UThixo ubeke abaprofeti eBandleni, **I Kor.** 12:28 (Efese 4:11). IBandla lakhelwe kwisiseko saBapostile nabaprofeti, **Efese** 2:19–20.

Abantu bawala amazwi abaprofethi, **1 Nif.** 3:17–18 (2 Nif. 26:3). Ngomoya zonke izinto zenziwa zazeka kubo abaprofeti, **1 Nif.** 22:1–2. UKrestu weza kumaNifayithi ukuzasekisa konke awathi wakuthetha ngemilomo yabaprofeti abangcwele, **3 Nif.** 1:13 (I&M 42:39).

Abo bangayi kuwanika inyameko amazwi abaprofeti baya kusikelwa ngaphandle, **I&M** 1:14. Abo bakholwayo ngamazwi abaprofeti banobomi obungunaphakade, **I&M** 20:26. Ilizwi lomprofeti niya kulamkela, njengokungathi livela emlonyeni wam kanye, **I&M** 21:4–6. Izityhilelo nemiyalelo zeBandla zivela kuphela ngomnye owanyuliweyo, **I&M** 43:1–7. Umsebenzi kaMongameli kukongamela phezu kweBandla lonke aze abe njengoMoses, abe ngumprofeti, **I&M** 107:91–92.

Sikholelwa ebaprofethini, **V zoK** 1:6.

Mprofetikazi. *Khangela kanjalo* Profetha, Siprofetho

Umfazi othe wafumana ubungqina bukaYesu aze agcobele umoya wesityhilelo. Umprofetikazi akaphathi bubingeleli okanye izitshixo. Nangona abafazi abambalwa kwizibhalo kuthiwa ngabaprofetikazi, abaninzi baprofetha, abanje ngoRebheka, uHana, uElizabhe-te, noMariya.

UMiriyam wabizwa umprofetikazi, **Eks.** 15:20. UDebhora wabizwa umprofetikazi, **AbaG.** 4:4. UHulda wabizwa umprofetikazi, **II OoKum.** 22:14 (II IziKr. 34:22).

UAna wabizwa umprofetikazi, **Luka** 2:36.

Mqondiso. *Khangela kanjalo* Lenene, imiqondiso yeBandla; Mqondiso yamaxesha; Mmangalis

Isiganeko okanye amava abantu abawaqondayo ekubeni bubungqina okanye isiphumo sento ethile. Umqondiso usoloko uyimbonakalis

INkosi ngokwayo iya kukunika umqondiso, **Isaya** 7:14 (2 Nif. 17:14). UThixo esenza imiqondiso nezimanga emazulwini nasemhlabeni, **Dan.** 6:27.

Isizukulwana esingendawo nesikrexezayo sifuna umqondiso, **Mat.** 12:39 (Mat. 16:4; Luka 11:29). Imiqondiso eya kulandelana nabo bakholiweyo, **Marko** 16:17 (Morm. 9:24; Etere 4:18; I&M 84:65).

USheremi wabuza ngomqondiso, **Yakobi** 7:13–20. UKorihor wabuza ngomqondiso, **Alma** 30:48–60. Bonisa kuthi umqondiso ngoko ke siya kukholwa, **Alma** 32:17. Inxalenye engakumbi yabantu yaye yakholelwa yimiqondiso nemimangalis, **3 Nif.** 1:22. Abantu bayilibala imiqondiso nemimangalis, **3 Nif.** 2:1. Anifumani bungqina kude kube semva kovavanyo lokholo lwenu, **Etere** 12:6.

Ungafuni mimangalis, ngaphandle kokuba ndiya kuyalela, **I&M** 24:13. Ukholo ngemiqondiso, kodwa imiqondiso ilandela abo bakholelwayo, **I&M** 63:7–11.

Ngaloo mihla kuya kuphakama ooKrestu ababubuxoki, nabaprofeti ababubuxoki, kwaye baya kubonisa imiqondiso emikhulu nemimangalis, **JS—Mateyu** 1:22.

Msebenzi/Nkonzo. *Khangela kanjalo* Ntlalo-ntle; Ntobeko, Thobekileyo, Thobela; Thando

Njengoko lisetyenziswe kwizibhalo,

iigama msebenzi/nkonzo lineentsingiselo ezimbini: (1) umsebenzi, umsebenzi omiselweyo, okanye uxanduva, olunikwa yiNkosi okanye izicaka Zayo, mpe (2) ukukhathala okunikwa okanye umsebenzi owenzelwa uncedo lukaThixo nabanye. Njengoko sikhonza abanye, kanjalo sikhonza uThixo.

Umsebenzi: Gcina imiyalelo yakhe: kuba lo ngumsebenzi wonke womntu, **Intsh.** 12:13. Yintoni iNkosi eyifunayo kuwe, kodwa kukwenza okusesikweni, **Mika** 6:8.

Simelwe kukuthi sithobele uThixo kunabantu, **Izenzo** 5:29.

Babebethwa ngeembandezelo ukubashukumisela kwinkumbulo yomsebenzi wabo, **Moz.** 1:17.

Imisebenzi yabadala, ababingeleli, ootishala, nabadikon ichaziwe, **I&M** 20:38–67. Abaphethe ububingeleli bamele ukukhathalela yonke imisebenzi yosapho, **I&M** 20:47, 51. Imisebenzi yamalungu emva kobhaptizo ichaziwe, **I&M** 20:68–69. Abadala bam baya kulinda ixesha elincinane ukuze abantu bam babe nokwazi ngokugqibeleleyo ngakumbi ngokunxulumene nomsebenzi wabo, **I&M** 105:9–10. Vumelani wonke umntu afunde umsebenzi wakhe, **I&M** 107:99–100.

Ukukhathala okunikwa: Zinyuleleni namhla oyena niya kumkhonza, **Yosh.** 24:15.

Njengokuba nenjenjalo nakumnye waba bangabona bancinane, nenjenjalo nakum, **Mat.** 25:35–45. Nikelani imizimba yenu ibe lidini eliphilileyo, inkonzo yenu ke leyo yasengqondweni, **Rom.** 12:1. Ngothando khonzanani, **Gal.** 5:13.

Imihla yakho uya kuyichithela eukhonzeni uThixo wakho, **2 Nif.** 2:3. Xa nisebenzela amaqabane enu nisebenzela kuphela uThixo wenu, **Moz.** 2:17. Abo balawula ilizwe lesithembiso bamele ukukhonza uThixo, okanye babenokutshayelwa, **Etere** 2:8–12.

Abo baqala umsebenzi kaThixo bamele ukusebenza ngeentliziyo zabo zonke, **I&M** 4:2. INkosi yanika imiyalelo

okokuba uluntu lumele ukumthanda nokumkhonza, **I&M** 20:18–19. Egameni likaYesu Krestu uya kukhonza uThixo, **I&M** 59:5. Mna, iNkosi, ndivuyela uku-beka abo bandikhonzo, **I&M** 76:5.

Nqula uThixo, uya kukhonza yena kuphela, **Moses** 1:15.

Msebenzi wobufundisi. *Khangela kanjalo* Shumayela; Vangeli

Ukwaba ivangeli kaYesu Krestu nge-lizwi nangomzekelo.

Hayi ukuba zintle kwazo ezintabeni iinyawo zabo bavakalisa usindiso, **Isaya** 52:7. Ndiya kuwukhathalela kunye umhlambi wam ndize ndiwuवेले, **Hez.** 34:11.

Shumayelani ivangeli kuso sonke isidalwa, **Marko** 16:15 (Morm. 9:22). Intsimi ivuthiwe ilungele ukuvunwa, **Yoh.** 4:35. Kwaye baya kushumayela njani, ngaphandle kokuba bathunyiwe, **Rom.** 10:15.

Bafundiseni ilizwi likaThixo ngayo yonke inkathalo, **Yakobi** 1:19. INkosi inika kuzo zonke izizwe ukuba zilifundise ilizwi lakhe, **Alma** 29:8.

Ivangeli ibe ibhengeziwe ngababuthathaka nabaqhelekileyo, **I&M** 1:23. Umsebenzi omangalisayo kufutshane nje uza ngaphambili, **I&M** 4:1. Ukuba nisebenzisa yonke imihla yenu kwaye nizise umphefumlo omnye kum, luya kuba lukhulu kangakanani uvuyo lweni, **I&M** 18:15. Abanyulwa bam bayaliva ilizwi lam baze bangaziqadekisi iintliziyi zabo, **I&M** 29:7. Yiyani ngaphambili nibhengeze ivangeli, ngababini ngababini, **I&M** 42:6. Isandi simele ukuya ngaphambili ukusuka kule ndawo, **I&M** 58:64. Vulani imilomo yenu ekubhengezeni ivangeli yam, **I&M** 71:1. Bhengezani inyaniso ngokunxulumene nezityhilelo nemiyalelo, **I&M** 75:4. Wonke umntu olunyukisiweyo umele alu-mkise ummelwane wakhe, **I&M** 88:81 (**I&M** 38:40–41). INkosi iya kubonelela iintsapho zabo bashumayela ivangeli, **I&M** 118:3. Izicaka zikaThixo ziya kuya ngaphambili, **I&M** 133:38. Abadala abathembekileyo, xa besimka kubomi

bomzimba onokufa, baqhubekekisa imisebenzi yabo, **I&M** 138:57.

Msindisi. *Khangela kanjalo* Yesu Krestu

Omnye osindisayo. UYesu Krestu, ngeNtlawulelo Yakhe, wanikela inkululeko nosindiso kulo lonke uluntu. “UMsindisi” ligama sesihlonipho sika-Yesu Krestu.

INkosi ngumkhanyiseli wam nosindiso lwam, **IiNd.** 27:1 (Eks. 15:1–2; II Sam. 22:2–3). NdiyiNkosi; kwaye akukho msindisi ingendim, **Isaya** 43:11 (**I&M** 76:1).

Mbize ngegama elinguYesu: kuba uya kusindisa abantu bakhe ezonweni zabo, **Mat.** 1:21. Nizalelwe namhlanje uMsindisi, onguKrestu iNkosi, **Luka** 2:11. UThixo wenjenje ukulithanda ihlabathi ude uNyana oKuphela koZelweyo weza kusindisa abantu, **Yoh.** 3:16–17. Akukho gama limbi ngaphandle kwelikaKrestu umntu anokusindiswa ngalo, **Izenzo** 4:10–12 (2 Nif. 25:20; Moz. 3:17; 5:8; **I&M** 18:23; **Moses** 6:52). Emazulwini sikhange-la uMsindisi, iNkosi uYesu Krestu, **Fil.** 3:20. UYise umthumile uNyana ukuba nguMsindisi wehlabathi, **I Yoh.** 4:14.

INkosi iphakamise uMesiya, uMsindisi wehlabathi, **1 Nif.** 10:4. IMvana kaThixo nguMsindisi wehlabathi, **1 Nif.** 13:40. Ulwazi loMsindisi luya kunabela kuso sonke isizwe, isalamane, ulwimi, nabantu, **Moz.** 3:20. UKrestu waba nokufa ukuze usindiso lube nako ukuza, **Hil.** 14:15–16.

Ukugwetywa nokungcwaliswa nguMsindisi zilungile kwaye ziyinyani, **I&M** 20:30–31. NdinguYesu Krestu, uMsindisi wehlabathi, **I&M** 43:34.

Owam oKuphela koZelweyo nguMsindisi, **Moses** 1:6. Njengokuba abaninzi bekholelwa kuNyana baze baguquke ezonweni zabo baya kusindiswa, **Moses** 5:15.

Msindo. *Khangela kanjalo* Ntiyo, Thiya; Thando

Umsindo kukubonisa ubume bengqondo. INkosi yalumkisa abangcwele Bayo balawule umsindo

wabo (Mat. 5:22). Mayingabi mzali namntwana oya kuphatha kakubi abanye elusatsheni. Ezibhalweni, umsindo soloko unomfanekiso womzekelo womlilo (2 Nif. 15:25; I&M 1:13).

Kwaye uKayin waqumba kakhulu kwaye basangana ubuso bakhe, **Gen.** 4:5. INkosi izeka kade umsindo, kwaye inkulu ngenceba, **IiNd.** 145:8. Impendulo ethambileyo ibuyisa ubushushu, **ImiZ.** 15:1. Indoda enobushushu ixhaya ingxabano, kodwa ezeka kade umsindo idambisa ingxabano, **ImiZ.** 15:18 (ImiZ. 14:29). Ngenxa yegama lam ndizeka kade ukuba nomsindo, **Isaya** 48:9. Ndolula izandla zam ebantwini abandixhokoxayo ekubeni nomsindo ngamaxesha onke, **Isaya** 65:2–3.

Osukuba ekutywakraza esidleleni sakho sokunene, mguqulele nesinye kanjalo, **Mat.** 5:39. Nina boyise, musani ukuxhokoxela abantwana benu emsidweni, **Efese** 6:4.

Ngenxa yokuba ndinixelele inyaniso, ninomsindo ngakum, **Moz.** 13:4. Ndiya kubavelela aba bantu ngomsindo wam, **Alma** 8:29.

Akukho nanye into enokuvuthisa umsindo wakhe ngaphandle kwabo bangasivumiyo isandla sakhe kwizinto zonke, **I&M** 59:21. Mna, iNkosi, ndinomsindo ngabakhohlakeleyo, **I&M** 63:32.

Msulwa. *Khangela Nyulu*

Mthandazo. *Khangela kanjalo Amen; Cela; Guquguqula; Nqula*

Unxibelelwano oluzolileyo noThixo ngethuba umntu anika ngalo imibulelo aze acele iintsikelelo. Imithandazo ibhekiswa kuBawo wethu osemazulwini egameni likaYesu Krestu. Imithandazo inako ukuba inganokuthethwa ngokuvalalayo okanye ngokuthe cwaka. Iingcinga zomntu kanjalo zinokuba ngumthandazo ukuba zijoliswe kuThixo. Ingoma yamalungisa ingaba ngumthandazo kuThixo (I&M 25:12).

Injongo yomthandazo ayiyo eyokutshintsha intando kaThixo, kodwa kukuzizuzela iziqu zethu nabanye iintsikelelo

uThixo asele ethanda ukuzinika, kodwa oko simele ukukucela ukuze sikuzuze.

Sithandaza kuBawo egameni likaKrestu (Yoh. 14:13–14; 16:23–24). Sinako ngokwenene ukuthandaza egameni likaKrestu xa iminqweno yethu iyiminqweno kaKrestu (Yoh. 15:7; I&M 46:30). Sicela ngoko izinto ezilungileyo kwaye njalo ekwenzekayo ukuba uThixo azinike (3 Nif. 18:20). Eminye imithandazo ihlala ingaphendulwa ngenxa yokuba ayimelanga iminqweno kaKrestu nangayiphina indlela kodwa endaweni yoko iphuphuma ukuzicingela komntu (Yak. 4:3; I&M 46:9). Ngokwenene, ukuba sicela uThixo izinto ezingalunganga, iya kujikela eku-gwetyweni kwethu (I&M 88:65).

Ngoko ke baqala abantu ukubiza egameni leNkosi, **Gen.** 4:26. Endaweni yesibingelelo, uAbraham wabiza egameni leNkosi, **Gen.** 13:4. Isicaka sika-Abraham sathandazela uncendo ekufumaneleni uIsake umfazi, **Gen.** 24:10–19. UThixo uyala ukuba ndone ngokuchasene neNkosi ngokuyeka ukunithandazela, **I Sam.** 12:23. INkosi iyawuva umthandazo wamalungisa, **ImiZ.** 15:29. Niya kundifumana, xa niya kundifuna ngentliziyo yenu yonke, **Yer.** 29:12–13.

Bathandazeleni abanisebenzisa ngokunigxeka, **Mat.** 5:44 (Luka 6:28; 3 Nif. 12:44). Thandazani kuYihlo osemfihlakalweni, **Mat.** 6:5–8 (3 Nif. 13:5–8). Ke ngoko thandazani ngolu hlobo, **Mat.** 6:9–13 (Luka 11:2; 3 Nif. 13:9). Celani, kwaye niya kuphiwa, **Mat.** 7:7 (3 Nif. 14:7; I&M 4:7; 6:5; 66:9). UYesu wenyuka intaba ukuba athandaze, **Mat.** 14:23. Lindani nithandaze, ukuze ningangeni ekuhendweni, **Mat.** 26:41 (Marko 14:38; 3 Nif. 18:15–18; I&M 31:12). Makacele kuye ngokholo, engathandabuzi, **Yak.** 1:5–6 (I&M 42:68; 46:7). Uthandazo ozondelelayo womntu oilungisa usebenza kakhulu, **Yak.** 5:16.

Phulaphulani kuwo uMoya othi umfundise umntu ukuthandaza, **2 Nif.** 32:8–9. Ndakhala kuye ngomthandazo onamandlakazi, **Enoshe** 1:4. Ndizile ukudla ndaza ndathandaza iintsuku

ezininzi, **Alma** 5:45–46 (**Alma** 26:22). Babethe bazinikela ekuthandazeni okukhulu, nasekuzileni ukutya, **Alma** 17:3. Niyakhumbula na oko uZenoshe wakuthethayo ngokunxulumene nomthandazo okanye unqulo, **Alma** 33:3. Zithobeni, niqhubekeke ngokuthandaza, **Alma** 34:18–27. Cebisana neNkosi kuzo zonke izenzo zakho, **Alma** 37:37. Nimele ukusoloko nithandaza kuBawo egameni lam, **3 Nif.** 18:19–20. Thandazani kwintsaplo zenu, **3 Nif.** 18:21. UYesu wathandaza kuBawo, **3 Nif.** 19:31–34 (**Yoh.** 17:3 **Nif.** 18:16). Wabayalela ukuba bamele ukungaphezi injongo yokwenene yentliziyo, **3 Nif.** 20:1. Ukuba uya kuthandaza kodwa kungeyiyo injongo yokwenene yentliziyo, akumncedi nto, **Moro.** 7:6–9.

Musa ukucela oko ungenakuba nako, **I&M** 8:10. Thandaza rhoqo, ukuze uphume ungowoyisileyo, **I&M** 10:5. Ndikuyalela ukuba uze uthandaze ngokuvakalayo ngokunjalo nasentliziyweni, **I&M** 19:28. UMoya uya kunikwa kuni ngomthandazo wokholo, **I&M** 42:14. Yiyani kwindlu yomthandazo nize ninikele imithendeleko yenu, **I&M** 59:9 (**Mat.** 21:13). Abazali baya kufundisa abantwana babo ukuthandaza, **I&M** 68:28. INkosi uThixo wabo iyacotha ukuphulaphula imithandazo yabo, **I&M** 101:7–8 (**Moz.** 21:15). Yiba ngothobekileyo; kwaye iNkosi uThixo wakho uya kukunika iimpendulo zemithandazo yakho, **I&M** 112:10.

UAdam wayeyalelwe ekubizeni kuThixo egameni loNyana, **Moses** 5:8. UYise noNyana babonakala kuJoseph Smith ekuphenduleni umthandazo wakhe, **M—JS** 1:11–20.

Mthandazo weNkosi. *Khangela kanjalo Mthandazo*

Umthandazo owanikelwa nguMsidisi kubafundi Bakhe osebenza njengomfuziselo wayo yonke imithandazo (**Mat.** 6:9–13; **3 Nif.** 13:9–13).

Mthendeleko. *Khangela kanjalo Bhaptiza, Bhaptizo; Dini; Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo; Manzi aphileleyo; Mqamlezo; Sidlo*

sokuGqibela; Sonka sobomi; Yesu Krestu

KwabaNgcwele bemihla yokuGqibela, *umthendeleko* ubhekisele kummiselo wokudla isonka namanzi ekukhumbuleni idini elihlawulelayo likaKrestu. Isonka esiqhekeziweyo simele inyama Yakhe eqhekeziweyo; amanzi amele igazi Yena awaliphalazayo ehlawulela izono zethu (**I Kor.** 11:23–25; **I&M** 27:2). Xa amalungu afanelekileyo eBandla ethabatha umthendeleko, athembisa ukuthabathela phezu kwawo igama likaKrestu, asoloko ekhumbula Yena, aze agcine imiyalelo Yakhe. Ngalo mmiselo, amalungu eBandla ahlaziya iminqophiso yawo yobhaptizo.

KwiSidlo sokuGqibela, uYesu wachaza ummiselo womthendeleko njengoko Yena wadlayo naBapostile abaLishumi elineSibini (**Mat.** 26:17–28; **Luka** 22:1–20).

UYesu wathabatha isonka, waza wasisikelela; kwaye wayithabatha nendebhe, waza wabulela, **Mat.** 26:26–28 (**Marko** 14:22–24; **Luka** 22:19–20). Nabanina odla inyama yam, aze asele igazi lam, unobomi obungunaphakade, **Yoh.** 6:54. Lowo udlayo aze asele engafanelekanga, uzidlela aze aziselele ukugwetywa emphefumleni wakhe, **I Kor.** 11:29 (**3 Nif.** 18:29).

UYesu wafundisa abafundi abangamaNifayithi ngomthendeleko, **3 Nif.** 18:1–11. UYesu wafundisa abafundi ukungavumeli abantu abangafanelekanga badle umthendeleko, **3 Nif.** 18:28–29 (**Morm.** 9:29). Umthandazo womthendeleko unikiwe, **Moro.** 4–5 (**I&M** 20:75–79).

Umthendeleko umele ukulungiselelwa ngumbingeleli okanye umdala, **I&M** 20:46, 76. Ootishala nabadikoni abanalo igunya lokusikelela umthendeleko, **I&M** 20:58. Ulwelo olungelulo iwayini lunokusetyenziselwa umthendeleko, **I&M** 27:1–4.

Mthetheleli. *Khangela kanjalo*

Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo; Yesu Krestu

Umthetheleli okanye umlamleli. UYesu Krestu ngumthetheli phakathi

koThixo nomntu. UYesu Krestu nguMthetheleli wethu ekunye noYise (Moro. 7:28) kwaye uyayithethelela injongo yethu kunye Naye. INtlawulelo Yakhe yenza kwenzeke indlela yabantu baguquke ezonweni zabo baze baxolelaniswe noThixo.

Akukho namnye uzayo kuBawo ngaphandle kokuba kungoYesu Krestu, **Yoh. 14:6**. Mnye umthetheleli phakathi koThixo nabantu, **I Tim. 2:5**. UKrestu ngumthetheleli womnqophiso olungileyo ngakumbi, **Heb. 8:6** (Heb. 9:15; 12:24; I&M 107:19). UYesu Krestu ngumthetheleli wethu ekunye noYise, **I Yoh. 2:1** (I&M 110:4).

UMesiya oNgcwele uya kwenza ukhawulelo lwabo bonke abantwana babantu, **2 Nif. 2:9** (Isaya 53:12; Heb. 7:25; Moz. 14:12). Ninga ningakhangele kuMthetheleli omkhulu, **2 Nif. 2:27–28**. UYesu wazuza uloyiso phezu kokufa, alumnika amandla okwenza uxolelwano lwabantwana babantu, **Moz. 15:8**.

Ndingumthetheleli wenu ndikunye noBawo, **I&M 29:5**. UYesu Krestu uce ngela injongo yenu, **I&M 45:3–5**. Senziwa sagqibelela ngoYesu umthetheleli womnqophiso omtsha, **I&M 76:69**.

Mthetheli-khulu

Igosha lomkhosi wamaRoma elilawula iqela lamadoda angama-50 ukuya kwali-100. Iqela elinjalo lenza isiqingatha esinye sesithandathu somkhosi wamaRoma. (Khangela Mat. 8:5; Luka 23:47; Izenzo 10:1–8.)

Mthetho. *Khangela kanjalo* Miyalelo kaThixo; Mthetho kaMoses; Ntobeko, Thobekileyo, Thobela; Ntsikelelo, Sikelela, Sikelelwe

Imiyalelo okanye imithetho kaThixo apho zonke iintsikelelo nezohlwayo zisekelwe khona kunye emazulwini nasemhlabeni. Abo bathobela imithetho kaThixo bazuza iintsikelelo ezithenjisiweyo. Umprofeti uJoseph Smith wafundisa ukuba abantu bamele kanjalo ukuthobela, babeke, kwaye baxhase imithetho yelizwe (V zoK 1:12).

UMthetho kaMoses yayingumthetho olungiselelayo ekuziseni amadoda nabafazi kuKrestu. Yayingumthetho wezithintelo, wezimiselo, nemimiselo. Namhlanje umthetho kaKrestu, ozalisekise umthetho kaMoses, ukukuzalisekiswa kwevangeli okanye “umthetho ogqibeleleyo wayo inkululeko” (Yak. 1:25).

UTHixo wanika uAdam imiyalelo, **Gen. 1:28**; 2:16–17. UThixo wanika uNawa imithetho, **Gen. 9:1**. Umthetho weNkosi ugqibelele, ekugquleni umphefumlo, **IiNd. 19:7**. INkosi ingummi mthetho wethu, **Isaya 33:22**.

Mnye ummisi mthetho, **Yak. 4:12**.

Apho kungekho mthetho, akukho sohlwayo, **2 Nif. 9:25**. Ukhona umthetho onikiweyo, **Alma 42:17–22**. Abantu baya kugwetywa ngokomthetho, **Alma 42:23**. UKrestu ungumthetho, **3 Nif. 15:9**.

Yonke imithetho yeyasemoyeni, **I&M 29:34**. UJoseph Smith wafumana umthetho weBandla ngesityhilelo, **I&M 42**. Lowo ugcina umthetho kaThixo akanayo imfuneko yokwaphula imithetho yelizwe, **I&M 58:21**. Ukukhanya kukaKrestu ngumthetho zonke izinto zilawulwa nguwo, **I&M 88:7–13**. Unike umthetho kuzo izinto, **I&M 88:42–43**. Abantu bamele ukuqaphela umthetho welizwe, **I&M 98:4–5**. Xa sizuzwa intsi-kelelo kuThixo, kungokuthobela umthetho, **I&M 130:20–21**. IBandla labhengeza ukukholelwa kwabo ngokwemithetho yoluntu, **I&M 134**.

Uluntu lusindiswe ngokuthobela imithetho nemimiselo yevangeli, **V zoK 1:3**.

Mthetho kaMoses. *Khangela kanjalo* Bubingeleli buka-Aron; Cocekileyo nengacocekanga; Moses; Mthetho

UTHixo wanika imithetho ngoMoses endlwini kaSirayeli ekubuyiseleni umthetho omkhulu ngakumbi abathi basilela ukuwuthobela (Eks. 34; GJS, Eks. 34:1–2; GJS, Dut. 10:2 [Isihlomelo]). Umthetho kaMoses wawuqulathe imigaqo emininzi, imithetho, amasiko, iinkqubo, nemiqondiso ekhumbuza abantu ngemisebenzi yabo namaxanduva.

Wawubandakanya umthetho wesimilo, ngokwemikhwa esesikweni, ngokwenkolo, nemiyalelo yemvelo nezenzo—ubandakanya namadini (Lev. 1–7)—ezazilungiselelwe ukubakhumbuzana ngoThixo nomsebenzi wabo ngaKuye (Moz. 13:30). Ukholo, inguquko, ubhaptizo emanzini, noxolelo lwezono zazi-yinxenye yomthetho, njengoko zaziyi-Mithetho eLishumi neminye emininzi imiyalelo yemikhwa emikhulu ngokwasesikweni nexabiso ngokwasesimilweni. Okuninzi komthetho ngokwesiko kwakuzalisekile ekufeni nasekuVukeni kuKaYesu Kretu, eyaphelisa idini lokuphalala kwegazi (Alma 34:13–14). Umthetho wawulungiselelwa phantsi koBubingeleli buka-Aron kwaye wawuyivangeleli elungiselela ukuzisa ukubambelela kwawo kuKrestu.

Ndiya kubanika umthetho njengasekuqalekeni, kodwa uya kuba semva komthetho womyalelo ngokwasenyameni, **GJS**, Eks. 34:1–2.

Umthetho waba ngosikhaphela kuKrestu, **Gal.** 3:19–24.

Sigcina umthetho kaMoses size sijonge phambili ngenzondelelo kuye uKrestu, **2 Nif.** 25:24–30. Usindiso aluzanga ngomthetho kaMoses uwodwa, **Moz.** 12:27–13:32. Kum umthetho kaMoses uzalisekisiwe, **3 Nif.** 9:17. Umthetho owawunikwe uMoses upheli siwe ngam, **3 Nif.** 15:1–10.

Ngenxa yokungathobeli, iNkosi yamthabatha uMoses noBubingeleli obuNgcwele ebantwaneni bakwaSirayeli, ishiya umthetho wemiyalelo yenyama, **I&M** 84:23–27.

Mthetho wokungcwalisa,

Ngcwalisa. *Khangela kanjalo*

Bukumkani bukaThixo okanye

Bukumkani bamaZulu; Ucwangco olumanyeneyo

Ukunikezela, ukwenza ngcwele, okanye ukulunga. Umthetho wokuzinikela ngumgaqo onyulu amadoda nabafazi abanikela ngawo ngokuzithandela ixesha labo, iitalente, nezinto zobutyebi

ekumiseni nasekwakheni ubukumkani bukaThixo.

Zinikeleni iziqu zenu namhla eNkosini, **Eks.** 32:29.

Bonke ababekholwa babeneento zonke ngokufanayo, **Izenzo** 2:44–45.

Babenezinto zonke ngokufanayo phakathi kwabo; ke ngoko kwakungekho zityebi namahlwempu, **4 Nif.** 1:3.

INkosi yacacisa imigaqo yokungcwalisa, **I&M** 42:30–39 (**I&M** 51:2–19; 58:35–36). Umntu omnye makangabi nezinto ezithe kratya kunezomnye, **I&M** 49:20. Wonke umntu wayenikwe isahlulo esilinganayo ngokunxulumene nosapho lwakhe, **I&M** 51:3. Ucwangco lwalumisiwe ukuze abaNgcwele babenokulingana kwizibophelile zezulu nakwizinto zomhlaba, **I&M** 78:4–5. Wonke umntu wayenebango elilinganayo ngokunxulumene neemfuno neentswelo zakhe, **I&M** 82:17–19. IZiyon inako kuphela ukwakhiwa ngemigaqo yomthetho weselestiyali, **I&M** 105:5.

Abantu bakaEnoki babentliziyo-nye nengqondo enye kwaye bahlala ebulungiseni, nalapho kwakungekho mahlwempu phakathi kwabo, **Moses** 7:18.

Mthi wobomi. *Khangela kanjalo* Eden

Ngumthi oseMyezweni wase-Eden neparadesi kaThixo (**Gen.** 2:9; **Isityh.** 2:7). Kwiphupha likaLihayi umthi wobomi umele uthando lukaThixo kwaye kubhekiswa kuwo njengesona sikhulu sazo zonke izipho zikaThixo (1 **Nif.** 8; 11:21–22, 25; 15:36).

Iikerubhi nelangatye lekrole eligcina indlela eya emthini wobomi, **Gen.** 3:24 (Alma 12:21–23; 42:2–6).

UYohane wabona umthi wobomi, namagqabi anamandla okuphilisa iintlanga, **Isityh.** 22:2.

ULihayi wabona umthi wobomi, **1 Nif.** 8:10–35. UNifayi wabona umthi uyise awawubonayo, **1 Nif.** 11:8–9. Intsimbi yesinyithi ikhokelela kumthi wobomi, **1 Nif.** 11:25 (1 **Nif.** 15:22–24). Umsantsa owoyikekayo wahlule abakhohlakeleyo kumthi wobomi, **1 Nif.** 15:28, 36. Kwakuyimfuneko

okokuba kubekho isiqhamo esalelweyo ngokuchasene nomthi wobomi, **2 Nif.** 2:15. Yizani eNkosini nize nidle kwiziqhamo zomthi wobomi, **Alma** 5:34, 62. Ukuba abazali bethu bokuqala babethe badla kuwo umthi wobomi, babeya kuxhwaleka ngonaphakade, **Alma** 12:26. Ukuba akuyi kulondla ilizwi, awungekhe uzikhe iziqhamo zomthi wobomi, **Alma** 32:40.

INKosi yatyala umthi wobomi esazulwini somyezo, **Moses** 3:9 (Abr. 5:9). UThixo wathuma uAdam asuke e-Eden hleze adle kuwo umthi wobomi aze aphilile ngonaphakade, **Moses** 4:28–31.

Mthi womnquma. *Khangela kanjalo*
Oli; Sirayeli

Umthi oqhelekileyo kwaSirayeli nomthombo obalulekileyo wezolimo kumazwe aseBhayibhileni. Ukhuliselwa iinkuni, isiqhamo, neoli. Umthi womnquma usetyenziswa futhi kaninzi kwizibhalo ukwenza umqondiso indlu kaSirayeli.

Indlu kaSirayeli uthelekiswa nomthi womnquma omasebe awo aqetshulweyo aze achithachithwa, **1 Nif.** 10:12 (1 Nif. 15:12). INkosi yathelekisa indlu kaSirayeli nomthi olinyiweyo, **Yakobi** 5–6.

UJoseph Smith wathi isityhilelo kwincandelo 88 ligqabi lomnquma, **I&M** 88 isihloko. Indoda elinene yaxelela izicaka zayo ziye esidiliyeni sayo zize zilime imithi yomnquma elishumi elinesibini, **I&M** 101:43–62.

Mtshabalalisi. *Khangela kanjalo*
Mtyholi

USathana ngumtshabalalisi.

INKosi ayisayi kuyekela umtshabalalisi angene ezindlwini zenu, **Eks.** 12:23.

Umtshabalalisi uhamba phezu kwamanzi, **I&M** 61:19. Umlindi ubenganako ukusindisa isidiliya sam kumtshabalalisi, **I&M** 101:51–54.

Mtshato wasetempileni. *Khangela*
Mtshato, Tshata

Mtshato, Tshata. *Khangela kanjalo*
Qhawulo-mtshato; Sapho

Umnqophiso osemthethweni okanye isivumelwano phakathi kwendoda nomfazi esibenza indoda nomfazi. UThixo wamisela umtshato (**I&M** 49:15).

Akulunganga ukuba indoda ibe yodwa, **Gen.** 2:18 (Moses 3:18). Indoda iya kunamathela emfazini wayo, kwaye baya kuba nyama-nye, **Gen.** 2:24 (Mat. 19:5; Abr. 5:18).

Oko uThixo akumanyileyo, maku-ngahlulwa mntu, **Mat.** 19:6 (Marko 10:9). Ngemihla yokugqibela abanye baya kumka elukholweni, bengavumi ukuba kutshatwe, **1 Tim.** 4:1–3. Umtshato ubekekile, **Heb.** 13:4.

INKosi yayalela oonyana bakaLihayi batshate iintombi zikalshmayeli, **1 Nif.** 7:1, 5 (1 Nif. 16:7–8).

UThixo wadala uAdam noEva babe yindoda nomfazi, **Moses** 3:7, 18, 21–25.

Umnqophiso womtshato omtsha nongunaphakade: Umtshato wenziwa phantsi komthetho wevangeli nobubingeleli obungcwele ungowobomi bomzimba onokufa nangonaphakade. Amadoda afanelekileyo nabafazi njalo batywinelwa etempileni emtshatweni babe nokuqhubeka njengendoda nomfazi ngonaphakade.

UYesu wafundisa umthetho womtshato, **Luka** 20:27–36. Nandoda ayingaphandle komfazi eNkosini, **1 Kor.** 11:11. Indoda nomfazi baziindlalifa kunye zobabalo lobomi, **1 Petr.** 3:7.

Nantonina oya kuyitywina emhlabeni iya kutywinwa ezulwini, **Hil.** 10:7 (Mat. 16:19).

Ukuzuza elona qondo liphezulu lobukumkani beselestiyali, umntu umele kukungena kumqondiso womtshato omtsha nowanaphakade, **I&M** 131:1–4. Ukuba indoda itshata umfazi ingamtshati ngam, umnqophiso wabo nomtshato azisebenzi xa sele befille, **I&M** 132:15. Ukuba indoda itshata umfazi ngelizwi lam nangomnqophiso omtsha nowanaphakade, kwaye itywinwa ngoMoya

oyiNgcwele weSithembiso, uya kusebenza ngokupheleleyo xa sebengaphandle kwehlabathi, **I&M** 132:19.

Umtshato phakathi kweenkolo ezimbini: Umtshato phakathi kwendoda nomfazi beenkolo zonqulo olwahlukeneyo nezenzo.

Akuyi kumzekela unyana wam umfazi ezintombini zamaKanan, **Gen.** 24:3. Ukuba uYakobi uthathe umfazi ezintombini zakwaHeti, boba yintoni na kum obu bomi, **Gen.** 27:46 (Gen. 28:1–2). USirayeli akayi kutshata amaKanan, **Dut.** 7:3–4. USirayeli watshatiselana namaKanan, wanqula oothixo bobuxoki, kwaye waqalekiswa, **AbaG.** 3:1–8. Abafazi bakaSolomon bayijika intliziyo yakhe wanqula oothixo bobuxoki, **I OoKum.** 11:1–6. Asiyi kunikela ngeentombi zethu ebantwini belizwe, asisayi kuthathela nantombi zabo oonyana bethu, **Neh.** 10:30.

Musani ukunxulumana kunye nabangakholwayo, **II Kor.** 6:14.

INKosi yabeka uphawu kumaLeymeyayithi ukuze amaNifayithi angabi nakuxutywa aze akholelwe kwizithethe ezingalunganga, **Alma** 3:6–10.

Ukuba indoda itshata umfazi ingamtshati ngam, umnqophiso wabo nomtshato azisebenzi xa sele befille, **I&M** 132:15.

Oonyana babantu bazithabathela abafazi nkqu njengoko bazikhetelayo, **Moses** 8:13–15.

Sithembu: Umtshato wendoda eba-fazini ababini okanye abangaphezulu abaphilileyo. Kungumthetho endodeni ukuba nomfazi omnye kuphela, ngaphandle kokuba iNkosi iyalela ngenye indlela ngesityhilelo (Yakobi 2:27–30). Ngesityhilelo, isithembu sasisenziwa ngamaxesha eTestamente eNdala nagemihla yokuqala yeBandla elibuyiselweyo ngolawulo lomprofeti owayephethe izitshixo zobubingeleli (**I&M** 132:34–40, 45). Asisenziwa eBandleni (**BM** 1); namhlanje, ukuba nangaphezulu komfazi omnye akungqinelani nobulungu

kwiBandla likaYesu Krestu labaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela.

USara wanika uAbram uHagare abe njengomfazi wakhe, **Gen.** 16:1–11. UYakobi wafumana uLeya noRakeli nabakhonzana babo njengabafazi, **Gen.** 29:21–28 (Gen. 30:4, 9, 26). Ukuba indoda ithabatha omnye umfazi, ayisayi kuzinciphisa izinto zomfazi wokuqala, **Eks.** 21:10. UDavide nabafazi bakhe ababini banyukela eHebron, **II Sam.** 2:1–2.

UAbraham, ulsake, noYakobi bakwenza oko ababekuyalelwe ekwamkeleni isithembu, **I&M** 132:37. UDavide noSolomon abazange bone nakweyiphi-na into ngaphandle kwezo zinto babengazange bazifumane zivela eNkosini, **I&M** 132:38–39.

Mtyholi. *Khangela kanjalo* Lusifa; Mchasi-Krestu; Moya—Oomoya abangcolileyo; Mtshabalalisi; Oonyana besihogo; Sihogo

USathana. Umtyholi lutshaba lobulungisa nabo bafuna ukwenza intando kaThixo. Ngokwenene ungunyana wasemoyeni kaThixo kwaye ngelinye ixesha wayeyingelosi enegunya ebusweni bukaThixo (Isaya 14:12; 2 Nif. 2:17). Nangona kunjalo, wavukela kubomi bangaphambili waza waphembelela isiqingatha sesithathu sabantwana basemoyeni bakaBawo ekubeni bavukele kunye naye (**I&M** 29:36; **Moses** 4:1–4; **Abr.** 3:27–28). Baphoselwa ngaphandle emazulwini, bavinjwa ithuba lokuzuza imizimba yenyama nokuxhamla ubomi benyama, kwaye baya kugwetywa ngonaphakade. Ukususela kwixesha umtyholi waphoselwa ngaphandle emazulwini, uhleli efuna njalo ukukhohlisa onke amadoda nabafazi aze abakhokelele kude nomsebenzi kaThixo ukuze enze lonke uluntu luxhwaleke njengokuba enjalo (Isityh. 12:9; 2 Nif. 2:27; 9:8–9).

UYesu wakhalimela umtyholi, **Mat.** 17:18. Umlilo wanaphakade ulungiselelwe umtyholi neengelosi zakhe, **Mat.** 25:41. Mchaseni ke umtyholi, kwaye wonibaleka, **Yak.** 4:7.

Abakhohlakeleyo baya kuhliselwa ekuthinjweni ngumtyholi, **1 Nif.** 14:7. Umtyholi nguyise wabo bonke ubuxoki, **2 Nif.** 2:18 (Moses 4:4). Umtyholi ufuna bonke abantu babe nokuxhwaleka nje-ngaye, **2 Nif.** 2:27. Ukuba inyama ibingayi kuphinda ivuke, imiphefumlo yethu ibiya kuba phantsi komtyholi, **2 Nif.** 9:8–9. Umtyholi uya kudwanguza, athoboze, aze anyhwalaze, **2 Nif.** 28:20–23. Oko kubi kuvela kumtyholi, **Omn.** 1:25 (Alma 5:40; Moro. 7:12, 17). Lumkani hleze kuvuke iimbambano phakathi kwenu, kwaye nithobe umoya ongcolileyo, **Moz.** 2:32. Ukuba anizizo izimvu zomalusi olungileyo, umtyholi ngumalusi wenu, **Alma** 5:38–39. Umtyholi akabaxhasi abantwana bakhe, **Alma** 30:60. Thandazani niquhabekeka ukuze ningabi nokulahlekiswa zizihendo zomtyholi, **Alma** 34:39 (3 Nif. 18:15, 18). Yakhelani isiseko senu phezu koMkhululi ukuze imimoya yomtyholi enamandlakazi ingabi sayi kuba namandla phezu kwenu, **Hil.** 5:12. Umtyholi yimbangi yaso sonke isono, **Hil.** 6:26–31.

Umtyholi wafuna ukubeka icebo lobuqhetseba, **I&M** 10:12. Kumele kube yimfuneko ukuba umtyholi ahende abantwana babantu, okanye abanakuba nako ukuba ziirhente, **I&M** 29:39. UAdam waba phantsi kwentando yomtyholi ngokuba wayekela kwisihendo, **I&M** 29:40. Oonyana besihogo baya kulawula kunye nomtyholi neengelosi zakhe ephakadeni, **I&M** 76:32–33, 44. Umtyholi uya kukhonkxwa iminyaka eliwaka, **I&M** 88:110 (Isityh. 20:2). Okhohlakeleyo uhlu-tha ukukhanya nnyaniso, **I&M** 93:39.

USathana akazange ayigcine imo yakhе yokuqala, **Abr.** 3:28.

Ibandla likamtyholi: Wonke umbutho ongcolileyo nowehlabathi osemhlabeni ogqwetha ivangeli enyulu negqibeleleyo uze ulwe ngokuchasene neMvana kaThixo.

Umtyholi waseka ibandla elikhulu nelimasikizi, **1 Nif.** 13:6 (1 Nif. 14:9). Kukho kuphela amabandla amabini, elinye

leMvana kaThixo nelinye lomtyholi, **1 Nif.** 14:10 (Alma 5:39).

Ningaphikisani ngokuchasene nebandla, kuphela libe libandla likamtyholi, **I&M** 18:20. Ibandla elikhulu nelimasikizi liya kuphoselwa phantsi, **I&M** 29:21.

Mvana kaThixo. *Khangela kanjalo*

Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo; Pasika; Yesu Krestu

Igama loMsindisi elibhekisa kuYesu njengedini elinikelwayo linikwa endaweni yethu.

Uziswe njengemvana esiwa ekuxhelweni, **Isaya** 53:7 (Moz. 14:7).

Yabona iMvana kaThixo, esusa izono zehlabathi, **Yoh.** 1:29 (Alma 7:14). Nikhululwe ngegazi elinqabileyo likaKrestu, njengelemvana engenasiphako, **1 Petr.** 1:18–20. Kuyifanele iMvana eyaxhelwayo, **Isityh.** 5:12. Bameyisile uSathana ngegazi leMvana, **Isityh.** 12:11.

Aba benziwe mhlophe egazini leMvana, ngenxa yokholo lwabo kuyo, **1 Nif.** 12:11. IMvana kaThixo nguNyana kaYise waNaphakade, noMsindisi wehlabathi, **1 Nif.** 13:40 (1 Nif. 11:21). Khalani ngamandlakazi kuBawo egameni likaYesu, ukuze mhlawumbi nibe nokuhlanjululwa ngegazi leMvana, **Morm.** 9:6 (Isityh. 7:14; Alma 34:36).

Unyana woMntu yiMvana eyaxhelwayo ukususela kwisiseko sehlabathi, **Moses** 7:47.

Mvangeli. *Khangela kanjalo*

Iintsikelelo zikasolusapho; Solusapho, Zikasolusapho

Lowo uphethe okanye ubhengeza iindaba ezilungileyo zevangeli kaYesu Krestu. UJoseph Smith wafundisa ukuba umvangeli wayengusolusapho. Oosolusapho bayabizwa kwaye bamiselwa phantsi kwesikhokelo saBapostile abalishumi elineSibini ukuze banike iintsikelelo ezizodwa ekuthiwa ziintsikelelo zikasolusapho.

INkosi ibiza amadoda athile abenga-Bapostile, namanye abengabaprofeti, namanye abengabavangeli, **Efese** 4:11.

Yenza umsebenzi wobuvangeli, **II Tim.** 4:5.

Sikholelwa kuBapostile, abaprofeti, abelusi, ootishala, abavangeli, **V zoK** 1:6.

Mvume eqhelekileyo. *Khangela kanjalo* Bandla likaYesu Krestu; Xhasa iinkokeli zeBandla

Umgaqo amalungu eBandla axhasa ngawo abo babizelwe ukusebenza eBandleni, kwanjengezinye izigqibo zeBandla ezifuna inkxaso yawo, edla ngokubonakaliswa ngokuphakanyiswa kwesandla sasekunene.

UYesu Krestu umi entloko yeBandla Lakhe. Ngempembelelo yoMoya oyi-Ngcwele, Yena ulawula iinkokeli zeBandla kwizenzo ezibalulekileyo nezigqibo. Nangona kunjalo, onke amalungu eBandla anelungelo nelungelo elilodwa lokuxhasa okanye ukungaxhasi izenzo nezigqibo zeenkokeli zawo.

Bonke abantu baphendula ngelizwi elinye, **Eks.** 24:3 (Num. 27:18–19).

ABapostile nabadala bahlanganisana ngamxhelomnye, **Izenzo** 15:25.

Akukho mntu uya kumiselwa ngaphandle kwevoti yeBandla, **I&M** 20:65–66. Zonke izinto ziya kwenziwa ngemvume eqhelekileyo, **I&M** 26:2 (I&M 28:13). Izinto zonke mazenziwe ngemvume emanyeneyo, **I&M** 104:21.

Myeni. *Khangela kanjalo* Mtshato, Tshata; Sapho; Yesu Krestu

UYesu Krestu uqondiswa kwizibhalo njengoMyeni. IBandla lingumtshakazi ongumqondiso Wakhe.

Iintombi ezilishumi zaya phambili ukukhawulela uMyeni, **Mat.** 25:1–13. Lowo onomtshakazi nguMyeni, **Yoh.** 3:27–30. Banoyolo abo bamenyelwe esidlweni somsitho weMvana, **Isityh.** 19:5–10.

Yibani nikulungele ukuza koMyeni, **I&M** 33:17. Lungiselelani uMyeni, **I&M** 65:3.

Myezo wase-Eden. *Khangela* Eden

Myuleki. *Khangela kanjalo* Zedekiya

Ngunyana wokumkani weTestamente eNdala uZedekiya (malunga 589 P.K.). IBhayibhile ibalisa okokuba bonke oonyana bakaZedekiya babebulewe (II OoKum. 25:7), kodwa iNcwadi ka-Mormoni icacisa ukuba uMyuleki waphila (Hil. 8:21).

UZarahemla wayeyinzala kaMyuleki, **Moz.** 25:2. Abantu bakaMyuleki bazimanya namaNifayithi, **Moz.** 25:13. INkosi yazisa uMyuleki kwilizwe lasemantla, **Hil.** 6:10. Bonke oonyana bakaZedekiya babulawa ngaphandle kukaMyuleki, **Hil.** 8:21.

Mzekeliso

Njengoko lisetyenziswe kwizibhalo, igama *mzekeliso*, lineentsingiselo ezimbini: (1) intetha emfutshane efundisa okulungileyo okanye icebiso, mpe (2) ibali elilula elalisetyenziswa ukucacisa nokufundisa inyaniso ngokwasemoyeni okanye umgaqo.

Incwadi yeMizekeliso: Yincwadi yeTestamente eNdala equlathe imizekeliso, intetha, nemibongo, ezinye zazo ezazibhalwe nguSolomon. Incwadi yeMizekeliso ica-tshulwa kaninzi kwiTestamente eNtsha.

Izahluko 1–9 ziquathe inkcazelo yobulumko obuyinene. Izahluko 10–24 ziquathe ingqokelela yeentetha ngeendlela ezilungileyo nezingalunganga zokuphila. Izahluko 25–29 ziquathe imizekeliso kaSolomon amadoda ka-Hezekiya, ukumkani wakwaYuda, ayibhalayo. Izahluko 30–31 zibandakanya inkcazelo yomfazi onesidima.

Ibali elilula: Ibali elilula elalisetyenziswa ukucacisa nokufundisa inyaniso ngokwasemoyeni okanye umgaqo. Umzekeliso osekелwe ekuthelekiseni into eqhelekileyo okanye isiganeko kwinyaniso, nentsingiselo efihlakeleyo okanye umyalezo womzekeliso soloko ufihliwe kubaphulaphuli abangalungiswanga ngokwasemoyeni ukuba bawa-mkele (Mat. 13:10–17).

UYesu wafundisa rhoqo ngemizekeliso. Uludwe lwemizekeliso Yakhe

oluzitshixo, khangela kuNgqinelwano lweeVangeli kwisihlomelo.

Mzimba. *Khangela kanjalo* Kufa, kwasenyameni; Mphefumlo; Mzimba onokufa; Vuko

Umzimba onokufa, oyimo yenyama namathambo wadalwa ngokomfanekiso kaThixo obudityaniswa nomoya ukwenza umntu ophilileyo. Imizimba yenyama yamadoda onke nabafazi iya kuhlanganiswa ngonaphakade noomoya bayo eluVukweni. Izibhalo ngamanye amaxesha zibhekisa emzimbeni nomoya zidityaniswa kunye njengomphefumlo (Gen. 2:7; I&M 88:15; Moses 3:7, 9, 19; Abr. 5:7).

INkosi uThixo yabumba umntu ngothuli lomhlaba, **Gen.** 2:7 (Moses 3:7).

Ndicofeni nize nikhangele, ngokuba umshologu awunanyama namathambo, **Luka** 24:39. Ndisuka ndiwuqobe umzimba wam ndize ndiwuxinzelele phantsi, **I Kor.** 9:27. Kukho umzimba ongowemvelo, kukho nomzimba womoya, **I Kor.** 15:44. Umzimba ongenawo umoya ufile, **Yak.** 2:26.

Umzimba ofayo uya kuvuswa njengomzimba ongafiyo, **Alma** 11:43–45. Yonke indawo yomzimba iya kubuyiselwa, **Alma** 41:2. UYesu wabonisa umzimba wakhe kumaNifayithi, **3 Nif.** 10:18–19; 11:13–15.

UBawo unomzimba wenyama namathambo onokuphathwa njengowomntu; uNyana kanjalo, **I&M** 130:22.

UThixo wadala indoda nomfazi ngokomfanekiso womzimba ongowakhe, **Moses** 6:9 (Gen. 9:6).

Mzimba onokufa. *Khangela kanjalo* Hlabathi/Lizwe; Kufa, kwasenyameni; Kuwa kuka-Adam noEva; Mzimba

Lixesha ukususela ekuzalweni kude kuye ekufeni kwenyama. Eli kuthiwa ngamanye amaxesha yimo yesibini.

Kuba mhlana wadla kuwo uya kufa ngokuqinisekileyo, **Gen.** 2:16–17 (Moses 3:16–17). Ekufeni umoya uya kubuyela

kuThixo uze umzimba eluthulini lomhlaba, **INtsh.** 12:7 (Gen. 3:19; Moses 4:25).

Isono masingalawuli emzimbeni wenu onokufa, **Rom.** 6:12. Lo mzimba onokufa umele ukwambatha ukungafi, **I Kor.** 15:53 (Enoshe 1:27; Moz. 16:10; Morm. 6:21).

Imo yomntu yaba yimo yobulingwa, **2 Nif.** 2:21 (Alma 12:24; 42:10). UAdam wawa ukuze abantu babekho, **2 Nif.** 2:25. Ingaba nikhangela phambili nize nibone lo mzimba onokufa uphakanyiselwa ekungafini, **Alma** 5:15. Obu bomi lilixa lokulungiselela ukuhlangana noThixo, **Alma** 34:32.

Ningoyiki ukufa, kuba uvuyo lwenu aluzelanga kweli hlabathi, **I&M** 101:36.

Abo bayigcinayo imo yabo yesibini baya kuba nozuko, **Abr.** 3:26.

Nafetali. *Khangela kanjalo* Sirayeli; Yakobi, unyana kalsake

Ngowesithandathu wonyana abalishumi elinesibini bakaYakobi nongumntwana wesibini kaBhiliha, umkhonzazana kaRakeli (Gen. 30:7–8). UNafetali waba noonyana abane (I IziKr. 7:13).

Isizwe sikaNafetali: Intsikelelo kaYakobi kuNafetali ibhalwe kwiGenesis 49:21. Intsikelelo kaMoses kwisizwe sakhe ibhalwe kwiDuteronomi 33:23.

Nahaman. *Khangela kanjalo* Elisha

KwiTestamente eNdala, ngumphathi mkhosi kakumkani waseSiriya. Kanjalo wayeneqhenqa. Ngokholo lomkhonzana wakwaSirayeli waye kwaSirayeli ukuya kubona umprofeti uElisha. Waphiliswa iqhenqa ngokuzithoba aze ahlambe izihlandlo ezisixhenxe emlanjeni iYordan njengoko umprofeti uElisha wayalela (II OoKum. 5:1–19; Luka 4:27).

Nahomi. *Khangela kanjalo* Rute

KwiTestamente eNdala, ngumfazi olungileyo nongumka Elimeleki (Rute 1–4). UElimeleki noNahomi bathabatha usapho lwabo baya kwaMowabhi bebaleka indla. Emva kokuba uElimeleki

noonyana bakhe ababini bafayo, uNahomi wabuyela eBhetelehem nomolo-kazana wakhe uRute.

Nahum

Umprofeti weTestamente eNdala waseGalili owabhala iziprofetho zakhe ngexesha elithile phakathi kwama-642 nama-606 P.K.

Incwadi kaNahum: Isahluko 1 sithetha ngokutshiswa komhlaba ekuBuyeni kweSibini nenceba yeNkosi nangamandla. Isahluko 2 sibalisa ngentshabalalo yaseNineve, esisisitheliso soko kuya kuza ngemihla yokugqibela. Isahluko 3 siqhubeka sixela kwangaphambili intshabalalo embi yzaseNineve.

Nasiphelo. *Khangela kanjalo* Thixo, Ntloko yoButhixo

Elinye lamagama kaThixo, elibonisa indalo Yakhe yanaphakade (I&M 19:10–12; Moses 1:3; 7:35).

Natan. *Khangela kanjalo* Davide

Ngumprofeti weTestamente eNdala ngexesha likaKumkani uDavide. Xa uDavide wanikela ngokwakha itempile yeNkosi, iNkosi yayalela uNatan axelele uDavide ukuba wayengenako ukuyakha. UNatan kanjalo wakhalmela uDavide ngokubangela ukufa kukaUriya, omnye wamadoda akhe okulwa, nangokuthabatha umfazi kaUriya, uBhatshe-bha (II Sam. 12:1–15; I&M 132:38–39). UTSadoki, noNatan, bathambisa uSolomon unyana kaDavide abe ngukumkani (I OoKum. 1:38–39, 45).

Nataniyeli. *Khangela kanjalo* Bhartolomeyu

UMpostile kaKrestu nomhlobo kaFilipu kwiTestamente eNtsha (Yoh. 1:45–51). Weza evela eKana yelaseGalili (Yoh. 21:2). UKrestu wathi okokuba uNataniyeli wayengumSirayeli ongenakohliso (Yoh. 1:47). Yena noBhartolomeyu bacingeleka jikelele ekubeni ngumntu omnye (Mat. 10:3; Marko 3:18; Luka 6:14; Yoh. 1:43–45).

Nauvoo, Illinois (MMA)

Isixeko esamiswa ngabaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela ngowe-1839 kwisteyti saseIllinois. Sime kuMlambo iMississippi, phantse 320 eekhilomitha ukunyuka umlambo ukuvela eSt. Louis.

Ngenxa yeentshutshiso kwisteyti saseMissouri, abaNgcwele bafuduka kangangeekhilomitha ezi-200 ukuya emntla mpumalanga, phesheya koMlambo iMississippi, nokuya kungena eIllinois, apho bafumana iimeko ezamkeleke ngakumbi. Ekugqibeleni, abaNgcwele bathenga umhlaba kufutshane nesixeko saseCommerce. Lo mhlaba wawuyintlango yomngxobhozo wokwenene unezakhiwo kuphela eziphantsi. AbaNgcwele bawomisa umhlaba baza bamisa amakhaya. UJoseph Smith wafuduse-la usapho lwakhe kwikhaya elincinane elenziwe ngemithi. Igama lesixeko iCommerce latshintshelwa kuNauvoo, emva kwegama lesiHebhere elithetha “intle.”

Amacandelo ahlukaneyo eMfundiso neMinqophiso ayebhalwe eNauvoo (I&M 124–129; 132; 135). AbaNgcwele babexelelwe ukuba bakhe itempile eNauvoo (I&M 124:26–27). Bayakha itempile baza balungiselela iziteyiki zaseZiyon phambi kokuba bagxothwe emakhayeni abo ngowe-1846. Isiphumo sole ntshutshiso, abaNgcwele bayishiya ingingqi baza uhambo lwabo oluya entshonalanga.

Nazarete. *Khangela kanjalo* Yesu Krestu

Idolophana phakathi kweenduli entshonalanga yoLwandle lwaseGalili. INazarete yayilikhaya lokuqala likaYesu (Mat. 2:23). UYesu wafundisa kwindlu yesikhungu eNazerete kwaye wabhe-ngeza okokuba Yena wazalisekisa isiprofetho kuIsaya 61:1–2 (Mat. 13:54–58; Marko 6:1–6; Luka 4:16–30).

Nceba, Nenceba. *Khangela kanjalo*

Babalo; Bulungisa, Lungileyo; Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo; Xolela; Yesu Krestu

Umoya wemfesane, ukuthamba,

noxolelo. Inceba yenye zeempawu zi-kaThixo. UYesu Krestu wasinika inceba ngedini Lakhe elihlawulelayo.

INkosi inenceba kwaye inobabalo, **Eks.** 34:6 (Dut. 4:31). Inceba yakhe inyammezela ngonaphakade, **I IziKr.** 16:34. Okulungileyo nenceba ziya kundilandela, **IiNd.** 23:6. Lowo unenceba kumahlwempu unoyolo, **ImiZ.** 14:21. Ndinqwenela inceba ingelilo idini, **Hos.** 6:6.

Banoyolo obanenceba: kuba baya kuzuza inceba, **Mat.** 5:7 (3 Nif. 12:7). Yeha bahanahanisi abanikela izishumi nize nizishiyele ezono ndawo zinzima zomthetho, umgwebo, inceba, nokholo, **Mat.** 23:23. Yibani nenceba ke ngoko, njengokuba naye uYihlo kanjalo enenceba, **Luka** 6:36. Akungengamisebenzi yethu yosebulungisa, kodwa kungokwenceba yakhe owasisindisayo, **Tito** 3:5.

Iinceba ezinemfesane zeNkosi ziphezu kwabo bonke, **1 Nif.** 1:20. Inceba ayinabango kwabangaguqukiyo, **Moz.** 2:38–39. UThixo unenceba kubo bonke abakholwayo egameni lakhe, **Alma** 32:22. Inceba inako ukuzalisekisa iimfuno zobulungisa, **Alma** 34:16. Nicingela ukuba inceba inganako ukubuhlutha ubulungisa, **Alma** 42:25 (Alma 42:13–25). Abantwana abancinane baphilile kuKrestu ngenxa yenceba yakhe, **Moro.** 8:19–20 (I&M 29:46).

Ingalo kaYesu Krestu yenceba ihlawulele izono zenu, **I&M** 29:1. Ngenxa yegazi endaliphalazayo, ndabacengela phambi koBawo abo bakholelwa egameni lam, **I&M** 38:4. Abo bathe bagcina umnqophiso baya kuzuza inceba, **I&M** 54:6. Mna, iNkosi, ndixolela izono, kwaye ndinenceba kwabo bazivumayo izono zabo ngeentliziyo ezithobekileyo, **I&M** 61:2. Mna, iNkosi, ndibonisa inceba kubo bonke abanobulali, **I&M** 97:2. Kwaye abo bamkela wena njengomntwana omncinane, bamkela ubukumkani bam, kuba baya kuzuza inceba, **I&M** 99:3.

Inceba iya kuhamba phambi kobuso bakho, **Moses** 7:31.

Ncwadi ezamkelekileyo zezibhalo.

Khangela Zibhalo ezilugqibo

Ncwadi kaMormoni. *Khangela kanjalo*

Efrayim—Intonga kaEfrayim okanye kaYosefu; Macwecwe; Macwecwe egolide; Mangqina eNcwadi kaMormoni; Mormoni, umprofeti wamaNifayithi; Smith, Joseph, Omnci.; Zibhalo; Zibhalo ezilugqibo

Omnye wemiqulu emine yezibhalo eyamkelwe liBandla likaYesu Krestu labaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela. Isisishwankathelo esenzwa ngumprofeti wamandulo ogama linguMormoni weembali zabemi bamandulo baseAmerika. Wawubhalelwe ukungqina ukuba uYesu nguKrestu. Ngokwale mbali, uMprofeti uJoseph Smith, owayiguqulelayo ngesipho namandla kaThixo, wathi, “Ndabaxelela abazalwana okokuba iNcwadi kaMormoni yayichaneke ngokugqithisileyo kunayo nayiphina incwadi emhlabeni, kwaye lilitye lembombo lenkolo yethu, kwaye umntu wayeya kusondela kufutshane ngakumbi kuThixo ngokuhlala emithethweni yayo, kunayo nayiphina incwadi” (khangela intshayelelo ngaphambili kwiNcwadi kaMormoni).

INcwadi kaMormoni yimbali yenkolo yamaqela amathathu abantu abafuduka bevela kwiLizwe eliDala besifa kwilizwekazi leAmerika. La maqela ayekho kelwe ngabaprofeti abebekhale iimbali zenkolo nezelizwe emacwecweni esinyithi. INcwadi kaMormoni ibhale utyelelo lukaYesu Krestu ebantwini baseAmerika emva koVuko Lwakhe. Ithuba loxolo leminyaka engamakhulu amabini lalandela olo tyelelo lukaKrestu.

UMoronayi, umprofeti ongumbhali-mbali wokugqibela wamaNifayithi, watywina iimbali ezishwankathelweyo zaba bantu waza wazifihla malunga nowa-421 E.K. Ngowe-1823, uMoronayi ovusiweyo watyelela uJoseph Smith waza emva koko wamzisela ezi mbali zamandulo nezingcwalisiweyo ekubeni ziguqulelwe zize ziziswe ngaphambili ehlabathini njengenye itestamente kaYesu Krestu.

UYosefu ngugatya lomthi oqhamayo omasebe aqabele eludongeni, **Gen.** 49:22–26. Inyaniso iya kuntshula emhlabeni, **IiNd.** 85:11 (Morm. 8:16; Moses 7:62). INkosi iya kunyusela phezu lu ibhanile iintlanga kwaye uya kuzenzela ikhwelo, **Isaya** 5:26. Ilizwi liya kuthetha livela emhlabeni, **Isaya** 29:4 (2 Nif. 26:14–17). Umbono weento zonke ube njengamazwi encwadi etywiniweyo, **Isaya** 29:11 (Isaya 29:9–18; 2 Nif. 27:6–26). Iintonga zikaYosefu noYuda ziya kubanye esandleni seNkosi, **Hez.** 37:15–20.

Ndinazo ezinye izimvu, ezingezizo ezobu buhlanti, **Yoh.** 10:16 (3 Nif. 15:16–24).

INcwadi kaMormoni neBhayibhile ziya kukhula kunye, **2 Nif.** 3:12–21. Amazwi eNkosi aya kwenza ikhwelo ngaphambili ukuya kwiziphelo zomhlaba, **2 Nif.** 29:2. INkosi yanqophisana noEnoshe ekuziseni ngaphambili iNcwadi kaMormoni kumaLeymenayithi, **Enoshe** 1:15–16. INcwadi kaMormoni yayibhalelwe le njongo yokokuba sibe nokukholelwa kwiBhayibhile, **Morm.** 7:9. INcwadi kaMormoni iya kuma njengobungqina obuchasene nehlabathi, **Etere** 5:4. Buzani kuThixo ukuba ezi zinto aziyonyani kusini na, **Moro.** 10:4.

UKrestu wenza ubungqina ukuba iNcwadi kaMormoni iyinene, **I&M** 17:6. INcwadi kaMormoni iqulathe ukuzaliseka kwevangeli kaYesu Krestu, **I&M** 20:9 (I&M 20:8–12; 42:12).

Sikholwa ukuba iNcwadi kaMormoni ililizwi likaThixo, **V zoK** 1:8.

Ncwadi yeenkumbulo. *Khangela kanjalo* Mlibo; Ncwadi yobomi

INcwadi eqalwe nguAdam kuyo awabhala imisebenzi yezizukulwana zakhe; kanjalo nayiphina incwadi eneembali ezifanayo egcinwe ngabaprofeti namalungu athembekileyo ukususela kweloo xesha. UAdam nabantwana bakhe bagcina incwadi yeenkumbulo, bababhala kuyo ngomoya wempembelelo, nencwadi yezizukulwana, equlathe umlibo (Moses 6:5, 8). Iimbali ezinjalo

zinokuba nenxaxheba kakuhle nje ekumiseni umgwebu wethu wokugqibela.

INcwadi yeenkumbulo yayibhalwe, **Mal.** 3:16–18 (3 Nif. 24:16–18).

Bonke abo bangafunyanwanga bebhaliwe kwincwadi yeenkumbulo abayi kufumana lifa ngaloo mhla, **I&M** 85:9. Abafileyo babegwetywa ngeencwadi eziqulathe imbali yemisebenzi yabo, **I&M** 128:7. Masizise incwadi equlathe abafileyo bethu, **I&M** 128:24.

INcwadi yeenkumbulo yagcinwa, **Moses** 6:5–8. Sinencwadi yeenkumbulo, **Moses** 6:46. UAbraham wazama ukubhala imbali yesizukulwana sakhe, **Abr.** 1:31.

Ncwadi yeMiyalelo. *Khangela kanjalo* Mfundiso neMinqophiso; Sityhilelo

Ngowe-1833, inani lezityhilelo eza-funyanwa nguMprofeti uJoseph Smith zazilungiselelwe upapasho phantsi kwegama A Book of Commandments for the Government of the Church of Christ (iNcwadi yeMiyalelo yobuRhulumente beBandla likaKrestu). INkosi yaqhubeka iqhagamshelana nezicaka Zayo, kwaye umqulu owenziwe mkhulu wezityhilelo wapapashwa kwiminyaka emibini kamva njengeMfundiso neMinqophiso.

I&M 1 iyintshayeleyo yeNkosi kwincwadi yayo yemiyalelo, **I&M** 1:6. INkosi yanika uxanduva oyena mntu ulumkileyo aphinde kabini ezona zincinane zezityhilelo zayo kwiNcwadi yeMiyalelo, **I&M** 67:4–9. Amagosa onyulwa eku-beni apapashe izityhilelo, **I&M** 70:1–5.

Ncwadi yobomi. *Khangela kanjalo* Ncwadi yeenkumbulo

Ngolunye uluvo iNcwadi yoBomi ziingcinga nezenzo ezipheleleyo zomntu—imbali yobomi bakhe. Nangona kunjalo, izibhalo kanjalo ziqondisa okokuba imbali yasamazulwini igciniwe yabathembekileyo, kubandakanywa namagama abo neengxelo zezenzo zabo ezilungileyo.

INkosi iya kubacima aboni encwadini yayo, **Eks.** 32:33.

Lowo woyisayo akayi kucinywa encwadini yobomi, **Isityh.** 3:5. Enye incwadi yavulwa, eyiyeyobomi, **Isityh.** 20:12 (I&M 128:6-7).

Amagama amalungisa aya kubhalwa encwadini yobomi, **Alma** 5:58.

Imithandazo yenu ibhaliwe encwadini yamagama abangcwalisiweyo, **I&M** 88:2.

Ncwadi zezibhalo ezilahlekileyo.

Khangela Zibhalo—Izibhalo ezilahlekileyo

Ndalo yomoya. *Khangela kanjalo*

Abantu/Amadoda, Mntu/Ndoda;
Dala, Ndalo

INkosi yadala zonke izinto ngokwasemoyeni phambi kokuba Yona izidale ngokwasenyameni (Moses 3:5).

INkosi yenza yonke imifuno phambi kokuba ibekho, **Gen.** 2:4-6 (Abr. 5:5).

Ngamandla oMoya wam ndadala zonke izinto—okokuqala ngokwasemoyeni, okwesibini ngokwasenyameni, **I&M** 29:31-32. Oko kusenyameni kungumfuziselo woko kusemoyeni, **I&M** 77:2.

Ndenza ihlabathi nabantu phambi kokuba babesenyameni, **Moses** 6:51.

NDINGUYE. *Khangela kanjalo*

Yehova; Yesu Krestu

Elinye lamagama eNkosi uYesu Krestu.

UTHixo wathi kuMoses, NDINGUYE ENDINGUYE, **Eks.** 3:14-15. NdiyiNkosi, **Eks.** 6:2-3.

Phambi kokuba uAbraham abekho, ndandikho, **Yoh.** 8:56-59.

Mamela elizwini likaYesu Krestu, oMkhulu uNdinguye, **I&M** 29:1 (I&M 38:1; 39:1).

Ndlalifa

Umntu onelungelo lokuba nelifa lezipho zenyama nezomoya. Kwizibhalo, amalungisa athenjisiwe okokuba aya kuba ziindlalifa zako konke uThixo anako.

UAbraham wanqwenela indlalifa, **Gen.** 15:2-5.

UAbraham waba yindlalifa yehlabathi

ngobulungisa bokholo, **Rom.** 4:13. Singabantwana bakaThixo, kwaye ukuba singabantwana, sikwa ziindlalifa, iindlalifa zikaThixo, neendlalifa ke kunye noKrestu, **Rom.** 8:16-17 (I&M 84:38). Ungunyana, indlalifa kaThixo ngoKrestu, **Gal.** 4:7. UThixo wanyulela uNyana wakhe abe yindlalifa yazo zonke izinto, **Heb.** 1:2.

Abo bakhangela phambili ukuba baxolelwe izono zabo baziindlalifa zobukumkani bukaThixo, **Moz.** 15:11. Abantu baba ngabantwana bakaKrestu neendlalifa zikaThixo, **4 Nif.** 1:17.

Abo bafa ngaphandle kolwazi lwevangeli bangaba ziindlalifa zobukumkani beselestiyali, **I&M** 137:7-8. Abafileyo abaguqkayo baziindlalifa zosindiso, **I&M** 138:58-59.

UAbraham waba yindlalifa yokwene ne ngobulungisa bakhe, **Abr.** 1:2.

Ndlebe. *Khangela kanjalo* Phulaphula

Kwizibhalo, indlebe isoloko isetyenziswa njengomqondiso wokukwazi komntu ukuphulaphula nokuqonda izinto zikaThixo.

Zineendlebe nje, kodwa aziva, **IiNd.** 115:6. INkosi indivusula indlebe yam ukuba ndive, **Isaya** 50:4-5 (2 Nif. 7:4-5).

Lowo uneendlebe zokuva, makeve, **Mat.** 11:15. Beva ngeendlebe ezithe nkqi, **Mat.** 13:15 (Moses 6:27). Izinto ezinga bonwanga liso nezingaviwanga ndlebe zizo uThixo awazilungiselela abo bamthandayo, **I Kor.** 2:9 (I&M 76:10).

Umtyholi uyasebeza ezindlebeni zabo, **2 Nif.** 28:22. Vulani iindlebe zenu ukuze nibe nokuva, **Moz.** 2:9 (3 Nif. 11:5). Nda-bizwa amaxesha amaninzi, ndaza anda-sabela, **Alma** 10:6. Nika indlebe amazwi am, **Alma** 36:1 (Alma 38:1; I&M 58:1).

Akukho nandlebe ingayi kuva, **I&M** 1:2. Iindlebe zivuleke ngokuthobeka nangomthandazo, **I&M** 136:32.

Ndlela. *Khangela kanjalo* Hamba, Hamba noThixo; Yesu Krestu

Ngumendo okanye umgaqo olandelwa ngumntu. UYesu wathi Yena uyindlela (Yoh. 14:4-6).

Ndlu kaSirayeli

Gcina imithetho yeNkosi uze uhambe ezindleni zayo, **Dut.** 8:6. Mfundise-ni umntwana ngendlela efanele yena, **ImiZ.** 22:6 (2 Nif. 4:5). INkosi yathi iindlela zayo ziphakame ngakumbi ku-neendlela zethu, **Isaya** 55:8-9.

Limxinwa isango kwaye icuthene indlela esa ebomini, **Mat.** 7:13-14 (3 Nif. 14:13-14; 27:33; I&M 132:22, 25). UThixo uya kwenza indlela yokuphuma kwisilingo, **I Kor.** 10:13.

INkosi ayiniki miyalelo ingabalungiselelanga indlela abantwana bayo ukuba bayigcine, **1 Nif.** 3:7 (1 Nif. 9:6; 17:3, 13). Ayikho enye indlela ngaphandle kokuba kungesango, **2 Nif.** 9:41. Nikhululekile ukuba nizenzele—nikhethe indlela yokufa ngonaphakade okanye indlela yobomi obungunaphakade, **2 Nif.** 10:23. Le yindlela kwaye ayikho enye indlela nagama, **2 Nif.** 31:21 (Moz. 3:17; Alma 38:9; Hil. 5:9). Kwisipho soNyana wakhe uThixo uthe wasilungiselela indlela ebalasele ngakumbi, **Etere** 12:11 (I Kor. 12:31).

Wonke umntu uhamba endleni eyiyeyakhe, **I&M** 1:16. Kumele kwenziwe ngeyeyeyam indlela, **I&M** 104:16.

Ndlu kaSirayeli. *Khangela Sirayeli*

Ndlu yeNkosi. *Khangela Tempile,*
Indlu yeNkosi

Ndoda yobuNgcwele. *Khangela kanjalo*
Bawo osemaZulwini; Nyana woMntu; Thixo, Ntloko yoButhixo

Elinye igama likaThixo uYise (Moses 6:57).

Nduli, yeKhumora. *Khangela kanjalo*
Moronayi, unyana kaMormoni;
Ncwadi kaMormoni; Smith, Joseph, Omnci.

Induli encinane emiswe entshonlanga yeNew York, kuMdibaniso waMazwe aseAmerika. Apha umprofeti wamandulo owayenegama elinguMoronayi wafihla amacwecwe egolide aqulathe ezinye iimbali zezizwe zamaNifayithi namaYerede. UJoseph Smith wakhokelelwa kule nduli ngowe-1827 nguMoronayi ovukileyo ekufumaneni

la macwecwe aze aguqule inxenyeyawo. Olu guqulelo luyiNcwadi kaMormoni.

AmaNifayithi ahlanganisana eKhumora, **Morm.** 6:2-4. IKhumora yayikwilizwe lamanzi amaninzi, **Morm.** 6:4. UMormoni wafihla iimbali kwiNduli iKhumora, **Morm.** 6:6. Bonke kodwa nje amashumi amabini anesine amaNifayithi ayebelewe eKhumora, **Morm.** 6:11.

Siva iindaba ezilungileyo ezivela eKhumora, **I&M** 128:20.

UJoseph Smith wathabatha amacwecwe avela kwiNduli iKhumora, **M—JS** 1:42, 50-54, 59.

Ndumiso. *Khangela kanjalo* Davide;
Mculo

Umbongo ophenjelweyo okanye iculo.

Incwadi yeeNdumiso: Yincwadi kwiTestamente eNdala equlathe ingqokelela yeendumiso, ezininzi zazo zingoKrestu. Incwadi yeeNdumiso icatshulwe kaninzi kwiTestamente eNtsha.

UDavide wabhala iiNdumiso ezininzi. IiNdumiso zazibhalwe njengezincomo kuThixo. Ezininzi zazenzelwe umculo.

Nebhukadenetsare. *Khangela kanjalo*
Bhabheli, Bhabhilon; Daniyeli

KwiTestamente eNdala, ngukumkani waseBhabhilon (604-561 P.K.) owoyisa uYuda (II OoKum. 24:1-4) waza wangqinga iYerusalem (II OoKum. 24:10-11). Umprofeti uLihayi wayalelwa ekubeni asabe iYerusalem malunga nama-600 P.K. ukuzisindisa ekubeni athathwe abe ngumthinjwa eBhabhilon (1 Nif. 1:4-13) xa uNebhukadenetsare wathabathela kude uKumkani uZedekiya nabantu (II OoKum. 25:1, 8-16, 20-22). UDaniyeli watyhila amaphupha kaNebhukadenetsare (Dan. 2; 4).

Nehemiya

Indoda ebekekileyo engumSirayeli eBhabhilon kwiTestamente eNdala (ingumLevi okanye owesizwe sikaYuda) owayephethe iofisi yabangcamli entendolezweni ka-Artashashta, kuye lowo

wafumana isigunyaziso sikakumkani simgunyazisa ukuba akhe iindonga zaseYerusalem.

Incwadi kaNehemiya: Le ncwadi ikukuhubekeka kwencwadi kaEzra. Iqulathe ingxelo yenkqubela phambili neengxaki zomsebenzi eYerusalem ukulandela ukubuyela kwamaYuda ekuthinjweni eBhabhilon. Izahluko 1–7 zibalisa ngotyelelo lokuqala lukaNehemiya eYerusalem nokwakha kwakhona iindonga zesixeko nangona kwakukho inkcaso enkulu. Izahluko 8–10 zichaza ukuhlaziya ngokwasenkolweni nasentlalweni uNehemiya awazama ukukuphumeza. Izahluko 11–13 zinika uludwe lwamagama abo babefanelekile kwaye zinika ingxelo yokubingelelwa kodonga. Iivesi 4–31 zesahluko 13 zibhalwe ngotyelelo lwesibini lukaNehemiya eYerusalem emva komka iminyaka elishumi elinesibini.

Nehore. *Khangela kanjalo* Bubingeleli bobuqhinga; Mchasi-Krestu

Yindoda enobubi kwiNcwadi kaMormoni. UNehore wayengomnye bokuqala abenza abubingeleli bobuqhinga phakathi kwamaNifayithi. Emva kokufundisa imfundiso yobuxoki nokubulala uGidiyon, uNehore wabulawa ngenxa yolwaphulo-mthetho lwakhe (Alma 1). Abalandeli bakaNehore baqhuba izenzo zakhe ezimbi neemfundiso ithuba elide emva kokuba uNehore wafayo.

UAlma noAmyuleki babekhonkxiwe ngumgwebi ngokomyalelo kaNehor, **Alma** 14:14–18. Babengabenkolo kaNehore owayebulewe, **Alma** 16:11. Abaninzi babengokohlobo lwamaNehore, **Alma** 21:4. Elona nani likhulu kakhulu labo ababebulele abazalwana babo babengobohlobo lamaNehore, **Alma** 24:28.

Ngahloneli Thixo. *Khangela*

kanjalo Bunyhuku-nyhuku, Nyhuku-nyhuku; Khohlakele, Nkohlakalo; Ngenabulungisa, Ntswelabulungisa; Sono

Umntu othile okanye into ethile

engavumelani nentando okanye imiyalelo kaThixo; okhohlakeleyo nongengcwele.

Indlela yabangendawo iya kudaka, **IiNd.** 1:6.

Ukuba ilungisa lisindiswa ngenkankulu woba phi na ongahloneli Thixo, **I Petr.** 4:18.

Zilumleni kuko konke ukungahloneli Thixo, **Moro.** 10:32.

Impindezelo iza ngokukhawuleza phezu kwabangahloneli Thixo, **I&M** 97:22. Phakathi kwabangahloneli Thixo, ilizwi loMsindisi aliphakanyiswa, **I&M** 138:20.

Ngangcwelanga. *Khangela*
Ngahloneli Thixo

Ngazange atshate. *Khangela* Mtshato, Tshata

Ngcinga. *Khangela kanjalo*
Guquguqula; Kuzikhethelela

Izimvo, iingqikelelo, nemifanekiso engqondweni yomntu. Amandla okucinga sisipho esivela kuThixo, kwaye sikhululekile ukuba singazikhethelela ukuba singawasebenzisa njani amandla ethu ekucingeni. Indlela esicinga ngayo ichukumisa iimvakalelo nokuziphatha, kwanokuma kwethu emva kobu bomi. Iingcinga ezilungileyo zikhokelela elusindisweni; iingcinga ezikhohlakeleyo zikhokelela ekugwetyweni.

INKosi ikuqonda konke ukuyila kweengcinga, **I IziKr.** 28:9. Njengoko acingayo entliziyweni yakhe, unjalo yena, **ImiZ.** 23:7. Iingcinga zam asisizo iingcinga zenu, **Isaya** 55:7–9.

UYesu wazazi iingcinga zabo, **Mat.** 12:25 (Luka 5:22; 6:8). Ukusuka ngaphakathi, entliziyweni yabantu, kuphuma izicamango ezibi, **Marko** 7:20–23. Zisa ekuthinjweni zonke iingcinga zithobe uKrestu, **II Kor.** 10:5. Naziphina izinto eziyinene, ezindilekileyo, ezinyulu, okanye ezithandekayo, zithelekeleleni ezo zinto, **Fil.** 4:8.

Khumbulani, ukucinga ngokwenyama kukufa, kwaye ukucinga ngokomoya

bubomi obungunaphakade, **2 Nif.** 9:39. Ukuba anizilumkeli, neengcinga zenu, kwakufuneka nitshabalale, **Moz.** 4:30. Iingcinga zethu ziya kusigweba, **Alma** 12:14.

Kuphela nguThixo ozaziyo iingcinga neenjongo zentliziyo yakho, **I&M** 6:16 (**I&M** 33:1). Khangelani kum kuyo yonke ingcinga, **I&M** 6:36. Londolozelani ezinqondweni zenu amazwi obomi, **I&M** 84:85. Phoselani kude iingcinga zenu zobuvila, **I&M** 88:69. Iingcinga zeentliziyo zabantu ziya kutyhilwa, **I&M** 88:109. Isidima masinonge iingcinga zenu ngokungapheliyo, **I&M** 121:45.

Iingcinga zomntu wonke zazimbi ngokuqhubekakayo, **Moses** 8:22.

Ngcolileyo. *Khangela Cocekileyo nengacocekanga*

Ngcwaba. *Khangela kanjalo Vuko*

Indawo yokungcwaba umzimba onokufa. Ngenxa yeNtlawulelo, wonke ubani uya kuvuswa engcwabeni.

Emva kovuko lukaKrestu, amangcwaba avuleka yaza imizimba emininzi yavuka, **Mat.** 27:52–53 (3 Nif. 23:9–13). Owu ngcwaba, luphi na uloyiso lwakho, **I Kor.** 15:55.

Ingcwaba limele ukubakhulula abalo abafileyo, **2 Nif.** 9:11–13.

Abo bathe balala engcwabeni baya kuza ngaphambili, **I&M** 88:97–98. Iqula lobhaptizo lingumqondiso wengcwaba, **I&M** 128:12–13.

Ngcwaliso. *Khangela kanjalo*

Gweba, Kugwetywa; Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo; Yesu Krestu

Inkqubo yokuba ngokhululekileyo esonweni, ngonyulu, ngococekileyo, nongcwele ngeNtlawulelo kaYesu Krestu (**Moses** 6:59–60).

UThixo uthe waninyula ukusindiswa ngokungcwalisa koMoya, **II Tes.** 2:13. Singcwaliswe ngomnikelo womzimba kaYesu, **Heb.** 10:10. UYesu weva iintlungu ukuze abe nokungcwalisa abantu ngelilelakhe igazi, **Heb.** 13:12.

Ababingeleli abakhulu babengcwa-

liswe neengubo zabo zazihlanjwe zamhlophe ngegazi lwMvana, **Alma** 13:10–12. Ungcwaliso luza kwabo bayekela iintliziyo zabo kuThixo, **Hil.** 3:33–35. Guqukani ukuze nibe nokungcwaliswa ngokwamkela uMoya oyiNgcwele, **3 Nif.** 27:20.

Ungcwaliso ngobabalo lukaYesu Krestu lulungile kwaye luyinyani, **I&M** 20:31. UYesu weza kungcwalisa ihlabathi, **I&M** 76:41. Zingcwaliseni iziqu zenu ukuze iingqondo zenu zibe nokungakumbi kuThixo, **I&M** 88:68.

Ngcwele. *Khangela kanjalo* Bandla likaYesu Krestu; Bandla likaYesu Krestu labaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela, I; Bungcwele; MaKrestu; Ngcwaliso; Nyulu

Njengoko lisetyenziswe kwizibhalo, agama ngcwele lineentsingiselo ezimbini: (1) ilungu elithembekileyo leBandla likaYesu Krestu, kwaye (2) undiliseko, olunesimilo sobuthixo, okanye ukubanyulu ngokwasemoyeni nasekuziphatheni. Isichasi sikangcwele kukuqheleka okanye ukungcolisa.

Ilungu elithembekileyo leBandla likaYesu Krestu: Bahlanganiseleni kum abaNgcwele bam, **IiNd.** 50:5.

USawule wenza ububi obukhulu kwabaNgcwele eYerusalem, **Izenzo** 9:1–21. UPetros kanjalo wehla weza kwabaNgcwele ababemi eLida, **Izenzo** 9:32. Ubabalo noxolo kubo bonke abaseRoma, ekwakusithiwa ngabaNgcwele, **Rom.** 1:7. Ningamakhaya nabaNgcwele, **Efese** 2:19–21.

Ndabona iBandla leMvana, elalingabaNgcwele bakaThixo, **1 Nif.** 14:12. Umntu wemveli ulutshaba noThixo uba ngongcwele ngentlawulelo kaKrestu, **Moz.** 3:19.

Mna, iNkosi, ndithe ndalisikelela ilizwe ukuze lisetyenziswe ngabaNgcwele, **I&M** 61:17. USathana wenza imfazwe nabaNgcwele bakaThixo, **I&M** 76:28–29. Sebenzani ngenkuthalo ukulungiselela abaNgcwele umgwebo oya kuza, **I&M** 88:84–85. AbaNgcwele bamele

ukwabelana namahlwempu nabaxhwalekileyo ngezinto zabo, **I&M** 105:3. Ezi ofisi zingentla ndizinikele umsebenzi wobufundisi nokugqibelelisa abaNgcwele bam, **I&M** 124:143 (Efese 4:12).

Undiliseko: Niya kuba bubukumkani bababingeleli kum, nesizwe esingcwele, **Eks.** 19:5–6 (I Petr. 2:9). INkosi yayalela uSirayeli: Yiba ngcwele, ngokuba ndingcwele, **Lev.** 11:44–45. Abo banezandla ezimsulwa nentliziyo enyulu baya kuma kwindawo yakhe engcwele, **IiNd.** 24:3–4. Fundisa abantu bam umahluko phakathi kokungcwele nokungcolileyo, **Hez.** 44:23.

UTHixo usibize ngobizo olungcwele, **II Tim.** 1:8–9. Kwasebuntwaneni uza-zile izibhalo ezingcwele, **II Tim.** 3:15. Abantu abangcwele bakaThixo bathe-tha beqhutywa nguMoya oyiNgcwele, **II Petr.** 1:21.

Bonke abantu baya kugwetywa ngokwenyaniso nobungcwele obukuThixo, **2 Nif.** 2:10. Umntu wemveli uba yi-Ngcwele ngentlawulelo kaKrestu, **Moz.** 3:19. Hamba ngokohlobo olungcwele lukaThixo, **Alma** 7:22 (Alma 13:11–12). Abafundi abathathu babengcwaliswe enyameni benziwa ngcwele, **3 Nif.** 28:1–9, 36–39.

Musani ukufeketha ngezinto ezingcwele, **I&M** 6:12. Awunako ukubhala oko kunyulu ngaphandle kokuba ukunikwe kuvela kum, **I&M** 9:9. Niya kuzibophelela ekwenzeni kubo bonke ubungcwele, **I&M** 43:9. Abafundi bam baya kuma kwiindawo ezingcwele, **I&M** 45:32. Oko kuvela kusiza ngasentla kunyulu, **I&M** 63:64. Abantwana abancinane bangcwele, **I&M** 74:7. Loo ndawo kwaye iya kwenziwa ngcwele, **I&M** 124:44.

INkosi iya kubahlanganisela abanyulu bayo kuso isixeko esingcwele, **Moses** 7:62.

Ngcwele yeeNgcwele. *Khangela kanjalo* Mnquba; Tempile, Indlu yeNkosi

Igumbi elinyulu ngokugqithisileyo

emnqubeni kaMoses kwaye kamva etempileni. UNGcwele yeeNgcwele kanjalo kuthiwa yi “ngcwele kangcwele” (**Eks.** 26:33–34).

Ngenabulungisa, Ntselwabelungisa. *Khangela kanjalo* Bulungisa, Lungileyo; Bunyhuku-nyhuku, Nyhuku-nyhuku; Khohlakele, Nkohlakalo; Ngahloneli Thixo; Sono

Abantu abakhohlakeleyo, abangemalungisa; abangamthandiyo uThixo okanye izinto zikaThixo nabangayixhasiyo injongo Yakhe.

Abangenabulungisa abasayi kubudla ilifa ubukumkani bukaThixo, **I Kor.** 6:9–10. Abo bakholwa yintselwabelungisa bagwetyiwe, **II Tes.** 2:12. UYesu Krestu unako ukusihlambulula kuko konke ukungalungisi, **I Yoh.** 1:9.

Ukumkani ongenabulungisa ugqwetha iindlela zabo bonke ubulungisa, **Moz.** 29:23. Isiseko sentshabalalo sibekwa ngentselwabelungisa yabaqondisimthetho nabagwebi, **Alma** 10:27.

Ndinitumela ngaphandle nikhalimela ihlabathi kuzo izenzo ezingenabulungisa, **I&M** 84:87. Umphefumlo u mele ukungcwaliswa kuyo yonke intselwabelungisa, **I&M** 88:17–18. Sisimilo phantse sabantu bonke ukuqalisa ukusebenzisa ubukhosi obungenabulungisa, **I&M** 121:39.

Ngendawo. *Khangela* Khohlakele, Nkohlakalo

Ngoma yazo Iingoma

Yincwadi kwiTestamente eNdala. Umprofeti uJoseph Smith wafundisa okokuba iNgoma kaSolomon ayinguwo umbhalo aphejlelweyo.

Ngqina/Bungqina. *Khangela kanjalo* Moya oyiNgcwele

Njengoko lisetyenziswe kwizibhalo, igama *ngqina/bungqina* lineentsingisleo amthathu: (1) ukunika ubungqina ngamandla oMoya oyiNgcwele; ukwenza isibhengezo esindilisekileyo senyaniso esisekelwe kulwazi lomntu othile

okanye inkolo; (2) ulwazi nobungqina basemoyeni ezinikwa ngoMoya oyi-Ngcwele. Ubungqina bunako kanjalo ukuba sisibhengezo ngokwasesikweni okanye ngokwasemthethweni boko umntu akubona njengenyano (I&M 102:26); mpe (3) ingxelo okanye ubungqina bokokuba into ethile iyinyani; ubungqina. Ingqina linako kanjalo ukuba ngothile onika ingxelo enjalo okanye ubungqina obusekelwe kulwazi lwakhe; oko kukuthi, othile onika ubungqina.

Ukunika ubungqina: UMonwabisi uya kungqina ngam, **Yoh.** 15:26. Wasiyalela ukuba sishumayeke nokuba singqine, **Izenzo** 10:42.

Amangqina amathathu aya kungqina enyanisweni, **2 Nif.** 27:12. Amandla oMoya oyiNgcwele ayayithwala ayise ezintliziyweni zabantwana babantu, **2 Nif.** 33:1. Izibhalo zingqina ngoKrestu, **Yakobi** 7:10–11 (Yoh. 5:39). Ndingqina kuni ukuba ndiyazi okokuba ezi zinto endithethe ngazo ziyinyani, **Alma** 5:45 (Alma 34:8).

Niya kungqina ngazo ngamandla kaThixo, **I&M** 17:3–5. Oko uMoya ukungqinayo kuni, nimele ukukwenzwa, **I&M** 46:7. Ndinithumele ngaphandle ukuba ningqine nize nilumkise, **I&M** 88:81.

Bungqina basemoyeni ezinikwa ngoMoya oyiNgcwele: Ndiyazi ukuba umhlawuleli wam uhleli, **Yobhi** 19:25–26.

Musa ukuba nazintloni ngobungqina beNkosi yethu, **II Tim.** 1:8. Ubungqina bukaYesu ngumoya wesiprofetho, **Isityh.** 19:10.

Yimani njengamangqina kaThixo ngamaxesha onke, **Moz.** 18:9. Yayingekho indlela yokubafumana kwakhona abantu ngaphandle kokubacinezela ngobungqina obunyulu, **Alma** 4:19–20. Ndinazo zonke izinto njengobugqina bokuba ezi zinto ziyinyani, **Alma** 30:41–44. Asifumani bungqina kude kube semva koku kokholo lwenu, **Etere** 12:6.

Andithethanga na ngoxolo engqondweni yakho? Bobuphi ubungqina obungakumbi onokuba nabo kunabo buvela

kuThixo, **I&M** 6:22–23. Kwaye ngoku, emva kobugqina obuninzi obuthe banikwa ngaye, obu bubungqina esibunikayo ngaye, **I&M** 76:22–24. Ndanithumela ngaphandle ningqine nize nilumkise abantu, **I&M** 88:81–82. Abayoleli ngoku bafile, kodwa umyolelo uyaqhubeka, **I&M** 135:4–5.

UEnoki wabona iingelosi zinika ubungqina boYise noNyana, **Moses** 7:27. Nangona ndandithiyiwe kwaye ndatshutshiselwa ukuthi ndandibone umbono, nangona yayiyinyani, **M—JS** 1:24–25.

Ingxelo: Uze ungangqini ubungqina bobuxoki, **Eks.** 20:16.

Ivangeli iya kushunyayelwa kulo ihlabathi zibe bubungqina kuzo zonke izizwe, **Mat.** 24:14 (JS—Mateyu 1:31). Niya kuba ngamangqina am, **Izenzo** 1:8. UMoya ngokwakhe ungqinelana nomoya wethu, **Rom.** 8:16 (I Yoh. 5:6).

Nikulungele ukuma njengamangqina kaThixo ngamaxesha onke, **Moz.** 18:8–9. Sidla umthendeleko ukungqina kuBawo ukuba siya kucina imiyalelo nokusoloko sikhumbula uYesu, **3 Nif.** 18:10–11 (Moro. 4–5; I&M 20:77–79). Asifumani bungqina kude kube semva kokuvavanywa kokholo lwethu, **Etere** 12:6.

Umthetho wamangqina: emlonyenini wamangqina amabini okanye amathathu ilizwi ngalinye liya kumiswa, **I&M** 6:28 (Dut. 17:6; Mat. 18:16; II Kor. 13:1; Etere 5:4; I&M 128:3). Ndinimisele ukuba nibe ngaBapostile namangqina akhethekileyo egama lam, **I&M** 27:12 (I&M 107:23). AbangaMashumi aSixhenxe babizelwa ekubeni ngamangqina akhethekileyo kuzo iiNtlanga nakulo lonke ihlabathi, **I&M** 107:25. Makubekho umrekhodi, nize nimvumele abelingqina elibonayo lobhaptizo lwenu, **I&M** 127:6 (I&M 128:2–4).

Ngqondo

Amandla engqondo; amandla okuqonda engcinga.

Mkhonze ngentliziyo epheleleyo nengqondo evumayo, **I IziKr.** 28:9.

Thanda iNkosi uThixo wakho nge-ngqondo yakho yonke, **Mat.** 22:37.

Ukucinga ngokwenyama kukufa; ukucinga ngokwasemoyeni bubomi obungunaphakade, **2 Nif.** 9:39. Ilizwi leNkosi leza engqondweni yam, **Enoshe** 1:10. Ilizwi linempembelelo engakumbi phezu kwengqondo zabantu kunekrele, **Alma** 31:5.

Ndiya kukuxelela engqondweni yakho, **I&M** 8:2. Yifunde nzulu engqondweni yakho, **I&M** 9:8. Yenzani undiliseko lwanaphakade luphumle phezu kweengqondo zenu, **I&M** 43:34. Iingqondo zenu kumaxesha adlulileyo bezenziwe mnyama, **I&M** 84:54. Phumlani kwiimandlalo zenu ngethuba, vukani ngethuba ukuze imizimba yenu neengqondo zibe nokuhlaziyeka, **I&M** 88:124.

USathana akayazi ingqondo kaThixo, **Moses** 4:6. INkosi yathi abantu bayo yi-Ziyon, ngenxa yokuba babentliziyo-nye kwaye benengqondo enye, **Moses** 7:18.

Nifayi, unyana kaHilamani.

Khangela kanjalo Hilamani, unyana kaHilamani; Lihayi, umfundisi wamaNifayithi

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, umprofeti omkhulu nomfundisi wamaNifayithi.

Wayengunyana omkhulu ngakumbi kaHilamani, **Hil.** 3:21. Wanyulwa wangumgwebi omkhulu, **Hil.** 3:37. Yena nomntakwabo uLihayi baguqulela amaLeymenayithi amaninzi kwivangeli, **Hil.** 5:18–19. Wayerhangqwe ngumlilo kwaye wakhululwa entologweni, **Hil.** 5:20–52. Wathandaza kwinkcochoyi esemyezweni wakhe, **Hil.** 7:6–10. Watyhila ukubulawa komgwebi omkhulu, **Hil.** 8:25–28; 9:1–38. Wayenikwe amandla yiNkosi, **Hil.** 10:3–11. Wacela indlala eNkosini nokuphela kwendlala, **Hil.** 11:3–18.

Nifayi, unyana kaNifayi, unyana kaHilamani. *Khangela kanjalo* Mfundisi; Nifayi, unyana kaHilamani

Omnye wabafundi abalishumi

elinesibini bamaNifayithi owayonyulwe nguYesu Krestu ovukileyo kwiNcwadi kaMormoni (3 Nif. 1:2–3; 19:4). Lo mprofeti wathandaza ngamandlakazi eNkosini emele abantu bakhe. UNifayi weva ilizwi leNkosi (3 Nif. 1:11–14). UNifayi kanjalo watyelelwa ziingelosi, wakhupha oomtyholi, wavusa umntakwabo ekufeni, kwaye wanika ubungqina obabungenako ukungakholeleki yezibhalo (3 Nif. 7:15–19; 19:4). UNifayi wagcina imbali yezibhalo (3 Nif. 1:2–3).

Incwadi ka-3 Nifayi: Yincwadi ebhalwe nguNifayi, unyana kaNifayi, kwiNcwadi kaMormoni. Izahluko 1–10 zibonisa ukuzalisekiswa kweziprofetho ngokuza kweNkosi. Umqondiso wokuzalwa kukaKrestu wawunikiwe; abantu baguquka; ngoko ke babuyela enkokhalelwani. Ekugqibeleni, iinkqwithela, iinyikima, izaqhwithi ezimandla, nentshabalalo enkulu zabonisa ukufa kukaKrestu. Izahluko 11–28 zibhala ngokufa kukaKrestu eAmerika. Le yinxenye esembindini wencwadi ka-3 Nifayi. Amazwi amaninzi kaKrestu afana neentshumayelo ezibhalwe eBhayibhileni (umzekelo, Mat. 5–7 no-3 Nif. 12–14). Izahluko 29–30 amazwi kaMormoni kwizizwe zemihla yokugqibela.

Incwadi ka-4 Nifayi: Le ncwadi ineevesi ezingamashumi amane anethoba kuphela, zonke kwisahluko esinye, kodwa iqulatha phantse minyaka engamakhulu amathathu embali yamaNifayithi (34–321 E.K.). Izizukulwana ezahlukeneyo zababhali, kubanda kanyana uNifayi, ezancedisa ukubhala. Iivesi 1–19 zibalisa ukuba emva kotyelelo lukaKrestu owavukayo onke amaNifayithi namaLeymenayithi aguqukela evangelini. Uxolo, uthando, nemvisiswano zalawula. Abafundi abathathu bamaNifayithi, uKrestu awabavumelayo ahlale emhlabeni kude kube kukuBuya kwakhe kweSibini (3 Nif. 28:4–9), balungiselela ebantwini. UNifayi washiya imbali kunyana wakhe uAmos. Iivesi 19–47 ziyimbali yobufundisi buka-Amos (iminyaka engama 84) naleyo yonyana wakhe uAmos

(iminyaka eli-112). Ngowa-201 E.K., ikratshi laqalisa ukubangela iingxaki phakathi kwabantu, abazahlalu ngokwamazinga kwaye baqalisa amabandla obuxoki ukuze bafumane inzuzo (4 Nif. 1:24–34).

Iivesi zokugqibela zika-4 Nifayi zibonisa ukuba abantu bathe babuyela kwakhona enkohlakalweni (4 Nif. 1:35–49). Ngowa-305 E.K., uAmos unyana ka-Amos wafa kwaye umntakwabo uAmaroni wazifihla zonke iimbali ezinyulu ukuze zigcinakale ngokhuseleko. UAmaroni kamva wazinikezela iimbali kuMormoni, owabhala iziganeko ezininzi zexesha lobomi bakhe kwaye ngoko ke wazishwankathela (Morm. 1:2–4).

Nifayi, unyana kaLihayi. *Khangela kanjalo* AmaNifayithi; Lihayi, uyise kaNifayi

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, unyana olungileyo kaLihayi noSaraya (1 Nif. 1:1–4; 2:5). UNifayi wayenokholo olomeleleyo elizwini likaThixo (1 Nif. 3:7) kwaye waba ngumprofeti omkhulu, umgcini zimbali, nenkokeli yabantu.

Wayethobekile kwaye wathandaza ngokholo, **1 Nif. 2:16**. Wabuyela eYerusalem ukuya kuthatha amacwecwe obhedu, **1 Nif. 3–4**. Wabuyela eYerusalem ekubeni azise usapho luka-Ishmayeli entlango, **1 Nif. 7**. Wafumana umbono ofanayo nalowo uLihayi wawufumanayo, **1 Nif. 10:17–22; 11**. Wabona embonweni kamva labantu bakhe nokubuyiselwa kwewangeli, **1 Nif. 12–13**. Watyhila umbono womthi wobomi, **1 Nif. 15:21–36**. Waphula utolo lwakhe kodwa ngokholo waba nako ukuzuza ukutya, **1 Nif. 16:18–32**. Wakha inqanawa kwaye wahamba waya kwilizwe lesithembiso, **1 Nif. 17–18**. AmaNifayithi namaLeymenayithi ohlukana, **2 Nif. 5**. Wanika ubungqina lokugqibela, **2 Nif. 33**.

Incwadi ka-1 Nifayi: Izahluko 1 ukuya 18:8 zithetha ngokugqithisileyo ngomprofeti uLihayi nosapho lwakhe beshiya eYerusalem. Bahamba kwiintlango ezingumqwebedu bada baya kufika

elwandle. 1 Nifayi 18:9–23 ubalisa ngohambo ngenqanawa lwabo ukuya kwilizwe elizithembiso, njengoko kwalathwe yiNkosi, nangona kwakukho uvukelo lukaLeymeni noLemuweli. Izahluko 19–22 zibalisa ngenjongo kaNifayi yokugcina iimbali (1 Nif. 6; 19:18)—ukuthundeza bonke bakhumbule iNkosi uMkhululi wabo. Wacaphula uSaya (1 Nif. 20–21) nokutyhila imiyalezo kaSaya, ngethemba lokoba bonke banokuza ekumazini uYesu Krestu njengoMsindisi noMkhululi wabo (1 Nif. 22:12).

Incwadi ka-2 Nifayi: Izahluko 1–4 ziqulathe ezinye zeemfundiso zokugqibela zikaLihayi neziprofetho phambi kokufa kwakhe, zibandakanya neentsikelelo koonyana bakhe nenzala yabo. Isahluko 5 sichaza ukuba kwakutheni amaNifayithi azohlulayo kumaLeymenayithi. AmaNifayithi akha itempile, afundisa umthetho kaMoses, kwaye agcina iimbali. Izahluko 6–10 ziqulathe amazwi kaYakobi, umninawe kaNifayi. UYakobi wahlaziya imbali kaYuda kwaye waprofetha ngoMesiya, ezinye zazo zazithathwe kwimibhalo yomprofeti uSaya. Izahluko 11–33 uNifayi wabhala ubungqina bakhe ngoKrestu, ubungqina bakaYakobi, buprofetha ngemihla yokugqibela, nezahluko ezahlukeneyo ezivela kwincwadi yeTestamente eNdala kaSaya.

Amacwecwe kaNifayi: *Khangela Macwecwe*

Nikela izishumi, Zishumi. *Khangela kanjalo* Mali; Mnikelo

Isahluko seshumi sengeniso yonyaka esinikwa iNkosi ngeBandla. Iimali zezi-shumi zisetyenziselwa ukwakha amabandla neetempile, ukuxhasa umsebenzi wobufundisi, nokwakha ubukumkani bukaThixo emhlabeni.

UAbraham wanikela izishumi seento zonke zakhe uMelkisedeke, **Gen. 14:18–20** (Heb. 7:1–2, 9; Alma 13:15). Sonke izishumi seseNkosi: singcwele eNkosini, **Lev. 27:30–34**. Uze usinikele ngenene izishumi songeniselo lonke, **Dut. 14:22**,

28. Isishumi sezinto zonke sabazisela okuninzi, **II IziKr.** 31:5. Umntu angamqhatha na uThixo? Sitheni na ukukuhatha? Kwizishumi neminikelo, **Mal.** 3:8–11 (3 Nif. 24:8–11).

Lowo uhlawula isishumi akayi kutsha ekuzeni kwakhe, **I&M** 64:23 (I&M 85:3). Indlu yeNkosi iya kwakhiwa ngezishumi zabantu bam, **I&M** 97:11–12. INkosi yatyhila umthetho wezishumi, **I&M** 119. Izishumi ziya kuchithwa liqumrhu, **I&M** 120.

Nikodemo. *Khangela kanjalo* BaFarisi

KwiTestamente eNtsha, umphathi olungileyo wamaYuda (mhlawumbi wabaBingeleli abakhulu) kwaye engumFarisi (Yoh. 3:1).

Wathetha noYesu ebusuku, **Yoh.** 3:1–21. Wakhusela uKrestu kubaFarisi, **Yoh.** 7:50–53. Wazisa iziqholo emngcwabeni kaYesu, **Yoh.** 19:39–40.

Nikwa iintsikelelo bucala. *Khangela kanjalo* Biza, Bizo, Bizwe nguThixo; Zandla, kubekwa kwe

Kukunyulwa uze ungcaliselwe iinjongo ezingcwele. Olu nyulo lolwenkonzo ekhethekileyo phakathi kumanyano lweBandla ngokuthi abelwe izandla ngomnye othile ongunya elifanelekileyo. Kuphela ngabo bongamela phezu kweekhoram zobubingeleli abafumana izitshixo xa benikwa iintsikelelo bucala. Abantu abanikelwa iintsikelelo bucala kwizikhundla ingezizo ezoomongameli beekhoram zobubingeleli banokufumana intsikelelo yobubingeleli, kodwa akunikwa zitshixo ngaloo ntsikelelo.

Ndahluleleni ke uBharnabhas noSawule baye emsebenzini, **Izenzo** 13:2–3.

Abanye sobhishophu basikelelwe bucala, **I&M** 68:14. Ubhishophu, umgwebi oqhelekileyo, uya kusikelelelwa kobu bufundisi, **I&M** 107:17, 74.

Indoda imele ukubizwa nguThixo ngesiprofetho nangokubekwa kwezandla, **V zoK** 1:5.

Nina. *Khangela kanjalo* Bazali; Eva; Sapho

Igama elingcwele elibhekisa emfazini ozele okanye othathe abantwana ngokungathi ngabakhe. Amanina ancedisakwicebo likaThixo ngokulungiselela abantwana bakaThixo ngokwasemoyeni imizimba enokufa.

UAdam wathi igama lomfazi wakhe nguEva, kuba wayengunina wezinto zonke eziphilileyo, **Gen.** 3:20 (Moses 4:26). Beka uyihlo nonyoko, **Eks.** 20:12 (Efese 6:1–3; Moz. 13:20). Ungawulahli umthetho kanyoko, **ImiZ.** 1:8. Indoda esisiyatha idela unina, **ImiZ.** 15:20 (ImiZ. 10:1). Ungamdeli unyoko akuba mdala, **ImiZ.** 23:22. Abantwana bakhe nendoda yakhe basuka beze bathi usikelelekile nomyeni wakhe uyamdumisa, **ImiZ.** 31:28.

Unina kaYesu wema ngasemnqamlezweni, **Yoh.** 19:25–27.

Amawaka amabini amadoda okulwa amaLeymenayithi ayethe afundiswa ngoonina bawo, **Alma** 56:47 (Alma 57:21).

UMama wethu ozukileyo uEva wayephakathi kwabakhulu kwabakhulu nabamandlakazi iNkosi eyabayalelayo kwilizwe lemimoya, **I&M** 138:38–39.

Nineve. *Khangela kanjalo* Asiriya; Yona

KwiTestamente eNdala, likomkhulu laseAsiriya kwaye ngaphezu kweminyaka engamakhulu amabini yayingumbindi workwebo kudonga olusempumalanga lomlambo iTigris. Yawa ekuweni phantsi kobukumkani beAsiriya, 606 B.C.

USaneribhe, ukumkani waseAsiriya, wayehlala eNineve, **II OoKum.** 19:36. UYona wayethunywe ukuba abizele isixeko enguqukwani, **Yona** 1:1–2 (Yona 3:1–4). Abantu baseNineve baguquka, **Yona** 3:5–10.

UKrestu wasebenzisa iNineve njengomzekelo wenguquko phambi kwamaYuda, **Mat.** 12:41.

Nkcaso. *Khangela* Bunzima

Nkosi

Nkosi. *Khangela kanjalo* Thixo, Ntloko yoButhixo; Yesu Krestu

Igama lentlonipho enzulu nembeko kuThixo uYise noMsindisi uYesu Krestu. Igama elibhekisele kwizikhundla Zabo njengeenkosi eziphezulu, ezinothando phezu kwendalo Yazo.

Kukho nto engayinqabelayo na iNkosi, **Gen.** 18:14. INkosi yathetha noMoses ubuso ngobuso, **Eks.** 33:11. Uze uyithande iNkosi uThixo wakho, **Dut.** 6:5 (Mat. 22:37; Marko 12:30). Ke mna nendlu yam, siya kukhonza iNkosi, **Yosh.** 24:15. INkosi ngumalusi wam, **IiNd.** 23:1. INkosi yomelele kwaye inamandlakazi, inamandlakazi emfazweni, **IiNd.** 24:8. INkosi uYehova ikukomelela kwam, **Isaya** 12:2 (2 Nif. 22:2). Mna iNkosi uMsindisi wakho noMkhululi wakho, **Isaya** 60:16.

Uze unqule iNkosi uThixo wakho, **Mat.** 4:10 (Luka 4:8). Zinkulu kangakanani izinto iNkosi ezenzileyo, **Marko** 5:19. Inye iNkosi uYesu Krestu, **I Kor.** 8:6. Inye iNkosi, lunye ukholo, lunye ubhaptizo, **Efese** 4:5. INkosi ngokwayo iya kuhla ivela emazulwini, **I Tes.** 4:16.

Ndiya kuhamba ndize ndenze izinto iNkosi endiyalele zona, **1 Nif.** 3:7. INkosi iya kugweba amahlwempu ngobulungisa, **2 Nif.** 30:9. INkosi uThixo, uThixo ka-Abraham, wawakhulula amaSirayeli aphuma ebukhobokeni, **Alma** 29:11. Akukho nto inako ukusindisa abantu ngaphandle kwenguquko nokholo eNkosini, **Hil.** 13:6 (Moz. 3:12).

Mamelani amazwi kaYesu Krestu, iNkosi yenu, **I&M** 15:1. Funani ubuso beNkosi rhoqo, **I&M** 101:38. INkosi iya kuba yingqombela kwisivatho sayo ekuBuyeni kweSibini, **I&M** 133:48 (Isaya 63:1-4).

UAbraham wathetha neNkosi ubuso ngobuso, **Abr.** 3:11. Sikholwa ekubeni umgaqo wokuqala wevangeli lukholo eNkosini uYesu Krestu, **V zoK** 1:4.

Nkosi yeMikhosi. *Khangela kanjalo* Yesu Krestu

Lelinye igama likaYesu Krestu.

Ulawula phezu kwezihlewele zamazulu nomhlaba kwaye ukhokela amalungisa ngokuchasene nobubi (**I&M** 29:9; 121:23).

INkosi yemiKhosi nguKumkani wozuko, **IiNd.** 24:10.

UTHixo kaSirayeli yiNkosi yeMikhosi, **1 Nif.** 20:2.

UMoya wam awusayi kusoloko usebenza emntwini, itsho iNkosi yemiKhosi, **I&M** 1:33.

Nkuthalo

Ngokungaquguqukiyo, umzamo okhaliphileyo, ingakumbi ekusebenzeni iNkosi nasekuthobeleni ilizwi Layo.

Phulaphulani kum ninyameke, **Isaya** 55:2.

UTHixo ungumvuzi wabo bamfuna ngenyameko, **Heb.** 11:6. Nikani konke ukukhuthala, nongezelele elukholweni lweni isidima, **II Petr.** 1:5.

Fundisani ilizwi likaThixo ngayo yonke inkuthalo, **Yakobi** 1:19. Babeziphengulule izibhalo ngenkuthalo, **Alma** 17:2. Babevuma ngayo-yonke inkuthalo ukuyigcina imiyalelo, **3 Nif.** 6:14. Masi-sebenze ngenkuthalo, **Moro.** 9:6.

Zixakekiseni ngokuxhalaba kwinjongo elungileyo, **I&M** 58:27. Ningabi nokonqena kodwa sebenzani ngamandlakazi enu, **I&M** 75:3. Nikani inyameko ekhuthelayo emazwini obomi obungunaphakade, **I&M** 84:43. Vumelani wonke umntu afunde umsebenzi wakhe, aze enze ngayo yonke inkuthalo, **I&M** 107:99.

Nogumbe ngexesha likaNowa.

Khangela kanjalo Mkhombe; Mnyama; Nowa, solusapho waseBhayibhileni

Ngexesha likaNowa umhlaba wawugutyungelwe ngokupheleleyo ngamanzi. Olu yayilubhaptizo lomhlaba nelingu-mqondiso wokucocwa (**I Petr.** 3:20-21).

UTHixo uya kuzisa unogumbe wamanzi phezu komhlaba ukutshabalalisa yonke inyama, **Gen.** 6:17 (Moses 7:34, 43, 50-52; 8:17, 30). Amanzi kanogumbe ayephezu komhlaba, **Gen.** 7:10. UThixo

wabeka umnyama elifini njengomqondiso womnqophiso, **Gen.** 9:9–17.

Emva kokuba amanzi athe ehla, ilizwe laseAmerika laba lilizwe elikhethiweyo, **Etere** 13:2.

Abakhohlakeleyo baya kutshabalala kunogumbe, **Moses** 7:38; 8:24.

Nowa, solusapho waseBhayibhileni.

Khangela kanjalo Gabriyeli; Mkhombe; Mnyama; Nogumbe ngexesha likaNowa

KwiTestamente eNdala, ngunyana kaLameki nongusolusapho weshumi ukususela kuAdam (**Gen.** 5:29–32). Wangqina ngoKrestu kwaye washumayela inguquko kwisizukulwana esikhohlakeleyo. Xa abantu bawalayo umyalezo wakhe, uThixo wamyaqela ukuba akhe umkhombe ukungenisa usapho lwakhe nazo zonke izilwanyana xa umhlaba waba nonogumbe ukutshabalalisa abakhohlakeleyo (**Gen.** 6:13–22; **Moses** 8:16–30). Umprofeti uJoseph Smith wafundisa ukuba uNowa uyingelosi uGabriyeli nome ecaleni kuka-Adam ekuphatheni izitshixo zosindiso.

Yena noonyana bakhe uYafete, Shem, noHam, nabafazi babo basindiswa xabakha umkhombe ngomyalelo kaThixo, **Gen.** 6–8 (**Heb.** 11:7; **I Petr.** 3:20). INkosi yawuhlaziya umnqophiso eyawenza noEnoki noNowa, **Gen.** 9:1–17 (**GJS**, **Gen.** 9:15, 21–25; **Moses** 7:49–52).

UNowa wayemiselwe ebubingelelini nguMethusela xa wayeneminyaka elishumi ubudala, **I&M** 107:52.

Abantu baling ukuthabatha ubomi bakhe, kodwa amandla kaThixo amsindisa, **Moses** 8:18. Waba ngumshumayeli wobulungisa kwaye wafundisa ivangeli kaYesu Krestu, **Moses** 8:19, 23–24 (**II Petr.** 2:5).

Nowa, unyana kaZenif

Ngukumkani okhohlakeleyo kwiNcwadi kaMormoni. Walawula phezu kweqela lamaNifayithi kwilizwe lika-Nifayi.

UNowa wenza izono ezininzi, **Moz.**

11:1–15. Wyalela ukuba umprofeti uAbhinadayi abulawe, **Moz.** 13:1 (**Moz.** 17:1, 5–20). UNowa watshiswa wade wafa, **Moz.** 19:20.

Nqula. *Khangela kanjalo* Thixo, Ntloko yoButhixo

Uthando, inzolo, inkonzo, nokuzinikela kuThixo (**I&M** 20:19). Ukunqula kubandakanya umthandazo, inzila, inkqubo yenkonzo, ukuthabatha inxaxheba kwimimiselo yevangeli, nezinye izinto ezenziwayo ezibonakalisa ukuzinikela nokuthanda uThixo.

Uze ungabi nathixo bambi ngaphandle kwam, **Eks.** 20:3 (**Eks.** 32:1–8, 19–35; **IiNd.** 81:9).

Nqulani uBawo ngomoya nangenyaniso, **Yoh.** 4:23. Mnquleni lowo wenza izulu nomhlaba, **Isityh.** 14:7 (**I&M** 133:38–39).

Mnquleni ngamandlakazi enu onke, ingqondo, nokomelela, **2 Nif.** 25:29. Bakholelwa kuKrestu kwaye bamnqula uYise egameni lakhe, **Yakobi** 4:5. UZenoshe wafundisa ukuba abantu bamele ukuthandaza baze banqule kuzo zonke iindawo, **Alma** 33:3–11. Mnquleni uThixo, nakuphi na indawo eninokuba kuyo, ngomoya nangenyaniso, **Alma** 34:38. Abantu bawa phantsi ezinyaweni zikaYesu baza bamnqula, **3 Nif.** 11:17.

Bonke abantu bamele ukuguquka, bakholwe kuYesu Krestu, baze banqule uYise egameni lakhe, **I&M** 20:29. Ndinika ezi ntetha okokuba nibe nokuqonda kwaye nazi ukuba ninganqula njani, kwaye nazi ukuba ninqula ntoni, **I&M** 93:19.

Ngulo Thixo mnye kuphela endiya kumnqula, **Moses** 1:12–20. Sibanga ilungelo elilodwa lokunqula uThixo uSomandla, **V zoK** 1:11.

Nqulo lwezithixo

Unqulo lwezithixo okanye ukuzinikela okugqithisileyo okanye ukuzinikela nakweyiphipha into.

Uze ungabi nathixo bambi ngaphandle

kwam, **Eks.** 20:3 (Moz. 12:35; 13:12–13). Ukuba uthe walandela thixo bambi, niya kutshabalala ngokuqinisekileyo, **Dut.** 8:19. Iinkani zibubugwenxa nonqulo zithixo, **I Sam.** 15:23. Uthe wazityhila kwabanye kunam, **Isaya** 57:8. Udumise oothixo besilivere nabegolide, **Dan.** 5:23.

Awunako ukukhonza uThixo nesi-thixo sonyoluko, **Mat.** 6:24. Ukunqwenela kukukhonza izithixo, **Kol.** 3:5. Bantwana, zigcineni kuzo zonke izithixo, **I Yoh.** 5:21.

Yeha kwabo bakhonza izithixo, **2 Nif.** 9:37. Ukukhonza izithixo kwabantu bakaNifayi kwezisa phezu kwabo iimfazwe neentshabalalo, **Alma** 50:21.

Wonke umntu uhamba emva komfanekiso kathixo ongowakhe, **I&M** 1:16. Bavumele basebenze ngezandla zabo ukuze kungabikho lunqulo lwezithixo, **I&M** 52:39.

Uyise ka-Abraham wakhokelelwa kude lunqulo lwezithixo, **Abr.** 1:27.

Nqwenela. *Khangela kanjalo* Mona/Khwele, Monela/Khweleta

Njengoko isetyenzisiwe kwizibhalo, ukunqwenela kukumonela othile okanye ukuba nomnqweno ogqithileyo wento ethile.

Uze unganqweneli, **Eks.** 20:17 (Dut. 5:21; Moz. 13:24; I&M 19:25). Lowo othiye ukunqwenela imihla yakhe iya kolulwa, **ImiZ.** 28:16. Banqwenela amasimi baza bawathabatha, **Mika** 2:2.

Lumkelani ukunqwenela, **Luka** 12:15. Umthetho wathi, Uze ungaqweneli, **Rom.** 7:7. Ngemihla yokugqibela, abantu baya kunqwenela, **II Tim.** 3:1–2.

Xa uLabhan wabona izinto zethu, wazinqwenela, **1 Nif.** 3:25.

Nize ninganqweneli izinto ezizezenu, **I&M** 19:26. Yekani ukunqwenela, **I&M** 88:123. Musani ukunqwenela oko kukomkwalwana wenu, **I&M** 136:20.

Ntaba yeMinquma. *Khangela kanjalo* Getsemane

Induli esempumalanga yeNtla-mbo yaseKidron, empumalanga ye-Yerusalem. Emathambekeni ayo

asentshonalanga, kufutshane nomzantsi, sisitiya saseGetsemane. IBhetefage neBhetani zifunyanwa ngentla nasempumalanga yethambeka. Le ntaba yayiyindawo yeziganeko ezininzi zasebhayibhileni (Mat. 24:3) kananjalo iya kuba yindawo ebalulekileyo kwiziganeko zamihla yokugqibela (Zek. 14:3–5; I&M 45:48–54; 133:20).

Ntiyo, Thiya. *Khangela kanjalo*

Butshaba; Mpindezel; Thando

Ukuthiya kukungathandi okukhulu othile okanye into.

Mna, Thixo ndibuvelela ubugwenxa booyise ebantwaneni babo bandithiyileyo, **Eks.** 20:5. Ezi zinto zintandathu izithiyile iNkosi, **ImiZ.** 6:16. Umntu osisiyatha udele unina, **ImiZ.** 15:20. Udeliwe kwaye ushiyiwe ngabantu, **Isaya** 53:3.

Benzelani okulungileyo abo banithiyayo, **Mat.** 5:44. Uya kuyithiya le, aze ayithande leya; athi mhlawumbi eya kubambeleva kule, aze ayidele leya, **Mat.** 6:24. Niya kuthiywa ngabantu bonke ngenxa yegama lam, **Mat.** 10:22. Bonke abenza okubi bayaluthiya ukhanyiso, **Yoh.** 3:20. Makungabikho mntu ubudelayo ubuncinane bakho, **I Tim.** 4:12.

Ngenxa yokuba bezizityebi, bawathiyile amahlwempu, **2 Nif.** 9:30. Ningazideli izityhilelo zikaThixo, **Yakobi** 4:8. Babe nentiyo engunaphakade kuthi, **Yakobi** 7:24.

Abantu bazimisele ukuphuthisa iingcebiso zikaThixo, baze bawadele amazwi akhe, **I&M** 3:7.

Ndandithiyiwe kwaye nditshutshiselwa ukuthi okokuba ndathi ndawubona umbono, **M—JS** 1:25.

Ntlalo-ntle. *Khangela kanjalo* Amalizo,

Kunika amalizo; Inzila, Zila;

Mahlwempu; Mnikelo; Msebenzi/

Nkonzo

Yinkqubo nendlela yokukhathalela iintswelo zabantu ngokwasemoyeni nezasenayameni.

Sivule kakhulu isandla sakho kumzalwana wakho, olihlwempu lakho, nolisizana lakho elizweni lakho, **Dut.** 15:11. Opha ihlwempu akasweli, **ImiZ.** 28:27. Ukuzila endikunyulileyo asikoku na? ukumqhekezela esonkeni sakho olambileyo, ubangenise endlwini yakho abaziintsizana, **Isaya** 58:6–7.

Ndandilambile kwaye nandipha ukudla; ndandingowasemzini kwaye nandingenisa endlwini. Xa nenenjalo nakumnye waba bazalwana bam bangabona bancinane, ne njenjalo kum, **Mat.** 25:35–40.

Nikelani ngento yenu kulowo udinga uncedo, **Moz.** 4:16–26. Banikela omnye komnye okwasenyameni nokwasemoyeni ngokweentswelo zabo neemfuno, **Moz.** 18:29. Babeyalelwe ukuba bamanthane ekuzileni nasemthandazweni ngenxa yentlalo-ntle yabo babengamazi uThixo, **Alma** 6:6. Thandazelani intlalo-ntle yenu nentlalo-ntle yabo baningqongileyo, **Alma** 34:27–28. Babenezinto zonke ngokufanayo phakathi kwabo, **4 Nif.** 1:3.

Khumbulani amahlwempu, **I&M** 42:30–31. Velelani amahlwempu nabasweleyo, **I&M** 44:6. Khumbulani ezintweni zonke amahlwempu nabasweleyo, **I&M** 52:40. Yeha kuni abazizityebi abangayi kunika izinto zabo kumahlwempu, kwaye yeha kuni mahlwempu anganelisekanga, anyolukileyo nangayi kusebenza kwabo, **I&M** 56:16–17.

Eziyon kwakungekho mahlwempu phakathi kwabo, **Moses** 7:18.

Ntlanga

Njengoko lisetyenziswe kwizibhalo, *iiNtlanga* zineentsingiselo eziliqela. Ngamanye amaxesha lithetha abantu abangengabo abomlibo kaSirayeli, ngamanye amaxesha abantu abangengabo abomlibo wamaYuda, ngamanye amaxesha zizizwe ezingaphandle kwevangeli, nasekubeni kunokubakho igazi elithile loSirayeli phakathi kwabantu. Olu setyenziso lwamva luluphawu olukhethekileyo lwegama njengoko

lusetyenzisiwe kwiNcwadi kaMormoni neMfundiso neMinqophiso.

AmaSirayeli ayengavunyelwanga ekutshateni abangengawo amaSirayeli (*iiNtlanga*), **Dut.** 7:1–3. INkosi yayiya kuza ibe kukukhanya kweeNtlanga, **Isaya** 42:6.

UPetros wayalelwa ekubeni ase ivangeli kuzo *iiNtlanga*, **Izenzo** 10:9–48. UThixo kanjalo wanika inguquko kuzo *iiNtlanga*, **Izenzo** 11:18. Sibhaptizelwa kulo ibandla elinye, nokokuba singamaYuda okanye *iiNtlanga*, **I Kor.** 12:13. IiNtlanga zimele ukuba ziindlalifa kuKrestu ngevangeli, **Efese** 3:6.

INcwadi kaMormoni yayibhalelwe *iiNtlanga*, **igama** lephepha leNcwadi kaMormoni (**Morm.** 3:17). Indoda phakathi kwabeeNtlanga yeza ngaphambili phezu kwamanzi amaninzi, **1 Nif.** 13:12. Ezinye iincwadi zeza zivela kwabeeNtlanga, **1 Nif.** 13:39. Ivangeli epheleleyo iya kufika kwabeeNtlanga, **1 Nif.** 15:13 (**3 Nif.** 16:7; **I&M** 20:9). Eli lizwe liya kuba lilizwe lenkululeko kubo abeeNtlanga, **2 Nif.** 10:11. IiNtlanga zifana nomthi womnquma wasendle, **Yakobi** 5.

Ivangeli iya kuza ngaphambili ngamaxesha abeeNtlanga, **I&M** 45:28 (**I&M** 19:27). Ilizwi liya kuya phambili kuzo iziphelo zomhlaba, kubo abeeNtlanga kuqala, nakuwo ngoko amaYuda, **I&M** 90:8–10. AbangamaShumi aSixhenxe baya kuba ngamangqina akhethekileyo kuzo *iiNtlanga*, **I&M** 107:25. Thumelani phambili abadala bebandla lam babize zonke izizwe, kuqala abeeNtlanga, nakuwo ngoko amaYuda, **I&M** 133:8.

Ntlebendwane. *Khangela* Kuthetha kakubi

Ntliziyo. *Khangela kanjalo* Kuzalwa kwakhona, Kuzalwa nguThixo; Ntliziyo eyaphukileyo

Umqondiso wengqondo nentando yomntu nomthombo ongumzekelo wazo zonke izimvo neemvakalelo.

Thanda iNkosi uThixo wakho nge-ntliziyo yakho yonke, **Dut.** 6:5 (**Dut.** 6:3–7; **Mat.** 22:37; **Luka** 10:27; **I&M** 59:5).

iNkosi yafuna indoda engantliziyo yakhe, **I Sam.** 13:14. Umntu ukhangela imbonakalo yomphandle, kodwa iNkosi ikhangela intliziyo, **I Sam.** 16:7. Lowo unezandla ezimsulwa nentliziyo enyulu uya kunyuka aye entabeni yeNkosi aze asikelelwe, **IiNd.** 24:3–5 (2 Nif. 25:16). Njengendoda icinga entliziyyweni yayo, unjalo yena, **ImiZ.** 23:7. UELiya uya kubuyisela iintliziyo zooyise ebantwani, neentliziyo zabantwana kooyise, **Mal.** 4:5–6 (Luka 1:17; I&M 2:2; 110:14–15; 138:47; M—JS 1:38–39).

Banoyolo abamsulwa ngeentliziyo, **Mat.** 5:8 (3 Nif. 12:8). Umntu uthetha okuvela kokulungileyo okanye okubi entliziyyweni yakhe, **Luka** 6:45.

Landelani uNyana ngenjongo epheleleyo yentliziyo, **2 Nif.** 31:13. Ingaba nizelewe ngokomoya kaThixo naze nayifumana inguqu emandlakazi entliziyyweni yenu, **Alma** 5:14. Nikelani idini kuyo iNkosi intliziyo eyaphukileyo nomoya otyumkileyo, **3 Nif.** 9:20 (3 Nif. 12:19; Etere 4:15; Moro. 6:2).

Ndiya kukuxelela engqondweni yakho nasentliziyyweni yakho ngoMoya oyiNgcwele, **I&M** 8:2.

Ntliziyo eyaphukileyo. *Khangela kanjalo* Bulali, Lulama; Dini; Guquka, Inguquko; Ntliziyo; Ntobeko, Thobekileyo, Thobela

Ukuba nentliziyo eyaphukileyo kukuthobeka, utyumke, uguquke, uze ululame—oko kukuthi ulungele ukwamkela intando kaThixo.

Ndihleli notyumkileyo nonomoya othobekileyo, **Isaya** 57:15.

UKrestu wazinikelela abo banentliziyo eyaphukileyo nomoya otyumkileyo, **2 Nif.** 2:7. Nikelani ngedini eNkosini intliziyo eyaphukileyo nomoya otyumkileyo, **3 Nif.** 9:20 (I&M 59:8). Ngaphandle kwabo baneentliziyo ezaphukileyo noomoya abatyumkileyo bamkelwa elubhaptizweni, **Moro.** 6:2.

UYesu wabethelelwa emnqamlezweni ngenxa yoxolelo lwezono kwintliziyo eyumkileyo, **I&M** 21:9. Onomoya

otyumkileyo wamkelekile, **I&M** 52:15. UMoya oyiNgcwele uthenjisiwe abo batyumkileyo, **I&M** 55:3. UMoya wam uthunyelwe ngaphambili ukukhanyisela abathobekileyo, **I&M** 136:33.

Ntobeko, Thobekileyo, Thobela.

Khangela kanjalo Bulali, Lulama; Buthathaka; Gcoba; Hamba, Hamba noThixo; Kratshi; Mahlwempu; Miyalelo kaThixo; Mthetho; Ntliziyo eyaphukileyo; Ntsikelelo, Sikelela, Sikelelwe; Phulaphula

Njengoko lisetyenzisiwe kwizibhalo, igama ntobeko lineentsingiselo ezimbini: (1) Kuluvo lwasemoyeni, intobeko kukwenza intando kaThixo, kwaye (2) ukululamisa nokufundiseka, okanye imeko yokululama nokufundiseka. Intobeko iquka ukuqaphela ukuxhomekeka kwethu kuThixo nokunqwenela ukuzinikela kwintando Yakhe.

Kukwenza intando kaThixo: UNowa wenza ngokwako konke uThixo wakuyalelayo, **Gen.** 6:22. UAbraham wathobela iNkosi, **Gen.** 22:15–18. Konke iNkosi ethe yakuthetha siya kukwenza, **Eks.** 24:7. Phula-phula ke ngoko, Owu Sirayeli, uze uqwalase ukukwenza, **Dut.** 6:1–3. Thanda iNkosi uze uthobele ilizwi layo, **Dut.** 30:20. Ukuthobela kulunge ngaphezu kwedini, **I Sam.** 15:22. Yoyika uThixo, uze ugcine imiyalelo yakhe, **INTsh.** 12:13–14.

Asingabo bonke abaya kungena ebukumkanini bamazulu, kodwa ngulowo wenza intando kaBawo, **Mat.** 7:21 (3 Nif. 14:21). Ukuba nabani na oya kwenza intando yakhe, uya kwazi ukuba imfundiso yekaThixo, **Yoh.** 7:17. Sifanele ukuthobela uThixo, **Izenzo** 5:29. Bantwana, bathobeleni abazali benu, **Efese** 6:1 (Kol. 3:20).

Ndiya kuhamba ndize ndizenze izinto eziyalelwe yiNkosi, **1 Nif.** 3:7. Ndathobela ilizwi loMoya, **1 Nif.** 4:6–18. Ukuba abantwana babantu bagcina imiyalelo kaThixo uyabondla, **1 Nif.** 17:3. Lumkani hleze nithobele umoya ombi, **Moz.** 2:32–33, 37 (I&M 29:45). Abantu

bavuma umvuzo wabo ngokunxulumene nomoya abawuthobelayo, **Alma** 3:26–27.

Abantu bamele ukwenza izinto ezininzi ngokwentando yabo ekhululekileyo, **I&M** 58:26–29. Akukho nto umntu akhathaza uThixo ngayo, ngaphandle kwabo bangasivumiyo isandla sakhe baze bangayithobeli imiyalelo yakhe, **I&M** 59:21. Mna iNkosi ndibophelelekile xa nenza oko ndikutshoyo, **I&M** 82:10. Yonke umphefumlo othobela ilizwi lam uya kubona ubuso bam uze undazi uku ndinguye, **I&M** 93:1. Abantu bamele ukohlwaywa bade bafunde intobeko, **I&M** 105:6. Xa sizuzu nayiphina intsi-kelelo evela kuThixo, kungokuthobela la mthetho usekelwe phezu kwawo, **I&M** 130:21.

UAdam wayethobekile, **Moses** 5:5. Siya kubavavanya ukubona ukuba baya kuzenza na zonke izinto iNkosi eya kubayalela zona, **Abr.** 3:25.

Imeko yokululama nokufundiseka: UThixo ukukhokele iminyaka engamashumi amane entlango ukuze akuthobe, **Dut.** 8:2. Ndawuthoba umphefumlo wam ngokuzila ukudla, **IiNd.** 35:13. Ulunge ngakumbi umntwana olihlwempu nolumkileyo kunokumkani omdala nosidenge, **INTsh.** 4:13. INkosi ihlala kunye naye othobekileyo, **Isaya** 57:15.

Nabani na oya kuzithoba njengomntwana omncinane, onjalo ngoyena mkhulu ebukumkanini basemazulwini, **Mat.** 18:4. Lowo uya kuzithoba uya kuphakanyiswa, **Mat.** 23:12 (Luka 14:11; 18:14). UYesu wazithoba kwaye waba ngothobekileyo kuse ekufeni, **Fil.** 2:8 (Luka 22:42; 23:46). UThixo umelana nabanekratshi, kwaye unika ubabalo kwabathobekileyo, **I Petr.** 5:5–6 (2 Nif. 9:42).

Zithobeleni kubunzulu bentobeko, **Moz.** 4:11 (2 Nif. 9:42; 3 Nif. 12:2). Ingaba benithobeke ngokwaneleyo na, **Alma** 5:27–28. Inxenye yabantu abathobeke ngakumbi yaya isomelela ngakumbi kwintobeko yayo, **Hil.** 3:33–35. Ndinika abantu ubuthathaka ukuze babe nokuthobeka, **Etere** 12:27.

Intobeko kukulungela ubhaptizo, **I&M** 20:37. Zithobeni phambi kwam kwaye niya kundibona nize nazi ukuba ndinguye, **I&M** 67:10. Yiba ngothobekileyo kwaye iNkosi iya kukunika impendulo emithandazweni yakho, **I&M** 112:10. Lowo ungaziyo makafunde ubulumko ngokuzithoba, **I&M** 136:32. UMoya uthunyelwe ngaphambili ukukhanyisela abathobekileyo, **I&M** 136:33.

Ntolongo iCarthage (MMA).

Khangela kanjalo Smith, Hyrum; Smith, Joseph, Omnci.

UJoseph noHyrum Smith bagetyengwa liqela lezaphuli-mthetho ngo-Juni 27, 1844, entolongweni iCarthage, Illinois, kuMdibaniso waMazwe aseAmerika (**I&M** 135).

Ntolongo iLiberty, Missouri

(MMA). *Khangela kanjalo* Smith, Joseph, Omnci.

Intolongo encinane uMprofeti uJoseph Smith nabanye ababevalelwe kuyo ukususela ngoNovemba 1838 kuye kuAprili 1839. Ngexesha ekwezi meko zinzima, uJoseph wafumana izityhile ezithile, wanika iziprofetho, kwaye wayephe-nejelwele ekubhaleni ileta ebalulekileyo eya kwabaNgcwele, izicatshulwa zayo ziqukathwe kwiMfundiso neMinqophiso 121–123.

Ntolongo yomoya. *Khangela* Sihogo

Ntombi engazani nandoda. *Khangela kanjalo* Mariya, unina kaYesu

Indoda okanye umfazi osebudaleni bokutshata engazange ibe nolalwano ngokwesondo. Kwizibhalo, intombi engazani nandoda kunokubhekiswa kothile oziphethe ngokucocekileyo (Isityh. 14:4).

Intombi engazani nandoda iya kumitha ize izale unyana, **Isaya** 7:14 (Mat. 1:23; 2 Nif. 17:14).

Ubukumkani bamazulu bufanekiswa neentombi ezilishumi, **Mat.** 25:1–13.

Kwisixeko saseNazarete ndabona into-mbi engazani nandoda, eyayingunina

Ntonga kaEfrayim

woNyana kaThixo, **1 Nif.** 11:13–18. UMa-riya wayeyintombi engazani nandoda, exabisekileyo nesisitya esonyuliweyo, **Alma** 7:10.

Ntonga kaEfrayim. *Khangela*
Efrayim—Intonga kaEfrayim
okanye kaYosefu

Ntonga kaYosefu. *Khangela*
Efrayim—Intonga kaEfrayim
okanye kaYosefu

Ntonga kaYuda. *Khangela* Yuda—
Intonga kuYuda

Ntshumayelo eNtabeni. *Khangela*
kanjalo Yesu Krestu; Zibhengezo
zoyolo

Intshumayelo yeNkosi eYesu Krestu kubafundi Bakhe ababeseza kuthunyelwa ngaphambili kwiimishini (Mat. 5–7; Luka 6:20–49). INkosi yanika intshumayelo kamsinyane nje emva kokubiza abaLishumi elineSibini.

Intshumayelo ecaciswe luGuqulelo lukaJoseph Smith lweBhayibhile nayintshumayelo efanayo ebhalwe ku 3 Nifayi 12–14 ebonisa ukuba iindawo ezibalulekileyo zentshumayelo zithe zalahleka kwingxelo ekuMateyu.

Ntshutshiso, Tshutshisa. *Khangela*
kanjalo Bunzima

Ukwenza intuthumbo okanye intlungu kwabanye ngenxa yeenkolo zabo okanye iwonga lasentlalweni; ukudlakazelisa okanye ukucinezela.

Banoyolo abatshutshiswa ngenxa yobulungisa, **Mat.** 5:10 (3 Nif. 12:10). Bathandazeleni abanigxekayo baze banitshutshise, **Mat.** 5:44 (3 Nif. 12:44).

Nangona betyebile, batshutshisa abalulamileyo, **2 Nif.** 9:30 (2 Nif. 28:12–13). Amalungisa a Khangela phambili kuKrestu nangona etshutshiswa ngako konke akasayi kutshabalala, **2 Nif.** 26:8.

Zonke ezi zinto ziya kuninika amava, **I&M** 122:7.

Ntsikelelo, Sikelela, Sikelelwe.
Khangela kanjalo Babalo; Iintsikelelo

zikasolusapho; Kuba nombulelo, Kunika imibulelo, Mbulelo; Lungiselelo lwemilwelwe (lwabagulayo); Mthetho

Ukunikela isisa esinyulu kothile. Nantonina encedisa kulonwabo oluyinene, ukuphila, okanye impumelelo yiintsikelelo.

Zonke iintsikelelo zisikelwe kwimithetho yanaphakade (**I&M** 130:20–21). Ngenxa yokuba uThixo ufuna abantwana Bakhe bafumane uvuyo ebomini (2 Nif. 2:25), Yena unika iintsikelelo kubo njengesiphumo sentobeko yabo kuyo imiyalelo Yakhe (**I&M** 82:10), ephendula kumthandazo wommiselo wobubingeleli (**I&M** 19:38; 107:65–67), okanye ngobabalo Lwakhe (2 Nif. 25:23).

Uludwe olwaziwa kakuhle lweengxelo ngokusikelela iziBhengezo ngoyolo (Mat. 5:1–12; 3 Nif. 12:1–12).

Jikelele: Ndikwenza uhlanga olukhulu, kwaye ndikusikelele, **Gen.** 12:2–3 (1 Nif. 15:18; Abr. 2:9–11). Ziintsikelelo entlokweni yelungisa, **ImiZ.** 10:6. Indoda enyanisekileyo ineentsikelelo ezininzi, **ImiZ.** 28:20. INkosi iya kuzivula iingcango zezulu ize inithululele iintsikelelo, **Mal.** 3:10 (3 Nif. 24:10).

IziBhengezo zoyolo zithembisa iintsikelelo, **Mat.** 5:1–12 (3 Nif. 12:1–12). Banoyolo abo bamenyelwe esidlwini somsiho weMvana, **Isityh.** 19:9.

Lowo ulilungisa uyathandwa nguThixo, **1 Nif.** 17:35 (Moz. 10:13). Ukuba niya kumphula-phula, ndinishiya nentsikelelo, **2 Nif.** 1:28. Ndishiya kuni intsikelelo efanayo, **2 Nif.** 4:9. Iyanisikelela ngokukhawuleza, **Moz.** 2:24. INkosi isikelela kwaye ibaphumelelise abo babeka ithemba labo kuyo, **Hil.** 12:1.

Ncedisa ekuziseni ngaphambili umsebenzi wam, kwaye uya kusikelelwa, **I&M** 6:9. Thandaza rhoqo, kwaye iya kuba nkulu intsikelelo yakho, **I&M** 19:38. Maze ubhaptizwe, kwaye uya kwamkela uMoya wam neentsikelelo ezinkulu ngendlela ongazange wayazi, **I&M** 39:10. Emva kwenkxwaleko enkulu kuza iintsikelelo, **I&M** 58:4. Abantu

xa bengathobeli; ndiyarhoxisa kwaye bangafumani ntsikelelo, **I&M** 58:32. Anikathi niqonde ukuba zinkulu kangakanani na iintsikelelo uBawo azilungiselele nina, **I&M** 78:17. Kububingeleli obukhulu kuza ulungiselelo lwemimisele neentsikelelo phezu kwebandla, **I&M** 107:65–67. Kukho umthetho phezu kwawo kusekelwe zonke iintsikelelo, **I&M** 130:20. Bonke abaya kuba neentsikelelo ezandleni zam baya kuhlala emthethweni, **I&M** 132:5. Iintsikelelo zilondolozele abo bathanda iNkosi, **I&M** 138:52.

UAbraham wafuna iintsikelelo zoo-yise nelungelo lokulungiselela okufanayo, **Abr.** 1:2.

Ukusikelela abantwana: Wabathabathela phezulu ezingalweni zakhe waza wabasikelela, **Marko** 10:16.

Wazithabatha iintsana zabo, nganye nganye, waza wazisikelela, **3 Nif.** 17:21.

Abadala baya kusikelela abantwana egameni likaYesu Krestu, **I&M** 20:70.

Ntsimi. *Khangela kanjalo* Hlabathi/Lizwe; Sidiliya seNkosi

Kwizibhalo, indawo evulekileyo yomhlaba esetyenziselwa ukulima okanye idlelo. Rhoqo ingumqondiso wehlabathi nabantu balo.

Intsimi lihlabathi, **Mat.** 13:38. Ubukumkani bamazulu bufana nobutyebi abufihlwe entsimini, **Mat.** 13:44.

Ndabona intsimi enkulu ephangaleleyo, **1 Nif.** 8:9, 20. Intsimi yayivuthiwe, **Alma** 26:5.

Intsimi ivuthiwe ilungele ukuvunwa, **I&M** 4:4 (**I&M** 6:3; 11:3; 12:3; 14:3; 31:4; 33:3, 7). Intsimi yayilihlabathi, **I&M** 86:1–2. Ndiya kuzifanekisa ezi zikumkani nomntu oba nentsimi, **I&M** 88:51.

Ntywiliselo. *Khangela* Bhaptiza, Bhaptizo—Bhaptizo ngontywiliselo

Nyama. *Khangela kanjalo* Mntu osenyameni; Mzimba; Mzimba onokufa; Nyameni

Inyama inokuyithethayo okuliqela: (1) iinyama ezithile emzimbeni ezithambileyo ezenza umzimba woluntu,

izilwanyana, iintaka, okanye iintlanzi; (2) ukuba nokufa; okanye (3) indalo yomntu ebambekayo okanye indalo yomntu ngokwasenyameni.

Inyama ezithile zomzimba: Izilwanyana ziya kuba kukudla kuni, **Gen.** 9:3. Izilwanyana azimele kubulawa ngokungeyomfuneko, **GJS**, **Gen.** 9:10–11 (**I&M** 49:21).

Izilwanyana neentaka zezokuba zityiwe kwaye zisetyenziswe njengezinxibo, **I&M** 49:18–19 (**I&M** 59:16–20). Simele ukutya ukudla ngoqoqosho, **I&M** 89:12–15.

Ukuba nokufa: UYesu ukukuphela komnye ozelweyo kaYise ekubeni nokufa, **Yoh.** 1:14 (**Moz.** 15:1–3).

UAdam waba yinyama yokuqala, **Moses** 3:7.

Indalo yomntu ngokwasenyameni: Iqalekisiwe indoda eyenza inyama ingalo yayo, **Yer.** 17:5.

Umoya unentumekelelo, ke inyama ithambile, **Marko** 14:38. Inkanuko yenyama asikokuphuma kuYise, **1 Yoh.** 2:16.

UNifayi waba lusizi ngenxa yenyama yakhe nobugwenxa, **2 Nif.** 4:17–18, 34. Musani ukuzinikela kumtyholi yenyama, **2 Nif.** 10:24.

Nyameni. *Khangela kanjalo* Bumvelo, Wemvelo; Kuwa kuka-Adam noEva; Mntu osenyameni

Into ethile engekho moyeni; ingakumbi igama linokusetyenziswa ukuthetha efayo nokuba eyelizwe (**I&M** 67:10) okanye eyelizwe, eyenyama, neyemvelo (**Moz.** 16:10–12).

Ukucinga nokwenyama kukufa, **2 Nif.** 9:39. Umtyholi ubazolisela kude kukhuseleko lwenyama, **2 Nif.** 28:21. Bazibona bekwimo yabo yasenyameni, **Moz.** 4:2. Lowo uphikele ukwenza ngokwendalo yasenyameni eyiyeyakhe uhlala ekwimo yakhe yokuwa, **Moz.** 16:5. Bonke mabazalwe nguThixo, baguqulwe kwimo yabo yenyama neyokuwa, **Moz.** 27:25. Uluntu lube ngabenyama, ngabemveli, nababudemoni, **Alma** 42:10.

Abo balandela emva kolawulo

Nyamezela

lwenyama yabo neminqweno yenyama bamele ukuwa, **I&M** 3:4. Umntu akana-kumbona uThixo ngengqondo yenyama, **I&M** 67:10–12.

Abantu baqalisa ukuba senyameni, kwimvelo, nakubudemoni, **Moses** 5:13; 6:49.

Nyamezela. *Khangela kanjalo*

Bunzima; Henda, Sihendo; Monde

Ukuhlala uzinzile kwisibophelelo unyaniseke kwimiyalelo kaThixo nangona kukho isihendo, impikiso, nobunzima.

Lowo unyamezela kude kuye esiphelweni uya kusindiswa, **Mat.** 10:22 (Marko 13:13). Abanangcambu baze banyamezele kodwa umzuzwana, **Marko** 4:17. Uthando lwenene lunyamezela zonke izinto, **I Kor.** 13:7. Emva kokuba uAbraham wathi wanyamezela ngomonde, uzuze isithembiso, **Heb.** 6:15.

Ukuba banyamezela kude kuye esiphelweni baya kuphakanyiselwa phezu ngomhla wokugqibela, **1 Nif.** 13:37. Ukuba niya kuthobela kwimiyalelo, nize ninyamezele kude kube sekupheleni, niya kusindiswa, **1 Nif.** 22:31 (Alma 5:13). Ukuba niya kufunzela phambili, nizondla ngelizwi likaKrestu, nize ninyamezele kude kube sekupheleni, niya kufumana ubomi obungunaphakade, **2 Nif.** 31:20 (3 Nif. 15:9; **I&M** 14:7). Nabani na othabathela phezu kwakhe igama lam, aze anyamezele, kude kube sekupheleni, uya kusindiswa, **3 Nif.** 27:6.

Nabani na onyamezela okwebandla lam kude kube sekupheleni, lowo uya kuzinziswa phezu kolwalwa lwam, **I&M** 10:69. Lowo onyamezela elukholweni uya kuloyisa ihlabathi, **I&M** 63:20, 47. Zonke iitrone nobukhosi ziya kwenziwa zazeke phezu kwabo bonke abanyamezele ngokukhalipha ivangeli kaYesu Krestu, **I&M** 121:29.

Nyana kaThixo. *Khangela Thixo,*
Ntloko yoButhixo; Yesu Krestu

Nyana woMntu. *Khangela kanjalo*

Thixo, Ntloko yoButhixo; Yesu Krestu

Igama uYesu Krestu awayelisebenzisa xa ethetha Ngaye (Luka 9:22; Luka 21:36). Lithetha uNyana weNdoda yobuNgcwele. UNdoda yobuNgcwele lelinye lamagama kaThixo uYise. Xa uYesu wazibiza Yena Nyana woMntu, yayisisibhengezo esicacileyo sobudlelwane Bakhe obunyulu kunye noYise. Eli gama lifunyanwa kaninzi kwiiVangeli. Isityhilelo semihla yokugqibela siqinisekisa intsingiselo ekhethekileyo nobungcwele beli gama loMsindisi (**I&M** 45:39; 49:6, 22; 58:65; **Moses** 6:57).

Nyaniso. *Khangela kanjalo* Iingqiqo,

Ngqiqo; Khanyiso, Khanyiso
lukaKrestu; Lwazi

Ulwazi lwezinto njengoko zinjalo, nanjengoko zazinjalo, nanjengoko ziya kuza (**I&M** 93:24). Inyaniso kanjalo ibhekisa ekukhanyeni nakwisityhilelo esivela emazulwini.

Inyaniso iya kuntshula emhlabeni, **IiNd.** 85:11 (**Moses** 7:62).

Niya kuyazi inyaniso, yaye inyaniso iya kunikhulula, **Yoh.** 8:32. Ndim indlela, ndim inyaniso, ndim ubomi, **Yoh.** 14:6. Ukuba sithi asinasono, inyaniso ayikho kuthi, **I Yoh.** 1:8.

Abanetyala bayithabatha ngokuba inyaniso inzima, **1 Nif.** 16:2. Amalungisa athanda inyaniso, **2 Nif.** 9:40. UMoya uthetha inyaniso kwaye awuxoki, **Yakobi** 4:13. Wena unguThixo wenyaniso kwaye akunako ukuxoka, **Etere** 3:12. Ngamandla oMoya oyiNgcwele ninokwazi inyaniso yazo zonke izinto, **Moro.** 10:5.

Inyaniso ihlala ngonaphakade kanaphakade, **I&M** 1:39. Wena uthe wakhanyiselwa ngoMoya wenyaniso, **I&M** 6:15. INCwadi kaMormoni iqulathe inyaniso nelizwi likaThixo, **I&M** 19:26. UMonwabisi wathunyelwa ngaphambili ufundise inyaniso, **I&M** 50:14. Lowo wamkela ilizwi ngoMoya wenyaniso ulamkela njengoko lishunayelwa

nguMoya wenyaniso, **I&M** 50:17–22. Bhengeza inyaniso ngokunxulumene nezityhilelo endithe ndaninika, **I&M** 75:3–4. Nantoni na eyinyaniso ikukukhanya, **I&M** 84:45. Ukhanyiso lukaKrestu lukhanyiso lwenyaniso, **I&M** 88:6–7, 40. UMoya wam uyinyaniso, **I&M** 88:66. Ingqiqo, okanye ukhanyiso lwenyaniso, lwalungadalwanga, **I&M** 93:29. Ubuqaqawuli bukaThixo buyingqiqo, okanye ukhanyiso lwenyaniso, **I&M** 93:36. Ndiniyalele ekukhuliseleni abantwana benu ekukhanyeni nasenyaniweni, **I&M** 93:40.

Owam eKuphela koZelweyo uzele lubalo nenyano, **Moses** 1:6.

Nyanzela, Sinyanzelo. *Khangela kanjalo* Moya oyiNgcwele

Ukukhuthaza ngamandla ukwenza okanye ukungenzi nto ithile, ngokukodwa ngempembelelo namandla oMoya oyiNgcwele.

Umoja ngaphakathi kum nyanzela mna, **Yobhi** 32:18.

Uthando lukaKrestu lusifingile, **II Kor.** 5:14.

Ndandinyanzelwe nguMoya ukuba ndimbulale uLabhan, **1 Nif.** 4:10. UMoja wandinyanzela, **Alma** 14:11. Ndi nyanzelekile ngokomnqophiso, **Alma** 60:34. UAmaroni, enyanzelwe nguMoya oyiNgcwele, wazifihla phezulu iimbali, **4 Nif.** 1:48.

Oko kuza kuvela ngasentla kumele kuthethwe ngokunyanzelwa nguMoya, **I&M** 63:64.

Nyelisa, Sinyeliso. *Khangela kanjalo* Kungcola; Sono singaxolelwayo

Kukuthetha ngokungenantlonipho okanye ngokungenanzolo ngoThixo okanye izinto ezingcwalisiweyo.

UYesu watyholwa amaxesha aliqela ngamaYuda ngokuthetha ngokunyelisa ngenxa yokubanga ilungelo lokuxolela izono (Mat. 9:2–3; Luka 5:20–21), ngokuba wazibiza Yena ngokuthi unguNyana kaThixo (Yoh. 10:22–36; 19:7), nangenxa yokuba wathi Baya kumbona Yena ehleli ngasekunene kwamandla kwaye esiza

emafini asezulwini (Mat. 26:64–65). Ezi zityholo ngezaziyinene ukuba akathanga ngenene Yena ukuko konke oko Yena wakutshoyo. Isityholo esaziswa ngokuchasene Naye ngamangqina abubuxoki etyaleni phambi kombingeleli omkhulu (Mat. 26:59–61) owaye sisinyeliso ngokuchasene netempile kaThixo. Isinyeliso esichasene noMoya oyiNgcwele, esimkhanyelayo uKrestu emva kokwamkela ulwazi olugqibeleleyo Lwakhe, sisono esingaxolelwayo (Mat. 12:31–32; Marko 3:28–29; **I&M** 132:27).

Lowo wanyelisa igama leNkosi uya kubulawa, **Lev.** 24:11–16.

Iintshaba zeNkosi aziyi kushiyelewa ekunyeliseni igama lakhe, **I&M** 105:15. Impindezelo iya kuza kwabo banyelisa iNkosi, **I&M** 112:24–26.

Nyoka, etywinwe ngesinyithi.

Khangela kanjalo Moses; Yesu Krestu

Inyoka yobhedu eyenziwa nguMoses ngomyalelo kaThixo ukuphilisa amaSirayeli awayelunywe ziinyoka ezinobuhlungu (iinyoka ezinetyhefu) entlango (Num. 21:8–9). Le nyoka yobhedu yayixhonywe esibondeni kwaye “wayiphakamisa ukuze nabanina oya kukhangela kuyo abe nokuphila” (**Alma** 33:19–22). INkosi yabhekisa ekuphakanyisweni phezulu kwenyoka entlango njengomqondiso weNkqu Yayo iphakanyiswelwa phezulu emnqamlezweni (Yoh. 3:14–15). Isityhilelo semihla yokugqibela siqinisekisa ingxelo yeenyoka ezinobuhlungu nokuba abantu bebephilise njani (1 Nif. 17:41; 2 Nif. 25:20; Hil. 8:14–15).

Nyuko. *Khangela kanjalo* KuBuya kwesibini kukaYesu Krestu; Yesu Krestu

Ukumka okusesikweni koMsindisi emhlabeni, iintsuku ezingamashumi amane emva koVuko Lwakhe. UNyuko lwenzeka kwincam yeNtaba yeMinquma ebusweni babafundi (Marko 16:19; Luka 24:51). Ngeloo xesha iingelosi ezimbini ezivela amazulwini zangqina okokuba kwixesha elizayo iNkosi

Nyulo

ayisayi kubuya “ngohlobo olufanayo” (Ienzo 1:9–12).

Nyulo. *Khangela kanjalo* Bizo nonyulo

Luxhomekeka ekufanelekeni kobo-mi bangaphambili, uThixo wakhetha abo babeya kuba yimbewu ka-Abraham nendlu kaSirayeli baza baba ngabantu bomnqophiso (Dut. 32:7–9; Abr. 2:9–11). Aba bantu banikwe iintsikelelo ezizodwa nemisebenzi ukuze babenako ukusikelela zonke izizwe zehlabathi (Rom. 11:5–7; I Petr. 1:2; Alma 13:1–5; I&M 84:99). Nangona kunjalo, nabo babangabakhethiweyo bamele ukubizwa kwaye bonyulwe kobu bomi ukuze bazuze usindiso.

Nyulo. *Khangela kanjalo* Cocekileyo nengacocekanga; Ngcwaliso

Ukukhululeka esonweni okanye etyaleni; ukungabi natyala. Umntu uba nyulu xa iingcinga zakhe nezenzo zicoceke kwiindlela zonke. Umntu owenze isono unako ukuba nyulu ngokholo kuYesu Krestu, inguquko, nokufumana imimiselo yevangeli.

Lowo unezandla ezicocekileyo nentli-ziyo enyulu uya kufumana iintsikelelo zeNkosi, **IiNd.** 24:3–5. Yibani ngabacocekileyo, nina nithwala iimpahla zeNkosi, **Isaya** 52:11 (I&M 133:4–5).

Banoyolo abanyulu iintliziyi, **Mat.** 5:8 (3 Nif. 12:8). Naziphina izinto ezinyulu, zithelelekeni ezo zinto, **Fil.** 4:8 (V zoK 1:13).

Adam noEva ngako oko babeya kuhlala kwimo yobunyulu, **2 Nif.** 2:23. Nonke nina bantliziyi zinyulu, ziphakamise-ni iintloko zenu nize namkele ilizwi elikhohisayo likaThixo, **Yakobi** 3:2–3. Ingaba ninganako na ukukhangela phe-zulu kuThixo ngaloo mhla ngentliziyi enyulu nezandla ezicocekileyo, **Alma** 5:19. Bengabanyulu nokungabi nachaphaza phambi koThixo, babengenako ukujongana nesono ngaphandle kube kungentiyo, **Alma** 13:12. Igazi labanyulu liya kuma njengobungqina, **Alma** 14:11. Nibe ngabanyulu nanjengokuba uKrestu enyulu, **Moro.** 7:48 (Morm. 9:6).

UKrestu uya kuzigcinela abantu abanyulu, **I&M** 43:14. Wonke umoya womntu wawunyulu ekuqalekeni, **I&M** 93:38. INkosi yayalela ukuba indlu yakhiwe eZiyon abanyulu abaya kubona uThixo kuyo, **I&M** 97:10–17. Le yiZiyon—abanyulu ezintliziyweni, **I&M** 97:21. Abanyulu abanakugwetywa kunye nabangemalungisa, **I&M** 104:7. UJoseph noHyrum Smith babenyulu kulo naluphina ulwaphulo-mthetho, **I&M** 135:6–7.

Abantwana baphilile ukususela esisekweni somhlaba, **Moses** 6:54.

Nzelelela. *Khangela* Mimiselo—Umiselo lokwenzelelela; Sindiso lwabafileyo**Nzolo.** *Khangela kanjalo* Loyiko; Mbeko

Intlonipho enzulu yezinto ezingcwele; ummangaliso.

INkosi yayalela uMoses akhulule iimbada zakhe, kuba wayemi emhlabe-ni ongwele, **Eks.** 3:4–5. UThixo umele ukoyikwa kwaye sibe naye ngenzolo, **IiNd.** 89:7.

Khonza uThixo ngokwamkelekileyo ngenzolo nokoyika okuhlonelayo, **Heb.** 12:28.

UMoronayi waqubuda emhlabeni, waza wathandaza ngamandlakazi, **Alma** 46:13. Isihlwele sawela emhlabeni saza sanqula uKrestu, **3 Nif.** 11:12–19.

Qubuda phantsi phambi kwam, **I&M** 5:24. Zonke izinto ziqubuda ngenzolo ethobekileyo phambi kwetrone kaThixo, **I&M** 76:93. Iingqondo zenu zithe zenziwa mnyama ngenxa yokuba nithathe lula izinto enizamkeleyo, **I&M** 84:54–57. Onke amadolo aya kuguqa zonke iilwimi ziya kuvuma, **I&M** 88:104. Ngenxa yokuhlonipha okanye ukuzolela igama leSiqu esiPhezu Konke, iBandla labiza obo bubingeleli emva koMelkitsedeke, **I&M** 107:4. Iintsikelelo ziya kuthulululwa phezu kwabo bazolela iNkosi endlwini yayo, **I&M** 109:21.

Obayo, Ukuba

Ukuthabatha into ethile komnye ngokunganyanisekanga okanye ngokungekho mthethweni. INkosi soloko yayalela abantwana Bayo ekubeni bangebi (Eks. 20:15; Mat. 19:18; 2 Nif. 26:32; Moz. 13:22; I&M 59:6).

Ziqwebeleni ke ubutyebi emazulwini, apho amasela angagqobhozi nakuba ebe, **Mat.** 6:19–21.

Ukoyiswa kwamaNifayithi kweza ngenxa yekretshi, ubutyebi, urhwaphilizo, ukuba, **Hil.** 4:12.

Lowo ubayo aze angaguquki uya kuphoselwa ngaphandle, **I&M** 42:20. Abo babayo baya kukhululelwa emthethweni welizwe, **I&M** 42:84–85.

Obhadiya

Ngumprofeti weTestamente eNdala owaxela kwangaphambili intshabalalo yase-Edom. Waprofetha mhlawumbi ngethuba lolawulo lukaYehoram (848–844 P.K.) okanye ngethuba lohlaselo lwa-seBhabhilon ngowa-586 P.K.

Incwadi ka-Obhadiya: Yincwadi ekwi-Testamente eNdala. Inesahluko esinye kuphela. Kuyo, uObhadiya wabhala ngokuwa kwe-Edom kwaye waprofetha okokuba abasindisi baya kuma phezu kweNtaba iZiyon.

Obhedi. *Khangela kanjalo* Bhothazi; Rute

KwiTestamente eNdala, ngunyana kaBhothazi noRute nonguyise kaYese, owaba nguyise kaKumkani uDavide (Rute 4:13–17, 21–22).

Ofisi. *Khangela kanjalo* Bubingeleli; Misela, Ummiselo

Isikhundla segunya okanye somebenzi embuthweni, kusoloko kusetyenziswa kwizibhalo ukuthetha isikhundla segunya lobubingeleli; kunokuthethwa imisebenzi eyabelwe isikhundla okanye umntu ophethe isikhundla.

Onke amalungu aneofisi efanayo, **Rom.** 12:4.

Sayikhulisela iofisi yethu ngokwenene

eNkosini, **Yakobi** 1:19. UMelkitsedeke wafumana iofisi yobubingeleli obukhulu, **Alma** 13:18. Iofisi yobufundisi beengelosi kukubizela abantu kwinguquko, **Moro.** 7:31.

Akukho mntu makamiselwe nakweyiphipina iofisi kweli Bandla ngaphandle kwevoti yelo Bandla, **I&M** 20:65. Vumelani wonke umntu eme eofisini eyiye-yakhe, **I&M** 84:109. Kukho oomongameli, okanye amagosa awongamelayo, onyulwa phakathi kwabo bamiselwe kwiofisi kobu bubingeleli bubini, **I&M** 107:21. Imisebenzi yabo bongamela phezu kweeofisi zeekhoram zobubingeleli ichazwe, **I&M** 107:85–98. Vumelani wonke umntu afunde umsebenzi wakhe, aze asebenze kwiofisi onyulelwe kuyo, **I&M** 107:99–100. Ngoku ndinika amagosa aseBubingelelini bam, **I&M** 124:123.

Oli. *Khangela kanjalo* Lungiselelo lwemilwelwe (lwabagulayo); Mthi womnquma; Thambisa

Kuthethwa ngeoli yeminquma qho xa kukhankanywa ioli kwizibhalo. Ukususe kumaxesha eTestamente eNdala, ioli yeminquma ibisetyenziselwa amasiko etempile nomnquba, ukuthanjiswa, ukuvuthisa izibane, nokutya. Ioli yeminquma ngamanye amaxesha ingumqondiso wobunyulu nangenxa yoMoya oyiNgcwele nempembelelo yawo (I Sam. 10:1, 6; 16:13; Isaya 61:1–3).

Umbingeleli uya kubeka ioli phezu kwesithinzi sendlebe yasekunene, **Lev.** 14:28–29. INkosi yandithuma ndikuthambise ube ngukumkani phezu kwabantu bayo, **I Sam.** 15:1. Iselwa lomhlolekazi leoli alizange lingabi nanto, **I OoKum.** 17:10–16. INkosi ithambisa intloko yam ngeoli, **IiNd.** 23:5.

Bathambisa ngeoli abaninzi ababe yimilwelwe, **Marko** 6:13. Vumelani abadala bathandaze phezu kwakhe, bemthambisa ngeoli, **Yak.** 5:13–15.

Yibani nezibane zenu zilungisiwe kwaye zivutha nani nineoli, **I&M** 33:17 (Mat. 25:1–13).

Omega

Omega. *Khangela* Alfa no-Omega;
Yesu Krestu

Omna. *Khangela kanjalo* Mozaya,
oonyana baka; Mozaya, unyana
kaBhenjamin

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, ngunya-
na kaKumkani uMozaya. UOmna we-
mka nabantakwabo ukuya kushumayela
kumaLeymenayithi (Moz. 27:8–11, 34–37;
28:1–9).

Omnayi

Umgcini weembali wamaNifayi-
thi kwiNcwadi kaMormoni owabhala
malunga nama-361 P.K. (Yaromi 1:15;
Omn. 1:1–3).

Incwadi kaOmnayi: Incwadi eguqule-
lwe ivela emacwecweni amancinane ka-
Nifayi kwiNcwadi kaMormoni. Incwadi
inesahluko esinye kuphela, esiqulathe
ingxelo yeemfazwe phakathi kwama-
Nifayithi namaLeymenayithi. UOmnayi
wabhala kuphela iivesi zokuqala ezinta-
thu zencwadi. Amacwecwe ngoko adlu-
liselwa ngokulandelelanayo kuAmaroni,
uKhemishi, Abhinadom, noAmalekayi.
UAmalekayi wawanikezela amacwecwe
kuKumkani uBhenjamin, ukumkani
waseZarahemla.

Ongcwele kaSirayeli. *Khangela* Yesu
Krestu

Ookumkani

Iincwadi ezimbini kwiTestamente
eNdala. Ezi ncwadi zibalisa imbali
kaSirayeli ukususela kuvukelo luka-
Adoniya, unyana wesine kaKumkani
uDavide (malunga ne-1015 P.K.), ukuya
ekuthinjweni kukaYuda kokugqibela
(malunga nama-586 P.K.). Zibandakanya
yonke imbali yobukumkani obungase-
ntla (izizwe ezilishumi zakwaSirayeli)
ukususela ekwahlukaneni kude kuye
ekubeni ama-Asiriya awathabathela
ekuthinjweni kumazwe asentla. Kha-
ngela kanjalo Kumiswa kweziGaneko
ngamaXesha Azo kwisihlomelo.

OoKomkani bokuqala: Isahluko 1 si-
chaza imihla yokugqibela yobomi

bukaKumkani uDavide. Isahluko 2–11
zibhalwe ngobomi bukaSolomon. Iza-
hluko 12–16 zibalisa ngabalandeli kufu-
phi kanye bakaSolomon, uRehabheham
noYarobheham. UYarobheham wenza
ulwahlulo lobukumkani bakwaSirayeli.
Abanye ookumkani kanjalo bakhanka-
nyiwe. Isahluko 17–21 zibhala iinxenye
zobufundisi bukaEliya njengoko wa-
yeyala uAhabhi, ukumkani wakwaSi-
rayeli. Isahluko 22 sibhala ngemfazwe
ngokuchasene neAram apho uAhabhi
noYehoshafati, ukumkani wakwaYuda,
badibanisa imikhosi. Umprofeti uMi-
kayiha waprofetha ngokuchasene noo-
kumkani.

Ookumkani besibini: Isahluko 1:1–2:11
siqhubeka ngobomi bukaEliya, sibanda-
kanya ukunyuswa kukaEliya esiya ema-
zulwini enqweleni yomlilo. Isahluko
2–9 zibalisa ngobufundisi bokholo bu-
kaElisha namandla amakhulu. Isahluko
10 sibalisa ngoYehu, ukumkani, nokuba
wayitshabalalisa njani na indlu ka-Aha-
bhi nababingeleli bakaBhahali. Isahluko
11–13 zibhala ngolawulo olunobulungisa
lukaYowashe nokufa kukaElisha. Iza-
hluko 14–17 zibalisa ngookumkani abohlu-
keneyo abalawula rhoqo ngenkohlakalo,
kwaSirayeli nakwaYuda. Isahluko 15
sibhala ngokuthimba kwama-Asiriya
izizwe ezilishumi zakwaSirayeli. Iza-
hluko 18–20 zibhala ubomi obunobu-
lungisa bukaHezekiya, ukumkani wa-
kwaYuda, nomprofeti uIsaya. Isahluko
21–23 zibalisa ngookumkani uManase
noYosiya. Ngokwesithethe, uManase wa-
yenoXanduva lobufeli-nkolo bukaIsaya.
UYosiya wayengukumkani onobulungi-
sa owayemisele kwakhona umthetho
phakathi kwamaYuda. Isahluko 24–25
zibhala ngokuthinjwa kwaseBhabhilon.

Oomoya abangcolileyo. *Khangela*
Moya—Oomoya abangcolileyo

Oonyana bakaHilamani. *Khangela*
Hilamani, oonyana baka

Oonyana bakaMozaya. *Khangela*
Mozaya, oonyana baka

Oonyana besihogo. *Khangela kanjalo* Kufa, kwasemoyeni; Mgwebo; Mtyholi; Sihogo; Sono singaxolelwayo

Abalandeli bakaSathana abaya kubandeleleka kunye naye ephakadeni. Oonyana besihogo babandakanya (1) abo balandela uSathana baza baphoselwa ngaphandle kwamazulu ngenxa yovukelo ngethuba lobomi bangaphambili (2) nabo babevunyelwe ukuba bazalelwe kweli hlabathi benemizimba yasenyameni kodwa bakhonza uSathana bazi bemka ngokupheleleyo kuThixo. Abo bakweli qela lesibini baya kuvuswa kwabafileyo kodwa abasayi kukhululwa ekufeni kwesibini (kwasemoyeni) kwaye abanako ukuhlala ebukumkanini bobuqawuli (I&M 88:32, 35).

Akukho namnye kubo olahlekileyo ingenguye unyana wesihogo, **Yoh.** 17:12. Akunakwenzeka ukuba babuye bahlaziyelwe enguqukwani, **Heb.** 6:4-6 (Heb. 10:26-29).

Inceba ayinabango kuloo mntu kwaye isigwebo sakhe sokugqibela yintuthumbo engenasiphelo, **Moz.** 2:36-39. Ufana nokungathi akuzange kubekho nkululeko yenziwayo, **Moz.** 16:5. Abo bakhanyela imimangaliso kaKrestu ukuze bafumane inzuzo baya kuba njengonyana wesihogo, **3 Nif.** 29:7.

Abayi kufumana luxolelo kweli hlabathi okanye kwelizayo, **I&M** 76:30-34 (I&M 84:41; 132:27). Bangabanye kuphela abangayo kukhululwa ekufeni kwesibini, **I&M** 76:34-48. Oonyana besihogo bakhanyela uMoya oyiNgcwele emva kokuwamkela, **I&M** 76:35. Oonyana besihogo bakhanyela uNyana emva kokuba uYise ethe wamtyhila, **I&M** 76:43.

UKayin uya kubizwa isiHogo, **Moses** 5:22-26.

Oonyana neentombi zikaThixo.

Khangela kanjalo Abantu/Amadoda, Mntu/Ndoda; Bantwana bakaKrestu; Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo; Kuzalwa kwakhona, Kuzalwa nguThixo; Ozelweyo

Izibhalo zisebenzisa la magama ngeendlela ezimbini. Kolunye uluvo, sonke singabantwana ngokwasemoyeni bakaBawo wethu wasemaZulwini ngokwene. Kolunye uluvo, oonyana neentonbi zikaThixo ngabo bathe bazalwa kwakhona ngeNtlawulelo kaKrestu.

Abantwana ngokwasemoyeni bakaBawo: Ningoothixo, nabantwana beOsenyangweni, **IiNd.** 82:6.

Siyinzala kaThixo, **Izenzo** 17:29. Thobelani uYise woomoya, **Heb.** 12:9.

Ndingunyana kaThixo, **Moses** 1:13.

Abantwana bazalwa kwakhona ngeNtlawulelo: Njengokuba abaninzi bamamkela ubanika amandla okuba ngoonyana bakaThixo, **Yoh.** 1:12 (Rom. 8:14; 3 Nif. 9:17; I&M 11:30). Ngoku singoonyana bakaThixo, **I Yoh.** 3:1-2.

Niya kubizwa ngokuba ningabantwana bakaKrestu, oonyana bakhe neentombi zakhe, **Moz.** 5:7. Bonke abantu bamele ukuzalwa kwakhona, babe ngoonyana bakhe neentombi, **Moz.** 27:25. Baya kuba ngoonyana bam neentombi zam, **Etere** 3:14. Nina ngokuqinisekileyo niya kuba ngumntwana kaKrestu, **Moro.** 7:19.

Bonke abo bamkela ivangeli yam bangooonyana neentombi, **I&M** 25:1. Bangoothixo, nkqu oonyana bakaThixo, **I&M** 76:58.

Njalo bonke banokuba ngoonyana bam, **Moses** 6:68. Abaninzi bathe bakholwa baza baba ngoonyana bakaThixo, **Moses** 7:1.

Othanjisiweyo. *Khangela kanjalo* Mesiya; Yesu Krestu

UYesu kuthiwa nguKrestu (igama lesiGrike) okanye nguMesiya (igama lesiAram). Omabini amagama athetha "othanjisiweyo." Ungothanjisiweyo kaYise abe ngummeli ongokaYise ezintweni zonke eziphathelele elusindisweni loluntu.

INKosi indithambisile, **Isaya** 61:1-3.

Uthambise omnye ashumayele ivangeli, **Luka** 4:16-22. UYesu wathanjiswa nguThixo uYise, **Izenzo** 4:27.

UThixo wathambisa uYesu waseNazarete, **Izenzo** 10:38.

Ozelweyo. *Khangela kanjalo* Bantwana bakaKrestu; Kuphela koZelweyo; Kuzalwa kwakhona, Kuzalwa nguThixo; Onyana neentombi zikaThixo

Ukuzalwa. Ukubeleka kukuzala, ukuzala, okanye ukubakho. Kwizibhalo, la mazwi asoloko esetyenziswa ukuthetha ukuzalwa nguThixo. Nangona uYesu Krestu ekuphela komntwana ozelwe nguBawo enyameni, bonke abantu banokuzalwa ngokwasemoyeni nguKrestu ngokwamkela Yena, bethobela imiyalelo Yakhe, ukuze babe ngabantu abatsha ngamandla oMoya oyiNgcwele.

Namhla mna ndikuzele, **IiNd.** 2:7 (Izenzo 13:33; Heb. 1:5–6; 5:5).

Ubuqaqawuli bakhe babubobowokuphela kwamzelweyo uYise, **Yoh.** 1:14 (2 Nif. 25:12; Alma 12:33–34; I&M 76:23). UThixo walithanda ihlabathi wade wancama uNyana wakhe okuphela kozelweyo, **Yoh.** 3:16 (I&M 20:21).

UKrestu uzele abantu bakhe ngokwasemoyeni, **Moz.** 5:7.

Abo bazelwe ngeNkosi baliBandla leZibulo, **I&M** 93:22.

Paradesi. *Khangela kanjalo* Zulu

Loo nxenye yelizwe lemimoya apho oomoya abalungileyo abemke kobu bomi balinde khona uvuko lomzimba. Yimeko yolonwabo.

IParadesi kanjalo isetyenziswe kwizibhalo ukuthetha ilizwe loomoya (Luka 23:43); ubukumkani beselestiyali (II Kor. 12:4); nemeko yemileniyam yomhlaba ezukisiweyo (V zoK 1:10).

Lowo woyisayo ndiya kumnika adle kumthi wobomi, ophakathi kweparadesi kaThixo, **Isityh.** 2:7.

Iparadise kaThixo kumele ikhulule oomoya bamalungisa, **2 Nif.** 9:13. Oomoya bamalungisa bamkelwe kwimo yovuyo, ebizwa ngokuba yiparadesi, **Alma** 40:11–12. Bonke abafundi bakaYesu bathi

bemka ukuya eparadesi kaThixo, ngaphandle kwababebathathu, **4 Nif.** 1:14. Kamsinyane ndiya kuphumla kuyo iparadesi kaThixo, **Moro.** 10:34.

UKrestu walungiselela oomoya abalungileyo eparadesi, **I&M** 138.

Partridge, Edward

Ilungu lakuqala nenkokeli yeBandla emva kobuyiselo lwa kumaxesha ezimini. UEdward Partridge wakho nza njengobhishophu wokuqala we-Bandla (I&M 36; 41:9–11; 42:10; 51:1–18; 115; 124:19).

Pasika. *Khangela kanjalo* Mvana kaThixo; Sidlo sokuGqibela; Vuko; Yesu Krestu

Sidlo sePasika sasimiselwe ukunceda abantwana bakaSirayeli bakhumbule xa ingelosi etshabalalisayo yadlula phezu kwezindlu zabo yaza yabakhulula kumaYiputa (Eks. 12:21–28; 13:14–15). Imvana ezingenesiphako, ezigazi lazo lalisetyenziswe njengomqondiso wokusindisa uSirayeli mandulo, zingumqondiso kaYesu Krestu, iMvana kaThixo, idini lakhe elakhulula lonke uluntu.

Lo ngummiselo wePasika, **Eks.** 12:43.

UYesu naBapostile bakhe bagcina iPasika eSidlweni sokuGqibela, **Mat.** 26:17–29 (Marko 14:12–25). Qaphela iMvana kaThixo, esusa izono zehlabathi, **Yoh.** 1:29, 36. UKrestu iPasika yethu yenziwa idini ngenxa yethu, **I Kor.** 5:7. Sikhululwe ngegazi likaKrestu, njengemvana engenasiphako, **I Petr.** 1:18–19.

Yibani nokholo kuyo iMvana kaThixo esusa izono zehlabathi, **Alma** 7:14.

AbaNgcwele abaphila ngeLizwi loBulumko baya kulondolozwa njengokuba babengabantwana bakaSirayeli, **I&M** 89:21.

IMvana ibulewe ukususelela esisekweni sehlabathi, **Moses** 7:47.

Patten, David W.

Ilungu leKhoram yokuqala yaBapostile abalishumi elineSibini abakhetliweyo ngexesha lokuzihlanganisela lemihla yokugqibela. UDavid Patten

wayengumfeli-nkolo wokuqala weBandla elibuyiselweyo, ebulawa emfazweni yoMlambo iCrooked eMissouri ngowe-1838.

Wabizwa ukuba aqoshelise imicimbi yakhe kwaye enze umsebenzi, **I&M** 114:1. Wathathathelwa eNkosini, **I&M** 124:19, 130.

Pawulos. *Khangela kanjalo* Iincwadi zikaPawulos

NguMpostile kwiTestamente eNtsha. Igama likaPawulos lesiHebhere nguSawule, kwaye wahamba ngeli gama kwade kwasekuqalekeni komsebenzi wakhe eziNtlangeni. Wayethe ngaphambili watshutshisa iBandla kodwa waguqulwa enyanisweni yalo emva kokubona umbono kaYesu Krestu. UPawulos waya kwihambo ezintathu zobufundisi ezinkulu kwaye wabhala iincwadi ezininzi eziya kwabaNgcwele. Ezilishumi elinesine zezi ncwadi zenza inxenye yeTestamente eNtsha namhlanje. Ekugqibeleni wathathwa njengebanjwa wasiwa eRoma waza wabulawa, mhlawumbi ngentwasahlobo ya-65 E.K.

Wavumela ukuxulutywa kukaStefano, **Izenzo** 7:57–8:1. Watshutshisa abaNgcwele, **Izenzo** 8:3. Wayehamba esiya eDamasko xa uYesu wabonakalayo kuye, **Izenzo** 9:1–9. Wabhaptiza uHananiya, **Izenzo** 9:10–18. Emva kokuphumla kwelaseArabhi, wabuyela eDamasko ukuya kushumayela, **Izenzo** 9:19–25 (Gal. 1:17). Iminyaka emithathu emva kokuguqulwa kwakhe, wabuyela eYerusalem, **Izenzo** 9:26–30 (Gal. 1:18–19). Waya kwiihambo ezintathu zobufundisi eshumayela ivangeli nokumisela amasebe eBandla kwiindawo ezahlukeneyo zoBukumkani bamaRoma, **Izenzo** 13:1–14:26; 15:36–18:22; 18:23–21:15. Xa wabuyela eYerusalem emva komsebenzi wakhe wesithathu, wabanjwa waza wathunyelwa eKesareya, **Izenzo** 21:7–23:35. Wahhlala elibanjwa eKesareya iminyaka emibini, **Izenzo** 24:1–26:32. Wathunyelwa eRoma etyaleni waza wabandezeleka

kukuqhekeka kwenqanawa endleleni, **Izenzo** 27:1–28:11.

Pelege

KwiTestamente eNdala, ngunyana kaEbhene nomzukulwana omkhulu wesizukulwana sikaShem. Kwimihla yakhe umhlaba wawahlukahlukene (Gen. 10:22–25).

Pentatiyaki. *Khangela kanjalo*

IDuteronomi; IEksodus; IGenesis; ILevitikus; Moses; INumeri; Testamente eNdala

Ligama elinikwe iincwadi zokuqala ezintlanu zeTestamente eNdala—IGenesis, IEksodus, ILevitikus, INumeri, neIDuteronomi. AmaYuda abhekisa kwezi ncwadi njengeTora okanye umthetho kaSirayeli. Zazibhalwe ngu-Moses (1 Nif. 5:10–11).

Pentekoste. *Khangela kanjalo* Mthetho kaMoses

Njengenxalenye yomthetho kaMoses, iSidlo sePentekoste okanye iziqhamo eziyintlahlela zabakho kwiintsuku ezingamashumi amahlanu emva kweSidlo sePasika (Lev. 23:16). IPentekoste yayiyeyokukhumbala isivuno, kwaye kwiTestamente eNdala kuthiwa siSidlo seSivuno okanye iSidlo seeVeki. Sesi sidlo esasikhunjulwa xa aBapostile eYerusalem babezaliswe ngoMoya oyiNgcwele baze bathetha ngeelwimi (**Izenzo** 2; **I&M** 109:36–37).

Perile yeXabiso eliKhulu. *Khangela kanjalo* Smith, Joseph, Omnci.; Zibhalo; Zibhalo eziluqobo

Ubukumkani bukaThixo emhlabeni bufanekiswa neperile “yexabiso elikhulu” (Mat. 13:45–46).

Iperile yeXabiso eLikhulu kanjalo ligama elinikwe omnye wemiqule emine yezibhalo ebizwa “imisebenzi esemgangathweni” yeBandla likaYesu Krestu labaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela. Uhlelo lokuqala lwePerile yeXabiso eLikhulu lwapapashwa ngowe-1851 kwaye lwaluqulethe amanqaku athile ngoku

akwiMfundiso neMinqophiso. Iintlelo ezapapashwa ukususela ngowe-1902 ziqukathelwe (1) izicatshulwa ezivela kuguqulelo lukaJoseph Smith lweGenesis, ekuthiwa yincwadi kaMoses, nolukaMateyu 24, ekuthiwa nguMateyu—kaJoseph Smith; (2) Uguqulelo lukaJoseph Smith lwezinye ipapirasi zaseYiputa owazifumana ngowe-1835, ekuthiwa yincwadi kaAbraham; (3) isishwankathelo esivela kwimbali kaJoseph Smith yeBandla awayeyibhale ngowe-1838, ekuthiwa yiMbalika—kaJoseph Smith; nokwe (4) iziVumozoKholo, iingxelo zenkolelo nemfundiso ezilishumi elinesithathu.

Petros

KwiTestamente eNtsha, uPetros ekuqaleni wayesaziwa njengoSimiyon okanye uSimon (II Petr. 1:1), umlobi weentlanzi waseBhetesayida ehlala eKapernahum nomfazi wakhe. UYesu waphilisa umkhwekazi kaPetros (Marko 1:29–31). UPetros wabizwa kunye nomzalwana wakhe uAndreya abe ngomfundu kaYesu Krestu (Mat. 4:18–22; Marko 1:16–18; Luka 5:1–11). Igama lakhe lesiAram, uKefas, lithetha “imboni” okanye “ilitye,” lalinikwe yena yiNkosi (Yoh. 1:40–42; GJS, Yoh. 1:42 [Isihlome-lo]). Ngexesha iTestamente eNtsha ikhankanya obunye bobuthathaka bukaPetros bomzimba onokufa, kanjalo icacisa ukuba wazoyisa kwaye wenziwa womelela ngokholo lwakhe kuYesu Krestu.

UPetros wavuma ukuba uYesu wayengukrestu noNyana kaThixo (Yoh. 6:68–69), kwaye iNkosi yanyula yena ekuphatheni izitshixo zobukumkani emhlabeni (Mat. 16:13–19). ENTabeni yoKwenziwa kuMila Kumbi, uPetros wabona uMsindisi owenziwe kumila kumbi, kunye noMoses noEliyasi (Eliya) (Mat. 17:1–9).

UPetros wayenguMpostile oyintloko wemihla yakhe. Emva kokufa, noVuko, noNyuko loMsindisi, wabiza iBandla lihlalane kwaye wakhokela ubizo loMpostile ukuvala indawo kaYuda Sikariyoti (Izenzo 1:15–26). UPetros noYohane baphilisa indoda eyayisisiqhwala

kwasekuzalweni (Izenzo 3:1–16) kwaye bakhululwa ngokumangalisayo entolongweni (Izenzo 5:11–29; 12:1–19). Kwakungobufundisi bukaPetros ukuze ivangeli ivulwe okokuqala kuzo iiNtlanga (Izenzo 10–11). Kwimihla yokugqibela, uPetros, noYakobi, noYohane, beza bevela ezulwini baza banikela uBubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke nezitshixo zabo phezu koJoseph Smith no-Oliver Cowdery (I&M 27:12–13; 128:20).

Incwadi yokuqala kaPetros: Incwadi yokuqala kaPetros yayibhalwe “eBhabhilon” (mhlawumbi eRoma) kwaye yayithunyelwe kwabaNgcwele ekuthiwa ngoku yiAsiya Mayina kamisinyane emva kokuba uNero waqalisa ukutshutshisa amaKrestu.

Isahluko 1 sithetha ngendima yokumiselwa kwangaphambili kukaKrestu njengoMkhululi. Izahluko 2–3 zichaza ukuba uKrestu lilitye lembombo eliyintloko leBandla, abaNgcwele baphatha ububingeleli obubalaseleyo, nokokuba uKrestu washumayela koomoya entologweni. Izahluko 4–5 zichaza ukuba kutheni ivangeli ishunayelwa kwabafileyo nokuba kutheni abadala bemele ukondla umhlambi.

Incwadi yesibini kaPetros: Isahluko 1 sivuselela abaNgcwele ekwenzeni ubizo lwabo nonyulo luqiniseke. Isahluko 2 silumkisa ngokuchasene nootishala bobuxoki. Isahluko 3 sithetha ngemihla yokugqibela nokuBuya kweSibini kukaKrestu.

Phahorani

Umgwebi oyintloko wesithathu wamaNifayithi kwiNcwadi kaMormoni (Alma 50:39–40; 51:1–7; 59–62).

Phelps, William W.

Ilungu lakuqala nenkokeli eBandleni emva kokuba yayibuyiselwe ngowe-1830. INkosi yabiza uWilliam Phelps abe ngumshicileli weBandla (I&M 57:11; 58:40; 70:1).

Phulaphula. *Khangela kanjalo* Ndlebe; Ntobeko, Thobekileyo, Thobela

Ukuva nokuthobela ilizwi okanye iifundiso zeNkosi.

INkosi iya kuphakamisela phezulu umprofeti onjengoMoses kwaye abantu bamele ukumphulaphula, **Dut.** 18:15. Ukuphulaphula kulungile ngaphezu kwedini lamanqatha eenkunzi zeegusha, **I Sam.** 15:20–23. Asibaphulaphulanga abakhonzi benkosi, abaprofeti, **Dan.** 9:6.

Amalungisa aphulaphula amazwi abaprofeti akayi kutshabalala, **2 Nif.** 26:8. Ukuba aninakuliphulaphula ilizwi lomalusi olungileyo, anizizo izimvu zakhe, **Alma** 5:38 (Hil. 7:18).

Phulaphulani, Owu nina bantu bebandla lam, **I&M** 1:1. Abo baphulaphula ilizwi loMoya bakhanyiselwe kwaye beza kuBawo, **I&M** 84:46–47. Babecothile ekuphulaphuleni elizwi leNkosi; yacotha ekuphulaphuleni imithandazo yabo, **I&M** 101:7–9. Abo bangaphulaphuli imiyalelo bayohlwaywa, **I&M** 103:4 (Moses 4:4).

Phumla. *Khangela kanjalo* Umhla weSabatha; Xolo

Ulonwabo loxolo nenkululeko eku-khathazekeni nakwisiphithiphithi. INkosi ithe yathembisa uphumlo olunjalo kubalandeli Bayo abathembekileyo ngethuba lobu bomi. Kanjalo ithe yabathembisa indawo yabo yokuphumla kubomi obuzayo.

Ubuso bam buya kuhamba nawe, kwaye ndiya kunika ukuphumla, **Eks.** 33:14.

Yizani kum, nonke nina nibulalekayo, ndaye ndiya kunika ukuphumla, **Mat.** 11:28–29.

Sasebenza ukuze babe nokungena ekuphumleni kwakhe, **Yakobi** 1:7 (Heb. 4:1–11). Nabanina oguqukayo uya kungena ekuphumleni kwam, **Alma** 12:34. Babebaninzi kakhulu ngokugqithisileyo, ababenziwe nyulu, baza bangena ekuphumleni kweNkosi, **Alma** 13:12–16. Iparadesi yimo yokuphumla, **Alma** 40:12

(Alma 60:13). Akukho nto ingena ekuphumleni kwayo ngaphandle kokuba ibe ngabo bahlambe iingubo zabo egazini labo, **3 Nif.** 27:19.

Bhengeza inguquko kwaba bantu, ukuze ube nokuphumla nabo ebukumkanini bukaBawo, **I&M** 15:6 (I&M 16:6). Abo bafayo baya kuphumla emisebenzini yabo yonke, **I&M** 59:2 (Isityh. 14:13). Ukuphumla kweNkosi kukuzaliseka kobuqaqawuli bayo, **I&M** 84:24.

Phupha. *Khangela kanjalo* Sityhilelo

Enye indlela uThixo atyhila ngayo intando Yakhe emadodeni nasebafazini emhlabeni. Asingawo onke amaphupha azizityhilelo, nangona kunjalo. Amaphupha aphenjelelweyo asisiqhamo sokholo.

Waphupha, kwaye wabona ileli efikelele emazulwini, **Gen.** 28:12. UYosefu waphupha iphupha, **Gen.** 37:5. INkosi iya kuthetha kuye ephupheni, **Num.** 12:6. UNEbhukadenetsare waphupha amaphupha, **Dan.** 2:1–3. Amadoda amakhulu aya kuphupha amaphupha, **Yow.** 2:28 (Izenzo 2:17).

Ingelosi yeNkosi yabonakala kuye ephupheni, **Mat.** 1:20 (Mat. 2:19).

ULihayi wabhala izinto ezininzi athe wazibona emaphupheni, **1 Nif.** 1:16. ULihayi waphupha iphupha, **1 Nif.** 8.

Pilato, Pontio

Umlawuli wamaRoma kwaYuda, **E.K.** 26–36 (Luka 3:1). Wayebacaphukela abantu abangamaYuda nenkolo yabo kwaye wabulala ubuncinane bamaGalili athile (Luka 13:1). UYesu watyholwa waza wagwetywa wabethelelwa emnqamlezweni phambi koPilato (Mat. 27:2, 11–26, 58–66; Marko 15; Luka 23; Yoh. 18:28–19:38).

Pratt, Orson

Ngomnye waBapostile bokuqala abalishumi elineSibini owabizwa emva ko-Buyiselo lweBandla kumaxesha angoku (I&M 124:128–129). Wayethe walilungu leBandla iiveki ezintandathu kuphela xa iNkosi yanika isityhilelo kuye

ngoJoseph Smith (I&M 34). UOrson Pratt kanjalo wayengumfundisi weBandla (I&M 52:26; 75:14) kwaye wakhonza njengombhali-mbali weBandla iminyaka eliqela.

Pratt, Parley Parker

Ngumntakwabo Orson Pratt omdala kunaye nongomnye waBapostile bokuqala abaLishumi elineSibini owabizwa emva koBuyiselo lweBandla kumaxesha angoku (I&M 124:128–129). UParley Pratt wabizwa kwimizamo yokuqala eliqela yobufundisi xa iNkosi yanika isityhilelo kuye ngoJoseph Smith ngo-Oktobha 1830 (I&M 32; 50:37).

Profetha, Siprofetho. *Khangela*

kanjalo Mboni; Mprofeti; Mprofetikazi; Sityhilelo

Isiprofetho siqulathe amazwi okanye imibhalo enyulu ephenjelo weyo, umntu awafumana ngesityhilelo esivela kuMoya oyiNgcwele. Ubungqina bukaYesu ngu moya wesiprofetho (Isityh. 19:10). Isiprofetho sinokuphathelela kwixesha elidlulileyo, ixesha langoku, okanye ixesha elizayo. Xa umntu eprofetha, uthetha okanye ubhala oko uThixo afuna akwazi, ngokulungele yena okanye okulungele abanye. Ababodwa banokufumana isiprofetho okanye isityhilelo sobomi obubobabo.

Akwaba uThixo wenza bonke abantu beNkosi babe ngabaprofeti, **Num.** 11:29. Oonyana benu neentombi baya kuprofetha, **Yow.** 2:28 (Izenzo 2:17–18). Watyhila mfhilelo yakhe kuzo izicaka zakhe abaprofeti, **Amos** 3:7.

Akukho siprofetho sezibhalo singokuzicombululela, **II Petr.** 1:20.

AmaNifayithi ayenezityhilelo ezinanzi nomoya wesiprofetho, **Yakobi** 4:6, 13. UAlma noAmyuleki babezazi iingcinga zentliziyo kaZiyezirom ngomoya wesiprofetho, **Alma** 12:7. Yeha kulowo uthi iNkosi ayisasebenzi ngesiprofetho, **3 Nif.** 29:6. Phengululeni iziprofetho zikalasa, **Morm.** 8:23.

Iziprofetho ziya kuzalisekiswa, **I&M** 1:37–38.

Indoda mayibizwe nguThixo ngesiprofetho, **V zoK** 1:5.

Qalekisa, Ziqalekiso. *Khangela*
kanjalo Kungcola; Mgwebo

Kwizibhalo, isiqalekiso kukusetyenzi swa komthetho onyulu ovumela okanye ozisa izigwebo neziphumo zaso phezu kwento, umntu, okanye okokuqala abantu ngenxa yentswela bulungisa. Iziqalekiso ziimbonakaliso zothando olunyulu lukaThixo nobulungisa. Zinokubizwa ngokuthe ngqo nguThixo okanye zicaciswe zizicaka Zakhe ezigunyazisiweyo. Ngamanye amaxesha, izizathu ezipheleleyo zeziqalekiso zaziswa kuphela nguThixo. Ukongezelela, imeko yesiqalekiso iviwa ngabo abangathobelanga uThixo ngabom kwaye ngoko ke bazirhoxisa eMoyeni weNkosi.

INkosi inokuzisusa iziqalekiso ngenxa yokholo loyedwa okanye lwabantu kaYesu Krestu nokuthobela imithetho nemimiselo yevangeli (**Alma** 23:16–18; **3 Nif.** 2:14–16; **V zoK** 1:3).

UThixo wayiqalekisa inyoka ngokulukuhla uAdam noEva, **Gen.** 3:13–15 (**Moses** 4:19–21). Umhlaba waqalekiswa ngenxa yesizathu sika-Adam noEva, **Gen.** 3:17–19 (**Moses** 4:23–25). INkosi yamqalekisa uKayin ngokubulala uAbheli, **Gen.** 4:11–16 (**Moses** 5:22–41). INkosi yaqalekisa iKanan nezizukulwana zayo, **Gen.** 9:25–27 (**Moses** 7:6–8; **Abr.** 1:21–27). USirayeli uya kusikelelwa ukuba uthobekile kuThixo, aze aqalekiswe ukuba akathobekanga, **Dut.** 28 (**Dut.** 29:18–28). UGehazi nezizukulwana zakhe babeqalekiswe ngeqhenqa likaNahaman, **II OoKum.** 5:20–27. INkosi yasiqalekisa isizwe samandulo samaSirayeli ngokungahlawuli izishumi, **Mal.** 3:6–10.

UYesu wawuqalekisa umthi womkhiwane waza wafa, **Marko** 11:11–14, 20–21. UYesu waziqalekisa izixeko zaseKorazin, iBhetseyida, neKapernahum, **Luka** 10:10–15.

Ngenxa yokuba amaLeymenayithi

ayengamameli eNkosini, babehluliwe ebusweni beNkosi baze baqalekiswa, **2 Nif.** 5:20–24. Nonke nimenyiwe yizani kuThixo, **2 Nif.** 26:33. INkosi iya kuqalekisa bonke abenza ubuhenyu, **Yakobi** 2:31–33. AmaNifayithi aya kufumana isiqalekiso esikhulu kunamaLeymenayithi ngaphandle ukuba ayaguquka, **Yakobi** 3:3–5. Abantu abavukelayo bazisa iziqalekisophezu kweziqu zabo, **Alma** 3:18–19 (Dut. 11:26–28). UKorihor wayeqalekisiwe ngenxa yokukhoketela kude abantu kuThixo, **Alma** 30:43–60. INkosi yaqalekisa amazwe amaNifayithi nobutyebi ngenxa yobugwenxa babantu, **Hil.** 13:22–23 (2 Nif. 1:7; **Alma** 37:31). INkosi yaqalekisa amaYeredayithi akhohlakeleyo, **Etere** 9:28–35. INTlawulelo kaKrestu isusa isiqalekiso sika-Adam abantwaneni abancinane, **Moro.** 8:8–12.

Abo bemkayo eNkosini baqalekisiwe, **I&M** 41:1. Umhlaba uya kubethwa ngesiqalekiso ngaphandle kokuba kukho ikhonco elidibanisayo phakathi kooyise nabantwana, **I&M** 128:18 (Mal. 4:5–6).

Kungcola: Ukuqalekisa kanjalo kuku-sebenzisa intetho engcolileyo, enyelisa-
yo, okanye edelelayo.

Abantu abamele kuqalekisa ooyise okanye oonina, **Eks.** 21:17 (Mat. 15:4). Ungaqalekisi abo balawula phezu kwakho, **Eks.** 22:28 (INTsh. 10:20). Amadoda nabafazi abayi kuqalekisa uThixo, **Lev.** 24:13–16.

UPetros waqalekiswa xa wakhanyela ukwazi uYesu, **Mat.** 26:69–74.

AmaNifayithi akhohlakeleyo aqalekisa uThixo aza afuna ukufa, **Morm.** 2:14.

Qeqesha, Qeqesho. *Khangela*
Sohlwayo, Yohlwaya

Qhawulo-mtshato. *Khangela* Mtshato,
Tshata

Ukupheliswa komtshato ngegunya loburhulumente okanye lomthetho wecawe. NgokweTestamente eNtsha, uThixo wavumela uqhawulo-mtshato phantsi kweemeko ezithile ngenxa yokuqaqadeka kweentliziyo zabantu; nangona

kunjalo, njengoko uYesu wachazayo, “ukususela ekuqalekeni kwakungenjalo” (Mat. 19:3–12). Izibhalo ziyasicebisa jikelele ngokuchasene noqhawulo-mtshato kwaye zicebisa amadoda nabafazi ekubeni bathandane nobulungisa (I Kor. 7:10–12; I&M 42:22).

Qhenqa

Isifo esiluhlobo olukhwankqisayo lwesikhumba ekuthethwe ngaso kwi-Testamente eNtsha neNdala. Abantu abaninzi ababalulekileyo eBhayibhileni ngexesha elithile babexhalekile siso, kubandakanya noMoses (Eks. 4:6–7), udade wabo uMiriya (Num. 12:10), uNahaman (II OoKum. 5), noKumkani u-Uziya (II IziKr. 26:19–21).

UYesu waphilisa iqhenqa kubantu abahlukahlukeneyo, **Mat.** 8:2–4 (Marko 1:40–45; Luka 5:12–15; 3 Nif. 17:7–9). UYesu waphilisa abaneqhenga abalishumi, **Luka** 17:11–19.

Qiniso. *Khangela* Zandla, kubekwa
kwe

Qonda. *Khangela kanjalo* Bulumko;
Lwazi; Nyaniso

Ukuzuza ulwazi okanye ukuqwala-sela intsingiselo yenyano ethile, kubandakanya indlela yokulusebenzisa yalo ebomini.

Ungayami okwakho ukuqonda, **ImiZ.** 3:5. Ngako konke ukurhweba kwakho rhweba ingqondo, **ImiZ.** 4:7.

UYesu wathetha ngemizekeliso kwaye abanye abaqondanga, **Mat.** 13:12–17. INkosi yavula ukuqonda kwabo, **Luka** 24:45.

Ukuba aninako ukuwaqinda la mazwi, kuya kuba kungenxa yokuba anibuzi, **2 Nif.** 32:4 (3 Nif. 17:3). Iimbali zazilondolozwe ukuze sibe nokufunda kwaye siqonde, **Moz.** 1:2–5. Ngenxa yokungakholwa kwabo, babengenako ukuqonda ilizwi likaThixo, **Moz.** 26:3. Babengamadoda anengqiqo ephilileyo, **Alma** 17:2–3. Ilizwi liqalisa ukuyikha-nyisa ingqiqo, **Alma** 32:28.

Masiqondisane kunye ukuze nibe no-kuqonda, **I&M** 50:10–12, 19–23. Abazali bamele ukufundisa abantwana babo ukuqonda, **I&M** 68:25. Imisebenzi neemfihlelo zikaThixo zinako kuphela ukuqondwa ngoMoya oyiNgcwele, **I&M** 76:114–116. USathana ufuna ukujika iintliziyo zabantu ekuqondeni, **I&M** 78:10. Ukhanyiso lukaKrestu luphilisa ukuqonda kwenu, **I&M** 88:11.

Qumrhu eliKhulu

Iqumrhu lababingeleli abakhulu abalishumi elinesibini.

Kwimihla yakuqala yeBandla elibuyiselweyo, igama *iqumrhu elikhulu* lalibhekisa kwimizimba emibini eyahlukeneyo elawulayo: (1) iKhoram yaBapostile abalishumi elineSibini beBandla (**I&M** 107:33, 38) ne (2) qumrhu elikhulu elisebenza ngaphakathi kwisteyki ngasinye (**I&M** 102; 107:36).

Qumrhu eliseZulwini. *Khangela*

kanjalo Bomi bangaphambili; Cebo lenkululeko; Mfazwe ezulwini

Isehlo kubomi bangaphambili xa uBawo wazisa icebo Lakhe ebantwaneni abangumoya Bakhe ababeza kuza kulo mhlaba.

Oonyana bakaThixo bakhwaza ngovuyo, **Yobhi** 38:4–7. Ndiyinyuse itrone yam ibe ngaphezu kweenkwenkwezi zikaThixo, **Isaya** 14:12–13.

Kwakukho imfazwe emazulwini, **Isityh.** 12:7–11.

Phambi kokuba bazalwe, bafumana izifundo zabo zokuqala kwilizwe loomoya, **I&M** 138:56.

USathana wavukela kubomi bangaphambili, **Moses** 4:1–4. Iziqo zengqiqo zamiselwa phambi kokuba ihlabathi lidalwe, **Abr.** 3:22. OoThixo bacebisana phakathi kwabo, **Abr.** 4:26. OoThixo bawugqiba umsebenzi ababecetyiswe ukuba bawenze, **Abr.** 5:2.

Qumrhu labaLishumi elineSibini.

Khangela Mpostile

Rakeli. *Khangela kanjalo* Yakobi, unyana kalsake

KwiTestamente eNdala, ngumfazi kaYakobi (**Gen.** 29–31; 35). Kanjalo wayengunina kaYosefu noBhenjamin.

Rafayeli. *Khangela kanjalo* Iingelosi

Ingelosi yeNkosi eyathatha inxaxheba kubuyiselo lwezinto zonke (**I&M** 128:21).

Rameyampam

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, yindawo yokuma ephakamileyo amaZoramayithi, amaNifayithi angabakreqi, ayethandazela kuyo (**Alma** 31:8–14, 21).

Rebheka. *Khangela kanjalo* Isake

Umfazi kaIsake, usolusapho kwiTestamente eNdala (**Gen.** 24–27). URebheka wayengunina kaEsawu noYakobi (**Gen.** 25:23–26).

Rehabheham. *Khangela kanjalo* Solomon

KwiTestamente eNdala, ngunyana kaKumkani uSolomon. Walandela uyi-se waza walawula iminyaka elishumi elinesixhenxe eYerusalem (**I OoKum.** 11:43; 14:21, 31). Ngexesha lolawulo lukaRehabheham, ubukumkani babohluliswe babubukumkani bakwaSirayeli obungasentla nobukumkani bakwaYuda obungasezantsi (**I OoKum.** 11:31–36; 12:19–20). URehabheham walawula phezu kobukumkani bakwaYuda.

Rehuweli. *Khangela* Yitro

Rhulumente. *Khangela* Lawulo

Rigdon, Sidney

Umgququlwa wakuqala nenkokeli yeBandla elibuyiselweyo ngowe-1830 nasekuqaleni kwe-1840s. USidney Rigdon wakhonza ixeshana njengoMcebisi woKufala kaJoseph Smith kuBumongameli boKufala beBandla (**I&M** 35; 58:50, 57; 63:55–56; 76:11–12, 19–23; 90:6; 93:44; 100:9–11; 124:126). Kamva wemka waza wasikwa ngoSeptemba 1844.

Roma. *Khangela kanjalo* Bukumkani bamaRoma

KwiTestamente eNtsha, sisixeko esilikomkhulu loBukumkani baseRoma, sime phezu koMlambo iTibheri eltali (Izenzo 18:2; 19:21; 23:11). UPawulos wafundisa ivangeli eRoma xa wayelibanjwa likarhulumente waseRoma (Izenzo 28:14–31; Rom. 1:7, 15–16).

Rubhen. *Khangela kanjalo* Sirayeli; Yakobi, unyana kaIsake

KwiTestamente eNdala, ngunyana ongunyana mkhulu kaYakobi noLeya (Gen. 29:32; 37:21–22, 29; 42:22, 37). Nangona uRubhen wayengowamazibulo, walahlekelwa lilungelo ngokuzalwa lakhe ngenxa yesono (Gen. 35:22; 49:3–4).

Isizwe sikaRubhen: Intsikelelo kaYakobi kuRubhen ifunyanwa kwiGenesis 49:3 nakwiDuteronomi 33:6. Amanani esizwe aya ephela, kwaye nangona isizwe saqhubeka ukubakho, saba nokubaluleka okunganeno ngokwakupolitiko. Ilungelo ngokuzalwa likaRubhen laya kuYosefu noonyana bakhe ngenxa yokuba uYosefu wayengunyana wamazibulo womfazi wesibini kaYakobi, uRakeli (I IziKr. 5:1–2).

Rute. *Khangela kanjalo* Bhohazi

KwiTestamente eNdala, ngumolokazana naNahomi noElimeki, engumMowabhikazi, ababengamaSirayeli. Emva kokufa kwendoda yakhe, uRute watshata noBhohazi isihlobo sendoda kaNahomi. Unyana wabo uObhedi wayesisinyanya sikaDavide. Ibali likaRute licacisa kakuhle ngokuguqulelwa kongenguye umSirayeli kumhlambi wakwaSirayeli. URute wancama uthixo wakhe wakwala nobomi bakuqala ezimanya kunye nendlu yokholo ekukhonzeni uThixo kaSirayeli (Rute 1:16).

Incwadi kaRute: Isahluko 1 sichaza ubomi bukaElimeki nosapho lwakhe kwaMowabhi. Emva kokufa kwamadoda abo, uNahomi noRute baya eBhelehem. Isahluko 2 sichaza okokuba uRute wabhikica emasimini kaBhohazi.

Isahluko 3 sibalisa ukuba uNahomi wamyaalela njani uRute aye esandeni aze alale ezinyaweni zikaBhohazi. Isahluko 4 silibali lomtshato kaRute noBhohazi. Baba nonyana, uObhedi, ngomlibo wakhe uDavide noKrestu beza.

Sadusi. *Khangela kanjalo* MaYuda

Igqiza phakathi kwamaYuda. Mhlawumbi elalisaziwa ngokugqithileyo ngenkolo yalo eqinileyo ekuthobeleni umthetho kaMoses njengoko kubhalwe nokungafuni ubunyaniso boomoya neengelosi kananjalo iimfundiso zoVuko nobomi obungunaphakade (Marko 12:18–27; Izenzo 4:1–3; 23:7–8).

Salem. *Khangela kanjalo* Melkitsedeke; Yerusalem

Sisixeko kwiTestamente eNdala apho uMelkitsedeke walawula khona. Sino-kuba sasifunyanwa kwindawo eyiYerusalem. Igama iSalem lifana kakhulu negama lesiHebhere elithetha “uxolo.”

UMelkitsedeke ukumkani waseSalem wazisa ngaphambili isonka newayini, **Gen. 14:18.**

Uukumkani wobuMelkitsedeke waseSalem, wayengumbengeleli kaThixo Osenyanisweni, **Heb. 7:1–2.**

UMelkitsedeke wayengukumkani kwilizwe laseSalem, **Alma 13:17–18.**

Sam. *Khangela kanjalo* Lihayi, uyise kaNifayi

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, ngunyana kaLihayi wesithathu (1 Nif. 2:5). Wayeyindoda elilungisa nengcwele eyakhethe ukulandela iNkosi (1 Nif. 2:17; 2 Nif. 5:5–6; Alma 3:6).

Samari. *Khangela kanjalo* MaSamari

KwiTestamente eNdala, sisixeko esilikomkhulu lobukumkani obungasentla bakwaSirayeli (I OoKum. 16:23–24). Ngenxa yezinga elomeleyo lomkhosi endulini, ama-Asiriya akazange abenako ukusithimba kwade kwaba semva kokungqingwa iminyaka emithathu (II OoKum. 17:5–6). UHerode wasakha

kwakhona waza wasibiza iSebhaste. Ngamaxesha eTestamente eNtsha, iSamar yayiligama lengingqi ephakathi yasePalestina iphelele entshonalanga yaseYordan.

Samson

KwiTestamente eNdala, ngoweshumi elinesibini wa “bagwebi” bakwaSirayeli. Wayesaziwa ngokomelela kwakhe okukhulu kwasenyameni, kodwa wayengalumkanga kwizikhetho ezithile ngokuziphatha kakuhle nezenzo (AbaG. 13:24–16:31).

Samuweli umLeymenayithi

Umprofeti wamaLeymenayithi kwiNcwadi kaMormoni owathunywa yiNkosi ukuba afundise aze alumkise amaNifayithi kanye phambi kokusalwa koMsindisi. USamuweli waprofetha ngemiqondiso enxulumene nokuzalwa nokufa kukaYesu Krestu nentshabalalo yamaNifayithi (Hil. 13–16).

Samuweli, umprofeti weTestamente eNdala

Ngunyana kaElíkana noHana, uSamuweli wazalwa ngempendulo yomthandazo kanina (I Sam. 1). Njengomntwana wabekwa elugcinweni lukaEli, umbingeleli omkhulu emnqubeni eShilo (I Sam. 2:11; 3:1). INkosi yambiza uSamuweli ekwiminyaka elula ukuba abe ngumprofeti (I Sam. 3). Emva kokufa kukaEli, uSamuweli waba ngumprofeti omkhulu nomgwebi wakwaSirayeli kwaye wabuyisela umthetho, ucwangco, nonqulo lwesiqhelo lwenkolo elizweni (I Sam. 4:15–18; 7:3–17).

I Sam. 28:5–20 siqulathe ingxelo kaSamuweli ebuyiselwe emva ukusuka ekufeni ngegqirha lase-Endore ngesicelo sikaKumkani uSawule. Oku kwakunge-nakuba yayingumbono ovela kuThixo, ngenxa yegqirha okanye enye indlela ngokwasemoyeni ayinako ukuphemelela umprofeti abonakale ngesicelo sakhe.

Iincwadi ye I neye II zikaSamuweli: Kwezinye iiBhayibhile, iincwadi ye I neye

II Samuweli ziyincwadi enye. Kwezinye ziziincwadi ezimbini. Iincwadi zihamba ithuba leminyaka emalungu ne-130, ukususela ekuzalweni kukaSamuweli kude kube kanye phambi kokufa kukaKumkani uDavide.

Iincwadi yo I kaSamuweli: Izahluko 1–3 zichaza okokuba iNkosi yabaqalekisa yaza yalohlwaya uzapho lukaEli yaza-yabiza uSamuweli njengombingeleli omkhulu nomgwebi. Izahluko 4–6 zibalisa ukuba yawela njani ityeya yomnqophiso ezandleni zamaFilisti. Izahluko 7–8 zibalisa ngezilumkiso zikaSamuweli ngokuba noothixo ababubuxoki nokumkani okhohlakeleyo. Izahluko 9–15 zichaza ngokuthweswa isithsaba kukaSawule nolawulo lwakhe njengokumkani. Izahluko 16–31 zibalisa imbali kaDavide nangokuzuzwa kwakhe amandla—USamuweli wathambisa uDavide owabulala uGoliyati. USawule wamthiya uDavide, kodwa uDavide wala ukubulala uSawule nangona wayenethuba lokwenza oko.

Iincwadi ye II kaSamuweli: Incwadi iqu-lathe iinkcukacha zolawulo lukaDavide njengokumkani wakwaYuda waza eku-gqibeleni wangowakwaSirayeli. Izahluko 1–4 zibonisa ukuzamazama okude phakathi kwabalandeli bakaDavide, emva kokuba wathweswa isithsaba ngu-Yuda, nabalandeli bakaSawule. Izahluko 5–10 zibonisa uDavide eba namandla kuwo onke amazwe amaninzi. Izahluko 11–21 zibonisa ukuphela kokomelela kukaDavide ngokwasemoyeni ngenxa yezono zakhe novukelo ngaphakathi kusapho lwakhe. Izahluko 22–24 zichaza ukulinga kukaDavide ukwenza uxolelwaniso neNkosi.

Sapho. *Khangela kanjalo* Bantwana, Mntwana; Bawo, onokufa; Mtshata, Tshata; Nina

Njengoko lisetyenziswe kwizibhalo, usapho luba-yindoda nomfazi, abantwana, ngamanye amaxesha nezinye izizalwana ezihlala kwindlu enye okanye phantsi kwentloko enye yosapho. Usapho kanjalo lunako ukuba ngumzali

ongatshatanga kunye nabantwana, indoda nomfazi ngaphandle kwabantwana, okanye kwa nomntu ongatshatanga ohlala yedwa.

Jikelele: Kuwe zonke iintsapho zomhlaba ziya kusikelelwa, **Gen.** 12:3 (Gen. 28:14; Abr. 2:11). Ndiya kuba nguThixo wentsapho zonke zikaSirayeli, **Yer.** 31:1.

Lonke usapho emazulwini nasemhlabeni lubizwe ngoBawo, **Efese** 3:14–15.

UAdam noEva bezisa ngaphambili usapho lawo wonke umhlaba, **2 Nif.** 2:20.

Uzuko lwakho luya luqhubekeko lweembewu ngonaphakade, **I&M** 132:19. Ndiya kumnika izithsaba zobomi obungunaphakade kumazwe anaphakade, **I&M** 132:55. Utywinelo lwabantwana ebazalini yinxenye yomsebenzi omkhulu wamaxesha enzaliseko, **I&M** 138:48.

Ndadala indoda nomfazi, ndaza ndathi kubo: Qhamani, nize nande, **Moses** 2:27–28. Akulungile ukuba indoda ibe yodwa, **Moses** 3:18. UAdam noEva basebenza kunye, **Moses** 5:1.

Imisebenzi yabazali: UAbraham uya kuyalela abantwana bakhe, kwaye baya kugcina indlela yeNkosi, **Gen.** 18:17–19. Wena uze ufundise izimazwi ngenkuthalo ebantwaneni bakho, **Dut.** 6:7 (Dut. 11:19). Ke omthandayo unyana wakhe uyamqeqesha, **ImiZ.** 13:24 (ImiZ. 23:13). Mfundise umntwana ngendlela efanele yena, **ImiZ.** 22:6. Hlala kakuhle nomfazi omthandileyo, **INTsh.** 9:9. Bonke abantwana bakho baya kuba ngabafundi beNkosi, **Isaya** 54:13 (3 Nif. 22:3).

Bakhuliseleni ekululekeni kweNkosi, **Efese** 6:1–4 (Enoshe 1:1). Ukuba ubani akabakhathalele abakhe, ulukhanyele ukholo, **1 Tim.** 5:8.

Wababongoza ngoko ngayo yonke imvakalelo yomzali onenkathalo, **1 Nif.** 8:37. Sithetha ngoKrestu ukuze abantwana bethu bazi ukuba nguWuphina umthombo abanokukhangela kuwo, **2 Nif.** 25:26. Abayeni babo nabafazi babo bayabathanda abantwana babo, **Yakobi** 3:7. Bafundiseni ukuthandana nokuba bancedane, **Moz.** 4:14–15. Niya kuzikhusela iintsapho zenu nasekudeni

niphalaze igazi, **Alma** 43:47. Thandazani kwiintsapho zenu ukuze abafazi benu nabantwana benu babe nokusikelelwa, **3 Nif.** 18:21.

Abazali bamele ukufundisa ivangeli ebantwaneni babo, **I&M** 68:25. Yonke indoda ibopheleleke ekuboneleleni usapho olulolwayo, **I&M** 75:28. Bonke abantwana banebango phezu kwabazali babo, **I&M** 83:4. Khuliselani abantwana benu ekukhanyeni nasenyanisweni, **I&M** 93:40. Lungisa indlu eyiyeyakho, **I&M** 93:43–44, 50. Abaphathi bobubingeleli bamele ukuthundeza kuphela abanye ngothando olungahanahanasiyo, **I&M** 121:41.

UAdam noEva benza zonke izinto zazeke ebantwaneni babo, **Moses** 5:12.

Imisebenzi yabantwana: Beka uyihlo nonyoko, **Eks.** 20:12. Nyana wam, yiva uqeqesho lukayihlo, **ImiZ.** 1:8 (ImiZ. 13:1; 23:22).

UYesu wabalulamelala abazali bakhe, **Luka** 2:51. UYesu wenza intando kaYise, **Yoh.** 6:38 (3 Nif. 27:13). Thobelani abazali benu eNkosini, **Efese** 6:1 (Kol. 3:20).

Ukuba abantwana bayaguquka, um-sindo wakho uya kujikela kude, **I&M** 98:45–48. Iintombi zikaEva ezithembekileyo zanqula uThixo wenene nophili-leyo, **I&M** 138:38–39.

Usapho lwanaphakade: IMfundiso ne-Minqophiso ibonisa ngaphambili indalo yonxibelelwano lomtshato nosapho. Umthshato weselestiyali noqhubekeko lweyunithi yosapho zenza abayeni nabafazi babe ngoothixo (**I&M** 132:15–20).

Sara. *Khangela kanjalo Abraham*

KwiTestamente eNdala, ngumfazi wokuqala ka-Abraham. Kwiminyaka yakhe yobudala waba ngunina kaIsake (Gen. 18:9–15; 21:2).

Saraya. *Khangela kanjalo Lihayi, uyise kaNifayi*

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, ngumfazi kaLihayi (1 Nif. 5:1–8; 8:14–16; 18:19) nonina kaLeymeni, uLemuweli, uSam,

uNifayi, uYakobi, noYosefu, neentombi (1 Nif. 2:5; 2 Nif. 5:6).

Sasaza. *Khangela* Sirayeli—
Ukusasazwa kukaSirayeli

Sathana. *Khangela* Mtyholi

Sawule waseTarso. *Khangela* Pawulos

Sawule, ukumkani wakwaSirayeli

KwiTestemante eNdala, ngukumkani wokuqala wakwaSirayeli phambi kokuba ohlulahlulwe. Nangona wayelungile ekuqalekeni kolawulo lwakhe, ekugqibeleni wazaliswa likratshi kwaye akamthobelanga uThixo (1 Sam. 9–31).

Sazela. *Khangela kanjalo* Khanyiso,
Khanyiso lukaKrestu

Uluvo olungaphakathi lokulungileyo nokungalunganga, luvela kuKhanyiselo lukaKrestu kubo bonke abantu (Moro. 7:16). Sizalwe nengqondo yendalo ukwahlula phakathi kokulunga nokungalungi ngenxa yoKhanyiselo lukaKrestu olunikwe wonke umntu (I&M 84:46). Obu buchule kuthiwa sisazela. Ukuba nabo kusenza sibe ngabantu abathembekileyo. Njengobunye ubuchule, izazela zethu zinokubulawa ngesono okanye ukungazisebenzisi ngokufanelekileyo.

Ababhali nabaFarisi babebanjwe sisazela esisesabo, **Yoh.** 8:9. Isazela sabo kanjalo sinika ubungqina, **Rom.** 2:14–15. Abakreqi isazela sabo sithe satshiswa ngentsimbi eshushu, **I Tim.** 4:2.

Abantu bafundiswe ngokwaneleyo ukuba bakwazi okulungileyo kokubi, **2 Nif.** 2:5. UKumkani uBhenjamin wayenesazela esimsulwa phambi koThixo, **Moz.** 2:15. AmaNifayithi azaliswa luvuyo, enezazela ezinoxolo, **Moz.** 4:3. UZiyezirom wahlupheka phantsi kwezazela sobutyala obubakhe, **Alma** 14:6. Sinikwe uvuyo okanye ukuzisola kwezazela ngokweminqweno yethu, **Alma** 29:5. Isohlwayo nomthetho wobulungisa zizisa ukuzisola kwesazela, **Alma** 42:18. UMoya kaKrestu unikwe wonke umntu ukuze abe nokwazi okulungileyo kokubi, **Moro.** 7:16.

Oyedwa emnye umele ukusebenzisa ngokukhululekileyo isazela, **I&M** 134:2. Ndinesazela esingenatyala, **I&M** 135:4.

Sibanga ilungelo elilodwa lokunqula uThixo ngokolawulo lwesazela esisese-thu, **V zoK** 1:11.

Sela, Sele. *Khangela* Lizwi loBulumko

Sendaweni Zonke. *Khangela kanjalo*
Thixo, Ntloko yoButhixo

Amandla kaThixo okubakho endaweni zonke ngomoya Wakhe (IiNd. 139:7–12; I&M 88:7–13, 41).

Sete. *Khangela kanjalo* Adam

KwiTestamente eNdala, ngunyana olungileyo ka-Adam noEva.

USete wayeyindoda egqibeleleyo, kwaye nomfanekiso wakhe wawubonisa umfanekiso kayise, **I&M** 107:42–43 (Gen. 5:3). USete wayephakathi kwabanamandlakazi kwilizwe lelimoya, **I&M** 138:40.

UTHixo wazityhila kuSete, **Moses** 6:1–3, 8–14.

Shadraki. *Khangela kanjalo* Daniyeli

KwiTestamente eNdala, uShadraki, Meshaki, noAbhede-nego babengabafana abangama Sirayeli bona, bekunye noDaniyeli, baziswa ebhotweni likaNebhukadenetsare, ukumkani waseBhabhilon. Igama likaShadraki lesiHebhere lalinguHananiya. Abafana abane abazange bavume ukuzingcolisa ngokudla ukudla kukakumkani newayini (Dan. 1). UShadraki, uMeshaki, noAbhede-nego baphoselwa ezikweni elivuthayo ngukumkani kodwa balondolozwa ngokumangalisayo nguNyana kaThixo (Dan. 3).

Shem. *Khangela kanjalo* Nowa,
solusapho waseBhayibhileni

KwiTestamente eNdala, ngunyana kaNowa kwaye, ngokwesithethe, ngokhokho wamaShamayithi, okanye amaSemayithi, abantu, kubandakanya amaArabhu, amaHebhere, amaBhabhilon, amaSiriya, amaFoneshi, nama-Asiriya (Gen. 5:29–32; 6:10; 7:13; 9:26; 10:21–32;

Moses 8:12). Kwisityhilelo semihla yokugqibela kuShem kubhekiswa nje “ngombingeleli omkhulu” (I&M 138:41).

Sheremi. *Khangela kanjalo*
Mchasi-Krestu

Yindoda kwiNcwadi kaMormoni eyayikhanyela uKrestu yaza yafuna umqondiso (Yakobi 7:1–20).

Shiblani. *Khangela kanjalo* Alma,
unyana ka-Alma

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, ngunyana ka-Alma oMncinane. UShiblani wafundisa ivangeli kuma Zoramayithi kwaye watshutshiselwa ubulungisa bakhe. INkosi yamhlangula entshutshisweni yakhe ngenxa yokuthembela kwakhe nomonde (Alma 38). UShiblani kanjalo wagcina iimbali zamaNifayithi okwexeshana (Alma 63:1–2, 11–13).

Shiz. *Khangela kanjalo*
AmaYeredayithi

Yinkokeli yomkhosi wamaYeredayithi kwiNcwadi kaMormoni. Wafa ekupheleni kwemfazwe enkulu eyatshabalalisa isizwe siphela samaYeredayithi (Etere 14:17–15:31).

Shumayela. *Khangela kanjalo*
Msebenzi wobufundisi; Vangeli

Ukunika umyalezo olungiselela ukuponda okulunge ngakumbi komgaqo wevangeli okanye imfundiso.

INkosi ithe yandithambisela ukushumayela iindaba ezilungileyo kwabalulamileyo, **Isaya** 61:1 (Luka 4:16–21). Sukume, uye eNineve, uze ushumayeleyo kuyo, **Yona** 3:2–10.

Ukususela ngeloo xesha uYesu waqalisa ukushumayela, **Mat.** 4:17. Yiyani ke kulo lonke ihlabathi, nize nishumayeleyo ivangeli kuzo zonke izidalwa, **Marko** 16:15. Sishumayela uKrestu obethelelwe emnqamlezweni, **I Kor.** 1:22–24. Wahaamba waza washumayela kubo oomoya entologweni, **I Petr.** 3:19.

Kwakungekho nto ngaphandle kokushumayela nokubashukumisa ngokuhubekayo ukubagcina benoloyiko

lweNkosi, **Enoshe** 1:23. Wabayalela ukuba bamele ukungashumayeli nto ngaphandle kokuba yayiyinguqoko nokholo eNkosini, **Moz.** 18:20. Ukushunyayelwa kwelizwi kwakunotyekelo olukhulu olukhokelela abantu ekwenzeni oko kulungileyo, **Alma** 31:5.

Akufanele ukuthelekelela okokuba ubizelwe ukushumayela ude ube ubizwe, **I&M** 11:15. Akuyi kunikwa nakubani na ukuya phambili ashumayeleyo ngaphandle abe umiselwe, **I&M** 42:11. Le vangeli iya kushunyayelwa kuzo zonke izizwe, **I&M** 133:37.

Ivangeli yaqala ukushunyayelwa ukususela ekuqaleni, **Moses** 5:58.

Sibhengezo Esisemthethweni 1.

Khangela kanjalo Manifesto; Mtshato, Tshata—Sithembu; Woodruff, Wilford

Sishicilelwe emaphepheni avalayo eMfundiso neMinqophiso, inxenye yokuqala yeSibhengezo Esisemthethweni 1 kanjalo saziswa njengeManifesto. Sisini kwe nguMongameli uWilford Woodruff saza sanikezelwa kumalungu eBandla kwinkomfa jikelele ngo-Oktobha 6, 1890. Siqalisa ngowe-1862, imithetho eyahlukeneyo yeminyaka engamashumi amabini anesihlanu elandelayo yenza isithembu saba semthethweni kuMazwe oMdibaniso. INkosi yabonisa uWilford Woodruff ngombono nesityhilelo oko kuya kwenzeka ukuba abangcwele abayeki ukwenza isithembu. IManifesto yavakaliswa ngokusisikweni okokuba isithembu asisenziwa.

Sibhengezo Esisemthethweni 2.

Khangela kanjalo Bubingeleli; Kimball, Spencer W.

Ingxelo eyimfundiso ephathelele eku-beni onokuphatha ububingeleli buka-Thixo, ngoku ishicilelwe kumaphepha okugqibela eMfundiso neMinqophiso. Ekuqaleni kuJuni 1978, iNkosi yatyhila kuMongameli Spencer W. Kimball okokuba ububingeleli bumele ukunikwa kuwo onke amalungu afanelekileyo angamadoda eBandla. Oku kwenza

ububingeleli bafumaneka kuwo onke amadoda afanelekileyo neentsikelelo zetempile zifumaneka kuwo onke amalungu afanelekileyo, kungakhathalele luhlanga okanye bala. Septemba 30, 1978, esi sibhengezo saziswa kwinkomfa jikelele yeBandla saza samkelwa ngamxhelo-mnye.

Sibingelelo. *Khangela kanjalo* Dini

Isakhiwo esisetyenziselwa amadini, iminikelo, nonqulo.

UNowa wakhela isibingelelo iNkosi waza wanikela iminikelo etshisiweyo, **Gen.** 8:20. UAbraham wakhela isibingelelo iNkosi, **Gen.** 12:7–8. UAbraham wambophelela uIsake unyana wakhe esibingelelweni, **Gen.** 22:9 (Gen. 22:1–13). UYakobi wakha apho isibingelelo wathi indawo nguThixo waseBheteli, **Gen.** 35:6–7. Ueliya wakha isibingelelo waza waphikisana nababingeleli bakaBhahali, **I OoKum.** 18:17–40.

Ukuba uzisa isipho sakho esibingelelweni, kuqala xolelana nomzalwana wakho, **Mat.** 5:23–24. Ndabona phantsi kwesibingelelo imiphefumlo yabo babebulawelwe ilizwi likaThixo, **Isityh.** 6:9 (I&M 135:7).

ULihayi wakha isibingelelo samanye waza wanika imibulelo eNkosini, **1 Nif.** 2:7.

UAbraham wasindiswa ekufeni kwisibingelelo sikaElikena, **Abr.** 1:8–20.

Sidiliya seNkosi. *Khangela kanjalo* Ntsimi; Sirayeli

Umqondiso wentsimi yokusebenza ngokwasemoyeni. Kwizibhalo, isidiliya seNkosi soloko sibhekisa kwindlu kaSirayeli okanye ubukumkani bukaThixo emhlabeni. Ngamanye amaxesha sibhekisele ebantwini behlabathi jikelele.

Isidiliya seNkosi yemikhosi yindlu kaSirayeli, **Isaya** 5:7 (2 Nif. 15:7).

UYesu wanika umzekeliso wabasebenzi esidiliyeni, **Mat.** 20:1–16.

USirayeli ufaniswa nomthi womnquma olinyiweyo owondliwa esidiliyeni seNkosi, **Yakobi** 5. Izicaka zeNkosi ziyazi

kuthena isidiliya sayo ngexesha lokugqibela, **Yakobi** 6.

INkosi iya kubasikelela bonke abo basebenza esidiliyeni sayo, **I&M** 21:9 (Alma 28:14). Sebenzani esidiliyeni sam ngexesha lokugqibela, **I&M** 43:28.

Sidima. *Khangela kanjalo* Bunyulu; Mandla; Mfezeko; Ntobeko, Thobekileyo, Thobela

Njengoko lisetyenziswe kwizibhalo, igama sidima lineentsingiselo ezimbini: (1) Imfezeko nogqibelelo ekuziphatheni, amandla nokomelela (Luka 8:46), okanye ubunyulu ngokwasesondweni (Moro. 9:9), kwaye (2) Isimilo okanye imbonakalo ethobekileyo, eyethileyo, nenesidima. Umntu ohloniphekileyo uyakuphepha ukubaxa nezigwagwiso.

Imfezeko nogqibelelo ekuziphatheni: Wena ungumfazi onesidima, **Rute** 3:11. Lowo unezandla ezimsulwa nentliziyo enyulu uya kuma endaweni yeNkosi engcwele, **IiNd.** 24:3–4. Umfazi onesidima usisithsaba endodeni yakhe, **ImiZ.** 12:4. Ixabiso lomfazi onesidima lingaphezulu nakwikorale, **ImiZ.** 31:10–31.

Yongezelelani elukholweni lwenu isidima, **II Petr.** 1:5 (I&M 4:6).

Zamani isidima selizwi likaThixo, **Alma** 31:5.

Isidima masinonge iingcinga zenu ngokungapheliyo, **I&M** 121:45.

Sikholelwa ekubeni nesidima, **V zoK** 1:13 (Fil. 4:8).

Isimilo okanye imbonakalo: UThixo wenza iingubo zezintsu, waza wambathisa uAdam noEva, **Gen.** 3:21 (Moses 4:27).

Abafazi bazinxibisa iingubo ezifanelekileyo, **I Tim.** 2:9. Yibani nesidima, nibe nyulu, nisebenze ezindlwini, **Tito** 2:5.

Abaninzi baphakamele ekratshini ngenxa yokuxabiseka kwezivatho zabo, **Yakobi** 2:13.

Yenzani zonke ingubo zenu zicace, **I&M** 42:40.

Sikholelwa ekubeni nyulu nasekubeni nesidima, **V zoK** 1:13.

Sidlo seNkosi. *Khangela* Mthendeleko

Sidlo sokuGqibela. *Khangela kanjalo*
Mthendeleko; Pasika

NgokweTestamente eNtsha, sisidlo sokugqibela uYesu awasidlayo phambi kokubanjwa Kwakhe nokubethelelwa emnqamlezweni (Luka 22:14–18). Yena naBapostile Bakhe abaLishumi elineSibini badla esi sidlo ngethuba lePasika (Mat. 26:17–30; Marko 14:12–18; Luka 22:7–13).

UMsindisi wasikelela isonka newayini waza wayinika aBapostile, **Mat.** 26:26–29 (Marko 14:22–25; Luka 22:7–20). UYesu wahlamba iinyawo zaBapostile, **Yoh.** 13. UYuda wathiywa njengomngcatshi kaYesu, **Yoh.** 13:21–26 (Mat. 26:20–25).

Sifungo. *Khangela kanjalo*
Mnqophiso; Sifungo nomnqophiso wobubingeleli

Njengoko lisetyenzisiwe kwizibhalo, lidla ngokuba ngumnqophiso ongcwele okanye izithembiso. Nangona, abantu abakhohlakeleyo, kubandakanya uSathana neengelosi zakhe, kanjalo benza izifungo ekuphumeleliseni iinjongo zabo ezimbi. Kumaxesha eTestamente eNdala, zifungo zazamkelekile; nangona, uYesu Krestu wafundisa ukuba abantu abamele kufunga egameni likaThixo okanye lezidalwa Zakhe (Mat. 5:33–37).

Ndiya kwenza izifungo endasifungayo kuAbraham, **Gen.** 26:3. Ukuba umntu ufunga isifungo sokubophelela umphefumlo wakhe, akayi kusaphula, **Num.** 30:2. Bangena kuso isifungo sokuhamba emthethweni kaThixo, **Neh.** 10:29.

Uze ungafungi eNkosini izifungo zakho, **Mat.** 5:33 (INTsh. 5:4–5; 3 Nif. 12:33). UThixo wafunga ngesifungo okokuba abathembekileyo baya kusindiswa, **Heb.** 6:13–18.

Xa uZorami wenza isifungo, uloyiko lwethu ngokwenene lwaphela, **1 Nif.** 4:37. Abantu baka-Amon bathabatha isifungo sokokuba abasokuze baphalaze gazi, **Alma** 53:11. AmaNifayithi akhohlakeleyo enza izifungo eziyimfihlelo

neminqophiso kunye noSathana, **Hil.** 6:21–30.

Amadoda azuza ubomi obungunaphakade ngesifungo nomnqophiso wobubingeleli, **I&M** 84:33–42. Yonke iminqophiso, izivumelwano, iimbo-phelelo, izinyanzeliso, nezifungo ezingatywinwanga ngoMoya oNgcwele weSithembiso zayaphela xa abantu besifa, **I&M** 132:7.

Sifungo nomnqophiso
wobubingeleli. *Khangela kanjalo*
Bubingeleli; Mnqophiso; Sifungo

Isifungo sisiqinisekiso esifungelwe ekubeni yinyani nokuthembeka kwizithembiso zoyedwa. Umnqophiso sisithembiso esindilisekileyo phakathi kwamaqela amabini. UBubingeleli buka-Aron bufunyanwa ngomnqophiso kuphela. Abaphethe uBubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke bafumana ububingeleli ngesifungo esingathethwayo kwanangawo umnqophiso. Njengokuba abaphathi bobubingeleli bethembekile kwaye bekhulisa ubizo lwabo njengoko uThixo esalatha, Yena uyabasikelela bona. Abo bathembekileyo kude kuye ekupheleleni baze benze konke akufunayo kubo baya kufumana konke uBawo anako (**I&M** 84:33–39).

INKosi yanqophisana noAbraham, kwaye uAbraham wathobela, **Gen.** 15:18; 17:1; 22:16–18. Ababingeleli ngexesha likaHezekile babengawudlisi umhlambi, **Hez.** 34:2–3. Ababingeleli ngexesha likaMalaki bawonakalisa umnqophiso, **Mal.** 1–2.

Sihogo. *Khangela kanjalo* Kufa, kwasemoyeni; Mgwebho; Mtyholi; Oonyana besihogo

Isityhilelo semihla yokugqibela sithe- tha ngesihogo ubuncinane ngezimvo ezimbini. Okokuqala, likhaya lomzu- zwana kwilizwe labo babengathobe- langa kubomi obunokufa. Kolu luvo, isihogo sinesiphelo. Oomoya apho baya kufundiswa ivangeli, kwaye ixesha eli- thile ilandela inguquko yawo iya kuvu- selwa kwiqondo lobuqaqawuli apho iya

kufaneleka. Abo bangayi kuguquka, kodwa nangona kunjalo ingengabo oonyana besihogo, baya kusala esihogweni kuyo yonke iMileniyam. Emva kwale minyaka iliwaka yentuthumbo, baya kuvuselwa kubuqaqawuli bethlestiyali (I&M 76:81–86; 88:100–101).

Okwesibini, yindawo yokuhlala esisigxina yabo bangakhululwanga yiNtlawulelo kaYesu Krestu. Kolu luvo, isihogo sisigxina. Sesabo bafunyenwe “besenyhukunyhuku” (I&M 88:35, 102). Le yindawo apho uSathana, neengelosi zakhe, noonnyana besihogo—abo bamkhanyelayo uNyana emva kokuba uYise wamtyhilayo—baya kuhlala ngonaphakade (I&M 76:43–46).

Ngamanye amaxesha izibhalo zibhekisa kwisihogo njengobumnyama bangaphandle.

Umphefumlo kaDavide awusayi kushiya esihogweni, **IiNd.** 16:10 (IiNd. 86:13).

Yiya esihogweni, emlilweni ongasayikucimeka, **Marko** 9:43 (Moz. 2:38). Indoda esisityebi iphakamisa amehlo ayo esihogweni, isentuthumbeni, **Luka** 16:22–23 (I&M 104:18). Ukufa nesihogo kwabakhupha abafileyo, **Isityh.** 20:13.

Ikhona indawo elungiselelweyo, ewe, kwasona eso sihogo soyikekayo, **1 Nif.** 15:35. Intando yenyama inika umoya womtyholi amandla okusithobela ezantsi esihogweni, **2 Nif.** 2:29. UKrestu usilungiselele indlela yethu yokukhululwa ekufeni nasasihogweni, **2 Nif.** 9:10–12. Abo bahlala benyhuku-nyhuku baya kwintuthumbo engunaphakade, **2 Nif.** 9:16. Umtyholi uqhatha imphefumlo yabo aze ayikhokelele ngenyameko ezantsi esihogweni, **2 Nif.** 28:21. UYesu uwukhulule umphefumlo wam esihogweni, **2 Nif.** 33:6. Zikhululeni ezintlungwini zesihogo, **Yakobi** 3:11. Ukuthathelwa ekuthinjweni ngumtyholi uze ukhokelwe yintando yakhe ukuya kwantshabalalo ngamatyathanga esihogo, **Alma** 12:11. Abakhohlakeleyo baphoselwa kubumnyama bangaphandle kude kube lixesha lovuko lwabo,

Alma 40:13–14. Abanyhuku-nyhuku baya kuxhwaleka ngakumbi ekuhlaleni kunye noThixo kunokuhlala esihogweni, **Morm.** 9:4.

Isohlwayo esinikiweyo sivela esandle ni sam sisohlwayo esingenasiphelo, **I&M** 19:10–12. Isihogo yindawo elungiselelwe umtyholi neengelosi zakhe, **I&M** 29:37–38. Abo bavuma uThixo bahlangu-lwe ekufeni nakumatyathanga esihogo, **I&M** 138:23.

Sikhethho. *Khangela* Khetha, Khethiwe, Wakhetha; Kuzikhethela

Sikolo sabaprofeti. *Khangela kanjalo* Smith, Joseph, Omnci.

EKirtland, eOhio (Mdibanibo waMazwe aseAmerika), ngobusika bowe-1832–1833, iNkosi yayalela uJoseph Smith alungiselele isikolo ngenjongo yokuqeqesha abazalwana kuzo zonke izinto eziphathelele kwivangeli nobukumkani bukaThixo. Kwesi sikolo kweza iinkolelo zangaphambili ezininzi zeBandla. Esinye isikolo sabaprofeti okanye abadala sasilawulwa nguParley P. Pratt eJackson Khawunti, eMissouri (I&M 97:1–6). Izikholo ezifanayo zabakho kufutshane nje emva kokuba abaNgcwele bafudukela eNtshonalanga; nangona ke, ezi kamsinyane azizange ziqhubeke. Imfundiso yevangeli namhlanje yenziwa ekhayeni leekhoram zobubingeleli, kwaye amasebe eemanyano ezahlukahlukeneyo, nangeziko zeBandla nese-minari neeklas zeintityuthu.

Zingcwaliseni nize nifundisane omnye nomnye iimfundiso zobukumkani, **I&M** 88:74–80. Funani ngenkuthalo, nize nifundisane omnye nomnye, **I&M** 88:118–122. Ucwangciso lwesikolo sabaprofeti sabhengezwa, **I&M** 88:127–141. UBumongameli boKufala buphethe izitshixo zesikolo sabaprofeti, **I&M** 90:6–7.

Sikrweqe

Isigqumo esinxityelwa ukukhusela umzimba kwizithonga okanye kuhlaselo lwezixhobo. Igama kanjalo lisetyenzi-swa ukubhekisa kwiimpawu zomoya

ezikhusela umntu kwizilingo okanye eubuni.

Nxibani sonke isikrweqe sikaThixo, **Efese** 6:10–18 (I&M 27:15–18).

Simon. *Khangela kanjalo* Sirayeli; Yakobi, unyana kaIsake

KwiTestamente eNdala, ngunyana wesibini kaYakobi nomfazi wakhe uLe-ya (Gen. 29:33; 35:23; Eks. 1:2). Wadibana noLevi kwindyikitya yamaShekemayithi (Gen. 34:25–31). Isiprofetho sikaYakobi ngokunxulumene noSimon sifunyanwa kwiGenesis 49:5–7.

Isizwe sikaSimon: Iinzala zikaSimon zahlala rhoqo nesizwe sikaYuda naphakathi kwemida yobukumkani bukaYuda (Yosh. 19:1–9; I IziKr. 4:24–33). Isizwe sikaSimon sadibana noYuda emfazweni ngokuchasene name kanan (AbaG. 1:3, 17). Kanjalo sadibana kamva nemikhosi kaDavide (I IziKr. 12:25).

Simon Petros. *Khangela* Petros

Simon umKanan

KwiTestamente eNtsha, omnye waBapostile abalishumi elineSibini bokuqala bakaYesu Krestu (Mat. 10:2–4).

Sinayi, Ntaba. *Khangela kanjalo* Moses; Mthetho kaMoses

Intaba ekwiPeninsula yeSinayi kufutshane apho uMoses namaSirayeli bamisa iintente iinyanga ezintathu emva kwemfuduko esuka eYiputa; kanjalo kuthiwa yiNtaba yeHorebbe (Eks. 3:1). Apha uThixo wanika uMoses umthetho Wakhe wendlu kaSirayeli; kwakhiwa apha kanjalo umnquba (Eks. 19:2; 20:18; 24:12; 32:15).

Sindiso. *Khangela kanjalo* Babalo; Cebo lenkululeko; Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo; Khulula, Khululiweyo, Nkululeko; Kufa, kwasemoyeni; Kufa, kwasenyameni; Kuphakanyiswa; Yesu Krestu

Ukusindiswa kunye ekufeni kwasenyameni nokwasemphefumleni. Bonke abantu bayakusindiswa ekufeni

kwasenyameni ngobabalo lukaThixo, ngokufa nokuVuka kukaYesu Krestu. Omnye oyedwa kanjalo unako ukusindiswa ekufeni kwasemoyeni ngobabalo lukaThixo, ngokholo kuYesu Krestu. Olu kholo lubonakaliswe kubomi bokuthobela imithetho nemimiselo yevangeli nokukhonza uKrestu.

INKosi ngumkhanyiseli wam nosindiso lwam, **IiNd.** 27:1. Nguye kuphela iliwa lam nosindiso lwam, **IiNd.** 62:2.

Ivangeli ingamandla kaThixo ise elusindisweni, **Rom.** 1:16 (I&M 68:4). Sebenzani usindiso lwenu ninokuzoyikela, **Fil.** 2:12. UThixo uthe waninyulela ukusindiswa ngokungcwalisa, **II Tes.** 2:13.

Usindiso aluhlawulelwa, **2 Nif.** 2:4.

Akukho siphon sikhulu kunesipho sokusindiswa, **I&M** 6:13.

UYesu Krestu kukuphela kwegama usindiso oluya kuza ngalo, **Moses** 6:52 (Izenzo 4:10–12). Sikholwa ekubeni nge-ntlawulelo kaKrestu, lonke uluntu lube nokusindiswa, **V zoK** 1:3.

Usindiso lwabantwana: Ngaphandle kokuba nibe njengabantwana abancinane, anisayi kungena ebukumkanini bamazulu, **Mat.** 18:3.

Abantwana abancinane kanjalo banobomi obungunaphakade, **Moz.** 15:25. Ubhaptizo lweentsana lulisikizi, kwaye abantwana abancinane baphilile kuKrestu ngenxa yeNtlawulelo, **Moro.** 8:8–24.

Abantwana abancinane bakhululiwe ngoKuphela koZelweyo; uSathana akanako ukubahenda, **I&M** 29:46–47. Abantwana bamele ukufundiswa ivangeli baze babhaptizwe xa beneminyaka esibhozo ubudala, **I&M** 68:25–28. Abantwana abancinane bangcwalisiwe ngoYesu Krestu, **I&M** 74:7. Abantu kwakhona baba, kwimo yabo yobuntwana, babemsulwa, **I&M** 93:38. Bonke abantwana abafa phambi kweminyaka yokuziphendulela basindiselwa kubukumkani beselestiyali, **I&M** 137:10.

Abantwana baphilile ukususela kwisiseko sehlabathi, **Moses** 6:54.

Sindiso lwabafileyo. *Khangela kanjalo*
Cebo lenkululeko; Mlibo; Ncwadi
yeenkumbulo; Sindiso

Lithuba labo bathi bafa ngaphandle kokufumana imimiselo yevangeli esindisayo baze bafumane le mimiselo yenzelwa bona ezitempileni ngamalungu afanelekileyo aphilileyo eBandla. Abafileyo bafundiswa ivangeli kwilizwe lemi-moya baze babe nokwamkela imimiselo eyenzelwa bona kwimizimba enokufa.

Amalungu athembekileyo eBandla aphanda nzulu aze alungise ezembali zosapho ukwazi amagama nemihla yokuzalwa yezinyanya ukuze imimiselo esindisayo ibe nokwenzelwa bona.

Uthi kumabanjwa, Velani, **Isaya** 49:9 (Isaya 24:22; 1 Nif. 21:9). Bengezani inkululeko kwabathinjiweyo, **Isaya** 61:1 (Luka 4:18). Wobuyisela iintliziyi zayise kubantwana, **Mal.** 4:5–6 (3 Nif. 25:5–6; I&M 110:13–16).

Abafileyo baya kuva ilizwi loNyana kaThixo, **Yoh.** 5:25. Kutheni ngoko bebhaptizela abafileyo, **I Kor.** 15:29. UKrestu washumayela koomoya entolongweni, **I Petr.** 3:18–20. Ngenxa yale njongo ivangeli kanjalo yashunyayelwa kubo abafileyo, **I Petr.** 4:6.

UNyana watyelela oomoya entolongweni, **I&M** 76:73. Ngoko kuza inkululeko yabo babefumene isabelo sabo kuloo ntolongo, **I&M** 88:99. Iqula lobhaptizo alikho phezu komhlaba ukuze abaNgcwele bam babe nokubhaptizela abo bafileyo, **I&M** 124:29. Bonke abo bathi bafa engebethe bayamkela ivangeli baya kuba ziindlalifa zobukumkani beselestiyali, **I&M** 137:7–10. UNyana kaThixo wabonakala ebhengeza inkululeko kwabathinjiweyo ababethembekile, **I&M** 138:18.

Njengabaninzi boomoya ababesentolongweni beza ngaphambili, **Moses** 7:57.

Sindiso lwabantwana. *Khangela*
Bantwana, Mntwana; Sindiso—
Usindiso lwabantwana

Sinxilisi. *Khangela* Lizwi loBulumko

Siphatha-zithunywa. *Khangela*
kanjalo Adam; Mikayeli

UMikayeli, okanye uAdam, usisiphatha-zithunywa okanye ingelosi eyintloko.

INKosi iya kuhla emazulwini inendanduluko, inelizwi lesiphatha-zithunywa, **I Tes.** 4:16. UMikayeli sisiphatha-zithunywa, **Yuda** 1:9 (I&M 29:26; 88:112; 128:20–21).

Siphelo sehlabathi. *Khangela*
Hlabathi/Lizwe—Isiphelo
sehlabathi

Sipho. *Khangela kanjalo* Sipho soMoya
oyiNgcwele; Zipho zomoya

UTHixo unika uluntu iintsikelelo ezininzi nezipho.

Kukho izipho zasemoyeni ezininzi, **I Kor.** 12:4–10. Funani ngenzondelelo izipho ezizezona zona, **I Kor.** 12:31. Sonke isipho esigqibeleleyo sivela kuThixo, **Yak.** 1:17.

Amandla oMoya oyinGcwele asisipho sikaThixo, **1 Nif.** 10:17. Abo bathi akukho zipho abayazi ivangeli kaKrestu, **Morm.** 9:7–8. Sonke isipho esilungileyo sivela kuKrestu, **Moro.** 10:8–18.

Isipho sobomi obungunaphakade sesona sipho sikhulu sazo zonke izipho zikaThixo, **I&M** 14:7 (1 Nif. 15:36). Izipho zinikwe abo bathanda iNkosi, **I&M** 46:8–11. Abo bangenazo zonke izipho ezinikwe kubo, **I&M** 46:11–29.

Sipho soMoya oyinGcwele. *Khangela*
kanjalo Moya oyinGcwele; Sipho;
Thixo, Ntloko yoButhixo; Zipho
zomoya

Lilungelo lalo lonke ilungu elifanelekileyo elibhaptiziwewo leBandla ukuba nempembelelo njalo yoMoya oyinGcwele. Okulandela ubhaptizo lomntu eBandleni lenene likaYesu Krestu, lamkela isipho soMoya oyinGcwele ngokubekwa kwezandla ngulowo ungunya elifanelekileyo (Izenzo 8:12–25; Moro. 2; I&M 39:23). Ukwamkela uMoya oyinGcwele kuthethwa ngako rhoqo

njengobhaptizo ngomlilo (Mat. 3:11; I&M 19:31).

Uluntu luyalelwe ekubeni luguquke, lubhaptizwe, luze lwamkele isipho soMoya oyiNgcwele, **Izenzo** 2:38. UPetros noYohane banika isipho soMoya oyiNgcwele ngokubeka izandla, **Izenzo** 8:14–22. UMoya oyiNgcwele unikwa ngokubeka izandla, **Izenzo** 19:2–6.

Ukuxolelwa kwezono kuza ngomlilo nangoMoya oyiNgcwele, **2 Nif.** 31:17.

Sikholelwa ekubekweni kwezandla ukuze samkele uMoya oyiNgcwele, **V zoK** 1:4.

Siqhamo esalelweyo. *Khangela* Eden; Kuwa kuka-Adam noEva

Sirayeli. *Khangela kanjalo* Abraham—Imbewu ka-Abraham; Amkela njengomntwana wakho; Yakobi, unyana kaIsake

INKosi yanika uYakobi igama uSirayeli, unyana kaIsake nongumzukulwana ka-Abraham kwiTestamente eNdala (Gen. 32:28; 35:10). Igama uSirayeli lino-kubhekiswa kuYakobi ngokwakhe, inzala yakhe, okanye ebukumkanini bezo nzala obabuzezazo kumaxesha eTestamente eNdala (II Sam. 1:24; 23:3). Emva kokuba uMoses wakhokela abantwana bakaSirayeli baphume ebukhobokeni baseYiputa (Eks. 3–14), babelawulwa ngabagwebi ngaphezu kweminyaka engamakhulu amathathu. Kuqalisa ngokumkani uSawule, ookumkani balawula phezu koSirayeli omanyeneyo kwada kwaya ekufeni kukaSolomon, xa izizwe ezilishumi zavukela ziphuma kuRehabheham zisakha isizwe esahlukeneyo. Emva kokuba ubukumkani bukaSirayeli bahluliwe, iintlanga zasentla, njengenxenyeni enkulu ngakumbi, yaligcina igama uSirayeli, ngelixa ubukumkani obusezantsi kwathiwa nguYuda. Ilizwe laseKanan kanjalo kuthiwa namhlanje nguSirayeli. Ngolunye uluvo, uSirayeli uthetha ikholwa lenene kuKrestu (Rom. 10:1; 11:7; Gal. 6:16; Efese 2:12).

Izizwe ezilishumi elinesibini zikaSirayeli: Umzukulwana ka-Abraham uYakobi,

ogama lakhe latshintshelwa kuSirayeli, wayenoonyana abalishumi elinesibini. Iinzala zabo zithe zaba nokwaziwa njengezizwe ezilishumi elinesibini zikaSirayeli okanye abantwana bakaSirayeli. Ezi zizizwe ezilishumi elinesibini: URubhen, uSimon, uLevi, uYuda, ulsakare, noZebhulon (oonyana bakaYakobi noLeya); uDan noNafetali (oonyana bakaYakobi noBhiliha); uGadi noAshere (oonyana bakaYakobi noZilipa); uYosefu noBhenjamin (oonyana bakaYakobi noRakeli) (Gen. 29:32–30:24; 35:16–18).

UYakobi wanika intsikelelo inkokeleli yohlanga ngalunye phambi kokufa kwakhe (Gen. 49:1–28). Ulwazi olungakumbi, khangela igama lonyana ngamanye kaYakobi.

URubhen, unyana wamazibulo womfazi wokuqala kaYakobi, uLeya, waphulukana nentsikelelo yobuzibulo nesabelo esiphindiweyo selifa ngenxa yokungendawo (Gen. 49:3–4). Ilungelo ngokuzalwa ngoko laya kuYosefu, owayengunyana wamazibulo womfazi wesibini kaYakobi, uRakeli (I IziKr. 5:1–2). ULevi, osizwe sakhe iNkosi yasonyulela ukusebenza njengabalungiseleli bobubingeleli Bayo, akazange afumane lifa ngenxa yobizo lwabo olukhethekileyo lokulungiselela phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe. Oku kwavumela isabelo esiphindiweyo sikaYosefu ekubeni sabiwe ngoonyana bakaYosefu, uEfrayim noManase (I IziKr. 5:1; Yer. 31:9), ababebalwe njengezizwe ezahlukeneyo zikaSirayeli (GJS, Gen. 48:5–6 [Isihlomelo]).

Amalungu esizwe sikaYuda ayeza kuba ngabalawuli kude kufike uMesiya (Gen. 49:10; GJS, Gen. 50:24 [Isihlomelo]). Ngemihla yokugqibela isizwe sikaEfrayim sinelungelo elilodwa lokuzisa umyalezo wokuBuyiselwa kwevangeli ehlabathini nokuhlanganisa uSirayeli osasaziweyo (Dut. 33:13–17). Ixesha liya kuza xa ngevangeli kaYesu Krestu, uEfrayim eya kuba noxanduva lobunkokeli ekumanyaneni zonke izizwe zikaSirayeli (Isaya 11:12–13; I&M 133:26–34).

Ukusasazwa kukaSirayeli: INkosi yaza

yabandezela izizwe ezilishumi elinesibini zikaSirayeli ngenxa yokungalungisi kwabo novukelo. Nangona kunjalo, iNkosi kanjalo yasebenzisa olu sasazo lwabantu Bayo abonyuliweyo phakathi kwezizwe zehlabathi ekusikeleleni ezo zizwe.

Ndiya kunichithachitha phakathi kwabahedeni, **Lev.** 26:33. INkosi iya kukuchithachitha phakathi kwabo bonke abantu, **Dut.** 28:25, 37, 64. Ndiya kubahlangula ukuze basuswe kuzo zonke izikumkani zomhlaba, **Yer.** 29:18–19. Ndiya kuyihlungula indlu kaSirayeli phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe, **Amos** 9:9 (Zek. 10:9).

UYesu wayethunye kwizimvu ezilahlekileyo zendlu kaSirayeli, **Mat.** 15:24. Ndinazo ezinye izimvu ezingezizo ezalo mhlambi, **Yoh.** 10:16.

USirayeli uya kuchithachithwa phezu kobuso bomhlaba, **1 Nif.** 22:3–8. UYakobi ubhengeza umzekeliso kaZenoshe wemithi yeminquma elinyiweyo neyasendle, **Yakobi** 5–6. Umsebenzi kaBawo uya kuqalisa phakathi kwezizwe ezisaziweyo, **3 Nif.** 21:26.

Ukuhlanganiswa kukaSirayeli: Indlu kaSirayeli iya kuhlanganiswa kunye ngemihla yokugqibela phambi kokuza kukaKrestu (V zoK 1:10). INkosi ihlanganisa abantu Bayo uSirayeli xa beyamkela Yona baze bagcine imiyalelo Yayo.

Iya kuphakamisa ibhanile kwaye baya kuza, **Isaya** 5:26. Ngeenceba ezinkulu ndiya kukuhlanganisa, **Isaya** 54:7. USirayeli noYuda baya kuhlanganiselwa emazweni abo, **Yer.** 30:3. INkosi iya kuhlanganisa indlu kaSirayeli ebantwini abachithachithwe phakathi kwabo, **Hez.** 28:25.

Kwixesha lokuzihlanganisela likaThixo lenzaliseko yamaxesha iya kuhlanganisela kunye zonke izinto kuKrestu, **Efese** 1:10.

Emva kokuba uSirayeli echithachithwe, baya kuhlanganiswa, **1 Nif.** 15:12–17. INkosi iya kuhlanganisa ngaphakathi bonke abantu bendlu kaSirayeli, **1 Nif.** 19:16 (3 Nif. 16:5). Baya kukhutshwa

ebumnyameni kwaye bazi ukuba iNkosi inguMsindisi wabo, **1 Nif.** 22:12. UThixo uhlanganisa aze abale abantwana bakhe, **1 Nif.** 22:25. Izizwe zabeeNtlanga ziya kumzisa uSirayeli kumazwe elifa labo, **2 Nif.** 10:8 (3 Nif. 16:4). Abantu bam neli-zwi lam liya kuhlanganiswa njengelineye, **2 Nif.** 29:13–14.

Abadala babizelwe ukuhlanganisa abanyulwa, **I&M** 29:7 (I&M 39:11). Ndiya kuhlanganisa abanyulwa bam, **I&M** 33:6. Hlanganani ukuze ndibe nokuninika umthetho wam nokokuze nibe noku-nikwa, **I&M** 38:31–33. Ndiya kubuyisela abantu bam, abendlu kaSirayeli, **I&M** 39:11. AbaNgcwele baya kuza ngaphambili, **I&M** 45:46. U Moses wazisa izitshixo zokuhlanganiselwa, **I&M** 110:11.

Ubulungisa nenyanyiso ziya kuwutshayela umhlaba kwaye zihlanganisele ngaphandle abanyulwa beNkosi, **Moses** 7:62. Ukuhlanganiswa kuthelekiswa nokuhlanganisela kweenkozi emzimbeni wesilwanyana esifileyo, **JS—Mateyu** 1:27.

Izizwe ezilishumi ezilahlekileyo zikaSirayeli: Izizwe ezilishumi zikaSirayeli zenza ubukumkani basentla bukaSirayeli kwaye zathwalelwa kude ekuthinjweni eAsiriya ngowe-721 p.K. Ngeloo xesha baya “kumazwe asentla” baza balahleka kulwazi lwabanye. Ngemihla yokugqibela baya kubuya.

Ndiya kuthi kumntla, Ethe, **Isaya** 43:6. Aba baya kuvela kwelasentla, **Isaya** 49:12 (1 Nif. 21:12). UYuda noSirayeli baya kuza kunye bephuma kwilizwe lasentla, **Yer.** 3:18. INkosi ihleli eyabanyu-saya abantwana bakaSirayeli elizweni lasentla, **Yer.** 16:14–16. Ndiya kubazisa bevela ezweni lasentla, **Yer.** 31:8.

AmaNifayithi namaYuda aya kuba namazwi ezizwe ezilahlekileyo zikaSirayeli, **2 Nif.** 29:12–13. Ndiya kuzibonakalisa kuzo izizwe ezilahlekileyo zikaSirayeli, **3 Nif.** 17:4. Xa ivangeli ishunyayelwa kwintsalela yendlu kaSirayeli, izizwe ezilahlekileyo ziya kuhlanganiselwa ekhaya elizweni lelifa lazo, **3 Nif.** 21:26–29.

UMoses wanikela izitshixo zokuhlenganisa uSirayeli kuJoseph Smith no-Oliver Cowdery, **I&M** 110:11. Abo basemazweni asentla baya kuza ekukhunjulweni phambi kweNkosi, **I&M** 133:26–32.

Sikholelwa ekuhlenganisweni okuqhelekileyo kukaSirayeli, **V zoK** 1:10.

Sithembu. *Khangela Mtshato, Tshata—Sithembu*

Sithixo-sonyoluko. *Khangela kanjalo Mali*

Igama lesiAramu elithetha “ubutyebi” (Mat. 6:24; Luka 16:9; **I&M** 82:22).

Sithsaba. *Khangela kanjalo Bomi obungunaphakade*

Isihombiso esisisazinge esinxitywa entloko ngabalawuli. Singanguwo umqondiso wamandla eselestiyali, ubukhosi, nobuththixo. Abo banyamezela kude kuye ekupheleni ngokugcina imiyalelo baya kufumana isithsaba sobomi obungunaphakade. (See **I&M** 20:14; Moses 7:56; JS—Mateyu 1:1.)

Apho ndibekelwe isithsaba sobomi sobulungisa, **II Tim.** 4:8. Niya kufumana isithsaba salo uzuko esingabuniyo, **I Petr.** 5:4.

Abafi abafela eNkosini baya kufumana isithsaba sobulungisa, **I&M** 29:13. Baya kufumana isithsaba ezindlwini zikaBawo, **I&M** 59:2. INkosi ilungiselela abaNgcwele banyukele kwisithsaba esilungiselelwe bona, **I&M** 78:15. INkosi ithembise abaNgcwele bayo isithsaba sozuko ekunene kwayo, **I&M** 104:7.

Sitiya saseGetsemane. *Khangela Getsemane*

Sityhilelo. *Khangela kanjalo Khanyiso, Khanyiso lukaKrestu; Lizwi; Lizwi likaThixo; Mbono; Moya oyiNgcwele; Mpembelelo, Phembelela; Phupha; Profetha, Siprofetho*

Unxibelelwano oluvela kuThixo lusiya ebantwaneni Bakhe emhlabeni.

Isityhilelo sinokuza ngoKhanyiso lukaKrestu noMoya oyiNgcwele ngendlela yempembelelo, imibono, amaphupha, okanye utyelelo lweengelosi. Isityhilelo sinika isikhokelo esinako ukukhokelela abathembekileyo elusindisweni olungunaphakade kubukumkani beselestiyali.

INkosi ityhila umsebenzi Wayo kuba profeti Bayo ize iqinisekise kumakholwa okokuba izityhilelo eba profetini ziyinyani (Amos 3:7). Ngesityhilelo, iNkosi inika isikhokelo esisodwa kuye wonke umntu osifunayo nonokholo, oguqukayo, kwaye ethobekile kuyo ivangeli kaYesu Krestu. “UMoya oyiNgcwele ngumtyhili,” watsho uJoseph Smith, kwaye “akukho mntu unako ukwamkela uMoya oyiNgcwele ngaphandle kokwamkela izityhilelo.”

KwiBandla leNkosi, uBumongameli boKuqala neKhoram yaBapostile abalishumi elineSibini bangabaprofeti, iimboni, nabatyhili eBandleni nasehlabathini. UMongameli weBandla nguye kuphela iNkosi ethe yamgunyazisela ukwamkela isityhilelo seBandla (**I&M** 28:2–7). Wonke umntu unokwamkela isityhilelo sobuqu esisesoncedo olulolwakhe.

Ngamazwi onke aphuma emlonyeni weNkosi umntu uyaphila, **Dut.** 8:3 (Mat. 4:4; **I&M** 98:11). INkosi ithetha ngelizwi elincinane elizolileyo, **I OoKum.** 19:12. Apho kungekho mbono, abantu bayatshabalala, **ImiZ.** 29:18. Ngokwenene iNkosi uThixo ayisayi kwenza nto, kodwa ityhila imfihlelo yayo ezicakeni zayo abaprofeti, **Amos** 3:7.

Unoyolo wena, Simon kaYona: ngokuba akutyilelwanga oku yinyama negazi, kodwa ke nguBawo, **Mat.** 16:15–19. UMoya uya kukunikhokelela kuyo yonke inyaniso kwaye uya kubonisa izinto ezizayo, **Yoh.** 16:13. Ukuba ubani kuni uswele ubulumko, makacele kuThixo, **Yak.** 1:5.

Zonke izinto ziya kutyhilwa, **2 Nif.** 27:11. Ndiya kubanika abantwana babantu umgca phezu komgca, **2 Nif.** 28:30. Akukho nto ifihlakeleyo ingasayi kutyhilwa, **2 Nif.** 30:17. UMoya oyiNgcwele

uya kunibonisa zonke izinto, **2 Nif.** 32:5. Akukho mntu uzaziyo iindlela zikaThixo ngaphandle kokuba zityhiliwe kuye, **Yakobi** 4:8. UAlma wazila ukudla waza wathandazela izityhilelo, **Alma** 5:46. Izinto ezingazange zityhilwe ziya kutyhilwa kwabathembekilyo, **Alma** 26:22. Abo basikhanyelayo isityhilelo abayazi ivangeli kaYesu Krestu kwaye abaziqondi izibhalo, **Morm.** 9:7–8. Anifumani bungqina kude kube semva kokuvavanywa kokholo lwenu, **Etere** 12:6.

Ilizwi lam liya kuzalisekiswa, **I&M** 1:38. Andizange na ndithethe uxolo engqondweni yakho ngokunxulumene nombaba, **I&M** 6:22–23. Ndiya kukuxelela engqondweni yakho nasentliziyni yakho, **I&M** 8:2–3. Ukuba kulungile ndiya kubangela okokuba isifuba sakho sibe siya kutshisa, **I&M** 9:8. Ungawukhanyeli umoya wesityhilelo, **I&M** 11:25. Abo baceleyo baya kufumana isityhilelo phezu kwesityhilelo, **I&M** 42:61. Nantonina abaya kuyithetha xa beqhutywa nguMoya oyiNgcwele iya kuba lilizwi leNkosi, **I&M** 68:4. UThixo uya kukunika ulwazi, **I&M** 121:26.

UJoseph Smith wabona uYise noNyana, **M—JS** 1:17. Sikholwa ekubeni konke uThixo athe wakutyhila nangekathi akutyhile, **V zoK** 1:7, 9.

Sityhilelo sikaYohane. *Khangela kanjalo* Apokalipse; Yohane, unyana kaZebedi

Yincwadi yokugqibela kwiTestamente eNtsha, equlathe isityhilelo esinike umPostile uYohane. Wayevunyelwe ukubona imbali yehlabathi, ingakumbi imihla yokugqibela (Isityh. 1:1–2; 1 Nif. 14:18–27; I&M 77). Isityhilelo sikaYohane kanjalo saziwa njengeApokalipse.

UYohane wafumana esi sityhilelo ngomhla weNkosi esiqithini sasePatmos (Isityh. 1:9–10), kude nenxweme laseAsiya, kungekude ukusuka e-Efese. Umhla ochanekileyo wesityhilelo awaziwa.

Izitshixo zokuqonda incwadi zibandakanywe ku 1 Nifayi 14:18–27 nakwi Imfundiso neMinqophiso 77 (Etere 4:15–16)

Izahluko 1–3 ziyintshayelelo yencwadi neeleta ezisixhenxe eziya kumabandla asixhenxe eAsiya. UYohane wabhala iileta ukunceda abaNgcwele basombulule iinkathazo ezithile. Izahluko 4–5 zibalisa imibono uYohane awayifumanayo ebonisa ubungangamisha namandla alungileyo kaThixo noKrestu. Kwizahluko 6–9, 11, uYohane wabhala ukubona incwadi etywiniweyo enamatywina asixhenxe, itywina ngalinye limele iminyaka eliwaka yembali yomhlaba yexeshana. Ezi zahluko zihambisana kakhulu neziganeko ezaziqu-lathwe kwitywina lesixhenxe (khangela Isityh. 8–9; 11:1–15). Isahluko 10 sichaza incwadi uYohane awayidlalayo. Incwadi imele umsebenzi wexesha elizayo aya kuwenza. Isahluko 12 sibhala umbono wobubi owaqala emazulwini xa uSathana wavukela waza waphoselwa ngaphandle. Imfazwe eyaqala apho iqhubeka isiliwa emhlabeni. Kwizahluko 13, 17–19, uYohane wachaza izikumkani ezikhohlakeleyo zasemhlabeni ezalawulwa nguSathana kwaye zibhale ngelishwa lazo, zibandakanya nentshabalalo yokugqibela yobubi. Izahluko 14–16 zichaza ubulungisa babaNgcwele esazulwini sobubi kanye phambi kokuBuya kweSibini kukaKrestu. Izahluko 20–22 zichaza iMileniyam, isixeko esihle seYerusalemi eNtsha, neziganeko zokugqibela zemballa yomhlaba.

Sivumo, Vuma. *Khangela kanjalo* Guquka, Inguquko; Xolela

Izibhalo zisebenzisa ukuvuma ubuncinane ngeendlela ezimbini. Kolunye uluvo, ukuvuma kukuxela ukholo lomnye kwinto ethile, njengokuvuma ukuba uYesu unguKrestu (Mat. 10:32; Rom. 10:9; I Yoh. 4:1–3; I&M 88:104).

Kolunye uluvo, ukuvuma kukuvuma ubutyala bomnye, obunje ngasekuvumeni izono. Ngumsebenzi wabantu bonke ukuvuma zonke izono zabo eNkosi ni baze bazuze uxolelo Lwayo (I&M 58:42–43). Xa kuyimfuneko, izono zimele ukuvunywa emntwini okanye ebantwini aboniweyo. Izono ezimandla zimele

ukuvunywa kosemthethweni weBandla (kwiimeko ezininzi ngubhishophu).

Uya kuvuma ukuba uthe wona, **Lev.** 5:5. Baya kuvuma ubugwenxa babo, **Lev.** 26:40–42. Nikani uzuko kwiNkosi uThixo kaSirayeli, nize nivume kuyo, **Yosh.** 7:19.

Abantu babebhaptizwe nguye eYordan, bevuma izono zabo, **Mat.** 3:5–6.

Umoni ovuma izono zakhe uya kuxolelwa, **Moz.** 26:29.

Vumani izono zenu, hleze nibulaleke ngezohlwayo, **I&M** 19:20. Abaguqukayo baya kuvuma baze bazishiye izono zabo, **I&M** 58:43. INkosi inenceba kwabo bavuma izono ngeentliziyo ezithobekileyo, **I&M** 61:2. INkosi ixolela izono zabo bavumayo baze bacele uxolelo, **I&M** 64:7.

Smith, Emma Hale. *Khangela kanjalo* Smith, Joseph, Omnci.

Ngumfazi kaMprofeti uJoseph Smith. INkosi yayalela uEmma enze ukhetho lwamaculo eBandla. Kanjalo wakhonza njengomngameli wokuqala weButho lamaKhosikazi lokuNceda.

Isityhilelo sasinikwe uEmma Smith ngokunxulumene nentando yeNkosi, **I&M** 25. INkosi yamcebisa uEmma Smith ngokuphathelele nomtshato, **I&M** 132:51–56.

Smith, Hyrum. *Khangela kanjalo* Smith, Joseph, Omnci.

Umkhuluwa nedlelane elithembekileyo likaJoseph Smith. UHyrum wazalwa ngoFebruwari 9, 1800. Wakhonza njengomcedisi kaJoseph kubumngameli beBandla, kwananjengokuba nguSolusapho wesibini weBandla. NgoJuni 27, 1844 waba ngumfeli-nkolo oliqabane noJoseph kwiNtolongo iCarthage.

UTHixo watyhila imiyalelo kuHyrum ngomntakwabo uJoseph, **I&M** 11; 23:3. Sisikelelekile isicaka sam uHyrum Smith ngenxa yemfezeko yentliziyo yakhe, **I&M** 124:15. UHyrum wayeyalelwe ekubeni athabathe iofisi yobusolusapho weBandla, **I&M** 124:91–96, 124. UJoseph noHyrum babulawelwa

inkolo kwiNtolongo iCarthage, **I&M** 135. UHyrum nabanye oomoya abakhethekileyo ababelondolozelwe ukuza ngaphambili ngamaxesha enzaliseko, **I&M** 138:53.

Smith, Joseph F.

Ngu Mongameli wesithandathu we-Bandla; unyana okuphela kwakhe ka-Hyrum noMary Fielding Smith. Wazalwa ngoNovemba 13, 1838 waza wafa ngoNovemba 19, 1918.

UJoseph F. Smith wafumana umbono wenkululeko yabafileyo, **I&M** 138.

Smith, Joseph, Omkhu. *Khangela kanjalo* Smith, Joseph, Omnci; Smith, Lucy Mack

Nguyise woMprofeti uJoseph Smith. Wazalwa ngoJulayi 12, 1771. Watshata uLucy Mack, baze banabantwana abalithoba (M—JS 1:4). UJoseph waba likhohlwa elitheembekileyo kuBuyiselo lwemihla yokugqibela noSolusapho wokuqala eBandleni. Wafa ngoSeptemba 14, 1840.

UTHixo wamtyhilela imiyalelo ngonyana wakhe uJoseph, **I&M** 4; 23:5. Yekani isicaka sam esikhulileyo siqhubeke nosapho lwaso, **I&M** 90:20. Isicaka sam esikhulileyo uJoseph uhleli noAbraham ekunene kwakhe, **I&M** 124:19. UJoseph Smith Omnci. wabona uyise kuwo umbono wobukumkani beselestiyali, **I&M** 137:5.

Ingelosi yayalela uJoseph Smith Omnci. axelele uyise ngombono awathi wawufumana, **M—JS** 1:49–50.

Smith, Joseph, Omnci. *Khangela kanjalo* Buyiselo lweVangeli; Guqulelo lukaJoseph Smith (GJS); Mbono woKufala; Mfundiso neMinqophiso; Ncwadi kaMormoni; Perile yeXabiso eliKhulu

Ngumprofeti owayenyulelwe ukubuyisela iBandla likaYesu Krestu eliyinene emhlabeni. UJoseph Smith wazalelwa kwisteyiti saseVermont kuMdibaniso

waMazwe ase-Amerika kwaye waphila ukususela kowe-1805 kuye kowe-1844.

Ngowe-1820, UThixo uYise noYesu Krestu babonakala kuJoseph, kwaye wafunda okokuba kwakungekho laliyinene emaBandleni emhlabeni (M—JS 1:1–20). Kamva watyelelwa yingelosi uMoronayi, owatyhila indawo yokufihla yamacwecwe egolide awayequlethe imbali yabantu bamandulo kwilizwekazi laseAmerika (M—JS 1:29–54).

UJoseph waguqula amacwecwe egolide kwaye ngowe-1830 wawapapasha njengeNcwadi kaMormoni (M—JS 1:66–67, 75). Ngowe-1829, wafumana igunya lobubingeleli elivela kuYohane uMbaptizi nolivela kuPetros, uYakobi, noYohane (I&M 13; 27:12; 128:20; M—JS 1:68–70).

Njengoko wayekhokelwa nguThixo, ngoAprili 6, 1830, uJoseph nabanye abahlukahlukeneyo babuyisela iBandla likaYesu Krestu (I&M 20:1–4). Phantsi kobunkokeli bukaJoseph, iBandla lakhula eCanada, Engilane, nakwinxenye yoMdibaniso weZiteyiti esempumalanga, ingakumbi eOhio, Missouri, neIllinois. Intshutshiso emandla yalandela uJoseph nabaNgcwele naphina apho babehlala khona. NgoJuni 27, 1844, uJoseph nomkhuluwa wakhe uHyrum babulawelwa inkolo eCarthage, Illinois, kuMdibaniso weZiteyiti zaseAmerika.

UYosefu, unyana kaYakobi, waprofetha ngoJoseph Smith, **2 Nif.** 3:6–15.

Ngenxa yolwazi Lwayo lwentlekele ezayo, iNkosi yabiza isicaka sayo uJoseph Smith, **I&M** 1:17 (I&M 19:13). UJoseph Smith wayemiselwe wanguMpostile kaYesu Krestu nomdala wokuqala weli Bandla, **I&M** 20:2. UJoseph wayemiselwe kubupostile nguPetros, uYakobi, noYohane, **I&M** 27:12. UJoseph noSidney Rigdon banika ubungqina okokuba babona oKuphela koZelweyo noYise, **I&M** 76:23. Kunye no-Oliver Cowdery, uJoseph Smith babona iNkosi kuwo umbono, **I&M** 110:1–4. INkosi yabiza uJoseph njengomdala owangamelayo, umguquleli, umtyhili, imboni, nomprofeti, **I&M** 124:125. UJoseph Smith

wenza ngaphezulu kunaye nawuphina omnye umntu, ngaphandle koYesu kuphela, **I&M** 135:3.

Sibhalo saziswa ngaphambili nguMprofeti uJoseph Smith: UJoseph waguqula iinxenye zamacwecwe egolide awayewanikwe yingelosi uMoronayi, uguqulelo olwapapashwa ngowe-1830 njengeNcwadi kaMormoni. Kanjalo wafumana izityhilelo ezininzi ezivela eNkosini ezicinezela iimfundiso ezisisiseko nokumisa iBandla. Ezininzi zezi zityhilelo zaziqokelelwe koko kwaziwa namhlanje njengeMfundiso neMinqophiso. Kanjalo wayenoxanduva lokuzisa ngaphambili iPerile yeXabiso eliKhulu, equlathe uguqulelo oluphanjelelweyo lweminye imibhalo kaMoses, uAbraham, noMateyu, izicatshulwa ezuvela kwimbali eyiye-yakhe nobungqina, neengxelo zemfundiso nenkolo ezilishumi elinesithathu eziphethwe liBandla.

Smith, Lucy Mack. *Khangela kanjalo*
Smith, Joseph, Omkhu.; Smith,
Joseph, Omnci.

Ngunina woMprofeti uJoseph Smith nomfazi kaJoseph Smith Omkhu. (M—JS 1:4, 7, 20). Wazalwa ngoJulayi 8, 1776 waza wafa ngoMeyi 5, 1856.

UJoseph wambona unina kuwo umbono wobukumkani beselestiyali, **I&M** 137:5.

Smith, Samuel H. *Khangela kanjalo*
Smith, Joseph, Omnci.

Umninawa woMprofeti uJoseph Smith (M—JS 1:4). USamuel wazalwa ngowe-1808 wafa ngowe-1844. Wayengomnye waMangqina aSibhozo eNcwadi kaMormoni waza wakhonza njengomnye wabafundisi bokuqala beBandla elibuyiselweyo (I&M 23:4; 52:30; 61:33–35; 66:7–8; 75:13).

Sodom. *Khangela kanjalo* Gomora

KwiTestamente eNdala, sisixeko esikhohlakeleyo esatshatyalaliswa yiNkosi (Gen. 19:12–29).

Sohlwayo esona sikhulu. *Khangela kanjalo* Bulala

Ukohlwaywa ngokufa ngokwaphula umthetho owenziweyo, kunxulumene ngokukodwa nesohlwayo sokubulala.

Ophalaza igazi lomntu, igazi lakhe lophalazwa ngumntu, **Gen.** 9:6 (GJS, Gen. 9:12–13). Umbulali uya kubulawa ngokuqinisekileyo, **Num.** 35:16.

Ababulali ababulala ngabom baya kufa, **2 Nif.** 9:35. Wena ugwetyelwe ukufa ngokwasemthethweni, **Alma** 1:13–14. Lowo ubulalayo wayesohlwaywa ngokufa, **Alma** 1:18. Umthetho ufuna ubomi balowo ubuleleyo, **Alma** 34:12.

Lowo ubulalayo uya kufa, **I&M** 42:19.

Sohlwayo, Yohlwaya. *Khangela kanjalo* Bunzima

Ukulungiswa okanye uqeqesho olunika ababodwa okanye amaqela ngohlobo lokubanceda baphucuke okanye babe nokomelela ngakumbi.

Musa ke ukuthiya isandla esohlwayayo sikaSomandla, **Yobhi** 5:17 (ImiZ. 3:11). Usikelelelekile umntu omohlwayayo, Owu Nkosi, **IiNd.** 94:12.

Zonke izibhalo zinikelwe ukukhalimela, ukuze kulungiswe, **II Tim.** 3:16. INkosi yohlwaya abo ibathandayo, **Heb.** 12:5–11.

INkosi ibona kulungile ibakhalimele abantu bayo, **Moz.** 23:21–22. Ngaphandle kokuba iNkosi ibakhalimele abantu, abasayi kumkhumbula, **Hil.** 12:3. INkosi yathi yathetha nomntakwabo Yerede, yaza yamkhalimela, **Etere** 2:14.

Zohlwaywa ukuze zibe nokuguquka, **I&M** 1:27. Endibathandayo ndiyabohlwaya ukuze izono zabo zibe nokuxolelwa, **I&M** 95:1. Bonke abangayi kunyamezela ukohlwaywa abanako ukungcwaliswa, **I&M** 101:2–5. Abantu bam kuyimfuneko enyanzelekileyo ukuba bohlwaywe bade bafunde intobeko, **I&M** 105:6. Lowo ungayi kunyamezela ukohlwaywa akabufanelanga ubukumkani bam, **I&M** 136:31.

Solomon. *Khangela kanjalo* Bhatshebha; Davide

KwiTestamente eNdala, nguNyana kaDavide noBhatshebha (II Sam. 12:24). USolomon waba ngukumkani wakwaSirayeli ixeshana.

UDavide wamthiya uSolomon nje ngokumkani, **I OoKum.** 1:11–53. UDavide wamyala uSolomon ukuba ahambe ezindleleni zeNkosi, **I OoKum.** 2:1–9. INkosi yamthembisa ngentliziyo enokuqonda, **I OoKum.** 3:5–15. Wagweba phakathi koomama ababini waza wqondisa ongunina womntwana ngokwenene, **I OoKum.** 3:16–28. Wathetha imizekeliso neengoma, **I OoKum.** 4:32. Wakha itempile, **I OoKum.** 6; 7:13–51. Wanikela itempile, **I OoKum.** 8. Watyelwa ngukumkanikazi waseSebha, **I OoKum.** 10:1–13. USolomon watshata ngaphandle kukaSirayeli, baze abafazi bakhe bayjikela ekunquleni oothixo bobuxoki intliziyo yakhe, **I OoKum.** 11:1–8. INkosi yaba nomsindo kuSolomon, **I OoKum.** 11:9–13. Wafa, **I OoKum.** 11:43. UDavide waprofetha nguzuko lolawulo lukaSolomon, **IiNd.** 72.

USolomon wafumana abafazi abaninzi namashweshwe, kodwa abanye babengamkelwanga yiNkosi, **I&M** 132:38 (Yakobi 2:24).

Solusapho, Zikasolusapho. *Khangela kanjalo* Bawo, onokufa; Bubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke; Iintsikelelo zikasolusapho; Mvangeli

Izibhalo zithetha ngeentlobo ezimbini zoosolusapho: (1) iofisi emiselweyo kuBubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke, ngamanye amaxesha kuthiwe ngumvangeli; (2) ootata beentsapho. Oosolusapho abamiselweyo abanika iintsikelelo ezizodwa kumalungu afa-nelekileyo eBandla.

Oosolusapho abamiselweyo: Wanika abanye abaprofeti nabanye abavangeli, **Efese** 4:11 (V zoK 1:6).

Ngumsebenzi wabaLishumi elineSibini ukumisela abafundisi abangabavangeli, **I&M** 107:39. UHyrum

unokuthabatha iofisi yobubingeleli nobusalusapho, **I&M** 124:91–92, 124; 135:1.

Oobawo: UYakobi wasikelela oonyana bakhe neenzala zabo, **Gen.** 49:1–28.

Mandithethe ngokukhululekileyo kuni ngosolusapho uDavide, **Izenzo** 2:29.

ULihayi wacebisa kwaye wasikelela nesizukulwana sakhe, **2 Nif.** 4:3–11.

Ndaba yindlalifa efanelekileyo, ndiphethe ilungelo elileloobawo, **Abr.** 1:2–4.

Sonka sobomi. *Khangela kanjala*
Mthendeleko; Yesu Krestu

UYesu Krestu usiSonka soBomi. Isonka somthendeleko ngokomqondiso simele umzimba kaKrestu.

Ndisisonka sobomi, **Yoh.** 6:33–58.

Yidlani nisele isonka namanzi obomi, **Alma** 5:34. Isonka sisikhumbuzo somzimba kaKrestu, **3 Nif.** 18:5–7.

Isonka ngumqondiso wenyama kaKrestu, **I&M** 20:40, 77 (Moro. 4).

Sono. *Khangela kanjala*

Bunyhuku-nyhuku,
Nyhuku-nyhuku; Emasikizi,
Sikizi; Khohlakele, Nkohlakalo;
Khubekisa; Ngahloneli
Thixo; Ngenabulungisa,
Ntswelabulungisa; Vukelo

Ukungathobeli imiyalelo kaThixo ngabom.

Ozigubungelayo izono zakhe akayi kuba nampumelelo, **ImiZ.** 28:13. Nangona izono zenu zide zavela zanjengengubo ebomvu, zoba mhlophe njengekhephu, **Isaya** 1:18. Aboni baya kufa, kwaye amalungisa aya kusindiswa, **Hez.** 18.

IMvana kaThixo ethwala isuse izono zehlabathi, **Yoh.** 1:29. Baptizwa, uze uhlambulule izono zakho, **Izenzo** 22:16. Umvuzo weson kukufa, **Rom.** 6:23. Kulo wo waziyo ukwenza okuhle, angakwenzi, kulowo kusisono, **Yak.** 4:17.

Ungandenza na ukuba ndibe noku-ngcangcazela kwakuvela isono, **2 Nif.** 4:31. Yeha kwabo bafela ezonweni zabo, **2 Nif.** 9:38. Babengenako ukujongana nesono ngaphandle kube kungentiyoyi, **Alma** 13:12. Musa ukucinga ukuba

uya kubuyiswa ukusuka esonweni uye eluvuyweni, **Alma** 41:9–10. INkosi ayinako ukusikhangela isono nangelona lincinane iqondo lolwamkelo, **Alma** 45:16 (**I&M** 1:31). Abantwana abancinane abanako ukwenza isono, **Moro.** 8:8.

Ukuze baguquke, abantu bamele ukuvuma baze balahle izono zabo, **I&M** 58:42–43. Isono esikhulu ngakumbi sisele kuye lowo ungaxoleliyo, **I&M** 64:9. Lowo wona ngokuchasene nokhanyiselo olukhulu ngakumbi uya kuzuza isigwebosikhulu, **I&M** 82:3. Kuloo mphefumlo wonayo izono zangaphambili zobuyela, **I&M** 82:7. Xa siqalisa ukugquma izono zethu, amazulu arhoxisa ayazirhoxisa, **I&M** 121:37.

Sono singaxolelwayo. *Khangela kanjala* Bulala; Moya oyiNgcwele; Nyelisa, Sinyeliso; Oonyana besihogo

Isono sokuphika uMoya oyiNgcwele, isono esingenako ukuxolelwa.

Isinyeliso ngokuchasene noMoya oyiNgcwele asiya kuxolelwa ebantwini, **Mat.** 12:31–32 (Marko 3:29; Luka 12:10). Akunakwenzeka ukuba abo babenziwe abaxhamli boMoya oyiNgcwele babuye bahlaziyelwe enguqukweni, **Heb.** 6:4–6. Ukuba sona ngabom emveni kokuba sakwamkelayo ukwazi inyaniso, akusasele dini ngenxa yesono, **Heb.** 10:26.

Ukuba ukhanyela uMoya oyiNgcwele ube usazi ukuba uwukhanyele, esi sisono esingaxolelekiyo, **Alma** 39:5–6 (Yakobi 7:19).

Babe ngenaluxolelo, ngokuba bekhanyele oKuphela koZelweyo uNyana, ekubeni bambethelelela bona emnqamlezweni, **I&M** 76:30–35. Isinyeliso ngokuchasene noMoya oyiNgcwele asiya kuxolelwa, esiluchitho lwegazi elimsulwa emva kokuba nifumene umnqophiso wam omtsha nongunaphakade, **I&M** 132:26–27.

Stefano

UStefano wayengumfeli-nkolo ngenxa yoMsindisi neBandla Lakhe ngamaxesha eTestamente eNtsha. Ukushumayela

kwakhe kwaxela kwaza kwaphembelela kangangoko umsebenzi kaPawulos, owayekho xa uStefano wayezikhusela phambi kwaBabingeleli abakhulu (Izenzo 8:1; 22:20).

UStefano wayengomnye wamadoda asixhenxe awonyulelwa ukuncedisa aBapostile abaLishumi elineSibini, **Izenzo** 6:1–8. UStefano wenza izimanga ezikhulu nemimangalisano, **Izenzo** 6:8. UStefano waxakeka kwimpikiswano kunye namaYuda, **Izenzo** 6:9–10. Izityholo zaziziswe ngokuchasene naye kwaye wacikidwa phambi kwaBabingeleli abakhulu, **Izenzo** 6:11–15. UStefano wanika intetho yokuzikhusela, **Izenzo** 7:2–53. Ezalisiswe ngoMoya oyiNgcwele, wabona uYise noNyana kuwo umbono, **Izenzo** 7:55–56. UStefano wabulawela inkolo ngenxa yobungqina bakhe, **Izenzo** 7:54–60.

Steyki

Lelinye lamaqela embutho nolawulo lweBandla likaYesu Krestu labaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela. Isteyki senziwe ngenani leewadi okanye amasebe. Sinemida eliqela ngokwezelizwe kwaye sihambisana nomfanekiso wentente echazwe kulsaya 54:2: “Twabulula amalengalenga akho, uze uzomeleze iziteyki zakho.” Isiteyki ngasinye seZiyon si-xhasa kwaye sinceda ekuphakamiseni iBandla ngendlela intente okanye umnquba ophakanyiswa ngayo sisiteyki sayo. Isteyki yindawo yokuhlanganisa iintsalela ezisasaziweyo zikaSirayeli (I&M 82:13–14; 101:17–21).

Yomeleza iziteyki zakho uze uyandise imida yakho, **Moro**. 10:31 (I&M 82:14).

Yanyulela kuyo iZiyon ezinye iziteyki ngaphandle kwesi sinye, **I&M** 109:59. Ukuhlanganisana kunye eZiyon, nakwiziteyki zayo, nokokuba kungenxa yokhuselo, **I&M** 115:6 (I&M 101:21). Ezinye iindawo zimele ukonyulelwa iziteyki, **I&M** 115:18. UMongameli wekhoram yababingeleli abakhulu umiselwe ukwenza kulungelwe abo baya konyulwa babe ngoomongameli besteyki, **I&M**

124:133–134. Yiyani phambili elizweni leZiyon, ukuze iziteyki zakhe zibe nokomelezwa, **I&M** 133:9.

Talente

Umlinganiselo wamandulo wobunzima okanye isambuku semali esasinexabiso elikhulu. Kanjalo isabenza njengomqondiso wento ethile enexabiso elikhulu, enjengevangeli kaYesu Krestu (Mat. 25:14–29; Etere 12:35; I&M 60:2, 13).

Taylor, John

Ngumongameli wesithathu weBandla likaYesu Krestu labaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela.

Wabizwa abe kwiQumrhu labaLishumi elineSibini, **I&M** 118:6 (I&M 124:128–129). Wangxwelerhwa kufelonkolo, **I&M** 135:2. Wayephakathi kwabanamandlakazi ababebonwe nguJoseph F. Smith kwilizwe lemimoya, **I&M** 138:53–56.

Tempile, Indlu yeNkosi. *Khangela*

kanjalo Mimiselo; Mnquba; Ngcwele yeeNgcwele; Ziphiwo

Yindlu yeNkosi ngokwenene. INkosi ithe yayalela abantu Bayo rhoqo bakhe iitempile, izakhiwo ezingcwele apho abaNgcwele abafanelekileyo benzela imimiselo engcwele nemimiselo yevangeli iziqu zabo nabafileyo. INkosi ityelela itempile Zayo, kwaye zizezona zingcwele ngokugqithisileyo zeendawo zonke zokunqula.

Umnquba owamiswa nguMoses nabantwana bakaSirayeli wawuyitempile ephathwayo. AmaSirayeli awusebenzisa ngethuba lemfuduko yawo ukuphuma eYiputa.

Eyona tempile yaziwa kakuhle ekhankanyiweyo kwiTestamente eNdala yileyo yakhiwa nguSolomon eYerusalem (II IziKr. 2–5). Yatshatyalaliswa ngowa-587 P.K. ngabemi baseBhabhilon kwaye ke yabuyiselwa nguZerubhabheli phantse iminyaka engama-70 emva koko (Ezra 1–6). Inxenye yale tempile yatshiswa ngowa-37 P.K., noHerode oMkhulu

kamva wayakha kwakhona. AmaRoma atshabalalisa itempile ngowa-70 E.K.

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, abalandeli bakaThixo abalungileyo babekhokelwe ukwakha nokunqula kwiitempile (2 Nif. 5:16; Moz. 1:18; 3 Nif. 11:1). Ukwakha nokusebenzisa itempile ngokufanelekileyo yimiqondiso yeBandla eliyinene kulo nakuliphina ixesha lokuzihlanganisela, kubandakanywa neBandla elibuyiselweyo kwimihla yethu. ITempile iKirtland yaba yitempile yokuqala ukwakhiwa nokungcwaliselwa eNkosini kweli xesha lokuzihlanganisela. Ukususela kwela xesha iitempile zithe zangcwaliswa emazweni amaninzi emhlabeni wonke.

Ngubani oya kuma endaweni yayo engcwele, **IiNd.** 24:3–5. Yizani sinyuke siye endlwini kaThixo kaYakobi, **Isaya** 2:2–3 (Mika 4:1–2; 2 Nif. 12:2–3). INkosi iya kuza kamsinyane etempileni yayo, **Mal.** 3:1 (3 Nif. 24:1; I&M 36:8; 42:36).

UYesu wahlambulula itempile, **Mat.** 21:12–16 (Marko 11:15–18; Luka 19:45–48).

AbaNgcwele babeyalelwe ukwakha itempile eMissouri, **I&M** 57:3 (I&M 84:3–5). Misani indlu kaThixo, **I&M** 88:119 (I&M 109:8). INkosi yabohlwaya abaNgcwele ngokusilela ukwakha itempile, **I&M** 95:1–12. Andisayi kuza kuzo itempile ezingengcwele, **I&M** 97:15–17. Ndithe ndayamkela le ndlu, negama lam liya kuba lapha, **I&M** 110:7–8. Abantu beNkosi basoloko beyalelwa ekwakheni indlu egameni layo, **I&M** 124:39. Umsebenzi omkhulu uya kwenziwa kwiitempile ubandakanya ukutywine-lwa kwabantwana ebazalini babo, **I&M** 138:47–48. Umsebenzi omkhulu wemihla yokugqibela ubandakanya ukwakhiwa kweetempile, **I&M** 138:53–54.

Testamente. *Khangela* Testamente eNdala; Testamente eNtsha

Testamente eNdala. *Khangela kanjalo* Bhayibhile; Pentatiyaki; Zibhalo

Imibhalo yabaprofeti bamandulo abasebenza phantsi kwempembelelo yoMoya oyiNgcwele nabathi ngaphezu kweenkulungwane ezininzi bangqina

ngoKrestu nobufundisi Bakhe bexesha elizayo. Kanjalo iquathe imbali yezeimbali ka-Abraham nenzala yakhe, kuqalela kuAbraham, nomnqophiso, okanye *itestamente*, iNkosi eyawenza kunye nezizukulwana zakhe.

Incwadi zokuqala ezintlanu zeTestamente eNdala zazibhalwe nguMoses. ZiyiGenesis, IEksodus, ILevitikus, INumeri, neDuteronomi. IGenesis ibhekisa ekuqaleni komhlaba, uluntu, iilwimi, iintlanga, nokuqaleka kwendlu kaSirayeli.

Incwadi zembali zibalisa ngeziganeko zikaSirayeli. Ezi ncwadi nguYoshuwa, AbaGwebi, uRute, eyo-I neye-II kaSamuweli, Abo-I nabe-II Ookumkani, ezo-I neze-II IziKronike, uEzra, uNehemiya, noEstere.

Iincwadi eziyimibongo zibhalwe ngobulumko obuthile noncwadi lwabaprofeti. Zinguyobhi, IiNdumiso, ImiZekeliso, INtshumayeli, Ngoma yazo Iingoma, IziLilo zikaYeremiya.

Abaprofeti balumkisa uSirayeli ngezono zakhe baza bengqina ngeentsikilele eziza zivela kwintobeko. Baprofetha ngokuza kukaKrestu, owayeza kuhlawulela izono zabo baguqukayo, bafumana imimiselo, baze baphile ivangeli. Iincwadi zabaprofeti zezikalsaya, uYeremiya, uHezekile, uDaniyeli, uHoseya, uYoweli, uAmos, uObhadiya, uYona, uMika, uNahum, uHabhakuki, uZefaniya, uHagayi, uZekariya, noMalaki.

Ezona zininzi iincwadi zeTestamente eNdala zazibhalwe ngesiHebhere. Imibhalo embalwa iquathe isiAramu, ulwimi oluzalanayo.

Testamente eNtsha. *Khangela kanjalo* Bhayibhile; Zibhalo

Ingqokelela yemibhalo (ekuqaleni ingesiGrike) ephenjelelweyo ngobomi nobufundisi bukaYesu Krestu, aBapostile, nabanye abalandeli bakaYesu Krestu. ITestamente eNtsha yahlulwe ngokuqhelekileyo yaziiVangeli, Izenzo zaBapostile, iincwadi zikaPawulos, iincwadi jikelele, nencwadi yeSityhilelo.

IiVangeli ezine—iincwadi zikaMatheyu, uMarko, uLuka, noYohane—

ziziingxelo zobomi bukaKrestu. Incwadi yeZenzo ibhale ngembali yeBandla naBapostile, ngokukodwa iihambo zobufundisi bukaPawulos, emva kokufa kukaKrestu. Incwadi zikaPawulos zinika umyalezo kwiinkokeli zeBandla namalungu. Ezinye iincwadi zazibhalwe ngabanye aBapostile kwaye zinika ingcebiso eyongeziweyo kwabaNgcwele bokuqala. Incwadi yeSityihilelo, eyayibhalwe nguMpostile uYohane, iqulathe ubuninzi beziprofetho eziphathelele kwimihla yokugqibela.

Thambisa. *Khangela kanjalo*
Lungiselelo lwemilwelwe
(lwabagulayo); Oli

Ngamaxesha amandulo, abaprofeti beNkosi bathambisa ngeoli abo babeza kwenza imisebenzi ekhethekileyo, abanjengoAron okanye ababingeleli okanye ookumkani ababeya kulawula phezu koSirayeli. Namhlanje eBandleni, ukuthambisa kukubeka umyinge omncinane weoli engcwalisiweyo entlokweni yomntu njengenxenye yentsikelelo ekhethekileyo. Oku kunako ukwenziwa kuphela phantsi kwegunya namandla oBubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke. Emva kothanjiso, umntu osenbenza ngegunya lobo bubingeleli bufanayo unokutywina uthanjiso aze anike intsikelelo ekhethekileyo kulowo uthanjiswayo.

Bathambise, uze ubangcwalise ukuze babe nokulungiselela kum, **Eks.** 28:41 (Lev. 8:6–12, 30). Mthambise abe yinganga phezu kwabantu bam amaSirayeli, **I Sam.** 9:16; 10:1.

Abadala bamele ukuthambisa baze basikelele imilwelwe, **Yak.** 5:14–15 (I&M 42:44).

Thanda izinto zehlabathi. *Khangela kanjalo* Butyebi; Kratschi; Lambatha, Mampunge/Kuzingca; Mali

Yiminqweno engenabulungisa nemizamo yobutyebi basenyameni nezinto eziphathekayo ngethuba ulahla izinto zasemoyeni.

Koba kumnceda ntoni na umntu

ukuba uya kuzuza ihlabathi liphela waza wonakalelwa ngumphefumlo wakhe, **Mat.** 16:26.

Babeka iintliziyo zabo phezu kwezinto ezililize zehlabathi, **Alma** 4:8 (Alma 31:27).

Bekani bucala izinto zeli hlabathi, **I&M** 25:10. Iintliziyo zabantu zisekelezelwe kakhulu phezu kwezinto zeli hlabathi, **I&M** 121:35.

Thando. *Khangela kanjalo* Butshaba; Mfesane; Thando lwenene

Ukuzinikela okunyulu nobubele. Ukuthanda uThixo kubandakanya ukuzinike, ukunqula, inzolo, ukuthamba, inceba, uxolelo, imfesane, ubabalo, ukukhonza, umbulelo, ububele. Owona mzekelo mkhulu wothando lukaThixo lwabantwana Bakhe ufunyanwa kwiNtlawulelo kaYesu Krestu engasiphelo.

Uze uthande ummelwane wakho njengawe, **Lev.** 19:18 (Mat. 5:43–44; 22:37–40; Rom. 13:9; Gal. 5:14; Yak. 2:8; Moz. 23:15; I&M 59:6). Uze uyithande iNkosi uThixo wakho ngentliziyo yakho yonke, **Dut.** 6:5 (Moro. 10:32; I&M 59:5). INkosi uThixo wenu iyanibonisa, ukuze yazi okokuba niyayithanda na iNkosi uThixo wenu, **Dut.** 13:3. Lowo imthandayo iNkosi iyamohlwaya, **ImiZ.** 3:12. Umhlobo uthanda ngamaxesha onke, **ImiZ.** 17:17.

UThixo walithanda ihlabathi, ude wancoma uNyana wakhe okuphela koze lweyo, **Yoh.** 3:16 (I&M 138:3). Thandani; njengoko ndinithandileyo nina, **Yoh.** 13:34 (Yoh. 15:12, 17; Moses 7:33). Ukuba niyandithanda, yigcineni imiyalelo yam, **Yoh.** 14:15 (I&M 42:29). Akukho namnye unalo uthando olungaphezu kolu, lokuba ubomi bakhe abuncamele izihlobo zakhe, **Yoh.** 15:13. Petros, uyandithanda na ngaphezu kwaba? Dlisa izimvu zam, **Yoh.** 21:15–17. Akukho nto eya kusahlula thina eluthandweni lukaThixo olukuye uKrestu, **Rom.** 8:35–39. Izinto ezingabonwanga liso uThixo awazilungiselela abo bamthandayo, **I Kor.** 2:9. Ngothando khonzanani, **Gal.** 5:13. Madoda,

bathandeni abafazi benu, **Efese** 5:25 (Kol. 3:19). Musani ukuthanda ihlabathi, **I Yoh.** 2:15. UThixo uluthando, **I Yoh.** 4:8. Thina siyamthanda, ngokuba yena wasithanda kuqala, **I Yoh.** 4:19.

UKrestu wanyamezela ngenxa yokulunga kwakhe okunothando ngakubo abantu, **1 Nif.** 19:9. Fanzelani phambili ninothando lukaThixo nolwabantu bonke, **2 Nif.** 31:20. Niya kufundisa abantwana benu ukuba bathandane baze bancedane, **Moz.** 4:15. Ukuba nive ukuvuma ingoma yothando olukhululayo, ingaba ninako ukuva njalo ngoku, **Alma** 5:26. Khokelwani nguMoya oyiNgcwele, nisiba nomonde, nizele luthando, **Alma** 13:28. Faka umkhala zonke iimvakalelo zakho ezinzulu, ukuze ube nokuzaliswa ngothando, **Alma** 38:12. Kwakungekho mbambano ngenxa yothando lukaThixo olwaye luhleli ezintliziyweni zabantu, **4 Nif.** 1:15. Yonke into emema ukuthanda uThixo iphenjelwe nguThixo, **Moro.** 7:13–16. Uthando lwenene luthando olumsulwa lukaKrestu, **Moro.** 7:47. Uthando olugqibeleleyo olukhuphela ngaphandle uloyiko, **Moro.** 8:16 (I Yoh. 4:18).

Uthando lwenza abantu bafanele umsebenzi kaThixo, **I&M** 4:5 (I&M 12:8). Ungcwaliso luza kubo bonke abo bathanda baze bakhonze uThixo, **I&M** 20:31. Ukuba uyandithanda, ndikhonze uze ugcine imiyalelo yam, **I&M** 42:29 (Yoh. 14:15). Bonisa ukwanda kothando kwayo ubalulekayo okanye ubakhalimelayo, **I&M** 121:43.

Abantu bathanda uSathana ngaphezulu kunoThixo, **Moses** 5:13, 18, 28.

Thando lwenene. *Khangela kanjalo* Mfesane; Msebenzi/Nkonzo; Ntlalo-ntle; Thando

Uthando olumsulwa lukaKrestu (Moro. 7:47); uthando uKrestu analo lwabantwana babantu nokokuba abantwana babantu bamele ukuba nalo omnye komnye (2 Nif. 26:30; 33:7–9; Etere 12:33–34); olona hlobo lothando lunamandla ngokugqithisileyo, luphakame

ngokugqithisileyo, lubekeke ngokugqithisileyo, olungazenzisiyo kuphela.

Ukwazi kuya khukhumalisa, kodwa uthando luyakha, **I Kor.** 8:1. Uthando lwenene, uthando olumsulwa, luyagqwesa kwaye luncamise phantse ezinye zonke, **I Kor.** 13. Isiphelo somthetho luthando lwenene oluphuma entliziyweni emsulwa, **I Tim.** 1:5. Yongezelelani ekuthandeni abazalwana uthando lwenene, **II Petr.** 1:7.

INkosi iyalele okokuba bonke abantu bamele ukuba nothando lwenene, **2 Nif.** 26:30 (Moro. 7:44–47). Bonani ukuba ninokholo, ithemba, nothando lwenene, **Alma** 7:24. Uthando iNkosi enalo ngabantu luthando lwenene, **Etere** 12:33–34. Ngaphandle kothando lwenene abantu abanako ukulidla ilifa loo ndawo eyalungiswayo kwiindawo zokuhlala zikaBawo, **Etere** 12:34 (Moro. 10:20–21). UMoronayi wabhala amazwi kaMormoni elukholweni, ethembeni, naseluthandweni lwenene, **Moro.** 7.

Uthando lwenene lwenza abantu bafanele umsebenzi weNkosi, **I&M** 4:5–6 (I&M 12:8). Nxibisani iziqu zenu ngemvumelwano yothando lwenene, **I&M** 88:125. Izibilini zenu mazizaliswe luthando lwenene, **I&M** 121:45.

Themba. *Khangela kanjalo* Kholo; Kuzithemba

Njengoko lisetyenziswe kwizibhalo, igama *themba* lineentsingiselo ezimbini: (1) ukulindela okuthembakeleyo nokulangazelela iintsikelelo ezithenjisiweyo zobulungisa. Izibhalo rhoqo zithetha ngethemba njengokulindelweyo kubomi obungunaphakade ngokholo kuYesu Krestu, mpe (2) ukuthembela okanye ukubeka ithemba kothile okanye kwinto ethile. Kwimiba yasemoyeni, ukuthemba kubandakanya ukuthembela kuThixo nomoya Wakhe.

Ulangazelela iintsikelelo ezithenjisiweyo zobulungisa: Isikelele indoda ethemba layo liseNkosini, **Yer.** 17:7. INkosi iya kuba lithemba labantu bayo, **Yow.** 3:16.

Sinethemba ngomonde nezibhalo,

Rom. 15:4. UThixo uthe wasizalela kulo ithemba eliqaqambileyo eluvukweni lukaKrestu, **I Petr.** 1:3. Wonke umntu onalo eli themba uzihlambulule, **I Yoh.** 3:2–3.

Funzelani phambili, ninethemba eliqaqambileyo eligqibeleleyo, **2 Nif.** 31:20. Bonani okokuba ninokholo, ithemba, nothando lwenene, **Alma** 7:24 (I Kor. 13:13; Moro. 10:20). Ndingwenela ukuba beniya kuphulaphula amazwi am, ninethemba lokuba niya kufumana ubomi obungunaphakade, **Alma** 13:27–29. Ukuba unalo ukholo, unethemba lezinto ezingabonwayo, eziyinyani, **Alma** 32:21 (Heb. 11:1). Ithemba liza ngokholo lize lenze iankile emphefulweni, **Etere** 12:4 (Heb. 6:17–19). Umntu makathembe okanye akanako ukwamkela ilifa, **Etere** 12:32. UMormoni wathetha ngokunxulumene nokholo, ithemba, nothando lwenene, **Moro.** 7:1. Niya kuthemba ngentlawulelo kaYesu Krestu ekubeni niya kuvuselwa ebomini obungunaphakade, **Moro.** 7:40–43. UMoya oyiNgcwele ukuzalisa ngethemba, **Moro.** 8:26 (Rom. 15:13).

Bashiya ubomi obunokufa, beqinile ethembeni lovuko oluzukileyo, **I&M** 138:14.

Ukubeka ithemba kothile: Nokuba wandibulala, noko ndiya kuthembela kuye, **Yobhi** 13:15. Kholosa eNkosini ngentliziyo yakho yonke, **ImiZ.** 3:5. UThixo wazihlangula izicaka zakhe ezazithembele kuye, **Dan.** 3:19–28.

Ndiya kuthembela kuwe ngonaphakade, **2 Nif.** 4:34. Gcobani kwaye nibeke ithemba lenu kuThixo, **Moz.** 7:19. Nabanina obeka ithemba lakhe kuThixo uya kuphakanyiswa ngomhla wokugqibela, **Moz.** 23:22. Noobanina abaya kubeka ithemba labo kuThixo baya kuxhaswa kuzo izilingo zabo, **Alma** 36:3, 27.

Ungathembeli engalweni yenyama, **I&M** 1:19. Beka ithemba lakho kuloo Moya okhokelela ekwenzeni ukulunga, **I&M** 11:12. Mvumeleni athembele kum kwaye akayi kubhidaniswa, **I&M** 84:116.

Thixo, Ntloko yoButhixo. *Khangela kanjalo* Bawo osemaZulwini; Moya oyiNgcwele; Nkosi; Yesu Krestu

Kukho iziqu ezithathu ezahlukeneyo kwiNtloko yobuThixo: Thixo, uBawo waNaphakade; uNyana Wakhe, uYesu Krestu; noMoya oyiNgcwele. Sikholelwa kuye ngamnye Kubo (V zoK 1:1). Kwisithilelo semihla yokugqibela sifunda okokuba uYise noNyana banemizimba ephathekayo yenyama nethambo nokokuba uMoya oyiNgcwele sisiqu somoya, esingenanyama namathambo (I&M 130:22–23). Ezi ziqu zithathu zinye kumanyano olugqibeleleyo nemvisiswano yenjongo nemfundiso (Yoh. 17:21–23; 2 Nif. 31:21; 3 Nif. 11:27, 36).

Thixo uBawo: UnguBawo jikelele, okanye uElohim, ekubhekiswa kuye ngegama elinguThixo. Ubizwa ngokuba nguBawo ngenxa yokuba Yena nguyise woomoya bethu (Num. 16:22; 27:16; Mal. 2:10; Mat. 6:9; Efese 4:6; Heb. 12:9). UThixo uBawo ungumlawuli oyena uphezulu kwindalo yonke. Ungamandla onke (Gen. 18:14; Alma 26:35; I&M 19:1–3), owazi konke (Mat. 6:8; 2 Nif. 2:24), nokhooyo endaweni zonke ngoMoya Wakhe (IiNd. 139:7–12; I&M 88:7–13, 41). Uluntu lunobudlelane obukhethekileyo noThixo obubeka umntu angafani nazo zonke ezinye izinto ezidalweyo: amadoda nabafazi ngabantwana bakaThixo ngokwasemoyeni (IiNd. 82:6; I Yoh. 3:1–3; I&M 20:17–18).

Kukho izihlandlo ezimbalwa ezibhaliweyo zikaThixo uBawo ebonakala okanye ethetha nomntu. Izibhalo zithi okokuba Yena wathetha noAdam noEva (Moses 4:14–31) waza wazisa uYesu Krestu kwizihlandlo eziliqela (Mat. 3:17; 17:5; Yoh. 12:28–29; 3 Nif. 11:3–7). Wabonakala kuStefano (Izenzo 7:55–56) noJoseph Smith (M—JS 1:17). Kamva Yena wabonakala kubo bobabini uJoseph Smith noSidney Rigdon (I&M 76:20, 23). Kwabo bathanda uThixo bahlambulula iziqu zabo phambi Kwakhe, uThixo ngamanye amaxesha unika ilungelo elilodwa lokuzibonela nokuzazela ngokwabo

ukuba Yena unguThixo (Mat. 5:8; 3 Nif. 12:8; I&M 76:116–118; 93:1).

Thixo wam, Thixo wam, undishiyeleni na, **Marko** 15:34. Aba bantu bangabakhonzi bakaThixo osenyangweni, **Izenzo** 16:17. Siyinzala kaThixo, **Izenzo** 17:28–29.

Wena uya kunikela ngemithendeleko yakho koseNyangweni, **I&M** 59:10–12.

UEnoki wabona oomoya uThixo awathi wabadala, **Moses** 6:36. UNDoda yobuNgcwele egameni lakhe, **Moses** 6:57.

Thixo uNyana: UThixo owaziwa ngengeYehova unguNyana, uYesu Krestu (Isaya 12:2; 43:11; 49:26; I Kor. 10:1–4; I Tim. 1:1; Isityh. 1:8; 2 Nif. 22:2). UYesu usebenza phantsi kolawulo lukaBawo kwaye Yena unemvisiswano egqibeleleyo kunye Naye. Lonke uluntu lungabantakwabo noodade, kuba Yena ungoyena mdala wabantwana bakaElohim ngokwasemoyeni. Ezinye izalathiso zezibhalo zalathe Kuye ngelizwi likaThixo. Umzekelo, isibhalo sithi okokuba “uThixo wadala amazulu nehlabathi” (Gen. 1:1), kodwa yayinguYesu ngokwenene owayenguMdali phantsi kolawulo lukaThixo uYise (Yoh. 1:1–3, 10, 14; Heb. 1:1–2).

INKosi yazazisa njengo NDINGUYE, **Eks.** 3:13–16. NdiyiNKosi [uYehova], kwaye ngaphandle kwam akukho msi-ndisi, **Isaya** 43:11 (Isaya 45:21).

Ndilukhanyiselo lwehlabathi, **Yoh.** 8:12. Engekabikho uAbraham, mna ndikho kade, **Yoh.** 8:58.

INKosi iya kulungiselela phakathi kwabantu ikuwo umnquba womdongwe, **Moz.** 3:5–10. UAbhinadayi wachaza ukuba uKrestu unguYise noNyana kanjani na, **Moz.** 15:1–4 (Etere 3:14). INKosi yabonakala kumntakwabo Yerede, **Etere** 3. Waphulaphuleni amazwi kaKrestu iNKosi yenu noThixo wenu, **Moro.** 8:8. UYehova ngumgwebi wabaphilayo nabafileyo, **Moro.** 10:34.

UYesu yabonakala kuJoseph Smith noSidney Rigdon, **I&M** 76:20, 23. INKosi uYehova wabonakala kwiTempile iKirtland, **I&M** 110:1–4.

UYehova wathetha kuAbraham, **Abr.**

1:16–19. UYesu wabonakala kuJoseph Smith, **M—JS** 1:17.

Thixo uMoya oyiNgcwele: UMoya oyiNgcwele kanjalo unguThixo kwaye kuthiwa nguMoya oyiNgcwele, uMoya, noMoya kaThixo, phakathi kwamanye amagama afanayo nezihlonipho. Ngocedo luka Moya oyiNgcwele, umntu unako ukuyazi intando kaThixo uBawo nokwazi ukuba uYesu unguKrestu (I Kor. 12:3).

UMoya oyiNgcwele uya kunifundisa oko enimele ukukuthetha, **Luka** 12:12. UMoya oyiNgcwele nguMonwabisi, **Yoh.** 14:26 (Yoh. 16:7–15). UYesu wanika aBapostile imiyalelo ngoMoya oyiNgcwele, **Izenzo** 1:2. UMoya oyiNgcwele unika ubungqina bukaThixo noKrestu, **Izenzo** 5:29–32 (I Kor. 12:3). UMoya oyiNgcwele kanjalo ulingqina kuthi, **Heb.** 10:10–17.

Ngamandla oMoya oyiNgcwele ninokwazi ngobunyani bazo zonke izinto, **Moro.** 10:5.

UMoya oyiNgcwele ungumoya wesityhilelo, **I&M** 8:2–3 (I&M 68:4).

Thoba. *Khangela* Ntobeko, Thobekileyo, Thobela

Timoti. *Khangela kanjalo* Pawulos

KwiTestamente eNtsha, ngumfundisi osemntsha ongumlingane kaPawulos ngethuba lobufundisi bukaPawulos (Izenzo 16:1–3; II Tim. 1:1–5); unyana kayise ongumGrike nonina ongumYuda; yena nabazali bakhe babehlala eListra.

UPawulos wathetha ngoTimoti nje “ngonyana ongowakhe elukholweni” (I Tim. 1:2, 18; II Tim. 1:2). UTimoti mhla-wumbi wayengumncedisi kaPawulos amthembe ngokugqithisileyo nonesiphiwo (Fil. 2:19–23).

Tito. *Khangela kanjalo* Iincwadi zikaPawulos; KuTito, Incwadi eya; Pawulos

KwiTestamente eNtsha, oququliweyo othembekileyo ongumGrike owahamba waya eYerusalem noPawulos waza kamva waba ngumfundisi (Gal. 2:1–4;

II Tim. 4:10). UTito wahambisa incwadi yokuqala kaPawulos kwabaNgcwele eKorinte (II Kor. 7:5–8, 13–15).

Titshala, woBubingeleli buka-Aron.

Khangela kanjalo Bubingeleli buka-Aron

Yiofisi kuBubingeleli buka-Aron.

Umsebenzi katitshala kukujonga zone izinto zeBandla, **I&M** 20:53–60. Iofisi katitshala sisihlomelo esiyimfuneko kububingeleli obungeneno, **I&M** 84:30, 111. Umongameli wekhoram yootishala wongamela phezu kootishala abangamashumi amabini enesine, **I&M** 107:86.

Tiyanikumi

Yinkokeli enkulu yomkhosi wamaNifayithi kwiNcwadi kaMormoni (Alma 50:35; 51–52; 61–62).

Tomas

KwiTestamente eNtsha, ngomnye waBapostile abalishumi elineSibini bokuqala abanyulwa nguMsindisi ngethuba lobufundisi Bakhe basemzimbeni onokufa (Mat. 10:2–3; Yoh. 14:5). NgesiGrike igama nguDidimo (Yoh. 20:24–29; 21:2). Nangona uTomas waluthandabuza uVuko lukaYesu wada wabe wambona ngenkqu uMsindisi, ukomelela kwesimilo sakhe kwamenza azithandele ukujongana nentshutshiso nokufa neNkosi yakhe (Yoh. 11:16; 20:19–25).

Tshaba. Khangela Mtyholi

Tshata abafazi abaninzi. Khangela

Mtshato, Tshata—Sithembu

Tsipora. Khangela kanjalo Moses

KwiTestamente eNdala, ngumfazi kaMoses nentombi kaYitro (Eks. 2:21; 18:2).

Tyala. Khangela kanjalo Guquka, Inguquko; Xolela

Njengoko lisetyenziswe kwizibhalo, igama tyala lineentsingiselo ezimbini: (1) Ubume bokuba wenza ngokungalunganga, okanye iimvakalelo zokuzisola nosizi ezithi zikhaphe isono, kwaye (2) imali okanye ipropathi etyalwa komnye

yenza umboleki abe kwimo yobukhoboka. Ngenye imo, uYesu wafundisa okokuba simele ukucela kuBawo asixolele amatyala ethu, okanye asikhulule ekuhlawuleni ixabiso ngenxa yezono zethu—ngeNtlawulelo kaYesu Krestu—emva kokuba sixolele abanye amatyala abo ngokuchasene nathi (Mat. 6:12; 3 Nif. 13:11).

Iimvakalelo zokuzisola: Uthe wona kwaye ke unetyala, **Lev.** 6:1–6.

Osukuba eya kudla umthendeleko engafanelekanga unetyala lomzimba negazi likaYesu, **I Kor.** 11:27.

Abanetyala bayibona inyaniso inzima, **1 Nif.** 16:2. Siya kuba nolwazi olugqibeleleyo lwawo onke amatyala ethu, **2 Nif.** 9:14. Ityala lam latshayelwa, **Enoshe** 1:6. Kwabakho isohlwayo esimiselweyo, esazisa ukuzisola kwesazela, **Alma** 42:18. Vumela izono zakho zikukhathaze, ngoko kukhathazeka okuya kukuthobela ezantsi enguqukwani, **Alma** 42:29.

Abanye benu banetyala phambi kwam, kodwa ndiya kuba nenceba, **I&M** 38:14.

UNyana kaThixo ulihlawulele ityala lokuqala, **Moses** 6:54.

Imali okanye ipropathi etyalwa komnye: Abakhohlakeleyo baboleka baze bangahlawuli kwakhona, **IiNd.** 37:21. Obolekayo ngumkhonzi kombolekayo, **ImiZ.** 22:7.

Ndakuxolela ke lonke elaa tyala: Ubungamelwe na kanjalo ube nenceba nawe, **Mat.** 18:23–35. Musani ukuba natyala lanto mntwini, kodwa lingelilo elokuthandana, **Rom.** 13:8.

Ninetyala ngonaphakade kuBawo wenu wasemaZulwini, **Moz.** 2:21–24, 34. Nabani na oboleka kummelwane wakhe umele ayibuyise into leyo ayibolekileyo, **Moz.** 4:28.

Hlawula ityala, uze uzikhulule ebukhobokeni, **I&M** 19:35. Kwalelwe ukwenza ityala kwiintshaba zenu, **I&M** 64:27. Hlawulani onke amatyala enu, **I&M** 104:78. Musani ukwenza ityala lokwakhala indlu yeNkosi, **I&M** 115:13.

Tyeya yomnqophiso

Tyeya yomnqophiso. *Khangela kanjalo*
Mnquba

Kanjalo yaziwa njengeTyeya kaYehova neTyeya yobuNgcina, iTyeya yomnqophiso yayiyityesi okanye ibhokisi ebuxande eyenziwe ngomthi eyalekwe ngegolide. Yayingumqondiso owona mdala nowona ungcwalisiweyo wenkolo yamaSirayeli. ISihlalo sokuCamagusha esenze isigqumathelo sasisaziwa njengendawo yokuhlala yasemhlabeni kaYehova (Eks. 25:22). Ekugqityweni kwetempile, ityeya yabekwa eNgcweleni kaNgcwele, eyona ndawo ingcwele kwisakhiwo (I OoKum. 8:1–8).

UMoses wenza ityeya ngomyalelo kaThixo, **Eks.** 25. Abantwana bakaLevi banikwa umsebenzi wokunonelela ityeya, **Num.** 3:15, 31. Ityeya yomnqophiso yahamba phambi kwabo, **Num.** 10:33. Yithabatheni lencwadi yo mthetho, nize niyibeke kwityeya yomnqophiso, **Dut.** 31:24–26. Amanzi aseJordan anqamka phambi kwetyeya yomnqophiso, **Yosh.** 3:13–17; 4:1–7. Ababingeleli bathabatha ityeya yomnqophiso ekoyiseni iYeriko, **Yosh.** 6:6–20. AmaFilisti ayithimba ityeya kaThixo, **I Sam.** 5. INkosi yayisikelela indlu kaObhedi-edom ngenxa yetyeya kaThixo, **II Sam.** 6:11–12. U-Uza wabulawa yiNkosi xa wazama ukubamba ityeya ngokungenantobeko, **I IziKr.** 13:9–12 (I&M 85:8). Yakhani ingcwele yeNkosi uThixo, ningenise ityeya yomnqophiso, **I IziKr.** 22:19.

Okuqulathwe yityeya yomnqophiso kuchaziwe, **Heb.** 9:4.

Tyuwa

Yayisetyenziswa njesilondolozi esibalulekileyo sokutya kwiHlabathi lamandulo; yayithathwa njengemfuneko obomi.

Umfazi kaLote waba sisimo setyuwa, **Gen.** 19:26.

Niyityuwa yehlabathi, **Mat.** 5:13 (Luka 14:34; 3 Nif. 12:13).

Abantu bomnqophiso weNkosi babalelwa njengetyuwa yehlabathi, **I&M** 101:39–40. Ukuba abaNgcwele abangabo

abasindisi babantu, banjengetyuwa ethe yalahlekelwa sisongo sayo, **I&M** 103:9–10.

Tywina, Tywino. *Khangela kanjalo*
Bubingeleli; Eliya; Mimiselo

Ukwenza kusebenze emazulwini imimiselo eyenziwa ngegunya lobubingeleli emhlabeni. Imimiselo itywina xa ifumene imvume yoMoya oyiNgcwele weSithembiso, enguMoya oyiNgcwele.

Nantonina oya kuyibopha emhlabeni iya kubotshwa emazulwini, **Mat.** 16:19 (Mat. 18:18; I&M 124:93; 132:46). Nattywina ngaye uMoya oyiNgcwele weSithembiso, **Efese** 1:13.

Ndikunika amandla, okokuba nantonina oya kuyitywina emhlabeni iya kutywinwa emazulwini, **Hil.** 10:7.

Kubo amandla anikiwe okutywina kunye emhlabeni nasemazulwini, **I&M** 1:8. Abo basebuqaqawulini beselestiyali batywinwe ngoMoya oyiNgcwele weSithembiso, **I&M** 76:50–70. UELiya wanikela izitshixo zamandla okutywina ezandleni zikaJoseph Smith, **I&M** 110:13–16. Olu lutywino namandla okubopha, **I&M** 128:14. Ilizwi eliqiniseke ngakumbi lesiprofetho lithetha ukwazi okokuba oyedwa utywinelwe ebomini obungunaphakade, **I&M** 131:5. Yonke iminqophiso engatywinwanga ngoMoya oNgcwele weSithembiso iyaphela xa abantu befile, **I&M** 132:7. Umsebenzi omkhulu oza kwenziwa ezitempilini ubandakanya utywinelo lwabantwana ebazalini babo, **I&M** 138:47–48.

Ucwangco olumanyeneyo. *Khangela kanjalo* Mthetho wokungcwalisa, Ngcwalisa

Umbutho abaNgcwele abafuna ukuphila umthetho wokungcwalisa ngawo kwimihla yokuqala yobuyiselo lweBandla. Ababodwa babelana ngepropathi, iimpahla, neenzala, babefumana ezi zinto ngokweemfuno zabo neentswelo (I&M 51:3; 78:1–15; 104).

Kwizinto zenu zomzuzwana niya

kulingana, **I&M** 70:14. AbaNgcwele babeza kumiselwa balingane kwizinto zonke, **I&M** 78:3–11 (**I&M** 82:17–20). INkosi yanika ucwangco olumanyeneyo isityhilelo nomyalelo, **I&M** 92:1. UJohn Johnson umele ukuba lilungu locwangco olumanyeneyo, **I&M** 96:6–9. INkosi yanika imiyalelo yokusebenzisa ucwangco olumanyeneyo, **I&M** 104. Abantu bam abamanyenanga ngokomanyano olufunwayo bubukumkani beselestiyali, **I&M** 105:1–13.

Umhla weSabatha. *Khangela kanjalo*
Dala, Ndalo; Phumla

Ngumhla ongcwele wokuphumla nokunqula obekelwe ecaleni qho ngeveki. Emva kokuba uThixo wadala zonke izinto, waphumla ngomhla wesixhenxe Kwaye wayalela ukuba usuku olunye qho ngeveki lube ngumhla wokuphumla ukunceda abantu bakhumbule Yena (**Eks.** 20:8–11).

Phambi koVuko lukaKrestu, amalungu eBandla ayeqwalasela umhla wokuqibela weveki njengeSabatha, njengoko ayesenza amaYuda. Emva koVuko, amalungu eBandla, nokokuba ngamaYuda okanye iiNtlanga, aqwalasela umhla wokuqala weveki (umhla weNkosi) ukukhumbula uVuko lweNkosi. IBandla namhlanje liqhubeka liqwalasela usuku olunye qho ngeveki njengomhla ongcwele wesabatha ekuqulwa uThixo ngalo lize liphumle emisebenzini yehlabathi.

ISabatha ikhumbuza abantu imfuno yabo yokondliwa ngokwasemoyeni nomsebenzi wabo wokuthobela uThixo. Xa isizwe sikhula ekungakhathaleni ekuqwalaseleni iSabatha, yonke imiba yobomi iyachaphazeleka kwaye ubomi benkolo buba nokonakala (**Neh.** 13:15–18; **Yer.** 17:21–27).

UThixo waphumla ngomhla wesixhenxe, **Gen.** 2:1–3. Abantwana bakaSirayeli abazange bayibuthe imana ngesabatha, **Eks.** 16:22–30. Khumbula umhla wesabatha, ukuba uwungcwalise, **Eks.** 20:8–11 (**Moz.** 13:16–19). Isabatha yayinikwa njengomqondiso phakathi koThixo nomntu,

Eks. 31:12–17 (**Hez.** 20:12, 20). Asimele kuthenga okanye sithengise ngesabatha, **Neh.** 10:31. Yibize isabatha isisonwabiso, ubeka iNkosi nokungafumani ulonwabo olulwakho, **Isaya** 58:13–14.

Isabatha yayenzelwe umntu kwaye asingomntu owabakhoyo ngenxa yesabatha, **Marko** 2:23–28. UNyana womntu yiNkosi yesabatha, **Luka** 6:1–10. UYesu wafundisa endlwini yesikhungo waza waphilisa ngesabatha, **Luka** 13:10–14.

AmaNifayithi agcina umhla wesabatha ungcwele, **Yaromi** 1:5. Qwalaseleni umhla wesabatha niwugcine ungcwele, **Moz.** 18:23.

Nikelani imithendeleko yenu ngomhla ongcwele wam, **I&M** 59:9–13. Abemi beZiyon bamele ukuqwalasela umhla wesabatha, **I&M** 68:29.

Mna, Thixo, ndaphumla ngomhla wesixhenxe kuyo yonke imisebenzi yam, **Moses** 3:1–3 (**Gen.** 2:1–3; **Abr.** 5:1–3).

Ure

KwiTestamente eNdala, iUre yamaKaledi yayilikhaya lika-Abram lokuqala (**Gen.** 11:27–28, 31; 15:7; **Neh.** 9:7; **Abr.** 2:1, 4).

Vakalelwa. *Khangela kanjalo* Moya oyiNgcwele

Ukuvakalelwa ziimpembelelo zoMoya.

Nibe ngaphaya kokuvakalelwa, ukuze ningabi namvakalelo ngamazwi ayo, **1 Nif.** 17:45. Xa nisiva ezi ntshukumo zokukhukumala, niya kuqalisa ukuthi le yimbewu elungileyo, **Alma** 32:28.

Uya kuvakalelwa okokuba kulungile, **I&M** 9:8. Bonke abantu abaya kungena endlwini yeNkosi banokuva amandla ayo, **I&M** 109:13.

Vangeli. *Khangela kanjalo* Cebo lenkululeko; Mfundiso kaKrestu; Xesha lokuzihlanganisela

Icebo likaThixo losindiso, lenziwa ukuba liphumelele ngeNtlawulelo kaYesu Krestu. Ivangeli ibandakanya iinyaniso zanaphakade okanye imithetho,

iminqophiso, nemimiselo eyimfuneko eluntwini ukuze lubuyele ebusweni bukaThixo. UThixo wabuyisela ukuzaliseka kwevangeli emhlabeni kwinkulungwane ye-19 ngoMprofeti uJoseph Smith.

Hambani niye kulo lonke ihlabathi nize niyivakalise ivangeli, **Marko** 16:15.

Iinxenye ezicacileyo nezixabiseke kakhulu zevangeli yeMvana ethe yafihlwa, **1 Nif.** 13:32. Le yivangeli yam, **3 Nif.** 27:13–21 (**I&M** 39:6).

INcwadi kaMormoni iqulathe ukuzaliseka kwevangeli, **I&M** 20:8–9 (**I&M** 42:12). Le yivangeli, **I&M** 76:40–43. UBubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke bulungiselela ivangeli, **I&M** 84:19. Wonke umntu uya kuva ukuzaliseka kwevangeli ngolwimi olulolwakhe, **I&M** 90:11. UNyana washumayela ivangeli koomoya babafileyo, **I&M** 138:18–21, 28–37.

Ivangeli yayishunyayelwa ukususela ekuqalekeni, **Moses** 5:58. Imigaqo yokuqala nemimiselo yevangeli ichaziwe, **V zoK** 1:4.

Vangeli, Buysielo lwe. *Khangela*
Buyiselo lweVangeli

Vimba. *Khangela kanjalo* Ntlalo-ntle

Indawo apho ubhishophu amkela, apathe ngokuthembekileyo, aze anike amahlwempu iminikelo engcwalisiweyo yabaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela. Uvimba ngamnye unokuba mkhulu okanye mncinane njengoko iimeko zifuna. AbaNgcwele abathembekileyo baphisa ngetalente, izinto, neendlela ngokwazimalini kubhishophu ukuze akhathalele amahlwempu ngexesha lemfundo. Ke ngoko, uvimba unokubandakanya uludwe lweenkonzo ezikhoyo, imali, ukutya, okanye ezinye iimpahla zorhwebo. Ubhishophu uyiarhente kavimba kwaye waba iimpahla neenkonzo ngokwemfuno nanjengoko esalathiswa nguMoya weNkosi (**I&M** 42:29–36; 82:14–19).

Mababuthela ukudla kuvimba kweminyaka esixhenxe yendlala, **Gen.** 41:34–36, 46–57. Ziziseni zonke izishumi kuvimba, **Mal.** 3:10 (3 Nif. 24:10).

Vumeleni ubhishophu enzele uvimba kulo eli Bandla, **I&M** 51:13. Iimpahla ezigqithileyo ziya kunikelwa kuvimba wam, **I&M** 70:7–8. AbaNgcwele bamele ukulungiselela baze bamise uvimba, **I&M** 78:1–4. Abantwana banebango phezu kovimba weNkosi ukuba abazali babo abananto, **I&M** 83:5.

Vota. *Khangela* Mvume eqhelekileyo

Vukelo. *Khangela kanjalo* Kreqo;
Mbombozela; Mtyholi; Sono

Ukudela okanye ukuphikisana neNkosi, kubandakanya ukwala ukulandela iinkokeli Zayo ezonyuliweyo uze ungayithobeli ngabom imiyalelo Yayo.

Musani ukuvukela iNkosi, **Num.** 14:9. Indoda enobubi ifuna kuphela uvukelo, **ImiZ.** 17:11. Yeha kubantwana abavukelayo, **Isaya** 30:1.

INkosi ayikhululi namnye kwabanjalo abayivukelayo baze bafele ezonweni zabo, **Moz.** 15:26. Ama-Amlisayithi aphuma phandle elubala ngokuvukela ngokuchasene noThixo, **Alma** 3:18–19.

Abavukeli baya koselwa ngosizi olukhulu, **I&M** 1:3. Umsindo weNkosi uyavutha ngokuchasene nabavukelayo, **I&M** 56:1 (**I&M** 63:1–6).

USathana wavukela uThixo, **Moses** 4:3.

Vuko. *Khangela kanjalo* Hlawulela,
Ntlawulelo; Kufa, kwasenyameni;
Kungafi, Ukungafi; Moya; Mzimba;
Yesu Krestu

Ukudibana kwakhona komzimba womoya nomzimba wenyama namathambo emva kokufa. Emva kovuko, umoya nomzimba azinakuze ziphinde zohlulwe, nomntu uya kuba nokungafi. Wonke umntu ozalwa emhlabeni uya kuvuka ngenxa yokuba uYesu Krestu wakoyisa ukufa (1 Kor. 15:20–22).

UYesu Krestu waba ngumntu wokuqala ukuvuka kulo mhlaba (Izenzo 26:23; Kol. 1:18; Isityh. 1:5). ITestamente eNtsha inika ubungqina obubanzi bokokuba uYesu wavuka nomzimba Wakhe wasenyameni: ingcwaba Lakhe

lalize, Yena wadla intlanzi nobusi, Yena waba nomzimba wenyama namathambo, abantu bamchukumisa, neengelosi zathi Yena uvukile (Marko 16:1–6; Luka 24:1–12, 36–43; Yoh. 20:1–18). Isityhilelo semihla yokugqibela siqinisekisa ubukho boVuko lukaKrestu nololuntu lonke (Alma 11:40–45; 40; 3 Nif. 11:1–17; I&M 76; Moses 7:62).

Bonke abantu abayi kuvukela ebuqagawulini obufanayo (I Kor. 15:39–42; I&M 76:89–98), nokuba bonke bengayyi kuvuka ngexesha elifanayo (I Kor. 15:22–23; Alma 40:8; I&M 76:64–65, 85; 88:96–102). AbaNgcwele abaninzi babevuswe emva koVuko lukaKrestu (Mat. 27:52). Amalungisa aya kuvuka phambi kwabhohlakeleyo kwaye baya kuza phambili eluVukweni lokuqala (I Tes. 4:16); aboni abangaguqukiyo baya kuza phambili eluvukweni lokugqibela (Isityh. 20:5–13; I&M 76:85).

Nokuba lo mzimba ungatshatyalalisiwa, kanti enyameni yam ndiya kumbona uThixo, **Yobhi** 19:26 (Moses 5:10). Ndiya kuwavula amangcwaba enu, ndize ndinenze niphume, **Hez.** 37:12.

Amangcwaba ayevulekile, yaza imizimba emininzi yavuka, **Mat.** 27:52–53 (3 Nif. 23:9). INkosi ivukile, **Luka** 24:34. Umoya awunaxyama namathambo, njengokuba nindibona ndinawo mna, **Luka** 24:39. Ndiluvuko nobomi, **Yoh.** 11:25. ABapostile abaLishumi elineSibini bafundisa ukuba uYesu wathi wavuka, **Izenzo** 1:21–22 (Izenzo 2:32; 3:15; 4:33). KuKrestu siya kwenziwa sonke sidle ubomi, **I Kor.** 15:1–22. Abafele kuKrestu baya kuvuka kuqala, **I Tes.** 4:16. Unoyolo kwaye ungwele lowo unesabelo eluvukweni lokuqala, **Isityh.** 20:6.

UKrestu ubeka phantsi ubomi bakhe aze abuthabathe kwakhona ukuze abe nokwenza kubekho uvuko lwabafileyo, **2 Nif.** 2:8 (Moz. 13:35; 15:20; Alma 33:22; 40:3; Hil. 14:15). Ngaphandle kovuko, siya kuba phantsi koSathana, **2 Nif.** 9:6–9. Uvuko luya kuza phezu kwabo bonke abantu, **2 Nif.** 9:22. UAbhinadayi wafundisa ngovuko lokuqala, **Moz.** 15:21–26.

Abakhohlakeleyo bahlala njengokungathi kwakungekho nkululeko, ngaphandle kokuba kukukhululwa kwamakhamandela okufa, **Alma** 11:41–45. UAlma wachaza imo yemiphefumlo phakathi kokufa novuko, **Alma** 40:6, 11–24.

Ekuzeni kweNkosi, abafileyo abafela kuKrestu baya kuza ngaphambili, **I&M** 29:13 (I&M 45:45–46; 88:97–98; 133:56). Lilelani ngakumbi abo bangenalo ithemba lovuko oluzukileyo, **I&M** 42:45. Abo bangawazanga umthetho baya kuba nesabelo kolu vuko lokuqala, **I&M** 45:54. Baya kuvuka kwelabafileyo kwaye abayi kufa emva koko, **I&M** 63:49. Uvuko kwelabafileyo yinkululeko yomphefumlo, **I&M** 88:14–16. UMoya nesiqalelo, zidityaniswe ngokungahlukaniyo, zamkele ukuzaliseka kovuko, **I&M** 93:33. Iingelosi ezivusiweyo zinemizimba yenyama namathambo, **I&M** 129:1. Nabuphina ubukrelekrele esibuzazayo kobu bomi buya kuvuka kunye nathi eluvukweni, **I&M** 130:18–19.

Vuna

Izibhalo ngamanye amaxesha zisebenzisa igama *vuna* ngokuzekelisayo ekubhekiseni ekuziseni abantu kulo iBandla, elibubukumkani bukaThixo emhlabeni, okanye kwixesha lomgwebho, elinjengokuBuya kweSibini kukaYesu Krestu.

Ukuvuna kudlule, ihlobo liphelele, kwaye asikasindiswa, **Yer.** 8:20 (I&M 56:16).

Ukuvuna kuninzi, kodwa abasebenzi bambalwa, **Mat.** 9:37. Ukuvuna kukuphelelwa kwehlabathi, **Mat.** 13:39. Nantoni na umntu ayihlwayelayo, uya kuvuna yona kanjalo, **Gal.** 6:7–9 (I&M 6:33).

Intsimi ivuthiwe ilungele ukuvunwa, **I&M** 4:4. Ukuvuna kuphelile kwaye imiphefumlo yenu ayisindiswanga, **I&M** 45:2. Ixesha lokuvuna lifikile, kwaye ilizwi lam limele ukuzalisekiswa, **I&M** 101:64.

Whitmer, David

Yinkokeli yakuqala kwiBandla

elibuyiselweyo nongomnye waMangqina amaThathu kwisiqalo esinyulu nokuthembeka kweNcwadi kaMormoni (I&M 14; 17–18). INkosi yamnika imiyalelo yayo kwiMfundiso neMinqophiso 14 nama 30:1–4.

Whitmer, John

Yinkokeli yakuqala kwiBandla elibuyiselweyo nongomnye waMangqina aSibhozo eNcwadi kaMormon. Khangela “UBungqina baMangqina aSibhozo” kumaphepha entshayelelo yeNcwadi kaMormoni. Kanjalo wayebizelwe ukushumayela ivangeli (I&M 30:9–11).

Whitmer, Peter, Omnci.

Yinkokeli yakuqala kwiBandla elibuyiselweyo nongomnye waMangqina aSibhozo eNcwadini kaMormoni. Khangela “UBungqina baMangqina aSibhozo” kumaphepha entshayelelo yeNcwadi kaMormoni. INkosi yamnika imiyalelo yayo kwiMfundiso neMinqophiso 16 nama 30:5–8.

Whitney, Newel K.

Yinkokeli yakuqala kwiBandla elibuyiselweyo. UNewel K. Whitney wayengubhishophu eKirtland, eOhio (uMdibaniso waMazwe aseAmerika), kwaye kamva wakhonza njengoBhishophu owoNga-melayo weBandla (I&M 72:1–8; 104; 117).

Williams, Frederick G.

Yinkokeli yakuqala yeBandla elibuyiselweyo eyakhonza ixesha njengemcebisi woBumongameli boBubingeleli obukhulu (I&M 81; 90:6, 19; 102:3).

Woodruff, Wilford. *Khangela kanjalo* Manifesto; Sibhengezo Esisemthethweni 1

NguMongameli wesine weBandla elilandela uBuyiselo lwevangeli ngoMprofeti uJoseph Smith. Wazalwa ngowe-1807 waza wafa ngowe-1898.

Wabizwa ukuba azalise isikhundla se-Qumrhu sabaLishumi elineSibini, I&M 118:6. Wayephakathi koomoya ababegcinelwe ukuza ngaphambili kumaxesha

enzaliseko, I&M 138:53. Wafumana isithilelo sokuphelisa isithembu eBandle-ni, BM 1.

Xabana/Ngxabano. *Khangela Mbambano*

Xesha lokuzihlanganisela. *Khangela kanjalo* Bubingeleli; Buyiselo lweVangeli; Vangeli; Zitshixo zoBubingeleli

Ixesha lokuzihlanganisela le vangeli lithuba lexesha apho iNkosi ethe ubuncinane yaba nescaka esigunyazisiweyo esinye emhlabeni esiphethe izitshixo zobubingeleli obungcwele.

UAdam, uEnoki, uNowa, uAbraham, uMoses, uYesu Krestu, uJoseph Smith, nabanye baqala ngamnye ixesha lenzaliseko le vangeli. Xa iNkosi ilungiselela ixesha lenzaliseko, ivangeli ityhilwa ngokutsha ukuze abantu beloo xesha lokuzihlanganisela bangabi nakuxhomekeka kumaxesha okuzihlanganisela adlulileyo ngolwazi lecebo losindiso. Ixesha lokuzihlanganisela eliqalwe nguJoseph Smith laziwa “nje-ngexesha lokuzihlanganisela lamaxesha enzaliseko.”

UTHixo wamazulu wamisa ubukumkani, **Dan**. 2:44 (I&M 65).

Ngemihla yokugqibela ndiya kuwuthululela uMoya wam phezu kwayo yonke inyama, **Izenzo** 2:17 (Yow. 2:28). Amazulu amele amamkele UKrestu kude kufike amaxesha okubiyiswa kweento zonke, **Izenzo** 3:21. Kwixesha lokuzihlanganisela lenzaliseko yamaxesha, uThixo uya kuzihlanganisela zonke izinto kuye uKrestu, **Efese** 1:10.

Ndiya kulimisele ibandla lam phakathi kwabo, **3 Nif.** 21:22.

INkosi inikele izitshixo zobukumkani bayo kwaye nexesha lokuzihlanganisela le vangeli yamaxesha okugqibela, **I&M** 27:13. Izitshixo zeli xesha lokuzihlanganisela zinikelwe ezandleni zenu, **I&M** 110:12–16. Zonke izitshixo zamaxesha okuzihlanganisela adlulileyo

zithe zabuyiselwa kwixesha lokuzihlanganiselwa lenzaliseko yamaxesha, **I&M** 128:18–21.

Xhasa iinkokeli zeBandla. *Khangela kanjalo* Mvume eqhelekileyo

Ukuthembisa inkxaso kwabo bakho-nza kwizikhundla zobunkokeli zeBandla jikelele nasendaweni ethile.

Beka uYoshuwa phambi kwebandla lonke, uze umnike umthetho emehlweni abo, **Num.** 27:18–19. Bonke abantu bakhwaza, baza bathi, Thixo sindisa ukumkani, **I Sam.** 10:24. Kholelwani abaprofeti bakhe, ukuze nibe niya kuphumelela, **II IziKr.** 20:20.

Bathobeleni abo banolawulo phezu kwenu, **Heb.** 13:17.

Uya kuthandwa kakhulu yiNkosi, ngenxa yokuba akumbombozelanga, **1 Nif.** 3:6. Abo bamkela abaprofeti basindiswa, **3 Nif.** 10:12–13. Nikani inyameko emazwini aba balishumi elinesibini, **3 Nif.** 12:1.

Ngelizwi labam okanye ngelizwi lezicaka zam, kuyafana, **I&M** 1:38. Ilizwi lakhe niya kulamkela, njengokungathi lilelombomo ongowam, **I&M** 21:5. Lowo wamkela izicaka zam, wamkela mna, **I&M** 84:35–38. Nabanina wamkela mna, wamkela abo endibathumileyo, **I&M** 112:20. Ukuba abantu bam baya kuphulaphula ilizwi laloo madoda endithe ndawonyula, baya kusikelelwa, **I&M** 124:45–46.

Xoka. *Khangela kanjalo* Khohlisa, Nkohliso; Kunyaniseka, Nyaniseka; Kuthetha kakubi

Naluphina unxibelelwano lobuxoki okanye olungenanyaniso ngenjongo yenkohliso.

Nize ningebe, ningakhanyeli into niyazi, nakuxokisana, **Lev.** 19:11. Ndikuthiyile ukuxoka kwaye lisikizi kum, **IiNd.** 119:163. Imilebe exokayo ilisikizi eNkosini, **ImiZ.** 12:22. Bangabantu bam abangasayi kuxoka, **Isaya** 63:8.

Umtyholi lixoki noyise wobuxoki, **Yoh.** 8:44 (2 Nif. 2:18; Etere 8:25; Moses

4:4). Akuxoke kubantu, kodwa kuThixo, **Izenzo** 5:4 (Alma 12:3). Ukuba umntu uthe, ndiyamthanda uThixo, waze wamthiya umzalwana wakhe, ulixoki, **I Yoh.** 4:20. Onke amaxoki anesabelo ekufeni kwesibini, **Isityh.** 21:8 (I&M 63:17).

Yeha kuye olixoki, kuba uya kuphoswa ezantsi esihogweni, **2 Nif.** 9:34. Abaninzi baya kufundisa imfundiso yobuxoki, besithi: xoka kancinane kwaye akukho bungozi koko, **2 Nif.** 28:8–9 (I&M 10:25). Nizicingela ukuba ningana-ko ukuxokisa iNkosi, **Alma** 5:17. UnguThixo wenyanyiso kwaye akunako ukuxoka, **Etere** 3:12 (Num. 23:19; I Sam. 15:29; Tito 1:2; Heb. 6:18; Enoshe 1:6).

Lowo uxokayo aze angaguquki uya kuphoselwa ngaphandle, **I&M** 42:21. Amaxoki adla ilifa ubuqaqawuli bethelestiyali, **I&M** 76:81, 103–106.

Sikholelwa ekunyanisekeni, **V zoK** 1:13.

Xolela. *Khangela kanjalo* Guquka, Inguquko; Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo; Sivumo, Vuma; Xolelo lwezono

Njengoko esetyenziswe kwizibhalo, ukuxolela jikelele kuthetha enye yezi zinto zimbini: (1) Xa uThixo exolela abantu, Yena ucima okanye abekele ecaleni isohlwayo esifunekayo sesono. NgeNtlawulelo kaKrestu, uxolelo lwezo-no lukhona kubo bonke abaguqukayo, ngaphandle kwabo banobutyala boku-bulala okanye isono esingaxolelekiyo ngokuchasene noMoya oyiNgcwele. (2) Njengokuba abantu bexolelana omnye nomnye, baphathana omnye nomnye ngothando olunye ngolukaKrestu baze bangabi neemvakalelo ezimbi ngakwabo babethe babona (Mat. 5:43–45; 6:12–15; Luka 17:3–4; 1 Nif. 7:19–21).

INkosi izeka kade umsindo, kwaye inkulu ngenceba, ixolela ubugwenxa nesikreko, **Num.** 14:18. Nokuba izono zenu zinjengengubo ebomvu, ziya kuba mhlophe njengekhephu, **Isaya** 1:18.

Sixolele amatyala ethu, njengokuba sibaxolela abanamatyala, **Mat.** 6:12 (Luka

11:4; 3 Nif. 13:11). UNyana womntu unamandla okuxolela izono, **Mat.** 9:6 (Mat. 18:35; Marko 2:10; Luka 5:20–24). Koba futhi kangaphi na umzalwana wam eya kundona, kwaye ndimxolela, **Mat.** 18:21–22 (I&M 98:40). Ke yena onyelisa uMoya oyiNgcwele akanako ukuxolelwa, **Marko** 3:29 (Alma 39:6). Ukuba umzalwana wakho uthe wakona aze aguquke, mxolele, **Luka** 17:3. Bawo baxolele, kuba abayazi into abayenzayo, **Luka** 23:34.

Thandazelani uxolelo, **1 Nif.** 7:21. Ukusebenzisa igazi elihlawulelayo likaKrestu ukuze sifumane uxolelo lwezono zethu, **Moz.** 4:2. Ukuba uyazivuma izono zakhe phambi kwakho nam, kwaye aguquke, lowo uya kumxolela, **Moz.** 26:29–31.

Lowo uguqukayo aze enze imiyalelo uya kuxolelwa, **I&M** 1:32. Phosa irhengqe yakho, zize izono zakho zixolelwe, **I&M** 31:5 (I&M 84:61). Lowo uthe waguquka ezonweni zakhe uxolelwe, kwaye mna, iNkosi, andiphindi ndizikhumbule, **I&M** 58:42. Ndiya kuxolela lowo ndiya kumxolela, kodwa okwenu kufuneka nixolele bonke abantu, **I&M** 64:10. Njengokuba nixolelana omnye nomnye izigqitho zakhe, nkqu kunjalo mna, iNkosi, ndiyakuxolela, **I&M** 82:1. Abo ndibathandayo kanjalo ndiyabohlwaya ukuze izono zabo zibe nokuxolelwa, **I&M** 95:1.

Ndikuxolele wena izigqitho zakho, **Moses** 6:53.

Xolelo lwezono. *Khangela kanjalo* Guquka, Inguquko; Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo; Xolela; Yesu Krestu

Ukuxolelwa ngokwenza okunga phezu kwemeko yenguquko. Uxolelo lwezono lwenziwa lube nokwenzeka ngeNtlawulelo kaYesu Krestu. Umntu uzuza uxolelo lwezono zakhe ukuba unokholo kuKrestu, uguquka ezonweni zakhe, ufumana imimiselo yobhaptizo nokubekelwa izandla isipho soMoya oyiNgcwele, aze athobele imiyalelo kaThixo (V zoK 1:3–4).

Nokuba izono zenu zinjengengubo ebomvu, zoba mhlophe njengekhephu, **Isaya** 1:16–18.

Eli ligazi lam, eliphalale ngenxa yababinzi ukuze kuxolelwe izono, **Mat.** 26:28 (Heb. 9:22–28; I&M 27:2). Guqukani, nize nibhaptizelwe uxolelo lwezono, **Izenzo** 2:38 (Luka 3:3; I&M 107:20). Abo bakholwayo kuYesu baya kumkeliswa uxolelo lwezono, **Izenzo** 10:43 (Moz. 3:13).

UKrestu ngumthombo abanokukhangela kuwo ukuze baxolelwe izono, **2 Nif.** 25:26. Ukuhlala nilugcinile uxolelo lwezono zenu, simele ukukhathalela amahlwempu nabasweleyo, **Moz.** 4:11–12, 26. Nabanina oguqukayo uya kuba nebango kuyo inceba, ukuze axolelwe izono zakhe, **Alma** 12:34. Ukuzalisekisa imiyalelo kuzisa uxolelo lwezono, **Moro.** 8:25.

UBubingeleli buka-Aron buphethe izitshixo zobhaptizo ngontywiliselo ukuze kuxolelwe izono, **I&M** 13 (I&M 84:64, 74; V zoK 1:4). Mna, iNkosi, andibuyi ndizikhumbule izono zabo, **I&M** 58:42–43 (Hez. 18:21–22). Aba bafundiswa ubhaptizo lolwenzelelelo ukuze kuxolelwe izono, **I&M** 138:33.

Xolo. *Khangela kanjalo* Menzi woxolo; Mileniyam; Phumla

Kwizibhalo, uxolo lunako ukuthetha nokuba yinkululeko kwinkcaso nesiphithiphithi okanye inzolo yangaphakathi nentuthuzelo engqinwa nguMoya uThixo ayinika abaNgcwele Bakhe abathembekileyo.

Inkululeko kwinkcaso nesiphithiphithi: Wenza iimfazwe ziphele, **IiNd.** 46:9. Zingasayi kuphinda zifunde ukulwa, **Isaya** 2:4.

Hlalani ninxolo nabantu bonke; musani ukuziphindezela, **Rom.** 12:18–21.

Kwakusekho uxolo elizweni, **4 Nif.** 1:4, 15–20.

Lahlani imfazwe nize nibhengeze uxolo, **I&M** 98:16. Phakamisani ibhanile yoxolo, **I&M** 105:39.

Uxolo oluvela kuThixo kwabathobekileyo: UMSindisi uya kubizwa uMthetheleli

woXolo, **Isaya** 9:6. Akukho luxolo kwa-bakhohlakeleyo, **Isaya** 48:22.

Kwabakho umkhosi wasemazulwini, udumisa uThixo kwaye usithi, uZuko kuThixo enyangweni, nasemhlabeni uxolo, **Luka** 2:13–14. Ndinishiya noxolo, **Yoh.** 14:27. Uxolo lukaThixo olugqithe konke ukuqonda, **Fil.** 4:7.

Abantu bakaKumkani uBhenjamin bafumana uxolo lwezazela, **Moz.** 4:3. Hayi ukubantle kweenyawo phezu kweentaba zabo bazise uxolo, **Moz.** 15:14–18 (Isaya 52:7). UAlma wakhala kuyo iNkosi waza wafumana uxolo, **Alma** 38:8. Oomoya bamalungisa bamkelwa kwimo yoxolo, **Alma** 40:12.

Andizange na ndithethe uxolo engqondweni yakho ngokunxulumene nalo mba, **I&M** 6:23. Hambani kubulali boMoya wam, kwaye niya kuba noxolo kum, **I&M** 19:23. Lowo wenza imisebenzi yobulungisa uya kuzuza uxolo, **I&M** 59:23. Nxibisani iziqu zenu ngemumelwano yothando lwenene, eyimvumelwano yokugqibelela noxolo, **I&M** 88:125. Nyana wam, uxolo malube semphefumleni wakho, **I&M** 121:7.

Kwafumaniseka ukuba kwakukho uxolo olukhulu ngakumbi, ndafuna iintsikelelo zoobawo, **Abr.** 1:2.

Yafete. *Khangela kanjalo* Nowa, solusapho waseBhayibhileni

Ngunyana ongoyena mdala kaNowa, umprofeti weTestamente eNdala (Moses 8:12).

UNowa wazala uYafete, **Gen.** 5:32 (Gen. 6:10; Moses 8:12). UYafete nomfazi wakhe bengena emkhombeni kaNowa, **Gen.** 7:13. UYafete waphuma emkhombeni, **Gen.** 9:18. UThixo uya kumkhulisa uYafete, **Gen.** 9:27.

Yakobi, umzalwana weNkosi

KwiTestamente eNtsha, umzalwana weNkosi (Gal. 1:19) nokaYose, uSimon, uYuda, noodade bakhe abathile (Mat. 13:55–56; Marko 6:3; Yuda 1:1). Kanjalo wayesaziwa njengoYakobi oliLungisa waye wathatha isihlalo esibalulekileyo

eBandleni eYerusalem (Izenzo 12:17; 15:13; I Kor. 15:7; Gal. 2:9–12). Mhlawumbi wabhala incwadi kaYakobi.

Incwadi kaYakobi: Incwadi kwiTestamente eNtsha. Ekuqaleni yayiyincwadi ebhekisele kwizizwe ezilishumi elinesibini zakwaSirayeli ezichithwe ngaphe-sheya kwaye mhlawumbi zazibhalwe zivela eYerusalem. Incwadi iqulathe izinto ezithile ezichazwe ngokucacileyo ngenkolo eyenziwayo, ibandakanya necebo elibalulekileyo kwisahluko 1 ukuba ke umntu uswele ubulumko, makacele uncedo kuThixo (Yak. 1:5–6; M—JS 1:9–20). Isahluko 2 sithetha ngokholo nemisebenzi. Izahluko 3–4 zithetha ngemfuneko yokulawula ulwimi nokuyala abaNgcwele bangathethi ububi omnye ngomnye. Izahluko 5 zikhuthaza abaNgcwele babe nomonde baze babize abadala ngentsikelelo xa begula; sifundisa kanjalo ngeentsikelelo zokuncedisa ekuguquleni abanye.

Yakobi, unyana ka-Alifeyu

Ngomnye waBapostile abaLishumi elineSibini owayenyulwe nguYesu ngethuba lobufundisi Bakhe basemzimbeni onokufa (Mat. 10:3; Marko 3:18; Luka 6:15; Izenzo 1:13).

Yakobi, unyana kaIsake. *Khangela kanjalo* Esawu; Isake; Sirayeli

Usolusapho weTestamente eNdala nomprofeti; omncinane woonyana abangamawele bakaIsake noRebheka (Gen. 25:19–26). UYakobi wazuza ilungelo ngokuzalwa phezu komntakwabo uEsawu. Oku kwakungenxa yokufaneleka kukaYakobi nokutshatela kwakhe emnqophisweni, ngethuba uEsawu walicekisa ilungelo lakhe ngokuzalwa waza watshata ngaphandle komnqophiso (Gen. 25:30–34; 26:34–35; 27; 28:6–9; Heb. 12:16).

UREbheka wafunda eNkosini ukuba uEsawu uya kukhonza uYakobi, **Gen.** 25:23. Wathenga ilungelo ngokuzalwa kuEsawu, **Gen.** 25:29–34. Waphupha ileli eya emazulwini, **Gen.** 28. Watshata uLe-ya noRakeli, **Gen.** 29:1–30. Wayenonyana

abalishumi elinesibini nentombi enye, **Gen.** 29:31–30:24; 35:16–20. Watshata uBhiliha noZilipa, **Gen.** 30:3–4, 9. Igama latshintshelwa kuSirayeli, **Gen.** 32:28. Wabona uThixo ubuso ngobuso, **Gen.** 32:30. Wathanda ngaphezulu uYosefu, **Gen.** 37:3. Waya eYiputa nosapho lwakhe, **Gen.** 46:1–7. Wasikelela oonyana bakhe nezizukulwana zabo, **Gen.** 49. Wafa, **Gen.** 49:33.

Wagcina imiyalelo kwaye namhlanje uphakanyiselwe phezu kwetrone emazulwini, kunye noAbraham noIsake, **I&M** 132:37.

Yakobi, unyana kaLihayi. *Khangela kanjalo* Lihayi, uyise kaNifayi

Umprofeti kwiNcwadi kaMormoni nombhali weentshumayelo ezahlukeneyo kwiincwadi zika 2 Nifayi noYakobi (2 Nif. 6–11; Yakobi 1–7).

Incwadi kaYakobi: Incwadi yesithathu kwiNcwadi kaMormoni. Isahluko 1 sibalisa okokuba uNifayi wagqithise-la iimbali kuYakobi waza ngoko wangcwaliswa uYakobi nomntakwabo uYosefu ekubeni ngababingeleli nootishala ebantwini. Izahluko 2–4 ziintshumayelo eziyala abantu ekubeni bacokeke ekuziphatheni. UYakobi kanjalo wafundisa ngokuza kukaMesiya okhululayo, kwaye wanika izizathu zokuba kutheni abanye kwaSirayeli bengayi kumamkela ekuzeni Kwakhe. Izahluko 5–6 ziqukathe ubungqina bukaYakobi nomzekelo oprofethayo ngembali nomsebenzi wabantu bakwaSirayeli. Isahluko 7 siqukathe ingxelo ngomvukeli ofundileyo ekuthiwa nguSheremi, owonganyelwa bubungqina obunyulu bukaYakobi.

Yakobi, unyana kaZebhedhi

Ngomnye waBapostile abaLishumi elineSibini owayenyulwe nguYesu ngethuba lobufundisi Bakhe basemzimbeni onokufa Wayengumntakwabo Yohane. Wayengomnye waBapostile abathathu owayonyulelwe ekubeni kunye noYesu kwizehlo ezithile ezikhethekileyo: ekuvuseni intombi kaYayiro (Marko

5:37), ekwenziweni kuMila Kumbi (Mat. 17:1; Marko 9:2; Luka 9:28), naseGetsemane (Mat. 26:37; Marko 14:33). Eku-nye noPetros noYohane, babuyisela uBubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke emhlabeni ngokumisela uJoseph Smith no-Oliver Cowdery (**I&M** 27:12; 128:20; **M**—**JS** 1:72).

Yarobheham

KwiTestamente eNdala, uYarobheham wayengukumkani wokuqala wenxenywe esentla kaSirayeli ohluliweyo. Wayelilungu lesizwe sikaEfrayim. UYarobheham okhohlakeleyo wakhokela uvukelo ngokuchasene nendlu kaYuda nosapho lukaDavide.

UYarobheham waqalisela abantu ukunqula izithixo eDan naseBheteli, **I OoKum.** 12:28–29. UAhuya wakhallimela uYarobheham, **I OoKum.** 14:6–16. UYarobheham wakhunjulwa ngokuzisa isono esoyikekayo kwaSirayeli, **I OoKum.** 15:34 (**I OoKum.** 12:30).

Yaromi

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, ngunyana kaEnoshe nomzukulwana omkhulu kaLihayi. Wagcina iimbali zamaNifayithi iminyaka engamashumi amathandathu, 420–361 **B.C.** (Enoshe 1:25; Yaromi 1:13). Wayeyindoda ethembekileyo eyakhetha ukungabhali kakhulu ngakumbi kwiimbali yezembali (Yaromi 1:2).

Incwadi kaYaromi: Kukho iivesi ezilishumi elinesihlanu kuphela kule ncwadi kwiNcwadi kaMormoni. UYaromi wabhala okokuba amaNifayithi aqhubekeka ukuphila imithetho kaMoses aze ajonga phambili ekuzeni kukaKrestu. Ayekhokelwa ziikumkani ezazingamadoda anamandlakazi okholo. Aphumela njengoko ayephulaphula abaprofeti bawo, ababingeleli, neetishala.

Yehoshafati

KwiTestamente eNdala, ukumkani othembekileyo wakwaYuda (**I OoKum.** 15:24; 22).

Yehova. *Khangela kanjalo*

NDINGUYE; Yesu Krestu

Umnqophiso okanye igama elifanelekileyo likaThixo kaSirayeli. Libonisa “UNDINGUYE wanaphakade” (Eks. 3:14; Yoh. 8:58). UYehova nguYesu Krestu wobomi obungaphambili kwaye weza emhlabeni njengonyana kaMariya (Moz. 3:8; 15:1; 3 Nif. 15:1–5). Kuqhelekile, xa igama *iNkosi* libonakala kwiTestamente eNdala, lithetha “Yehova.”

UYehova nguKrestu: UYehova wayesaziwa ngabaprofeti bamandulo (Eks. 6:3; Abr. 1:16). Umpostile uPawulos wafundisa ukuba uKrestu wayenguYehova weTestamente eNdala (Eks. 17:6; I Kor. 10:1–4). Umntakwabo Yerede kwiNcwadi kaMormoni wabona uYesu wobomi bangaphambili waza wamnqula (Etere 3:13–15). UMoronayi kanjalo wabiza uKrestu “Yehova” (Moro. 10:34). ETempileni iKirtland, uJoseph Smith no-Oliver Cowdery babona uYehova ovusiweyo (I&M 110:3–4).

Yerede. *Khangela kanjalo*

AmaYeredayithi; Yerede, umntakwabo

Inkokeli yeNcwadi kaMormoni eyathi, sikunye nomntakwayo, bakhokela iqela labantu ukusuka kwiNkcochoyi yeBhabheli ukuya kwilizwe lesithembiso kwihemisfere esentshonalanga (Etere 1:33–2:1).

UYerede wacela umntakwabo athandaze okokuba iNkosi ingalubhidanisi ulwimi lweentsapho nabahlobo babo, **Etere** 1:34–37. Bahamba baya elwandle baze bahlala apho iminyaka emine, **Etere** 2:13. Bahamba ngesikhephe ukuya kwilizwe lesithembiso, **Etere** 6:4–12.

Yerede, umntakwabo. *Khangela kanjalo* AmaYeredayithi; Yerede

Umprofeti weNcwadi kaMormoni. Yena nomntakwabo bamisa isizwe samaYeredayithi xa bakhokela iqela labantu besuka kwiNkcochoyi yaseBhabheli besiya kwilizwe lesithembiso kwihemisfere esentshonalanga (Etere 1–6).

Wayeyindoda enokholo olukhulu kangako kuba wathetha neNkosi ubuso ngobuso (I&M 17:1). Ibali lakhe libhalwe kwincwadi kaEtere.

Umntakwabo Yerede wayeyindoda enkulu nenamandlakazi, kwaye wayethandwa ngaphezulu kakhulu yiNkosi, **Etere** 1:34. Ngenxa yokholo lwakhe, umntakwabo Yerede wabona umnwe weNkosi, **Etere** 3:6–9 (Etere 12:20). UKrestu wabonisa umzimba wakhe wase-moyeni kumntakwabo Yerede, **Etere** 3:13–20. Akuzange kubekho izinto ezibalasele ngakumbi kunezo zazityhilwe kumntakwabo Yerede, **Etere** 4:4. Umntakwabo Yerede walumkisa abantu bakhe ngokuchasene nobukumkani, **Etere** 6:22–23. INkosi yabonisa zonke izinto kumntakwabo Yerede, **Etere** 12:21. Umntakwabo Yerede wayenamandlakazi ekubhaleni, **Etere** 12:24. Ngokholo umntakwabo Yerede wafudukela kwintaba iZerini, **Etere** 12:30.

Yeremiya. *Khangela kanjalo* Zililo, Ncwadi ye

Umprofeti weTestamente eNdala owazalwa lusapho lwababingeleli kwaye waprofetha kwaYuda ukususela kuma-626–586 B.C. Waphila kufutshane nexesha labanye abaprofeti abakhulu: uLihayi, uHezekile, uHoseya, noDaniyeli.

UYeremiya wayemiselwe kubomi bangaphambili (Yer. 1:4–5). Ngethuba lakhe eliphantse langamashumi amane eminyaka engumprofeti wafundisa ngokuchasene nonqulo lwezithixo nokungendawo phakathi kwabantu bamaYuda (Yer. 3:1–5; 7:8–10). Wathi wajongana nenkcaso eqhubekelayo nokugculelwa (Yer. 20:2; 36:18–19; 38:4). Emva kokuwa kweYerusalem, amaYuda asabela eYiputa athabatha uYeremiya kunye nawo (Yer. 43:5–6), apho, ngokwesithethe, amxuluba ngamatye wafa.

Incwadi kaYeremiya: Izahluko 1–6 ziqulathe iziprofetho ezazinikwe ngethuba lolawulo lukaYosiya. Izahluko 7–20 ziziprofetho ngethuba lexesha likaYehoyakim. Izahluko 21–38 zithetha ngolawulo

lukaZedekiya. Izahluko 39–44 ziqulathe iziprofetho kwaye zichaza iziganeko zembali emva kokuwa kweYerusalem. Isahluko 45 siqulathe isithembiso sika-Bharuki, unobhala wakhe, okokuba ubomi bukaBharuki buya kulondolozwa. Ekugqibeleni, izahluko 46–51 ziziprofetho ngokuchasene nezizwe zasemzini. Isahluko 52 sisiphelo esiyimbali. Ezinye iziprofetho zikaYeremiya zaziqulathwe emacwecweni obhedu kaLabhan afunya-nwa nguNifayi (1 Nif. 5:10–13). UYeremiya kanjalo ukhankanywe amanye amaxesha amabini kwiNcwadi kaMormoni (1 Nif. 7:14; Hil. 8:20).

Incwadi kaYeremiya kanjalo ibandakanya ukwazisa ngobukho bomntu kubomi bangaphambili nokumiselwa kwangaphambili kukaYeremiya (Yer. 1:4–5); isiprofetho sokubuya kukaSirayeli kwimeko yabo yokuchithwa, ukuhlanganiselwa omnye wesixeko nababini bosapho eZiyon, ilizwe elimnandi apho uSirayeli noYuda banokuhlala kukhuseleko nase-luxolweni (Yer. 3:12–19); nesiprofetho se-Nkosi sokuhlanganiselwa uSirayeli ukusuka kumazwe asentla ngokuthumela “abalobi beentlanzi” abaninzi “nabazingeli” ukubafumana (Yer. 16:14–21). Esi siganeko semihla yokugqibela siya kuba sikhulu ngakumbi kunolinganiselo wokukhutshwa kwamaSirayeli eYiputa (Yer. 16:13–15; 23:8).

Yeriko

Isixeko esirhangqelwe ngeendonga kwintlambo yaseYordan, 800 iinyawo (245 eemitha) ngaphantsi ngokulungeleneyo nolwandle. IYeriko ikufutshane nendawo apho amaSirayeli anqumla umlambo xa aqala ukungena kwilizwe lesithembiso (Yosh. 2:1–3; 3:16; 6).

AmaSirayeli alwa imfazwe eYeriko, **Yosh.** 6:1–20. UYoshuwa wabeka isiqalekiso phezu kweYeriko, **Yosh.** 6:26 (I OoKum. 16:34). IYeriko yayingaphakathi kummandla owawabelwe uBhenjamin, **Yosh.** 18:11–12, 21.

INkosi yandwendwela iYeriko kushambo lwayo lokugqibela ukuya

eYerusalem, **Marko** 10:46 (Luka 18:35; 19:1).

Yerubhahali. *Khangela kanjalo*
Gidiyon (Testamente eNdala)

Igama elinikwe uGidiyon kwiTestamente eNdala emva kokuba watshabalalisa isibingelelo sikaBhahali (AbaG. 6:32; 7:1; 9; I Sam. 12:11).

Yerusalem

Isixeko esifumaneka kuSirayeli omtsha. Isisixeko esibaluleke ngokugqithileyo kwimbali yebhayibhile. Ezinye zeendawo ezizezona zinyulu zamaKrestu, amaYuda, namaIslam zikwesi sixeko kwaye zindwendwelwa rhoqo ngamakholwa amaninzi athembekileyo. Kusoloko kubhekiswa kuyo njengesixeko esingcwele.

Sakha saziwa njengeSalem (Gen. 14:18; IiNd. 76:2), iYerusalem yayisisixeko samaYebhusi sada sathinjwa nguDavide (Yosh. 10:1; 15:8; II Sam. 5:6–7), owasenza ikomkhulu lakhe. Kwada kwangoko ke sathi sasebenza ngokugqithisileyo njengenqaba eyintaba, malunga neenyawo ezinga-2600 (800 eemitha) ngaphezu kolungelelwano nolwandle. Sirhangqwe ziintlambo ezinzulu kuwo onke amacala ngaphandle kwasemantla.

Ngethuba lolawulo lukaKumkani uDavide eYerusalem, wasebenzisa ibhotwe elenziwe ngemithi. Nangona kunjalo, ngethuba lolawulo lukaSolomon, abantu benza izinto ezininzi ukuhombisa isixeko, kubandakanya nokwakhiwa kwebhotwe likakumkani netempile.

Emva kwezikumkani zakwaSirayeli noYuda owahluliweyo, iYerusalem yahlala ilikomkhulu lakwaYuda. Yahlaselwa rhoqo yimikhosi ehlaselayo (I OoKum. 14:25; II OoKum. 14:13; 16:5; 18–19; 24:10; 25). Phantsi koHezekiya, iYerusalem yaba ngumbindi wonqulo lwenkolo kodwa yayitshatyalaliiswe inxenye ngowama-320 P.K., 168 P.K., na-65 P.K. UHerode wakha kwakhona iindonga netempile, kodwa ngowama-70 E.K. amaRoma ayitshabalalisa ngokupheleleyo.

UMelkitsedeke wayengukumkani waseSalem, **Gen.** 14:18 (Heb. 7:1–2). Ulsaya wabiza iYerusalem inxibe iingubo zayo ezintle, **Isaya** 52:1. Ilizwi eNkosi laliza kuza livela eYerusalem, **Mika** 4:2.

UKrestu walilela ilishwa leYerusalem, **Mat.** 23:37–39 (Luka 13:34). IYerusalem sisixeko sikaThixo ophilileyo, **Heb.** 12:22.

IYerusalem yayiza kutshatyaliswa ukuba yayiyingenakuguquka, **1 Nif.** 1:4, 13, 18 (2 Nif. 1:4; Hil. 8:20). IYerusalem iza kumiwa kwakhona emva kwentshabalalo, **3 Nif.** 20:46. IYerusalem iza kwakhiwa kwakhona, **Etere** 13:5.

UKrestu walumkisa abaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela njengoko walumkisa abantu baseYerusalem, **I&M** 5:20. Abo bakwaYuda basabele iYerusalem, **I&M** 133:13. INkosi iya kuthetha ivela eYerusalem, **I&M** 133:21.

Yerusalem eNtsha. *Khangela kanjalo Ziyon*

Yindawo apho abaNgcwele baya kuhlangukisa khona kwaye uKrestu uya kulawula ngenkqunye nabo ngeMileniyam. IZiyon (iYerusalem eNtsha) iya kwakhiwa phezu kwelizwekazi laseAmerika, nomhlaba uya kwenziwa mtsha uze ufumane ubuqaqawuli obuyiparadesi bawo (V zoK 1:10). Kanjalo ibhekisa kwisixeko esingcwele esiya kwaye siphuma emazulwini ekuqalekeni kweMileniyam.

Umthetho uya kuya ngaphambili uphuma eZiyon, **Mika** 4:2.

Igama lesixeko sikaThixo wam liyiYerusalem eNtsha, **Isityh.** 3:12. UYohane wasibona isixeko esingcwele, iYerusalem eNtsha, **Isityh.** 21:1–5.

Aba bantu ndiya kuba misa kweli lizwe, kwaye liya kuba yiYerusalem eNtsha, **3 Nif.** 20:22. IYerusalem iya kwakhiwa eAmerika, **Etere** 13:3–6, 10.

Isixeko seYerusalem eNtsha siya kulungiselelwa, **I&M** 42:9, 35, 62–69. AbaNgcwele baya kuhlangukisa baze bakhe iYerusalem eNtsha, **I&M** 45:63–75. IYerusalem eNtsha iza kwakhiwa eMissouri, **I&M** 84:1–5 (I&M 57:1–3). IMvana

iya kuma phezu kweNtaba iZiyon naphezu kwesixeko esingcwele, iYerusalem eNtsha, **I&M** 133:56.

Umnquba wam uya kubizwa iZiyon, iYerusalem eNtsha, **Moses** 7:62.

Yese. *Khangela kanjalo Davide*

KwiTestamente eNdala, uyise kaDavide nokhokho kaKrestu nabo bonke ookumkani bakwaYuda.

Unyana kaRute, uObhedi, wayenguyise kaYese, **Rute** 4:17, 22. Ookhokho bakaYese babaleka ukubuya umva kuye kuYuda, **I IziKr.** 2:5–12 (Mat. 1:5–6).

Yesu Krestu. *Khangela kanjalo*

Alfa no-Omega; Babalo; Cebo lenkululeko; Dala, Ndalo; Dini; Ekuqalekeni; Gazi; Gologota; Guquka, Inguquko; Hlawulela, Ntlawulelo; Iivangeli; Imanuweli; Khanyiso, Khanyiso lukaKrestu; Kholo; Khulula, Khululweyo, Nkululeko; Kubethelelwa emnqamlezweni; KuBuya kwesibini kukaYesu Krestu; Kuwa kuka-Adam noEva; Kwenziwa kuMila Kumbi—Ukwenziwa kumila kumbi kukaKrestu; Litye lembombo; Lwalwa/Liwa; Malusi oLungileyo; Manzi aphilileyo; Mariya, unina kaYesu; Mesiya; Mhlanguli; Mkhululi; Mnqamlezo; Monwabisi; Msindisi; Mthendeleko; Mthetheleli; Mvana kaThixo; Myeni; Nasiphelo; NDIINGUYE; Ndlela; Nkosi; Ntshumayelo eNtabeni; Nyana woMntu; Nyoka, etywinwe ngesinyithi; Nyuko; Othanjisiweyo; Ozelweyo; Sazela; Sonka sobomi; Thixo, Ntloko yoButhixo; Vuko; Xolelo lwezono; Yehova; Zibulo

Krestu (igama lesiGrike) no*Mesiya* (igama lesiHebhere) lithetha “othanjisiweyo.” UYesu Krestu liZibulo likaBawo emoyeni (Heb. 1:6; I&M 93:21). Ungu Kuphela koZelweyo kaYise enyameni (Yoh. 1:14; 3:16). UnguYehova (I&M 110:3–4) kwaye wayemiselwe ngaphambili kubizo Lwakhe olukhulu phambi kwendalo yehlabathi. Phantsi kolawulo

lukaYise, uYesu wadala umhlaba nezin-
to zonke ezikuwo (Yoh. 1:3, 14; Moses
1:31–33). Wazalwa nguMariya eBhete-
lehem, waphila ubomi obungenasono,
kwaye wenza nentlawulelo yezono zalo
lonke uluntu ngokuphalaza igazi Lakhe
waza wanikela ngobomi Bakhe emnqa-
mlezweni (Mat. 2:1; 1 Nif. 11:13–33; 3 Nif.
27:13–16; I&M 76:40–42). Wavuka ekufe-
ni, njalo eqinisekisa uvuko lokugqibela
lwalo lonke uluntu. NgeNtlawulelo ka-
Yesu noVuko, abo baguqukayo ezonweni
zabo baze bathobele imiyalelo kaThixo
banako ukuphila ngonaphakade kunye
noYesu noYise (2 Nif. 9:10–12; 21–22; I&M
76:50–53, 62).

UYesu Krestu sesona siqu sikhulu
esazalelwa kulo mhlaba. Ubomi bakhe
bungumzekelo egqibeleleyo wokuba
uluntu lumele ukuphila njani. Yonke
imithandazo, iintsikelelo, nemimiselo
yobubingeleli imele ukwenziwa ega-
meni Lakhe. UyiNkosi yeenkosi, uKu-
mkani wookumkani, uMdali, uMsindisi,
noThixo wehlabathi lonke.

UYesu Krestu uya kuba kwakhona
esemandleni nasebuqaqawulini ezoku-
lawula emhlabeni ngethuba leMileni-
yam. Ngomhla wokugqibela, Yena uya
kugweba lonke uluntu (Alma 11:40–41;
JS—Mateyu 1).

*Isishwankathelo sobomi Bakhe (ngolande-
lwanano lweziganeko):* Ukuzalwa kukaYesu
nomsebenzi zaxelwa kwangaphambili,
Luka 1:26–38 (Isaya 7:14; 9:6–7; 1 Nif.
11). Wazalwa, **Luka** 2:1–7 (Mat. 1:18–25).
Waluswa, **Luka** 2:21. Waziswa etempi-
leni, **Luka** 2:22–38. Watyelelwa zizazi,
Mat. 2:1–12. UYosefu noMariya basa-
bela eYiputa kunyenaye, **Mat.** 2:13–18.
Waziswa eNazarete, **Mat.** 2:19–23. Wa-
tyelela itempile eneminyaka elishumi
elinesibini, **Luka** 2:41–50. Wayenabanta-
kwabo noodade, **Mat.** 13:55–56 (Marko
6:3). Wabhaptizwa, **Mat.** 3:13–17 (Marko
1:9–11; Luka 3:21–22). Wahendwa ngu-
mtyholi, **Mat.** 4:1–11 (Marko 1:12–13;
Luka 4:1–13). Wabiza abafundi bakhe,
Mat. 4:18–22 (Mat. 9:9; Marko 1:16–20;
2:13–14; Luka 5:1–11, 27–28; 6:12–16; Yoh.

1:35–51). Wagunyazisa abaLishumi eline-
Sibini, **Mat.** 10:1–4 (Marko 3:13–19; Luka
6:12–16). Wanika iNtshumayelo eNtabe-
ni, **Mat.** 5–7. Wakuxela kwangaphambili
ukufa kwakhe novuko, **Mat.** 16:21 (Mat.
17:22–23; 20:17–19; Marko 8:31; 9:30–32;
10:32–34; Luka 9:22; 18:31–34). Wenziwa
kumila kumbi, **Mat.** 17:1–9 (Marko 9:2–8;
Luka 9:28–36). Wathumela phambili aba-
ngamashumi asixhenxe, **Luka** 10:1–20.
Wenza ukungena koloyiso lwakhe eYe-
rusalem, **Mat.** 21:1–11 (Marko 11:1–11;
Luka 19:29–40; Yoh. 12:12–15). Waqalisa
umthendeleko, **Mat.** 26:26–29 (Marko
14:22–25; Luka 22:19–20). Wabulaleka
kwaye wathandaza eGetsemane, **Mat.**
26:36–46 (Marko 14:32–42; Luka 22:39–
46). Wangcatshwa, wabanjwa, waza wa-
shiywa, **Mat.** 26:47–56 (Marko 14:43–53;
Luka 22:47–54; Yoh. 18:2–13). Wabethele-
lwa emnqamlezweni, **Mat.** 27:31–54 (Ma-
rko 15:20–41; Luka 23:26–28, 32–49; Yoh.
19:16–30). Wavuka, **Mat.** 28:1–8 (Marko
16:1–8; Luka 24:1–12; Yoh. 20:1–10). Wa-
bonakala emva kovuko lwakhe, **Mat.**
28:9–20 (Marko 16:9–18; Luka 24:13–48;
Yoh. 20:11–31; Izenzo 1:3–8; I Kor. 15:5–8).
Wenyukela emazulwini, **Marko** 16:19–20
(Luka 24:51–53; Izenzo 1:9–12).

Wabonakala kumaNifayithi, **3 Nif.**
11:1–17 (3 Nif. 11–26).

Wabonakala kuJoseph Smith, **M—JS**
1:15–20.

Gweba: Uya kugweba ihlabathi ngo-
bulungisa, **IiNd.** 9:8 (3 Nif. 27:16). Uye-
za ukuze agwebwe ihlabathi, **IiNd.** 96:13.
UTHixo uya gweba amalungisa naba-
khohlakeleyo, **IIntsh.** 3:17. Uya gweba
phakathi kwezizwe, **Isaya** 2:4 (Mika 4:3;
2 Nif. 12:4). Ngobulungisa uya kugweba
amahlwempu, **Isaya** 11:2–4.

UYise unikele wonke umgwebo kuye
uNyana, **Yoh.** 5:22. Ukuba ndiyagweba,
umgwebo wam uyinene, **Yoh.** 8:16. Wa-
yemiselwe nguThixo abe nguMgwebi
wabaphilileyo nabafileyo, **Izenzo** 10:42
(II Tim. 4:1). UTHixo uya kugweba izinto
ezifihlakeleyo zabantu ngoYesu Krestu,
Rom. 2:16. Siya kuma phambi kwesihla-
lo sokugweba sikaKrestu, **Rom.** 14:10

(II Kor. 5:10; Alma 12:12; Morm. 3:20; 7:6; Etere 12:38; I&M 135:5).

Bonke abantu beza kuThixo baze bagwetywe nguye ngokwenyaniso nobungcwele obukuye, **2 Nif.** 2:10. Yima phambi koThixo ukuze ugwetywe ngokwezenzo, **Alma** 5:15 (Alma 12:15; 33:22; 3 Nif. 27:14).

UTHixo noKrestu ngabagwebi babo bonke, **I&M** 76:68.

Igunya: Ukulawula kuya kuba phezu kwesixhanti sakhe, **Isaya** 9:6 (2 Nif. 19:6).

UYesu wafundisa njengonegunya, **Mat.** 7:28–29 (Marko 1:22). UNyana woMntu unegunya emhlabeni lokuxolela izono, **Mat.** 9:6. UYesu wayalela oomoya abangcolileyo ngegunya baze bamthobela, **Marko** 1:27 (Luka 4:33–36). UYesu wamisela abalishumi elinesibini babe negunya, **Marko** 3:14–15. Ilizwi likaYesu lalinegunya, **Luka** 4:32. UYise ugunyazise wonke umgwebi kuNyana, **Yoh.** 5:22, 27. UThixo wathambisa uYesu ngoMoya oyiNgcwele nangamandla, **Izenzo** 10:38. UKrestu wamiselwa kwangaphambili phambi kwesiseko sehlabathi, **I Petr.** 1:20 (Etere 3:14). UKrestu unezitshixo zesiHogo nokufa, **Isityh.** 1:18.

Bonke abantu baba phantsi koKrestu, **2 Nif.** 9:5. UYesu Krestu, uNyana kaThixo, unguYise wamazulu nomhlaba, uMdali wazo zonke izinto ukususela ekuqalekeni, **Hil.** 14:12.

UKrestu weza ngentando kaYise ukwenza intando yakhe, **I&M** 19:24. UYesu wafumana ukuzaliseka kobuqawuli bukaYise; waza wafumana lonke igunya, **I&M** 93:3–4, 16–17 (Yoh. 3:35–36).

Iintlobo okanye imiqondiso kaKrestu: Ubheli wanikela ngamazibulo omhlambi wakhe, **Gen.** 4:4 (Moses 5:20). Thabatha unyana wakho ekuphela kwakhe uIsake, uze umnikele abe ngumnikelo, **Gen.** 22:1–13 (Yakobi 4:5). INkosi yayalela abantwana bakaSirayeli benze idini ngamxhwane angenasiphako, **Eks.** 12:5, 21, 46 (Num. 9:12; Yoh. 1:29; 19:33; I Petr. 1:19; Isityh. 5:6). Esi sisonka iNkosi esinike ukuba nesitye, **Eks.** 16:2–15 (Yoh. 6:51). Betha iliwa, kwaye kuya kuphuma

amanzi kulo, ukuze abantu babe nokusela, **Eks.** 17:6 (Yoh. 4:6–14; I Kor. 10:1–4). Ibhokhwe iya kubuthwala phezu kwayo bonke ubugwenxa babo, **Lev.** 16:20–22 (Isaya 53:11; Moz. 14:11; 15:6–9). UMoses wayiphakamisa inyoka yobhedu ekusindiseni abo bajonga kuyo, **Num.** 21:8–9 (Yoh. 3:14–15; Alma 33:19; Hil. 8:14–15). UYona wayesesiswini sentlanzi iintsuku ezintathu, **Yona** 1:17 (Mat. 12:40).

Oku kukufaniswa kwedini loKuphela koZelweyo kaYise, **Moses** 5:4–8.

Intloko yeBandla: UKrestu yintloko yeBandla, **Efese** 5:23 (Efese 1:22; 4:15). Uyintloko yomzimba, iBandla, **Kol.** 1:18.

Eli liBandla lam, **Moz.** 26:22 (Moz. 27:13). UKrestu wayeyimbangi nomqibelelisi wokholo lwabo, **Moro.** 6:1–4.

Eli Bandla ndithe ndaliseka, **I&M** 33:5 (3 Nif. 27:3–8).

Iziprofetho ngokuzalwa nokufa kukaYesu Krestu: Intombi iya kumitha ize izale unyana, **Isaya** 7:14 (1 Nif. 11:13–20). EBhetelehem kuya kuphuma umlawuli kaSirayeli, **Mika** 5:2.

USamuweli umLeymenayithi waprofetha ngemini, ubusuku, nemini yokukhanya; inkwenkwezi entsha; neminye imiqondiso, **Hil.** 14:2–6. USamuweli umLeymenayithi waprofetha ngobumnyama iindudumo nemibane, nokunyikima komhlaba, **Hil.** 14:20–27. Imiqondiso yokuzalwa kukaYesu yazalisekiswa, **3 Nif.** 1:15–21. Imiqondiso yokufa kukaYesu yazalisekiswa, **3 Nif.** 8:5–23.

Ubukho kubomi bangaphambili bukaKrestu: INkosi yabonakala kuAbram, **Gen.** 12:7 (Gen. 17:1; 18:1; Abr. 2:6–8). INkosi yathetha noMoses ubuso ngobuso, **Eks.** 33:11 (Dut. 34:10; Moses 1:1–2). Ndabona iNkosi ime phezu kwesibingelelo, **Amos** 9:1.

Ekuqalekeni, uLizwi waye ekunye noThixo. Kwaye uLizwi wenziwa inyama, waza wahlala phakathi kwethu, **Yoh.** 1:1, 14 (I Yoh. 1:1–3). Phambi kokuba uAbraham abekho, ndandikho, **Yoh.** 8:58. Ndizukise ke wena ngozuko ebendinalo kuwe ngaphambi kokuba ihlabathi libekho, **Yoh.** 17:5.

UIsaya ngenene wabona uMkhululi njengokuba mna nomntakwethu uYakobi sathi sambona, **2 Nif.** 11:2–3. Ngengomso ndiza ehlabathini, **3 Nif.** 1:12–14. UKrestu wayekho ngaphambi kokuba ihlabathi liqale, **3 Nif.** 26:5 (Yoh. 6:62). Njengokuba ndibonakala kuwe ndiya kubonakala ebantwini bam enyameni, **Etere** 3:14–17.

UEnoki wabona iNkosi kwaye yahamba kunye naye, **I&M** 107:48–49.

Nyana wam oyiNtanda, owayeyiNtanda yam noNyuliweyo ukususela ekuqalekeni, **Moses** 4:2. INkosi yathi: Ndothuma bani na? Kwaye omnye waphendula ofana noNyana woMntu: Ndikho, thuma mna, **Abr.** 3:27.

Ubungqina obunikwa ngoYesu Krestu: UPawulos wangqina ukuba uYesu ungukrestu, **Izenzo** 18:5. Kwanoomoya ababi bangqina ukuba babemazi uYesu, **Izenzo** 19:15. Akukho namnye unako ukuthi uYesu yiNkosi engekuye uMoya oyiNgcwele, **I Kor.** 12:3. Onke amadolo aya kugoba nazo zonke iilwimi zivume ukuba uYesu Krestu yiNkosi, **Fil.** 2:10–11.

Sithetha ngoKrestu, sigcoba kuKrestu, sishumayela uKrestu, siprofetha ngoKrestu, **2 Nif.** 25:26. INcwadi kaMormoni iqinisekisa amaYuda neeNtlanga okokuba uYesu ungukrestu, **2 Nif.** 26:12 (igama lephepha leNcwadi kaMormoni). Abaprofeti nezibhalo zingqina ngoKrestu, **Yakobi** 7:11, 19. Funani lo Yesu abaprofeti nabapostile ababhale ngaye, **Etere** 12:41.

Sambona kwaye saliva ilizwi linika ubungqina ukuba uKuphela koZelweyo, **I&M** 76:20–24. Oku kububomi baNaphakade—ukwazi uThixo noYesu Krestu, **I&M** 132:24.

Sikholelwa kuThixo uBawo waNaphakade, nakuNyana Wakhe, uYesu Krestu, **V zoK** 1:1. Sikholelwa ukuba uKrestu uya kulawula ngenkqu phezu komhlaba, **V zoK** 1:10.

Ubuqaqawuli bukaYesu Krestu: Ubuqaqawuli beNkosi bawuzalisa umnquba, **Eks.** 40:34–38. Umhlaba wonke uzaliswe bubuqaqawuli bakhe, **Isaya** 6:3 (2 Nif.

16:3). Ubuqaqawuli beNkosi buthe chapha kuwe, **Isaya** 60:1–2.

UNyana woMntu uya kuza esebuqaqawulini bukaYise, **Mat.** 16:27. Ndizukise ngozuko ebendinalo kuwe phambi kokuba libekho ihlabathi, **Yoh.** 17:5.

ONGcwele kaSirayeli umele alawule ngozuko olukhulu, **1 Nif.** 22:24. Sasinethemba lozuko lwakhe, **Yakobi** 4:4. UNyana kaThixo uyeza esebuqaqawulini bakhe, **Alma** 5:50. Wacacisa zonke izinto, ukususela ekuqalekeni kude kube uya kuza esebuqaqawulini bakhe, **3 Nif.** 26:3.

ABapostile bam baya kuma benxitywe ubuqaqawuli kwananjengam, **I&M** 29:12 (I&M 45:44). Sabona ubuqaqawuli boNyana, ekunene kukaYise, **I&M** 76:19–23. UYohane wabona waza wanika ubungqina bokuzaliseka kobuqaqawuli bam, **I&M** 93:6 (Yoh. 1:14). Imbonakalo yobuso bakhe yaqaqamba ngaphezu kokuqaqamba kwelanga, **I&M** 110:3.

Ubuqaqawuli bakhe babuphezu kwam, kwaye ndabona ubuso bakhe, **Moses** 1:1–11. Lo ngumsebenzi wam nobuqaqawuli bam, **Moses** 1:39.

Ukubonakala emva komzimba onokufa kukaKrestu: Xa uYesu wavukayo, wabonakala kuqala kuMariya, **Marko** 16:9 (Yoh. 20:11–18). UYesu wahamba waza wathetha nababini babafundi endleleni eya e-Emawusi, **Luka** 24:13–34. UYesu wabonakala kuBapostile, abeva izandla zakhe neenyawo, **Luka** 24:36–43 (Yoh. 20:19–20). UYesu wabonakala kuTomas, **Yoh.** 20:24–29. UYesu wabonakala kubafundi kulwandle lwaseTibheriya, **Yoh.** 21:1–14. UYesu walungiselela iintsuku ezingamashumi amane emva kovuko lwakhe, **Izenzo** 1:2–3. UStefano wabona uYesu emi ngasekunene kukaThixo, **Izenzo** 7:55–56. UYesu wabonakala kuSawule, **Izenzo** 9:1–8 (GJS, **Izenzo** 9:7; **Izenzo** 26:9–17). UKrestu wabonwa ngabantu abangaphezulu kwama-500, **I Kor.** 15:3–8.

UYesu wazibonakalisa ebantwini baKaNifayi, **3 Nif.** 11:1–17. Abantu abangama-2500 babona baza beva uYesu,

3 Nif. 17:16–25. UMormoni watyelelwa yiNkosi, **Morm.** 1:15.

UJoseph Smith noSidney Rigdon babona uYesu ekunene kukaThixo, **I&M** 76:22–23. UJoseph Smith noOliver Cowdery babona iNkosi eTempileni iKirtland, **I&M** 110:1–4.

UJoseph Smith wabona uYesu, **M—JS** 1:15–17.

Ukuthathela igama likaYesu Krestu phezu kwethu: Alikho elinye igama esimele ukusindiswa ngalo, **Izenzo** 4:12 (2 Nif. 31:21). ABapostile bagcoba kuba kuthiwe bakufanele ukuhlaziswa ngenxa yegama lakhe, **Izenzo** 5:38–42. Lo ngumyalelo wakhe, Ukuba simele ukukholelwa egameni loNyana wakhe uYesu Krestu, **I Yoh.** 3:23.

Ngqinani ukuba niyavuma ukuthabathela kuni igama likaKrestu ngobhaptizo, **2 Nif.** 31:13. Ndinga ningathabathela kuni igama likaKrestu, **Moz.** 5:6–12 (Moz. 1:11). Nobanina ababenqwenela ukuthabathela kubo igama likaKrestu bazibandakanya neBandla likaThixo, **Moz.** 25:23. Bonke abo babengamakholwa okwenene kuKrestu bathabathela kubo igama likaKrestu, **Alma** 46:15. Isango lezulu livuliwe kwabo baya kukholelwa egameni likaYesu Krestu, **Hil.** 3:28. Usikelekile lowo ufunyenwe ethembekile kulo igama lam ngomhla wokugqibela, **Etere** 4:19. Bayavuma ukuthabathela kubo igama loNyana, **Moro.** 4:3 (I&M 20:77).

Thabathelani kuni igama likaKrestu, **I&M** 18:21–25.

Ulawulo lweMileniya lukaKrestu: Ukulawula kuya phezu kwesixhanti sakhe, **Isaya** 9:6 (2 Nif. 19:6). Ndiya kuhlala phakathi kwakho, itsho iNkosi, **Zek.** 2:10–12 (Zek. 14:9).

UTHixo uya kunikela kuYesu itrone kayise uDavide, **Luka** 1:30–33. UKrestu uya kulawula kuse emaphakadeni asemaphakadeni, **Isityh.** 11:15. AbaNgcwele baya kulawula kunye noKrestu iwaka leminyaka, **Isityh.** 20:4 (I&M 76:63).

Ngenxa yobulungisa babantu,

uSathana akayi kuba namandla, **1 Nif.** 22:26 (Isityh. 20:1–3).

Ndiya kuhlala ebulungiseni kunye nabantu emhlabeni iwaka leminyaka, **I&M** 29:11 (I&M 43:29–30). Thobelani amandla, ukuze ke ade alawule lowo ililungelo lakhe ukulawula, **I&M** 58:22 (I Kor. 15:25).

UKrestu uya kulawula ngenkqu phezu komhlaba, **V zoK** 1:10 (Isaya 32:1).

Umzekelo kaYesu Krestu: Ndininike umzekelo, **Yoh.** 13:15. Ndim indlela, inyaniso, nobomi, **Yoh.** 14:6. UKrestu kanjalo weva ubunzima ngenxa yethu, esishiya nomzekelo, ukuze silandele emkhondweni wakhe, **I Petr.** 2:21.

Ngaphandle kokuba umntu ulandela umzekelo woNyana kaThixo ophilileyo, akanako ukusindiswa, **2 Nif.** 31:16. Ndinga ningafezeka kwananjengam, **3 Nif.** 12:48. Oku niya kuqaphela rhoqo ukukwenza, kwananjengokuba ndenzile, **3 Nif.** 18:6. Ndinibekela umzekelo, **3 Nif.** 18:16. Imisebenzi enithe nayibona ndiyenza leyo kanjalo noyenza, **3 Nif.** 27:21, 27. Abalandeli bokwenyani bakaYesu Krestu baya kuba njengaye, **Moro.** 7:48.

Yiputa

Ilizwe elikwikona yomntla-mpumalanga waseAfrika. Ubukhulu beYiputa bungumqwebedu kwaye buyinkangala. Abona baninzi babemi bahlala kwiNtlambo yeNayile, enaba kangangemayile ezingama-550 (890 eekilomitha).

IYiputa yamandulo yayityebile kwaye inempumelelo. Imisebenzi emikhulu kawonke-wonke yayakhiwe, kubandakanya imijelo yonkcenkeshelo; izixeko ezomeleleyo zokhuseleko; namatye ezikhumbuzo abalaseleyo, ingakumbi amangcwaba aziiphirami neetempile, asephakathi kwemimangaliso yehlaba-thi. Ixesha elithile, uburhulumente baseYiputa babusisilinganisi sohlobo lobubingeleli bukasolusapho (Abr. 1:21–27).

UAbraham noYosefu bakhokelelwa eYiputa ekusindiseni iintsapho zabo endlaleni, **Gen.** 12:10 (Gen. 37:28). UYosefu wathengiswa eYiputa, **Gen.** 45:4–5

Yiputasi

(1 Nif. 5:14–15). UYakobi wakhokelelwa eYiputa, **Gen.** 46:1–7. UMoses wakho-kela abantwana bakaSirayeli baphuma eYiputa, **Eks.** 3:7–10; 13:14 (Heb. 11:27; 1 Nif. 17:40; Moses 1:25–26). IYiputa ya-yingumqondiso wobubi, **Hez.** 29:14–15 (Hos. 9:3–7; Abr. 1:6, 8, 11–12, 23).

Ingelosi yaxelela uYosefu asabele eYiputa noMariya noYesu, **Mat.** 2:13 (Hos. 11:1).

Yiputasi

Igama lomfazi kunye nentombi ka-Ham, unyana kaNowa. KwisiKaledi, igama lithetha “iYiputa,” okanye “oko kwalelweyo” (Abr. 1:23–25).

Yitro. *Khangela kanjalo* Moses

Inkosana nombingeleli wakwaMidiyan kwiTestamente eNdala owanika uMoses ikhaya emva kokuba uMoses wasaba esuka eYiputa. Kanjalo kwakusithiwa nguRehuweli (Eks. 2:18). UMoses kamva watshata intombi kaYitro uTsipora (Eks. 3:1; 4:18; 18:1–12). UYitro wafundisa uMoses ukwaba umsebenzi (Eks. 18:13–27). UMoses wafumana uBubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke kuYitro (I&M 84:6–7).

Yiza. *Khangela kanjalo* Mfundi;
Ntobeko, Thobekileyo, Thobela

Kwizibhalo, urhoqo uthetha ukusondela kothile ngokulandela okanye ngokuthobela, kanye njengakwibinzana “yizani kuKrestu, nize nigqibelele kuye” (Moro. 10:32).

Thobani indlebe yenu, kwaye nize kum, **Isaya** 55:3.

Yizani kum, nonke nina nibulalekayo, **Mat.** 11:28. Bayekeni abantwana abancinane beze kum, **Mat.** 19:14. Ukuba ubani uthanda ukundilandela, makazincame, **Luka** 9:23. Lowo uzayo kum akasayi kulamba, **Yoh.** 6:35.

UKrestu umema bonke beze kuye, **2 Nif.** 26:33. Yizani kum nize nisindiswe, **3 Nif.** 12:20. Yizani kuKrestu, **Moro.** 10:32.

Memani bonke beze kuKrestu, **I&M**

20:59. Yizani kum, yaye imiphefumlo yenu iya kuphila, **I&M** 45:46.

Yobhi

KwiTestamente eNdala, yindoda elilungisa eyeva ubunzima beenkxwaleko ezinkulu kakhulu nangona wahlala ethembekile ekukholelweni kwakhe kuThixo. Ibali lakhe libaliswe kwincwadi kaYobhi.

Incwadi kaYobhi: Nangona incwadi ingokokuva ubunzima kukaYobhi, ayiphenduli ngokugqibeleleyo umbuzo wokuba kwakutheni uYobhi (okanye nawuphina ongomnye umntu) abe nokuba intlungu nokulahlekelwa lusapho lwakhe nezinto. Incwadi icacisa okokuba ukuba neenkxwaleko akuthethi ukuba bekuyimfuneko umntu abe wonile. INkosi inokusebenzisa inkxwaleko isenzela amava, uqeqesho, nomyalelo ngokunjalo ngenxa yesohlwayo (I&M 122).

Incwadi inako ukwahlulwa ibe zinxenye ezine. Izahluko 1–2 ziyintshayelelo yebali. Izahluko 3–31 zibalisa uthotho lweengxoxo phakathi koYobhi nabahlobo abathathu. Izahluko 32–37 ziquathe iintetho zikaElihu, umhlobo wesine, ogweba uYobhi ngezizathu ezingezizo izizathu zabahlobo abathathu bokuqala. Izahluko 38–42 ziqukumbela incwadi ngesiqinisekiso kuYobhi okokuba indlela yobomi bakhe ibiyelungileyo ukususela ekuqalekeni.

Incwadi kaYobhi ifundisa okokuba xa umntu enolwazi oluchanekileyo lukaThixo kwaye ephila ubomi obamkelekileyo kuThixo, uya kubanako ngokungcono ukunyamezela izilingo eziza phezu kwakhe. Ukhohlo olungasileliyo lukaYobhi luphawulwa ngezikhuzo ezinje “Nokuba uthe wandibulala, ndolindela kuye” (Yobhi 13:15). UYobhi kanjalo ukhankanyiwe kuHezekile 14:14; Yakobi 5:11; iMfundiso neMinqophiso 121:10.

Yohane uMbaptizi. *Khangela kanjalo*
Bubingeleli buka-Aron; Eliyasi

Ngunyana kaZekariya noElizabhete

kwiTestamente eNtsha. UYohane wathunywa ukuba alungise abantu bafumane uMesiya (Yoh. 1:19–27). Waphatha izitshixo zoBubingeleli buka-Aron waza wabhaptiza uYesu Krestu.

Ulsaya nabanye baprofetha ngomsebenzi kaYohane, **Isaya** 40:3 (Mal. 3:1; 1 Nif. 10:7–10; 2 Nif. 31:4).

Wafakwa entolongweni waza wanqunyulwa intloko, **Mat.** 14:3–12 (Marko 6:17–29). UGabriyeli wavakalisa ukuhlala kukaYohane nobufundisi kuZekariya, **Luka** 1:5–25. UYesu wafundisa ukuba uYohane uMbaptizi wayengumprofeti omkhulu, **Luka** 7:24–28. Wamqonda uYesu njengoNyana kaThixo, **Yoh.** 1:29–34. Abafundi bakaYohane baba ngabafundi bakaYesu, **Yoh.** 1:25–29, 35–42 (Izenzo 1:21–22). Akazange enze mimangaliso, **Yoh.** 10:41.

Njengesiqu esivusiweyo, wathunywa aze amisele uJoseph Smith no-Oliver Cowdery kuBubingeleli buka-Aron, **I&M** 13 (I&M 27:7–8; M—JS 1:68–72). Wayemiselwe yingelosi xa wayeneminyaka esibhozo ubudala, **I&M** 84:28.

Yohane, unyana kaZebhedi.

Khangela kanjalo Bubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeki; Iivangeli; Mpostile; Sityihilelo sikaYohane; Ziqu ezenziwe kumila kumbi

Omnye waBapostile abaLishumi elineSibini kwiTestamente eNtsha, unyana kaZebhedi, nomntakwabo Yakobi. Kubomi bakhe basekuqaleni wayengumlobi weentlanzi (Marko 1:17–20). Mhlawumbi ungumfundi ongenagama kaYohane uMbaptizi okhankanywe kuYohane 1:40. Kamva wafumana ubizo lokuba ngumfundi kaYesu Krestu (Mat. 4:21–22; Luka 5:1–11). Wabhala iVangeli kaYohane, iincwadi ezintathu, nencwadi yeSityihilelo. Wayengomnye wabathathu ababekunye neNkosi ekuvusweni kwentombi kaYayiro (Marko 5:35–42), eNtabeni yoKwenziwa kuMila Kumbi (Mat. 17:1–9), naseGetsemane (Mat. 26:36–46). Kwimibhalo eyiye yakhe ubhekisa kuye njengomfundi

obethandwa nguYesu (Yoh. 13:23; 21:20) nanje “ngomnye umfundi” (Yoh. 20:2–8). UYesu kanjalo yena nomntakwabo wabathiya ngooBhowanerges, “oonyana bendudumo” (Marko 3:17). Kukho izalathiso ezifumaneka kani nzi kuye kwiingxelo zoKubethelelwa eMnqamlezweni noVuko (Luka 22:8; Yoh. 18:15; 19:26–27; 20:2–8; 21:1–2). Yohane kamva washenxiselwa ePatmos, apho wabhala incwadi yeSityihilelo (Isityh. 1:9).

UYohane ukhankanywe kaninzi kwisityihilelo semihla yokugqibela (1 Nif. 14:18–27; 3 Nif. 28:6; Etere 4:16; I&M 7; 27:12; 61:14; 77; 88:141). Le mihlathi iqinisekisa imbali yebhayibhile kaYohane kananjalo inika ingqiqo kubukhulu bakhe nokubaluleka komsebenzi iNkosi ethe yamnika ukuba awenze emhlabeni ngamaxesha eTestamente eNtsha nangemihla yokugqibela. Izibhalo zemihla yokugqibela zicacisa ukuba uYohane akazange afe kodwa wavunyelwa ukuba ahlale emhlabeni njengesicaka esilungiselelayo kude kube lixesha lokuBuya kweSibini kweNkosi (Yoh. 21:20–23; 3 Nif. 28:6–7; I&M 7).

Incwadi zikaYohane: Nangona umbhali wezincwadi zintathu engazikhankanyi ngegama, ulwimi lufana ngokumandla nolo lukaYohane uMpostile ekuqikelelwa ekubeni uzibhale zonke zontathu.

I kaYohane 1 uyala abaNgcwele bazuze ubudlelwane noThixo. Isahluko 2 sicinezela ukuba abaNgcwele bamazi uThixo ngentobeko kwaye ubayalela ekubeni bangathandi ihlabathi. Isahluko 3 sibiza bonke babe ngabantwana bakaThixo nokuthanda omnye nomnye. Isahluko 4 sichaza ukuba uThixo uluthando kwaye uhlala kwabo bamthandayo Yena. Isahluko 5 sichaza okokuba abaNgcwele bazelwe nguThixo ngokukholelwa kuKrestu.

II Yohane uyafana no I Yohane. Kuyo uYohane uyagcoba ngenxa yokuthembeka kwabantwana “benenekazi elonyuliweyo.”

III Yohane uncoma umntu ekuthiwa nguGayo ngenxa yokuthembeka kwakhe nokunceda kwabo bathanda inyaniso.

IVangeli kaYohane: Kule ncwadi yeTestamente eNtsha, uYohane uMpostile ungqina ukuba (1) uYesu unguKrestu okanye uMesiya kwaye (2) uYesu unguNyana kaThixo (Yoh. 20:31). Imibhalo yezehlo evela ebomini bukaYesu ayichazayo ikhethwe ngocoselelo yaza yalungelelaniswa ngombono wale njengo. Incwadi iqala ngengxelo yewonga likaKrestu ekuphileni kubomi bangaphambili: Yena wayekunye noThixo, Yena wayenguThixo, kwaye Yena engumdali wezinto zonke. Wayezalelwe enyameni njengoKuphela koZelweyo kaYise. UYohane ulandela indlela yobufundisi bukaYesu, ecinezela kakhulu ubunyulu Bakhe novuko Lwakhe kwelabafileyo. Uqinisekisa ngokucacileyo ukuba uYesu unguNyana kaThixo, engqinwa ngemimangaliso, ngamangqina, ngabaprofeti, nangelizwi likaKrestu kanye. UYohane ufundisa ngokuthelekisa ukukhanya nobumnyama, inyaniso nempazamo, ukulunga nobubi, uThixo nomtyholi. Mhlawumbi akukho enye imbali ubungcwele bukaYesu noku ngathembeki kwabalawuli abangamaYuda okubhengezwe ngokucace kanje.

UYohane wabhala kakhulu ngobufundisi bukaKrestu kwaYuda, ingakumbi iveki yokugqibela yobufundisi Bakhe basemzimbeni onokufa, nangona uMatheyu, uMarko, noLuka bebhale kakhulu ngobufundisi eGalili. Bakhe Izinto ezahlukaneyo ezivela kule Vangeli zithe zacaciswa sisityhilelo semihla yokugqibela (I&M 7 no I&M 88:138–141).

Uhuhlu lweziganeko kubomi boMsinidi oluchazwe kwiVangeli kaYohane, khangela kuNgqinelwano lweeVangeli kwisihlomelo.

Incwadi yeSityhilelo: Khangela Sityhilelo sikaYohane

Yona. Khangela kanjalo Nineve

Ngumprofeti weTestamente eNdala

owayebizwe yiNkosi ekubeni ashumaye inguquko esixekweni saseNineve (Yona 1:1–2).

Incwadi kaYona: Yincwadi kwiTestamente eNdala ebalisa ngamava obomi bukaYona. UYona mhlawumbi akazange ayibhale incwadi ngokwakhe. Uluvo olubalulekileyo lwencwadi kaYona lellokuba uYehova ulawula naphina kwaye uthando Lwakhe akalugcineli isizwe esisodwa okanye abantu ababodwa.

Kwisahluko 1, iNkosi yabiza uYona ashumaye eNineve. Endaweni yokwenza njengoko iNkosi iyalele, uYona wasaba ngenqanawa waza waginywa yintlanzi enkulu. Kwisahluko 2, uYona wathandaza eNkosini, yaza intlanzi yamgabhela ngaphandle uYona kumhlaba owomileyo. Isahluko 3 ubhala ukuba uYona waya eNineve waza waprofetha ngokuwa phantsi kwayo. Nangona kunjalo, abantu baguquka. Kwisahluko 4, iNkosi yamkhalimela uYona ngenxa yokuba nomsindo kuba iNkosi yabasinidisa abantu.

UYesu wafundisa ukuba ukuginywa kukaYona yintlanzi kubonisa njengokuxela ukufa kukaYesu novuko (Mat. 12:39–40; 16:4; Luka 11:29–30).

Yonatan. Khangela kanjalo Davide;
Sawule, ukumkani wakwaSirayeli

KwiTestamente eNdala, ngunyana kaSawule, ukumkani wakwaSirayeli. UYonatan wayengumhlobo osendeleyo kaDavide (I Sam. 13–23; 31).

Yosefu waseArimati

UYosefu waseArimati wayelilungu labaBingeleli abakhulu, umfundi kaKrestu, nomSirayeli osisityebi nothembekileyo owathatha inxaxheba ekugwetyweni kweNkosi yethu. Emva koBethelelo eMnqamlezweni, uYosefu wenza ukuba umzimba woMsindisi usongelwe kwilaphu elicocokileyo lelinen waza wambeka engcwabeni likaYosefu elibumqolomba (Mat. 27:57–60; Marko 15:43–46; Luka 23:50–53; Yoh. 19:38–42).

Yosefu, intonga ka. *Khangela*
Efrayim—Intonga kaEfrayim
okanye kaYosefu; Ncwadi
kaMormoni

Yosefu, umyeni kaMariya. *Khangela*
kanjalo Mariya, unina kaYesu; Yesu
Krestu

Umyeni kaMariya, unina kaYesu. UYosefu yinzala kaDavide (Mat. 1:1–16; Luka 3:23–38) kwaye wayehlala eNazarete. Wayeganelwe uMariya. Kanye phambi komtshato wabo, uMariya wafumana utyelelo oluvela kwingelosi uGabriyeli, owavakalisa ukuba uMariya wayekhethelwe ukuba ngunina woMsindisi (Luka 1:26–35). UYosefu kanjalo wafumana isityhilelo sokuzalwa kunyulu (Mat. 1:20–25).

UMariya ukuphela komzali wase-mhlabeni kaYesu ngenxa yokuba uThixo uYise wayenguyise kaYesu. Kodwa amaYuda acingela uYosefu nje ngoyise kaYesu, noYesu wamthatha kanjalo (Luka 2:48, 51). Walunyukiswa ngamaphupha asemazulwini, uYosefu walondoloza ubomi bomntwana uYesu ngokusabela eYiputa (Mat. 2:13–14). Emva kokuba uHerode efile, ingelosi yayalela uYosefu athabathe umntwana uKrestu abuyele kwaSirayeli (Mat. 2:19–23).

Yosefu, unyana kaYakobi. *Khangela*
kanjalo Sirayeli; Yakobi, unyana
kalsake

KwiTestamente eNdala, ngunyana wamazibulo kaYakobi noRakeli (Gen. 30:22–24; 37:3).

UYosefu wafumana ilungelo ngokuzalwa kwaSirayeli ngenxa yokuba uRubhen, unyana wamazibulo womfazi wokuqala kaYakobi, walilahla ilungelo elikhethekileyo ngokona (I IziKr. 5:1–2). Ngenxa yokuba wayefanelekile, uYosefu, njengonyana wamazibulo womfazi wesibini kaYakobi, wayengolandelayo kuludwe lwentsikelelo. UYosefu kanjalo wafumana intsikelelo evela kuyise kufutshane nje phambi kokuba afe uYakobi (Gen. 49:22–26).

UYosefu wayeyindoda enesimilo esikhulu, oyedwa “onengqiqo nolumkileyo” (Gen. 41:39). Ukwala umfazi kaPotifare ngumzekelo wokholo, nobunyulu, nemfezeko yomntu (Gen. 39:7–12). EYiputa, xa uYosefu watyhila ukuba ungubani ngokwenene kubantakwabo, wababulela endaweni yokubasola ngendlela abamphatha ngayo. Wakholelwa eku-beni izenzo zabo zathi zamnceda ekuphumeleliseni intando kaThixo enyulu (Gen. 45:4–15).

Isityhilelo semihla yokugqibela sityhila umsebenzi wasapho lukaYosefu omkhulu ngakumbi kule mihla yokugqibela (GJS, Gen. 50:24–38 [Isihlomelo]; 2 Nif. 3:3–24; 3 Nif. 20:25–27).

UYakobi wamthanda uYosefu kakhulu kwaye wamnika ingubo enemibala emininzi, **Gen. 37:3**. Ngenxa yomona abantakwaboYosefu bakhulelwa kukumcaphukela baza benza iyelenqe lokumbulala, kodwa endaweni yoko bamthengisa kubarhwebi, ababesindleleni yabo eya eYiputa, **Gen. 37:5–36**. EYiputa, iNkosi yamphumelelisa uYosefu waza waba ngumlawuli wendlu kaPotifare, **Gen. 39:1–4**. Umfazi kaPotifare waxoka, esithi okokuba uYosefu wazama ukumhenda; uYosefu wagwetywa ngokungalungileyo waza wafakwa entologweni, **Gen. 39:7–20**. UYosefu watolika amaphupha omngcamli omkhulu kaFaro nomoji, **Gen. 40**. UFaro waqalisa ukumthanda ngaphezulu uYosefu ngenxa yokuba uYosefu ethe watolika elinye lamaphupha kaFaro; wenza uYosefu umlawuli phezu kweYiputa, **Gen. 41:14–45**. UEfrayim noManase bazalwa, **Gen. 41:50–52**. UYosefu wahlanganiswa kwakhona noyise nabantakwabo, **Gen. 45–46**. UYosefu wafela eYiputa ekwiminyaka eli-110, **Gen. 50:22–26**.

Yoshuwa. *Khangela kanjalo* Yeriko

Ngumprofeti weTestamente eNdala nenkokeli, nomlandeli kaMoses. Wazalelwa eYiputa phambi kokuba abantwana bakaSirayeli babaleke (Num. 14:26–31). Yena noKhalebhi babephakathi

Yosiya

kweentlola ezilishumi elinesibini eza-thunywa eKanan. Bona bebodwa banika ingxelo elungileyo yelizwe (Num. 13:8, 16–33; 14:1–10). Wafa kwiminyaka ye-110 (Yosh. 24:29). UYoshuwa wayengumzekelo omkhulu womprofeti ongumlwini ongaenzisiyo.

Incwadi kaYoshuwa: Le ncwadi ithiywe ngoYoshuwa ngenxa yokuba engumntu oyintloko kuyo kwaye kungeyinxaxa yokuba wayengumbhali. Izahluko 1–12 zichaza uloyiso lweKanan; Izahluko 13–24 zibalisa ngezizwe zikaSirayeli zisahlula ilizwe neengcebiso zikaYoshuwa zokugqibela.

Ivesi ezimbini eziqaphelekayo kwi-ncwadi kaYoshuwa zingumyalelo we-Nkosi kuye ekubeni alinge nzulu ngezibhalo (Yosh. 1:8) nobizo lukaYoshuwa aye ebantwini aze athembeke eNkosini (Yosh. 24:15).

Yosiya

Ukumkani olilungisa wamaYuda ukususela 641–610 P.K. (II OoKum. 22–24; II IziKr. 34–35). Ngethuba lolawulo lwa-khe, incwadi yomthetho yayifunyanwa kwindlu yeNkosi (II OoKum. 22:8–13).

Young, Brigham

NguMpostile wokuqala kweli xesha lokuzihlanganisa noMongameli wesibini weBandla likaYesu Krestu laba-Ngcwele beMihla yokuGqibela. Wakho-kelela abaNgcwele ngasentshonalanga ukusuka eNauvoo, eIllinois, ukuya eSalt Lake Valley kwaye wayengumncedisi omkhulu ekusekweni kwethanga kwintshona yaMazwe oMdibaniso.

UBrigham Young wabizwa ukuba abe nguMongameli phezu kwaBapostile abalishumi elinesibini, **I&M** 124:127. UBrigham Young wayenconywa ngemi-sebenzi yakhe kwaye waphunyuzwa kuhambo lwangaphesheya lwexesha elizayo, **I&M** 126. INkosi yayalela uBrighamYoung indlela emabalungiselele ngayo abaNgcwele infuduko yabo yangasentshonalanga, **I&M** 136. UBrigham Young wayephakathi

kwabanye abakhethekileyo kwilizwe lemimoya, **I&M** 138:53.

Yoweli

Ngumprofeti kwilizwe lakwaYuda kwiTestamente eNdala. Umhla wobomi bakhe awuqinisekanga—unokuba uphile ngexesha elithile phakathi kolawulo lukaYowashe, phambi kwama 850 P.K., nasekubuyeni kwesizwe sikaYuda sivela ekuthinjweni eBhabhilon.

Incwadi kaYoweli: Incwadi ijonga indawo ethile yesiprofetho uYoweli awase-nzayo emva kokuba ilizwe lakwaYuda lalibethwe ngembalela enkulu neenkumbi (Yow. 1:4–20). UYoweli waqinisekisa abantu okokuba ngenguquko baya kufumana kwakhona iintsikelelo zikaThixo (Yow. 2:12–14).

Isahluko 1 sisimelo sentlaganiso endilisekileyo endlwini yeNkosi. Isahluko 2 sibalisa ngemfazwe nentshabalalo eyandulela iMileniyam. Isahluko 3 sithetha ngemihla yokugqibela kwaye siqinisekisa okokuba zonke izizwe ziya kuba semfazweni kodwa ke ekugqibeleni iNkosi iya kuhlala eZiyon.

UPetros wacaphula isiprofetho sikaYoweli sokuthululelwa ngaphandle koMoya ngomhla wePentekoste (Yow. 2:28–32; Izenzo 2:16–21). Ingelosi uMoronayi kanjalo yacaphula kwalo mhlathi kuJoseph Smith (M—JS 1:41).

Yuda. *Khangela kanjalo* Bhayibhile;

MaYuda; Sirayeli

KwiTestamente eNdala, ngunyana wesine kaYakobi noLeya (Gen. 29:35; 37:26–27; 43:3, 8; 44:16; 49:8). UYakobi wamsikelela uYuda okokuba uya kuba yinkokeli yendalo phakathi koonyana bakaYakobi nokuba uShilo (uYesu Krestu) uya kuba yinzala yakhe (Gen. 49:10).

Isizwe sikaYuda: Isizwe sikaYuda sathabatha ukukhokela emva kokuzinza eKanan. Utshaba lwaso olukhulu yayisisizwe sikaEfrayim. UMoses wasikelela isizwe sikaYuda (Dut. 33:7). Emva kolawulo lukaSolomon, isizwe sikaYuda saba nobukumkani bakwaYuda.

Ubukumkani bakwaYuda: Kulawulo lukaRehabheham ubukhosi bukaSolomon babophulwe baba bubukumkani obubini obahlukeneyo, okuphambili kwakungenxa yomona phakathi kwezizwe zikaEfrayim noYuda. Ubukumkani basezantsi, okanye ubukumkani bakwaYuda, babubandakanye isizwe sikaYuda nenxenye enkulu ngakumbi kaBhenjamin. IYerusalem yayilikomkhulu babo. Ngokupheleleyo basala buthembeke ngakumbi kunqulo lukaYehova kunokwenziwayo kubukumkani basentla. UYuda wayeveliswe nje nganeno ekuhlaselweni okuvela entla nasempumalanga, namandla anobungangamsha asala ezandleni zosapho lukaDavide kwade kwaba kukuthinjwa kwaseBhabhilon. Ubukumkani bukaYuda babanako ukubakho kangangeminyaka eli-135 emva kokuwa phantsi kobukumkani obunabantu abaninzi ngakumbi nobunamandla ngakumbi bakwaSirayeli.

Intonga kuYuda: Oku kubhekisa eBhayibhileni njengembali yendlu kaYuda (Hez. 37:15–19). Ngemihla yokugqibela, xa amasebe awohlukeneyo endlu kaSirayeli ehlanganiswa, iimbali zawo ezinyulu kanjalo ziya kuhlangukiswa kunye. Ezi mbali zezibhalo ziyafezekisana zize zakhe ubungqina obumanyeneyo bokuba uYesu unguKrestu, uThixo kaSirayeli noThixo wehlabathi lonke (GJS, Gen. 50:24–36 [Isihlomelo]; 2 Nif. 3; 29).

Yuda Sikariyoti

Omnye waBapostile abaLishumi elineSibini bakaYesu kwiTestamente eNtsha (Mat. 10:4; Marko 14:10; Yoh. 6:71; 12:4). Ifani yakhe yayithetha “indoda yaseKeriyoti.” Wayevela kwisizwe sikaYuda kwaye enguMpostile ekuphela kwakhe owayengenguye umGalili. UYuda wangcatsha iNkosi.

Wafumana amaqhosha esilivere ngokunikela uKrestu komnye wababingeleli abakhulu, **Mat.** 26:14–16 (Zek. 11:12–13). Wangcatsha iNkosi ngokuyanga, **Mat.** 26:47–50 (Marko 14:43–45; Luka 22:47–48; Yoh. 18:2–5). Wazixhoma, **Mat.** 27:5.

USathana wangena kuye uYuda, **Luka** 22:3 (Yoh. 13:2, 26–30). UDavide wathetha ngokungcatsha uYesu kukaYuda, **Izenzo** 1:16 (iInD. 41:9).

Yuda, umzalwana kaYakobi

KwiTestamente eNtsha, omnye waBapostile abaLishumi elineSibini bakaYesu Krestu (Luka 6:13–16). Kanjalo wayesaziwa mhlawumbi njengoLebheyu Tadeyu (Mat. 10:2–4).

Yurim neTumim. *Khangela kanjalo*

Mboni; Zigcina-zifuba

Izixhobo ezilungiswe nguThixo eku-ncedeni umntu ekuzuzeni izityhilelo nasekuguquleni iilwimi. Kulwimi lwe-siHebhere la magama athetha “izibane nezigqibelelisi.” IYurim neTumim zinamatye amabini abekwe kwizakhelelo zesilivere ngamanye amaxesha zisetyenziswa nesigcina-sifuba (I&M 17:1; M—JS 1:35, 42, 52). Lo mhlaba uya kuba yiYurim neTumim enkulu kwimo yawo yongcwaliso nengenako ukufa (I&M 130:6–9).

Uya kubeka elubengweni lwesigwebo iYurim neTumim, **Eks.** 28:30.

Kulowo weyisayo ndiya kumnika ilitye elimhlophe, **Isityh.** 2:17.

Unazo izinto anokukhangela ngazo, kwaye aguqulele, **Moz.** 8:13. La matye mabini ndiya kuwanikela kuwe, **Etere** 3:23–24, 28 (Etere 4:5).

UJoseph Smith wafumana izityhilelo ngeYurim neTumim, I&M **izihloko** kuma candelo 6; 11; 14–16. Waba namandla anikelwe kuwe uguqulele nge-ndlela yeYurim neTumim, **I&M** 10:1. AmaNgqina amaThathu ayeza kubona iYurim neTumim, ezazinikwe umntakwabo Yerede phezu kwentaba, **I&M** 17:1. Indawo apho uThixo ahlala khona iyiYurim enkulu neTumim. Amatye amhlophe aya kuba yiYurim neTumim koyedwa ofumana enye, **I&M** 130:6–11.

UAbraham, wayeneYurim neTumim, **Abr.** 3:1, 4.

Zandla, kubekwa kwe. *Khangela kanjalo* Lungiselelo lwemilwelwe (lwabagulayo); Misela, Ummiselo; Nikwa iintsikelelo bucala; Sipho soMoya oyiNgcwele

Isenzo sokubeka izandla zoyedwa phezu kwentloko yomntu njengenxeny yommiselo wobubingeleli. Imimiselo emininzi yobubingeleli yenziwa ngokubekwa kwezandla, enjengemimiselo, iintsikelelo, ulungiselelo lwemilwelwe, uqiniso lobulungu beBandla, nokunike-lwa koMoya oyiNgcwele.

UMoses wabeka izandla zakhe phezu kwentloko kaYoshuwa, njengoko iNkosi yayalela, **Num.** 27:18, 22–23 (Dut. 34:9).

UYesu wabeka izandla zakhe phezu kwemilwelwe yabantu embalwa, waza wayiphilisa, **Marko** 6:5 (Morm. 9:24). ABapostile babeka izandla zabo kwabasixhenxe ababeya kubancedisa, **Izenzo** 6:5–6. UMoya oyiNgcwele wawunikwa ngokubekwa kwezandla, **Izenzo** 8:14–17. UHananiya wabeka izandla zakhe kuSawule waza wabuyisela ukubona kwakhe, **Izenzo** 9:12, 17–18. UPawulos wabeka izandla zakhe phezu kwakhe waza wamphilisa, **Izenzo** 28:8. UPawulos wafundisa imfundiso yabhaptizo nokubekwa kwezandla, **Heb.** 6:2.

UAlma wamisela ababingeleli nabadala ngokubekwa kwezandla, **Alma** 6:1. UYesu wanika abafundi bakhe amandla okunikela uMoya oyiNgcwele ngokubekwa kwezandla, **3 Nif.** 18:36–37. Phezu kwalowo niya kubeka izandla zenu, niya kunikela uMoya oyiNgcwele, **Moro.** 2:2.

Abadala baya kubeka izandla zabo phezu kwabantwana ukwenzela intsikelelo, **I&M** 20:70. Baya kwamkela uMoya oyiNgcwele ngokubekwa kwezandla, **I&M** 35:6 (V zoK 1:4). Abadala baya kubeka izandla phezu kwemilwelwe, **I&M** 42:44 (I&M 66:9). Abantwana banokufumana ukubekwa kwezandla emva kobhaptizo, **I&M** 68:27. Ububingeleli bufunyanwa ngokubekwa kwezandla, **I&M** 84:6–16.

Zarahemla. *Khangela kanjalo* Amon, Nzala kaZarahemla; Myuleki

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, uZarahemla ubhekisa (1) kwindoda eyakhokela iqela likaMyuleki, (2) isixeko esathiywa ngaye, (3) ilizwe laseZarahemla (4) abantu abamlandelayo

UZarahemla wagcoba kuba iNkosi yathi yathumela amaNifayithi, **Omn.** 1:14. UZarahemla wanika umlibo wooyise, **Omn.** 1:18. UAmon wayeyinzala kaZarahemla, **Moz.** 7:3, 13. IBandla lamiswa kwisixeko saseZarahemla, **Alma** 5:2. Ngenxa yamalungisa abakhohlakeleyo basindiswa eZarahemla, **Hil.** 13:12. Isixeko saseZarahemla satshiswa ekufeni kukaKrestu, **3 Nif.** 8:8, 24.

Zebhulon. *Khangela kanjalo* Sirayeli; Yakobi, unyana kalsake

KwiTestamente eNdala, ngunyana kaYakobi noLeya (Gen. 30:19–20).

Sizwe sikaZebhulon: UYakobi wasisi-kelela isizwe sikaZebhulon (Gen. 49:13). Isizwe sikaZebhulon sadibana kunye noDebhora noBharaki ekulweni ngokuchasene neentshaba zikaSirayeli (AbaG. 4:4–6, 10). Kanjalo badibana kunye noGidiyon ekulweni amaMidiyan (AbaG. 6:33–35).

Zedekiya. *Khangela kanjalo* Myuleki

KwiTestamente eNdala, ngukumkani wokugqibela wakwaYuda (II OoKum. 24:17–20; 25:2–7). UZedekiya wavalela entolongweni umprofeti uYeremiya (Yer. 32:1–5), noYeremiya waprofetha ngokuthinjwa kukaZedekiya (Yer. 34:2–8, 21). ULihayi nosapho lwakhe babehlala eYerusalem ngethuba lonyaka wokuqala wolawulo lukaZedekiya (1 Nif. 1:4). Bonke kodwa omnye woonyana bakaZedekiya wabulawa; unyana wakhe uMyuleki wabalekela kwiHemifere eseNtshonalanga (Yer. 52:10; Omn. 1:15; Hil. 8:21).

Zefaniya

Ngumprofeti weTestamente eNdala

awayephila ngethuba lolawulo lukaYosiyana (639–608 P.K.).

Incwadi kaZefaniya: Isahluko 1 sithetha ngemini ezayo eya kuzala ngumsindo nenkathazo. Isahluko 2 siyala abantu bakwaSirayeli ukuba bafune ubulungisa nolulamo. Isahluko 3 sibalisa ngoku-Buya kweSibini, xa zonke izizwe ziya kuhlanganisela idabi. INkosi, nangona kunjalo, iya kulawula phakathi kwazo.

Zekariya. *Khangela kanjalo* Elizabhete; Yohane uMbaptizi

KwiTestamente eNtsha, nguyise ka-Yohane uMbaptizi. UZekariya wayephethe iofisi yobubingeleli kwaye wayephatha etempileni.

UZekariya wabulawa phakathi kwe-tempile nesibingelelo, **Mat.** 23:35 (Luka 11:51). Ingelosi uGabriyeli yathembisa uZekariya nomfazi wakhe, uElizabhete, unyana, **Luka** 1:5–25 (I&M 27:7). Ulwimi lwakhe lwakhululwa, **Luka** 1:59–79.

Zekariya

Ngumprofeti weTestamente eNdala awaprofetha malunga nama-520 P.K. Wayephila ngexesha elifanayo nomprofeti uHagayi (Ezra 5:1; 6:14).

Incwadi kaZekariya: Yincwadi eqatshe-lwa ngenxa yeziprofetho zayo zobufundisi bukaKrestu basemzimbeni onokufa nokuBuya Kwakhe kweSibini (Zek. 9:9; 11:12–13; 12:10; 13:6). Izahluko 1–8 ziqulathe uthotho lwemibono yexesha elizayo yabantu bakaThixo. Izahluko 9–14 ziqulathe imibono ngoMesiya, imihla yokugqibela, ukuhlanganiswa kukaSirayeli, imfazwe enkulu yokugqibela, nokuBuya kweSibini.

Zenif

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, yindoda eyakhokela iqela elabuyela elizweni lika-Nifayi; waba ngukumkani walo kwaye walikhokela ngobulungisa (Moz. 9–10).

Zenokhi

Ngumprofeti wakwaSirayeli ngama-

xesha eTestamente eNdala okhankanywe kuphela kwiNcwadi kaMormoni.

Waprofetha ngokufa kukaKrestu, **1 Nif.** 19:10. Wathetha ngoNyana kaThixo, **Alma** 33:15 (Alma 34:7). Waba ngumfeli-nkolo ngenxa yenyano, **Alma** 33:17. Waprofetha ngokunxulumene nokuba kukaMesiya, **Hil.** 8:20.

Zenoshe

Ngumprofeti wakwaSirayeli ngamaxesha eTestamente eNdala iziprofetho zakhe ngomsebenzi kaKrestu zifunyanwa kuphela kwiNcwadi kaMormoni.

Waprofetha ngomngcwabo kaKrestu neentsuku ezintathu zobumnyama, **1 Nif.** 19:10, 12. Waxela ngaphambili ukuhlanganiswa kukaSirayeli, **1 Nif.** 19:16. UYakobi wacaphula umzekelo kaZenoshe womthi womnquma olinyiweyo nowasendle, **Yakobi** 5. UYakobi wacacisa umzekeliso kaZenoshe, **Yakobi** 6:1–10. Wafundisa ngokunxulumene nomthandazo nonqulo, **Alma** 33:3–11. Wafundisa ukuba inkululeko iza ngoNyana, **Alma** 34:7. Wabulawelwa ubungqina bakhe obukhaliphileyo, **Hil.** 8:19. Wathetha ngobuyiselo lwamaLeymenayithi, **Hil.** 15:11. Wenza ubungqina ngentshabalalo ekufeni kukaKrestu, **3 Nif.** 10:15–16.

Zerubhabheli

KwiTestamente eNdala, xa uKoreshi wanika imvume yokuba amaYuda abuyele ePalestina, uZerubhabheli wayeyirhuluneli eyonyuliweyo okanye ummeli wendlu yobukhosi bamaYuda. Igama lakhe lesiPersi lalinguSheshbhatsare (Ezra 1:8). Wayekho ekwakhiweni kwakhona kwetempile eYerusalem (Ezra 3:2, 8; 5:2).

Zibhalo. *Khangela kanjalo*

Bhayibhile; Lizwi likaThixo; Mfundiso neMinqophiso; Ncwadi kaMormoni; Perile yeXabiso eliKhulu; Zibhalo eziluloqobo

Amazwi, kunye abhaliweyo nathe-thiweyo, ngamadoda angcwele kaThixo

xa ayeqhutywa nguMoya oyiNgcwele. Izibhalo ezisemthethweni ezimiswe njengezingcwele zeBandla namhlanje ziqulathwe yiBhayibhile, iNcwadi kaMormoni, iMfundiso neMinqophiso, Perile yeXabiso eLikhulu. UYesu nabhali beTestamente eNtsha bazithatha iincwadi zeTestamente eNdala njengezibhalo (Mat. 22:29; Yoh. 5:39; II Tim. 3:15; II Petr. 1:20–21). Khangela kanjalo kuKumiswa kweZiganeko ngamaXesha Azo kwisihlomelo.

Iintliziyo zethu bezingavuthi na ngaphakathi kwethu, xa wasityhilela izibhalo, **Luka** 24:32. Ziphengululeni izibhalo; ngokuba nina niba nobomi obungunaphakade kuzo: zaye zona zingqina ngam, **Yoh.** 5:39.

Amazwi kaKrestu aya kunixelela zonke izinto enimele ukuzenza, **2 Nif.** 32:3. Njengokuba abaninzi bakhokelwa ukuba bakholelwe izibhalo ezingcwele abagungqi kwaye bazinzile elukholweni, **Hil.** 15:7–8.

Abantu bayaphazama kukruthakruthwano nezibhalo kwaye abaziqondi, **I&M** 10:63. La mazwi awangawo awabantu nawamntu, kodwa ngawam, **I&M** 18:34–36. Ukuza ngaphambili kweNcwadi kaMormoni kubonisa ihlabathi ukuba izibhalo ziyinyani, **I&M** 20:2, 8–12. Yenzani ixesha lenu linikelwa ekufundeni nzulu izibhalo, **I&M** 26:1. Izibhalo zinikelwe ukuba ngumyalelo wabaNgcwele, **I&M** 33:16. Izibhalo zinikelwa usindiso lwabanyulwa, **I&M** 35:20. Fundisani imigaqo yevangeli yam, eseBhayibhileni neNcwadi kaMormoni, **I&M** 42:12. Imithetho yam ngokunxulumene nezi zinto inikwe kwizibhalo zam, **I&M** 42:28. Nantonina ethethwe phantsi kwempembelelo yoMoya oyiNgcwele isisibhalo, **I&M** 68:4.

Izibhalo ezilahlekileyo: Mininzi imibhalo engcwele ekhankanywe kwizibhalo esingenayo namhlanje, phakathi kwayo zezi ncwadi nababhali: umnqophiso (Eks. 24:7), iimfazwe zeNkosi (Num. 21:14), yOthe Tye (Yosh. 10:13; II Sam. 1:18), izenzo zikaSolomon (I OoKum.

11:41), uSamuweli imboni (I IziKr. 29:29), uNatan umprofeti (II IziKr. 9:29), UShe-maya umprofeti (II IziKr. 12:15), uIdo umprofeti (II IziKr. 13:22), uYehu (II IziKr. 20:34), ukuthetha kweemboni (II IziKr. 33:19), uEnoki (Yuda 1:14), namazwi kaZenokhi, uNeyum, noZenoshe (I Nif. 19:10), uZenoshe (Yakobi 5:1), uZenokhi noEziyazi (Hil. 8:20), nencwadi yeenkumbulo (Moses 6:5); neencwadi eziya kumaKorinte (I Kor. 5:9), eziya kumaEfese (Efese 3:3), evela eLawodike (Kol. 4:16), nevela kuYuda (EkaYuda 1:3).

Izibhalo emazilondolozwe: Simele ukufuma ezi mbali ukuze sibe nokulondoloza amazwi athethwe ngabaprofeti, **1 Nif.** 3:19–20. Ndimele ukuwalondoloza la macwecwe, **Yakobi** 1:3. Ezi zinto zithe zagcinwa kwaye zalondolozwa ngesandla sikaThixo, **Moz.** 1:5. Zikhathalele ezi zinto zingcwele, **Alma** 37:47.

Izibhalo ziya kulondolozwa elukhu-selekweni, **I&M** 42:56.

Sebenzisa yonke imizano ukuwalondoloza, **M—JS** 1:59.

Ixabiso lezibhalo: Uze ufunde lo mthetho phambi koSirayeli wonke, **Dut.** 31:10–13. Le ncwadi yomthetho ayisayi kumka emlonjeni wakho, **Yosh.** 1:8. Umthetho weNkosi ugqibelele, uguqula umphefumlo, **IiNd.** 19:7. Ilizwi lakho lisisibane eenyawo zam, **IiNd.** 119:105.

Izibhalo zingqina ngam, **Yoh.** 5:39. Sonke isibhalo sinikwe ngempembelelo kaThixo kwaye siluncedo lwemfundiso nomyalelo, **II Tim.** 3:15–16.

Ndazifanisa zonke izibhalo kunye nathi, ukuze zibe luncedo lwethu nemfundiso, **1 Nif.** 19:23. Umphefumlo wam uyavuyiswa zizibhalo, **2 Nif.** 4:15–16. Sisebenza ngenkuthalo, ukuze siphembelele abantwana bethu, nabazalwana bethu nakuba, ukuba bakholelwe kuKrestu, **2 Nif.** 25:23. Baphengulula izibhalo, baza abaphinda bawaphulaphule amazwi ale ndoda ikhohlakeleyo, **Yakobi** 7:23 (Alma 14:1). Ukuba bekukengawo la macwecwe, ngesithe seva intlungu yokungazi, **Moz.** 1:2–7. Babeziphengulule izibhalo ngenkuthalo, ukuze babe

nokulazi ilizwi likaThixo, **Alma** 17:2–3. Izibhalo zilondolozelwe ukuzisa imiphfumlo elusindisweni, **Alma** 37:1–19 (2 Nif. 3:15). Ilizwi likaThixo liya kukhokela umntu kaKrestu, **Hil.** 3:29.

Nantonina abayithetha ngoMoya oyi-Ngcwele iya kuba sisibhalo namandla kaThixo ukuya elusindisweni, **I&M** 68:4. Shicilelani ukuzalisekiswa kwezibhalo zam ngenxa yenjongo yokwakha iBandla lam nokulungiselela abantu bam, **I&M** 104:58–59.

Nabanina ozenzela indyebo yelizwi lam akayi kukhohliswa, **JS—Mateyu** 1:37.

Izibhalo ziprofetha ngokuza ngaphambili: UIsaya waxela kwangaphambili ukuza ngaphambili kweNcwadi kaMormoni, **Isaya** 29:11–14. Thabathela kuwe into-nga ibenye, ubhale kuyo uthi, ekaYuda, **Hez.** 37:15–20.

Ezinye iincwadi ziya kuza ngaphambili, **1 Nif.** 13:39. Anifanele kucinga ukuba iBhayibhile iqulethe onke amazwi am, **2 Nif.** 29:10–14. Bamblelani kwivangeli kaKrestu, eya kubekwa phambi kwenu kwiimbali eziya kuza ngaphambili, **Morm.** 7:8–9. Unoyolo lowo uya kuzisa le nto ekukhanyeni, **Morm.** 8:16. Bhala ezi zinto kwaye ndiya kuziveza kubo ngelam ilixa elifanelekileyo, **Etere** 3:27 (Etere 4:7).

Sikholwa ekubeni usaya kuthi azityhile izinto ezininzi, **V zoK** 1:9.

Zibhalo ezilugqobo. *Khangela kanjalo* Bhayibhile; Mfundiso neMinqophiso; Ncwadi kaMormoni; Perile yeXabiso eliKhulu; Zibhalo

Ingqokelela eyamkelekileyo, ekhuthwe ngegunya yeencwadi ezinyulu. EBandleni likaYesu Krestu labaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela, iincwadi zezibhalo ezilugqobo zibizwa imisebenzi esemgangathweni kwaye zibandakanya iiTestamente eNdala neNtsha, iNcwadi kaMormoni, iMfundiso neMinqophiso nePerile yeXabiso eliKhulu.

Zibhalo, ezilahlekileyo. *Khangela* Zibhalo—Izibhalo ezilahlekileyo

Zibhengezo zoyolo. *Khangela kanjalo* Ntshumayelo eNtabeni

Uthotho lweemfundiso awazinikayo uYesu kwiNtshumayelo yaseNtabeni ezichaza isimo esicolekileyo nesinomoya (Mat. 5:3–12; Luka 6:20–23). Izibhengezo zoyolo zicwangcise ngendlela yokokuba ingxelo nganye yakhe phezu kweyikhokelayo. Imbali ebanzi nechanekileyo ngakumbi yeziBhengezo zoYolo ifunyanwa ku 3 Nifayi 12.

Zibulo. *Khangela kanjalo* Malungelo ngokuzalwa; Yesu Krestu

Ngexesha loosolosapho bamandulo, unyana wamazibulo wayefumana ubuzibulo (Gen. 43:33) aze njalo abe yindlelifa yobunkokeli yosapho ekufeni kukayise. Owamazibulo umele ukufaneleka ekuqaleni olu xanduva (I IziKr. 5:1–2) kwaye unokuphulukana nobuzibulo bakhe ngokungabi lilungisa.

Phantsi komthetho kaMoses, unyana wamazibulo wayethathwa njengokaThixo. Izibulo lalifumana isabelo esiphindiweyo sezinto zikayise (Dut. 21:17). Emva kokufa kukayise, belinoxanduva lokukhathalela unina walo noodade.

Izibulo eliliduna lezilwanyana kanjalo beliba lelukaThixo. Izilwanyana ezicocekileyo bezisetyeziselwa amadini, ngethuba ezingacocekanga izilwanyana bezinokukhululwa okanye zithengiswe okanye zibulawe (Eks. 13:2, 11–13; 34:19–20; Lev. 27:11–13, 26–27).

Izibulo lalingumqondiso kaYesu Krestu nobulungiseleli Bakhe basemhlabeni, likhumbuza abantu okokuba uMesiya omkhulu uya kuza (Moses 5:4–8; 6:63).

UYesu wayengowamazibulo kubantwana basemoyeni bakaBawo wethu osemaZulwini, engowoKuphela koZelweyo kaYise esenyameni, kwaye ongowokuqala ukuvuka kwelabafileyo eluVukweni (Kol. 1:13–18). AbaNgcwele abathembekileyo baba ngamalungu

Zigcina-zifuba

eBandla lowamaZibulo ephakadeni (I&M 93:21–22).

Amazibulo abangoonyana bakho uze undinike, **Eks.** 22:29. Ndazingcwalisela onke amazibulo kwaSirayeli, **Num.** 3:13.

Abe nokuba ngowamazibulo phakathi kwabazalwana abaninzi, **Rom.** 8:29. Amngenise owamazibulo kulo ihlabathi, **Heb.** 1:6.

Bangabo abaliBandla lowamaZibulo, **I&M** 76:54, 94.

Banikelwa phezu kwam ukusukela koobawo, nkqu ilungelo lowamazibulo, **Abr.** 1:3.

Zigcina-zifuba. *Khangela kanjalo*
Yurim neTumim

Izibhalo zikhankanya iintloko ezimbinizigcina-sifuba: (1) Indawo yangaphambili yempahla ekhuselayo yejoni okanye isikrweqe ekhuselayo. Ngengqiqo yomqondiso, abaNgcwele bamele ukunxiba isigcina-sifuba sobulungisa ukuzikhusela ebubini (Isaya 59:17; Efese 6:14). (2) Into eyodwa enxitywa ngumbingeleli omkhulu yomthetho kaMoses (Eks. 28:13–30; 39:8–21). Yayenziwe nge-linen yaye inamatye alishumi elinesibini anqabileyo. Ngamanye amaxesha kubhekiswa kuyo ngokudibene neYurim neTumim (I&M 17:1; M—JS 1:35, 42, 52).

Zililo, Ncwadi ye

Yincwadi ekwiTestamente eNdala, ebhalwe nguYeremiya. Yingqokelela yemibongo okanye iingoma zentlungu ngenxa yokuwa kweYerusalem nesi-zwe samaSirayeli. Incwadi yayibhalwe emva kokuwa kwesixeko malunga nam-586 P.K.

Zinto zoburheletya. *Khangela*
Bunyulu; Krexezo; Mbulo

Ziphiwo. *Khangela kanjalo* Tempile,
Indlu yeNkosi

Kuluvo jikelele, isipho samandla avela kuThixo. Amalungu afanelekileyo eBandla anako ukufumana iziphiwo zamandla ngemimiselo etempileni ezibanika umyalelo neminqophiso yoBubingeleli

obuNgcwele abayisweleyo ekuzuzeni ukuphakanyiswa. Iziphiwo zibandakanya umyalelo ngecebo losindiso.

Apho niya kuphiwa amandla avela phezulu, **I&M** 38:32, 38 (Luka 24:49; I&M 43:16). Yakhani indlu, kwindlu leyo ndiyilele ukupha abo ndibakhethileyo, **I&M** 95:8. Ndilungise izipho ezikhulu nentsikelelo, **I&M** 105:12, 18, 33. Abaninzi baya kugcoba ngenxa yezipho izicaka zam ezinikelwe zona, **I&M** 110:9. Uzuko, imbeko, nezipho zimiselwe ngommiselo wendlu yam engcwele, **I&M** 124:39. Abo babizwe nguBawo, njengoko kwakunjalo kuAron, banikelwe izitshixo zobubingeleli, **I&M** 132:59.

Zipho zomoya. *Khangela kanjalo* Sipho

Iintsikelelo ngokwasemoyeni ezikhethekileyo zinikwa yiNkosi kwababodwa abafanelekileyo ngenxa yoncedo olulolwabo nokuze bona bazisebenzise ekusikeleleni abanye. Ukuchazwa kwezipho zoMoya, funda nzulu iMfundiso neMinqophiso 46:11–33; I KwabaseKorinte 12:1–12; Moronayi 10:8–18.

Nqwenelani ngenzondelelo izipho ezizezona zona, **I Kor.** 12:31 (I Kor. 14:1).

AmaNifayithi ayenikwe izipho zoMoya ezininzi, **Alma** 9:21. Yeha kuye lowo uya kuthi iNkosi ayisasebenzi ngezipho okanye ngamandla oMoya oyiNgcwele, **3 Nif.** 29:6. UThixo unika izipho kwabathembekileyo, **Morm.** 9:7. Izipho ziza ngoMoya kaKrestu, **Moro.** 10:17.

Kukho izipho ezininzi kwaye kuye wonke umntu kunikwe isipho soMoya, **I&M** 46:11. Iinkokeli zebandla zinikwe amandla okucalula izipho zoMoya, **I&M** 46:27. UMongameli weBandla unazo zonke izipho uThixo azibeka phezu kwentloko yeBandla, **I&M** 107:91–92.

Ziqhamo zokuqala

Izityalo zokuqala zahlanganiswa ngeshesha. Ngamaxesha eTestamente eNdala, zazinikelwa eNkosini (Lev. 23:9–20). UYesu Krestu waba ziziqhamo eziyintlahlela kuThixo koko Yena waba yintlahlela ekubeni avuswe (I Kor. 15:20,

23; 2 Nif. 2:9). Abo bamkela ivangeli baze banyamezele kude kube sekupheleni bekwiintembeko bayindlela engumqondiso weziqhamo zokuqala, kuba bangabakaThixo.

Abo balandela iMvana naphina apho iyayo baziziqhamo zokuqala kuThixo, **Isityh.** 14:4.

Abo baya kuhla kuqala kunye noKrestu baziziqhamo zokuqala, **I&M** 88:98.

Ziqu ezenziwe kumila kumbi

Abantu abatshintshiweyo khona ukuze bangabi nakuya intlungu okanye ukufa kude kube luvuko lwabo ukuya kumzimba ongafiyiyo.

UEnoki wahamba noThixo: waza akabakho; ngokuba uThixo wamthabatha, **Gen.** 5:24 (Heb. 11:5; **I&M** 107:48–49). Akukho mntu ulaziyo ingcwaba likaMoses unanamhla, **Dut.** 34:5–6 (Alma 45:19). UELiya wenyuka ngomoya ovuthuzayo waya emazulwini, **II OoKum.** 2:11.

Ukuba ndiya kuthanda ukuba ahlale ndide ndibuye, iyini na loo nto kuwe, **Yoh.** 21:22–23 (**I&M** 7:1–3).

Akusayi kungcamla kufa, **3 Nif.** 28:7. Ukuze babe abayi kungcamla kufa kwabakho utshintsho olwenziwayo kuyo imizimba yabo, **3 Nif.** 28:38 (4 Nif. 1:14; **Morm.** 8:10–11).

UYohane oyiNtanda uya kuphila ide iNkosi ibuye, **I&M** 7. Ndithe ndayithabathele iZiyon kaEnoki esifubeni esisesam, **I&M** 38:4 (Moses 7:21, 31, 69). UEnoki nabazalwana bakhe basisixeko esigcinweyo kude kube ngumhla wobulungisa, **I&M** 45:11–12. UELiya wathatyathelwa emazulwini ngaphandle kokungcamla ukufa, **I&M** 110:13.

UMoya oyiNgcwele wawa kwabaninzi, kwaye baxwilelwa eZiyon, **Moses** 7:27.

Zithethe

Iinkolo neziqhelu ezidluliselwa ukusuka kwisizukulwana esinye kuye kwesinye (**II Tes.** 2:15). Kwizibhalo, iNkosi ilumkisa ngokungaguqukiyo amalungisa ukuba aphephe izithethe ezibi

zabantu (**Lev.** 18:30; **Marko** 7:6–8; **Moz.** 1:5; **I&M** 93:39–40).

Zitshixo zoBubingeleli.

Khangela kanjalo Bubingeleli; Bumongameli boKuqala; Xesha lokuzihlanganisela

Izitshixo ngamalungelo obongameli, okanye igunya elinikwe indoda nguThixo ukuba yalathe, ilawule, kwaye iphathe ububingeleli bukaThixo emhlabeni. Abaphethe ububingeleli babizelwa kwizikhundla zobongameli bafumana izitshixo kwabo basemagunyeni phezu kwabo. Abaphethe ububingeleli basebenzisa ububingeleli kuphela ngaphakathi kwemida esikiweyo ngabo baphethe izitshixo. UMongameli weBandla kuphela komntu emhlabeni ophethe kwaye ogunyazisiweyo ekusebenziseni izitshixo qobubingeleli (**I&M** 107:65–67, 91–92; 132:7).

UPetros wafumana izitshixo zobukumkani, **Mat.** 16:19.

UMikayeli (Adam) wafumana izitshixo zosindiso phantsi kolawulo lukaYesu Krestu, **I&M** 78:16. Izitshixo zobukumkani rhoqo zezoBumongameli boKuqala, **I&M** 81:2. UBubingeleli bukaMelkitsedeke buphethe isitshixo semfihlelo solwazi lukaThixo, **I&M** 84:19. Izitshixo ezikhethekileyo ziphethwe ngaBapostile abaLishumi elineSibini, **I&M** 107:35; 112:16, 32; 124:128. UJoseph Smith noOliver Cowdery bafumana izitshixo ngokunxulumene nokuhlanganiswa kukaSirayeli, ivangeli kaAbraham, namandla okutywina, **I&M** 110:11–16. UBumongameli boKuqala nabaLishumi elineSibini baphethe izitshixo zenzaliseko zamaxesha exesha lokuzihlanganisela kaThixo, **I&M** 112:30–34. Amagosa ase-bubingelelini aphephe izitshixo, **I&M** 124:123. Lowo unezitshixo unako ukuzuza ulwazi, **I&M** 128:11.

UBubingeleli buka-Aron buphethe izitshixo zokulungiselela zeengelosi nezevangeli yenguquko nobhaptizo, **M—JS** 1:69 (**I&M** 13).

ZiVumo zoKholo. *Khangela kanjalo*
Perile yeXabiso eliKhulu; Smith,
Joseph, Omnci.

Amanqaku alishumi elinesithathu asisiseko sokholo amalungu eBandla likaYesu Krestu labaNgcwele beMihla yokuGqibela azibalela kuwo.

UJoseph Smith kuqala wawabha-la kwincwadi eyayisiya kuJohn Wentworth, umhleli we*Chicago Democrat*, emphendula kwisicelo sakhe sokokuba amalungu eBandla akholelwa entweni. Incwadi yaba nokwazeka njengeLeta ka-Wentworth kwaye yapapashwa kuqala kwi*Times and Seasons* ngoMatshi 1842. Ngo-Oktobha 10, 1880, iziVumo zoKholo zamkeleka ngokusemthethweni njengesibhalo ngevoti yamalungu eBandla zaze zabandakanywa njengexenye yePerile yeXabiso eliKhulu.

Ziyezirom

KwiNcwadi kaMormoni, ngumqondisi-mthetho kwisixeko sase-Amoniha. UAlma noAmyuleki babona ngoMoya ukuba uZiyezirom wayexoka. Waguqulelwa ngoko kwivangeli kaKrestu (Alma 11:21–46; 15:1–12).

Ziyon. *Khangela kanjalo* Enoki;
Yerusalem eNtsha

Abantliziyo inyulu (I&M 97:21). IZiyon kanjalo ithetha indawo apho abanentliziyo enyulu bahlala khona. Isixeko esakhiwa nguEnoki nabantu bakhe esathi ekugqibeleni sathatyathelwa emazulwini ngenxa yobulungisa sathiywa iZiyon (I&M 38:4; Moses 7:18–21, 69). Kwimihla yokugqibela isixeko ekuthiwa yiZiyon siya kwakhiwa kufutshane neJackson Khawunti, eMissouri (uMdibaniso wa-Mazwe aseAmerika), apho izizwe zika-Sirayeli ziya kuhlanguka (I&M 103:11–22; 133:18). AbaNgcwele bacetyiswa ekubeni bakhe iZiyon naphina apho bahlala khona ehlabathini.

Isixeko sikaDavide sasibizwa iZiyon, **I OoKum.** 8:1. Kophuma eZiyon umthetho oya kuya ngaphambili, **Isaya** 2:2–3 (Mika 4:2; 2 Nif. 12:2–3). UMKhululi uya

kuza eZiyon, **Isaya** 59:20. Ndiya thabatha abemnye esixekweni, baze babe babini elusatsheni, kwaye ndiya kunizisa eZiyon, **Yer.** 3:14. Kwintaba iZiyon naseYerusalem kuya kubakho uhlangulo, **Yow.** 2:32 (Obh. 1:17).

Basikelelekile abo baya kufuna ukuzisa ngaphambili iZiyon yam, **1 Nif.** 13:37. Iintombi zaseZiyon zizizikhakamela, **2 Nif.** 13:16 (Isaya 3:16). Yeha kulowo othi kulungile eZiyon, **2 Nif.** 28:19–25.

Funani ukuzisa ngaphambili nokumisa injongo yeZiyon, **I&M** 6:6 (I&M 11:6). Andimphembelelanga na ekuqhubeni injongo yeZiyon ngamandla anamandlakazi okokoko, **I&M** 21:7. IYerusalem eNtsha iya kubizwa iZiyon, **I&M** 45:66–67. I-Independence, eMissouri, yindawo yesixeko saseZiyon, **I&M** 57:1–3. Isibetho sisele phezu kwabantwana beZiyon bade babe bayaguquka, **I&M** 84:58.

INkosi yathi abantu bayo yiZiyon, ngenxa yokuba babenentliziyo enye nengqondo enye, **Moses** 7:18–19. IZiyon (iYerusalem eNtsha) iya kwakhiwa phezu kwelizwekazi laseAmerika, **V zoK** 1:10.

Zizwe ezilahlekileyo. *Khangela*
Sirayeli—Izizwe ezilishumi
ezilahlekileyo zikaSirayeli

Zizwe ezilishumi. *Khangela* Sirayeli

Zizwe ezilishumi elinesibini zikaSirayeli. *Khangela* Sirayeli—Izizwe ezilishumi elinesibini zikaSirayeli

Zuko. *Khangela kanjalo* Khanyiso, Khanyiso lukaKrestu; Maqondo obuqaqawuli; Nyaniso

Kwizibhalo, uzuko rhoqo lubhekiswa ekukhanyeni kukaThixo nenyano. Kanjalo linokubhekisa ekudumiseni okanye ukubeka nakuyo imeko ethile yobomi obungunaphakade okanye kubuqaqawuli bukaThixo.

Ingcwele iNkosi yemikhosi: buzalise umhlaba wonke ubuqaqawuli bayo, **Isaya** 6:3 (2 Nif. 16:3).

Senziwa similise okwaloo mfanekiso

sivela ebuqaqawulini sisinge ebuqaqawulini, **II Kor.** 3:18.

Uya kundiphakamisa ukuze ndihlale naye ebuqaqawulini, **Alma** 36:28.

Ubuqaqawuli obazuzwa kulo uvuko buya kwahluka ngokwasebulungiseni, **I&M** 76:50–119. Ubuqaqawuli bukaThixo yingqiqo, **I&M** 93:36.

Uzuko lukaThixo kukwenza kubekho ukungafi nobomi obungunaphakade bomntu, **Moses** 1:39. Ndabona iZiqu ezibini, ezikukhanya kwazo nozuko kudela konke ukuchazwa, **M—JS** 1:17.

Zulu. *Khangela kanjalo* Bukumkani bukaThixo okanye Bukumkani bamaZulu; Buqaqawuli beselestiyali; Paradesi

Igama *zulu* lineentsingiselo ezimbini kwizibhalo. (1) Yindawo apho uThixo ahlala kuyo nekhaya lexesha elizayo labaNgcwele (Gen. 28:12; IiNd. 11:4; Mat. 6:9). (2) Sisibhakabhaka esijikeleze umhlaba (Gen. 1:1, 17; Eks. 24:10). Izulu ngokucacileyo aliyiyo *iparadesi*, eyindawo yomzuzwana yoomoya abathembekileyo yabo babephile baza bafa kulo mhlaba. UYesu watyelela iparadesi emva kokufa Kwakhe emnqamlezweni, kodwa ngosuku lwesithathu, Yena

wazisa uMariya ukuba Yena akakathi aye kuYise (Luka 23:39–44; Yoh. 20:17; I&M 138:11–37).

Ndiwathatha amazulu akho, ngokomsebenzi weminwe yakho, **IiNd.** 8:3. Enzeka ngelizwi leNkosi amazulu, **IiNd.** 33:6. Uwe njani emazulwini, Owu Lusifa, **Isaya** 14:12 (2 Nif. 24:12). Amazulu aya kusongwa njengencwadi, **Isaya** 34:4. Ndidala amazulu amatsha nomhlaba omtsha, **Isaya** 65:17. UThixo uya kuvula iifestile zezulu, **Mal.** 3:10.

Bawo wethu osemazulwini, malingcwaliswe igama lakho, **Mat.** 6:9 (3 Nif. 13:9). UPawulos waxwilelwa kwelesithathu izulu, **II Kor.** 12:2. Kwabakho ukuzola ezulwini, **Isityh.** 8:1 (I&M 88:95–98).

Ukuba babambelela bethembekile kwada kwaba sekupheleni bayamkelwa ezulwini, **Moz.** 2:41. Ningaba ngabantwana boYihlo osezulwini, **3 Nif.** 12:45.

Ndiya kuza ndisemafini ezulu, **I&M** 45:16. UELiya wathatyathelwa ezulwini engangcamlanga kufa, **I&M** 110:13. Amalungelo obubingeleli aqhaganyishelwe emandleni ezulu, **I&M** 121:36. Kukho iintlobo ezimbini zeziq ezulwini, **I&M** 129:1.

IZiyon yathatyathelwa phezulu ezulwini, **Moses** 7:23.

KUMISWA KWEZIGANEKO NGAMAXESHA AZO

Ukumiswa kweziganeko ngamaxesha azo okulandelayo kunako ukukunika uluvo lolandelelwano lweziganeko kumaxesha eBhayibhile naweNcwadi kaMormoni. Imihla emininzi ithlekelelwe, ingakumbi kumaxesha eTestamente eNdala.

Iziganeko ngemihla yoosolusapho bokuqala. (Ngenxa yobunzima ekuthelekeni imihla echanekileyo yeziganeko ezikweli candela, imihla ayinikwanga.)

P.K. (okanye P.X.E.—Phambi kweXesha eliQhelekileyo)

4000 UAdam wafa.

UEnoki wafundisa.

UNowa wafundisa; umhlaba waba nonogumbe.

INcopho yeBhabheli yakhiwa; amaYeredayithi aya eLizweni lesiThembiso.

UMelkitsedeke wafundisa.

UNowa wafa.

UAbram (UAbraham) wazalwa.

UISake wazalwa.

UYakobi wazalwa.

UYosefu wazalwa.

UYosefu wathengiselwa eYiputa.

UYosefu wabonakala phambi koFaro.

UYakobi (USirayeli) nosapho lwakhe baya ezantsi eYiputa.

UYakobi (USirayeli) wafa.

UYosefu wafa.

UMoses wazalwa.

UMoses wakhokela abantwana bakaSirayeli ukuphuma eYiputa (IEksodus).

UMoses akazange angcamle kufa.

UYoshuwa wafa.

Emva kokufa kukaYoshuwa, kwaqala ixesha labagwebi, umgwebi wokuqala eba nguOteniyeli nowokugqibela uSamuweli; ucwango nemihla yabanye ayicacanga kakhulu.

USawule wayengukumkani othanjisiweyo.

Iziganeko zobuKumkani obuManyeneyo bukaSirayeli:

1095 Ulawulo lukaSawule lwaqala.

1063 UDavide wathanjiselwa ubukumkani nguSamuweli.

1055 UDavide waba ngukumkani eHebron.

1047 UDavide waba ngukumkani eYerusalem; uNatan noGadi baprofetha.

1015 USolomon waba ngukumkani wakwaSirayeli wonke.

991 Itempile yagqitywa.

975 USolomon wafa; izizwe ezilishumi zasentla zavukela ngokuchasene noRehabheham, unyana wakhe, noSirayeli wayohlulahluliwe.

Iziganeko zikaSirayeli:	Iziganeko zikaYuda:	Iziganeko kwiMbali ekwiNcwadi kaMormoni:
975 UYarobheham wayengukumkani wakwaSirayeli.	949 UShishaki, ukumkani weYiputa, wayiphanga iYerusalem.	
875 UAhabhi walawula eSamari phezu koSirayeli ongentla; UElia waprofetha.		
851 UElisa wenza imimangaliso emikhulu.		
792 UAmos waprofetha.		
790 UYona noHoseya baprofetha.	740 Ulsaya waqalisa ukuprofetha. (IROma yafunyanwa; uNabhonasari wayengukumkani waseBhabheli ngowa-747; uTigilate-pilezere III wayengukumkani waseAsiriya ukusela ngowe-747 kuye kowa-734.)	
	728 UHezekiya wayengukumkani waMaYuda. (USha-lemansere IV wayengukumkani waseAsiriya.)	
721 UbuKumkani obungaseNtla batshatyalaliswa; izizwe ezilishumi zathatyathelwa ekuthinjweni; uMika waprofetha.		

Iziganeko zikaSirayeli:	Iziganeko zikaYuda:	Iziganeko kwiMbali ekwiNcwadi kaMormoni:
	642 UNahum waprofetha.	
	628 UYeremiya noZefaniya baprofetha.	
	609 UObhadiya waprofetha; uDaniyeli wathwalelwa eku-thinjweni eBhabhilon. (INineve yawa ngowa-606; UNe-bhukadenetsare wayengukumkani waseBhabhilon ukususela ngo-wa-604 kuye-561.)	600 ULihayi wemka eYerusalem.
	598 UHezekile waprofetha eBhabhilon; uHabhakuki waprofetha; uZedekiya wayengukumkani wakwaYuda.	588 UMyuleki wemka esuka eYerusalem esiya kwilizwe lesithembiso.
		588 AmaNifayithi azahlula kumaLeymenayithi (phakathi kwa-588 nama-570).
	587 UNebhukadenetsare wathimba iYerusalem.	

Iziganeko kwiMbali yesiYuda:	Iziganeko kwiMbali ekwiNcwadi kaMormoni:
537 UKoreshi wamisela ukuba amaYuda anganokubuyela eBhabhilon.	
520 UHagayi noZekariya baprofetha.	
486 UEstere waphila.	

Iziganeko kwiMbali yesiYuda:	Iziganeko kwiMbali ekwiNcwadi kaMormoni:
458 UEzra wayalelwa ukwenza iinguqulelo.	
444 UNehemiya wonyulelwa ukuba numlawuli wakwaYuda.	
432 UMalaki waprofetha.	
332 UAlesandile oMkhulu woyisa iAmam neYiputa.	400 UYaromi wafumana amacwecwe.
323 UAlesandile wafa.	360 UOmnayi wafumana amacwecwe.
277 ISeptuwajinti, uguqulelo lwezibhalo zesiYuda kwisiGrike, yaqaliswa.	
167 UMatiya umMakabhi wavukela ngokuchasene neAram.	
166 UYuda Makabhiyasi waba yinkokeli yamaYuda.	
165 Itempile yahlanjululwa yaza yabingelelwa kwakhona; uHanuka waqalisa.	
161 UYuda Makabhiyasi wafa.	
63 UPompey woyisa iYerusalem, ulawulo lukaMakabhiyasi lwaphela kwaSirayeli, kwaye ulawulo lwamaRoma lwaqalisa.	148 UAbhinadayi wabulawela inkolo; uAlma wamisa iBandla kwakhona phakathi kwamaNifayithi.
51 UCleopatra walawula.	124 UBhenjamin wanika intetho yakhe yokugqibela kumaNifayithi.
41 UHerode noFasiyeli benziwa iinkosi ezimanyeneyo zeendawo ezo zakwaYuda.	100 UAlma oMncinane noonyana bakaMozaya baqalisa umsebenzi wabo.
	91 Ulawulo lwabagwebi lwaqalisa phakathi kwamaNifayithi.

Iziganeko kwiMbali yesiYuda:	Iziganeko kwiMbali ekwiNcwadi kaMormoni:
37 UHerode waba yinkokeli eYerusalem. 31 IMfazwe yaseAktiyam yaliwa; UAawugusto wayengukumkani eRoma ukususela ngowa-31 P.K. ukuya E.K. owe-14. 30 UCleopatra wafa. 17 UHerode wavusa itempile.	6 USamuweli umLeymenayithi waprofetha ngokuzalwa kukaKrestu.
Iziganeko kwiMbali yobuKrestu:	Iziganeko kwiMbali ekwiNcwadi kaMormoni:
E.K. UkuZalwa kukaYesu Krestu. 30 Ubufundisi bukaKrestu baqalisa. 33 UKrestu wabethelelwa emnqamlezweni. 35 UPawulos waguqulwa. 45 UPawulos wathabatha uhambo lokuqala lobufundisi bakhe. 58 UPawulos wathunyelwa eRoma. 61 Imbali yeZenzo zaBapostile yavalwa. 62 IRoma yatshiswa; amaKrestu ayetshutshiswa phantsi koNero. 70 AmaKrestu asabela ePela; iYerusalem yangqingwa yaza yathinjwa. 95 AmaKrestu ayetshutshiswa nguDomishiyen.	E.K. 33 okanye 34 UKrestu ovukileyo wabonakala eAmerika. 385 Isizwe samaNifayithi satshatyalaliswa. 421 UMoronayi wafihla amacwecwe.

UNGQINELWANO LWEEVANGELI

Imfundiso zoMsindisi kuMateyu, uMarko, uLuka, noYohane zinako ukuthelekiswa lenye kwenye nesityhilelo semihla yokugqibela ngale ndlela ilandelayo.

Isiganeke	UMateyu	UMarko	ULuka	UYohane	IsiTyhilelo semihla yo-kuGqibela
Imilibo kaYesu	1:1–17		3:23–38		
UkuZalwa kukaYohane uMbaptizi			1:5–25, 57–58		
UkuZalwa kukaYesu	2:1–15		2:6–7		1 Nif. 11:18–20; 2 Nif. 17:14; Mozaya 3:5–8; Alma 7:10; Hil. 14:5–12; 3 Nif. 1:4–22
Iziprofetho zikaSimon noAna			2:25–39		
Utyelelo etempileni (Ipasika)			2:41–50		
Ukuqalisa kobufundisi bukaYohane	3:1, 5–6	1:4	3:1–3		I&M 35:4; 84:27–28
UBhaptizo lukaYesu	3:13–17	1:9–11	3:21–22	1:31–34	1 Nif. 10:7–10; 2 Nif. 31:4–21
Izilingo zikaYesu	4:1–11	1:12–13	4:1–13		
Ubungqina bukaYohane uMbaptizi				1:15–36	I&M 93:6–18, 26
Isidlo somtshato eKana (ummangaliso wokuqala kaYesu)				2:1–11	
Ukuhlanjululwa kwetempile				2:14–17	
Utyelelo lukaNikodemo				3:1–21	
UmSamariyakazi equleni				4:1–42	
UYesu waliwa eNazarete			4:16–30		
Abalobi babizwa ukuba babe ngabalobi babantu	4:18–22	1:16–20			

Isiganeko	UMateyu	UMarko	ULuka	UYohane	IsiTyhilelo semihla yo-kuGqibela
Ummangaliso wokuzaliswa kweminatha yeentlanzi			5:1–11		
AbaLishumi elineSibini babizwa baza bamiselwa	10:1–4	3:13–19	6:12–16		1 Nif. 13:24–26, 39–41; I&M 95:4
Intshumayelo eNtabeni	5–7		6:17–49		3 Nif. 12–14
Umthandazo weNkosi	6:5–15		11:1–4		3 Nif. 13:5–15
Ukuvuswa konyana womhlolokazi			7:11–15		
UYesu wathanjiswa ngumfazi			7:36–50		
Imizekeliso kaYesu ingamabali amafutshane athelekisa into eqhelekileyo okanye isiganeko nenyano. UYesu wayisebenzisa ekufundiseni iinyaniso zasemoyeni.					
Umhlwayeli:	13:3–9, 18–23	4:3–9, 14–20	8:4–8, 11–15		
Umdiza:	13:24–30, 36–43				I&M 86:1–7
Ukhozo lwemostade:	13:31–32	4:30–32	13:18–19		
Igwele:	13:33		13:20–21		
Ubutyebi entsimini:	13:44				
Iperile yexabiso elikhulu:	13:45–46				
Umnatha womlobi:	13:47–50				
Umninindlu:	13:51–52				
Umkhonzi ongenanceba:	18:23–35				
Umalusi olungileyo:				10:1–21	3 Nif. 15:17–24
UmSamariya olungileyo:			10:25–37		
Ukuthobeka, isidlo somsitho:			14:7–11		
Isidlo esikhulu:			14:12–24		

Isiganeko	UMateyu	UMarko	ULuka	UYohane	IsiTyhilelo semihla yo-kuGqibela
Igusha elahlekileyo:	khangela kanjalo 18:12–14		15:1–7		
Idrarhima elahlekileyo:			15:8–10		
Unyana wolahleko:			15:11–32		
Igosa elingenabulungisa:			16:1–13		
ULazaro nendoda esisityebi:			16:14–15, 19–31		
Umgwebi ongenabulungisa:			18:1–8		
Abasebenzi esidiliyeni:	20:1–16	khangela kanjalo 10:31			
Iimina:			19:11–27		
Oonyana ababini:	21:28–32				
Abalimi abakhohlakeleyo:	21:33–46	12:1–12	20:9–19		
Umsitho wonyana kakumkani:	22:1–14		thelekisa 14:7–24		
Iintombi ezilishumi:	25:1–13		khangela kanjalo 12:35–36		I&M 45:56–59
Iitalente:	25:14–30				
Iigusha, iibhokhwe:	25:31–46				
Ukuzoliswa koqhwithela	8:23–27	4:35–41	8:22–25		
Ukuphoselwa komkhosi woomtyholi ezihagwini	8:28–34	5:1–20	8:26–29		
Ukuvuswa kwentombi kaYayiro	9:18–20, 23–26	5:21–24, 35–43	8:41–42, 49–56		
Ukuphiliswa kwentokazi eyayinethombe legazi	9:20–22	5:25–34	8:43–48		

Isiganeko	UMateyu	UMarko	ULuka	UYohane	IsiTyhilelo semihla yo-kuGqibela
Ukuthunywa kwabaLishumilineSibini	10:5–42	6:7–13	9:1–6		I&M 18
Ukutyiiswa kwamawaka amahlanu	14:16–21	6:33–44	9:11–17	6:5–14	
UYesu uhamba phezu kwamanzi	14:22–33	6:45–52		6:15–21	
Intshumayelo yeSonka soBomi				6:22–71	
Ubungqina bukaPetros ngoKrestu	16:13–16	8:27–29	9:18–21		
UPetros wathenjiswa izitshixo zobukumkani	16:19				
Ukwenziwa kuMila Kumbi; izitshixo zobubingeleli zanikelwa	17:1–13	9:2–13	9:28–36		I&M 63:20–21; 110:11–13
AbangamaShumi aSixhenxe bonyulwa baza bathunyelwa ngaphambili			10:1–12		I&M 107:25, 34, 93–97; 124:138–140
Ukuphiliswa kwemfana ngeSabatha				9	
ULazaro wavuswa				11:1–53	
Ukuphiliswa kwabalishumi abaneqhenqa			17:11–19		
Ukusikelelwa kwabantwana	19:13–15	10:13–16	18:15–17		
UMariya uthambisa iinyawo zikaKrestu	26:6–13	14:3–9		12:2–8	
Ukungena okuvuyelwayo	21:6–11	11:7–11	19:35–38	12:12–18	
Abahanahanisi bemali bakhutshelwa ngaphandle kwetempile	21:12–16	11:15–19	19:45–48		

Isiganeko	UMateyu	UMarko	ULuka	UYohane	IsiTyhilelo semihla yokuGqibela
Imalana yomhlolokazi		12:41–44	21:1–4		
Ukutshatyalaliswa kweYerusalem nemiqondiso yokuBuya kweSibini	24	13	21:5–38		I&M 45:16–60; JS—Mateyu 1
IPasika yokugqibela kaYesu; umthendeleko wamiswa; imiyalelo kwabaLishumi elineSibini; ukuhlanjwa kweenyawo zabafundi	26:14–32	14:10–27	22:1–20	13–17	
UYesu esidiliyeni				15:1–8	
Imbandezelo kaYesu eGetsemane	26:36–46	14:32–42	22:40–46	18:1	2 Nif. 9:21–22; Mozaya 3:5–12; I&M 19:1–24
Ukungcatsha kukaYuda	26:47–50	14:43–46	22:47–48	18:2–3	
Ityala phambi koKayafa	26:57	14:53	22:54, 66–71	18:24, 28	
Ityala phambi koPilato	27:2, 11–14	15:1–5	23:1–6	18:28–38	
Ityala phambi koHerode			23:7–12		
UYesu watyakatywa kwaye wagculelwa	27:27–31	15:15–20		19:1–12	
UkuBethelwa eMnqamlezweni	27:35–44	15:24–33	23:32–43	19:18–22	Hil. 14:20–27; 3 Nif. 8:5–22; 10:9
UVuko	28:2–8	16:5–8	24:4–8		
Ukubonakala kukaYesu kubafundi		16:14	24:13–32, 36–51	20:19–23	
Ukubonakala kukaYesu kuTomas				20:24–29	
UNyuko		16:19–20	24:50–53		

